DOCUMENT RESUME

ED-122 462 EA 008 319

TITLE	A Compendium of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education, 1974-75
INSTITUTION	Lawyers' Committee for Civil Rights Under Law, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	76
SPON AGENCY	National Institute of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
GRANT	NIE-G-00-3-0044
NOTE	2,718p.; The Legal standards cited and digested in this compendium served as the basis for the analytical study reported in EA 008 318. Individual states or territories may be special ordered by indicating ED number and individual states on order form. Cost for individual states except California: MF $.83, HC $2.06; California MF $.83, HC $6.01. Order will be returned unless ED number is followed by names of individual states or the notation "All"
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$9.18 HC-$145.37
DESCRIPTORS	*State Legislation; *State Standards; *Educational Legislation; Laws; Standards; *Public Education; State Surveys
IDENTIFIERS	*United States

ABSTRACT

This compendium is an appendix to a 50-state study of current legal standards for public elementary and secondary education (See EA 008 318). It compiles and digests the statutory and regulatory standards concerning education for each of the fifty states, Puerto Rico, and three trust territories. Also included is a citation to each standard and a tabular description of the agency responsible for implementing the standard. The standards of each state or territory have been organized on a single microfiche. To improve accessibility, all of the provisions compiled have been categorized within each state by 37 topic areas. A brief "Users Guide," which describes the organization and use of the microfiche compendium, is found on initial frame of the first microfiche. Immediately following this guide, a "Matrix Coordinator" provides an index to each jurisdiction's standards. This matrix locates the beginning frame for each of the 37 topic areas, by jurisdiction. Moreover, the first frame of each individual jurisdiction's microfiche also provides an additional index to the 37 topic areas of that jurisdiction. Specifically, the 37 topic areas utilized are: Accountability, Accreditation, Admission Requirements, Adult Education, Attendance Requirements, Categorical Progress, Compensatory Education, Course or Credit Load, Curriculum, District Organization, Equal Education Opportunity, Evaluation, Experimental Programs, Extra Curricular Activities, Financial Records and Accounting Procedures, Grade Organization, Graduation Requirements, Guidance and Counseling Services, In-Service Training Programs, Libraries, Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records, Objectives of School System, Personnel Policies and Employment Practices, Promotion Requirements, Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements, Pupil Transportation, Revenue, Safety and Health Requirements, School Calendar, School Construction and Equipment Standards, School Plant Requirements, School Size, Special Education, Staff Salary Schedules, Teacher Certification, Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials, Vocational Education.

A
COMPENDIUM OF
STATE
LEGAL
STANDARDS
FOR
PUBLIC EDUCATION

The National
Institute of
Education
U.S. Department of
Health, Education and Welfare
Washington, D.C. 20208

A COMPENDIUM OF STATE LEGAL STANDARDS FOR THE PROVISION OF PUBLIC EDUCATION

Prepared for

THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION

By

THE LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR
CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW

1974-75

Users' Guide To
The Compendium Of
State Legal Standards
For The Provision of Public Education

Introduction

The dual problems of manageability and accessibility have long been the deterrent to any comprehensive compilation of legal standards. The magnitude of these two problems is unusally imposing in the present study. It compiles statutory and regulatory standards concerning education for each of the fifty states, Puerto Rico, and three trust territories. In all, it is well over 3,000 pages. Printing costs and sheer bulk rendering paper reproduction prohibitive, the study is generally available only on microfiche, one fiche for each state or territory.

To improve accessibility for those interested in finding the legal standards for specific topics, all of the provisions compiled have been categorized by 37 topic areas.* Two factors have impeded more detailed organization by topic areas. First, the substantive enactments in state education codes are suprisingly dissimilar. Secondly, the dissimilarilty among states is further compounded by the generically different federally-mandated provisions which govern the trust territories.

The Index Matrix

The 37 topic areas and the 54 states and territories provide the basis for indexing the study. The index matrix, detailed on the following 8 pages, permits the identification of the exact "page" on each fiche where the provisions for a particular topic are located. For example, to find California's vocational education standards, locate the page of the matrix which indicates "Vocational Education." The intersection of the column for Vocational Education and the line for California yeilds the notation for the appropriate microfiche, California and the frame coordinated on the fiche. California vocational education provisions are on fiche number II, and begine with line 3, column 4. **(SEE: Figure I)**

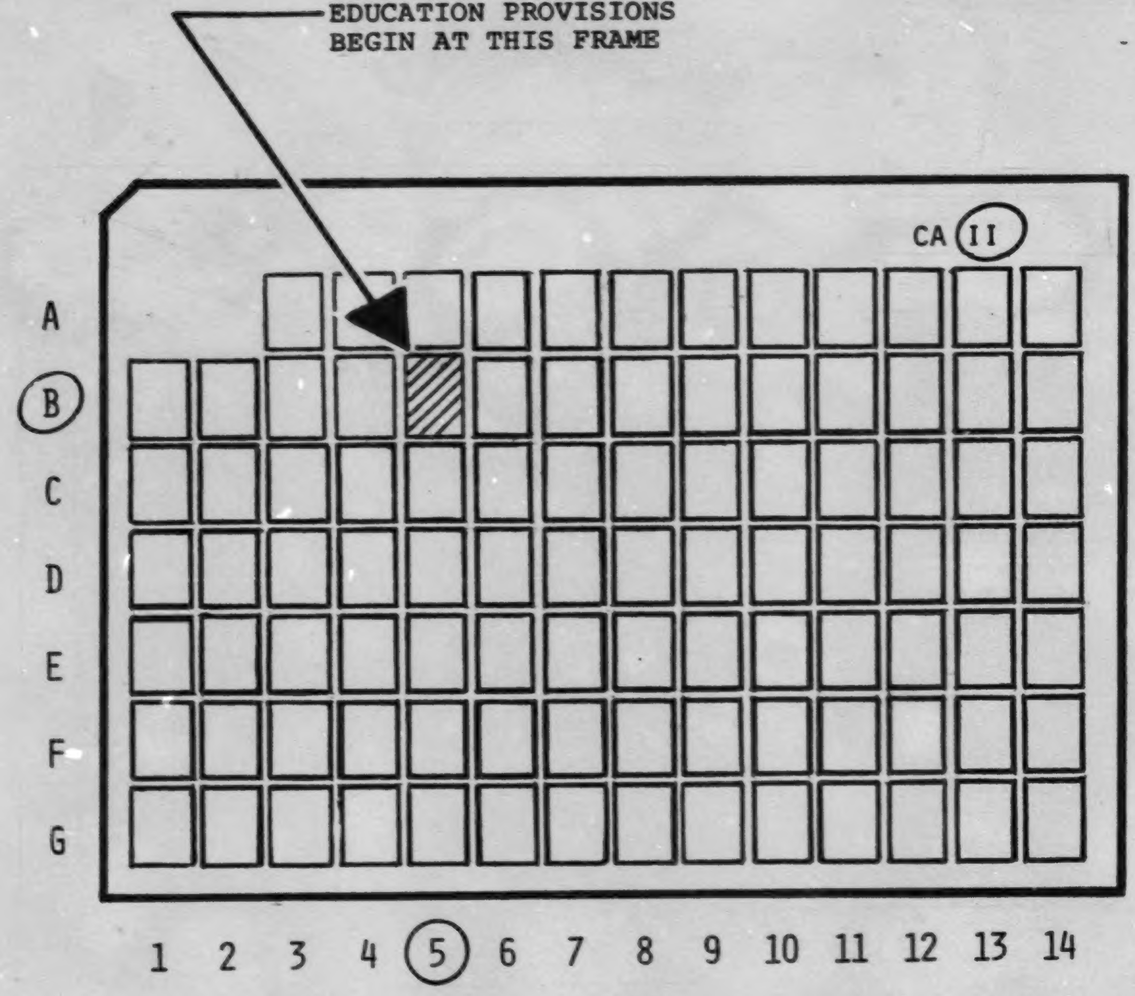
yields

Additionally, the first frame of each jurisdiction's microfiche is an index to the 37 topic areas on the fiche. To find the vocational education provisions for all states and territories, for example, the user can either check the index frame on each jurisdiction's fiche or note each of the entried in the Vocational Education column in the matrix. Utilization of the matrix would probably be quicker for this example. The primary purpose of the index frames is to increase flexibility when the educational standards of a single jurisdiction are of interest.

---

*See, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education* (1975)

2.



CALIFORNIA'S VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROVISIONS BEGIN AT THIS FRAME

KEY TO MICROFICHE FRAME COORDINATES

FIGURE 1

ADVISORY COMMITTEE: William Colman, Luvern L. Cunningham, Carl L. Marburger, Ray Peterson, Paul L. Tractenberg

STAFF: Edward G. Allen, Marcia L.B. Arnstein, R. Stephen Browning, Mark Davis, Saundra F. Dockery, Alexandra Gayek, Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Greg Hauptman, David C. Long, Linda E. Perle, Ann Marie Reilly, Salvador Sarmiento, Daniel M. Schember, Deborah Schulman, Ann R. Steinberg, Joseph C. Taylor, John P. Willis

3

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	PROVISIONS NOT FOUND	REFERENCES OR ABBREVIATIONS	ACCOUNTABILITY	ACCREDITATION	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
ALABAMA	B3	B3	B4	B5	B6
ALASKA	A5	A4	A6	A 7,8	A 9,10
ARIZONA	A4	N/A	A5	N/F	A6
ARKANSAS	A4	N/A	N/F	A5	A6
CALIFORNIA	A4	N/A	N/F	N/F	A 5-7
COLORADO	A4	N/A	A 5,6	A7	A8
CONNECTICUT	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
DELAWARE	A4	A4	A5	A6	A7
FLORIDA	A5	A4	A6	A 7,8	A9
GEORGIA	A4	A4	A5	A6	A7
HAWAII	A5	A4	A 6,7	N/F	A8
IDAHO	A4	N/A	N/F	N/F	N/F
ILLINOIS	A4	N/A	N/F	A5	A6
INDIANA	A5	A4	N/F	A6	A7
IOWA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
KANSAS	A4	N/A	A5	A 6-8	A9
KENTUCKY	A4	N/A	A 5,6	A 7,8	A9
LOUISIANA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
MAINE	A4	N/A	A5	A 6,7	A8
MARYLAND	N/A	N/A	A 4,5	A6	A7
MASSACHUSETTS	A4	N/A	N/F	N/F	A5
MICHIGAN	A4	N/A	A5	N/F	A6
MINNESOTA	A4	N/A	N/F	A 5-9	A10
MISSISSIPPI	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
MISSOURI	A4	A4	N/F	A 5-7	A8
MONTANA	A4	N/A	N/F	A5	A6
NEBRASKA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
NEVADA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
NEW HAMPSHIRE	A4	N/A	N/F	A5	N/F
NEW JERSEY	A4	N/A	A5	A 6,7	A8
NEW MEXICO	A4	N/A	A5	A 6,7	A8
NEW YORK	A4	N/A	A5	A 6,7	A8
NORTH CAROLINA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A 7,8
NORTH DAKOTA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
OHIO	A4	N/A	A 5,6	A7	A8
OKLAHCMA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
OREGON	A5	A4	A6	A7	A8
PENNSYLVANIA	A4	N/A	A5	N/F	A6
RHODE ISLAND	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
SOUTH CAROLINA	N/A	N/A	A4	A5	A6
SOUTH DAKOTA	A4	N/A	N/F	A5	A 6,7
TENNESSEE	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
TEXAS	A4	A4	N/F	A 5,6	A7
UTAH	A4	N/A	A5	A6	N/F
VERMONT	A5	A4	A6	A7	A8
VIRGINIA	A4	A4	A5	A6	A7
WASHINGTON	A4	N/A	N/F	A 5,6	A7
WEST VIRGINIA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
WISCONSIN	A5	A4	A6	A7	A8
WYOMING	A4	N/A	N/F	N/F	A5
GUAM	A4	N/A	N/F	A 5-9	A10
PUERTO RICO	A4	N/A	A5	A6	A7
SAMOA	A4	N/A	A5	A6	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	A4	N/A	A5	A6	N/F

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND   N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	ADULT EDUCATION	ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS	CATEGORICAL PROGRAMS	COMPENSATORY EDUCATION	COURSE OR CREDIT LOAD
ALABAMA	B7	B8	B3	B3	B11
ALASKA	A11	A12	A13	A14	B1
ARIZONA	A7	A8	A9,10	A11	A12
ARKANSAS	A7	A8	A9	A10	N/F
CALIFORNIA	A8-13	A14-B3	B4	B5-C1	C2
COLORADO	A9	A10,11	A12	A13,14	N/F
CONNECTICUT	A8,9	A10,11	A12	A13	N/F
DELAWARE	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12
FLORIDA	A10	A11,12	A13	A14	B1
GEORGIA	A8	A9	N/F	N/F	N/F
HAWAII	A9	A10	N/F	A11	A12
IDAHO	A5	A6	N/F	N/F	A7
ILLINOIS	A7	A8	N/F	A9	N/F
INDIANA	A8	A9,10	A11	A12	A13
IOWA	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12
KANSAS	A10	A11,12	A13	N/F	A14
KENTUCKY	A10	A11-13	N/F	A14	B1
LOUISIANA	A8	A9	A10,11	N/F	A12
MAINE	A9	A10	A11,12	A13	N/F
MARYLAND	A8-10	A11	A12-13	A14	B1
MASSACHUSETTS	A6,7	A8-10	N/F	A11-B1	N/F
MICHIGAN	A7	A8,9	A10-12	A13-B1	N/F
MINNESOTA	A11	A12,13	A14-B2	B3	B4
MISSISSIPPI	A8	A9	A10	A11	N/F
MISSOURI	A9	A10	A11	N/F	N/F
MONTANA	A7	A8	N/F	N/F	A9
NEBRASKA	A8	A9,10	N/F	A11	A12
NEVADA	A8	A9	A10	N/F	A11
NEW HAMPSHIRE	A6	A7	A8	N/F	A9
NEW JERSEY	A9,10	A11	N/F	A12,13	A14
NEW MEXICO	A9	A10,11	A12,13	A14	B1
NEW YORK	A9,10	A11	A12	A13	A14
NORTH CAROLINA	A9	A10	A11,12	A13	N/F
NORTH DAKOTA	A8	A9	N/F	N/F	N/F
OHIO	A9	A10-12	N/F	N/F	N/F
OKLAHCMA	A8,9	A10	A11,12	N/F	A13
OREGON	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13
PENNSYLVANIA	A7	A8-10	A11-13	A14	B1
RHODE ISLAND	A8	N/F	A9	N/F	N/F
SOUTH CAROLINA	A7,8	A9,10	A11,12	A13	A14
SOUTH DAKOTA	A8	A9,10	N/F	N/F	N/F
TENNESSEE	A8	A9,10	A11,12	A13	A14
TEXAS	A8	A9	N/F	A10	N/F
UTAH	A7,8	A9	A10,11	A12	N/F
VERMONT	N/F	A9	A10	A11	A12
VIRGINIA	A8	A9	A10	N/F	N/F
WASHINGTON	A8-10	A11,12	N/F	A13	A14
WEST VIRGINIA	A8	A9,10	A11	A12	N/F
WISCONSIN	A9	A10	A11	A12	N/F
WYOMING	A6	A7-10	A11	N/F	N/F
GUAM	N/F	A11-13	A14	N/F	N/F
PUERTO RICO	A8	A9	N/F	A10	A11
SAMOA	N/F	A7	N/F	N/F	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	A7	A8,9	A10	N/F	N/F

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND   N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

5

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	CURRICULUM	DISTRICT ORGANIZATION	EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY	EVALUATION	EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS
ALABAMA	B12-14	C1-2	C3-5	C6	C7
ALASKA	B2	B3	B4	N/F	N/F
ARIZONA	A13,14	N/F	B1	B2	N/F
ARKANSAS	A11	A12	A13	N/F	A14
CALIFORNIA	C3-6	C7-D2	D3,4	D5-8	D9-12
COLORADO	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
CONNECTICUT	A14	B1	B2,3	B4	N/F
DELAWARE	A13	N/F	N/F	A14	N/F
FLORIDA	B2-5	B6	N/F	B7	B8,9
GEORGIA	A10	A11,12	N/F	N/F	N/F
HAWAII	A13	A14-B2	B3	B4	N/F
IDAHO	A8,9	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
ILLINOIS	A10	A11	A12,13	N/F	A14
INDIANA	A14-B1	B2	B3	N/F	B4
IOWA	A13-B1	B2-4	N/F	B5	N/F
KANSAS	B13	B4	N/F	N/F	N/F
KENTUCKY	B2	B3,4	B5	B6	B7
LOUISIANA	A13-B1	N/F	B2	N/F	B3
MAINE	A14	N/F	B1	N/F	N/F
MARYLAND	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6
MASSACHUSETTS	B2,3	B4-7	B8-10	N/F	B11,12
MICHIGAN	B2-4	B5,6	B7	B8-10	B11
MINNESOTA	B5,6	B7,8	B9	B10	B11
MISSISSIPPI	A12,13	A14	B1	N/F	B2
MISSOURI	A12	A13-B5	N/F	N/F	B6
MONTANA	A10	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
NEBRASKA	A13,14	B1-2	B3	B4	B5
NEVADA	A12,13	A14-B4	B5,6	B7	N/F
NEW HAMPSHIRE	A10,11	N/F	A12	N/F	A13
NEW JERSEY	B1-3	N/F	B4	B5	B6
NEW MEXICO	B2,3	B4	B5,6	B7	B8,9
NEW YORK	B1-5	B6-8	N/F	B9,10	N/F
NORTH CAROLINA	A14	B1	B2	B3	N/F
NORTH DAKCTA	A10-14	N/F	B1	N/F	N/F
OHIO	A13-B1	B2	B3	B4,5	B6
OKLAHCMA	A14-B1	B2	B3	B4	N/F
OREGON	A14-B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
PENNSYLVANIA	B2-4	B5-7	B8	B9	B10
RHODE ISLAND	A10	N/F	A11	A12	N/F
SOUTH CAROLINA	B13	B4	B5	B6	B7
SOUTH DAKOTA	A11	A12,13	N/F	A14	N/F
TENNESSEE	B1,2	N/F	B3	B4	N/F
TEXAS	A11,12	A13-B2	N/F	N/F	N/F
UTAH	A13	A14	B1	N/F	B2
VERMONT	A13	N/F	A14	N/F	N/F
VIRGINIA	A11,12	A13	A14	B1	N/F
WASHINGTON	B1-3	B4-6	B7	B8	B9
WEST VIRGINIA	A13	A14	B1	N/F	B2
WISCONSIN	A13,14	B1,2	B3	B4	B5
WYOMING	A12	A13	N/F	N/F	N/F
GUAM	B1,2	B3,4	N/F	N/F	N/F
PUERTO RICO	A12,13	A14	B1	N/F	B2,3
SAMOA	A8	A9	N/F	N/F	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	A11-13	A14	N/F	B1	N/F

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

6

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	EXTRA-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES	FINANCIAL RECORDS AND ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES	GRADE ORGANIZATION	GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS	GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING SERVICES
ALABAMA	C8	C9	C10	C11	C12
ALASKA	N/F	B 5	N/F	B 6	N/F
ARIZONA	N/F	B 3,4	N/F	B 5	B 6
ARKANSAS	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4	B 5
CALIFORNIA	D13	D14 E1	E 2	E 3	E 4
COLORADO	B 6	B 7,8	B 9	N/F	B 10
CONNECTICUT	B 5	B 6	N/F	B 7	B 8
DELAWARE	N/F	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4
FLORIDA	N/F	B 10	B 11	B 12	B 13
GEORGIA	N/F	N/F	A13	A14	B 1
HAWAII	B 5	N/F	N/F	B 6	B 7
IDAHO	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14
ILLINOIS	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4	B 5
INDIANA	B 5	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9
IOWA	B 6-9	B 10	B 11	B 12	B 13
KANSAS	B 5	B 6,7	B 8	B 9	B 10
KENTUCKY	N/F	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11
LOUISIANA	B 4	B 5	B 6	B 7,8	B 9
MAINE	B 2	B 3	B 4	B 5	N/F
MARYLAND	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10,11	B 12
MASSACHUSETTS	B 13	N/F	B 14	N/F	C 1
MICHIGAN	B 12,13	B 14	C 1	C 2	N/F
MINNESOTA	B 12	B 13,14	C 1	C 2	C 3
MISSISSIPPI	B 3	B 4	B 5	B 6	B 7
MISSOURI	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11
MONTANA	A11	A12	N/F	A13	A14
NEBRASKA	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10
NEVADA	N/F	B 8	B 9	B 10	N/F
NEW HAMPSHIRE	A14	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4
NEW JERSEY	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11
NEW MEXICO	B 10	B 11,12	B 13,14	C 1	C 2
NEW YORK	B 11,12	B 13	B 14	C 1	C 2
NORTH CAROLINA	B 4	B 5	B 6	N/F	N/F
NORTH DAKOTA	B 2	N/F	B 3	B 4	B 5
OHIO	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11,12
OKLAHOMA	B 5	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9
OREGON	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10
PENNSYLVANIA	B 11	B 12-14	C 1	C 2	C 3
RHODE ISLAND	N/F	A13	N/F	N/F	A14
SOUTH CAROLINA	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11,12	B 13-14
SOUTH DAKOTA	B 1	B 2	N/F	N/F	N/F
TENNESSEE	B 5	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9,10
TEXAS	B 3	N/F	N/F	B 4	B 5
UTAH	B 3	B 4-6	N/F	N/F	B 7
VERMONT	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4	B 5
VIRGINIA	B 2	B 3-5	B 6	B 7	B 8
WASHINGTON	B 10	N/F	B 11	B 12	B 13,14
WEST VIRGINIA	B 3	B 4	B 5	B 6	N/F
WISCONSIN	B 6	N/F	B 7	B 8	B 9
WYOMING	N/F	A14	N/F	N/F	N/F
GUAM	B 5	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
PUERTO RICO	N/F	N/F	B 4	B 5	N/F
SAMOA	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	B 2-4	N/F	B 5	N/F	N/F

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

7

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	IN-SERVICE TRAINING PROGRAMS	LIBRARIES	MAINTENANCE AND USE OF PUPIL RECORDS	OBJECTIVES OF SCHOOL SYSTEM	PERSONNEL POLICIES AND EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
ALABAMA	C13	C14-D1	D2	D3	D 4-5
ALASKA	N/F	N/F	B 7	B 8	B 9,10
ARIZONA	N/F	B 7	N/F	B 8	B 9
ARKANSAS	B 6	N/F	B 7	B 8	B 9,10
CALIFORNIA	E 5-7	E 8,9	E 10,11	E 12	E 13
COLORADO	B 11	B 12	B 13	B 14	C 1-3
CONNECTICUT	N/F	B 9	N/F	B 10	B 11-13
DELAWARE	B 5	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9
FLORIDA	B 14	C 1	C 2	C 3	C 4
GEORGIA	N/F	B 2	B 3	B 4	B 5,6
HAWAII	N/F	N/F	B 8-10	N/F	B 11
IDAHO	B 1	B 2	B 3	N/F	B 4
ILLINOIS	B 6	B 7-9	B 10	B 11	B 12,13
INDIANA	B 10	B 11	B 12	B 13	B 14-C 2
IOWA	B 14	C 1-3	C 4	C 5	C 6
KANSAS	N/F	B 11-13	B 14	C 1-4	C 5,6
KENTUCKY	B 12	B 13-C 1	C 2	C 3	C 4,5
LOUISIANA	B 10	N/F	N/F	B 11	B 12,13
MAINE	B 6	N/F	B 7	B 8	B 9
MARYLAND	B 13	B 14-C 2	C 3	C 4	C 5
MASSACHUSETTS	N/F	N/F	C 2	N/F	C 3-5
MICHIGAN	C 3	C 4-6	N/F	C 7,8	C 9-12
MINNESOTA	C 4	C 5,6	C 7	N/F	C 8-10
MISSISSIPPI	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11	B 12
MISSOURI	B 12	B 13	B 14	C 1	C 2
MONTANA	N/F	B 1-3	B 4	B 5	B 6
NEBRASKA	B 11	B 12-14	C 1	C 2	C 3,4
NEVADA	N/F	B 11	B 12	B 13	B 14
NEW HAMPSHIRE	B 5	B 6	B 7	B 8,9	B 10
NEW JERSEY	B 12	B 13	B 14	C 1	C 2,3
NEW MEXICO	N/F	C 3-6	C 7	C 8	C 9,10
NEW YORK	N/F	C 3,4	C 5	N/F	C 6
NORTH CAROLINA	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11,12
NORTH DAKOTA	B 6	B 7	B 8	N/F	B 9,10
OHIO	N/F	B 13,14	C 1	C 2	C 3,4
OKLAHCMA	B 10	B 11,12	B 13	B 14	C 1,2
OREGON	B 11	B 12	B 13	B 14	C 1
PENNSYLVANIA	N/F	C 4	C 5,6	N/F	C 7,8
RHODE ISLAND	N/F	B 1	B 2	B 3	B 4
SOUTH CAROLINA	C 1	C 2-4	C 5	C 6,7	C 8
SOUTH DAKOTA	N/F	B 3	NF	B 4	B 5-8
TENNESSEE	B 11	B 12	B 13	B 14	C 1
TEXAS	B 6	B 7	B 8	NF	B 9-11
UTAH	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11	B 12-14
VERMONT	N/F	B 6	B 7	N/F	B 8
VIRGINIA	B 9	B 10	B 11	B 12-C 2	C 3
WASHINGTON	C 1	C 2	C 3	C 4	C 5-7
WEST VIRGINIA	B 7	B 8	B 9	B 10	B 11-C 1
WISCONSIN	B 10	B 11	N/F	B 12	B 13-C 1
WYOMING	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	B 1
GUAM	B 6,7	N/F	N/F	N/F	B 8
PUERTO RICO	N/F	B 6	B 7	B 8	B 9,10
SAMOA	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	B 6	N/F	N/F	N/F	B 7

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND   N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

8

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS	PUPIL-TEACHER RATIOS AND OTHER STAFFING REQUIREMENTS	PUPIL TRANSPORTATION	REVENUE	SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
ALABAMA	D6	D 7	D8	D9-14	E1-2
ALASKA	N/F	B11	B12,13	B14-C1	C 2
ARIZONA	B10	B11	B 12	B13-C4	C 5
ARKANSAS	N/F	N/F	B 11	B12-C1	C 2
CALIFORNIA	N/F	E14-F3	F 4-6	F 7	F 8-10
COLORADO	N/F	N/F	C 4,5	C 6-10	C 11
CONNECTICUT	N/F	N/F	N/F	B14-C1	C 2-4
DELAWARE	N/F	B10,11	B12	B13-C3	C4
FLORIDA	C 5	C 6,7	C 8-10	C11-13	C14
GEORGIA	N/F	B 7,8	B 9	B10	B 11,12
HAWAII	B12	N/F	B13	B14	N/F
IDAHO	N/F	B 5,6	B 7	B 8-14	C 1
ILLINOIS	N/F	B14	C 1,2	C 3,4	C 5
INDIANA	N/F	C 3	C 4,5	C 6-11	C12
IOWA	N/F	C 7	C 8	C 9-13	C14
KANSAS	C 7	C 8	C 9,10	C11-D1	D 2,3
KENTUCKY	C 6	C 7,8	C 9,10	C11-D1	D 2-4
LOUISIANA	N/F	B14	C 1	C 2,3	C 4
MAINE	N/F	B10	B 11	B12-14	C 1
MARYLAND	C 6	C 7	C 8	C 9-12	C13,14
MASSACHUSETTS	N/F	C 6	C 7,8	C 9-14	D 1,2
MICHIGAN	N/F	C 13	C14-D3	D 4-8	D 9-11
MINNESOTA	C 11	C 12,13	C14-D3	D 4-12	D13
MISSISSIPPI	B13	B14-C1	C 2	C 3-9	C10
MISSOURI	N/F	C 3	C4	C 5-8	C 9
MONTANA	B 7	B 8,9	B10,11	B12-C1	C 2
NEBRASKA	N/F	C 5-7	C 8,9	C10-13	C14
NEVADA	C 1	C 2,3	C 4	C 5-7	C 8
NEW HAMPSHIRE	N/F	B11,12	B13	B 14-C2	C 3,4
NEW JERSEY	N/F	C 4	C 5,6	C 7	C 8-10
NEW MEXICO	N/F	C11,12	C13,14	D 1-8	D 9
NEW YORK	N/F	C 7	C 8,9	C10-D1	D 2,3
NORTH CAROLINA	N/F	B13	B14-C1	C 2-6	C 7,8
NORTH DAKOTA	N/F	B 11,12	B13,14	C 1	C 2,3
OHIO	C 5	C 6,7	C 8,9	C10	C11
OKLAHOMA	C 3	C 4,5	C 6-8	C 9-12	C13,14
OREGON	N/F	C 2,3	C 4	C 5-7	C 8
PENNSYLVANIA	C 9	C10	C11,12	C13-D2	D 3-5
RHODE ISLAND	N/F	B 5	B 6	B 7-10	B 11
SOUTH CAROLINA	C 9	C10-12	C13-D1	D 2-6	D 7
SOUTH DAKOTA	N/F	N/F	B 9-11	B 12-C3	C 4
TENNESSEE	C 2	C 3,4	C 5,6	C 7-9	C10-11
TEXAS	N/F	N/F	B12	B13-C3	C 4
UTAH	N/F	N/F	C 1-2	C 3-7	C 8
VERMONT	N/F	B 9	B10	B 11-13	B14-C1
VIRGINIA	C 4	C 5	C 6,7	C 8-10	C 11
WASHINGTON	C 8	C 9,10	C 11	C 12-D8	D 9,10
WEST VIRGINIA	N/F	N/F	C 2	C 3-9	C10,11
WISCONSIN	C 2	C 3-5	N/F	C 6-12	C13,14
WYOMING	N/F	N/F	B 2	B 3-6	B 7
GUAM	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	B 9
PUERTO RICO	N/F	B 11	N/F	B12,13	B14
SAMOA	N/F	N/F	N/F	A 10	A11
VIRGIN ISLANDS	N/F	N/F	N/F	B 8	B 9

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND   N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	SCHOOL CALENDAR	SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT STANDARDS	SCHOOL PLANT REQUIREMENTS	SCHOOL SIZE	SPECIAL EDUCATION
ALABAMA	E 3	E 4	E 5-6	B 3	E 7-10
ALASKA	C 3	C 4	C 5	N/F	C 6-8
ARIZONA	C 6	C 7	N/F	C 8	C 9-12
ARKANSAS	C 3	C 4	C 5	N/F	C 6-11
CALIFORNIA	F 11-13	F 14-G 3	G 4,5	G 6	G 7-A 10
COLORADO	C 12	C 13	C 14	N/F	D 1-3
CONNECTICUT	C 5	C 6	C 7,8	N/F	C 9-12
DELAWARE	C 5	C 6	C 7	N/F	C 8,9
FLORIDA	D 1	D 2,3	D 4	D 5	D 6,7
GEORGIA	B 13	N/F	B 14	N/F	C 1,2
HAWAII	C 1	N/F	N/F	C 2	C 3,4
IDAHO	C 2	C 3	C 4	C 5	C 6
ILLINOIS	C 6	C 7	C 9,10	N/F	C 11,12
INDIANA	C 13	C 14-D 1	D 2	D 3	D 4-E 1
IOWA	D 1	N/F	D 2	D 3	D 4,5
KANSAS	D 4	N/F	D 5	N/F	D 6-10
KENTUCKY	D 6	D 7	D 8	N/F	D 9-E 1
LOUISIANA	C 5	N/F	C 6	N/F	C 7,8
MAINE	C 2	C 3	C 4	N/F	C 5,6
MARYLAND	D 1	D 2	D 3,4	D 5	D 6-9
MASSACHUSETTS	D 3	D 4,5	D 6	N/F	D 7-11
MICHIGAN	D 12	D 13,14	E 1	N/F	E 2-11
MINNESOTA	D 14	E 1	E 2,3	E 4	E 5-7
MISSISSIPPI	C 11	N/F	C 12	N/F	C 13-14
MISSOURI	C 10	C 11	C 12	C 13	C 14-D 3
MONTANA	C 3	C 4,5	C 6	N/F	C 7
NEBRASKA	D 1	D 2,3	D 4	N/F	D 5-7
NEVADA	C 9	C 10	C 11	G 12	C 13-D 3
NEW HAMPSHIRE	C 5	C 6,7	G 8	N/F	C 9,10
NEW JERSEY	C 11	C 12,13	C 14-D 1	N/F	D 2-5
NEW MEXICO	D 10	N/F	D 11	N/F	D 12,13
NEW YORK	D 4	D 5	D 6	D 7	D 8-14
NORTH CAROLINA	C 9	C 10	C 11	N/F	C 12-D 4
NORTH DAKOTA	C 4	C 5	C 6	N/F	C 7-9
OHIO	C 12,13	C 14-D 2	N/F	D 3	D 4-11
OKLAHOMA	D 1	D 2	D 3	D 14	D 5-11
OREGON	C 9	C 10	C 11	C 12	C 13-D 2
PENNSYLVANIA	D 6	D 7,8	D 9,10	C 11	D 12-E 4
RHODE ISLAND	B 12	N/F	B 13	N/F	B 14-C 5
SOUTH CAROLINA	D 8	D 9	D 10	D 11	D 12-E 3
SOUTH DAKOTA	C 5	C 6	C 7	N/F	C 8-10
TENNESSEE	C 12	C 13	C 14	D 1	D 2-5
TEXAS	C 5	C 6	N/F	N/F	C 7-12
UTAH	C 9	C 10	C 11,12	N/F	C 13,14
VERMONT	C 2	C 3	C 4,5	N/F	C 6,7
VIRGINIA	C 12	C 13	C 14	D 1	D 2,3
WASHINGTON	D 11	D 12,13	C 14-E 1	E 2	E 3-6
WEST VIRGINIA	C 12	C 13	C 14	N/F	D 1,2
WISCONSIN	D 1	D 2	N/F	N/F	D 3-7
WYOMING	B 8	B 9	N/F	N/F	B 10,11
GUAM	B 10	N/F	B 11	N/F	B 12-C 1
PUERTO RICO	C 1	N/F	C 2	N/F	N/F
SAMOA	A 12	N/F	A 13	N/F	N/F
VIRGIN ISLANDS	B 10	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

MATRIX CO-ORDINATOR

STATES AND TERRITORIES	STAFF SALARY SCHEDULES	TEACHER CERTIFICATION	TEXTBOOKS AND OTHER INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS	VOCATIONAL EDUCATION	STATE INDEX
ALABAMA	E11	E12-14	F1-3	F4-5	B2
ALASKA	C 9	C 10-12	C 13	C 14	A 3
ARIZONA	C 13	C 14-D2	D 3	D 4	A 3
ARKANSAS	C 12	C 13	C 14	D 1	A 3
CALIFORNIA	A11	A12-14	B 1	B 5-9	A 3
COLORADO	D 4	D 5-7	D 8	D 9	A 3
CONNECTICUT	N/F	C 13-14	D 1	D 2.3	A 3
DELAWARE	C 10	C 11	C 12	C 13	A 3
FLORIDA	N/F	D 8.9	D 10-11	D 12-14	A 3
GEORGIA	C 3	C 4-6	C 7	C 8.9	A 3
HAWAII	N/F	C 5	C 6	C 7	A 3
IDAHO	C 7	C 8-10	C 11	C 12	A 3
ILLINOIS	C 13	C 14-D2	D 3	D 4.5	A 3
INDIANA	E 2	E 3-7	E 8.9	E 10.11	A 3
IOWA	D 6	D 7-9	D 10	D 11.12	A 3
KANSAS	N/F	D 11.12	D 13	D 14-E3	A 3
KENTUCKY	N/F	E 2-7	E 8-11	E 12-14	A 3
LOUISIANA	C 9	C 10	C 11	C 12	A 3
MAINE	C 7	C 8	C 9-10	C 11	A 3
MARYLAND	D 10.11	D 12	D 13	D 14	A 3
MASSACHUSETTS	D 12.13	D 14-E3	D 4.5	E 6-13	A 3
MICHIGAN	E 12	E 13-F3	F 4.5	F 6-9	A 3
MINNESOTA	N/F	E 8.9	E 10	E 11-13	A 3
MISSISSIPPI	D 1	D 2.3	D 4.5	D 6	A 3
MISSOURI	D 4	D 5.6	D 7	D 8	A 3
MONTANA	N/F	C 8.9	C 10	C 11	A 3
NEBRASKA	D 8	D 9-12	D 13	D 14	A 3
NEVADA	D 4	D 5-7	D 8	D 9	A 3
NEW HAMPSHIRE	N/F	C 11	N/F	C 12	A 3
NEW JERSEY	D 6	D 7-10	D 11	D 12-E3	A 3
NEW MEXICO	D 14	E 1-3	E 4	E 5	A 3
NEW YORK	E 1	E 2.3	E 4-6	E 7-10	A 3
NORTH CAROLINA	D 5	D 6	D 7	D 8.9	A 3
NORTH DAKOTA	N/F	B 10-13	B 14	D 1-3	A 3
OHIO	D 12	D 13-E2	E 3	E 4	A 3
OKLAHCMA	D 12-13	D 14-E7	E 8.9	E 10-12	A 3
OREGON	D 3	D 4-6	D 7	D 8	A 3
PENNSYLVANIA	N/F	E 5.6	E 7	E 8-12	A 3
RHODE ISLAND	C 6	C 7.8	C 9	C 10	A 3
SOUTH CAROLINA	E 4	E 5-8	E 9-F3	F 4-5	A 3
SOUTH DAKOTA	N/F	C 11.12	C 13	C 14-D3	A 3
TENNESSEE	D 6	D 7	D 8	D 9	A 3
TEXAS	C 13-D1	D 2-5	D 6-9	D 10-13	A 3
UTAH	D 1	D 2.3	D 4	D 5-7	A 3
VERMONT	C 8	C 9-11	C 12	C 13	A 3
VIRGINIA	D 4	D 5	D 6	D 7	A 3
WASHINGTON	E 7	E 8-F4	F 5	F 6-10	A 3
WEST VIRGINIA	D 3.4	D 5.6	D 7.8	D 9-11	A 3
WISCONSIN	D 8	D 9-13	D 14	E 1.2	A 3
WYOMING	N/F	B 12-13	B 14	C 1	A 3
GUAM	N/F	C 2	C 3	C 4-6	
PUERTO RICO	N/F	C 3-6	C 7	C 8-10	
SAMOA	N/F	A 14	N/F	B 1	
VIRGIN ISLANDS	N/F	B 11	B 12	B 13-C2	

N/F-PROVISION NOT FOUND   N/A-NOT APPLICABLE

ALABAMA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	B4
Accreditation	B5
*Admission Requirements	B6
*Adult Education	B7
*Attendance Requirements	B8-10
Categorical Programs	B3
Compensatory Education	B3
Course or Credit Load	B11
*Curriculum	B12-14
District Organization	C1-2
Equal Educational Opportunity	C3-5
Evaluation	C6
Experimental Programs	C7
*Extra-Curricular Activities	C8
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	C9
*Grade Organization	C10
*Graduation Requirements	C11
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C12
*In-Service Training Programs	C13
*Libraries	C14-D1
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	D2
Objectives of School System	D3
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	D4-5
*Promotion Requirements	D6
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	D7
*Pupil Transportation	D8
Revenue	D9-14
*Safety and Health Requirements	E1-2
*School Calendar	E3
School Construction and Equipment Standards	E4
School Plant Requirements	E5-6
School Size	B3
Special Education	E7-10
Staff Salary Schedules	E11
Teacher Certification	E12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	F1-3
*Vocational Education	F4-5

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Categorical Program Funding Compensatory Education School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Accountability Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 4B Closing of Schools 52 §61(13) 1957, 1961	Each board of education will discontinue the operation of any school within its jurisdiction, indefinitely or for a determined time, if the board finds that the continued operation of the school will be accompanied by tensions, frictions, disorder or ill will within the school so as to substantially impair effective standards or objectives of education of its pupils, or by potential impairment of peace, order and good will in the community, school district or county involved, or that the continued operation of the school is not in the public interest.	Each Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
Opinion of the Justices 276 Ala. 239, 160 So. 2d 648 1964	The authority to open and close schools is placed in the local school board which operates the school, subject perhaps to some supervision by the state board.	Local Bd.				X	
		State Bd.			X		
Lee v. Macon County Bd. of Ed. 231 F. Supp. 743 (M.D. Ala. 1964)	As long as the state maintains a school system, it cannot make public education unavailable for a class of citizens while making public education available to a different class of citizens in other areas of the county and state.	State	X				
§61(14) 1957	The determination to discontinue the operation of a public school will be made by the local board only after public hearing, which may be invoked by a majority of the board or upon petition of 100 voters, or upon petition of a majority of the school.						
§61(15) 1957	A determination to close or open a school will be final and not subject to judicial review.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Accreditation

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §16 1927	The state board of education will prescribe rules and regulations for the grading and standardizing of public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
Accreditation Standards for High Schools 1966	The Alabama State Committee for Recommendations on Accreditation for Jr. Sr. High Schools is composed of the staff members of the Division of Secondary Education of the Dept. of Education. Advice and notice of deficiencies in school operation are submitted through the Director of the Division to the superintendent of the school and its principal. The primary functions of the committee are evaluation and policy recommendations.	Committee for Recommendations on Accreditation			X		
	Accreditation standards must be approved by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Procedures and criteria for accredit must be approved by the State Superintendent of Education.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
	Programs of accredit are established to assist local school systems in maintaining and improving education opportunities.						
	It is necessary for all schools to submit annual reports and also special reports, when called upon, to the state dept. of education in order that the State Committee be informed of the status of all schools. Schools are accredited for only one year and are required to apply for accredit annually.	All Schools State Committee for Recommendations	X 		 X		
	The purpose of accredit is to give stimulus to the State Course of Study and to set forth procedures for organized curriculums. Schools must have leeway, and yet there is a need for uniformity in required and elective subjects, and in non-credit activities of the school.						
	The purpose of accreditation is to expand instruction in in terms of quality education so that pupils who have furnished the prescribed courses may be eligible for college, trade schools, other post high school courses, and be acceptable for employment in certain areas without further study.						
	Specific criteria for evaluation are in 3 major categories advise, warn, and non-accredit.						
	Advise: a deficiency which defracts from the quality of the school's education program, and if continued, would interfere with the learning process. If satisfactory progress is not made during the year in removing the deficiencies, it will be the policy of the state evaluation to warn the school. Non-accredit is the status of a school that has lost its accreditation.	State Evaluation Committee			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966	Admission of average pupils who have been out of school for some time should be left to the judgment of the principal and teachers concerned.	Principal & Teachers				X	
Standard X	Admission and classification of pupils transferring from non-accredited jr. and sr. high schools to accredited jr. and sr. schools should be on the basis of demonstrated ability, record of attendance and of work done in schools previously attended. Credit for such courses pursued in a non-accredite school must be validated by successful completion of at least one semester of study in the accredited school and until the principal is satisfied that such credits should be allowed.						
	A pupil may also be admitted by successfully passing an entrance examination.						
	Pupils from other accreditd jr. and sr. high schools of this state and other states should be admitted upon official transcripts sent directly to the principals of the schools.						
52 § 298 (1935-1967)	A child who is 6 on or before 10/1 will be entitled to admission to the public elementary schools at the opening of these schools for the school year; a child who is under 6 on 10/1 will not be entitled to admission but an underage child who transfers from the first grade of a school in another state may be admitted to school upon approval of the board of education in authority. A child who becomes 6 on or before 2/1 may, on approval of board of education in authority, be admitted at the beginning of the second semester of that school year.	bd. of ed.				X	
Chapter 11A §321(1) (1970)	No person will be refused admission into or be excluded from any public school in Alabama on account of race, creed, color, or national origin.						
§321(2) (1970)	No student shall be assigned or compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed, color or national origin, or for the purpose of achieving equality in attendance of any persons of particular races, creeds, colors or national origins.						
§321(3) (1970)	No student will be denied admission to any public school when, in the determination of the child's parents or guardians, the time or distance of travel is so great as to risk the health or safety of the child or significantly impinge on the educational process.						
	Upon a determination being made that the time or distance of travel to another school is so great as to risk the health or safety of the child or impinge on the educational process, the parent will make written application to the school authorities, and they will admit the child.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Adult Education

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit for High Schools 1966	A) Special schools organized to meet the needs of handicapped individuals as well as night schools which meet fully the state standards of accredit are eligible to submit applications for accreditation to the state dept. of education.						
	B) If the night school is operated in the same building or under the same administration as the accredited day school, and credits earned in the day school are applied toward accreditation in the day school, all minimum requirements for accredit must be met if credit is to be allowed.						
	C) Adult basic education classes will follow recommended procedures as prescribed in the state plan. Credits will be allowed in keeping with this program.						
	D) A complete report on the night school must be submitted with the annual accredit report if the night school work is to be approved as an integral part of the accredited day school.	School					
	E) Accredited high schools may honor credits earned through courses taken in the general continuation school if the following conditions are met:	High Schools					
	1) the general continuation school must meet in general all of the accreditation standards of a regular state accredited day school.						
	2) the student who expects to earn credit or to graduate from a general continuation school must have all the courses approved by the principal under whose supervision the school is being administered.						
	3) the general continuation school, in addition to being approved by the local superintendent and board of education, must have the approval of the state department of education.	St. Dept. of Ed. Local Sup. Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
52 § 402 1927, 1939	The state board of education is authorized to expend the state illiteracy fund appropriated for the removal of illiteracy and for otherwise maintaining adult education programs; provided, however, that the state board of education is authorized to provide from that fund the necessary professional and clerical assistants to carry on the program.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X(Authorized)	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §297 1927, 1956	Every child between the ages of 7 and 16 years will be required to attend a public school, private school, denominational school, parochial school, or be instructed by a competent private tutor, for the entire length of the school term in every scholastic year.	Child	X				
	Admission to the public school will be on an individual basis, on the application of the parents, legal custodian or guardian of the child, to the local board of education, at the beginning of each school year, under such rules and regulations as the board may prescribe.	Local Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The object of the compulsory education law is that all children will be educated to the extent prescribed. In other words, it is a minimum educational requirement.						
	Ogle v. Ogle, 275 Ala. 483, 156 So. (2d) 345.						
§301 1927, 1971	The following children, when issued a certificate of exemption by the county superintendent of education or the city superintendent of schools will not be required to attend school, or to be instructed by a private tutor, namely: a) a child whose physical or mental condition would prevent or render inadvisable attendance at school or application to study. Before issuing the certificate of exemption, the superintendent will require a certificate from the county health officer and/or from a regularly licensed physican that the child is physically or mentally incapacitated. b) a child 16 years of age and upward or a child who has completed the course of study of the public schools of the state through high school. c) where because of the distance the child resides from school and the lack of public transportation the child would be compelled to walk over 2 1/2 miles to attend a public school. d) where the child is legally and regularly employed under the provisions of the law relating to child labor.	County Sup. of Ed. or City Sup. of Schools				X	
	Nothing in this section will be construed so as to deny any right to any child granted under the exceptional child Educational Act.						
§302 1927	Each parent, guardian or other person having charge of any child who fails to attend school or be regularly instructed by a private tutor, who fails to send his child to school when his attendance is required, is guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by up to $100 or 90 days of hard labor for the county. Prima facie evidence of violation of this section is absence of a child without the consent of the principal teacher of the school he attends.	Parent or Guardian	X				fine or jail
§303 1927	No parent or guardian will be convicted of violating the attendance law if he can establish to the reasonable satisfaction of the court that: 1) the teacher gave the child permission to be absent						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements - p. 2 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2) the parent or guardian is unable to provide the child with necessary books and clothes and that the parent reported this dependent condition to the juvenile court and offered to turn the child over to the state department of public welfare as a dependent child. 3) the parent has made a bona fide effort to control the child but has been unable to do so and files a written statement in court to that effect. 4) there exists a good and valid excuse for the absence. 5) the parent has made a bona fide, diligent effort to secure the regular attendance of the child and the absence has been without his knowledge.						
§304 1927	In case any child becomes an habitual truant or becomes a menace to the best interest of the school which he is attending and the parent files a written statement in court stating that he is unable to control the child, the attendance officer must file a complaint in the juvenile court to ascertain whether the child is a dependent, neglected or deliquent child.	Attendance Officer	X				
§305 1927	Parent or guardian must explain child's absence and a failure to do so will be admissable as evidence of the child being a truant.	Parent or Guardian	X				
§310 1927	The county superintendent of education or the city superintendent of schools will upon the receipt of the report from teachers and private tutors showing the enrollment of children between 7-16 years, compare and study reports with the list which has been compiled of the children who should attend each school and ascertain what children required to attend are not enrolled.	County Sup. of Ed. City Sup. of Schools	X				
§311 1927	It will be the duty of the county superintendent of education or city superintendent of schools to require the attendance officer to investigate all cases of non-enrollment and of non-attendance. If the investigation discloses that the non-enrollment or non-attendance was without valid excuse or good reason, and intentional, the attendance officer will be required to bring criminal prosecution against the parent.						
§314 1927	The county board of education will arrange the county, exclusive of cities, into attendance districts and appoint an attendance officer for every district created.	County Bd. of Ed.	X				
§317	Purposes of this chapter are to secure the prompt and regular attendance of pupils and to secure their proper conduct and to hold the parent or guardian liable for the child's non-attendance and improper conduct as a pupil.						
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966	The daily attendance record of the individual pupil and the rate of dropouts of secondary school pupils are important criteria in evaluating the total school program.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements - p. 3

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standard XXVI	Consider the following principles: 1) Principal and teachers should encourage the importance of regular attendance. 2) Accurate system of public accounting for attendance will be in operation in each school. 3) It is unlikely that a pupil can do work satisfactorily enough to merit a passing grade and receive credit unless he is attendance at least 155 days. 4) A pupil who is absent unjustifiably should be reported to the attendance supervisor or the superintendent immediately. 5) A continuous study and followup of the pupil dropouts should be made by all the faculty. 6) A systematic plan for following up graduates of the school should include accurate information concerning each graduate.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Course or Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XIV	The pupil load should be determined by the nature of the courses the individual is taking and his aptitudes and abilities. Sufficient counseling with each student should be done to help him select the subjects which are most peculiar for him and to determine the number of units he should schedule. In no case should a student be allowed to earn more than 6 units per school year. The normal load will be four regular courses plus physical education. Only in special cases should a student be enrolled in less than 4 courses except for summer school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
See also Graduation Requirements							
52 § 408 1927	In every elementary school in the state there will be taught reading, spelling and writing, arithmetic, oral and written English, geography, history of the U.S. and Alabama, elementary science, hygiene and sanitation, physical training and other studies as may be prescribed by the state board. English will be the only language employed in the first six grades of the elementary schools of the state.						
52 § 433(17) 1965	The state board of education will constitute a courses of study committee consisting of two sections, an elementary and a secondary section. Secondary section includes grades 7 through 12; elementary section includes grades 1 through 6. Elementary section will consist of two teachers from each grade level, three elementary principals, two elementary supervisors and one college professor of elementary education. Secondary section will consist of three teachers from each secondary subject matter field, three secondary principals two secondary supervisors, and one college professor of secondary education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Standards for membership on the courses of study committee will be prescribed by the state board and sent to every local board of education and every county and city superintendent.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Local boards of education, through their superintendent, will nominate persons to serve on these committees. Local boards will furnish credentials for each person recommended, to be forwarded to the state superintendent of education. The state board of education, upon the recommendations of the state superintendent of education, will appoint all members of the courses of study committee from nominees made by the local boards of education. About half of the members will be from school systems with 9,000 or more students and about one-half of the members will be from school systems with less than 9,000 students. Term of office will be for six years; or until their successors have been appointed.	Local Bds. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X X	 X			
§ 433 (18) 1965	The courses of study committee will conduct continuing studies and evaluations of the courses taught in the public elementary and secondary schools of the state. It will prepare the contents of the courses of study for each grade and revise them from time to time. Consideration will be given to the required basic content, texts used and available, the educational objective of the course, changing scientific, technological and cultural developments, as well as established facts of American history, tradition and patriotism. The committee will at least once in each 2 years prepare a report of its recommendations, including compulsory minimum content of courses, materials, subject content and treatment in specific courses and subject areas. The report will be submitted to the state superintendent of education and to members of the state textbook committee for separate written recommendations to the state board of education for such action as may be considered advisable.	Courses of Study Comm. Courses of Study Comm.	X X	 X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum - p. 3 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 536 1927	The county and city boards of education and superintendents will require and provide that instruction be given in all grades as to the nature of alcoholic drinks, tobacco and other narcotics and their effect upon the human system and they will report to the governor and state superintendent of education from time to time what they have done to comply with the requirement.	County & City Bds. of Ed. and Superintendents	X				
§ 540 1927	The program for the exercise of temperance day to be observed in the public schools of the state one day each scholastic term may be prepared and furnished to the state superintendent of education by the Alabama WCTU and the program may be prepared in collaboration with the state superintendent of education.	WCTU St. Sup. of Ed.				X X	
§ 541 1927	The state superintendent of education will state what he had done to comply with the provision regarding the instruction of all pupils in hygiene and physiology with special reference to the effects of alcoholic drinks, stimulants and narcotics upon the human system.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
§ 542-544 1927	Schools supported by public funds will have daily readings from the Holy Bible. Certification of these readings will be done by the classroom teachers and superintendent in city schools drawing public funds. Schools in the state subject to these sections are complied with and the state superintendent of education is charged with enforcement.						No public funds
Alabama Civil Liberties Union v. Wallace, 331 F. Supp. 966 (M. D. Ala. 1971)	Note: §542-544 violate the First Amendment in that it relates to the establishment of a religion and members of the state board of education and its successors are perpetually enjoined from permitting or requiring this practice.						
§ 545 1927	Regular courses of instruction in the U. S. Constitution will begin no later than the opening of 8th grade.		X				
§ 545(1) 1963	The legislature finds it to be a fact that communism is in conflict with the U. S. Constitution and that the successful exploitation of youth and student groups are a major challenge which the free world must defeat and that the best method of meeting this challenge is to have the youth completely informed as to the evils of communism.						
	Adequate instruction will be given in the public high schools of the state in communism for the purpose of instilling in the students a greater appreciation of democratic processes, freedom under law, and the will to preserve that freedom.		X				
	No teacher or textural material assigned to this instruction will present communism as preferable to the free enterprise system.		X				
§ 546 1927	At least 20 minutes each week will be devoted to the instruction in the humane treatment of animals.		X				
§ 546(1)	High school students in the public schools will receive 1/2 units of credit upon the completion of an approved course in driver education, the contents and qualifications of instructors to be determined by the state department of	St. Dept. of Ed.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	education under the direction of the state superintendent of education. The course will consist of a semester of work with a minimum of 30 hours of classroom instruction and 6 hours of behind the wheel instruction. All pupils are required to have successfully completed this course before high school graduation. The enforcement of compulsory driver education in the public high schools is contingent upon (1) the availability of an adequate number of qualified instructors and (2) adequate state and federal funds to the state department of education to reimburse county and city boards of education for salaries of the qualified instructors and a minimum of $360 per teacher unit per year for operating expenses.						
Chapter 30A 1971 § 546(2) 546(11)	Drug Abuse Education Act. Pursuant to regulations adopted by the state board of education, the state superintendent of education will administer the Act. Priorities for implementation include: in service training; establishing resource centers; expanding degree programs; training paraprofessional personnel.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §261 (1927)	In order to make it possible to work out a system of local tax units adapted to the needs of the whole county, the county board of education will fix the boundaries of any school tax district within its jurisdiction in which it is proposed to levy a local school tax. In making application, the county board of education will submit a map showing the boundaries of the district for which the tax levy is proposed.	county bd. of ed.	X				
§263 (1927)	Any city having a city board of education will constitute an independent school tax district and it will not be necessary for the city board of education to submit a map when making application.	city bd. of ed.	X				
Rep. Atty. Gen. 1918-20 p. 674	A tax district is a school district. The creation of a tax district is the creation of a new school district.						
Amendment III, Article XIX, Section Constitution	The several school districts of any county will have power to levy and collect a special district tax not exceeding 30 cents on each $100 of taxable property.						
Chapter 9A Independent School Dist. §197(1), (1959)	Any area in the state may withdraw from the school system of which it is now a part and become organized as an independent school district and governed and managed as to educational matters by its own district board of education, separate and apart from any other school system in the state.	Indepen. Schl. dist.				X	
§197(3) (1959)	Independent school district means an area after it has withdrawn from an existing school system and become organized as an independent school district.						
§197(4) (1959) §197(13) (1959)	Upon a petition signed by 200 or more qualified electors of any area, or 100% of the qualified electors, whichever is less, the governing board of the county will order that an election be held to determine whether or not the area specified by map will be withdrawn from the existing school district and organized as an independent school district if a majority of those voting in a special election vote in favor of withdrawing from the existing school system, then the area will be constituted an independent school district.	Gov. bd. of county voters	X			 X	
§197(24) (1959)	The district board of education is vested with all the powers necessary or proper for the administration or management of the schools within the independent school district. The district board of education will have all powers, functions and duties that a city board of education has under Title 52, §152-§168 inclusive and §168 inclusive and §170-§174 inclusive.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
§197(26) (1959)	The county board of education will apportion annually to the district board of education in the county a sum sufficient, when added to the needs of the special 3-mill district tax, to provide a uniform educational program for each independent school district equivalent to the minimum program of the county. The minimum amount apportioned to a district board of education will be determined in the same manner as in the case of city boards of education.	county bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization (p. 2) ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§197(28) (1959)	The schools of any independent school district will be operated as a system of public schools separate and apart in the state. They will not be subject to supervision, control or interference by the city, county or state board of education except for compliance with minimum state board of education standards.	indepen. schl. dist.	X				
§62 (1927)	The general administration and supervision of the public schools of the educational interests of each county with the exception of cities having a city board of education, will be vested in the county board of education. Provided that general administration and supervision of any city having a city board of education may be consolidated and vested in the county.	county bd. of ed.	X				
Rep. Atty. Gen. 1934-36 p. 592	This section places the general administration and supervision of the public schools of the county with the county board of education with the exception of the cities.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §1(8) (1963) See Grade Organization	Whenever any city, county, or other local school board determines it to be in the best interest of the public school pupils, it may prescribe the method and procedure to be employed in classrooms for teaching pupils of disparate ability, background and achievement in the public schools. Their authority will include the classification of students within the same grade level, based upon the results of intelligence tests general academic achievement in a particular area. This grouping of pupils within a class or grade will be prescribed by the local board of education only after consultation with the school superintendent, teachers, students, and parents of various pupils concerned and the decision reached will be solely within the discretion of the board.	local sch. bd.				X	
		local bd.				X	
		sch. sup teach., students		X			
	The local board may prescribe the times and hours and place of instruction for any grouping within schools and classrooms as it may consider advisable and may assign special teachers, prescribe special subjects or remedial courses, advanced or vocational courses and take other action as it may consider in the best interests of the students and the entire student body.	local bd.				X	
§1(10)(1963)	For the purpose of preventing or minimizing disciplinary problems, the local school board may classify and group pupils upon consideration of their social attitudes; their hostility to the social environment, their health, morals, cleanliness, and habits of personal behavior.	local sch. bd.				X	
§1(11)(1963)	A local board of education may in its discretion prescribe special courses in citizenship, health, morals or any other subject it may consider necessary to meet the needs of special groups of pupils, and may prescribe individual tutoring, counseling or group instruction and may assign special teachers and special classrooms, and may schedule courses either during or after regular school hours or at any time administratively feasible.	local bd.				X	
Chapter 4A §61(1)	Pupil Placement Law The legislature finds that increasing demands on the public economy for the continuance of education and the efficient maintenance of the public school system require consideration of a more flexible and selective procedure for the establishment of units, facilities and curricula as to the qualification and assignment of pupils.	legislature		X			
	The legislature also recognizes the necessity for a procedure for the analysis of the qualifications, motivations, aptitudes and characteristics of the individual pupils for the purpose of the placement, both as a function of efficiency in the educational process and to assure the maintenance of order and good will indispensable to the willingness of its citizens to continue an educational system.	legis.		X			
Davis v. Bd. of School Com'nrs 33 F.2d 53 (Fifth Cir. 1964)	The Pupil Placement Law must be administered without regard to race or color.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity (p. 2)

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Shuttlesworth v. Birmingham Bd. of Education 162 F. Supp 372 and Armstrong v. Birmingham Bd. of Education, 323 F. 2d 333; 33 F2d 47 (5th Cir., 1963, 1964) §61(2) (1955, 57)	The School Placement Law furnishes the legal machinery for an orderly administration of the public schools in a constitutional manner by the admission of qualified pupils upon an individual merit without regard to their race or color.						
	To the above ends, the state board of education will make continuing studies as a basis for general reconsideration of the efficiency of the educational system in promoting the progress of pupils.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The legislature considers that general or arbitrary reallocation of pupils would be disruptive to orderly administration, tend to invite disorganization and impose an excessive burden on the available resources, teaching and administration of the schools.	legis.		X			
§61(3)-(4) (1957)	Local boards of education are not required to make any general reallocation of pupils and will have no authority to administer any general or blanket order from any source whatever. Each local board will have full and final authority and responsibility for the assignment, transfer, and continuance of all pupils within its jurisdiction and may prescribe rules and regulations pertaining to this function.	local bds of ed.				X	
	The board may exercise this responsibility directly or may delegate its authority to the superintendent of education or other persons employed by the board.	sup. of ed.			X		
§61(20) 1959	The local boards of education, under such rules and regulations as they may determine, may provide assistance for residents of their districts for instruction at a private non-denominational institution when this instruction is not available at any public school.	local bds. of ed.				X	
	The local boards of education will determine the qualifications of persons to be aided, and their decisions will be final.	local bds. of ed.				X	
	Each local board may provide assistance for elementary or secondary instruction at any private non-denominational institution, within the limits of funds available at a cost per pupil not exceeding the equivalent probable cost at a public school.	local bds. of ed.				X	
§61(20) (1959)	The daily attendance of pupils attending private non-denominational school and receiving aid under this chapter will be be counted as if they were attending public schools.						
Chapter 4D Financial Assistance to Children Attending Private Schools §61(22) (1967)	The legislature of Alabama declares that it is the policy of the state to encourage the education of all children and to afford each individual freedom in choosing public or private schooling, the legislature finds that it is desirable and in the public or private interest that financial assistance should be provided from public funds to the state for education in private non-sectarian schools.	legis.			X		
§61(23)-(26) (1967)	There is established a corporation known as the Alabama financial assistance corporation. The commission consists of three members appointed by the governor. It has the power to receive and administer all funds accruing to the Alabama financial assistance fund and to prescribe standards for						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity (p. 3) ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	qualification for financial aid. Applicants must 1) be eligible for public school admission; 2) furnish certificates as to immunization from contagious diseases; 3) furnish evidence of admissibility to private schools; 4) receive not more than $181.50 for 180 days within a year.						61(17) - (28) Penalty for making false affidavit will be guilty of perjury and unlawful for any parent or guardian to accept payment knowing that child did not actually attend the private school. Penalty: misdemeanor 1 yr jail sentence or/and $500 fine.
(1970) §321 (1) Chapter 11A Refusal of Admission Into Public School	No person will be refused admission into or be excluded from any public school in the state on account of race, color, creed or national origin.						
§321(2) (1970)	No student will be assigned or compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed or color, or for the purpose of achieving equality in attendance or increased or reduced attendance, at any school, of persons of one or more particular races, creeds, colors or national origins. Nothing prevents the assignment of a pupil as authorized by his parent or guardian; nor does anything in this chapter affect the right of a religious educational institution to select its pupils from a particular religious group.						
§321(3) (1971)	No student will be denied admission to any public school in the state when in the determination of the child's parents or legal guardian, the time or distance of travel to another school is so great as to risk the health or safety of the child or impinge on the educational process. Upon a determination being made that the time or distance of travel is too great, the parent or guardian will make written application to the authorities of the school, who will admit the child.						
§33 (1927, 1935)	The state board of education is specifically charged with the duty of equalizing public school facilities throughout the state, insofar as it may be practicable; and in order to make it possible to increase the length of school terms in rural districts, the state board of education will expend so much as it may deem proper of the amount set aside annually by legislative enactment as a revolving fund for the use of the state board of education; provided that at least 80% of the amount appropriated will be expended for lengthening of public school terms.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §16 1927	The state board of education will prescribe rules and regulations for the grading and standardizing of public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§21 1927	The state board of education will conduct investigations relating to the educational needs of the state and the means of improving educational conditions. It may employ additional expert assistance for such investigations if needed, and appoint such agents for special investigations.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§27 1927	The state board of education will consider the educational needs of the state and on and with the advice of the state superintendent of education, will recommend to the governor and to the legislature such additional legislation as may be deemed desirable.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Ed.	X	 X			
§88 1927	The county board of education will upon the written recommendation of the county superintendent of education, grade and standardize all the schools under its jurisdiction.	County Bd.			X		
§170 1927	The city board of education will grade and standardize all the schools under its jurisdiction and will also prescribe courses of study.	County Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Experimental Programs — **Alabama**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966	A) Jr. and sr. high schools are encouraged to conduct active experimental programs designed to improve the school.	Jr. & Sr. High Schools				X	(But encouraged)
	B) Schools desiring to carry on experimental instructional programs which require revision in accredit standards must request prior approval annually from the Division of Secondary Education, State Department of Education.	Schools	X				
		Div. of Sec. Ed., Dept. of Ed.			X		
	C) Plans for the experimental project, the objectives, and procedures for carrying out plans must be sumitted with the request.	Schools	X				
	D) A report on the success or lack of success of the experiment must be submitted with the accredit report for the year following the experiment.	Schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Extra-Curricular Activities

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XXX	A school that participates in interscholastic athletics must be a member in good standing of an approved state athletic association. Failure to comply with this requirement will place the school's accreditation status in jeopardy.	School					loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records/Accounting

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
§236 1953	There will be budget system for the public schools of each county and city in the state for the purpose of promoting economy and efficiency in the finances of the public schools. On or before 10/1 of each year each county and city board of education will prepare and submit to the state superintendent of education the annual budget to be adopted by each county and city board of education according to regulations of the state board of education. No county or city board of education will approve any budget for operation of the school which will show expenditures in excess of income estimated to be available.	County & City Bd.	X				§242 - The state board of education will reduce the allotment from the minimum program fund equal to one-fourth of the deficit. If a county or city superintendent purposely misrepresents the amount of the board of education deficits, he will be guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine of $100-$500
		St. Sup. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
§238 1939, 1953	On or before the first day of September of each year the comptroller will certify to the state superintendent of education the income estimated to be available during the next fiscal year to meet the appropriations. The state superintendent of education will there upon estimate the amount of each of these funds to be apportioned to each of the school systems during the next fiscal year.	Comptroller	X		X		
		St. Sup. of Ed.					
		St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
§239 1939, 1953	On or before the first day of September the county and city treasurer, the county tax assessor or the officials charged with the responsibility of determining revenues will certify to the county or city superintendent of education and the county or city board of education the assessed valuation of property and the amount of school taxes expected to be collected.	County or City financial officials	X				
		County or City Sup. of Ed.					
		County or City Bd. of Ed.			X		
§241 1939	A budget will become official and will be followed relating to the financial operation of the school system when it has been prepared by the county or city board of education and when a copy has been filed with and approved by the state superintendent of education.	County or City Sup. of Ed.	X				No school board will be entitled to receive any school funds apportioned by the state board of education until the school board has filed a budget with the state superintendent of education
		St. Sup. of Ed.			X		
	A county or city superintendent of education with the approval of his board will have the authority to make changes as are desirable, provided that the schools are operated for the minimum term and a deficit is not incurred by the charge.	County or City Sup. of Ed.				X	
		County or City Bd. of Ed.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§201 1927	The county board of education must keep a record of all receipts and disbursements of school funds of their counties to the schools and of each apportionment to cities having a city board of education.	County Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency: M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 § 94 1927	The public schools of the county will include elementary schools; that is, grades 1-6, inclusive; jr. high schools; that is, grades 7-9 inclusive, and sr. high schools; that is, 10 to 12 inclusive, except as otherwise authorized by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.				Authority to fix grades	
Accredit for High Schools 1966 Standard VI	The plan of organization for senior high schools will be approvable as follows: 1) Six year plan which includes grades 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 2) Five year plan which includes grades 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 3) Four year plan which includes 9, 10, 11, and 12 4) Three year plan - 10, 11, 12 Jr high schools will be approvable which have: 1) Three year plan with grades 7, 8, 9 2) Two year plan with any two of grades 7, 8, or 9 The application for accredit must include all of the jr. and sr. high grades over which a principal has administrative authority.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accrediting Standards for High Schools (1966) Standard XIII	The subjects and units of credit listed below will be completed during grades 9-12 inclusive. 9th Grade English 1 Alabama History 1/2 Civics and U.S. Citizenship 1/2 Health and Physical Education 1 10th Grade English 1 Health and Physical Education 1 11th Grade English 1 American History 1 Health and Physical Education 1 12th Grade English 1 American Government 1/2 (Democracy v. Communism 1st Semester) Economics (2nd Semester) 1/2 Health and Physical Education 1 In addition-Science 1 Mathematics 1 20 units required for graduation. No more than 6 units earned below the 10th grade may be counted toward graduation. Except in case of a bonafide change of residence or other circumstances equally valid for making an exception, a pupil is not to be graduated from a high school unless he has been in continuous attendance therein during the entire school year immediately preceding graduation. In the event of the transfer from one school to another of 12th grade pupil who wishes to become a candidate for graduation at the end of the year, the school receiving the pupil should require the approval in writing of the transfer and the pupil's candidacy for graduation from the principal of the school from which the pupil has withdrawn. High school diplomas will be issued only upon the authority of county or city board of education and will be on forms prescribed or approved by the board.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance & Counselling

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XXIII	There must be a systematic program of guidance, counselling and testing in operation for all pupils. The program must meet the following basic requirements: 1) An organized testing program which provides for the evaluation of student ability and achievement. 2) Guidance services which include counselling, pupil appraisal, educational and vocational information, pupil placement, referral, consultative, and follow-up and research. 3) A private, centrally located office with adequate equipment, materials and supplies. If more than one counsellor is provided, office records, and files should be organized and located for use by all counsellors. 4) Counsellor(s) who possess: a) a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education with a valid Alabama certificate and b) at least 18 semester hours in guidance and counselling courses. 5) A minimum of one full-time counsellor for each 500 students. (However, it would be desirable to have one counsellor for each 300 students.) Schools having fewer than 500 students are to have a part-time counsellor. 6) Co-ordination of all counsellor programs. A guidance committee should function in each school with two or more counsellors.	All schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

In Service Training Program

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §346 1927	It is the duty of the state normal schools, teachers colleges, and other institutions of higher learning offering teacher-training courses to co-operate with the department of education in further training-in-service activities. County superintendents of education and city superintendents of schools will from time to time make known their training-in-service needs to the department of education and the department through cooperation with teacher-training institutions will try to assist county and city superintendents in setting up an efficient training-in-service program.	State normal schools, colleges	X				
		Dept. of Ed.	X				
		County Sups. of Ed.					
		City Sups of Ed.	X				
		Dept. of Ed.	X	X			
§ 347	For the purpose of setting up standards for the preparation of teachers, supervisors and administrative employees, the state board of education will authorize and prescribe minimum requirements on courses of study, organization, qualifications of instructors, buildings and equipment and sanitary conditions; and it will be the duty of the state superintendent of education to visit institutions engaged in teacher training; hold conferences with the teachers and officials there, explain the state board requirements, look into the character of work being done and perform other services as may be advisable for the improvement of training.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		St. Sup. of Ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Library

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Complian
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XIX	All accredited schools are required to have a properly certified librarian with a minimum of 18 semester hours in library science. Schools with an enrollment of 299 or less are required to have a librarian with at least 8 semester hours in library science who devotes at least 1/2 of the school day to library service. (This requirement pertaining to hours in library science is not applicable to librarians who are already serving and have met the previous standards. However, it is recommended that they be encouraged to contimue training in library science to meet at least the minimum requirement.) Schools with an enrollment of 300 and over are required to have a full-time librarian. Each school with an enrollment over 800 should have a full-time clerical assistant in the library. Additional qualified personnel is required when the enrollment exceeds 1,000. The library must have a balanced collection of books with a minimum of 1000 titles, not including required reference books. There will be enough books to average at least 6 per pupil. Textbooks, professional books, encyclopedias with copyright dates of not more than 10 years, books in bad physical condition, and books with very small print are not acceptable to be included in the total book collection. All books must meet the prescribed standards of quality and be adequately distributed in the various fields of learning, be properly catalogued and made accessible to pupils. Schools which apply for accredit and need time to obtain the required number of volumes must submit a plan and have it approved by the Division of Secondary Education setting forth the school's proposal for meeting this requirement. A statement of progress must be attached to the accredit report until the agreement is completed. In addition to books, there must be a basic collection of recordings, tapes, filmstrips and other audio-visual materials. The selection of magazines and newspapers should be sufficient in number and quality to serve the pupils adequately. It is important to keep the accession record, card catalog, and vertical file up-to-date and in good order Physical facilities of the library must include a reading room big enough to seat 15% of the enrollment, a workroom with running water, conference room, and an office for the librarian. Adequate storage space should be available. The librarian and English teachers should co-operate in instructing pupils in the use of the library. There will be a minimum expenditure for the purchase of library books, periodicals, library supplies, and audio-visual materials. Equipment is not to be included in this amount. The following schedule is recommended:	Schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Library - p. 2

Alabama

Enrollment	Expenditure per Pupil
Up to 500	$2.00
501 - 1,000	$1,000 for first 500 and $1.25 per pupil above that number.
1,000 and over	$1,625 for the first 1,000 and 75 cents per pupil above that number.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 § 376 1927	The commissioner's court board of revenue or board of education in any county is authorized to appropriate not less than $10 to any public school under the control of the county board of education for the purpose of establishing, maintaining, enlarging or improving public libraries.	Comm'nrs court board of revenue County Bd of Ed.	X			X	
§377 1927	The state superintendent of education, with the advice of the director of the department of archives and history, will compile and publish a carefully selected and annotated list of books from which the libraries provided will be chosen, and they will also adopt and publish rules and regulations for the choice of the books, their use, preservation and circulation, the erection of book shelves, the equipment of library rooms or buildings, and the training of librarians for the libraries. The selection will be as nearly as possible representative of the whole field of literature and maximum prices for purchase will be indicated.	State Sup of Ed. Director of Dept. of Archives & History	X	X			
§ 378 1927	The county superintendent of education and trustees of the school to which a library has been granted will constitute a library board charged with the administration of the library as other school property: and they are charged with the same care and attention in connection with the school grounds, the school building, and the school equipment.	County Sup. of Ed Trustees of School	X				
§ 379 1927	The library board will elect the librarian, who will be the teacher, and it will see to it that the rules are carried out. If the librarian is other than the teacher, he or she will be under the direction of the teacher as the representative of the library board. The board will furnish to each teacher at the beginning of school an inventory of all the books in the library and will require from each teacher at the close of school an inventory of all books in the library.	Library Bd	X				
§ 380 1927	Any county board of education may instead of granting libraries for each school establish a system of circulating libraries and these libraries will be purchased under the same conditions and in keeping with the plan set out by the county superintendent of education.	County Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Circulating libraries will be available for use in the public schools of the county under rules and regulations of the country board of education with the approval of the state board of education.	County Bd. of Ed.					With the approval of the state board of education

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and
Use of Pupil Records

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XV	1) Each teacher must keep an accurate and complete class register to be filed with other permanent school records.	Teacher	X				
	2) The principal and teachers must keep for each pupil a complete permanent record of school grades, standardized tests, attendance, and other significant data on forms approved by the local board of education.	Principal & Teacher	X				
	3) There should be sufficient data on the permanent record or in a folder to be used as an effective tool for guidance for each pupil, kept up-to-date.		X				
	4) Each accredited high school is required to furnish promptly upon request a transcript of the record of any former pupil to another high school to which the pupil has transferred or to a higher institution which the pupil desires to enter.	High School	X				
	5) Each accredited school is to accept complete transcripts of credits from other state accredited schools, and also from schools accredited by other states.	School	X				
	6) Permanent records are to remain in a school indefinitely for all students who have attended the school. Only the transcript may be sent to another school.	School	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System

ALABAMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Amendment CXI Section 256 Constitution (1956)	It is the policy of the state of Alabama to foster and promote the education of its citizens in a manner and extent consistent with its available resources, and the willingness and ability of the individual student, but nothing in this Constitution shall be construed as creating or recognizing any right to education or training at public expense, nor as limiting the authority and duty of the legislature to require or impose conditions or procedures deemed necessary to the preservation of peace and order. To avoid confusion and disorder and to promote effective and economical planning for education, the legislature may authorize the parents or guardians of minors, who desire that such minors shall attend schools provided for their own race, to make election to that end, such election to be effective for such period and to such extent as the legislature may provide.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§351 1953	The term "teacher" means all persons regularly certificated by the teacher certificating authority of the state who may be employed as instructors, principals or supervisors.						
§352 1953	Any teacher in the public schools who meets the following requirements, will attain continuing service status: a) served under contract as a teacher in the same county or city school system for 3 consecutive school years and thereafter reemployed the succeeding school year. b) an instructor who has attained continuing service status and who is promoted to principal will serve for 3 consecutive school years as a principal before attaining continuing service status; but the promotion will not jeopardize the continuing service status of the teacher as an instructor.						
§353 1953	The contract of employment of any teacher who will attain continuing service status will remain in full force unless superseded by a new or cancelled contract according to §359-360, the legislature, or in the absence of legislature, the employing board of education may provide for the retirement of teachers at certain ages.	Legislature Local Bd. of Ed.				X X	
§355 1953	Any teacher on continuing service status, upon recommendation of the superintendent and the approval of the employing board of education, may be transferred for any succeeding year from one position, school, or grade to another by written notice, provided that the transfer does not result in a loss of status or violation of contract and the transfer is not for political or personal reasons.						
§356-7 1953	The teacher may contest his transfer in a full hearing and has the right of appeal to the state tenure commission.	State Tenure Commission			X		
§358 1953	Cancellation of an employment contract with a teacher on continuing service status may be made for incompetency, insubordination, neglect of duty, immorality, justifiable decrease in the number of teaching positions or other good and just cause, except for political and personal reasons.						
§359 1953	The employing board of education will give notice to the teacher stating the reasons for the cancellation and will hold a hearing, which will include all constitutional safeguards (i.e., right to counsel, etc.) The board will make its decision by a majority vote.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
§360 1953	The action of the employing board will be final in its action on cancellation provided it is not arbitrarily unjust. The appeal to the state tenure commission will allow the teacher to be heard.	State Tenure Commission	X		X		
§361 1953	The decision of the state tenure commission will be final and conclusive unless unjust; whether it is unjust may be reviewed by petition for mandamus filed in the circuit court.	Circuit Court			X		(Judicial Review)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Project - p.2 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§361(1) 1953	No teacher, whether in continuing service or not, will be permitted to cancel his or her contract during the school term nor for a period of 45 days previous to the beginning of the school terms unless the agreement is mutual.						
§361(2) 1953	Any teacher in the public schools, whether in continuing service status or not, will be deemed offered re-employment for the succeeding school year at the same salary, unless the employing board of education will cause notice in writing to be given the teacher on the last day of the term of the school in which the teacher is employed; the teacher will be presumed to have accepted unless he, or she, notifies the employing board in writing to the contrary before 6/15. A majority vote of board members is necessary to discontinue a teacher.	Local Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
§361(3) 1953	Leave of absence for a period of one year for good cause may be granted to a teacher by the employing board of education without the impairment of the continuing status of the teacher.	Local Bd. of Ed.				X	
§361(4) 1959	There is created a state tenure commission to consist of 7 members. The excecutive secretary of the Alabama education association will be ex official secretary of the state tenure commission; the attorney general will assign to the commission an assistant from his office who will be the legal adviser.						
§361(5) 1959	The members will include one appointed by the governor; one appointed by the state superintendent of education; one appointed by the Alabama congress of parents and teachers; 2 appointed by the president of the Alabama education association; one non-teacher appointed by the governor; one principal appointed by the state superintendent of education. Not more than any one member will be appointed from any one congressional district.						
§361(8)	It will be the duty of the state tenure committee to hear and determine appeal cases; and the decision will be final.	State Tenure Committee	X				
	Chapter 14 contains provisions for a teachers' retirement system.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Promotion Requirements

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard XI	The school's policy regarding pupil education will include the following: 1) Pupils who have within the limits of their ability satisfactorily progressed physically, mentally, emotionally and socially during the term should be promoted. 2) Pupils who have not made satisfactory progress within the limits of their situation should be retained. 3) In order to receive credit, a pupil should have been in attendance a minimum of 155 days. A physically handicapped pupil should receive instructions on a regular schedule approved by the principal.						
52 § 96 1927	The county board of education, upon the recommendation of the county superintendent of education, will prescribe the conditions on which pupils in the elementary schools, limited to the first 6 grades of elementary instruction, may be admitted to jr. high schools; and also the conditions upon which pupils in jr. high schools will be admitted to sr. high schools.	County Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Class Size — Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard VII	The total number of periods for teaching and other assigned duties for each teacher can be determined only by analyzing the teacher's complete assignment. Below are some minimum regulations which must be met:						
	1) The maximum number of pupils taught in any subjects other than band, choral, and physical education should not exceed 150 per day and 750 per week, exclusive of study halls, but the average pupil-teacher ratio cannot exceed the state minimum program teacher unit allocation for the school.		X				
	2) The maximum number of pupils enrolled in any class except choral, band, and physical education may not exceed 35.		X				
	3) Maximum number of pupils enrolled in a physical education class may not exceed 55 for the school year 1967-68, and 50 per class for successive school years. The maximum number of pupils enrolled per day in physical education classes should be 275 in 1967-68 and 250 in successive school years.		X				
	4) The minimum number of pupils enrolled in any class should not be less than 10, unless approval is obtained from the local board of education.	Local Bd. of Ed.	Approval Needed				
	5) The maximum number of periods a teacher may teach is 6 per day. It is strongly recommended that each teacher be allowed one period daily for conferences and preparation.		X				
	6) A jr. high school of 2 or 3 grades will have a minimum of 3 full-time teachers. A sr. high school of grades 10-12 will have at least 3 full-time teachers.	Jr. high school Sr. high school	X X				
	7) A jr. high school - sr. high school of 6 grades will have at least 6 teachers.	Jr.-Sr. high school	X				
	8) A four-year high school must have at least 4 academic teachers.	4-yr. high school	X				
	9) The teacher-pupil ratio of any accredited school must not be more than the state minimum program teacher unit allocated for the school.	School	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 19B §433(46) 1969	The state board of education will prescribe rules and regulations: 1) requiring all local boards of education which provide transportation services for pupils going to and from public elementary and secondary schools, or in school related activities, to employ a competent supervisor or manager of the transportation services, whether provided in publicly or privately owned buses. 2) requiring periodic safety inspection of all vehicles used for transporting pupils. 3) requiring and providing for special training and licensing of drivers of all vehicles used to transport pupils to and from school and in all school related activities.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§433(47) 1971	Safety inspections will be made by authorized, qualified state department of education employees and will be made at least once each year and more often when, in the judgment of the state superintendent of education, such inspections should be made. The state director of public safety will advise and consult with the state department of education relative to the type and manner of inspections to be made. When a safety check by a state school bus inspector indicates that a bus does not meet the safety standards, the inspector will immediately report this fact to the local board of education. Any restrictions placed on a school bus by an official inspector can be lifted only 1) when a follow-up inspection reveals that the deficiency has been removed or 2) when the local superintendent of education certifies to the state department of education that the prescribed repairs have been made.	St. Dir. of Pub. Safety	X		X		
		St. Dept. of Ed.					
§433(48) 1971	Regulations made pursuant to an order of the board of education requiring and providing for special training and licensing of drivers will require an applicant to be the holder of a currently valid regular driver's license and to complete a minimum of 12 hours of approved instruction in school bus driving and to pass satisfactorily a written exam and a driver performance test.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Bus Drivers	X				
§433(49)	All local boards of education which provide transportation services will have safety inspections made of all vehicles at least once a month. All safety inspections will be made by qualified mechanics in accordance with standards and rules established by the state board.	Local Bds. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§433(50)	All bus drivers must wear a seat belt.	Bus Drivers	X				Possible dismissal for non feasance

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Revenues Substantive Description of Requirement	Alabama Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution Article XIV §260	The income arising from the sixteenth section trust fund, the surplus revenue fund... together with a special annual tax of 30 cents on each one hundred dollars of taxable property in the state which the legislature will levy, will be applied to the support and maintenance of the public schools. Nothing will be so construed as to authorize the legislature to levy in any one year a greater rate of state taxation for all purposes, including schools, than 65 cents on each $100 worth of taxable property.						
Constitution §269	The counties in this state will have the power to levy and collect a special tax not exceeding 10 cents on each $100 of taxable property for the support of public schools; provided, that the rate of the tax, the time it is to continue, and its purpose are first submitted to voters of the county and 3/5 of those voting approve it.	Counties Voters				X X	
	The rate of the special tax will not increase the rate of taxation to more than $1.25 on each $100 of taxable property, excluding all special county taxes for public buildings, roads and bridges and the payment of debts existing from 1875.						
Constitution Amendment III Special School Tax Amend Article XIX, Section 1	The counties of the state will have power to levy and collect a special county tax not exceeding 30 cents on each $100 worth of taxable property in addition to that now authorized or that may hereafter be authorized for public school purposes and in addition to that now authorized under §260 of the constitution; provided that the tax is approved by a majority of the voters of the county taking part in the election.	Counties				X X	
	The school districts of the state have the power to collect a special district tax not to exceed 30 cents on each $100 of taxable property; provided that the school district includes an incorporated city or town, that the tax is approved by a majority of the voters and that the county in which the district is located is levying and collecting the three-mill special county tax.	School Districts Voters				X X	
	There is no constitutional violation in levying both the one-mill tax under §269 and the three-mill tax under this amendment within a county for school purposes. Brittain v. Berefield, 263 Ala. 171, 81 So. (2d) 667.						
§251 1927	One-mill county school tax: If 3/5 of those voting have voted for the proposed taxation, the court of county commissioners will levy the special tax and cause the tax assessor to assess the same on the taxable property of the county. The tax will not exceed 10 cents on each $100 of taxable property; but the rate of the special tax will not exceed the rate of taxation, state and county combined, to more than $1.25 on each $100.	Ct. of Cty Commrs.	X				
	County and District Three-Mill School Taxes:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenues - p.2 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§254 1927	Upon a petition signed by 200 or more qualified electors of any county to the court of comm'rs, the court of county comn'rs will order an election to be held to determine whether or not a special tax will be levied for public school purposes.	200 or more qualified electors				X	
		Ct. of Cty. Cmn'rs	X				
§255 1927	No election in any rural or city school tax district will be held for the levy of the special school tax unless the county in which the district is located is levying and collecting at least 30 cents on each $100 dollars of taxable property.						
§270	It will be the duty of the tax collector to collect the tax in the same manner and under the same requirements and laws as the taxes of the state are collected. He will keep the amount separate and apart from all other funds.	Tax Collector	X				
Rep. Atty. Gen. 1926-8 pp. 549, 550	His accounts should be so constructed as to allow an examination of the affairs of his office without reference to any extraneous information.	Tax Collector	X				
§271 1927	Wherever the tax collector makes his semi-monthly report to the dept. of finance, he will make a report to the state superintendent of education and the county superintendent of education showing the amount of all school taxes.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
		Cty. Sup. of Ed.	X				
§272 1927, 1931	The funds arising from leving a special tax for school purposes in any school tax district will be used for the exclusive benefit of the public schools of that district; provided that in any school tax district where there is no public school, the funds may be used for the purpose of transporting pupils to a school located in another district.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

Per Pupil Expenditure

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
52 §208 1935	There is established a fund for the public elementary and high schools of the state to be known as the minimum program fund. It will be used for providing a minimum school term and for the equalization of educational opportunity. This fund will comprise all appropriations made by the legislature to the credit of the minimum program fund.						
§209 1936	The minimum program fund will be used principally 1) to aid in providing at least a 7 months' minimum term for all schools and 2) to assist in the promotion of equalization of educational opportunity for all children in the public schools.						
	The following requirements, supplemented when necessary by regulations of the state board, will govern the apportionment of the fund. 1) Requirements for participating in the fund	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	a) the county will, for the year for which aid is requested, be levying and collecting the constitutional one-mill county school tax, the constitutional 3-mill county school tax, and the constitutional 3-mill district school tax. In determining the funds to which any county not levying one of these taxes is entitled, the proceeds will be considered as though the taxes were actually being levied and collected.	County	X				
	b) in the expenditure of all funds available for the minimum programs, the county will as nearly as practicable provide the same length of term in all schools except the non-tax areas.	County	X				
	c) the county will provide a school term of at least 140 days, or such part of that school term as can be maintained by using funds available and as defined by state board of education regulations; provided, the county board of education will not be required to provide the 140 day term in any districts which do not levy the 3 mill tax. Furthermore, if the county fails to operate for the 140 days, the needs of the county will be computed only for the actual period the schools are in session.	County County Bd. of Ed.	X X				(need not provide 140 day term for districts not levying the 3 mill tax.)
	d) the county will expend funds allotted for teacher's salaries in accordance with a salary schedule adopted by the county board of education and approved by the state superintendent of education as long as the salaries are equivalent to those allotted in the state minimum salary schedule.	County Bd. of Ed. State Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	e) the county board of education will submit to the state superintendent of education under the regulations of the state board a proposed county-wide building program and a transportation program.	County Bd. of Ed. State Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	f) any independent city in the county will meet the minimum standards as are required of the county board of education.	Independent City St. Sup. of Ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Per Pupil Expenditure - p. 2

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	g) the county or independent cities within the county will meet other standards as may be set up by the state board of education to promote equal educational opportunity and provide better schools.	County-Ind. Cities St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	2) Determining cost of 7 mos. or established minimum program [see §215(a)]						
	3) Determining the funds available to provide the program as provided by §210-§215.						
	4) Determining minimum program funds needed by any county for the term as provided by §210-215.						
	5) Determining minimum program funds needed to provide an additional term of 2 mos. for the high schools.						
	a) Find the approved cost by allowing salaries of teachers and transportation. Add any other necessary expenditures approved under state board of education regulations.						
	b) If the cost is greater than the revenues, the difference will be made up by the minimum program fund.						
	6) State board to determine percentage allotments - the state board of education will determine the percentages of costs of the minimum program allotted to other than teachers' salaries.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§210 1939	The state board of education will calculate an economic index of the financial ability of each county to support the minimum program fund.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§211 1939	The state board of education will calculate for each county its per cent of the total assessed valuation of the state and this per cent will be the assessed valuation index of the county.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§212 1939	The state board of education will calculate an average index of the financial ability of each county to support the minimum school program. This index will be expressed as a per cent of the state total to be calculated by adding the sums from §210 and §211 and dividing by the number 2. The state board will recalculate the index on the basis of the most recent available data once every 2 years.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§213 1939	The state board of education will determine the total local funds available to provide the minimum school program for the entire state: multiply 1/2 of 1 percent of the total assessed valuation of the state on which taxes were due.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§214 1939	The state board of education will determine the total local funds available to each county to provide the minimum school program by multiplying its average index of financial ability (§212) by the total local funds available to provide the state minimum school program (§213).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Per Pupil Expenditure - p. 3

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§215 1939	The state board of education will determine the amount needed by each county from the minimum program fund.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§215(a1)	In order for the public schools of a county to share in the apportionment of the minimum program fund, the county or independent city will also provide for the year for which aid is requested at least a minimum of local participation in the cost of operating the schools of the area. The required minimum of local participation will be an amount equal to the proportion of the state average of local participation in ADA as the per capita income of the residents of the county bears to the per capita income of the residents of the whole state for the year. The state average of local participation per student in ADA will be computed on the basis of local taxes specifically levied and designated for educational purposes. To determine the minimum of local participation, all moneys used or available for use by the county or city board of education for the operation of schools will be considered part of local participation. If the average of participation by the county and all the independent cities meets the minimum, then it will be considered to be meeting the minimum required local participation.	County or Ind. City	X				If the average of the participation by a county and the independent cities does not come up to the minimum, then it will not be entitled to share in the minimum program fund.
§215(a2) 1969	The director of the dept. of industrial relations will certify to the state board the per capita income of the residents of the various counties for the preceding calendar year.	Director of dept. of Ind. Relations	X				
§215(a3) 1969	The commissioner of revenue of the dept. of revenue of the state will determine the state average of local participation per student in ADA in the systems of each county and will determine the amount of local support and report it to the state board of education.	Com'nr of Revenue	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§215(a4) 1969	In determining the number of teacher units to be allowed a county or independent city for apportioning the minimum program fund, one teacher unit will be allowed for each 28 pupils in ADA during the preceding school year in all the public schools of the county, provided that those systems which show an increase in ADA during the subsequent year may be allowed one additional teacher unit for each 28 pupils in such increase in ADA for the subsequent year.						
§215(a5) 1969	Whenever any county has complied with the requirements for participation in the apportionment of the minimum program fund, and there is an individual school district located therein, the state board of education will pay directly to each such city board of education its proportionate share of minimum program funds.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	County boards of education are hereby relieved of the duty of furnishing information needed to calculate state funds needed by any city board to maintain the minimum program.	County Boards	relieved of reporting responsibility for independent city				
	Each city board is required to furnish all such information and to file such records and reports as the state board of education may require in order to receive state funds. It is required to account for expenditures in the same manner provided for county boards of education.	City Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The state superintendent of education and the state board of education are authorized to promulgate rules and regulations to implement this section.	St. Sup. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Bonds

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§513(1) 1959	Legislative finding of fact and declaration of intent - The taxes and other revenues set aside and devoted by law to educational purposes are not sufficient to make the large capital outlays required for construction, maintenance and operation. The only feasible way in which the needed buildings can be provided is by anticipating the receipt of a portion of revenues devoted to educational purposes by capitalizing those revenues so that they may be applied for retirement of the costs of construction. It is necessary, therefore, to anticipate the sales and use taxes in order to effect the needed capital outlays.						
§513(3) 1959	The director of finance, the com'nr of revenue, the state auditor, the state treasurer and the state superintendent of education may become a corporation with the power to issue bonds as provided by this chapter.	State Officials				X	
§513(8)	The Alabama authority is authorized from time to time to sell and issue its bonds, not exceeding $100,000,000 in aggregrate principal amount, for the purpose of providing funds for the acquisition of school building sites, improvement of facilities and payment of obligations incurred for any of these purposes.	Alabama Ed. Authority				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Standards — Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966	Safety regulations for buildings and equipment are mandatory. 1) All buildings of 2 or more stories, unless fire resistant, must have fire escapes. 2) Janitorial equipment and hazardous supplies must be stored in fire resistant rooms. 3) Fire drills must be held monthly with the proper fire alarm signals. 4) Fire extinguishers must be provided as needed in the buildings and kept in working order. 5) Regular checks for fire hazards should be made and the dangers removed.						
52 §1(1) 1943	In order to eliminate the causes of school fires and other conditions which jeopardize the health and safety of school children: 1) the county or city superintendent of education will notify the state superintendent of education within 10 days after the opening of construction of a building	County or City Sup. of Ed.	X				
	and at the request of the county or city superintendent, the state superintendent of education will inspect the building during construction to see that the plans and specifications are being complied with.	St. Sup. of Ed.			at request of county or city superintendent of education		
	2) A county or city superintendent of education will not recommend and a county or city board of education will not approve for payment more than 90% of the contract price of the building until the state superintendent	County or City Sup. of Ed.		X			
	of education has made a final inspection of the building for the purpose of seeing that the contract plans and specifications have been complied with.	County or City Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Final acceptance of a building cannot be made by a county or city board of education	St. Sup. of Ed.			X		
	and the final payment of 10% of the contract price made until the state superintendent of education has given written notice	St. Sup. of Ed.			X		
	to the county or city board of education completed according to specifications.	County or City Bd. of Ed.	Upon approval by State Superintendent of Education				
	3) Representatives of the dept. of finance have the authority to inspect for fire hazards buildings insured in the state insurance fund.	Representatives of Dept. of Finance			X		
	Reports will be made to the county or city superintendent of education, the state superintendent of education and the director of finance.	County or City Sup. of Ed.			X		
	It a board of education fails within 30 days to eliminate a potential fire hazard when notified to do so by a representative of the department of finance,	Dir. of Finance					
	the director of finance has the authority to order the affected building vacated and closed until the fire hazards are eliminated.	Dir. of Finance			X	X	
52 §1(2) 1945	It will be unlawful for school authorities to employ teachers, janitors, food handlers or bus drivers who have tuberculosis in an infectious stage. Every board of education will require a physical exam for tuberculosis, including adequate laboratory tests and x-rays of all employees of the board at least once in three years.	Every Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Standards - p.2 | Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §52 1927	In co-operation with other authorized agencies, the state superintendent of education will prepare and submit for approval and adoption by the state board of education, rules and regulations for the protection of the health, physical welfare and physical inspection of the school children of the state.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§49	The state superintendent of education will prepare and submit for approval to the state board of education, rules and regulations for the hygienic, sanitary and protective construction of school buildings.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X			X	State Superintenden may recommend for school use by the state board of education all buildings used for school purposes that violate these rules.
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §1	Scholastic day will be not less than 6 hours of actual teaching, exclusive of all recesses or intermission periods unless otherwise ordered by the county or county board of education. Scholastic week means five school days each week. Scholastic month constitutes 20 school days. Scholastic year will begin with the first day of July and end with the 30th day of June each year.						
Accredit. Standards for High Schools 1966	The minimum length of any class period will be not less than 45 minutes in the clear for jr. high schools and 50 minutes in the clear for sr. high schools.	see Accredit.					
Standards XVI-XVIII	A school day during the regular session will not be less than 6 hours of actual teaching exclusive of all recess or intermission periods. The standard length of a school term of an accredited jr. or sr. high school is a minimum of 175 days of school work exclusive of holidays.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction & Equipment

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard II School Buildings and Equipment	Suitable space should be provided in the school buildings for the enrollment, educational program, pupil health and safety, administrative and maintenance services. Some specific requirements: 1) Adequate working space - a minimum of 25 sq. ft. per pupil in classroom floor area. Each classroom must be provided with a teacher's desk, locker and suitable storage cabinets and shelves for the teacher's supplies, materials and books. Seats for pupils must be comfortable and conducive to good posture. 2) Large-area, general-use rooms must have space and equipment sufficient to satisfy the needs of the school in administering its program. a) Administrative space will be designed for meeting the public, holding conferences and keeping records. Space for routine office work and communications must also be provided. b) The following areas must be provided in the library: reading and circulation areas, workrooms, storage space and book stocks, conference rooms, and office space for the librarian. c) The auditorium should be sufficient in design and equipment to perform its assigned functions in the school program. d) Physical and health education facilities must be suitable for the activities; storage space must be provided for equipment required in the health and physical education program. 3) Rooms and equipment for laboratory courses such as science, music, art, speech, dramatics, audio-visual instruction, shop and vocational education will be provided. a) Science rooms must have running water, electricity, gas and fire protection, as well as other facilities for demonstration, experimentation and recitation. b) Business ed rooms and equipment must be adequate to conform to the needs of the program. Storage space must be provided for business machines and teaching materials. c) Shops will be designed and equipped to serve their specific purposes and the required safety regulations must be observed at all times.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant — Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard I	In order to satisfy the requirements for accreditation, the school site will meet the following minimum standards. 1) The school will be located at a center approved by the state department of education. 2) The school will be located near the center of the school population to be served, and away from undesirable scenery, hazards and industrial areas. 3) The size will be determined by the nature and scope of the intended program. Each school will have a minimum of 10 acres with one additional acre for each 100 pupils; i.e., 11 acres for 31-150 pupils, 12 acres for 151-250 pupils, 15 acres for 451-550 pupils. 4) The contour must be such that will make possible the maximum use of the entire area in the planned program.	St. Dept. of Ed.			X	X	
	5) A plan for use of all land area on the school site should be developed and approved by the superintendent and board of education. 6) The terrain should provide the proper soil and drainage for substantial foundations for buildings and walks, and to support shrubbery, lawns, recreational and play areas wherever needed. 7) The area should be well elevated with respect to surrounding environment. The above requirements are not retroactive for schools already accredited but it is recommended that these schools endeavor to make improvements wherever possible.	Local Sup. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
52 §113 1927	The county superintendent of education will recommend for approval and adoption by the county board of education, the kind, grade and location of school buildings to be maintained and established.	County Sup. of Ed.		X			
		County Bd. of Ed.				X	
52 §183 1927	The city superintendent of schools, subject to regulations of the city board of education, will outline a building program adequate to meet the needs of the schools in the city, and will submit it for approval and adoption by the city board.	City Sup. of School		X			
		City Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
52 §184 1927	The city superintendent of school will recommend to the city board of education for condemnation school buildings which are in sanitary and unfit for use.	City Sup of Schools		X			
	He will recommend all repairs, purchase of playgrounds, school grounds, school sites and buildings, and will prepare all plans; specifications for the remodeling of old buildings and the construction of new buildings. He will recommend to the board of education an architect(s) to assist in the preparation of plans and specifications for remodeling old buildings for the construction of new buildings, and will supervise this work. He will approve all contracts entered into by the city board of education.	City Sup.	X			X	
		City Bd. of Ed.				X	
52 §116 1927	The county superintendent of education will recommend a building program adequate to the present and future needs of the schools in the county. He will recommend a plan for laying out of local attendance districts that will best serve the interests of the entire county and will submit it for approval of the county board of education.	County Sup. of Ed.					
		County Bd. of Ed.			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Plant - p. 2 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§117 1927	The county superintendent of education will recommend to the county board of education for condemnation school buildings which are unsanitary or unfit for use. He will recommend all repairs, purchase of playgrounds, and school sites and buildings to be erected with state, county and local aid and will see to it that the plans and specifications, and the rules and regulations of the state board of education are carefully followed. He will approve in writing all contracts entered into by the county board of education.	County Sup. of Ed.		X			
		County Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
		County Sup. of Ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education — Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 28B § 534 (17) 1955	Any county or city board of education is authorized to provide education opportunities for exceptional children from funds availabe to it including minimum program funds allocated to the boards in accordance with rules and regulations approved by the state board of education on the recommendation of the state superintendent of education.	County or City Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 534 (18) 1955	The state board of education is authorized to employ upon the recommendation of the state superintendent of education an adequate staff of qualified personnel for the development, administration and supervision of a program of education for exceptional children.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 534 (19)	The state board of education is authorized upon the recommendation of the state superintendent of education to adopt rules and regulations for calculating teacher units and otherwise determining costs for the allocation of minimum program funds for special teachers for exceptional children and cost for special services, supplies and equipment necessary for the operation of the program; for determining the size of classes; for defining the types of physical handicaps, mental retardation or other exceptionalities which are so severe as to make it reasonable to expect that affected children could not profit from regular school programs; for determining eligibility at any time after reaching age 3 of pupils for admission to special classes or admission to special training by visiting teachers; for determining training and experience requirements for professional personnel other than teachers and for any other purpose necessary for the effective operation of this program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 534 (20) 1955	Any county or city board of education in the state may admit on proper approval and certification any exceptional child into special classes or for education by a visiting teacher at any time after the child has attained the age of three years.	County or City Bd. of Ed.				X	
Chapter 28C § 534(24) 1971	Exceptional Child Education Act-Definitions: Exceptional children - persons between the ages of 6 and 21 years who have been certified under the regulations of the state board of education by a specialist as being unsuited for enrollment in regular classes of the public schools or who are unable to be educated or trained adequately in such regular programs including, but not limited to: the moderately to severly retarded but not including the profoundly retarded; the speech impaired, the deaf and hearing impaired, the blind and vision impaired; the crippled and those having other physical handicaps; the emotionally conflicted; the socially maladjusted; those with special learning disabilities; the multiply handicapped; and the intellectually gifted.						
	Placement committee - a commission so appointed by the superintendent for determining the eligibility of exceptional children for placement in special school programs or classes composed of representatives from medicine, education, and psychology.	Supt. of Ed.	X				
	The commission will make recommendations concerning each child's admission to a school program.	Placement Committee		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 2

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 534(26)	Each school board will provide not less than 12 consecutive years of appropriate instruction and special services for exceptional children, beginning with those six years of age. This public school instruction and special services will be made available at public expense for each school year. The funds will be derived from state, county, municipal, district, federal or other combinations of sources. Each school board will set aside from its reserves amounts as are needed to carry out the exceptional education provisions if the funds are available without impairment of regular classes for non-exceptional children.	Local School Bd.	X				
	If sufficient funds are not available for both exceptional and non-exceptional children, the board must prorate all funds on a per capita basis between exceptional and non-exceptional children. No matriculation or tutition or other fees are required of exceptional children, except those which may be charged uniformly of all public school pupils.	Local School Bd	X				
§ 534(27) 1971	The state board of education will adopt in 9/72 a five year incremental plan for the implementation of instruction and special services for exceptional children residing in its school district, including a procedure for obtaining certifications of exceptional children by a specialist.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The plan will be binding on the school board which submitted it and will be adhered to unless subsequent modifications are approved by the state board.	St Bd. of Ed.				May approve modifications	
§ 534(28) 1971	The state board of education is in charge of adopting regulations covering: a) the qualifications of specializing for each type of exceptionality and standards for certification of exceptional children; b) minimum standards of instruction and special services to be provided for each type of exceptionality at each age or grade level; c) reasonable qualifications for personnel needed to work with exceptional children; d) guidelines for 5 year incremental plans for implementation of the program set forth for typical situations situations likely to be encountered by school boards in the state; e) other rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
	The state board of education will receive, review, and approve or disapprove plans submitted by the school boards whose plans are disapproved; provided that disapproval of a plan will only be due to failure of the plan to meet the minimum standards of the state board regulations and any such disapproval will specify the reasons.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	If an approval cannot be worked out satisfactorily, the state board of education will provide a plan which will be binding on the local school board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	The state board of education will have the primary responsiblity for enforcing compliance with plans and its regulations.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		If any local boar failes or refuses to implement the plan, the attorne general will upon request bring a civil injunctive suit to compel enforcement. He will also bring suit against the state board if it fails in its dutie
§ 534 (29) 1971	During the 5th year of implementation of the incremental 5 year plan, each school board will submit a long-range plan for providing appropriate instruction and special services for exceptional children and will submit it to the state board of education.	Local Bd	X				
	After being modified by the state board, the plan will be adhered to by the local board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X	X	
	The long-range plans will be resubmitted to the state board for its review at such intervals as it may establish in its rules and regulations, somewhere between once every 2-7 years. The procedure for approving, disapproving, establishing and enforcing the long-range plans will include provisions for the following:	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p.3 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	1) establishment of special education class, instruction, curricula, facilities, equipment and special services. 2) utilization of teachers and other personnel. 3) attendance requirements for exceptional children. 4) services for exceptional children whose condition will not permit them to profit from any kind of school program, such as day care, recreational programs, etc. 5) payment of tuition and other costs for attendance, not to exceed the average per pupil appropriation for all exceptional children in the school district, including allowances for teacher units, transportation and all other aid for exceptional children. The payment will be limited to the extent that the child's needs cannot be met in the schools and to private institutions which are accredited by the state board of education. Institutions which have not met minimal standards will not be eligible to receive state funds; nor will funds be expended for training in any school outside the state. The enrollment of a child at an appropriate state institution will relieve the school board from any further responsiblity for the child during his enrollment there.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		Institutions which do not meet minimal standards do not get state funds.
§ 534 (30) 1971	One teacher unit will be allowed for each group of 8 or more exceptional children not exceeding 15, to be taught by a properly qualified full-time teacher as a special class. Minimum number of students required for this unit may not be less than five, as authorized by regulations of the state board of education where instruction for larger numbers would not be practical. One-fifth of a unit may be authorized for exceptional child taught in communities where fewer than five exceptional children are in need of special instruction as determined by the school board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		Local school bd.	X			X	
	Homebound or hospitalized children unable to attend school may be taught by duly qualified teachers, and one teacher unit will be allowed for each 900 instruction hours and a proportionate part of one unit for less than 900 hours.						
§ 534 (31) 1971	No child will be given special services under the terms of this chapter until he is properly classified as an exceptional child. The child's parent or guardian will be informed of the reasons for the classification. A copy of the report will be kep on file according to state board of education regulations. Local boards will use regular school facilities and adapt them to the needs of exceptional children, except as otherwise provided. No exceptional child will be segregated and taught apart from other children until a careful study has been made leading to the conclusion that such segregation is necessary.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		Local School Bds.	X				
	Placement will be made on the basis of the placement committee recommendation, whenever possible. Confidential records on the exceptional child will be kep with the school principal.	Placement Committee		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 4 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 534(33) 1971	The state superintendent of education is authorized to purchase and arrange for distribution among school boards previously adopted textbooks, equipment and materials prepared in various media centers, for the use of vision and hearing impaired children and those having other special learning disabilities enrolled in the public schools or whose tuition is paid for by a school board.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X			X	
§ 534(34) 1971	When authorized by regulations of the state board of education in lieu of the amount calculated on the basis of the amount calculated on the basis of daily attendance authorized by law, there will be allowed from the special education trust fund (minimum program fund) for each bus used exclusively for the purpose of transporting exceptional children 80% of the cost of the transportation, and a proportionate amount allowed for a vehicle used exclusively for the transportation of a smaller number of exceptional children in ADA as prescribed by state board regulations.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X X			X X	
§ 534 (35) 1971	The state board of education is authorized to make training grants to professional personnel who seek special training in exceptional child education. Each grant covers the cost of tuition, housing, and food from a minimum dollar amount for enrollment in courses approved by the state superintendent under state board of education regulations.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X X X			X X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Staff Salary Schedules

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966 Standard VIII	The principal's salary should be at least the minimum amout per teacher unit for principal's supplement plus allotment for rank of certificate as provided by the state allotment. Salary schedule principals who are employed and paid on a 12 months' basis or calendar pay roll should receive more annual salary than any teacher with the equivalent rank of certificate. Principals paid on the monthly school calendar basis should receive more salary per month than any teacher in that school with the equivalent rank of certificate.						
52 §3514 1939, 1953	The salary or compensation of any teacher on continuing service status may be changed for any succeeding year to accord with a general salary schedule adopted by the employing board of education; provided that no salary schedule will operate to compensate teachers in less sums than the sums contained in a minimum salary schedule which may be adopted by the state board of education.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 §322 1927	No person will be employed in the public schools of the state as county superintendent of education; city superintendent of schools; assistant superintendent; supervisor; principal; teacher or attendance officer, unless he holds a certificate issued by the state superintendent of education.	St. Sup. of Ed.			issues certificates X		
§323 1927	All matters relating to the issuance, extension and renewal of certificates based upon examinations or upon credentials will be subject to the rules and regulations of the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
	It will be the duty of the state superintendent of education to submit for the approval of the state board of education from time to time rules and regulations governing the issuance, renewal and extension of certificates.	St. Sup. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X		 X		
§324 1927 1949	The minimum requirement for the lowest type of certificate of administration and supervision will be on credentials showing at least graduation from a standard 4 year teachers college (or equivalent professional and academic education) and proof of 3 years of successful teaching experience during the five years next preceding issuance of the certificate; no person who does not hold or is not qualified to hold a teaching certificate may be issued a teaching certificate.						
§326 1927	Certificates hereafter to be granted will be based on credentials showing the academic and professional or special training of the applicants, or issued on the basis of examinations as may be authorized and prescribed under rules and regulations approved by the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
§327 1927	The state board of education upon recommendation of the state superintendent of education will prescribe rules and regulations for the validation of certificates issued in other states, and for their renewal and extension.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Ed.	X	 X		X	
§328 1927	The state superintendent of education may in cases of emergency grant provisional certificates, but the certificate will not be valid longer than 1 year.	St. Sup. of Ed.				X	
§337 1927	The state superintendent of education will have authority to revoke and certificate issued when the holder has been guilty of immoral conduct or unbecoming or indecent behavior.	St. Sup. of Ed.			X		
§338 1927	No person will be eligible to receive a certificate who has not reached the age of 17 years at the time of application.						
Certification of Alabama Teachers - Dept. of Ed.	Class B Elementary Professional Certificate - It authorizes the holder to teach in grades 1-6 and is valid for 8 years. This certificate may be issued to a person who meets the following requirements: 1) has graduated with a baccalaureate from a standard institution and has met requirements prescribed by the state board of education for the education of elementary teachers.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification - p. 2

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	

2) has completed the institution's program approved by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education for the education of elementary teachers or has earned the following minimum basic credits

	*Quarter Hours	Semester
Professional Education	40 1/2	27
Social Science	27	18
English, Literature and Speech	21	14
Science	18	12
Math	4 1/2	3
Psychology	4 1/2	3
Art	4 1/2	3
Music	4 1/2	3
Health & Physical Ed	4 1/2	3

Upon proof that the teacher has spent four years in the area and level for which the certificate was issued, the certificate may be renewed for an additional 8 years.

Class A Elementary Professional Certificate

The class A certificate is valid for 10 years and authorizes the holder to teach in grades 1-6. The certificate may be issued to one who:

1) either holds or meets requirements for the Class B Elementary Professional Certificate.
2) has been awarded a master's degree in elementary education.

The certificate may be continued for 10 years from its expiration date upon proof of successful experience as a teacher in the area and level for at least 5 years during the valid period of the certificate or by earning 12 quarter hours (8 semester hours) of graduate credit.

Class AA Elementary Professional Certificate

This certificate authorizes the holder to teach in grades 1-6 and is valid for 12 years. One must hold or meet requirements for a Class A Elementary Professional Certificate and have completed a 6th year program of graduate study, with a minimum of 45 quarter hours (30 semester hours), subsequent to the completion of all requirements for the master's degree in an institution approved for a doctoral degree. This certificate may be continued for a period of 12 years from its expiration date upon proof of successful experience as a teacher in the area and the level for which the certificate is issued for at least 6 years or by earning 12 quarter hours or 8 semester hours of graduate credit.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

Teacher Certification - p. 3 Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Complianc

Class B Secondary Professional Certificate

It authorizes holder to teach in grades 7-12 and is valid for 8 years. It may be issued to a person who meets the following requirements:

1) has graduated with a bachelor's degree and has met requirements as prescribed by the state board of education for the education of secondary teachers.

2) has completed the institution's program approved by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education or has earned the minimum basic credits:

	Quarter Hours	Semester Hours
Professional Education	31 1/2	21
English, Literature, Speech	21	14
Social Science	18	12
Science	18	12
Math	4 1/2	3
Psychology	4 1/2	3

3) a major of 36-45 quarter (24-36 semester) hours in an approved subject.

4) a minor of 27 quarter (18 semester) hours in an approved subject.

Certification may be continued for an additional 8 years upon proof of successful experience as a teacher for at least 4 years.

Class A Secondary Professional Certificate

It authorizes the holder to teach in grades 7-12 and is valid for 10 years. It may be issued to one who either holds or meets requirements for Class B Secondary Professional Certificate and has been awarded a master's degree, including 9 quarter (6 semester) hours in the person's teaching fields and 9 quarter (6 semester) hours in professional education appropriate for secondary classroom teachers. May be continued for 10 years upon proof of 5 years successful teaching experience.

Other kinds of certificates are explained in detail in Certification of Alabama Teachers (1966).

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52 § 403 1927	The state board of education, on the recommendations of the state superintendent of education, will prescribe the minimum contents of courses of study for all public, elementary and high schools in the state, and shall fix the maximum number of books which are compulsory in each grade of the elementary schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Super. of Ed.		X			
§ 433(1) 1945	There is hereby created a state textbook committee. It shall be the duty of the committee to reconsider the merit of textbooks offered for use in the tax-supported public elementary and high schools of the state and to make recommendations to the state board of education. In making recommendations the committee will consider recommendations made by the committee on courses of study or by the state superintendent of education.	St. Text-book Comm.	X	X			
		St. Text-book Comm.				X	
	The state textbook committee in its recommendations will consider staggering expenditures for textbooks from year to year.	St. Text-book Comm.				X	
(2) see subsection 19	The state textbook committee will be composed of 14 members appointed by the state board upon the nomination of the state superintendent of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The state superintendent will submit the names of 2 teachers from each of the congressional districts in the state; the state board of education will choose 1 teacher from each district. In addition to these 9, the state board of education, upon nomination of the state superintendent of education will appoint 5 members from the state at-large to the textbook committee. At least 12 members will be employed as classroom teachers; 6 from the elementary grades, 6 from the secondary school grades.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
(3) amended by 21	At its annual meeting the state textbook committee will determine the subjects or fields in which changes are desirable. Every textbook listed on a current adoption will be reviewed at least once every 6 years.	St. Text-book Comm.	X				
(5)	As soon as possible following the annual meeting, the state textbook committee will consider the merit of each textbook offered for adoption taking into account subject matter, printing, binding and rate each book according to its merit, suitability and desirability. The grading or rating will be done in executive session; it will be a misdemeanor for any member of the committee to disclose ratings, gradings to anyone except to the state board of education.	St. Text-book Comm.	X				$500 - up to 6 months hard labor
(6) changed by 22	The state textbook committee will recommend the 6 best books for each subject. No book will be selected as suitable and desirable by the state textbook committee which contains anything of a partisan character. The committee also has the authority to recommend other instructional materials which will improve the instructional program or when requested to do so by the state board of education.	St. Text-Comm.	X				
(6a) 1954	No book will be approved that does not contain a statement by the publisher that the author is not a member of the communist party or advocates socialism.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks - p. 2

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(7) 1959	The state board of education will select and adopt a series of textbooks and will have the authority to designate textbooks to be taught and the length of time for any of them. The state board will have full power to provide for textbooks for the public schools of the state, to adopt a multiple list of textbooks, and to contract with or extend textbook contracts with the publishers. The state board will have full power to adopt any textbook for such period of time as it deems to be the best interest of the patrons of the public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
(8)	It is the duty of the state board to negotiate with publishers of textbooks for the preparation of special textbooks.						
(9)	It will be the duty of the state board of education to provide for the distribution of textbooks in the state by such method that it deems to be in the best interest of the public schools. The state board of education may, from time to time, establish systems of distribution and may promulgate rules & regulations governing it. The state board will have the authority to require the return of any book purchased at state expense & acceptance of state aid will mean acceptance of the terms prescribed by the state board of education. After the state board has approved the general plan and method of distribution, it will be the duty of the state superintendent of education to carry the plan into effect.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Ed.	X X				
	The state board will establish the maximum price to be paid by the patron of the public schools for each textbook including a reimbursement for expenses incurred in handling, distributing, not to exceed 5% of the purchase price.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Each county and city board of education may create an advisory textbook committee to consist of the superintendent & 4 other members with authority to recommend textbooks to be used in the school system from the list of textbooks adopted by the state board of education.	County & City Bd. Ed. Advisory Textbook Comm.		X			
(13) 1959	The state board of education is authorized to purchase and furnish state-owned textbooks for the tax-supported public schools insofar as available appropriations permit. It will pay the expenses of administering this section thus: In any county of the state where the pro rata share of the county's part of the sum appropriated for the purpose of furnishing state-owned textbooks is not sufficient to provide free textbooks for all of the grades in the public schools from 1 to 6, then the authorities will purchase any books for the first grade, the second grade, and so on. Any funds in the state treasury which have accrued to the credit of the textbook purchasing board will administer as now provided by law.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks - p.3

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(19) changes 2	After 6/30/69, the state textbook commission will consist of 16 members; four elementary and four secondary school teachers; one from each congressional district (8), four at-large and 2 from institutions of higher learning; these 14 members will be appointed by the state board of education upon nominations made by the state superintendent of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	In addition, 2 members of the committee will be appointed by the governor.	Governor	X				
(25)	Local textbook committees will be appointed by each separate county and city board of education, the number, size, and	County & City Bd.	X				
(26)	Composition to be determined by the local school board. The local textbook committees will meet to select textbooks from the list of adoptions by the state board or, if authorized by law applicable to the local system, to select textbooks from a list submitted to the committee by the proper local authority.	Local Textbook Comm.	X from St. Bd. list			X	
(34)	The state board of education will provide as many textbooks as the appropriation available will provide for the use of all pupils enrolled in the public schools of the state so that no pupil will be without a textbook except in courses of study which do not require a book; except in courses of study not prescribed by the courses of study committee.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The state superintendent of education will, on the basis of reports from local superintendents, certify to the state board of education the exact deficiency for pupils enrolled in public schools of the state, and such deficiency will be remedied by providing additional textbooks. No book will be purchased with state funds for a local board of education for use of pupils in any grade unless textbooks in each subject will have been provided for every pupil enrolled in the next lower grade.	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education — Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accredit Standards for High Schools 1966	All vocational teachers will hold a valid Alabama professional certificate based upon a minimum of a Bachelor's degree except for trade preparatory teachers, as required in the Certification Bulletin issue by the State Board of Education.	Voc. Ed. Teachers	X				
Standard XXI	All vocational facilities will meet the requirements and specifications approved by the state department of education. All vocational programs will be given local financial support for maintenance in the amount specified by the state department of education as a minimum.	State Dept. of Ed.				X (approval of facilities)	
	All vocational teachers, except teachers of preparatory classes involving three-school period blocks and for those involving two school period blocks of time, shall have one free period for planning, preparation, conferences and other similiar activities.						
	Vocational course offerings will be organized and conducted according to schedule policies of the service involved and in keeping with the Alabama state plan for vocational education.						
	Enrollments in vocational classes will be limited to a maximum of 35 and a minimum of 10 per class unless specific approval is given in writing. Total pupil periods per day will not exceed 150 per vocational teacher.						
§ 381 1927	The state of Alabama accepts all the provisions of an act passed by the U.S. Congress to provide for the promotion of vocational education.						
§ 382 1927	The treasurer is custodian for all of the federal funds received for vocational education and also for any funds appropriated by the state for the purpose of carrying out the the provisions of this chapter (17).	St. Sup. of Ed.	X				
§ 383 1927	The state superintendent of education will carry into effect such rules and regulations as the state board may adopt regarding vocational education; and will designate assistants and prepare reports for the state board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
§ 384 1927	The state board of education will have all necessary authority to co-operate with the federal board for vocational education and to provide for the preparation of teachers of such subjects. It will have authority to make studies and investigations relating to vocational education and to promote and aid in the establishment by local communities of schools, departments or classes giving training in these subjects; to prescribe qualifications for the teachers, directors and supervisors of these subjects, and to have full authority to provide for their certification.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 385 1927	The board of education of any county or any city having a city board of education may co-operate with the state board of education in the establishment of vocational schools.	Bd. of Ed. of any County or City				X	
§ 387 1927	The state board of education in its annual report to the governor, will set forth the condition of vocational education in the state, a list of schools to which aid has been given, and a detailed statement of the expenditures.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education - p. 2

Alabama

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 390 1927	The state accepts all of the provisions and benefits of the federal rehabilitation act.						
§ 391 1935	To further the plan of vocational rehabilitation and physical restoration now effective in the state, any federal appropriations for carrying into effect the provisions will be expended under the supervision of the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 395 1927	The state board of education will administer all funds and programs in the state relating to vocational rehabilitation.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§ 398(1) 1945	The various city and county boards of education are authorized to create vocational high schools for the following purposes; to develop the human and natural resources of the state; to correlate and make available information and training in local communities, for instruction in such subjects as mechanics, home economics, industrial, livestock, poultry, etc; and to provide exhibits of an education nature.	City and County Bds. of Ed.				X	(authorized)
	Any city or county board of educational are authorized by agreement to jointly or severally contract for the erection, maintenance and operation of vocational high schools and to contract for the construction by each for such sums as said boards may agree for the erection, maintenance and operation. Any contracts are subject to the approval by the state board of education.	City or County Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	 X			X X	(authorized)
	No tuition will be charged to resident pupils of the areas of the co-operating boards of education.						
	The agreement providing for the erection, maintenance and operation of any vocational high school will provide for a staff, together with provisions for their appointment, removal and powers, duties and authority. The said agreement will also provide for an advisory board, composed of one or more members of each co-operating board of education together with their powers and duties.	Advisory Board	X				

ALASKA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6
Accreditation	A7,8
*Admission Requirements	A9,10
*Adult Education	A11
*Attendance Requirements	A12
Categorical Programs	A13
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2
District Organization	B3
Equal Educational Opportunity	B4
Evaluation	A5
Experimental Programs	A5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B5
*Grade Organization	A5
*Graduation Requirements	B6
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A5
*In-Service Training Programs	A5
*Libraries	A5
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9,10
*Promotion Requirements	A5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B11
*Pupil Transportation	B12,13
Revenue	B14 C1
*Safety and Health Requirements	C2
*School Calendar	C3
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C4
School Plant Requirements	C5
School Size	A5
Special Education	C6-8
Staff Salary Schedules	C9
Teacher Certification	C10-12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C13
*Vocational Education	C14

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Notes

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	S - Statute R - Regulation C - Constitution D - Judicial Decision AMSS - Administrative Manual for Secondary Schools MSASB - Minimum Standards for Alaska School Buses AMDT - Administrative Manual for Directors of Transportation AAC - Alaska Administrative Code						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
SEE BELOW

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency: M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Evaluation Experimental Programs Extra-curricular Activities Grade Organization Guidance and Counseling Services In-Service Training Programs Libraries Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability		ALASKA					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.07.070	No state funds may be paid to a school district or teacher who fails to comply with the school laws of the state and the Department regulations.	teachers schl. bd.	X X				cut-off of state funds
D 14.17.021 Macauley v. Hildbrand Sup. Ct. Op. No. 741 (File # 1550) 491 P. 2d 120 (1971)	That the legislature has seen fit to delegate certain educational functions to local boards in order that Alaska might be adapted to meet the varying conditions of different localities does not diminsh constitutionally mandated state control over education under Article VIII, §1.	State	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 4.07.020	The State Department of Education shall accredit school meeting ~~Department~~ standards.	Dept. of Educ.	X		X		
R AAC 6.025	The Minimum Standards for Offering Secondary Education (first ed.) are adopted and shall constitute the minimum guidelines for offering secondary programs.	schl. bd.	X				
AMS	Secondary schools meeting the standards established by the Department of Education and SBE may be approved by the Commissioner.	Com. Dept. of Education St. Bd.				X X X	
4 AAC 06.020	SECONDARY EDUCATION (a) Every child of school age shall have the right to a tuition free public education in his district of residence. Where it is unsound for economic or educational reasons to establish, maintain, or operate a facility, the governing body of a district, with the consent of the State Board of Education may establish attendance areas for students who wish to attend boarding programs elsewhere in the state. Any transportation, boarding or tuition costs necessitated by such arrangements shall be borne by the district, unless otherwise provided by law or regulation. Neither the state nor a district may require a student to live away from his usual home to obtain an education. However, the governing body of the district shall provide for those students who wish to remain in that community an educational program approved by the Commissioner. (b) This section does not apply if a child (1) has daily access to a secondary school by being transported a reasonable distance; (2) has a physical or mental condition which medical authority determines will make attendance impractical; (3) is in custody of a court or law enforcement officials; (4) has been suspended or denied admittance according to AS 14.30.045.						
4 AAC 06.027	ESTABLISHMENT OF ATTENDANCE AREAS (a) The board may establish attendance areas without respect to district lines.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation (p. 2)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(b) Pupils may be required to attend schools in other districts, subject to the provisions of 4 AAC 06.020, when, in the judgment of the Commissioner, the best interests of the state will be served. Either the district of residence or the district named as the attendance area may appeal the Commissioner's decision to the State Board. The decision of the State Board will be final.						
	(c) An attendance area directive shall include grade levels and specific agreements pertaining to educational programs offered by the involved schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.03.080 (1966, 1972)	A child of school age is entitled to attend public school without payment of tuition during the school term.	schl. bd. Board of Dir. for State-Op Schls.	X X				
14.03.070 (1966)	A child who is 6 years old or will become 6 before 11/2 and who is under 20 and has not completed 12th grade is of school age.						
S 14.03.080	A person over school age may be admitted at the discretion of the school governing body, who may charge tuition.	schl. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for St.-Op Schls.				X X	
	A child may be admitted who is under age at the discretion of the governing body if he meets the minimum standards prescribed by the board evidencing the mental, physical and emotional capacity to perform satisfactory.	Schl. Bd. Bd. of Dirs.				X X	
	A child who is 5 or will become 5 by 11/2 may be admitted to Kindergarten.						
	A child under school age shall be admitted to school in a district if he has been previously enrolled in the schools of another district in which he formally resided.	schl. bd. Bd. of Dirs.	X X				
S 14.30.045	A school age child may be suspended from or denied admission to the public school which he is otherwise entitled to attend only for the following courses.	schl. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for State-Op Schools	X X			X X	
	1) continued willful disobedience or open and persistent defiance of school authority;						
	2) behavior which is inimicable to the welfare, safety, or morals of other pupils;						
	3) a physical or mental condition which in the opinion of a competent medical authority will render the child unable to reasonably benefit from programs offered or cause the child to be inimicable to the welfare of other pupils;						
	4) a felony conviction which the district board determines will cause the attendance of the child to be inimicable to the welfare or education of other pupils.	schl. bd.				X	
S 14.30.070	The governing body of each school district shall provide for and require a physical exam of every child attending school in the district. The exam shall be made when the child enters and at regular intervals thereafter, as determined by board.	schl. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for State-Op. Schools	X X			X X	
	The Department of Health and Social Services may required the district to conduct additional exams as prescribed by the Commissioner of Health and Social Services.	Com'r of Health and Soc. Serv. Schl. bds. Bd. of Dir. for St.-Op. Schls.	 X X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirement (p. 2)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.30.330	See Special Education						
R 4AAC 06.055	See Safety and Health Standards						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 39.040	District school boards offering secondary education programs for adults may issue certificates of completion or diplomas if their standards for graduation meets those of the Commissioner.	sch. bds.				x	
		Com'r.				x	
R 33.010	The Commissioner may establish citizenship night schools where sufficient demand exists.	Com'r.				x	
	Reimbursement shall be established by the Commissioner to the district.					x	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.30.010 (1944, 1966, 1972)	Every child between 7 and 16 years of age shall attend school at the public school. Every parent or guardian or other person having the responsibility for or control of a child between 7 and 16 shall insure that the child is not absent.	parent or guard.	X				
	Exceptions are granted as follows:						
	1) child is provided with an academic education comparable to that offered in a public school by attendance at a private school with certified teachers (14.20.020) or by tutoring by certified personnel;						
	2) child attends a school operated by the federal government;						
	3) child has a physical or mental condition which a competent medical authority determines will make attendance impractical;						
	4) child is in custody of court or law enforcement authorities;						
	5) child is temporarily ill or injured;						
	6) child has been suspended or denied admittance (§45);						
	7) child resides more than 2 miles from either a public school or a route on which transportation is provided by school authorities. This provision does not apply if child lives within 2 miles of a government or private school which he is eligible and able to attend;						
	8) child is excused by a majority of the members of the school board of a district, or by the Director of State-Operated Schools for a child in such a school district;	schl. bd. Dir. of St.-Op. Schools				X X	
	9) child has completed the 12th grade.						
S 14.30.020	A person violating §10 supra is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction is punishable by a fine of not less than $50 nor more than $200 plus prosecution costs and may be imprisoned one day for each $2 of fine.	parent or guardian	X				$50-$200 fine and 25-100 days in jail.
S 14.30.340	See Special Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.17.061	In addition to the amounts authorized to be paid to school districts under this chapter, funding of supplemental programs, on the same basis as determined in the computation of state aid for the applicable district may be recommended by the Commissioner.	Com'r				X	
S 14.20.310 (1962, 65, 66, 68)	See Personnel Policies and Employment Practices						
S 14.30.285	See Special Education						
R AAC 27.050	See Pupil Transportation						
R 51.010	See Vocational Education						
R 33.010	See Adult Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bilingual Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

COMPENSATORY EDUCATION

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.08.160	A state operated school which is attended by at least 15 pupils whose primary language is other than English shall have at least one teacher who is fluent in the native language of the area. Written and other educational materials, when language is a factor, shall be presented in the native language.	Bd. of Dir. for State-op. schs.	x				
S 14.08.170	Establishment of a state bilingual education fund.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Course Load/Credit Definition

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AMSS	A unit is defined as the credit allowed for the satisfactory completion of a course meeting 42 minutes multiplied by the number of days in session prescribed by the legislature. With local board and administration approval the Commissioner of Education may allow exceptions.	local schl. bd.		X			
		Schl. Admin.		X			
		Com'r				X	
AMSS	See Graduation Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.52.100	The Commissioner of Education in cooperation with OE of HEW is authorized to formulate the basic elements of a nutrition education program for children to be extended through the Department to the schools. The program shall include the preparation of course outlines based on the advice of experts, classroom teaching aids, visual materials and the training of teachers to conduct course in child nutrition.	Com'r Office of Ed. of HEW		 X		X 	
S 14.07.020 (4)	The Department of Education shall prescribe by regulation a minimum course of study for the public schools.	Dept. of Educ.	X		X		
R 4AAC 06.070	The Course of Study for the Elementary Schools in Alaska is officially adopted as the standard for elementary schools.						
R 4AAC 06.080	Administrative Manual for Secondary Schools (Bulletin No. 1 of the High School Course of Study Series) is officially the guide for the administration of high schools.						
	Correspondence Courses						
R 4AAC 33.030	The Commissioner is authorized to provide elementary and secondary correspondence courses for children living in isolated areas and where he deems it appropriate. Such courses shall be paid for by the apportionment for state-operated schools.	Com'r				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.12.010	The districts of the state public school system are as follows: 1) each first, second and third class city in an unorganized borough is a city school district. 2) each organized borough is a borough school district; 3) the area outside organized boroughs and outside first, second and third class cities is the state-operated school district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Education Opportunity

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.17.220	See Per Pupil Expenditure						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Record/Accounting Procedures

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 4AAC 06.030	The chief school administrator shall report the total cost of a project and means of financing to the Commissioner.	chief schl. admin.	X				
R 4AAC 21.020	The Manual for Financial Accounting for State and Local School Systems as published by the Office of Education is adopted as the fundamental guide for accounting systems.	schl. bds.	X				
		Office of Education		X			
R 4AAC 21.010	The Common Core of State Educational Information, published by the Office of Education is the state guide for educational record and accounting systems.						
S 14.07.170	The State Board of Education may require school boards or school personnel to submit to the Department of Education the district budget or any information or reports which are reasonably necessary to assist the Department in carrying out its functions.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
		schl. bds	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Graduation Requirements

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.47.010	No person may confer a diploma unless the person meets the requirements established by the Department of Education.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 14.47.020	In establishing requirements for diplomas the Department shall enact regulations taking into consideration: 1) course offerings 2) facilities 3) financial stability 4) personnel 5) operating practices 6) admission practices.	Dept. of Ed.	X			X	
S 14.47.030	On the complaint of any person or on its own motion, the Department may conduct an investigation to determine if the requirements of §§10-20 of this Chapter are being met. If there are grounds for believing a person is not meeting the requirements, the Department may institute proceedings. On funding a violation of §20 of this Chapter,	Dept. of Ed.				X	
	the Department shall order the respondent to cease conferring diplomas until requirements are met.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
S 14.07.030	The Department of Education may provide for the issuance of elementary and secondary diplomas to persons who have completed the equivalent of 8th or 12th grade.	Dept. of Educ.				X	
R 39.010	Provides rules for granting of high school credit for military service.						
R 39.020	Provides for special high school equivalency exams for individuals in certain specified situations.						
	The Commissioner shall establish standards of achievement and determine if applicant passes and thus receives a high school diploma.	Com'r	X			X	
AMSS	Subjects included in the basic requirements for graduation are: language arts 3 social studies 2 1/2 P.E. 1 science and math 3 electives 6 1/2 Total 16 units						
	The board of education may allow, in its discretion, the graduation of students of superior ability in less than 4 years if continuation of their education has been assured by acceptance in an accredited college.	Bd. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AAMS	Secondary school administrators have the responsibility for developing and safeguarding the cumulative record of each student. These records shall be available to the schools professional personnel, and its development should take into consideration possible use by the student. Boards of eduation shall establish policies dealing with information to be included when records of transfer students are sent to receiving districts. Board policy, as well as common sense and discretion, shall be exercised in divulging information to external agencies working with school age children. A students cumulative record must include: a) subjects taken b) grades earned and explanation of grading system c) units of credits earned d) attendance records e) standardized test scores f) health record g) citizenship and character information h) co-curricular and curriculum activities i) anecdotal records j) pertinent information from other sources School districts are required to keep transcripts ad infinitum.	Secon. schl. admin.	X			X	
		Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.17.220	See Per Pupil Expenditure						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies Employment Practices

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.20.550 (1970)	Each school board, and the Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools, shall negotiate with its certified employees in good faith on matters pertaining to their employment and the fulfillment of their professional duties.	sch. bd. Bd. of Dir. for State-op. schools.	X X				
S 14.25.110	Eligibility for service retirement.						
S 14.25.120	Manner of computing service retirement salary.						
S 14.25.130 (1973)	Eligibility for disability retirement.						
S 14.25.162	Survivors allowance.						
S 14.20.095	Right of teacher to comment and criticize may not be restricted. Commissioner, school board and school administration may not restrict the teachers' right to comment and criticize schools, administration and policies after school hours.	Com'r. sch. bd. sch. admin.	X X X				
S 14.20.150	Tenure granted after two years of teaching.						
S 14.20.775 1 14.20.205	Dismissal process including appeals and hearings and grounds for dismissal.						
S 14.20.280	Basis for sabbatical leave.						
S 14.20.300	The governing body of the school district has responsibility for selecting teachers for sabbatical leave.	sch. bd.				X	
S 14.20.310	No more than 1/2% of all teachers shall be on state supported sabbatical at one time.	sch. bd.	X				
	A teacher on state supported leave shall receive 1/2 his salary.						
	School boards shall have discretion in determining the number of teachers on sabbatical and the percentage of salary they receive while on leave.	sch. bd.					
S 14.20.345	Leave of absense without pay.						
S 14.20.380	Commission created to study professional teaching practices.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies Employment Practices (Page 2) ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 14.20.400	Commission consists of teachers and administrators.						
S 14.20.410	Members of Commission are selected by the Governor.	Gov.				X	
S 14.20.460	The Commission may:						
	1) conduct investigations and hearings on alleged violations of ethical or professional teaching performance, constructual obligations and misconduct;	Prof. Teaching Practices Comm.		X		X	
	2) recommend changes in department regulations;	Prof. Teaching Practices Comm.		X		X	
	3) review decisions of department regarding certification and recommend reversal of decisions in its discretion.			X		X	
S 14.20.470	The Commission may:						
	1) subpoena witnesses, place them under oath and maintain records;	Prof. Teaching Practices Comm.				X	
	2) warn and reprimand teachers;	Prof. Teaching Practices Comm.				X	
	3) recommend to Department revocation of certificates	Prof. Teaching Practices Comm.		X		X	
S 14.20.480	Teachers are obligated to abide by the standards adopted by the Commission.	Teachers	X				
S 14.20.550 through 14.20.610	Contains provisions relating to negotiation and mediation.						
S 14.25.010 through 14.25.220	Contains provision relating to teachers' retirement system.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-teacher ratios and other staffing requirements

(Non-Instructional Staffing)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
4AAC 15.030	A school district with seven or more full time equivalent certified staff members, administrators included, and an elementary and secondary program, shall employ a qualified superintendent as chief school administrator.	sch. bd. with 7 staff members	X				
	A school district with four to six full time equivalent certified staff members shall employ a qualified principal as chief school administrator.	sch. bd. with 4-6 staff members	X				
	A school district with one to three staff members shall designate a qualified teacher, a principal/teacher as chief school administrator.	sch. bd. (1-3 staff members)	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.09.010	The Department may provide transportation of pupils who reside a distance from established schools and to accomplish that purpose may:	Dept. of Ed.				X	
	1) require school districts to enter into contracts with the Department for the administration, supervision and operation or subcontracting of the operation of transporation system for students to and from the schools within their service areas;	Dept. of Ed. Schl. Bds.	 X			X 	
	2) permit school districts to establish supplementary systems of student transportations for students ineligible to utilize transportation facilities paid for by the state, charge fees or fares for such services; and use local tax funds in whole or part to cover the costs;	Dept. of Ed. Schl. Bds.				X X	
	3) each school district mentioned in (1) is entitled to a reimbursement from the state on a unit cost basis determined by the Department.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
	The school board of a district or the Department of Education for areas not within districts shall designate as hazardous those routes which cannot be safely travelled by children not served by the school bus. The board or Department shall provide for pupil transportation on hazardous routes and the additional cost in the district shall be divided equally.	schl. bd. or Dept. of Ed. schl. bd. or Dept. of Ed.	X (must make designation) X X				
R 4AAC 27.010	Outlines conditions under which the Commissioner may establish transportation routes.	Com'r	X			X	
R 4AAC 27.020	The Commissioner may establish routes for special education children if there are 5 pupils that qualify under 14.30.250 and if transportation may be provided by district-owned facilities, public carrier, private contractor or by payment to parents in lieu of transportation.	Com'r				X	
R 4AAC 27.050	Grants Commissioner discretionary powers in numerous areas of transportation to begin, end and modify pupil transportation services.	Com'r				X	
	Commissioner may reimburse districts who furnish their own vehicles for capital outlay; insurance, bonding, salaries. (limited to 90% of vehicle purchase price).	Com'r				X	
MSASB	Provides detailed and specific standards in the areas of bus body, equipment, chassis, etc.	schl. dists. or other bus oper.	X				
AMDT p. 8	Individuals, companies, or school districts operating school buses undergo periodic inspections by members of the State	schl. dists. or other bus oper.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (p. 2)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Highway Patrol.	St. Highw. Patrol			X		
	One inspection shall be required during August and another before 2/1 of each school year.						
p. 10	Lists requirements for a bus drivers permit including the written exam and the physical exam.	Bus drivers	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 36.010	Provides procedures for the use of cigarette tax revenues for construction and repair of school facilities.						
S 29.33.050	Each borough constitutes a borough school district and establishes, maintains and operates a system of public schools on an area basis as provided 14.14.060. [See School Board]	borough assembly	X				
S 29.53.010	Boroughs may levy an area wide property tax for areawide functions.	borough assembly				X	
S 29.53.050	No municipality may levy a tax for any purpose in excess of 3% of assessed valuation of property.	borough assembly	X				
		city coun	X				
S 29.53.055	The limitation provided for in §50 does not apply to taxes levied or pledged to pay or secure the payment of principal and interest or bonds.	borough assembly				X	
		city coun				X	
S 29.53.060	The assessor of a municipality shall assess property at its full and true value.	assessor	X				
S 29.53.170	The assembly shall annually determine the tax rate.	borough assembly	X			X	
S 29.53.415	A borough may levy and collect a sales tax not exceeding 3%. A borough levying a sales tax may also levy a use tax or the storage, use or consumption of tangible personal property within the borough. The use tax rate must equal the sales tax rate and shall be levied only upon buyers.	borough assembly				X	
		borough assembly	X				
S 14.12.010	See District Organization						
S 29.53.400	Home rule and first class cities within a borough may levy a general property tax.	city assem. (1st class and home rule)				X	
	A second class city may by referendum levy real property taxes as provided for first class cities, levied for 2nd class cities shall not exceed 1/2% of assessed valuation, except to pay existing indebtedness.	city assem. (2nd class)	X			X	
		Voters				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Per Pupil Expenditure

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 14.17.021	The amount of state aid for which each school district may qualify is calculated by multiplying the basic need as defined below by the equalized percentage also below: The basic need of each school district is determined by multiplying the instructional unit allotment of the district, as defined, by the number of instructional units.						
S 14.17.021	State aid is a function of the basic need of a district (determined by its number of instructional units and the state allocation per unit) and the "equalized percentage". The "equalized percentage" is the % of district need provided by the state. It is equal to 1 minus the product of 1/10 and the quotient of valuation per pupil in ADM and average of the valuation per pupil in ADM for the state.						
S 14.17.031	Instructional units (used in the "need" factor of the state aid formula) are granted a district for vocational education, special education, correspondence education and regular K-12 education.						
S 14.17.041	Table of allowable instructional units.						
S 14.17.051	Instructional unit allotment						
S 14.30.305	See Special Education						
S 14.17.071	Payment of state aid to a local district under this chapter is contingent upon matching by the district in the amount of the required local effort. $\frac{\text{local effort}}{\text{state contri.}} = \frac{1}{\left(\frac{p}{1-p}\right)}$ p = equalized % as defined in 14.17.021	schl. dist.	X			X	
14.17.021	See Categorical Program Funding						
S 14.17.220	It is the intention of the legislature in enacting this foundation program to assure an adequate level of educational opportunities for those in attendance in the public schools of the state. This chapter shall not be interrupted as preventing a public school district from providing educational services and facilities beyond those assured by the foundation program.	schl. dist.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Standards

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.070.10 (7)	The Department of Education shall prescribe by regulation after consultation with the Department of Health and Social Services, standards that will assure healthful and safe schools.	Dept. of Educ.	X		X		
S 14.09.010	See Transportation						
S 14.30.070	See Admissions Requirements						
R 4AAC 06.040	Physical examinations shall be required for pupils in accordance with 14.30.065-125.	pupils	X				
	The exam shall include a tuberculin skin test unless the parents object.	parents				X	
R 4AAC 06.050	Physical examinations shall be required for all regularly employed teachers and other employees who have contact with pupils.	schl. bd.	X				
R 4AAC 06.055	Prior to entry in Alaska schools, a child shall be immunized against tetanus, diptheria, polio, whooping cough and measles. [Exceptions allowed in specified cases.]	schl. child.	X				
	If parents are unable to pay cost of immunization state or federal health services shall provide then for free.	state or fed. health services	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Calendar

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.03.030	The school term begins and ends on the dates fixed by the governing body of the school district. The term shall not include less than 180 days, except that subject to the approval of the Commissioner, a day used for in service training of teachers may be substituted for a day in session, up to a maximum of 10 days.	schl. bd. or Bd. of Dir.	X				
		for State Operated Schools	X				
		Com. of Ed.				X	(within prescribed limits)
S 14.03.040	Each day within the school term is a day in session except Saturdays, Sundays and days designated as holidays by or according to §50 of this chapter. The day in session in every school shall be at least 4 hours long, exclusive of intermissions, for the first, second, and third grades and five hours, exclusive of intermissions for all other grades. The Commissioner may approve a shorter day in session for any grade. The period of the day in session shall be devoted to the instruction of pupils or to study periods for the pupils.	Com'r				X	
R 4AAC 09.010	Any reduction below 180 days made necessary by catastrophies, epidemics, or unusual circumstances shall be specifically approved by the Commissioner if these days are to be counted as part of the required term	Com'r				X	
		schl. bds. or Bd. of Dir. St. Oper. Schls.	X				reduction in aid

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Construction and Equipment Standards

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 4AAC 06.030	All plans for new schools, additions and major rehabilitation must be approved by the Commissioner before bids are invited.	Com'r				X	
		schl. bds.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.14.060	The borough assembly shall determine the location of school buildings with due consideration to the recommendations of the borough school board.	borough assembly				X	
		borough schl. bd.		X			
	The borough school board is responsible for the design criteria of school buildings. To the maximum extent consistent with educational needs, a design of a school building shall provide for multiple use of the building for community purposes. Board plans must be approved by the borough assembly.	borough schl. bd.				X	
		borough assembly				X	
	The board shall provide custodial servcies and routine maintenance for school buildings and personnel for these purposes.	borough schl. bd.	X				
	The borough assembly through the borough administrator shall provide for all major rehabilitation, all construction and all major repair of buildings.	borough assem.	X				
	The recommendations of the school board shall be considered in carrying out the provisions of this section.	borough, assembly	X				
		borough schl. bd.		X			
	School boards within the borough may determine their own policy separate from the borough for the purchase of supplies and equipment.	borough schl. bd.				X	
S 14.14.065	The relationship between the school board of a city and the city council are the same as outlined in 14.14.060.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.30.186	A borough or city school district shall provide for special services for exceptional children if group of by not less than 5 children.	borough or city bd. (over 5 childr)	X				
	The Board of State-Operated Schools shall provide for special services in a school in the state-operated school district as above.	Bd. of Dir. for St.-Op. Schools (over 5 children)	X				
	Nothing in this section shall prevent special services from being offered to groups of less than five.	borough or city bd. (under 5 pupils)				X	
	A school district or state-operated school required to provide special services for exceptional children may cooperate with other district(s) or state-operated school(s) in providing services.	schl. bd.				X	
		Bd. of Dir. for St.-Op. Schls.				X	
S 14.30.285	An exceptional child may be sent to a school in another district, with the consent of the district, or a state-operated school if there are not appropriate special education classes where he resides.	schl. bd.				X	
	If the school district, or the State Director in the case of a state-operated school, approves the enrollment of the student and the student enters then his educational expenses shall be paid as follows:						
	1) the school district or Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools shall pay the receiving distrixt an amount of money equal to the receiving districts local cost per pupil.	schl. bd.	X				
		Bd. of Dir. for St.-Op. Schls.	X				
	2) The Department of Education or Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools shall pay the remainder of the annual cost of the child's education at a school within its jurisdiction.	Dept. of Ed. or	X				
		Bd. of Dirs. for St.-Op. Schls.	X				
S 14.30.250	See Certification						
S 14.30.295	An exceptional child may be sent out of the state for special education if:						
	1) the child resides in a district or school attendance area where there is no provision for classes or the special class is not appropriate for the needs of the child and;						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p. 2) ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2) the Commissioner of Education determines it is not feasible for the child to attend classes elsewhere in the state.	Com'r of Ed.				X	
S 14.30.295	If a school district or the State Director approves the enrollment of an exceptional child in an out-of-state institution approved by the Commissioner, and the child is enrolled in the institution, the child's education expenses shall be paid for as follows:	schl. bd. St. Dir. Com'r				X X X	
	1) the school district or the Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools, if a state-operated school, shall pay an amount equal to the local contribution toward the cost of education per pupil;	schl. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for St.-Op Schls.	X X				
	2) the Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools shall pay whichever of the following amounts is less, but not to exceed $6,000. A) 75% of annual cost of education;	Bd. of Dirs. for St.-Op. Schls.	X				
	B) An amount which when added to local contribution toward per pupil cost equals the actual cost of the pupils education.						
	The parents or guardians shall pay for the remaining cost unless under standards of the Commissioner of Education, the school district or State Director pays that share that the parents are unable to provide.	parents or guard. Com'r	X			X	
S 14.30.305	Specialized instructional services for exceptional children who are hospitalized or confined to their homes may be provided by a school district. A child who receives 10 hours/week of instruction may be counted as a pupil for ADM purposes.	schl. bd.				X	
14.30.330	The parent or guardian of an exceptional child or the school administrator, for exceptional children residing in the district or area in which the administrator is employed, shall make application for the enrollment of the child.	parent or guardian	X				
	The application shall be submitted to the governing body of the district and forwarded to the Commissioner.	parent schl. bd.	X X				
	Final certification of a student for special services is the responsibility of the Commissioner. If determined to be eligible and able to benefit from special education, the child shall be recommended for enrollment.	Com'r				X	
S 14.30.340	No handicapped child may be required to enroll in special education programs if the parents or guardians of the child certifies to the school board that the child is receiving adequate educational advantages. A child shall be	schl. bd. parents	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p. 3)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	from compulsory education if a M. D. certifies in writing that the child's physical, mental or emotional condition does not permit his attendance at school.						
S 14. 30. 350	Definitions: "exceptional children" means children who differ markedly from their peers to the degree that they are better served by placement in a special learning program designed to serve their particular exceptionality. These children include: "mentally retarded," "physically handicapped", "emotionally handicapped", "children with learning disabilities", "gifted" and "multiple handicapped."						
R AAC 27. 020	See Transportation						
R 33. 020	To be eligible for support, programs within the distric shall be established for children who meet the criteria established by Department of Education and Department of Health and Welfare.	Dept. of Ed. Dept. of Health and Welf.				X X	
S 14. 30. 250	See Certification						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff: Salary Schedule

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
14. 20. 220	The school board of each school district shall pay a regular qualified teacher employed by it a salary, not less than that set out in this sub-section plus the regional adjustments set out in (6) and (c) of this section. The base salary of a teacher with 3 years training is $8,000 for a teacher without experience in or out of state. The salary is augmented $200 for each year of school experience in or out of state through 4 years. This applies only to teachers employed before 6/1/70.	sch. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. schools.	X X				
	The base salary for a teacher with a B. A. is $9,500.	sch. bd. Bd. of Dir. for State-op. schools.	X X				
	The base salary is augmented 4% of the base for each year of school experience in the state up to and including 7 years.	sch. bd. Bd. of Dir. for State-op. schs.	X X				
	The base salary for a teacher having a master's degree is $10,900 and augmented by 4% over this base for up to 11 years of in-state experience.	sch. bds. Bd. of Dir. for State-op. Schs.	X X				
	Certain northern districts are required to pay more than the base salary.	sch. bds. (of certain northern areas)	X				
	Substitute teachers shall not receive less than 75% of 1/180th of the appropriate salary slot per day.	sch. bd. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. Schs.	X X				
14. 20. 230	School boards of district schools and the Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools shall pay a qualified school administrator a salary not less than the allowable amount for his position on the teacher's scale plus	sch. bds. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. Schools	X X				
	1) 25% for the chief school administrator of a district with ADM of 500 or more; 2) 20% for the chief school administrator of a district with an ADM of under 500;	sch. bds. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. Schools.	X X				
	3) 15% for a principal or other administrator;	sch. bds. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. schools.	X X				
	4) 10% for an assistant principal.	sch. bds. Bd. of Dirs. for State-op. schools.	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.20.010	A person may not be employed as a teacher in the public schools unless he possesses a valid teachers certificate.	Teacher Sch. Bd. Bd. of Dirs. for State-Op. Schools.	X X X				
	The Department shall issue a certificate to every person who who meets the following requirements:	Dept. of Education	X				
	1) B.A. degree. Exception to degree granted in the following cases:						
	A. persons employed in schools as of 9/1/62;						
	B. persons issued an emergency certificate during a situation which the Commissioner believes requires the issuance of a certificate to an individual not otherwise qualified.						
	2) Additional requirements adopted by Board regulations.	State Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The Board may establish various classes of certificates.	State Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 14.30.250	No person shall be employed as a teacher of exceptional children unless he possesses a valid teacher's certificate and such training as the Department of Education may require by regulation.						X
S 14.30.280	The minimum standards for a psychologist are the minimum standards set out in the state classification plan for a psychologist and such additional qualifications as the Department prescribes by regulation.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
R 4AAC 12. 010	All teachers in public and state approved schools shall be at least 18 and have an Alaska teacher's certificate unless participating in an approved exchange program.	teachers schl. bd. Bd. of Dir for St.-Op Schls.	X X X				
	Neither the state nor a district school board shall pay a salary to an uncertified teacher.	schl. bd. Bd. of Dir for St-Op. Schls.	X X				
R 4AAC 12. 020	Regular certification (Type A requires: 1) completion of a teachers education program through a BA; or a certificate from another state; and 2) 6 semester hours of credit within the 5 years preceeding application or subsequent reapplication every 5 years.						X
R 4AAC 12.030	Administrative Certificate						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	1) valid for 5 years; 2) requires master's degree or higher, institutional endorement in school administration and 3 years of satisfactory teaching with a regular certificate; or a comparable program; or an administrative certificate from another state; 3) 6 semester hours of credit within 5 years prior to application or reapplication.						
R 4AAC 12.040	**Special Service Certificate** 1) valid for 5 years; 2) requires BA plus recommendation of institution; 3) 6 semester hours in last 5 years prior to application or reapplication						
R 4AAC 12.045	**Professional Certificate** 1) requires BA 2) valid 5 years 3) requires approval of Commissioner for renewal						
R 4AAC 12.050	**Vocational Trades Certificate** (see Cite)						
R 4AAC 12.080	**Endorsements** 1) each certificate shall be endorsed indicating areas in which teacher is qualified, based upon:						
	A) preparing schools recommendation	Preparing teacher's school	X				
	B) Commissioner's judgment regarding applicants transcript	Com'r				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Certification (p. 3)

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C) work experience						
R 4AAC 12.070	Letter of Authorization (available to applicants not meeting requirements for certificates) 1) Recognized expert (Type I) 2) Emergency (Type II) 3) student teacher (Type III) [See cite for details]						
R 4AAC 15.010	No teacher or administrator shall be entitled to pay unless he has first obtained a valid certificate	teacher adminis	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.07.050	Textbooks for use in public schools shall be selected by district boards for district schools. A State Schools Textbook Committee appointed by the Director for State Schools shall select texts for use in state schools. Selections of the State Schools Text Commission shall be submitted to the Board of Directors for State-Operated Schools for approval or rejection.	dist. bds				X	
		St. Schls. Text. Com		X		X	
		Dir. for St. Schols.				X	(appoints)
		Bd. of Dir. for St.-Op Schls.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

ALASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 14.35.020	The State Board of Education shall: 1) prepare, submit and supervise the adminiatration of plans for vocational education and rehabilitation 2) select a state director of vocational education	State Bd. of Ed.				x	
R 51.010	The Commissioner is authorized to approve courses in voc. education which have been recommended for approval by the Director of Vocattional Education and to certify the expenditure of federal-state matching funds for the reimbursement of vocational educational. Such action may be reviewed by the State Board of Education.	Com'r.				x	
		Dir. of Voc. ed.		x			
		Bd. of ed.			x	x	

ARIZONA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8
Categorical Programs	A9,10
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13,14
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	B2
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B3,4
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	B5
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B6
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B7
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9
*Promotion Requirements	B10
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B11
*Pupil Transportation	B12
Revenue	B13-C4
*Safety and Health Requirements	C5
*School Calendar	C6
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C7
School Plant Requirements	A4
School Size	C8
Special Education	C9-12
Staff Salary Schedules	C13
Teacher Certification	C14-D2
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D3
*Vocational Education	D4

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

ARIZONA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accreditation District Organization Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Grade Organization In-Service Training Programs Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records School Plant Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-123	The state superintendent shall make a report each year to the governor and legislature covering major census and financial data in schools.	st. supt. gov. & legis.	X		X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-302 (1958)	All schools other than high schools or night schools shall admit children between the ages of 6 and 16.	schools	X				
	B. The governing board may admit children who do not reside within the state upon such terms as it prescribes.	govern'g board				X	
	C. Governing board may admit children from other states on the payment of reasonable tuition.	"				X	
	D. The board may exclude children of filthy or vicious habits or children suffering from infectious diseases.	"				X	
	E. Governing board may admit children who are residents in rehabilitation or corrective institutions.	govern'g board				X	
15-449	The board of trustees shall admit pupils from another district if a certificate of educational conveniences issued by county school superintendent is presented.	bd. of trustees	X				
		city school supt.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-921	School district would have discretion in determining whether to charge tuition rate for students 21 years of age and under who were attending adult evening school.	schl. district				X	
15-1041 (1972)	The adult education division is under the jurisdiction of the SBE. It shall:	SBE adult educat.	 X		X X		
	1) prescribe a course of study;		X		X		
	2) make available resources and supervision of other institutions and agencies of the state;		X		X		
	3) make rules and regulations, including the study of English for foreigners;		X		X		
	4) develop plans for immigrant education;		X		X		
	5) develop a course of study to satisfy general equivalency diploma test.		X		X		
15-1042	The board of trustees of a common school district in which there are fifteen or more persons over 16 who either do not read and write or speak the English language who desire to attend night school, may establish a night school for teaching the English language, American ideals and an understanding of American institutions.	bd. of trustees				X	
15-1043 (1972)	Appropriations for adult education program:	schl. dist.	X				
	School district is eligible for allocation if it meets standards of SBE. SBE may allocate if application is approved.	SBE			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-304	A pupil precluded by a distance or lack of adequate transportation facilities from attending a common or high school in the district of his residence may apply to the county school superintendent for a certificate of educational convenience. The superintendent shall issue a certificate if he believes student could more easily attend school in adjoining county or state.	pupil				X	
		county schl. supt.			X		
		"	X				
S 15-321	Every person between the ages of 8 and 16 is required to attend school.						
	Children excused only when shown to satisfaction of the board and county supervisors that the following conditions exist:	bd. of trustees	X				any person violating is guilty of misdemeanor and shall be fined
		county supervs.				X	
	1) child is incapable of going for mental or physical reasons and is studying at home;						
	2) child is in private school;						
	3) child has physical or mental condition which makes it impossible for child to attend;						
	4) child has completed grammar school courses prescribed by SDE.						
	5) child has present valid reasons for non-attendance;						
	6) child is over 14 and at wage earning occupations.						
15-324	The board of school district may appoint attendance officer.	local bd.				X	
15-326	"County relief to enable school attendance".	attend. officer	X		X		
	When attendance officer believes child is unable to attend school because he has to work to support himself, the officer shall report the facts to the judge of the juvenile court of the county. If after investigation, it appears to the judge that relief should be granted, the child in order that he might attend school, the judge may make the necessary orders.	"	X				
		county judge			X		
Op. Atty. General 64-23-1	The right of every child to have free education is intended for those who have not yet reached adulthood. The right to state aid terminates when the student reaches his 21st birthday.						
	See 15-1835 for Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1066	For the purpose of special education for the physically handicapped, the state board may accept gifts. The state board shall appropriate so much a unit and the county so much.	SBE				X	
	For example, the state appropriates $380 a unit (average daily attendance) for handicapped students and the county $10 a unit.	st. cty. bd. of ed.	X X				
15-11-22	The state board of education may accept and direct disbursement of funds appropriated by act of Congress and apportioned to the state for use in connection with school lunch program.	SBE				X	
	The state board of education may accept and direct allocation of funds not later than 6 months after allocation is made.	SBE				X	
15-1246	County school reserve fund:warrants drawn must be approved by the board of supervisors to be used for: 1) rural schools 2) transportation in unorganized territory to organize districts; 3) expenses in excess of per capita apportionment from county school fund for establishing and conducting schools in unorganized territory; 4) expenditures necessary to establish and maintain for first year of operation a special education program for handicapped.	cty. bd. of superv.	X				
1287	Fund may be used only for above purposes.						
15-1248 (amend '61)	A) Governing board of high school district may apply to the county school superintendent to provide a revolving fund in an amount not to exceed $.15/pupil in ADA or $1,000, whichever is greater.	governg bd. of high schl. dist.				X	
	B) County school superintendent may allow such application, draw a warrant to the order of designated custodian and charge the amount thereof against district school fund, but no revolving fund shall be established unless designated custodian is bonded for an amount equal to twice the amount of funds. Cost of bond shall be a proper charge against school district.	cty. schl. superint.				X	
	C) Designated custodian shall periodically submit a voucher without supporting papers covering disbursements from the revolving fund to county school superintendent	schl. dist. custodian	X X				
	Designated custodian shall return the original amount of the revolving fund to the county treasurer before close of fiscal year in which fund is established.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1062	Arizona Youth Farm Loan Fund:						
	Funds and proceeds of trust assets shall be received by the board of vocational education and shall be paid into the state treasury.	bd. of vocat. ed.	X				
1063	Use of funds: monies to be used only for that which is permissable under Arizona law: rural rehabilitation; financial assistance to deserving young men under 25 who are students or former students.		X				
1064 (1960)	Powers and duties of the board of vocational education: 1) collect, compromise, adjust, or cancel claims and obligations arising out of their article; 2) bid for and purchase at any execution sale; 3) accept title to property and execute.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-328	The local board may provide part-time schools for employed children of not less than 150 hours a year.	local bd.				X	
15-1097	There shall be "special programs" of bilingual education to carry out provisions of this article, subject to certification by state superintendent, pursuant to rules and regulations prescribed by SBE.	st. supt.			X		
15-1098	The program, to the limited extent it is defined in 15-1098 is simply a program of bilingual instruction.	SBE			X		
	SBE shall establish standards for instructors and qualification requirements for students to qualify for each grade level.	SBE	X		X		
15-1098 (1973 am.)	The governing body of school district may provide courses in bilingual education, not to exceed four years. Reports of school activities and financial data must be sent from the governing body of school districts to state superintendent.	govern'g body of schl. dist	X			X	
		st. supt.			X		
15-1097	The SBE shall have testing standards to see who qualifies.	SBE	X				
	The SBE shall establish minimum qualifications for instructors.	"	X				
	Schools shall have suitable facilities.	schools	X				
15-1161	The SBE may enter into contract with the department of instruction for welfare and education of Indians in the public schools of the state.	SBE				X	
Op. Atty. Gen.	If the power of Indian governments over their reservations is to be taken away, it is for Congress to do it. Payments from Bureau of Indian Affairs may be made directly to individual school districts by a contract between the state department of education and the bureau of Indian affairs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-102(19) (1962)	The state board of education shall determine the number of credits necessary for graduation from high school.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
S 15-1212	D) High school students must be physically present and carry at least four subjects. The subjects can be prorated throughout the years.	high school student	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arizona Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1021	Instruction in state and federal constitution and American institutions shall be in accordance with state course of study. SBE shall prescribe suitable teaching materials for study.	SBE	X		X		
15-1022	SBE shall adopt a course of study in common schools and high schools.	SBE	X		X		
15-1024	As part of its training in developing reading skills, each public school shall devote a reasonable amount of time to oral and silent reading in grades 1 through 8.	public schools	X				
15-1025	All public schools shall give instruction on essentials and benefits of the free enterprise system. This course is prescribed by SBE.	public schools SBE	X		 X		
	See Graduation Requirements.						
15-1071	SBE in conjunction with Arizona Fish and Game Commission may provide training in safe handling and use of firearms and safe hunting practices when schools request training course.	SBE Ariz. Game & Fish Comm'n	 X			X	
15-1072	The above courses are not to be used in figuring average daily attendance for state aid according to class attendance.						
Rules and Regs. Article II Rule 1 7/24/73	SBE believes that every child in Arizona shall have equal education opportunity to receive the basic knowledge and skills in each subject area and that no student shall be deprived of this opportunity because of socio-economic or other factors beyond his control.						
	SBE re-affirms that the board is not linking local districts and/or teachers from enriching course content, but rather encourages local districts to excel beyond these basic standards.	SBE				X	
Rule 2	Subjects to be taught:	schools	X				

Subjects to be taught:	Grades
Arithmetic	1-8
Geography	1-8
World History	1-8
Arizona History and Constitution	1-8
American History	7-8
Civics (U.S. Const.)	7-8
Handwriting	7-8
Language	1-8
Reading	1-8
Spelling	K-8
Literature	1-8
Health	1-8
Science	1-8
Music	1-8

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rule 2-B	In kindergarten, three subjects are to be taught one of which shall be phonics.	kinderg.	X				
Rule 2-D	The policy of the state department of education is that every student shall have equal opportunity to learn to read and write effectively and master basic skills.	st. dept. of ed.		X			
		child	X				
	It is also the policy that every child read at least 6th grade level, which shall be increased to 9th grade level by 1.1.76.						
Art. II Rule 2 Rules and Regs.	The school may provide the following courses at its option: manual training, household education, arts and crafts, band, chorus, foreign language, journalism, physical education, typing, drama.	school				X	
Rule 2(e) (1)	Sex shall not be taught as separate course. At district level, elective courses may supplement state adopted health course. For attendance of any course with sex materials, there must be written consent of the parent.	schl. dist.	X				
	Furthermore, the district board of trustees must review materials. Sex taught only when sexes are divided up.	bd. of trustees	X		X		
	state The course must also be submitted to/board's textbook advisory committee.	textbook advisory committee			X		
Op. Atty. General 72-27-h	Course of study or textbooks which intentionally promotes social bias is prohibited, but selection of books and curriculum is left to agency charged by the legislature with duty to provide and select them subject only to gross abuse of that duty.	"agency prescrib" by legis.	X				
		local textbook advis. committee	X			X	
	See also Promotion Requirements, Rules and Regulations, Rule 9.						
	See 15-1041, Adult Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See 15-1015 of Special Education. See Administrator's Guide, p. 18, Programs for Exceptional Children. See 15-1098, bi-lingual education See Curriculum, Rules and Regulations, Art. II Rule 1, 2-D.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-102(25)	The state board of education shall by 6/30/75 in cooperation with local school districts, develop, establish and direct the implementation of a continuous uniform evaluation system of pupil achievements in basic subjects. The board shall assist in developing alternate learning procedures.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
15-1131 (1969)	Standardized test shall be given annually in first week of October to 3rd grade. Legislative intent is to correct reading difficulties earlier than 3rd grade.						
1132	Superintendent may require pupils in grades other than third to take tests.	local supt.				X	
1133	Tests are to be standardized by the state superintendent.	st. supt.			X		
1134	Results shall be sent to the state board of education. State superintendent shall annually assess effectiveness of reading programs. The state board of education shall annually make recommendations to legislature.	SBE st. supt.	 X	X	X X		
	See Administrator's Guide, Programs for Exceptional Children, 1973-1974.						
	See Special Education, Rules and Regulations, Art. II, Rule 2.						
	See Compensatory Education, 15-1097.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1125	Reports, records, and regulations audits for the school lunch program shall be made by the state board of education.	SBE	X				
15-1201	A uniform form of budget expenditures shall be prepared for county supervisors by governing board of common high school by July 3.	govern'g bd. of common high schl	X				
		cty. superv.			X		
1201.1	B. For purposes of the budget, 6% limit check only, as prescribed by 15-1201, the actual ADA for the previous year may be used when such actual ADA is greater than the estimated ADA for proposed budget year.	schl. dist.	X				
	C. Budget 6% limit check shall not apply to any school district employing four teachers or less.	schl. dist.	X				
	D. Kindergarten shall be excluded for one year only from 6% limit.	kinderg.	X				
15-1202 (1970)	A) The board of trustees of district shall prepare a notice of public place for consideration of budget of residents and taxpayers by doing the following:	bd. of trustees	X				
	B) notice in newspaper		X				
	C) meeting time of notice - shall explain all provisions						
	D) board of trustees shall adopt if it does not present an increase in ADA.	bd. of trustees	X				
	E) if increase over 6%, trustees must call an election if approved, submitted to state superintendent.	st. supt.	X		X		
	F) pending adoption of budget, district may expend not to exceed 5% of proposed budget.	local dist.				X	
	G) no expenditure shall be made for a purpose not itemized and included in budget.	"	X				
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 57-113	Only board of trustees can adopt a school budget and county school supervisors sole duty is to transmit adopted budget to board of supervisors and state supervisor, along with county supervisor's estimate of receipts and of any additional amount needed for each district and board of supervisors is required to levy a special school district tax to provide the additional amount, if any, is needed.	bd. of trustees	X		X		
		county schl. supers.			X		
		st. superv			X		
		bd. of supervs.	X				
	Neither county supervisor nor board of supervisors can change any amount or item on budget.	cty. superv. bd. of supervs.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 61-25	State examiner lacked power to instruct superintendent of public instruction as to how he should keep records much less correct them, but examiner's power and duty was to require county and school district officers, not state officers to maintain a uniform system of bookkeeping to make an annual examination and audit of state school funds, reporting results to governor and upon state superintendent's request, to investigate accounts kept by county or district school officers.	st. examin'r	X				
		schl. dist.	X				
	Examiner should not require superintendent of public instruction to correct or change any of the records.	examin'r	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules and Regs. Rule 9	Minimum requirements for graduation shall be 16 units and shall include the following:	SBE			X		
	a) 3 units of English: grammar, advanced grammar, advanced literature, advanced comparative literature.				X		
	b) one unit of American and Arizona History				X		
	c) one unit of American and Arizona Const.				X		
	d) 1/2 unit of essentials and benefit of free enterprise system				X		
	e) one unit of math				X		
	f) one unit of science				X		
	g) 8 1/2 units of electives.						
	See also Curriculum, §15-1025						
	See 15-1041 of Adult Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Vocational Education, 15-1199 for career counselling.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Library

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-450	The board of trustees of a school district may establish and maintain a district library which shall be located in the schoolhouse.	bd. of trustees				X	
	The board shall enforce all rules pertaining to libraries.	bd. of trustees	X				
	C) A district library shall be free to all pupils of suitable age who attend school.	district library	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arizona Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Report of the State Educational Needs Assessment Project of Arizona Vol. 1, 1970 and Vol. 2	Recognition by the state board of education that Arizona needs to revamp educational system - thought of itself as last state for too long.	SBE		X			
	Function of "Senap." - (Senate Educational Needs Assessment Program) has goals of: 1) investigating and identifying critical educational needs in Arizona in both cognitive and affective domains. Group of needs by "Senap": 1) goals - more specific emphasis 2) objectives - rewriting in behaviorally stated terms 3) proficient staff - in-service training 4) contemporary curriculum 5) adequate materials 6) increased cooperation between school and community 7) early childhood education 8) accountability in that order. Recommendations made by Senap: 1) need a complete curriculum re-organization 2) re-writing of objectives of instruction 3) revision of teacher preparation 4) more adequate vocational training 5) need for more adequate materials and equipment 6) improved school community cooperation 7) early childhood emphasis 8) individual approach and newer methodology 9) greatly expended counselling and psychological services 10) better discipline by students 11) better use of facilities 12) more specialized education for sub-cultures 13) greater emphasis on problem solving 14) greater uniformity statewide 15) better assessment of product.	St. Ed. Needs Assesmt. Program		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-206	A teacher in the public schools shall, as often as twice a year if so required by the board of school trustees, submit to a physical examination by the school board.	teacher	X				
15-209	If a teacher is dismissed by reasons of alleged unfitness or incompetence before the expiration of the contract between him and the board of trustees, the teacher may appeal to the county superintendent.	teacher cty. supt.			 X	X	
15-253	No continuing teacher shall be dismissed or his contract of employment terminated unless written notice specifying cause is given by the local board.	local bd.	X				
15-254	Within 15 days after the receipt of the notice of dismissal or termination, a continuing teacher may serve upon a member of the school board, or superintendent, a written request for either public or private or private hearing before the board.	teacher				X	
15-255	The decision of the board shall be final unless the teacher aggrieved files an appeal with the superior court.	sup. ct.			X		
15-261	The tenure of a teacher as determined by the terms of this article shall be preserved if such teacher transfers from a common school district a high school district or from a high school district to a common school district if the board recognizes the previously established tenure provided such districts have a common board of trustees.	schl. dist. board	X			X	
15-1198	Permitting school employees to participate in federal annuity program - prohibition against use of public funds. Governing board must approve plan.	governg. board			X		
	B) Upon election by any such employee to participate in the federal annuity plan, the board of trustees, county school superintendent, board of regents, or other governing body or employer shall invest an amount to be reduced from the regular annual salary of the employee as the employee may authorize.	employee bd. of trustees or other govern'g body or employer	 X			X X	
	See 15-206 of Health Provisions						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Rules and Regs. Article II Rule 6	To be awarded the "standard certificate of education." The child must have at least 6th grade competency and written communicative skills as determined by the local board. The standard certificate is an intermediate diploma showing successful completion of elementary school.	child	X				
		local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
	See Special Education, Rules Art. II, Rule 4.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-453	The board of trustees may purchase public liability and property damage insurance covering school bus drivers while driving school buses. See Special Education, 15-1015. See Administrator's Guide, Programs for Exceptional Children, p. 18.	bd. of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (p. 1)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-445	At the request of the board of trustees, the county superintendent shall include in his estimate items prescribed by this section. The levy shall not exceed $.30 on $100.00 of property valuation. The following items are to be included: 1) purchase of sites and improvements 2) improving of buildings 3) lease purchase for transportation and classrooms.	cty. supt.	X				
		bd. of trustees			X		
15-1235 (1959)	County levy for schools The board of supervisors of each county shall, at beginning of each fiscal year, provide and set aside from county general fund an amount when added to the amounts of legislature under 1211 (repealed) shall equal $200 (capita per annum). County levy shall be computed according to ADA of pupils in common school and high school within each county as shown by records of the superintendent of public instruction.	bd. of supervs.	X				
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 59-74	Requirements of a state and county appropriation of funds are mandatory.						
Op. Atty. No. 58-2.	The sum mentioned in this section is a basic figure which must be used in determining county levy for schools. No legislative intent is evident in viewing the figure as an amount to be guaranteed each local school district.						
15-1238 (1960)	County School Fund shall consist of the following: 1) state aid apportionment as provided in 15-1212; 2) county aid as provided in 1235 3) portion of auto lieu tax under 28-1501 4) portion of tax of dogs 5) payments under 36-1419 representing county levy portion 6) excess funds or revenue under 15-1239 7) penalties under 42-1107 8) proceeds under 33-1023 9) Taylor act money 10) receipts from lease of public lands 37-724 11) all balances in county school fund and in special county school reserve 15-413 12) all dividends, proceeds from sales, refund, credits from cancelled warrants and any other sum attributable to county school fund 13) all other federal funds in lieu of taxes not specifically allocated by law 14) any gratuity devise, or bequest for specific school purposes.	county school fund	X				

D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
15-1241 (1960)	County school superintendent, after deducting the amount fixed for special county school reserve fund, shall apportion all monies to the credit of county school fund to school districts on basis of ADA (average daily attendance) in common and high schools.	cty. schl. supt	X				
15-1242	Special grant from municipal and county rentals. If board of supervisors finds financial hardships on school district, because of attendance of children in schools within city-owned income property, the board may order payment into general funds of such portion of income accumulated by reason of city ownership to reimburse for hardships.	bd. supervs.				X	
1249	B) If a balance remains in school fund at close of year, such balance shall be used for reduction of school district taxes for ensuing year.		X				
15-1302 (amend 1970)	A) The board of trustees may call and election for the following purposes: 1) purchase or sell school buses 3) decide whether bonds shall be issued and sold for purpose of raising money for building schoolhouses, improving grounds or liquidating indebtedness.	bd. of trustees				X	
	C) when the election is called to determine whether or not bonds of the district shall be issued, the question shall be submitted to the vote of the qualified electors in the district.	electors			X		
15-1322 (amend 1970)	Interest A) bonds shall bear interest payable semi-annually at the rate set by the accepted bid, which shall not exceed the maximum rate of interest set forth in the resolution calling the election.						
Chapter 182 Section 1 (1974)	Legislative Intent 1) first part of a program to de-emphasize reliance on property tax and to moderate property tax increases which will occur in 1973.			X			
	2) program shall provide relief through income tax credits to certain persons who own or rent.						
Section 2	For purposes of this act, county board of superintendent shall perform their powers and duties as provided by law relating to development of the assessment and tax rate for tax year, 1973.	county bd. of supervs.	X				
Section 7	County board of supervisors shall reduce the property tax to be collected on each parcel of property in class 5. (all real residential property). An amount equal to 25% of property taxes.	"	X				
	E) County board of supervisors in preparing the assessment and tax roll for year 1973 shall reduce computed property taxes for each parcel by adjusted property taxes.	bd. of supervs.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (p. 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 182 (1974) Section 8	The county board of supervisors shall reduce property tax to be collected by amount equal to 25% of amount levied by the school districts.	county bd. of supervs.	X				
Section 9	Limitation: The board of supervisors shall not reduce according to Section 7 and 8 by more than $300.	"	X				
Section 11	Provision for reimbursement by state treasurer to county treasurers.	st. treas.	X				
	A) State treasurer shall give to each county treasurer an amount equal to the total reductions computed. Shall be paid in two equal payments.						
	B) County treasurer shall submit to the state treasurer a monthly claim for reimbursement which shall be remitted not later than 30 days after.	county treas.	X				
Section 15	Credit is allowed to residents 65 or over.	residents 65 and over	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Equalization Procedures)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 4) Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1141	State board of education may accept on behalf of state's monies appropriated by act of Congress.	SBE				X	
	The state board of education shall be administrator of federal grants.	"	X				
15-1142	Monies so apportioned shall be expended by common and high school districts of the state to supplement monies otherwise provided therefor.	schl. dist.	X				
	In absence of federal regulation, the state board of education shall determine amount.	SBE			X		
1143	High school district which by reason of an emergency, finds it necessary to expend monies in excess of its annual budget for any purpose set forth in 15-1141 may apply to the state board of education for an apportionment from federal funds available under provisions of this article.	high school				X	
15-1144 (amend 1970)	The state board of education shall direct the commissioner of finance to draw warrant for the amount apportioned. State treasurer shall pay warrant upon presentation. School district shall immediately deposit money with county treasurer who shall apportion it. Thereafter monies disbursed only by warrant of county school superintendent.	SBE st. treas. cty. schl. supt.	X X X				
1145	If monies in this action is unlawfully expended, the state board of education shall immediately deliver to the county treasurer notice directing that warrants not be paid.	SBE	X				
15-1212	The state board of education shall apportion the sum in state school fund to the several counties on the basis of the average daily attendance in the common and high schools in each county. No allowance shall be made for attendance of non-resident, alien children, etc.	SBE	X				
Op. Atty. General No. 63-13	Before school district becomes eligible for participation in county school equalization fund moneys, district must meet a levy of $.50/per $100 of assessed valuation of property in each common school district and $1.30/per $100 in each high school district, but if board of supervisors does not make a levy, it cannot be asserted that school district has failed to qualify for equalization aid.	schl. dist. bd. of supervs.	X X				
Sanders v. Folsom (1969) 104 Ariz. 283 451 P. 2d 612	Purposes of statutes providing for state financial assistance to school districts was to raise standard of education to an equal plane throughout entire state and to establish a uniform rate of tax in every district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Equalization Procedures)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 5)

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	It is the administrative duty of the superintendent to disburse "financial assistance" and "equalization" funds in a manner calculated to maintain the minimum tax obligations of the various school districts. See 15-1073 for special average daily attendance provision. See 15-1043 for Adult Education See 15-1092, special education of retarded children.	supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditure)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 6)

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1017 (1972)	All students as defined by 15-1011 shall be included in appropriation and apportionment pursuant to 1211.	students	X				
	1) Legislature shall appropriate the following amounts per unit of ADA per year; appropriations being made on an actual per captia per annum basis: $380/unit of ADA for mentally handicapped $50/unit of ADA for gifted $540/unit of ADA for multiple handicapped, etc.	legis.	X				
	Only granted if conditions prescribed by director of division of special education are met. SBE must approve. 6% budget limit does not apply.	dir. of div. of spec. ed. SBE			X X		
	See 15-1066						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-206	Examination of teachers and other employees for T. B.: all shall be examined. No person shall be employed who is afflicted with T. B. It is unlawful for anyone so afflicted to draw a warrant for salary.	teacher employees	X				
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 61-28	The school board of trustees which adopted a rule requiring employees to have a physical exam with the doctor selected by the board may provide in the budget costs for exams.	bd. of trustees				X	
15-1501 (1968)	A) Every student, teacher and administrator in public and private school shall wear eye glasses, protective devices when in potentially dangerous areas such as shop or lab.	student, teacher, adminr.	X				
	B) The board of trustees shall equip schools in their district with requisite eye protection.	bd. of trustees	X				
	C) Rules regarding health and safety shall be prescribed by the state board of education.	SBE	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-301 (1972)	Except as may be otherwise authorized by the superintendent of public instruction to accommodate an approved extended school. The school year shall begin July 1 and end June 30 and a school month is twenty school days.	schools	X			X	
S 15-1212	High school consists of the years 9-12. Daily attendance is required in the following times. For grades 1-3: 240 minutes 4-6 300 minutes 7-8 360 minutes	schools	X				
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 167-16-1	A child becoming 6 before January 1 must be placed in a 240 minute program which has a course study consistent with 1st grade curriculum, but in which attendance is not required to be 240 minutes a day.						
15-1137 (1972)	The state board of education shall establish standards and requirements for the qualification of school districts which may operate on an extended school operation year basis.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
15-1137.02 (1972)	Any school district which is qualified and which obtains approval of the state board of education may operate on a four quarter basis in cooperation with and under the supervision of the superintendent of public instruction.	schl. dist				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		supt. of pub. instr			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-442(6) (1973)	The board of trustees shall manage and control school property within its district.	bd. of trustees	X				
	7) Purchase school furniture, apparatus, equipment, library books and supplies.		X				
	8) Rent, furnish, repair and insure school property of district.		X				
	9) Construct school buildings where authorized by vote of districts.		X				
	12) Construct, improve and furnish buildings used for school purposes ehen such buildings and premises or leased from national park service.		X				
	See Special Education.						
	See Administrators' Guide, p. 18, Programs for Exceptional Children.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-501	A school district having an average daily attendance of not less than 200 pupils and an assessed valuation of not less than two million dollars may by majority vote of school electors, establish, and maintain a high school.	schl. dist				X	
		school electors			X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1001	The SDE shall prescribe a program for special education and shall include a request in annual budget.	SDE	X		X		
15-1010	All school districts shall develop a plan for providing for special education, except for emotionally handicapped.	schl. districts	X				
1012	Establishes the creation of a division of special education which is to have an advisory committee.	div. of spec. ed.	X	X			
15-802	Establishment of Arizona state school for deaf and blind for their moral, physical, intellectual, culture and training of classes for whose benefit it exists.	Ariz. st. schl. for deaf & blind	X				
811	The school is governed by a board of directors.	bd. of directors			X		
814	The board of directors are accountable to the governor.	"	X				
833	Acceptance of blind, deaf and those with severe speaking defect.						
835	For blind, deaf and those with defective speech, attendance is mandatory in the years from 6-18.	handi. students	X				
15-1013	Each candidate for placement in a special education program shall have an evaluation by an expert in the field.	applicant	X				
	E) The chief administrative officer in the school district, with the approval of the parents shall place the child.	chief admin. officer	X				
		parents			X		
15-1091 (1970)	The establishment of an advisory council for retarded children by the SBE.	adv. council		X			
		SBE	X				
15-1092	The school district is eligible for program and state funds provided district meets minimum standards recommended by advisory council.	schl. dist.	X				
		adv. council		X			
	The SBE may allocate any amount deemed appropriate for use of school district formed for purposes of this article.	SBE				X	
1093	High school or two or more high schools may make application for state aid.	high schools				X	
Rules and Regs. Article I Rule 2	1. Special education advisory committee is established in order to facilitate the performance of the duties concerning special education, the state board of education shall appoint a 12-member advisory committee.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		adv. comm		X			
	2. The advisory committee shall advise and consult with the SBE, the state superintendent and director of the division of special education. Its purpose is evaluating implementation of program and also make recommendations.	adv. comm	X	X			

D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. II Rule 2	The SBE approves all school district plans for providing for special education establishes the following standards for the governing board: 1) district-wide survey of handicapped; 2) determine number of handicapped children in each category able to be educated in regular classes; 3) determine whether better facilities are available; 4) determine that teachers are certified. If a district director is needed, determine if he had had experience. 5) determine whether transportation available; 6) establish plan to meet requirements of data.	SBE govn'g board	X		X		
Rules and Regs. Art II Rule 2	For evaluation of program, SBE should ascertain if the governing board of a school district or a county supervisor has:	SBE govern'g county super.	X		X		
	1) fulfilled standards for qualifying;		X				
	2) that the program insures to the extent possible, that education is in regular classrooms. Separate schooling or other removal shall occur only if regular school attendance not workable.		X				
Rules Art II Rule 2	Screening: district board shall establish written procedures to screen for the handicapped which shall include procedures to identify visual or hearing problems.	dist. bd.	X				
	Placement: the following persons shall be consulted by chief administrative officer: 1) school principal; 2) person responsibile for special education in district; 3) teacher currently teaching child; 4) professional advisory 5) parent.	chief admin. officer	X				
Rules and Regs. Art. II Rule 2	Pupil-teacher ratio for special education categories is as follows:						
	educable mentally handicapped — 15 pupils/to 1 teacher						
	emotionally handicapped — 10 pupils to 1 teacher						
	multiple handicapped — 10 pupils to 1 teacher						
	physically handicapped — 10 pupils to 1 teacher						
	specific hearing disabilities — 10 pupils to 1 teacher						
	trainable mentally handicapped — 10 pupils to 1 teacher						
	visually handicapped — 8 pupils to 1 teacher						
	hearing handicapped — 8 pupils to 1 teacher						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	resource programs — 15 pupils to 1 teacher home-bound hospital hospital — 7 pupils to 1 teacher gifted — 3% of years total average daily attendance speech handicapped — 90 students per speech therapist						
Administrator's Guide Programs for Exceptional Children 1973-74 (p. 4)	An application for approval of special education programs shall be submitted by public schools to the division of special education on or before 6/6 written plan shall include: 1) needs assessment 2) goals 3) objectives 4) assessment of progress 5) exceptionalities to be served 6) ages of target students 7) how students will be grouped 8) description of responsibilities of teacher and approximate % of time devoted to each activity 9) equipment, materials or special techniques to be used in program.	public school div. of spec. ed.	X		X		
(p. 9)	Evaluation is required before any candidate may be placed in special education. Evaluation shall be of capabilities and limitations of candidate. The evaluation shall be made in writing to chief administrative official of school district.	schools	X				
Administrator's Guide Programs for Exceptional Children, 1974.	p. 11 No student in special education programs shall be reported in more than one register for reimbursement purposes with the exception of speech handicapped. No register shall report more than one category of exceptionality.	schools	X				
15-1015	Facilities: according to A. R. S. 15-1015, shall be equal to or better than those used to house regular school programs or in other facilities approved by the director of special education. There must be: 1) proper lighting and ventilation 2) counter with sink and running water 3) electrical outlets 4) audio-visual equipment 5) adequate instructional materials and supplies 6) special equipment as needed 7) adequate playground facilities 8) adequate toilet facilities. School district should consider special vehicles.	div. of spec. ed.			X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regs. Art II Rule 6	See Promotion Requirements						
	See 15-1109 for Textbook requirements for welfare institutions.						
	See Rules, Art. III, Rule for Certification requirements						
	See Arizona Rules and Regulations for teachers and administrators, Rule 2.						
	See 15-1066, 1017 for funding						
	See Admission Requirements, 15-302(c).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-443(A) (1973)	The board of trustees may at any time employ and fix the salaries of teachers, principals, janitors, attendance officers, school physician, school dentist, nurses and other employees necessary for the suceeding year.	bd. of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (p. 1)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-234	Teaching certificate is a prerequisite to warrant for salary.	teachers	X				
15-231	Oath of office must be taken and sent to the state superintendent.	teacher	X				
15-233	All applicants must have course and examination on U.S. Constitution and Arizona Constitution.	applicant	X				
15-1192	The state board of education shall issue temporary certificates to exchange teachers and professors of foreign countries and other states whose training and background comply with the rules promulgated by the state board for certification and are equivalent to those of the local teachers with whom the exchange is made.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
15-1193	No exchange teacher or professor may be employed in the state unless he has been issued proper certification, and not more than one year, except by consent of the board of trustees.	exchange teacher	X				
		bd. of trustees			X		
Rules & Regs. Rule 4	The SBE shall appoint a 23 member advisory committee to formulate policies for certification. Shall make recommendations to the SBE in regard to matters relating to approved teacher education programs and certification regulations.	SBE adv. commt.	X X				
	(8) Make any other recommendations to SBE which would promote improvement of teaching.						
Rules & Regs. Art III Ariz. State Bd. of Educat. Policy Manual Rule 7	The SBE requirement of specific qualifications for each type of certificate.	SBE			X		
	Secondary Certificate Requirements: one 30 semester hour major in a subject taught in Arizona high schools.						
	- 22 semester hours in psychological and philosophical foundations;	teachers	X				
	- curriculum and methods of teaching						
	Rule 7(1)(ii)(3) also contains special provisions for visually and hearing handicapped, special education, e.g. 25 semester hours in the education of the visually handicapped.	"	X				
	Rule 7(2)(i): Standard teaching certificate requirements: fulfilled all requirements for temporary teaching certificate.	teachers	X				
	(ii) received a master's degree or have completed 30 semester hour program beyond bachelor's.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. III Rule 1 Rules & Regs. 7/24/73	A. Certificates secured in other states are not transferable to this state - all certificates issued in Arizona are based on the preparation which the applicant has had and not on any certificate which he may hold.	SBE			X		
Rule 3	Approval will come if applicant is:	applicant	X				
	1) U.S. citizen		X				
	2) well-trained academically		X				
	3) good moral character		X				
	4) free from active T.B.		X				
	Rejection will follow if applicant:						
	1) has active T.B.	"					
	2) misdemeanor involving moral turpitude or drug use						
	3) any crime with narcotics						
	4) felony within 4 years						
Rules & Reg. Art. III Rule 4	Establishes the office of the director of certification.						
Rules & Regs. for Teachers & Admin. Art. III Rule 2	Special education certificate requirements: (mentally and physically handicapped children)	teacher	X				
	a. M.A. in education. Major in special education. Not less than 30 hours in appropriate division.						
	b. certificate is valid for six years and renewable.						
	Rule 1 also provides special provisions for the school psychologist, school social worker and school librarian.						
Ariz. Rules & Regs. for Teachers and Admin. p. 18-39	Requirements for certification in agriculture: technical agriculture courses taken; 50 hours in agriculture; 18 hours in vocational, occupational expertise.	teacher	X				
	Distributive education requirements: 12 hours in professional education; 18 hours of technical instruction; 2 years of employment.	"	X				
	Vocational health: 9 hours professional education required; 2 years as professional health worker.		X				
	Office education: bachelor with major and 40 hours business; 12 semester hours in professional office education; 18 hours of technical education and at least one year of employment.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (p. 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M - Mandatory

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Ariz. Regs. governing Certification of Teachers & Adminis. SDE	Detailed regulations listing differences between kinds of certification, e.g. temporary elementary and standard elementary, secondary, includes listing of requisite courses and degrees.						
	Principal teaching certificate: master's or more; 3 years teaching; 54 graduate hours.	principal	X				
	Superintendent teaching certificate: master's; 3 years of successful teaching; 60 graduate hours.	supt.	X				
	Supervisor: 3 years teaching; certificate of appropriate level; 45 graduate hours of approved program.	supervs.	X				
Rules & Regs. Art. II Rule 8	(8) establishment of professional practices advisory committee and procedural guidelines.						
	The committee shall act in advisory capacity in regard to (1) professional ethics; (2) competence; (3) fitness to teach of a fully certified member.						
	The advisory committee shall do the following: receive complaints from the superintendent of public instruction concerning certified personnel, except those which concern conviction in a court of competent jurisdiction of an offense involving moral turpitude or entering false information on an application or other materials for certification.						
	The committee shall, if necessary, have: investigation of fitness; informal hearing; recommendations to SBE.	adv. commit.	X	X			
	See Compensatory Education, 15,1097 Vocational Education, 15-1051						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-102.18	Statute establishes that the textbook advisory committee shall act in an advisory capacity in regard to: 1) studying available material 2) recommending 3-5 books for each subject in each grade 3) recommending textbooks or supplementary materials.	st. text-book eval. commit.	X	X			
15-1101	The committee has 27 voting members, 18 of whom are educators. The committee must recommend 3-5 books to the SBE which shall not be changed for five years.	"	X	X			
Rule 7 Rules and Regs.	(8) The board of trustees shall enforce courses of study and select books from multiple lists of SBE one-fourth of the budgeted amount may go to teaching aids.	bd. of trustees	X		X		
Atty. Gen. Op. No. 69-17-1	School districts cannot expand upon SBE lists of adopted books and thereby implement an additional course of study.	schl. dist.	X				
15-454(d)	The board of trustees of union high schools shall prescribe up to five textbooks for each cause and the teacher with consent of the board of education may use of the prescribed textbooks for the purposes of his course.	bd. of trustees of union high schools	X				
		teacher				X	
15-1101 (1960)	A) Free textbooks shall be furnished education in common schools and all state welfare institutions maintaining educational facilities.	schools	X				
	B) SBE shall annually prepare tests of approved supplementary books from which the board of trustees with approval of the state superintendent may purchase supplementary books.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
		bd. of trustees				X	
		st. supt.			X		
15-1109	In all schools with four or fewer teachers, county superintendent shall have advisory authority to assist the board of trustees in selection and ordering of texts.	county schl. supt.		X			
	State welfare institutions maintaining educational facilities shall purchase by the same methods as other schools.	st. welf. institut.	X				
	C) Welfare institutions shall purchase textbooks with their own institutional funds.	welfare insti.	X				
15-1071	All textbooks now in possession of common school districts and those purchased by districts as provided by this title shall be and remain property of the school districts. Pupils are responsible for loss or damage of textbooks.	schl. dist.	X				
		pupils	X				
	See Curriculum, 2(e)(1).						
	See Curriculum, Opinion of Attorney General, 72-27-1						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arizona

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-1051	High school having satisfactory rooms and equipment which shows itself fitted by location and otherwise to give elementary training in agriculture shall upon application to SBE be designated as having such a department.	high school SBE	X		X		
	B) Unit shall be practical in orientation.	high school	X				
	C) SBE shall set standards for teaching.	SBE			X		
15-1199	A. A state career educational assistance is available for the following:	st. career education assistant.		X			
	1) increasing high school education enrollment;						
	2) making career testing and counselling available to each common and high school pupil;						
	3) obtaining, preparing and maintaining material, films, tapes, etc. for availability to high school classes;			X			
	4) retaining teachers and counselors for career orientation;			X			
	5) curriculum for on the job experience;			X			
	6) curriculum for "world of work" for junior high;			X			
	7) coordinate apprenticement related training for registered apprenticeship programs;			X			
	8) providing each county with means to conduct workshops for all common and high school districts within county.			X			
1199.1	The duties of the SBE are to establish standards and qualifications for its objectives; review local programs and approve if standards are met.	SBE	X		X		

ARKANSAS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8
Categorical Programs	A9
Compensatory Education	A10
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A11
District Organization	A12
Equal Educational Opportunity	A13
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A14
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B1
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B2
*Grade Organization	B3
*Graduation Requirements	B4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B5
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9,10
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	B11
Revenue	B12,C1
*Safety and Health Requirements	C2
*School Calendar	C3
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C4
School Plant Requirements	C5
School Size	A4
Special Education	C6-11
Staff Salary Schedules	C12
Teacher Certification	C13
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C14
*Vocational Education	D1

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

ARKANSAS

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accountability Course or Credit Load Evaluation Libraries Promotion Requirements Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 80-113	State board of education governs accreditation of schools.	SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admissions

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-707 80-707.1	Annual enumeration of educable children shall be taken by the school directors of each district.	schl. dirs of ea. dist.	X				
80-708	The age range for enumeration shall be 6 to 18 years. However, such shall not serve to prevent any 18 to 21 year old from attending public schools with all rights and privileges of those granted to 6 to 18 year olds.	"	X				
80-711	Forfeiture of common school fund share and declaration of a vacancy in the school director's post are the results of failure to file an enumeration report.	schl. dirs	X				X forfeiture of money, loss of job

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-143	Advertisement of correspondence courses forbidden until the offerer registers with the state board of education.	corresp. school	X				
	See also Vocational Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 487 of 1973	A consistent manner for keeping and reporting pupil attendance in public schools is authorized.		X				
80-213(f)	County boards of education administer the compulsory school attendance laws.	co. B/E			X		
80-1501	Public schools are open and free to all between ages 6 and 21 residing in that district and the directors may permit younger persons to attend the schools.	bd. of dir of dist.	X			X	
80-1501.2	Minimum attendance age requires the child to reach the age of 7 on or before October 1 of the school year.	child	X				
80-1502	Compulsory attendance required for children aged 7 to 15.	child	X				
80-1503	Minimum period of attendance shall be 150 school days for a full nine months term in each school year.	child	X				
80-1505	Power to grant exemption rests with the county superintendent/supervisor.	co. supt. or super.			X		
80-1507 80-1508	Within 5 days of notice to parents of a child's non-attendance, the parents or guardians shall place their children or wards in school.	parents/ guardian	X				X prosecution & fine not over $10 for ea. offense
80-1509	Attendance records to be kept by teachers.	teachers	X				
80-1511	Board of directors of a district are authorized to select one or more attendance officers	bd./dir. of a dist.	X				
80-1512	Truancy or incorrigibility reported to juvenile court.	teacher or att. officer	X				
80-1515	Right of appeal exists when a child is suspended. Causes for suspension therein.	pupil				X	
80-1527 80-1525	Factors considered in assignment and transfer of pupils.						
80-1529	Parent or guardian may object in writing to an assignment or request reassignment or transfer. A hearing may be requested by the parent or guardian.	parent/ guardian				X	
80-1531	Further right of appeal to the Circuit Court if parent or guardian wishes, following final action of the board.	"				X	
80-0542 through 80-1545	Tuition grants to enable a student to attend school in another district possible.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Revenue.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	County boards of education to create "Opportunity School Fund" for the benefit of opportunity schools.	co. B/E	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 80-113	State board of education recommends courses of study for public schools.	SBE		X			
80-1601	State board of education's designated courses must be taught.	schools	X				
80-1605	Basic language of instruction shall be English.	schools	X				
80-1613	American history to be taught in schools.	schools	X				
80-1614	Full year of American history and civics required for graduation from high school.	schools	X				
80-1614	Every school shall offer not less than 1/2 of a year's instruction in Arkansas history and Arkansas state and local government between 5th and 12th grades inclusive. This requirement is not a pre-requisite for graduation.	school	X				
80-1617	Physical education courses to be adapted to the needs of the pupils. Course to be outlined by the Commissioner. All pupils required to take this course except those excused.	schools C/E pupils	X X		 X		
80-1618	Effect of alcohol and narcotics to be taught.	schools	X				
80-1621	High school students required to take course in conservation of natural resources.	h. s. stud.	X				
80-1623	Nature study required in elementary schools.	elem. schools	X				
80-1626	Fire prevention course is required for a minimum of 20 minutes per week.	schools	X				
80-1630	Arkansas School Fire Marshall program.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-216	County boards of education may alter school districts.	co. B/E				X	
80-401	All school districts must be of the same kind.	gen.ass.	X				
80-402	Each is a body corporate.						
80-404 through 80-409	Procedure to formulate new districts. Details therein.						
80-410 through 80-413	County boards of education and electors and school directors to determine boundary lines.						
80-414	Districts may embrace territory in 2 or more counties.	co. B/E				X	
80-415	County board of education may dissolve a district whose school term was not 120 days in 2 preceding years and whose average daily attendance for said 2 preceding years does not exceed 10 pupils.	co. B/E				X	
80-416 80-417	Notice and appeal from dissolution.						
80-418	Annexation of districts.						
80-420	Consolidation or merger of district without consent of the electorate is prohibited.	electorate	X				
80-427	Election of members of the school boards to be called within 10 days of creation of a new district.	co. B/E	X				
	Further details concerning dissolution, consolidation, annexation of districts, see Chapter 4. (80-400 and following)						
80-501	Rural school districts to have 3 directors. School districts in which there was located in 1933 a city of the first class shall have 6 directors, all other districts 5.		X				
80-501	Rural school district is one with scholastic population of 150 or less.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunities

		Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Objectives.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 227 of 1971	Early education program for rearing handicapped children in El Dorado school district. See Special Education.		X				
Act 234 of 1971	Public school fund appropriation for the above-mentioned program is authorized.		X				
Act 582 of 1973 & Act 227 of 1971	This act extends the pilot program in the El Dorado school district if an early education pilot program for children with hearing handicaps.						
30-3901 38-3905	Educational television commission is created to provide the use of TV in Arkansas school systems.	Ed. TV Commn.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
19-3601 19-3605	Any school district, inter alia, may operate a public recreation program.	schl. dist				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-117	A uniform system of records must be kept by county boards of education, school directors, principals and teachers of schools.	C/E & SBE			X		
		co. bd. of ed, schl. dir, prin. &teachers	X				
	See also Revenue.						
80-535	Each year, the district directors shall give a financial report to the county superintendent/school supervisor.	district directors	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 83 of 1973	Local districts are authorized to incorporate a kindergarten education program, on an approved program basis, for children 5 years of age, as part of their overall elementary and secondary education. The pupil must reach age 5 by October 1.	local schl. dist.				X	
Act 134 of 1973	Kindergarten programs are not mandatory with the district, only optional.	"				X	
Act 143 §478 of 1973	School districts may operate kindergartens in summer months instead of during the regular school year.	"				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Curriculum.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-2109(e)	For guidance of special education pupils, see Special Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-2104	In-service scholarships for teachers of special education, see Special Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Mon[illegible]
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

		Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 93 of 1967 Sec. 4	Board of education records are to be publicized. Freedom of information act of 1967 does not apply to scholastic records.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-3701	Southern Regional Education Compact entered into to promote education in the south.						
80-4501	Compact for Education entered into to promote close cooperation on educational issues on a nation-wide basis.						
(Const.) Article XIV Sec. 1	A general, suitable and efficient system of free schools with free instruction for those between the ages of 6 and 21 is the goal.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 485 of 1973	No payment for unused sick leave shall be made to teachers.	local schl. bd.	X				
Act 667 of 1973	Methods available to correct erroneous membership in State Retirement System.						
Act 690 of 1973	The issuing of annual contracts to non-teaching personnel is optional with local school boards; also, an alternate method verifying services performed and wages due is provided.	local schl. bd.				X	
Act 74 of 1970	Notice, and hearing, the latter on teacher's request, at the dismissal of a teacher. See "Fair Employment and Dismissal Practices Act" of 1970 (Act No. 74).						
80-122	State board of education to select personnel and fix the latter's salaries in accordance with their training and work assigned.	SBE	X		X		
80-122	Appointments of full-time employees in the department of education shall be made by the state board of education upon nomination by the commissioner of education.	SBE C/E	X	 X	X		
80-375	Teacher retirement system and its financing. See Equalization.						
80-1214	Revocation of teacher's license only after notice and written copy of cause is given the teacher. A hearing before the state board of education is required.	SBE			X		
80-1214.1	Revocation of superintendent's and supervisor's licenses is automatic once the State Controller has proceeded upon the bond of such employee to recover funds wrongfully used.	st. cntr.			X		
80-1217	Final month's pay withheld until teacher report turned in to the county superintendent or supervisor.	teacher	X				
80-1218	Teacher meetings require attendance except by teachers in cities having a population of 5000 or more.	teachers	X				
80-1225	School districts cannot pay to the Arkansas Education Association or similar organizations, moneys belonging to the district or to the teachers as dues or membership fees.	schl. dist.	X				
80-1306	County supervisors to order filing of teacher certificates and correction of teacher salaries if they are too low.	co. super.	X				
80-1324	Group insurance premium deductions upon authorization by school employee are to be deducted by school district fiscal officer.	dist. fiscal officer	X				
80-1332	Districts and officers relieved from liability for breach of contracts made in good faith.	dist. officers	X				
80-1412	Disbursing officers of state vocational high schools are authorized to pay to the teacher retirement system an amount sufficient to match employee contributions annually.	st. voc. h. s. disbsing. officer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies -- Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-1439	Membership in the retirement system includes: (1) Teachers' serving prior to June 10, 1937, continuing after June 9, 1937, and those elected to the system, and (2) Persons becoming teachers after June 9, 1937.						
80-1440 and 80-1440.1	Service and prior service credit for the retirement system. Details therein.						
80-144.1	Teacher retirement fund is created and constitutes a trust fund.	b/trustee of the fund & the st. treasurer	X				
Section 7.1	Compulsory retirement for those reaching 72 years.	teachers	X				
80-1444 80-1445	Disability retirements possible. Life annuity upon disability or superannuation retirement discussed.	retirement system					
12-2542 12-2543 12-2544 12-2545 12-2546	Arkansas state employees retirement system is to include all non-teaching employees of the public schools who are not members of or eligible to be members in another state-supported retirement system, other than social security.						
Act 46 of 1971	Termination of employment of employee of a school district due to his participation in any constitutionally protected activity is prohibited.	st. legis. schl. dist.	X X				
Act 99 of 1971	Group disability insurance permitted for employees of independent school districts.	indep. schl. dist.				X	
Act 103 of 1971	Arkansas State Employees Retirement System to be known as "Arkansas Public Employees Retirement System Fund". Such a system is authorized and detailed. See also Act 308 of 1971, therein.						
Act 137 of 1971	Each school district shall provide for each of its teachers a minimum of 6 days of sick leave per year at full pay.	schl. dist.	X				
Act 223 of 1971	Workmen's Compensation Coverage provided for public school employees.	wrkmn's comp. cmsion.	X				
Act 438 of 1971	Prior service credit to certain non-teaching employees.						
Act 714 of 1971	School district shall have written personnel policies.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportion

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 8 of 1971	School district may, at their option, purchase motor vehicles at the contract price.	schl. dist.				X	
80-233	County school supervisor acts as an agent of the state board of education in the allocation of transportation funds.	co. schol. super.	X				
75-658.2 through 75-1033 80-1318	Further safety precautions for school vehicles.						
80-1815	Violations by school bus drivers.						
66-517 66-518	Public liability insurance protection.						
80-1816	Motor vehicles for transporting pupils are exempt from taxation.		X				
80-1821 80-1822	Testing required of school bus drivers.						
80-1824	Circumstances permitting non-qualified school bus drivers. Exceptions.		X			X	
80-735	State board of education formulates regulations for the administration of state transportation aid funds for public schools.	SBE	X				
80-735 80-736	Minimum of $20.oo and not more than $42.oo per pupil shall be paid for this transportation.	gen. ass.	X				
80-1801	Local boards of directors may purchase or hire vehicles to transport pupils and to pay for such property or services out of the funds of the district.	locl. bds. of dirs.				X	
	State board of education to proscribe uniform rules and regulations.	SBE			X		
80-1806	Buses purchased with loans from the revolving loan fund must meet the prescribed minimum standards for buses.		X				
80-1809	Regulations relative to design and operation of school buses.		X				
80-1810	Qualifications of drivers of school buses detailed, i.e., sound mind, at least 17 years old.						
75-637	Railroad crossing stops required.						
75-638	Flasher lights.						
75-658	Passing when stopped prohibited.						
75-658.1	School bus on multiple land highways.						
80-2104	Transportation for Special Education pupils. See Special Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
House Concurrent Resolution #79 of 1971	The Legislative Council shall determine, through a study, the prospective financial status of the public schools in Arkansas in relation to that of schools in surrounding states.	legis. council	X				
Act 218 of 1973	An emergency revolving loan fund account is created within the department of education.	emer. revolv. loan fund	X				
Act 389 of 1973	An Act to assure a minimum level of financial support for each child attending public schools.	legisl.	X				
Act 376 of 1971	Minimum foundation program aid allocation shall be equal to the previous year amount plus an equalization allocation.	st. legis.	X				
Act 585 of 1971	Revenue stabilization law of Arkansas amended to, inter alia, redefine governmental revenues and distribution of revenues. Details therein.	gen.ass.					
(Const.) Art. XIV. Sec. 3	General Assembly shall support the common schools by general law, including an annual per capita tax of one dollar. Details therein. Districts and their electors may levy an annual tax for the maintenance of schools.	schl.dist. & electors				X	
S 80-113	State board of education supervises school district budgets.	SBE			X		
80-123 80-124	General Assembly accepts and distributes federal aid, the state treasurer serving as trustee.	gen.ass. st.treas.	X X		X X		
80-126	State board of education to administer federal funds for school lunch programs.	SBE	X		X		
80-125 through 80-131	Additional information concerning school lunch.						
80-140	State board of education is the agency of the state government designated to receive and administer federal funds given to Arkansas to assist local school districts.	SBE	X		X		
S 80-602	School district electors have the power at the annual school election, or at a special election, to vote such rate of tax not exceeding 18 mills on the taxable property in the district, as they may deem necessary for the support of the schools.	electors				X	
80-604	Raising of additional voluntary tax is permitted in some instances. Details therein.	dist.dirs.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 2

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
19-3933	A council of a city of the first or second class or incorporated town owning an electric utility system and deriving revenues thereof may agree to and make payments in lieu of taxes to any school district, all or part of which is within the city limits of the municipality, when some or all of the property of the utility system is within the boundaries of the school district.	council of 1st & 2nd class cities or of a town.				X	
80-701	Permanent school fund of the state created, which shall be the common property of the state for public school purposes only. Details therein.		X				
80-702	All monies owing or accruing to the fund shall be paid directly into the state treasury and shall be paid out only on warrant.		X				
80-703	State board of education has the management and investment of the fund and shall invest in bonds of the United States and Arkansas.	SBE	X		X		
80-704	The annual interest and income derived from the Fund (together with the state tax on taxable property provided for in 80-601) and so much as the state fund shall set aside for such purpose shall constitute the common school fund and shall be apportioned to the several counties.	gen.ass.	X				
80-706	A report of the permanent school fund and common school fund shall be made annually to the state board of education.	st. auditor	X				
80-713	State board of education annually apportions pro rata to the several counties all of the revenue of the common school fund; such distribution is based on the enumeration. Further details therein.	SBE	X				
80-714	Apportionment of fund to districts containing orphanages. Application for aid.						
80-715	Agent of the state board of education to apportion on requisition to the state auditor.	agent of SBE	X				
80-716	Correction of apportionment upon change of county lines.						
80-721	The general school funds of any county shall be composed of all money received from the common school fund of the state public school fund, the per capita tax on county inhabitants, such fines, penalties as are appropriately given to the fund and any general county revenue appropriation to the fund.	gen.ass.	X				
80-724	County treasurer to annually give a certified statement to the county superintendent of schools.	co.treas.	X				
80-726 80-727	School districts lying only or in part within National Forest line are eligible to receive money from the federal government for that purpose.	schl.dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-941	Revolving loan fund, under the exclusive jurisdiction of the State Board of Education, is the lending fund for the permanent school fund and all unencumbered assets, both cash and securities, shall remain inviolate and intact.	SBE	X				
80-942	Any local district may borrow from the revolving loan fund for any of the following purposes: -- to fund warrants -- to purchase school buses -- to pay insurance premiums -- to repair/construct school buildings -- to purchase commercial bonds at a discount -- to refund debt -- to purchase equipment.	locl. dist.				X	
80-943	The outstanding indebtedness of a district determines the maximum amount of the loan.	district	X				
80-944	Application for a loan is to be made with the state board of education.	bd. of dir. of local district	X				
80-946	Maturity, interest on the loans. Details therein.						
80-948	In each instance in which a loan from the revolving fund is to be secured in part or whole from tax proceeds to be collected from a continuing ad valorem tax levy shall be authorized by the electorate and shall be passed similarly as though commercial bonds were to be issued.		X				
80-955	Apportionment withheld upon default or threatened default in payment of the principal or interest on any revolving loan.	C/E	X				X withhold apportionment
80-1001	Fiscal year is July 1 to June 30.						
80-1002	Revenue receipts are those receipts that do not result in increasing school indebtedness or in depleting school property.		X				
80-1004	Board of directors of a district are authorized to draw warrants on the county treasurer.	local bd. of dirs.	X				
80-1101	All school districts are authorized to borrow money and issue negotiable coupon bonds for the repayment thereof from school funds, for the building and equipment of school buildings, for funding indebtednesses and for purchasing sites.	schl. dist.	X				
80-1111	All districts issuing bonds and borrowing money may create a school building fund.	schl. dist.				X	
80-1103	Interest rates of refunding bonds.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-1545	Financial aid application procedures for those prohibited from attending public schools, except those recognized as having special problems.	gen. ass.	X				
80-1547	State monies are usable for a district's granting financial aid.	gen. ass.				X	
84-706	County equalization board is created to deal with appraisements and appraisers.	co. equalztn bd.	X				
	For details of state aid for special education, see Special Education.						
	EQUALIZATION FUNDS						
80-843	A school district eligible for state aid under the 1965 school finance act shall qualify for a minimum foundation program guarantee and a supplementary teacher salary allotment.	schl. dist.	X				
80-846	A supplementary teacher salary allotment shall be a rate per pupil in average daily attendance determined by the amount paid classroom teacher per pupil; said amount to be adjusted on the basis of assessed valuation of property and the actual millage voted. Details therein.		X				
80-848	The state contribution to the county board of education shall be an amount equal to the state average salary paid classroom teachers in the second preceding year.	state	X				
80-847	Quarterly apportionments authorized.	state	X				
	See also Revenue.						
80-875	Any yearly increase in the public school fund bedgeted by the state board of education in excess of $62,250,000 annually shall be allocated in such manner that at least 90% shall be used to defray the increased cost of the teacher retirement system. Further detail.						
80-736	Transportation aid. See Transportation.						
	Per Pupil costs of special education programs, see Special Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 80-113	State board of education regulates safety and health of schools and pupils.	SBE	X		X		
80-1210 80-1211 80-1212	All teachers, school bus drivers, cafeteria workers, janitors and other school employees must present a certificate saying that the holder is free from contagious or infectious diseases, including tuberculosis. Such exam and certification shall be free of charge.	school employees	X				
80-1219	It is lawful for board of directors to appoint and pay one or more physicians or nurses.	bd/dir.	X				
80-1548	Immunization of children attending public or private schools is required.	child	X				
80-1630	Arkansas School Fire Marshall Program.	ed. cmrs.					
80-1634	Eye protection required in certain courses.		X				
80-1638	Driver education and training programs authorized. State board of education to formulate minimum requirements; $20 per pupil aid for schools running such a program.	SBE			X		
80-4401 through 80-4405	School safety patrols authorized. Details therein.						
Act 633 of 1973	Rubella immunization is a condition to being admitted to public or private schools.	child	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-1001	Fiscal school year is July 1 to June 30.	gen. assy.	X				
80-1601	All common schools shall be open free for at least 6 months a year.	common schools	X				
80-1602	School month equals 20 school days of 4 weeks of 5 days each.	"	X				
	A school day shall not comprise less than 5 hours, exclusive of any intermission at noon.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 519 of 1971	Capital Improvement Reserve Fund Account, specifically the Institution Construction Account of the Fund Account, is authorized to appropriate moneys for school construction.	inst. const. account	X				
71-1206 71-1208 71-1216	Safety standards in school construction.						
S 80-113	State board of education prepares and distributes plans for construction and equipment of school buildings and approves plans and expenditures of public school funds for all new school buildings.	SBE	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
14-611	Contracts for repairing, altering or erecting buildings or other structures.						
71-302	Employment of architects.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 102 of 1973 Sec. 2	School districts must provide for the educational needs of its handicapped children.	locl. schl. dist.	X				
Sec. 3	It is the goal to provide free education to all handicapped children by 1979-80 school year.						
Sec. 4	To extent possible with special aids and services, handicapped children shall attend regular classes.						
Sec. 4	Separate schooling shall occur only when and to the extent that the nature or severity of the handicap is such that education in regular classes cannot be accomplished satisfactorily, even with the aid of supplementary aids and services.	st. legis.	X				
Act. 102 of 1973 Sec. 5	State board of education to set specific eligibility requirements The latter shall be limited to those in public schools at approved treatment institutions.	SBE	X		X		
	The local public school board or governing board of an approved treatment institution shall make the initial determination but the board has final determination.	locl. schl. bd. of trtmnt. inst.				X	
Sec. 5	Children may be admitted or discharged on a recommendation by a treating physician or by medical, psychological, psychiatric or therapeutic expert chosen by the board.	physician or other expert		X			
Sec. 6	Board is authorized to contract for services with the department of social and rehabilitative services, physicians or other individuals or organizations.	SBE	X			X	
Sec. 7	Building facilities for special education purposes shall be approved by the department of education.	SDE			X		
Sec. 8	It is the responsibility of local governments and school districts to expend effort on behalf of the education of each handicapped child equal to the effort expended on account of each child who does not have a handicap. Further details therein.	locl. govts & schl. dists.	X				
Act. 102 of 1973 Sec. 9	The responsibility to provide free public education for handicapped children is not diminished by the availability of private schools and services. Whenever the latter is utilized, it is still the responsibility of the department of education to assure an appropriate quantity and quality of instructional and related services and the protection of all other rights and to ascertain that all handicapped children receive the educational and related services and rights to which the law entitles them.	local govts., schl. dist. & the state SDE	X X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 102 of 1973 Sec. 10	"Handicapped child" means a natural person between 6 & 21 years who because of mental, physical, emotional or learning problems requires special education services. If, and when the state activates a kindergarten program for 5-year old children, the ages shall be 5-21 years. This term is to be specifically interpreted to mean but not wholly limited to the mentally retarded, hard of hearing, deaf speech impaired, visually handicapped, emotionally disturbed, crippled, specific learning disabled, or other health impaired children who by reason thereof require special education and related services.						
Sec. 11	"Special education" means classroom, home, hospital or other instruction (excluding instruction provided in state-operated schools or institutions for the handicapped) to meet the needs of handicapped children, transportation and corrective and supporting services required to assist handicapped children in taking advantage of, or responding to, educational programs and opportunities.						
Sec. 12	A section for the education of exceptional children, headed by a coordinator, is created in the state department of education; details therein.	sec. for the ed. of excep. children	X				
Sec. 13	The evaulation unit and social and rehabilitation services shall cooperate in diagnostic treatment, etc. Details therein.	eval. unit so. &reh. service	X				
Sec. 14	State board of education is authorized to initiate, inspect, approve and supervise a program of education for exceptional children.	SBE			X		
Sec. 15	Advisory council for education of the handicapped is created. Duties, reports required of the council are listed therein.	advisory council	X				
Sec. 16	Department of education to develop plans for disbursement of federal funds.	dept. of ed.	X				
Sec. 17	Annual report by school district to the department of education concerning special education programs and progress required.	schl. dist.	X				
Sec. 18	Inter-district joint efforts to establish special education programs is possible.	"				X	
Sec. 19	Every school district shall test and examine or cause to be examined, each child it believes handicapped. The school shall do so regardless of its own opinion as long as the parent or guardian believes the child is handicapped.	"	X				
Sec. 20	Section 19 requirements shall not apply to children in private schools on a mandatory basis, but may apply on a voluntary basis.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Act 102 of 1973 Sec. 21	Every district shall make and keep current a list of all handicapped children tested and examined.	schl. dist	X				
Sec. 22	Federal funds for the purposes of this Act are to be administered by the State Board of Education.	SBE			X		
Sec. 23	Special Education materials center established.	SBE	X				
Sec. 24	State board of education has the power to make rules regarding this Act.	SBE			X		
Act 39 of 1971 Sec. 1	This act's purpose is to provide competent educational services for exceptional children as defined in this act for whom the regular public school facilities are not available or are not adequate to meet the specialized needs of these students.	St. legis.	X				
Sec. 2	"Exceptional children" means mentally retarded, hard of hearing, deaf, speech impaired, visually handicapped, emotionally disturbed, crippled, specific learning disabled, or other health impaired children who by reason thereof require special education and related services.						
	The exceptional child will be determined after an evaluation by competent medical, psychological, psychiatric or other clinical persons recognized by the board.	SBE	X				
	"Treatment institution" means a hospital or treatment center which has a population of school age children who are therein confined for medical reasons for long periods of time.						
Sec. 3	Eligibility for services shall be limited to those students enrolled in public schools/approved treatment services in the state.	SBE	X				
	The state board of education is authorized to initiate, inspect, approve and supervise programs for exceptional children.	SBE			X		
Sec. 5	Appropriations for the above programs may be used as follows: (a) as payments to local school districts in keeping with approved applications. (b) as payment to treatment institutions in keeping with approved applications. (c) for the purpose of specialized materials and equipment. (d) allowances to school districts and treatment institutions for administrative costs of the program.	SBE				X	
	Payments in the form of reimbursements or advancement of payment to local schools will be based on a schedule established by the board in the following categories: (a) special class units, (b) special therapy units, (c) home-bound instruction, (d) educational examiners, (e) special education administration.	SBE	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Act 39 Sec. 6	All local districts are eligible to apply for payments and services under this act.	locl. dist				X	
Act. 39 Sec. 7	In any school district where properly interested persons, agencies, parents or guardians of 5 or more of any type of exceptional child petition the board of education of the district for a special class, it shall be the duty of the school authorities to request the board to cooperate in the establishment of such a class.	int. pers. agencies parents or guard. schl. auth. bd. of ed.	X X			X	
	Combined unit districts may offer a joint program. Reimbursement discussed therein.	locl. dist.				X	
	Where there is not a sufficient number to organize a class, exceptional children may be entered in special classes in another district.	"				X	
Sec. 8	Board of education shall establish courses of study, methods of instruction and teacher qualifications for this program.	SBE	X		X		
Sec. 10	The board of education may establish hospital and convalescent classes in approved treatment institutions and pay the cost of the educational programs thereof.	SBE				X	
Sec. 11	Admissions and discharges from special education services on the recommendation of treating physicians or by medical, psychological, psychiatric or therapeutic experts chosen or approved by the board.	SBE physician or other experts			X X		
Sec. 12	The board is authorized to contract with a local or county board of education and with boards of other institutions under the control of a public board or commission, for services to be provided for exceptional children [as provided for in Part B of Public Law 91-230 of 1965 as amended].	SBE			X	X	
Sec. 13	Local and county boards of education authorized to contract for services for handicapped children, pursuant to federal law.	local B/E			X	X	
80-2207	Arkansas School for the Blind managed by a board of trustees.	ark. schl. for the blind, bd. of trustees			X		
80-2211	Teachers must be licensed. (See also Certification.)	teachers	X				
80-2301	Arkansas School for the Deaf created.						
80-2318	Cruel and severe punishment forbidden at the school.	legis.	X				
80-2401	School attendance of blind and deaf children who are mentally normal and over 8 years of age is compulsory, if cannot be benefitted by instruction in public schools. Such children shall attend the school for the deaf and blind at Little Rock.	children	X				
	Attendance shall be for 32 weeks each year, until child has completed the course or has been discharged.	children	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education -- Page 5

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-2401.1	Deaf-blind children under 21 years may be sent out of state for education if there are no facilities in Arkansas. Funding to be paid through the Arkansas School for the Blind.	ark. schl for the blind	X				
80-2402	Exemption from attendance may be granted for deaf or blind minors if:	SBE				X	
	(1) private tutor or enrollment in another school for a time equal to that required by 80-2401 (See above) or					X	
	(2) physical incapacity for school work or					X	
	(3) any other reason deemed good and sufficient by the superintendent of said schools with honorary board of managers approval.	ark. schl. for deaf (schl. supt)				X	
		hon. bd. of mgrs.			X		
80-2403	Failure to comply with 80-2401 through 80-2406 is a misdemeanor and fineable between $10 and $50 for each offense. See also 80-2404.	person in chrge. of minor	X				X fine
80-2406	It is the duty of county superintendents, attendance officers and prosecuting attorneys to enforce attendance of the deaf and blind pupil.	schl. attendnce officers, co. supt., prosec. attorneys	X				
80-2407	All blind persons of suitable character and capacity between 6 and 26 years and residing in Arkansas shall be entitled to the benefits of the institution free of charge.	ark. schl. for blind	X				
	Those residing outside Arkansas may be admitted as paying pupils.	"				X	
80-2408	Admission of persons over age. Details therein.	bd. of trustees of ark. sch. for deaf.				X	
80-2410	Guardianship of orphan deaf-mutes.						
80-2411	Boarding and lodging furnished to all deaf-mutes received as beneficiaries.		X				
80-2412	Each deaf-mute applicant shall be between 6 and 21 years, of fair intellect and free from contagious diseases.		X				
	Any orphan applicant under 6 shall be admitted.		X				
80-2415	Clothing and traveling expenses are to be paid by parents, guardians or other friends.	parent/ guardians or other friend	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Arkansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-2416 80-2417	County charged when clothing or traveling expenses are furnished by the state. Amounts furnished -- details therein.	co. State	X X				
80-2424	Expenses concerning removal of pupil from the institution.						
80-2425	Deaf-mute pupils may remain for 13 years unless discharged sooner.	school trustees	X			X	
80-2426	Extension of time is possible.					X	
80-2428	Aid to graduates of school for the blind.						
80-2429	Aid to graduates confined to needy.						
Act 582 of 1973 and Act 227 of 1971	El Dorado pilot program for hearing handicapped children. See Experimental Programs.						
Act 227 of 1971	A pilot program of early education for children with hearing handicaps is established in the El Dorado school district by means of an agreement between school district and the special education section of the Arkansas state department of education.		X				
Act 234 of 1971	Public school fund moneys for the above program authorized.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
80-846 80-843	Teacher salary allotments. See Equalization provisions.						
80-876	No district shall be required to spend over 70% of its current revenue on the salary of its teachers.	schl. dist	X				
	All the increases in state funds made available under the School Finance Act of 1965 over the previous year, excluding the amount resulting from any annual increase in average daily attendance, shall be used to increase teacher salaries.	schl. dist	X				
80-877	The State Board of Education shall make rules and regulations as is deemed necessary for regulating teacher salaries.	SBE			X		
	Revenue earmarked for teacher salaries are to be adjusted to reflect decrease in the number of teachers employed, the amount of revenue available and the amount of total expenditures. Details therein.	SBE	X				
80-878	A school district's violation of the minimum salary law shall forfeit all state aid.	schl. dist	X				X forfeit state aid
80-879	"Teachers" shall include all employees of a local public school district who are compelled by law to secure a license from the state board of education as a condition precedent to employment.						
80-1303	County treasurer is directed to establish for each district a teachers salary fund, and shall credit to this fund that part of revenue receipts earmarked for teachers' salaries. Details therein.	co. treas.	X X				
80-1327	Board of directors of each school district shall pay teachers providing a minimum base salary.	bd. dir. of dist.	X				
80-1328	Pro rata payment when funds insufficient.	"	X				
80-1330	Annual salaries may be paid in 12 month installments.	"				X	
80-1331	Refund of unearned salary and revocation of license until repayment made.	teacher	X				
Act 235 of 1971	In counties with a population between 12,800 and 13,200 inclusive and where such county has abolished the office of county school supervisor and has employed a secretary in the former's place, the salary shall be $5,500 per year with expenses no greater than $1,200 per year.	co. bd. of ed.	X				
Act 376 of 1971	The School Finance Act of 1971 provides for the distribution of state public school funds to local school districts to increase teachers' salaries.						
80-122	State board of education to fix employee salaries.	SBE	X		X		
80-229	Each county board of education determines the salary of the county school supervisor.	co. B/E	X			X	
80-235.1	In county where County School Supervisor's office has been abolished, the County Board of Education may pay the secretary employed in lieu of the supervisor, a salary not to exceed $4,800.00 per year. (See Act 235 of 1971 above)	co. B/E	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Certification of special education teachers, see also Special Education.						
S 80-113	Nothing in 80-113 shall prohibit issuance of teachers certificate based upon the results of teacher's examinations.						
S 80-113	State board of education issues teachers certificates.	SBE	X		X		
80-114	Licensing of teachers required prior to teaching in any public common school.	teacher	X				
80-1208	State board of education issues all teacher certificates.	SBE	X		X		
80-1209	Only licensed teachers are compensated from school funds.	teachers SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

Arkansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 80-113	State board of education supervises purchases and distributions of textbooks.	SBE			X		
80-1624	A duty of the education commission is to designate or prepare conservation textbooks to be used in the high schools.	C/E	X				
80-1701	State shall provide free basal textbooks for all pupils attending the public schools, without cost to the pupils, in grades 1 to 8 inclusive in all basic subjects. The books supplied shall be those adopted as provided by law and shall be purchased at the contracted wholesale prices and not more than 10% shall be added for the expense of distribution.	state	X				
80-1702	Commissioner of Education to purchase and distribute books.	C/E	X				
80-1720	State textbook committees shall be appointed. A textbook committee of 5 shall be appointed for each adoption for each elementary school subject for courses prescribed by the state board of education.	st. txtbk. cmtee	X				
		SBE			X		
80-1721 80-1722	Bids and acceptances concerning textbook purchases.						
80-1726	Recommendations of state selecting committes presented to the state board of education by the state commission of education.	st. select. cmtee.		X			
		SBE			X		
		C/E	X				
80-1727 80-1728	All schools with North Central Class A or B rating shall be designated as local adopting units and must make a local adoption from the state multiple list in each basal subject. Class C schools will be grouped into 1 county adopting unit.	SBE			X		
		locl. adopting unit	X				
		co. adopt. unit	X				
80-1729	State board of education shall set up a list of basal and supplemental basal subjects.	SBE	X				
80-1730	Local selecting committees select basal books as may be directed by the State Board of Education from the state list of adopted texts for that subject.	local selectng. cmtees	X				
		SBE			X		
80-1733	State board of education to distribute the texts or textbooks funds to the district on any common and equitable basis.	SBE	X				
Act 5 of 1973	The state shall provide free basal textbooks in all basic subjects for pupils attending public schools in grade 9 through 12 inclusive and shall provide for the purchase of instructional materials by local school districts for grades 9 through 12. Further details in "The High School Free Textbook Act of 1973", therein.	state	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Arkansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 80-115	State board of education supervises vocational education in Arkansas and apportions funds for that purpose.	SBE	X		X		
80-227	Opportunity schools. See Compensatory Education.						
80-2109(e)	Vocational guidance to special education pupils. See Special Education, especially 80-2109(e).						
80-25-18	Federal vocational education act accepted in Arkansas.	legis.	X				
80-2519	State board for vocational education to cooperate with the federal board. The former is to provide necessary vocational rehabilitation facilities, and disburse all funds for such purposes.	st.bd.for voc.ed.	X X				
80-2519	To be eligible to receive vocational rehabilitation from the state board, disabled persons must have been domiciled within the state for one year or more, or reside there at the time of sustaining disability.	" disabled persons	X				
80-2522	"Person disabled" means any person who, by reason of physical defect or infirmity, whether acquired by accident, injury or disease, is or may be expected to be, totally or partially incapacitated for remunerative occupation.						
	"Rehabilitation" means the rendering of a person disabled fit to engage in remunerative occupation.						
80-2544	Rehabilitation service is administered under the director of the state board of vocational education, by a director. The latter's duties outlined therein.	st.bd.of voc.ed, director			X		
80-2546	The rehabilitation service has authority to establish and operate rehabilitation facilities.	rehab.	X				
80-2557	The State Board for Vocational Education is the agency designated to reserve federal funds available for area vocational-technical and adult education schools.	st.bd.for voc.ed.	X				
80-2551	Eligibility requirements for rehabilitation -- i.e., residence requirement or coming under federal plan, etc.	"	X				
80-2562	The board may establish a system of fees for vocational-technical and adult education schools.	st.bd.of voc.ed.				X	
80-4301 through 80-43011	Private residence and correspondence schools.						

CALIFORNIA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A5-7
*Adult Education	A8-13
*Attendance Requirements	A14-B3
Categorical Programs	B4
Compensatory Education	B5-C1
Course or Credit Load	C2
*Curriculum	C3-6
District Organization	C7,D2
Equal Educational Opportunity	D3,4
Evaluation	D5-8
Experimental Programs	D9-12
*Extra-Curricular Activities	D13
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	D14-E1
*Grade Organization	E2
*Graduation Requirements	E3
*Guidance and Counseling Services	E4
*In-Service Training Programs	E5-7
*Libraries	E8,9
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	E10,11
Objectives of School System	E12
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	E13
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	E14-F3
*Pupil Transportation	F4-6
Revenue	F7
*Safety and Health Requirements	F8-10
*School Calendar	F11-13
School Construction and Equipment Standards	F14-G3
School Plant Requirements	G4,5
School Size	G6
Special Education	G7-A10
Staff Salary Schedules	A11
Teacher Certification	A12-14
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	B1-4
*Vocational Education	B5-9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following areas: Accountability Accreditation Promotion Requirements						

M	Mandatory				
A	Advisory				
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring				
D	Discretion				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admissions Requirements

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5254 (1974)	A child shall be admitted to a kindergarten in any term during the first school month of the term if he is of the prescribed age.	loc. bd.	X				
	For good cause the governing board of a district may permit a child of proper age to be admitted to a class after the first month of the term.	loc. bd.				X	
	If there is one term in the school year, the child shall be 4 years and 9 months by 9/1 of the school year or the same age by 2/1 before he may be admitted to the second term of the school year if there are two terms.						
	A child who will be 4 years and 9 months on or before 9/1 may be admitted to the pre-kindergarten summer program maintained by the school district for pupils who will be enrolling in kindergarten in September.						
	Local board may admit to kindergarten any child who attains 5 years at any time during school year after giving parents information on effects of such early admittance.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5302	A child who has been lawfully admitted to the kindergarten as defined by State of California maintained by a private or a public school and who has completed one year therein shall be admitted to the first grade of an elementary school regardless of age.	loc. bd.	X				
	A child who has been lawfully admitted to a public kindergarten or private kindergarten and who is judged by the administration of the school district in accordance with rules and regulations of the State Board of Education to be ready for grade 1 work may be admitted to grade 1 at the discretion of the school district administration and with consent of the child's parent or guardian, regardless of age.	loc. bd. St. Bd. of Educ. parent or guardian			X	X X	
	Where a child has been legally enrolled in the public schools of another district within or out of the state, he may be admitted to school and placed in the grade of enrollment in the district of former attendance, at the discretion of the school administration.	loc. bd.				X	
	No child shall be admitted to the first grade of an elementary school pursuant to this section unless the child is at least 5 years old.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5301	A child shall be admitted to the first grade of an elementary school during the first month of any school term if he is of the age prescribed in this section.	loc. bd.	X				
	For good cause, the governing board of a school district may permit a child of proper age to be admitted to a class after the first school month of the school term.					X	
	If there is but one term during the school year, the child shall be 5 and 9 months by 9/1. If there are 2 terms the child shall be 5 and 9 months by 9/1 for the first term and 5 and 9 months by 2/1 for the second term.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements (Page 2)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R CAC 200	A child who has been lawfully admitted to kindergarten may be placed in the first grade at the discretion of the administration of a school district if it determines that the child is ready for it.	sch. dist.				X	
	A kindergarten pupil placed in the first grade must meet the following criteria: 1) The child is at least 5 years of age; 2) The child has attended kindergarten long enough for school personnel to evaluate his ability. 3) He is in the upper 5% of his age group in terms of general mental ability; 4) His physical development and social maturity are consistent with his advanced mental ability; and						
	5) The parent or guardian approves by written statement.	parent or guardian				X	
R 201	The school district maintaining a high school will admit pupils in accordance with the grade organization of the schools maintained and the maturity and achievement of the pupils.	sch. dist.	X				
	A pupil will be admitted to the high school shown if he has finished the grade indicated:						

Grade Completed	Admitting High School
Grade 6	Jr. High School
Grade 8	4-year Sr. High School
Grade 9	Sr. High School (with grades 10-12)
Grade 10	Sr. High School (with grades 11-12)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A pupil may be admitted to: a high school regardless of the grade completed when, in the judgment of the district, he is capable of profiting from the instruction.	sch. dist				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admissions Requirements Page 3

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5304	The day elementary schools may be open for the admission of adults if the governing board of the district deems the admission advisable.	loc. bd.				X	
S 10504 (1972)	The parent or guardian of a child will, before the admission of the child to the kindergarten or first grade of a school district, present proof to the authorities evidencing that the child is of the minimum age fixed by law for admission.	parent or guardian	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5702 (1974)	The governing board of any school district maintaining secondary schools shall have power with the approval of the State Department of Education to establish and maintain classes for adults (except programs and classes in outdoor science and conservation education) for the purpose of providing instructions in civic, vocational, literacy, health, homemaking, technical and general education.	loc. bd.				X	
		S. D. E.			X		
S 5714 (1973)	When governing board is unable to maintain adult school or classes because of lack of teachers or facilities it may, with approval of county superintendent, maintain such classes outside district or contract with another district for such classes. Driver's education may be conducted outside district when necessary.	loc. bd.				X	
		county super.			X		
S 5701	For the purpose of this chapter "adult" shall mean a person over 21.						
S 5706	Such classes shall be open for the admission of adults and of such minors as the governing board judges to be qualified.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5708	The State Department of Education shall establish standards, including standards of attendance, curriculum, administration and guidance and counseling service for such classes as a basis for state apportionment.	S.D.E.			X		
		loc. bd.	X				loss of aid for adult education
S 5710	The governing board of a high school district or a unified school district shall have the authority to award diplomas or certificates to adults enrolled in adult schools upon satisfactory completion of a prescribed course of study in an elementary school program.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5711	The governing board of any school district maintaining an adult school shall prescribe the requirements for granting diplomas.	loc. bd.			X	X	
S 5712	The governing board of each district, maintaining an adult school and offering an elementary program shall prescribe requirements for eighth grade graduation for adult school.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5719	No state funds shall be apportioned to any districts on account of the attendance of students enrolled in adult courses have been approved by the State Department of Education as appropriate.	S.D.E.				X	
		loc. bd.	X				loss of state aid
S 5720	The governing board of any school district maintaining an adult school shall have authority with State Department of Education approval to establish a prescribed course in elementary subjects appropriate to the student's needs.	loc. bd.				X	
		S.D.E.			X		
S 5746	The governing board of any school district maintaining secondary schools, the county superintendent of schools shall have all the power, with the approval of the State Department of Education to establish special classes for adults designed to serve the educational needs of handicapped people.	cty. supt of schools				X	
		loc. bd.				X	
		S.D.E.			X		
S 5723	The governing body of any elementary school district may establish and maintain in connection with any school under its jurisdiction special day and evening classes and summer schools for providing instruction in any of the branches of study prescribed for elementary schools,	loc. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult Education (Page Two)

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5725	The evening elementary schools and the special day and evening classes of the elementary schools of any school district shall be open for the admission of such minors and adults as in the judgement of the governing board of the school district maintaining the schools or classes may profit from the instruction.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5726 (1974)	Upon application of 20 or more persons above the age of 18 residing in a high school district who cannot speak, read or write English to a degree of proficiency equal to that required for 6th grade, the governing board of the high school district shall establish classes in English.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5728	The board may establish the classes without demand and with a smaller number of students .	loc. bd.				X	
S 5929	The classes shall be held at least twice a week for a two-hour period.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5931	Classes shall provide instruction in citizenship for at least four 60 minute hours per week for at least 36 weeks of the year.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5933	The board shall provide for persons who cannot speak, read, or write the English language, instruction in English and in the duties and responsibilities of citizenship.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5736-5742	Outlines conditions under which high school districts shall establish citizenship training schools for persons seeking to become U.S. citizens. Provides 5% state and county aid cut-off for districts failing to provide such instruction.	loc. bd.	X				loss of 5% of state aid
S 5747	Special classes for handicapped adults may be conducted under the direction of the governing board of the school district in facilities provided by non-profit organizations or in public school facilities.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5748	The governing board of any school district or the county superintendent, authorized by this article to establish special classes for adults designed to serve the educational needs of the handicapped may contract for providing such classes with any adjacent high school or unified school district, subject to approval of Superintendent of Public Instruction.	loc. bd. cty. supt. S.P.I.			 X	X X	
S 5749	The county superintendent of schools with the approval of the county board of education and the board of supervisors, shall have power to establish and maintain classes or schools for prisoners in any county jail, or any county industrial farm or county or joint county road camp, for the purpose of providing instruction in civic, vocational literacy, health, homemaking, technical and general education.	cty. supt. of schls. cty. bd. of educ. cty. bd. of supvs.			 X X	X with approval	
S 5749.2	The county board of education shall have the authority to award diplomas or certificates to prisoners enrolled in classes or schools upon successful completion of a prescribed course of study.	cty. bd. of educ.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education (Page Three)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5749.8	For purposes of this section, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall, by rules and regulations, establish minimum standards for the conduct of the schools or classes, including, but not limited to class size, attendance requirements and requirements concerning records to be kept and reports to be submitted.	S.P.I.			X		
S 5750	The sheriff or other official in charge of county correctional facilities may, subject to the approval of the board of supervisors, provide for the rehabilitation of prisoners confined in the county jail, or any county industrial farm or county or joint county road camp. Such rehabilitation shall emphasize education and vocational training.	sheriff bd. of supvs.			 X	X	
S 5750.2	The board of supervisors may by ordinance direct the county superintendent of schools to establish and maintain classes or schools for prisoners in any county jail, industrial farm or road camp. The county board of education shall have the same powers and duties with respect to such schools including the establishment of the budget deemed necessary for the operation of the school programs, as the governing board of a school district would have were such schools maintained by a school district.	bd. of supvs. cty. supt	 X			X	
S 5750.4	The board of supervisors in lieu of proceeding under §5750.2 may provide for the establishment and maintenance of classes or schools in connection with the jail facilities for the education and vocational training of the prisoners. The board, by ordinance, may provide for the establishment and maintenance of school facilities in the county jail, or any county industrial farm or county or joint county road camp and such schools may be maintained by the governing board of any school district maintaining secondary schools.	bd. of supvs.				X	
S 5750.6	The board of supervisors of the county shall transfer from the general fund of the county to the county school service fund of the county superintendent, such sums, in excess of the amount of money received from the state by the district, as is necessary to maintain its school programs in the county jail, county industrial farm or county or joint county road camps as described in 5750.4.	bd. of supvs.	X				
S 5750.8	The county superintendent of schools shall report to the Legislature and the Superintendent of Public Instruction on the classes and schools conducted pursuant to this article.	cty. supt	X				
S 5750.9 (1974)	The provisions of this article shall be applicable only to Santa Clara County, Monterey County, Marin County and Lassen County. [§§5749-5750.10].						
S 5750.10	The provisions of this article shall remain in effect until 12/31/75.						
Adm. Code 10581	Education Classes for Inmates of County Jail, County Industrial Farm (a) Each class must be approved each year by the Bureau of Adult Education as one established and maintained in conformity with law as a condition to the crediting of attendance for apportionment purposes.	Bureau of Adult Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education (Page Four)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(b) Each class maintained shall be a part of a total curriculum leading to completion of the requirements for an elementary certificate or high school diploma.		X				
10584	Classes for recreation or entertainment purposes or for the sole purpose of occupying the leisure time shall not be established.		X				
S 5753	No class for adults shall be maintained by any district:	sch. dist.	X				
	(1) if the district receives compensation for such class from any public or private agency, individual or group of individuals, except fees authorized §5757 and apportionments from state and federal government; or						
	(2) if such classes are not open to the general public; or						
	(3) if the pupils attending such classes are paid for such attendance.						
	The State Board of Education may adopt such regulations as may be necessary to define "payment" and "payment for attendance" as used in this section.	S.B.E.			X		
	No classes for adults shall be maintained by any district if the cost of such class is paid entirely from federal funds.	sch. dist.	X				
S 5756	For the purpose of crediting attendance for apportionments from the State School Fund, "adult" means any person who has attained his 21st birthday by 9/1/, 1/1 or 3/1 of the quarter for which he is enrolled or 9/1 or 2/1 of the semester for which he has enrolled, and who has enrolled in less than 10 class hours for community college districts or 10 periods of at least 40 minutes per week for each high school district.						
S 5757	Except as specified in this section, an adult enrolled in a class for adults may be required by the governing board of the district maintaining the class to pay a tuition for such class. No charge of any kind shall be made for a class in English and citizenship for foreigner or a class in an elementary subject. No tuition charge shall be made for a class designated by the governing board as a class for which high school credit is granted when such class is taken by a person who does not hold a high school degree.	loc. bd. loc. bd.	 X X			X	
S 6301-6909	Contains [illegible]sions for the education of veterans.						
S 6321	The governing board of any school district maintaining secondary schools is authorized, without State Department of Education approval, to establish and maintain community service classes in civic, vocationa, literacy, health, homemaking, technical and general education. Such classes shall be designed to provide instruction and to contribute to the physical, mental, moral, economic or civic development of the individuals or groups enrolled therein.	loc. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Adult Education (Page Five)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6321.5	Community service classes shall be open for the admission of adults and of such minors as in the judgement of the governing board may profit therefrom.	loc. bd.				X	
S 6323	Attendance or ADA in community service classes shall not be reported to the State Department of Education for apportionment. No apportionment from state funds shall be made to establish or maintain such classes.						
Adm. Code 10520	Each adult school must be approved each year by the bureau as one established and maintained in conformity with law and this article.	Bureau of Adult Ed.			X		
R 10521	Each class must be approved by the Bureau of Adult Education as one established and maintained in conformity with law and this article as a condition to the crediting of attendance for apportionment purposes.	Bureau of Adult Ed.			X		
R 10530	An approved adult school shall provide guidance and counseling services adequate to meet the needs of the students attending classes of such school.	Adult School	X				
R 10531	An adult school shall be conducted for not less than two hours per day for not less than four days each week for not less than 128 days during a school year.	Adult School	X				
Adm. Code 10533	In each adult school there shall be provided a vocational curriculum with related instruction in: 1. English 2. Applied Science 3. Applied Mathematics 4. Such other courses as are necessary to provide information relative to the subject matter of vocational instruction.	Adult School	X				
R 10560	In school districts that had a total of less than 100 units of average daily attendance in classes for adults during the preceding fiscal year, the governing board shall make a minimum assignment of properly credentialed personnel for administration, supervision, evaluation, curriculum development equivalent to one per day per year for each unit of average daily attendance.	governing board	X				
Adm. Code 10562	In a school district maintaining classes for adults in connection with a high school which had a total average daily attendance of 100 or more units in classes for adults during the preceding year, a separate adult school shall be established by the governing board of the district or a separate administrative unit.	governing board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Continuation Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

ADULT EDUCATION

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5950	In enacting this article, it is the intent of the legislature that continuation education schools and classes shall be established and maintained in order to provide: (1) an opportunity for the completion of the required academic courses of instruction to graduate from high school, (2) a program of individualized instruction that may emphasize occupational orientation or a work-study schedule, or (3) a specially designed program of individualized instruction and intensive guidance services to meet the special needs of pupils with behavior or severe attendance problems, or (4) a flexible program combining the features in (1), (2), and (3).						
S 5951	The governing board of each high school district shall establish and maintain a program of guidance placement and follow-up for all minors within the district subject to compulsory continuation education.	local bd.	X				
S 5952	The governing board of each high school district and such unified school district shall establish and maintain within its boundaries special continuation education classes and may establish and maintain regional occupation centers or programs whenever there are minors subject to compulsory continuation education. A district having less than 100 students enrolled in grade 12 may be exempted by the SDE	local bd. S/D/E	X			X	
S 5953	Special continuation education classes or classes conducted by a regional occupational center shall provide at least four 60-minute hours of instruction per week for each minor within the high school district who is subject to compulsory continuation education.	local bd.	X				
S 5955	Such classes shall provide suitable instruction for the various individuals for whose benefit they are established.	local bd.	X				
S 5956	The SBE shall prescribe and enforce standards and regulations for the organization and administration of programs of continuation education, related programs, reimbursements thereof and for the certification of teachers for continuation education.	S/B/E			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10951 (1959)	Attendance in all schools and classes will be recorded and kept according to regulations prescribed by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §10952 (1959)	The governing board of each school district will fix the length of the school day for the several grades and classes of the schools maintained by the district.	Bd. of Sch. Dist.	X				
S §10953 (1959, 1970 1974)	The total days of attendance of a pupil upon a regular full-time day kindergarten, elementary school, high school, or schools or maintained by the county superintendent will be the number of days school was actually taught for not less than the minimum school days during the fiscal year less the sum of his absences other than those specified below.						
S §10954 (1959)	Absences due to illness or quarantine will be verified by the district or county superintendent of schools in such a manner as the Superintendent of Public Instruction may provide.	Dist. or County Super. Super. of Pub. Instruc.	X		 X		
S §10954.5 (1973)	Pupils over 18 have the same responsibilities as parents or guardians of younger pupils in regard to verifying absences from school						
S §10955 (1959, 1973, 1974)	No absence of a pupil from school will be considered an absence in counting the attendance of a pupil: (a) Due to his illness, or (b) Due to quarantine under the direction of a county or city health officer, or (c) For the purposes of having medical, dental or optometrical services rendered, or (d) For the purpose of attending funeral services for immediate family members (for no more than 1 day if funeral is is in California or 3 days out of state), or (e) for jury duty.						
S §11201 (1970, 1971)	Attendance of physically handicapped pupil in a graded special class for the same number of minutes as constitute a day of attendance in the same grade of regular classes will constitute a day of attendance. Whenever 1 to 4 physically handicapped pupils are instructed at the same time by a certified teacher, the total attendance credited for the pupils will equal one unit of attendance for each 60 minutes of instruction.						
S §11226 (1970, 1972)	Attendance of educationally handicapped pupils enrolled in a special day class who attend school for the same number of minutes as constitute a minimum school day will constitute a day of attendance. Each clock hour of teaching time devoted to individual instruction of educationally handicapped pupils will count as one day of attendance.						
S §12101 (1959, 1967, 1969)	Each person between the ages of 6 and 16 years not exempted under the provisions of this chapter is subject to compulsory full-time education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §12102 (1959, 1967)	Any parent, guardian, or other person having control of any minor between 6 and 16 who removes the minor from any school district before the completion of the school term will enroll him in a public full-time day school of the school district to which he is removed.	Par. or Guar.	X				
S §12152 (1959, 1967)	Children whose physical or mental condition is such as to render inadvisable attendance at school or application to study will be exempted, and the governing board of the school district will require satisfactory evidence of the condition to be furnished.	Loc. Bd.	X		X		
S §12154 (1970)	Children who are being instructed in a full-time private day school by persons capable of teaching will be exempted. The school must be taght in English and offer the required courses of instruction. Exemptions will be valid only after verificatio by the attendance supervisor of the district with the superintendent of public instruction.	attend. super.	X				
		Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S §12154.5 (1965)	Children who are mentally gifted and who are being instructed in a private full-time day school by persons capable of reading, where all or part of the courses required to be taught in the public schools is taught in a foreign language with not less than 50% of the total instructional time taught in English, will be exempted.						
S §12155 (1959)	Children not attending a private full-time day school and who are being instructed for at least 3 hours a day for 175 days each calendar year by a private tutor or other person in the several branches of study required to be taught and in the English language will be exempted. The tutor or other person will hold a valid state credential for the grade taught. Instruction will be offered between 8 A.M. and 4 P.M.						
S §12155.5 (1970)	The governing board of any district which has children holding work permits to work temporarily in the entertainment or allied industries may contract for the tutoring of these children.	Bd. of any Dis.				X	
S §12156 (1959)	Any child blind or deaf to an extent rendering him incapable or receiving regular instruction may be exempted only when: he gets written approval from the county superintendent of schools; he is a resident of an area which does not have special classes; and he may not be admitted to the State School for the Blind or the State School for the Deaf.	County supt. of Schools			X		
S §12157 (1959)	Upon the recommendation of the principal of the school which any minor over age 14 is attending and has been attending during the next preceding school year, the supervisor of attendance or the superintendent of schools may assign the minor to a vocational course in a place of employment. The employment will be in lieu of the regular school course which the minor is pursuing.	Principal		X			
		Sup. of Att. or Sup. of Schools				X	
S §12158 (1959)	An assignment to a vocational course will not be made until the recommendation of the school principal has been approved by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and until a permit to work has been issued to the minor by the person authorized to issue permits. The permit to work will specify the hours in which the minor will be required to attend part-time continuation classes.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements Page III

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §12159 (1959)	Any minor assigned to a vocational course will be continued under the jurisdiction of the school last attended and may at any time be returned to the school by the supervisor of attendance making the assigment when in his judgment the educational, physical or moral interests of the minor will be best served.	Sup. of Attendance				X	
S §12160 (1959)	Children who hold permits for work will be exempted but the children will be subject to compulsory attendance upon part-time classes.	Child	X				
S §12351 (1970, 1974)	The board of education of amy school district and of any county will appoint a supervisor of attendance and the necessary assistants to supervise the attendance of pupils in the district or county. The board will prescribe the duties of the supervisor and his assistants to include among other duties, those specific duties related to compulsory full-time education, truancy work permits, compulsory continuation education, and opportunity schools classes and programs.	Bd. of Sch. Dist	X		X		
S §12352.3 (1959)	No supervisor of attendance will be appointed unless he has been lawfully certificated for the work by the county board of education. A district supervisor of attendance may be appointed by the board of school trustees to act under the direction of county supervisor.	Att. Sup. Coun. Bd of Educ. Bd. of Sch. Trus.	X		X X		
S §12401 (1969)	Any pupil subject to compulsory full-time or continuation education, who is absent from school without valid excuse more than 3 days or tardy in excess of 30 minutes on each of more than 3 days in a school year is a truant and will be reported to the attendance supervisor or to the superintendent of the school district.	Child	X				
S §12402 (1969)	Any pupil who has been reported as a truant and who is again absent from school without valid excuse one or more days, or tardy on one or more days, will again be reported as a truant to the attendance supervisor or the superintendent of the district.	Child Att, Sup. Sup. of the Dist.	X		X X		
S §12403 (1969)	Any pupil is deemed an habitual truant who has been reported as a truant 3 or more times.	Child	X				
S §12404 (1969, 1970)	If any pupil is an habitual truant or is habitually disorderly or insubordinate during attendance at school, the pupil may be referred to a school attendance review board. Pupil and parents to receive notice of referral and of meeting with review board to disucss disposition. If review board determines that community services are inadequate to resolve problem they shall direct county superintendent to petition juvenile court on behalf of pupil.	Attend. Rev. Bd. Coun. Sup. of Schls.	X X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements Page IV

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §12404 (1969)	If any pupil is an habitual truant or is habitually disorderly or insubordinate during attendance at school. The county superintendent of schools may request a petition on his behalf in the juvenile court of the county.	County Supt. of Schools				X	
S §12408 (1969)	Any pupil who has once been adjudged an habitual truant or habitually insubordinate or disorderly at school by the juvenile court of the county who is reported a truant from school one or more days without valid excuse or habitually insubordinate or disorderly will be brought to the attention of the pupil's probation or parole officer.	Pupil	X				
S §12410 (1969)	The court may order the parent or guardian to deliver the pupil at the beginning of each school day for the rest of the term.	Court				X	
		Parent or Guardian	X				
S §12415 (1969)	The county superintendent of schools will annually report to the Superintendent of Public Instruction whether or not each county has complied with the provisions of the chapter.	County Supt. of Schools	X				
S §12451 (1959)	The governing board of any school district will on the complaint of any person make full and impartial investigation of all charges against any parent, guardian or other person having control of the child for violations of the article.	Bd. of Sch. Dist	X				
S §12452 (1959)	If it appears upon investigation that the parent or guardian has violated the attendance laws, the sectetary of the Board of Education, or the clerk of the board of trustees will make and fill a criminal complaint against him.	Secy. of Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Clerk of Bd. of Trustees	X				
S §12453 (1959)	In those areas having an attendance supervisor, the attendance supervisor will make and file the complaint and see that it is prosecuted.	attend. super.	X				
S §12454 (1969)	Any parent, guardian or other person having control of any pupil who fails to conply with the provision of this chapter unless excused or exempted is guilty of a misdemeanor and will be punished as follows: Upon a first conviction by a fine of not more than $25 or 5 days. Upon a second or subsequent conviction, by a fine of $25-250, by 5-25 days or by both fine and inprisonment.	Parent or Guardian					misdemeanor
S §12551	All persons under 18 years of age who are too old to be subject to §§12102 to 12501, inclusive, who have not graduated from high school, who are not disqualified from attendance by physical or mental condition, or whose services are not needed by dependents, and who are not in attendance in public or private full-time or part-time classes shall attend special continuation classes (See Continuation Education).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5789	A school district maintaining grades 1-3 may apply for an allowance for the employment of specialist teachers. Application shall be made to the SPI in a manner determined by him.	SPI -				X	
S 5792	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5793	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.42	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.44	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.46	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.47	See Compensatory Education.						
S 6281	See Vocational Education.						
S 6445.5	See Experimental Programs						
S 6445.6	See Experimental Programs						
S 6445.12	See Experimental Programs						
S 6445.13	See Experimental Programs						
S 6475.7	See In-Service Training Programs.						
S 6482	See Pupil-Teacher Ratio.						
S 6484	See Pupil-Teacher Ratio.						
S 6499.209- 6499.214	See Compensatory Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
S 5771 (1968)	- It is the intent and purpose of the legislature that the elementary school reading program shall be directed to the prevention of reading disabilities. It is the further intent of the legislature that the reading program be of high quality and that the program be designed to permit early development of reading skills and the early correction of disabilities. It is also the intent of the legislature that the provisions of this chapter be administered to provide funds and services first to those school districts and to the schools in those districts where the need for reading instruction is greatest and the financial ability to provide it is least.						
S 5771.1	If a school district is unable to participate fully in the reading program because of its inability to employ enough specialist teachers to fully meet the basic quota of certificated employees to be appointed specialist teachers, the governing board of the district may request approval of the SPI for participation in the program on a reduced basis under specific conditions.	local bd. SPI			 X	X 	
S 5774.4	The coordinated project or program shall include a specialist teacher and any other educational component that is approved by the SBE. Each project or program shall include provision for evaluation.	coord. proj. SBE	X 		 X		
S 5775	The governing board of any school district with grades 1-3 may nominate to the SDE qualified certificated employees of the district for the position of specialist teacher. The SBE shall appoint a panel of 3 to either nominate the employee for such position or deny such nomination.	local bd. SDE				X 	
S 5777	The S.B.E. shall designate a written exam to be administered to such person nominated as specialist teacher.	S/B/E	X				
S 5778	Those passing the exam shall be granted certificates entitling them to accept employment as a specialist teacher in reading.	S/B/E			X		
S 5778.3	Provides an alternate method to that presented in §§ 5775, 5776, 5777 and 5778. Potential specialist teachers are examined by a review committee appointed by the local board.	review cmtee (local bd.)			X		
S 5778.5	Certificated school district employees nominated pursuant to §5778.3 shall be granted certificates entitling them to accept employment as specialist teachers in reading.	S/B/E	X				
S 5779 - 5780.2	See Evaluation.						
S 5781 - 5783	See Pupil/Teacher Ratio.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5790	The S.B.E. shall adopt minimum standards of course content for basic reading programs authorized by this chapter, and criteria to be used by the SPI in approving district applications for funds pursuant to §5789.	S/B/E			X		
	No allowance for a special reading program shall be made to a school district unless the SPI approves the district application and certifies that the minimum standards and criteria of the S.B.E. are met by the district.	SPI local bd.	 X		X		
S 5792	Allowances under this article shall be made by the SPI in accordance with a system of priorities that he shall by rule and regulation adopt to give preference to districts in the following order:	SPI			X		
	(a) First, to insure that districts participating during the first year in the program, which continue to be eligible will not be required to reduce programs below level of past year.						
	(b) To ensure that applications for program expansion and new programs be considered on the basis of the percent of pupils scoring below the first quartile on statewide tests administered pursuant to §5779.						
	Allowances computed for a district that received only basic aid in the preceeding fiscal year shall be reduced by 1/2.						
	The S.P.I. shall make no allowances in any year in excess of the amount appropriated by the legislature.	S/P/I	X				
S 5793	The S.P.I. shall allow each district eligible to receive an allowance under this article an amount equal to the total of salaries to be paid specialist teachers employed by the district and the amounts computed as salary allotments for professional school librarians.	S/P/I	X				
S 5799	It is the intent of the legislature that the provisions of this chapter shall be administered to provide funds and services first to those school districts and to particular schools, for which the most comprehensive plans have been developed to evaluate the effectiveness of the programs authorized by this chapter, and secondly to those school districts in which the need for mathematics instructors is greatest and the financial ability of the districts to provide it is least.						
S 5799.1	The programs provided for by this chapter shall be afforded to pupils in grades 1-12. The programs shall be administered by the SPI pursuant to regulations of the SBE which shall prescribe minimum standards and criteria for all programs and the submissions of reports by participating districts.	SPI SBE local bds.	 X		X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5799.2	The SBE shall select achievement tests to be given to pupils participating in programs authorized by this chapter. The selections shall be made with the advice of the advisory committee on educational research in basic educational programs.	SBE	X				
		advisory cmtee		X			
S 5799.3	The SBE on the advice of the Advisory Committee on Educational Research in Basic Educational Programs shall develop an achievement test in math for grades 3,6 and 8. The test shall measure the degree to which math programs in public schools meet the objectives of the math curriculum developed by the advisory committee.	S/B/E	X				
		advisory cmtee.		X			
S 5799.11	The programs prescribed by this article shall be conducted as pilot programs as follows: the specialized teacher program for six years through 1973-1974, the mathematics specialist program for six years through 1973-1974, and the accelerated instructional program in mathematics for five years through 1972-1973.						
S 5799.12	The governing board of a school district maintaining elementary schools may establish a specialized teacher program in mathematics. The program shall include grades 2-5 in the first year and be expanded to include grades 1-8 in the last year.	local bd.	X				
S 5799.13	The specialized teachers program in math shall entail the designation of specialized math teachers.	local bd.	X				
S 5799.14	At least 1/2 of the persons designated specialized math teachers within a school district shall in the summer months participate in and complete an in-service training program.	local bd.	X				
S 5799.15	The SBE shall select particular school districts which are to establish specialized teacher programs in math. The selections shall be made on the basis of applications submitted by the governing boards of school districts and the recommendations of the SPI and the advisory committee on educational research in basic educational programs. The board shall prescribe the standards by which specialized teachers in math shall be designated and provide for the state-level approval of all such designations.	S/B/E	X				
		SPI		X			
		advisory cmtee.		X			
		SBE				X	
S 5799.16	The SBE shall establish regional in-service training programs for specialized teachers in math, to be conducted in 1968-1974 during the summer months.	SBE	X				
	The governing board of each school district which has applied to establish a specialized teacher program in math may nominate teachers employed in the district for participation in the program.	local bd.				X	
	The form and content of the instruction and training shall be determined by the SBE upon recommendation of the SPI with the advice of the advisory committee on educational research in basic educational programs.	SBE			X		
		SPI		X			
		advisory cmtee.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5799.17	The SBE shall direct the testing of pupils for purposes of evaluating the effectiveness of the specialized teacher program in math in the several school districts and shall provide and designate the tests to be given.	SBE SBE	X X		X X		
S 5799.22	The SBE shall select school districts which apply to establish math specialist programs. The selections shall be made on the basis of applications by the governing board and recommendations of the SPI and the Advisory Committee on Educational Research in Basic Educational Programs.	SBE SPI advisory cmtee.	X	 X X			
	The SBE shall prescribe standards by which mathematics specialists shall be designated, and shall approve all such designations.	SBE			X	X	
S 5799.225	The SBE shall direct the testing of pupils for purposes of evaluating the effectiveness of the math specialist programs and shall designate and provide the tests to be used.	SBE	X		X		
S 5799.42	A school district which maintains elementary grades and participates in the math specialist program may apply for an allowance for the employment of math specialist teachers. No allowance shall be made to a school district unless the SPI approves the application and certifies that standards, requirements, and criteria of the SBE are met by the district.	SPI local bd.	 X		X		 ineligibility for allowance
S 5799.45	From funds appropriated therefore by the legislature, the SPI shall pay the costs of regional in-service training programs for specialized teachers in math including the salaries of persons employed to provide instruction and training. From such funds teachers in attendance shall be reimbursed for living and traveling expenses. All expenses incurred for training of the supervisors or administrators, or both, shall be borne by the districts.	SPI local bd.	X X				
S 5801	The board of education of any city school district, upon the recommendation of the city superintendent of schools, or the board of school trustees of any elementary school district, upon recommendation of the county superintendent, may establish and maintain separate classes for pupils who would profit more from a course other than the regular course of study prescribed for the elementary schools and may substitute for the regular course of study prescribed for the elementary schools and may substitute for the regular course of study other types of school work or study approved by the superintendent of schools as being better adapted to the mental needs of the students.	city S/B city supt. elem S/B co. supt. SPI		 X X	 X	X X X	
S 5802	Pupils enrolled in such classes shall be required to use the state series of texts only insofar as the textbooks are adapted to the work of the classes. All texts and materials required in the classes shall be furnished free.	local bd.	X				
	See Continuation Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education - Page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6451	The Legislature finds and declares that because of home, community, environmental and other conditions which give rise to language, cultural and economic disadvantages, the latent talents of many minors are not adequately developed. It is the intent and purpose of the legislature to encourage the establishment and development of programs directed to identifying those pupils who are potentially capable of completing the regular courses of instruction leading to graduation and by special services, techniques and activities to stimulate their interest in intellectual and educational attainment.						
S 6452	A "disadvantaged minor" is a minor who is potentially academically able but scholastically underachieving and must compensate for inability to profit from the normal educational program. He is a minor who: (a) is 3 years of age or more, but under 18 and has not graduated from high school (b) is potentially capable of successfully completing a regular educational program leading to graduation from school in which he is enrolled. (c) is, because of home and community environment, subject to such language, cultural, economic and like disadvantages as will make improbable his completion of the regular program leading to graduation without special efforts by school authorities to stimulate his potential.						
S 6454	Each county superintendent of schools is authorized, upon request, to provide consultative and coordination services for the school districts under his jurisdiction which have established programs of compensatory education.	co. supt.				X	
	Such activity shall be financed through the county school service fund.	co. schl. serv. fund	X				
S 6455	The SBE may establish programs of the following types: (1) Establishment or modification of curricula for teacher training to include techniques for the instruction of the disadvantaged. (2) Research and consultative work projects undertaken to assist state and local agencies in carrying out their responsibilities under this chapter. (3) Research and development directed to overcoming disadvantage.	SBE				X	
	It is the intent of the legislature that the University of California and California State Colleges participate to the extent practicable with local school agencies and with the SBE under this chapter.	cal. coll. & univ.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6455.1	All compensatory preschool programs operated by school districts shall be subject to regulations and standards of the SBE.	SBE			X		
S 6461	The governing board of each school district maintaining a program of compensatory education shall at times and in the form and manner prescribed by the Director of Compensatory Education submit information evaluating the program in all respects.	local bd.	X				
		dir. div. of comp. ed.			X		
S 6464	The legislature finds and declares that: (a) a significant number of children between 3 and 17 of migrant agricultural workers attend schools in California, in approximately 200 districts. These children, from the least affluent segment of American society, tend to move frequently, attend school irregularly, and suffer health defects and language handicaps which significantly inhibit their progress in school. This results in many becoming early school dropouts, poorly prepared for personal growth and fulfillment or economic success or upward social mobility. (b) The problems of children of migrant agricultural parents are of such magnitude and severity that local school districts have been unable to solve them with the resources normally available. It is, therefore, necessary for the state to aid local school districts through regional coordinating agencies.						
S 6464.2	"Migrant child" means a child who has moved with his family from one school district to another during the past school year, in order that a parent or other member of his immediate family might secure employment in agriculture or related food processing activities.						
S 6464.3	The SBE shall adopt and submit to the legislature by April 1, 1974, a state master plan for services to migrant children. Such plan shall include the following: (a) instructional activities on a regular and extended year basis shall be designed to identify, diagnose, and provide treatment for academic deficiencies of migrant children. Special emphasis will be given to oral and written communications, reading and mathematics. Small group or individual instruction and tutorial services will be provided to assist migrant children attain normal progress rates in all subject areas. All instructional services will be provided as supplements to regular programs of instruction provided by the public schools for all children. (b) Health and welfare services shall be designed to identify, diagnose, and provide treatment for conditions of a physical, including dental, emotional or environmental, nature which interfere with the learning processes of migrant children. Insofar as possible, existing community resources will be utilized to provide these services.	SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6464.3 (cont'd.)	(c) Preservice and in-service education of professional and nonprofessional personnel shall be planned to prepare school administrators, teachers, aides and other personnel to meet the special needs of migrant children.						
	(d) Supportive services including transportation, family liaison, and other services necessary to the success of the programs.						
	(e) Child development activities for infants and pre-kindergarten migrant children, too young to participate in regular instructional services.						
	(f) The active involvement of parents, teachers, and community representatives in the local implementation of migrant education programs.						
S 6464.4	Services to all migrant children will be provided by 1976-1977 school year.						
S 6464.6	The SBE shall adopt rules and regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this article.	SBE			X		
S 6472	The SBE shall adopt rules and regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this chapter, including rules and regulations which:	SBE			X		
	(a) Prescribe the procedures by which a district shall identify disadvantaged pupils.						
	(b) Establish minimum standards for programs.						
	(c) Require the annual submission of such reports by school districts as will permit evaluation of compensatory education programs.	local bd.	X				
S 6473	The SBE has power to approve, withhold approval of, or disapprove of any program of compensatory education.	SBE			X	X	
S 6475-6476	See In-Service Training Programs.						
S 6481	See Pupil/Teacher Ratio.						
S 6481.5	" " " "						
S 6481.6	" " " "						
S 6482	" " " "						
S 6484	" " " "						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education - Page 8

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6490	It is the intent and purpose of the legislature that exemplary programs be established for intensive instruction in reading and math to serve as demonstration projects aimed solely at developing above-average competence. The program shall be developed to serve pupils in grade 7, 8 or 9 who attend school in designated areas of disadvantage and who would normally have difficulty in high school. It is also the intent of the legislature that authority be granted to permit the waiver of any provision of the Education Code by the program-approving agency if it is necessary for the demonstration programs.						
S 6491	The SPI, upon recommendation of the Director of Compensatory Education, with the approval of the SBE shall administer this article and make apportionments to school districts to meet the total approved expense of the districts incurred in establishing demonstration programs in reading and math for pupils in grades 7, 8 or 9.	SPI dir. of comp. ed SBE		X	X	X	
S 6492	The governing board of any district which maintains grades 7, 8 or 9 on account of any school located in any area designated under §6482 by the Director of Compensatory Education may make application to establish and operate a program under this article.	local bd.				X	
S 6499.32	It is the intent of the legislature that not more than 5 program improvement schools be established throughout the state to offer educational programs which are developed by the director and staff of such schools in cooperation with representatives of the local community.						
S 6499.38	The SBE shall exempt from any and all provisions of the Education Code a program improvement school when deemed necessary by the school director.	SBE			X		
S 6499.41	The SBE shall provide for the evaluation of the program improvement schools.	SBE			X		
S 6499.52	It is the intention of the legislature that programs be established to reduce the number of children not completing their elementary or secondary education. Such programs are to be designed to develop educational practices for the reduction of dropouts in schools with high concentrations of children from low-income families and with high dropout rates.						
S 6499.54	Any school district may apply to establish a dropout prevention program. The application shall be submitted to the SBE and shall contain a detailed plan including specified information.	local bd. SBE			X	X	
S 6499.55	In approving applications for program approved, the SBE shall give priority to the acceptable applications from (1) districts with the highest concentrations of children from families with an annual income of $4,000 or less, and (2) districts which exceed the average statewide dropout rate.	SBE	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6499.57	Districts with such programs shall report to the SBE the effectiveness of programs in reducing the number of dropouts.	local bd.	X				
	The SBE shall report to the legislature on the success of the program and shall make suggestions to improve the program.	SBE	X				
		SBE		X			
S 6499.206	In approving projects under this chapter or Title I and III of the elementary and secondary education act of 1965, the Miller-Unruh Act (beginning with §5770) and Chapter 106 of the statutes of 1966, the SBE shall give due consideration to the effectiveness of the project and shall not continue any project that upon evaluation has been shown to be of low effectiveness and which has only a limited possibility of improved effectiveness.	SBE	X				
S 6499.209-6494.214	Provides a complex method for the calculation of allowances under the above-mentioned law. The allowance formula for each district includes factors for ADA, current tax rate, achievement test scores and entitlement of funds.						
S 6499.215	The governing board of any district for which an allowance was computed may apply to the SPI for an apportionment of a part or all of the allowance computed for the district. The application shall contain a detailed plan for its use.	local bd.				X	
S 6499.218	Applications shall be subject to the approval of the SBE.	SBE			X		
S 6499.230	It is the intent of the Legislature to provide quality educational opportunities for all children in the California schools. The Legislature recognizes that because of differences in family income, differing language barriers and pupil transiency, differing levels of financial aid are necessary to provide quality education for all students.						
S 6499.232	Maximum apportionments shall be determined by the following factors: (a) An index determined by dividing the percent of Spanish, Oriental and Indian students in the district by the percent for the state. (b) A ratio of the district's "index of family poverty." (c) A ratio of the district's "index of pupil transiency." Aid to a district shall be a function of the product of the above 3 factors and the number of pupils receiving aid for dependent children support.						
S 6499.234	In approving programs under this chapter, the SBE shall give due consideration to program effectiveness and shall not continue programs shown to be of low effectiveness.	SBE			X		
S 6499.237	The SPI shall submit annually to the governor and legislature a report evaluating the programs under this chapter and recommendations concerning the future.	SPI	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bilingual Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

COMPENSATORY EDUCATION

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5761 (1972)	The legislature finds that there are large numbers of children in this state who come from families where the primary language is not English. To determine more exactly the need in this area, an annual census is necessary. The inability to speak, read and comprehend English presents a formidable obstacle to classroom learning and participation which can be removed only by instruction and training in the pupil's dominant language. The legislature further recognizes that high-quality bilingual programs in the public schools would allow the acquisition by students of educational concepts and skills needed to improve the development of human resources in the State. The Legislature finds and declares that a primary goal is, as effectively and efficiently as possible, to develop in each child fluency in English so that he may then be enrolled in the regular program.						
	The Legislature further recognizes that to achieve its intent and purpose it will be necessary to provide means and incentives to train and employ bilingual education teachers and paraprofessional personnel.						
	It is the purpose of this chapter to allow public schools of the state of California which choose to participate to establish bilingual educational programs. The primary goals of such programs shall be to develop competence in 2 languages for all participating pupils, to provide positive reinforcement of the self-image of participating children, and to develop intergroup and intercultural awareness among pupils, parents and the staff. It is the intent of the Legislature to provide supplemental financial assistance to help meet the special costs of phasing-in bilingual education programs.	schools				X	
S 5761.1 (1972)	The SBE shall adopt all rules and regulations necessary for the effective administration of this chapter.	S/B/E			X		
S 5761.4	Each non-English-speaking child shall receive special assistance from the school district which he attends in a manner approved by the local board. This shall not be construed to require participation by any district in the bilingual program established by this chapter.	schl. dist.	X				
		locl. bd.			X		
		schl. dist.				X	
S 5761.5	Each participating school district shall prepare a determination of what actually exists in terms of educational achievement levels in a given school district.	schl. dist.	X				
5761.6	Each school district wishing to participate shall write a project on forms provided by the SDE.	schl. dist.	X				
S 5761.7	Each participating school district shall have an articulated sequential program of instruction in bilingual education, designed to develop competence in English and in the primary language of limited-English-speaking participants.	schl. dist.	X				
S 5761.8	At the beginning of each school year, the district shall evaluate each child to be placed in a bilingual program.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bilingual Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

COMPENSATORY EDUCATION

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5761.9	There shall be an approximate balance between the number of children whose primary language is other than English and children proficient in English. No more than 2/3 of children enrolled in any such class shall be limited-English-speaking children.	schl. dist.	X				
S 5762 (1973)	All bilingual-bicultural programs which involve special state funding and all such programs which are financed under a combination of state and federal funds provided under Title VII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 shall be approved by the SBE and selection shall be made on a priority basis in accordance with policies established by the SBE.	SBE			X		
S 5764	A district may, after diligent search, request from the SPI a waiver of certification requirements for bilingual education teachers or authorization to utilize for two years only, a monolingual teacher and bilingual aide or aides for classes funded under this chapter.	schl.dist. SPI			 X	X 	
S 5764.5	The SDE shall administer the provisions of this chapter. The SDE's responsibilities include the following: a) To review proposals from school districts and to recommend acceptable projects for SBE approval; b) To encourage experimentation and innovation in the field of bilingual education; c) To foster maximum involvement of parents; d) To make recommendations to districts; e) To develop and recommend standards for certification of teaching personnel for bilingual education classes; f) To develop an annual evaluation of bilingual programs within the state for submission to the legislature and to the governor.	SDE	X		X		
S 5768 - 5568.6	Bilingual-Crosscultural Teacher Preparation and Training Act of 1973 provides for bilingual teachers "sensitive to cultural differences and knowledgeable of such differences." Provides for tuition grants and living expenses for bilingual teacher aides to allow them to become certificated bilingual teachers.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R CAC 1630	Credit toward graduation for successful completion of courses taken in a junior college or state college may be granted to student enrolled in a 4 year high school if: (a) the person makes written application for the credit; (b) the course was in a subject included in the high school course of study; (c) the person has not graduated from college and, at the person's request, the credit is disallowed toward college graduation. (d) the credit is allowed toward high school graduation at the rate of 3 1/3 semester periods for each credit hour earned in college.						
R 1631	The governing board may grant credit for private instruction to a pupil regularly enrolled and in attendance in high school. The pupil will demonstrate, by exams given by the school, his capabilities at the beginning and at the end of the period of private instruction.	Gov. Bd.				X	
R CAC 1632	Credit for private foreign language instruction may be given to pupils: enrolled or planning to enroll in high school; who make written application to have the credits accepted; and who demonstrate a camparable level of achievement through test.						
R 1633	Credit for correspondence instruction not to exceed 40 semester periods of instruction may be granted.						
R 1634	Credits may be awarded to these taking part in equivalent armed forces programs.						
R CAC 1635	The governing board will grant to a pupil for the satisfactory completion of work experience education credit in an amount not to exceed a total of 40 semester periods made up of one or more of the following types: (a) Exploratory work experience education-maximum of 20 semester periods earned in 2 semesters. (b) General work experience- maximum of 40 semester periods. (c) Vocational work experience- maximum of 40 semester periods.	Loc. Bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 71	English shall be the basic language of instruction in all schools. The governing body of any school district may determine when and under what circumstances instructions may be given bilingually. It is the policy of the state to insure the mastery of English by all people.	Loc. Bd.	X			X	
S 461	The SDE shall adopt such rules and regulations as it deems necessary and proper to secure the establishment of courses in physical education in the elementary and secondary schools.	SDE			X		
S 463	The SDE shall exercises general supervision over the courses of physical education in elementary and secondary schools of the state.	SDE			X		
S 567	Established the Conservation Education Services.						
S 567.1-567.2	Outlines the responsibilities of the Conservation Education Service to promote educational opportunities related to conservation and to assist school districts in providing instruction in ecology.	Con. Ed. Service		X			
S 1091	The governing board of any school district may contract with an entity approved by the SPI for the purpose of providing drug and venereal disease education. See Compensatory Education.	Loc. Bd.				X	
		SPI			X		
S 5799.23	The governing board of a school district maintaining high schools may establish an accelerated instructional program in math. The program shall run for five years beginning in 1968-1969. The instruction involved shall be provided for pupils in grades 7-12 with demonstrated aptitude and talent. The program shall include all areas of math including calculus. Each program within a district shall be established and maintained with the active participations and counsel of a public or private university or college. Evaluation shall be by joint action of the district and the college or university.	Loc. Bd.				X	
		College or Univer.		X			
		Local Bd & College or Univer.			X		
S 5799.26	The SBE shall direct the testing of pupils for purposes of evaluating accelerated instructional programs in math. The Advisory Committee on Educational Research in Basic Educational Programs and the Statewide Advisory Committee on Advanced Placements shall assess the SBE in the selection of tests. See Evaluation.	SBE	X				
		Adv. Comm.		X			
S 5799.47	From any appropriated funds, the SPI shall reimburse school districts for the expenses incurred in securing the participation and cooperation of colleges and universities in providing the accelerated instructional program in mathematics in grades 7-12.	SPI	X				
S 5981	The governing board of any school district maintaining a secondary school may offer courses in military science and tactics complying with the laws of th U.S. made and provided with reference to R.O.T.C. units. No student enrolled in any school shall be required to enroll in any course in military science and tactics.	Loc. Bd.				X	
		Local Bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum Page II

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6001	The SDE shall aid and assist local school districts in the development and conduct of a program of aviation education.	SDE	X	X			
S 6002	The governing board of each district is encouraged to develop aims and purposes of aviation education designed to include (a) integration of appropriate aviations concepts throughout the elementary school; (b) aviation experiences in junior high school; and (c) elective courses in senior high schools and flight experience where appropriate.	Loc. Bd.				X	
S 6011	The governing board of any school district may: (a) Conduct programs and classes in outdoor science education and conservation education within or without the boundaries of the district. (b) Acquire and maintain real or personnel property needed for outdoor science and conservation education. (c) Transport or arrange transportation of pupils or personnel to or from places of such programs.	Loc. Bd.				X	
S 6401	The governing board of any district maintaining a high school may determine which of the students in the 11th and 12th grades of the high school would benefit from advanced scholastic or vocational work. The governing board may authorize such students to attend a community college as special part-time students.	Loc. Bd.				X	
§7502	The legislature recognizes that because of the common needs of the citizens, there is a need to establish a common curriculum for the public schools, but that, because of economic, geographic , physical, political and social diversity, there is a need for the development of educational programs at the local level. Therefore, it is the intent of the legislature to set broad minimum standards and guidelines for educational programs, and to encourage local districts to develop programs that will best fit the needs and interests of the pupils.	—					
S §8001 (1974)	The governing board of every school district will prepare and keep on file for public inspection the courses of study prescribed for the schools under its jurisdiction.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X				
S §8002 (1968)	The governing board of every school district will evaluate its educationalprogram and will make such revisions as it deems necessary.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X				
S §8051 (1968)	The board of every school district will enforce in its schools the courses of study and the use of textbooks and other instructional materials.	Bd. of Sch. Dis	X		X		
S §8052 (1968)	The board of any school district with more than 8,000 pupils in ADA will prescribe and enforce in the schools a course of study for mentally retarded pupils.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X		X		
S §8053 (1968)	Each county board of education will prescribe and enforce a county course of study for mentally retarded pupils with an ADA of 8000 or less.	Coun. Bd of Ed.	X		X		
S §8054 (1969)	The course of study for preschool, kindergarten, grades 1 through 6 and grades 7 and 8 of those elementary districts maintaining grades 7 and 8, will be prescribed and enforced by the governing board.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X		X		
	The governing board of any school district may co-operate with the county board of education and the county superintendent of schools in the development of the required courses of study.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum Page III

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §8055 (1969)	The course of study for grades 7-12 will be prepared under the direction of the governing board and will be subject to approval as may be required by the state board.	Bd. of Sch. Dis. St. Bd.	X		X X		
S §8056 (1969)	Courses for continuing high schools will be prepared under the direction of the governing board. Courses will meet the high school requirements in so far as possible.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X		X		
S §8057 (1968)	A course of study for each adult school will be prepared under the direction of the governing board of the district maintaing the adult school and will be subject to the approval of the State Department of Education.	Bd. of Sch. Dis. St. Dept. of Ed.	X		X X		
S §8058 (1968)	Upon request of the governing board of any school district the state board of education may grant the district an exemption from one or more of the course of study requirements set forth in this act. The request will be granted only if the state board of education determined that it is an essential part of a planned experimental curriculum project which the board determines will adequately fit the educational needs and interests of the pupils.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §8502 (1968)	In addition to the course of study requirements set forth in the laws; the governing board of any school district school district may include in the curriculum of any school such additional courses of study, courses, subjects or activities which it deems fit the needs of the pupils enrolled.	Bd. of any Sch. Dis.				X	
S §8503 (1968)	The adopted course of study will provide instruction in personal and public safety and accident prevention; Fire prevention; the protection and conservation of resources; and health, including the effects of alcohol, narcotics, drugs and tobacco upon the human body, and the necessity of the protection of our environment.						
S §8505 (1968)	Any course of study adopted according to this law will be designed to fit the needs of the pupils for which the course of study is prescribed.						
S §8506-7 (1969)	No governing board of a public elementary or secondary school may require pupils to attend any class in which human reproductive organs and their functions are described, illustrated, or discussed. The parent or guardian will first be notified in writing of the class and will have the opportunity to withdraw from the class. The same procedure is followed for classes in venereal diseases.	Bd. of Sch. Dis. Parent or Guardian	X			 X	
S §8551 (1969,1970)	The adopted course of study for grades 1 through 6 will include instruction in the following areas of study: (a) English (including literature, language, speaking, reading, listening, spelling, and handwriting). (b) Mathematics (c) Social Sciences (d) Fine Arts (e) Science (f) Health (g) Physical Education (h) Such other studies as may be prescribed by the governing board.	Bd. of Sch. Inst.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (p. 4)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §8552 (1968)	The establishment of programs of instruction in foreign language is encouraged, with instruction beginning as early as feasible for each school district.						
S §8553 (1970, 1973)	Instruction in social sciences will include the early history of California and a study of the role and contributions of American Negroes; Indians, Mexicans, Orientals, and other ethnic groups and the role and contribution of women to the economic, political and social development of the state and the country.	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X				
S §8571 (1969, 1970, 1971)	The adopted course of study for grades 7-12 will offer courses in the following areas of study: a) English b) Social Sciences c) Foreign Languages d) Physical Education e) Science f) Mathematics g) Fine Arts h) Applied Arts i) Vocational-Technical Education j) Automobile Driver Education	Bd. of Sch. Dis.	X				
S §8572 (1970)	All pupils, except those excused will be required to attend physical education courses. For a total period of time of not less than 400 minutes each 10 school days. Any pupil may be excused from physical classes during grades 10,11,cr 12 for up to 24 clock hours in order to participate in driver's education training. The excused pupil must attend a minimum of 7000 minutes of physical education during the school year.	Pupils	X				
S §8572.5 (1969)	Instruction in physical education in an elementary school maintaining any of grades 1 to 8 will be for a total period of time of not less than 200 minutes each 10 school days.	Elem. Sch.	X				
S §8701 (1969, 1973)	Whenever any part of the instruction in health, family life education, conflicts with the religious training, and beliefs of the parent or guardian of any pupil, the pupil will be excused from that part.						
S §8702 (1972)	The governing board of each district may grant temporary exemption from courses in physical education to pupils who ar ill or injured or to pupils while enrolled for 1/2 of the work normally required of full-time students.	Bd. of each Dist.				X	
S §9001 (1973)	No teacher will give instruction nor will a school district sponsor any activity which reflects adversely on persons because of their race, sex, color, creed, national origin, or ancestry. Nor will any such textbook be adopted.	Teacher or Sch. Dis.	X				
S §9031 (1968)	No teacher giving instruction in any school will advocate or teach communism with an intent to indoctrinate in the mind of any pupil a preference for communism.	Teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 42	Union school district means a district composed of 2 or more districts in the same county.						
S 43	"Joint union school districts" means a district composed of two or more school districts situated wholly or in part in different counties.						
S 45	"City school district" includes a school district lying wholly or partly within a city and county.						
S 46	Whenever "high school district" is used in this code, unless a contrary intent appears, it includes union high school districts, joint union high school districts, and county high school districts.						
S 47	A high school district other than a city high school district comprising two or more elementary school districts lying wholly in the same county is a common high school district.						
S 48	A school district lying in more than one county is a joint school district.						
S 44	A unified school district means a district maintaining grades K or 1-12. A unified district may comprise territory in more than one county.						
S 1205	Whenever a unified school district has within its boundaries a chartered city or a city of over 8,000 or whenever the ADA is 1500 or more, for all purposes the district shall be deemed a city school district governed by a city board of education.						
S 1861	The legislature hereby declares as its policy that all elementary school districts shall be included in a high school district or in a unified school district.						
S 1974	Every city organized before September 11, 1957, except a general law city, constitutes a separate school district unless otherwise prescribed in its charter. Chartered cities organized after September 11, 1957 constitute a separate school district if approved by the SBE. The SBE shall approve such district only if it has received the favorable recommendations of the county committee and the county superintendent of schools.	SBE			X		
		SBE	X				
		co. cmtee				X	
		co. supt.				X	
S 3003	Each county committee shall prepare and submit to the SBE a master plan for including all the territory of the county, including territory of adjacent counties where necessary, in school districts so that each school district shall provide an educational program including all grades K-12 or 1-12.	co. cmtee	X				
S 3006	The SBE shall approve each plan.	SBE			X		
S 3100	It is the intent and purpose of the legislature that unified school districts be ultimately adopted throughout the state.						
S 3141	There is in each county, except a county which is also a city and county, a county committee of school district organization.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 3143	If there are less than 6 districts under the jurisdiction of a county superintendent he shall appoint the county committee.	co. supt.			X		
S 3144	In counties having six or more districts, the district governing boards shall elect the committee members.	local bds.			X		
S 3201	Each county committee shall study the school district organization of the county and shall, under the direction of the SBE formulate plans and recommendations for the unification or other reorganization of the school districts of the county or any portion thereof including parts of other counties. It shall transmit final plans to the SBE.	co. cmtee	X	X			
		SBE			X		
		SBE			X		
S 3291	After the SBE has approved the plans and recommendations for the unification or other reorganization of the school districts of any area, the secretary of the SBE shall notify the county superintendent of schools.	sec. of SBE	X				
S 3292	Not less than 30 days prior to SBE approval of a county plan, the county superintendent shall conduct a public hearing on the plan. After SBE approved the county superintendent shall set the matter for either a hearing or an election to decide the adoption or rejection of the proposal.	co. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Local Boards (DISTRICT ORGANIZATION)
page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 921	Every school district shall be under the control of a board of school trustees or a board of education.	-					
S 925	The governing board of each school district shall prescribe and enforce rules not inconsistent with law or with rules prescribed by the SBE.	local bd.			X		
S 931	The governing board of each school shall fix and prescribe the duties to be performed by all persons in public school service in the district.	local bd.			X		
S 935	The governing board of any district employing 8 or more teachers may employ a district superintendent for one or more schools and may delegate to him any of the duties in §1031.	local bd.			X		
S 939	The superintendent of each school district shall, in addition to any other powers and duties granted to or imposed upon him:						
	a) be the chief executive officer of the governing board of the district.	dist. supt.	X				
	b) prepare the budget.	"	X				
	c) subject to approval of local board, assign all employees of the district employed in positions requiring certification.	"	X				
		local bd.				X	
	d) determine that all employees required to be certified are certified.	dist. supt.	X		X		
S 946	The governing board of each district may employ a principal for each school under its control.	local bd.				X	
S 966	Except as provided in 54957 of the Government Code or in section 967 all meetings of the governing board of a school district shall be open to the public.	local bd.	X				
S 967	Allows governing board to hold closed meetings to consider disciplinary action against a pupil.	local bd.				X	
S 1003	The governing board of each unified school district shall have the same powers and duties as are granted to the governing of the elementary school district and the high school district.						
S 1003.5	Except where otherwise provided, all of the provisions of this code applicable to the government, maintenance, support, functions and administration of elementary and high school districts are applicable to unified school districts.						
S 1021	The governing board of a school district, except a district having a city board of education may, and upon a petition signed by a majority of the electors resident in the district shall call meetings of the qualified district electors for consultation in regard to any affairs in the district. Such a meeting shall be competent to instruct the governing board, and the board shall in all cases be bound by such instructions upon the following subjects:	local bd.				X	
			X				
		voters				X	
		local bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Local Boards - Page 4 (DISTRICT ORGANIZATION)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1021 (cont'd.)	a) location of school (2/3 vote required to change location). b) use of school for non-school purposes. c) sale and purchase of sites. d) litigation involving the district.						
S 1041	The governing board of any school district may select and acquire sites within the district and may acquire or construct thereon school facilities.	local bd.				X	
S 1051	The governing board of any school district shall maintain schools and classes as provided by law.	local bd.	X				
S 1054	See Equal Educational Opportunity.						
S 1111	After initial election of district governing board members elections shall be held every two years.						
S 1112	Any person 18 or older, a citizen of the state, a resident of the school district, a registered voter and not disqualified on other grounds is eligible to serve on a governing board.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
County Boards of Education (DISTRICT ORGANIZATION)

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 651	County boards of education shall: 1) approve the budget of the county superintendent before its submission to the county board of supervisors.	co. B/E			X		
	2) approve the county school service fund budget of the county superintendent of schools before the submission to the SPI.				X		
S 658	The board of supervisors may transfer education-related functions to the county board of education.	co. bd. of sprvisors				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
County Superintendents (DISTRICT ORGANIZATION)

page 6

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 801	The superintendent of each county shall:	co. supt.	X		X		
	1) superintend the schools of his county;						
	2) visit and examine each school in his county at reasonable intervals to observe operation and learn of their problems.		X		X		
S 802	The county superintendent shall also:	co. supt.	X			X	
	1) enforce the course of study;						
	2) enforce the use of state textbooks and of high school texts regularly adopted.		X		X		
S 802.1	The county superintendent shall annually inspect each school maintaining grades 7 or 9-12 and shall certify to the superintendent of public instruction whether or not each high school district or unified school district has complied with §§5952, 8571 and 8572. Upon satisfactory evidence being shown to the SPI that such districts have established courses unapproved by the SBE or violated other provisions of these sections, the SPI shall withhold from the district 10% of all appropriations from the State School Fund until the time of compliance. Apportionment shall not however fall below $120 per pupil.	co. supt. h.s. or unified schl. dist. SPI	X X X		X		loss of 10% of aid
S 811	The county superintendent with the approval of county board of education may enter into an agreement with school districts to provide audio-visual equipment and apparatus. The superintendent may purchase or lease equipment.	co. supt. co. B/E schl. dist.			 X 	X X	
S 815	The county superintendent of schools shall, when there is sufficient money in the fund of any school district to maintain a free school in the district for 175 days of actual teaching if the trustees neglect or refuse to employ a teacher, appoint a teacher and open and keep the school.	co. supt.	X				
S 759-762	See Certification.						
S 885	The legislature hereby declares that it is in the interest of the state and of the people for the office of the county superintendent to provide coordination of the education programs under his jurisdiction and to provide professional and financial assistance to school districts which otherwise, because of size or location, would not be able to furnish a satisfactory program of education.						
S 885 - 885.1	See Equal Educational Opportunity.						
S 885.9	See Special Education.						
NOTE:	Under the general provisions of §885 the county superintendent may coordinate and provide certain educational services to districts under his jurisdiction. §§886-892 provide individual authorization for such services mentioned in §885.	co. supt.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
County Superintendents - Page 7 (DISTRICT ORGANIZATION)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 886	Preparation of course of studies.						
S 887	Supervision of instruction.						
S 888	Supervision of attendance.						
S 889	Supervision of health.						
S 890	Povision of guidance services.						
S 891	Provision of library services.						
S 892	Provision of audio-visual services.						
S 894	See Special Education.						
S 895	See Special Education.						
S 896	In order to provide elementary education for children residing in the county or in order to provide elementary education for children of migratory laborers engaged in seasonal industries within the county, the county superintendent may with the approval of the county board of education when funds are not available from other sources and in his judgment it is necessary, do any one or more of the following:	co. supt. co. B/E co. supt.			 X	X	
	a) establish and maintain one or more emergency elementary schools;					X	
	b) provide one or more emergency teachers for regular elementary schools;					X	
	c) provide transportation for the children to an elementary school.					X	
	All emergency schools shall be maintained in accordance with standards of the SPI.	SPI				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Superintendent of Public Instruction

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

DISTRICT ORGANIZATION - page 8

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 252	The Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI) shall execute under direction of the SBE the policies which have been decided upon by the board and shall direct, under general rules and regulations of the SBE, the work of all appointees and employees of the board.	SPI	X		X		
		SBE			X		
S 253	The SPI shall:	SPI			X		
	a) superintend the schools of the state;						
	b) prepare and have printed forms and books needed by teachers and officers for their duties.		X				
S 354	The SPI is ex officio Director of Education.						
S 352	See State Department of Education.						
S 353	See State Department of Education.						
S 802.1	See County Superintendent.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
State Department of Education

DISTRICT ORGANIZATION - page 9

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 352	The Department of Education shall be administered through	SDE			X		
	a)The SBE which shall be governing and policy determining body of the department.	SBE			X		
	b) The state director of education in whom all executive and administrative functions of the department are vested and who is the executive officer of the SBE.	st. dir. of ed.			X		
S 353	The SDE shall be conducted under the control of an executive officer known as the Director of Education.						
S 355	Provisions of Article 2, Chapter 2, Part 1, Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code shall govern the SDE in every respect as if such provisions were herein set forth at length.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
State Board of Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

DISTRICT ORGANIZATION - page 10

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 101	There is in the state government a state board of education consisting of 10 members who are appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of 2/3 of the senate.	gov. senate			X X		
S 102	Terms are for 4 years.						
S 105	The superintendent of public instruction shall be secretary and shall act as executive officer of the board.	SPI	X		X		
S 151	The board shall determine all questions of policy within its powers.	SBE	X		X		
S 152	The board shall adopt rules and regulations not inconsistent with law for its own government, the government of its appointees and employees and for the government of the day and evening elementary schools, the day and evening secondary schools and the technical and vocational schools of the state.	SBE	X		X		
S 153	The board shall study the educational conditions and needs of the state. It shall make plans for the improvement of the administration and efficiency of the public schools of the state.	SBE	X				
S 160	The superintendent of public instruction shall recommend and the SBE shall adopt general guidelines for use by school districts and county superintendents in the development of curriculum and the adoption of courses of study for the instruction of mentally retarded minors enrolled in public schools.	SPI SBE	 X		X X		
S 161	The SBE shall develop guidelines which school districts may use in the development of teacher evaluation procedures.				X		
R Adm. Code 18510	(a) Meetings of the state board of education committees composed solely of members of the state board of education, created by formal action of the board, shall be open and public.	SBE	X				
	(b) Unless otherwise provided by law, meetings of any advisory commission, committee or other advisory body which is required to advise or report or recommend to the state board, shall be open and public.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 885	The legislature hereby declares that it is in the interest of the state and of the people for the office of the county superintendent of schools through the county service fund to provide coordination of the educational program among the districts under his jurisdiction and to provide professional and financial assistance to school districts which otherwise, because of size or location, would not be able to furnish a satisfactory program of education for their children. Such assistance is a matter of general concern inasmuch as the education of the children of the state is an obligation and function of the state. As an additional need, the legislature recognizes the necessity to provide professional services in districts too small to provide such services for themselves economically and efficiently such as (a) to prepare courses of study; (b) to supervise instructional practices; (c) to provide direct guidance services, health services and attendance services; (d) to provide for the purchase, distribution and use of supplementary instructional materials and equipment; and (3) provide educational opportunity to normal and special pupils who would otherwise be denied it.						
S 885.1	Any service of the county superintendent mentioned above is subject to budget and other restrictions.						
S 1054	The governing board of any school district shall maintain all of the elementary day schools and day high schools with equal rights and privileges as far as possible.						
S 5015	Same as §1054.						
	See Compensatory Education.						
S §7504 (1974)	The legislature hereby recognizes that it is the policy of the people of the state to provide an equal educational opportunity to every individual to the end that every student leaving school should be prepared to enter the world of work; that every student who graduates from any state-supported educational institution should have sufficient marketable skills for legitimate remunerative employment; that every qualified and eligible adult citizen shall be afforded an educational opportunity to become suitably employed in some remunerative field of employment; and that such opportunities are a right to be enjoyed without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, sex, or economic status.						
S 20301 (1959)	There is a county treasury of each county receiving federal funds for the education and care of Indian children in accordance with contracts between the state department of education and the U.S. government, a special fund known as the county Indian reimbursement fund.	county treas.	X				
R CAC 14020	It is the policy of the state board of education that persons or agencies responsible for the establishment of school attendance centers will exert all effort to prevent and eliminate racial and thnic imbalance in pupil enrollment. The prevention and elimination of the imbalance will be given high priority in all decisions relating to school sites, school attendance areas and practices.	S. B. E.					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity - Page 2

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R CAC 14021	The governing board of each school district will periodically submit statistics sufficient to enable a determination to be made of the numbers and percentages of the various racial and ethnic groups in every public school under the jurisdiction of each governing board.	gov. bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5779	The SBE shall require that uniform tests be administered to each pupil not later than his third month of attendance in first grade. The first grade test shall obtain a composite estimate for each pupil of skills related to learning, memory, attention, visual perception and auditory comprehension. Test shall also be administered to pupils in grades 2 and 3.	SBE local bd.	X X		X		
	The tests administered pursuant to this article shall be employed to determine each school district's quota of specialist reading teachers.						
	Pupils who have been determined to be educationally handicapped shall be subject to testing except that such pupils shall be tested separately and their results shall be submitted separately as well.						
S 5779.2	Scores on the first grade test shall not be used by school districts or teachers for individual diagnosis or placement or as a basis of any other decisions which would affect the pupil's elementary school experience. Scores from this test shall not be included on a cumulative record.	local bd. local bd.	X X				
S 5779.3	The SBE shall direct each district to report annually its methods used to assess pupil performance in reading in grades 1-3. The SDE shall assist local districts to improve their local programs of assessing pupil performance in reading.	SBE local bd. SDE	X X X	 X	X		
S 5780	A standardized reading test shall be adopted by SBE and distributed to the various school districts to be administered to all third grade pupils.	SBE local bd.	 X		X		
	Test scores of participants in remedial programs shall be maintained and treated separately.						
	The SPI shall evaluate basic reading programs based upon the test scores in districts having a basic reading program and districts without such a program. The SPI shall report his findings to the SBE.	SPI SPI	X X				
	The SBE shall report its findings to the legislature at each regular session.	SBE	X				
S 5771 - 5778.5	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5780.2	The SBE shall develop a testing method that will obtain an accurate estimate of statewide performance, school district performance, and school performance of pupils in grades 2-3.	SBE	X				
	By the 1974-1975 school year the SDE shall annually administer a statewide test to all pupils in grades 2-3.	SDE	X				
S 5799.2-.3	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.7	See Compensatory Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5799.225	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.26	See Compensatory Education.						
S 6499.201- 6499.214	See Compensatory Education.						
S 6499.237	See Compensatory Education.						
S §12821 (1972)	It is the intent of the legislature to determine the effectiveness of schools and school districts in assisting pupils to master fundamental educational skills. The program will provide the public, the legislature and school districts with information so that educational resources may be allotted to assure the maximum educational opportunity for all pupils.						
S §12822 (1969,1971, 1972)	"Achievement test" means any standardized test which attempts to measure the level of performance which a pupil has attained. It includes 1) tests in basic skills and 2) tests in content courses administered as designated by the state board of education.	s/b/e			X		
	"Physical performance test" means any test which attempts to measure the physical fitness of a pupil.						
	"Testing program" means the systematic achievement testing of all pupils in grades 6 and 12 and the physical performance testing of all pupils in any three grades designated by the state board of education	s/b/e			X		
S §12823 (1969, 1974)	The state board of education will require a testing program in all school districts, designate the tests to be used during the ensuing school year and adopt regulations for the conduct and administration of the testing program.	s/b/e			X		
S §12824 (1969)	The state board of education may develop, publish and administer tests of its own devising and the board may utilize the expert services of anyone.	s/b/e				X	
S §12825 (1969)	The governing board of each district will conduct a testing program within the district, in accordance with state board of education rules.	gov. bd. of ea. dis. s/b/e	X		 X		
S §12826 (1969) (1972) (1974)	The governing board of each school district shall submit all answer sheets for achievement tests on a school-by-school basis to the department of education for scoring. District-wide results will be reported to the governing board of a District at least once a year.	bd. of ea dist. dept. ed.	X		 X		
S §12827 (1969,1972)	A school district submits to the department of education at least once every 2 years the results of its physical performance testing.	schl. dist. dept. ed.	X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §12840 (1969)	From time to time, as the state board of education may determine, the board will conduct studies of the effectiveness of the various content courses offered by the public schools of the state.	S/B/E	X			X	
S §12841.2 (1969,1972)	Upon the completion of a study by the board, the board will report its findings and recommendations to the governor and legislature. The board will maintain the anonymity of all students involved and will make analyses of factors including type of district organization in use, geographic area, socio-economic data, or categories of instruction in use.	st.bd. gov. & legisl	X		X		
S §12848 (1969,1972)	The department of education will prepare and submit an annual report to the legislature, the state board of education, and to each school district in the state containing on a district-by-district basis the results and test scores of the testing program in basic skills courses. The report will include an analysis of the operational factors that appear to have a significant relationship to or bearing on the results. The analysis may include, but need not be limited to, the following factors: a) demographic characteristics, b) financial characteristics, c) pupil and parent characteristics, d) instructional and staff characteristics, e) specially funded programs.	dept/ed. legis., S/B/E, schl. dist.	X		X		
	School districts will submit to the department of education whatever information the department deems necessary to carry out the provisions of the section.	schl. dist. dept./ed.	X		X		
S §12849 (1969)	The state board of education will recommend to the legislature appropriate legislation on the basis of the testing program evaluation and analysis.	S/B/E		X			
§12851 (1973)	The state superintendent will perform an analysis of selected schools to identify factors which provide the distinction between high and low performing districts.	SPI	X				
R CAC 1021	The governing board of each school district maintaining grade 6 or grade 12, or both, will purchase and administer to each pupil in those grades the achievement test for basic skills courses designed by the state board of education.	gov. bd. S/B/E	X		X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name		Responsibility of Agency			
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 1023	Reasonable precautions should be taken to prevent pupils from learning in advance the contents of the test.						
R 1024	The county superintendent of schools will offer assistance and make certain that tests are administered in accordance with the regulations.	co. supt. of schls.			X		
R 1041	During the period of March-May, the governing board of each school district maintaining grades 5, 7, and 10 will administer to each pupil the physical performance test designated by the state board of education. Each physically handicapped pupil or one physically unable to take the test will be given as much of the test as his condition will permit.	gov. bd. S/B/E	X		 X		
R 1050-56	Pupils in grades 1, 2, and 3 will be given reading tests in accordance with the regulations.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 578	Provides for use of Title III funds for experimental projects throughout the state.						
S 580	Priority for experimental programs shall be given to the following: a) language development program or math program in the elementary schools. b) in-service and pre-service training programs for elementary school teachers.						
S 5799 - 5799.47	See Compensatory Education and Curriculum.						
R CAC §3260 through 3264	Experimental programs for educationally handicapped minors may be developed	SPI				X	
R 3441.1	Pilot program for minors between 3 and 5 years of age.						
R 3500 through 3503	Experimental programs for mentally retarded minors.						
R 3680 through 3681	Experimental programs for deaf, severely hard of hearing and blind minors between 18 months and 3 years.						
R CAC 3768 through 3773	Experimental programs for physically handicapped minors.						
R 3780	Exemplary experimental programs may, with SPI approval, operate at variance with the educational code.	SPI			X		
R 3780 through 3785	Cross-categorical experimental programs for handicapped/gifted minors.						
S 6750	Experimental programs for the educationally handicapped. See Special Education and details in §6750.						
S 6802.15	Physically handicapped pupils may be enrolled in experimental programs. Details therein.						
S 6812.5	Experimental programs for multi-handicapped. See Special Education.						
S 6812.5	Experimental programs for deaf or severely hard of hearing who are at least 6 months of age. See Special Education.						
S 6904.3	Experimental programs for mentally retarded pupils may be provided.	schl. dist or co. supt of schls.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs - page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 578	Provides for use of Title III funds for experimental projects throughout the state.						
S 580	Priority for experimental programs shall be given to the following: a) language development program or math program in the elementary schools. b) in-service and pre-service training programs for elementary school teachers.						
S 5799 - 5799.47	See Compensatory Education and Curriculum.						
R CAC §3260 through 3264	Experimental programs for educationally handicapped minors may be developed.	SPI				X	
R 3441.1	Pilot program for minors between 3 and 5 years of age.						
R 3500 through 3503	Experimental programs for mentally retarded minors.						
R 3680 through 3681	Experimental programs for deaf, severely hard of hearing and blind minors between 18 months and 3 years.						
R CAC 3768 through 3773	Experimental programs for physically handicapped minors.						
R 3780	Exemplary experimental programs may, with SPI approval, operate at variance with the educational code.	SPI			X		
R 3780 through 3785	Cross-categorical experimental programs for handicapped/gifted minors.						
S 6750	Experimental programs for the educationally handicapped. See Special Education and details in §6750.						
S 6802.15	Physically handicapped pupils may be enrolled in experimental programs. Details therein.						
S 6812.5	Experimental programs for multi-handicapped. See Special Education.						
S 6812.5	Experimental programs for deaf or severely hard of hearing who are at least 6 months of age. See Special Education.						
S 6904.3	Experimental programs for mentally retarded pupils may be provided.	schl. dist. or co. supt. of schls.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Early Childhood Education

EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS - page 3

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6445	Early childhood education programs include all educational programs, except those for exceptional children, offered in the public school system, including in-class and out-of-class activities, for children age 3 and 9 months, to the completion of grade 3, under a comprehensive master plan approved by the SBE which is designed to assure:	SBE			X		
	a) A comprehensive restructuring of primary education in California K-3 to more fully meet the unique needs, talents, interests and abilities of each child.						
	b) That early childhood programs that are available to children 3 years and 9 months be coordinated with the restructuring of primary education in California in order to take advantage of the capacity for learning.						
	c) The cooperation and participation of parents in the educational program to the end that the community is involved in the development of the program.						
	d) The pupils participating will develop an increased competency in the skills necessary to the successful achievement in later school subjects such as reading, language and math.						
S 6445.2	Each school district maintaining K and grades 1-3 or any one or more such classes or grades, may develop and submit to the SDE for approval a master plan for early childhood education. In developing the plan, the governing board of the school district shall seek direct community, parent and teacher involvement in all phases of the plan prior to approval.	schl. dist. SDE locl. bd.	 X		 X	X	
S 6445.4	No plan shall be approved by the SBE unless it determines that the plan was developed with the active cooperation of parents, community and teachers in all stages of planning, approval and implementation.	SBE parents, teachers, &cmty.	X	 X			
	The SBE shall not approve a plan which provides for the initiation of classes for pupils of age 3 and 9 months unless it contains provisions for restructuring K-3. Classes may not begin until the 1975-1976 fiscal year.	SBE locl. bd.	X X				
S 6445.5	School districts with master plans for early childhood education approved under 6445.4 shall be eligible for allowances to the extent that funds are available.						
S 6445.6	In apportioning allowances the SDE shall give highest priority to (1) those districts which have the largest number of pupils determined to have educational need, and (2) those districts with the lowest measure of assessed valuation per pupil and making the most significant property tax effort.	SDE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Early Childhood Education

EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS -- page 4

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6445.10	Each district receiving allowances under §7445.12 or §6445.13 or implementing a master plan shall submit to the SDE a report of its program including: (1) fiscal expenditures, (2) degree and success of program implementation, (3) quantitative estimate of pupil progress.	schl. dist SDE	X		 X		
S 6445.11	The SDE shall calculate an index of student attainment for participating schools.	SDE	X				
	The SDE shall inform each district of the performance of its schools and shall inform the legislature of the performance of all districts.	SDE	X				
S 6445.12	From funds appropriated by the legislature, the SPI shall allow school districts with approved master plans for early childhood education: (a) $500 per pupil in ADA in each class who have attained the age of 3 years and 9 months. (b) $130 per pupil in ADA in each K class. (c) $130 per pupil in ADA in grades 1-3 inclusive.	SPI	X				
S 6445.13	In addition to the allowances above, the SPI shall provide grants for pupils determined by him to have demonstrated educational need in accordance with §7445.6 as follows: (a) $100 per pupil in ADA in each class for pupils who are 3 years and 9 months. (b) $65 per pupil in ADA in each K class. (c) $65 per pupil in ADA in grades 1-3 inclusive.	SPI	X				
S 6446.2	The SBE shall establish minimum standards authorizing service of instructional personnel in classes established pursuant to §6446.	SBE			X		
S 6446	The governing board of any school district which has an approved master plan, shall establish and maintain such number of classes for pupils who have attained 3 years and 9 months as are necessary to implement the approved master plan for district children.	locl. bd.	X				
S 6446.3	The minimum school day for classes established pursuant to §6446 is 180 minutes exclusive of recesses.	local bd.	X				
S 6446.6	Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to sanction, perpetuate, or promote the racial and ethnic segregation of pupils in public schools.	local bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activies

			California Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §10604 (1959, 1969)	It is unlawful for any pupil enrolled in any elementary or secondary school of the state to join or become a member of any secret fraternity, club, or sorority, wholly or partly formed from the membership of pupils attending the public schools, or to take part in organizing any such group. Nothing will prevent any student from joining an organization directly associated with the public schools of the state.	Pupil	X				
S §10701 (1959)	Any group of students may organize a student body association within the public schools with the approval and subject to the control and regulation of the governing board of the school district. Any such organization will have as its purpose the conduct of activities on behalf of the students approved by the school authorities. Any student body organization may be granted the use of school premises and properties without charge subject to such regulations as may be established by the governing board of the school district.	Gr. of Stu. Gov. Bd. of Dist.			 X	X 	
S §10702 (1959)	The governing board of any school district may authorize any organization composed entirely of pupils attending the schools of the district to maintain such activities as may be approved by the governing board.						
S §10702.5 (1971)	Fund raising activities may be conducted on school property during school hours provided that the governing board has determined that the activies will not interfere with the normal conduct of the schools.	Gov. Bd.			X		
S §10704 (1959)	The governing board of any school district will provide for the supervision of all funds raised by any student body or organization using the name of the school.	Gov. Bd.			X		
R Adm. Code 5530	All certificated personnel shall exercise careful supervision over moral conditions in their respective schools.	Cert. Personnel	X				
R 5531	All athletic and social activities of pupils, whenever held; if conducted under the name or auspicies of a public school or of any class or organization thereof, shall be under the direct supervision of certificated employees of the district.	Sch. Dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1031	The governing board of every school district shall keep an accurate account of the receipts and expenditures of school money.	local bd.	X				
S §17199 (1963, 1973)	The accounting system used to record the financial affairs of any school district will be in accordance with the definitions, instructions and procedures published in the California School Accounting Manual as approved by the state board of education and furnished by the superintendent of public instruction.	schl. dist.	X				
		SBE			X		
		SPI			X		
S §17200 (1959, 1970)	The accounting system used to record the financial affairs of any school district will be designed to provide separate recording and clear distinction between expenditures for salaries of classroom teachers and expenditures for other purposes of the district.	schl. dist.	X				
S §17200.5 (1972)	The superintendent of public instruction will require the use of a uniform cost accounting procedure.	SPI			X		
S §17202 (1959)	All constitutional and statutory limitations on the purposes for which moneys derived from particular specified sources may be expended, and all statutory provisions relative to the establishment of specified school funds will be administered by county superintendent of schools, or by county auditors by means of budgetary accounting.	co. supt. of schls. co. auditors			X		
S §17206 (1959, 1973)	No later than May 1 of each fiscal year each county superintendent of schools will provide for an audit of all funds under his control and the governing board of the district will do the same. In the event that the district board has not done the audit by April 1, the county superintendent of schools will do so.	co. supt. of schls.	X		X		
		dist. bd.	X		X		
		co. supt. of schls.	X		X		
	The audits will be made by a CPA or a public accountant. Not later than November 15 a report of each audit for the preceding fiscal year will be filed with the county clerk and the county superintendent of schools, the department of of education and the department of finance.	co. clerk			X		
		co. supt. of schls.			X		
		depts. of ed. & finance			X		
	If a governing board or county superintendent of schools fails or is unable to make the prescribed audit, the department of finance may make arrangements for the audit. It will be paid for from school district funds or the county school service fund.	dept. of finance				X	
	The department of finance and the department of education will prescribe the statements and other information to be included in the audit reports filed with the state.	depts. of finance & ed.	X		X		
S §17208 (1972)	Any election held to permit a school district to exceed limits of expenditures fixed by the constitution or statute will be conducted as are elections for the issuance of school bonds.	schl. bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20101 (1959)	There is hereby established in the treasury of each county the "county school service fund."	county	X				
S 20105 (1963)	The county school service fund shall be employed by the county superintendent of schools to pay such changes against the fund as are provided in this code.	co. schl. serv. fnd.	X				
S 20152	The average daily attendance of pupils residing in any county of this state and attending an elementary school or high school in an adjoining state shall be credited to the county school tuition fund of such county and reported by the county superintendent of schools in his annual report to the superintendent of public instruction.	co. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §5016	The courses of study for day elementary schools in districts maintaining junior high schools shall embrace 6 years of instruction, and in districts in which junior high schools are not maintained, the courses of study shall embrace eight years of instruction. Courses shall allot 6 or 8 years, respectively, for instruction in subjects required to be taught in such schools and may allot not more than two years for kindergarten instruction.	loc. bd.	X				
	The course of study for any day elementary school located in an elementary school district situated in a high school district maintaining one or more junior high schools, where the districts are governed by boards of identical personnel, shall embrace 6 or 8 years at the discretion of the governing board of the elementary school district.	loc. bd.				X	
	The course of study for the day elementary schools of a unified school district maintaining one or more junior high schools shall embrace 6 or 8 years, or some of the elementary schools may be maintained for six years and some may be maintained for 8 years.	loc. bd.				X	
	The courses of study for any day elementary school located in an elementary school district situated in a union or joint union high school district maintaining one or more junior high schools shall be 6 years or 8 years at the discretion of the governing board of the elementary school district if such high school district did not maintain a junior high school prior to 6/1/43 and if such elementary school is located 40 miles or more by the nearest traveled road from any junior high school maintained by such high school district.	loc. bd.				X	
	In all other cases, the courses of study of any elementary school shall be 8 years.	loc. bd.	X				
S §5251	The governing board of any school district that maintains an elementary school shall establish and maintain such number of kindergartens as are necessary for children living in the district who are eligible for admission [§5301] and whose parents present them for admission.	loc. bd.	X				
S §5252	Kindergarten and grade 1 may be combined if the enrollment does not exceed the enrollment fixed under §17507 as permissible for grade 1 without reduction in ADA.	loc. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			California				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6201 (1973)	The SPI may issue a California high school equivalency certificate to any person who has not completed high school and who meets the following requirements: (a) Is a state resident. (b) Has passed general educational development test which has has been approved by the SBE and which is administered by a testing center approved by the SDE; with a score determined by SBE to be equal to the standard of performance expected from high school graduates. (c) Is at least 18 years old.	SPI SBE SDE			X		
S 6206 (1973)	A California high school equivalency certificate shall be deemed to be a high school diploma for the purpose of meeting the requirements of employment by all state and local public agencies in this state.						
S 8573 (1968)	No pupil will receive a diploma of graduation from grade 12 who has not completed the course of study and met the standards of proficiency prescribed by the governing board. Standards of proficiency in basic skills will enable individual achievement and ability to be ascertained and evaluated. Requirements for graduation will include: (a) English (b) American History (c) American Government (d) Mathematics (e) Science (f) Physical Education Unless the pupil has been exempted. (g) Such other courses as may be prescribed.	Dis. or Coun. Bd.			X		
S §8574 (1972)	The governing board of any school district will adopt minimum academic standards for graduation from the high school within its school district. Such minimum standards will include separate courses of study for college preparation. The standards will be made available to the public.	Bd. of any Sch. District	X				
S §8575 (1969, 1972)	The State Board of Education will prepare and distribute to each school district maintaining a high school examples of minimum academic standards for graduation. These examples will be provided solely to assist each school district in the development of its own minimum academic standards for graduation.	St. Bd of Ed.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance & Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 890	See County Superintendent						
S 1070	The governing board of any school district may provide in each school within the district an organized and functioning program of counseling which may include: 1) educational counseling 2) career counseling 3) personal counseling 4) evaluating and interpreting test data 5) counseling and consultation with parents and staff members.	Loc. Bd.				X	
	Under this section a person performing counseling services to pupils shall be a school counselor possessing a valid credential with a specification in pupil personnel services.	Loc. Bd. Counselor	X X				
S 5951	See Continuation Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 371	The SDE shall conduct workshops and conferences for the purpose of training school district and county personnel.	SDE	X				
S 569	Establishes grants to school districts from the Conservation Education Service for promoting conservation education.						
S 569.1	School districts applying for grants under 569 shall place high priority upon in-service training programs for teachers.	schl. dist.	X				
S 580	See Experimental Programs.						
S 899.7	The county board of education may enter into agreements with the governing boards of any school districts under his jurisdiction for the conduct of centralized in-service training programs for both certificated and classified employees of the school districts and of that office.	co. B/E				X	
S 5787.5	School districts shall establish in-service training programs to provide an opportunity for elementary school teachers of the district to observe on a regular basis the instructional techniques of the specialist teachers.	loc. bd.	X				
S 5799.14	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5799.16	See Compensatory Education.						
S 6475	The legislature hereby declares that there is a need for enrichment in the training provided for teachers working in poverty areas. It is recognized that schools serving the educationally disadvantaged face serious teacher recruitment problems as well as extreme difficulty in maintaining stability in their teaching staffs.						
	It is the purpose of this article to establish criteria to assist local school districts in developing a program to identify, recruit and train educational personnel who express a desire to serve in a school serving educationally disadvantaged. Such a goal would be accomplished through a comprehensive program of pre-service and in-service training for those who have the aptitude and motivation to serve as a corps of model teachers and instructional leaders equipped to handle the problems of the educationally disadvantaged.						
S 6475.2	For the purposes of this article, "pre-service training" means training provided educational personnel about to enter their first year of employment in a job requiring certification and located in a poverty area school.						
	For the purposes of this article, "in-service training" means training for educational personnel employed in a position requiring certification in the district and who are to be employed, but are not currently employed in such a position in a poverty area school of the district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6475.3	The governing board of any school district may submit an application to the SBE to establish a pre-service or in-service training program for any school in areas designated as concentrated areas of poverty and social tensions.	locl. bd.				X	
S 6475.6	The SPI, upon the recommendation of the Director of Compensatory Education and with SBE approval shall prescribe rules and regulations for the administration of this article.	SPI			X		
		dir. of comp. ed.		X			
		SBE			X		
S 6475.7	The SPI shall allow to school districts an amount equal to expenditures in excess of available revenue.	SPI	X				
S 6475.8	Programs established under this article shall meet the following specifications: a) The training period shall be at least 8 weeks. b) During each day of the first 6 weeks of the program, 1/2 of the day shall be devoted to the professional training of each trainee with the other 1/2 of the program spent in demonstration teaching, classroom observations and home visitation in the school to which the district expects to assign a trainee. c) During the final 2 weeks, at least 1/2 of the scheduled program day shall be devoted to seminars, workshops, and home visitations, as may be deemed desirable by the local school district.	locl. bd.	X				
S 6475.9	The evaluation of the training program shall indicate the changes in teacher and pupil behavior as a result of the program. Evaluation includes an attitude inventory, analysis from program participants.	locl. bd.	X				
S 6476	The governing board of a school district establishing a pre-service or in-service training program shall provide training or evaluation seminars and other forms of professional improvement as follow-through training experience for trainees in the school year immediately succeeding participation in such training program.	local bd.	X				
S 13671 (1965)	The governing board of any school district may grant any classified employee a leave of absence not to exceed one year for the purpose of permitting study by the employee or for the purpose of retraining the employee to meet changing conditions within the district.	local bd.				X	
S 13672 (1965)	No leave of absence shall be granted to any employee who has not rendered service to the district for at least seven consecutive years or for retraining purposes who has not rendered service for at least three consecutive years preceding the granting of the leave.						
S 13674 (1965)	Compensation granted by the governing board to the employee on leave shall be paid in two equal annual installments during the first two years of service rendered in the employ of the governing board following the return of the employee from the leave of absence.	local bd.	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 13677 (1967)	The governing board of any school district may grant reimbursement of the costs, including tuition fees, to any permanent classified employee who satisfactorily completes approved training to improve his job knowledge, ability or skill.	local bd.				X	
S 13621 (1959)	The superintendent of schools of every county and of every city and county and of every city school district governed by a city board of education may hold at least one annual institute of persons employed in the classified service. The superintendents shall designate the persons to attend the institute.	dist. supt.				X	
S 13622 (1959)	The superintendents of schools may unite institutes of classified employees, and may hold institutes of classified employees in the same manner as teachers' institutes.	dist. supt.				X	
Adm. Code(R) 7570	An in-service training program in methods of teaching reading for which the state board will accept credit toward a standard teaching credential with specialization in elementary teaching shall conform to the standards set forth in this article.						
R 5751	The teacher of an in-service class shall be one of the following: a) A person who has been a supervisor of reading instruction within two years of this class. b) A person who has taught a course in the methods of teaching reading. c) A person approved by the Committee of Credentials.						
R 5752	The in-service class shall consist of a minimum of 60 clock hours of classroom instruction.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §7050 (1970)	The governing board of each school district provides library services for the pupils and teachers of the district by establishing and maintaining school libraries or by contractual arrangements with another public agency.	Bd. of each Sch. Dist.	X				
S §7050.1 (1970)	The state board of education adopts standards, rules and regulations for school library services.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §7052 (1959, 1965)	The libraries are open to the use of teachers and pupils of the district during the school day. The governing board may determine to open tham additional hours. Libraries open to students during evenings and Saturdays will be supervised by certificated personnel, who will be compensated according to the salary schedule.	Gov. Bd.	X			X	
S §7101 (1959,1970)	County boards of education may adopt lists of books and other library materials for districts not employing a superintendent of schools or a librariam full-time. The lists may be distributed to all school districts in a county for use in the selection of books and other library materials.	County Bds. of Ed.				X	
S §7102 (1959)	The governing board of any school district may exclude from schools and school libraries all books publications or papers of a sectarian, partisan or denominational nature.	Bd. of Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7151 (1959,1963, 1970)	The governing board of a school district maintaining its own library or libraries may appoint librarians to staff positions who are qualified as set forth in the statute.	Bd. of Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7153 (1959,1970)	The governing board of a school district is accountable for the proper care and preservation of the school libraries of the district and may make all necessary rules and regulations not provided for by the state board of education or the state superintendent of public instruction.	Bd. of Sch. Dist.	X		X		
S §7153.5 (1971)	The governing board of a school district maintaing a community college may provide that grades, transcripts, diplomas and registration privileges may be withheld from any student who does not return the library books when due.	Bd. of a Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7201 (1959,1970)	Whenever the county in which a district is situated maintains a county library, the governing board of any school district may agree to contract for the provision of school library services by the county library.	Bd. of a Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7202.1 (1963)	Not with standing any section of this article, school districts may perchase textbooks, reference books, periodicals and other publications approved by any board authorized to adopt the materials.	Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7203 (1959,1970)	All funds transferred to a county library will be used by the county library only for a) the acquisition of such books and other materials as are adopted by the body authorized to adopt courses of study for the school districts and b) the care and distribution of the books and other materials to schools which are eligible to receive school library services from the county library.	County Library	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries Page II

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §7205 (1959)	In a city conducting a public library owned and managed by the city; the governing board of any school district may enter into an arrangement with the governing body of the public library of city.	Bd. of Sch. Dist.				X	
S §7208 (1959)	The governing board of a high school district may also enter into a similar agreement.	Bd. of a High Sch Dist.				X	
S §7210 (1959, 1961)	With the consent of the county superintendent of schools the governing board of a school district may agree with the proper authorities of the city or county to terminate the affiliation of the district with the county or city library.	Bd. a Sch. Dist.					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5779.2	See Evaluation						
S §10751 (1974)	No teacher, principal, employee or governing board member of any public, private or parochial school providing instruction in any of grades kindergarten-12 will permit access to any written records concerning any particular pupil enrolled in the school in any class to any person except under judicial process unless the person is one of the following: a) either parent or guardian of the pupil b) A person designated by the pupil in writing if he is an adult or by parent or guardian if pupil is a minor c) An officer or employee of a public, private or parochial school where the pupil attends, has attended or intends to enroll. d) A state or local law enforcement officer seeking information in the course of his duties. e) The State Superintendent of Public Instruction, or his staff, or the county superintendent of schools, or his staff. f) an officer of a county agency responsible for protective services to children. g) an officer or employee of any adoption agency licensed by the department or social welfare. h) a designated member of school attendance review board	Sch. Off.	X				
	Notwithstanding this section, the following information may be given in discretion of governing board: 1) information concerning participation in school activities, such as athletics, school honors, etc. 2) information necessary to a research project conducted, sponsored or approved by a college, university or educational research and development organization if no pupil will be identified by name. 3) information to a pupil's employer or potential employer regarding his age, scholastic record and employment recommendations of the staff. 4) information when the person seeking the information is an officer or employee of the U.S. acting in the course of his duties and the pupil is a veteran of military service with the U.S. or a dependent of a veteran or an alien, information to include names, addresses, attendance, scholastic record, names of parents or guardian, birth date and place, and other schools attended. 5) names and addresses of graduating seniors to elected Federal, state, county or district officials.	Sch. Off.				X	
S §10751.5 (1970) 1974)	Information to private business or professional schools may be furnished, as long as the school does not use the information for purposes other than its own solicitation. A violation of this provision is a misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of $2500 and the suspension of the privilege to use the school lists for 2 years.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §10752 (1959)	Whenever a pupil transfers from one school district to another within the state, the cumulative record of the pupil, or a copy of it, will be transferred with the pupil; the state board of education is authorized to adopt rules regulations concerning the transfer of cumulative records from one school district to another.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
S §10753 (1965) (1974)	When grades are given for any course of instruction taught in the public schools, the grade given to each pupil will be the grade determined by the teacher of the course (except that no adverse consequences may happen to child for failure to wear proper gym clothes when beyond control of pupil.)	Teacher				X	
S §10757 (1969)	A parent or legal guardian will be permitted to inspect the written records concerning his/her child in any reasonable manner in consultation with a certificated employee after he/she requests to do so during regular hours of the school day.						
S §10758 (1969)	The governing board of any school district will give to each pupil's natural parent or legal guardian the same written information concerning academic performance that is given to the parent or guardian having custody of the pupil.	loc. bd.	X				
S §10759 (1969, 1971, 1973)	The governing board of each school district will prescribe regulations requiring the evaluation of each pupil's achievement for each marking period and a conference with, or written report to, the parent or guardian of each pupil whenever it becomes evident that the pupil is in danger of failing the course; the refusal of the parent or guardian to attend the conference or respond to the written report, will not preclude failing the pupil at the end of the grading period.	Bd. of each District			X		
S 10760 (1974)	Parent or guardian may file written request with district superintendent to remove from child's record any information which is inaccurate; an unsubstantiated personal conclusion or inference; a conclusion or inference outside observer's area of competence; or not based on personal observation of named persons.	Parent or guardian				X	
	Within 30 days superintendent shall sustain or deny allegations after meeting with parent and employee who made note, if available. If allegation is sustained, information to be removed.	supt.	X				
	If not sustained, parent may appeal to governing board of district. Decision of board is final. Provides for records of proceedings.	parent or guardian loc. bd.			 X	X	
	If unfavorable decision stands, parent has right to prepare written statement of objection to be included in child's school record.	parent or guardian				X	
S 10761	Procedures for hearing before superintendent and hearing panel pursuant to §10760.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6962	A free public education for each child is mandatory.	legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §12954	Any employee of any school district who after September 9, 1953, knowingly becomes a member of the Communist party shall be guilty of violating this section and shall be suspended and dismissed from his employment.	schl. dist. employee	X X				
S §13004 (1959)	Neither any local legislative body nor any school district governing board shall enact or enforce any ordinance or promulgate or enforce any rule or regulation which limits, during their off-duty hours, the participation of school employees in political activities not prohibited by this code.	local leg. body or schl. bd.	X				
S 13101.1 (1963)	There is in the state government a Teacher's Professional Standards Commission consisting of 13 members appointed by the State Board of Education.	SBE	X				
S 13124 (1959)	When required by the State Board, the application for certification shall be accompanied by a certificate from a licensed physician showing that the applicant is free from any contagious and communicable disease or other disabling disease.	SBE applicant for cert.	 X		X		
S 13125 (1959)	No person shall be denied the right to receive credentials or to receive training on the grounds that he is totally or partially blind.						
	See In-Service Training, §13671 et seq.						
	See also Certification.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5781	Each school district which maintains grades 1-3 shall compute a basic quota of certificated employees to be appointed specialist teachers, of one such employee for each 125 ADA in grades 1-3.	schl. dist.	X				
S 5782	In any school district in which 30% or more of grade 1 pupils received scores below the first quartile of scores established on a statewide basis for the tests administered during the past year, the basic quota established pursuant to §5781 shall be increased by one specialist for each 300 units of ADA in grades 1-3.	schl. dist.	X				
	Any school district in which 40% of first grade pupils received scores falling below the first quartile of statewide schools shall have the basic quotas increased as ordered	schl. dist.	X				
	by the SDE.	SDE			X	X	
S 5783	Each school district maintaining grades 1-3 may employ specialist teachers in number not to exceed 110% of the basic quota pursuant to §§5781 and 5782.	schl. dist.				X	
S 6481.5	It is the intent and purpose of the legislature that the money appropriated for the purposes of this article be expended primarily for the employment of teachers to the end that the number of pupils in the designated grades in relation to each full-time equivalent classroom teacher be reduced and sustained at a ratio of 25 to 1. Emphasis shall be placed on K and primary grades for the purpose of continuing to provide small classes for children with preschool experiences. The Director of Compensatory Education shall consider this intent in approving projects submitted pursuant to this article.	dir. of comp. ed.	X		X		
	When an applicant district is unable to employ the number of teachers needed to effect the purposes of this article, the Director of Compensatory Education is authorized to approve projects providing for the employment of noncertified teacher aides for K or 1-6 so that the number of pupils in relation to the number of teachers and teacher aides shall not exceed 20:1.	dir. of comp. ed.			X		
	All aides shall be trained in an in-service education program.	local bd.	X				
	No more than 25% of the total allocated to a school district shall be used for aides.	local bd.		X			
	The use of any portion of the allocation shall be approved for the employment of noncertified aides by the Director of Compensatory Education	dir. of comp. ed.			X		
	only upon certification of the district, approved by the county superintendent,	co. supt.			X		
	that teachers are unavailable for employment in accordance with the primary intent of this article.	local bd.	X				
S 6481	From money appropriated by the Legislature, grants shall be made to school districts for projects approved by the Director of Compensatory Education involving a particular school or schools to be expended for the employment and in-service education of teachers in K or 1-6, and any needed teacher materials and supplies to the end that the number of pupils in these grades in relation to each full-time equivalent teacher in the particular school will be reduced to a ration of 25 to 1.	dir. of comp. ed.			X		
	For purposes of this article, a full-time equivalent classroom teacher is a person employed in a position requiring certification and whose duties require instruction of pupils						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6481 (cont'd.)	in regular day classes for the full time he is employed. In calculating the total number of full-time equivalent teachers, in addition to full-time employees, the equivalent of all fractional time spent by certified employees in instruction shall also be included.						
S 6481.6	Noncertified teachers' aides employed under this article shall be under the immediate supervision of a certified classroom teacher.						
S 6482	The Director of Compensatory Education under rules and regulations of the SBE, upon the advice of the directors of the departments of finance, social welfare, human resources development, and industrial relations, shall designate the most concentrated areas of poverty.	dir. of comp.ed.	X				
		SBE			X		
		dirs. of depts. of finance, soc. wlfre h.r.d. &ind. rel.		X			
	The Director of Compensatory Education shall allocate the funds available for programs proportionately by public school population among the areas designated by him. He shall then approve projects of districts at particular schools with the highest concentration of low-income children and the lowest records of academic achievement.	dir. of comp.ed.	X				
S 6484	In making allocations the Director of Compensatory Education shall use an allocation factor equivalent to the average statewide teacher salary per full-time equivalent classroom teacher.	dir. of comp.ed.	X				
S §17503 (1973)	There shall be expended during each fiscal year for payment of salaries of classroom teachers:						
	(a) By an elementary school district, 60% of the district's current expense of education.	elem. schl. dist.	X				
	(b) By a high school district, 50% of the district's current expense of education.	h. s. dist.	X				
	If SPI determines school district has not expended such percentage on salaries he shall have amount of deficiency taken from state apportionment, deposited to credit of school district but unavailable for expenditure pending determination by SPI on exemption which may be granted for serious hardship or if payment of above percentages result in teachers being paid in excess of that paid in other comparable districts.	SPI			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §17505 (1961, 1971)	The superintendent of public instruction will enforce the requirements prescribed and adopts rules and regulations.	SPI			X		
	§17053 will not apply to schools with pupils in class sessions exceeding the following numbers:						
	a) elementary school district -- 28 pupils.						
	b) high school district -- 25 pupils.						
	c) unified school district -- 28 pupils K-8; 25 pupils 9-12.						
S §17506 (1964)	It is the intent of the legislature to encourage the reduction of class sizes and the ratio of pupils to teachers. The legislature will establish programs to attain decreased class sizes through local action, including financial rewards for demonstrated achievement.	legis.	X				
S §17507 (1964-1974)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction will determine the following for the regular day classes of the elementary schools:	SPI			X		
	a) For grades 1-3, he determines the number of classes, the number of pupils enrolled in each, the total enrollment in all such classes, the average number of pupils enrolled per class and the total number of pupils which are in excess of 30 in each class.						
	b) For grades 4-8, he determines the same things, except that he determines the total number of pupils in excess of the average in 1964.						
	c) If the district reports that it has maintained classes in which there were enrolled pupils in excess of 30 per class, the ADA will be decreased.						X

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Instructional Staff Ratios

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIOS - page 4

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §17521 (1969)	It is the intent of the legislature to improve public education by maximizing the allocation of existing resources, to discourage the growth of bureaucracy in the public schools, and to emphasize the importance of the classroom teacher.						
S §17523 (1969, 70)	The maximum ratios of administrative employees to teachers in the various types of school districts will be, per 100 teachers: a) In elementary school districts - 9 b) In unified school districts - 8 c) In high school districts - 7.						
S §17524 (1969, 70)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction will determine the following for each fiscal year: a) the total number of administrative employees, b) the total number of teachers, c) the total number of allowable administrative employees in the district based on the ratio in §17523, d) the number of administrative employees in excess of the number allowable.	SPI	X		X		
S §1725 (1969, 70)	The State Superintendent of Public Instruction will use a statutory formula to reduce state support to district whose number of administrative employees exceeds the state limit.	st. SPI	X				X
S §1729.1 (1972)	The state Superintendent of Public Instruction may grant a waiver from the above provision if the excess is due to extreme circumstances or failure to grant it would result in unusual hardship.	st. SPI				X	
S §17527 (1969)	The State Superintendent of Public Instruction will require the submission of such reports as he may deem necessary for the effective performance of his responsibilities.	st. SPI				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §16801 (1959, 1970)	The governing board of any district may provide for the transportation of pupils to and from school whenever in the judgment of the board the transportation is advisable and good reasons exist for it.	gov.bd.				X	
	The governing board may purchase or rent and provide for the upkeep, care and operation of vehicles, or may contract and pay for the transportation of pupils to and from school, or may contract with and pay responsible private parties for the transportation.	"				X	
	A governing board may allow the transportation in schoolbuses owned or operated by the district of preschool or nursery school pupils.	"				X	
	No state reimbursement may be received for the transportation of such pupils.						
S §16802 (1959, 1970)	The governing board will secure bids pursuant to law whenever a contract will be made with other than a common carrier.	gov.bd.	X				
	No board will make any purchase or enter into any contract without the written approval of the county superintendent of schools.	co.supt. of schls.			X		
S §16803 (1959, 1969)	Continuing contracts may be made for a term not to exceed five years.						
S §16804 (1959)	Instead of providing transportation, the governing board may pay to the parents and guardians a sum not to exceed the cost of actual and necessary travel.	gov.bd.				X	
	No payments will be made unless it will be more economical to make the payments than to provide for the transportation.		X				
S §16805 (1959)	Instead of furnishing transportation, the governing board may pay to the parents or guardian of each pupil the cost of food and lodging of the pupil at a place convenient to the schools.	gov.bd.				X	
	The amount paid will not exceed the estimated cost of transportation between the pupil's home and school.		X				
S §16806 (1959)	The governing board of any school district may allow pupils in attendance at private schools transportation on the same terms and in the same manner and over the same routes of travel as is permitted pupils attending the district school.	gov.bd.				X	
	This allowance is limited to actual transportation, nothing authorizes actual payments of money.		X				
S §16820 (1972)	The governing board may provide beginning in 1975-76 for the transportation to and from public school of pupils who have attained the age of 3 years and 9 months and are enrolled in classes, whenever in the judgment of the board, the transportation is advisable and for good reason.	gov.bd.				X	
	A governing board may allow for the transportation of parents of pupils enrolled in such classes for the purpose of accompanying their children to school.	gov.bd.				X	
	Districts will receive state reimbursement for the transportation of these pupils.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §16851 (1959-1971)	A school bus is defined as any motor vehicle while being used for the transportation of any pupil for below the 12th grade level to and from public or private schools, except the following: a) a passenger vehicle carrying not less than 8 people; b) a motor vehicle carrying only household members of the owner; c) a motor vehicle operated by a common carrier but not used exclusively for school transportation.						
S §16852 (1959)	The state board of education may adopt reasonable regulations relating to the construction, design, operation, equipment and color of school buses. These regulations, if approved by the commissioner of the California Highway Patrol, will be enforced by it. The state board of education may issue an order prohibiting the operation on public streets, highways and elsewhere of any schoolbus which does not comply with the regulations, to be enforced by the California Highway Patrol.	S/B/E cal. hiway patrol S/B/E cal. hiway patrol			X X X X		
S §16855 (1959, 1963)	Any officer, agent or employee of a school district who operates a schoolbus knowingly in violation of a state board of education order, or without possessing the qualifications required by the regulations of the state board of education, is guilty of a misdemeanor. It is also a misdemeanor to operate a bus in excess of its seating capacity.	schl. off., agent or employee	X				X
S §16858 (1959, 1967, 1971)	The county superintendent of schools may use schoolbuses to transport pupils attending schools including handicapped adults and teachers or other employees, to and from school athletic contests or other school activities.	co. supt. of schls.				X	
S §16862 (1959) S §16863 (1954) S §16864 (1954, 1970)	The governing board of any school district may use schoolbuses to transport persons for community recreations; or for harvesting of crops during a war or national emergency; or for the summer employment of pupils, for which a reasonable fee will be paid.	gov. bd.				X	
S §16901-2 (1959-71)	The governing board of a district or the county superintendent of schools may contract for transportation for special activities of pupils attending schools within the district.	gov. bd.				X	
S 20154 (1959)	The county superintendent of schools may provide for the transportation of pupils residing in that county, but attending school in an adjoining state to and from their homes and the school in an adjoining state. For this purpose, the county superintendent is authorized to purchase, maintain and operate one or more school buses and to contract with a responsible party for the providing of such transportation.	co. supt.				X	
	In lieu of providing such transportation for any such pupil the county superintendent of schools may pay the parent or guardian of each such pupil ($.05) five cents per mile for each mile traveled.	co. supt.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - Page 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	California Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Adm. Code 15241	For the sole purpose of determining the total current expense for transportation of a district on which reimbursement is based, the following minimum transportation distances measured from the point a pupil boards a bus at a regularly established stop to the school of attendance by the shortest traveled road, are set for normal pupils: a) Kindergarten - grade 3: 3/4 mile. b) Grades 4-8: 1 mile. c) Grades 9-12: 2 miles.						
S 5903	See Vocational Education.						
S 898	See County Superintendent.						
R CAC 14202	A school bus owned or operated by a school district will not be used other than for transportation of pupils to and from school.						
R 14203	A written agreement will be entered into by the governing board of each school district with each party contracting with the board for transportation. A written agreement will be entered into with each bus driver.	gov. bd.	X				
R 14205	The superintendent of public insturction may authorize the commissioner of the department of the California Highway Patrol to exercise any powers conferred on it by the regulations.	S. P. I.				X	
		com'nr. of dept. of hiway pt.			X		
R 14220	A person will not be employed as a bus driver unless he holds a valid school bus driver's certificate. The certificate is good for 2 years and is granted to applicants who pass an examination prescribed by the department of motor vehicles.	bus drivr	X				
		dept. of mtr. vhcls			X		
R 14222 R 14223	The department of motor vehicles will deny the issuance of a school bus driver's certificate to those who fail to meet the eligibility requirements prescribed in the regulations. It may also revoke the certificate for cause.						
R 14240	All school buses and school bus drivers are subject to inspection by the department of the California Highway Patrol. No bus will be operated which fails this inspection.	dept. of cal. hiway patrol			X		
R 14243	The driver will regularly inspect the bus himself and maintain a systematic inspection and maintenance record.						
R 14290 - 14394	These regulations contain detailed specifications for the schoolbuses.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Tax Levies (REVENUES)

REVENUES

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 895.6	The county superintendent shall with the approval of the county board of education certify to the county auditor and the county board of supervisors the amount of money required to be raised by a county tax for the education of mentally retarded pupils who come under the provisions of §6902.	co. supt.	X				
		co. B/E			X		
S 895.8	Same as 895.6 except for physically handicapped pupils.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §11701 (1959,1968)	The governing board of any school district will give diligent care to health and physical development of pupils and may employ properly certified persons for the work.	bd.of schl.dist.			X		
S §11702 (1959)	The governing board of any school district may provide for proper health supervision of the school buildings enrolled in the public schools under its jurisdiction.	"				X	
S §11703 (1959,1968)	In school districts with an ADA of less than 100,000 pupils contracts between the school board and the city, county or local health district may be entered into.	"				X	
S §11704 (1959,1968)	The governing board of any school district will cooperate with the local health officer in measures necessary for the prevention and control of communicable diseases in school age children.	"	X				
S §11706 (1959,1968)	A supervisor of health employed by the county superintendent of schools will perform such duties as are prescribed by the county superintendent of schools.	spvsr of health	X				
		co.supt. of schls.			X		
S §11707 (1959,1968)	Smallpox control is under the state board of health and no rule or regulation on the subject of vaccination will be adopted by school or local health authorities.	st.bd.of health			X		
S §11708 (1971,1973)	Except as otherwise provided, no person will be initially employed by a school district in a certificated position unless he has submitted to a TB examination within the past 60 days. Thereafter, all employees will be required to undergo the foregoing examination at least once each 4 years (or more often) if directed by the governing board upon recommendation by the local health officer.	all employees	X				
		loc.hlth officer		X			
	If the district school board determines that the health of the pupils would not be jeopardized, this section will not apply to someone who objects to an examination for well-established religious reasons and who believes that he is free from TB, if there is ever probable cause to believe that he has TB, he may be suspended from active service.	dist.schl. bd.			X	X	
S §11751.2 (1959,1964)	A school district board may by itself or jointly with another school district board, appoint a supervisor of health and other medical personnel.	dist.schl. bd.				X	
S §11753 (1969,1970)	The supervisor of health must hold a services credential with a specialization in health. This will not authorize teaching.	super.of health	X				
S §11801 (1959)	Upon report of the principal that a pupil shows evidence of impaired mental health and that a medical examination is desirable, the governing body of a school district may, with the written consent of the pupil's parent or guardian, provide for a mental examination.	prin.		X			
		schl.dist.				X	
		parent or guardian			X		
S §11803 (1959)	When the supervisor of health or his assistant note evidence of impaired mental health, a report will be made to the parent or guardian of the child asking him or her to cure the condition.	super.of health	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety Standards - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §11804 (1961)	The written consent of a parent is required before a pupil can undergo psychological or psychiatric treatment.	parent			X		
S §11805 (1970)	The governing body of any school district may contract for mental health services.	schl. dist.				X	
S §11821 (1959, 1968)	The governing board of any school district will make rules and regulations for the examination of the pupils in the public schools as will insure proper care and secrecy.	schl. dist.			X		
S §11822 (1959, 1968)	A parent may refuse to consent to his child's physical examination by filing a written refusal annually with the principal. Thereupon, the child will be exempt, but if the child is suffering from a contagious disease, he will not be allowed to attend school until authorities are satisfied that the disease no longer exists.	parent				X	
		child	X				
S §11823 (1970, 1971)	The governing board of each district will provide for the testing of the sight and hearing of each pupil.	bd. of ea. dist.	X				
S §11825 (1970, 1971)	Vision appraisals will be made of the pupil during his first year in the California school system and at least every third year thereafter until the child has completed the 8th grade.						
S §11827 (1959, 1968)	The supervisor of health will make reports from time to time as he deems best to the governing board of the school district or as the board may call for, showing the number of defective children in the schools of the district and the effort made to correct the defects.	super. of health	X				
		bd. of dist			X		
S §11951 (1959)	The governing board of any school district, superintendent of schools, or principal in whom is vested the administration of the school will equip it with a first-aid kit whenever any pupils of the school are conducted or taken on field trips.	bd. of dist, supt. of schools, or prin.	X				
S §12002 (1959, 1971)	Every public, private or parochial school building having an occupant capacity of 50 or more students or more than one classroom will be provided with a dependable and operative fire warning system. Fire alarm signals will be sounded once a month.	school	X				
S §12051 (1959, 1969)	The governing board of any school district may, subject to rules and regulations adopted by the state board of education, establish and maintain a school safety patrol.	bd. of dist.				X	
		S/B/E			X		
S §12081 (1959)	The governing board of every public school district will provide for at least one access gate on school grounds through any fences or walls which enclose the school building.	bd. of dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety Standards - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		California	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §12090 (1965)	It will be the duty of the governing board of every school district and of every county superintendent of schools to equip schools with eye protective devices for the use of all teachers, students and visitors for courses which require their use.	bd. of dist co. supt. of schls.	X				
R CAC 550	A fire drill will be conducted in each school at least once a month. Either the principal or the governing board will arrange for a fire department to conduct the fire drills.		X				
R CAC 560	The governing board will adopt a written policy guideline for use by schools of the district in formulating individual civil defense and disaster preparedness plans. It will require the principal of each school to submit a plan and to test it at least two times during the school year.	gov. bd. prin.	X X		X		
R CAC 571	A pupil less than 11 years old or enrolled in under the fifth grade may not be a member of the safety patrol.						
R 572-576	Detailed regulations governing the school safety patrol appear in these sections.						
R 593	Each school district and county superintendent of schools will determine and be responsible for the eligibility of personnel employed or permitted by the district or county superintendent of schools to administer eye screening tests or to conduct in-service training programs.	schl. dist. co. supt. of schls.	X				
R 621	Standards and procedures to determine eligibility of children to receive free or reduced price meals will be established by the board or officer operating an applicant school or agency. These shall: 1) designate officials to determine which individual pupils are eligible. 2) specify criteria for determining economic need as reflected by family income, including welfare payments, family size and number of children in the family. 3) include a provision for appeal in individual cases.	schl. bd. or schl. officer			X		
R CAC 630	Governing boards, superintendents, principals and teachers are responsible for the sanitary, neat and clean condition of the school premises.	gov. bds. supts, prins, teachers	X				
R 631	Adequate separate toilet facilities will be maintained for each sex, and all buildings and grounds will be maintained according to state board of health regulations.	st. bd. of health			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 17551 (1959,1971)	No school district, other than one newly formed, will receive any regular apportionment from the state school fund unless it has maintained the regular day schools of the district for at least 175 days.	Sch. Dis.	X				
S 17553 (1959)	A district which is prevented from maintaining its schools for at least 175 days because of fire, flood, epidemic, emergency, illness of a teacher, or inability to secure or hold a teacher will be considered to have held classes for 175 days. For state support, if the State Superintendent of public instruction agrees with affidavits provided by the members of the governing board and of the county superintendent of schools.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		Gov. Bd. County of Sup of Schools	X				
S §5101	The school year begins on 7/1 and ends on 8/30.						
S §5103	Except where a school has been closed by order of a city or a county board of health or on account of some disaster, the governing board of any school district shall maintain all of the elementary day schools and day high schools established by it for an equal length of time during the school year.	Bd. of Health			X		
		Local Bd.	X				
S Year-Around High School Operation §7475 (1971)	It is the intent of the legislature to authorize the establishment of a five-year experimental program in the year-around school operation by two or more school districts selected by the the superintendent of public instruction. The legislature is concerned about mounting costs of acquisition and construction of school sites and facilities and is, therefore, desirous of determining whether those fiscal burdens may be reduced by increased use of existing plants and facilities.						
S §7480.2 (1971)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction authorizes a 5 year experimental program by 2 or more districts selected by him. He prescribes all rules and regulations for the program; and has the power to require the submission of reports and take other actions to effectuate the program.	Sup. of Pub. Inst.			X		
§7485 (1971)	The year around programs in this chapter involve the conduct of school operations throughout a 12 month academic year. Regular schools and classes will be conducted for a total of no fewer than 175 nor more than 200 days during the academic year.						
S §7486 (1971)	The compulsory attendance laws apply with respect to regular school days prescribed for the entire academic year. Subject to the power of the board to permit individual pupils to attend schools of the district maintained in other attendance areas and to exempt from the program any pupil whoses parent or guardian requests an exemption.	Loc. Bd.				X	
S §7487 (1971)	The courses of instruction maintained under this act will meet all his legal requirements. The instructional program will be designed to provide at least the overall equivalent in instruction in each course of study regulations by law to be provided.	Schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §7488 (1971)	A separate salary schedule will be prescribed by the governing board of each selected school district.	Bd. of each Sch. District	X				
S §7490 (1971)	Each school district maintaining a continous year-around program will be entitled to receive the same support, but not more support; from the state school fund due to the average daily attendance (ADA) that it would have ordinarily received for regular operation, plus summer school.	State	X				
S §7495 (1970) Chap. 16 Year-Around Elementary Sch. Oper.	It is the intent and purpose of the legislature to authorize the establishment of an experimental 4 quarter year-around elementary school program on a mandatory attendance basis at one elementary school maintained by unified school district which has an ADA of not less than 25,000 nor more than 35,000.						
S §7495.1-2 (1970)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction may approve the establishment of a year-around school program in an elementary school. The program will be of a experimental or pilot nature, and will last for 7 full academic years.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S §7495.3 (1970)	The State Board of Education will adopt all rules and regulations prescribing necessary standards for the program.	St. Bd. Of Ed.			X		
S §7495.32 (1970)	The Board of the School District will keep a continuous record of his progress of each pupil and, following the expiration of the 3rd, 5th, and 7th academic years will submit to the legislature a comprehensive report concerning the program.	Sch. Dist. Bd. Legislature	X		 X		
7495.11-14 (1968)	A year-around program will be divided into 4 academic quarters. Regular schools will conducted for a total of no fewer than 195 days nor no more than 200 days; each quarter is divided into about 50 regular school days the compulsory attendance laws apply to the program. Likewise, the courses of instruction must meet all applicable requirements of laws. A different salary schedule is prescribed by the school district board.	Sch. Dis. Bd.	X				
S §7495.21 (1968)	A school district maintaining an elementary school pursuant to this chapter gets additional support from the state school fund from the ADA the computation of allowance by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction may be based upon rates reflecting the difference in the length of the academic year.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S §11001 (1959)	No pupil in kindergarten or in any grade of an elementary school will be credited with more than 1 day of attendance in any calendar day.						
S §11002 (1959, 1963)	No pupil in a kindergarten will kept in school in any day more than four hours exclusive of recesses.						
S §11005 (1969)	The minimum school day in classes of grades 1,2, and 3 in elementary schools is 230 minutes except where the governing board of a district has prescribed a shorter length because of lack of school facilities, in which case the mininum school day will be 200 minutes.	Gov. Bd. of Dis.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar Page III

- M Mandatory
- A Advisory
- S&M Supervising & Monitoring
- D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §11006 (1969)	The minimum school day in grades 4,5,6,6,and 8 in elementary schools and in special day and evening classes is 240 minutes.						
S §11006.5 (1973)	The minimum school day in grades 1,2,and 3 in elementary schools may be computed by determining the number of minutes of attendance in any 10 consecutive school days and dividing that number by 10. The resulting quotient must be more than 230 and the number of minutes attended in any one school day must be greater than 170. Likewise, the minimum school day for grades 4-8 may be computed by determining the number of minutes of attendance in 10 consecutive school days and dividing by 10. The resulting quotient must be 240 or more and the number of minutes attended in any on school day must be greater than 180.						
S §11008 (1963)	With respect to educationally handicapped pupils, the minimum school day in kindergarten is 180 minutes; in grades 1,2,and 3 in elementary schools is 200 minutes; and in grades 4,5,6, 7,and 8 in elementary schools is 240 minutes.						
S §11051 (1959,1967)	No pupil in a high school other than a pupil in a vocational, evening or continuation class, will be credited with more than one day of attendance on any calendar day.						
S §11052 (1959,1971)	The minimum school day in any high school, except in an evening, vocational, continuation, or late afternoon program, is 240 minutes. The minimum school day may be determined by determining the number of minutes of attendance in any 10 consecutive school days and dividing by 10.						
S §11054 (1959,1972) R (CAC) 10	With respect to educationally handicapped pupils the minimum school day is 240 minutes unless otherwise provided by the the governing board, the daily school session in elementary schools will be as follows: GRADES — BEGIN -- END — INTERMISSION 1,2,3, — 9 A.M. - 2:10 P.M. — 12 N - 1 P.M. 4-8 — 9 A.M.- 4 P.M. — 12 N-- 1 P.M.	Gov. Bd.				X	
"	In kindergarten and every grade and class in the elementary schools, a total of at least 20 minutes daily will be devoted to recesses. Unless otherwise provided by a regulation of the governing board, a pupil in preschool, kindergarten, or grades 1,2,or3 will not be kept in school longer than one hour without a recess, except that at the end of the day the period may be one hour and 10 minutes.	Gov. Bd.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 15301	The department of education shall establish and make rules and regulations needed for the expeditious handling of the work required to carry out the purposes of this article.	dept. ed.	X		X		
S 15351	The governing board of any school district may, and when directed by a vote of the district shall, build and maintain a schoolhouse.	locl. gov. bd. voters	X		 X	X	
S 15355	State allocation board may allocate funds for temporary school building.	st. alloc. bd.				X	
S 15372	Specifications for factory-built school buildings are to be set by the department of general services. Details in Article 2.5 generally.	dep. of gen. serv.	X		X		
S 15353	Governing board may establish additional schools in the district.	locl. gov. bd.				X	
S 15401	School building for purposes of Article 3 refers to only one-story schoolhouses of not more than 9 classrooms.						
S 15402	Department of education shall establish a pool of duplicate plans for rural districts.	dept. ed.	X				
S 15403	School district may request plans. A fee is involved.	schl. dist.				X	
S 15404	All school building plans require department of general services approval.	dept. of gen. serv.			X		
S 15406	District to furnish its own architect or structural engineer.	schl. dist.	X				
S 15407	Plans must be filed with department of general services prior to letting of contract.	schl. dist.	X				
S 15408	Superintendent of schools of each county to approve plans, except in cities having their own boards of education.	supt. of dist. schl.			X		
S 15409	State department of education must approve buildings contracts of over 5000 (to build or alter), except for those districts governed by board of education.	s/d/e			X		
S 15410 15411	Architect plans become school property and are filed with the department of general services.	gov. bd.	X				
S 15412	County superintendent of schools may appoint a director of school building planning.	co. supt. of schls.				X	
S 15451	Department of general services shall supervise construction of all school buildings, and supervise the renovation of school buildings when the cost exceeds $10,000.	dept. of gen. serv.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 15452	"School building" as used in Article 4 refers to any building being used for school purposes.						
S 15454	Department of general services to approve all construction plans and plans involving over $10,000 in renovation money.	dept. of gen. serv.			X		
S 15455	Department of general services to approve "safety of design and construction" plans.	"			X		
S 15456	Approval of plans by department of general services required.	"			X		
S 15457 15458	Filing fees charged and paid to state treasury to the credit of the Architecture Public Building Fund.		X				
S 15459.1 (1973)	Inspectors of construction must be registered.	inspec.	X				
S 15460	Department of General Services approval is required before public money is awarded and before the contract becomes valid.	dept. of gen. serv.			X		
S 15461	Periodic reports required by the department of general services, and are to be filed by the one in charge of the construction.	constr. supervisor	X				
S 15464	It is a felony to file false report or statement in regard to this article.						X
S 15502	Governing board of each district shall adopt a plan for the orderly repair, reconstruction, or replacement of school building.	local gov. bd.	X				
S 15503	Building examinations discussed.						
S 15503.1 (1974)	School buildings on potential earthquake faults to be replaced (law valid until 7/1/78).						
S 15503.5	"School building" does not include buildings used solely as warehouse or administrative (district-wide) purposes where pupils are not required to enter.						
S 15505	Bond elections may be held to raise money for the repair/replacement of buildings.	gov. bd. of schl. dist. &electorate			 X	X	
S 15509	Following electorate approval, bonds shall be sold by the governing board.	gov. bd.	X				
S 15510	If the issuance of bonds is not authorized but there are sufficient votes to authorize an increase in the tax rate, the increase will be authorized and the governing board will increase the rate.	gov. bd.	X				
S 15511	The governing board may use tents or temporary structures if no proposition is approved by the district's voters.	gov. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 15516	No school building examined and found to be unsafe for school use and not repaired or reconstructed will be used as a school building for elementary and secondary schools or community college purposes after June 30, 1975 unless work has begun on a repair, reconstruction or replacement plan and school district has authority from state allocation board for use of building for specified period.	gov. bd.	X				
		St. Alloc Bd.			X		
S 15518	The governing board of a school district may undertake corrective measures relating to earthquake safety in connection with any school building.	gov. bd.				X	
	The maximum rate of tax for any school for any school year is increased by the amount as will produce the sum needed to have any school buildings examined to effect the earthquake safety repairs needed. The increase provided by this section will not exceed 10 mills, unless additional funds are required by the district to match state funds.						
S 15551.3	The board of trustees may erect or lease suitable buildings after the location of the schools has been determined. The lease will not be made for longer than a 3-year period.	bd. of trustees				X	
	In all cases the plan will be approved by the county superintendent of schools.	co. supt. of schls.			X		
S 15701	Any school district may enter into leases and agreements relating to real property and buildings to be used by the district.	schl. dist.				X	
S 15703	The term of any lease will not exceed 40 years.						
S 15705	The governing board may agree to lease property under a lease providing for the construction of a building on the site and for the building to vest in the school district at the expiration of the term.	gov. bd.				X	
S 15707.9	The governing board will call an election among the voters of the district proposing whether the maximum tax rate should be increased to purchase and lease the site and the building to be constructed.	gov. bd.	X				
		voters			X		
R CAC 14001	Upon recommendation of the bureau of school planning, the state board requires that educational facilities planned by school districts be:	bur. of schl. plng.		X			
		st. bd.			X		
	1) evolved from a well-documented statement of program requirements.						
	2) master-planned to provide for a saturation enrollment.						
	3) properly located on an adequate site.						
	4) designed for environmental comfort and work efficiency						
	5) designed to require a practical minimum of maintenance.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	6) designed to meet legal requirements for structure, fire and panic safety. 7) engineered to permit remodeling for future reassignment of space.						
R CAC 14030	Each school district, before authorizing the preparation of plans for the erection, remodeling or addition to any school building with a construction cost of $5000 or more will: a) request a conference with a field representative of the bureau of school planning. b) prepare educational specifications, including a written statement of goals, objectives and policies. Among other matters to be considered include: 1) the size of the school best adapted to the various grade levels. 2) probable changes in curriculum content or teaching methodology. 3) recommendations of the bureau of school planning on environmental criteria such as heating, walls, light sources and acoustics.	schl. dist.	X				
S 19401 (1959)	The legislature hereby declares that it is in the interest of the state and of the people thereof for the state to aid school districts of the state in providing necessary and adequate school sites and buildings.	legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 15301	Department of education established rule concerning building sites.	dept. ed.	X		X		
S 15302	Department of education to advise the governing board of each school district on the acquisition of new sites and shall establish standards for school buildings, and shall review all plans.	dept. ed.		X	X		
S 15303	All money collected by department of education under this article shall be available for the use of the department.						
S 15251 through 15254	Roads to schoolhouses discussed.						
S 15004	Planning commission to investigate proposed sites.	plng. cmsion.			X		
S 15005 15005.5 15005.6	Precaution for sites within 2 miles of airports discussed.						
S 15006	Governing board of school district may acquire and pay for an option.	govng. bd.				X	
S 15006.1	The governing board may call a bond election for any legal school purposes.	govng. bd.				X	
S 15007.5	Exercise of eminent domain possible.						
S 15001	The state department of education shall establish standards for school sites.	S/D/E	X		X		
S 15002	Governing board of any school district may, with electorate approval, purchase or improve school lands.	gov. bd. of of schl. voters			 X	X 	
S 15002.2	State school building aid and earthquake reconstruction and replacement bond law of 1972 is available for the reconstruction of any site which has been continuously used for school purposes since prior to 1890.	st. schl bldg. aid &e'quake recon. & replacemt bond law of 1972.					
R CAC 14010	A school district, before acquiring title to real property for school use, will: a) prepare a statement of policy covering the grades to be served, the transportation of pupils and the ultimate maximum pupil enrollment.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R CAC 14010 (cont'd.)	b) prepare maps showing present and proposed school sites, highways, unsanitary or hazardous installations and the boundary of the attendance area to be served.						
	c) meet with local government, recreation and park authorities.	locl. govt. rec. & park authrties.			X		
	d) obtain a report of the recommendations of the local planning agency.	local planning agency			X		
	e) request a conference with a field representative from the Bureau of School Planning.	bur. of schl. planning			X		
	f) comply with engineering requirements.						
	g) secure a written site review.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Size

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §2701	Any school district, which has been organized for more than three years shall be lapsed if the ADA in the district schools is less than 6 in grades 1-8 or less than 11 in grades 9-12. Certain exceptions are allowed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			California				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 885.5	In addition to other amounts payable to the county school service fund on account of special education maintained by the county superintendent there shall be paid by the districts in which such handicapped pupils reside an amount per ADA of pupils educated by county superintendent of schools equal to the amount produced in the district by the tax rates in §17702 per unit of ADA in the resident.						
S 885.9	The county superintendent shall have primary responsibility for coordinating all special programs maintained by his office for the education of physically handicapped pupils [See §6801, Special Education] and mentally retarded pupils [See §6901, Special Education].	County Supt.	X				
S 885	See Equal Educational Opportunity						
S 885.1	See Equal Educational Opportunity						
S 894	The county superintendent of schools shall establish and maintain programs for physically handicapped pupils who come within the provisions of §§ 6801-6802 and who reside in the county and in elementary or unified school districts which have an ADA of less than 8,000 in the elementary schools or in unified or high school districts with an ADA of less than 8,000 in the high schools whenever such districts have not provided nor entered into contracts with other districts to provide such programs.	County Supt.	X				
S 895	Contains provisions similar to those in 894 for education of the mentally retarded.	Coun. Supt.	X				
S 5989.5	See Continuation Education. See Vocational Education.						
S 6151	The governing board of any school district may employ teachers known as "home teachers" not exceeding one teacher for every 500 units of ADA in the elementary or high schools of the district.	Loc. Bd.				X	
S 6152	The home teachers shall work in the homes of the pupils instructing children and adults in matters relating to school attendance and preparations thereof, in sanitation, in the English language, in household duties, such as purchase, preparation and use of food and clothing, and in the fundamental principles of the American systems of government and the rights and duties of citizens.	Home Teachers	X				
S 6153	No pupil shall be required to attend a home teaching program or home instruction on Saturday without consent of his parent or guardian.	Loc. Bd Parent or Guardian	X			X	
S 6401	See Curriculum.						
S 6421	"Mentally gifted minor" means a minor enrolled in or public primary or secondary school who demonstrates such intellectual capacity as to place him within the top 2% of all students of his grade level or who is otherwise identified as having such general intellectual capacity but for reasons associated with cultural disadvantage has underachieved scholastically.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6423	The governing board of any school district may provide programs for mentally gifted minors living in the district who are enrolled in K-12 in the schools of the district and who may be expected to benefit from a program suited to their abilities.	Local Board				X	
	The county superintendent may, with the approval of the county board of education, provide programs under the provisions of this article and transportation for mentally gifted minors residing in any school district with an ADA of less than 901.	Coun. Supt.				X	
		Coun. Bd.			X		
	The term "school district" and "governing board of a school district" shall be deemed to include the county superintendent of schools.						
S 6426	The Superintendent of Public Instruction, if he approves, shall apportion to each applicant school district or county superintendent an amount equal to the following: FISCAL YEAR — PER PUPIL IN PROGRAM 1973-1974 — $80 1974-1975 — $90 1975-1976 — $100 and subsequent years.	SPI	X			X	
S 6423	Beginning 7/1/70 any proposed program for the gifted shall receive prior approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction before any apportionment is made.	SPI			X		
	The SBE shall adopt rules and regulations which: (a) Prescribe procedures by which a district shall identify pupils as "gifted."	SBE			X		
	(b) Establish minimum standards for programs.	SBE				X	
	(c) Investigate and establish separate criteria by which a district may identify culturally disadvaged pupils as "gifted".	SBE				X	
S 6500 (1974)	The legislature intends to provide an opportunity for pupils who are or are in danger of becoming habitually truant or irregular in attendance, or who are insubordinate or disorderly during their attendance.	Legis.					
S 6501	The assignment to an opportunity school/ class/program is conducted with a view to reentering a regular school/class/ program. Diplomas may be granted from an opportunity school.	Gov. Bd.				X	
S 6501.1	"Oportunity Program" refers to a program which is in accordance with this article & is established in any elementary or secondary school for less then the minimum day required of opportunity school or class pupils.						
S 6502	Separate building or classes may be provided for opportunity school or rooms.	Gov. Bd. of Dist. or County Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 6503	Rules & regulations to be established.	"	X		X		
S 6504	Opportunity class or program or school may be established in any elementary or secondary school.	Bd. of Ed. or Gov. BD. of Dist.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 6505	School maintained for pupils in grades 1-12.						
S 6506	Pupils may be assigned, in writing, to the opportunity school.					X	
S 6507	County Juvenile court hear petitions for assignment.	Juv. Ct.			X		
S 6508	Federal money is acceptable for opportunity schools.						
S 6508.5	Opportunity schools limited to counties with an average daily attendance of less than 8,000.						
S 6509	In counties of less than 8,000 average daily attendance, opportunity schools may exist in lieu of continuing education program & schools.						
S 6653	The board of supervisors or other county governing bodies may organize adjustment schools in each county or city to furnish minors under 18 care, custody, education, training, & adjustment to good citizenships.	Gov. Bodies of a Dist.				X	
S 6654 & 6656	Adjustment schools may be joint-county efforts.	Jt. Counts.				X	
S 6658 S 6661	In county adjustment schools, a governing board shall be appointed, as well as a superintendent.						
S 6667	Commitment by court order.		X				
S 6668	Minors committed to the care of the adjustment school shall remain for the period provided for by the juvenile court.	Juv. Ct.			X		
S 6669	Annual review of committment order required.	"			X		
S 6672	Course of study shall correspond with public school studies.						
S 6673	Vocational & trade training shall be provided in addition to other public school education.		X				
S 6674	Court may direct that a pupil's support be paid by the parent/guardian.	Juv. Ct.			X		
S 6675	School expenses to be paid by the county.	County	X				
S 6701	24 hour elementary schools are to be provided for minors between 8 & 16 years & to train & care for them. The goal is as brief a period of removal from ordinary community life as possible.	Coun. Spt. of Schls.	X				
S 6704	Count funds & parent money (if so contracted for) to support the schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6706	Admission & discharge of pupils with behavioral disorders shall be made only in State Board of Education standards & on recommendation of teacher, psychologist, social worker, a nurse, prinicipal or supervisor, a director, probation officer, etc.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		School Officials		X			
S 6707	Board of Admission to investigate each applicant & to recommend discharge.	Bd. of Admis.	X				
S 6708	Pupil may be assigned by order if county superintendent or superintendent of district schools, approved in writing by parent/guardian.	Coun. Supt. of Dist. Supt.			X		
		Parent/ Guardian			X		
S 6709	Effect of parents refusal to pay & commit child; possible court order to commit & for county to say.						
S 6710	Principals report on students coming within provisions of this article.						
S 6711	Court ordered commitment is for duration provided for or until recommendation for release.						
S 6712	Proceedings for release of minor.						
S 6713	Assigned by order of superintendent.						
S 6714	Absence from 24 hours school is considered habitual truancy.						
S 6715	Course of study (to include proper facilities for vocational & trade training) to be approved by county superintendent or district governing board.	Coun. Sup. or Dist. Gov. Bd.			X		
S 6716	Each 24 hour school may conduct clinics for diagnosis & observation of children & advising of parents.	- 24 Hour School				X	
S 6718	County probation officer having control of a 24 hour school may contract with another county or state agency for care of unions in that school.	Coun. Prob. Officer				X	
S 6719	Enrollment in each 24 hour school shall be limited. See Section 6757.						
S 6750	"Educationally handicapped pupils" are those under 21 years who, by reason of marked learning or behavior disorders, or both, cannot benefit from the regular educational program & who, as a result thereof, require the special education programs authorized by this chapter such disorders shall be associated with a neurological handicap or emotional disturbance & shall not be attributed to mental retardation.						
S 6751	The governing board of any school district or a county superintendent of schools, with the approval of the county board of education, maintaining schools in juvenile halls/homes, ranches or camps as authorized by the Welfare & Institutions Code, may provied for any one or more of special educational programs for educationally handicapped pupils authorized in this section.	Gov. Bd. of Sch. Dist. or a County Sup. of Schools Cou. Bd. of Ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 5

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6751	A county superintendent of schools may enter into an agreement to provide special education pursuant to §6753 with the governing board of a school district having less than 901 average daily in high and 901 in elementary school.	Coun. Spt. of Sch.				X	
S 6751	Special education programs shall be provided in accordance with standards approved by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of ED.			X		
	Such standards shall emphasize fundamental school subjects with the aim of returning the pupils to the regular school program at the earliest possible date consistent with the interest of the pupil.	"	X				
S 6751	The special education programs for the educationally handicapped pupils are: (a) Special Day Classes- (elementary & secondary) These are to be maintained for not		X				
	less than the minimum school day: Fundamental school subjects (as prescribed by the State Board of Education) shall be emphasized.		X				
	(b) Learning Disability Groups (Elementary & secondary) The pupil remains in regular class but has individual or groups instruction scheduled by a special teacher. If 1 to 4 pupils in such a group, the total attendance credit for the pupils shall equal one unit of attendance for each 60 minutes of instruction. (c) Specialized consultation- to teachers, counselors, & supervisors (Elementary & secondary). (d) Home & hospital instruction		X				
	(e) Regular class instruction- when less than 6 such pupils exist in area served by a district & transportation is unreasonable as the distance between any schools having such a pupil- is excessive, such pupils may be instructed in regular classes with Superintendent of Public Instruction approval. Special education aide & teacher must be provided.	SPI			X		
S 6751.1	Maximum class size: (a) For special day classes: 12 (exceptions possible)		X				
	(b) For learning disability groups: 32, However participation may not exceed 8 at one time & shall be at least for 30 minutes. The instruction provided by a full-time teacher(or 2 part-time) shall result in not more than 8 units of average daily attendance being credited as a result of such instruction.		X				
S 6751.5	The governing board of a school district may provide for instruction of such educationally handicapped pupils, who reside in all regularly established nonprofit, tax-exempt, licensed children's institutions in the district. A pupil who is unable to function in a school setting who does not attend school receives instruction at the appropriate grade level in the institution, or a pupil residing in the institution & who is able to function in a school setting receives instruction in public school facilitied at the appropriate grade level.	Sch. Dist Gov. Bd.				X	
	The governing board may contact with the county superintendent schools for such programs.	Gov. Bd.				X	
S 6752	Only 2% of district's total enrollment may enroll in Special Education for educationally handicapped, except as permitted by special authorization of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	SPI			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6752.1	Approval by the Superintendent of Public Instrution is required prior to an extension of a program which exceeds 120% of the enrollment at the end of the 6th school month of the prior year.	SPI			X		
S 6752.2	Bases for approval by the Superintendent of Public Instrution are: (a) actual demand for the program (b) district experiences (c) ability of the district to return the educationally handicapped to regular schools.	SPI			X		
S 6753	Governing board may enter into agreements with county superintendent of school to provide special education for the educationally handicapped. Boards may enter into agreements with other boards. The district of residence having pupils receiving special education shall pay all current expenses which are over & above all the state apportionments made to the county superintendent or school district providing the program.	Gov. Bd. Coun. Sup. Dis. of Residen.	 X			X X	
S 6754	Superintendent of Public Instrution approval required for special education programs.	SPI			X		
S 6755	(a) Admission of minors to these programs only on the basis of an individual evaluation according to State Board of Education standards, & upon the individual recommendation of the the admission committee, which committee include; inter alia, a school psychologist who has examined the child.	St. Bd. of Ed. Ad. Comm.		 X	X		
	(b) The administrative head of a school district or office of the county superintendent of schools may make an interim placement not to exceed 90 days whenever a pupil transfer in from another school district. Details therein.	Adm. Hd. of Sch. District				X	
S 6755.1	Admission Committee shall annually (1) review the placement & (2) submit recommendations as to returns to regular schools.	Admission Committees		X	X		
S 6755.2	Parent/guardian of a pupil has the right to have a physician, psychologist, optometrist, social worker, or teacher, whether certified or not, represent the pupil & present additional material to the admissions committee.	Parent/ Guardian				X	
S 6755.3	No pupil shall be required to participate in special education program unless the admissions committee has personally consulted with the parent/guardian, & until the parent/guardian file a written consent.	Parent/ guardian				X	
S 6756	State Board of Education shall adopt rules & regulations which shall prescribe standards for the individual identification & evaluation of educationally handicapped pupils & their admission to special education programs for educationally handicapped pupils. An advisory committee is hereby created to assist the State Board of Education in their rule-making.	St. Bd. of Ed. Adv. Comm. "	X X	 X	X X		
S 6757	The State Board of Education shall adopt standards for special education programs which shall include, but need not be limited to, individual evaluation of pupils, curriculum content of programs, provisions for periodic exams & rexamination. & transfer of pupil.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 7

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6757	See Certification for Special Education Certification.						
S 6758	The testing/screening of pupils shall not be a condition for eligibility of apportionment.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	State Board of Education must approve of testing/screening methods.	"			X		
	Parent/guardian to receive written notice of testing/screening at least 15 days before the testing/screening.	"	X				
	No pupil shall be required to be so tested/screened unless the parent/guardian files a prior written consent.	" Parent/ guardian	X			X	
S 6759	The Director of Education shall employ such persons as are necessary for the coordination & supervision of service for educationally handicapped pupils.	Dir. of Ed.	X				
S 6760	Educationally handicapped children may be enrolled in experimental programs. Details therein.	SPI				X	
S 6761	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall prescribe form & manner of notification of intent to initiate a program & prescribe the procedure for qualifying for allowances for special day classes & other forms of Special Education.	SPI	X		X		
S 6770	School District: Payment to the parent/guardian for tuition of a pupil enrolled in out-of-state special education facilities due to the lack of facilities, in California, for that pupil.	Sch. Dist.	X				
	Subject to Superintendent of Public Instruction approval. Enrollment may be in public or private nonsectarian school within or without California borders. Such payment not to exceed the sum per unit of average daily attendance of the regular state apportinments to the district for the fiscal year in question, the maximum amount allowance per unit of average daily attendance if in excess current expenses under Section 18060 & 18102, & the amount per unit of average daily attendance provided from revenue derived from district taxation for support of schools of the district.	SPI			X		
	Tuition, for these purposes, includes the cost to the parent/guardian of transporting a pupil enrolled in a public or private nonsectarians school under this section to & from school.		X				
S 6771	Attendance reports & claims for payment of tuitions to be given to Superintendent of Public Instrution.	SPI			X		
S 6772	Superintendent of Public Instruction, on approving the claim, is to apportion an amount to satisfy it, but not in excess of the sum per unit of average daily attendance of the regular state apportionment to the district for the fiscal year in question & the maximum amount allowable per unit if average daily attendance for reimbursement of excess current expenses under Section 18060 & 18102.	SPI	X		X		
S Chapter 7.2	Guaranteed Loans to Teachers of Educationally Handicapped Pupils discussed.						
S 6801	"Physically handicapped pupil" means a physically defective or handicapped person under 21 who is in need of education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6802	Any pupil who, by reason of a physical impairment, cannot receive the full benefit of ordinary education facilities, shall be considered a physically handicapped individial for the purposes of this chapter. Such pupils include the following:	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	(a) deaf or hard of hearing (b) blind or partially seeing (c) orthopedic or health impaired (d) aphasia (e) the speech handicapped (f) other pupils with physical illnesses or physical conditions which make regular day class attendance impossible or inadvisable. (g) Pupils with physical impairments so severe as to require instruction in remedial physical education. (h) Multihandicapped	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S 6802.1	Programs for physically handicapped pupils are: (a) Special day classes (b) Regular day class program (c) Integrated instructional programs (d) Remedial instruction (e) Individual instruction (f) Special Speech Instruction through Speech Aides. Further details therein.	"			X		
S 6803	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall promote & direct special instruction in public schools for the physically handicapped.	SPI	X				
S 6803.3	Parent/guardian may have a physician, optometrist, psycholgist, social worker or teacher, whether certified or not, represent the pupil & present additional material before the admissions committee.	Parent/ guardian				X	
		Adm. Comm.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6804	State Department of Education may prescribe minimum standards for the special education of physically handicapped pupils. Standards must be met in order to receive state money.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X		X	X	Withholding of State Money
S 6805	Any district furnishing education to physically handicapped pupils shall furnish such education to all such handicapped pupils actually living within the district 5 or more days a week, although their legal residence may be outside the district.	Sch. Dist.	X				
S 6806	Contracts with other districts or county superintendent of schools for education shall provide for the payment of the cost of tuition by the district in which the pupil actually lives. Details therein.	Sch. Dist.	X				
S 6806.1	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall adopt regulations to prescribe the conditions under which the education of these pupils shall be the responsibility of either elementary or high schools & to determine when such pupils who are in classes maintained by a district shall be designated in elementary or secondary grades for attendance & state apportionment purposes.	SPI	X		X		
S 6807	The governing board of a district may provide transportation for pupils assigned to special schools or classes & shall provide transportation for those pupils whose physical handicaps prevent their walking to school.	Gov. Bd.	X			X	
S 6808	The governing board of the district in which the pupil actually lives, altho the parent's or guardian's residence is outside the district, shall provide transportation to the pupils school if his handicap prevents walking or if the distance is greater than 1 mile; regardless of whether such education is furnished within or without the district.	Gov. Bd.	X				
S 6809	Physically handicapped pupil may be admitted at the age of 3 years, or; upon the prior approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, may be admitted at the age of 18 months to special schools & classes. Further special provisions for pupils 3 to 6 therein.	SPI			X		
S 6810	Necessary care may be provided during school hours for pupils whose attendance has been irregular because of physical handicaps, & such employees as may be needed may be employed to provide the care.					X	
S 6811	Subject to State Department of Education regulations, the governing board may establish regulations determining eligibility of pupils for instruction.	St. Dept. of Ed. Gov. Bd.			X X	 X	
S 6812	Pupils may be instructed in special schools or classes, in hospitals, sanatoriums, or preventoriums, in the home through home instructions, by cooperative arrangement with the Department of Rehabitilation or by any other means approval by the State Department of Education. Further details therein concerning places of instruction; special & hearing disorders.	St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
S 6812.1	Multihandicapped pupil between the ages of 3 and 21 may be enrolled in special day classes, to be approved by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	SPI			X		
S 6812.1	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall approve not more than 100 classes during fiscal 1970-71, & not more than 50 additional classes each fiscal year thereafter, not to exceed a total of 400 classes.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 10

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6812.1	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall report annually to the legislature concerning the program in educationing the multi-handicapped.	SPI	X				
S 6812.5	Pupils who are deaf, severely hard of hearing, blind, deaf-blind or other multihandicapped pupils & who are between 18 months & 3 years, may be enrolled in experimental programs Details therein.	Sch. Dist. or Coun. Spt. of Sch.				X	
S 6812.7	Experimental programs for deaf or severely hard of hearing children who are at least 6 months of age may be established.	"				X	
S 6813	Credit for attendance for classes in hospitals, sanatoruims & preventoriums.					X	
S 6814	Exemption from instruction if parent/guardian files statement saying the pupil is receiving adequate educational advantages.	Parent/ guardian					
S 6815	Pupils with cerebral palsy may attend special schools or classes maintained by any school district for minors with cerebral palsey. Costs discussed therein.	Sch. Dist.				X	
S 6816	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall determine the amount of allowances for special regular day classes & for the authorized instruction in other than special regular day classes.	SPI	X				
S 6817	Department of Education may appoint counselors to assist blind pupils attending public schools.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
S 6818	Individual counseling & guidance in social & vocational matters shall be provided to special education pupils.	Gov. Bd. of Dist.	X				
S 6819	Department of Employment Development shall, through State Employment Development Service, cooperate with local school officials & State Department of Education in placement of physically handicapped individuals.	Dept. of Employ. Develop.	X				
S 6820	Special Education teachers must hold credential authorizing such teaching or a designated subject credential in the area of vocational education. Details therein.	Teacher	X				
S 6820.1	On & after September 1, 1975, no person shall be employed to teach deaf, severely hard of hearing, blind, partially seeing, aphasic, or speech handicapped pupils in home, hospital or children's institution who does not hold a valid credential authorizing such teaching.	Teacher	X				
S 6820.2	On & after September 1, 1974, teachers of pupils must have valid credential to teach exceptional children.	Teacher	X				
S 6820.4	Any person may be employed to teach physically handicapped pupils in a sheltered workshop, occupational training program or other vocational education program if that person holds a designated subjects teaching credential in that subject area.	Teacher	X				
S 6821	State Department of Education may cooperate with The American Printing House for the blind for provision & distribution of Braille books & other materials.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6851	Minimum school day for pupils educated in hospital or sanitorium is 180 minutes		X				
S 6852	Costs of such education is paid by district of residence.	Dist. of Residence	X				
S 6855	Governing board and the board of supervisors may levy a school district tax to pay for hospital or sanitorium tuition.	Gov. Bd. & Bd. of Supervisors				X	
S 6870	Legislature intends to provide special education facilities and services to exceptional children, who, because their district has no appropriate special education facilities or they cannot reasonably be provided, or because California has no facilities are unserved by state school system or institutions.	Legis.					
S 6871	School district may, in lieu of establishing the proper facilities, give tuition costs to parents to pay for special education within or without California, when no facilities are available in Calif.	Sch. of District				X	
S 6871.5	School district shall grant or deny the tuition application within 30 days of receipt.	Sch. Dist.	X				
S 6873	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall apportion to the district submitting the claim of the parent an amount sufficient to satisfy the claim but not in excess of the sum per unit of average daily attendance of the regular state apportionment of the district for the fiscal year in question and the amounts allowable under §§ 18102, 18102.2, 18102.4 or 18102.6 and 18060.	SPI	X				
S 6874	No claims met unless minimum state educational standards. are met.	"			X		
S 6874.5	State Board of Education to set such standards.	St. Bd. of Edu.			X		
S 6874.6	Claim where there are insufficient credentialed teachers.						
S 6880 (1974)	Development Centers for the Handicapped Purpose of chapter is to recognize that each severely mentally retarded or physically handicapped pupil eligible for enrollment in development centers is entitled to an appropriate program in the public schools of this state; centers have demonstrated need for programs from an earlier age; centers can prevent breakup of families and reduce need for institutional placement. Legislature intends that between 7-1-75 and 9-1-78 there be orderly phase-in of eligible pupils so that by 9-1-78 all eligible pupils are served.	Legis.					
S 6880.2	The governing board or county superintendent of schools may establish such Development Centers for physically handicapped and mentally retarded pupils between 3 and 21 years of age. Those between 18 months and 3 years may be placed in experimental programs.	SPI & Gov Bd. & Co. Supt. of Schls.				X	
S 6880.6 (1974)	State Board of Education shall establish and Superintendent of Public Instruction shall enforce standards for these centers. Board may change standards when advisable, but eligibility for enrollment of shall be based on physical and mental condition of each child, not on any means test.	St. Bd. of Ed. & SPI	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 12

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6880.48	Transportation						
S 6880.8 Through 6880.50	Further details concerning Development Centers.						
S 6901	"Mentally retarded pupils" means all pupils under the ages of 21 years who because of retarded intellectual development as determined by individual psychological examination are incapable of being educated efficiently & profitably through ordinary classroom instruction.						
S 6902	Education of mentally retarded pupils compulsory school age shall be provided to all eligible.	Loc. District	X				
S 6902.05	Admission to such a program only on the basis of individual evaluation, according to State Board of Education standard & upon individual recommendation of a local admission committee. Details therein.	Loc. District	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Loc. Ad. Comm.		X			
S 6902.055	Pupil may be represented at committee hearing by a physician, optometrist, psychologist, social worker or teacher, whether certified or not.					X	
S 6902.07	Pupil shall be given verbal or non-verbal intelligence tests in the primary home language in which the pupil is most fluent.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 6902.08	Retesting						
S 6902.085	No pupil shall be placed in class for mentally retarded if he scores higher than 2 standard deviations below the normal. Further details therein concerning minors placement based on scores on intelligence test.		X				
S 6902.095	Placement in spite of individual test score.						
S 6902.2	Programs for mentally retarded pupils: (a) Special day classes (b) Integrated Program of Instruction						
S 6902.3	Maximum enrollment of pupils in special day classes shall be 18 except when the chronological age span is more than 4 years; the appropriate maximum enrollment shall be 15.		X				
	Superintendent of Public Instruction may waive this maximum size. Details therein.	SPI				X	
S 6902.09	Withdrawal of misplaced pupils; placement in other program, hearing procedures; decision.						
S 6902.5	No pupil required to particapate in program for mentally retarded. Unless the local admissions committee has personally consulted with the parent/guardian regarding the intellectual development of the pupil.	Loc. Admiss. Committ.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 13

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6903.1	Special day classes shall be maintained at least for the minimum school day & shall be taught by fall time teacher.		X				
S 6903.2	Maximum enrollment of special day class to be 12. Superintendent of Public Instruction may waive this number.	Loc. Bd. SPI	X			X	
S 6903.3	Annual report ot Department of Education required.	Sch. Dist. or Coun. Spt. of Schls.	X				
S 6904	Special training schools or classes in elementary, high school or unfied school district shall be provied when certain criteria are met. Detail therein.	Gov. Bd.	X				
S 6904.1	Superintendent of Public Instruction to adopt rules concerning categorizing pupils into elementary & secondary grades.	SPI	X		X		
S 6904.5	High school or unified district with an average daily attendance of 900 shall provide 4 year secondary school program for each mentally retarded pupil.	High Sch. or Uni. Dist.	X				
	OR						
S 6905	if less than 900, special training classes may be established.	High Sch.				X	
S 6906.5	Diplomas for graduate of special education schools.						
S 6907	Director of Education to appoint necessary personnel.	Dir. of Ed	X				
S 6908	Individual Exam of child by credentialed school psychologist is required prior to placement in class for mentally retarded.		X				
S 6910 6911	Inter-district agreements for education & transportation.						
S 6912 6912.3	Teachers must hold valid credential for the education of mentally retarded pupils.	Teacher	X				
S 6912.5	Individual social & vocational counseling shall be provided for the mentally retarded pupil.	St. Dpt. of Ed.	X				
S 6913.1	Maximum rate of school district tax is increased by such amount as the governing board, maintaining or entering into agreement for facilities of another district for mentally retarded pupils who come within 6902 & 6903, may include in its budget & the board of supervisors shall levy a tax necessary to raise such an amount.	Gov. Bd.				X	
S 6914 through 6916	Application for apportionment.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 14

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6920	Every mentally retarded, physically handicapped or multiple handicapped pupil, as defined in 6870, is entitled to training or an education free of charge in the public schools of this state.	Legis.	X				
S 6931-6934	Occupational Training Programs for Physically Handicapped & Mentally Retarded Youngsters. Details therein.						
S 6947	Legislature encourages experimental programs.						
S 6948.1 - 6948.6	Handicapped minors transferred from state hospitals						
S 6950- 6958	Education of children residing in children's institutions.						
S 6961-6966.7	Contracts for special education programs to improve educations in California.						
R CAC 3131(d)	If physician recommends that child would be best served in private nonsectarian school, a district may seek to notify its own facilities to care for the pupil or recommend private nonsectarian school.	Sch. Dist.				X	
R 3123	Approval of private programs conducted by non-credentialed or inappropriately credentialed teachers if a shortage of credentialed teachers exists and the child is receiving a better education there than in public school.						
R CAC 3220	Every educationally handicapped minors program shall meet the following general standards: (a) meets individual needs & provides for differential groupings of pupil according to pupil needs. (b) equal opportunity to be referred for evalution. (c) priority enrollment of pupils whose school attendance would otherwise be limited or denied. (d) emphasize the amelioration of handicapping conditions. (e) adjusts curriculum to attain highest pupil achievement. (f) provides for career, vocational education & work study for pupils who would benefit therefrom. (g) provides educational, psychological & pupil personnel service necessary for pupil assessment, program planning, evaluation & consultation. (h) provide for curriculum development, in-service education, consultation, & supervision for the staff.	Ed. Prog. for Handicapped	X				
R CAC 3221	Specific standards for special day class shall include, inter alia, a full-time teacher, same day length as regular school day, & composed of pupils whose range of handicaps can be appropriated managed within the class.						
R 3222	Specific standards for learning disabled group. Details therein.						
R 3223	Specific standards for home & hospital instruction.						
R 3224	Specific standards for instruction, of residents of licensed children institutions.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page15

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R CAC 3225	Specific Standards for Specialized Consultation. Admission to special education if the pupil has one or more of the following: (a) Specific Learning Disability (b) Specific Behavior Disorder (c) Serious Emotional Disturbance						
R 3231	A pupil shall be identified by individual assessment & evaluation in each of the following areas. (a) Psycho-Educational Study (b) Health Study						
R CAC 3232	Standards for Program Planning for Individual Pupils						
R 3234	Admissions Committee to decide each individual pupil on the basis of case study, records, reports & program plan recommendations.	Ad. Comm.	X				
R 3235	Responsibility for assigning pupils in a program rests with the administrative head of school district or county superintendent of schools or a credentialed employee designated by him.	Ad. Hd. of Dist. or County Spt. of Schools	X				
R CAC 3236	Trial Placement in Diasgnostic Class						
R 3237	Reevaluation, Transfer & Discharge						
R 3240	Curriculum shall be designed to fit individual developmetal & learning needs of each pupil as initially determined by instructional goals approved by admissions committee.	Ad. Committee	X				
R 3241	School district or county superintendent of schools to supervise program.	Sch. Dist. or' County Spt. of Schools			X		
R 3250	Superintendent of Public Instruction to approve special education programs.	SPI			X		
R CAC 3401	Mentally retarded minors shall be evaluated, prior to admission, according to verbal & nonverbal individual intelligence tests, report of psychologists exam, etc.						
R 3402	Adminstrative head of school to assign pupils.	Ad. Hd. of Sch.	X				
R 3403	History of Pupil Collected						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page 16

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3405	Program day is same as in regular classes of pupils of similar chronological age in the school in which special classes are maintained.		X				
R CAC 3407	Minimum instructional day for first three years at elementary level is 200 minutes; second three years is 240; first two secondary years is 240; last four years of secondary years is 240. Exceptions possible.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 13502 (1959)	The governing board of any school district shall fix and order paid the compensation of persons in public school service requiring certification qualifications employed by the board unless otherwise prescribed by law.	dist. bd.	X			X	
S 13525 (1968)	The governing board of each school district shall pay to each person employed in a full-time position requiring certification qualifications and serving under other than an emergency or provisional credential an annual salary of not less than six thousand dollars.	dist. bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 757	Except as provided in this section, no person shall hereafter be elected or appointed county superintendent who does not possess a valid credential issued by the SBE.	co. supt.	X				
		SBE			X		
S 759 - 762	All county superintendents shall possess a valid certification document authorizing administrative services.	co. supt.	X				
S 937	No person shall be eligible to hold a position as city superintendent, district superintendent, deputy superintendent, associate or assistant superintendent, unless he is a holder of both a valid school administration credential and a valid teacher's credential.	school adm.	X				
S 1070	See Guidance and Counseling.						
S 5778	See Compensatory Education.						
S 5778.5	See Compensatory Education.						
S 13057	No governing board of any school district or county shall require a credential or specify certification qualifications as a prerequisite for employment in any position under its jurisdiction which does not by statute require credentials or certification qualifications.	local bd.	X				
S 13104	All meetings and hearings of the Committee of Credentials to consider the granting, issuance, suspension, and revocation of credentials and life diplomas shall be executive and closed sessions with only committee members, staff members, the certificated employee whose application or credential is in issue, counsel of such teacher and any material witnesses.	cmtee. of cred.	X				
S 13113	Holders of existing primary certificates shall be eligible to teach in any grades of the day or evening elementary schools below the sixth year and not including the kindergarten grades.						
S 13129	The state board of education may deny any application for the issuance of a credential by any applicant who: a) lacks qualifications as prescribed by the SBE, b) is physically so disabled as to be rendered unfit, c) is addicted to the use of intoxicating beverages, d) is addicted to the use of narcotics, e) has committed any act involving moral turpitude, f) has intentionally practiced deception or fraud in his application, g) has had a certification revoked, h) fails or refuses to furnish reasonable evidence of identification or good moral character.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 13163	The State Board of Education shall grant life diplomas to qualified applicants. Each life diploma shall be valid during the life of the person to whom issued unless sooner suspended or revoked.	SBE			X		
S 13168	Only candidates are eligible for the life diploma who have had at least 48 school months of successful school experience, at least 21 of which have been in the public schools of the state.	teacher	X				
S 13200	The state board of education shall issue a probationary credential limited to a two-year period to any person who has graduated with a baccalaureate degree from an institution approved by the board and who has received a composite score at or above the 50th percentile on the graduate record examination.	SBE	X				
S 13201	Grounds for Suspension or Revocation Should any person employed by a school district in a position requiring certification qualifications refuse, without good cause, to fulfill a valid contract of employment without consent of the superintendent, if any, or the governing board, of such district except in the manner provided for by law, the Teacher Commission for License Preparation shall after proof of such fact is made to it, suspend the credentials including life diplomas and other documents for not exceeding one year.	cert. employee TCLS	X X				
S 13202	The state board of education shall revoke or suspend a certification for immoral or unprofessional conduct after a hearing before the county board.	SBE co. B/E	X		X X		
S 13207	Whenever the holder of any credential has been convicted of any sex offense or narcotics offense, the state board shall forthwith suspend the credential.	SBE	X		X		
S 13208	Whenever the holder of any credential has been determined to be a sexual psychopath the State Board shall suspend the credential.	SBE	X		X		
S 13209	County boards of education may revoke or suspend for immoral or unprofessional conduct, evident unfitness for teaching, or persistent defiance of, and refusal to obey the laws regulating the duties of teachers the certificates granted by them.	co. bd.				X	
S 13252	Governing boards of school districts shall employ persons in public school service requiring certification qualifications as provided in this code.	local bd.	X				
S 13404	Upon the filing of written charges, duly signed and verified by the person filing them, the governing board of the school district shall give written notice to the permanent employee of its intention to dismiss him at the expiration of 30 days from the date of service of notice, unless the employee demands a hearing as provided in other sections 13313, 13327 and 13338.	local bd.	X				

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

California

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 13585 (1967)	Whenever a governing board of a school district requires a physical examination to be taken by a classified employee or employees, or when classified employees are required to submit to a physical examination for continuance in employment, the board shall either provide the examination, cause it to be provided or provide the employee with reasonable reimbursement for the required examination.	dist. bd.	X				
S 13253.1 through 13299	Certification and qualifications for employment as administrator, supervisor, principal, home teacher, home instructor of physically handicapped, opportunity school teachers, librarian, teacher supervisor, health supervisor, dentist, dental hygenists, nurse, optometrist, audiometrist.						
S 13305	Every certificated employee of a school district of any type or class having an average daily attendance of less than 250, and every certificated employee of any school district in a position requiring a supervision or administration credential, may be offered a continuing contract to cover a period longer than one year but not to exceed four years.	district				X	
R Adm. Code 5502	The governing board, on or before employing a retired person for a teaching position, shall require evidence that he has passed the physical examination.	local bd. teacher	X X				
R Adm. Code 6050	An applicant for an initial California credential shall have a health examination within the 12-month period preceding the date of his application.	applicant	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks/Instruction Materials

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6441	The county superintendent of schools may contruct on behalf of any school district under his jurisdiction and for the schools and classes operated by him subject to the approval of SPI, to procure television broadcasts or closed circuit television for use in the educational program of the school in such district and for the educational program of the schools and classes operated by the county superintendent.	Coun. Supt. SPI			 X	X	
S 6442	A school district may provide for or contract for, subject to SPI approval, the procuring of television broadcasts or closed-circuit television programs for use in schools.	Loc. Bd. SPI			 X	X	
S §9201 (1972)	For purposes of any provision of the California Constitution which requires the adoption of textbooks. For use in the elementary schools, the state board will have the power to adopt on or more separate series of textbooks for any of the courses offered in the elementary schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §9202 (1972)	The legislature recognizes that because of the common needs and interests of the citizens of the state and nation, there is a need to establish broad minimum standards and general educational guidelines for the selection of instructional materiels, but that , because of economic, geographic, physical, political, educational, and social diversity specific choices about instructional materials need to be made at the local level.						
S §9240-2 (1972)	When adopting instructional materials for use in the schools, governing boards will include only instructional materials which accurately portray the cultural and racial diversity of society; man's place in ecological systems; the effects on the human system of the use of tobacco, alcohol, narotics and dangerous drugs.	Loc. Bd.	X				
S §9244 (1972)	All instructional materials adopted by any governing board will be accurate, objective, and current and suited to the needs and comprehension of pupils at their respective grade levels.	Loc. Bd.	X				
S §9245 (1972)	Any governing board may conduct an investigation of the compliance of any instructional materials which it adopts.	Loc. Bd.				X	
S §9260-3 (1972)	Requirements for publishers and manufactures are listed in offering textbooks.						
S §9280 (1972)	No school official will require any pupil to purchase any instructional material for the pupils use in the schools.	Sch. Officials	X				
S §9300 (1972)	Each district board will make reports, whenever required, directly to the superintendent of public instruction, concerning the instructional materials used in the schools.	Loc. Bd.	X				
S §9400 (1972, 1973)	The state board will biennially adopt a list of textbooks and instructional materials for use in the elementary schools: The state board will adopt not less than 5 but not more than 15 of any of the following per subject per grade: 1) instructional materials, 2) instructional materials systems, 3) instructional materials sets, 4) a combination of these. Fewer than 5 may be developed but no less than 2.	St. Bd.	X X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks/Instruction Materials Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §9400 (1972, 1973)	If the district board establishes to the satisfaction of the state board that the adoption of the instructional materials does not promote the maximum efficiency of pupil learning in the district, the state board will authorize the district board to use its instructional materials credit to purchase additional instructional materials specified by the state board.	Dist. Bd.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The state board will biennially adopt lists of instructional materials for the following subjects: 1) language arts; 2) arithmetic; 3) social sciences; 4) reading; 5) Science and 6) any other subject in which the board will determine the need and desirabilty for instructional materials.	St. Bd.	X				
S §9402 (1972)	Before final adoption of any instructional materials the state board will make any textbooks proposed for adoption available for public inspection.	St. Bd.	X				
S §9403 (1972)	The state board will give the commission a public hearing before making any adoption of instructional materials for use in the elementaty schools of the state.	St. Bd.	X				
S §9404 (1972)	The duties of the curriculum Development and Supplemental Materials Commission are: to recommend curriculum frame works to the state board; to develop criteria for instructional materials submitted for adoption; to study and evaluate all instructional materials submitted for adoption which it approves for adoption.	Comm.	X				
S §9405 (1972)	The commission may appoint task force committees of subject matter experts to assist them. Each task force will include classroom teachers and representatives of the various ethnic groups and of the various types of school districts.	Comm.				X	
S §9421-25 (1972)	Publishers and manufacturers submitting instructional materials for adoption must provide sample copies; detailed specifications of the physical characteristics of the material; a price schedule; any tests which they might develop; and in-service training in the use of instructional materials.	Pub. & Manu.	X				
S §9440 (1972)	The State Instructional Materials Fund is the means of annually funding the acquisition of instructional materials required by the Constitution. All money in the fund is appropriated to the state department of education.						
S §9461 (1972)	District boards determine the necessary quantities and distribution pattern of instructional materials to pupils. Each district board will provide sufficient quantities of state-adopted textbooks and instructional materials to meet the needs of their pupils.	Dist. Bd.	X				
S §9462 (1972)	District boards will provide for substantial teacher involvement and will promote the involvement of parents and other members of the community in selecting instructional materials.	Dist. Bd.	X				
S §9465 (1972)	After any instructional material has been placed in use by a district board subsequent to a biennial adoption, it will be retained in use by the district for a period of not less than 2 years not more than 6 years after the date of its first use.	Dist. Bd.	X				
S §9600 (1972)	The district board of each district maintaining one or more high schools will adopt textbooks for use in the high schools under its control.	Dist. Bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks/ Instructional Materials Page III

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §9601 (1972)	The state board will designate the kinds of books which will be classified as textbooks for the purposes of the chapter.	St. Bd.	X				
S §9602 (1972)	The textbooks adopted will be put into use in the district not later than the school year next following their adoption.	Dist. Bd.	X				
S §9603 (1972)	After any textbook has been adopted by the district board and placed in use, it will be retained in use for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of its adoption.	Dist. Bd.	X				
S §9620 (1972)	The district board of each high school district may fix a charge not to exceed the cost of the books to the high school district for books furnished pupils in adult classes.	Dist. Bd of High Sch. Dist.				X	
S §9621 (1972)	The district board of each high school district will purchase textbooks and may purchase supplementary books for the use of high school pupils the textbooks and supplementary books will at all times remain the property of the district and will be supplied to the district pupils for use without charge.	Dist. Bd of High Sch. Dist.	X			X	
S §9622 (1972)	The district board of each high school district will make all necessary provisions to make the books purchased accessible for the use of the pupils.	Dist. Bd of High Sch. Dist.	X				
S §9640 (1972)	The district board of a district maintaining one or more high schools may provide for the disposition of high school textbooks that have been declared obsolete by the district board.	Dist. Bd. of High Sch. Dist.				X	
R CAC 9501	All state textbooks distributed to school districts, county superintendent of schools and state institutions remain the property of the state.						
R 9502	The governing board of each school district maintaing grades kindergarten through 8 will provide for an annual inventory of all state textbooks; and prescribe and enforce rules with respect to state textbooks.	Gov. Bd.	X		X		
R 9520	At the beginning of each school year the governing board of each district maintaining grades kindergarten through 8 will supply to each school in the district a list of all basic textbooks adopted by the state board for use during that year. The governing board will require the principal of each school to certify that all basic textbooks have been used as a principal source of information for instruction.	Gov. Bd. St. Bd. Gov. Bd. Principal	X X X		 X		
R 9532	The department of education will compute the textbook credit available for each district for supplementary texts; using the estimated first-year budget per copy cost to the state board, the district's estimate of its projected enrollment and an allowance for loss and replacement.	Dept. of Ed	X				
R 9535	The governing board of each district will notify the superintendent of public instruction of its selection of supplementary textbooks.	Gov. Bd. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X		 X		
R 9580	The principal of each high school will keep on file a complete list of all textbooks in use in that school and the date of adoption.	Principal	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks/Instruction Materials Page IV

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	California Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 9581	A list will always be kept by the district superintendent.	Dist. Supt.	X				
R 9582	The state board classifies instructional materials used in high schools as follows: a) textbooks b) materials not textbooks 1) teacher's manuals 2) library books of all kinds 3) supplementary books 4) map, atlases, charts and similar appartus 5) test materials, drill and exercise books, forms and blanks.						
R 9583	The bond to be filed by a publisher of high school textbooks will be $2,000.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5901	The governing board of any high school district may provide for the maintenance on Saturday of special day and evening classes in vocational training authorized and provided for by any program of national defense of the Federal Government or any agency thereof, acting through the State Department of Education.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5901.5	Pilot programs may be established by school districts to provide for the maintenance on Saturday of classes in vocational training, upon the approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Such training may be part, but is not limited to, a program of national defense.	sch. dist SPI				X X	
S 5903	The governing board of any high school district maintaining an agriculture course may transport pupils, instructors, or supervisors of classes to and from any classes or persons where the work of the classes is being done in the same manner and with the same limitations as in transporting pupils to and from school.						
	See Continuation Education						
S 5985	The governing board of any district maintaining a high school or a community college may: (a) provide for the instruction of pupils in the skills, attitudes, and understanding necessary to success in employment by means of courses of work experience education as provided in this article. (b) provide for guidance and supervision procedures designed to insure maximum educational benefit to students from placement in suitable work experience education courses. (c) provide for credit for work experience education and employ personnel for those purposes.	loc. bd.				X	
S 5986	The State Board of Education shall establish standards for work experience education, including the following: (a) selection and approval of work stations; (b) supervision of pupils; (c) credit allowable for work experience; and (d) guidance procedures related to work experience education.	S. B. E.			X		
S 5987	The State Department of Education shall adopt rules and regulations as are necessary to implement the standards set by the State Board of Education, so as to maintain the educational purpose and character of work experience education.	S. D. E.			X		
S 5989	Work experience education "includes the employment of pupils in part-time jobs selected or approved as having educational value for the students employed."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (Page Two)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 5989.5	The governing board of any school district which establishes and supervises a work experience education program in which mentally retarded pupils are employed may use funds from any source to pay the wages of pupils so employed.	loc. bd.				X	
S 6031	It is the intent and purpose of the Legislature by the enactment of this chapter to curtail the growing rate of pupil dropouts or premature enrollment terminations in the public elementary and secondary schools by authorizing special emphasis to be given prevocational training courses of study for the benefit of vocationally oriented pupils who are potential dropouts, have demonstrated aptitudes for prevocational training, and who voluntarily elect to undertake a concentration of educational effort in prevocational training and whose parents or guardian consents to such training.						
S 6032	The county superintendent or the governing board of any school district maintaining grade 7, 8 or 9 may upon application to, and approval by, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, establish a program having the following:	county supt. or loc. bd. SPI			X	X	
	(a) Identification by appraisal and recommendations of teachers and other school authorities, aptitude tests, and such other tests authorized by the SBE, of pupils whose academic attainment level and behavior as school pupils indicate a probability of dropping out, but who demonstrate aptitude for one or more types of prevocational training offered in district schools.						
	(b) Prevocational courses of study arranged and conducted in such a manner as will permit pupils to concentrate educational effort in those courses of study pursuant to this chapter.						
	(c) Counseling and guidance procedures which will effectuate the purpose of this chapter.						
	The county superintendent shall have primary authority to establish the program within his county. Should he fail to establish or initiate action for the establishment of a program after receiving a written request therefore from the governing board of school district, the board shall have full authority.	cty. supt. loc. bd.	X		X	X	
S 6033	The State Board of Education may waive normal course requirements for grades 7-9 for those students enrolled in the prevocational education program.	S. B. E.				X	
S 6034	Any pupil coming within the provisions of section (a) of $6032 shall, of free will and without duress, be authorized to enroll in prevocational courses for which the pupil has aptitude, as follows: (a) In grade 7, one course in each semester. (b) In grade 8, two courses in each semester. (c) In grade 9, three courses in each semester.	student				X	
S 6035	It shall be unlawful for the governing board of a school district, a county board of education, a county superintendent or any public school officer to willfully:	loc. bd., county supt. or other pub. sch. officer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (Page Three)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(a) Cause, aid or abet in the forced enrollment of a pupil in a prevocational course of study as a disciplinary measure. (b) Cause, aid or abet in effecting any distinction in form or content of any diploma based upon a pupil's enrollment in a course under this chapter as opposed to the regular course of study.						
S 6257	The governing board of each district participating in a vocational education program shall appoint a vocational education advisory committee to develop recommendations on the program and to provide liaison between the district and potential employers.	loc. bd.	X				
		voc. ed. advisory comm.		X			
S 6268	There is hereby created within the state a number of vocational areas, not to exceed 15, whose boundaries shall be determined by the Director of Employment Development, the Director of Vocational Education and the Chancellor of California Community Colleges	Dir. of Empl. Dev., Dir. of Voc. Ed. and Chan. of Calif. Community Colleges				X	
S 6268.2	In a minimum of four vocational areas, an area vocational planning committee shall be selected to assume the responsibility of developing recommendations for short-term improvement of existing vocational education programs and a master plan for the improvement of vocational education within the area; subject to legislative appropriations an area vocational planning committee shall be selected in up to 9 vocational areas for such purposes.	Area Voc. Planning Comm.		X		X	
S 6268.4	Outlines in detail areas to be covered in the master plan.						
S 6268.6	Defines membership of 21 member area vocational planning committees.						
S 6268.8	Provides for selection of above committees.						
S C168.12	Each area vocational planning committee shall, within two years following the initial meeting, develop and submit to the State Board of Education an area master plan.	area voc. planning comm.	X				
S 6168.16	Within 1 year of the receipt of the area plans from each of the area vocational planning committees, the State Board of Education and the Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges, with the advice of the California Advisory Council of Vocational Education and Technical Training shall develop, and thereafter amend annually, the state master plan in accordance with area master plans.	S. B. E. and Bd. of Govs. of the Calif. Community Colleges	X				
		Calif. Advis. Council of Voc. Ed. and Tech. Training		X			

~~M~~ Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (Page Four)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6268.18	The State Board of Education and the Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges, jointly, shall submit to the legislature the state master plan together with proposed legislation.	S.B.E. and Bd. of Govs. of the Calif. Community Colleges	X				
S 6271	The legislature finds that it is urgently necessary to reduce the continuing high unemployment among youth by broadening and strengthening existing vocational education programs to provide them with the necessary work skills.						
S 6272	A program of vocational and technical education may be established pursuant to this article by the governing board of any school district maintaining one or more high schools.	loc. bd.				X	
	Summer vocational and technical educational programs shall consist of training and instruction in any skills and crafts in which ample opportunities for gainful employment are to be found. The program may include work experience involving gainful employment of pupils.						
S 6274	Any program of summer vocational and technical educational shall be subject to prior approval of the State Department of Education. No ADA of pupils in such a program shall be credited to a district unless the program has been approved and is conducted purusant to rules, regulations and standards of the State Department of Education.	S.D.E. loc. bd.	 X		X 	X 	 loss of state funds
S 6278	The State Department of Education shall adopt rules and regulations that are necessary to implement the provisions of this article, including program standards.	S.D.E.			X		
S 6281	From appropriated funds a school district, with State Department of Education approval, shall be reimbursed for the current expenses actually incurred per pupil in ADA participating in the program that is in excess of the foundation program amount plus any other funds received for the program	State S.D.E.	X 		 X		
S 6720	Encouragement of technical, agricultural and natural resource conservation schools in areas where they are needed to reduce the number of dropouts, combat delinquency and provide more workers is the legislative intent.	Legis.					
S 6721	County superintendent of schools to establish the schools subject to county board of education control.	cty. supt. of schs. cty. bd. of educ.	X 		 X		
S 6722	Authorization of school must be by vote of the people.	voters			X		
S 6726	County board of education to make rules and regulations.	cty. bd. of educ.			X		
S 6735	Part-time vocational courses available at such schools.			X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Vocational Education (Page Five)

CALIFORNIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6739	Question of a levy to support these schools may be submitted to the voters.	voters				X.	
S 6740	State school fund appropriations concerning these schools discussed.						

COLORADO

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5,6
Accreditation	A7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10,11
Categorical Programs	A12
Compensatory Education	A13,14
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	B1
District Organization	B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	B5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B6
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B7,8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B10
*In-Service Training Programs	B11
*Libraries	B12
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B13
Objectives of School System	B14
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C1-3
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	C4,5
Revenue	C6-10
*Safety and Health Requirements	C11
*School Calendar	C12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C13
School Plant Requirements	C14
School Size	A4
Special Education	D1-3
Staff Salary Schedules	D4
Teacher Certification	D5-7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D8
*Vocational Education	D9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

COLORADO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Course or Credit Load Graduation Requirements Promotion Requirements Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Size						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-1-6(g)	State board of education shall review the annual report submitted by the commissioner and transmit it to the governor in the form and manner prescribed by the controller.	S/B/E	X		X		
S §123-1-7	State board of education shall cause to be corrected any report required by law to be filed by a school district at any time when a district has failed to report or report is inaccurate.	S/B/E	X		X		
S §123-1-13(1)	Commissioner of Education shall submit to the governor and general assembly a consolidated report of receipts and expenditures of each school district. He shall also submit a consolidated report by school district showing drop out rates, pupil-teacher ratios, number of courses offered, teacher turnover, reading achievement levels and other statistics reflecting quality of education in the district.	C/E	X		X		
S §123-2-1	In September, county superintendent shall make report to the Commissioner of Education, of all his districts, reporting such matters as the commissioner of education shall demand.	co. supt. C/E	X		 X		
S §123-2-2	It shall be the duty of the county superintendent to exercise a careful supervision over schools of his county, to visit each school at least once during each quarter, see that accounts are properly kept, etc.	co. supt.	X				
S §123-41-2 (1971)	The Educational Accountability Act of 1971 is to institute an accountability program to define and measure quality in education and thus to help the public schools to achieve quality and to expand the life opportunities and options of the students of this state.	gen. ass.	X				
	Also, the educational accountability program shall be designed to measure objectively the adequacy and efficiency of the educational programs offered by the public schools.						
S §123-41-4	The board of education of each school district shall adopt a plan for a local accountability program to measure the adequacy and efficiency of educational programs offered by the district.	dist. B/E	X				
	The district board of education shall report each year to the residents of the district and to the state board of education. The report shall contain the extent which the district has achieved its goals and an evaluation of educational decisions made during the previous year.	dist. B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-41-5	The state board of education shall each year transmit to the general assembly a report of its activities in developing and administering the statewide accountability program, including the progress of the state and local school district toward the achievement of their goals.	S/B/E	X				
	The state board of education shall also recommend legislation for improving the quality of education.	S/B/E		X			
S §123-43-13	No later than February 1, 1972, the state board shall transmit to the general assembly a report of the progress of school districts which are engaged in comprehensive educational planning under this article.	S/B/E	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-1-7(a)	State board of education shall approve for the purpose of accreditation any non-public school, but only on its request.	S/B/E			X		
S §146-3	Article 3 of Chapter 146 "Vocational education" has detailed accreditation requirements for proprietary schools, any business enterprise operated for profit or on a non-profit basis maintains a business in the state.	proprietary schools	X				
S §146-3-9	State board of education shall have the power to investigate, appraise, and evaluate from time to time any approved proprietary school, upon request of said school for the purpose of determining if school shall be accredited.	S/B/E			X		
Handbook for Colorado School Board Members (1964) p. 21	One of the services of the state department of education is that of accrediting public schools when asked to do so. Accreditation encompasses all aspects of the school system's program. Accreditation is based on self-evaluation, and is determined by visitations of accreditation committee.	S/D/E		X			

See District Organization, 123-25-4(c).

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. IX-§2	All residents of the state, between the ages of 6 and 21 years, may be educated gratuitously.						
C Art. IX-§8	See Equal Educational Opportunity.						
S 123-20-3 1971	See Equal Educational Opportunity.						
S §123-20-6	No child who is of school age shall be suspended or expelled unless the school principal is delegated the power to suspend a pupil. The school district board of education may deny admission to or suspend a pupil.	schl. prin	X			X	
		dist. B/E				X	
	No board of education may deny admission to, or expel any child without a hearing.	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-20-7	Grounds for suspension or expulsion of a child from public school are: (1) continued willful disobedience, (2) willful destruction of school property, (3) behavior endangering the welfare, safety or morals of other pupils. The following are grounds for expulsion or denial of admission: (1) physical or mental disability, (2) graduation from 12th grade, (3) failure to meet requirements of age, (4) having been expelled during the same school year, (5) not being a resident of the district.						
S §123-21-2	Every public school shall be open for the admission of all children 6-21 years, residing in that district, and the board of education shall have power to admit adults and children not residing in the district.	publ. schl.	X				
		dist. B/E				X	
§123-30-9	(24) The local board shall adopt written policies, rules and regulations, not inconsistent with law, which may relate to study, discipline, conduct, safety and welfare of pupils, or any classification of pupils consistent with article 20 of this chapter for the expulsion or denial of admission to a pupils, which procedures shall afford due process of law to pupils, parents and school personnel.	locl. bd.	X		X		
			X				
S §123-30-20	A local board of education may establish and maintain kindergartens in connection with the schools of its district for the instruction of children one year prior to the year in which children would be eligible for admission to the first grade and prescribe courses of training, study and discipline for kindergarten programs.	locl. B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-19 (1971)	A board of education may establish and maintain continuation programs, part-time programs, vocational programs, programs for aliens and other opportunity programs, and may pay for such programs out of the moneys of the school district.	dist. B/E				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art IX §11 1971	The general assembly may require that every child of sufficient mental and physical ability shall attend the public school during the period between 6 and 18 years, for a time equivalent to 3 years, unless educated by other means.	gen. ass.				X	
S §123-20-5 (1971)	Every child who has attained the age of 7 years and is under 16 years shall attend public school at least 172 days during each school year. Exceptions: (1) child temporarily ill or injured, (2) child attending an independent or parochial school, (3) child who is absent for extended period due to physical, mental or emotional disability, (4) child who has been suspended, expelled or denied admission, (5) child who has work permit, (6) child in custody of a court or law enforcement authorities, (7) child in a work-study program, (8) child who has graduated from 12th grade, (9) child instructed at home by qualified teachers.	child	X				
S §123-20-8	The district board of education shall designate one or more employees of the school district to act as attendance officer for the district or the county probation officer may be appointed the attendance officer.	dist. B/E	X				
	The attendance officer's duty shall be to counsel pupils and parents and investigate cases of non-attendance.	atnd. ofcr.	X				
	The state commissioner of education shall designate an employee of the department of education whose duty it is to assist the individual school districts and to supervise the enforcement of compulsory school attendance.	st. C/E	X		X		
S §123-20-9	Those courts having jurisdiction over juvenile matters in a county shall have original jurisdiction over all matters concerning attendance.	courts			X		
	A child or parent may get court review of an order of the board of education, if they notify the board in writing.	child/ parent				X	
	If the child refuses to obey the order, the court may determine that the child is delinquent.	court			X		X Child is delinquent
	If the parent refuses to obey the order, the court may order the parent to show cause why he/she should not be held in contempt of court and if parent fails to show causes, the court may confine the parent in jail until the order is complied with.	court parent	 X			X 	 X Jail

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-9 (16)	State board of education shall cause a census to be taken of all persons under 21.	S/B/E	X				
(17)	To appoint an attendance officer.	S/B/E	X				
S §80-6-13	Any minor 14 or 15 years of age who wishes to work on school days during school hours shall first secure school release permit, issued only by school district superintendent. It shall be issued only for a designated employer, not to exceed 30 days.	minor dist. schl. supt.	X		X		
	No school release permit shall be issued under this section unless limited to require at least part-time attendance by the minor, three hours a day, except in cases of extreme hardship.	minor	X				
S §80-6-14	Appeal procedure for minors not granted work release.	minor				X	
S §80-6-16	Any person having legal responsibility for a minor under 18, who knowingly permits such minor to be employed in violation of this article, is guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined from $20-100.	guardian or parent	X				X

See Vocational Education (§80-6-2 et seq.)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-27-1	General enabling act for acceptance of federal funds in various areas of scholastic achievement.	gen. ass.				X	
S §123-27-3(b)	School districts authorized to make application for Title 3 grants in science, math and modern language instruction.	schl. dists.					
S §123-27-3(c)	See Guidance and Counseling.						
S §123-27-3(d)	See Guidance and Counseling.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-29-2	The "Migrant Children Education Act" is to facilitate the education of migrant children who are unable to receive continuous education during the regular school term, and is to develop the capacities of migrant children for the benefit of themselves and society.	state	X				
S §123-29-4	The state board of education may employ necessary personnel, pay necessary travel expense and purchase supplies and equipment needed to administer the program.	S/B/E				X	
	Any school district which maintains a school in its district, and wherein there are migrant children, may make application to the state board of education to participate in this program.	schl. dist				X	
S §123-29-5	Regular school session requirements:						
	(1) residence of migrant child shall be the school district where he/she receives shelter and necessities of life,						
	(2) migrant child shall attend school while residing in any school district when the regular school terms are in session,						
	(3) the payment of additional necessary costs in administering and maintaining the program shall be paid jointly by the state and participating school district.	st. & schl. dist.	X				
S §123-29-6	Summer school requirements: This program shall be under the general supervision of the state board of education.	S/B/E			X		
	Any school district that has migrant children in the summer period may apply to the state board of education to participate in the summer school program.	schl. dist.				X	
	The state board of education shall select school districts to operate summer schools for migrant children in accordance with the amount of funds available, the number of migrant children and other criteria specified by the state board of education.	S/B/E	X				
	The district board of education shall determine whether attendance at summer school shall be voluntary or compulsory.	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-29-7	Computation for reimbursement shall be based on (1) classroom unit formula and/or (2) supervisory unit formula. (For details, see provision.)						
	See Special Education 123-39-2. 123-39-4.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-9 (22)	The state board of education shall provide free textbooks for an indigent child enrolled in a school of the district without requiring a loss or damage deposit, and insure that no child is denied the use of textbooks because of refusal of his parents to pay for the same.	S/B/E	X				
S §§22-1-1 to 22-10-7	This chapter is the Colorado CINS provision (Children in Need of Supervision) and establishes at length the procedures for placing them in special schools. This is for children over 12. Training schools exist for children over 16.	CINS	X				
S §123-30-10 (31)	Local board of education shall provide in the discretion of the local board out of federal grants made available specifically for this purpose special education services and arrangements such as dual enrollment, educational radio and television, and mobile education services for the benefit of all children in the district who attend non-public schools, without the requirements of full time public school attendance and without discrimination on the ground of race, color or national origin.	locl. B/E	X			X	
S §123-39-3	Local school boards shall be eligible to apply for grants from the state board of education for planning and implementing programs for improved educational achievement in areas where there are high concentrations of children who are not achieving up to their grade levels through: b) improved utilization of educational personnel, more effective pupil-teacher ratio, c) training and development programs enabling teachers to possess special skills, d) comprehensive educational programs assigned to meet particular needs of under-achievers, including new curricula and instructional materials.	locl. schl. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 123-21-3 (1971)	It is the policy of the state to instruct in English, but also policy of state to develop bilingual skills and make effective transition to English.	state	X				
S §123-21-4	The history and civil government of Colorado shall be taught in all the public schools.	pub. schl.	X				
	The history and civil government of the U.S., including the history, culture and contributions of minorities shall be taught in all the public schools.	pub. schl.	X				
S §123-21-6	The state commissioner of education shall provide instruction and information so that all teachers in the public schools may teach pupils proper respect and use of the U.S. flag.	st. C/E	X		X		
S §123-21-8	The constitution of the U.S. shall be taught in public and private schools.	publ. & priv. schl	X				
S §123-21-10	Effect of use of alcohol shall be taught in the public schools.	publ. schl	X				
S §123-30-9 (21)	Local board of education shall determine the educational program or programs to be carried on in the schools and prescribe the course of instruction.	locl. B/E			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. IX §15 1971	The General Assembly shall provide for the organization of school districts of convenient size, in each of which there shall be a board of education.	gen. ass.	X				
C Art. XX §7	The city and county of Denver shall constitute one school district and its conduct, affairs and business shall be in the hands of an elected board of education (i.e., Denver is a Home Rule city.).	Denver B/E	X				
S §123-2-6	It shall be the duty of the county superintendent of schools to ascertain the boundaries of each school district in his county.	co. supt. of schls.	X				
S §123-25-2	The general assembly hereby declares that this article is passed for the general improvement of the schools in the state of Colorado, the equalization of benefits and burdens of education throughout the various counties and communities of the state, and the alteration of boundaries of established districts and generally to enlarge the areas of school districts in the state in order to provide for the maintenance of a thorough and uniform system of free public schools throughout the state.	gen. ass.		X			
S §123-25-4	Provision for school planning committee if school district meets one or more of the following conditions:	schl. plan'g. cmtee	X				
	b) does not provide within distritt a complete program of education, K-12.						
	c) it fails to meet accreditation standards of the department of education.	S/D/E			X		
	d) if local board of education, by resolution, requests election of committee.	locl. B/E				X	
S 123-25-4	This provision contains multifarious factors to be considered by "committee" and Commissioner of Education in developing a plan such as local educational needs, highways, topography, etc.	schl. plan'g. cmtee.	X				
		C/E			X		
S §123-25-16	The Commissioner of Education shall approve plan which shall then be submitted to electorate for approval.	C/E			X		
		electrte.			X		
S §123-30-1 (1971)	Each regularly organized school district shall have a corporate status.	org. schl. dist.	X				
S §123-30-3	Each school district shall be governed by a board of education.	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-34-3	Whenever the boards of education of two or more school districts desire to establish a board of cooperative services for the purpose of providing cooperatively services as set forth in this article and have so certified to Commissioner of Education and interested boards, may call a meeting. There are procedures for cooperation including financing, services, buildings and grounds.	locl. B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. IX §2	The general assembly shall as soon as practicable provide for the establishment and maintenance of a thorough and uniform system of free public schools throughout the state wherein all residents between the ages of six and 21 shall be educated gratuitously.	gen. ass.	X				
C Art. IX §8 (1971)	No religious test shall be required of any person as a condition of admission into any public educational institution of the state, either as teacher or student. Nor shall any distinction of pupils be made on account of race or color.						
S §123-18-9 (1971)	See Personnel Policies.						
S §123-20-3	Any resident of this state who has attained the age of 6 and is under the age of 21 is entitled to attend public school in the school district of which he is a resident and without payment of tuition unless student is not a resident of the school district.	schl. dist.	X				
S §123-21-2	See Admissions Requirement.						
S §80-21-5	Colorado Civil Rights Commission shall have the following duties and powers: (among them)	Colo. Civ. rts. cmsion.	X				
	(4) to receive, investigate and pass upon complaints in employment, apprenticeship programs, on-the-job training or vocational schools.						
	(5) to formulate plans for the elimination of such discrimination.		X				
	(6) to hold hearings against such employers or schools.		X				
	See Comparative Education, 123-30-10(31).						
	See Libraries, 123-30-10(32).						
	See District Organization, 123-25-2,4.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-43-2	It is the purpose of this article to assist school districts in comprehensive educational planning by providing financial support for the development of school improvement plans.						
S §123-43-4	Comprehensive planning includes, but is not limited to: a) evaluation of the present educational program; b) delineation of knowledge skills and attitudes which are the goals of district's educational program; c) development of a plan for the district's educational program which will enable pupils in district to meet delineated goals. See Accountability, §123-113(e). See Experimental Programs, §123-40-3.	schl. dist.					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

-- -- . .

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-40-2	The general assembly hereby declares that the purpose of the article is to provide a means for encouraging experimentation in all areas of the operation of public schools in order to achieve, evaluate and disseminate programs that will increase efficiency or economy of public education.	gen.ass.		X			
S §123-40-4	Any school district may submit a proposal to the state board for an incentive program under this article. It must include an evaluation phase.	schl.dist.				X	
(3)	An incentive program shall include but not be limited to any of the following: (b) programs which initiate new instructional concepts and methods. (c) programs which stimulate new instructional concepts and methods. (d) programs which initiate better staff development. (e) changes in use and type of personnel. (f) programs which change the compensation of school district employees. (g) programs to reduce administrative and operating expense.		X				
	See Compensatory Education, 123-39-3 See Equalization, 123-44-3.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-curricular Activities

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-21-18	Secret fraternities or other secret societies forbidden in all Colorado schools.	schools	X				
S §123-21-19	The boards of directors of all school districts shall enforce 123-21-18.	dist. B/E	X				
S §40-2-37	It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in any of those practices commonly called hazing or in any acts of torturing, tormenting, or in any maltreating a fellow inmate, employee, or student.	student	X				
S §114-1-2	Any school district may operate a system of public recreation and playgrounds and television relay facilities.	schl. dist.				X	
Handbook for Colorado Schl. Bd. Members (1964) p. 37	The Colorado High School Activities Association was organized for the purpose of cooperatively establishing rules and regulations for control of interscholastic activities.	C.H.S. A.A.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records & Accounting Procedures

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §§88-5-1 to 88-5-6	Article 5 of Chapter 88, local government uniform accounting law applies to school districts as well as other local government units and provides for duties of the auditor, the annual compendium, and the annual inventory.	schl. dists	X				
S §88-6-3	The governing body of each local government (including school district) shall make an annual audit of the financial affairs and translactions of the local government for each fiscal year.	gov'g. body of schl. dist.	X				
S §88-6-6	Each audit report shall be submitted to the auditor of the local government. Then a copy shall be forwarded to the state auditor.	" auditor of locl. govt.	X X				
S §88-6-7	State auditor shall examine the submitted reports to determine whether they are complete and all provisions are complied with.	st. audtr.	X		X		
S §123-3-4	It shall be the duty of the county treasurer to open and keep separate accounts by funds and subsidiary accounts for the bond redemption fund of each school district. The tax revenues shall be credited to the proper fund and account, together with accrued interest on school district moneys.	co. treas.	X				
S §123-30-9	The local board of education shall perform the following:	locl. B/E	X				
	(10) to cause to be kept complete and accurate financial records of the school district by funds and accounts, maintained on the basis of generally recognized principles of governmental accounting.						
	(11) to cause to be kept the states of all warrants or orders drawn upon school district moneys in the various funds, showing the number of each warrant, the date issued, the object or purpose for which drawn, the amount and to whom payable or in lieu, similar records.						
	(12) to cause a statement of the financial condition of the district to be published and posted as required by law, to cause all accounts to be audited as required by law, and to review from time to time during each fiscal year, the financial position of the district.	locl. B/E	X				
	(13) to cause all statements of account and all cancelled warrants to be kept on file for six years.	"	X				
	(14) to keep records of district as prescribed by law.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records & Accounting Procedures - Page 2

		Colorado		Responsibility of Agency			
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-33-14	Each board of education shall maintain a complete set of books of account.	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-33-2	The financial transactions of the school district shall be recorded in general, appropriation, revenue and expenditure records.	dist. B/E	X				
	Appropriate entries from the adopted budget shall be made in the records for the respective funds.						
	Separate accounts shall be maintained for each of the several funds (i.e., General Fund, Bond Redemption Fund, and Capital Reserve Fund). Continuing balances of the various budgetary accounts shall be maintained on at least a monthly basis.						
	The board of education of each district shall review the financial condition of each school district from time to time during the fiscal year.	dist. B/E	X				
	All records shall be maintained at the principal administrative offices of the school district. Records shall be open for public inspection.	schl. dist.	X				
S §123-33-9	It shall be the duty of the district board of education to publish semi-annually a complete report of the financial condition of said school district.	dist. B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-20 1971	A board of education may establish and maintain kindergartens in connection with the schools of its district for the instruction of children 1 year prior to admission to first grade. Said kindergartens shall be a part of the public school system and the cost of establishing and maintaining them may be paid from the general school fund.	dist. B/E				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-27-3(1)	With relation to Title V of the federal act, providing for guidance counseling, the board is hereby authorized to conduct a program for testing students in state programs. The board of education is further authorized to accept applications from school districts to establish guidance and counseling programs under provision of federal act.	st. B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-service Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-17-17	The state board of education shall establish criteria for in-service education programs to assure that each program which is approved for recertification credit:	S/B/E			X		
	(1) demonstrates that the need for an in-service education has been assessed by teachers and other school district personnel in cooperation with other agencies and organizations;	tchrs & schl. dist. prsnel & agencies & orgs.			X		
	(2) provides for planned activities which meet that need;						
	(3) includes provisions for local contributions of support;						
	(4) includes an evaluation plan which will determine the effect of the activities on the learning process;						
	(5) indicates the part which it plays in complementing the overall, long-range plans of the district or the board of cooperative services;						
	(6) evidences cooperation with institutions of higher education where the program could benefit from such cooperation and with the department of education.						
	"In-service Education Program" means a program directly sponsored by a school district or a board of cooperative services for all or any portion of the instructional, administrative, and support personnel to improve the quality of the learning process.	schl. dist. or bd. of coop. services			X		
	See Personnel Policies, 123-30-10.						
	See Compensatory Education, 123-39-3.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §74-16-1	Enabling act for the governor to enter interstate library with compact with other states. This includes various forms of public libraries.	gov.				X	
	The Commissioner of Education shall administer the act.	C/E			X		
C Art.IV §20	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be ex-officio state librarian.	supt. of publ. inst.	X				
S §84-1-1 (1971)	It is public policy of the state to promote publicly-supported library services and bookmobile service throughout the state.	st.	X				
§84-1-2	"School library" means a library maintained by a school district for the use of its students and the general public.	st.	X				
§84-1-7	State librarian shall aid and provide general advisory assistance in the development of effective state-wide school library and public library service, and encourage contractual and cooperative relations between school and regular libraries.	st. libr.		X			
S §84-1-7	(a) State librarian shall give assitance, advice, and counsel to all libraries of any type within the state and to all communities of persons proposing to establish them, on the approved methods of operation, selection of books and other activities necessary to the proper administration of a library.	st. libr.		X			
S §123-30-10 (32)	Local board of education shall provide in its discretion, out of federal grants made available for this purpose, library resources which for the purposes of this chapter shall mean books, periodicals, documents, magnetic tapes, films, phonograph records, etc., for all children and teachers in public and non-public schools without regard to national origin.	locl. B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §113-2-4	The custodian of public records shall allow any person the right of inspection of such records, or any portion thereof, except on one or more of the following grounds:	cust. of publ. rec.	X				
	(g) addresses and telephone numbers of students in any public elementary or secondary school,		X				
	(h) nothing shall prohibit custodian from transmitting data covering scholastic achievement of student to prospective employer, or from transmitting data concerning scholastic, medical, or psychological achievement to law enforcement agencies of the state.						
	(i) custodian may give data concerning standardized tests, scholastic achievement, or medical, psychological or sociological information to any new school or college student enters.	cust. of records				X	
	(i) (5) any person denied right to inspect may apply to district court for an order,	dist. ct.			X		
	(i) (6) custodian may apply to court to restrict disclosure if he thinks substantial harm would result.	custodian				X	
S §123-1-12(3)	Except when requested by governor or committee of assembly, all papers filed with state department of education which contain information about applicants for employment, teacher's certification and pupil's test scores are hereby classified.	C/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §74-13-1	Colorado is a member of the interstate compact for education with the following goals: -- to provide a forum for discussing development, crystallization and recommendation of public policy alternatives in education, -- facilitate the improvement of state and local educational systems.	st. of Colorado	X				
S §123-1-13	Commissioner of Education, subject to supervision of state board, shall:	C/E S/B/E	X		 X		
(h)	visit public schools and communities which most need his personal attendance for the purposes of stimulating and guiding public education;						
(i)	maintain a continuous research program to stimulate improvements in education.						
S §123-41-2 1971	See Statewide Accountability.						
	See Evaluation, 123-43-4.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art.IX §8	See Equal Educational Opportunities.						
S §111-5-1	Employees of school districts shall be provided with retirement coverage.	schl.dist.	X				
S §111-2-8	The funds paid into the retirement fund by the employer school district shall be credited to the "school district employee's annuity reserve" fund and such funds shall be used for payment of retirement annuities.	schl.dist.	X				
S §111-2-11	Whenever any member of retirement system has been employed by a school district and is 60 years of age, or whenever such member has been in service for 35 years and is 55 years old, he shall be eligible for retirement for superannuation.						
S §11-2-23	Any school district or municipal employee retired and receiving benefits shall be entitled to work for a period not to exceed 90 days per year.	schl.dist. or mun. employee				X	
S §123-17-4 (1971)	Discrimination in employment is forbidden, especially inquiry into applicant's religion.	employer	X				
	Any person violating such provision shall be liable for a penalty of not less than $100 and not to exceed $500 and such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.						X Fine and guilty of a misdemeanor
S §123-18-2	A board of a school district shall not enter into a contract with a teacher unless such person shall hold a valid teacher's certificate or letter of authorization.	dist.B/E teacher	X X				
S §123-18-9	A district board of education shall have authority to provide for exchange of tenure teachers with a school district of this state or another state or with a foreign agency. The department of education and boards of education are urged to effect such exchanges to achieve the goal of equal educational opportunity in Colorado.	dist.B/E				X	
S §123-18-10	There is automatic re-employment by the school district of a teacher on a full-time basis who has not acquired tenure unless the board gives written notice to the contrary.	schl.dist.				X	
S §123-18-11	No teacher shall be dismissed during the term of the contract without good cause shown in a written notice from the board of education.	dist.B/E	X				
S §123-18-12	Any teacher employed in the same school district for 3 continuous years shall be re-employed for the 4th year and shall have tenure.	dist. B/E	X				
	A board may cancel an employment contract without penalty to the school district when there is a justifiable decrease in the number of teaching positions, but the contracts of non-tenure teachers shall be cancelled first.	dist.B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-18-14	A teacher may be transferred upon recommendation of the chief executive officer of a school district from one school, position, or grade level to another within the district, as long as the amount of salary is not reduced. There shall be no discrimination shown toward any teacher in the assignment or transfer.	schl. dist.				X	
		ch. exec. off, schl. dist.		X			
		schl. dist.	X				
S §123-18-16	The grounds for dismissal of a tenure teacher shall be physical or mental disability, incompetency, neglect of duty, immorality, conviction of felony, insubordination, or other good and just cause.	schl. dist.				X	
	No tenure teacher shall be dismissed for temporary illness or approved leave of absence.		X				
S §123-18-17	The procedure for dismissal of a tenured teacher is:						
	(1) the district or member of board, upon recommendation of executive officer, files with board of school district charges against the teacher.	schl. dist. or mbr. of locl. B/E exec. off.				X	
	(2) There shall be written notice given to the teacher.	sec. of dist. B/E	X				
	(3) If the teacher requests, or the board desires, there will be a hearing by a selected panel.	teacher or bd.				X	
	(4) the panel shall give a report of the hearing and the board of education shall review the report.	panel (for hearing)	X				
		dist. B/E			X		
	The board shall decide whether the teacher be dismissed, retained, or given a 1-year probation.	dist. B/E				X	
S §123-18-18	A teacher 65 or over shall not acquire tenure in a school district.	schl. dist.	X				
S §123-19-1	In every school district, there may be created a teacher's retirement fund controlled by the district board of education.	dist. B/E				X	
S §123-19-15	All teachers retired from service of Colorado school districts are eligible provided that the teachers:	teachers					
	(1) shall have served at least 20 years in the Colorado school districts or some office of the department of education,						
	(2) shall have become member of public employee's retirement association or any local district retirement plan.						
	(3) regardless of age, shall have served at least 40 years in the employ of Colorado school districts or at least 40 years with not more than 25 years in the office of county superintendent of schools and remainder in school districts.						
S §123-19-20	Funds not subject to process or income tax.	state	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Colorado	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Pupil Records, 123-1-12(3).						
S §123-30-9	The board of education shall perform the following	dist. B/E	X				
	(7) to employ all personnel required to maintain the operations and carry out the educational program of the district.		X				
	(8) to require any employee or other person who may receive into his custody moneys which properly belong to the district or to deposit such monies in a depository designated by the board.		X				
S §123-30-10	Local board of education shall exercise the following in its judgment:	locl. B/E	X			X	
	(9) discharge or otherwise terminate the employment of any personnel;		X			X	
	(10) to reimburse employees of the district for expenses incurred;.		X			X	
	(11) to procure group life, health or accident insurance;		X			X	
	(12) to adopt written policies, rules and regulations, not inconsistent with law, which may relate to the efficiency, in-service training, professional growth, safety, official conduct and welfare of employees. Employment, promotion and dismissal shall remain unaffected by race, background or politics o employee.		X		X		
S §123-30-10 (33)	Local board of education shall exercise the following in its judgment: employ on a voluntary or paid basis teacher aids and other auxiliary non-certified personnel to assist certified personnel in the provision of services related to instruction or supervision of children and to provide compensation for such services rendered from any funds available for such purpose.	loclB/E	X			X	
S §123-37-5	Colorado has a professional practices commission with the following duties:	prof. pract comm'on.					
	(1) establish and adopt a code of ethics and professional standards for teachers. Such codes shall embody the generally accepted practices in the field of education relating to the teaching profession, its standards, and its relationship to parents of students and the community.		X				
	Code may be amended from time to time.	"				X	
	Commission may investigate any other aspect of the field of education that it chooses, or any aspect that is referred by the department.	com'ion.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-10-48 (1971)	It is the policy of the state to furnish aid to school districts in the transportation of pupils to and from their home to their school, through the twelfth grade.	state	X				
	In order for a school district to qualify for such aid, such districts shall have made the minimum levy for school purposes.	schl. dist.	X				
S §123-10-49	In the office of the state treasurer of Colorado, there shall be a "Public School Transportation Fund" which shall be composed of funds appropriated by the general assembly.	st. treas. gen. ass.	X X				
S §123-10-50	Each school district furnishing transportation shall be entitled to payment from school transportation fund as follows: (1) for each mile pupils were transported to and from school, (2) for each pupil regularly enrolled in a public school and transported to and from school.	schl. trans. fund	X				
S §123-10-51	Each year the board of education of school district desiring assistance (in transportation costs) shall certify to the county superintendent the following: (1) actual number of miles traveled by school bus, (2) total number of pupils being transported to and from school, (3) total number of days that pupils are transported,	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-10-52	The county superintendent of schools shall report to the state commissioner of education a report of all information under 123-10-51.	co. supt. of schls.	X				
S §123-10-53	The state commissioner of education shall certify to the state treasurer the amount of money to which all the school districts shall be entitled.	S/C/E	X				
	The state treasurer shall pay the county treasurer who shall pay the school district.	st. treas. co. treas.	X X				
S §123-10-56	No district shall be included in the certification of the state commissioner of education to the state treasurer, and no payment shall be made to any district which has not made the minimum county levy.	dist.	X				X No payment.
S §123-30-10	(24) Local board of education shall in its judgment procure liability and property damage insurance on school buses.	locl. B/E				X	
	(25) Contract for the transportation of pupils enrolled in the public schools of the district must require operator to get insurance without the right to contribution from the school district to insurer.	schl. bus operator	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation -- Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-14	The board of education of a school district may furnish transportation: (1) to and from public schools of the district. (2) to and from public schools in an adjacent state. (3) to and from public schools for any reasonable classification of pupils enrolled in the school in a district other than that in which they reside. (4) to and from any school-sponsored activity, or any emergency.	dist. B/E				X	
	A board may determine the points at which pupils shall be received and delivered and routes of transportation.	dist. B/E				X	
	A board may reimburse a parent or guardian for the expenses incurred by such parent or guardian in furnishing transportation to and from a public school.	dist. bd.				X	
S §123-30-15	The board of a school district shall not require a parent/guardian to comply with said statutes and school bus regulations when parent transports his own child.	dist. B/E	X				
Handbook for Colo. Schl. Bd. Members (1964) p. 20	School board involvement in transportation includes the establishing of policies pertaining to the eligibility of pupils for transportation, procedures and specifications for purchase of vehicles, insurance, approving routes, etc.	locl. schl. bd.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Colorado Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. IX §5 (1971)	The public school fund shall consist of the proceeds of land granted to the state by the general government for educational purposes; all real estate that may escheat to the state, also all other grants, gifts or devises that may be made to this state for educational purposes.						
C Art. XI §7	No debt by loan shall be contracted by any school district for the purpose of erecting and furnishing school buildings or purchasing grounds unless the majority of voters approve the proposition.	schl. dist. voters	X		 X		
§120-32	Article 32 includes mandatory procedures for school budget including dates when budget must be adopted, mandatory contents of budget, approval by meetings, borrowing of funds and sanctions for malfeasance.	locl. bd.	S				
S §123-3-2	The board of education of each school district shall certify to the board of county commissioners, the amounts necessary to be raised from levies against the valuation for assessment of all taxable property located within boundaries of the school district.	dist. B/E	X				
S §123-3-4	It shall be unlawful for a school district to issue warrants in excess of the amount budgeted or appropriated to, for any fund for said district's fiscal year.	schl. dist.	X				X (unlawful)
S §123-3-7	The district board of education may negotiate with any person, corporation, or company for a short-term loan.	dist. B/E				X	
S §123-4-1	All school funds of the state shall be invested as directed by the state board of land commissioners in any one or more of the following ways at the discretion of the board: (a) in interest-bearing warrants of state, (b) in bonds of the state, (c) in loans on cultivated farm lands or on operating ranches, (d) in bonds of school districts, (e) in bonds of water, sanitation, and fire protection districts, (f) in bonds of any county, city, town or municipality, (g) in bonds of the U.S.	st. bd. of land cmsnrs.				X	
S §123-4-3	When a loan made from the public school permanent fund shall have been foreclosed, and not redeemed and the public trustee's deed shall have been issued to the state, said property shall be considered an investment of the public school permanent fund and shall be designated "permanent school fund lands" and shall be under the control and direction of the board.	st. bd. of land cmsnrs.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 123-4-4	All lands acquired by the state board of land commissioners prior to 1935, through foreclosure after loan default, shall be school lands.	st.bd.of land cmsnrs.	X				
S §123-11-3 (1971)	No debt by loan in any form shall be contracted by any school district unless the proposition to create such debt shall first have been submitted and approved by the electors of the district.	schl.dist.	X				
		electors			X		
S §123-11-5	Each school district shall have a limit of bonded indebtedness of 10% of the latest valuation for assessment of the taxable property in such district.	schl.dist.	X				
	If the board of education of school district determines that an emergency exists and that the limit of bonded indebtedness is unsatisfactory, the board may make application to the property tax administration for permission to incur an additional bonded indebtedness.	dist.B/E				X	
		prop.tax admin.			X		
S §123-11-15	When the issue fo bonded indebtedness is approved at an election, the local board of education shall issue bonds of the district.	locl.B/E	X				
S §123-11-19	Board of county commissioners, at the time of levying other school district taxes, shall levy a tax on all taxable property at a rate to produce amounts for the paying of bonds not yet due (i.e., tax levy to pay principal and interest).	bd.of co. cms'rs.	X				
S §123-12-2	Any school district may issue negotiable coupon bonds (i.e., refunding bonds) for the purpose of refunding any of the bonded indebtedness of the district.	schl.dist.				X	
S §123-12-3	Whenever the board of education of any school district shall deem it expedient to issue refunding bonds, such bonds may be issued without the submission of this proposition to an election. (When the net effective interest rate and the net interest cost of the bonds to be refunded is not exceeded by the refunding bonds.)	B/E				X	
	When the refunding bonds exceed the interest rate and the net interest cost of the outstanding bonds to be refunded then the question must be submitted to the electors.	B/E	X				
		electors			X		
S §123-12-8 (1971)	Each school district which shall issue refunding bonds shall file a report concerning such bonds with the state board of education.	schl.dist.	X				
S §123-32-3	The district board of education shall adopt a budget and an appropriation resolution for each fiscal year.	dist.B/E	X				
S §123-38-8	Each school district in the county shall be entitled to participate in the county public school fund in the proportion that its total average daily attendance entitlement is of the aggregate average daily attendance entitlements of all school districts in the county.	schl.dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-38-10	There is created a state public school fund consisting of the state's share of all moneys received from the federal government and additional moneys as shall be appropriated by the general assembly which are necessary to meet the total state's share of equalization support, contingency reserve, and small attendance centers.	State	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Equalization) REVENUE p. 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-44-3 (1972)	(1) A district, to be eligible for state equalization program support under this article, shall have elected to accept and become subject to the terms of a 12-grade program and shall have scheduled 180 days of school during the regular school year or the specified number of days in a pilot program.	schl. dist.	X				
	(2) State board may approve pilot programs which are designed to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of modifications in the traditional school calendar through increased use of school facilities and which the state board finds to offer educational opportunities equivalent to those offered in regular programs.	st. B/E			X		
S §123-44-4	Attendance entitlement is based on average daily attendance for four-week period in October.	schools	X				
S §123-44-5	This provision outlines the state share as follows: each district eligible shall be entitled to equalization support level as follows:	state	X				
	-- for 1974, $25 for each pupil attendance entitlement for each mill levied for the general fund of the district for collection during 1975.		X				
	-- for 1976, $29 for each pupil attendance entitlement for each mill levied for the general fund of the district for collection during 1976.						
	(2a) Beginning 1974, Colorado shall provide during each budget year to each district eligible under this article the state's share of equalization program of the district which shall be the equalization program support level of the district and for the number of mills levied for the general fund of the district, less the total amount of revenue which the district is entitled to receive from the property tax levy for the general fund of the district during the budget year.	state	X				
	1974: $8 per pupil multiplied by number of mills levied for general fund.						
	1976: $10 per pupil multiplied by the number of mills levied for general fund of district.						
S §123-44-6	For the 1973 budget year, the revenue base of a school district per pupil of attendance entitlement shall be computed from a sum of the total amount of property tax revenue plus the total amount of equalization support.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Equalization)- REVENUE p. 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-44-7	Creation of state school district budget review board which shall approve and monitor local budget increases.	st. schl. dist. bgt. review bd.			X		
S §123-44-8	Board of education (effective 1975) shall authorize revenue base in excess of that approved by state only by calling a special election.	locl. B/E	X				
§123-44	Article 44, the public school finance act of 1973 in addition to the foregoing also has provisions for district reporting to the state board, the county public school fund, distributions from the state public school fund, a contingency reserve fund, and special provisions for small attendance centers as well as joint districts.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §66-40-1	No child shall be admitted to any school for the first time in the state of Colorado unless such child can present to the appropriate offical a bonafide certificate stating that child has received immunizations against communicable diseases.	child	X				
	A child may be exempted for religious reasons or with a certificate showing life would be endangered.	child	X				
S §66-40-5	The department of health shall establish rules and regulations for manner and frequency of immunization.	dept. of health			X		
S §66-40-6	The local health department or public health nurse shall at public expense provide immunizations for those who cannot afford immunizations.	hlth. dept. or publ. nurse	X				
S §66-40-7	Certification of immunization will be required after July 1, 1974.	children	X				
S §123-21-16 (1971)	The teacher or principal in every public school shall test the sight, hearing and breathing of all pupils and to make a written report of exams and send to the state commissioner of education. [First month of each school year.]	teacher or prin.	X				
S §123-36-1	It shall be the duty of the governing board of every school district, university, college and of every person, firm or organization maintaining private schools, to provide eye protective devices for the use of all students, teachers and visitors when participating in courses and activities requiring such safety precautions.	dist. B/E	X				
	See School Construction §§80-2-5 et. seq.						
Handbook for Colo. Schl. Bd. Members (1964) p. 19	More and more school districts are being called upon to provide specialized health services to pupils of their districts. Physicians and nurses are becoming commonplace. The extent of health services is a decision of local board, but policies should be made explicit in writing.	locl. bd.			X		
S §24-4-1	Any board of education of any school district in the state may enter into an agreement with an appropriate local civil defense agency for the purpose of establishing an orderly plan of withdrawal.	locl. B/E				X	
S §24-4-2	School districts may perform evacuation drills.	schl. dists.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art IX §2	One or more public schools shall be maintained in each school district, at least 3 months in each year. Any school district failing to have such school shall not receive any portion of the school fund for that year.	schl. dist	X				X Not receive portion of school fund.
S §123-21-12 (1971)	The school year shall begin on July 1 and end on June 30.						
S §123-30-9 (15)	State board of education shall determine prior to the end of the school year the length of time during which the schools of the district shall be in session during the next following school year, but in no event shall said schools be in session for less than 172 days the following year.	S/B/E schools	X X		X		
	See Equalization, 123-44-3(1).						
S §123-30-19	During that period of the school calendar year not embraced within the regular school term, a board of education may provide and conduct courses in subject matters, normally included in the regular school program. This includes summer schools, continuation evening programs, programs for aliens and other opportunity programs.	locl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Colorado Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §17-1-1	Every room in a public building shall have at least one doorway.						
S §17-1-4	All doors shall open outward.						
S §17-1-5	It is the duty of persons erecting a public building to provide at least 2 fireproof stairways.	prsn (erecting bldg.)	X				
S §123-20-25	All school buildings and structures shall be erected in conformity with the standards of the industrial commission of Colorado.	I.C. of Colorado	X				
S §17-4-1 to §17-4-10	Article 4 refers to all buildings constructed with public funds (including schools) and covers the following: 1) grading standards, 2) ramps, 3) identification of facilities for the blind, 4) availability of wheelchairs.	schools	X				
S §80-2-5	It shall be the duty of the division of labor to examine annually and from time to time all schoolhouses for the purpose of determining whether they do conform to such provisions and to grant or refuse certification of approval.	div. of labor	x		X		
S §80-2-6	If an employer who is notified of defect by an employee in a schoolhouse fails to remedy it, the employee can notify the division of labor which shall make an inspection.	employee div/labor	 X			X 	
S §80-2-7	Certificate of inspection shall be prominently displayed.	employer	X				
S §80-19-1	All supplies, material, and provisions to be used in schools shall be produced or manufactured in Colorado, provided that quality is adequate and cost not prohibitive.	schlhouse	X				
S §80-2-8	In all schoolhouses, sufficient means of escape in case of fire shall be provided which shall be kept in good repair.	schools	X				
S §80-2-9	Fire escapes shall be provided in multi-story buildings or any other viable plan of escape shall be provided.	schools	X				
S §80-2-10	Adequate water closets shall be provided in schoolhouses.	schools	X				
S §80-2-15	Division of labor shall cause to be inspected at least once each year all state institutions under the department of instruction.	div/labor			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-30-25 (1971)	Notwithstanding any authority delegated to a county, city and county, or a planning commission, the district board of education may determine the location of public schools within the district and erect necessary buildings and structures without a permit or fee, or compliance with a local building code, provided that prior to the acquisition of land for school uses, the board of education shall consult with the planning commission which has jurisdiction, in order that that proposed plan shall conform to the adopted plan of the community insofar as is feasible.	dist. B/E				X	
		dist. B/E	X				
		planning cmsion.		X			
Handbook for School Board Members (1964) p. 50-55	A description of the various criteria, especially during planning for new buildings, school boards must keep in mind. Also agencies which must be contacted are found here.	schl. bd.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §16-1-2 (1971)	The Colorado school for the deaf and the blind, located in Colorado Springs, is one of the educational institutions of the state, and its object to educate children whose vision or hearing impairment causes difficulty in their attending the other schools of the state.						
S §16-1-14	Every blind, deaf or mute citizen of the state, of sound mind and under 21 years, shall be entitled to receive an education in said school at the expense of the state.	state	X				
S §16-1-15	Non-resident applicants may be admitted upon payment of tuition. No non-resident may be received to the exclusion of any resident of Colorado.	non-resident	X				
S §16-1-18	Superintendent of Colorado school for deaf and blind is authorized to expend any money necessary to provide for the necessary training of the deaf and blind in institutions located outside of Colorado which are equipped for training those persons.	supt. of Colo. schl. for deaf & blind				X	
S §16-1-26	The board of trustees of the school, with the aid of the superintendent, may provide a program of instruction for parents in understanding the needs, problems and education of the deaf and blind.	bd. of trustees & supt.				X	
S §123-22-5	Education for handicapped children shall be administered by the state board of education which shall maintain qualified personnel.	S/B/E			X		
S §71-8-1	General assembly establishes community centers for mentally retarded and other seriously handicapped persons.	gen. ass.	X				
S §71-8-2	The department of institutions shall allocate to community center boards, corporations not for profit, for the purchase of services for the mentally retarded and seriously handicapped persons.	dept. of inst.	X				
S §71-8-2	In approving or rejecting community centered programs, director of institutions shall consider the following factor, inter alia:	dir. of inst.			X		
	The adequacy and utilization of existing approved facilities and programs in the community such as public and non-profit sheltered workshops and their educational facilities.		X				
S §123-22-6(3)	Administration units may until July 1, 1975, and shall thereafter make available special educational services for children 5-21, under jurisdiction of the administration unit,	admin. unit	X (after 1975)			X (until 1975)	
(4)	Cooperative programs may be set up between administrative units.	"				X	
(5)	By September of 1973, each administrative unit shall employ a director of special education.	"	X				
(6)	By July, 1975, each administrative unit shall employ a sufficient number of school psychologists and social workers to provide teacher referral for handicapped children.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-22-6(1)	By September 1, 1973 every school district in the state shall be either an administrative unit in itself or in a board of cooperative services which shall be designated as an administrative unit.	schl. dist	X				
	The unit shall be responsible for conducting special education services in the district.	admin. unit.	X				
S §123-2216(2)	Each administrative unit shall submit a plan no later than 1/74 for all handicapped children from 5 to 21.	admin. unit	X				
	If the administrative unit fails to submit a plan, the state board will do so.	st. bd.	X				
S §123-22-7	Any administrative unit may contract with an institution of higher education, or a community center board, for the provision of a unit of education and training for handicapped children.	admin. unit				X	
S §123-22-8	The determination that a child is handicapped and the recommendation for placement of that child in a special education program shall be made by a committee of professionally qualified personnel designated by the board of education of the school district.	bd. of ed.	X	X			
	The composition of the committee may be composed of, but not limited to, the following: psychologist, social worker, physicial, school administrator and a teacher of the handicapped.						
	(2) Before any child is given a battery of psychological tests, parent must approve.	parent				X	
S §123-22-8	(3) In the case of final appeal, the final approval of the enrollment of any eligible handicapped child in special education shall be made by the board of education of child's residence.	local B/E			X		
	(4) The committee shall review placement of a child at least once every year.	cmte. of profsnls			X		
S §123-22-9	If an administrative unit cannot provide an educational program for a handicapped child, because of the uniqueness of the handicap, the administrative unit may contact another upon approval of the department of education.	admin. unit				X	
S §123-22-11	Administrative units may purchase materials and equipment for education of handicapped children.	admin. unit				X	
	To be eligible for reimbursement, administrative unit shall maintain a special educational materials center and employ special educational instructional materials specialist.	"	X			X	
S §123-22-14	Beginning in the fiscal year, 1973-74, an administrative unit shall be entitled to reimbursement for:	state	X				
	(1) 80% of the						
	(i) personnel (such as teachers, social workers, and psychologists) involved in such programs,		X				
	(ii) transportation		X				
	(iii) consultation and evaluation services		X				
	(iv) in-service training of special classroom teachers,		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 3

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-22-14 (cont'd.)	(2) 50% of cost of equipment and materials		X				
	(3) 100% of costs of						
	(i) maintenance of a child in a licensed family carehome,		X				
	(ii) average cost per pupil of children with similar handicaps of an administrative unit that accepts a child from another unit in one of its special education programs.		X				
S §123-39-1-6	"The Educational Achievement Act" is to assist certain local school districts to carry out programs for educational achievement of those students in grades 1 through 6 who are below their assigned reading level.						
S §123-39-4	The state board of education shall approve grants under 123-39-1 to local school districts for programs only if board determines that:	s/b/e	X			X	
	(1) local district has a workable plan for those not working up to their grade levels;	locl. dist.	X				
	(2) schools serving areas where there are high concentrations of children who are not achieving their grade levels not receive less funds from other state and local sources than other schools.						
	(3) each program will be of such size and quality to meet needs of students.						
S §123-30-10 (30)	Local board of education shall require every teacher in the public schools to report the mental, moral and physical defectiveness of any child under his supervision, as soon as such defectiveness is apparent, to the principal or county superintendent. Such principal shall notify parents of child's defectiveness and shall recommend thorough examination. If parents refuse, shall notify state board of education. If it appears parents do not have enough funds, principal shall report such facts to appropriate public welfare agency.	locl. B/E teacher prin. c o. supt. prin.	X X X X	 X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-18-5 (1971)	The board of a school district shall adopt by resolution a salary schedule for all teachers employed in the district. Salary or compensation of any teacher may be changed for any succeeding year to accord with the general salary schedule adopted by the employing board.	schl. dist. bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-1-7	State board shall enter into reciprocal agreements for the exchange of information relative to the issuance, denial or revocation of teaching certificates.	S/B/E	X				
S §123-1-9	State board of education shall perform duties previously allocated to the state board of teacher certification.	S/B/E	X				
S §123-1-10	Duty of state board of education to:	S/B/E	X				
	(1) investigate which institutions of higher learning meet requirements of preparation of teachers;	S/B/E	X				
	(2) visit such schools;						
	(3) research teacher education and employment.						
S §123-17-10	It is the policy of the state to provide quality education and to raise the standards of certification of teachers and to encourage professional development. Also, it is the state policy to safeguard the welfare of children against unqualified, incompetent and immoral teachers and to permit maximum flexibility of standards for the certification of teachers in accordance with changing educational concepts and programs.	state	X				
S §123-17-13	The state department of education is the sole agency authorized to issue teacher's certificates which shall consist of the following types: Type A, teacher certificate Type B, professional teacher certificate Type C, vocational teacher certificate Type D, school administrator certificate Type E, special services certificate. Certificates of type A, C and E shall be valid for 5 years. Type B and D certificates shall be valid for 10 years.	S/D/E	X		X		
S §123-17-14	(1) An applicant for a teacher certificate Type A shall be of good moral character, shall possess competence and ability, evidenced by a satisfactory completion of a teacher's preparation program, and shall have at least a Bachelor's degree; requirement of a Bachelor's degree shall be waived for applicant who was employed as a teacher for five years prior to the provision. Completion of the sequence of professional education courses may be waived for an applicant who has demonstrated teaching ability and attained satisfactory scores on test covering such courses.	applicant (Type A)	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-17-14 (cont'd.)	(2) An applicant for a professional teacher certificate, Type B, or a school administrator certificate, Type D, shall be of good moral character and shall have satisfactorily completed a minimum of 3 years of service under a Type A, and one or more years of study beyond a Bachelor's degree.	applicant (types B or D)	X				
	(3) An applicant for a vocational teacher certificate, Type C, shall be of good moral character, and have satisfactorily completed 5 or more years in a particular trade or vocation area.	applicant (type C)	X				
	(4) An applicant for a special services certificate, Type E, shall be of good moral character and have completed a program in one of the following special service areas: school nurse, school social worker, speech therapist, school psychologist, or librarian, and shall have a degree in the special service area.	applicant (type E)	X				
	Type E certificates shall be special permits, unless the local school board shall elect to consider them as regular certificates.	locl. schl. bd.				X	
	(5) Each applicant for a certificate may be required to submit a statement from a recommending official of the institution of higher learning or training agency, certifying that applicant has satisfactorily completed the program and is in good standing.	applicant	X				
		rcmnd'g. official			X		
S §123-17-15 (1971)	The state board of education is authorized to issue letters of authorization to persons notwithstanding the qualification in 123-17-14 (for certification) and letters of authorization are as follows: Type I - recognized expert Type II - special teacher Type III - intern teacher Type IV - emergency teacher.	S/B/E			X		
	Letter of authorization shall only be valid for one year.						
	(1) An applicant for letter of authorization, Type I, shall possess outstanding qualities in a particular area of specialization and enjoy recognition as an authority in such an area. His services must be requested by a board of education.	applicant (type I)	X				
		locl. B/E				X	
	(2) An applicant for a letter of authorization, Type II, shall have at least a Bachelor's degree, or have completed a program of study in a foreign institution of higher learning, provided that the services of the applicant have been requested by a school or board of education.	applicant (type II)	X				
		schl. or B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification -- Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §123-17-15 (1971) (Cont'd.)	(3) An applicant for letter of authorization, Type III, shall have been awarded at least a Bachelor's degree but need not have completed the sequence of professional education courses. A type III letter of authorization shall be valid only while holder serves as intern in a program approved by the state board of education.	applicant (type III)	X				
	(4) A letter of authorization, Type IV, may be issued by the state board of education permitting an applicant to teach a particular grade or in a special academic or vocational area when the state board of education determines that an emergency exists and such action is essential to the preservation of the quality of the school.	S/B/E			X		
S §123-17-17	A certificate or letter of authorization shall be renewed upon application and payment of the prescribed fee. An applicant for renewal of a certificate shall submit proof of completion of 6 semester hours of recertification credit to improve the applicant's skill.	applicant	X				
	Applicant for renewal of a vocational teacher or special certificate shall submit evidence of additional training or experience.						
S §123-17-18	The state board of education is authorized to cause a certificate or letter of authorization to be endorsed specifying the grade level, subject matter area, or other specialization appropriate to an applicant's preparation, training and experience.	S/B/E			X		
S §123-17-21	If any person obtains a teacher's certificate or letter of authorization through misrepresentation or fraud, such certificate or letter may be annulled by the state board of education.	S/B/E	X				
	A certificate or letter of authorization may be suspended for up to 12 months for insubordination, neglect of duty, immorality, or if holder refused to fulfill the obligations of his employment agreement.						
S §123-17-22	There shall be no revocation, suspension, annulment of a certificate or letter of authorization unless there is sufficient notice and a hearing in which there will be an opportunity to submit written data, views, and arguments.	S/B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. IX §16	Neither the general assembly nor the state board of education shall have power to prescribe textbooks to be used in the public schools.	gen. ass. & st. B/E	X				
S §123-30-18	When the free use of textbooks is provided, a board of education of a school district may require each non-indigent pupil to make a reasonable loss or damage deposit to cover textbooks.	dist. B/E				X	
	See Compensatory Education 123-30-9(22).						
S §123-30-10 (17)	Local board of education shall exercise the following in its judgment: to provide free use of textbooks for all pupils in district,	locl. B/E			X		
(18)	to require pupils enrolled in district to possess suitable supplies.				X		
Handbook for Colorado Schl. Bd. Members (1964) p. 8	School boards are required by law to determine which textbooks shall be licensed for the instructional programs of the schools. Selections should be made with respect to recommendations made by superintendent or principal and staff. Teacher committees have been found useful in selecting. Criteria for selection should be used to assure wise choices.	schl. bds. supt., prin., staff	X	X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Colorado

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §80-6-2	According to the Colorado Youth Employment Opportunity Act, work should be coordinated with schooling whenever appropriate; work and study combined must be developed in the interest of the youth to be trained.						
S §80-6-5	No minor under the age of 14 shall be permitted employment in this state, except for employment such as shoeshining and babysitting.	minor	X				
	On school days, during school hours, no minor under the age of 16 shall be permitted employment except for school release permit. See infra After school hours, only 4 hours.	minor	X				
S §123-27-3(d)	With relation to Title VIII of the federal act, concerning area vocational education programs, the state board administering this title. Board shall approve programs, based on population areas.	st.bd.of voc.ed.	x		X		
S §123-30-19 (1971)	See Adult Education.						
S §146-4-1	Any school district conducting any course of vocational education shall be entitled to vocational education program support from funds appropriated for the purpose by the general assembly.	schl.dist					
	The state shall provide, as vocational education program support, the following proportion of excess vocational education program cost per full-time equivalent student: (1) 80% of first $1000 of excess vocational education program cost per full-time equivalent student, (2) 50% of all excess vocational program cost per full-time equivalent student above $1000.	state	X				
	To be eligible to receive such funds, the district must assume the obligation of paying the balance of the program costs.	schl.dist.	X				

CONNECTICUT

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8,9
*Attendance Requirements	A10-11
Categorical Programs	A12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A14
District Organization	B1
Equal Educational Opportunity	B2,3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B6
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	B7
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B8
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B9
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	B10
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B11-13
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	A4
Revenue	B14,C1
*Safety and Health Requirements	C2-4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C6
School Plant Requirements	C7,8
School Size	A4
Special Education	C9-12
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C13,14
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D1
*Vocational Education	D2,3

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

CONNECTICUT

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS Course or Credit Load Experimental Programs Grade Organization In-Service Training Programs Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records Promotion Requirements Pupil-teacher Ratios & Other Staffing Requirements Pupil Transportation School Size Staff Salary Schedules						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-4b (1969)	Whenever the state board finds that a board of education of any school district has failed to make reasonable provision to implement the educational interests of the state, the state board will conduct an inquiry to identify the cause of the failure and will determine what recommendations should be made as to remedies to be pursued by the responsible state or local agencies. In conducting the inquiries the state board of education will give the board of education involved the opportunity to be heard. The state board has full subpoeana power in these proceedings.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
Position Paper, Interpretation of §10-4a, b, The Educational Interest of the State, St. Dept. of Education 1969	The state board of education, in acting on recommendations resulting from an inquiry under §10-4b, could remove the high school from the approved list and take appropriate action to require the town to provide secondary education at an accredited secondary school at the town's expense.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	With an adverse recommendation, the state board of education should identify the deficiencies in the educational offerings of the school district, advise as to the means of over-coming the defects, and warn the local board of education that it will challenge its claim for general state aid for having maintained schools according to law.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
§10-4(b) (1949, 1957, 1965, 1969, 1971)	The state board of education will submit to the governor and to the general assembly a detailed statement of the activities of the board and an account of the condition of the public schools and of the amount and quality of the public instruction provided there. Other information which will assess the true condition, progress and needs of public education will also be provided.	st. bd. of ed. governor general assembly	X		 X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-34 (1949)	The state board of education may examine any incorporated or endowed high school or academy in the state and, if it appears that the school meets the requirements of the state board of education for the approval of public high schools, the board may approve the school or academy under this provision. See Accountability	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-15 1967-1972	The public schools will be open to all children over 5 years of age without discrimination on account of race or color. Town may, by a vote at a meeting duly called, admit to any school children under 5 years of age or may exclude children who will not attain the age of five years until after the first day of January of any school year.	Town Bds. of Ed.				X	
§10-220 1949, 1955, 1967, 1969	Among the duties of local boards of education is the responsibility of determining the number, age and qualifications of pupils to be admitted into each school.	Local Bds. of Ed.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-68 1967	The board of education of any town may appoint a director of adult education and will fix and pay his compensation.	Bd. of Ed. of any town				X	
	The superintendent of schools of any town employing a director of adult education may before 8/1 certify to the board the amount paid as salary.	Sup. of Schools of town				X	
§10-69 1949, 1961	The board of education of any town having a population of 10,000 or more will establish and maintain a program of adult classes and other adult educational activities for at least 150 clock hours per year. Instruction will be provided in any subject upon written petition by at least 20 persons who are 16 years of age or over who are competent to pursue such study.	Bd. of Ed. of town over 10,000	X				
	The board need not honor the petition for activities defined by the state board to be largely recreational in nature, unless the petition is from groups of handicapped or aged persons as defined by the state board.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The board of any town under 10,000 may establish and maintain classes for persons 16 years or more.	Bd. of Ed. of town under 10,000				X	
	In any town regardless of population size where 20 or more prospective students 16 years or more of age petition the board of education, in writing, for instruction in the reading, writing, and speaking of English and in the rights duties and obligations of American citizenship the board will provide the instruction without charge.	Bd. of Ed. of any town	X				
§10-70 1949	The board of education in any town in which adult classes and activities are established will provide rooms and other facilities for such classes, will employ the necessary personnel and will have the powers and duties in relation to the classes and activities conferred on them in connection with other public schools.	Bd. of Ed. of any town	X				
§10-71 1967	The board of education of any town in which adult classes and activities are established will annually before 8/1 certify to the state board of education the number of pupil clock hours of attendance at such classes. The state board will authorize payment of 12 cents for each pupil clock hour so certified unless of recreational nature as defined by the board of education, excepting those programs for groups of handicapped or aged persons. No money will be paid under this section until the town board of education has reported to the state board of education concerning the condition, progress and attendance at the class and activities.	Town Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Town Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-72 1949	If any board of education deems it inexpedient or impracticable, in any school year, to maintain classes or other educational activities for adults, it may apply to the state board of education to be relieved from the obligation. If the state board of education finds the application to be reasonable and so states in writing, the town board of education will not be subject to the provisions of these sections.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education - p.2

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-73b 1969	The state board of education will initiate, encourage and operate programs of basic adult education to raise the ability of the individials to benefit from occupational training and otherwise increase their opportunities for more productive employment.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Any town which provides adult education in accordance with the state plan and approved by the state board is eligible for federal grants.	Town Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements — Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-184 1949, 1959	All parents and those who have the care of children will bring them up in some lawful and honest employment and instruct them in reading, writing, spelling, English grammar, geography, arithmetic, and U.S. history and in citizenship, including a study of the town, state and federal governments.	Parent or Guardian	X				
	Each parent or other person having control of a child from 7-16 will cause the child to attend a public day school regularly where the child resides while it is in session, unless the parent or other person can show that the child is elsewhere receiving equivalent instruction in the studies taught in the public schools.						
	Children over 14 are not subject to the requirements of this section while lawfully employed. This does not permit these children to be irregular in attendance at school while they are enrolled as pupils nor exempt any child enrolled in the school from local board of education attendance rules.	Local Bd. of Ed.			X		
Snyder v. Town of Newton 1960 161 A.2d 770, 147 Conn. 347 appeal dismissed 81 S.Ct. 692, 365 U.S. 299, 5 L.Ed. 2d 688.	The state can compel school attendance but it cannot compel attendance for those who choose to seek and can find the equivalent elsewhere.						
§10-185 1902-1949	Each week's failure on the part of a person to comply with any provision of §10-184 will be a distinct offense, punished by a maximum fine of $5. The penalty will not be incurred when it appears that the child is destitute of clothing suitable for attending school and the parent or other person having control is unable to provide the clothing or its mental or physical condition renders instruction inexpedient or impracticable.	Parent or Guardian	X				
§10-186 1967	Each town will furnish, by transportation or otherwise, school accomodations so that each child between 5-21 years of age who is not a graduate of high school or vocational school or who is not otherwise legally excluded may attend public school.	Each town	X				
	If any town fails to furnish these accommodations, the parent or guardian of the child who is deprived of schooling, or an officer charged with compelling the observance of attendance laws, may, in writing, request a hearing by the board of education. The local board conducts a hearing within 10 days. An aggrieved person may appeal to the state board of education. The chairman of the state board will designate members of the board or of the professional staff of the state department of education to hold a public	Parent Organization				X	
		Attendance Officer				X	
		Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Chairman of St. Bd					
		St. Dept. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements - p. 2

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	hearing in the town in which the complaint arises. If the state board finds that the child is illegally or unreasonably deprived of schooling, it will order the local board to make arrangements to enable the child to attend school.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	If school officers fail to take action within 1 month of the order there will be a forfeiture of state aid of $2.25 each week per each child deprived.
		Local Bd.	Upon order by state bd.				
§10-187 1971	Any parent or guardian aggrieved by the state board's decision may appeal to the court of common pleas within the county.	Parent or Guardian				X	
		Court of Common Pleas			X		
Town of Waterford v. Conn. St. Bd. of Ed. 169 A.2d 891 (1961)	The state board of education may require a town to furnish transportation because of traffic hazards.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§10-188 1949	Attendance of children at a school other than a public school will not be regarded as compliance with the attendance laws unless: teachers of school officials keep a register of attendance in the manner prescribed by the state board of education for the public schools; the register is open at all times for inspection by the state board of education and make those reports which the secretary of the state board of education requires of other schools, except those dealing with finance.	Teacher	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Sec. of St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-189 1949	No child under 16 will be permitted to work in any occupation, unless the employer of the child, parent or guardian has first obtained a leaving certificate from the child issued by the state board of education. The leaving certificate shows that the child has completed a course of study equivalent to 8 grades and is 14 years or older. It must appear that the certificate is for the best interest of the child before it can be issued.	Employer Parent or Guardian	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-190 1949, 1955	[illegible] secretary of the state board of education may a) if it appears to him to be for the best interest of an educationally retarded child or b) upon the recommendation of a judge of a juvenile court or a superintendent of schools if it appears to be in the child's best interests release the child from the provision requiring completion of 8 yearly grades and issue to the child a leaving certificate.	Secretary of St. Bd of Ed.				X	
§10-191 1949	The secretary or an agent of the state board of education will cause each child when a leaving certificate has been requested, to be examined by a physician designated by the board. The examining physician will file with the agent of the board his certificate indicating the fitness of the child for the employment. In carrying out the provisions of this section, the town in which the child resides will pay the expense of the examination. [Remaining provisions of the attendance code, §10-192 to §10-202 relate to employment and truancy]	Secretary or agent of St. Bd of Ed.	X				
		Examining Physician	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-11 (1949, 1965, 1971, 1972)	a) The state board of education is empowered, subject to the provisions of the general statutes, to receive any federal funds made available to the state for purposes of elementary, secondary or vocational education and to expend the funds for the available purpose. The state treasurer is the custodian of these funds.	st. bd. of ed. st. treas.	X X				
	b) The state board of education will before 2/15 submit to the governor and the general assembly a detailed report of all federal funds available to the state board for distribution to town and regional school districts.	st. bd. of ed. governor general assembly	X		 X		
§10-11a (1959, 1965)	The state board of education may allocate and use any appropriation or special fund to meet the matching requirements of the federal acts making funds available to the state for purposes of elementary, secondary, or vocational education.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
Position Paper Interpretation of §10-4a, b The Educational Interest of the State Conn. St., Dept. of Ed. 1969	Among the areas in which federal funds have been used in accordance with §10-11a include: adult education, child nutrition, civil rights, economic opportunity, aid to low-income areas, textbooks, model schools, education of handicapped, school lunch, manpower, equipment for critical subjects, the Arts and the Humanities, guidance, science clubs, veterans education, work study and vocational rehabilitation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged — Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-266a 1967	Any town or regional school district will be eligible to receive grants to assist in furnishing special educational programs designed to improve or accelerate the education of children whose educational achievement has been or is being restricted by economic, social or environmental disadvantages, provided that these programs will be designed primarily to meet the educational needs of educationally deprived children.	Town or Reg. Sch Distr.				X	
	These programs will be approved by the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Educationally deprived children means children of families with annual incomes of less than $4000 or of children receiving state aid for dependent children.						
	Any town or regular school district applying for such a grant will show that any funds so received are to be used for providing special education opportunities; such as pre-kindergarten education, remedial programs, work-study programs, reduced class-size, school library collections,	Town or Reg. Sch Distr.	X				
	special tutoring programs for school dropouts and innovations approved by the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-266b 1967	The total amount to which any regional or town school district is entitled will not exceed the amount determined by multiplying $10 million by the average percentage of the families in the community with incomes under $4,000 to the total number of those families in the state.						
§10-266c 1965	Applications for grants will be made to the state board of education in such form and at such time as the board may designate.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-266d 1965	The state board of education will periodically review and audit grant payments authorized to town or regular school districts in order to determine that state funds are being used for the purposes specified in the application.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	If the state finds that these state funds are not being used for other purposes or are being used to decrease the local share of the support of schools, the board may require the repayment of funds to the state.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	X
§10-266e 1967	The state board of education will furnish assistance to the towns in planning and developing these programs and will provide guidelines to the towns for the determination of programs eligible for approval for grants.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X	X			
§10-266f 1969, 1972	Any town or regional school district which graduates high school students may apply to the state board of education for a grant to be determined as follows; the product of the amount appropriated under this section times the percentage of high school students in the district.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-15 1967-1972	In the public schools of the state will be taught, by teachers legally qualified, reading; spelling; writing; English grammar; geography; arithmetic; U.S., state and local history; the duties of citizenship, including a study of the town, state and federal governments; hygiene, the effects of alcohol, nicotine or tobacco and of controlled drugs; physical and health education, including methods of preventing bodily harm; instruction in the humane treatment of animals and birds and their economic importance, to be correlated when practicable to work in reading, language and nature study; and other subjects as may be prescribed by the board of education. Courses in health instruction and physical education will be prepared by secretary of the state board of education and, when approved by the state board of education, will constitute the prescribed courses.	Secretary of St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-240 (1949)	Each town maintains the control of all the public schools within its limits and for this purpose constitutes a school district with all of its duties and powers.	town	X				
§10-39 (1951, 1953, 1955, 1969)	Two or more towns may establish a regional school district. The state board of education promulgates regulations setting forth standards to govern the formation of regional school districts with respect to minimum and maximum enrollment, geographical limitations and other factors which facilitate the achievement of a more efficient administration of a school district.	town st. bd. of ed.			 X	X 	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-226(a) (1969)	The boards of education of each town will annually submit to the state board of education data that will enable the board to determine the total number of pupils of racial minorities in the schools under the jurisdication of each board and, in such cases as the board may determine, the number of pupils in each school and in each grade.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		bds. of ed. of each town	X				
§10-226(b) (1969)	Whenever the state board of education finds that racial imbalance exists in a public school, it notifies the local board that the finding has been made. A situation of racial imbalance is defined as one in which the proportion of pupils of racial minorities in all of the grades of a public school of the secondary level or below substantially exceeds or falls short of the proportion of the public school pupils in all of the same grades of the school district taken together.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§10-226(c) (1969)	Any board of education receiving notification of the existence of racial imbalance will prepare a plan to correct the imbalance and file a copy with the state board of education	local bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Any plan submitted by the board of education of any town will include the proposed changes in existing school attendance districts, the location of proposed building sites, any proposed additions to existing school buildings and all other means proposed for the correction of the racial imbalance. The plan will include projections of the expected racial composition of all public schools in the district.	bd. of ed. of town	X				
	The plan may include cooperation with other school districts to assist in the correction of racial imbalance.						
§10-226(d) (1969)	The state board of education reviews any such plan. If it determines that the plan is satisfactory, it will approve it and provide the local board with such assistance and services as may be available.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local bd. of ed.		X			
§10-226(e) (1969)	The state board of education will have the authority to establish regulations for the operation of these sections, including times and procedures for reports, the criteria for approval of plans and standards for determining racial imbalance.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
Statutes §10-18a (1967, 1969)	Each town or regional board of education will, in selecting textbooks for social studies, use textbooks which present the achievements and accomplishments of individuals and groups from all ethnic and racial backgrounds.	town or regional bd. of ed.	X				
§10-17(a) (1971)	Any board of education may establish at any level of instruction a bilingual and bi-cultural program of study involving a culture in which a language other than English is predominantly spoken provided that the purpose of the program will be to enable children to become proficient in English.	any bd. of ed.				X	
§10-17(b) (1971)	Each board of education will determine when instruction will be given bilingually and bi-culturally. The board, with the aid of the state board, will design the procedures and acquire the training materials that local board deems necessary to meet the special educational needs of children of limited English speaking ability.	local bd. of ed.	X				
		st. board		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The programs may include, but will not be limited to, components designed to accomplish the following:						
	a) provide bilingual instruction so that the students can gain competence in two languages.						
	b) impart a knowledge of the history and culture associated with the student's language						
	c) establish closer co-operation between the school and the home						
	d) improve the learning potential for profitable activities for such children						
	e) provide bilingual and bi-cultural adult education programs for parents of children taking part under the act						
	f) provide programs designed for dropouts or potential dropouts having need of them						
	g) provide programs in trade, vocational or technical schools.						
§10-17(c) (1971)	In areas with large concentrations of non-English speaking persons the state board of education will advise and assist the local board to make these programs available to all students.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
§10-17(d)	Each board of education of a school district will have the power to apply for and receive federal funds made available directly to local communities.	local bd. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Statutes 10-4(b) (1949, 1957, 1965, 1969)	The state board of education will develop an evaluation and assessment procedure designed to measure objectively the adequacy and efficiency of the educational programs offered by the public schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities **Connecticut**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Position Paper Interpretation of §10-4a, b, "The Educational Interest, of the State" Dept. of Ed.	In identifying the educational interests of the state, the statute says that the criteria shall not "be limited to" the concerns listed in §10-4a. Though the state lacks the power to command, encouragement and consultative assistance should continuously assert the state's interest in personal enrichment. Among the extra-curricular and recreational activities suggested are: amateur radio, electronics; cartooning; chess, checkers, pring-pong; gourmet cooking; photography; knitting, crocheting, decorating; riding, sailing, diving, ski, golf, tennis, hiking, camping; practical mechanics; interscholastic sports; marching band, dance orchestra; cheer leading; music festivals; debating.	Tours				X	
		State		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Position Paper; Interpretation of §10-4a, b The Educational Interest of the State, Conn. State Dept. of Ed. 1969, XII	In problems of management, the state board of education will review the audits, the evidence supporting reports required by the state, the effects of alleged abuse of discretion and any infractions of the statutes which may appear. Its findings may result in recommendations for correction and improvement in method, or recourse to the courts for appropriate action.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Graduation Requirements

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 10-5 1949, 1957, 1965	Any person who has submitted evidence satisfactory to the state board of education that he has education equivalent to that required for graduation from high school may be issued a state high school diploma by the secretary of the board. Each person desiring a high school diploma applies according to state board of education rules and pays a small fee. He may also be required to pass an examination in one or more subjects if the board determines that his credentials are not sufficient by themselves.	St. Bd. of Ed. Sec. of St. Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.			X X X X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counseling

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-21 1949	The board of education of any town, city or borough may establish vocational guidance as a part of the educational program of the municipality and may, in its discretion, employ a vocational counselor whose duties will be prescribed by the board.	Bd. of Ed. of any town				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-28a 1965	The state board of education will give to communities advice and assistance in the organization, establishment and administration of school libraries and will extend to school libraries, teachers and the librarian of any public school, aid in selecting and cataloguing books and in library management. It may also visit and inspect libraries and suggest improvements in the libraries. The board is authorized to purchase and arrange books and pictures to be loaned to the school libraries.	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §10-4a (1969)	The educational interests of the state include, but are not limited to, the concern of the state: 1) that each child have equal opportunity to receive a suitable program of educational experiences; 2) that each school district will finance at a reasonable level an educational program designed to achieve this end; and 3) that the mandates in the general statutes pertaining to education within the jurisdiction of the state board of education be implemented.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
§10-151 1969, 1971	Any board of education may authorize the superintendent or supervising agent to employ teachers.	Any Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Any superintendent or superintendent agent will submit to the board of education nominations for teachers for each of the schools and, from the persons so nominated, teachers may be employed.	Sup. or Supervisory Agent	X				
	The board may accept or reject the nominations within 35 days of their submission.	Any Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The contract of employment of a teacher is in writing and may be terminated at any time for any of the reasons enumerated in this section; but otherwise it will be renewed for a second, third or fourth year unless the teacher has been notified in writing before 3/1 in one school year that the contract will not be renewed for the following year.	Local Bd of Ed.					
	After the receipt of such a notice, the teacher may be entitled to a hearing before the board to be held within 15 days of the request.	Local Bd of Ed.	X(hearing)				
§10-151a	Each certified professional employer of the board of education of any town or regional school district is entitled to access to supervisory records and reports of competence, personal character and efficiency maintained in his personnel file to evaluate his performance.						
§10-152 1949	No town or city or other municipality or board of education will discriminate on the basis of sex in the determination of amounts to be paid as salaries or payments to be made to people employed as teachers in the public schools.	Town or City Bd. of Ed.	X				
§10-153 1949	No municipality or board of education will discriminate on the basis of marital status in the employment of teachers in the public schools or in the salary for these teachers.	Municipality or Bd. of Ed.	X				
§10-153a 1969	Members of the teaching profession have the right to join or refuse to join any organization for professional and economic improvement free from interference or coercion by the employing board of education.						
	Other provisions of §153 refer to the right of teachers to bargain collectively and the obligation of the board of education to negotiate in good faith. Strikes by teachers are forbidden by §153e.						
§10-154 1949	Any town, city, school district or other municipality may appropriate such sums as may be necessary to construct, lease and maintain a home for teachers employed by the municipality and may provide transportation for such teachers to and from the schools in which the teachers are employed.	Town, City, Sch Distr. or Other Municipality				X	
§10-154a 1971, 1972	Any professional employee will not be required to disclose any information acquired through professional communication with a student when the information concerns alcohol or drug abuse. But if the employee obtains physical evidence from the student of a crime, the employee is required to turn the evidence over to school administrators or law enforcement officials, provided that he is not required to disclose the name of the student from whom he obtained the evidence.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/ Employment Practices (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-155 1969	The board of trustees for the state colleges may maintain an emergency training program to prepare graduates of approved four-year colleges and universities to teach in the elementary schools of the state. In carrying out the program, the board may a) establish regulations governing the admission of students into the program b) fix tuition rates to be paid by the students and c) enter into contracts and agreements as it finds necessary to serve the necessary facilities.	Bd. of Trustees for the State Colleges			X	X	
§10-155a 1967	The commission for higher education and the state board of education will jointly establish and conduct a program to provide grants for cooperative arrangements between local boards of education and eligible teacher training institutions designed to provide effective clinical experience for prospective and probationary public school teachers. The commission and the board will develop and promulgate guidelines concerning the submission of proposals describing cooperative arrangements for which grants are to be sought. The guidelines will specify the following conditions: 1) the cooperative arrangement will be evidenced by a proposal; 2) the proposal will describe the clinical experience to be provided; 3) the proposal will explain how the cooperative arrangement will further the objective of improving the effectiveness of preparation of persons who are pursuing or intending to pursue a career in elementary or secondary education; 4) the proposal will contain a statement of the prevailing general policies and practices of the local board of education including a statement of the experience required or preparation provided for persons engaging in such supervision.	Comm. for higher Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-155b 1967	The commission for higher education and the state board of education may delegate to a joint subcommittee of their members the responsibility for establishing this program. It will appoint an advisory committee of at least 10 professional personnel from teacher training institutions and local boards of education.	Comm. for Higher Ed. & St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§10-155c 1967	Grants for cooperative arrangements will be provided on such terms and conditions as the commission for higher education and the state board of education determine to be advisable to fulfill the purposes of the section. Any grant may be up to the full estimated cost to be incurred by the teacher training institution and the local board of education.						
§10-155d 1967	The commission for higher education will encourage and support experimentation and research in the preparation of teachers. It will appoint an advisory council to render assistance to the commission. The commission will consult with the state board of education, the Connecticut research commission, the Connecticut commission on aid to higher education and other appropriate agencies.	Comm. for Higher Ed.	X				
		Advisory Council		X			
		St. Bd. of Ed.					
		St. Research Comm.		X			
		St. Comm. on Aid to Higher Ed.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (p. 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Connecticut Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-156 1967, 1969	Each professional employee certified by the state board of education of any town or regional school district is entitled to a minimum of sick leave with pay of 15 school days in each school year. Unused sick leave may accumulate from year to year so long as the employee remains continuously in the service of the same board of education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues & Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§12-196 (1949)	All taxes levied by any school district will be levied on the real estate situated within and on the notable personal property of those persons who belonged to the district at the time of laying the tax; and upon any manufacturing or mechanical business subject to taxation which is located or carried on in the district, and also upon any mercantile business carried on in the district by anyone who does not reside in the town in which the school district is situated.						
§10-222 (1949	The board of education in each city or town, and the school committee of each district, will prepare an itemized estimate of the cost of the maintenance of public schools for the ensuing year and will submit the estimate to the board of finance in each town or to the board of selectmen (as the case may be) not later than 2 months before appropriations are made. The money appropriated by any city, town or school district for the maintenance of the public schools will be expended by and in the discretion of the board of education.	bd. of ed. of each city or town	X				
		bd. of finance or bd. of selectmen			X		
		bd. of ed.				X	
	The annual report of the board of education will include a summary showing a) the total cost of the maintenance of schools; b) the amount received from the state and from other sources for maintenance; and c) the net cost to the town, city or school district of the maintenance of schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditure) REVENUE & EXPENDITURE (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-249 (1949, 1965) q	Each town board of education will annually appoint, and determine the compensation of one or more persons to ascertain the name and age, as of 9/1 of each year, of each child under 21 years who resides in the town.	each town bd. of ed	X				
§10-260 (1949, 1955)	Each town or school district will receive aid as provided in sections 10-261 to 10-263.						
§10-261 (1969-1973)	Definitions (ADM) - average daily membership - the number obtained by adding the number of all pupils of the town or school district enrolled in public schools at the expense of the town or school district on October 1 and on May 1 and by dividing by 2; provided that the number so obtained will be reduced by 1/180th for each school day by which the town or school district fails to maintain a school year of 180 days per pupil. It increases by 1/180th for each school day by which the school year exceeds 180 days. and by the aggregate days of membership of all pupils divided by 180. net current expenses - the expenses of the public schools, less the expenses for pupil transportation and the amount of tuition received on account of non-resident pupils.						
§10-262 (1967-1972)	During each school year each town or school district maintaining schools according to law during the preceding school year will be paid by the comptroller, upon certificate by the secretary of the state board of education, $215 per pupil in ADM.	compt.	X				
		sec. of st. bd. of ed.			X		
§10-263 (1967, 1969)	Application for aid will be made annually, before 8/1 and to the state board of education by the superintendent of schools, or the supervising agent of each town or school district on forms prescribed by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
		supt. of schools supervg. agent of town or schl. dist.	X				
	The state board of education will pay this amount in three installments during the course of the year. The state board of education may withhold an amount which it determines to be equitable from any town or school district which it finds to have failed to maintain its schools according to law.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		X

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Requirements

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
§10-203 (1949, 1955)	Each schoolhouse will be kept in a clean and sanitary condition and will be provided with an adequate number of suitable flush toilets or privies, adequately screened and ventilated and adjacent handwashing facilities for the use of the pupils attending the school. Whenever it is found by the state board, or by the board of education of the town in which any schoolhouse is located that further or different sanitary provisions or means of lighting or ventilating are required in any schoolhouse, and that it can be provided without unreasonable expense, either of the boards may recommend to the person in charge of the schoolhouse the necessary changes. If such changes are not made within a reasonable time from the date of the notice, the state board of education or town board of education may make complaint to the state department of health. The health department will order, after notice and hearing, such changes in the schoolhouse as it deems necessary. The local director of health will supervise sanitation of the school cafeteria. Each schoolhouse will be provided with a safe and adequate supply of water. The word "schoolhouse" will include any buildings or premises in which instruction is afforded to not less than 10 pupils at one time."	st. bd. of education					
		town bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.					
		town bd. of ed.		X			
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
		town bd. of ed.			X		
		st. dept. of health	X				
		local director of health	X				
§10-204 (1967, 1972)	The board of education may require each child to be vaccinated except for smallpox before being permitted to attend a public school under its jurisdiction, unless the child presents a certificate from a physician, approved by the director of health of the town, city or borough certifying that in the opinion of the physician, the vaccination would not be prudent on account of the child's physical condition. If the parents or guardians of any children are unable to pay for the vaccination, the expense will be paid by the town on the board's recommendation.	bd. of ed.				X	
		local director of health			X		
		town	X				
		bd. of town		X			
§10-204a-b (1969)	Vaccinations must also be given for meals, poliomyelitis, and smallpox.		X				
§10-205 (1972)	The board of any town may appoint school medical advisers and will assign the advisers to the public schools within the town. The board of education will provide the medical advisers with adequate facilities to provide for privacy during health examinations of individual pupils and for duties as may be prescribed by the board.	local bd. of ed.	X				
§10-206 (1949)	Boards of education will require each pupil to have a health exam at least once in a three-year interval to ascertain whether the pupil is suffering from any physical disability which impedes his academic progress.	local bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety Standards (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-207 (1949, 1965)	Each school medical adviser will make a prompt examination of all pupils referred to him by the school nurse, teacher, principal or superintendent and will make a finding as to what should be done for the child. He will also make medical exams of other school personnel when requested to do so or when, in his opinion, the exams are necessary for the protection of health. He will make such sanitary inspection of school buildings as is necessary for the health of pupils.	schl. medical advisor	X				
§10-208 (1949)	Nothing will be construed to require any pupil to undergo a medical examination if the parent or guardian notifies the teacher or principal in writing of his religious objection to the physical and mental tests.						
§10-209 (1949, 1963)	None of the records made under the supervision of the board of education will be open to public inspection.	local bd. of ed.			X		
§10-212 (1949)	The board of education may appoint one or more school nurses, who will take such action as may be necessary for safeguarding the health of the pupils and teachers of the schools. School nurses may also act as visiting the homes of public school pupils and assist in executing the orders of the school medical adviser.	local bd. of ed.				X	
§10-213 (1949)	Any board of education may employ dental hygienists to cleanse and keep clean the teeth of school children in attendance at public schools.	local bd. of ed.				X	
§10-214 (1949)	The state board of education will prepare or cause to be prepared suitable test cards and blanks to be used in the testing of eyesight of pupils in the public schools and will furnish them, free of charge, to each school in the state.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§10-215 (1971)	The board of education of any school district may establish and operate a school lunch program for public school children and may operate lunch services for its employees. The board is authorized to purchase equipment and supplies that are necessary to employ the necessary personnel and to utilize the services of volunteers.	bd. of ed. of any schl. dist.				X	
§10-215b (1971)	The state board of education is authorized to expend in each fiscal year an amount equal to the money required pursuant to the matching requirements of the federal laws. The state board of education prescribes the manner and time of the application by the school boards and determines eligibility of the applicant to receive grants. It issues regulations to implement this section. The regulations will also prescribe health and nutritional standards for public schools for minimum nutritional needs of each child within the state, giving priority to schools enrolling the most children of limited economic means.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X X			 X	
§10-215c (1971)	The state board will report annually to the governor and the general assembly on the operation of its child's nutrition program. The report will apprise the general assembly of the true condition, progress and needs of nutritional programs.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety Standards (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-217 (1949, 1965)	Any person who is responsible for the violation of any provision of this chapter will be fined not more than $500 and/or imprisoned not more than 6 months.						
§10-217a (1967-1972)	Each town which provides health and welfare services for children attending its public schools will provide the same services for private school children when a majority of the children attending the schools are from Connecticut. The health and welfare services will include a school physician and nurse; dental hygienist; psychologist; speech remedial services; social worker's services and special language teachers for non-English speaking students. Any town providing such services for children attending the private schools will be reimbursed by the state board of education.	town st. bd. of ed.	X				
§10-231 (1949)	The board of education of each town will provide for a fire drill to be held in the schools at least once a month.	bd. of ed. of each town	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-15 1967-1972	Public schools including kindergarten will be maintained in each town for at least 180 days of actual school sessions during each year. When public school sessions are cancelled, the rescheduled sessions will not be held on Saturday or Sunday.						
	The state board of education may authorize the shortening of an unavoidable emergency and may authorize implementation of scheduling of school sessions to permit full use of facilities. This may not offer each child 180 days of school session, but it may be approved if it assures an opportunity for each child to average a minimum of 180 per year during 13 years of educational opportunity in the public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§10-16	The school day will consist of not less than 4 hours of actual school work, except that in nursery school and kindergartens a continuous session of 2 1/2 hours may be considered a school day. Any session between 2-4 hours may be counted as 1/2 a school day as may an evening session. In the event of dismissal of school because of weather conditions, completion of the morning session will be considered as a school day.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See School Plant Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-283 1969	Each town or regional school district which has completed or will complete a school building project will be eligible to receive grants. Any town desiring a grant for a school building project may, by vote of its legislative body, authorize the board of education to apply to the state board of education and to accept or reject the grant for the town.	Town or Reg. Sch. Distr.					
§10-284 1967	The state board of education will have authority to receive, review and approve applications for state grants or to disapprove any application if 1) it does not comply with the requirements of the state fire marshal or state department of health or 2) it does not comply with provisions calling for the filing of plans and specifications with the state board of education. The board will not approve applications for state grants for more than two regional vocational agricultural centers without the approval of the governor. Nor is the board allowed to approve grants for such centers totaling more than $400,000.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Fire Marshal			X		
		St. Dept. of Health			X		
		St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
		St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
		Governor			X		
§10-286 1967	The amount of the grant approved by the state board of education for any completed school building project will be computed by a formula which includes the following factors: whether the school is elementary or secondary; whether the improvement is an extension of existing facilities or a major alteration, where the project is located.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-286a 1967	The state board of education may pay to any town or regional school district which may qualify a grant equal to the cost of constructing, remodeling or renting and equipping facilities to be used for occupational training facilities on an experimental or demonstration basis. The grants will not individually exceed $200,000 and will be paid off in one lump sum upon approval by state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.					
§10-286d 1967	Any grant for a completed building approved by the state board of education will include an amount equal to 1/2 of the site acquisition costs which are determined to be necessary by the state board of education.				X		
§10-288 1949, 1953, 1957	Any town or regional school district having a school building which it is unable to finance may, after a vote of its legislative body or board of education, ask the state board of education for a hardship grant. The state board considers factors such as: the town's or district's inability to finance such a project; the valuation of property within the town; bonded indebtedness; tax rate; expenditures for school building projects; school building needs and needed capital improvements.	town or regional schl. dist.				X	
	A hardship grant may be given by the state board of education if it finds that 1) the town or district is financially unable to complete the project; 2) the standard of education will deteriorate in the district unless the grant is received.	st. bd. of education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant (page 2) Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
510-290a (1969)	The state board of education will maintain a school construction economy service to provide advisory services to local officials and agencies engaged in long-range school plant planning and educational specifications and reviewing the plans for any school building project which it is designed to house. It will consider factors like educational effectiveness, sound construction, economy of cost.	schl. construct. economy service	X				
§10-290b (1959)	The state board of education, through the school construction economy service, will arrange for the collection, publication and distribution of information on procedures for school building committees, building methods and materials suitable for school construction and on relevant educational methods, requirements and materials, and will furnish this information to those school districts which are planning school construction.	st. bd. of education	X				
§10-290c (1959)	The state board of education may appoint a school construction economy service advisory committee from outside its membership to give advice and make recommendations.	st. bd. of education				X	
§10-290d	The state board of education, upon the recommendation of the school construction economy service, will establish standards of construction which will include the use of commercial or residential structures for school purposes. Any town or regional school district undertaking a school building project for which state aid is to be sought will submit to the state board of education the preliminary plans and specifications for the project and the educational program it is intended to house. The state board, through the school construction economy service, will review the plans, specifications and programs in the light of established construction standards. It will report to local officials and agencies involved in school construction its conclusions as to whether the programs submitted to it are consistent with the standards.	school construct. economy service		X			
		town or regional schl. dist.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd.			X		
		school construct. economy service		X			
§10-291 (1967)	No school building project will be undertaken except according to a plan and on a site approved by the town board of education and by the building committee of the town nor at an expense exceeding the sum which the town may appropriate	town bd. of ed. building comm. of town			X		
§10-292 (1969)	Upon receipt by the state board of education of the final plans for a school building project, the board will promptly review the plans and check them for conformity with the requirements of the state fire marshal and the state department of health and for compliance with the standards adopted by the state building inspector for design and construction of public buildings.	st. bd. of education			X		
		st. fire marshal					
		st. dept. of health			X		
		st. buildg. inspection for design construct. of public buildings			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-76a 1967, 1969	**Definitions** a) exceptional child - one who deviates either intellectually, physically, socially or emotionally so markedly from the norm that he is or will be unable to progress in a regular school program and needs a special class. b) children requiring special education - any exceptional child who 1) is mentally retarded, physically handicapped, emotionally maladjusted, neurologically impaired or suffering from a learning disability amenable to correction by special education or 2) has extraordinary learning ability or outstanding talent in the creative arts, requiring special programs. c) school age children - those who have attained the age at which the town must commence to provide education opportunities under 10-186.						
§10-76b 1967, 1971	The state board of education will provide for the development and supervision of the education programs requiring special education and may regulate curriculum, conditions of instruction, physical facilities and equipment, class composition and size, admission of students, and the requirements respecting necessary special services and instruction to be provided by town and regional boards of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		Town & Regional Bds. of Ed.	X				
	The secretary of the state board will designate regulations with the board's approval of procedures to identify exceptional children.	Sec. of St. Bd.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The board will be the agency for cooperation and consultation with federal agencies, other state agencies and private bodies on all matters relating to special education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The board will periodically review and evaluate the disbursement of funds, the types of projects funded and will report to the general assembly the condition, progress and needs of special education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-76d 1967, 1969	In accordance with regulations of the state board of education, each town or regional board of education will provide the professional services requisite to identification of school age children and determining the eligibility of those who need special education programs.	Town or Regional Bd. of Ed.	X				
	No school age child requiring special education will be excluded from school privileges except with the express approval of the secretary of the board of education.	Sec. of Bd. of Ed			X		The secretary of the state board will report any child excluded from special education to the appropriate state welfare agenc
	Each town and regional board of education will, in accordance with regulations of the state board: 1) provide special education for all school children who need it until graduation from high school or the age of 21, whichever occurs first; 2) provide special education for pre-school	Town or Regional Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 2

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	age children who need it and whose education potential will be irreparably diminished without special education at an early age.						
	Eligibility determination will be made by the school district when requested by a parent or guardian or upon referral by a physician clinic or social worker according to criteria developed by the state board of education.	Town & Regional Sch. Distr.	X				
		Physician Clinic Social Worker		Referral for eligibility determination			
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Any town or regional board of education may make agreements with any other board or with any public or private school, agency or institution to provide the necessary programs or services. But no expenditures made pursuant to such a contract will be reimbursable unless the secretary of the board of education approves it. The secretary will consider such factors as the particular needs of the child, the suitability and efficacy of the private school program and the efficacy of the proposed alternatives.	Any town or Regional Bd. of Ed.				Upon approval of Sec. of Bd. of Ed.	
		Sec. of Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Any town or regional board of education may enter into a contract with a sheltered workshop or rehabilitation center for children of at least 16 requiring an occupational training program.						
	Any town or regional school district which provides special education will provide the necessary transportation, tuition, room and board, except for children who are placed in a residential facility because of the need for non-educational services. In this case the financial responsibility of the school district and reimbursement of the district will be limited to the reasonable costs of special education instruction as defined by regulations of the state board of education.	Any Town or Reg. Sch. Distr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-76e 1967, 1969	Any school district which agrees to provide special education, as part of a long term regional plan approved by the state board for children of other districts will be eligible to receive a grant in an amount equal to the net cost to the district of providing, constructing or equipping facilities for special education approved by the state board. Applications for these will be made to the state board of education upon certification of completion of the building project by the secretary. The controller will pay the sum granted to the town or regional school district in a lump sum.	Any Sch. Distr.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Sec. of St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Controller	X				
§10-76f 1967, 1969	Definition of terms used in formula for state aid for special education - a) per pupil cost - quotient of net current expenses minus any state funds received divided by the number of children in ADM. b) special education personnel includes any person engaged in special education in accordance with regulations.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 3 Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	c) net cost for special education - result obtained from substracting from expenditures made by a claimant board for personnel, equipment, materials, tuition, transportation, rent and consultant services. 1) the product of per pupil cost and the number of children educated at the exprense of the district. 2) the total amount of any funds from state and federal private grants or special education tuition received during the year.						
§10-79g 1967, 1972	Any school district which provides special education will be reimbursed for 2/3 of its net cost of special education for the preceding fiscal year. Applications for reimbursement will be made not later than 10/1 and all reimbursements will be made not later than 12/15.						
§10-76h 1971	A parent or guardian of a child requiring special education may request of the local board of education a hearing and review of a) diagnosis; b) evaluation of programs provided for the child; or c) the exclusion or exemption from school privileges. The local board of education will hold a hearing and if the parent or guardian is aggrieved, there is a right of appeal to the state board of education.	Local Bd of Ed.	Must give hearing on request				
	The state board will establish a hearing board of not less than 3 persons knowledgeable in the areas significant to educational review.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The hearing board has the authority to confirm, modify or reject any diagnosis, evaluation or educational program prescribed by the local board.	Hearing Bd.			X	X	[if the district board or board fails to comply, the state board of education may take appropriat action to enforce the hearing board]
	Appeal from the hearing board will be to the court of common pleas.	Court of Common Pleas					
§10-76i 1972	There is an advisory council for special education which advises the state board and the secretary of the state board. It consists of 15 members appointed for 3-year terms by the secretary.	Advisory Council		X			
	It 1) reviews the regulations pertaining to special education and makes appropriate recommendations; 2) comments on new regulations;	St. Comm. on Ed.			X		
	3) helps the state board of education develop any state plan for special education; 4) reviews progress in special education with the committee on education of general assembly.	General Assembly				X	
§10-76j 1972	The state board of education will make and keep a five year plan for the implementation of the special education policy. The plan will include: census; inventory of personnel; facilities; an analysis of the distribution of responsibility; a formulation of goals and strategy; a plan for training; procedures for identification and diagnosis; standards for education; a program for development of classrooms, resource rooms, etc.; a policy on the role of private schools and regional programs; and an analysis of present levels of financial support.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The development of the state plan will include the participation of representatives of state agencies and institutions, colleges, organizations and local school boards.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 4

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-76k 1969, 1971	The board of education of any school district, or any other public or private non-profit organization or agency, may prepare and develop experimental education plans and submit them to the state board of education. Each plan will specify the details of its operation, such as goals, finances, cost, resources, standards, etc.	Distr. Bd. or Non-profit Org.				X	
	The state board may accept, reject or modify the plan; its acceptance constitutes compliance of the plan with the statutes.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The state board of education furnishes assistance to all applicants in the planning and development of projects. All projects are reviewed annually.	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			
§10-94a 1967, 1969	The state board of education may spend up to $3600 per year per child for the purpose of sending children with perceptual learning disabilities to schools, institutions, or other places out of state. This does not preclude the local board spending money to supplement the expenditures provided by this section.	St. Bd. of Ed. Local Bd. of Ed.				X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-145 1971	No teacher, principal, supervisor or other personnel may be employed in any of the schools or town or regional district unless he possesses an appropriate state certificate nor will anyone receive salary unless he can produce the certificate dated previous to the opening of school. Nothing prevents the local board from prescribing conditions in addition to these.	Local Bd.				X	
§10-145 1967-1972	The state board of education may, in accordance with its own regulations, grant a certificate of qualification to teach in or supervise in public school and may also revoke it. No certificate to teach will be granted to any person who has not passed a satisfactory examination, or been legally exempted, in hygiene, and the effects of nicotine, alcohol and controlled drugs on health, character and personality development. The state board of education and the commission for higher education in consulatation with the commissioner of mental health, will develop education programs for the training of teachers and personnel with reference to the effects of nicotine, alcohol and controlled drugs.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed. Comm. for Higher Ed. Com'nr. of Mental Health	 X	 X		X	
Norwalk Teachers Ass'n. v. Bd. of Ed. (1951) 83 A2d 482, 138 Conn. 269	The matter of certification of teachers is committed to the state board of education.						
§10-46a 1967, 1969, 1970	Prior to the establishment by the state board of education of any new or revised regulations dealing with certificates, the board will seek and consider the advice of the advisory board on state certification of teachers. The advisory board consists of 15 persons, 9 of whom are full-time practicing members of the profession. The function of the advisory board is to advise the state board and the department of education with respect to 1) the establishment of professional standards and policies pertaining to certification; and 2) procedure for the issuance and revocation of professional certificates.	St. Bd. of Ed. Advisory Bd. on St. Certif. of Teachers	X				
§10-146b 1969	Any person who holds a provisional teacher's certificate and who is unable to complete the requirements for a standard certificate within the required period may appeal to the state board for an extension. Not more than one such extension will be granted to the person.	St. Bd. of Ed.					
§10-146c 1969	The interstate agreement on qualification of educational personnel is hereby enacted into law. The designated state official may make contracts on behalf of his state with other party states providing for the acceptance of educational personnel. The official may enter into contracts only with states in which he finds that there are programs of education, certification and other standards that assure preparation on at least a comparable basis.	Sec. of St. Bd. of Ed. Sec. of St. Bd. of Ed.				X X	
	The secretary of the state board of education is the designated state official for purposes of the law.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
[illegible] Discretion

Teacher Certification - p.2

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-146f	A town or regional board of education may request the state board of education for a waiver of certification requirements for a provisional teacher certification for a teacher who is to teach full-time in a bilingual-bicultural program, provided that the board makes a reasonable search without success of certified teachers capable of teaching bilingually. The request will certify that the teacher 1) will teach only in a bilingual-bicultural program; 2) is bilingual in the language used and in English; 3) demonstrates proficiency, knowledge or experience in the areas in which the teacher is to teach; 4) is of good moral character; 5) has had experience working with non-English speaking persons; 6) has taught, or has other experience; 7) will receive special attention, in the form of supervision &assistance by qualified persons. The state board of education will waive all initial certification requirements upon receipt of such a request, provided that the applicant has graduated from a 4-year course of study at a post-secondary institution. The state board will waive only the requirements for a provisional teaching certification, and the teacher will be required to fulfill all other requirements for a standard certificate. Any teacher employed by a town or regional board of education under the provisions of this section will receive the same benefits and salary of a regularly certified teacher	Town or Regional Bd. of Ed.				X	
		Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-267 1967, 1973	The board of education of any town or regional school district may apply to the state board of education for a grant of not more than $200 annually for each school, provided that the local school board appropriate an amount equal to that granted by the state. The fund thus made available will be spent for the purchase of (non-print learning materials, media equipment and) reference books. In order to secure the grant from the state board of education, the local board of education or the superintendent of the local school system will send to the state board of education a certified copy attesting the purchase of the materials and the cost. Upon certification by the state board of education, the comptroller will draw his order on the treasurer in favor of the town or district board for such amount.	Bd. of Ed. of any town				X	
		Local Sch. Bd.	X				
		Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Sup. of Local Sch System					
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Comptr.	X				
§10-228 1971	The board of education of each school district will purchase such books, either as regular texts, as supplementary books or as library books and such supplies, material and equipment, as it deems necessary to meet the needs of instruction in the schools of the district. In day and evening schools of the secondary grades, all books and equipment will be loaned and materials and supplies furnished free of charge, subject to regulations as to their care and use as the state board may prescribe.	Bd. of Ed. of Each Sch Distr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-229 1949	No board of education of any town will change any textbooks used in the public schools except by a 2/3 vote of all the members of the board, notice of the intended change having been previously given at a meeting held at least 1 week prior to the vote on the change.	Local Sch. Bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10-95 1967	The state board of education may establish public day and continuation schools, part-time schools and evening schools in the instruction in the arts and practices of vocations and may maintain any such school already established.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The board may make regulations controlling the admission of students to any such school. It may enter into arrangements with schools in which pupils may have opportunity to obtain practice.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§10-96 1971	The state board of education will establish standards under which it will approve town-operated vocational schools and industrial arts programs in jr. high schools or high schools and prescribe the regulations under which towns will receive grants-in-aid for these approved schools or for the industrial arts programs.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§10-97 1967, 1969	The board of education of any town or any regional school district will provide the reasonable and necessary transportation of any student under 21 who resides in the town with his parent or guardian and who attends a state approved vocational school.	Bd. of Ed. of any town or regional sch. distr.	X				
	If the cost of the out-of-town transportation exceeds $200 per year, the board of education may elect to maintain the student in the town where he attends school, in which case, the reimbursement for transportation will go to maintaining the student. In no case will a town or regional school district board of education be required to expend for transportation or maintenance more than $400 per pupil per year.	Bd. of Ed. (local)				X	
	Where transportation is provided solely within the town of residence, the board of education will be reimbursed by the state board of education for 50% of the cost of the transportation not to exceed an average of $20 per pupil annually.	Local Bd. of Ed.					
	The state board also pays 50% of the cost for transportating vocational school pupils out of town, not to exceed $200 per pupil.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Application for reimbursement will be made by the local board to the state board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The parent or guardian of a student or any veteran over 21 who is denied the reasonable and necessary transportation may appeal under 10-186.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
§10-98a 1969, 1971	There will be an interim commission to study and recommend means of providing greater opportunity for students who will not attend college especially to reach students not able to benefit from the present system of state vocational technical schools or the present vocational programs of the high schools. The committee will consist of 15 members, 8 from positions in the state legislation and 7 appointed by the governor. The commission will enlist the cooperation of all state and federal agencies in providing greater opportunities in vocational education and counseling.	Interim Comm.		X			
§10-100 1967, 1969	Vocational rehabilitation definitions: "rehabilitation facility"-operated for the primary purpose of providing vocational rehabilitation services for handicapped individuals or for providing evaluation and work adjustment services for disadvantaged individuals, and which provides one or more of the following services: 1) comprehensive rehabilitation services; 2) pre-vocational						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education - p.2

Connecticut

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	conditioning; 3) physical and occupational therapy; 4) speech and hearing pathology; 5) psychological and social services; 6) evaluation; 7) personal and work adjustment; 8) vocational training; 9) control of special disabilities; 10) transitional or long-term employment for those severely handicapped who can't be readily absorbed into the competitive labor market. "disadvantaged individuals" - a handicapped person; an individual disadvantaged by reason of youth or advanced age, low educational attainments, ethnic, cultural, delinquency factors or anything a barrier to employment. "evaluation and work adjustment services" include 1) a preliminary diagnostic study; 2) a thorough diagnostic study consisting of an evaluation of all factors which would bear on individual's handicap to employment & rehabilitation potential; 3) services to appraise the individual's patterns of work behavior and ability to acquire occupational skills; 4) outreach, referral and advocacy; 5) the administration of these services.						
§10-101 1949	The state board will maintain a vocational rehabilitation division which will administer the programs under this section.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§10-102 1967, 1969	Vocational rehabilitation services are available to any handicapped individual and to his families when the services will contribute substantially to their rehabilitation. Those eligible are those 1) whose vocational rehabilitation the state board after full investigation will be satisfactorily achieved or for whom the need for service to determine the individual's potential has been established or 2) who is eligible under the terms of an agreement with another state or the federal government.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Evaluation and work and adjustment services will be provided directly or through public or private instrumentalities to any disadvantaged individual who has an employment handicap. These services are provided at public cost.						
	If vocational rehabilitation services or evaluation and work adjustment services cannot be provided for all eligible handicapped individuals, the state board of education will determine the priority of selection.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
§10-103 1969	The state board of education will cooperate with other departments, agencies and institutions in providing for the vocational rehabilitation of handicapped individuals, in studying the problems involved and in developing and providing those programs, facilities and services as it deems necessary or desirable.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

DELAWARE

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A14
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B1
*Grade Organization	B2
*Graduation Requirements	B3
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B4
*In-Service Training Programs	B5
*Libraries	B6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B10,11
*Pupil Transportation	B12
Revenue	B13,[illegible]
*Safety and Health Requirements	C4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C6
School Plant Requirements	C7
School Size	A4
Special Education	C8,9
Staff Salary Schedules	C10
Teacher Certification	C11
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C12
*Vocational Education	C13

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
NOTES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	SBE - State Board of Education SDPI - State Department of Public Instruction S - Statute C - Constitution R - Regulation Unless specified, section citations are all from Title 14. For example, §1304 means Title 14, §1304. Reference to "reorganized school districts" should be treated as regular districts. This vocabulary stems from a reorganization completed in 1969. No provision found within the following areas: District Organization Equal Educational Opportunity Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Promotion Requirements School Size						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See **Evaluation**						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook of Secondary Schools	Although there is evaluation by the SDPI this does not represent official accredition. All secondary schools are encouraged to become accredited by the Middle States Association, an independent voluntary organization of education institutions.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admissions Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Attendance Requirements						
R p. 65	Children who will become 5 on or before 1/1 of any school year may be admitted to K in September.	local bd.				X	
	A child who will become 5 or 6 after 1/1 but prior to 2/1 may enter K and grade 1 respectively upon an examination which indicates required maturity.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 204	The State Board may establish such types of schools as in its judgment will promote the educational interests of the State.	SBE				X	
S vol 54 C. 394 P. LD-3	The State Board of Education is authorized to establish a high school extension program including adult evening high schools to be conducted according to rules and regulations set forth by the Board. NOTE: The act is an appropriations bill allocating $80,000 for the establishment of an extension high school.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

DELAWARE

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C X. §1	The general assembly shall provide for the establishment and maintenance of a general and efficient system of free public schools, and may require by law that every child, not physically or mentally disabled, shall attend the public school, unless educated by other means.	General Assembly	X				
S 2702	Every parent or guardian of the state having control of a child 6-16 is required to send such child to a free public school in the district of the residence and shall send him each day of the minimum 180 day term beginning the first school year in the calendar year in which he reaches 6, unless the local school authorities determine that such beginning is not in the best interest of the child. Provisions of this section are subject to the exceptions of §2703-2707.	Parents or Guardian	X				
S 2703	Alternate instruction, at the elementary level outside the public schools is an allowable substitution.	local bd.				X	
S 2705	The provisions of §2702 shall not apply to a child whose mental or physical condition is such as to render the required instruction inexpedient or impracticable.	local bd.				X	
S 3507	All minors under 16 must attend an all day school or be legally employed. Every parent or guardian having control of a child 12-16 who is legally employed shall cause such a child to attend a part time school.	Parents or Guardian	X				
S 31-2110	See Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 7501-26	See Matching/Equalization (REVENUE)						
S 7146	See Libraries						
S 3107	See Special Education						
S 3109	" "						
S 3104	" "						
S 1705	See Matching Equalization (REVENUE)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 203	The State Board of Education and a local school board may establish special schools for children who are in need of education not provided for in regular classes or schools.	SBE and local Schl. Bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for Sec. Schools P. C-5	Although credit has been generally designated in the form of a Carnegie unit which represents 120 hours of classroom instruction under the direction of the teacher, the following variations meet the requirement: 1) 144 sessions of 55 minutes, 2) 160 sessions of 45 minutes, 3) 180 sessions of varying duration; exceeding the minimum number of hours. See Graduation Requirements.	local bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(5)	The board shall prescribe rules and regulations determining the minimum courses of study for all public schools including provisions that all elementary school subjects be taught in English language and requiring that all school pupils be instructed in hygiene and physiology with special reference to the effects of drugs on the system.	SBE	X		X		
S 122(b)(18)	The board shall prescribe rules and regulations providing for instruction in driver education during the summer outside the normal school term.	SBE	X		X		
Handbook for Sec. Schools P. C-2	The program of studies for grades 7-8 should relate to the varied needs of students. Curricular offerings appropriate learning activities in the following areas: Art / Health Arts and Crafts / Home Economics English / Industrial Arts Foreign Language / Occupational Areas Music / Physical Education Social Studies / Science	secondary schools	X				
	Although the number of periods allocated to any subject area is left to the discretion of the individual school district it should be emphasized that appropriate instructional time be devoted to all subject areas.	local bd.				X	
S 4104	In all schools there shall be given regular courses of instruction in the United States Constitution and the Constitution and government of Delaware.	local board	X				
	The instruction in the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution and government of Delaware shall begin not later than the opening of the 8th grade and shall continue in the high school courses.	Secondary schools	X				
	The extent and content of such courses below the college level shall be determined by the SBE.	SBE				X	
Handbook for Sec. Schools P. C-3	The number of times a subject shall meet per week should not be less than 2 periods.	Secondary Schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

		Delaware	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for Secondary Schools pp. D-7-D-8	The Delaware State Department of Public Instruction has not historically demanded or exercised rigid control with respect to the establishment of standards for the secondary schools. Since 1959, however, there has been the implementation of a TEAM APPROACH to the evaluation of the secondary schools through visitation procedures and the use of appropriate and meaningful evaluation guidelines by professional personnel representing the State Department of Public Instruction. Evaluation by the Department of Public Instruction does not represent official accreditation. It provides for the approval of each secondary school in order that more official procedures for accreditation may be undertaken by the Visitation Committee of the Middle States Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. The evaluation is initiated through the cooperative efforts of the school principal and the State Director of Secondary Education. The report of the evaluation is forwarded to the principal to serve as a guide in examining and re-studying the overall school situation and in seeking the general improvement of instruction. The evaluation approach is not supervisory in the sense that members of the evaluation team confer immediately with teachers and make recommendations or provide reports as to the status of teachers and their effectiveness. It does present certain features of a supervisory nature in that provisions for follow-up are arranged wherein State Department staff members are available to assist the principal and teachers to implement changes in the school resulting from the evaluation study. The fundamental intent of the State Department of Public Instruction visitation and evaluation is to provide a report as to the overall view of the entire school situation in a short period of time. As the result of carefully planned and concentrated observations, the principal can be provided with information to proceed with such modifications and supervisory techniques as necessary to improve the educational program and the learning situation.						
Handbook for Elem. Schl. p. 56	The SBE has approved a procedure by which the SDPI will assist districts with a "Cooperative Process Evaluation of Delaware Elementary Schools." Up to 6 districts will be involved in this procedure each year. This will result in a complete evaluation of all district, elementary education programs once every 4 years.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1506	The Budget Commission shall each year, as soon as possible after 6/11 audit the accounts and records of the boards of education of the school district.	Budget Comm.	X				
S 2113	The Permanent Budget Commission shall promulgate and enforce rules governing the fiscal records to be maintained by the districts pertaining to binds.	Budget Comm.	X		X		
S 1920	Requires the receiver of taxes to keep complete records of taxes received each month.	Receiver of taxes	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 122(b)(3)	The Board shall prescribe rules and regulations governing the grading and standardizations of all public schools, including in such standards, equipment, number of teachers, years and grades of instructions offered.	SBE	X		X		
Handbook for Secondary Schls. p. C-2	The SBE has designated that the middle school shall consist of three consecutive grades within the grade range 5-8; junior high school involves a grade organization consisting of grades 7-9.	SBE local board	 X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(4)	The Board shall prescribe rules and regulations governing the issuance of certificates and diploma from public schools, and in cooperation with the President of the University of Delaware, thé minimum requirements for issuing all academic, normal school, collegiate, professional or university degrees by such institutions as are not authorized by law to determine such requirements.	SBE	X		X		
		Pres. of U. of D.		X			
Handbook for Sec. Schools p. C-5	The SBE requires that a student must accumulate 18 credits in order to graduate. Atotal of 10 1/2 credits are prescribed by the SBE.	Student	X				
p. C-6	The SBE requires that students in grades 9-12, in order to graduate, shall accumulate a minimum of 10 1/2 credits as prescribed below: English . . . . 4 credits Social Studies . . . . 3 credits Math . . . . 1 credit Science . . . . 1 credit Physical Education. . . . . . 1 credit Health . . . . 1/2 credit	Student	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling Services

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1321(e)(5)	A reorganized school district may employ psychologists for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each 150 state units of pupils.	SBE				X	
(f)	For districts that do not qualify for psychologists, speech and hearing teachers, visiting teachers, and transportation supervisors the Board of Education may combine districts to share such services.	SBE				X	

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In Service Training Programs

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(8)	The Board shall prescribe rules and regulations governing the attendance of teachers now employed and prospective teachers at the summer school of the University of Delaware NOTE: No regulations have been issued. (See key to Rules and Regulations, p. 56).	SBE	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 7123	Any school district may establish a free public library provided that such a library is approved in an election or that the funds for its support be donated or guaranteed under §7135.	Local Board Voters				X X	
S 7129	If the voters approve the establishment of a district library, the district board shall levy a tax to support the library the amount of which shall be decided by the D. L. C. shall be: $1000 - $95,000 for a district of 1.800 or more pupils; $250 - $5000 for a district of under 1000.	Local Board Dis. Lib Commis.				X X	
S 7132	The district board shall fix a tax rate sufficient to raise the needed amount.	Local Board	X				
S 7136	The administration and supervision of such library shall reside in the District Library Commission.	District Lib. Comm.	X		X		
S 7146	Whenever a district has established a library and raised a sum not less than the minimum provided under §7129 the State shall pay 1/2 this sum to the District Library Commission. the State shall not however pay more than the following amounts to a district in any year. $3000 to a district of over 1800 $1500 to a district of over 1000-1800 $1000 to a district of under 1000.		X				
S 7163	The District Library Commission shall submit the question of borrowing money to the voters in a special election.	District Lib. Comm.	X				
S 7168	If the voters approve such a resolution a district may issue up to $300,000 in bonds for the library	Local Bd. Voters				X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

		Delaware	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 4114	All personnel records of pupils in public schools are deemed to be confidential and not to be disclosed or the contents thereof released to non-school personnel except in the following cases: 1) records shall be furnished to authorized agencies of the federal government or state government or municipal government which by law or court order is entitled to such records. 2) records shall be available to parents for the purpose of keeping a parent informed concerning their child. 3) records shall be furnished to a person or agency authorized by a pupil who has reached the age of 14.	Local Boards	X				
Handbook for Elem. Schls. p.12	1. A complete up-to-date cumulative record for each pupil shall be available at all times.	Elem. Schools	X				
	2. A copy of the official SDPI cumulative record card shall be retained in the school and such record shall be kept up to date.	Elem. School	X				
	3. A school health record shall be on file in the school	Elem. School	X				
	4. Schools shall not issue lists of students names to any person, outside the school except for official school purposes	Elem. School	X				
	5. Cumulative records shall follow a student transferring from one school to another.	Elem. School.	X				
Handbook for Sec. Schls. pp. B-4-B-5	A. A complete up-to-date cumulative record for each student shall be available at all times.	Sec. Sch.	X				
	B. A Cumulative Record Card shall be retained in the school for each student ever registered. This record shall include the reason for leaving school.	Elem. & Sec. Schl.	X				
	C. A copy of the Cumulative Record Card for each graduate shall be filed with the director of secondary education in the SDPI.	Sec. Schl.	X				
	D. An up-to-date health record for each student shall be kept on file from one school to another.	Elem. & Sec. Schl.	X				
	E. A complete up-to-date elementary and secondary cumulative record folder shall follow each student transferring	Elem. & Sec. Schl.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

		Delaware					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook of Sec. p. D-8	The purpose of education in Delaware is to provide every youth with the opportunity to develop according to his abilities in order to prepare him better for his educational and occupational goals following public education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Practices/Employment Policies

		Delaware	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 4003	School employees may join organization for their professional or economic improvement.	school employees				X	
S 4004-6	Provides provisions for the unionization and the election of negotiating representatives.	school employees local board	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
S 1703- 1717	See Categorical Program Funding						
S 1705	No state funds shall be provided to any school district to provide salaries for teachers in excess of one teacher per unit in the school district. These funds shall include salaries for as many teachers as the school district shall have units.	Local bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Non Professional or Professional Staff Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO - page 2

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1307	A district may employ one full time principal for each administrative unit in a building having 15 or more pupil units.	Local Board				X	
S 1321(e)	A school district may employ the following personnel: (1) Assistant Superintendents for a period of 12 months at the rate of one for each 300 state units of pupils not to exceed 2 per district; (2) Directors for a period of twelve months per year at the rate of one for the first full 200 state units of pupils and one for each additional full 100 state units of pupils not to exceed a total of six per reorganized school district; (3) Administrative Assistants for a period of twelve months per year at the rate of one per reorganized school district; (4) Supervisors for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each full 150 state units of pupils; (5) Specialist - Psychologists for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each full 140 state units of pupils; (6) Specialist - Speech and Hearing Teachers for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each full 140 State units of pupils; (7) Specialist - Visiting Teachers for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each full 250 State units of pupils; (8) Specialist - Driver Education Teachers for a period of ten months per year at the rate of one for each full 140 tenth grade students in the district or one-fifth of a teacher for each full 28 tenth grade students in the district. (9) Supervisors of Transportation for a period of twelve (12) months per year at the rate of one such supervisor per 7,000 or more transported pupils, such pupils being those in the area supervised eligible for school transportation. (10) Supervisors of school lunch for a period of ten (10) months per year at the rate of one such supervisory in any district having four (4) or more schools with lunch programs.	Local Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 29-6917	All proposed contracts for the transportation of children shall be submitted to the Board of Education for approval	SBE Local Bd.	 X			X	
S 2901	The Board of Education shall adopt regulations governing the design and operation of school buses.	SBE	X				
S 2902	Any officer or employee of the Board of Education or of any district who violates any of the school bus regulations or who fails to include an obligation binding a contractor to comply with such regulations shall be subject to removal from office.	any officer of the State or a Local Board	X				Removal from office
R p. 153B	Pupils attending a school within the boundaries of a district in which they live shall be eligible for transportation benefits provided such pupils live at least 1 mile in grades K-6 and 2 miles in grades 7-12 from the school that they attend. Pupils shall be eligible for such service or in its place, the average transportation cost in their district.	Local Board	X				
S 21-4166	Prohibits passing stopped bus. Requires markings on bus designating School Bus and stopping indicators.	Local Board	X				
S 21-4363	Requires chains or snow tires on school buses in snowy weather.	Local Board	X				
S 21-2143	Before registering or registering a school bus such vehicle shall be inspected by the Department of Motor Vehicles to determine safety and compliance with law.	Local bd. & Dept. of Motor Vehicles	X				
S 21-2145	Buses must be inspected twice each year by the Department of Motor Vehicles to determine safety and compliance with law.	Schl. Bus operators	X				
S 21-2706-2708	Provides requirements for a school bus driver's license including health, age, mental health and character requirements.	Dept. of Motor Vehicles	X				
S 21-2707	No person shall drive a school bus unless such person has a school bus driver's license.	Local Board	X				
Policies, Rules, Regulations Guidelines Governing School Transportation.	Provides extremely detailed standards governing the design, construction, operation and maintenance of school buses as well as pupil behavior on buses.	Local Board	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Tax Levies

REVENUE

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. VIII Sec. I	All taxes shall be uniform upon the same class of subjects within the territorial limits of the authority levying the tax, and shall be levied and collected under general laws, but the General Assembly may by general laws exempt such property from taxation as in the opinion of the General Assembly will best promote the public welfare.	General Assembly	X			X	
S 1902	Any district may, in addition to the amount apportioned to it by the State Board or approprtated to it by the General Assembly, levy and collect additional taxes for school purposes upon the assessed value of real estate as determined for county tax purposes.	Local Board				X	
	In any instance, except major capital improvements and new funds for Educational Advancement (chapter 17 below), where the state shall make appropriations to school districts contingent upon a local contribution or allocation, the local board may levy a tax to raise the amount of such a local share without a referendum. In the case of Willimington Delaware, such a tax may be levied in spite of statutory maximum tax rates.	Local Board Willimington Board of Pub. Education				X X	—
S 1903	Before a local board levies a tax under §1902(a) it shall determine whether such tax shall be based on a specified amount or a specified rate of taxation.	Local Board	X				
S 1904-1911	Provides provisions for an election to authorize additional taxes. Such taxes must, except in the case mentioned above, be authorized by a majority of those voting.	Voters Local Board	 X			X	
S 1912	A district school board may levy a capitation tax on all persons over 18 residing in the district such a tax must similarly be approved by the voters.	Local Bds. voters	X			X X	
S 1919	Money shall be expended only for the purpose for which it was raised.	Local Board	X				
S 1923	Districts may borrow in anticipation of tax receipts up to 25% for a period of up to 90 days. Such short term borrowing shall not be included in the bonded indebtedness of a district.	Local Boards				X	
S 1930-1935	Provides for levies on mobile homes under the same conditions as stationary homes.	Local Board	X				
S 7129	See Libraries						
S 2601	See Vocational Education						
S 2119	The Board of Education of any distrist which has issued bonds under any former school law shall levy taxes sufficient to pay interest and principal.	Local Boards	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Tax Levies

REVENUE - page 2

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 2114	The authority to issue bonds shall be construed to be authority to provide funds for the payment of interest and annual payment on such bonds, which shall be provided for by an additional tax levy on property and by a poll tax on person over 21 residing in the district.	Local Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bonds

REVENUE - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 2102	The board of any district may issue bonds for the purpose of carrying out plans for the acquisition of land construction of buildings when such plan has been approved by the State Board of Education.	Local Board SBE				X	
S 2106	A local Board shall not issue bonds or have an outstanding indebtedness in excess of 10% of assessed valuation. An exception is permitted for refunding bonds.	Local Board	X				
S 2120	Before any district shall issue bonds under the provision of this chapter (21) it shall call a special election, not more often than once every 6 months, for the purpose of obtaining the voter approval necessary. A majority of those voting shall be sufficient.	Local Board voters	X 			 X	
S 29-7506	Any school district eligible for state construction funds provided a local matching share is contributed is authorized to issue bonds to pay the local share pursuant to Title 14 Chapter 21. and Chapter 20.	Local Board				X	
S 7163 + 7168	See Libraries						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Matching/Equalization

. REVENUE _ page 4

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1702	Appropriations for the public schools shall be in 3 divisions.	Local Board					
	Division I - Payment of employees according to state salary schedule.		X				
	Division II - All other school costs save debt services and transportation.		X				
	Division III - Appropriations for educational advancement.		X				
	The board of education shall request in its budget an amound to be appropriated to each district which shall not be less than $200 per unit.						
S 1703	A "unit" of pupils has the following meanings in the following contexts. Unit = 25 pupils in grades 1-6. Unit = 20 pupils in grades 7-12 Unit = 15 educable mentally handicapped children Unit = 6 trainable mentally handicapped children Unit = 10 socially or emotionally maladjusted children Unit = 10 partially sighted pupils Unit = 10 orthopedically handicapped children Unit = 6 partially deaf children Unit = 8 blind children Unit = 8 children with learning disabilities Unit = 50 kindergarten pupils Unit = 27,000 pupil-minutes per week	Local Board	X				
S 1705	Salary schedules shall determine Division I appropriation. No funds shall be used to provide salaries for teachers in excess of one per unit. A district may employ additional teachers beyond the one/unit out of Division III appropriations.	Local Board	X			X	
S 1706	Division II money is determined by a sum for all state districts for each unit of pupils.	Local Board	X				
S 1707	(a) Any districts providing funds from local taxation for expenses in excess of basic state appropriations under Division I and II shall be eligible for funds on a matching basis under Division III.	Local Board	X				
	(b) District share of Division II Funds equals district ability divided by state ability time 1/2 times the amount authorized. State share shall be 100% of authorized amount minus district share. In no case shall state share exceed 90% or be less than 10%.	Local Board	X				
	(c) "district ability" - total full valuation divided by number of pupils.	Local Board	X				
	"State average ability" - total full valuation of the state divided by total number of public school pupils.	Local Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Matching/Equalization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE - page 5

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1707	"Amount authorized" - two times the total appropriation by the General Assembly for Division III divided by number of state units multiplied by the number of units of pupils in the school district excluding vocational units.	Local Bd.	X				
	(d) Division III money shall be utilized for the purpose of advancing education beyond the level authorized by Divisions I and II.	Local Bd.	X				
S 1710	The Board of Education shall submit its recommendations as to the sum which shall be appropriated for each unit. This recommendation shall be made to the Budget Commission	SBE	X	X			
S 1501	The schools of the State shall be supported by revenue derived from income of the school fund.	Local Bd.	X				
S 7501- 7526	School Construction Board Authorization Act. The act authorizes the State to issue bonds for school construction and to make the proceeds available to individual districts under a matching or split cost scheme. The Board of Education of the State is assigned some responsibility for determining local needs, though the General Assemby sets units for maximum expenditures in each local district. Districts must raise a portion of the money through bonds or else employ funds available that are not required by law to be used for other purposes. The General Assembly may for particular district(s) not require a local contribution. The State Board shall determine the need of local districts within the limit included in the bill for each district.	SBE General Assembly	X		X X	 X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

		Delaware					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 6918	See Construction Standards						
S 122(b)(2)	The Board of Education shall prescribe regulations governing the protection of health, physical welfare and physical inspection of public school children in the state.	SBE	X		X		
S 122(b)(1)	See Site and Location of Plant						
S 4112	Every public school shall be equipped with an adequate number of fire extinquishers and shall hold a fire drill each month.	Principal	X				
	The local boards shall be responsible for seeing that the above provision is complied with.	Local Boards	X		X		
S Tit. 21-2145	See Transportation						
S 21-2706-8	" "						
S 21-4166	" "						
S 21-4363	" "						
S 21-2143	" "						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §122(b)(11)	The State Board of Education shall prescribe rules and regulations determining the hours of daily school sessions and holidays on which the schools shall be closed.	SBE	X		X		
R p. 60	The length of the school day for pupils shall be a a minimum of 2-1/2 hours for K, 5 hours for grades 1-2 and 6 hours for grades 3-12.	local boards	X				
S 1023	The school year in each school district shall be at least 180 days of pupil instruction.	local boards	X				
S 2802	The school board of any district may initiate the expension of a regular school year from 180 to 230 days.	local board				X	
S 2803	Such a change requires approval of voters in a referendum.	Voters local board	 X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Tit. 14 §8803	The Department of Administrative services is authorized to review all buildings for school districts. The purpose of such a review is to: 1) establish and apply evaluation factors and performance specifications for structural and mechanical functions; 2) To research construction factors as they relate to economical construction and reliability and maintenance performance; 3) review and make recommendations regarding the operations, maintenance and efficiency of the physical plant.	Dept. of Admin. Services			X		
S 8805(b)	The Council on Construction Policy is created to: 1) Recommend to the Secretary of Administrative Services operating policies for the review of all state agency buildings. 2) recommend legislation.	Council Construc. Policy		X			
S 6918	Provide construction standards for all public buildings or improvements to public buildings constructed henceforth. Standards are designed to accomodate the handicapped and includes a wide range of subjects, including ramps, doorways, signs, exits and the design of furnishings to accomodate the handicapped.	Local Board	X				
S 14-2002	The Board of Education shall establish a standard school construction formula which shall be uniform throughout the state.	SBE	X				
S 14-2003	The Board of Education shall use such formula as the base upon which allocations for purposes of construction shall be calculated.	SBE	X				
S 14-2004	The Board of Education may approve expenditures in excess of those provided for under 14-2002 provided that the the district voters authorize such an additional expenditure by means of a bond issue.	SBE voters				X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Delaware	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(1)	The board shall prescribe rules and regulations governing the hygenic, sanitary and protective construction of school buildings, the selection, arrangment and maintenance of school sites condemnation for school purposes of public school buildings that do not confirm to such rules and regulations.	SBE	X		X		
R p. 7	The State Board of Education shall approve prior to purchase any district school site	SBE	X		X		
S 230(2)	No school site for less than 500 pupils shall be more than 15 acres.	Local board	X				
2303 (3)	For a school of over 500 pupils, 25 acres shall be the maximum.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 203	The State Board of Education and local school boards may either separately or jointly establish special schools for children who are in need of education not provided for in regular classes or schools. Such schools may include schools for the handicapped, both mentally and physically, and schools for the socially and emotionally maladjusted.	SBE& Local Board				X X	
S 604	If any pupil attends special classes for the handicapped operated by a district other than the one in which he or she resides or by an agency of the Department of Public Instruction the receiving district or Department shall collect tuition to be paid by the Board of Education of the district in which such pupil lives.	Local Boards SDPI or Local Board	X X X				
S 3101	Provides legal definitions of various categories of handicaps.	Gen. As.	X				
S 3102	The state Board of Education shall make regulations for the education, training and transportation of handicapped, gifted and talented children.	SBE	X				
S 3104	The State Board of Education shall use or transfer for use to local districts and state institutions any funds appropriated to it for special education.	SBE	X				
S 3105	The principals, superintendents and teachers in each schooid sitrict, in accordance with rules prescribed by the State Board of Education, shall secure information and report to the State Board of Education every child within any district aged 4-21 who is not being properly educated because of exceptional physical or mental conditions. The Board of Education as it may direct, shall examine such children and report whether such child is fit for special education.	Principals Supts. & teachers SBE	X X				
S 3106	The state Board of Education is designated as the agency responsible for the care and education of deaf persons.	SBE	X				
S 3107	The State Board shall pay for the board, maintenance and instruction of deaf persons in institutions.	SBE	X				
S 3108	The governor shall appoint an advisory committee on the needs of exceptional children to serve in an advisory capacity to the State Board and the Board of Trustess of the State Hospital at Farnhurst.	Governor Advisory Committee	X	X			
S 3109	The State Board of Education may enter into agreements with any local district whereby the State Board of Education will reimburse the district for part or all of the cost of educating handicapped children who are institutionalized.	SBE				X	
R p. 166-8	Provides listing of Board meetings which dealt with policies and regulations under the above statutory provisions.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (Page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Delaware

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 31-2110	Every parent or guardian having custody of a blind child 7-18 shall cause such child to receive instruction for blind children for at least 6 months per year until the child has reached age 18.	Parent Guardian	X				
	Such parent or guardian shall make application to the Commission for the blind for instruction of the child upon the receipt of a notice from the Commission to that effect. The Commission shall grant or refuse such application at its discretion.	Parent or Guardian	X				
	See Matching/Equalization						
S 1703	Defines unit (weighted) of pupils for basic funding--including special education.	State & Local Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1304	Nothing contained in this chapter shall prevent any board from paying an additional amount of salary to any employee when such additional amount is derived from local funds or division III appropriations	Local Board				X	
	For explanation of Division III appropriations see Matching/Equalization provisions.						
S 1305	Basic salary schedule for teachers, principles, superintendents, and other administrative and supervisory employees						
	(a) All employees who hold appropriate certificates and whose salaries are paid for 10 months per year, shall receive annual salaries in accordance with the following schedule:	Local Board	X				

(FISCAL YEAR '74)

Years of Experience	No Degree	Bach. Degree	Bach. Degree Plus 30 Grad.Credits	Mast. Degree	Mast. Degree Plus 30 Grad.Credits	Doctor's Degree
0	$6,669	$7,146	$7,860	$8,098	$8,812	$9,288
1	6,907	7,383	8,098	8,336	9,051	9,527
2	7,146	7,621	8,336	8,574	9,288	9,765
3	7,383	7,860	8,574	8,812	9,527	10,004
4	7,621	8,098	8,812	9,051	9,765	10,241
5	7,860	8,336	9,051	9,288	10,004	10,479
6	8,098	8,574	9,288	9,527	10,241	10,718
7	8,336	8,812	9,527	9,765	10,479	10,956
8	8,574	9,051	9,765	10,004	10,718	11,194
9	8,812	9,288	10,004	10,241	10,956	11,432
10	9,051	9,527	10,241	10,479	11,194	11,670

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1326	Substitute teachers shall be paid according to the following schedule: class A - $26/day Class B - $21/day Class C - $16/day*	Local Board	X				
S 1321-1324	Provides salary schedules for school officers, principals secretaries, clerks, nurses, custodians and lunch employees.	Local Board	X				

*For explanation of the three classes see Teacher Certification.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(7)	The Board of Education shall prescribe regulations governing the qualification and certification of teachers in all the public schools of the State in cooperation with the President of the University of Delaware.	SBE	X		X		
		Pres. of Univ. of Del.		X			
S 1202	Teachers who have fully met the initial requirements for certification and who have served for a period of three years in the type of position for which the certificate is appropriate shall be issued a Professional Status Certificate.	SBE	X				
S 1230	The Board of Education shall make regulations for the certification of substitute teachers which shall include at least the following three classifications. Class A - certificate issued to an applicant who has or had a teachers certificate. Class B - issued to an applicant who meets requirements for a temporary emergency certificate. Class C - issued to an applicant who is recommended by the chief school officer of a district.	SBE			X		
S 1313	Any person employed by a district who does not meet the qualifications of the Board of Education shall not receive any salary paid in part by State funds unless such person's salary shall be at least $200 less per year than the amounts provided in the salary schedules.	Local Board	X				
S 8211	Authorizes the Superintendent of Public Instruction, with Board of Education approval, to enter into reciprocity agreement with other states for the certification of teachers.	Supt. of Public Instruc.				X	
		SBE				X	
S 1092	Every school district employee must meet standards for qualification as adopted by the Board of Education and be certified or otherwise licensed in accordance with these standards in order to be placed on the official payroll of a recognized district.	SBE				X	
		Local board	X				
R p. 49	Provides a listing of relevent Board resolutions.	SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Instructional Materials

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 122(b)(6)	The Board shall prescribe rules and regulations governing the choice of textbooks and other instructional materials to be used in public schools, by adopting a set of criteria which the school districts shall apply to the selection of all such materials prior to the acquisition and use of those materials. The State Boards' decision as to whether texts do, in fact, abide by the criteria shall be final	SBE	X		X		
		SBE				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Delaware Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 2905	The State Board of Education may establish such vocational - technical centers or schools as in its judgment will promote the educational interests of the State.	SBE				X	
S 2601	Any county vocational - technical center district or vocational-technical high school district may levy taxes for school purposes upon the county-fixed assessed value of real estate. The tax shall not exceed 3/10 mill.	Board of voc. ed. district				X	
S 3302	There shall be a division of the Department of Labor which shall be responsible for the vocational rehabilitation and placement of disabled persons.	Dept. of Labor	X				
S 3304	The Department of Labor shall: 1) make rules for disbursing money provided for the the rehabilitation of disabled persons.	Dept. of Labor	X				
	2) Rehabilitate and place in employment persons eligible under law.	Dept. of Labor	X				
S 3310	The State Board of Vocational Education shall:	State Bd.	X				
	1) Prepare a state plan for vocational education and execute its provisions;	Voc. Ed.	X				
	2) Distribute state and technical funds;	"	X				
	3) Prescribe regulations for the certification of vocational education teachers;	"					
	4) Prescribe the minimum amounts to be allocated by districts in compliance with the state plan.	"	X				
R p. 128	Provides a listing of Board meetings which determined guidelines for exceptional children.	SBE	X				

END

DEPT. OF HEW

NAT'L INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION

ERIC

DATE FILMED

AUG 10 76

FLORIDA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6
Accreditation	A7,8
*Admission Requirements	A9
*Adult Education	A10
*Attendance Requirements	A11,12
Categorical Programs	A13
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2-5
District Organization	B6
Equal Educational Opportunity	A5
Evaluation	B7
Experimental Programs	B8,9
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B10
*Grade Organization	B11
*Graduation Requirements	B12
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B13
*In-Service Training Programs	B14
*Libraries	C1
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C2
Objectives of School System	C3
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C4
*Promotion Requirements	C5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C6,7
*Pupil Transportation	C8-10
Revenue	C11-13
*Safety and Health Requirements	C14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D2,3
School Plant Requirements	D4
School Size	D5
Special Education	D6,7
Staff Salary Schedules	A5
Teacher Certification	D8,9
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D10,11
*Vocational Education	D12-14

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Notes

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	EES - Elementary and Secondary Standards (accreditation standards) SBE - State Board of Education SDE - State Department of Education S - Statute C - Constitution R - Regulation * - See Accreditation for explanation of accreditation requirements K - Kindergarten N - Nursery						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING: Equal Educational Opportunity Extra-Curricular Activities Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 229.57	See Accreditation						
S CSHB 734	By 7/1/74 the Commissioner shall develop plans for the design and implementation of a comprehensive management information and assessment system. The state stystem system and the compatible district systems shall provide for at least the following: a) determination of management decisions which will be made at each educational level, and what information is needed at each level. The primary unit for information and assessment shall be the individual school; b) standardization of reporting definitions and terms; c) procedures for assuring compatibility of objectives at the different levels of management; d) procedures for assuring the comparability between student performance information collected and reported by this system and national indicators of student performance; e) compilations of standardized information at various levels.	Commissioner	X 7/1/74				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 229.57	The Commissioner of Education is directed to implement a program of educational accountability for the operation and management of public schools which shall include the following:	Commissioner of Education	X				
	1) The Commissioner with the approval of the Board of Education shall establish specific basic uniform statewide educational objectives for each grade level and subject area;	Commissioner of Education				X with Bd. Approval	
	2) The Commissioner shall develop and administer a uniform statewide system of assessment to determine periodically pupil status, pupil progress, and the degree of achievement of educational objectives;	Commissioner of Education	X				
	3) The Commissioner shall make an annual report covering an assessment of each district and recommendations;	Commissioner	X				
	4) By 1973-1974 each district shall make such a report.	School Board	X				
	5) The Commissioner, with the approval of the Board, shall by 1973-1974 develop accreditation standards based upon the attainment of the established educational objectives.	Commissioner				X with Bd. Approval	
S 230.2405	No accreditation association shall use a standard which prescribes an educational qualification of a superintendent who holds a bachelor's degree and denies accreditation to the district school because of the superintendent's lack of qualifications.						
Elementary and Secondary Standards 1971	This 250 page set of regulations is extremely detailed and comprehensive with requirements in many fields including administrative personnel, instruction, services and school plant. There exist a separate compilation of standards for the school district office, over-all program, elementary schools, middle schools and high schools. Provisions are listed under the specific areas covered.						
Section 1 p. VI - VII	There are three types standards included in the accreditation document 1) status - quantitative or observable requirements. answerable in "yes", "no" terms. 2) process - staff action in implementing educational program. 3) product - student performance. Compliance is reported in terms of % of students meeting requirements. All schools within a district shall conduct a self-evaluation employing 2 of the 3 types of standards. Accreditation classification shall consist only of "accredited" and "non accredited." The accreditation process involves a visit from an individual in the Department of Education. There are three levels of standards: level 1 - basis indispensible essentials of the school program. Nearly all standards in the category must be met						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	for accreditation to be granted. level 2 - less important than level 1 standards level 3 - provides standards that amount to goals for further planning. Accreditation is granted to schools complying with most level 1 standards, a stipulated % of level 2 standards and a smaller % of level 3 standards.						
ESS 1971 9. 501	The Director of the Division of Elementary and Secondary Education shall send annually to the superintendent of each district, the principal of each school center, the Commissioner and the State Board appropriate evaluation reports containing an analysis of accreditation data.	Director of Division of Elementary and Secondary Education	X				
	The Commissioner is authorized to approve for a stipulated period of time standards of accreditation which he deems appropriate. Such standards shall implement the educational objectives of the State Board.	Commissioner				X	
	Provisions are contained in accreditation standards for the suspension of particular standards in the case of experimental programs.						
	Numerical citations 6A-9.50 - 6A-9.56: county office district standards 6A-9.61 - 6A-9.68: overall standards for N-12 6A-9.71 - 6A-9.75: elementary school standards 6A-9.81 - 6A-9.85: middle school standards 6A-9.91 - 6A-9.95: senior high school standards						
NOTE:	Accreditation standards are currently being reviewed. (Jan. 1974).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admissions Requirements

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 232.01	See Attendance Requirements						
S 232.031	Before admitting a child to K or 1, the principal shall require evidence that the child is free from communicable disease.	principal	X				
	The Department of Health in consultation with Department of Education shall issue regulations governing the immunization of children against communicable diseases. Exceptions are allowed on religious grounds.	Dept. of Health				X	
		Dept. of Education		X			
S 232.04	Children who have reached 5 by 1/1 of a school year shall be eligible for admission to K.						
S 232.05	Children who have reached 4 by 1/1 of a school year shall be eligible for admission to nursery school						
ESS 1971 9.721 S-level 1	Children who will attain the age of 5 years on or before 1/1 shall be eligible for admissions to K during the school year.	school board	*				
/ S-level 1	Any child who will attain the age of 6 before or on 1/1 of the school year shall be admitted at the beginning of the school term or may be admitted at any time during the first month. If any child is not so enrolled in the first grade during the first month of the school year, except for illness, he shall not be admitted to first grade until the beginning of the following school year. Any child who has attained the age of 5 years and 11 months by the opening day of any semester of a school having semi-annual promotion shall be admitted at any time during the first 2 weeks of the semester.	school board	*				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 230.63	See Vocational Education						
S 230.64	See Vocational Education						
Chapter 74-364	Provides for a community school program designed to allow participation of all members of community in the continued process of education. Pursuant to regulations adopted by the State Board each district or other local governmental agencies may submit a grant proposal for the establishment of a community school program. Such a program may include activities for pre-school children, after-hour activities for children and adults, continued and remedial education for children and adults and cultural enrichment, recreational activities, social, health or other shared needs for community citizens. Grants are limited to $6000 or 1/2 the salary of the community school director.	St. Bd. school board				X (issues regulations) X	
S 228.061	There may be established at the discretion of the school board schools, courses and classes: 1. giving instruction in applied arts and sciences; 2. rehabilitating a typical dependent and delinquent children; 3. promoting adult education; 4. furnishing vocational education for persons of any age.	School Board				X	
R 6A-6.10	School boards are authorized to establish schools, classes, or courses for the general educational needs of adults using public school facilities.	School Boards				X	

D Discretion

Attendance Requirements

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 232.01 (1974)	All children 7, as of 2/1 of school year, and less than 16 shall be required to attend school during entire school year, with the following exceptions:	sch. bd.	X				
	1) a child reaching 16 during the year may cease attending upon his 16th birthday.						
	2) married students, pregnant students and mothers. Such individuals shall not be prohibited from attending but may be assigned to special classes.						
	3) a child who has reached 6 as of 1/1 of school year at school with annual promotions shall be admitted to the first grade at any time during the school year. In school with semi-annual promotion, child who reaches 5 years and 11 months by the opening of the semester shall be admitted at any time during the semester.						
	4) Younger children (5 years and six months) may be admitted to first grade if they demonstrate a readiness in accordance with uniform criteria established by the State Board of Education.						
	5) exceptional children who will reach 3 by 1/1 may be eligible for admission for special education programs under regulations of the school board and consistent with regulations of the State Board. Exceptional children who are deaf, blind, severely physically handicapped or trainable mentally retarded below age five may be eligible for home instruction program or, if enrolled in other pre-school or day care programs, may be eligible for supplemental instruction.	school board State Board				X X	
S 232.02	Regular attendance is the actual attendance of a pupil during the school day. Such attenance may be achieved by attendance at: 1) a public school 2) a parochial school 3) private school 4) at home with a private tutor who meets all requirements prescribed by law and State Board regulations.						
S 232.06	The superintendent may issue certificates of exemption from attendance for the following reasons: 1) any child whose physical or mental condition prevents successful participation in either regular or special programs; 2) children aged 6-10 required to walk over 3 miles to get to school and children aged 11-16 who would be required to walk over 4 miles; 3) children over 14 who have employment certificates; 4) children granted such an exemption from a court;	superintendent				X	
S 232.09	Each parent shall be responsible for the attendance of his or her child in school in accordance with law.	parent	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (p. 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S CSSB 96 (1974)	**EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION/ADMISSION AGE** Act expresses legislative intent that Early Childhood Education be restructured to more fully meet the unique needs, talents, interests and abilities of each pupil. Intent is further expressed that each pupil shall obtain a level of competency in the basic skills sufficient to continue future educational success by the time he leaves the Early Childhood Program or its equivalent.						
	Beginning with 1976-77 school year, each school district shall include in its comprehensive education plan a plan for Early Childhood Education Programs. In developing such plans the school board is required to seek direct community, parent, teacher and school administrator involvement.	schl. dist.	X				
	Objective of each plan must include assurance that each pupil will have an individually appropriate program to permit the development of maximum potential and that each pupil who completes the program will have achieved a level of competence in the basic skills of reading, language, and mathematics sufficient to continue his success in future educational experiences.	schl. dist.	X				
S 232.01 (as amended by CSSB 96)	Any child who attains the age of six years on or before January 1st of the school year shall be admitted to the first grade at anytime during the school year.	schl. dist.	X				
	Any child who attains the age of six years between Jan. 1 and June 30 of the school year must be admitted to the first grade at anytime during the first month of the school year, provided that he has demonstrated a readiness to enter first grade in accordance with uniform criteria established by the State Board of Education.	schl. dist.	X				
		St. Bd. of Educ.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 236.081 (6) (1974)	The legislature hereby provides for the establishment of selected categorical programs to assist in the development and maintenance of activities giving indirect support to the programs previously funded. These categorical appropriations may be funded as general and transitional categorical programs. It is the intent of the legislature that no transitional categorical program shall be funded for more than four (4) fiscal years from the date of original authorization or from July 1, 1973, whichever is later. Such programs are as follows: (a) General.-- 1. Comprehensive school construction and debt service. 2. Community schools. 3. Educational leadership training act programs. 4. School lunch programs for the needy. 5. Instructional materials funds. 6. Vocational improvement fund. 7. Student transportation. (b) Transitional.-- 1. Bilingual program. 2. Driver education. 3. Elementary school counselors. 4. Occupational specialists and placement specialists. 5. Safe schools program. 6. Comprehensive health education. 7. Exceptional child support services. 8. Severely and profoundly retarded. 9. Career education programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 233.069	See Vocational Education						
S 233.065	Statute outlines a remedial reading education plan. The plan creates a fund in the Budget of the State Board from which school boards and the Division of Youth Services may apply for grants.						
S 228.081	See Adult Education						
ESS 1971 9.923 P-level 1	Special instruction in reading is received by all students who are classified as reading two or more grade levels below their grade placement.	school board	*				
SB 632 **	Provides for a reading/language arts specialist and funds to be distributed to the districts for elementary school programs designed to prevent reading/language arts difficulties.						
S 236.081 (2)	See: Revenue and Expenditures						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Course Load/Definition of Credit

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.923 S-level 1	No credit will be granted for athletics and other extra-curricular activities. The minimum scheduled time requirement for awarding a high school unit of credit is 250 minutes per week for 36 weeks or equivalent total minutes per year.	school board	*				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 6A - 1.95	See Graduation						
S 233.061	Instructional staff members of the public schools subject to the rules and regulations of the State Board, shall teach, using books and materials required, following the prescribed course of study and employing approved methods of instructions including the following: 1) the essentials of the U.S. Constitution 2) flag education 3) elements of civil government 4) elementary principles of agriculture 5) the "true" effects of alcohol and drugs upon the mind and body. 6) kindness to animals 7) Florida history 8) conservation	instructional staff	X				
S 233.063	There shall be in all secondary schools a course in the safe and lawful operation of automobiles.						
S 233.064	Provides a detailed outline of the required course entitled "Americanism vs. Communism."						
S 233.067	Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the teaching of sex education.	school board	X				
S 233.065	The school board of any district is hereby authorized to adopt rules pertaining to any program of a patriotic nature to encourage respect for the U.S. government national anthem and flag.	school board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 233.05	The Commissioner shall make recommendations to the Department of Education concerning changes outlined above. The Department shall make final decision.	Comm.		X			
		Dept. of Education					
S 233.068	The Department of Education shall develop and implement regulations providing for vocational instruction in each school district under the supervision of the school board. Each district's program must provide courses in at least 5 areas. Such courses shall be available to all persons in the district regardless of past academic attainment.	Dept. of Education				X	
		School Board	X				
R 6A-6.22	Beginning in 72-73 each school including grades 8 or 9 shall provide instruction in the history and government of Florida.	School Board	X				
S 230.33(9a)	Each school board shall prepare and recommend for adoption after consultation with teachers and principals courses of study needed to supplement those prescribed by the Board.	school board	X				
		teachers and principals		X			
ESS 1971 9.923 S-level 1	See Graduation Requirements A school shall provide a minimum of 36 different courses for credit or promotion in grades 10-12 of which at least 10 shall be provided at each grade level.	school board	•				
S-level 2	A school shall provide 45 different courses for credit or promotion in grades 10-12 of which at least 12 shall be provided at each grade level.	school board	•				
S-level 3	A school shall provide 75 different courses in 10-12 with at least 20 offered at each grade level.	school board	•				
ESS 1971 9.723 S-level 1	Arithmetic, art, health, language arts, music, P. E., safety, science, and social studies are taught at each grade 1-6.	school board	•				
S-level 2	Foreign language, industrial arts or both (intermediate grades) are taught as a part of the elementary curriculum.	school board	•				
ESS 1971 9.724	These standards shall only be marked by school containing at least grades 5-7 and are acceptable in lieu of the 9.8 sections. All applicable standards in the 9.7 sections will show compliance as of at least grades 5-7.	school board	•				
S-level 1	The courses or subjects specified below in (a) are required for each student or (b) are fulfilled by an approved district plan. Schools which include greades 5-7 shall mark	school board	•				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum (p. 3)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	this standard if each student will have fulfilled the pro rata amount in grade 7 of the school district approved plan for completing the requirements stated below upon completion of grade 9.						
	(a) There shall be no substitute for the following requirements of each student except those granted medical exemption. 1. language arts — 3 school years 2. mathematics — 2 school years 3. P.E. — 3 school years or 2 school years in grades 7-8 4. science — 2 school years 5. social studies — 2 school years 6. arts, foreign language, humanities or music — 1/2 school year for a single subject 7. Agriculture, business education, home economics. industrial arts, work experience, or other vocational exploratory courses — 1/2 school year for one subject	school board	*				
S-level 2	Each school representing grades 7-9 provides annually a minimum of one course in home economics, one course in industrial arts and one course in health.	school board	*				
S-level 1	At least 3 courses of a minimum of 90 class sessions each are provided annually at the 7th grade level from (a) - (k) (a) agriculture (b) art (c) business education (d) foreign language (e) health (f) home economics (g) humanities (h) industrial arts (i) music (j) reading (k) work experience	school board	*				
S-level 2	At least 4 different courses of a minimum of 90 class sessions each are provided annually at the 7th grade level from (a)-(k). See above.	school board	*				
S-level 3	At least 5 different courses of a minimum of 90 class sessions each are provided annually at the 7th grade level from (a)-(k).	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.823	The courses or subjects specified below are required for each student.						
S-level 1	There shall be no substitution for the following requirements except those granted medical exemptions.	school board	*				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum (p. 4)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	1. Language Arts 3 school years 2. Math 2 school years 3. P.E. 3 school years or 2 school years or equivalent grades 7-8 4. Science 2 school years 5. Social Studies 2 school years 6. Art, Foreign language, Humanities or Music 1/2 school year 7. Agriculture, Business Education, Home Economics, Industrial Arts, Work Experience or other Vocational Exploratory Courses one subject for 1/2 school year						
S-level 2	Each school provides annually a minimum of 1 course in home economics, 1 course in Industrial Arts, and 1 course in Health	school board	*				
S-level 1	Grades 7-9 - Course offerings to be provided. Two courses of at least 90 sessions are provided annually at each grade level and a total of 12 courses from fields (a) - (k) is provided in grades 7-9. (a) agriculture (b) art (c) business education (d) foreign language (e) health (f) home economics (g) humanities (h) industrial arts (i) music (j) reading (k) work experience	school board	*				
S-level 2	Same as level 1, except 15 courses are required.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 except 18 courses are required.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.824	Grade 5 and 6 or equivalent when combined with grades 7 or grades 7-8 or 7-9. These standards shall only be marked by schools containing grades 5-7, 5-8, or 5-9, 6-7, 6-8, or 6-9 and are accepted in lieu of the 9.7 sections. All applicable standards in 9.8 sections will show compliance as of grades 5-8 or 5-7.	school board	*				
S-level 1	Arithmetic, art, health, language arts, music, P.E., safety, science and social studies are taught.	school board	*				
S-level 2	Foreign language or industrial arts are taught	school board	*				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 230.01	Each county shall constitute a school district. Each district shall constitute a unit for the control organization and administration of schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.554 P-level 1	Standardized measures of achievement are administered to students at elementary and secondary levels. The statewide testing programs are integral parts of the district testing program.	school board	*				
P-level 2	Test and evaluation data are used in making school and district assessment of education development in curricular areas.	school board	*				
P-level 3	Test and evaluation data are used in making school and district assessments of educational development for specific skills within broad curricular areas.	school board	*				
P-level 3	Test and evaluation data are used as one method of determining specific instruction for individual students.	school board	*				
P-level 3	Changes in measured student performance are used in evaluating the effects of educational programs.	school board	*				
S 231.085 (1974)	The principal of a school shall assume administrative responsibility and inartuctional leadership, under the supervision of the superintendent, and in accordance with the rules and regulations of the school board, for planning, management, operation and evaluation of the educational program of the school to which he is assisgned.	principal superint. schl. bd.	X		 X X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Experimental Programs

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.611	The goal of an experimental program shall be to develop new practices for more effective operation of the school program.						
	The application for approval shall be submitted by the school, with the approval of the superintendent and school board, to the accreditation committee of the Department of Education.	school supt. local board	*			X X	
	The application for approval shall include the following information:						
	a. Standards. Identify the applicable standards that cannot be met or only partially met, because of the innovative or experimental program to be offered.						
	b. Title. Identify the title of project.						
	c. Ojbectives. Give a description of the proposed project, including goals and instructional objectives. The proposal should be brief, but sufficiently descriptive to give a clear picture of the work to be undertaken and evaluated.						
	d. Difference. State the specific difference that the fullfillment of the objectives in "c" will make in the school program.						
	e. Participants. Describe the students, or staff applicable, who will participate in the study, such as number, age, grade level, ability, achievement, etc.						
	f. Treatment or conditions. Give details of the treatment. For example, characteristics of the instructional programs for the experimental and controlled subjects and staff development program designed to meet objectives on the basis of the pre-evaluation.						
	g. Instruments. Give names and references of tests and other instruments or procedures used for gathering data in pre and post-evaluation.						
	h. Analysis. Identify for each objective the analysis procedures to be used, if changes are made in the Proposed Analysis Procedures during the period of approval. The Accreditation Section will be notified immediately and these procedure changes included in the annual evaluation of the program.						
	i. Time schedule. Present a brief calendar indicating the major phases of the project; for example, beginning of pre-evaluation and implementation.						
	j. Names and titles. Give the names and titles, and a brief biographical sketch of the personnel who will be directly involved in the project other than those listed in e. (if the number of persons involved exceeds ten (10) give example.)						
	k. Facilities used. Indicate those school and communty facilities to be used in the projects which will be of particular value in the proposed study.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Experimental Programs (p. 2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	l. Public relations. Identify the procedure by which this experimental and innovative program is to be introduced to, and discussed with, the parents of the students involved as to its need, workability, and desired outcomes.						
	m. Budget. Show estimated expenditures which will be made during the operation of the experiment.						
	The Director of the Elementary and Secondary Division, Department of Education, shall have the authority to approve initial applications as well as application for extension or renewal of experimental programs.	Dir. of Elem. and Secondary Div.				X	
	The school shall submit to the Department of Education an evaluation of all approved programs each year on the anniversary date of the program or as otherwise stipulated by the Department of Education.	school	*				
9.624 S-level 1	The principal secures the approval of and has the findings of the evaluation for all experimental programs as defined in 9.61 subsection or designates or develops evaluation Instruments.	principal	*				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S CSHB 734	Each district shall account for all expenditures of state, local and federal funds on a school by school and district aggregate basis in accordance with standards of the Department of Education or as provided by law.	School board	X				
	Each district shall report expenditures of all funds on a school-by-school and on an aggregate district basis in accordance with standards provided by the Department.	Department of Education				X	
R 6A-1.01	The superintendent of schools of each district shall be responsible for keeping adequate records and accounts of all financial transactions in the manner prescribed by the Commissioner.	Superintendent	X				
		Commissioner				X	
R 6A-1.022	All funds included by a school board in an annual budget shall be recorded and accounted for on an accrual basis as prescribed by the Commissioner.	Commissioner					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Grade Organization

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-228.051	Public school shall include:						
	1) elementary schools - elementary schools shall comprise all classes and grades through the sixth or upon authorization of the board, through the eighth.	School Bd.	X				
	2) secondary schools - secondary schools shall include junior high schools with 7-9; high schools with 10-12; and junior senior high schools with 7-12; or upon the authorization of the school board 9-12.	School Bd.	X				
	3) kindergarten - provided sufficient number of children exist.	School Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Graduation Requirements — FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 6A-1.95	Each school board shall by official action prescribe requirements for graduation consistent with the needs of pupils and the purposes of the district schools. These requirements shall include the following state requirements for grades 10-12:	School Board				X	
	1) 15 credits above grade 9 excluding athletics and extra-curricular activities.		X				
	2) language arts - 2 credits math 1 " P.E. 1 " science 1 " social studies 2 " American His. 1 "		X				
	A course entitled "Americanism versus Communism" is required.						
	Courses may be waived upon the request of a parent and a statement from a M. D. indicating possible physical or mental harm.						
	Provisions exist for accelerated graduation and graduation under a job entry studies program.						
ESS 1971 9.923 S-level 1	A minimum of 15 credits earned in grades 10-12 is required for graduation.	school board					
S-level 1	The courses or subjects specified below are the minimum courses required for graduation. The school may exceed this minimum when their additional requirements are approved by the school board and on file with the Department of Education.	school board					
S-level 1	There are no exceptions to the following requirements except for students granted medical exemptions.	school board					
	Language Arts 2 credits Mathematics 1 credit P.E. 1 credit exclusive of health, first aid, and driver education, or 2 credits if year not completed in grade 9. Social Studies 2 credits Science 1 credit						
	In grades 11 or 12 one credit in American history or American history and government; and a unit (30 hours) in Americanism vs. Communism, as established by law are required for graduation.						
ESS 1971 9.912	Provides for high school graduation under early college admission advanced studies program and graduation under job entry studies program.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 233.066	The Department of Education shall develop guidelines for plans to provide adequate counseling services to students. Such guidelines shall provide alternative methods of providing such services outside traditional graduate school certification requirements.	Dept. of Education				X	
	Each district shall submit a plan for providing the required level of counselling services under regulations of the Board of Education. The Department may, for reason, disapprove a district counselling plan.	school board Dept. of Education	X			 X	
R 6A-6.71	Each school board shall develop a plan for providing adequate guidance services for pupils in grades 1-12 and for unemployed youth under 19 pursuant to guidelines prescribed by the Director of the Division of Elementary and Secondary Education.	school board Dir. of Div. of Elem. and Secondary Education	X			 X	
R 6A-6.72	Provides regulations for the training of occupational specialists, including experience, salary and procedures for state reimbursement to the districts.						
ESS 1971 9.851 and 9.951 P-level 2	Students who transfer into the school during the year receive individual orientation. Students have had an opportunity to participate in systematic and sequential small guidance groups for the discussion and utilization of learning experiences related to occupational information and/or personal-social information.	school board	*				
S-level 2	Each student has been scheduled for a conference with a counselor at least once a year.	school board	*				
P-level 1	Each student has had an opportunity to obtain counseling services	school board	*				
9.851	See Staffing Requirements						
9.951	See Staffing Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

In-Service Training

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.532 P-level 1	The total staff development program has been based upon needs determined from a variety of sources.	school board	*				
S-level 1	Evidence indicates that at least 50% of all instructional and non-instructional employees participate annually in the staff development program.	"	*				
S-level 2	Same as level 1 except for 75%	"	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 except for 90%.	"	*				
P-level 2	The district has a comprehensive plan of total staff development which will permit each employee to receive in-depth training at least once every 5 years.	"	*				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 233.29	Each school board may in its discretion and in accordance with regulations of the State Board establish as essential to the instructional programs adequate libraries and library services in the public schools of the district which it serves.	School Board State Bd.				X X	
S 233.30	School boards may make cooperative arrangements with county or community groups to establish libraries.	School board				X	
S 230.23(7)(d)	Each school board shall establish and maintain school libraries which may be open to the public and such traveling libraries as may be needed for the proper operation of the district school system.	school board	X				
ESS 1971 9.654 includes all levels	Provides highly detailed and quantified standards and requirements for libraries. Among the areas covered are: staffing requirements, qualifications of staff, availability of center, amount of painted materials and non-printed materials, audio-visual equipment and size of facilities.	school board	•				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 6A-1.955	There shall be a permanent cumulative record for each pupil enrolled in a school. The record shall be under the control of the principal and shall be kep current. Copies shall be sent to schools to which the student may transfer. At regular intervals reports shall be made to the parent of the child indicating his progress and other information as prescribed by the school board or principal.	principal			X		
		school board				X	
		principal				X	
S 230.23 (4M)	See Special Education						
ESS 1971 9.554 S-level 1	Written records of student personnel staff members work with students are keptin accordance with the procedures outlined as a subpart of the district plan in 9.521.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.651 S-level 1	The pupils cummulative record is developmental and contains up-to-date personal data, record of academic work, attendance and health records and standarized test results.	school board	*				
S-level 2	The pupils record contains at least the following: social and personal assets, health information, personal interests and activities, special correspondence and reports.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.653 P-level 1	A health record is maintained for each student and the data are used to provide information concerning his health status, needs, and to work toward resolving physical and emotional needs.	school board	*				
S SB 622 **	This act amends § 232.23 to require that each school maintain a permanent cumulative record for each pupil in the form, and containing the data, as prescribed by the SBE. The act exempts the cumulative record from Florida Public Records Law by limiting access to the record only to School Board, Superintendent, professional staff of school, parent or guardian of pupil, court or other person authorized by parent, guardian or principal.	SBE				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 228.01	It is the purpose of the state plan for public education to ensure the establishment of a state system of schools, courses, classes, institutions and services adequate to meet the educational needs of all citizens of the state.						
S 228.04	This state system of public education shall include the uniform system of free public schools as established and which shall be liberally maintained.						
S 228.002	The purpose of the Florida School Code is the establishment, maintenance and support of public education in the State and the provision thereof shall be liberally construed to the end that its objects may be effected. It is declared to be the legislative intent that if any section, subsection, sentence, clause or provision of the school code is held invalid the remainder of the code shall not be affected.						
S 229.57	See Accreditation						
S 229.053(2a)	The State Board shall adopt comprehensive educational objectives for public education.						
S CSHB 734	The intent of the legislature is to guarantee to each student in the Florida public schools the availability of programs and services appropriate to his educational needs, which are substantially equal to those available to any similar student, notwithstanding geographic differences and varying local economic factors. In addition, the legislature has the intention of increasing the authority and responsibility of districts for deciding matters of instructional organization and method and to encourage district initiative in seeking more effective and efficient means of the various programs and to assume a greater share of the responsibility for state funding of school construction by providing a systematic plan whereby each district will be able to meet the increasing needs for satisfactory school facilities for all students, and to maximize the availability of satisfactory student stations to meet the current and projected needs of the districts and to remove the necessity of involuntary multiple sessions.						
ESS 1971 9.5 - 9.9	The 250 pages of accreditation standards is arranged in a format which list specific goals followed by the requirements designed to ensure achievement of the listed goals. The accreditation standards contain several hundred of these specific goals.	school board		•			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Practices/Employment Policies

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 238	Provides for a retirement system for school teachers						
Elementary and Secondary Standards	For all new employees, there is an identifiable system of orientation and procedure for assuming job duties	school board	*				
1971 p.7	Personnel are provided to assist employees in obtaining information in areas such as legal status, retirement, certification, benefits, separation and leave.	"	*				
p. 8	The records show that the district surveyed various sources of teacher applicants at 75% of the instructional personnel has been retained from the previous school year and 65% of the newly hired instructional personnel.	"	*				
ESS 1971 9.531	The district has implemented a planned system for recruitment, selection, employment, assignment and assessment of the total instructional and non-instructional staff.	"	*				
P-level 2	Personnel are provided to assist employees in obtaining information in areas such as legal status, retirement, certification, benefits, separation and leave.	"	*				
S-level 2	At least 75% of the present instructional personnel has been retained from the previous year.	"	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 except for 80%.	"	*				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Promotion Requirements

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 232.24	In accordance with rules and regulations adopted by the school board and consistent with those of the State Board, pupils, upon satisfactory completion of required studies shall be promoted by the teacher on approval of the principal.	teacher principa			X	X	
S 230.23(6)(a)	Each school board shall adopt regulations for admitting promoting and graduating to and from the various schools of the district.	school board				X	
ESS 1971 9.624 S-level 1	Students are promoted and credits are granted on the basis of written policies of the school board and minimum State Board Regulations. See Curriculum	school board	*				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.722	The Student Teacher ratio is figured by dividing the membership by the number of full-time teachers or equivalent. A full-time teacher is one with a full daily teaching load for a year. Each full-time clerical teacher aide or equivalent may be credited. As 1/4 full-time teacher and each full-time teacher aide may be credited as 1/2 full-time teacher.	school board	*				
S-level 1	There is one full-time teacher for each 25 students in N-K, for each 27 students in 1-3 and for each 30 students in 4-6.	school board	*				
S-level 2	Same as level 1 substituting 20,25, and 27.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 substituting 20,20 and 25.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.722	For method of calculation, see 9.722						
S-level 1	There is one full-time teacher for each 30 students.	school board	*				
S-level 2	There is one full-time teacher for each 27 students	school board	*				
S-level 3	There is one full-time teacher for each 25 students	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.922	For method of calculation see 9.722	school board	*				
S-levels 1-3	Requirements are the same as 9.822	school board	*				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil-Teacher Ratios and
Other Staffing Requirements (p. 2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.622 S-level 2	There is one full-time administrative or curricular assistant for the schools with a membership of 600-1000 full-time equivalent students and one additional full-time assistants for each additional 600 students.	school board	*				
S-level 3	There is one full-time administrative or curricular assistant for schools with a membership of 500-800 full-time equivalent students and one additional full-time equivalent for each additional 500.	school board	*				
S-level 2	There is a part-time secretary for schools with student membership of 200 or less and a full-time secretary for all schools with a membership of 201-500. One additional person is required for each 500.	school board	*				
S-level 3	There is a part-time secretary for schools with student membership of 100 or less and a full-time secretary for all schools with membership of 101-300 One additional person is required for each 300 additional students.	school board	*				
9.654 S-levels 1-3	Provides specific quantified requirements for media center personnel. Level 1 requirements range from one media specialists 1/2 time in a school of under 300 to 4 full-time specialists and 4 clerks and/or technicians in a school of 3601-4200 pupils. Level 2 and level 3 requirements contain about one additional staff member at each school size increment.	school board	*				
9.665 S-level 1	The number of custodial personnel as determined by application of a task-time-frequency workload analysis has been employed to regularly perform the required tasks in order to keep and maintain a clean and sanitary school plant.	school board	*				
S-level 2	The custodial staff has been scheduled to perform housekeeping tasks in an effective and efficient manner at a time other than the regular school hours.	school board	*				
9.851 S-level 1	Guidance counselors are provided at a ratio of 1-600.	school board	*				
S-level 2	Guidance counselors are provided at a ratio of 1-375	school board	*				
S-level 3	Guidance counselors are provided at a ratio of 1-250	school board	*				
9.951 S -level 1-3	Same as 9.851 above.						
SB622 **	See Compensatory Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S CSHB 734 Section #6	Funds for pupil transportation State allocations to the districts for transportation costs of grades K-12 and exceptional children are based upon a formula involving the following variables: 1) number of transported pupils living over 2 miles from school or physically handicapped children regardless of distance; 2) one-way route mileage 3) density index = $\frac{(1)}{(2)}$ For a 180 day year the following formula shall be used: allowable cost = $\frac{434.77}{2 + \text{density index}} - 13.65$ Districts operating more or less than 180 days shall receive proportionally more or less money.						
	The state board shall determine the exact procedures for determining the calculation of the above figures.	State Board				X	
	When authorized by the State Board an allocation of 12 cents per mile. shall be allowed for passenger cars with students living in isolated areas.	school board				X	
S 234.01	School boards after considering recommendations of the superintendent shall provide transportation for each pupil when and only when transportation is necessary to provide adequate educational facilities and opportunities and only to transport pupils whose homes are more than a reasonable walking distance, as defined by the State Board. No State funds shall be paid for the transportation of pupils whose homes are within 2 miles.	school boards superintendent		 X		X	
S 234.02	Each school board shall designate and adopt a specific plan for adequate examination, maintenance and repair of transportation equipment. Examination of each bus shall be made by a competent mechanic once a month while the buses are in use.	school board	X				
	The superintendent shall notify the board of any bus not in compliance with laws and regulations. The board shall withdraw any unsafe bus from use until it is in compliance.	superintendent school board	X X				
	The Department of Education may have any bus inspected to determine its compliance and may order substandard buses to be withdrawn from service.	Department of Education				X	
S 234.03	Liability insurance shall be carried by all school boards.	school board	X				
S 234.061	Each school board, after considering the recommendation of the superintendent, shall designate non-transportation zones.	Supt. school board	 X	X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 234.091	Bus drivers shall be of good moral character, good vision and hearing, free from communicable disease, alert and sufficiently strong to handle the bus with ease.	drivers	X				
R 6A-3.03	Before any manufacturer or distributor may sell or lease any school bus chassis or body, such person shall submit complete specifications to the Director of the Division of Elementary and Secondary Education. He or his representative shall determine compliance with Florida school bus requirements. A list of approved buses shall be furnished to superintendents. The Director shall also determine through periodic inspections that buses delivered to school boards meet legal requirements.	Director of Elem. and Sec. Education	X				
R 6A-3.10	A transportable pupil is one who lives 2 or more miles from school or the nearest bus stop (except in the case of handicapped pupils). Transportation shall be available for the following types of schools: 1) regular K-12 instruction 2) part-time instruction or continuation education. 3) vocational-technical education. 4) community colleges Pupils eligible for special buses shall: 1) be defined as any educable or trainable child whose physical coordination is so impaired that he cannot economically be transported on a regular school bus, or any child whose vision or hearing warrants assignment to such a special bus.						
	2) be determined as eligible for special transportation when a special committee evaluates exceptional children in accordance with regulations of the State Board.	State Board				X	
R 6A-3.121	Regulations governing transportation of exceptional children regarding eligibility, driver, parents responsibilities, etc.						
R 6A-3.14	School bus drivers must meet the following requirements: 1) age 18 or older; 2) Florida chauffer's license; 3) demonstrated ability to safety operate vehicle;	drivers	X				
	4) demonstrate the ability to physically operate a school bus as determined by an annual physical exam prescribed by the Commissioner;	Commissioner of Education				X	
	5) hold a valid school bus drivers license; 6) be able to file written reports.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (3)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 6A-3.28	All new school buses at the time of purchase shall meet minimum standards for school buses of the National Conference on School Transportation. Buses shall continue to conform to such standards throughout their period of use.	Supt. school board	X X				
R 6A-3.30	Size and capacity requirements for buses						
R 6A-3.31	Provides detailed lengthy standards for school buses covering specifications for color, size, materials, equipment, design, etc.	school board Supt.	X X				
ESS 1971 9.557 S-level 1	* The school transportation services are in compliance with law and SBE regulations.	school board	*				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 1)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 236.081 (1974) (1)	The basic amount from the State for current operation for each district shall be the product of: 1) the full-time equivalent student membership in each program; 2) the cost factor of each program; 3) the base student cost factor (determined by the Legislature): (For 1974-75 this factor is $745.)						
	Provides a cost factor chart for various educational programs from regular grade 5 programs (cost factor 1) to speech therapy programs (cost factor 10) and homebound and hospital programs (cost factor 14). Also included are vocational education, handicapped education and adult education as well as many others.						
(2)	A supplement to the base student cost shall be added to all full-time equivalent students in basic programs qualifying for compensatory education in accordance with criteria, including low achievement test scores and socio-economic level, established by the State Board. The department of education shall annually recommend an amount for the program and the legislature shall annually fix such supplement on a full-time equivalent student basis.	Dept. of Ed. Legisl.	 X	X 			
(3)	District Cost Differentials The district cost differentials shall be determined by the legislature. For 1974-75 these differentials range from 0.883 for Calhoun County to 1.085 for Dade County.	Legisl.	X				
(5)	Computation of District Required Local Effort (a) For 1974-75 department of revenue certifies to department of education its estimate of current total state-wide non-exempt assessed valuation for school purposes. Department of education computes millage rate which, when applied to 95% of said estimate would generate $487,400,000. This millage represents the required local effort for each school district. For 1975-76 and thereafter, district required local effort shall be determined by the legislature, provided that this amount shall not exceed 8 mills on 95% of the non-exempt assessed valuation for school purposes included in the preceding calendar year tax roll.	Dept. of Revenue Dept. of Educ. school dist. legisl.	X X X X			 X	
(7)	Total Allocation of State Funds to Each District (a) The total allocation shall equal the sum of the basic amount for current operations multiplied by the district cost differential factor, less the required local effort plus the amount for categorical programs for transportation, elementary counselors, and occupational specialists and placement specialists, provided						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	that if funds appropriated are not sufficient, available funds will be prorated on a percentage basis by the department of education; and if funds appropriated exceed the necessary funds excess shall be transferred to comprehensive school construction and debt service program and allocated according to 236.084. (b) Notwithstanding amount specified in (a) above, each district shall be guaranteed a minimum level of funding determined according to a specified formula.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
236.061 (6)	See: Categorical Program Funding						
236.25 (1974)	Each school board desiring to participate in the state allocation of funds for current operation shall levy no tax more than 8 mills on non-exempt assessed valuation for school purposes of the district, exclusive of millage voted under sections 9(b) and 12 of article VII of the Florida Constitution.	School Bd.	X				
S 236.31	The school board pursuant to a resolution shall direct the county commissioners to call an election to approve a property tax.	school board				X	
		county commissioner	X				
S 236.32	Electors may vote for the proposed levy or else indicate another millage. Millage is determined by the highest figure for which votes cast, together with votes cost for higher levies, amount to a majority.	Electors				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (page 3)

(Bonds) FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 236.36	School district residents may petition (25% of votes) for a bond issue for construction enlargement, improvement or furnishing of school grounds and buildings. Such a petition shall be presented to the school board, who may also initiate a bond issue on its own.	voters (25%)				X	
		school board				X	
S 236.37	It shall be the duty of the school boards to plan the school financial program so that insofar as practicable, capital expenditures may be made without the use of bonds.						
	If proposed projects are deemed essential, the school board shall prepare a plan for carrying out the project or part of it with current funds.						
	If available funds and the proceeds of a special district millage are not adequate to finance a necessary project, the school board shall determine the amount of bonds needed. The board shall submit its proposal for a bond issue to the Department of Education for approval. The board shall modify its plan to be in accordance with any recommendations of the Department of Education. If the Department makes any recommendations no action on the bond issue shall be taken for one year unless 35% of district voters petition to call for an election on bond issue. If such a petition is presented to the school board or if the Department of Education approves the bond issue the board shall move to authorize an election.	school board				X	
		Dept. of Education				X	
		voters (35%)				X	
		school board	X				
C XII, 9	Provides for the distribution of funds raised from motor vehicles licensing fees to be used for capital outlay and debt service in the districts. The distribution of such funds is based upon the number of instructional units. Provisions are extremely complex.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Safety and Health Standards

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Construction Standards						
9.653 P-level 1	At least one faculty member is qualified to give first aid emergency case.	school board	*				
P-level 1	Each school maintains first aid supplies.	school board	*				
P-level 1	Instruction and practice have been given to students in the proper conduct of fire and emergency drills as may be prescribed by law, regulations and as otherwise deemed necessary.						
	See also 9.752, 9.852, 9.952 for additional related requirements dealing with student health.	school board	*				
S 235.14	The Department of Education shall prescribe regulations for emergency drills for all public schools. The principal or teacher in charge of a school shall see that such drills are held at least twice each semester.	Dept. of Education principal	X X				
S 235.26	It shall be the duty of the State Board to prescribe necessary standards relating to sanitation of school buildings and the protection of public health and safety as affected by the school plant.	State Board	X prescribe regulations				
R 6A-2.27- 6A-2.49	Provides detailed quantified standards covering "Safety to Life." Specific areas included are storage of hazardous materials, exits, fire doors, smoke barriers, exit markings alarm systems, fire drills, fire escapes, sprinkler systems, etc.	school board	X				
R 6A-2.51- 6A-2.58	Provides quantified health and sanitation requirements for schools.	school board	X				
R 6A-2.51	Every school building shall be constructed, equipped and maintained to insure a high level of health comfort and general well-being of the occupants.	school board	X				
R 6A-2.26	Each school board shall provide for reasonable safety from fire, smoke, panic and related hazards for the occupants of school buildings for pre-school-12 and vocational and technical centers.	school board	X				
R 6A-2.63	Provides specific quantified standards for such teaching aids as chalk boards, electrical outlets, storage facilities, etc.	schl. bd.	X				
R 6A-2.54	Provides regulations for bathroom equipment and drinking fountains.	schl. bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Calendar

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 228.041	Provides definitions applicable throughout the school laws.	St. Bd.	X				
(13)	School Day - the portion of the day in which school is actually in session and shall comprise not less than 5 hours excluding intermissions for all grades above 3; not less than 4 net hours for grades 1-3; and not less than 3 net hours in kindergarten. The minimum length of the school day may be decreased under regulations of the State Board.	St. Bd.				X	
(14)	School Month - 20 school days.						
(17)	School Year - the period during which school is regularly in session for the minimum of 180 days.						
ESS 1971 9.721	A school day for a group of students above grade three shall be considered as that portion of the day in which school is actually in session and shall comprise not less than 5 net hours excluding class changes and 4 1/2 net hours for schools on double session. In grades 1-3 shall be not less than 4 net hours and for N-K not less than 3 net hours.	school board	*				
EES 1971 9.821 S-level 1	A school day for any group of children is that portion of the day in which school is actually in session and comprises not less than 5 hours excluding intermissions and class changes. For a school on double session the figure is 4 1/2 hours.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.921 S-level 1	Same as 9.821						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Construction

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.561 S-level 1	All new buildings planned and constructed subsequent to the implementation of these standards conform to all minimum requirements as set forth in the Florida Statutes and the SBE Regulations and the planning criteria released from time to time by the Department of Education are considered and implemented.	school board	*				
S CSHB 212, 655, 678 **	This act amends 255.21 to require that each public building which is constructed, altered or leased by a public agency, including school boards, must comply with the standards and specifications of the Department of General Services relating to disabled persons.	Dept. of General Services				X	
	Remodeled buildings, where remodeling cost exceeds 50% of the buildings market value must be brought into complete compliance. If the remodeling is 20%-50% of the value of the building then the remodeled portion must be brought into compliance.	school board	X				
	The State Department of Education may grant exemptions to this requirement	SDE				X	
S CSHB 4026 (1974)	EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION ACT						
	Comprehensive revision and consolidation of all existing statutes relating to construction, renovation, repair, maintenance and inpection of public school facilities						
	Establishes Office of Educational Facilities under Commissioner of Education to administer that part of the total capital outlay program of state involving public schools.	Off. of Educ. Fac.			X		
S 235.06 (as amended by CSHB 4206)	All agencies authorized or required to inspect school buildings must use inspection standards adopted by the State Board of Education in lieu of any other inspection standards prescribed by law or regulation.	inspect. agcies.	X				
	Mechanism set up for inspection agencies and school authorities to work out schedule to correct deficiencies	St. Bd. of Educ.			X		
	with appeal procedures to Commissioner of Education.	Comm'r			X		
S 235.21 (as amended by CSHB 4206)	Provides for use of relocatable-type facilities.						
	Requires development of prototype design criteria to be used by design architects.	design archit.	X				
	Defines construction techniques and finance menchanisms that may be used by school boards in designing and funding capital outlay projects. School boards may use their own procedures, design, construction techniques, etc. if it can be shown that it will not increase costs or construction time.	sch. bds.	X			X	
S 235.26 (as amended by CSHB 4206)	Requires development and adoption of uniform building code for public school construction.	Dept. of Educ.	X				
	Department of Education must approve plans for structural, mechanical and electrical systems in design of all new school buildings if project costs more than $25,000, unless project includes student instructional space in which case minimum is $10,000.				X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Requires submittal of information concerning energy efficiency studies and life cycle costs analysis as part of final plans for new school building.	sch. bd.	X				
S 235.41 (as amended by CSHB 4026)	Requires each district to submit an annual and long-range plan each year prior to meeting of state legislature to establish level of funding for capital outlay in the succeeding year.	sch. dist.					
		legisl.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
ESS 1971 9.662 S-level 1	The legally required school survey indicates that the school site acreage conforms to the minimum size required by law.	school board	*				
P-level 3	The entire site has been designed and developed into appropriate areas for the various instructional programs of the school plant and the components are arranged for easy administration.	school board	*				
P-level 2	Lawn, shrubs and trees have been planted to afford an attractive site as well as a safe place to teach and play.	school board	*				
SB 622 **	Rewords § 235.19 to provide guidelines for the planning, selection and acquisition of school sites by school boards based upon long range comprehensive plans submitted to the Board by the Superintendent. § 235.34 is also amended to provide for the authorization of expenditures by governmental agencies for the improvement of school sites including installation, operation and maintenance of traffic and safety devices and landscaping.						
S 235.19	The school board shall authorize the superintendent to make a study to determine the school needs to be met and to determine the most economical practicable location for the school site so that the maximum number of children can walk and buses can be routed most efficiently for the remaining children. Before acquiring property for sites the school board shall determine the locations of proposed elementary, junior high and high schools for the district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Florida Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See School Plant Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 230.23(4M)	The school board of each district shall provide for an appropriate program of special instruction and facilities and services for exceptional students as prescribed by the State Board as acceptable including:	school board	X				
		State Board				X	
	1) The school board provides the necessary professional services for diagnosis and evaluations of exceptional students;	school board	X				
	2) The school board provides the special instruction within the district school system or in cooperation with other school systems or through contracting with approved private or non-public schools or community facilities;	school board	X				
	3) The school board submits annually its procedures for providing special education;	school board	X				
	4) No student shall receive special education unless he has been classified as an exceptional student;	school board	X				
	5) Efforts shall be made to employ regular facilities whenever possible;	school board	X				
	6) The principal shall keep a written record of the case history of each exceptional student showing the reasons for his withdrawal from regular classes and his enrollment in or withdrawal from a special class. His record shall be available for inspection by school officials at any time.	principal	X				
S 233.056	The Division of Elementary and Secondary Education of Department of Education is authorized to establish a coordinating unit and instructional materials unit for visually handicapped children.	Div. of Elem. and Secondary Education				X	
S 228.041	An exceptional child is a child who because of mental, physical, emotional or specific learning disability is certified for diagnostic and evaluation specialists to be unable to be adequately educated in regular classes. The term shall also apply to gifted children.						
R 6a-6.32	Procedures for evaluating and assigning exceptional children shall be set forth in the plan for exceptional children formulated by the district.	school board	X				
R 6A-6.33	Provides requirements for the approval of exceptional child educational units including maximum teaching loads.	school board	X				loss of state money
R 6A-6.34	Provides alternative plans for the organization and administration of exceptional child program.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.541 P-level 1	Under policies of the district board provisions are made for continued instruction of children who are homebound and hospitalized for a short duration through communication with the appropriate school personnel, parents, teachers and the child.	school board	*				
P-level 2	Provisions as described by the district plan are made for a continuous planned program of instruction for children who are on extended confinement in their home or hospital for medical reasons.	school board	*				
P-level 1	Programs have been developed and strategies implemented which will permit evaluation of student progress toward achieving the goals or objectives of the instructional program, taking into account the special learning problems of the motor disabled student.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.643	Provides lengthy and detailed qualitative standards for all types of special education programs.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.723 S-level 1	Exceptional students in the schools attendance area have been provided a program, either at the school or designated center, which is designated to meet the needs of those students who have vision, emotional, hearing or motor disabilities.	school board	*				
9.824 S-level 1	Same as 9.723.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 231.14	No person shall be employed to serve in an instructional capacity as a regular or part-time teacher in the public schools of the state who does not hold a valid certificate, nor shall any school board employ or pay any person a salary for instructional services who does not hold a valid certificate, except for employment under emergency conditions; and employment pursuant to Section 231.15.	school board	X				
R 6A-4.00 6A-4.45	Contains some 43 pages of regulations governing the issuance of certificates for all types of teachers, administrators, vocational instructors and special education teachers.						
S 231.16	The State Board shall prescribe the types, classes and ranks of certificates to be issued and the requirements. The Board shall include in the requirements for each position a definite amount of college work in professional areas.	State Board	X				
S 231.17	Certificates to serve in an instructional capacity shall require the following as a minimum: 1) U.S. citizenship 2) submission of a written statement indicating support of U.S. Constitution 3) 21 years old and less than 70. 4) 4 year degree from an accredited college. 5) good moral character 6) good mental and moral health 7) such academic and professional requirements as prescribed by the Board of Education.						
R 6A-4.18	Guidance counseling						
R 6A-4.25	Library and audio-visual service						
R 6A-4.31	Specialist in psychology						
R 6A-4.08	Administrators or supervisors						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 231.15	The State Board of Education shall have authority to classify school services and to prescribe regulations for the issuing of certificates which shall be issued by the Department of Education to qualified employees. Each person employed as school supervisor; helping teacher, principal, teacher, librarians or other position in which employee serves in an instructional capacity in any district shall hold the certificate required by law and regulations. See page 36.	State Board				X	
ESS 1971	Summer Schools						
9.542 S-level 1	A minimum of 95% of the subjects by periods or equivalent, if in self-contained classes, is taught by teachers who hold a rank III or higher certificate which covers the applicable field of instruction or is covered by a valid special permit.	school board	*				
S-level 2	A minimum of 90% of the subjects by periods, or equivalent if in self-contained classes is taught by teachers who hold a rank II or higher certificate covering the field of instruction.	school board	*				
S-level 3	A minimum of 35% of the subjects by periods, or equivalent if in self-contained classes, is taught by teachers holding a rank II or higher certificate covering the field of instruction.	school board	*				
9.632 S-level 1	All instructional staff members hold a valid certificate.	school board	*				
9.633 S-level 1	All instructional staff members employed subsequent to 7/1/63 hold a valid rank III or higher certificate.	school board	*				
S-level 2	All instructional staff members hold a rank III or higher certificate.	school board	*				
S-level 2	At least 25% of the instructional staff holds a valid rank II or higher certificate with none holding a certificate below rank III.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2, except for 35%.	school board	*				
9.634-5 levels 1-3	Contains lengthy quantified requirements for the certification of teachers in the specific field assigned.						
9.636-9.638	Provides detailed specific requirements for the certification of administrative personnel, curriculum personnel and service personnel. Requirements specify type of certification.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and other instructional materials

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Florida

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 233 (as amended by CSSB 492) (1974)	State Board of Education appoints State Instructional Materials Councils composed of nine members each (4 classroom teachers 2 lay persons, 1 school board member, 2 instructional supervisors).	SBE	X				
	Councils required to meet at the call of the Commissioner for purpose of evaluating and recommending instructional materials for adoption by the state. All meetings must be open to the public and announced through the news media prior to date.	SIMC's Comm'r.	X	X		 X	
	Also provides for District Instructional Materials Councils of six persons each (half teachers, one third lay persons).						
	Responsible for making and submitting evaluations of instructional materials in the form and manner prescribed by the State Council. Each item evaluated by the District Council must be ranked numerically, in order of preference, with all other materials of the same type evaluated.	DIMC's SIMC	X	X	 X		
	When making decisions on state adoptions the State Councils must consider recommendations of all districts which submit evaluations on more than half of the materials submitted for adoption in a particular subject area. Such evaluations must be aggregated and weighted in accordance with the % of full-time equivalent student membership of each district.	SIMC'S	X				
	As a condition of adoption of any material the publisher must provide written proof of the use of learner verification and revision process during prepublication development and post-publication revision of materials in question.	publisher	X				
	On or before July 1 of each year, Commissioner is required to certify to each district the estimated allocation of state funds for instructional materials for that district (Procedure for computing such allocation is prescribed in HB 3692).	Comm'r	X				
	Funds will be distributed directly to the school district which is required to use at least 75% of such funds for direct purchases of state adopted instructional materials from the State Depository.	schl. dist.	X				
	25% of the allocated funds may be used for purchase of instructional materials not on the state adopted list.	schl. dist.				X	
	Ownership of all instructional materials is vested with the district school board and board may dispose of materials when their physical condition becomes such that they are unsuitable for further use or when their content becomes obsolete. All disposition of materials must be in accordance with regulations of the State Board of Education.	schl. dist. " SBE	 X		 X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks, Etc. (p. 2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ESS 1971 9.654	Provides detailed, specific quantified requirements for instructional materials in the school media center.						
9.945	Agriculture - Senior High School						
P-level 1	The agricultural mechanics library is equipped to provide instruction at the level of the needs of the students.	school board	*				
P-level 2	The land laboratory is equipped with tools necessary for instruction in advanced agricultural occupations.	school board	*				
P-level 3	Appropriate state adopted textbooks are available for student use.	school board	*				
P-level 2	Funds are provided for consumable instructional supplies and materials and depreciation and maintenance of equipment.	school board	*				
ESS 1971	Art - Senior High School						
9.946 P-level 1	A variety of appropriate instructional materials and audio-visual equipment is readily accessible and used by each student and teacher.	school board	*				
P-level 1	An appropriate selection of texts are available to each student.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.947-9.9424	Contains provisions similar to the above for all the major areas of a high school curriculum.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.551 S-level 2	One film per equivalent full-time teacher with a minimum of 1000 film titles covering all subjects are available from district or regional source.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 except for 1500 films.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.556	Each district shall provide centralized services and adequate depository space for the efficient and economical procurement, utilization, storage and accounting of state-adopted texts and instructional materials.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.845-9.824	Provides for texts and instructional materials in the major areas of junior high school curriculum. Requirements vary with level of the standard.	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.743-9.714	Same as above, except for elementary schools.	school board	*				

50

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 233.068	The Department of Education shall develop and implement regulations providing for practical courses of direct job-related instruction in each school district throughout the state. Such regulations shall place primary responsibility for voc. ed. upon school boards.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 233.068	See Curriculum						
S 233.0681	Occupational specialists may be used in place of counselors. (See Guidance and Counselling) School boards may submit to the Department of Education plans for the training of occupational specialists. Programs approved by the Department may receive up to 75% funding from the State.						
S 233.0682	The Board of Education shall adopt regulations setting forth minimum requirements for a comprehensive vocational education program and shall adopt procedures for determining the extent to which such minimum requirements are being met. Such requirements shall include examination of employment performance of program participants and standards of educational output.	Bd. of Ed.	X (establishes regulations)				
S 233.069	A vocational improvement fund is established. Priority projects in the use of funds appropriated under this section shall be programs of vocational education for the disadvantaged, junior high and middle school vocational education, training and in-service programs for the improvement of teaching and counseling, job placement programs and information gathering.						
R 6A-6.55	Provides the following definitions: 1) Approved vocational class or course - one meeting the requirements of law and regulations and is provided by a school board in accordance with 6A-6.66. 2) Qualified vocational teacher -teacher holding a valid Florida teacher's certificate covering the area taught or a selected non-certified person to provide instruction for adults for up to 160 hours per year.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (2)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 6A-6.61	Supplemental programs of training under the industry services training program may be made available by the Director of the Division of Vocational Education to any area of the State to assist that area in becoming more competitive in industrial development.	Director o Div. of Voc. Ed.				X	
	Such programs are supplemental to those offered by public school, vocational schools and junior colleges.						
R 6A-6.64	Enumerates the types of vocational education courses and activities.						
R 6A-6.65	Provides additional specification of content of vocational courses.						
R 6A-6.66	Expresses intention that vocational education should be available to all state residents.						
	Each school board has primary responsibility for ensuring vocational education as provided in 6A-6.70 to pupils of grades 1-12 and drop-outs under 19.	School Board	X				
	Post-secondary area vocational-technical schools are assigned to a school board.						
	Regulation outlines in a detailed way the responsibilities of junior colleges in providing vocational education.						
R 6A-6.67	A coordinating council for vocational and adult education shall be established in each community college district composed of the superintendent and director of vocational education of each district in the college area and the president and dean or director of vocational education of the community college. The councils shall make recommendations, study existing programs and formulate long range plans.						
R 6.A-6.70	As of 9/1/71 each school district shall offer vocational education in at least 5 areas for persons under 19. Two or more boards may cooperate in fulfilling the requirements of this regulation.	School Board	X				
R 6A-6.71	See Guidance and Counseling						
R 6A-6.73	Pursuant to S 233.069 provides procedures for the disbursement of funds from the Vocational Educational Improvement Fund to the school boards for specific projects. Section also provides criteria for project approval.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (3)

FLORIDA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 230.63	A school board may establish an area vocational-technical center with Department of Education approval. Boards of contiguous areas may establish such centers cooperatively. Such centers must meet standards of Department of Education.	school board Department of Education				X X	
S 230.64	Area vocational-technical centers are part of the district school system. The State Board shall prescribe standards to be met before such a center is organized.	State Board				X	
R 6A-6.79	Provides detailed regulations for the curriculum construction staffing and approval of schools provided under S 230.63 and 230.64.						
S 228.061	See Adult Education						
ESS 1971 9.923 S-level 1	A school or district survey which reflects regional employment opportunities, qualifications and needs in specific occupations has been conducted within the last three years.	school board	*				
S-level 1	The students of a school are provided a minimum of 12 different courses of an occupational nature, designed to the student for employment upon graduation.	school board	*				
S-level 1	Same as level 1, except for 15 courses.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2, except for 25 courses.	school board					
S-level 1	There is a minimum of 3 occupationally oriented subjects fields with at least 4 credits or courses in each.	school board	*				
S-level 2	Same as level 1 except for 5 subject fields.	school board	*				
S-level 3	Same as level 2 except for 7 subject fields	school board	*				
ESS 1971 9.924	See Curriculum						

END

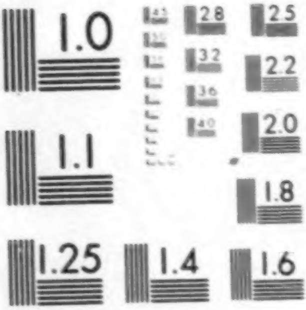
DEPT. OF HEW

NAT'L INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION

ERIC

DATE FILMED

AUG 10 76


1.0
2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
4.0
2.0
1.1
1.8
1.25
1.4
1.6

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

GEORGIA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A10
District Organization	A11,12
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	A13
*Graduation Requirements	A14
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B1
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B2
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B3
Objectives of School System	B4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B5,6
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B7,8
*Pupil Transportation	B9
Revenue	B10
*Safety and Health Requirements	B11,12
*School Calendar	B13
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	B14
School Size	A4
Special Education	C1,2
Staff Salary Schedules	C3
Teacher Certification	C4-6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C7
*Vocational Education	C8,9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Index to Abbreviations

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

SBE - State Board of Education

Adv. Comm. on Ed. - Advisory Commission on Education

ISAC - Industrial Services Advisory Committee

DVR - Division of Vocational Rehabilitation

PPC - Professional Practices Commission

Co. Comm. - County Commissioners

OIS - Office of Instructional Services

No provision found within the following areas;

Categorical Programs
Compensatory Education
Course or Credit Load
Equal Educational Opportunity
Evaluation
Experimental Programs
Extra-Curricular Activities
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures
In-Service Training Programs
Promotion Requirements
School Construction and Equipment Standards
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 40-3301 (1972)	a) All meetings of any department, agency, board commission or bureau of the state, county or municipality shall be open to the public at all times. No resolution, rule or regulation shall be binding except as taken at such meetings. b) The minutes of a meeting of any such department, agency, board, or commission shall be promptly recorded and such records shall be open to public inspection.	meetings	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

		Georgia	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1973 Standards for Ga. Schools	Georgia's accreditation system is based on a set of 22 standards such as services for exceptional children, school maintenance, teaching staff, etc. Each of these standards has a set of requirements, i.e. those that are legislatively mandated or those that are SBE regulations. Each of these standards also has a set of recommendations. A local school must comply with a certain number of these recommendations before it will be accredited. See 1973 Standards for Public Schools of Georgia for more detailed information and the requirements and recommendations for each standard.	SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admissions Requirements

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-446 (1972)	See Health and Safety Standards						
S 32-911 (1968)	No child shall be admitted to a public school unless he has been immunized against contagious diseases itemized in the rules and regulations of the State Board of Health. Any violation of the State Board of Health's regulations shall constitute a misdemeanor.	child St. Bd. of Health	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. VII, §VI, Chap. 2-5901	The board of education of any school district may establish a school for adult education.	local board				X	
S 32-2401 (1943)	It shall be the duty of the State Board of Education to procure information on the extent of adult illiteracy. The SBE shall develop program which will contribute to the elimination of adult illiteracy.	SBE	X				
S 32-2402	The SBE shall adopt rules and regulations concerning adult illiteracy.						
S 32-2501 (1920)	The county commissioners may provide English instruction to adult illiterates.	co. comm.				X	
S 32-2501 (1920)	Expenses for education to adult illiterates shall be paid out of the county treasury. County commissioners may levy additional tax to pay for adult education in English.	co. comm.				X	
S 32-2503 (1943)	If the county commissioners make no provision for adult education, the county board of education may provide for adult illiterate education which shall be paid for out of school funds.	co. bd. of ed.				X	
S 32-932 (1919)	Any local board of education may establish an evening or part-time school for the instruction of persons over 14 who are prevented by their daily vocations from attending all-day schools.						
SBE Policies 30-911	The SBE shall provide for a program of adult basic education. The program shall be available to all adults over 18 throughout the state with special priority given to persons functioning at the fourth grade level or below. Programs shall operate under local boards of education which shall be financed by state and federal funds. The formula for fund allocations is included in this section.	SBE	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandato

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-2104 (1945)	All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school.	pupil	X				
S 32-2105 (1945)	Each pupil shall attend at least 175 school days unless his absence is excused by the SBE or the local board of education.	pupil	X				parent fined up to $100 for each day missed (§32-9914)
S 32-2106	At the discretion of the local board of education, the following children may be exempt from attendance: a) children mentally or physically unfit b) children exempt under SBE regulations.	local bd.				X	
S 32-2108 (1945)	All school boards may employ a full-time or part-time visiting teacher as attendance officer. The local board shall fix his compensation and prescribe regulations concerning his duties within the SBE guidelines.	local schl. bd. SBE			 X	X	
S 32-2109	The visiting teacher shall be appointed by the local board upon the recommendation of the local superintendent. The teacher must satisfy the certification requirements of the SBE.	local bd.	X				
S 32-2111 (1945)	Any visiting teacher or attendance officer shall have the following duties: 1) cooperate with state agencies 2) make monthly and annual reports 3) comply with SBE regulations						
S 32-2114 (1945)	Attendance officers shall have the cooperation of all teachers and principals who must present the attendance officer with reports on the total enrollment.	teacher	X				
S 32-2115 (1945)	After written notice to the parent, visiting teachers or attendance officers shall report to the proper court having jurisdiction. The court may place delinquent child in a public or private institution.	court				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-706 (1919)	Health, hygiene, nature of alcoholic drinks, narcotics, agriculture, civil government shall be taught in common or public schools as thoroughly and in the same manner as other like required branches. Old and New Testament shall be read in all schools receiving state funds ... not less than one chapter per day.	local bd. of ed. & systems					written statement by parent permits student to be absent from Bible reading
S 32-706 (1923)	Instruction in the history of the U.S., history of Georgia, Constitution of U.S. and Georgia is required of all schools and colleges in Georgia receiving state funds.	local bds. of ed. & systems	X				no certificate of graduation without passing exam
S 32-408 (1937)	The State Board of Education shall provide rules and regulations prescribing a course of study for all common and high schools receiving state aid and may, in their discretion, approve additional courses of study set up by the local units of administration, provide for curriculum revisions...."	St. Bd.	X			X	
S 32-724 (1953)	The SBE shall prescribe a course on the history and development of the state and federal governments. The course shall be taught for a full year in the eleventh or twelth grades. The course shall be a requirement for graduation and it shall be worth one credit.	SBE high schools		X X			
S 32-658 (1967)	The SBE is authorized to prescribe a program of instruction in nutrition, hygiene, etiquette and the social graces related to the partaking of meals.	SBE		X			
S 32-1901 (1971)	The SBE shall prescribe a course in health and physical education for all grades in the public schools. This course shall include instruction in alcohol, smoking and health, and drug abuse. In grades kindergarten through eighth this instruction may occupy periods totaling not less than 30 minutes per day.	SBE all schools		X X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-902 (1919)	The grand jury of each county shall select five persons to serve four year terms on the county board of education. No person who has any pecuniary interest in the sale of textbooks shall be eligible to serve on the county board.	county grand jury	X				
S 32-903 (1919)	In selecting members to the county board, the grand jury shall not select one of its own members and shall not select two members from the same militia district unless permitted by county law.	grand jury	X				
S 32-903.1 (1972)	The following persons are not eligible to serve on county boards of education: 1) persons serving on the governing board of private educational institutions. 2) a member of the SBE 3) persons serving on any other public school board.	county board	X				
S 32-904 (1966)	Members of a county board shall receive a per diem of $20 for each day of attendance at meetings, in addition to travel expenses. All compensation of county board members shall be from local tax funds.	county board	X				
S 32-905 (1919)	Any member of a county board of education may be removed from office by a supervisor court judge upon the recommendation of two-thirds of the grand jury.	county board				X	
S 32-908 (1955)	The county board of education shall hold a regular session between the 1st and 15th of each month.	county board			X		
S 32-912 (1956)	See Personnel Policies						
S 32-1002 (1945)	County superintendents shall be elected for four year terms.						
S 32-1004 (1963)	To be eligible for the office of county superintendent, a person must be a resident of the county. He must either have a master's degree or be working toward one; and he must have had three years teaching experience.	co. supt.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (page 2)

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-1104 (1946)	Each county board of education may appoint for each school in the county a board of trustees of from three to five members. Each trustee shall serve without compensation for four year terms.	county board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-411.1 (1947)	Common schools shall be organized on this basis: a) elementary school: grades 1-7 b) high school: grades 8-12.	common schools	X				
S 32-964 (1963)	The boards of education in any county or independent school system may alter the grade organization in whatever manner they deem appropriate.	local bd. of ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
32-724 (1963)	See Curriculum						
S 32-603 (1964)	The SBE shall establish and enforce requirements for graduation from high school. The State Superintendent shall annually review the graduation requirements and suggest to the SBE those alterations he deems necessary.	SBE	X				
SBE Policies 30-720	The minimum requirements for graduation will be included in Curriculum Framework for Georgia Schools. The Office of School Administrative Services each year will determine whether local systems have complied with SBE requirements.	OSAS	X				
1973 Standards for Ga. Schools p. 35	As a part of its curriculum, each school must teach the minimum requirements for graduation which shall be as follows: English 3 units Social Studies (include U.S. History) 3 units Science 1 unit Mathematics 1 unit Science or Math. 1 unit Electives 9 units 18 units	local school	X				loss of accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SBE Policies 30-1010	Local school boards shall provide an adequate program of guidance, counseling, testing, psychological services to all pupils in elementary and secondary schools. Local boards shall report annually to the SBE on their program.	local bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-625 (1964)	The SBE shall annually determine the amount of funds needed to provide county and regional libraries with books and materials by multiplying the total state population by not less than 16¢. Funds shall then be apportioned to counties on the basis of population.	SBE	X				
S 32-616 (1964)	The amount of funds needed by a local board to purchase library books shall be determined by multiplying the number of pupils enrolled by a sum of money determined by the SBE which shall not be less than $1.00 per pupil.	local board SBE	X			X	
S 32-2701 (1901)	Any city may tax and permanently appropriate money for the purpose of establishing a public library. All money appropriated shall be expended by the board of trustees of the library elected by the city council.	city council				X	
S 32-2704	The board of trustees of the library shall exercise a strict and rigid supervision over the library: promulgating all necessary rules and regulations, and hiring all personnel.	city library board	X				
S 32-2706	Political subdivisions other than cities are authorized to establish and maintain public libraries either by themselves or in cooperation with adjoining counties.						
S 32-2707-2708 (1935)	In counties which establish a library the county board of education shall constitute the library board. In multi-county library systems, the county boards of education shall decide the method of selection of the library board. The library board of a county system shall have powers similar to those in a city system.	county library board	X				
SBE Policies 30-1720	The Office of Instructional Services shall develop a program which shall make provision for the following: 1) a budget for the school library 2) a definition of library books and non-consumable teaching materials 3) minimum requirements and standards for use of library media 4) consultative services to schools for evaluation of library programs 5) an annual list of approved library books.	OIS	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-1020 (1969)	Each teacher shall keep an accurate account of the attendance records of pupils in his classes. These records are to be the principal of the school in a central records office.	teacher principal	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SBE Policies 30-110	The State Board of Education shall identify educational goals which reflect the needs of American society and Georgia. The SBE shall review adopted goals at not more than five-year intervals, re-affirming or modifying these in accordance with existing knowledge of social, econimic, and political conditions.	SBE	X				
S 30-120	At five year intervals the SBE shall appoint an Advisory Commission on Education which shall recommend educational goals for the State school system.	Adv. Com. on Ed. SBE	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Georgia	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-838 (1967)	Teaching recognized as a profession the members of that profession shall develop and provide for the adoption of codes of ethics and professional performance.						
S 32-839 (1972)	Professional Practices Commission There shall be a professional practices commission consisting of 17 members appointed by the SBE upon the recommendation of the State Superintendent. Each member shall be a certified teacher and have practiced his profession at least five years preceding his appointment. The composition of the commission shall be as follows: 1) 4 elementary classroom teachers 2) 4 secondary classroom teachers 3) 1 elementary principal 4) 1 secondary principal 5) 2 school superintendents 6) 1 employee of the SDE 7) 4 persons who are representatives of state-wide professional organizations. All members shall be appointed for staggered terms of 3 years. The commission shall have the power to recommend action in cases of violation of standards of professional practice. The commission shall develop criteria for evaluating professional performance.	PPC	X				
S 32-835 (1964)	All boards of education shall be allowed to determine policies concerning corporal punishment.	local bd.				X	
S 32-836 (1964)	When so authorized by the local board, any principal or teacher may administer corporal punishment in order to maintain discipline; provided that the punishment shall not be unduly severe and that it shall be administered in the presence of one other principal or teacher from the same school district.	local bd. teacher				X X	
S 32-848 (1970)	No teacher shall be compelled to teach at any school on account of race, creed, color or National origin or for the purpose of achieving a certain ratio at any particular school of teachers of a certain race, creed, color or National origin.	teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 59-112 (1967)	Any woman, teacher, or principal who does not desire to serve upon juries shall be exempt.	teacher principal				X X	
S 32-912 (1956)	The county board may suspend teachers for incompetency, wilful neglect of duty, misconduct, immorality, the commission of a crime of moral turpitude, or for other good and sufficient cause.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-611 (1970)	The SBE shall annually allot teachers to local units on the basis of one teacher per 25 pupils in average daily attendance in grades 1-3, and 8-12; and one teacher per 28 pupils in average daily attendance for grades 4-7.	SBE	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Non-Instructional Staff Ratio

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-612 (1964) *	The SBE shall annually allot other certified professional personnel on the basis of one per 200 pupils in average daily attendance.	SBE	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-423 (1947)	The State Board of Education may pay the salaries of bus drivers employed by county boards of education.	SBE				X	
S 32-424 (1947)	The SBE shall adopt a minimum salary schedule for bus drivers. County boards may supplement salaries in excess of salaries prescribed by SBE.	SBE	X				
S [illegible]-425 (1947)	The SBE shall promulgate regulations concerning minimum safety requirements for buses and minimum certification requirements for bus drivers.	SBE	X				
S 32-425.1 (1972)	No pupil shall be transported if his health might be endangered by it.	pupil	X				
S 32-426 (1947)	County boards of education are empowered to purchase, operate and maintain school buses.	county boards				X	
S 32-427 (1947)	County boards may also contract with individuals or corporations for the transportation of pupils.	"				X	
S 32-428 (1947)	No member of the SDE or the county board of education shall have a financial interest in procuring or operating means or facilities for school buses.	county board SDE	X X				
S 68-411 - 68-9945	Statutory requirements covering such topics as resale of school buses and safety requirements for buses in operation.	SBE	X				
S 92-2902	There shall be an annual license fee of $5 for the operation of any school bus.						
S 32-3509	See Special Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Finance - REVENUE

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	For relevant statutes concerning methods of school finance, see Minimum Foundation Program, Georgia School Laws, §32-601 through 32-661.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-445 (1972)	The State Department of Public Health and the State Board of Education are directed to promulgate rules to provide for eye, ear and dental examinations for each student entering the first grade. The local board of health shall provide such examinations, although examinations by private practitioners shall be acceptable.	SBE pupil local bd. of health	X X X				
S 32-421 (1945)	The SBE is authorized to inspect any public school building for its conformity to health standards. Upon finding conditions dangerous to the health of the pupils, the SBE shall notify the local school that it must correct those unsafe conditions.	SBE				X	
S 32-2001 (1923)	No county superintendent, school treasurer or other disbursing officer shall pay out any money to any school without adequate means of fire escape.	co. supt.	X				loss of funds
S 32-2002 (1923)	Before the county board of education shall release any funds for public school maintenance, the county superintendent or board of trustees shall file an inspection report with respect to fire escapes and safety. (32-2003 and 32-2004).	co. bd. of ed.	X				loss of funds
S 32-2003 (1923)	Minimum requirements for safety are:						
	1) exits from at least two opposite sides of the building;						
	2) all hall doors open outward;						
	3) in buildings over one story, there must be at least two staircases although one may be an outside fire escape.	local school	X				loss of funds
S 32-2004 (1923)	No stove pipe may run through the roof or the side of a building without being safely encased in a brick flue.	all schools	X				loss of funds
S 32-2005 (1935)	The local boards of education shall erect fire escapes at each end on all public school buildings.	local bds.	X				
S 32-2006 (1935)	The cost of erection of these fire escapes shall be borne by the SBE and unless the local boards build these escapes, they risk a state fund cut-off.	local bd.	X				loss of funds

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards - page 2

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 92A-304 (1943)	The Director of the Department of Public Safety may furnish lecturers to public schools in order to promote public health and safety.	Dept. of Pub. Safety				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-1501 (1919)	The school year shall be from July 1 to the next June 30.	all schools	X				
S 32-1502 (1919)	Twenty days shall constitute a scholastic month.	all schools	X				
S 32-1504	One day a year shall be designated as Temperance Day, with two hours of instruction in the evils of intemperance.	all schools	X				
SBE Pol. 40-212	1) For grades 4-12, the length of the school day shall not be less than six hours, exclusive of recesses and lunch periods. 2) For grades 1-3, the length of the school day shall not be less than 4 1/2 hours, exclusive of recesses and lunch periods.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1973 Standards for Ga. Schools p. 26	1) Each building shall be inspected by the SDE and receive a rating of 75 or above.	SDE	X				loss of accreditation
	2) Proper operation of all instructional equipment is maintained.	local school	X				"
	3) Proper operation of all sanitation and plumbing fixtures is maintained.	local school	X				"
	4) The school maintains clean and attractive halls, classrooms, rest rooms and grounds.	local school	X				"

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-2810 (1943)	The State Board of Education shall supervise the Georgia Academy of the Blind and the Georgia Academy of the Deaf.						
S 35-702 (1943)	Georgia Academy for the Blind The SBE shall have the power to appoint teachers or other officers, establish a curriculum, and adopt any rules and regulations in the interest of the Academy for the Blind.						
S 35-703 (1931)	Any indigent blind person between the ages of 7 and 25 who has been a state resident for two years shall be received into the Academy.						
S 35-704 (1931)	If there are more applicants than can be accomodated in the Academy, they shall be apportioned among the several counties according to population.	Academy for the Blind	X				
S 35-705	Unless funds otherwise permit, there shall be but one indigent pupil from each of the counties applying. No beneficiary shall remain at the institution longer than four years.	"	X				
S 35-801 (1943)	Georgia School for the Deaf The SBE shall elect a principal to the School for the Deaf who shall reside at the institution and responsible to the SBE.						
S 35-802	The principal of the school shall have the authority to nominate all his employes subject to the approval of the SBE.	principal					
S 32-806 (1943)	All persons between the ages of 7 and 25 who are too deaf to be educated in common schools are entitled to admission. No pupil shall remain more than twelve terms.						
S 32-3503	School boards shall establish and maintain such special education facilities as may be needed.	local schl board	X				
S 32-3505	Each school system shall establish a "committee for exceptional children" composed of the local superintendent, the local coordinator of the exceptional child program and five additional persons who shall be representative of professions related to special education.	"committee"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 32-3504	The SBE shall establish standards for local programs in education for exceptional children.	SBE	X				
§ 32-3509 (1968)	If it is deemed necessary this committee shall recommend to the school board that free transportation be provided exceptional children.	schl. bds.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff | Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name.	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-609 (1964) *	The SBE shall establish a schedule of minimum salaries for services rendered on a 10-month basis and which shall be paid by local units on the basis of certification and length of service.	SBE	X				
	Although local boards may not give certified personnel a salary less than the SBE prescribes, the local board may choose to supplement salaries.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-608	The SBE shall provide for the certifying and classifying of all teachers and other certified personnel employed in the public schools of this State.	SBE	X				
	[The State Board of Education publishes a lengthy document which sets forth the certification requirements and regulations for teachers and other school personnel: Teacher Certification in Georgia, 1971. Rather than a detailed analysis of this 90 page document, this report will highlight important aspects of teacher certification.]						
Teacher Cert. in Ga. SBE	The local board has the responsibility of determining that each professional employee shall hold a valid certificate in his teaching field.	local bd.	X				
p. 3-4	a) the early childhood education certificate shall certify a person to teach pre-school through third grade.						
	b) the elementary certificate shall certify a person to teach grades 1-8.						
	c) the junior high school certificate shall certify a person to teach grades 7-9.						
	d) the secondary certificate shall certify a person to teach grades 7-12						
	e) the elementary and secondary certificate shall certify a person to teach in grades 1-12; provided that he spends more than 1/2 his time teaching in his certificate field.						
	f) a school service certificate shall certify a person in same non-teaching field.						
p. 4-6	To obtain the Teacher's Professional Four-year (T-4) Certificate, an applicant's college preparation must include three areas of study:						
	a) General Education - a person must have at least 20 quarter hours in liberal arts courses;						
	b) Specialized Education - includes appropriate preparation in an area of the public school curriculum;						
	c) Professional Education - an applicant must complete at least 30 quarter hours distributed among these three fields: 1) foundations of education 2) curriculum and teaching 3) laboratory experiences						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 7-10	A person shall prepare for his professional teaching responsibilities by spending a full quarter of his college work on student teaching.						
	An internship program, or in certain cases other college courses may be substituted for the student teaching requirement.	applicant	X				
	There are several conditions which must be met before the certificate issued will be valid for life. See pp. 22-24.						
pp. 14-25	Under certain circumstances, an emergency certificate may be issued. These certificates are issued only for teaching positions.	SBE				X	
	Revocation or Suspension of Certificate						
pp. 27-28	Any person may have his certificate denied or revoked for the following causes: 1) obtaining the certificate by fraudulent means; 2) misapplication or failure to account for school funds; 3) falsification of school records; 4) conviction of any crime involving moral turpitude; 5) misconduct, immorality; 6) physical, mental, emotional incapacity.	SBE				X	
	For a contract violation a certificate shall be suspended for twelve months.						
p. 28	It is the policy to deny issuance of or to revoke any certificates held by an individual whose certificate from another state had been revoked.	SBE					
	The Georgia State Board of Education provides individual certification requirements for all instructional and non-instructional positions which include:						
	a) teachers in grades 1-12						
	b) special education teachers for the educable mentally retarded, for the trainable mentally retarded, for those with learning disabilities, for the hearing impaired, for the physically handicapped						
	c) adult educators						
	d) librarians						
	e) reading specialists						
	f) administrators						
	g) counselors						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	h) school psychometrists i) lunch directors j) health personnel k) driver education personnel In addition to the Teacher's Professional (T-4) Four Year Certificate, there are Professional Five Year and Six Year Certificates each of which qualifies an individual for certain positions and different salary levels.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Material

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 32-707 (1937)	The State Board of Education is authorized to regulate the use of textbooks in the state. SBE may adopt a multiple list and authorize local officials to exercise a choice as to texts.	SBE local bd.				X X	
S 32-708 (1937)	SBE may provide free textbooks. No book shall contain anything of a partisan or sectarian nature.	SBE				X	
S 32-709	The SBE shall select a committee of educators to examine textbooks and make recommendations.	SBE	X				
S 32-710 (1937)	The SBE is authorized and directed to administer a system of free textbooks. The SBE shall promulgate and enforce all necessary regulations.	SBE	X				
S 32-717 (1937)	All textbook purchases shall be made upon competitive sealed bids.						
S 32-719 (1937)	The expense of administering a free textbook system shall be paid by the SBE from funds provided by the General Assembly. If insufficient funds have been appropriated therein, they shall be distributed to the lower grades first.	SBE	X				
S 32-721	Local boards of education may supply free textbooks from local funds.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-2202 (1919)	The State Board of Education is empowered to direct all federal monies for vocational education to the local level and make up for any deficiencies in the appropriation.	SBE				X	
S 32-2210 (1943)	SBE does not have the authority to force local boards to adopt programs for vocational training.	SBE		X			
S 32-2208 (1943)	All state or federal funds available to the SBE shall be apportioned to various local districts to help defray costs of vocational training.	SBE	X				
S 32-2213 (1943)	The SBE may designate that certain funds be used for providing transportation to and from a vocational training center.	SBE				X	
S 32-2215 (1943)	The SBE shall establish a state advisory committee which shall advise the SBE on policies and regulations governing vocational education.	SBE	X				
S 32-2218 (1945)	The SBE is authorized to locate, establish, and maintain any state area trade, vocational and industrial schools.	SBE			X	X	
	Industrial Services Advisory Committee						
S 32-3601 (1965)	The SDE shall establish a program to provide training to meet the employment needs of new and expanding industry.	SDE	X				
S 32-3602	The Industrial Services Advisory Committee shall be composed of seven members appointed by the SBE at the request of the State Superintendent for two year terms.	ISAC	X				
S 32-3603 (1968)	The ISAC and SBE shall supervise a program which supplements area vocational-technical schools. The program shall be concerned with training for skilled and semi-skilled operations requiring learning time of one year or less.	ISAC SBE	X X		X X		
S 32-3605 (1968)	These training programs may be carried out on the basis of agreements with local boards having area-vocational schools. All expenses incurred by the local boards shall be reimbursed by the state.	local bds.				X	
S 32-3606	The SBE may promulgate rules and regulations concerning this program.	SBE				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Rehabilitation (P. 2)

Georgia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 32-2302 (1951)	Under the direction of the SBE, there shall be a Division of Vocational of Rehabilitation; the Division shall develop its own regulations for promulgation by the SBE.	SBE DVR	 X		X 		
S 32-2303 (1951)	The Division of Vocational Rehabilitation shall provide services to the physically or mentally impaired. In carrying out its duties the Division shall: a) cooperate with other state agencies; b) cooperate with other states providing similar services; c) conduct research on the need for services.	DVR	X				
S 32-2304 (1951)	The Division may establish and operate rehabilitation centers and workshops.	DVR				X	
S 32-2309 (1951)	Rehabilitation services shall be provided to any impaired individual: a) who is a resident of the State and who satisfies the director that his rehabilitation can be achieved; b) who is eligible under the terms of an agreement with another state or with the federal government. The following services shall be provided only if the individual is found to require public assistance: a) physical restoration b) transportation c) occupational and business license d) tools, equipment and initial stock and supplies e) maintenance	DVR			X		
S 32-2312 (1951)	Any grievance by applicant or student shall be heard by the State Board of Education.	SBE			X		
32-2313 (1951)	It shall be unlawful for anyone to use information on persons in the vocational rehabilitation program except for purposes directly concerned with the administration of the program.						
S 32-2328 (1959)	The Division of Vocational Rehabilitation is authorized to provide such medical, diagnostic, physical restoration, training or other service as may be needed to enable disabled individuals to attain the maximum degree of independent living. These services shall include counseling, psychological services, and transportation; in addition persons requiring financial assistance may be considered for the following services: corrective surgery, therapeutic treatment, hospitalization, or prosthetic appliances.	DVR	X			X	

HAWAII

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6,7
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A5
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13
District Organization	A14,B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	A5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A5
*Grade Organization	A5
*Graduation Requirements	B6
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B7
*In-Service Training Programs	A5
*Libraries	A5
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B8-10
Objectives of School System	A5
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B11
*Promotion Requirements	B12
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A5
*Pupil Transportation	B13
Revenue	B14
*Safety and Health Requirements	A5
*School Calendar	C1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A5
School Plant Requirements	A5
School Size	C2
Special Education	C3,4
Staff Salary Schedules	A5
Teacher Certification	C5
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C6
*Vocational Education	C7

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Notes

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C - Constitution S - Statute Rule. A statement of policy which has the force and effect of law; provided that it has been promulgated in accordance with law. Generally, rules encompass matters that implement, interpret, prescribe law or policy, describe the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of the Department of Education. They do not include matters that concern only with the internal management of the department and not affecting private rights of or procedures available to an individual. Policy. A guiding statement of the department relating to matters of internal management. A policy is promulgated by the Board of Education and can be amended or changed only by its action. A policy does not have the force and effect of law. It merely reflects the Board's feelings and desires in the conduct and affairs of the department. However, any educational officer, teacher or employee who does not comply with said policy shall be subject to disciplinary action. Administrative Regulation. A statement that provides internal guidance and direction in the implementation and application of either a rule, or a policy. Regulations are promulgated by the Superintendent and his staff. They may be subject to change at any time as the need arises. Regulations shall be compatible with the legal references, rules, and policies.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS WERE FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accreditation Categorical Programs Experimental Programs Financial Records and Accounting Procedures Grade Organization In-Service Training Programs Libraries Objectives of School System Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements Safety and Health Requirements School Construction and Equipment Standards School Plant Requirements Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Accountability

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 37-63	It is the purpose of this part to establish a comprehensive system for state program and financial management and finance the programs of the state. The system shall include procedures for: 1) the orderly establishment, continuing review and periodic revision of the state program and financial objectives and policies; 2) the development co-ordination and review of long-range program and financial plans that will implement established state objectives and policies. 3) the preparation, coordination and analysis, and enactment of a budget organized to focus on State programs and their costs; 4) the evaluation of alternatives to existing objectives, policies, plans and procedures that offer potential for more efficient and effectives use of state resources; 5) the regular appraisal and reporting of program performance.						
S 37-64	The system shall be governed by the following general principles: 1) planning, programming, budgeting, evaluation, appraisal and reporting shall be by programs grouped by objectives, regardless of their placements in the state or agency organizational structure. 2) the state program structure shall be such as will enable meaningful decisions to be made by the Governor and the legislature at all levels of structure. At its lowest level, it shall display those program elements or program sub-elements, which are the simplest units of activities, each unit producing a specific, identifiable result, about which resource allocation decisions are to be made by the Governor and the Legislature. 3) a program which serves two or more objectives shall be placed in the program structure along with that objective which it primarily serves; where desirable, it shall also be placed with other objectives, but as a non-add item. 4) the full cost shall be identified for all programs regardless of the source of funding; costs shall be displayed in the year of their anticipated expenditure, regardless of whether such costs have been authorized to expended by prior appropriations acts or are authorized to be expended by existing law or require new appropriations or authorizations; 5) objectives shall be stated for every level of state program structure; 6) the effectiveness of programs in attaining objectives shall be assessed; 7) planning shall have a long-range view;						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accountability (p. 2)

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	8) systematic analysis in terms of problems, objectives, alternatives, costs, effectiveness, benefits, risks and uncertainties shall constitute the core of program planning.						
S 37-65	The Governor shall direct the preparation and administration of state programs, programs and financial plans and budget. He shall evaluate the long-range program plans, and budget. He shall evaluate the long-range program plans, requested budgets and alternatives to state objectives and programs, and recommend to the Legislature the States long-range plans and a 6 year state program, financial plan and budget.	Governor	X	X		X	
S 37-69	The Governor shall prepare a state six year program and financial plan, encompassing all state programs. The program and financial plan shall be annually and continually updated and maintained, and copies of the current plan shall be transmitted to the Legislature and to each member thereof, not less than 20 days prior to the covening of each regular session. The program and financial plan shall, in general contain: 1) state program structure; 2) statements of objectives; 3) program plans which describe the programs recommended to implement the statewide and program objectives and all manner in which programs are to be implemental over the next 6 years; 4) a financial plan which shows the fiscal implications of the recommended programs.	Governor	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 298-4	No child shall attend kindergarten unless he will be at least 5 as of 12/31 of the school year. The department may establish procedures and criteria to determine the psychological and physiological readiness of children for kindergarten and may grant an exception for a child found to be ready.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 298-8	Except as authorized by 298-4, no child shall attend any public school unless he will be at least 6 as of 12/31 of the school year. As in 298-4 the department may make exceptions for children found to be ready.						
S 298-11	If for any reason a child becomes a detriment to the morals or discipline of any school, the child may be precluded from attending school by the principal with the approval of the district superintendent.	principal				X	
		dist. supt.			X		
rule 27.5	Approval for enrollment as an exception to the school age statute can be made only by the superintendent. Such approval must be in writing. The criteria to be used in making exceptions in general will be. a) Proficiency in English adequate to handle high school subjects. b) Scholastic ability above average. c) Age at graduation will not exceed 21.	Supt.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 301-1	To provide increased opportunity for the people of Hawaii the Department of Education shall establish and regulate a program of adult education of less than college grade to be conducted wherever feasible, in public school buildings and use public school equipment, under conditions determined by the Department when such equipment is needed.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
S 301-2	Courses shall be initiated in the following fields: 1) basic elementary education 2) advanced elementary education 3) secondary education 4) homemaking and parental education 5) civic training 6) naturalization training 7) cultural opportunities	Dept. of Education	X				
S 301-4	The financial support of the adult program shall be partly from fees collected from students enrolled and partly from public appropriations.						
policy 2150.	The Department of Education shall provide an adult education program as an integral part of public education in Hawaii. The adult education program shall be planned cooperatively with the University of Hawaii and various Community Colleges.	Dept. of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 298-9	Unless excluded from school or excepted from attendance, all children who are at least 6 and less than 18 as of 12/31 of any school year shall attend a public or private school for each school year. Parents or guardians are responsible for sending their children to school. Exception to compulsory attendance are made in the following cases. 1) where the child is physically or mentally unable to attend school (deafness and blindness excepted). 2) where a competent person is employed as a tutor in the family wherein the child resides and proper instruction is imparted as approved by the superintendent. 3) where a child has reached 15, is employed and excused from attendance. 4) where upon investigation by the family court it has been shown for any reason that the child may properly remain away from school. 5) when a child has graduated from high school or vocational school.	parents	X				
S 298-10	The parent or guardian of any deaf or blind child 6-18 who is unable to attend public or private school shall send them to the state school for deaf and blind for a period equal to the normal school year.	parent or guardian of deaf or dumb child	X				
S 298-12	If a school age child persists in absenting himself from school, the district magistrate shall, upon a proper complaint being made by the school teacher or any other officer of the Department of Education or police officer, cause such child and parent(s) or guardian to be summoned to appear before the magistrate. Any responsible individual who fails to display proper diligence to enforce the attendance of a school age child shall be subject to penalty.	parent or guardian of school age child district magistr.	X X				$5-$50 fine or 2 months in prison

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Compensatory Education

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
policy 2150.1	Pre-Kindergarten education shall be made available as state resources permit, with priorities for admission to such programs established on the basis of children requiring compensation for sociological, mental, and physical defects.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Course Load/Definition of a Credit

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
regulation 4530	All courses in grades 9-12 shall have credit designations. The normal practice is to award 1 credit for each course meeting 200 min./week and successfully completed by the student in 1 year.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 298-2	See **Board of Education**						
S 299-1	The Department of Education may establish and administer a motor vehicle driver education and training program, to be conducted at each public high school after school hours, on Saturday and during the summer recess.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 300-1	The Department may include agricultural and industrial pursuits among the branches of instruction.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 300-2	The Department may prescribe the manner and place in which agricultural, domestic arts, and industrial courses shall be conducted and determine the extent to which they shall be followed.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 296-41	The Department of Education shall provide preventive dental hygiene instruction for the children of the state in the public schools.	Dept. of Education	X				
policy 2100	The Department of Education shall provide an academic program to equip each student with the knowledge, skills, attitudes, and values he needs to give responsible direction to his own life. Each elementary and secondary school shall offer a flexible comprehensive program of academic education to meet the needs, interests and abilities of all students.	Dept. of Education	X				
policy 2110	The Department of Education shall develop, select, adapt, and disseminate the curriculum for the public school system. Recommendations relative to courses, content guides, materials and equipment shall be transmitted to the superintendent.	Dept. of Education	X				
policy 2150.1	The Department of Education shall provide access to a Kindergarten program to every child who meets the entrance requirements.	Dept. of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 13-1	The Board of Education shall consist of eleven members. Eight members shall be elected by the voters of the respective school districts and three members shall be elected at-large in the city and county of Honolulu. (Amended by Federal Court Order, one-man, one-vote rule.)						
S 13-2	No person shall be eligible for election or appointment to the Board of Education unless he is a voter of the school board district. No member shall hold any other public office under state or county government.	Bd. of Ed. Members	X				
S 13-3 and 13-4	Except as provided, candidates for the board of education shall be nominated and, elected in the manner outlined. Provisions exist for both a primary and a general election.						
S 13-5	Board of Education term shall be 4 years.						
S 26-12	The Department of Education shall be headed by an executive board to be known as the Board of Education.						
	Under policies established by the board, the superintendent shall administer programs of education and public instruction throughout the state, including education at the pre-school, primary and secondary levels, adult education, library services, transcribing services for the blind, health education and instruction, and such other programs as may be established by law.	Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
		Supt.	administers Bd. policies		X	X	
27-1	The following functions are declared to be state functions: planning, construction improvement and maintenance of public school facilities and grounds and the transportation of school children.						
27-2	The Governor may assign the functions in section 27-1, except the administration or district courts to such respective department or departments as can most appropriately and effectively perform the functions.	Governor				X	
27-11	The following functions and services, heretofore, performed by the several counties under contractual arrangements with the state, shall be directly administered and performed by the department or departments, or divisions of government designated by the Governor. 1) planning, constructing and improving of public school facilities and grounds; 2) repair and maintenance, custodial and janitorial services for public school facilities; 3) transportation of school children.						
C IX, 2	There shall be a board of education composed of members who shall be elected by qualified voters in accordance with law. At least part of the membership of the board shall represent geographic subdivisions of the State.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
C IX, 3	The board of education shall have power, in accordance with law, to formulate policy and to exercise control over the public school system through its executive officer, the superintendent of education, who shall be appointed by the board and shall serve as secretary to the board.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 296-2	There shall be a principal executive department to be known as the Department of Education which shall be headed by an elected executive board to be known as the Board of Education. The Board shall have power in accordance with law to formulate policy and to exercise control over the public school system through its executive officer, the Superintendent of Education. The Superintendent shall be appointed and may be removed by a majority vote of the members of the Board.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 296-7	There shall be a district school advisory council in each school board district. The number of members on the council in each school board district shall be as follows: Hawaii 7 members Maui 5 members Honolulu 5 members Central Oahu 5 members Leeward Oahu 5 members Windward Oahu 5 members Kauai 5 members						
	The Governor shall appoint the members of each council. No more than a bare majority may be of the same party.	Governor				X	—
	Each advisory council shall serve in an advisory capacity to the Board of Education and the member from its particular district.	Schl. Bd. Adv. Coun.		X			
	Each council shall:	Schl. Bd. Adv. Coun.					—
	1) inform Board of Education on matters of local interest;		X				
	2) disseminate information and interpret decisions and policies of the board of education to the people of the district;					X	
	3) act as an advisory body to the district superintendent;			X			
	4) explain local concerns to the Department of Education.					X	
S 296-11	Under board policies, the Superintendent of Education shall administer programs of education and public instruction throughout the state.	Supt.	X				
		Bd. of Ed.			X		
S 296-12	Subject to Chapter 91 the board may adopt rules and regulations not contrary to law for the governing of all teachers, educational officers, other personnel, and pupils, and for carrying out the general scheme of education.	Bd. of Ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (p. 3)

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 296-15	The Department of Education may appoint and remove personnel, including teachers and educational officers, as may be necessary.	Dept. of Education				X	
S 298-2	The Department of Education shall have entire charge and control and be responsible for the conduct of all affairs pertaining to public instruction. The Department may establish schools for secular instruction when and where its deems advisable and its funds permit. The schools may include high, kindergarten, pre-grade, boarding, night and day schools.	Dept. of Education				X	
	The Department may also establish technical schools where the number of student warrants it. The Department shall regulate the course of study in all grades. 50% of work in grades 1-8 shall relate to mastery of English.	Dept. of Education				X	
	The Board shall have authority to open new schools or close existing schools.	Bd. of Education				X	
S 298-17	For better control and management of the public schools, the Department may designate school districts, establish their boundaries, and alter the same from time to time as in its discretion seems advisable.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
policy 2020	The superintendent shall recommend and the Board of Education shall adopt a foundation program of curricular offerings to include academic, guidance, counselling and related services and student activity program. The scope of the offerings in each school shall assure equality of educational opportunities for all students.	supt.		X			
		Bd. of Ed.	X				
C IX, 1	The State shall provide for the establishment support and control of a statewide system of public schools free from sectarian control, a state university, public libraries and such other educational institutions as may be deemed desirable, including physical facilities therefor. There shall be no segregation in public educational institutions because of race, religion or ancestry; nor shall public funds be appropriated for the support or benefit of any sectarian or private educational institutions.	State	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 297-46	The Department of Education shall establish an evaluation program for all teachers and educational officers. The evaluation shall be performed at least once in each school year. The program shall define the criteria for evaluation and assign responsibilities for the application of criteria.	Dept. of Education	X				
policy 2520	A state-wide testing program shall be established to provide periodic and comparable data relative to each student's progress, to the objectives of the various programs offered, and whenever possible, in relation to national norms.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
policy 2600	Every elementary and secondary school shall establish a student activities program as an integral part of the curriculum, providing experiences appropriate for the maturity, needs and interests of the students.	elem. and secondary schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
regulation 4540.1	Graduation from high school for students enrolled in the regular program shall require a total of 18 credits, earned in grades 9-12. Graduation requirements for special education students may be modified to serve the best interests of the students. Special programs for students with unique problems or needs may be structured to include credit for part-time work. The minimum grade requirements for students in regular programs shall include the following: Communications English 4 credits Math 1 credit Environmental Studies Science 1 credit P. E 1 credit Health 1/2 credit Guidance 1/2 credit Humanities Social Studies 4 credits Electives 6 credits						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance and Counselling

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
policy 2210	The Department of Education shall provide such guidance and counselling programs as are necessary for the academic, personal and social development of each student.	Dept. of Education	X				
policy 2210.1	Each school shall have a guidance program which provides information and instruction for all students concerning their physical, mental and emotional well-being and education career development.	school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 298-19	All schools shall keep a correct register of the names, age, sex and nationality, as far as ascertainable, date of entering school and places of residence of the children attending school.	schools	X				
regulation 4540. 1A	Transcripts of student records should be forwarded to other educational institutions, the military and employers upon request of student.	High Schl or dist. office	X				
	All records of high school graduates are to be kept either by the high school or the district office.		X				
policy 4600	Students in the public schools shall be accorded the rights of personal and academic freedom guaranteed them as citizens of our state and country.						
policy 4610	Information relative to students or former students in the public schools shall not be divulged or permitted by any Department personnel except as authorized by the individual student, parent, or guardian or permitted as required by the Department or by law.	Dept. of Education	X				
		student, parent or guardian				X	
policy 4620	Reports designated as confidential contain information of an intimate and personal nature and shall be safeguarded and respected in accordance with professional ethics. Such reports shall not be placed in files of general accessability.						
	It shall be the practice that all information placed in the confidential file, which may prove helpful to the student in better understanding his problems and to the parents in their concern for the welfare of their child, shall be shared and interpreted by the appropriate school officials.	schl. offic.	X				
	When confidential information is no longer relevant, it shall be removed from the students file and destroyed.						
	See Appendix for additional regulations.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Appendix - Student Records

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulation 4620.1	**CONFIDENTIAL STUDENT PERSONNEL RECORDS** **REGULATIONS** Department of Education reports. a. Confidential reports originating from the Department of Education Special Services may be shared directly with the professional staff of the school. The usual precautions in the care of such materials will be taken. b. Requests for copies of Department of Education confidential reports by other agencies shall be referred to the educational officer designated by the district superintendent as responsible for special services. c. Schools shall not release, nor reproduce for release, to any agency or individual, a Department of Education report in the schools' files, without written parental or guardian's consent unless required by law. Reports of other agencies or private professional practitioners. a. Confidential reports concerning students originating in other agencies will be treated according to the policies established by those agencies. b. Their policies for safeguarding the information and transmittal procedures will be respected. c. Schools desiring reports from other agencies or private services shall make such requests through the educational officer designated by the district superintendent as responsible for special services. d. Schools shall not release, nor reproduce for release, to any agency or individual, reports of other agencies or private professional practitioners without written parental or guardian's consent. Examples of reports considered confidential. The following types of reports are illustrative of those that may be designated as confidential: a. Psychological reports b. Social casework reports						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Appendix - Student Records (p. 2)

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	c. Hospital reports						
	d. Juvenile Court reports						
	e. Reports of private physician						
	f. Department of Health reports, such as reports of crippled children section, mental health division, mental retardation division, and maternal and child health services						
	g. Military, medical, hospital, social service, or psychological reports						
	Filing, inter-school transmittal and storage of confidential reports.						
	a. While the student concerned is enrolled, the school shall keep confidential reports in a locked file separate from general administrative and teacher developed records, such as form 12 and 13.						
	b. If a student transfers to another public school in Hawaii, his confidential report(s) shall be forwarded to the new school in an envelope or other covering marked "confidential."						
	c. If a student transfers to a private school, to a mainland school, or leaves school, his confidential report(s) shall be forwarded to the district office for storage or disposal.						
	d. No student shall handle, file, or otherwise have access to confidential reports concerning himself or others.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	For detailed provisions see the following:						
S 76-16	Enumeration of civil service positions.						
S 76-23	Filling of civil service positions.						
S 76-47	Suspension, dismissals and demotions.						
S 79-1	Vacation policy.						
S 77-12	Salary increases.						
S 77-4	Appeal from salary schedule.						
S 79-2 - 79-24	Time-off policies (wedding, funeral, etc.).						
S 297-9	Probationary employment.						
S 297-10	Re-employed teachers' rights.						
S 297-11	Discharge, demotion of teachers.						
S 297-12	Contract termination.						
S 297-13	Leaves of absence.						
S 297-15	No person of 65 shall be employed in the Department of Education as a teacher or educational officer except when no other qualified person is available.						
S 297-22	Sabbatical leaves authorized.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Promotion Requirements

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
rule 29	General Rule: At the end of each school year, students making normal progress shall be promoted to the succeeding grade. Other pupils may be accelerated or retained in the same grade. Promotion in the Elementary School: No child should stay in the same grade more than 2 years, nor should he repeat more than twice during his elementary school experience. Promotion in the Secondary School: Promotion is to be on the basis of the pupils performance in relation to his ability. 1) Regular promotion is expected and considered normal. 2) To achieve promotion in grades 7 and 8 students must earn 4 or more units of work each year. 3) To achieve promotion in grades 9-11, students must earn 4 or more units each year.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 294-45	The Department of Education may provide suitable transportation to and from school for all children in K-12 and special education. The Department shall adopt such policy as it deems necessary to provide suitable transportation. The Department shall take a wide range of considerations into account in making such decisions.	Dept. of Education				X	
	The Department shall, as provided in Chapter 91 promulgat rules and regulations governing the supervision and administration for the transportation of school children under 296-45 and 299-46.	Dept. of Education	X				
S 296-46	No carrier or motor vehicle shall be used for transportation unless approved by the executive officer of the county and by the police department of the county as being safe for transporting students.	County Exec. Offi				X	
		County Police				X	
		owner or operator of vehicle used as described	X				$500 fine and/or 6 months imprisonment
	The executive officer of each county or his representative shall be responsible for enforcement of the regulations adopted by the Department.	County Executive Officer			X		
policy 6600	The purposes of the student transportation program are to provide transportation to students to facilitate compliance with the state compulsory attendance law and to provide access to equal education opportunity.						
Rule 1	Students attending public schools in grades K-12 who live one mile or more from school shall be eligible for partial subsidy in accordance with the following: the student shall pay 10¢ per ride and any cost in excess thereof shall be subsidized by the department.	Dept. of Education	X				
	A student whose family is receiving public welfare assistance and who meets the distance requirements shall receive complete subsidy.						
	Special Education students attending special education schools shall be eligible for complete transportation subsidy.						
	This rule also contains detailed qualifications for bus drivers covering physical condition, character driving skills, age, first aid training, knowledge of traffic ordinance and driver training.						
	Rule 48 also has detailed specifications for the construction and equipping of buses.						
	School buses shall meet the safety requirements of the Public Utilities Commission and the police department of each county. Proof of inspection shall be submitted to the district superintendent.	Public Utilities Commis.				X	
		County Police Dept.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Hawaii

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Because Hawaii is financed as one school district, the finance system was not analyzed for that state.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
- P 1710-3	The school year shall consist of 10 months from Sept. to June. The school calendar for student attendance shall designate no less than 180 days.	principal	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Size

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
regulation 2320.5	Enrollment of a size to insure a reasonably complete program of educational experiences should be a controlling factor in determining the organization of a school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education — HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 301-22	It is hereby declared to be of vital concern to the State that all exceptional children of Hawaii be provided with instruction, special facilities and services for education, therapy and training to enable them to live normal, competitive lives.						
	In order to accomplish this end the Department shall establish and administer such instruction, facilities and services and provide corrective therapy, together with academic, occupational and related training.	Dept. of Education	X				
	This program shall include boarding facilities, when necessary, special classes in schools or homes and other required facilities.						
S 301-24	When one or more exceptional child is found in any one of the districts, the Superintendent of Education of that district shall provide instruction, special facilities and special services according to law and in an expedient and economical manner.	Dist. Supt. of Ed.	X				
S 301-25	The Department of Education shall set standards to determine the eligibility of pupils.	Dept. of Education	X				
Rule 1	See Pupil Transportation						
Rule 49	"Change in educational status" means: a) placement in a special education program with special facilities; b) placement from a special education program to a regular program; c) transfer from one special education program to another d) transfer to a special education school or special education class outside the students public school attendance area.						
	A change in the educational status of a student may be accomplished by the District Superintendent upon the recommendation of the principal.	Dist. Supt.				X	
		Principal			X	X	
	No student shall have his status altered without first being accorded notice and the opportunity for a hearing.	Dist. Supt.	X				
		Principal	X				
	A student's parents or other person working with a student may request a change in the educational status of a student through the principal who may request the district superintendent to conduct an educational evaluation. If a principal decides against such action the student and/or his parents may appeal to the District Supeintendent.	student, parents or individual working with stud.				X	
		principal				X	
		dist. supt.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (2)

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	After the action of the district superintendent, proposed changes in educational status may be appealed finally to the Superintendent of Education.	Supt. of Education				X	
S 301-27	The Department of Health may in cooperation with the Department of Education provide one physiotherapist and one occupational therapist for those exceptional children in the primary and elementary grades.	Dept. of Health				X	
		Dept. of Education		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 297-2	No person shall serve as a teacher in any school without first having obtained a certificate from the Department of Education. The Department shall establish types of certificates in the educational field and the requirements to qualify for those certificates.	teacher	X				
		Dept. of Education			X	X	
S 297-4	Any person teaching without a valid certificate shall be fined not more than $25.	teacher	X				up to $25 fine
	See Personnel Policies for 297-10 provisions						
Act 186 (1973)	All public school shall be presided over by principals or acting principals designated by the Department of Education. Principals shall meet the department's certification requirements and shall have served as a teacher for at least 5 years of which at least one must have been served in Hawaii as a teacher or exchange principal.	Dept. of Education				X	
		Principals		X			
Certification Requirements of Teachers in the Public Schools of Hawaii 2/71 pages 1-17	Provides requirements for the certification of teachers, special education teachers, counselors, librarians, media specialists, psychological examiners and speech and hearing specialists.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks and Instruction Materials

HAWAII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 298-5	No equipment, material or other fees shall be assessed against any pupil in any elementary school except for the damage or loss of supplies and equipment.	Elem. schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education **HAWAII**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 300-2	See Curriculum.						
S 300-24	The State Board of Vocational Education shal within the limits of available funds extend to the 13th and 14th years vocational-agriculture and farm shop training programs at the Lahainaluna High School.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
S 300-42	No private trade, vocational or technical school shall be operated by any person or persons unless they have received a license from the Department.						

IDAHO

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A4
*Adult Education	A5
*Attendance Requirements	A6
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A7
*Curriculum	A8,9
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A10
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A11
*Grade Organization	A12
*Graduation Requirements	A13
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A14
*In-Service Training Programs	B1
*Libraries	B2
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B3
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B4
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B5,6
*Pupil Transportation	B7
Revenue	B8-14
*Safety and Health Requirements	C1
*School Calendar	C2
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C3
School Plant Requirements	C4
School Size	C5
Special Education	C6
Staff Salary Schedules	C7
Teacher Certification	C8-10
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C11
*Vocational Education	C12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IDAHO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
	No provision found within the following areas: Accountability Accreditation Admission Requirements Categorical Programs Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Experimental Programs Objectives of the School System Promotion Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards and Procedures for Secondary schools (1970)	Enrollment may be extended to persons 17 or older who are not enrolled in a regular day school program. Students under 17 may be admitted upon approval of their principal.	High School				X	
	The adult high school Curriculum should approximate the local basic distribution of courses required for graduation.	High School		X			
	Adult courses shall gain Credit in the same way as secondary unit requirements the regulations for professional staff will be the same	High School	X				
	The program should offer a flexible program of studies based on daily, weekly or semester schedules, suited to the emotional needs of adults.	High School		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 33-201 (1963)	The services of the public schools of this state are extended to any acceptable person of school age. School Age is defined as including all residents of the state between 6 and 21 years. The age of 6 shall be obtained when the sixth birthday occurs before October 16.						
33-202 (1963)	The parent or guardian of a child between 7-16 will cause the child to be instructed in courses commonly and usually taught in the public schools. Unless the child is comparably instructed to be determined by the board of trustees of the school district. The child must attend school for as long as the public schools are in session.	Parents or Guardian	X				33-207: proceedings may be brought against parent or guardia under youth rehab litation law (1963)
33-203 (1963)	Notice of the above section will be given to parents by the county auditor in newspapers in August in daily and weekly issues.	County auditor	X				
33-204 (1963)	When a doctor or psychiatrist states in writing to the board of trustees of a school district that the child's phys. mental or emotional condition does not permit his attendance of school and a petition is filed with the board by the parent or guardian, the board of trustees may grant the requested exemption.	Bd. of trustees of School District				X	
33-205 (1963, 1973)	The board of trustees may deny attendance by suspension or exclusion to a habitual truant, to one who is incorrigible or whose conduct is disruptive of school discipline or instructional effectiveness of school, or detrimental to health and safety of other pupils. Readmission of an expelled pupil shall not prevent the board from again expelling him. The pupil has the right to a hearing and notice of the charges against him. An expelled pupil comes under the youth rehabilitation law.	Board of Trustees				X	
Murphy v. Pocatello Schl. Dist. No. 25 (1971) 44 Idaho 32; 480 Pac 2d 878	(A regulation requiring that high school students keep their hair length "off the eyes, off the ear and off the collar was held unconstitutional. No. subst. health; safety, academic or disciplinary problem created by long hair)						
VIII, C.17 Secondary schl. stand. (1970)	Student will not be given credit in a subject if he is not in attendance at least 85% of the days school is in session except in extraordinary cases.	St. Bd. of Ed. (Policy 107. 3. 3.)	X				
Standards for Elem. Schls. (1962)	Entrance into first grade may be delayed until age 7 at which time attendance is required.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
III 6 Stands; Proc. for Sec. Schls (1970) reqre	At least four unit courses are considered the normal yearly amount of work carried toward graduation by the average pupil, exclusive of music and physical education. Only those pupils with a high ability should be allowed to carry more. Scheduling requires four complete years of attendance in grades 9-12 for graduation.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 33-1602 (1963)	Instruction in the Const. of the U. S. will be given in all elementary and secondary schools; the State Board of Education will prepare and adopt the necessary materials. Instruction in the proper use of the American flag and the national colors will be given in all elementary and secondary schools.	St Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-1603. 4 (1963)	Sectarian doctrine may not be tought in the public schools. Bible reading will take place daily to each occupied classroom in each school district. Selections are made from a list prepared by the State Board of Education. The selection will be read without comments; questions will be directed to the parent or guardian.						
Adams v. Eagelking 232 F Supp. 666 (D Idaho 1964)	This statute is unconstitutional and unenforceable in conflict with 1st and 14th Amendments.	St. Bd. of Edu	X				
33-1605 (1963)	In all districts there will be instruction in health and phys. fitness including the effects of alcohol, stimulants, tobacco and narcotics. The State Board of Education will prepare study guide materials to effectuate the program.	St. Bd. of Ed.					
33-1608 (1970)	The state legislature believes that the primary resp. for sex education is in the home and churches, the schools only supplementing this role. The question of whether to include a program in the schools is a matter for determination at the local district level by the local board.	Local School Board					
33-1610 (1970)	School districts will include parents and community groups in the planning of this program. Any parent or guardian may file a written request to have his child excused; alternative education endeavors will be provided.	Local School Board	X				
Standards Recom. for Elem. Schools (1962) Educ. Prog. II A, p. 8	All children at elementary schools will have appropriate instruction in all of the following areas - Listening Speech Reading Handwriting Spelling English Literature Social Studies Geography History - U. S. World, Local Current affairs - National, world government - U. S., U. S. Constitution, state, local Citizenship Arithmetic - elementary mathematics Natural - science and conservation of resources Health safety and phys fitness Fine Arts Music Art A phys program fifteen minutes daily.						
	Local districts may determine the details for curriculum in the required areas.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards & Procedures for Secondary Schools (1970) III B	Secondary Schools All schools must teach English, Science, Mathematics, Social Studies, Fine Arts, Practical Arts, Foreign Language and Physical ed. Schools whose philosophy or size precludes a comprehensive for. lang program will secure the approval of their secondary administrator. The number of courses is determined by a formula which accounts for the enrollment of the school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
III-F Stand; proc. for Sec. Schools (1970)	Each school will have a well-organized and effectively administered pupil activity program. The activity program of high school will be adjusted to prevent over-participation by some and under-participation by others.	School	X				
Statute 33-1901 (1963)	It is unlawful for any person group or organization to estab. a fraternity, sorority or other secret society whose membership is composed in whole or in part of pupil enrolled in elem. and secondary schools of the state, or to solicite members . Does not include organizations sponsored by agencies of public welfare - Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, YMCA, etc.	Bd. of Trustees of Schs. district	X				Bd. of Trustees may withdraw rights;privileges of school, deny graduation, deprive credit; suspend or expel students in violations of these sections.
	Since social; extra curricular activities are not necessary elements of a high school career, the constitution does not prohibit school district from setting fees to cover costs of those who wish to take part in them. Paulson v. Mindioka County School District No. 331 (1970) 93 Idaho 469, 463 Par. 2d 935						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§33-1013 (1963, 1967)	The county treasurer keeps separate accounts of each school district within the county, placing to the credit of each all moneys received through the proceeds of school district tax levies. On the first day of each month, he gives notice to the clerk of the board of any elementary school district of the debits and credits made to the account of the district during the previous quarter and of the opening and closing balances. He also keeps an account of the county school fund and of funds arising from a county-wide tax levy for school purposes. The treasurer pays only upon warrant of the county auditor.	County Treasurer	X				
33-120 (1963)	The state board prescribes forms for financial, statistical reports of school districts to the end that there is uniformity in the keeping of accounts.						
33-701 (1963, 1967, 1972, 1973)	The board of trustees has the power and duty to cause to be prepared within 60 days of the last day of each fiscal year an annual statement of financial condition, showing assets and liabilities and reporting in full the financial condition of the district. The annual statement will be printed in a newspaper in the district so that the residents may read it. It will be certified by the chairman, clerk, and treasurer of the district. If the board of trustees fails prepare or publish the financial statement, the state board of education will do it and charge the cost to the school district.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The board also reviews all the financial transactions of the district during the year, including student body funds. The board also files annually those reports required by the Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Trus.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Accreditation standards ; procedures for secondary schools (1970) II. A.	The school program shall be organized to meet the needs of all pupils and the community and to fulfill the stated purposes and objectives of the school. The organizational pattern of the school may reflect a six - year senior - high school (a 6-6 program); a four-y-h. s. (6-2-4 or 8-4 program); a three year h. s. (6-33);or any other organizational pattern approved by the state bd.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
Standards; Recom. for ele. schools (1962) IIA. 1. 3.	Elementary grades must be interpreted as follows: 6-3-3) Grades 1-6 are elementary 6-2-4-) 6-6 plan) 8-4) Grades 1-8 are elementary	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
	Major deviations must have the approval of the State Department of Education	St. Dept. of Ed.	X		X		
	A public school kindergarten, financed by local funds, may be included. These plans should be evaluated periodically to determine need for change or modification.	School Dist.				X	

6

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Idaho/MD				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
III - C. Standards and Procedures for Secondary schl. (1970)	The minimum graduation requirements for accredited Idaho High schools are: English - 6 units Science (one a 4 lab. sci) - 2 units Mathematics - 1 unit Days Ea. - 1 unit American History - 1 unit American Government - 1/2 unit Health - 1/2 unit Electives 8 or 8-1/2 17 units 1 unit equals 2 semester credits For 3 years High Schools: English 2 Units Science (lab) 1 Unit American History - 1 unit American Government - 1/2 Unit Electives - 8 1/2 units 13 units Provided that 9th grand instruction includes English, mathematics, science and physical education and a semester of health in 7, 8, 9. All pupils required to complete four years of satisfactory attendance.	Dir. of Sec. Edu. in State Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance & Counselling Services

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand; Pro for Sec. Schools (1970) II - H	Schools shall develop and maintain a difinite guidance program which includes: (1) provision for individual group counselling (2) Maintenance of cumulative records that contain pertinent data on each student (3) Coordination of the guidance program with the total education program (4) Maintenance of counselor - pupil ratio of 1/400 (5) Maintenance of a guidance library	St. Bd of Education	X				
Stand; Rec. for Elementary Schools (1962)	Elementary school children should have continuous assistance to (1) use the potentialities they have and (2) to make use of the learning opportunities available. In-service training in guidance should be provided to elementary staff members.	St. Bd.of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In Service Training Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-1220 (1963)	The Board of Trustees of any school district may establish for the district uniform requirements for in-service training of certificated personnel and may upon notice halt teaching service increments otherwise due any employee upon neglect or failure to meet the requirement.	Bd. of Trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-2501. 2 (1953) Statutes	A state library board consists of the state superintendant of public instruction as ex-officio ; plus 3 members appointed by the Governor for terms of 1, 2, and 3 years. It shall manage the Idaho state library and co-operate with the public school libraries within the state.	State Library Board	X				
33-2601 (1963)	The board of trustees of any school district in which is situated a town with over 1,000 people lacking a public library will upon petition of 20 or more school district electors submit the question of whether there shall be a public library for the benefit of all citizens.	bd. of Trustees	X				
	If a majority of voters approve, the board of trustees of the school district is authorized to levy an annual tax not to exceed 2 mills for the library.	Bd. of Trustees					
33-2602 (1901, 1963)	The common council of every city and of every village in the state has the power to establish a public library and may levy a tax of 5 mills for a library fund for that purpose.	Common council of city or village				X	
Statutes Article 27	Library districts may be organized upon signing of a petition and holding of an election among qualified electors. The board of county commissioners will appoint library board of trustees which will have the power to maintain and establish libraries in the district.	Bd. of County Comms.	X				
	The board of trustees may levy a tax of 2 mills per annum for this purpose.	Bd. of Trustees of library district				X	
Stands; Rec. for Elem. Schs. (1962)	Each School district must make definite provision in its yearly budget for library services.	Sch. Dist.	X				
	Centralized distribution should be effected through a central library, a distribution center, or classroom collections with a central index of all library materials in the school.	School		X			
	Each district shall use the Idaho School library Standards as a guide for details on materials and budget.	Sch. Dist.					
Stands, and Proc. for Sec. Schs. (1970) IV	The instructional media center (library) will be open for use by students and teachers during all periods of the day, and hopefully, on evenings and Saturdays when feasible.	State Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The majority of the titles in the schools book collection shall be collected cooperatively by the center staff, the teaching staff, and the students.		X				
	80% of the required minimum titles must be non-fiction. Minimum number of titles and volumes by enrollment in school- Enrollment — Volumes — Title — Periodicals 200 or less — 2400 — 1920 — 25 201-500 — 4800 — 3840 — 30 501-1,000 — 7200 — 5760 — 40 1001-1,800. — 9600 — 7680 — 50 over-1800 — 12000 — 9600 — 75		X				
	Minimum annual expenditures for schools - Enrollment 200 or less — $1,000 201-500 — 2,000 or $5 per student, the greater amount 1001-1800 — $4,000 or $3. 50 per student over-1800 — $6,000 or $3. 00 per student		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
VIII-4 Standard Proc. for Sec. Sch (1970)	Pupil records should be permanently kept, protected from loss of fire and accessible to all professional members of the staff. Included in the record shall be: Subjects; yr. taken Grades recorded; explanation of system Units earned Attendance by years. Names; scores of standard tests taken Participation in school activities Citizenship and character information	All Schs.	X				
Stand; Rec. for Elem. Schools (1962)	All schools keep records which provide for the registration and attendance of pupils. A record, maintained and stored in a fire proof vault will consist of vital statistical information, reporting system records and attendance by years.	All Schs.	X				
	A uniform cumulative record folder approved by the State Department of Education will be maintained for the child.	All Schs	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-1209 (1963) See Certification	The chief certification officer of the state board of education has the power to institute proceeding against the holder 5 years a written complaint for the reasons in 33-1208. After an informal hearing at which the teacher may be present with an attorney, the decision will be made by the State Board of Education. A teacher may get a write of review in the courts.	St. Bd. Fed.				X	
33-1210 (1963)	The certificate will be suspended if the holder has been found guilty of crimes in 18-6101, 18-6600, 18-6605 and 18-6607.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-1212 (1963-1973)	During the third year of continuous employment in the same school district, each certified employee will be evaluated for a revewable contract and having been given a contract for the fourth year, be placed upon a renewable contract status until age 65. The right to automatic renewal depends on the certified employee giving notice of his intention to accept the renewal. Before a Board of Trustees can determine not to renew the contract of someone on an automatic renewal basis, the employee will be entitled to a probationary period.						
33-1216. 7 (1963, 1973)	Every certified employee who has received a notice that the Board of Trustees intends to terminate his contract is entitled to a hearing of the Board of Trustees where he may examine the evidence against him. This also applies to reduction of salary.	Certified employee	X				
33-1216. 7 (1963, 1973)	Employees of any school district, certified or non-certified, are entitled to sick leave of a day a month. The Board may grant a years leave of absence with pay to an employees who works with a professional educational organization. Termination of employment terminates accumulated sick leave.	Bd. of Trustees Bd. of Trustees	X X			X	
33-1224 (1963)	Any teacher employed by a school district has the duty to direct his pupils and the way a pupil should act in his class. The teacher may maintain discipline in any reasonable way; and has the duty of carrying out the board of trustees' regulations on discipline.	Teacher Bd. of Trustees	 X			X	
331252 (1969)	A professional standards commission is created consisting of 15 members, 5 of whom are certified teachers, 1 from the department of education, 1 from department of vocational education.	Pro. Standards Commission	X				
1254 (1969)	The commission has the authority to adopt recognized professional codes; standards of ethics applicable to teachers of the state, upon approval by the State Board of Education.	Commission				X	
1255 (1969)	The commission may hold hearings on any allegation of unethical or incompetent practice by a teacher. A teacher has procedural rights during the hearing.	Commission					
1256, 7 (1969)	The commission submits its findings to the State Board of Education, which has the ultimate authority to take action. The commission may also make recommendations to the State Board to improve teaching in areas such as education, certification and teaching standards	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand.; Pro. for sec. schs. (1970) VII	The state requires that no school show excessive teacher load. This means: 1) Enrollment divided by full-time teachers and para-professional aides should give a ratio no greater than 25 to 1. 2) No. of daily periods of assigned responsibility for a teacher will be no more than 5 in a 6 period day or 6 in a 7 period day. 3) No. of students instructed by any teacher shall not exceed 160 students under the discount formula.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Individual class size should not exceed 30 students (typing; phys. classes count for 2/3 of actual enrollment)			X			
Stand; Rec. for Elem. sch (1962)	Class size recommendations for self contained classrooms: 1) Pupils in classrooms containing more than one grade 15-25 2) Pupils in classroom containing one grade should be between 20-30			X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Non-teaching Personnel

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO - page 2

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standard; Pro. for Sec. Schs (1970)	Each school will employ non-teaching personnel of sufficient number to insure that the certified personnel are not assigned tasks that are inconsistent with their professional duties. This includes: adequate and competent custodial services; one clerical worker for each 350 students; no school will have less than a half-time secretary; schools must designate a staff member to coordinate health services proferably a nurse.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
VI-A 1	High schools will employ not less than six full-time certified personnel including those in administration, library and counseling	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
VIC-2	One administrator for the first 300 students and one for each additional students.						
-3	Media specialist (librarian) - in schools with 100 or fewer - must devote 2/7 of a day to library work Schools - 101-200; requirement: 3/7 201-400; 4/7 401-800; full-time on duty all day 800+ also 2 full-time clerks.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
33-1501 (1963, 1970)	To afford more equal opportunity for public school attendance, the board of trustees of each district will, where practicable, provide transportation for the public; private school pupils within the district. The board of trustees must observe the primary requirements of safety and adequate protection of the health of the pupils. Nothing prevents the board from denying a pupil transportation for good cause in writing to his parents. No board of trustees is required to provide transportation for any pupil living less that 1-1/2 miles from the nearest school. To effectivate this public policy, the board of trustees may purchase, lease, maintain, operate buses; enter into contracts or make payments to parents; guardians when transportation is not furnished by the district. NOTE: This statute is unconstitutional to the extent that it permits transportation for parochial students and the use of public funds for that purpose Epeldi v. Engleking 488 P. 2d 860, 94 Idaho 360 (1971)	Bd. of Trustees	X			X X	
33-1502 (1963)	The board of trustees may establish and alter bus routes and non-transportation zones. Routes will be so established, wherever practicable, so that no student will live more than 1-1/2 miles from a bus stop.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
33-1503 (1963)	Whenever any pupil lives more than 1-1/2 miles from any established bus stop, the board may at its discretion pay to the parent or guardian an amount not exceeding the the maximum set by the state board of education for transporting the pupil to the school or bus stop. Whenever the board of trustees decides that a pupil residing within the non-transportation zone cannot be transported, it may pay to the parent or guardian the cost of board and lodging.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
33-1505, 5	A school bus has 9 or more passengers; a motor vehicle has 8 or less. All school buses must conform to the standards of construction set by the state board of education. Any person who sells a bus does so with a warranty that the bus meets these standards.	State Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-1506, 7, 8 (1963)	All school buses must at all time conform to standards prescribed by the state board of education. Before any bus is used, and prior to each school year, the bus will be inspected by the state department of law enforcement. At intervals of 60 days the board of trustees will cause inspections to be made of all the buses. The board will have liability insurance for each bus used in amounts not lower than the minimum set by the state board of education. The bus will at all times be operated in conformity with rules; regulations of the Department of Law Enforcement.	State Bd. of Ed. State Dept. of Law Enforcement Board of Trustees	X X X				
33-1509 (1963)	The chauffeur, or bus driver, is employed by the board of trustees under written contract, he must be 18, of good moral character and free from narcotics addition. He must maintain route books; records required by the board of trustees and the state board of education.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
33-1511 (1963)	The State Board of Education has the power to: designate a supervisor of school transportation; adopt minimum standards for the construction of school buses.	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IDAHO/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§33-801 (1963, 1973)	Thirty days before its annual meeting the board of trustees of each school district prepares a budget for the school year.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
§33-802 (1963, 1970, 1973)	Any tax levied for school purposes is a lien on the property against which the tax is levied. The board of trustees determines the tax levies, which are not to exceed 27 mills. No levy for the lawful expense of maintaining and operating the school will exceed 27 mills unless approved by a majority of district voters. All charter districts must reduce their levies by 3 mills from 1972-1973.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
§33-803 (1963)	In any school district in which a farm labor camp with the children of migrantory workers housed therein exists, the board of trustees may make an additional levy of 5 mills. Whenever the total levy exceeds 30 mills, it must be approved by the school district electors at a tax levy election.	Bd. of Trustees School District Electors				X	
§33-804 (1963, 1969)	In any school district in which a school plant facilities reserve fund has been created, the board of trustees submits to the school electors of the district the question of a levy not to exceed 15 mills per year for a period of up to 10 years.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
§33-805 (1963, 1971)	Before Sept. of each year the board of trustees may request to the board of city commissioners an emergency fund levy. The board of trustees computes the number of pupils in average daily attendance and if this figure is greater than last year's the board (1) divides the total of the foundation program allowance by the pupils in average daily attendance; (2) multiply the quotient by the additional pupils in ADA. After receiving the amounts, the board of city commissioners determines the levy and credits it to the general fund of the district.	Bd. of Trustees Bd. of County Com'rs.					
§33-806 (1963, 1965)	The board of trustees may request the board of county commissioners to make a county school special assistance levy, not to exceed 3 mills. No levy is authorized except upon certification by the board of trustees that the assessed valuation of property in the school district was less than $2,500 per pupil in ADA and that the board of trustees has certified the legal maximum for the preceding year. If there are more than one district, the proceeds are apportioned among all petitioning districts in the ratio that ADA of each bears to the aggregate ADA of all petitioning districts for the next preceding year.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
	In counties with an elementary school district, the trustees may request no later than July a special assistance levy from the board of county commissioners provided they have an operation levy of 28 mills. the board of county commissioners may fix a levy of at least 3 mills and apportion the proceeds as above.	Bd. of Trustees of Elem. School District Bd. of County Com'rs.					
§33-1102	Bonds may be issued to acquire, purchase or improve school sites; to build schoolhouses; to demolish, repair or furnish school buildings, or to purchase school buses.	Bd. of Trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§33-1103 dist.	The board of trustees may submit to the qualified school district electors the question as to whether the board may issue a bond. A school district which maintains an elementary and a secondary school may issue bonds not to exceed 20% of the assessed valuation of taxable property in the district less the aggregate outstanding indebtedness; no other school district can issue bonds to exceed 10% of the assessed valuation.	Bd. of Trustees School Districts	 X			X 	
	The question is approved only if the percent of votes cast in favor is that which is/or may be, set by the Constitution of Idaho. Issuance takes place at any time within two years of the election.						
§33-1105	Approval of a proposed bond issue is needed by the board of county commissioners when 50% of the property in the district is owned by non-resident persons or corporations. It may reduce or approve the amount proposed, though not increase it.	Bd. of County Com'rs.				X	
33-1107 (1963, 1972)	School district bonds are issued in denominations of $100 or multiples, not to exceed $5000. They are issued on amortization plans, redeemable within 20 years from the date of the bonds. The plan and forms of the bonding may be departed from whenever in the judgment of the board of trustees such departure will result to the benefit and the advantage of the school district.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
§33-1110 (1963, 1969)	Immediately following approval of the board issue, the department of Finance will have a preferential right to purchase all or part of the board's issue. If it buys less than all, bonds will be sold by the board of trustees by giving notice in a state newspaper for 4 consec. weeks.	Bd. of Trustees					
§33-1115 (1963)	The faith of each district is pledged for the payment of interest and redemption of principal on all bonds lawfully and validly issued.	Sch. Dist.					
§33-1116 33-1121 (1965)	The board of trustees may, without electoral approval, issue coupon bonds to refund any outstanding bonded indebtedness of the district if it can be done with profit; without creating further liability. The board may also issue advance refunding bonds without electoral approval when the cost of the refunding bonds is no more than the cost of the bonds to be refunded.	Bd. of Trustees					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-901 (1963, 1970)	The Board of Trustees of any school district may create & establish a school plant facilities reserve funds from the school plant facilities reserve fund levy. Funds may be used for any of the purposes to which bonds are put or to repay loans from commercial lending institutions.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
33-962 (1963)	The public school fund of the state consists of the proceeds of lands granted; proceeds from gifts; grants from the federal government for education purposes; all estates that escheat to the state; all unclaimed shares of corps, all royalties, all proceeds from the sale of timber.						
33-903 (1963)	The public school income fund is the fund to which is credited all income from the public school fund; the proceeds of all state taxes for public schools; legislative appropriations for the public schools; monies received from the fed. government by departments of state government for sales; royalties, bonuses or rentals of oil, gas or mineral lands.						
33-904 (1963, 1967)	The county school fund is that fund in the treasury of each county in the state to which are credited the proceeds of the county school levy; moneys collected from fines; forfeitures and breaches of the peace; and other proceeds required by law.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditure

REVENUE - page 4

Idaho/MD

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>33-1001 (1963, 1965, 1972)</td><td>
Definition - Average Daily Attendance (ADA) - determined by the state board of education's procedure for computing; the entire school year is used to figure out ADA, except that the 28 weeks having the best ADA may be used
formula: aggregate no. of days divided by number of students days of school in the reporting period; when school is closed due to reasons believed in best interests of pupils by board of trustees, ADA for closed days is the same as for days when school was in session.
Foundation Program:
</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>33-1002 (1963, 1965, 1967, 1972, 1973)</td><td>
(1) State equalization levy equals 22 mills times the total state adjusted assessed valuation and 22 mills times the equiv.valuation ($1014)
(2) Total Distribution Funds - Add to state equalization levy the 8 mill county levy and state appropriation (including funds from public school income fund), together with all miscellaneous revenues.
(3) Weighted State ADA and Sparsity factors. - Determined by multiplying the ADA times the sparsity.
Factor to get the sparsity factor look at tables -
for elementary grades
<table>
<tr><th>ADA</th><th></th><th>Factor</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>300 +</td><td></td><td>1.00</td><td>gives you</td></tr>
<tr><td>200-299</td><td></td><td>1.10</td><td>weighted state</td></tr>
<tr><td>150-199</td><td>X</td><td>1.15</td><td>ADA</td></tr>
<tr><td>100-149</td><td>Times</td><td>1.20</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>50-99</td><td></td><td>1.25</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>20-49</td><td></td><td>1.25</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
for secondary grades
<table>
<tr><th>ADA</th><th>Factor</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>750 +</td><td>1.00</td><td>must see (5)</td></tr>
<tr><td>500-749</td><td>1.10</td><td>to get weighted</td></tr>
<tr><td>400-499</td><td>1.20</td><td>state ADA</td></tr>
<tr><td>300-399</td><td>1.25</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>200-299</td><td>1.40</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>100-199</td><td>1.50</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>0-99</td><td>1.7</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
(4) Handicapped Child Factor - Multiply 300% X average ADA of handicapped pupils
(5) Secondary school Cost Factor - Multiply ADA X .30=Weighted state ADA
(6) To get State Average Cost Factor per student - take (1) and subtract the foundation transp. program and auxiliary personnel allowances (33-2001) and divide by total weighted state ADA On or before Feb. 15 of each school year the state board of education certifies to the school districts the state average cost factor per student.
</td><td>St. Bd. of Ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per pupil Expenditure

REVENUE - page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(7) District Share of State and County Funds: (a) District equalization levy - multiply districts adjusted assessed valuation plus equivalent valuation (see §1014) X22 mills (b) District Weighted Average Daily Attendance (ADA) - Add the district's total weighted elementary ADA; its total weighted See ADA; its total handicapped weighted ADA (c) Total District Education Cost - Multiply 7(b) X 6 (total district weighted ADA by state average cost factor per student) (d) District's Share - Take 6(c) - 6(a) - Contract salary of all non-certificated teachers District's share						
	School districts which have at least levied 22 mills for 1972-73 will receive at least as much county, state aid under the foundation program for each pupil in ADA, as it did in 1968-69; those districts which did not levy 22 mills are not eligible for participation in the state foundation program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-1003 (1963, 1965)	Any elementary school more than 10 miles from the nearest elementary school, from the location of the office of superintendent of schools of the district are allowed to participate in the foundation programs as if the school were the only elementary school operated in the district.						
	State Board of Education, upon application of the board of trustees, may determine that special conditions exist warranting the retention of a school as a separate attendance unit if the retention results in a substantial increase in cost per pupil in ADA above the average.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	A secondary school more than 15 miles away from another in the district participates as a remote school and gets the same benefits that a remote elementary school gets. An elementary school having less than 10 pupils in ADA shall not be allowed to participate in the foundation programs unless the State Board of Education permits. Approval cannot be given for a school of less than 5 pupils ADA.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
1003A (1973)	A school district must levy at least 30 mills in order for one of its schools to be considered remote. The State Board of Education makes the final decision as to whether a school is remote and necessary. Funding will be allowed for an acceptable educational program for students. In a secondary school this means that accreditation standards must be met.	State Bd of Ed. School District	 X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditure

REVENUE - page 6

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-1004 (1963)	Pupils whose district abuts another state and who attend schools in that are considered to attend a separate school in their home district.						
33-1006 (1963, 1969)	Foundation Transportation Program	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The state board of education determines what costs of transporting pupils are allowable costs of transporting pupils 1-1/2 miles or less when approved by the State Board; the costs payments when transportation is not furnished.	St. Bd. See 33-903	X				
	To compute: 90% of difference between total of allowable cost minus estimated proceeds from a 1 mill levy; it shall not exceed $10 per month per transported child except the State Board of Education may increase to $12. 50 upon request of board of trustees	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§33-1009 (1963, 1967, 1969, 1972)	No later than 7/15 and 10/15 in each year the state board of education computes the ratio which moneys in the public school income fund bear to the total apportionments made from the fund for the preceding year; but not to exceed 40% on 7/15 and 20% on 10/15 of the apportionments received by the school district for the preceding year.						
	No later than 2/15 of each year, the State Board of Education computes the state average cost factor, which will be used in the apportionment of state and county funds. On 6/30 the State Board of Education will make final apportionment for 7/15 - this will take into consideration (a) the ADA of the school districts for the best 28 weeks (b) all funds in the public school income funds; including all appropriations from the legislation. (c) All apportionments distributed already to the districts (d) funds available in the county school fund (e) apportionments for transportation; ancillary personnel	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	No later than early September the State Board computes for each county the total of (a) estimated proceeds of min. county school levy (1015 (a)) (b) anything else in county school fund	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	Foundation program for each county comes from amount in county school fund; public school income fund, computed as follows : (a) Calculate % of weighted ADA of each school district for which county is its home county to total weighted ADA of all districts (b) Multiply total county participation of each county by this percentage (c) Subtract county's share of funds, as calculated in (b)						
	The state Board of Education apportions districts payments to the several school districts the full foundation program on 15th of July, October, February, and May; no apportionments to any county will be less than $10, 000 or to any school districts will be less than $50 .	St. Bd. of Education	X				
33-1011 (1963)	Not later than the second Monday in September of each year the State Board of Education determines and certifies to the board of county commission the amounts of money to be provided for the (a) county school fund (b) for the district contribution to the foundation program	St. Bd. of Education	X				
33-1012 (1963, 1967, 1972)	Not later than 1/15 of each year the county auditor figures out	St. Bd. of Education					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditure

REVENUE - page 7

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	the ratio of the funds in the county school fund to the total apportionment made for the preceding year; he apportions to each district the same ratio up to 60% of what it got the last year. Before 2/15 the State Board of Education certifies to the county auditor the amount that goes to each district from the county school fund. Any deficiencies are reported to the state board and carried over for next year.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-1014 (1963, 1967, 1972)	The state tax commission annually ascertains the ratio between the market value for assessment of real property and assessed valuation of real property. From that ratio is computed the adjusted value of all taxable property in each country. The state tax commission computes for each school district in each county an equivalent valuation which with a mill levy certified by the school district for the preceding year, produces an amount equal to what is apportioned to the district by county or state revenue.	St. Tax Coms.					
33-1015 (1963, 1965, 1967)	In order for county to take part in the foundation program, it must levy a tax in mills to produce money equal to .8% of the adjusted assessed valuation of taxable property. State Board computes min. for foundation by taking 2-1/2% of the equivalent valuation for each district.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety, Health Standards

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-122 (1963)	The state board will cooperate with the department of public health in establishing regulations covering school building sanitation, sewage disposal, water supply or other matters affecting the public health.	St. Bd.	X				
	Whenever the state board has reason to believe that any building used as a school building is so structurally unsafe or unsound as to constitute a hazard to the pupils, it orders an examination of the building to be made by a competent engineer. The State Board sends a copy to the Board of Trustees and has it published in a local newspaper.	St. Bd.	X				
33-1801 (1963)	The board of trustees of any school district may authorize a a system of safety patrols and to establish regulations for their operation. The school district may purchase insignias, uniforms, and insurance for safety patrol members. It is unlawful for someone to fail to stop or otherwise disobey reasonable instructions of a safety patrol member.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
Regulations and Recommendations for Sch. Bldg Planning (1972) 8.2	An adequate supply of water, both safe and palatable, must be assured. An ample supply - at least 30 gallons per pupil per day-must be maintained. The water must be safe for use as determined by state or local health authorities.						
39-1901	Fire escapes must be provided on all buildings more than one story high.						
39-1903	Trustees must cause an inspection to be made of fire escapes at least twice a year and fire drills to be held at least once a month						Fine of $200 or $300 or imprisonment 3-6 months or both

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
107. 3. 2. (1965) St. Bd. Policies	The minimum length of the school year for public schools shall be 180 days	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
St. Bd. Policies Accreditation Stds. & Procedure for Sec. schools (1970) Standard II	The school day consists of a minimum of six hours of instruction Class periods are scheduled to insure that 120 clock hours of instruction have been completed before a unit of credit is allowed in laboratory classes, the minimum is 145 clock Hours	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			
II B. 8.	As a minimum school day for elementary grades, the following is recommended Primary grades: Actual class line - Minimum 4-1/4 hours Lunch Time - 40-60 Minutes Recesses 20-30 Minutes daily Intermediate and Upper grades Actual class time - Minimum 5 hours Lunch time - 40-60 minutes Recesses - 20-30 minutes daily	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			
II. B. 7	The length of the school year in elementary schools shall not be less than 177 actual teaching days	St. Bd. of Ed.	See 107. 3. 2 abv.				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations; Recommendations for Sch Bldg Planning; Construction (1972) 3-1.0	The main considerations in material selection are - maximum of sound econ. construction for each dollar spent"; efficient buildings requiring a minimum of maintenance use of standard sizes; materials rather than special design.	Local Bd. of Trustees	X				
3-3.0	When working drawings are submitted to the State Board of Education for approval, they will be accompanied by a "Statement of structural adequacy" signed by the architect and/or engineer.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
3-4.02	Where there is a difference in standards, the Idaho Code and Building Manual will govern. Local Building codes must be checked for any differences. In case of differences the more stringent standards will govern.						
3-4041	The structural design for any school building in the state will be done by a practicing architect or engineer licensed in the state.						
3.5	Construction details and specifications are governed by the Building Manual. Included are provisions for exits and entrances, doors, corridors; stairways, ramps, and rails, ceiling heights, windows, etc.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations; Recommendations for School Bldg. Plng; Construction (1972) 2-1.0 2-1.1	The final determination of a school site selection is the responsibility of the local Board of Trustees. The Selection includes the co-op efforts of school officials, the architect, legal; recreational consultants and urban planners. An architect will be employed to determine the amount any necessary board issue.	Local Bd. of Trustees	X				
2-1.2	The environment of every school should provide to the greatest possible degree (1) safe and healthful conditions on school grounds (2) freedom from distrubing noises (3) freedom from obnoxious odors (4) surroundings conducive to pride; happiness	Local Bd. of Trustees		X			
2-1.4	An adequate; continuous supply of safe drinking water will be provided in all sites; adequate and safe sewage disposal will be provided in accordance with state statutes and regulations. State Board of Health should be contacted prior to final selection to be certain of sanitary standards.	Local Bd. of Trustees	X				
2-1.5	Minimum mandatory size requirements	Local Bd. of Trustees					
1.51	for elementary schools - 5 acres plus 1 additional acre for each 100 pupils over 100						
2-1.52	for jr. high schools - a minimum site of 20 acres plus an acre for each 100 pupils in excess of 400 pupils		X				
2-1.53	for sr. high schools - a minimum site of 30 acres plus an acre for each 100 pupils in excess of 500		X	X			
2-1.54	Above minimums should be increased by 50% whenever possible						
33-601 (1963, 1967 1972, 1973)	The board of trustees of each school district shall have the power and duty to: (1) rent to and from others school buildings or other school property (2) contract for the acquisition purchase or repair of any school building or property (3) designate and purchase any site necessary for school purposes or remove; dispose of any site; in elementary school districts this can be done only with the 2/3 approval of voters at the annual meeting.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations Recommendations for school building planning (1972)	NOTE: Extensive and detailed provision is made for the size of equipment, furniture, classroom space, doors, ramps, stairways, windows, laboratory rooms, art and music areas, vocational agriculture facilities, auditoriums and stages, gyms, the cafeteria and out of school facilities. Many standards expressly conform to those of the American Standards Association. Facilities of the elementary and secondary schools are described separately and with specificity. These specifications are enforceable to the extent that the State Board of Education, which devised these regulations, must first approve the working drawings (see 1-100) before the architect may begin his supervision of instruction.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statues Chapter 20 33-2001 (1963, 1965, 1972)	Each public school district is responsible for the training of exceptional pupils resident in its district. Training and instruction may be provided by the school district for persons to 21 years who are physical handicapped, mentally retarded, emotionally disturbed, chronically ill, perpetually impaired or so academically talented that they need special educational programs.	Pub. schl District	X				
33-2003	The state board of education will establish an administrative unit to administer this act; determine elegibility; set standards and carry on research.	St Bd. of Ed.	X				
33-2004 (1963, 1965, 1972)	The trustees of a school district may contact for education of of exceptional children by another school district or by any private rehabilitation center, hospital, or corp. approved by the state board of education. The sending district will pay the amount of tuition.	Bd. of Trustees of Schl. District				X	
33-2005 (1963, 1963)	Special educational services may be rendered by any school district by employing arcillary personnel in accordance with Regulations prescribed by the department of education. When a school district employs such personnel, it includes in its next annual report a list of such personnel and the salaries paid; the state board of education will add 80% of total to the foundation program of the district. This reimbursement will not exceed 80% of 10,000 dollars.	Any Schl. District				X	
		School District	X				
		State Bd. of Educa.	X				
33-2009 (1967)	Before 7/10 of each year the board of trustees of each school district report to state board the number of exceptional children and compute the average district per pupil cost of providing education for these children; projected plans and cost of providing special education during the next year.	Board of Trustees of each school district	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-1219 (1963) Statute	The schedule governs minimum annual salaries payable to any certified employee but nothing limits the board of trustees in setting salaries in excess of the minimums. Schedule is applicable without regard to length of the school year or to number of payroll periods.	Bd. of Trustees Sch Dist.		X			

Year of Serv.	Years of Accredited College Training 2	3	4	5
1	1920	2120	2370	2570
2	1965	2180	2442	2660
3	2020	2240	2514	2750
4	2065	2300	2586	2840
5	2100	2360	2658	2930
6	2145	2420	2730	3020
7	2190	2480	2802	3110
8	2235	2540	2874	3200
9	2235	2540	2946	3290
10	2235	2540	3018	3380
11	2235	2580	3090	3470

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - P-1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute §33-1201	Every teacher, supervisor, administrator, education specialist, school nurse or librarian must have a certificate issued by the state board of education;	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	the state board may authorize for use certificates from other states for up to five years.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§33-1202	Each applicant must - have attained the age of 18 years have completed specific minimum requirements college training as specified by the state board be free from contagious disease be a citizen of the Unites States or become one within years of the granting of the certificate The state board may refuse to issue or authorize a certificate for such reason as would have authorized grounds for revoking a certificate	St Bd. of Ed.				X	
§33-1203	Except in limited fields of trades and industries, and specialists certificates of school librarians and school nurses, the state board may not issue certificate to anyone with less than 4 years of accredited college training; in emergencies, the state board may issue provisional certificates based on at least 2 years of college training.	St. Bd. of Ed.					
§33-1204	The state board regulates the validity, duration, renewal and lapse of certificates.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The validity of all certificates terminates when the holder attains the age of 70, except that he can finish out the year.						
	No certificate shall lapse because of non-use while the holder is in the armed forces.						
33-1208	The state board may revoke certificates issued upon any of the following grounds: (1) Gross neglect of duty (2) incompentency to instruct (3) breach of teaching contract (4) making a false statement in application for a certificate (5) revocation or refusal of certificate in another state for any of these reasons (6) conviction of a crime involving moral turpitude (7) violation of any professional code						
Regs. of Dept. of Ed. Certification Prof. Pers. (1972)	Standard Elementary Certificate - Issued by the State Board of Education to any person of good moral character who has a Bachelor's degree and: 24 semester hrs. in foundations of elementary education including 6 hours of student teaching or 3yrs. of teaching experience 42 hrs. in general education including	St. Bd. of Ed.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	12 hours of English; 12 hours of Social Science; 8 hours natural science; 3 hours in music or art; 6 hours in fundamental arithmetic Certificate is valid for 5 years and is renewable.						
	Standard Secondary Certificate - issued to person of good moral character with bachelor's degree from accredited college and 20 semester hours in foundations of secondary education including 6 hours of student teaching or 3 years of teaching experience preparation in at least two fields. 30 semester in major and 20 hours in minor Valid for five years; renewable	St. Bd. of Ed.					
	No contract exists unless a teacher has been properly certified; all teachers must qualify for a proper certificate at the time of entering upon a teaching assignment; certificate is not to be provided for any school year to one who did not qualify at the time of starting the teaching assignment.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Instructional Professional Staff Certification

TEACHER CERTIFICATION - page 3

IDAHO/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Certification Prof. Personnel Dept. of Ed. (1972)	Every person who serves as a supervisor, a secondary school principal or an elementary school principal in a school with four or more teachers or is assigned to administrative duties is required to hold an Administrator's Certificate. - For endorsement as an elementary school principal (1) A Master's or complete an approved 6 years program in school administrative including 12 semester hours in: Supervision of instruction; education guidance; education Administration; measurements and evaluation; education law (2) be qualified for standard elementary certificate (3) have at least 3 successful years of experience as a teacher or principal - For endorsement as secondary school principal (1) same as above, except qualification for standard secondary certificate (2) minimum of 2 hours each of study in Principal of of secondary education; see school curriculum - For endorsement as superintendent (1) Same as above - qualification for either elementary or secondary certificate (2) 3 hours study in each of elementary education and secondary education. (3) 3 years experience (including 1 year as principal; or 4 years as a teacher)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute §33-118 (1963)	The state board will prescribe the minimum courses to be taught in all elementary and secondary schools and will cause to be prepared any instructional aids.	St. bd. Education	X				
	The board will also determine how and under what regulations textbooks will be adopted for the public schools.	St. bd. of Education					
Standards for Elementary Schools (1962)	Basic textbooks are chosen from the list of those adopted by the State Board of Education.	School districts					
	Districts should plan their purchases of new textbooks to coincide with the adoption schedule of the State Board.	districts					
	Each school should provide reference and supplementary supplies, such as encyclopedias, globes, film strips, etc.	School					
	School books may not be charged for; the common schools are to be free according to the constitution and such books are indistinguishable from other-fixed educational items. Paulson v. Minidoka County School District No. 331 (1970) 93 Idaho 469, 463 Pac. 2d 935						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Idaho/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33-2202 (1919, 1963) Statute 2203	The state board of education is designated as the state board for vocational education for the purpose of accepting federal funds under the Smith-Hughes Act and formulate plans for the promotion of vocational education in the state. The board has full authority to fix compensation of teachers and to hire and certify teachers, directors, and personnel in the vocational education program.	St. Bd. of Ed . St. Bd. of Fed.	X X				
2205	The state superintendent of public instruction serves as the ex-officio member of the state board for vocational education and will carry into effect rules prescribed by the board.	St. Super. of Pub. Instr.	X				
33-124 (1969)	Any school district or combination of school districts may submit to the state board of education a plan for the operation of a program providing instruction and training for handicapped students under age 22. State board of education may approve or disapprove. Should it approve, the program would become entitled to considerations and benefits which by law are available to education programs.	Schl. Dist. St. Bd. of Ed.				X X	

ILLINOIS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A9
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A10
District Organization	A11
Equal Educational Opportunity	A12,13
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A14
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B1
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B2
*Grade Organization	B3
*Graduation Requirements	B4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B5
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	B7-9
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B10
Objectives of School System	B11
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B12,13
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B14
*Pupil Transportation	C1,2
Revenue	C3,4
*Safety and Health Requirements	C5
*School Calendar	C6
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C7,8
School Plant Requirements	C9,10
School Size	A4
Special Education	C11,12
Staff Salary Schedules	C13
Teacher Certification	C14-D2
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D3
*Vocational Education	D4,5

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

ILLINOIS

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accountability Categorical Programs Course or Credit Load Evaluation Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date		Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
				M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
The Illinois Program for Evaluation, Supervision and Recognition of Schools. Superintendent of Public Instruction (1973)	(2-1)	The Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction is charged with evaluating schools on the basis of minimum standards.	sup. of publ. instr.			X		
	(2-2)	Each school will be periodically visited for purposes of recognition.						
	(2-3)	The Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction will determine how the education program is meeting the specified objectives of the school and of the state.	sup. of pub. inst.			X		
	(2-4)	As part of the recognition standards a school district must file a written program plan with the superintendent of public instruction.	school dist.	X				
	(2-5)	There are three types of recognition status: full recognition, probationary recognition, and nonrecognition.						
	2-5.1	Full recognition is granted to a school district or attendance center which has undergone an on-site evaluation by the office of superintendent of public instruction that it 1) meets the basic fundamental standards required in all elementary and secondary schools and 2) has completed the development of a written program plan.	sup. of publ. inst.			X		
	2-5.2	Probationary recognition is granted to a school district or attendance center which has not met the minimum standards to the extent that it is failing to maintain an adequate educational program. It is a warning that the school must make certain improvements. In essence, a school district will be given probationary recognition when 1) it does not submit an acceptable program plan or 2) does not meet basic standards as determined by an on-site evaluation.						
	2-5.3	Nonrecognition is given to a school district which fails to submit a program plan, meet legal requirements, or give evidence of meeting minimum standards. Any such school district will not be eligible to file a claim upon the common school fund or collect tuition from another school district. A school district which for 2 consecutive years fails to maintain recognized school is automatically dissolved.	school dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 10 20.12 (1967)	Board shall accommodate all persons in district over (6) and under (21).	local bds.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-22.20	Local school board has the duty to establish special classes for persons of age (21) or over, and persons less than age (21) not in public school whose schooling has been interrupted.	local schl. bd.	X				
	Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish standards for course of instruction and supervise the administration thereof.	supt. of publ. inst.	X		X		
	Board shall pay necessary expenses out of school funds including transportation and child care facilities as may be necessary, the cost of such instruction shall be assumed from funds appropriated by the state to Superintendent of Public Instruction to be reimbursed from appropriations to Bureau of Employment Security in Illinois Department of Labor and federal grants.	lcl. bd.	X				
S Ch. 122 §201-3	Adult and continuing education is defined for students and may be full-time or part-time for which credit may be granted.						
S §202-1	Superintendent of Public Instruction may also enter into agreements with public or private agencies;	supt. of pub. inst.				X	
	He shall establish standards and costs.		X		X		
S §203-2	Boards of Education or Junior College Boards may jointly employ and establish a Director of Adult Education position and program.	bds. of ed. or jr. coll. bds.				X	
S Ch. 122 §10-22.6a	The local school board shall provide home instruction, correspondence courses, or other courses of instruction for pupils unable to attend school because of pregnancy.	local schl. bds.	X				
S Ch. 122 §13-1	The local school board of a district in which 20 or more children (16-18 years) are not in regular attendance at all-day schools may establish and maintain part-time or continuation schools or classes.	local schl. bds.				X	
S Ch. 122 202-3 §2-3	The Adult and Continuing Education Council is established and shall coordinate adult and continuing education in the state of Illinois so as to provide a more uniform and complete program and to coordinate funding and accounting activities of such agencies involved.	adult & cont. ed. council			X		
S Ch. 122 §203-2 §3-2	Two or more boards of education may provide by agreement for the joint employment of a Director of Adult Education, for an adult education program and for utilization of buildings, equipment and other school facilities under the control of one or more of the participating boards.	bds. of ed. (local)				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §§26-14 26-2 (1967)	Whoever has custody or control of any child of age (7)-(16) shall cause child to attend class. Exceptions are made for four special circumstances: 1) Parochial school children; 2) Physical or mental disabilities; 3) Employment excuses; 4) 12-14 year olds in confirmation classes.	those w/ custody or control	X				X Class C misdemeanor $5-20 fine or jail up to 5 days or both. 122 art. 26-10
S Ch. 122 §26-5	The truant officer of the school district shall investigate truancy or non-attendance at class. The county truant officer, within the county and the district truant officer shall also be conservators of peace, and shall keep the same, suppress riots, routs, fightings, breaches of peace and prevent crime; and may arrest offenders.	truant	X		X		
S Ch. 122 §26-9	School officers and teachers are to assist truant officers. Fine for non-compliance.	school officers & teachers	X				X Fine
S Ch. 122 §34-118 through 129	Provisions pertain to truant schools for the purpose of affording a place of confinement, discipline, instruction and maintenance of children of compulsory school age who may be committed thereto.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S Ch. 122 Art. 14B (2-8) 1965	The Superintendent of Public Instruction with the advice of the Advisory Council on Compensatory Education shall administer the program for educationally disadvantaged children between 3 and 21 who do not qualify for other special education facilities under this act.	supt. of pub. ed. advisory council on comp. ed.		X	X		
S §§14B-5 and 14-B-6	Title I ESEA standards and requirements for proposals and programs are used by Advisory Council which recommends to Superintendent of Public Instruction.	advisory council		X			
S 14-B-8	Superintendent of Public Instruction is authorized to take steps to conform with Title I ESEA to qualify state to receive federal funds.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
S Ch. 122 §§1051 through 1070 (Eff. 1972)	(Provisions pertain to Illinois Educational Development Board Act.) See Experimental Programs.						
S Ch. 126-1/2	Provision pertains to children of deceased veterans act to provide educational opportunities for children of persons who served in the Armed Forces of U.S. who were killed or died during the Spanish-American War, World War I, World War II, the Korean Conflict, or the induction period or who died or are totally and permanently disabled from a service-connected disability.	state	X				
S Ch. 126-1/2 §26	The Illinois Veterans' Commission shall provide money for matriculation and tuition fees, board, room rent, books, supplies for the use and benefit of children (10 through 18) who are orphan children of deceased war veterans.	ill. vet. comsion.	X				
	See also Curriculum: Bilingual Programs Ch. 122, §10-22.38a.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 122 10-22.38a	The local school board is to provide bilingual programs for those children whose first language is other than English, subject to approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	local schl. bd.	X				
		supt. of pub. inst.			X		
S §10-27.1 through §27-24.2	Every school shall instruct in the following branches of education:	local school	X				
	- Patriotism and principles of representative government, methods of voting.						
	- Health and physical education.						
	- Sex education (unless parents object).	(parent)				X	
	- Nature and effect of alcohol and marijuana.						
	- Instruction on diseases (unless parent objects).	(parent)				X	
	- Honesty, kindness, justice, courage.						
	- Consumer education (8-12 grades)						
	- Conservation of natural resources.						
	- Safety education.						
	- History of U.S.						
	- Motor vehicle code						
	- Driver education course (9-12 grades)						
R The Illinois Program for Evaluation, Supervision & Recognition of Schools. Supt. of Public Instruction. (1973) §6-3	A district must provide the following areas of study appropriately coordinated and supervised in elementary schools: Language arts Science Mathematics Social studies Music Art Health education Physical education Consumer education Conservation Special education Nature and effects of alcoholic drinks and narcotics Career development awareness and exploration. An elementary or unit school district will provide kindergarten.	elem. schools	X				
R §6-4	For secondary schools, the district must provide a comprehensive curriculum, including the following as a minimum program of offerings: Language arts Science Mathematics Social studies and history of U.S. Foreign language Music Art Career development-orientation and preparation Health education Physical education Conservation Consumer education Nature and effect of alcoholic drinks and narcotics Special education Driver education Vocational and technical skill development Safety education.	secondry. schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S Ch. 122 Art. 11-1	Any contiguous territory having a population of not less than 1500 and not more than 500,000 persons and an equalized assessed valuation of not less than $5,000,000 and bounded by school district lines may be organized into a community consolidated school district.	territory				X	
	But with approval of the superintendent of public instruction and the county superintendent of schools, such district may be formed with a population of less than 1500 persons and an equalized valuation of less than $5,000,000.	supt. of pub. inst. & county supt. of schools			X X		
S Ch. 122 §12-10	All the territory of each county not included in a district maintaining a public 4 year high school is a non-high school district for the purpose of levying a tax to pay the tuition of 8th grade graduates.						
S Ch. 122 §34-2	Each city having a population over 500,000 shall constitute 1 school district which shall maintain a system of free schools under the charge of a board of education.	city schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-22.5	No pupil shall be excluded from or segregated in any such school on account of his color, race, sex or nationality.	state	X				
S Ch. 122 §22-11	Any school officer or other person who excludes or aids in excluding from the public schools, on account of color, any child who is entitled to attend school, shall be guilty of a petty offense and fined.	school officer	X				X fine
S §22-12	Whoever by threat or intimidation prevents any colored child entitled to attend school from attending shall be guilty of petty offense and shall be fined not more than $25.	school officer or other	X				X fine
S Ch. 122 §22-19	Upon filing of complaint with the superintendent of public instruction, subscribed by 50 residents of school district or 10% of the residents, alleging that a pupil has been segregated in school on account of race, color, nationality, religion, the superintendent of public instruction (or his assistant) shall conduct a hearing. After the hearing the superintendent of public instruction shall notify the parties of his decision. If he determines that a violation exists, he shall request the attorney general to apply to the proper court for injunctive or other relief.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
Rules Establishing Requirements for the Prevention and Elimination of Racial Segregation in Schools. State Supt. of Public Instruction (1971)	**Definition** Equal educational opportunity -- educational opportunities of the highest quality and diversity, organized to promote understanding across cultural lines, made available to all persons in our society according to need.						
	Procedures 1.1 Each and every school authority will adopt and maintain pupil assignment practices, and faculty and staff hiring and assignment policies, that will eliminate and prevent segregation in schools because of color, race or nationality.	school authority	X				
	4.1 Any school authority receiving notification of non-compliance with the requirements of these rules will prepare a comprehensive plan to correct the specified deficiencies.	school authority				X	
	4.3 Upon receipt of a notification of non-compliance a school authority may request in writing that the office of superintendent of public instruction furnish technical assistance of an informational and advisory nature.						
	5.1 Within 90 days following the receipt of a notification of non-compliance, the school authority will submit to the superintendent of public instruction a plan to achieve compliance.	school authority supt. of pub. inst.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules Establishing Requirements for the Prevention of Racial Segregation in Schools. State Supt. of Public Instruction (1971)	5.3 All plans will include specific affirmative proposals to insure that the integration process provides an effective learning environment based upon mutual cultural and personal respect.						
	6.4 The superintendent of public instruction reviews the plans submitted by the school authorities. If he finds that the school authority has failed to comply with the requirements within 180 days, he will submit his own plan or give the school authority another 60 days.	supt. of pub. inst			X		
	7.1 Upon a finding by the superintendent that the school authority has failed to comply with the requirements of the rules, the state superintendent notifies the district that it will continue in a status of non-recognition (NR) until the superintendent determines that compliance has been achieved. Federal funds may also be denied the district, a court order against the district may also be sought against the district.	st. supt.	X		X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

			Illinois				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 10-23.9	In school districts including those governed by Art. 34 (those over 500,000) (Cook County) having a weighted average daily attendance of 20,000 or more, to enter into agreement with the Department of Urban Education and Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction to implement experiments in 1) local school governance 2) election and delegation of powers and duties to local governing boards for such experiment groups and 3) implementation of experiment in urban education for 3 year period beginning 1 September 1972.	local schl. bd. dept. of urb. ed. & S. P. I.			 X	X 	
S Ch. 122 Art. 2-3.37	Department of Urban Education, in conjunction with Commission on Urban Education may develop criteria for evaluating experimental programs and develop experiments in local school governance.	dept. of urb. ed. comm'n. of urb. ed			X X		
S Ch. 122 §14A-6	Experimental programs for gifted children. (See Special Education)						
S Ch. 122 §§1051 through 1070 (Effective 1972)	Provisions describe the Illinois Educational Development Board Act. The Illinois Educational Development Board shall stimulate and encourage the establishment or expansion of exemplary and innovative elementary and secondary school educational programs through the providing of grants. The Board shall place particular emphasis upon those programs which address themselves to those educational problems that arise out of the economically depressed and culturally disadvantaged areas where adequate educational opportunity is not available.	ill. ed. dev. bd.	X	X			

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-20.19 (3) (1969)	The School Board shall establish rules and regulations governing conditions under which school classes, clubs and associations may collect or acquire funds and may provide for the safeguarding of such funds [commonly known as activities funds].	sch. bd.	X		X		
S Ch. 122 §31-1-5	It is unlawful for any pupil to join, promise to join, or be member of any public school fraternity, sorority or secret society.	pupil	X				X suspension or expulsion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §15-27	At least once a year the township land commissioners shall cause an audit to be made by a public accountant of all their funds.	twnshp. land cmsnrs.	X				
	A certified copy of the annual audit shall be filed with the county superintendent of schools and the superintendent of public instruction.	supt. of pub. inst. & county supt. of schools	X				
S Ch. 122 §2-3. 27	The superintendent of public instruction shall formulate and approve forms, procedure and regulations for school district accounts and budgets reflecting the gross amount of income and expenses, receipts and disbursements and extending a net surplus or deficit on operating items. to advise and assist officers of any district in respect to budgets and accounting practice.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
		supt. of pub. inst.		X			
S §2-3. 32	The superintendent of public instruction shall maintain a division of audits to consist of one qualified supervisor and junior accountants who shall audit all claims for state monies relative to the public school system.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
		sup. or jr. accnt.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Appendix A Circular Series A Number 160 (1973)	Elementary school refers to a district or attendance center or centers serving grades K-8 or any combination. Junior High School may include, but is not restricted to, grades 6, 7, 8, and 9, or combination. Middle school may include, but is not restricted to, grades 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8, or combination; secondary school serves grades 9-12 or 10-12.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Circular Series A #160 6-4.7 (1973)	Graduation from a four year high school grades 9-12 requires (16) units or the equivalent and (12) units if a 3 year high school. In either school one (1) unit must be in American History or American History and Government; In 4 year school: English - 3 units In 3 year school: English - 2 units.	local bds. student	X (for recognition) X				
S Art. 122 §27.1-24 (1967-1969)	All graduates required by law to have had "adequate instruction" in American patriotism, representative government, use of American flag, honesty, justice, moral education, courage, humane education, safety education, nature of alcoholic drinks and other narcotics, consumer education, physical education, conservation, Illinois Vehicle Code, and others mandated in Section 27.	high school graduate	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Philosophy & Guidelines for the Establishment of Elementary School Counseling Services. Supt. of Public Education	Goals of the elementary school counselor: 1) to identify the intellectual, emotional, social and physical needs of the child; 2) to develop unique talents; 3) to assist in the identification of learning difficulties 4) to make use of available resources to meet the needs of the child; It is recommended that the elementary school counselor have course work in each of the following eight areas of competency (even though only areas 1-5 and 7 are required for state certification). 1) principles and techniques of guidance, 2) appraisal techniques, 3) growth and development of the individual, 4) principles and practices of counseling, 5) occupational, educational, personal and social information, 6) organization of guidance services, 7) mental hygiene and/or personality dynamics, 8) research. It is recommended that the counselor-pupil ratio not exceed 1-600 or a counselor-teacher ratio of 1-20.	S. P. I.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Ch. 122 Art. 3-11 (1967)	The superintendent of an educational service region (a county in most cases) in counties of less than 1,000,000 inhabitants may arrange or conduct district, regional or county institutes or equivalent professional educational experiences of not more than 4 days annually. Same for counties over 1,000,000 inhabitants.	supt. of ed. srvc. region				X	
S Ch. 122 10-22.39	Local school board is to conduct in-service training programs for teachers.	local schl. bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-22.7 (1967)	Power of school board to repair and improve school houses and furnish them with necessary fixtures, furniture, apparatus, and libraries.	schl. bd.	X				
R Standards for Educational Media Programs in Illinois. Supt. of Public Instruction	Standards for media programs -- three phases: Phase I -- should be both practical and achievable by every school system within the state. Phase II -- normal growth beyond Phase I. Phase III -- the rational standard.						

Category	Phase I
Professional	
K-8	One full-time certified teacher with library science for each 500 students; below 400 students, one 1/2-time teacher.
9-12	One full-time personnel per 600 students.
Expenditures	
K-12	A total from all sources of 1% of the state average per pupil instructional costs.
Space & Seating	
K-12	Seating for 10% of the student enrollment at 40 sq.ft. per student, plus 2500 ft. for the basic functions. 30% of that seating in independent study carrels.
Books	3000 titles or 6 volumes per pupil, whichever is greater.
Professional Books	3 current professional titles per teacher districtwide.
Reference	at least 2 encyclopedias.
Magazines	
K-6	10-24 titles
7-9	10-24 titles
9-12	60-99 titles
K-12	necessary magazine indexes and duplication of titles and indexes as required.
Professional	10-14 professional titles
Newspapers	
K-8	1-2 titles
9-12	3-4 titles
Filmstrips	
K-8	200 titles or 1/2 print per pupil, whichever is greater.

[Further details in the areas of record players, 16 mm. films, globes, slides, etc., may be found in the Standards.]

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries - Page 2

Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
				M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-22.7 (1967) R Standards for Educational Media Programs in Illinois. Supt. of Public Instruction	Category	Phase II						
	Professional							
	K-8	1 full-time media specialist with certificate in instructional materials for each 500 students.						
	9-12	certified media specialists at the rate of 1 full-time equivalent per 400 students.						
	Expenditures							
	K-12	A total from all sources of 3% of the state average per pupil instructional costs.						
	Space & Seating							
	K-12	Same as Phase I, at least 1000 sq.ft. for additional fractions of the media program.						
	Books	5000 titles or 10 volumes per pupil, whichever is greater.						
	Professional Books	6 current professional titles per teacher, districtwide.						
	Reference	at least 3 to 5 encyclopedias						
	Magazines							
	K-6	25-34 titles						
	7-9	25-49 titles						
	9-12	100-124 titles						
	K-12	Necessary magazine indexes and duplication of titles and indexes as required.						
	Professional	15-39 professional titles.						
	Newspapers							
	K-8	3-4 titles						
	9-12	5-6 titles						
	Filmstrips							
	K-8	400 titles or 1 print per pupil, whichever is greater.						
	[Further details in the areas of record players, 16 mm. films globes, slides, etc., may be found in the Standards.]							

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement		Agency Level & Name	Illinois Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §10-22.7 (1967) R Standards for Educational Media Programs in Illinois. Supt. of Public Instruction	Category	Phase III						
	Professional							
	K-8	1 full-time media specialist for each 250 students.						
	Expenditures							
	K-12	A total of all sources of 6% of the state average per pupil instructional costs.						
	Space & Seating							
	K-12	Seating for 15% of the student enrollment at 40 sq.ft. per student, plus 2500 sq.ft. for the basic functions. At least 2000 sq.ft. for additional function of the media program.						
	Books	6000 to 10,000 titles representing 10,000 volumes or 20 volumes per pupil, whichever is greater.						
	Professional Books	200-1000 titles						
	Magazines							
	K-6	40-50 titles						
	7-9	100-125 titles						
	9-12	125-175 titles						
	K-12	Necessary magazine indexes and duplication of titles and indexes as required.						
	Professional	40-50 professional titles						
	Newspapers							
	K-8	6-10 titles						
	9-12	6-10 titles						
	Filmstrips							
	K-8	500-100 titles, representing 1500 prints, or 3 per pupil, whichever is greater.						
	[Further details in the areas of record players, 16 mm. films, globes, slides, etc., may be found in the Standards.]							

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Circular Series A #160 4-14 1a(records) 1b(categories	All school records pertaining to students are considered confidential and this can be waived only by the student and/or parent or guardians.	local bd.	X				X Loss of recognition
		student, parent, or guardian				X	
	Cumulative data - minimum personal data like age, name sex, address.						
	Temporary data - important but not absolutely necessary data like IQ, aptitude, counseling.						
	Cumulative records available to student and/or parents; temporary records only available with assistance of trained personnel.						
R 4-14.2 Collection	All certified employees must treat information as if confidential.	certified employes	X				
R 4-14.3 Dissemination (a)	School, without consent, may share information with other school officials involved in promoting student's welfare.	schools				X	
(b)	School may not divulge to others than in (a) information without written consent or in compliance of judicial order or subpoena.	schools	X				
S Chpt. 122 §24-18	Teachers shall keep daily registers showing the name, age and attendance of each pupil, the day of the week, month and year. The teacher shall, at the end of the term, return the register to the school board.	teachers	X				X Pay kept.
	No teacher shall be paid unless the register has been accurately kept and returned.						
S Ch. 122 §24-19	In all districts controlled by a board of directors, teachers shall make schedules of the names of all pupils attending school, and when pupils reside in two or more districts, townships or counties, separate schedules shall be kept for each district, township or county.	teachers	X				
S Ch. 122 §24-20	Each schedule shall be delivered to one of the directors who shall, if requested, give the teacher a receipt therefor.	school director	X				
		teacher	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution X Section 1	"A fundamental goal of the People of the State is the educational development of all persons to the limit of their capacities.						
	The State shall provide for an efficient system of high quality public educational institutions and services. Education in public schools through the secondary level shall be free.	state	X				
	There may be such other free education as the General Assembly provides by law.	gen. assembly				X	
	The State has the primary responsibility for financing the system of public education."	state	X				
Constitution X Section 2	The State Board of Education, except as limited by law, may establish goals.... (Board to be selected in 1974)	st. bd. of ed.			X	X	
Evaluation, Supervision, Recognition of Schools. Circular Series A160	Department of evaluation, supervision, recognition of schools require that local districts begin a planning process and submit a plan to superintendent of public instruction by January 1, 1974 stating goal statements in two categories 1) student, 2) system. System goals must include categories of: 1) District government policy and practices 2) District administrative structure and practice 3) District policy regarding rights and responsibilities 4) Instructional program 5) Support services (transportation, food, health, facilities) 6) Staff development and in-service education.	local districts	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 10-21.4 (1961)	Superintendent employed by local boards shall recommend the selection of teachers and other employees.	local supt.		X			
		local schl. bd.			X		
S Art. 10-21.4a (1969)	Principals shall submit recommendations to the local superintendent concerning appointment, retention, promotion and assignment of all personnel assigned to the attendance center.	principal		X			
		local supt.			X		
S Art. 10-22.34	School boards may utilize or employ volunteer non-certified personnel for non-teaching duties or to assist in instruction under supervision.	local schl. bds.				X	
	Superintendent of Public Instruction in consultation with State Teacher Certification Board shall determine qualifications and prescribe rules for determining duties and activities to be assigned.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
		st. tchr. cert. bd.		X			
S Ch. 122 Art. 24-1 (1961)	School boards shall appoint all teachers and fix the amount of their salaries.	schl. bds.	X				
S Art. 24-4 (1961)	The color, race, nationality, religion or religious affiliation of any applicant seeking employment or in assigning any person as a superintendent, principal, teacher, or other positions in the public schools shall not be considered.	schl. bd.	X				X fine & misdemeanor charge
	If anyone seeks that information with the intent to influence such appointment he shall be liable to a penalty of between $100 and $500 and be guilty of a Class B misdemeanor.						
S Art. 18-12 (1969)	No state aid may be filed unless the clerk or secretary of school board files a sworn statement to superintendent of public instruction that Section 24.4 has been complied with.	dist. clrk or schl. bd. sec.	X				X Loss of school aid
S §24-5 (1969)	School boards shall require evidence of physical fitness of new employees.	schl. bds.	X				
S §24-6 (1969)	School boards shall grant sick leave provisions.	schl. bds.	X				
S §24-6.1 (1967)	School boards may grant sabbatical leave.	schl. bds.				X	
S §24-7	School boards shall make no discrimination on account of sex in fixing salaries of certified employees.	schl. bds.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §24-11 (1969)	Any teacher employed full-time for a probationary period of 2 consecutive terms shall enter upon a contractual continued service with board of education.	schl. bd.	X				
S §24-12 (1965)	Any teacher may be removed or dismissed for reasons of cause by local boards with full due process afforded the employee. Cause is incompetency, cruelty, negligence, immorality or other sufficient cause.	schl. bd.	X			X	
S Ch. 122 §34-83	A Board of Examiners shall examine all applicants required to hold teaching certificates, and the board of education shall gratuitously issue to those who pass a required test of character, scholarship and general fitness, such certificate.	bd. of examiners	X				
S §34-85	No teacher or principal appointed by the board of education shall (after serving the 3 year probationary period) be removed except for cause, and then only by a majority vote of the board, upon written charges presented by the general superintendent of schools, to be heard by the board.	local bd. of ed.	X		X		
		gen. supt. of schls.	X				
S §34-86	The board of education shall retire all teachers, principals, district superintendents, and deputy superintendents when they attain the age of 65 years.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	However, the board, upon recommendation of general superintendent of schools, may employ on an annual basis only and on a temporary certificate any teacher over 65 but under 70 years (provided teacher passes an annual health exam) or the board may also employ as a substitute teacher on a daily basis and on a temporary certificate any teacher between 65 and 70 years.	gen. supt. of schls.		X			
		locl. bd.				X	
S Ch. 122 §34-87	Each teacher retired from service shall be paid $500 annually for life from the date of retirement from the money derived from general tax levy for educational purposes and amounts received from common school fund.	local bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §35-9	There shall be 1 classroom for each 32 pupils or major fraction thereof in ADA in grades K through 6, and one classroom for each 28 pupils in ADA in grades 7 through 9, and one classroom for each 25 pupils in ADA in grades 10 through 12. [refers to classrooms, not teachers]	pub. schl.	X				
S Ch. 122 §10-22.34	School boards may employ non-teaching personnel or utilize volunteer personnel for non-teaching duties not requiring instructional judgment or evaluation of pupils.	schl. bd.				X	
	School boards may also utilize non-certificated personnel to assist in instruction when they are under the supervision of a teacher (with a certificate).	teacher			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 10-22.22 (1969)	Local school boards shall have the power to provide free transportation for pupils going to schools in their own district and even in other districts or to attend area secondary vocational schools in Illinois or adjacent states subject to rules by Board of Vocational Education and Rehabilitation.	local schl. bd.				X	
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-2	School boards may provide transportation to pupils living less than 1-1/2 miles and may charge for such transportation.	local schl. bd.				X may	
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-3 (1961)	School boards in community consolidated unit, consolidated and consolidated high school districts shall provide free transportation for pupils residing at 1-1/2 miles or more from any school to which they are assigned except if school board certifies to superintendent of public instruction adequate transportation for the public is provided.	local schl. bd.	X				
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-3.1 (1968)	School board that provides transportation to and from school may provide transportation to and from school-sponsored activities and shall make a charge for such transportation in amount not to exceed all reasonable costs.	local schl. bds.	X				
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-3.2a (1968)	School boards may provide transportation to and from summer school sessions and shall charge not in excess of reasonable costs.						
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-3.3 (1967)	School boards may provide transportation for students in other districts when buses are not needed and shall charge amount not to exceed all reasonable costs.	local schl. bds.				X	
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-4 (1969)	School board shall afford transportation, without cost, for children who attend other than public school who reside at least 1-1/2 miles from school and who reside along regular route of district's public school bus so long as school official certifies to superintendent of public instruction names and addresses of pupils to be transported. Costs to be paid by school district in which child lives.	local schl. bd.	X				
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-5 (1969)	Any school district meeting standards set by superintendent of public instruction and transporting children shall be reimbursed by the state based on formulae for each type of school district and each qualifying tax rate. The minimum amount is $16 times the number of eligible pupils transported.	state supt. of publ. inst.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (p. 2)

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-8	No person under 21 years shall drive a school bus nor until he has been licensed as a chauffeur.	bus driver	X				
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-8.1	Every school bus shall be subject to inspection by the department of transportation, as provided in Chapter 13 of "Illinois Vehicle Code".	dept. of transp.			X		
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-14 (1969)	Any school district which provides transportation MUST provide on the motor vehicle an appropriate restraining or safety device for each handicapped pupil whose handicap so requires as determined by the superintendent of public instruction.	schl. dist. supt. of pub. inst.	X		 X		
S Ch. 122 Art. 29-15	School districts which own buses may sell or lease equipment to mass transit district or may contract with transit districts by negotiation to transport pupils.	schl. dist.				X	
The Illinois Program for Evaluation, Supervision & Recognition of Schools. Supt. of Public Instruction (1973)	School boards will provide free transportation for pupils residing at a distance of 1-1/2 miles or more from any school to which they are assigned in attendance. Free service may be provided for all other students.	schl. bds.	X				
	The district has the responsibility of providing sufficient buses for transporting all eligible pupils and making certain the equipment is maintained in an effective and safe condition.	schl. dist.	X				
	The school district is required to conform to the standards, instructions and regulations established by the superintendent of public instruction.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
Illinois School Bus Transportation -- Pupil Transportation Services, Dept. of Pupil Services	The manual provides minimum standards for school bus chassis and bodies, as well as smaller vehicles used for pupil transportation.						
	Qualifications of school bus drivers:						
	1) All drivers must hold a current, properly classified driver's license issued by the secretary of state.	bus drivers	X				
	2) All drivers will undergo a physical examination before being employed and once each year during employment, or at any time deemed necessary by the school board.		X				
	3) 21 years is the minimum age required by law for a license.		X				
	4) The school bus driver must have had 3 years experience as a driver of an automobile.		X				
	5) The driver must possess a current School Bus Driver's Permit issued by the office of the superintendent of public instruction through the superintendent of the educational service region.		X				
	6) All drivers must hold a valid First Aid Certificate or be enrolled in a first-aid course.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 127 §144a §8-1/2	On or before the 15th of each month, the state treasurer and the auditor of public accounts shall transfer from the general revenue fund to the common school fund 1/12 or so much as may be necessary of the amount appropriated to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for distribution from such common school fund for that fiscal year.	st. treasurer & auditor of pub. accts.	X				
S Ch. 139 §§167.4 through 167.7 (1961)	Township Funds An act to provide for distribution to school districts of township funds, which may be determined by the township electors at an annual or special town meeting to be in excess of the amount needed for township purposes.	electors				X	
S Ch. 122 §32-5	For the purpose of building or repairing schoolhouse or purchasing or improving school sites, any special charter district whose boundaries are co-extensive with any city, where authorized by a majority of all the votes cast at an election called for that purpose, may borrow money and, as evidence of the indebtedness, may issue bonds for a term not to exceed 20 years.	sp. chrtr dist.				X	
		electors				X	
S Ch. 122 §32-5.6	Special charter districts with population less than 500,000 has authority to borrow money and issue bonds for schoolhouse needs with a consent of the majority of voters in the school district.	sp. chrtr. dist.				X	
		voters				X	
S Ch. 122 §34-22.1	In cities of over 500,000 inhabitants, for the purpose of acquiring, maintaining, repairing, erecting addition to, and replacing school buildings and furnishing and equipping such buildings, the board of education, with the consent of the city council, may incur an indebtedness and issue bonds in any amount less than $50,000,000.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
		city council				X	
	These bonds shall not be issued until the question of authorizing such bonds has been submitted to the electors of the city.	electors				X	
S §34-29.1	The board of education may incur an indebtedness by the issuance of full faith and credit general obligation notes in an amount not to exceed 75% of the taxes levied for educational purposes.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
S Ch. 122 §34-42.1	The local board of education shall adopt a budget in which the board shall appropriate such sums of money as may be required to defray all of its estimated expenses and liabilities to be paid or incurred during the fiscal year.	local bd. of ed.	X				
S §34-42.2	The board and the authorities of the district of city may levy upon all the taxable property of such district or city that portion of the annual taxes which is required to provide the necessary revenue to defray the expenses, charges and liabilities.	bd. of ed. (local) & authorities of city or dist.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §34-53.1	When a supplemental budget has been adopted by the board of education, the board of education and the authorities of the district or city may levy supplemental taxes.	bd. of. ed. (local) & authorities of city or dist.				X	
S Art. 10 §1 (1970)	The state has the primary responsibility for financing the system of public education.	state	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S Ch. 122 §712	School boards and welfare centers are authorized to sponsor community school lunch programs and free breakfast and lunch programs, providing for state reimbursement.	schl. bds. &welfare centers				X	
S Ch. 122 §§ 861 through 866	Provisions pertaining to the "Critical Health Problems and Comprehensive Education Act." This health program shall include the following major educational areas as a basis for curricula in all elementary and secondary schools in the state: human ecology and health, human growth and development, prevention and control of disease, public and environmental health, safety education and disaster survival, mental health and illness, personal health habits, alcohol, drug use and abuse, tobacco, nutrition and dental health.	comp. health ed. prog.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chapter 122 §10-19 (1969)	Local school board must provide a minimum term of at least 185 days to insure 176 days of actual pupil attendance.	local school bd.	X				
§10-19.1 (Full-year school plan)	Full year school plan shall be for a minimum term of 180 days, including not more than 4 institute days during twelve-month period, but shall not exceed 185 days.	local school bd.	X				X Loss of state aid (Ch. 122 sec. 18.8) (1969)
S Ch. 122 §18.8 (1969)	Days of attendance by pupils shall be counted only for sessions of not less than (5) hours with pupils of legal school age and in kindergarten, and grades 1 through 12. [Variations for kindergarten, first grade, teacher institutes, handicapped, first and last day of school.]	local school dist.	X				X Loss of state aid.
Legal Division Formal Opinion #8 May, 1973	A secondary school may adopt an "open campus" scheduling plan. The plan may provide for flexible classroom scheduling permitting classes to be held in blocks of time with scheduled school work off the school campus without presence of school personnel. However, an average of 5 hours of schoolwork must be scheduled per day.	secndry school.				X	
The Illinois Program for Evaluation, Supervision and Recognition of Schools. Superintendent of Public Instruction. (1973) §6-2.10	Four clock-hours may be counted as a 1/2 day of attendance by kindergarten pupils. A recognized kindergarten will not have more than 1/2 day of attendance counted in any one day.						
	One clock hour may count as 1/2 day of attendance for handicapped children below the age of 6 years who cannot attend a full day because of handicap or immaturity.						
	Four clock hours may be counted as a day of attendance upon certification by the superintendent of the educational service region and approval by the superintendent of public instruction.	sup. of the ed. serv. region			X		
		sup. of pub. inst.			X		
R §6-2.11	The Board of Education must adopt a calendar for the current year with a minimum of 176 days of pupil attendance. Each school board will annually prepare a calendar specifying the opening and closing dates and provide a minimum term of at least 185 days to insure 176 days of actual pupil attendance.	bd. of ed. school bd.	X X				
	The board may not extend the school term beyond the closing date unless the extension is necessary to provide the minimum number of computable days. A school board may specify a closing date earlier than that set on the annual calendar when the schools of the district have provided the minimum number of days.	school bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §34-227	For the sole purpose of rehabilitating and accomplishing the deferred maintenance of present school buildings, the school board, with the consent of the City Council, may incur an indebtedness and issue bonds without a referendum in an amount not to exceed in the aggregate $250 million.	locl. schl. bd. city council				X X	
S Ch. 122 §35-11	Each building acquired or constructed shall be equipped by the Commission with movable equipment.	schl. bldg comsion.	X				
	In a building with less than 6 classrooms, or with no multi-purpose room, the cost of such movable equipment shall not exceed $800 a classroom.						
	In a building with more than 6 classrooms and with multi-purpose room, the cost of moveable equipment shall not exceed $1,000 a classroom.						
Building Specifications for Health and Safety in the Public Schools. (1969) Rule 102.01	The specifications have been prepared by the state superintendent with the advice and counsel of the superintendent of public health, the supervising architect, and the state fire marshal.	st. supt. dept. of pub. hlth sup.arch. st. fire marshal		 X X X	X		
R §103.01	The purpose of the specifications will be to protect the health and safety of pupils through the enforcement of minimum standards, specifications and regulations as are necessary to secure adequate and reasonable protection.						
R §105.01	Each school board will be responsible for effecting and maintaining compliance with these specifications for every school under its jurisdiction and will conform to procedures established by the enforcing authority.	schl. bd.			X		
R 105.05	Each school board will be held responsible for maintaining and operating every school under its jurisdiction in full and continual compliance with the specifications.	schl. bd.	X				
R §106.01	The enforcing authority will be responsible for the enforcement of these specifications.	enforcing authority			X		
R §106.02	Where conditions of a critically hazardous nature are found to exist in a school by the enforcing authority, he will give individual attention to their correction.						
R §106.03	The enforcing authority will adopt procedures deemed necessary in order to bring every existing school within his jurisdiction into compliance with these specifications.	enforcing authority			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R §106.06	The enforcing authority will approve in writing each safety survey report which has been submitted by a school board for his review.	enforcing authority			X		
R §106.08	The enforcing authority will conduct an inspection of all schools under his jurisdiction annually prior to April 1 of each year and will submit to the state superintendent a report showing the actual compliance or work progress status of every school under his jurisdiction.	enforcing authority			X		
R §107.01	The state superintendent will serve as the overall supervisor of the program for applying and implementing the specifications.	st. supt.	X				
R §108	The state superintendent will appoint an advisory board for school safety, to include the state fire marshal, the supervising architect, and the director of the department of mental health, to provide advice and counsel to him on all matters referred to it by the state superintendent.	st. supt.	X				
		advisory bd. for school safety		X			
R §109	Before remodeling a school or making changes, the school board having jurisdiction will submit plans and specifications respecting heating, ventilating, lighting, seating, water supply, toilets and safety against fire to the enforcing authority having jurisdiction for his approval.	schl. bd.	X				
		enforcing authority			X		
R §110	Each school will be surveyed by a registered architect or engineer who prepares the safety survey report. The report should (a) identify and describe all areas of non-compliance; (b) describe individually all work proposed for correcting such conditions; (c) include safety reference plans; (d) be of such completeness as to permit the enforcing authority to accurately review the subject's school safety and health hazards, prevailing conditions of non-compliance with the specifications and all work proposed to effect compliance. Among the categories dealt with in the specifications are the following: Safety against fire (including building standards, exit requirements and sprinkler protection); heating, ventilating and incinerators; electrical systems; water supply; toilets, plumbing and sewage disposal; and seating. See also Efficient and Adequate Standards for the Construction of Schools -- Superintendent of Public Instruction (1969) for specification dealing with use of model building codes and standards; construction requirements; special occupancies; protection requirements; heating, ventilating and incinerators; electrical systems and plumbing.	arch. or engineer	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §35-1	The School Building Commission (the Commission) is created for the purpose of providing school sites, buildings, and equipment to meet the needs of school districts unable to provide such facilities because of lack of funds and constitutional bonding limitations and for the purpose of acquiring non-public school buildings and other related property.	st. legisl.	X				
S §35-5	Powers of the Commission:	schl. bldg. comsion	X		X		
	(a) to enter into contracts;						
	(b) to acquire by gift, purchase, etc., and to construct, equip, complete, remodel and maintain school buildings and equipment, and to acquire and improve school sites;						
	(c) to execute non-assignable leases of facilities and sites to school districts;						
	(d) to convey property to the appropriate authority for the use and benefit of the lessee school district in which such property is located;						
	(e) to sell property at public sale;						
	(f) to cause authorized deeds and bills of sale to be executed on behalf of the State of Illinois;						
	(g) to adopt all needed by-laws, rules and regulations for the acquisition, management and use of such sites and buildings;						
	(h) to employ or contract for services necessary for the Commission to carry out its duties;						
	(i) to execute lease with Illinois Building authority or other state agencies.						
S Ch. 122 §35-7	No school district shall be entitled to have a building constructed or acquired unless:	schl. dist.	X				
	(a) the Commission determines that the district requires, in addition to the present classrooms, classrooms for at least 110 pupils in average daily attendance in grades K through 8, 110 pupils in ADA grades 9 through 12, and 200 pupils in ADA in grades K through 12.	schl. bldg comsion.			X		
	(b) district has reduced its bonding power to $5000.	schl. dist.	X				
	(c) district's school board has authorized the levy of a special tax sufficient to provide for the facilities.	dist. schl. bd.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S §35-8	If no site for a needed building is owned by the applying district, the Commission shall acquire a site. Whenever feasible, the site shall have a minimum of 4 acres and 1 additional acre for each 150 pupils in ADA in excess of 200, provided cost of such acreage shall not exceed $20 per pupil.	schl. bldg. comsion.	X				
S Ch. 122 §35-21	Any school district of Illinois shall have the power to use and occupy all or part of any building subject to the jurisdiction of the School Building Commission upon proper authorization by the Commission.	schl. dist. schl. bldg. comsion			 X	X 	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 14	Seven (7) types of handicapped children are defined and special educational facilities are established and maintained for children (3) to (21) who are:						
	Physically handicapped (14-1.02)						
	Maladjusted (14-1.03)						
	Special learning disability children (14-1.03a)						
	Educable mentally handicapped (14-1.04)						
	Trainable mentally handicapped (14-1.05)						
	Speech defective children (14-1.06)						
	Multiple handicapped (14-1.07) -- under the supervision and approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction with advice of the Advisory Council on Education of Handicapped Children.	supt. of pub. inst. advisory council on ed. of handicapd children		 X	X		
S 122 Art. 14. §8.01	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall supervise and approve	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	1) all special education facilities, buildings, programs and facilities;						
	2) prescribe standards and make necessary rules and regulations concerning personnel, programs, claims for reimbursement;						
	3) eligibility;						
S §14-10.01	4) may make educational grants to persons inform of fellowships;					X	
S §14-11.01	5) establish materials coordinating unit;						
S §14-14.01 (1965)	6) approve reimbursement.		X				
S Ch. 122 Art. 14. §3.01 (1965)	Advisory Council on Education of Handicapped Children is created; Superintendent of Public Instruction shall appoint (7) members and (2) ex-officio members for 7 years.	supt. of pub. ed.	X				
	Council shall consider any rule, regulation or plan proposed by Superintendent or Special Education Advisory Committee.					X	
	Give advice regarding all rules and regulations of Superintendent of Public Instruction; the formation and function of County Advisory Committees; approve or reject plans submitted by County or Regional Special Education Advisory Committee.			X	 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Illinois Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S Ch. 122 Art. 14-6.01	School boards of one or more school district establishing and maintaining educational facilities exercise similar powers and duties as with other recognized educational facilities:	schl. bds.	X		X		
S §14-7.01	Provisions for children attending classes in another district -- costs met by home district.	local dist.	X				
S §14-7.02	Children in private facilities -- reimbursements for tuition and, in some cases, transportation.	local dist.	X				
S §14-7.02a	Extraordinary services required -- certain per capita costs paid.	local dist.	X				
S §14-2.01	Each county shall establish Special Education Advisory Committee with 7 members for (4) years; regional advisory committees permitted. All may recommend plans to Superintendent of Public Instruction.	county supt. (ed. serv. reg)	X	X		X	
S Ch. 122 Art. 14-1.14.01	Programs covered in Special Education for Physically Handicapped (cf. p. 1-4).						
S Ch. 122 §§10-22.16 and 10-22.17	The local school board shall establish classes for crippled children and for deaf children.	local schl. bd.	X				
S Ch. 122 §10-22.31	The local school board has authority to enter into joint agreements with other school boards to provide the needed special educational facilities and to employ a director and other professional workers and to establish facilities for the children.	local schl. bd.				X	
S Ch. 122 Art. 14A-1	The enactment is for the purpose of assisting and encouraging local school districts in the development of an educational system which will increase the educational services of the public schools for gifted children (i.e., whose mental development is accelerated beyond the average).	state	X				
S §14A-3	The administration of the above program shall be supervised by the Superintendent of Public Instruction with advice of an Advisory Council on Education of Gifted Children.	supt. of pub. inst. ad. council on ed. of gifted children		X	X		
S §14A-6	The Superintendent of Public Instruction with advice of the Council is authorized to enter into contracts with school districts, colleges and universities for the conduct of demonstration centers, experimental projects and institutes in the field of education of gifted children.	supt. of pub. inst. ad. coun. on ed. of gifted children		X		X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Ch. 122 Art. 24-8 (1968)	School boards shall pay full-time teachers not less than a rate for the school year based upon training completed in a recognized institution of higher learning (and the minimum rates for various degrees and classifications follow).	schl. bds.	X				
	Less than Bachelor's Degree $6,000 120 Semester hours + Bachelor's degree $6,800 150 semester hours + Master's degree $7,300						
	Increases in the minimum salary schedule shall be the following:						
	Less than B.A. + 5 years of teaching experience $ 750						
	120 semester hours + B.A. degree + 5 years of teaching experience $1,000						
	and after 8 years $1,600						
	150 semester hours + a Master's degree + 5 years teaching $1,250						
	and after 8 years teaching $2,000						
	and after 13 years teaching $2,750						
S Ch. 53 45.1 §27.1	Salaries of superintendents of educational services regions shall be determined according to population.	st. legrs.					
	Less than 16,000 $18,500 16,000 to 47,999 $22,500 48,000 to 99,999 $25,500 100,000 to 999,999 $29,500						
	Salaries of assistant superintendents of educational service regions are the following percentages of the superintendent's salary.						
	No Bachelor's degree but State certificate for teaching and supervising 55%						
	Bachelor's degree plus State certificate for supervising 60%						
	Master's degree plus state certificate for supervising 75%						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 Art. 21-13 (1963)	State Teacher Certification Board is hereby created to consist of Superintendent of Public Instruction or representative appointed by him. 4 administrators or faculty members of colleges or universities in Illinois; 2 administrators; 3 classroom teachers; 2 county superintendents each to be appointed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction who shall also appoint a secretary, fill vacancies. Terms for 3 years.						
	Necessary expenses shall be provided through the Superintendent of Public Instruction and he in consultation with the Board may make and prescribe rules for the administration of this article.	supt. of publ. inst.	X				
		st. tchr. cert. bd.		X	X		
S Ch. 122 Art. 21-1 (1969)	No one may be certified to teach in public schools who is not at least 1) 19 years of age; 2) a citizen of U.S.; 3) of good character, and good health. No one may teach or supervise who does not have a certificate of qualification granted by the Superintendent of Public Instruction or by the State Teacher Certification Board and a county superintendent.	supt. of pub. inst.	X				
		teacher	X				
S Art. 10-22 §34 (1969)	School boards may employ or use non-teaching personnel or volunteer personnel for non-teaching duties.	local sch. bd.				X	
S Art. 10-22 §34b (1969)	Or use non-certified persons under the direction of certified teachers for providing specialized instruction with written permission of the county superintendent.	local schl. bd.				X	
		teacher			X		
		county super.			X		
S Ch. 122 Art. 21-2 (1967)	All certificates under this article shall be limited in time and designated as follows and the requisite courses and hours shall be approved by the Superintendent of Public Instruction in consultation with the State Teacher Certification Board. 1) provisional vocational certificate; 2) provisional foreign language; 3) early childhood; 4) elementary school; 5) special; 6) high school 7) elementary supervisory; 8) all-grade supervisory;	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
		st. tchr. cert. bd.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - Page 2

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S Ch. 122 Art. 21-2 (1967) Cont'd.	9) administrative; 10) junior college; 11) provisional; 12) temporary for teachers of trainable mentally handicapped; 13) substitute.						
S Ch. 122 Art. 21-16 (1963)	Every applicant when issued a certificate shall pay to the county superintendent of schools a fee of $1 which shall be paid into the institute fund. Every certificate shall be registered annually.	applicant county supt. (supt. of ed. serv. region)	X X				
S Art. 21-16	County superintendent shall register the certificate before the holder begins to teach.	county supt.	X				
	Requirements for registration of any certificate limited in time shall include evidence of professional growth defined as successful teaching experience, attendance at professional meetings, membership in professional organization; additional credits earned in recognized teacher-training institutions; travel for educational purposes; reading of professional books; filing reports and other approved experience.						
S Ch. 122 21-2.1	An early childhood certificate shall be valid for 2 years for teaching children up to 6 years.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Requirements - bachelor's degree + not fewer than 120 semester hours.						
	Elementary certificate shall be valid for 4 years for teaching in lower 9 grades of the common school.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Requirements - bachelor's degree + not fewer than 120 semester hours; 16 hours professional education with 5 hours in student teaching.						
S §21-4	Special certificate - valid for 4 years for teaching special subjects in all grades of common schools.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Requirements - bachelor's degree + 120 semester hours. When holder has Master's degree and 2 years of teaching, the certificate may be endorsed for supervision.						
S Ch. 122 §21-5	High School certificate shall be valid for 4 years in grades 6 to 12.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Requirements - Master's degree + completed program of preparation for one or more of the following: 1) general supervisory endorsement; 2) general administrative endorsement; 3) superintendent endorsement.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Illinois Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §21-9	Substitute Teacher's certificate is for teaching in all grades of the common schools and may be issued upon request of the county superintendent of the county in which the teacher is to teach.	supt. of pub. inst.				X	
		county supt.				X	
	Requirements - person must either (a) hold a valid teaching certificate; (b) have a bachelor's degree; (c) have had 2 years of teaching experience.						
S Ch. 122 §21-10	Provisional Certificate The State Teacher Certification Board may issue the above certificate for teaching in elementary, secondary or special subject fields.	st. tchr. cert. bd.				X	
	Requirements - person must meet requirements of regular teaching certificate and have B. A. degree and have taken academic and professional courses for basis of provisional certificate.						
	The State Teacher Certification Board may also issue a provisional vocational certificate and a provisional foreign language certificate.	st. tchr. cert. bd.				X	
S §21-10.1	The State Teacher Certification Board may issue a (1) temporary certificate for teaching trainable mentally handicapped children	st. tchr. cert. bd.				X	
S §21-11	(2) general certificate for part-time teachers of adult education.	st. tchr. cert. bd.				X	
S 21-25	School Service Personnel Certificate shall be issued to applicants of good character, good health, citizen of U. S., having a Bachelor's degree.	supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Such certificate shall be endorsed with the area of service as determined by the Superintendent of Public Instruction in consultation with the State Teacher Certification Board.	st. tchr. cert. bd.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Material

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §28-14;15	Any school board may and whenever petitioned by 5% or more of the voters shall provide free textbooks if a majority of the school district voters vote to provide free textbooks.	local bds. voters	X		 X	X	
	District school board shall provide textbooks free for students, the district having voted in favor of furnishing free textbooks.	local bds. voters	X		 X		
S §28-16	Distribution shall be made in such manner and by such methods as school boards determine.	local bds.				X	
S §28-20	Instructional materials shall mean both print and non-print materials.						
S §10-21.4	Superintendent shall recommend selection of textbooks and instructional materials.	dist. sup.		X	X		
S Ch. 122 §10-20.13	The local school board shall purchase, at the expense of the district, a sufficient number of textbooks for those children who are unable to afford them. Such textbooks shall be loaned only.	local school bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 122 §694	This acceptance act from 1919 entitles Illinois to receive federal monies from the Federal Vocational Education Law of 1917. The act is still in existence though Illinois has a state plan, about 25 listings in Chapter 122, and volumes of detailed administrative decisions affecting local plans.	state					
S §697	This act establishes a Board of Vocational Education and Rehabilitation which has the power and duty to 1) cooperate with federal government in administration of Federal Vocational Education Law; 2) promote and aid in establishment of vocational schools; 3) conduct studies and prepare investigations; 4) appoint a Director and staff; 5) promulgate rules and regulations; 6) report in writing annually to governor on condition of vocational education in state; 7) furnish financial assistance to deserving resident blind or deaf children.	bd. of voc ed. & rehab.	X				
S §698	State Treasurer shall be custodian of all federal monies and Auditor of Public Accounts is authorized to draw warrants.	st. treasurer	X				
		auditor	X				
S §10-22.2a	School boards have the power to establish special pre-apprendice vocational program in high schools in areas with high dropout rate.	local bds.				X	
S §10-23.3a	Additional power to operate independently and cooperate with existing companies for the purpose of training students in vocational education.	local bds.				X	
S §513.5 (1965)	Board of Vocational Education and Rehabilitation shall establish standards for maintenance of schools, prescribe rules, shall provide state inspection and supervision and require an annual report from each district regarding administration.	bd. of voc. ed. & rehab.	X		X		
S §17-2.4 (1969)	School board or school boards of two or more districts may levy tax up to .05% of assessed value with prior approval of superintendent and majority approval of electors in general or special election.	schl. bd.				X	
		supt. of publ. inst.			X		
		electors			X		
S §19-30 (1969)	Any district which enters into agreement with another or other districts for building sites, equipment, improving and remodeling may borrow money provided State Board of Vocational Education agrees and referendum or resolution passes.	local dist.				X	
		st. bd. of voc. ed.			X		
		voters			X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 2

Illinois

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §535-30	Building applications approved by State Board of Vocational Education and Rehabilitation shall be submitted to School Building Commission for review, establishment of budget, selection of architect and engineer. Plans must be approved by the administrative district, Board of Vocational Education, Superintendent of Public Instruction.	school bldg. comion.			X		
		dist.			X		
		bd. of voc. ed.			X		
		supt. of pub. inst.			X		
	Funds for vocational facilities shall be released for payment only upon signature of School Building Commission.	school bldg. comion.			X		

INDIANA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A12
Course or Credit Load	A13
*Curriculum	A14-B1
District Organization	B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	A5
Experimental Programs	B4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B6
*Grade Organization	B7
*Graduation Requirements	B8
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B9
*In-Service Training Programs	B10
*Libraries	B11
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B12
Objectives of School System	B13
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B14-C2
*Promotion Requirements	A5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C3
*Pupil Transportation	C4,5
Revenue	C6-11
*Safety and Health Requirements	C12
*School Calendar	C13
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C14-D1
School Plant Requirements	D2
School Size	D3
Special Education	D4-E1
Staff Salary Schedules	E2
Teacher Certification	E3-7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E8,9
*Vocational Education	E10,11

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, _A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education_. _See also_ Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, _The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation_, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

NOTES

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Abbreviations TTLC = Teacher Training & Licensing Commission S = Indiana Code of 1971 & 1973 Supplement Bulletin 400 = 1969 St Bd of Ed Division of Teacher Ed & Certificates AH = Administrative Handbook St SPI Revised Edition S-1 = Rule S-1, 1973, Adopted by Commission on General Ed of The Indiana St Bd of Ed, approved by The Governor St Bd Ed = State Board of Education Ed = Education SPI = Superintendent of Public Instruction B.C. = Burns Annotated Code of Indiana Any code citation not marked S-1, AH, or BC is The Indiana Code.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

INDIANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accountablitiy Evaluation Promotion requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-1-1-1-6 (f)	State Board of Education to govern accreditation of public schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-2	The certificates or commissions shall be valid as follows: (a) A certified school certificate is valid for only 1 year or until the school is reinspected. (b) A continuous commission is valid for 2 years or until the school is reinspected. (c) A first-class commission is valid for 3 years or until the school is reinspected. (d) A special first-class commission is valid for 3 years or until the school is reinspected.						
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-2	Commissioned schools are commissioned specifying the included grade level of each school which meets the standards. The types of ratings are determined by Rules G-2, G-3, G-4 and G-6 (Below).	Cmsion. on gen. ed.			X		
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-2	Minimum program offerings must include a certain number of units in a certain number of courses, i.e., 3 units offerings each semester in English out of 4 possible English offerings, etc. Details therein. The offerings must be suitable for grades 9-12.	schools	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-5	A first-class commissioned school shall meet all the minimum standards for a continuous commissioned school as provided in Rules G-3 and G-4. Further details and additional requirements detailed throughout this compilation. See in particular Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Per Pupil Expenditure.	school	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-6	A special first-class commissioned school shall meet all the minimum standards of a first-class commissioned school as provided in G-3, G-4 and G-5 and additional requirements detailed throughout this compilation. See in particular Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Per Pupil Expenditure.	school	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-14	The Commission on General Education will issue to each nursery school and private kindergarten which applies, a certificate of approval, providing it, pursuant to an inspection, meets standards recognized for approval by said Commission.	cmsion on gen. ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-8.1-2-2	Public schools are open to all children unless they have completed their course of study.	general assembly	X				
20-8.1-2-3 20-8.1-2-5 20-8.1-2-6	Segregation (race, color, creed or national origin) forbidden.	general assembly	X				
20-8.1-5-4	Grounds for expulsion discussed.						
AH Sec 2 Chpt 1	Pupil transfers as related to tuition & transportation support.						
P-1	Pupil Transfers to Tubercular Sanitoriums.						
P-2 P-3	Pupil Transfers from State Property, or From Courts as Wards of the County or Welfare cases. (Details of the above are contained in the aforementioned sections).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-25	In cities with a population of 3,000 or more, night school may be held between the hours of seven and nine-thirty p.m. (7-9:30 p.m.) during the regular school terms where there are (20) or more inhabitants having children between the ages of 14 and 21, or for persons or the children of such persons who are compelled to be employed to and in the support of their families during regular school hours. All persons in the age span of 14-30 (inclusively) who are engaged in business or labor during the day will be permitted to attend by petitioning school trustees.	school trustees				X	
		working persons				X	
S 10-20-29	Authorization is given for the establishment of an adult education program, in which high school credits may be earned by those persons who have passed high school age.	st. bd. of ed. super. of public instr.			X		
AH E-1-2	All night classes shall be instructed by legally licensed teachers.	night schools	X				
E-1-[illegible]	Attendance at both night and regular day classes is forbidden except permission may be given for day students to attend night classes.	students	X				
		local school adminstra.				X	
AH E-1-1	All high school night classes for which tuition support reimbursement is sought or high school credit is awarded shall be organized and administered by the duly constituted local school authorities after special authorization has been obtained from the State Department of Public Instruction.	local schl authorities			X		
		st. dept. of publ. ed.			X		
E-1-4	Local school administration shall determine credit units for night students; however, a class shall provide no less than 42 clock hours of instruction for each credit (1/2 unit) awarded. Some exceptions. Listed therein.	local school administrator	X			X	
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-10	A pupil desiring to take correspondence work for high school credit shall have the approval of the principal/superintendent of the school prior to entering such work. Details therein.	pupil	X				
		principal/ supt. of schools			X		
G-11	College credits applied toward high school graduation. Details Therein.						
M-1 M-2 M-3	Recognizing Credit for Adult Experience, Military and Otherwise; Credit in Military Training and Experience Toward the High School Certificate; Achievement on Tests of General Educational Development.						
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1-E-1	High school night classes may be approved for reimbursement or awarding high school credit.	st. dept. of public instruction			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 21-3-1.5-1 (c)	Average Daily Attendance to be the actual number of pupils in daily attendance.						
S 20-8.1-3-2	Compulsory Attendance: under 18 years and living in Indiana 3 months or more.	child	X				
S 20-8.1-3-4	Every school corporation with 1500 or more children shall constitute a separate attendance district.	school corp.	X				
S 20-8.1-3-6	Attendance officers authorized.						
S 20-8.1-6-17	A school corporation may transfer a handicapped child to another corporation with special classes.	school corp.				X	
S 20-8.1-6-1 20-8.1-6-3	A child, upon his or parent/guardian's petition, may be transferred to another school (in state or in adjoining state). Tuition to be paid by the resident district to the new school district.	parent or guardian resident district	 X			X	
S 20-8.1-6-4	Appeal from denial of transfer requests is available.	parent/ guardian				X	
S 20-8-1 (1953)	Parents are prohibited from refusing, failing or neglecting to send any child to school for the full term; and unless medical certificate is provided the prohibition applies to mental and physical incapacity. Liability for non-compliance will rest with parent unless parent is not a party to the violation. Further written notice is to be served on the parent for any violation and prior to instituting proceedings for non-compliance. However, no further notice is necessary where violation continues one day after notice was given or occurs again during school term.	supt. of public day school parents	 X		X		 Guilty of misdemear or fine not to exceec $500 and or imprisonment up to 6 months
S 20-8-1 (1953)	Affidavits for violations of the provisions of this act shall be filed against parents in the circuit court of the county in which the child resides and such court shall promptly hear such cases. The filing and prosecution of these actions is the duty of the prosecuting attorney of that county.	supt. of schools or state attendance officers, court, county prosecuting attorney	X X		 X		
S 20-8-3	While acting as a page in the general assembly of the state, as shown by the certificate of the secretary of senate or chief clerk of the house, the pupil will be recorded as being in attendance at his school.	secty. of the senate, chief clerk of the house			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance - Page 2

S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-8-5	The common schools are open to all children.	Bd. of comm., bd. of trustees, trustee of school township, supt. of school.	X				
AH Sec III Chpt 1-A	Aggregate attendance shall be reported for grades K-12, or 1-12 if kindergarten attendance is not to be reported.	spt. of school corp.	X				
Chpt. 1-A-2	This attendance shall be counted in computing average daily attendance for state school support.	state	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 V	A school corporation may be eligible for reimbursement for special education programs where the teachers, therapists, clinicians, school psychologists and psychometrists, directors and supervisors are certified. Exceptions possible.	state				X	
VI	Reimbursement to school corporations will be granted only if the special education programs have been approved. Reimbursement as follows: (1) 50% of cost or salaries of approved special education teachers, psychological service personnel, special administrators, special supervisors, and special education aides. (2) 50% of salaries of approved speech, hearing/language clinicians, physical therapists, and occupational therapists. (3) 80% of approved special transportation, home-bound instruction and home-school telephone.						
VI-B	A school corporation shall be reimbursed only for the time spent by special education personnel in approved programs and classes.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

[illegible]

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Equal Educational Opportunity						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Courseload

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Credit definition for night school classes, see Adult Education in this compilation.						
Administrative Handbook (AH) §73.03.2	As Indiana schools develop programs to meet the needs of a diverse student population, options providing flexibility to arrange time, space, people and materials in a variety of ways are needed. The following definitions are offered as an alternative to the standards outlined in Rules G-1 and G-3 for granting high school credit:						
AH 73.03.2 (1)a	A "course" is an organized one or two semester program offered under a single title for one-half or one unit of credit, respectively.						
(1)b	A "minicourse" is a learning activity of shorter duration than a course which may either be a separate self-contained learning activity or a sub-unit of a course for which distinct goals and objectives are identified. Minicourses are sometimes called learning blocks, units, microcourses, etc.						
AH 73.03.2 (1) c	"Field of Study" is one of the curriculum areas listed in Policy Resolution 73.01-1: Approved Field of Study and Course Titles.						
(1) d	A "unit of credit" is the equivalent of learning experience conventionally provided students during a school year by a minimum of 200 minutes (275 minutes for laboratory fields of study of instructional time per week).						
AH 73.03.2	Credit value of minicourses may be awarded under option A or B. A: Each minicourse shall provide for the instructional equivalent of 0.05 unit of credit or multiple thereof. B: Each minicourse shall provide for the equivalent of 3 weeks of instructional time (1/2 unit of credit) or multiple thereof.						
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part 2 G-7-02	Overseas study credit may be accepted but is not to count for graduation purposes.	local school	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-24-1	Educational television instruction authorized.	general assembly					
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-5	The Superintendent of local school corporation shall appoint a curriculum committee. Such committees shall evaluate and make suggestions to local schools (Standard for a First Class Commission).	spt. of the local school corp.,	X		X		
		curriculum comm.		X	X		
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-3	At least 1 year of study in practical arts/vocational-technical education for both boys and girls shall be offered in grades 9-12 (Standard for a Certified School).	high schools	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part 2 $66-02	Instructional Media Guidelines to be distributed to school administrators.	div. of instructional media	X				
$70-06	Sex Education Guidelines.	commn. general ed.	X				
$71-10	All first class commissioned high schools shall offer at least 2 years of one foreign language and at least 3 of a second, and they may be classical or modern or both.	high schools	X				
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 3-D	The Commission establishes the basic curriculums for the public schools (waivers possible) and for adult education and special education programs.	commn. general ed.					
AH C-5	Credit may be earned in the junior or senior year of high school through enrollment and successful performance in an organized exploratory teaching experience in grades kindergarten through nine. Details therein.	student				X	
AH C-4	High School Administrators are authorized to include a series of driver education classes, not exceeding 20 in member. This shall be offered in the 10th or subsequent grades.	h.s. administrator	X				
AH C-1	All schools must offer at least 1/2 unit in health and safety education and 1/2 unit in physical education, credit in which courses shall meet this minimum requirement in this area for graduation.	schools	X				
C-2	One unit of aeronautics may be given for credit.	schools				X	
C-3	Social Studies - a fusion course - may be taught in the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th or 8th grades, in lieu of geography and history.	schools				X	
S 20-10-7	All subjects and branches must be taught in the English language in the elementary schools. The subjects taught are reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, English grammar, physiology, history of the U.S., scientific temperance and good behavior, and the schools are tuition-free.	elem. schools	X				X
	A fine of not less than $25 and not more than $100 and or imprisonment not to exceed six (6) months will be imposed for violations of this provision. (N.B. each separate day of violation will constitute separate offenses).	any pers. who violates statute	X				X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-11	For grades 6th-12th teaching of federal and state constitution is mandatory. Failure or refusal to comply with the requirement by any teacher or principal will result in the revocation of license. Further, failure to enforce these provisions is deemed a misdemeanor and a fine of not less than $10, and not more than $100 will be imposed.	supt. pub. inst.	X				X
		state bd. of ed.	X				
		schl. dist. teacher & principal	X				
		school officials	X				X
S 20-10-13	For eighth grade pupils a minimum of one semester of safety education is required. The State Board of Education shall prepare or cause to be prepared a course of study which shall be used by the teacher as a guide.	pupils	X				
		st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
		teacher	X				
S 20-10-18	In cities of more than 5,000 persons courses in physical education including physical exercise, calisthenics, formation drills, games and athletics shall be prescribed for pupils in both elementary and secondary schools. The only pupils who are excepted from taking part in such courses are those whose physical disability has been determined by the health supervisor of the school corporation or physician licensed in the state. The school officials are required to install and enforce courses in physical education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		all elem. & h. s. of the state					
		pupils	X				
S 20-10-18	The minimum time allocation for physical education in the elementary schools is 15 minutes a day.	twnshp trustee,	X				
		bd. of school trustees,	X				
		bd. of school commissioners of each schl. corp.					
S 20-10-18	A minimum of 2 hours each week in physical education is the standard for high school pupils. The instruction in physical education will be given credit towards promotion and graduation for students successfully completing said course.	trustees of twnshp bd. of school commissioners of ea. school corp.	X				
	Unless the educational institution maintains a suitable course in physical education, the State Board of Education may prohibit its admission or continuation in the accredited class of the state system.	st. bd. of ed.				X	X
		school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21-3-1.5-1 (a)	A school corporation is any local public school corporation including but not limited to a school city, school town, metropolitan school district, consolidated school corporation, county or united school corporation, school township or community school corporation.	gen. assembly	X				
20-5-2-1	Each school corporation has the power to conduct an educational program for all resident children grades kindergarten-12, an educational program for adults and children over 14 not attending the 1st program, to provide vocational and industrial training, to provide special education for handicapped children is permitted by law to provide school libraries and provide vacation school and recreation programs.	school corp.			X	X	
20-2-8-1	Every township is also a school township and is a body politic and corporate.						
20-5-11-2	Joint programming between school corporations is permitted.	school corps.				X	
20-4-8-12	Two or more school corporations may consolidate into one metropolitan school district. Details therein.	school corps.				X	
20-4-1-2	School corporation reorganization act discussed. Procedure discussed therein.						
20-4-4-3	Annexation of school corporations discussed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-8-6	It is the public policy of the state to provide and make available equal non-segretated, non-discriminatory educational opportunities and facilities for all, regardless of race, creed, national origin, color or sex; to reaffirm the principles of the Bill of Rights, civil rights, and state constitution, and to abolish, eliminate and prohibit segregated and separate schools or school districts (inclusive of kindergarten) on the basis of race, creed or color.	state, school, school dists.	X				
20-8-6	Discretion lies with the school officials to take such affirmative actions that are reasonable, feasible and practical to effect greater integration and to reduce or prevent segregation or separation of races in public schools from whatever cause.	school cmsnrs, supts. or trustees	X			X(as to actions)	
	Site selection, revision of school districts, curricula, or enrollment policies are all included as lines of actions but not limited to such for the implementation of equalization in educational opportunity for all.						
	Public schools supported in whole or in part by public funds are prohibited from discriminating in any way in hiring, upgrading tenure or placements of teachers.	publ. schools	X				
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 1	Common schools shall be equally open to all.	Gen. assembly	X				
20-8.1-2-3 20-8-2-4 20-8-2-5	Segregation prohibited.						
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part II 63-07 & 64-02	Discrimination against any qualified person of the minority group in regard to his right to be selected as student, teacher, member of the nonteaching personnel, supervisor, or administrator in any public school in Indiana is not approved of by the State Board of Education and Commission on General Education.	cmsion on gen. ed. & st. bd. of ed.					
66-11	Location of new buildings is not to contribute to de facto segregation.	cmsion on gen. ed. & st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-12	Only high school subjects shall be offered for credit which are covered by subject matter certificates issued by the Commission on Teacher Training and Licensing, but for experimental purposes, the Commission on General Education may authorize for credit the teaching of subjects not covered by existing subject matter certificates or licenses.	comn. on gen. ed.			X	X	
AH Sec. II Ch. 3 Part II 64-12	Instructional material which may be needed in experimental courses may be authorized.	com'n. on txtbk adption				X	
71-09	A school corporation may submit to the office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction an application for permission to use one of these experimental programs in lieu of the textbooks listed in the state adoption.	school corp. st. supt. of publ. instr.					
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part 2 65-11	Educational television is encouraged.	gen. com'n. on ed.		X			
71-08	Procedures for obtaining waivers for experimental-innovative courses and programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-30	Educational activities when schools are not in session are defined as agricultural club work, industrial club, home economics club work, music and athletic activities; and open and free to all children of school age residing in such school corporation or township.	school bd. & school bd. trustees of cities & twnsh	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-1-1.5-5	All public schools shall adopt the budgetary system chosen by the Commission on General Education.	cmsion on gen. ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-5-1	The public schools are divided into two levels: elementary schools, inclusive of the first eight years of schoolwork, and commissioned high schools, which encompasses no less than four (4) years of work following the eight in elementary schools. The non-commissioned high school, uniform throughout the state will follow a prescribed course of the State Bd. of Ed.	state bd. of ed.			X		
		state bd. of ed.			X		
S 20-10-6	Junior high school or intermediate school courses of two or three years in length may be instituted for pupils having completed the sixth year of elementary school. The course of instruction may include subjects generally taught in the 7th and 8th grades of elementary schools and may include other studies including secondary, prevocational and industrial studies as approved by the Boards of Education.	bds. of school trustees, bd. of school commissioners, township trustees,				X	
		bds. of school trustees, bds. of school commissioners, or township trustees				X	
		State bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-1	Graduation from high school is dependent on the completion of a minimum of sixteen units in various fields comprising a broad general education. A unit consists of (5) five classroom periods per week of recitation for one year. Of the sixteen units, eight are required: English (3 units), Social Studies including Citizenship and U. S. Government (1 unit), U. S. History (1 unit), Math (1 unit), Science (1 unit), Health & Safety Education (.5 unit), Physical Education (.5 unit) and the remaining eight units are elective in these or other approved fields.	student	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-1	16 units of high school work must be completed as a graduation requirement from a four-year high school. Eight shall be electives, and the below 8 are required: 3 units of English 1 unit of Social Studies - Citizenship 1 unit - U. S. History 1 unit in Math 1 unit in Science 1/2 unit in Health & Safety Education 1/2 unit in Physical Education						
	A further graduation requirement is attendance for at least 7 semesters in grades 9-12.		X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-9	The State Department of Public Instruction shall recognize no high school diplomas or certificates of graduation. other than those issued by certified or commissioned high schools in Indiana or schools of equivalent standing in other states.	st. dpt. of public instruction	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-1-1-6 (d)	State Board of Education to make rules concerning licensing of guidance counselors and establishment of guidance course standards.	St. bd. of ed.	X		X		
S 20-6-20-2	School Counselors are immune from disclosing privileged or confidential information given him/her by the student.	guidance counselor	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-4	An organized guidance program shall be maintained. Records of pupils receiving counseling, see Records. (Standard for a Continuous Commission.)	school	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-5	The student-counselor ratio shall not exceed 500 students for each full-time or equivalent counselor. (Standard for a First Class Commission.)	school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 6-5	An ongoing inservice education program shall be planned and implemented. (Standard for a First Class Commission).	local school corp.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Indiana Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec. II Ch. 1-B	Space requirements for libraries -- Library -- for 10% Enrollment -- 25 sq.ft. per reade Library -- study -- 25 sq.ft. per reader	div. of schlhouse planning	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-3	Each school shall have a media program(s) (library and/or audiovisual). [Standard for a certified school.]	school	X				
G-4	Each high school shall employ a teacher with a certificate or license in library science who shall be assigned no less than 1/2 time to media center supervision and instruction in library and media skills and use. (Standard for a Continuous Commission)	elem. & secondry schools					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-6-20	Immunity is given to counselors against disclosing any privileged or confidential communication made by the pupil. Such matters so communicated are privileged and protected against disclosure.	counselors	X				
	Medical and psychological records of Special Education students, see Special Education in the compilation.						
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-3	The school shall maintain complete records for each child enrolled. (Standard for a certified school)	school	X				
G-4	A guidance record for each pupil shall be maintained. (Standard for a Continuous Commission)	school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 1	Knowledge and learning, generally diffused throughout a community, being essential to the preservation of a free government, it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to encourage by all suitable means, moral, intellectual, scientific and agricultural improvement, and to provide, by law, for a general and uniform system of common schools, wherein tuition shall be without charge, and equally open to all.	gen. assembly	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part II 64-02	Goal of education in a democracy is to teach all races and groups to live together in understanding.	cmsion. on gen. ed.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel/Employment Practices

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-6-16	The computation of minimum salary is made each year on the basis of training, experience and degree, completed as of the first day of services. The teachers are entitled to a total of 10 days paid sick leave the first year, and 7 days in each succeeding year. A maximum of 5 days is allowed for death in the immediate family and for which time earnings will still be paid. Paid leave days not used in any one year will be accumulative to a total of 90 days. Upon subsequent employment of a teacher in another school corporation, the accumulated leave will be added for the second and each succeeding year of employment, up to three days of sick leave until the leave days previously earned are exhausted.	school corp.	X				
	Each teacher is further entitled to 2 days for the transaction of personal business and/or the conduct of personal or civic affairs during each year of employment, although a written statement is required to be submitted setting forth the reason and necessity for the cause of absence.	supt. of schools	X				
20-6-16	The school corporation is required to withhold, upon written request from teachers, a portion of the salary for insurance or annuity purposes, where there is more than 20% of the teachers of the school so requesting. For numbers less than 20% the provision is discretionary.	bd. of trustees of school teachers	X			X	
	It is requested that at least thirty minutes free time is allowed in the work schedules of the teachers. Superintendent of Public Instruction reports the alleged violations to the Commission and for persistent violations over a period of a year, the commission will lower the grade of commission or certification of the school(s) in such school system and publish notice of such action in at least one newspaper published within the county.	comm. on gen. ed. bd. of ed. & supt. of publ. inst.			X		X
20-6-20	It is unlawful for any school corporation to dismiss or suspend any employees because of affiliation or activity in any organization provided that such organization does not have as its objective the overthrow, by force and violence, of the government of the United States or the violation of the law.	school corp.	X				
20-6-20	Unless evidence tending to show that the activity has impaired the effective service of the teacher as presented to the board, it is deemed unlawful to dismiss, suspend or enforce a mandatory leave of absence upon a teacher who is a candidate for public office.	school corp.	X				
	Violation of this provision gives the teacher a recourse at law, via injunctions enjoining school corporation from abridgement of his rights and privileges. The privilege of the teacher serving in the general assembly of the states are preserved, during but not limited to the time spent in such service. Credit is given the teacher as if he were teaching.	school corp. teacher school corp.	X X X				X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel/Employment Practices - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-1-17-1	Interstate agreement on qualification of educational personnel entered into.						
21-6-1-1	Indiana State Teachers Retirement Fund is to be used and applied in paying annuities to teachers or supervisors of teachers, after set periods of service.	retiremt. fund	X				
21-6-1-8	Board of Trustees of One Fund invests the funds.	fund trustees	X				
20-7.5-1-3	Collective bargaining is a duty of school employees and employers.	school corp. & employees	X X				
20-7.5-1-7	School corporation cannot discriminate against an employee because the latter has filed a complaint against the corporation.	school corp.	X				
20-7.5-1-14	Strikes forbidden.	emplyees	X				
20-7.5-1-13	Mediation during impasse required.	school corp. & emplyees	X				
20-7.5-1-9	Indiana Educational Employment Relations Board created to provide for mediation and research.						
20-6-9-1	Uniform teacher contract forms required.	SPI	X				
20-6-18-1	Payroll deductions authorized for teacher insurance.	school corp.					
20-6-10-1	Teachers and other employees residency requirements are not permitted. If violation, ineligibility for state funds result.	school corp.	X				X Ineligibility for State funds
20-6-19-1	30 minutes of free time for teachers between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m.	school corp.	X				
20-6-12-4	Cancellation of permanent indefinite contract during or 30 days prior to school year requires mutual agreement	school corp. & teacher	X				
20-6-12-5	Leaves of absences of 1 year may be granted.	school corp				X	
20-6-13-1	Teachers can insist on written list of reasons of his/her dismissal or non renewal of contract.	teacher				X	
20-6-15-3	Teacher can seek to be reinstated if dismissed illegally and if he/she held indefinite contract.	teacher				X	
20-6-7-1	Teacher contracts must be written.	school corp.	X				
20-6-8-3	Each school corporation decides on pay cut, if any, due to teacher absence or attending of conferences.	school corp.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel/Employment Practices - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
BC 28-4509	State school tuition fund to assist in payment of minimum compensation of teachers.	st. schol tuition fund	X				
20-6-12-1	Teacher contracts may become permanent after 5 years of teaching.						
20-6-12-2	Cancellation of permanent and indefinite contract requires hearing, notice. Procedural detail therein.	school corp.	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part 2 71-07	Commission on General Education does not participate in negotiations between local school corporations and local teachers or other employee group.	comm'n. on gen. ed.	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 T-3	One school year in any certified public school (Indiana or other state) shall be recognized as 1 year of experience in computing the state minimum salary. Further conditions listed therein.		X				
	The minimum amount of service to be counted as 1 year shall be the equivalent of 120 full days acquired during the regular school term. Half-year credits available.						
T-4	Military service with school teaching shall be the equivalent of one year teaching experience.		X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1-7-1	Form providing for the official notice of termination of teacher contracts.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Teacher Ratio

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-4 (Standards for a Continuous Commission)	Elementary school shall have at least 4 full-time teachers with a pupil-teacher ratio of no less than 20 to 1 and no more than 35 to 1.	elem. school	X				
"	A secondary school shall employ a staff of at least 10 full-time teachers or the equivalent pupil-teacher ratio no greater than 30 to 1.	scndry schools	X				
"	A combined elementary and secondary school shall have no less than 15 full-time teachers or the equivalent pupil-teacher ratio no greater than 33 to 1.	combind. elem. & scndry schools	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-6 (Standards for a Special First Class Commission)	An elementary school shall have an enrollment of 350 pupils and a pupil-teacher ratio not greater than 30 to 1.	elem. school.	X				
	A secondary school shall have an enrollment of not less than 350 pupils and a pupil-teacher ratio not greater than 24 to 1.	scndry. school	X				
	A combined elementary-secondary school shall have an enrollment of not less than 500 pupils and a pupil-teacher ratio not greater than 30 to 1 in the elementary grades, 24 to 1 in the secondary grades and 27 to 1 in the entire school.	combind. elem & scndry. schools	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule G-5 (Standards for a First Class Commission)	An elementary school shall have a pupil-teacher ratio of not greater than 34 to 1 in grade 1-8 inclusive and not greater than 30 to 1 in grades 1-3 inclusive.	elem. school	X				
	A secondary school shall have an enrollment of not less than 250 pupils and a pupil-teacher ratio of not greater than 28 to 1.	secndry. school	X				
	A combined elementary and secondary school shall have an enrollment of not less than 350 pupils and a pupil-teacher ratio of not greater than 34 to 1 in grades 4-8 inclusive, not greater than 30 to 1 in grades 1-3 inclusive, and not greater than 31 to 1 for the entire school.	combined elem. & secondary school	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 20-9-1	The governing body of each and every school corporation may provide transportation for school children to and from school (inclusive of pupils in grades kindergarten through 12th grade).	school corp.				X	
	The governing body of the school corporation is responsible for negotiating and executing school bus driver contracts, via bids or proposals for which the specifications shall become public record. Once the contract has been entered into, there are detailed regulations pertaining to the rights and liabilities of the school bus driver, assignment of contract, substitute drivers, annual physical examination of driver, routes and alternate routes, surety bonds, liability insurance and the preservation of the right of school corporation to enter contracts for transporting pupils with the regular route common carriers.	governing body of schl corp. bus driver	X X				
20-9-2	Every driver is required to attend annual safety meeting or workshop not to exceed (2) days duration in any one calendar year. Failure to attend will result in loss of one day's compensation for each day of absence and written reports of same will be kept as public record for a period of at least 3 years.	st. schl. bus comt st. police supt. & bus driver	X X		X		X loss of pay
20-9-3	State school bus commission shall hold one regular meeting each month, and with six voting members and five non-voting members shall prescribe by official rules and regulations standards for the construction of the buses and its equipment, provide for annual inspection of the buses and prepare and maintain an approved list of all buses which have been inspected.	st. schl. bus comion. [st. supt. of publ instr., sec'y st bd. of health, dir. of motor carriers of publ. service comion., dir. of traffic safety, member-elect exec. comite st. assoc of schol bus drivrs, member-elect assoc. of publ school supt.]			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Transportation - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-9-4	This section enumerates the permitted uses of the school buses and safety regulations pertaining to the stoppage of school buses, arm and directional signals, flashing red lights, loading and unloading, the permitted pickup and discharge of parochial students and the prohibition on use of buses for private use and against unauthorized operation of buses. Violators of this section will be subjected to a fine of not less than $10 nor more than $50 and imprisonment in county jail for a maximum of ten days upon conviction on this misdemeanor.	govrning bodies of school corp.	X				X - fine and imprisonment
20-9-5	Authorization for purchasing of the school buses is given and no notice to tax payers, petition to borrow or other formality is required (except as may be required for issuance of general obligation bonds).	school corp.	X				
20-9-6	Children living on state property and attending public schools will be provided transportation in school buses to and from school and residence, with the expense to be paid out of the general fund of the state.	state	X				
20-8.1-6-2	Transportation of pupils of abandoned schools is provided to the school they now attend (if more than 1-1/2 miles).						
20-9.1-2-2	Governing body of school corporation may provide transportation. Must obtain own buses.	school corp.	X			X	
20-9.1-4-9 20-9.1-4-10	School bus licensing and registration.						
20-9.1-5-3	School may provide transportation for extracurricular activities.	school corp.				X	
21-3-3-1	Certain school corporations to receive transportation funds based on a formula based on the density of the transported pupils and the ability of the school to share in the costs. Detail therein.						
AH S-1 II-Q	Special modes of transportation may be approved for special education students.					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-11-2-1	Indiana Educational Services Foundation created to administer and coordinate educational services and to disburse state, federal funds.	ind. ed. serv. found.	X				
21-1-1-1	Common School Fund, School Revenue for Tuition Fund created.	gen. assembly	X				
21-1-3-1	State Treasurer is the exclusive custodian of the Common School Fund.	state treasurer	X				
21-1-3-8	Common School Fund may be invested in bonds, notes, certificates or other valid obligations.	gen. assembly				X	
21-1-3-9	State Board of Finance to distribute Common School Fund.	st. bd. finance	X				
21-1-3-11	Common School Fund to be examined annually.	dept. of insp. & suprvisn of publ. offices			X		
21-1-1-18	Proper trustees have all the powers of a landlord in respect to school lands.						
21-1-1-18 through 21-1-24-1	Sale of school lands.						
21-1-7-1 through 21-1-21-1	Loan of school funds.						
21-1-4-1	General Assembly desires to help in the school buildings shortage and shall make use of the common school fund, as it is a trust fund usable to finance school construction. This fund not to be so used until the local school corporations have reasonably exhausted their own finances.	gen. assembly & com'n. on gen. ed.					
21-1-4-3 through 21-1-5-5	Commission on General Education to govern this school fund and administer it.						
21-1-11-1	Veterans Memorial School Construction Fund created and to consist of World War II bonus fund monies.						
6-1-66-4	State Board of Tax Commissioner shall develop and publicize an assessment ratio for each school corporation in each year in which a general reassessment of real property becomes effective.	st. bd. of tax comioners	X		X		
6-1-66-5	School corporation adjustment factor discussed.						
IC 21-3-1.5-2	Teachers assigned a training and experience index number (i.e., 4 years of training gets 0.7). The SPI shall assign a school an index number (collective numbers of all teachers divided by the number of teachers).						
21-3-1.5-3 (d)	This school index number is to be multiplied by $445, then subtract $2.15 times each $100 of adjusted assessed valuation, divided by the current attendance figure, multiply by the attendance figure, and multiply by the final teacher ratio to determine one element of state aid.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21-3-1.5-3 (b)	In 1974, the state shall distribute to each school corporation a supplemental flat grant equal to the product of $36 times average school corporation enrollment. Following 1974, the amount shall be $74 times the enrollment.	state	X				
21-3-1.5-5	Auditor of Indiana to disburse all monies to the local school corporation.	ind. auditor	X				
21-1-1-5.4	County auditor to semi-annually apportion school revenue to the school townships.						
21-2-11-2	The governing body of each school corporation shall establish a general fund for the operation and maintenance of local schools and levy a tax therefor.	govern'g body of school corp.	X				
21-2-11-4	Any lawful school expenses are payable from general fund.	govern'g body of school corp.					
21-2-4-2	Debt service fund must be established to pay debts on obligations and debts accruing from funds borrowed.	govern'g body of school corp.	X				
21-2-6-1	Cumulative Building or Sinking Fund authorized.	gen. assembly &school corp.					
20-13-26-1	Cities of over 100,000 people may borrow money and issue bonds as follows: The face aggregate of bonds issued may not be in excess of $500,000 principal.	cities				X	
20-5-4-1	School corporation are authorized to issue bonds to pay the cost of acquisition, improvement of real estate for school purposes, the funding of judgements/purchase of school buses, and all expenses incidental therewith.	school corp.				X	
IC 20-5-5-1	Sale and exchange of school property may be permitted.	gov'g body of school corp.				X	
20-5-6-4	Governing body in operating a school lunch program may either --supervise the program through the school corporation account, and establish a school lunch lunch fund or cause and program to be established by individual schools through the school corporation extracurricular accounts.	gov'g. body			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 7	All trust funds, held by the State, shall remain inviolate, and be faithfully and exclusively applied to the purposes for which the trust was created.	gen. assembly	X				
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 5	If any county shall fail to demand its proportion of such interest, for common school purposes, the same shall be reinvested, for the benefit of such county.	gen. assembly	X				
Art. 8 Sec. 6	The several counties shall be held liable for the preservation of so much of the said fund as may be entrusted to them, and for the payment of the annual interest thereof.	gen. asmbly.	X				
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 3	The principal of the Common School Fund shall remain a perpetual fund, which may be increased, but shall never be diminished, and the income thereof shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of common schools, and to no other purpose whatever.	gen. asembly	X				
Art. 8 Sec. 4	The General Assembly shall invest, in some safe and profitable manner, all such portions of the Common School fund as have not heretofore been entrusted to the several counties, and shall make provision, by law for the distribution, among the several counties, of the interest thereof.	gen. asmbly	X				
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 2	The Common School Fund shall consist of the Congressional Township Fund and the lands belonging thereto; the surplus revenue funds, the saline fund and lands belonging thereto, the bank tax fund and the fund arising from the 114th section of the State Bank of Indiana Charter, the fund derived from the sale of county seminaries and the money and property heretofore held for such fines and forfeitures assessed for breach of state penal laws, escheated properties, lands granted to the state for no special purposes, etc., and taxes on the property of corporations, that may be assessed by the General Assembly for common school purposes	gen. assembly	X				
Const. Art. 8 Sec. 1	Tuition shall not be charged in the common schools.	Gen. Asembly	X				
Const. Art. X §1	The General Assembly shall provide, by law, for a uniform and equal rate of assessment and taxation and shall prescribe the necessary regulations as shall secure a just valuation for taxation of all property, both real and personal, excepting such only for municipal, educational, literary, scientific, religious or charitable purposes, as may be specially exempted by law.	gen. asembly	X				
Indiana Code 21-4-1	All school corporations having the power of taxation shall have the power to acquire and improve such real estate as the governing bodies of such school corporations shall determine to be necessary to meet the needs thereof, and shall be authorized to issue bonds for the purpose of providing funds to pay the cost. Taxpayers have the right to remonstrate against bond issuance.	school corp. taxpyrs	X			X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21-4-2	When any township in the state shall desire to improve, remodel or equip an existing school building, or construct and equip an addition to an existing school building or purchase grounds, or shall desire to erect and equip a new school building or purchase grounds therefor, and when the indebtedness necessary to be incurred shall be in excess of the 2% constitutional debt limit of the school township, the trustees and advisory board of such township may proceed to borrow money necessary to accomplish such purposes and to issue the bonds of the school township and civil township respectively, in any amount sufficient to defray the expense thereof, not exceeding respectively the 2% constitutional debt limit of each said school and civil township. The bonds of each township shall be made payable in such amounts and payments, not exceeding 20 years from date of issuance.	twnship trustees &advisory bd.				X X	
21-4-4	In cases of emergency, where completion of a school or school additions will incur an indebtedness of greater than the 2% of the constitutional debt limit of such school township, the trustee and advisory board may proceed to borrow the necessary amount in order to defray the expense of completing construction. The advisory board shall authorize such trustees to issue the bonds in such amounts as may be necessary to secure the money borrowed to defray the expenses. Such bonds shall bear interest at a rate not exceeding 4% per annum, payable within 20 years from date of issuance. An annual tax shall be levied on all taxable properties situated within such civil township in amounts sufficient enough to pay interest and retire the bonds as they mature.	advisory bd. advisory bd.	X X				
21-4-5	Board of school commissioners of any city of population 100,000 to 300,000 shall have the power to issue "School Building Bonds" and shall bear interest at not more than 5% per annum, interest payable semiannually and shall mature at such time or times as shall be fixed in said resolution.	bd. of school cmrs.	X				
21-4-6	The board of trustees of the school corporation in any school corporation in any city of the second class is authorized and empowered to negotiate and sell bonds for purposes deemed advisable by the board. Such bond shall be known as "school improvement bonds" and payable at such places and at such times as such board may determine, not to exceed 20 years, and shall bear interest not to exceed 5% per annum, payable annually or semiannually. The aggregate amount of all such bonds, including prior issues outstanding, shall not exceed 2% on the value of the taxable property within such city or corporation, as ascertained by the last assessment for state and county taxes previous to the incurring of such indebtedness.	bd. of trustees of school corp.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Page 5

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21-4-7	Board of school trustees of all 3rd through 5th class cities are authorized and empowered to borrow money and issue bonds or notes of such school city or town, to bear interest at a rate not exceeding 5% per annum, and payable at such times within 25 years from date as such school board may determine. However no indebtedness shall be created which will exceed 2% of the taxable propertty of such city or town. Bonds shall not be sold at a rate less than 100 cents on the dollar.	bd. of school trustees				X	
21-4-8	School board of trustees of any incorporated town or 5th class city is authorized to issue bonds for the construction of schools and the purchase of land payable at any place designated in the bonds the principle is not less than one year nor more than 20 years after the date of such bonds, and the interest annually or semiannually. A special tax shall be levied for the payment of interest and principal of bonds issued on all taxable property.	school bd. of trustees	X				
21-4-10	Whenever any consolidated or joint school district composed of a school city or school town and a school township located in the same civil township, or any consolidated school corporation the boundaries of which are coextensive with the boundaries of a civil township, shall desire to erect and construct a new school building or buildings to accomodate the pupils of school age residing therein, and when indebtedness is incurred in excess of 2% of the constitutional debt limit, then the township trustee and advisory board of the civil township upon the request of the appropriate school trustees and upon the petition of 51% of the owners of taxable real estate in such civil township shall be authorized to issue bonds in any amount not exceeding the 2% constitutional debt limit of such civil township. The bonds shall be payable in such amounts and at such times as the trustees and advisory board shall determine not exceeding 20 years from date of issuance.	twnship trustee &advsry bd.	X				
		property owners				X	
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 4	Common School Fund Building Commission is created to purchase 1st mortgage bonds to finance public school buildings.	common school fund bldg. comm'n.	X				
AH Sec. 3 Ch. 1	Department of Public Instruction in Indiana administers many federal projects in Indiana. Other programs are available to school districts directly from the Office of Education. Listing of Federally Funded Programs therein.	dept. of publ. inst.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditure) Revenue (p. 6)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec. 2 Chpt. 1 G-3 (Standard for a Certified School)	All certified school shall spend a minimum of $1.50 per pupil in the 230 account per year. No school shall spend less than $250 per year. Additional expenditure shall be made from the 741 and/or 1233 account to provide adequate equipment readily accessible to all students and teachers. An initial certified school must spend, from the 240 account at least $3.50 per pupil enrolled or $1,000, whichever is greater.		X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-4 (Standard for a Continuous Commission	All schools holding continuous certificates shall spend a minimum of $1.75 per student in the 230 account per year. No school shall spend less than $500 per year. An initial continuous school must spend from the 230 account at least $4.00 per student enrolled, or $1,500 whichever is greater.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-8.1-7-10 20-8.1-7-12	First time enrollment in a school corporation requires a statement of immunization and testing by the parents, including tuberculosis.	parents	X				
20-8.1-7-18	Remedial and correctional measures and devices to be provided the hearing handicapped.	school corp.	X				
20-8.1-8.2	Fire drills required.	school corp.	X				
20-8.1-8-1	Eye protective devices required if needed -- i.e., welding class.	school corp.	X				
20-8.1-7-15	School corporation may require lead-poisoning tests free if parents unable to pay.	school corp.				X	
S 20-8.1-7-7	School doctor to promptly examine children referred to him and school employees to the extent required to help the children.	school doctor	X				
20-8.1-7-9	Health records to be kept.	school corp.	X				
20-8.1-7-16	Eye tests provided and required in 1st, 3rd, and 8th grades or in those whose vision is suspect.	school corp.	X				
20-8.1-7-14	Sickle-cell anemia test if test is necessary.	school corp.	X				
S 20-8.1-7-1	State Boards of Health and of Education to adopt rules and regulations concerning health.	st. bd. of health & st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
20-8.1-7-2	Religious objections might preclude testing of child.	parent/ child				X	
20-8.1-7-3 20-8.1-7-4	Inspection of child re disease, disability, tooth decay and other defects may be given. Exemption if certificate of private examination.	school corp.				X X	
20-8.1-7-5	One or more doctors and nurses may be provided.	school corp.				X	
20-8.1-7-6	Joint hiring of health personnel allowed.	school corp.				X	
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 3-D	The Commission on General Education and the State Board of Health together establish rules for medical inspection in the public schools.	comion on gen. ed. & the st. bd. of health			X		
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 4	The State Fire Marshal, the State Board of Health, and Administrative Building Council must approve all school building projects.	st. fire marshall st. bd. of health, admin. bldg. cncl			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calender

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 21-3-1.5-1 (b)	School year is July 1 to June 30.		X				
AH Sec. 2 Chpt. 1	Minimum length of school year shall bee 175 instructional days. See Accreditation.	school district	X				
Rule G-3 (Standards for a Certified School)	Minimum school day shall be 4-1/2 hours in grades 1 & 2; 5 hrs. in grades 3 & 4; 5-1/2 hrs. in grades 5 & 6; 6 hrs. in grades 7-12.	school district	X				
	A minimum of 200 minutes of supervised instruction in a subject shall comprise the class time for a week in a secondary school.	school district	X				
AH Sec. 2 Chpt. 1-E-2	High school summer classes shall be organized & administered by local authorities after special authorization has been secured from the Dpt. of Public Instruction.	st. dpt. of public instruction.					
Chpt. 1-E-3	Same as above for Elementary Schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-5-44-1 to 20-5-44-3	Condemnation of school buildings						
20-5-53-1	Sale of unused school property by school corporation or trustee board must be preceeded by notice in 2 newspapers of opposite political parties and of general circulation, or 1 if there is only 1, at least 10 days prior to sale date.	school corp. or trustee bd.	X				
20-5-37-1	School property may be used for community purposes -- i.e., playgrounds, evening or vacation schools.	school bd or trustee				X	
20-5-37-3	Receipt of gifts authorized for 20-5-37-1 purposes.	school bd or trustee				X	
20-5-28-1	School corporations authorized to purchase buildings for school purposes.	school corp.				X	
20-5-32-1	It is the policy of the General Assembly to promote acquisition, construction and erection of school facilities by what is known as the "off-site construction" method in order to lower costs.	gen. assembly	X	X			
20-5-32-2	The method involves fabrication and assembly of component parts at a point other than the construction site.						
20-5-43-2	Annual inspection of heating and fuel systems by fire marshal required.	fire marshal	X				
21-5-11-1	Any school corporation has the power to lease school buildings for use of the corporation. Lease cannot run over 30 years.	school corp.				X	
20-5-23-3 and 21-1-5-2	Appraisal, payment, appeal procedures when eminent domain is at issue.						
21-5-1-1	Indiana State School Building Authority to consist of governor, secretary of state, state auditor, treasurer and SPI.	Ind. St. schl. bldg. authority	X				
21-5-1-7	The Authority's role is to acquire, construct, finance and lease school sites.	Ind. st. schl. bldg. authority	X				
21-5-1-18	Appelate procedures by taxpayers challenging action of the Board of Directors of the Authority discussed.	bd. of dir. of the authority taxpayer	X			 X	
21-5-1-23	The Authority has the power to issue and sell bonds.	schol. bldg authority				X	
21-1-4-1 21-1-11-1	State aid for school construction. See Revenue.						
	Standards for Special Education facilities -- see Special Education in this compilation.						

: S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec. II Ch. 1-B-1	The Division of Schoolhouse Planning in the Department of Public Instruction determines the need for and adequacy of school buildings.	div. of schlhse planning			X		
Sec. II Ch. 1-B	Minimum classroom area requirements listed therein. Includes details for kindergarten, elementary, and high school areas. The following areas may be below grade: school cafeterias, audiovisual classrooms, manual training classrooms, shop and mechanical training classrooms, and home economics classrooms.	div. of schlhse planning	X			X	
AH Sec. II Ch. 1-B-3	Veterans Memorial School Construction Fund discussed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-1-1-6 (b)	State Board of Education to prescribe rules for adequacy of all new sites and facilities/their additions.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Part II 60-11	Room sizes (square feet) for special education classes and programs, including speech and hearing programs, outlined therein.						
72-03	Gymnasium-seating capacity in excess of normal requirements is not recommended.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
63-05	Module Classroom Standards						
63-06	Economy in construction urged.						
AH Sec. 2 Chpt. 1 G-3	School plants shall be in a hygenic condition. (Standard for a Certified School)		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Indiana Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec 2 Chpt 1 Part II §63-04	High schools with less than 100 pupils are probably less able to offer educational opportunities than larger schools. As such, the former will be examined. See also: Pupil-Teacher Ratio.	cmsion. on gneral ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-26-1	It is permissible to establish and organize classes for physically disabled children, where there are 10 or more such children within any school corporation who cannot be taught advantageously in the regular classes and who will profit by a different type of instruction from that given in the regular classes of the corporation. With the exception of those parents who in writing object, the superintendents of schools are authorized to have the disabled children examined by a physician (or other competent person) to ascertain their fitness and suitability as candidates for the type of special classes established (or proposed to be established).	bd. of school trustees or bd. of school commrs.				X	
		parents				X	
		supt. of schools			X		
S 20-10-27	The Board of School Commissioners or School Board of each town and city shall annually report on the number of problem children and children 3 or more years retarded in mental development attending public schools, or who are of school age and reside in the city, town or township. The reports are made under joint regulation of the State Board of Education and State Board of Charities. Where there are 25 or more of such children, special classes adapted for their needs may be established.	bd. of school com'rs. or schl. bd. of city & the twnshp truste					
	The resources of the school for feeble-minded youth are available for the assistance and training of teachers of special classes in the public schools.	state bd. of ed. &			X		
		bd. of st. charities			X		
S 20-10-28-3	School corporation authorized to receive gifts for the education of handicapped children.	school corp.				X	
S 20-10-28-5	Education of hearing-handicapped children authorized.						
	For vocational rehabilitation programs, see Vocational Education in this compilation.						
S 20-5-2-1	School corporation has power to provide special education; see Distinct Organization.						
S 20-1-6-15	Each school corporation must report to SPI their comprehensive plan for special education.	SPI			X		
		school corp.	X				
S 20-1-6-19	In- or out-of-state private schools shall be reimbursed if child, unable to profit from public special education, is sent there.	state	X				
S 20-1-6-20	Special Education schools may be jointly established and operated.	school corps.				X	
S 20-10-26-6	Free lunches may be given special education pupils.	school corps.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Endorsement required for Special Education director. See Certification in the compilation and Bulletin 400, p. 44-45.	sp. ed. dir.	X				
S 20-1-6-1	Handicapped child is one between 3 and 21, inclusive, who because of physical/mental disability, is incapable of being educated properly in normal classrooms. (Children already in schools for blind and deaf not affected in this chapter.)	General Assembly					
S 20-1-6-3	School Corporation (jointly or singly) is empowered to establish special education facilities. Home instruction permissible.	school corp.				X	
S 20-1-6-14	Special education for all handicapped children required after July 11, 1973.	school corp. state	X X				
AH Rule S-1 (1973) Sec. I-A	Indiana Constitution and laws have assumed responsibility to educate all the State children.	state	X				
Sec. I-A	Special Education programs and classes are to be conducted by a public school corporation, individually, jointly or by transfer. Reimbursement cannot be made to other agencies.	public school corp.	X				
AH Sec. I-C	Students enrolled in special education receive the same credit as other pupils, providing they meet the requirements of the Commission on General Education. Diploma granted as in the schools.	comm. on gen. ed.	X				
AH S-1 Sec. I-D	Special Education pupils are to be included in the average daily attendance of state support purposes.	state	X				
Sec. I-E	All medical, psychological, and the reports pertaining to the approval of special educations students shall be made at least every 3 years and shall be easily accessibly to one special teacher, therapist, clinician directly connected with the student.	school corp.	X				
Sec. I-F	Minimum instructional day to be the equivalent for regular school programs. Waiver possible.	school corp.	X				
AH S-1 Sec. I-G	Special education appeals concerning Rule S-1 may be made to state board for special education appeals.	st. bd. of spec. ed. appeals			X		
Sec. I-H	Parents may request additional evaluation and examinations of their special education children.	parents				X	
Sec. I-I	No medicines are to be given without parent consent and doctor prescription.	sp. ed. programs	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH S-1 Sec. II	Special Education programs to instruct pupils between 6 and 18 years of age inclusively and may provide programs for pupils between 3 and 6, and 18 and 21; and who are not in attendance in any of the state residential schools. Special education for deaf students may be approved for children as young as 6 months of age.	sp. ed. progs.	X				
Sec. II	School superintendent is responsible for determining the proper program for a student.	school supt.	X				
	Special education requires a team effort (parents, teachers, specialists, school administrators).						
AH S-1 II	No child shall be excluded from or transferred out of a regular public school unless the child is provided (a) Free adequate attentive educational services suited to the child's needs and (b) notice hearing, periodic review of child's status and adequacy of the educational alternative.	school corp.	X				
II	Superintendent of school shall convoke a case conference committee to consider appropriate placement for the child.	supt. of schools	X				
p. 3- 7	Details concerning notice, hearing and appeals. p. 3-7						
AH S-1 II-A	A multiply handicapped pupil is one with 2 or more handicapping conditions which interact and result in problems so complex that placement in programs designed for children with single handicaps will not result in significantly meaningful growth and achievement.						
II-A-2	Evaluation - Placement Procedures for multiply handicapped child by the case conference committee.	case conf. comte.	X				
II-A-3	Annual case reviewed by the case conference committee.	case conf. commte.	X				
AH S-1 II-A-4	Seriously handicapped students may be assigned to the Diagnostic Teaching Center for such periods of time as may be necessary to assess the pupil's formulate program placement.						
II-A-5	Class size shall be no greater than eight students. Exceptions possible.	spec. ed. prog.	X				
II-B-1	A pupil is physically handicapped if he has an orthopedic or the health impairing problem which a licensed physician finds to be a serious impairment of the child's locomotion or motor functions leading to an inability to function in the regular school program or a need for greater protection than the regular school provides.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
AH S-1 II-B-2	Case conference committee shall evaluate and place the physically handicapped pupil.	case conf committe	X				
II-B-3	Each pupil shall have a case review annually.	case conf committe	X				
II-B-4	The classes below or combinations thereof are possible in order to provide special education at both secondary and elementary levels. Nursery: Ages 3-4 Kindergarten: 5-6 Primary: 7-9 Intermediate: 10-12 Junior High: 13-14 Senior High: 15-21						
	Special classes to be limited in size.	spec. ed. classes	X				
AH S-1 II-B-5	Resource rooms and other alternate programs may be operated, provided the Division of Special Education approves them.	div. of sp. ed.			X	X	
II-C-1	A usually handicapped pupil is one who is blind (definitions contained therein) or partially-seeing.						
II-C-2	Case conference committee shall evaluate and place the visually handicapped.	case conf. commte.	X		X		
II-C-3	Annual case review is required.	case conf. committe	X		X		
II-C-4 II-C-5	Itinerant and resource teachers provided for the visually handicapped.						
AH S-1 II-C-6	The following classes or combinations thereof may be approved.						
II-D-1	Hearing impaired refers to pupils who have been termed deaf or hard of hearing. These pupils are those in whom the condition is medically irreversible or requires prolonged medical care. This includes both the congenitally deaf and adventiously deaf and the hard of hearing. Definitions therein.						
II-D-2	Case conference committee and local school administrators to evaluate and place the pupil.	case conf. commte. & local school adminr.	X		X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 II-D-3	Annual case review required.	case conf commte	X		X		
II-D-4	Approval may be given for the provision of early education programs for hearing impaired children between the ages of 6 months and 5 years.					X	
II-D-5	Classes for the hearing impaired: Infant: Ages 6 months - 2 Preschool: Ages 2-5 Primary: Ages 6-7 Primary Intermediate: 8-10 Intermediate: 11-12 Junior High: 13-15 Senior High: 16-21 Special classes shall be limited in size.		X				
S-1 II-D-6	Approval may be given for the operation of a variety of services which are designed to meet the individual needs of the hearing impaired -- i.e., special consultation and itinerant instruction, resource room programming, cooperative part-time programming.					X	
II-E	An emotionally disturbed child is one who, after receiving supportive and counseling services available to all students, is chronically unable to make constructive use of school experience, manifesting itself in an inability to develop socially and emotionally and learn at the same rate as his classmate. This definition does not include or indent to imply an obligation to provide psychiatric treatment or social welfare programs to all children with problems, nor does it include students whose problems are primarily: (a) Mental retardation (b) A temorarily emotionally disturbed child due to some identifiable external crisis situation (c) A condition which requires residential hospital treatment (d) Severe physical or sensory handicaps (e) Ordinary classroom behavior problems and social problems such as delinquency and drug abuse The determination of who is an emotionally disturbed child as defined for special education purposes, shall be made be one, or more, of the following:						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 II-E	(1) A physician trained in psychiatry (2) A licensed clinical psychologist (3) A certified school psychologist	physician or psychologist					
II-E-2	Evaluation and placement procedures of emotionally disturbed child to be written. Details (to be included in report) therein.		X				
II-E-3	Case Conference Committee to annually review each case.	case conf comte.	X		X		
S-1 II-E-4	Special consultation services may be established to serve those emotionally disturbed students who remain in regular classrooms.					X	
II-E-5	Pupils remain. in the regular class for the major portion of the day and are scheduled into learning resource and tutoring center for 1 or more periods of tutorial or small group instruction by a specially certified teacher.		X				
II-E-6	Students may be assigned to a part-time special education class for a major portion of their instruction.					X	
S-1 II-E-7	The following types alone or in combination of classes may be approved: Nursery Special: Ages 3-4 Kindergarten Special: Ages 5-6 Primary Special: 7-9 Intermediate: 10-12 Junior High: 13-14 Senior High: 15-21	div. of sp. ed.				X	
	The Special class may be limited in size.					X	
II-F-1	Children enrolled in programs for the neurologically impaired/learning disabled shall be those who are chronic failures in the regular classroom setting and are seriously deficient in educational skills. Reimbursement of enrollment in such programs shall be limited to a maximum of 1% of the total enrollment of any school corporation.						
II-F-2	Evaluation and placement on the basis of a written report of an individual evaluation which shall be performed by a physician. Details therein.	physician			X		
II-F-3	Annual case review is required.	case conf. comte.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 7

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
II-F-4	Special consultation programs may be established to serve the neurologically impaired/learning disabled children whose needs may be met by remaining in regular classrooms.					X	
II-F-5	Learning Resources and Tutoring Center is available for children remaining in regular classrooms.						
S-1 II-F-6	Students may be assigned to part-time special education class for a major portion of their instruction.					X	
II-F-7	The following types of classes (alone or in combination) may be approved. (Same as II-E-7 above)	div. of sp. ed.				X	
II-G-1	Students with communication handicaps are those with problems in fluency, articulation, voice and language. Details therein.						
II-G-2	Evaluation and assessment on the basis of a written report by a speech/hearing/language clinician certified in Indiana.	clinician	X				
II-G-3	The caseload of such a clinician shall not exceed 100 at any given time.	clinician	X				
II-G-4	The following types of programs may be approved: (a) intermittant scheduling (b) flexible scheduling (c) intensive (block) scheduling (d) combination scheduling (e) resource room scheduling						
II-H-1	The educable mentally retarded pupil has the capability of becoming functionally literate (IQ 60-75 range). The general rate of mental development of the educable mentally retarded is approximately two-thirds of the average pupil.						
II-H-2	Evaluation and placement by the case conference committee not by IQ alone. Written report required. Details therein.	case conf comte.	X		X		
II-H-3	Annual Case review required.	case conf comte.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 8

A Advisory
: S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 II-H-4	Special programs may be operated upon approval of the Division of Special Education. Alternate programs may include: (1) special consultation (2) Learning Resources and Tutoring Center (3) Part-time special class.	div. of sp. ed.			X		
	The following (alone or in combination) classes may be approved: Nursery Special: Ages 3-4 Primary Special: 7-9 Intermediate Special 10-12 Junior High: 13-14 Senior High Work Oriented: 15-21 Kindergarten: 5-6	div. of sp. ed.				X	
II-I-1	The trainable mentally retarded are those who are unable to be literate, yet can maintain a level of language proficiency and self-care to function in semi-independence in society (IQ - 35-60). Most ultimately function in a sheltered or supervised work environment requiring little decision making or diversification.						
II-I-2	Evaluation and placement by Case Conference Center, not on IQ alone; on the basis of a written report.	case conf comte.	X		X		
	Annual Case Review Required.	case conf. comte.	X		X		
S-1 II-I-4	The following types of classes may be approved: Early education development center: ages 3-5 Primary: 6-9 Intermediate: 10-13 Advanced: 14-17 Occupational training: 18-21	div. of sp. ed.			X		
II-I-4	A chronological age range of no more than 5 years may be included in a special class. Special class may be limited in size.	div. of sp. ed.	X			X	
II-I-5	Facilities may be outside a regular school facility but shall meet minimum state standards.	comion. on gen.ed.	X				
S-1 II-J-1	The general capability of mental development of the severely - profoundly retarded pupil is that he can learn to communicate, can learn elemental health habits and can profit from systematic habit training. Further details therein. IQ below 35.						
II-J-2	Evaluation and placement by case conference committee not based on IQ alone. Based on written report.	case conf comte.	X		X		
II-J-3	Annual case review required.	case conf comte.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 9

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 II-J-4	The following types of classes may be approved: Early Education Development Center: ages 3-5 Primary: 6-9 Intermediate: 10-13 Advanced: 14-17 Occupational/Other Intensive Training: 18-21	div. of sp. ed.			X		
	Classes may be limited in size and to 5 year chronological age range.					X	
II-J-5	Classes may be housed outside regular classrooms, but shall meet minimum standards.	commn. on gen.ed.	X				
S-1 II-K-1	Director of Special Education has the responsibilities as the superintendent may direct a school corporation, or joint corporation, which employs 5-9 full-time special education teachers, is eligible to be reimbursed for a half-time director of special education. If the school employs 10 or more teachers, reimbursement for a full-time director.	dir. of sp. ed. supt. of schools	X		X		
II-K-2	A supervisor, working under a director of special education, has supervisory responsibility for an area of exceptionality in a total program of special education.	dir. of sp. ed.			X		
	Duties assigned by the director.	suprvisr			X		
S-1 II-L	Homebound/School-home telephone programs provide instruction to students unable to attend school because of physical handicaps or special health problems. Details therein.						
II-M	Psychological services are those supportive to special education programs and include those described in Evaluation: Placement Procedures. Approval may be given for services by employment of school psychologists/psychometrists or on a contract basis.						
S-1 II-N	School health, counseling and guidance, and social work services are to be appropriate to complement psychological services.						
II-O	Occupational Therapy intends to strengthen future occupational opportunities.						
II-P	Physical Therapy intends to strengthen locomotive processes by physical/mental means.						
II-Q	Special transportation (any special/additional means of transporting handicapped children) may be approved. Details therein.					X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-1 II-R	Special education aides assist the teacher certified in an area of special education. The aide will work directly with the student. Details therein.	sp. ed. aides	X				
III	Application for a new special class shall be made to Division of Special Education. Details therein.	div. of sp. ed.			X		
IV	Facilities for all special education programs must meet Commission on General Education standards.	comn. on gen. ed.			X		
S-1 V VI	Reimbursement for special education program, see Revenue in this compilation.						
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 2-C	Division of Special Education administers the state law mandating special education programs for handicapped children in local school corporations.	div. of sp. ed.	X				
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 Rule S-2	Special oral training classes may be instituted.	st. bd. of ed. & local school corp.				X	
S-3	Indiana vision acuity testing act (equipment, testing procedures, etc.)						
S-4	General regulations for the exclusion of children who are mentally or physically unfit for school attendance. (Implement Ch. 215, Acts of 1963)	dpt. of pub. inst.	X				
	The following general procedure is to be followed in considering children for exclusion from school attendance: (1) Local school corporation shall obtain a complete evaluation of each child.	local school corp.	X				
	(2) On the basis of data integrated from such an evaluation and a consideration of existing school facilities, the local superintendent shall make a decision on exclusion.	local supt.	X				
	(3) For each child for whom exclusion is to be recommended, Form X and a report of each case shall be submitted to the Division of Special Education, Department of Public Instruction.	div. of sp. ed.			X		
	(4) The Division of Special Education shall issue a statement of approval or disapproval of each recommendation for exclusion.	div. of sp. ed.			X		
	(5) Cases awaiting final decision may be temporarily excluded if necessary.	local school corp.				X	
	(6) The approved exclusion of each child is valid for one school year.						
	(7) For continued exclusion Form X and a report of each case shall be submitted annually to the Division of Special Education.	div. of sp. ed.			X		

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-4 (Sec. 2)	The specific procedural aspects of S-4 (Sec. 1) -- i.e., parents -- can object to examination of their child; evaluation to include mental, physical, social, emotional areas. Details therein.						
S-5	The following procedures shall be used in considering handicapped children for enrollment in private in- or out-of-state schools:	dpt. of publ. instr.	X				
	(1) Any child between 6 and 18 years inclusive who is unable to participate in a local public school education program due to the severity of his handicapping condition, and for whom it is not economically possible to establish a special program, shall be eligible for consideration under these provisions.						
	(2) The local school corporation shall obtain a complete evaluation of each child (See S-5, Section 2).	local school corp.	X				
	(3) On the basis of data integrated from the evaluation and upon complete exhaustion of all possible alternatives for programming within the local community or neighboring communities, the local school superintendent shall forward a properly documented recommendation for eligibility of the child and detailed information on a special private facility on Form SE-T to the Division of Special Education, Office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	local supt.		X			
	(4) The Division of Special Education will investigate all alternatives, including those under consideration, and make a final recommendation to the State Superintendent regarding each individual application.	div. of sp. ed.	X				
	(5) Approval is valid for only 1 school year. Details therein.						
	(6) The child becomes ineligible for service under those provisions when it becomes apparent that he can no longer benefit from continued educational treatment service as determined by the Division of Special Education.	div. of sp. ed.			X		
S-5 (Sec. 2)	Specific procedures and details as to S-5 (Sec. 1) requirements.						
S-5 (Sec. 3)	A school corporation having any school-age child receiving the benefits of special education facilities and services under the provisions of these regulations shall report the average daily attendance of such child in the school and grade which they would attend as regular class pupils and shall be entitled to receive regular state tuition support.	school corp.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-26-6	Any school corporation maintaining such special classes for the handicapped is entitled to reimbursement by the state in the amount equal to 3/4 of the cost of these special classes in excess of the cost of the institution of the same number of children in regular classes, based on average daily attendance.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
S 20-10-26-7	Where there are not enough children of any one special type the school corporation may arrange for transfer to a school maintaining such special class; or two or more school corporations by mutual agreement of the respective school authorities thereof may jointly establish the special classes in the schools of any one or more participating corporations.	school corps.				X	

D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-6-16	The computation of minimum salary is made each year on the basis of training, experience, and degree completed as of the first day of service.						
20-6-16-1	For any legally licensed teacher in the public schools of the state who has completed 4 years of professional training, the base minimum salary is as follows:	publ. schl. teachers					
	Schedule 1. Teachers who are licensed and who have four years or 144 weeks of professional training will receive $5200 for services during a a school year of nine months, which is incremented by $150 for each of the first ten years of experience and to which is added a $250 increment after the 15th and 20th year of service.	teachers school corp.	X X				
	Schedule 2: Completion of five years or 180 weeks of professional training, a minimum salary of $5500 for a nine month service period, to which an increment of $150 is added after each of the first eighteen years, followed by a $300 increment after the 19th, 20th, 22nd, 24th, 26th and 30th year of service.	teachers school corp.	X X				
	Schedule 3: Completion of less than 4 years of professional training and a legally licensed teacher, the beginning salary is $4700 plus an additional $120 after each of the first ten years of experience.	teachers school corp.	X X				
	Wherein the school term, contract or appointment is less than or more than nine months in any school corporation, the basic salary schedules shall be proportionately decreased or increased. The purpose of this act is to increase the salaries of public school teachers who may be employed for lesser amounts than hereinabove stated, and is not intended to mandate increases in salaries of teachers who are or will be employed at salaries higher than the salaries listed in this provision.						
20-6-17	It is deemed unlawful for the school board of any city which maintains its school in session on Saturdays, in addition to the other school days of the week, to pay the wages of the teachers thereof for such Saturdays.	school boards	X				
Bulletin 400 (1969) E-3	Payment only to certified teachers is permitted.	school corp.	X				
S 20-7-1 (1947)	Vested in these agencies is the authority to hire and fix salaries for such clerical personnel as necessary to assist principals of schools composed of a minimum of (12) twelve teachers.	schl. bd., bds. of school trustees, bds. of school com'rs, school twnship trustees			X	X	
S 20-7-1	The source for the distribution of the salaries of such clericals is the special school funds maintained by the respective school corporations in the manner provided for payment of other expenses.	school corp.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
8 Burns Code 28-4412	Principals license similar to superintendents.						
	Grade School and High School teaching licenses for 1st, 2nd grades comparable to superintendent's license in number of years of education and periods of validity.						
8 20-6-1-8	Grade of license is basis of wage.	TTLC (teacher training & licensing cmsion.)			X		
Burns Code 8 28-4412	Superintendent license of the first grade requires 4 years college and 1 year graduate work. Valid 5 years, renewable for life.	TTLC			X		
	Superintendent license of 2nd grade requires 4 years of college. Valid 3 years and renewable for 3 year periods.						
	Superintendent license of 3rd grade requires 3 years co college. Valid for 2 years, renewable for 2 year period.						
Burns Code 28-4411	All superintendents, assistant superintendents, supervisors, principals, teachers and attendance officers must hold a license issued by T. T. L. C.	TTLC			X		
Burns Code 28-4415	License fee of license of first grade is $1.00, $5 for conversion into a life license. Fee for issuance and renewal of each lower grade license is $1.00.	TTLC			X		
Indiana Code 4-14-1-4	A $5.00 fee is charged to review an applicant record.	TTLC			X		
20-6-1-4	Certification standard to be set by TTLC	TTLC			X		
20-6-1-5	Accreditation by state of Teacher Training Institutions discussed.						
Burns Code 28-4409	Elementary Teachers license requires high school or equivalent plus 1 year of approved professional preparation.						
	High school license requires the same but 3 years of professional preparation.						
Burns Code 28-4408	Teacher licensing to be based on credentials that demonstrated work accredited.						
20-6-1-1	Licensing of all superintendents, supervisors, principals, teachers, attendance officers and of all the regular public school employees is vested in State Board of Education's Teacher Training and Licensing Commission.	TTLC			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
20-6-1-2	Licenses issued through State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	SPI			X		
20-6-1-3	Revocation of license on grounds of immorality, misconduct in office, incompetancy or wilful neglect of duty. Notice and hearing required.	SPI	X				
20-1-1-3	TTLC shall exercise power of examination, training and licensing of persons desiring to teach in elementary and secondary schools of Indiana.	TTLC			X		
Bulletin 400 (1969) p. 53-54	Professional School Administrator and Supervisor Certificate is for life unless revoked for cause. Endorsement details therein.						
p. 55-59	Certification fees and reciprocity discussed.						
Bulletin 400 (1969) p. 51	Professional school services personnel certificate is valid for life unless revoked for cause; requires 3 years experience, 60 hours of graduate credit and recommendation by an institution of higher education.	TTLC			X		
p. 52-53	Provisional school administrator and supervisor certificate qualifies the holder to work in public elementary, junior high, secondary schools for 5 years. Areas of endorsement: elementary, secondary, school superintendent. Details p. 52-53.	TTLC			X		
Bulletin 400 (1969) p. 1	Provisional school service. Personnel certificate is valid for 5 years. The holder must have completed the required graduate level program for the school service area in which endorsement is sought. The holder must have the advanced degree required in his area. (This will generally be a Master's degree.) The holder must have professional certification for teaching in public schools or specified equivalency.	TTLC			X		
p. 42-51	Endorsements in areas covered (i.e., school counselor, guidance director, psychometrist).						
Bulletin 400 p. 41	The Conditional Vocational Teacher Certificate is granted when a BA is not basic to qualification for the certificate, the position sought requires skill, experience and knowledge.	TTLC			X		
	A conditional certificate may be changed to a provisional certificate when the candidate qualifies for a provisional certificate to teach in the public schools of Indiana.					X	
p. 41-42	Endorsements for teaching in a full or part-time vocational program.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Indiana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Bulletin 400 P. 21	Provisional Secondary School Teacher Certificate requires a B.A., 124 hours in undergraduate program (50 hours in general education, 18 in professional education, and 24, 40 or 52 hours in subject matter concentration). Details therein for specialized areas.						
p. 40	Professional Secondary School Teacher Certificate requires 3 years experience with a provisional certificate plus a Master's.						
Bulletin 400 p. 19-20	Provisional Junior High School Teacher Certificate qualifies the teacher to teach in any junior high school and any departmentalized 7th or 8th grade for 5 years. It may be earned in 3 ways: (1) completing General Education School Certificate (provisional) with endorsement for junior high teaching. (2) completion of secondary teaching certificate (provisional) with junior high endorsement. (3) completion of program with B.A. in junior high education.	TTLC			X		
	Professional Certificate for Junior High: 3 years experience plus a Master's.						
Bulletin 400 p. 13-19	General Elementary School Teacher Certificate -- provisional: B.A. -- including 124 hours consisting of 73 of general education and subject matter concentration, 27 of professional education, and 24 of electives, and a recommendation by the institution granting the B.A.	TTLC			X		
p. 15-18	A program of "endorsements" permits elementary education students to acquire specialized preparation in selected areas (i.e., special education teachers, nursery school, speech and hearing).	TTLC			X		
p. 18-19	Professional Certificate in general elementary school teaching -- Master's and 3 years experience.	TTLC			X		
Bulletin 400 p. 12	Provisional Certificate -- based on a B.A. and valid for 5 years and may be renewed one time only for a 2 year period, provided a minimum of 20 semester hours toward a Master's has been accumulated.	TTLC			X		
p. 12	Professional Certificate -- based on completion of a Master's and a minimum of 3 years of teaching experience. It is permanent and valid for life unless revoked for cause.	TTLC			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Bulletin 400 p. 9	Teacher Education curriculum requires a minimum total of 50 semester hours of course work at the undergraduate level, to be distributed as follows: 16-18 hours in humanities, 14-16 in life and physical science, 14-16 in behavioral and social science, and 0-8 in electives.	teacher	X				
p. 11	Teacher may prepare for certification in a single teaching area, or a combination thereof.	teacher				X	
p. 11-12	Teacher Training and Licensing Commission will issue 6 basic certificates to cover various instructional, administrative and service positions:	TTLC	X		X		
	1) General Elementary School Teacher Certificate	TTLC			X		
	2) Junior High School Teacher Certificate						
	3) Secondary School Teacher Certificate						
	4) Conditional Vocational Teacher Certificate						
	5) School Services Personnel Certificate						
	6) School Administration and Supervisor Certificate.						
p. 12	Each certificate is issued as provisional or professional (with the exception of the Conditional Vocational Teacher Certificate).						
Bulletin 400 p. 7 Introduction p. 7-8	Teacher Education consists of an integrated 5 year program to include general education, professional education, and subject matter concentration. B.A. is required prior to a provisional licensure to teach (valid for 5 years).	TTLC			X		
p. 7-8	Professional certificate is based upon completion of a Master's degree in teacher education and 3 years of public school teaching.						
p. 7-8	The 5th year of study, leading to Master's, completes the basic preparation for professional employment.						
Bulletin 400 (1969) p.5 A-1	Teacher Training and Licensing Commission has the responsibility to prescribe the education and qualifications of teachers of the public schools of the state.	TTLC com'n. of the st. bd. of ed.	X		X X		
p. 6 D-1	Any applicant for a teaching certificate in Indiana shall have completed the program of teacher education in an institution of higher education accredited by the Teacher Training and Licensing Commission or the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.	TTLC Nat'l. council for accred. of tchr. ed.			X		
p. 7 D-4 E-2	Teachers shall be assigned only to those areas in which the teacher is certified.	employing officials	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 5

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
AH Sec. 2 Ch. 1 G-3 Rule	All teachers and administrators shall be licensed or certified in subjects they teach or supervise. (Standard for a Certified School)	teacher& administrator	X				
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 2-C	The Division of Teacher Education and Certification administers licensing of schoolteachers.	div. of teacher ed. & certfctn.	X				
	Commission on Teacher Training and Licensing, as cited in AH Sec. II, Chpt. 2 are contained in Bulletin 400, cited elsewhere in Certification.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Indiana Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-10-33	Publishers and suppliers are to submit sealed bids in accordance with the "Notice to Publishers" stating deadlines and minimum requirements.	St. bd. of ed.			X		
		comm. on textbook adoption			X		
	Failure to submit official samples of the book will result in rejection of the book.	publ. & suppliers	X				
	Textbook adoptions are for five year periods and up to seven texts for each subject and grade are adopted.		X				
	The school corporations are furnished with books at fixed prices as per the contractual agreements of publishers and commission.	school corp.	X				
	Local school corporations make text adoption from the seven listed textbooks for each subject and grade.	local schl. corp. comm. on textbook adoption	X			X	
	Adopted textbooks amy be sold to students for purchase price and handling charges.	governing body schl corp. & trustees				X	
	Local school corporations may use other than adopted texts as the basic text, on grant of a waiver from the commission.	local schl. corp.				X	
		comm. on textbook adoption			X		
	The school corporations may use a wide variety of supplemental and other instructional materials.	local schl. corp.				X	
S 20-1-1-2	Commission on General Education shall exercise all powers and duties of the old State Board of Education except those duties assigned to the CTTL and Textbook Adoptions Commission.	comm. on general ed.	X				
S 20-5-6-4 S 20-5-6-5	A governing body rents texts in hardship and non-hardship cases.	governing body				X	
S Sec. 1 Ch. 3-B	The main function of the Commission on Textbook Adoption is the adoption of up to 7 texts for each subject and grade for which credit is given in state schools.	comm. on textbook adoption	X				
	Adoptions are for a 5 year period and occur in a 5 year cycle. Details therein.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
AH Sec. II Ch. 3 Part I Rule 1-5	Bids and contracts with textbook publishers discussed.	comm. on textbook adoption			X		
Part II §62-08	Method of instruction is a local decision, while state adopted texts are not.	local districts	X			X	
§68-08	Texts must accurately depict the multi-ethnic society in the U.S. and the contributions of minority groups.						
§71-01	Each school corporation is urged to keep its requests for sample texts for study to a reasonable number.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 20-12-12.5-12 S 20-12-21.5-13	Room and board, clothing and incidental expenses when enrolled in rehabilitation programs discussed.						
S 28-17-3.5-3 S 16-7-3.5-6	Indiana Rehabilitation Services Board created to plan, establish, and operate programs.	Ind. Rehab serv. bd.	X				
S 20-12-61-1	Indiana Vocational-Technical College available to those who have not graduated from high school, or those graduating but preferring vocational education, and those adults needing training.	ind. voc. tech. coll.	X				
S 20-10-20-3	Vocational Education may be day, part-time and evening classes. Minimum age for day or part-time classes 14; for evening, 16 years.	voc-ed progs					
S 20-10-20-4	Joint vocational schools permitted.	voc-ed progs				X	
S 20-10-20-5	Employment may be part of vocational education.	voc-ed progs				X	
S 20-1-8-1	Federal monies acceptable to cover teacher salaries, supervisors or directors salaries in trade, vocational, industrial and agricultural courses.	voc-ed progs				X	
S 20-1-18-1	Board of vocational and technical education is created and is authorized to receive federal funds.	bd. of voc. & tech. ed.	X				
S 20-1-18-3	The Board is to implement the state vocational education plans.	bd. of voc. & tech. ag.	X				
S 20-10-20-2	Any school corporation may establish a vocational, industrial, agricultural and home economics departments and may maintain the same from the general fund.	school corp.				X	
S 20-1-18-0.5	"Vocational Education" means vocational, occupational and technical education, training and retraining at all levels of instruction.						
S 20-1-18-4	Vocational youth organization fund is created and the SPI is to authorize grants from the fund for vocational activities of organizations.	SPI			X		
S 20-10-20-6	Vocational Education students covered by Workmens Compensation.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Indiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20-10-21-1	School Commission of a School Corporation may establish industrial and manual training.	school corp.				X	
S 20-1-11-1	The Vocational Rehabilitation Division of the State Board of Vocational Education may maintain at least 5 rehabilitation specialists for the deaf and hard of hearing.	voc. rehab div of st. bd. of ed.				X	
S 20-12-21.5-1 S 20-12-21.5-7	Student loans available for occupational education opportunities.						
S 20-12-21.5-2	Indiana educational opportunity commission established to administer loans and publicize programs.	Ind. ed. opp'y. comm.	X				
AH 73-03.1 2 a	All local school corporations must have prior approval from The Division of Vocational Education of the Indiana Department of Public Instruction prior to planning, developing and implementing programs of vocational education in order to be eligible for vocational reimbursements.	local school corp. Div. of voc. ed.	X		X		
AH Sec. 1 Ch. 4	State Board of Vocational and Technical Education is authorized to receive federal funds for their programs. See Curriculum.	st. bd. of voc. & tech. progs.	X				
AH Sec. 2Ch. 1 V-1	Reimbursement rates in the part-time field including apprentice, coordinates, and evening school classes shall, on recommendation of the director of vocational education, be determined on or before May 15 of each year by a majority vote of the State Board of Vocational and Technical Education.	dir. of voc. ed. st. bd. of voc. & tech. ed.		X	X		
V-2	The Vocational Rehabilitation Division may grant maintenance costs on the basis of economic need not to exceed the amount established by the majority vote of the State Board of Vocational Rehabilitation.	st. bd. of voc. rehab				X	

IOWA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13,B1
District Organization	B2-4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	B5
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B6-9
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B10
*Grade Organization	B11
*Graduation Requirements	B12
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B13
*In-Service Training Programs	B14
*Libraries	C1-3
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C4
Objectives of School System	C5
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C6
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C7
*Pupil Transportation	C8
Revenue	C9-13
*Safety and Health Requirements	C14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	D2
School Size	D3
Special Education	D4,5
Staff Salary Schedules	D6
Teacher Certification	D7-9
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D10
*Vocational Education	D11,12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Equal Educational Opportunity Experimental Programs Promotion Requirements School Construction and Equipment Standards						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257. 25	The State Board of Public Instruction shall remove for cause any school or school district failing to comply with such approved standards, rules, and regulations from the approved list, which removal shall, during the period of noncompliance permit parents of children eligible for school attendance to request the county board of education to designate their children to an approved school with the district of residence responsibile for the tuition and transportation costs. The county board of education is hereby authorized to make such designation.	S. B. P. I.			X		
		parents				X	
		County Bd of Ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.25 *	The State Board of Public Instruction shall establish standards regulations and rules for the approval of all public, parochial, and private nursery, kindergarten, elementary, junior high and high schools. Such approval standards, regulations and rules shall prescribe and implement the minimum curriculum described below. [The curriculum referred to above appears under the specific headings]. *Denotes an approval standard, either a statute or regulation. Statutory approval standards are contained in 257.25. Regulations providing additional standards are found under 2.1 - 3.9.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 282. 1	Non resident children may attend school upon terms determined by the board. Ages five to twenty one constitute school age.	local board				X	
S 282. 3	The following may be excluded from public schools: those under six and not sufficiently mature to benefit from attendence; any incorrigible child; any child so abnormal (in the view of the board) that his/her attendence will be of no benefit to him/her; and any child whose presence may be injurious to the health or morals of other pupils or to the welfare of the school (see also special education)	local board				X	
S 282. 3(2)	Admissions to public schools for work in first grade or work in the year preceding the first grade shall be based on the following conditions:						
	No child under the age of six shall be admitted unless the board of directors of the school or the county board of education shall have instituted a kindergarten program.	local board				X	
	No child maybe admitted to the first grade unless he is six or has been admitted to kindergarten under conditions approved by the department of public instruction or has demonstrated sufficient ability to profit by first grade work on the basis of an evaluative means approved or recommended by the D. P. I.	SDPI				X	
	No child may be admitted to a Kindergarten program unless he is five years old.	local board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
282.1	A board may establish and maintain evening schools for all residents of the corporation regardless of age and for which no tuition need be charged.	local board				X	
280A	NOTE: Since area schools are open to individuals of all ages for different programs adult education is available under provisions of the act. [See vocational education]						
R 5.5(4)	Part time adult or continuing general education shall be offered as needed (in area schools) in adult basic education, adult secondary education , and continuing general education of a liberal type.	Bd of merged area				X	
R 5.5(3)	Part time adult continuing or supplemental education shall be offered as needed in the area schools.	Bd. of merged area				X	

5

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 299.1	Any person having control over a child between eight and fifteen in proper mental and physical condition shall cause the child to attend some public school for at least 24 consecutive weeks in each school year.	parent	X				$5 - $25 fine
	The board may require, by resolution attendence for the entire year when schools are in session in any school year.	local bd				X	
S 299.2	Provision for exception is made on the basis of interference with religious services or instruction, excuse by a court, attendence at private school, employment above age 14 or educational qualifications equivalent to completion of grade eight.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 321.178	The state shall reimburse each public school district in an amount not to exceed $30 per enrolled student in driver education courses made available by the school district.						
S 281.9	Any school district or county board of education which has maintained an approved program of special education shall be entitled to reimbursement from the state for the excess cost of instruction over the average cost of instruction for normal students.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 280A	NOTE: Contains provision for vocational education for all requiring it including those who suffer from socio-economic handicaps which interfere with normal vocational education. SEE: Vocational Education						
S 279. 25	[See Textbooks and Instructional materials]						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course Load/ Definition of a Credit

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
R 3.5 *	A credit is the amount of credit earned by a pupil who successfully completes a course that is pursued for 38 weeks for the required number of minutes per week as specified by the State Board of Public Instruction. For a non-laboratory course to yield one unit the course must be pursued for 38 weeks for 200 minutes per week or an equivalent 120 hours of instruction.. Lab courses require 275 minutes per week or an equivalent of 165 hours of instruction.	SBPI			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 280.1	The board shall prescribe courses of study for the schools of the corporation.	local board				X	
S 280.3	Reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, grammar, geography, physiology; U.S. history, Iowa history, and the principles of American Government shall be taught in all public schools	local board	X				
S 280.5	The medium of instruction in all courses save foreign languages must be English.	local boards	X				
S 280.6	Each public and private school must teach in all grades the subject of American citzenship.	local boards	X				
S 280.7	All schools are required to give instructions in the U.S. and Iowa constitutions beginning by the eighth grade and continuing to a point determined by the superintendent of public instruction.	local boards	X				
		Superintendent of Public Instruc.				X	
S 280.8	All schools with grades 9-12 shall offer and all students shall take two semesters of American History (including the historical contributions of racial and ethnic minorities) and one semester on governments of Iowa and the U.S. as a requirement for graduation, and in addition, as an elective, one semester of social problems or economics	local board	X				
S 280.10	All students shall receive instruction in physiology and hygiene with attention to drugs and their effects on the the body. Completion of this work shall be a prerequisite for all promotion.	local boards	X				
S 280.13	Physical education shall be required in every public elementary and secondary school. Modified courses shall be available for the physically or mentally unable.	local board	X				
S 280.14	Physical education shall occupy at least fifty minutes each week.	local board	X				
S 321.178	Driver Education is to be available in every school district.	local board	X				
S 321.178	Every school district shall make available an approved course in driver education.	local board	X				
		S.D.P.I.			X		
S 257.25	In addition to the responsibilities of the state board of public instruction and the state superintendent of public instruction under other provisions of the Code, the state board of public instruction shall, except as otherwise provided by this Act, establish standards, regulations, and rules for the approval of all public, parochial, and private nursery, kindergarten, elementary, junior high, and high schools and all area vocational schools, area community colleges, and public community or junior colleges in Iowa. Such approval standards, regulations, and rules shall prescribe and implement the minimum curriculum described below:	S.D.P.I.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
s 257. 25	1. Nursey school activities shall be designed to help children use and manage their bodies, extend their interests and understanding of the world about them, work and play with others and to express themselves.						
	2. Kindergarten programs shall include experiences designed to develop emotional and social living, protection and develop emotional and social living, protection and development of physical being, growth in expression, and language arts and communication readiness.						
	3. The following areas shall be taught in the elementary school, grades one through six: Language arts, including reading, handwriting, spelling, oral and written English, and literature; social studies, including geography, history of the United States and Iowa, cultures of other peoples and nations, and American citizenship, including the elementary study of national, state, and local government in the United States; mathematics; science, including conservation of natural resources; health and physical education, including the effects of alcohol, narcotics, and poisons on the human body; music; art.						
	4. The following shall be taught in grades seven and eight as a minimum program: Science; mathematics; social studies; language arts which may include spelling, grammar, oral and written composition, and other communication subjects; reading; physical education; music; art.						
	5. Provision for special education services and programs, which may be shared by public schools, shall be made for children requiring special education, who are or would otherwise be enrolled in kindergarten through grade eight of such schools.						
	6. School districts with organized and administered junior high schools not limited to grades seven and eight must include the aforementioned minimum program for grades seven and eight regardless of the organizational structure of the district.						
	7. A high school, grades nine through twelve, shall teach annually the following as a minimum program:						
	a) Four units of science including physics and chemistry. However, the units of physics and chemistry may be taught in alternate years.						
	b) Four units of the social studies. Instruction in American history, American government, and economics shall be included in said units but need not be required as full units.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.25 cont'd	c. Four units of English including language arts. d. Four units of a sequential program in mathematics e. One unit of general mathematics. f. Two units of one foreign language. However, the units of foreign language may be taught in alternate years, provided there is no break in the progression of instruction from one year to the next. g. One unit of physical education with one-eighth unit each semester required of each pupil, except that any pupil participating in an organized and supervised high school athletic program which requires at least as much time of participation per week as such one-eighth unit may be excused from the physical education course during the time of his participation in such athletic program. h. Five units of practical arts. Subjects in this area may include business education (including commercial typewriting), industrial arts, homemaking, agriculture, distributive education, and health occupations. A unit shall consist of one academic year instruction in the subject. 8. Courses in the fine arts shall be taught which may include: a. Art b. Music c. Dramatics.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 273.1	There is hereby created in each of the several counties of the state, a county school system which shall be a part of the public school system.						
273.2	The county school system shall embrace all of the public schools of the county.						
S 279.11	The board of directors shall determine the number of schools to be taught, divide the corporation into such wards or other divisions for school purposes as may be proper, determine the particular school each child shall attend and designate the period each school shall be held beyond the time required by law.	local bd.				X	
S 279.24	The board may by a majority vote discharge any teacher for incompetency, inattention to duty, partiality or any good cause, after a full and fair investigation made at a meeting of the board.	local bd				X	
S 280.1	The board shall prescribe courses of study for the schools of the corporation.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
DISTRICT ORGANIZATION (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

(County Board of Education) IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 273.12	The county board shall exercise such powers as are specifically assigned to it by law. In general their powers and duties shall relate to matters affecting the county school system as a whole rather than specific details relating to individual schools or districts. It shall be the duty of the county board after considering the recommendations of the county superintendent to exercise the following general powers: 1. The county board shall determine and adopt such policies as are deemed necessary by it for the efficient operation and general improvement of the county school system. 2. The county board shall adopt such rules and regulations as in its opinion will contribute to the more orderly and efficient operation of the county school system. 3. The county board shall adopt such minimum standards as are considered desirable by it for improving the county school system. 4. The county board shall have the power to perform those duties and exercise those responsibilities which are assigned to it by law and which are not in conflict with the powers and duties assigned to the local board by law, in order to improve the county school system and carry out the objectives and purposes of the school laws of Iowa.	county bd of edu.				X	
S 273.13	The county board of education shall: 1. Appoint a county superintendent of schools provided in this chapter and fix his salary.	county bd of educ.				X	
	2. Approve the curriculum as recommended by the county superintendent in conformity with the course of study prescribed by the state department of public instruction.	county supt.		X		X	
		county bd. of educ.			X	X	
	3. Adopt textbooks and other instructional aids for rural school districts under the administration of the county superintendent, and purchases, sell, rent or loanthem as provided in sections 301.19, 301.20, 301.24 to 301.28, inclusive, and serve as a central depository and purchasing agent of such books and instructional aids for school districts under its jurisdiction, and make proper accounting for same or the county board of education may, with its own funds, buy such books and instructional aids for the school districts under its jurisdiction and rent them to the pupils of the various districts, and make proper accounting for same.	county bd of edu.				X	
	4. Adopt rules and regulations, where deemed expedient, and make provisions for establishment and maintenance of county school libraries, in conformity with the provision of chapter 292.	county bd of edu.				X	
	5. Enforce all laws, and rules and regulations of the department of public instruction for the transportation of pupils to and from public school in all school districts of the county.	county bd of edu.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
DISTRICT ORGANIZATION (p. 3)

(County Board of Education)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	6. Act with the county superintendent as an appeal board in and for all school districts of the county, in all matters properly brought before it as provided by law.	county bd. of ed.				X	
	7. At the regular or special meeting held between July 1 and July 15, consider the budget as submitted by the county superintendent, and certify to the county auditor the estimates of the amounts needed. Such estimates shall follow the budget procedure under chapter 24. The boards or board of supervisors of the county or counties, territory which comprises the territory of the county school system, shall levy a tax on all the taxable property in the county school system for the amount certified.	county bd of ed,				X	
	8. With the assistance of the county superintendent and the cooperation of the boards of the districts within the county, plan and supervise the orderly reorganization of districts, by union, merger or centralization, into larger and more efficient attendance and administrative units. No reorganization shall be submitted to a vote of the people of the district until the plan of reorganization has been referred to and approved by the county board of education.	county bd of ed.			X	X	
	9. In any county of more than one hundred twenty-five thousand population, upon request of the board of supervisors, provide suitable curriculum, teaching staff, books, supplies and other necessary materials for the instruction of children of school age who are inmates of the detention home of such county provided for in section 232.21.	county bd of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.5(10) *	The board shall require its administrators and professionals to develop and present to it for approval a long range program of systematic periodic testing and evaluation of all pupils enrolled. This program shall be coordinated throughout all elementary and secondary school grades, shall include the use of comparable tests that have yielded stablized and consistent year to year data about pupils' development in relation to specified educational objectives.	local bd. State Bd. of Pub. Instruc.	X		X		removal from approved list
3.5(11) *	School officials shall yearly systematically evaluate their educational program to determine its effectiveness and adequacy. In doing this officials shall: use techniques such as conducting follow-up studies of graduates, preparing pupil drop-out studies and identifying over- and under-achievers; and take into consideration the comments and recommendations of pupils, parents and professional staff members.	local bd. State Bd. of Pub. Instruc.	X		X		removal from approved list

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

IOWA

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.25 *(10)	10. After July 1, 1966, no public school shall participate in or allow students representing such public school to participate in any extracurricular interscholastic contest or competition which is sponsored or administered by an organization unless it (a) is registered with the state department of public instruction, (b) files financial statements with the state department in the form and at the intervals prescribed by the state board of public instruction, and (c) is in compliance with rules and regulations which the state board of public instruction shall adopt for the proper administration, supervision, operation, eligibility requirements, and scheduling of such extracurricular interscholastic contests and competitions and such organizations. For the purposes of this subsection "organization" means any corporation, association, or organization which has as one of its primary purposes the sponsoring or administration of extracurricular interscholastic contests or competitions; but shall not include any agency of this state, any public or private school or school board, or any athletic conference or other association whose interscholastic contests or competitions do not include more than twenty schools.	local board S. B. P. I.	X		 X		Removal from approved list
S 257.25 *(11)	Every school district and school should have adequate policies on extracurricular activities.	local board	X				Removal from approved list
R 9.2(257) *	9.2(257) Approved list. Neither school districts nor pupils of said school districts shall participate in events sponsored by organizations which are required to meet requirements imposed by statute or rule for their operations, if such organizations are found not to be in compliance therewith. After official notice to the school districts of such non-compliance by an organization, continued participation shall be cause for said district to be removed immediately from the approved list of schools by the state board of public instruction.	local board S. B. P. I.	X		 X		Removal from approved list
R 9.3(257)	9.3(257) Filings by organizations. Each organization, as defined in section 257.25(10) of the Code shall maintain a current file with the state department of public instruction of the following items: 9.3(1) Constitution and bylaws. 9.3(2) Current membership lists. 9.3(3) Organization policies. 9.3(4) Minutes of all meetings of organization governing bodies and executive boards thereof. 9.3(5) Proposed constitution and bylaw amendments or revisions. 9.3(6) General bulletins. 9.3(7) Other information pertinent to clarifying organization administration.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities (Page 2)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 9.4-9.13	Sections 9.4-9.13 include a detailed enumeration of organizational requirements concerning governance, policies records, salaries and various particular prohibitions. [See appendix]	local board	X				Removal from approved list
		S.B.P.I.			X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Appendix (Extracurricular)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

9.4(257) Governing body of organizations. The membership of the governing body of each organization shall be school administrators, teachers, and elective school officers. Provided, however, that such membership shall include:

9.4(1) School board member. One member who shall be a member of a school board in Iowa, appointed by the Iowa Association of School Boards to represent the lay public.

9.4(2) Activity member. One member, who is either a coach, sponsor or director, of an activity sponsored by the organization to which he is elected and who works directly with the students or the program; this member is to be elected by ballot of the member schools, the vote to be cast by the school's designated representative of the organization involved.

9.5(257) Organization. elections. The election procedure for each organization shall be conducted as provided by their constitution. All criteria for protecting the voters' anonymity and insuring adequate notice of elections shall be maintained in the election procedures. In addition, there shall become representative designated by the state board of public instruction present at the counting of all ballots. That representative shall also validate election results.

9.6(257) Salaries. No renumeration, salary, or remittance shall be made to any member of a governing board of an activity organization for his service thereon.

9.7(257) Expenses. Travel and actual expenses of said governing board members and officers of the board shall be paid from organizational funds only when on official business for the organization. Actual expenses shall be paid for travel within the state, but not more than first class air travel for transportation outside the state, along with other necessary (itemized and reasonable) expenses. Itemized accounting of the travel and business expenses of employees shall be furnished to the department of public instruction in an annual report.

9.8(257) Compensation reported. Full and detailed reports of salaries, expense accounts and fringe benefits paid employees shall be filed with the department of public instruction. All reports of expenditures and amounts paid full-time or part-time employees shall be submitted annually to the state board of public instruction.

9.9(257) Bond. The executive board of each activity organization shall purchase a blanket fidelity bond from a corporate surety approved by it, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the duties of the executive officer, the members of the executive board, and all other employees of the activity organization. Such blanket bond shall be in a penal amount set by the

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Appendix Extracurricular Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	executive board and shall be the sum of 50% of the largest amount of moneys on hand in any 30-day period during the preceding fiscal year, and 20% of the net valuation of all assets of the activity organization as of the close of the last fiscal year, but such bond shall in no case be in an amount less than $10,000. 9.10(257) Access to records. Upon request, organizations shall make available to the state department of public instruction or its delegated representative all records, data, written policies, books, accounts, and other materials relating to any or all aspects of their operations. 9.11(257) Appearance before state board. At the request of the state board of public instruction or its executive officer, members of the governing boards and employees of said organizations shall appear before and give full accounting and details on the aforesaid matters to the state board of public instruction. 9.12(257) Eligibility requirements reported. All organizations shall submit to the state board of public instruction for their approval detailed eligibility requirements for students who participate in organizational activities. 9.13(257) Organization policies. The constitution or bylaws of organizations sponsoring contests for participation by approved schools shall reflect the following policies: 9.13(1) "All Star" games. "All Star" games of any type shall not be held. 9.13(2) Team participation. Participation in events shall be by school teams only and not selected individuals, with the exception of individual sports events such as wrestling, track, golf, tennis, etc., and music and speech activities. 9.13(3) Contests outside Iowa. Out-of-state participation shall be limited to regularly scheduled interscholastic activities. Out-of-state participation for students or member schools in other activities must be approved by their respective association or organization. 9.13(4) Promoting interstate contests. No activity organization shall promote or support interstate contests or competition between individuals, teams or groups. 9.13(5) Chaperones. It is the responsibility of all school districts to see that all teams or contestants are properly chaperoned when engaged in interscholastic activities. 9.13(6) Insurance subsidies. No financial subsidies shall be paid to any type of insurance company for participants in any organization. [Filed December 13, 1966]						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.10(5)	The state board shall authorize, approve and require to be used such forms as are needed to promote conformity, accuracy and completeness in executing contracts, keeping records in pupil and cost accounting and making reports.	S. B. P. I.				X	
S 257.18(11)	It shall be the duty of the state superintendent of public instruction to report biennially to the governor on the conditions of the schools including such financial information as may be of public importance.	S. P. I.				X	
S 291.6	The secretary of the district board shall file and preserve copies of all reports made to the county superintendent and all papers transmitted to him pertaining to the business of the corporation and keep and accurate, separate account of each fund with the Treasurer	Sec'y. of dist. bd.	X				
291.7	The secretary of each district shall file monthly with the board of directors a complete statement of all receipts and disbursements from the various funds during the preceeding month including the current balances for each fund. These monthly statements are open to public inspection.	Sec'y. of loc. bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.2(3) *	Elementary school is defined as K, if present, through 8 or 6 when 7 and 8 are included in "secondary schools."						
R 3.2(4) *	Junior high school is defined as 7-9 or 7-8 when such grades are separately organized and administered.						
R 3.2(5) *	Four year high school is defined as 9-12 separately organized and administered.						
R 3.2(6) *	Senior high school is defined as 10-12 separately organized and administered.						
R 3.2(7) *	Junior-senior high schools is defined as 7-12 separately organized and administered.						
R 3.2(8) *	A secondary school is defined according to one of the following patterns: a) a junior high with 7-9 and a senior high b) a combined junior-senior high comprised of 7-12 c) a junior high comprisedof 7-8 and a senior high 9-12. d) a four year high school, 9-12.						
R 3.3(8) *	Each board that maintains a school system comprising both an elementary and a secondary school shall adopt and record in its minutes an elementary and secondary school organizational structure consistent with 3.2(3-8)	local board	X (must adopt an organizational structure)			X (may determine school organizational structure)	Removal from approved list

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3. 3(16) *	Each board that operates a secondary school with grade twelve shall formulate policies consistent with statutes and rules regarding graduation requirements. [See also Curriculum for required course work]	S. B. P. I. local boards	 X		X 	 X	Removal from approved list

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling Services

M Mandatory

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.25(9b) *	The statute provides for the establishment of educational standards and lists a minimum high school curriculum which includes: b. A qualified guidance counselor and other pupil personnel services. The guidance counselor may be employed on a part-time or full-time basis, or may devote only part time to counseling services, according to the needs of the school and the availability of guidance personnel, as determined by the local board. The state board shall recommend standards based upon the number of students in attendance and other appropriate factors. Other members of the noninstructional professional staff, including but not limited to physicians, dentists, nurses, school psychologists, speech therapists, and other specialists, may also be employed or shared by one or more schools. The guidance counselor shall meet the certification and approval standards of the department of public instruction and noninstructional staff members shall meet the professional practice requirements of this state relating to their special services.	Local Board			X		Removal from approved list
		S. B. P. I.	X				
R 3.5(13) *	Every board which operates a secondary school shall provide a guidance program to aid pupils with their personal educational and vocational problems and planning. Counselors shall be provided with adequate space, facilities and materials. Time or the program schedule shall be allotted to them for performing their services.	local boards of secondary schools	X				Removal from approved list
		S. B. P. I.			X		
R 3.5(14)	The board shall institute a program of guidance services for its elementary schools. Each pupil shall have access to the minimum amount of guidance service specified by the board. For qualifications and certification of consellors see Non-Instructional Professional Staff Certification.	local board	X				Removal from approved list
		D. P. I.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 272.1	The county superintendent shall arrange for such teachers' meetings, demonstration teaching or other field work for the improvement of instruction as may best fit the needs of the public schools in his county and as directed by the superintendent of public instruction.	county				X	
		SPI			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 257.25 *	See Accreditation						
S 257.25(9) *	To facilitate the implementation and economical operation of the aforementioned program, each junior or senior high school shall have: a. A qualified librarian and adequate library facilities as hereinafter defined. (1). The librarian may be employed on a part-time or full-time basis, or may devote only part-time to library service activities, according to the needs of the school and the availability of library personnel, as determined by the local board. The state board shall recommend standards based upon the number of students in attendance, the nature of the academic curriculum, and other appropriate factors. (2). Preparation. The librarian shall meet the requirements for classroom teachers with reference to a degree or to general and professional preparation. (3). Organization. The library shall be organized as a resource center of instructional material for the entire educational program. The number and kind of library and reference books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, information files, audiovisual materials, and other learning aids shall be adequate for the number of pupils and the needs of instruction in all courses. (4). Adequacy of collection. A minimum collection of one thousand two hundred books exclusive of high school textbooks and appropriate for the instructional needs of pupils, or at least seven books per pupil enrolled, whichever is the larger, shall be provided in the library until a school's enrollment reaches five hundred, at least four additional books shall be provided for each pupil from five hundred to two thousand enrolled, and at least three additional books per pupil shall be provided for each pupil above two thousand enrolled. An adequate collection of periodical and file material shall be provided.	Local Board	X				Removal from approved list
S 292.2	The county board of education may distribute the books purchased to the libraries of the several school districts in the proportion that the number of persons of school age living in the district bears to the number of said persons living in the country.	County Board				X	
S 292.3	The county board is empowered to expend library funds apportioned to closed school for use in schools remaining open. Books purchased under such condition shall be considered on loan from the closed school.	County Board				X	
S 292.4	The state board of educational examiners shall prepare annually lists of books suitable for use in school district libraries.	State board of examiners				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 292.8	The board of directors shall have supervision of all books and shall make an equitable distribution thereof among the schools of the corporation.	local board				X	
S 273.13(6)	The county board of education shall adopt rules and regulations, where deemed expedient, and make provisions for establishment and maintenance of county school libraries.	County board of education				X	
S 273.18(13)	The county superintendent shall under the direction of the county board recommend plans for school libraries and services including the use of the state traveling library, as are needed for the proper operation of the schools of the county.	County Superin. County Board		X	 X	 X	
R 2.2(3)	For primer and first grade, recreational books should be equal to twice the number of pupils.	Local Boards	X				Removal from approved list.
R 2.2(3) *	It is recommended that the district spend at least 50¢ per pupil in grades 1 and 2 reading materials excluding texts and county library funds.	S. B. P. I.		X			
R 2.4(4) *	Third grade has same recommendation as above.	S. B. P. I.		X			
R 2.5(5) *	Analagous standards exist for grades 4-8. See appendix under Textbooks and Instructional Materials for the specifics	S. B. P. I.		X			
R 2.9(257) *	In evaluating a school with reference to the standards, credit will not be allowed for sample copies, books with ragged covers, supplementary readers having a copyright earlier than 1930, private books donated to the school, or books belonging to teachers. The covers of older books should be repaired or the books rebound if they are not in reasonably attractive condition. Worn-out sets and copies of obsolete books should be taken off the shelves to make room for more recent, attractive books.	local boards	X				Removal from list
R 2.10(257) *	The high school library should include at least the following types of books: 2.10(1) Encyclopedias. 2.10(2) Single copies of recent textbooks to parallel and supplement the adopted text. 2.10(3) Single copies of books for collateral reading, enrichment, and appreciation in the various subjects taught. 2.10(4) Fiction, travel, biography, etc., for recreational reading. 2.10(5) Dictionaries - abridged and unabridged. 2.10(6) Atlas. 2.10(7) Magazines and periodicals. 2.10(8) Compliations and collections of source materials, including autobiographies, letters, memoirs, documents, etc.	high school	X				Removal from approved list

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (Page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 2.11(257)	2.11(257) Encyclopedias. It is recommended that two sets of encyclopedias be available in the high school: One of those recommended for first purchase for senior high school only on page 3 of the report of the special committee of the Iowa Library Association and one set recommended for secondary purchase for senior high school.						
R 2.12-2.15	See Textbooks and Instructional Material						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 68A.7	Personal information in records regarding a student, prospective student or former student of the school corp. or educational institutional maintaining such records shall be kept confidential unless otherwise ordered by a court, the lawful custodians of the records or a duly authorized person.	local board	X				
S 273.18(5)	The county superintendent shall under the direction of the board act for the county board as custodian of records, reports, documents or other school property placed in his charge by the board.	County supt.	X				
		county bd			X		
R 3.3(14) *	Each board shall require its administrative staff to establish and maintain an accurate and complete permanent record for every pupil. A copy shall be sent to any school to which the pupil transfers.	Local Board	X				
	In addition to the permanent office record, the board shall require the instructional guidance and administrative personnel to establish and maintain a pupil cumulative record This shall be a collection of pertinent data relating to the pupil which may be of assistance in counseling him. It shall be readily available to all professional staff members who have a direct concern for the pupil's welfare. Any relevant parts of this record may be transferred to another school if the pupil changes schools.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C IX, 2d, 3	The General Assembly shall encourage, by all suitable means, the promotion of intellectual, scientific, moral and agricultural improvement.	General Assembly			X		
R 3.5(6) *	The inclusion of educational objectives is one aspect of the educational program which must be specified under approval standards.	local bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Iowa Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.4(9) *	The board operating an elementary school shall develop and adopt policies designed to attract and hold effectively competent professional personnel.	local bd. SBPI	X		 X		removal from approved list
R 3.4(10) *	The board operating a secondary school shall adopt the same as above.	local bd. SBPI	X		 X		removal from approved list
S 735.6	Every person in this state is entitled to the opportunity for employment on equal terms with every other person. It shall be unlawful for any person or employer to discriminate in the employment of individuals because of race, religion, color, national origin or ancestry.	local bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.4(9) *	The board operating an elementary school shall adopt staffing policies which include: a) scope and size of staff b) school or system wide average class enrollment per teacher c) maximum class enrollment per teacher [standards authorized under S 257.25]	S.B.P.I. local board	 X		X 		Removal from approved list
R 3.4(10) *	The board operating a secondary school shall develop staffing policies which include: a) scope and size of staff needed for courses offered (b) maximum pupil enrollment in each class.	local board S.B.P.I.	X 		 X		Removal from approved list
R 3.4(11) *	The staff of a nursery school shall consist of one teacher, one assistant teacher, and either one teacher associate or teacher aide for each fifteen children, provided no nursery school staff shall be assigned more than two groups of children.	Local Bd S.B.P.I.	X 		 X		Removal from appr ved list
S 257.25(9 ab) *	Approved high schools are required to have a guidance counselor and librarian. The state board shall recommend standards based on the number of students in attendence and other appropriate factors.	Local Bd S.B.P.I.	X 		 X		Removal from approved list

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 285.1	The board of directors in every school district shall provide transportation or the costs thereof for all resident pupils attending public schools who reside more than one mile from the school designated by the board for attendance, (Various exceptions are provided for.)	local bd	X				
S 285.8	The duties and powers of the state department shall be: 1) exercise general supervision over the school transportation system in the state; 2) establish standards for routes and the protection of health and safety of pupils; 3) inspect all vehicles to determine compliance with legal standard and reasonable safety standards.	SDPI			X X	X	
S 285.9	The powers and duties of the county boards shall be to: 1) enforce all rules and laws of the SDPI relating to transportation; 2) review and approve all transportation arrangements between districts in the county and in districts not operating high schools. If such arrangements are not in compliance the board shall make alterations necessary for compliance; 3) shall make designations for transportation for any local board so failing.	county bd.	X		X	X	
285.10	The powers and duties of the local board shall be to: 1) provide transportation to each pupil so entitled; 2) establish routes so as to provide for economical, efficient and safe service; 3) purchase or lease buses.	local bd.	X			X	
S 321 passim.	[See also: Safety and Health Standards]						
R 22 and 25	These two sections provide highly detailed specifications regarding operation, inspection, specifications, maintenance and regulation of school buses.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

Revenue: Bond Issues/Tax Levies

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 442.1	Statute establishes a state school foundation program. Each district is entitled to a per pupil payment equal to the state foundation base or the district cost per pupil, whichever is less, minus the sum of the per pupil proceeds from the foundation property tax and the miscellaneous district income. All districts are assured at least $200/pupil, regardless of above formula, provided that the districts current total general fund millage has not been reduced by 10% of the millage rate for 1970. In such a case, district receives only that portion of $200 necessary to retain the 10% reduction.						
S 442.2	Each school district shall levy a foundation property tax of 20 mills per dollar of assessed valuation.	local dist	X				ineligibility for benefits under Chapter 442.
S 442.3	The state foundation base for the school year beginning 7/1/72 is 70% of the state cost per pupil. Each succeeding year the base shall rise 19% to a maximum of 80%. The district foundation base is the larger of the state foundation base or the per pupil amount derived from foundation property tax, miscellaneous income and state school foundations aid.						
S 442.5	Miscellaneous income shall include all district general fund revenues, exclusive of federal aid provided under Title 20 Chapter 13 of the U.S. Code; the foundation property tax; foundation aid; guaranteed state aid; additional school district property tax levy; supplemental aid distributed by school budget review committee; any reimbursement under 442.27, and any school district income surtax imposed in the district. Effective 1973 miscellaneous income excludes all federal aid and disbursements.						
S 442.6	District cost shall mean total expenditures for the current year or anticipated expenditures for the budget year of a district payable from the general school fund.						
S 442.7	Allowable growth is to be computed by the comptroller by adding percent of increase for last two years of the most recent three year period for which accurate figures are available, for each of the following revenue sources: 1) adjusted state general fund revenues; 2) adjusted assessed valuations and dividing by 4. Each year the comptroller shall compute the dollar equivalent of the state percent of growth by multiplying the state cost per pupil for the preceeding year by the current state percent of growth. This dollar equivalent is limited to $48 for 1973 and $51 for 1974. Allowable growth shall mean the dollar equivalent of the state percent of growth.	St. Compt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue: Bond Issues/Tax Levies (Page Two) IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
442.8	State cost per pupil is determined by the previous years figure plus allowable growth. If growth is negative then the cost per pupil shall remain at previous years level.						
S 442.9(1)	The state comptroller shall determine the additional school district property tax levy for each school district (beyond the foundation levy) as follows:	State Compt.	X				
	a. The district per pupil cost is derived from past years figure plus allowable growth. If this figure exceeds 110% of the state per pupil cost, then the school budget review committee shall review the budget and establish allowable growth for that district in keeping with 442.7.						
	b. Maximum district cost for each district equals district per pupil cost times enrollment. A district may not exceed its maximum district cost unless additional millage is authorized supplemental state aid is distributed by the school budget review committee or additional funds are reused by a voter approved school district income surtax.						
	c. The total in foundation base finds plus all funds excluded from the miscellaneous income category taken together and subtracted from the lesser of the actual or maximum district cost determines the amount to be raised by the additional sch. district property tax levy, (subject to maximum millage provided in 442.10), any additional millage authorized by the school budget review committee or the maximum millage reduction provided in section 442.21.						
S 442.9(2)	2. Each county auditor shall spread any additional tax levy authorized by the state comptroller over all taxable property in the particular district.		X				
	3. A county or joint county board of education shall not certify for any fiscal year an amount of money to be raised by property tax for the general fund which exceeds the previous year plus the allowable growth factor. The above mentioned boards may however certify and receive money for the expansion of special education programs provided they qualify for reimbursement under Section 281.	Cty. or Joint Cty. Bd. of Educa.	X				
S 442.10	For determining the maximum millage levy in a district, the comptroller shall determine the sum of the foundation tax levy and the additional levy in mills. When this total exceeds the district general fund levy in mills for school year 1970, he shall adjust the district general fund millage levy to the 1970 level, unless additional millage is approved by the school budget review committee.	State Compt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue: Bond Issues/Tax Levies (page three)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 442.11	For 1972-1976 the state shall provide guaranteed state aid to any school district in which the maximum millage excluding authorized additional millage, plus districts miscellaneous income and foundation aid does not meet the actual or maximum district cost whichever is less.	St. Dept. of Publ. Instruc.	X				
S 442.12	The School Budget Review Committee shall consist of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the comptroller and 3 governor-appointed members.	School Budget Rev. Comm.	X				
S 442.13	The committee shall review the budget of any district if the cost per pupil has increased by more than allowable growth.	S. B. R. C.	X				
	The committee may review an actual or proposed district budget if it shows district costs per pupil in excess of the state cost per pupil or if the budget shows the district cost to be unreasonably high in comparison to similar districts with similar cost factors.	S. B. R. C.			re-views	X	district budgets
	The committee may authorize a budget in excess of limitations if a private school closes thus forcing more pupils into public schools within a district or if there exists supplemental state appropriated funds for such a purpose.	S.B. R. C.				X	
	Failure by a district to cooperate with the committee is sufficient grounds for discontinuance of state aid.	local board	X				loss of state aid
S 442.14	If a school board wishes to exceed maximum district cost as determined under 442.9 and the committee has not authorized additional millage or supplemental state aid, the district board shall submit to the voters the question of whether the exceeded budged shall be approved and thereby financed by a district income surtax of a specific rate. If a majority approves the surtax may be imposed by board resolution. If the surtax is disapproved, the board must not exceed its maximum district cost.	local bd.				X	
442.15	The school district income surtax rate is determined by the comptroller based upon the a) excess amount needed and b) the total amount of state individual income tax for district residents. The surtax rate shall equal $\frac{a}{b}$.	State Compt.	X				
442.21	If the state school foundation program causes a reduction in any district, for the year 1972, of more than 10% of the districts total 1970 general fund millage then that reduction shall be limited to 10%. Reductions for 1973 and 1974 are also limited to 10%. If this 10% limitation results in raising more than the district needs for the lesser of its actual or maximum district cost, then the limitation does not apply and the district may reduce its millage up to a point at which it would be entitled to state school foundation aid.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

Revenue: Bond Issues/Tax Levies (Page Four)

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 278	The voters at the regular election shall have the power to vote a schoolhouse tax not exceeding 2 1/2 mills for the purchase of grounds, construction of schools, the payment of debts constructed for the erection of schoolhouses, not including bond interest. The voters at the regular or special election shall have power to vote a schoolhouse tax not exceeding 5 mills providing for lease-purchase option of schools.	Voters	X				
S 298.18	The board of each school corporation shall, when estimating and certifying the amount of money required for general purposes, certify to the board of supervisors for the schoolhouse fund the amount required to pay interest due and such amount as the board may deem necessary to apply on principal. This amount is not to exceed 10 mills. The rate may be up to 15 mills provided the district voters so authorize such a levy.	local bds.	X			X	
298.21	The board of any school corporation may when authorized by the voters at an election for that purpose issue bonds for borrowing money for: 1) acquiring sites for school purposes; 2) to erect complete or improve buildings for school purposes; 3) to acquire school equipment.	local bds.				X (after authorization)	
S 296.1	Subject to voter approval districts are authorized to issue bonds for the purposes of schoolhouse costs. The interest paid on bond shall not exceed 7% and the indebtedness of a district shall not exceed 5% of total assessed valuation.	local bds.				X	
S 296.2	Indebtedness in excess of 1 1/4% of assessed valuation requires a petition signed by 25% of voters to be submitted to the board which shall cause the board to call an election on the issue.	local bds. voters	X			 X	
S 296.6	The vote in favor of the bond issue must be 60% of the total counted vote for the question to pass.						
S 76.2	The governing authority of any district shall before issuing any bond provide for, by resolution, the assessment of a levy sufficient to pay the interest and principal of such bonds within 20 years. Such a resolution shall make it a duty of the auditor to enter annually this levy for collection until the bonds are paid in full.	local bd. County Auditor	X X				
S 76.4	When a district has other funds not derived from taxation which may be appropriated to the payment of principal or interest such funds may be used in this manner and the levy for board payment lowered appropriately.	local bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES

IOWA

Revenue: Bond Issues/Tax Levies (Page Five)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 297.5	The directors of any district having K-12 and at least 600 enrollment may certify up to 1 mill to the board of supervisors for a tax to be used only for the purchase of sites and to be placed in the schoolhouse fund.	local bd.				X	
S 24.3	No municipality shall levy any property tax unless budgetary estimates have been made, filed and considered as specified.	local bd.	X				levy is void
S 24.11	The levying board shall hold hearings in which all taxpayers shall be able to speak.	local bd.	X				
S 24.27	All protests by taxpayers regarding decisions of certifying board or levying board are to be submitted to the county auditor who shall submit the same to the state board.	County Auditor	X				
S 24.28	The state board shall hold a hearing on the appeal.	State Bd.	X				
S 24.30	The state board shall pass finally on the appeal and have power to approve, disapprove or cut the budget and taxes of any district from which an appeal reaches it. The board may not however increase either the budget or taxes.	State Bd.	X				
C IX, 2nd, 7	The money subject to the support and maintenance of common schools shall be distributed to the districts in proportion to the number of youths, between the ages of 5 and 21 years, in such a manner as may be provided by the General Assembly.	General Assembly				X	
C IX, 2nd, 1	The educational and school funds and lands shall be under the control and management of the General Assembly of this state.	General Assembly				X	
C XI, 3	No county or other political or municipal corporation shall be allowed to become indebted in any manner, or for any purposes, to an amount, in the aggregate, exceeding 5% of the value of the taxable property within such county or corporation.	local bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 489.20	No electric transmission lines within 100 feet of a school.	local bd.	X				
S 103.5+7	Provides for fire escapes in all schools and establishes standards for same.	local bd.	X				
S 103.8	Provides that all doors must open outward and not be fastened against exit.	local bd.	X				
S 100.11	It shall be the duty of the fire marshall to enforce all laws relating to fire escapes.	fire mar.	X				
S 100.31	Requires monthly fire drills in all schools, fire warning systems, first aid equipment, fire extinguishers and biennial fire hazard inspections.	local bd.	X				
S 321	The statute contains numerous provisions relating to the licensing of bus drivers, operation of buses, standard for such vehicles as well as standards for drivers.	local bd.	X				
R 22-23	These sections provide highly detailed specifications for bus operation, construction, inspection and regulation.						
S 143.1	Any school board may employ public health nurses when deemed advisable.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 279.10	School year consists of thirty-six weeks of five school days						
R 3.3(7) *	The school year of approved schools shall be at least one-hundred eighty days with no more than one of the one-hundred eighty minimum used as an improvement of instruction meeting.	local boards	X				Removal of school from list of approved school
R 1.2(2)	A school day for an area school shall mean the time that school is actually in session and shall include a minimum of five and one-half hours (excluding lunch) for all grades above the third, four hours for the first three grades and three hours in kindergarten, preprimer or primer grades	S. B. P. I.			X		Removal from approved list for merged areas (are vocational schools
		merged area bds.	X				
R 3.2(11) *	Same provision as above except that it applies to local public schools instead of area vocational schools	S. B. P. I.			X		Removal from approved list
		local bds	X				
R 3.5(8) *	Class periods are not specified per se as to length: however, units of credit are defined as 36 weeks of work of at least 200 minutes per week. Thus 40 minutes per day in credit classes is necessary.	S. B. P. I.			X		
		local bds	X				Removal from approved list
R 3.5(9) *	Daily and weekly schedules shall be organized by school officials in a manner most appropriate to the conditions in their schools	S. B. P. I.			X		
		local bds				X	Removal from approved list

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 297.1	The board of each school district may fix the site for each schoolhouse. In fixing such site, the board shall take into consideration the number of scholars residing in various portions of the school district and the geographical location and convenience of any proposed site.	local bd.				X	
R 3.7(2) *	The educational plant shall be adequate to support all of the course, activities, and services offered by each school.	local bd. SBPI	X		 X		removed from approved list
R 3.7(3) *	Every school building shall be safe. The buildings and grounds shall be so maintained as to provide a safe and healthful environment.	local bd. SBPI	X		 X		removed from approved list
S 297.2	Except as hereinafter provided, any school district may take and hold so much real estate as may be required for the construction of schoolhouses but not to exceed 10 acres.	local dist.				X	
S 297.3	Any school district including a city, town or village may take and hold an area equal to two blocks for a schoolhouse site and not exceeding 30 acres for school playground stadium or fieldhouse.	local dist	 X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 279.11	The board of directors shall determine the number of schools to be taught, divide the corporation into such wards or other divisions for school purposes as may be proper and determine the particular school each child shall attend.	local board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 281	Applies to children not able to benefit from regular public education because of physical, mental or emotional handicaps.						
S 281.1	There is created within the state department of public instruction a division of special education. The state superintendent, subject to the approval of the SBPI, is authorized to organize the divisions.	SPI S. B. P. I.			 X	X	
S 281.3	The division of special education, subject to approval by SBPI, shall have the following powers: 1) aid in organizing special schools and supervise the special educational system. 2) establish standards for teachers 3) acquire equipment necessary 4) prescribe curriculum 5) establish classes in hospitals or other facilities for children unable to obtain education in special schools	Division of Spec. Ed. S. B. P. I.			X	X X	
S 281.4	The board of any school district with permission of SDPI may 1) provide transporation; 2) provide special classes including instruction in regular classes or in the home and equipment necessary for such instruction.	Local boards SBPI			 X	X	
S 281.9	Any school district or county board of education with a special education program shall be entitled to reimbursement from the state for the additional cost (over the normal coverage cost per pupil) of special education.						
S 299.18	Children over 7 and under 17 who are so deaf or blind or handicapped as to be unable to attend public school shall be sent to the proper state school. Certain exemptions are permitted.						
S 269.1	All blind persons who cannot be properly educated in the common schools shall be entitled to an education in the Iowa Braille and Sight-Saving School at state expense.						
S 270.3	Resident 5-21 who is so deaf as to be unable to receive an education in public schools shall be entitled to receive an education in the School for the Deaf at state expense.						
S 257.25(9c)	Each junior or senior high school shall have provision for special education services.	local board	X				Removal from list of approved schools.
S 280.22	The board in each school district shall make provision whereby special education services are made available to all handicapped pupils enrolled in K through 12.	Local boards	X				
R 5.3(13)	The requirements for admission to programs of vocational education for persons who have handicaps shall be based on analysis, evaluation and screening of each individual's needs, abilities and interests in accordance with procedures established by appropriate divisions of the SDPI	SPDI			X (Sets up procedures for screening		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 281.3(2)	The division of special education subject to the approval of the state board shall have power to establish standards for teachers to be employed under the provisions of the Chapter, to give exams for teachers to qualify to teach children requiring special education and to issue certificates.	Division of Spec. Ed.				X	
		S. B. P. I.			X		
R 12.5(1)	Special education personnel shall meet the SDPI certification requirements for the positions employed and shall meet the approval requirements of the SDPI as approved for particular special education services and programs.	local board	X				
R 12.10	Special transportation may be provided by the local educational agency for any pupil whose handicap or subsequent special education service requires him to be transported to and from or in and about school.	local board				X	
S 281.9	See Categorical Program Funding						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.4(9) *	Salary schedules for elementary schools are determined by local boards.	local bd.				X	
3.4(10) *	Salary schedules for secondary schools are determined by local boards.	local bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Cerification

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 260.1	State board of public instruction shall constitute the board of educational examiners.						
S 280.2	The board of educational examiners shall have the power to issue teachers certificates in accordance with law.	S. B. P. I.	X			X	
S 280.6	The board is authorized to issue six classes of regular certificates: (1) elementary, (2) secondary, (3) administrative and supervisory, (4) special, (5) emergency, (6) substitute.						
S 260.7	Provides for two types of elementary certificates, advanced and standard. 1. Advanced certificate requires diploma granted by an accredited Iowa college (4-year) including such specific and professional training for teaching in some division of the elementary school field as the board shall prescribe. 2. Standard certificate requires a diploma or official statement from a Iowa college accredited by the board of examiners certifying to completion of a two-year course including such specific and professional training for teaching in some division as the board shall prescribe.						
S 260.8	Secondary Certificate includes both advance and standard certificates and shall include the subject or subjects for which the teacher is especially trained.						
	Advanced certificates require a masters degree in addition to requirements for a standard secondary certificate. It is valid for grades 7-12.						
S 260.10	Certification may also be obtained from the board of an individual from other state or county who files with the board evidence of the require qualification or evidence of equivalent qualifications.	S. B. P. I				X	
S 260.11	Certification is valid for 5 years.						
S. 260.23	Certificates may be renewed for life after 5 years of teaching based on professional spirit, moral and physical fitness and such evidence as the board may require.	S. B. P. I.				X	
S 260.18	Whenever a sufficient number of certified teachers are available for schools in any county, the board of educational examiners upon request of the county superintendent may issue emergency teachers certificates to applicants meeting requirements prescribed by said board.	County Supt. S. B. P. I.				X	
S 200.19	Similar provisions apply to substitute teachers.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Iowa

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 273.18 (23)	The county superintendent under the direction of the county board shall order to be closed any public school or school room taught by an uncertified teacher. If his order is not immediately obeyed he shall enforce the same by an injunction.	county super. county bd. local bd.	X X		X		injunction against district
R 13	Chapter 13 provides more specific requirements for certification including types of allowable diploma-granting institutions, exceptions to various requirements and elaborations of above mentioned prerequisites. [See Appendix]						
R 19.11 (257)	See Chapter 14 for special service areas in which certification is available. Any person who works in special education must hold appropriate special service certification in order for the program to be approved for reimbursement by the DPI.	local bd.	X				no reimbursement for spec. ed.
R 14.9 (257)	The regulation referred to by the one above outlines the areas in which certification is available. It also lists the requirements for special service areas. See Appendix.	local bd. SBPI	X		 X		loss of reimbursement money
R 15.7 (S)	Specifies requirements for teaching a special subject or teaching in a special service area as mentioned above in 14.9. [See Appendix for details.]	SBPI local bd.	 X		X		loss of reimbursement
S 160.6	The board of educational examiners is hereby authorized to issue certificates including administrative and supervisory teachers' certificates. Every person employed as an administrator or supervisor in the public schools shall hold a valid certificate for his position.	SBPI	X must issue certificates in accordance with law			X may issue certification	school closing under 275.18 (23)
260.9	Administrative and supervisory certificates shall include the superintendent's certificate, the principal's certificate and the supervisor's certificate.						
S 260.9 (1)	1. Superintendent's certificate. The superintendent's certificate shall be issued to an applicant who has met the requirements for an advanced elementary certificate or advanced or a standard secondary certificate and who has in addition such other qualifications with reference to special training and experience as the board of educational examiners shall from time to time prescribe. It shall be valid for service as county superintendent, or as superintendent, principal, or teacher in any elementary or secondary school. 2. Principal's certificate. The principal's certificate shall include the secondary principal's certificate and the elementary principal's certificate. a. The secondary principal's certificate shall be issued to an applicant who has met the requirements for an advanced or a standard secondary certificate and who has in addition such other qualifications with reference to special training and experience as the board of educational examiners shall from time to time prescribe. It shall be valid for service as principal or teacher in a high school.	SBPI	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
TeacherCertification p. 3 of 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	b. The elementary principal's certificate shall be issued to an applicant who has met the requirements for an advanced or standard elementary certificate and who has in addition such other qualifications with reference to special training and experience as the board of educational examiners shall from time to time prescribe. It shall be valid for service as principal or teacher in an elementary school and, when so designated on the certificate, in a junior high school.						
	3. Supervisor's certificate. The supervisor's certificate shall be issued to an applicant who has met the requirements for a standard elementary or a standard secondary certificate valid for teaching the subject or subjects over which supervision is to be exercised by the applicant and who has in addition such other qualifications with reference to special training and experiences as the board of educational examiners shall from time to time prescribe. It shall be valid for teaching and for supervision of instruction in the subjects specified on the certificate in the elementary or the secondary school fields, or, when so designate on the certificate, in both the elementary and the secondary school fields.						
R 14.9	Speech clinicians, librarians, media specialists, etc.						
14.10	Elementary school supervisor.						
14.11	Elementary-secondary school supervisor.						
14.12	Elementary school principal.						
14.13	Secondary school principal.						
14.14	Superintendent.						
19.1	Superintendent and assistant.						
19.2	Secondary principal and assistant.						
19.3	Elementary principal and assistant						
19.4	Supervisor.						
19.5	Secondary supervisor.						
19.6	Elementary supervisor.						
19.16	Librarians.						
19.17	Guidance personnel.						
19.18	Health nurses.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Instructional Materials

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 279.25	The board of directors of each school corporation may provide and pay out of the general fund to insure school property such sum as may be necessary, and may purchase dictionaries, library books, maps, charts and apparatus for the use of the schools thereof as deemed necessary by the board of directors for each school building under its charge; and may furnish school books to indigent children when they are willing to be deprived of the proper benefits of the school unless so aided.	local				X	
S 278.1	The voters at the regular election shall have power to direct a change of textbooks regularly adopted.	Voters				X	
S 301.1	The board of directors of each and every school district is authorized to adopt textbooks for the teaching of all branches that are authorized to be taught in the public schools of the state.	Local board				X	
S 257.25	See Accreditation					X	
S 257.25(9)	Each junior and senior high shall have adequate instructional materials including audiovisual.	jr. and sr. high schools	X				removal from approved list
R 2.2-2.15	Provides extremely detailed standards for grades K-12. Standards includes number of books, furniture, maps, etc.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	IOWA Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 258.2	The State Board of Public Instruction shall constitute the board for vocational education.						
S 258.3	The superintendent of public education as executive officer of the state board of public instruction shall with its approval appoint and direct the work of the board for vocational education as is necessary to carry out provisions of S 258.	S. P. I. S. B. P. I.			 X	X	
S 258.4	The Board shall (a) promote the establishing in local communities and public school classes of instruction in subjects of agriculture, commerce, industry and home economics (b) cooperate with local communities in this effort (c) cooperate in the maintenance of teachers training schools, departments and classes for the training of teachers in such subjects. (d) establish standards for and inspect all institutional facilities applying for either federal or state money under provisions of §258.	S. B. P. I	X				
S 258.7	An advisory council, appointed by the governor is established to ensure Iowa qualifies for federal funds available for vocational education.						
S 258.10	The board of directors of any school district is authorized to carry on instruction in vocational areas and to pay the expense of such instruction in the same manner used for other public school instruction.	local board				X	
S 259.1	Iowa accepts the provisions of the "Federal Vocational Rehabilitation Act."						
S 259.3	The State Board of Public Instruction is designated to discharge the powers of Chapter 259.						
S 259.4	The board is empowered to (a) administer all federal funds for vocational rehabilitation; (b) study and make investigations of rehabilitation; (c) promote the establishment and assist in the development of training agencies; (d) supervise the training of such persons; (e) utilize all practical public and private agencies in securing employment for vocationally rehabilitated; (f) all that is necessary to ensure rehabilitation of those entitled to benefits; (g) determine criteria with secretary of HEW, for "disability;" (h) establish rehabilitation facilities and workshops; (i) provides necessary financial and other assistance to public and private agencies with rehabilitation facilities.	S. B. P. I.	 X		 X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education Page 2

IOWA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 280A	It is the policy of the state to establish up to 17 areas, which shall include the entire state, for the purpose of creating area vocational schools or area community colleges. Offering services and opportunities in such areas as, (suggested): 1) pre professional training 2) vocational and technical training 3) retraining and in-service training 4) vocational instruction to supplement high school education 5) vocational education for persons with academic, socio-economic or other handicaps which interfere with regular vocational education programs 6) training, retraining and all necessary preparation for the productive employment of all citizens.						
S 280A. 12	The governing board of a merged area shall be a board of directors composed of one member elected from each director district in the area by the electors of the respective district.						
280A. 23	The board of directors shall have power to: 1) determine curriculum 2) determine tuition, when applicable 3) establish policy and make rules for its own government, and that of administration, teaching and other personnel and the students.	Bd. of Dirs. of a merged area				X	
280A. 25	The state board shall administer, allocate and disburse any federal or state funds available to pay for purchasing, constructing or maintaining facilities for area schools.	S. B. P. I.				X	
R 5. 7(2)	Each course offered in the area of technical and vocational education shall be taught at a standard consistent with the quality and quantity of work needed to prepare the student for successful employment.	S. B. P. I.			X		
S 280. 17	The board of each merged area then shall prepare a budget which includes an instruction of the sources of revenue for finance. All budgets are to be submitted to the State Board for review. An unapproved budget shall be resubmitted for approval. Upon approval the State Board shall prorate the amount to be raised by each district through local taxation utilizing the proportionate distribution of taxable property in each district in relation to the total value of property in the area. The board of directors shall certify the amount to the respective county auditors and the boards of supervisors shall levy a tax sufficient to raise the needed amount. No tax in excess of 3/4 mill shall be levied for a vocational school. Any additional funds needed shall be obtained from the state.	Bd. of merged area	X				No state money or tax levy
		S. B. P. I.			X		
		S. B. P. I.	X				

KANSAS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6-8
*Admission Requirements	A9
*Adult Education	A10
*Attendance Requirements	A11,12
Categorical Programs	A13
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1-3
District Organization	B4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B6,7
*Grade Organization	B8
*Graduation Requirements	B9
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B10
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B11-13
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B14
Objectives of School System	C1-4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C5,6
*Promotion Requirements	C7
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C8
*Pupil Transportation	C9,10
Revenue	C11-D1
*Safety and Health Requirements	D2,3
*School Calendar	D4
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	D5
School Size	A4
Special Education	D6-10
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	D11,12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D13
*Vocational Education	D14-E3

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

KANSAS

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Compensatory Education Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Experimental Programs In-Service Training Programs School Construction and Equipment Standards School Size Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
____Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article 90 72-9001 (1973)	The legislative intent of this act is to provide for a systematic method for improvement of school personnel in their jobs and to improve the educational system of this state.	legis.		X			
72-9003 (1973)	Every board will adopt a written policy of personnel evaluation procedure in accordance with this act and file it with the state board. Every policy adopted will a) be prescribed in writing; b) include evaluation procedures; c) provde that all evaluations will be in writing and remain in the employee file for not less than 3 years; d) provide that an employee will be evaluated twice a year during his first two years; once a year during his thrid and fourth years, and once every 3 years thereafter.	local bd.	X				
72-9004 (1973)	Evaluation policies adopted under this act should meet the following criteria: a) consideration should be given to the following personal qualities: efficiency, deportment, ability, health, results and performance. b) community attitudes toward educational programs should be reflected. c) evaluations are to be made by personnel designated by the board. d) persons to be evaluated should participate in their evaluations, including an opportunity for self-evaluation.	local bd.	X				
72-9005 (1973)	Any evaluation of an employee will be presented to him, and he will have a chance to respond to it in writing. Evaluation documents will be made available only to the evaluated employee, the board, the adminstrative staff, the state board of education, the board and staff to which any employee applies. For employment, and other persons specified by the employee in writing to his board.	local bd.	X				
72-9006 (1973)	The state board will provide for assistance in the preparation of original policies of personnel evaluation. If a local board fails to come up with a policy before 1/15/74, the state board may apply penalties as prescribed by rules and regulations applicable to accreditation of schools.	st. bd. of ed. local bd. st. bd. of ed.	 X 	X 	 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 72-1114 (1972)	The board of education of any school district may make a self-evaluation on a district-wide basis in accordance with self-evaluation guides of the state board of education. Whenever any self evaluation is completed by a school district, it will be submitted to the state board of education, and if approved by it, the self-evaluation will be effective for the sole accreditation requirement of the school district for a period of 5 years from the date of approval. Accreditation under this statute will be effective for all purposes.	bd. of ed.				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-1115 (1972)	The state board of education will adopt rules and regulations providing for annual reports from school districts which are accredited in this way. These rules and regulations will provide for annual validation the accreditation status during the 5 year period.	state bd. of ed.			X		
72-1116 (1972)	Accreditation of a school district under §1114 includes accreditation of every school in the district.						
72-7513 (1963)	The state board of education shall adopt and maintain standards, criteria, guidelines or rules and regulations to ... accredit schools including elementary, secondary and junior colleges, public and non-public.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
R 91-2-9 Standard IX (1968-1974)	High schools will be accredited by the state board of education with the designation either as accredited or accredited comprehensive.						
	An accredited high school must offer and teach at least 30 units of instruction in grades 9-12 each school year. The program will be organized to include courses that are appropriate and relevant to the students and meet these requirements.						
	1) the 30 units must be taught each year in separate classes.						
	2) all classes must be taught by certified personnel.						
	3) each school is required, when requested by the state department of education, to produce in writing, evidence demonstrating that teacher assignments are made according to program goals, objectives and expected outcomes.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
	In addition, evidence will be provided indicating pupil-teacher ratio, instructional time allotted, the level and number of assignments, materials, equipment and supportive services available.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	An accredited high school may be designated as a comprehensive high school provided a minimum of 50 units of resident instruction is taught each school year. The same requirements as for accredited high schools are applicable, except that fifty units are taught each year.						
91-2-10 Standard X (1968-1974)	Any high school desiring initial accreditation must apply in writing to the state department of education requesting the proper forms.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The high school must file annually the high school principal's organization report and other reports required by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Accreditation status for each school is determined by evaluating the following information: data provided in organization reports of the superintendent and the principal; reports from the state department of education consultants, the state board of health; the state fire marshal and other special reports regarding the local school.	st. dept. of ed., st. bd. of health, st. fire marshall			X		
	In the accrediting process, a school will be either fully accredited, or advised, warned or dropped from the accredited list.						
	During the school year, but no later than 3/15, any school with deficiencies will be notified by the accreditation section of the state department of education. All official accreditation notices will be mailed to the president and clerk of the board of education and to the superintendent of schools.	accredit. section, st. dept. of ed.			X		
	The accredit and non-accredit will be effective as of 6/30 and unless changed by special action by the board will remain in force until the following 6/30.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Any high school teaching less than 30 units as reported on the 9/15 organization report may be dropped from the accredited list by the state board of education on or before 11/15 upon request of the local board of education.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	During the June state board meeting, the director of elementary and secondary school accredit will recommend to the state board action to be taken regarding accredit.	dir. of elem. & sec. schl. accredit			X		
	A local board has an opportunity to present any reasons why the school board should not lose its accredit status.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Any school declared to be unaccredited effective 6/30 may upon application be given tentative accreditation status by the state board effective the following 8/15 provided the deficiencies have been corrected. Application for reinstatement to accredit status will be filed with the commissioner of education before the August meeting of the state board.	st. bd. of ed. comm'r of ed.			X X		
R 91-2-12 Standard XII (1968)	Secondary schools will be accredited on the basis of the overall effectiveness of the educational program resulting from compliance with the rules, regulations and standards.						
91-2-13 Standard XIII (1968-1974)	All schools must be under the supervision of a local chief administrator who holds a valid certificate and who devotes at least 1/2 time for the general administrative and supervisory responsibilities of the schools. The superintendent is required to produce in writing an administrative plan for the district, which must be approved by the local board of education and the state department of education.	local chief ad. local bd. of ed., st. dept. of ed.			X X		
91-2-14a Standard XIV (1974)	School districts may be accredited on a 5 year cycle provided they conduct a district wide evaluation program. Following identification of goals and ascertaining educational needs, the district develops a master plan of education. Continued accredit within the 5 year cycle is dependent on the district meeting Kansas law and following provisions of the master plan as approved by the state board. Each district reports annually to the state department of education indicating progress made toward achieving goals and objectives of the master plan.	st. bd. of ed. local dist. st. dept. of ed.	 X 		X X		
R 91-3-(1-14) Standards I-XIV (1968-1974) R 91-4-(1-13) Standards I-XIII (1968-1974)	The procedure for the accreditation of junior high schools is the same as for high schools. Details may be found in the regulations. Likewise, the procedure for accreditation of elementary schools is the same.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kansas					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-1107 (1919, 1923, 1943, 1965)	Subject to regulations that the governing board of any district may prescribe, any child who attains the age of 6 years on or before the first day of September of any school year will be eligible to attend the elementary grades. Any child who has completed a kindergarten course maintained by a public school will be eligible to attend first grade, regardless of age. In districts maintaining free kindergarten any child who will attain the age of 5 on or before the first day of September of any school year will be eligible to enter kindergarten.	governing bd. of district			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Kansas Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-4506a (1969)	Adult education program means a public school program of one or more courses operated under the supervision of a board of education for persons						
72-4507 (1959, 1965, 1969)	Any board may establish and maintain adult education programs in connection with the schools of its district for the instruction of persons not required by law to attend the public school whenever petitioned in writing by 25 persons eligible and desirous of attending.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	Any board may discontinue a course in the adult education program when the average daily attendance is less than 7, and will discontinue the programs when attendance cannot maintain at least one course.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	Any board may authorize persons not resident of the district to attend adult education courses.	local bd. of ed.	X			X	
72-4508 (1959, 1965, 1969)	The cost of instruction for adult education will be borne by the school district. Tuition or fees may be charged to offset the expense.	local sch. dist.	X			X	
72-4509 (1959, 1965, 1969)	Adult education programs will be operated and conducted by either a board of education or a board of trustees, and the board will obtain and furnish the necessary teaching supplies.	bd. of education of dist. bd. of trustees	X				
72-4510 (1959, 1965, 1969)	The board will employ teachers who have known competence in the subjects taught.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	School teacher certification requirements will be applied to adult education teachers only in cases where general education subjects are taught for grade school or high school credit. The board will fix the pay of these teachers in accordance with board policies and the requirements of the particular adult course.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-4511 (1959, 1965, 1969)	The board will issue a certificate of accomplishment to every student completing an adult education course, which certifies the subjects studied. Such certificates are issued in accordance with the state plan.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-4512	Any board may adopt regulations governing the operation of adult education. The teachers and administrators in the adult education programs will have the same authority over students as is exercised in the day school programs. Students in adult education programs will not participate in the regular activities of the schools.	local bd. of ed.			X		
72-4513 (1959, 1965, 1969)	Adult education courses will be regulated by the board in a manner consistent with the state plan and will be held in the evening or at other times when the classrooms or other school equipment are not in use.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	These courses will be held in the regular school buildings and classrooms, unless the board finds it advisable to hold them elsewhere.	st. bd. of of ed.			X		
72-4516 (1965, 1969)	The state board is directed to prepare a state plan in accordance with federal law which provides for distribution of public funds to school districts and community junior college districts for adult education programs,	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	and this state plan will be submitted to and reviewed by the state finance council before its final adoption by the state board.	state finance council			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements - p. 1

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency, Level & Name	Kansas Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-111 (1874-1969)	Every parent guardian or other person in the state of Kansas, having control over or charge of any child who has reached the age of 7 and is over 16, will require the child to attend continuously a public or private denominational or parochial school taught by a competent instructor, each school year, for such period as the public school of the school district in which the child resides is in session.	parent or guardian	X				
	Any child who is physically incapacitated for the work of the public schools is exempt from the provisions of this act, but when the exemption is claimed by any parent, guardian or other person, the board of education in the school district where the child resides will cause an examination of the child by a physician for any physical incapacity or for any mental defect.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	Any child will be exempt from physical or mental exam upon written request of parent or guardian who will file, with the clerk of the board of education, a certificate of health from a duly licensed physician or any other practitioner of the healing arts holding a valid licensed issued by the Kansas State Board of Healing Arts.	parent or guardian	X				X(request)
	A child attending secondary schools in the state will not be required to participate in any activity which is contrary to the religious teachings of the child, if a parent or guardian files a statement requesting that the child not be required to attend.	parent or guardian				X	
	When a recognized church or religious denomination that objects to a regular public high school education provides, offers and teaches a regularly supervised program of instruction, approved by the state board of education for children of compulsory school age who have successfully completed the 8th grade, participation in the program of instruction by the children will be regarded as acceptable.	st. bd. of education			X		
	Approval of the programs will be granted by the state board for 2 year periods upon application from churches; religious denominations, under the following conditions.	st. bd. of education			X		
	1) Each participating child will be engaged, during each legally required attendance day, in at least 5 hours of learning activities appropriate for the adult occupation he is likely to assume in later years.	religious school program	X				At any time the sponsors fail to comply with the law, the state board of education will, after a written warning has been served and a period of 3 weeks allowed for compliance, rescind approval of the programs, even though the 2 year approval period has not yet elapsed - thereupon children attending the program will be admitted to the high school of the district.
	2) Acceptable learning activities will include parent supervised projects in agri[illegible]e and homemaking, work-study programs, and correspon[illegible] courses from schools recognized by the U. S. Office of [illegible]ucation as the competent accrediting agency for private home study schools.	religious school program	X				
		U. S. O. E.			X		
	3) At least 15 hours per week of classroom work will be provided, at which time students will be required to file written reports of the learning activities they have pursued since the time of the last class meeting with the assistance of the teacher.	religious school program	X				
		students	X				
	4) Regular attendance reports will be filed as required by law, and students will be reported as absent for each day in which they have not completed the prescribed minimum of five hours of learning activity.	religious school program	X				
	5) The teacher will keep complete records concerning instruction provided, assignments made, and work pursued by the students; he will file these records on the first day of each month with the state board of education and the local board of education.	teacher	X				
		st. bd. of education local bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-111 (1874-1969)	6) The teacher will be required to hold a valid teaching certificate issued by the state.	teacher	X				
	7) No such program will be approved unless the recognized religious group specifies its objection in detail to the public high school; fully complies with standards of the state board of education.	religious group	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
72-7057 (1973)	There is established in every district a special education fund, which will consist of all moneys deposited there. All moneys received by the district from whatever source for special education will be credited to the special education fund. Expenses of a district for special education will be paid from the special education fund.						
72-7058 (1973)	All moneys received by a district for vocational education will be deposited in the district vocational education fund. All other moneys received from tuition, fees or charges from any other source for vocational education will be credited to this fund.						
§7059 (1973)	The driver training fund of a district covers all expenses of a district attributable to driver training.						
§7060 (1973)	The food service fund consists of all moneys deposited there and received by the district from charges for food service, and it covers expenses attributable to food service.						
§7061 (1973)	The transportation fund consists of all moneys deposited for transportation, including the proceeds of tax levies. Any district may transfer money from the capital outlay fund for the purchase of new buses.	district				X	
§7062 (1973)	Any revenues of a district not required by law to be deposited or credited to a special fund will be deposited or credited to any of the above funds.						
§7063 (1973)	Any lawful transfer of money from the general fund of a district to any other fund will be an operating expense in the year the transfer is made. In addition to other transfers, the board of any district may transfer moneys from its general fund to its capital outlay, transportation, special education, vocal education, food service or driver training funds. Expenditures for these categories will not be made from the general fund of a district.	dist. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 72-8212 (1963, 1965, 1969)	Every unified district will maintain, offer and teach grades 1-12, with Kindergarten being optional, and will offer and teach at least 30 units of instruction in grades 9-12 in each and every high school operated by the board. The units of instruction will have the prior approval of the state board of education.	unified dist.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
R 91-2-2 Standard II (K) (1974)	A school will organize its program on the basis of units of credit. The instructional program may be scheduled according to the traditional program of non laboratory courses for 200 minutes a week and laboratory courses having 275 minutes a week, or, as an alternative, a school may organize the program according to student interest and needs. In such classes, credit may be granted in terms of semesters of instruction. A semester of credit will be granted for the successful completion of a course which is scheduled 90 class periods during a semester. Courses scheduled less than 90 class periods will be counted as fractional credit.	school	X				
91-2-6 Standard VI D (1968-1974)	Credit in secondary school will be granted either by: 1) successfully completing classroom work; 2) validating examinations indicating competence; 3) independent study programs; 4) approved part-time cooperative training programs.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Statute 72-1161 (1923-1972)	Every accredited elementary school will teach reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, spelling, English grammar, and composition, history of the U.S. and of Kansas, civil government and citizenship, health and hygiene, together with such subjects as the state board may determine. The state board will be responsible for the selection of subject matter within the several fields of instruction and for its organization into courses of study and instruction for the guidance of teachers, principals and superintendents. Instruction will be given in the English language, except for foreign language instruction. The board of education of any school district may apply to the state board for approval of any bilingual elementary school program.	elem. schl.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		bd. of ed. of any schl. dist.				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-1103 (1919-1968)	All accredited schools, public, private or parochial, will provide and give a complete course of instruction to all pupils, in civil government and U.S. history and in patriotism and the duties of a citizen suitable to the elementary grades. In addition, all accredited high schools, public, private or parochial, will give a course of instruction concerning the government and institutions of the U.S., and particularly of the U.S. Constitution; and no student who does not pass this course will be allowed to graduate. (See Graduation Requirements.)						
72-7513(a) (2)	The board of education ... adopts and maintains standards, criteria, guidelines, rules and regulations for courses of study and curriculum.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
R 91-13-1 (1966)	A) Each high school in a unified district must offer and teach at least 30 units of instruction in grades 9-12 each school year in order to be accredited by the state superintendent.	high school	X				
		st. supt.			X		
	B) No teacher will teach more than 6 classes a day that may be counted as meeting the minimum 30 unit accreditation requirement. For purposes of determining teacher assignment or load, a period of study hall or library duty will count as a class assignment.	teacher	X				
	C) In instances where two units of courses are taught concurrently by one teacher during the same class period, only one of these units may be applied toward meeting the minimum 30 unit requirement.						
	D) The 9 units required for graduation must be taught each school year.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 3)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	E) The following specific courses must be taught each year: English language arts (at least three units must be composition and literature) 4 units Social Studies (including one unit of American history and 1/2 unit of American government 4 units Mathematics 4 units Science 3 units Foreign language 2 units Health, physical education and safety 1 unit Two units in each of any two remaining areas 4 units Additional work from any of the areas 8 units						
	F) All certified teachers must meet standard field and subject requirements in all subjects taught as published in the most recent certificate handbook.	certified teachers	X				
	G) One unit of credit in physical education is required for graduation.						
R 91-3-5 Standard V (1968-1972)	In junior high schools, curricular areas are arranged in the following groups: 1) Art (art, crafts) 2) Business education (personal typing, general business) 3) English (English, literature, reading, writing, spelling, journalism, debate, library science, speech, dramatics) 4) Foreign language (Spanish, French, German, Latin) 5) Health and physical education 6) Home economics (homemaking, home living, home mechanics 7) Industrial education (construction technology, manufacturing technology, materials and processes, visual communications, power and energy, general shop) 8) Mathematics (general, advanced, algebra, geometry) 9) Music (chorus, band, orchestra) 10) Science (biology, physical science, earth science, life science) 11) Social science (American history, world history, Kansas history, civics, democracy, world geography, driver education, vocations, citizenship, economics)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 91-4-5 Standard V (1968-1973)	The curriculum of an elementary school will meet the provisions of law and other requirements as set forth by the state board of education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Article 67 School Unification Acts 72-6735 (1963)	A unified district is a school district organized under the authority of the School Unification Act. A city district is a school district of a board of education of a city of the first or second class.						
72-6744 (1963)	Each proposed unified district will have an expected enrollment of at least 400 students in its school in grades 1 through 12 provided that any of the planning boards administering this act may recommend the creation of a unified district with less than 400 students if it has at least 200 square miles and an assessed valuation of 2 million dollars. No unified district will be proposed in which it would be impracticable to maintain, offer, and teach the grades and units of instruction specified in 72-8212. See Curriculum	unified district	X				
72-8202	The name and style of every unified district will be "Unified School District No. ___, ___ County, State of Kansas."						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-5311 (1923)	It will be unlawful for the pupils of any high schools to participate in or be members of any secret fraternity or secret organization that is in any degree a school organization.	pupils	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-7522 (1973)	The state board of education, with the advice of the post auditor and the state auditor will prescribe a pilot program which applies "Handbook II, Revised, Financial Accounting for Local and State School Systems," U.S. Office of Education. The board will select five school districts, one area vocational school and one community junior college from among those willing to apply the pilot program for implementation. The pilot program should be adaptable to manual or automated systems and will require a minimum level of expenditure reporting. The program must be flexible to permit more sophisticated reporting but must have a minimum level of reporting that involves fund, fiscal year, instructional organization, function and object. The state board may prescribe, subject to the approval of the attorney general, a revised budget form, and use of the form is available and authorized for the school districts, area vocational school and community junior college which participate in the program.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		post auditor st. auditor		X			
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
		attorney general			X		
72-7049 (1973)	The distribution of general state aid will be made after 9/20 from the state school equalization fund as follows: on the 20th day of each month after 9/20 and including 1/20, each district will receive 10% each month of the preceding school year's general state aid entitlement. On 2/20 and on the 20th day of each month thereafter and including 4/20, districts will receive installments of 10% of the current school year's aid entitlement. On May 20 each district gets the full amount of state aid determined in the preceding February, less the sum of montly payments received.						
	The state board will certify to the director of accounts and reports the amount due as general aid to each district 5 days before each payment date. If the amount in the state school equalization fund on or after 3/1 is insufficient to pay in full the amount each district is entitled to receive as state aid, then the entire amount remaining will be prorated among the districts in proportion to the amount each district is entitled to receive.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		directors of accounts reports			X		
72-7050 (1973)	Distribution of the transportation aid will be made from the state school equalization fund. On 9/25 the district receives 1/2 the amount paid to the district for transportation in the preceding year. On 2/25 the payment will be an amount that the district is entitled to receive for the current year, less that sum received on 9/25. The state board will certify to the director of accounts and reports the amount due each district as transportation aid 5 days before the payment is made.	st. bd. of ed	X				
		dir. of accounts & reports			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures (page 2)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-7051 (1973)	The director of accounts and reports will draw his warrants on the state treasurer payable to the district treasurer of each district entitled to payment from the state school equalization fund.	dir. of accounts & reports	X				
		st. treas.	X				
72-7052 (1973)	If any district is paid more than it is entitled to receive, the state board of education will notify the district of the amount of the overpayment and the district will remit it to the state board. The state board will remit any moneys so received to the state treasurer, who will deposit them in the state school equalization fund. If a district is paid less than the amount to which it is entitled, the state board will pay the additional amount due at any time within the school year in which the underpayment was made or 60 days after the end of the school year.	st. bd. of ed.			X		If a district fails to remit, the state board will deduct the excess amounts from future payments becoming due to the district.
		district	X				
		st. bd. of ed.					
72-7053 (1973)	On or before 10/1 of each year, the clerk or superintendent of each district will certify under oath to the state board the total enrollment by grades in the schools of the district on 9/15 of the current school year and other reports as the state board may require. Each report will show the vocational education and special education enrollment in detail and form as is specified by the state board. Upon receipt of the reports, the state board will examine them and if it finds any errors it will consult with the school official. One of the district officers will also certify to the state board before 8/25 of each year, a copy of the budget adopted by the district.	clerk or supt. of district	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		one of dist. offi.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-7054 (1973)	On or before 11/1 of each year, the county clerk of each county will certify to the state board the current assessed valuations of: 1) urban real estate; 2) rural real estate; 3) state assessed property; 4) tangible personal property. On or before 2/1 of each year, the director of taxation will certify to the state board the amount within each district of taxable income and the amount within each district of resident individual income tax liability.	county clerk	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		director of taxation	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-7066 (1973)	The board of any district in adopting an 18 month budget of operating expenses for any period will do so subject to the following requirement: the ratio of the amount budgeted for the last 6 months to that budgeted for the first 12 months will not be less than 40% nor more than 50%.	district board				X	
72-7076 (1973)	The state board of education may adopt rules and regulations for the administration of this act, including the classification of expenditures of districts to insure uniform reporting of operating expenses.	st. bd. of ed.		X		X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
91-2-1 (1974) Standard I	A high school will be organized to include at least grades 10, 11, and 12 and may include grades 7 through 12 in its organization.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R 91-2-6 Standard VI(E) (1968-1974)	A student will be eligible for graduation from grade 12 upon a completion of the 9 units required, plus at least 8 units of elective courses, and any additional requirements of the local board of education. The requirements include: 1) four units of English language arts; 2) 2 units of social studies, including one unit of American history and at least 1/2 unit of government, including constitution of the U.S. 3) One unit of science as a laboratory course; 4) one unit of mathematics 5) one unit of physical education, which may include 1/2 unit of health, safety, first aid or physiology.	local bd. of ed.			X		
	As an alternative, the governing body of the local district may have the prerogative to set district graduation policies, provided that a student completes at least 17 units of instruction, including 1 unit of American history and 1/2 unit of American government, including the U.S. Constitution.	govern'g body of local district				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R 91-2-4 Standard IV (1968-1974)	All high schools must have the services of a properly certified counselor in an organized guidance program. The counselor will meet standard and field subject requirements as indicated in the most recent certificate handbook.						
	Each school is required, when requested by the state department of education, to produce a written statement of policy for secondary school counselors which will contain: professional identity, professional rationale, professional responsibilities, professional environment and other statements that will identify the role of the counselor.						
	The policy for secondary school counselors will be approved by the state department of education and will be placed on file with the state department of education. It will also be approved by the local board of education and be on file with the clerk of the board.	st. dept. of ed. local bd. of ed.			X X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Source
Cite
Date</th><th rowspan="3">Substantive Description
of Requirement</th><th rowspan="3">Agency
Level &
Name</th><th colspan="5">Kansas</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="4">Responsibility of Agency</th><th rowspan="2">Sanctions for
Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th></tr>
<tr><td>72-103
(1965)</td><td>The school board may enter into contracts with public library boards to authorize these boards to use the library facilities of the public library; make rules and regulations relating to libraries as they deem necessary and appoint librarians.</td><td>sch. bd.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>72-1033(a)
(1965)</td><td>The school district board may enter into contracts with public library boards to furnish library service to any school library or to use the library facilities of any school to supplement the facilities of the public library.</td><td>sch. dist. bd.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>R
91-2-7
Standard VII
(1968-1974)</td><td>The district library media program will be organized to include the entire district or a consortium of districts when utilizing personnel, services, materials and equipment and provide in-service programs in the use of the equipment.

The library media center program will be an integral part of the total program of the school. It will provide:

1) a long-range plan formulated by administrators, teachers, library media specialists and students;

2) expansion of classroom experiences;

3) provision for reading, listening and viewing activities;

4) continuous evaluation of objectives, services and media;

5) a written media selection policy.

After a media program has acquired a minimum balanced print and non-print collection, the annual expenditure for books, magazines and non-print media will be $12.00 per student.

Requirements pertaining to size of school, staff preparation of library media personnel and size of collection:
<table><tr><th>Size of School</th><th>Prof. Staff</th><th>Collection</th></tr><tr><td>under 100</td><td>a) 1 staff member assigned two 55-minutes or
b) 3 40-min periods each day</td><td>1200 volumes minimum</td></tr></table></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source
Cite
Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description
of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency
Level &
Name</th><th colspan="4">Responsibility of Agency</th><th rowspan="2">Sanctions for
Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Size of School</th><th>Prof. Staff</th><th>Collection</th></tr>
<tr><td>100-199</td><td>a) 1 staff member assigned 3 55 minutes periods or
b) 4 40 - min. periods each day.</td><td>1200 vols. for first 120 pupils, i. e. for each additional pupil until enrollment reaches 500.</td></tr>
<tr><td>200-499</td><td>a) 1 staff assigned 4 55-min. periods or
b) 5 40-min periods each day.</td><td>same as above</td></tr>
<tr><td>500-799</td><td>1 or more staff assigned full-time plus full-time clerical help</td><td>5000 vols. for first 500 pupils, 5 additional books per pupil for next 500 and 3 additional books per pupil over 1000 enrolled</td></tr>
<tr><td>800-1499</td><td>Same as above</td><td>Same as above</td></tr>
<tr><td>1500 - over</td><td>2 full-time staff members plus full-time clerical help.</td><td>Same as above</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>As an alternative to the foregoing standard VII, a school has the prerogative to devise its own library media center plan. The school produces in writing the library media plan for the school and states specifically the amount of time the staff will be assigned; the collection; budget and expenditures; facilities, materials and equipment that will be utilized in the development of the library media program.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The library media program will be approved by the local board of education and be on file with the clerk of the board; it will also be approved by the state department of education.</td><td>local bd. of ed.
st. dept. of ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X
X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The library program in the junior high schools will include the same features as are founded in the high schools. The annual expenditure will be $6 per student. Requirements pertaining to size of school and collections are the same as in the high schools.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="4">Responsibility of Agency</th><th rowspan="2">Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th></tr>
<tr><td>91-4-6
Standard VI
(1968-1974)</td><td>
In elementary schools, the central library media center will be staffed by a media center specialist who holds a certificate valid for teaching in the elementary school and has at least 15 semester hours of library education. Schools of fewer than 150 pupils may have classroom collections; part-time consultative services and library media specialist should be available.

Each school of 150 or more students will have a library media center with a well-balanced collection of books, reference materials, periodicals and non-print media. The annual expenditure for books, magazines and non-print media will be $6.00 per student.

The following are requirements pertaining to the number of pupils and books per pupil.

Effective 9/1/76 for schools with an enrollment of fewer than 500 students:
<table>
<tr><th>No. of Pupils</th><th>Books Per Pupil</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 to 75</td><td>20 books per pupil</td></tr>
<tr><td>76 to 200</td><td>1500 books plus 10 books for each additional pupil beyond 75.</td></tr>
<tr><td>201 to 500</td><td>2750 books plus 10 books per pupil beyond 200.</td></tr>
</table>
For schools with enrollments over 500 the minimum collection will be 10 books per student.

Selection of all materials for the collection will be made cooperatively by the library media specialist, teacher, students, parents and administrators.
</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>As in the high school or junior high school media programs, each elementary has the prerogative to meet alternative requirements. The proposed library media plan will be approved by the local board of education and the state department of education.</td><td>local bd. of ed.
st. dept. of ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 91-2-2 Standard II (1974)	Accurate and complete records of courses completed, attendance and activities will be kept in a safe or fire-resistant compartment. Records will be available for inspection by licensed auditors and accountants. All academic records of a student, when the student transfers or is promoted to another school district, must follow the student on request. (This same standard is repeated under 91-4-2 dealing with elementary schools).						
S 72-5386 (1963)	This statute mentions the existence of pupil records as part of its requirement that the school records of a student not be transferred from one district to another until he complies with the stated provisions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School Systems

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kansas					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 72-6734 (1963)	The legislature declares that the School Unification Act is passed for the general improvement of the public schools in the state of Kansas; the equalization of the benefits and burdens of education throughout the various communities in the state and to expedite the organization of the public school districts of the state so as to establish a thorough and uniform system of free public schools throughout the state whereby all areas of the state are included in school districts which maintain grades 1-12; and to have a wider use of the public funds expended in support of the public school system.						
Statewide Goals for Education in Kansas, Kansas State Bd. of Ed. 7/6/72 Goal I	The Kansas educational programs will provide continuous and successful acquisition of skills, knowledge and attitudes which are appropriate and conducive to individual personal growth and development and necessary for productive and satisfying life in a changing society.						
1.A.1	Students should acquire mathematics skills which include: 1) the ability to transpose a verbal presentation of mathematical processes into symbolic form; 2) the ability to interpret the results of mathematical operations done by others, including graphs; 3) the concept of data processing; 4) the application of mathematics to concrete situations.						
1.A.2	Students should demonstrate communication skills which include writing, listening, speaking and reading.						
1.B.1	The school age population should develop an attitude of open-mindedness toward change and the appropriateness of alternative change strategies.						
1.C.1	A structured program in career awareness should be developed for entry into the world of work or preparation for post-secondary education with eventual employment.						
1.C.2	Vocational education programs should be designed to emphasize specialized and/or technical training in those occupational areas determined to have high employment potential, including opportunities for women.						
1.D.1	Each public education institution under the authority of the state board should provide the opportunity for education for all out-of-school youth and adults.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School Systems (page 2)

		Kansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1.E.1-2	Physical education should promote physical and mental health development of each student through class instruction, extra-class activities and interscholastic activities.						
1.E.3	All students should demonstrate the ability to select foods which provide a balanced and healthful diet.						
1.E.4	Nutritious meals should be available in all schools at a price within the financial means of the students.						
1.F.1	All schools should provide instruction in values and citizenship and in social relations.						
1.G.1	All school districts should provide activities to help all students become aware of their academic abilities, plus social and vocational experiences.						
1.H.1	All schools should provide students and faculty with functional safety awareness and sense of responsibility.						
1.I.1	The curriculum should include consumer education with the aim to ensure that each citizen will obtain maximum benefit from personal resources.						
1.J.1	Every student should have planned learning experiences in developing a knowledge of his environment.						
1.K.1-4	Every student should be provided organized learning experiences in one or more of the arts under the guidance of well-qualified teachers.						
1.K.5	All students should be familiar with methods of scientific inquiry.						
Goal II	The Kansas Educational System, recognizing disparity of educational opportunity afforded various segments of the population, will provide specific programs for all groups.						
11.A.1	Each school district, community junior college, area vocational-technical school, and Kansas Technical Institute should determine the major underlying causes of dropouts, adopt a plan to make an early identification of dropouts and institute a program of preventive measures for them.						
11.B.1	All adults should have equal opportunity to obtain a high school diploma or the equivalency.						
11.C.1	An inter-agency should co-ordinate programs at institutions to implement equal education for all institutionalized people according to their needs and abilities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
				Responsibility of Agency			
11. D. 1	All exceptional children from birth through youth should have educational services available in local schools or cooperatives.						
11. D. 2	An organized program of follow-up for students who complete programs for handicapped individuals should be in full operation.						
11. D. 3-4	The state should be fully organized in broad-based co-operative districts as part of a centralized administrative system for exceptional students.						
11. E. 1	All schools should provide for children of bilingual backgrounds by offering special programs in schools with 20 or more such students and by recruiting teachers of similar ethnic backgrounds.						
11. F. 1	After a definition of early childhood education has been established, an early childhood education program should be developed with the co-ordination of all agencies working with early childhood.						
11. 6. 1-3	The relationship between the home and the school should be strengthened for the economically disadvantaged. Evidence at the pre-school level should be obtained to determine the level he has reached with language, visual, auditory and tactile approaches.						
Goal 111	The educational system will provide for the accomplishment of educational goals through preparation and improvement of personnel and utilization of the most effective educational methods.						
111. A. 1-2	All teacher preparation programs should be a cooperative effort among colleges and universities, district schools, professional agencies and organizations.						
111. B. 1	Each school district should develop and implement a plan that will provide for continuous professional staff development.						
111. C. 1	Each educational district should establish a coordinated library media program.						
111. D. 1	Where appropriate, students should be on individualized learning programs.						
Goal IV	The educational system will cooperatively develop the needed educational management capabilities to provide meaningful information and effective administration of all educational programs in the state.						
IV. A. 1	Equal educational opportunities based on individual needs for students in all education units should be offered with the assistance of state financing, including incentive funding.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System (page 4)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
IV. B. 1	As an integral part of an accountability model, a needs assessment model which includes the following should be authorized for use by state school districts: 1) a goal categorical structure; 2) an evaluation model; 3) a management information system; 4) a goal directed management system; 5) a cost effectiveness model.						
IV. C. 1	The state should be divided into cooperative service areas for the purpose of providing a component to develop long-range plans; allocate fiscal, physical, and human resources necessary to implement those plans; and evaluate progress during the implementation.						
IV. D. 1	A management information system should be developed to analyze educational information to all segments of the educational system.						
IV. E. 1 see District Org.	Each unified school district should have a sufficient number of students and adequate financial resources to provide excellence of education.						
IV. F. 1	Physical facilities that are well placed, sufficient in number, and functional should be provided to create an atmosphere which will stimulate and encourage learning.						
IV. G. 1	There should be an on-going, formal educational needs assessment in the state.						
IV. H. 1	Each educational unit should develop a system of communication which reacts to ideas among all elements of the educational system.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article 54 Teachers Contracts 72-5401 (1937, 1969)	The term instructor as used in this act will mean and include teachers, supervisors, principals and any other professional employees required to hold an instructor's certificate, except superintendents, employed in the public school system in school districts in which there is located all or the greater part of a city having a population more than 120,000.						
72-5402 (1937)	The term demoted means transference to a position in a different branch of the school system with a reduction in salary without the instructor's consent. No instructor on permanent tenure will be reduced in salary unless the reduction is part of a general plan affecting the salaries of 50% or more of the instructors in the public school system.						
72-5403 (1937, 1967, 1969)	All instructors in the public school system of school districts in which there is located all or part of a city of 120,000 during the first 3 years of consecutive employment will be deemed to be in a probationary period of employment. Any annual contract with any such instructor may or may not be renewed as the board of education of the school district will see fit. The board of the school district may, during the probationary period, discharge or denote an instructor for any of the causes specified under 5406. A statement of the causes of the discharge will be given by the superintendent to the instructor at least 30 days before it becomes effective. None of the provisions of 5401 to 5409 apply to any school district in which there are located 2 cities of the first class.	bd. of ed. of sch. district local sup.	 X			X	
72-5404 (1937)	After the completion of the probationary period without discharge, the re-employed instructors will continue in service in the public school system during good behavior and efficient and competent service and will not be discharged or demoted except for one or more of the causes specified in 5406 and after a notice and hearing as specified in §5407.						
72-5405 (1937)	The proposed discharge or demotion of an instructor having permanent tenure on account of incompetency or neglect of duty will be preceded by a warning and specific statement in writing of the defects for the proposed discharge or denotion given the instructor, and the instructor given an opportunity for improvement.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-5406 (1937, 1967, 1968)	Causes for the discharge or demotion of an instructor either during or after the probationary period will be: immoral character, conduct unbecoming an instructor, insubordination, failure to obey reasonable rules promulgated by the board of education, inefficiency, incompetency, physical unfitness or failure to comply with reasonable requirements of the board of education as may be prescribed to show normal improvement evidence of professional training. Instructors may also be dismissed because of decrease in the number of pupils or for other causes over which the board of education has no control. Dismissals for reasons under this last category must begin with those instructors with the least number of years of service and the dismissed instructors will be placed on a preferred eligibility list and will have the right to be restored to duty in the order of length of service whenever vacancies occur in which the instructor is qualified. Instructors will be retired at the end of the school year when they attain 65, except for year-to-year consent by the board.	local sch. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - p. 2

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-5407 (1937)	If it is proposed to demote or to discharge an instructor as in 5404, the instructor will be given 30 days notice, stating the grounds, and will have the right of hearing before the board of education, where he may be represented by counsel, present evidence, and call witnesses. An instructor may be suspended pending a decision to cancel his contract. The decisions of the board of education will be final.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-5408 (1937)	Instructors who do not desire to continue in their positions in a school will give notice in writing of their intention not to continue. Cancellation of contract by instructors will not be permitted during the school term or for 40 days previous to the beginning of the term, except by mutual agreement.	instructors	X				
72-5409 (1937)	Nothing in this act will prevent the board of education of education from changing instructors from building to building, or from placing them in their best working positions for professional efficiency.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-5411 (1951, 1970)	All contracts of employment of teachers in the public schools of the state will continue in force and effect during good behavior and efficient and competent service rendered by the teacher, and will be considered to continue for the next succeeding school year unless written notice of intention to terminate the contract is served by the governing body before 3/15 or the teacher gives written notice before 4/15 that he does not desire to continue the contract. Terms of consent may be changed at any time by mutual consent of both the teacher and the governing body of the school district.	teacher local bd. of ed.				X	
72-5412 (1951, 1969)	All contracts are legally binding on both the teacher and the board of education until the teacher has been legally discharged or until released by the board of education from his contract. If 2/3 of the local board finds that a teacher has entered into a contract with another board of education without having been released from his former contract, the teacher will have his certificate suspended for the rest of the contract terms. Any contract of employment made by the board of education prior to public hearing on the school district budget will be voidable in case adequate funds for compensation are not included in the budget.	local bd. of ed.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 91-2-6 Standard VI (1968-1974)	Promotion will be determined according to the policy of the district board of education; but due consideration may also be given such factors as chronological age and the mental, social and physical developments of the child.	dist. bd. of ed.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Kansas Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-7006 (1965, 1967)	The pupil-teacher ratio of a district (PTR) is obtained by dividing the number of pupils enrolled in the district on 9/15 of the current school year by the number of certificated employees employed by the district on that date. The PTR factor will be one (1) for any district which is a unified school district under the school unification acts and which has only one high school with less than four certificated employees and which has less than 1,000 pupils and PTR of 14 or more. For other districts the PTR factor will be one (1): for districts with less than 1,000 pupils and PTR of 15 or more. At least 1,000 and less than 2,000 pupils and PTR of 16 or more. At least 2,000 and less than 3,000 pupils and PTR of 17 or more. 3,000 - 4,000 pupils and PTR of 18 or more. 4,000 - 10,000 pupils and PTR of 19 or more. At least 10,000 pupils and PTR of 20 or more. For pupils whose PTR is less than the required minimum for the district under this section for a PTR factor of one (1), the PTR factor will be the district's PTR divided by the minimum.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transporation - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-8301 (1968)	A) The worlds "provide or furnish transportation" mean the right of a school district to: 1) purchase, operate and maintain public school buses; 2) contract, lease or hire buses for the transportation of students or school personnel; 3) reimburse persons who furnish transportation to students or school personnel in privately owned motor vehicles; B) "School bus" means: 1) any public school bus owned by the school district; 2) any privately owned motor vehicle under contract or hire to a school district for transportation of students or school personnel.						
72-8302 (1968, 1971)	The board of education of any school district may provide or furnish transportation for students to or from any school of the school district. Every school district will provide or furnish transportation for every pupil who resides in the school district and who attends any of grades, kindergarten through 12, at a school of the school district if: 1) the residence of the student is inside or outside the limits of the city, the school building attended is outside the city and more than 2-1/2 miles away by the usually travelled road; or 2) the residence of the student is outside the city and the school building is inside the city, more than 2-1/2 miles away; 3) the residence of the student is in one city and the school building is in another, more than 2-1/2 miles away.	local bd. of ed. local bd. of ed.	 X			X	
72-8303 (1968)	The board of education of a school district may prescribe the routes on which transportation of its students is to be provided, and will schedule the bus routes so that each student will be transported to and from school on every school day.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-8304 (1968)	In those cases where it is impracticable to reach a student's residence by the prescribed transportation route, and in those cases where it is impracticable to schedule a school bus for the transportation of a student, the board of education may contract for the transportation of the student to the regularly prescribed school route or to the school building. The contracts will provide for the payment of a rate not to exceed 9 cents per mile; will be limited to 2 round trips per day on a route prescribed by the board of education; and will be subject to rules and regulations of the state board of education. Where more than one student is transportation in the same vehicle, mileage will be paid for only 1 student.	local bd. of ed. local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	 X 		 X	X 	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - p. 2.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
72-8305 (1968, 1971)	Every board of education may provide and furnish transportation for students and school personnel of the school district who are engaged in field trips in connection with any course or training or any extra curricular school activity, within or without the boundaries of the school district.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The school district may pay mileage for those school buses contracted, leased, or hired for this purpose, and may adopt rules and regulations governing the use and operation of the school buses. All students so transported will be under school control and discipline and in every case will be accompanied by a suitable adult person.	local sch. district				X	
72-8306 (1968)	Whenever the school district will provide transportation under authority of the act in district-owned school buses for pupils attending public schools, pupils residing in the school district attending private or parochial schools approved by the state board of education will be entitled to the privilege of school bus transportation on the regular route as arranged for the benefit of school pupils.	local sch. district				X	
72-8307 (1968)	Every board of education may contract with any other board of education for the transportation of students.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-8308 (1968)	Where a board of education will furnish or provide transportation of students under the provisions of this act all school buses will conform to the requirements and be operated in accordance with regulations adopted by the state highway commission.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	In addition, the board of education may make rules and regulations as are necessary to carry out the intent and purpose of the act.	state highway commission			X		
		st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
72-8309 (1968)	It will be unlawful for the board of education of any school district to furnish or provide transportation for students who reside in another school district without the written consent of the board of education of the school district in which the student resides.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	A school district may transport a non-resident student, if the student boards the school bus within or on the boundaries of the transporting school district.	local sch. district				X	Any school district violating the provisions of this section will not be entitled to participate in the county school foundation funds.
72-8310 (1968)	Any board of education may pay the cost of furnishing or providing transportation and any other costs in connection therewith from the general fund, special capital outlay fund, special school bus purchase fund, or special transportation fund of the district.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-8311 (1968)	Any board of education may create a separate fund for the purpose of requiring or purchasing school buses. Any such board of education may transfer from the general fund, the transportation fund, or both funds, an amount not to exceed 10% of the fund(s).	local sch. bd.				X	
72-8314 (1968)	Any individual firm, partnership, association or corporation who operates the motor vehicle in violation of this act will be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction, will be fined not to exceed $100 or confined in the county jail for no more than 30 days.						misdemeanor: fine or jail
72-8315 (1968)	The motor vehicles when used to transport students equal to or less than the vehicles' rated capacity will not be construed to be a school bus. The motor vehicles to which this section applies are privately or school district-owned sedans and station wagons with a capacity of 9 passengers or less.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue & Expenditures (p. 1)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-7056 (1973)	Any board of education may levy an ad valorem tax on the taxable tangible property of the district each year for operating expenses.	any bd. of ed.				X	
72-7074 (1973)	There is established in the office of the county treasurer a fund to be known as the county school foundation fund to be made up of the proceeds from the county school foundation levy and other moneys which are authorized to it. The levy for the fund will be at a rate which will produce a 2 mill levy on the 1971 adjusted valuation of the county. The state board will certify the amount to be produced by the levy to the county clerk, who will compute the tax rate and levy it on all tangible taxable property in the county. The proceeds of the levy will be placed in the county school foundation fund and distributed thus:	st. bd. of ed. county clerk	X X				
	1) determine the number of pupils residing on 9/15 of the current school year in each of the districts;						
	2) divide the total amount in the county school foundation fund by the number of pupils residing within the county to find the per pupil share of the county school foundation fund;						
	3) determine the number of certificated employees who are employed in attendance centers located within the county;						
	4) divide by the number of teachers to get the per-teacher share of the county school foundation fund;						
	5) allocate to each district amounts equal a) to the per pupil shares and the number of pupils ;						
	6) the per-teacher share and the number of teachers.						
	On or before 10/1 of each year the superintendent of each district certifies to the state board the total number of pupils in his district, the number in the home county of the district, and the number residing in each county in which any part of the district is located. The state board will provide forms for these reports and make any necessary rules and regulations. The county treasurer will make the necessary distribution on the basis of information certified to him from the state board.	sup. of dist. st. bd. st. bd. county treasurer	X X X		 X X 		
	Taxes levied by counties under this section are not subject to limitations elsewhere.	st. bd.	X				
72-7069 (1973)	The county treasurer will collect all moneys due to the county from fines, penalties, and forfeitures. The officers of each court of the state will pay all of the proceeds of fines, penalties and forfeitures to the county treasurer who will remit them to the state treasurer. The state treasurer deposits them in the state treasury to the credit of the state school equalization fund. Nothing in this section affects any moneys collected by a municipal court.	county treasurer court officers state treasurer	X X X				
72-7070 (1973)	Whenever he deems it necessary to determine the amount available under §7069, the director of accounts and reports or the state treasurer, may request information from the county treasurers. Within 10 days of the receipt of such requests, each county treasurer will certify the amount of moneys collected to which §7069 applies and report to the director of accounts and reports and the state treasurer.	dir. of accts. and reports st. treas. dir. of accts. reports st. treas.			 X	X 	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (p. 2)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article 88 72-8801 (1969)	The board of education of any school district may make an annual levy of up to 4 mills for a period of up to 5 years upon the assessed taxable tangible property in the school district for the purposes specified in this act. The board of education must adopt a resolution for submission to the voters in a referendum for an election to occur.	bd. of ed.	X				
72-8802 (1969)	The board of education of any school district which makes a levy under §8214 will not be allowed to make a tax levy under this act.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-8803 (1969)	There is established in every school district of the state a capital outlay fund, which will consist of all moneys deposited therein in accordance with this law.						
72-8804 (1969)	Any moneys in the capital outlay fund of any school district and any moneys received from the issuance of bonds may be used for the purpose of construction, repair, remodeling, acquiring and equipping school buildings and buses.						
72-8805 (1969)	Any school district which is unconditionally authorized to make a levy may instead issue and sell general obligation bonds for school buildings, except that the bonds will be issued to mature in not more than 5 years and no election will be required. The amount of the bond will not exceed the amount of the product of 4 mills (or less) times 5 years (or less) times the assessed taxable valuation, less amounts received from any tax levy or principal still outstanding from previous bonds issued.	sch. dist.	X				
72-8807 (1969)	If any school district is authorized to make a tax levy under this act, the board of education may choose in any year to make a smaller tax levy. In any case, the authority of the school district to extend the levy beyond the authorized period does not exist.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-8808-9 (1969)	The board may levy up to legal limit by a second resolution; it may also renew the original levy at the end of the five year period.	local bd. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Kansas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-7030 (1973)	This act is called the school district equalization act.						
72-7033 (1973)	"Pupil" means any person who is regularly enrolled in any of the grades, kindergarten through 12. Any pupil who is not regularly enrolled full-time will be counted as that proportion of one pupil (to the nearest 1/10) that his regular enrollment bears to the full-time regular enrollment. A pupil enrolled in kindergarten will be counted as 1/2 pupil.						
	Any pupil enrolled in area vocational school will be counted as that proportion of one pupil (to the nearest 1/10) that his non-vocational education enrollment bears to full-time enrollment.						
	"Enrollment" or E means the number of pupils in a district on 9/15.						
72-7035 (1973)	"General fund" means the fund of a district from which operating expenses are paid and to which is deposited all amounts of general state aid, property taxes, distributions and payments from the school district income tax fund.						
72-7036 (1973)	"Operating expenses" means the total expenditures and transfers from the general fund of a district during a school year for all purposes.						
72-7038 (1973)	"Budget per pupil" means the legally adopted budget of operating expenses of a district divided by the number of pupils enrolled in the district on 9/15.						
72-7040 (1973)	"State assessed property" means all real or tangible personal property assessed by the director of property valuation, the valuation of which is certified to the various taxing districts of the state.						
	"State ratio" means 30%.						
72-7042 (1973)	"District wealth" means the sum of the adjusted valuation of a district and the taxable income within the district in the year for which the most recent such valuation and income figures are available.						
	"Local effort" means the sum of 1) the product of a district's local effort rate and district wealth; 2) federal funds received or allocated; 3) funds from the state board of education; and 4) the amount of intangible tax to the credit of the district.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures(page 4)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
72-7043 (1973)	In February of each year the state board will determine the amount of general state aid each district is entitled to receive for the current school year by subtracting the amount of the district's local effort from the district's legally adopted budget. The remainder is the amount of general state aid to which the district is entitled.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
72-7044 (1973)	For the 1973-74 school year, the local rate of a district will be 1 1/2% if the district's budget per pupil is the amount prescribed by the following schedule: Enrollment — Budget Per Pupil Under 400 — $936 400 to 1299 — $936 1300 and over — $728 If a district's budget per pupil is more or less than the budget per pupil prescribed by the above schedule, the district's local effort rate will bear the same proportion to 1 1/2% that its budget per pupil bears to the amount per pupil prescribed.						
72-7045 (1973)	The same plan will be followed for subsequent years.						
72-7046 (1973)	Annually, the state board will prepare an enrollment schedule, which will describe the relationship between the enrollment of districts and budgets per pupil.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
72-7047 (1973)	The per pupil transportation allowance will be 100% of the formula per-pupil cost of transportation or 100% of the actual per-pupil cost of the district for transportation, whichever is lower when the per-pupil transportation allowance is multiplied times the number of pupils who reside in the district 2 1/2 miles from school and are currently being transported.						
72-7048 (1973)	There is hereby established a school equalization fund to which will be credited: 1) all monies deposited in or transferred to the state annual school fund; 2) all amounts received by the state treasurer under §7069; 3) all amounts appropriated or transferred by the state legislature.						
72-7055 (1973)	No district will budget more than 115% of the amount of its budget per pupil in the preceding school year or 105% of the median budget per pupil in the preceding school year of districts within the same enrollment category, whichever of these two figures is lower.	local district	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue & Expenditures(page5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
72-7055 (1973)	Notwithstanding this provision, no district may budget or expend for operating expenses more than 105% of its budget per pupil in the preceding school year, or in the event of a decision by the voters of the district, no more than 115% of the budget per pupil or no more than the amount in the district which had the highest budget per pupil, whichever is lower.	local district	X				
	No district will budget for operating expenses in any year an amount less than $600.	local district	X				
	If the enrollment in a district in the current school year has increased less than the percentages which follow, the amount which the district may budget and expend may be computed on the basis of the enrollment for the preceding year. The percentage applicable to a district is 10% for districts in the smallest enrollment category, 7 1/2% for districts in the middle enrollment category, and 50% for districts in the largest enrollment category.	local district				X	
72-7056 (1973)	Any board may levy an ad valorem tax on the taxable tangible property of the district each year for operating expenses.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-7065 (1973)	In case a district expends in any school year an amount for operating expenses which exceeds the limitations in this act, the state board will determine the excess and deduct it from amounts payable to the district during the next school year from the state school equalization fund.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
72-7071 (1973)	The state board of tax appeals may authorize a district to increase its legally adopted budget of operating expenses upon a finding by the board that: 1) the construction of new or additional school facilities causes an increase in operating expenses greater than the district is permitted to budget; 2) the requirements of law to provide special education cause an increase in operating expense beyond the legal budgetary limit; 3) the requirements of law to pay outside agreements for vocational education, the requirements of contractual agreements for payments for an area vocational school cause an increase in operating expenses greater than the legal limit; 4) increased operating expenses in transportation; 5) increased operating expenses for an existing program of special education.	st. bd. of tax appeals				X	
72-7072 (1973)	The board of education of any school district may levy an ad valorem tax on the taxable tangible property of the district in an amount not to exceed that authorized by the state board of tax appeals.	bd. of ed. of schl. district				X	
		st. bd. of tax appeals			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety & Health Standards (p. 1)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-5201 (1915, 1919, 1923)	The boards of education are required to provide for free dental inspection annually for all children, except those who hold a certificate from a legally qualified dentist showing that this examination has been made within the last 3 months.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-5202 (1915, 1919, 1923)	The boards of education will provide a place of inspection and designate a competent dentist to do the job, to be paid for out of the school fund. These boards of education and the county superintendents of public instruction are required to make all necessary rules and regulations for the proper conduct of the inspection.	local bds. of ed. local bds. of ed. county sups. of pub. instr.	X X X X				
72-5205 (1959)	Each school board will provide basic vision screening without charge to every pupil in its school at least once every 2 years. These tests will be performed by a teacher or some other person designated by the school board.	local sch. bd.	X				
72-5206 (1959)	This act will not apply to a child who has had a basic vision screening exam within the prior 6 months.						
72-5207	Every student and teacher in all schools, colleges and universities participating in the following programs are required to wear eye protective devices: vocational, technical or indstrial arts shops or laboratories and chemical laboratories involving caustic or explosive chemicals or hot liquids or solids. Such devices may be furnished for all students and teachers and will be furnished for all visitors to the classrooms and laboratories. The devices may be purchased in large quantities and sold to the students.	students and teachers local bds of ed.	X			X	
72-5209	Any pupil entering school for the first time in the state will, piror to admission, be required to present to the appropriate school authorities certification from a licensed physician that he has received a test for tuberculosis and is free from a contagious form of the disease, and has or will receive immunization against polio, small pox, measles, diptheria, rubella, pertussis and tetanus, by means of immunization as are approved by the Kansas state board of health, or as an alternative to these requirements will present: 1) Certification from a licensed physician stating the physical condition of the child to be such that the test and immunization would seriously endanger his health or life; or 2) A written statement signed by one parent or guardian that he is an adherent to a religious denomination whose teachings oppose the test; or 3) A written statement signed by one parent or guardian requesting that the local health department give the test and immunization because the parents or guardians lack the means to pay for it.	pupil Kansas st. bd. of health	X		X		
72-5210 (1961, 1965)	The local board of health, upon application of the school board, will at public expense to the extent that funds are available) and without delay, provide the text for tuberculosis and the immunizations required by this act to those pupils who have not been so provided by their parents and who have not been exempted on religious or medical or personal grounds. The local health officer will counsel and	local bd. of health sch. bd. of district	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety & Health Standards (p. 2)

			Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-5210 (1961, 1965)	advise school boards concerning the administration of this act.	local health officer		X			
72-5213 (1963)	The school board will, as a condition of entering or continuing employment, require each employee who is in regular contact with pupils, to submit a certification of health signed by a licensed physician on a form prescribed by the state board of health. Certification will include a statement that there is no evidence of physical condition that would conflict with the health, safety and welfare of the students, and that freedom from TB has been established by chest x-ray or negative tuberculin skin test. Additional certification of health will be required at least once every 3 years. If at any time there is reasonable cause to believe that an employee is suffering from all illness detrimental to the health of the pupils, the school board may require, prior to a 3 year period, a new certification of health. The expense of obtaining certifications of health will be borne by the school employee.	local sch. bd.	X				
		employee	X				
		st. bd. of health			X		
		local sch. bd.				X	
Regs. 91-2-8 Standard VIII (1968-1973)	Each site and each building of the district must meet the requirements set forth in the statutes. Whenever the state fire marshal issues an order to the governing body of a school district to correct any violations of the fire and safety laws, the governing body must comply by 6/30. If not corrected within the following year, the school may be given a non-accredited status the following 6/30. It is the duty of the school to notify immediately the state department of education when action is taken indicating unsafe facilities or site.	govern'g body	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R 91-2-2 Standard 11 (1968-74)	The school term consists of a minimum of 180 days taught. Each academic day will be at least six hours in length.						
S 72-1106 (1876-1969)	A school month consists of 4 weeks of 5 days each of 6 hours per day on which pupils of a school are under direct supervision of its teachers. Time reserved for parent-teacher conferences may be considered part of the school day.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 72-1033 (1861-1965)	The school board will have control of the school district property, including the school building(s), school grounds, and structures, all furniture, fitting and equipment, such as books, maps, charts and instructional apparatus. The school board may open the schoolhouse for public purpose under its own rules and regulations.	schl. bd.			X		
		schl. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-923 (1949)	**Definitions:** Exceptional children means children under 21 years of age who: a) are crippled; or b) have defective sight; or c) are hard of hearing; or d) have an impediment of speech; or e) have heart disease; f) have tuberculosis; g) have cerebral palsy; h) by reason of emotional and social maladjustment or intellectual inferiority or superiority do not profit from ordinary instructional methods or i) are unable to attend the regular public school classes with normal children by reason of any physical or mental defect. Special education includes the giving of special instruction to exceptional children as defined in this section.						
72-924 (1949)	There is created within the state department of public instruction a state division of special education for the promotion of special education under the supervision and control of the state board of education. The state board of education may employ a director and other necessary personnel adequately qualified by training and experience to direct supervise the types of instruction provided for in the act.	div. of spec. ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
72-925 (1949)	The state division of special education under supervision and control of the state board of education will have the following powers and duties:	div. of spec. ed.	X				
	1) to aid school districts in the organization of special schools, classes, and instructional materials for exceptional children and to supervise the system of special education;	"	X				
	2) to establish standards for teachers to be employed and to recommend for certificates teachers who qualify for teaching;	"	X				
	3) to adopt plans for the establishment and maintenance of day classes, schools, home instruction, and other methods of special education for exceptional children;	"	X				
	4) to prescribe courses of study, and curricula for special instruction of exceptional children, including physical and psychological exams, and to prescribe minimum admission requirements;	"	X				
	5) to encourage school districts to make provision for gifted children by adapting school work to their needs and to waive restrictions which interfere with their development;	"		X			
	6) to initiate the establishment of classes for exceptional children in hospitals and convalescent homes.	"	X				
	7) to co-operate with school districts in arranging for any exceptional child to attend school in another district if there is no special instruction where he lives;	"		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	8) to co-operate with existing agencies concerned with the welfare and health of exceptional children in the co-ordination of educational activities for them.	div. of spec. ed.		X			
	9) to investigate and study the subject of special education for exceptional children;	"	X		X		
	10) to make rules and regulations to carry out the above.	"	X				
72-926 (1949)	The governing body of any school district may provide transportation and organize special classes, or provide for instruction in regular classes or in the home, and may provide special facilities and equipment for this instruction. In the event that there are not enough children of any special type in any school district to warrant the establishment of a special class; the children may be instructed in a nearby school district by mutual agreement and by the payment of tuition. The governing body may prescribe the use of other aids and will employ qualified teachers certified by the authority provided by law.	govern'g body of schl. dist.				X	
72-927 (1949)	It is the duty of the clerk of each school district to file a yearly report with the county superintendent of public instruction listing the names of exceptional children and other information that the division of special education may require. It will be the duty of the state crippled children's commission and the school census takers to report the names of exceptional children, whether or not enrolled in the public schools.	clerk of schl. dist.	X				
		county supt. of pub. instr			X		
		st. crippled children's comm.	X				
		census takers	X				
72-928 (1949)	When a school district has provided special education facilities, it will be the duty of the parent or guardian to enroll the child for instruction, unless a certificate is filed with the clerk of the school district.	parent or guardian	X				
		clerk of schl. dist.			X		
72-929 (1949)	In order to render proper instruction to each exceptional child, the school districts will certify exceptional children in accordance with requirements of the state division of special education; will provide examinations for children preliminary to the certification.	schl. dist.	X				
		div. spec. education			X		
72-930 (1949)	If the child cannot profit from the regular instruction, it is not incumbent upon the school district to keep him in school, nor to keep him in special instruction when it is determined that he cannot benefit from it.						
	If a person because of illness or accident cannot finish the special education by his 21st birthday, the school district may continue the period of special education for up to three years.	schl. dist.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-931 (1949)	A special education fund is created in the state treasury to be used for the maintenance and expenses of the state division of special education.	div. of spec. ed.					
72-932 (1951-1972)	Definitions: developmentally disabled children - persons who are under 21 and who, in accordance with regulations of the state board of education, are in the opinion of the director of the division of special education, best educated in a special class rather than in a school classroom. homebound children - Persons who are under 21 and who have met eligibility standards of the state board of education, but cannot attend regular classes in public schools because of illness, and have been certified by their regular physicians to being physically capable of receiving instruction at home.						
72-933 (1951-72)	The board of education of every school district will establish an approvable special class for all developmentally disabled children in the school district, such class to meet eligibility standards of the state board. Compliance with this requirement will be through cooperative agreements with other school districts or by contract with private organizations. The cost of educating a student will not exceed a maximum of three times the school district operating cost per pupil. A local board of education which seeks reimbursement from the state board of education will apply to the state board.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		dist. bd. of ed.				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-934 (1971, 1972)	A local board operating or establishing special classes may levy a tax in each year not to exceed 1 1/2 mills on all taxable property.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-937 (1951, 1971)	A state education reimbursement fund for developmentally disabled children is created in the state treasury, to be used to make the state's reimbursement to school districts for maintaining special education programs.						
72-939 (1951-1971)	Any school district which has maintained a special class and which has been approved for reimbursement by the director of the division of special education will be entitled to the following reimbursements from the state: 1) $2500 for each special class 2) 1/2 of actual expenditures for teaching aids and equipment up to $25 maximum per child 3) $100 additional reimbursement for each full-time non-resident pupil enrolled up to a maximum of $800 per special class.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-940 (1951, 1969)	Whenever any child is admitted to a special class maintained by a school district, the governing body may pay all or part of the cost of transportation, or in lieu of that, all or part of the room and board where the school attended is located. A school district incurring these expenses with the approval of the division of special education will be entitled to reimbursement from the state for 1/2 of the actual expenses, not to exceed $250 per child per year.	schl. dist.				X	
		div. of spec. ed.			X		
		st. treas.	X				
72-941-4 (1951)	A state education reimbursement fund for homebound children is created in the state treasury, to make reimbursement to all school districts providing it. As is the case with developmentally disabled children, the director of the division of special education will approve applications for aid in a manner as will result in approved instructions to special children being distributed geographically throughout the state if there are insufficient funds to approve all applications.	dir. of div. of spec. ed.	X		X		
72-945 (1951-1967)	Approved reimbursement will be: 1) for a full-time teacher with an assignment approved by the division, $3,000; 2) for a part-time teacher $2 an hour for 1-5 hours of instruction for any child who must be homebound for 2 months or more; 3) for actual travel allowance paid to the teacher, 9 cents a mile not to exceed $75 per year per child; 4) for one-half of actual expenditures for the purpose of purchase or rental of teaching aids up to $75 per child per year.						
72-947 (1951)	The state board of education may adopt rules and regulations to carry out the provisions of this act.	st. bd. of ed.			X	X	
72-951 (1953, 1955, 1961)	School districts may propose to sponsor programs of special education upon approval by the division of special education. No special instruction will be approved unless the sponsoring district shows that a sufficient number of exceptional children will enroll to make it feasible to employ a special teacher. The division will not approve more than 15 sponsoring districts at $2500 per unit in any one congressional district.	schl. dist.				X	
		div. of spec. ed.			X		
			X				
72-952 (1953)	The boards of education of two or more school districts are authorized to enter into agreements providing for special instruction by special teachers on a shared cost basis. Any district which is a party to the co-operative agreement may be designated a "sponsoring district."	bds. of ed. of two or more schl. dist.				X	
72-953 (1953, 1955, 1957, 1961)	A sponsoring district gets back the following as reimbursement: 1) $2500 per year per special teacher but the division will not approve reimbursement for more than 15 special						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	teachers in any one congressional district nor more than 4 special teachers in any one school district. 2) $2000 per year per special teacher in excess of the above limit; 3) travel allowance to a special teacher instructing in more than one school, not to exceed 7 cents per mile; 4) $100 for each full-time non-resident pupil up to a m maximum of $2400 for co-operative regional programs; 5) 1/2 of the actual expenditures for rental and purchase of teaching aids and equipment not to exceed $100 per child per year.						
72-955 (1953, 1955, 1969)	Whenever any exceptional children are given special instruction in a school district, whether residents or not, the governing body of the school district in which the children reside may pay tuition and transportation costs for the children at the place where the school is located. A school district incurring these expenses will be entitled to reimbursement with the approval of the division of special education for expenses incurred in transportation or maintenance of up to $250 per child.	schl. dist.				X	
72-957 (1953, 1955)	A special teacher employed by a sponsoring district will be counted as 1/2 the money for determining how much the district gets from the state unless the reimbursement under this act is more than $1500.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (p.1)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-1371	See Accreditation. Upon application of any college or university incorporated under the general laws of the state, and requiring a four year high school course as a condition of admission, the state board will have the power to examine the course of study prescribed and the character of work done by it, and if, in the judgment of the state board, the course of study and character of work are of such standing to prepare the graduates to teach successfully in the public schools of the state, and if the institution has a department of education which includes work satisfactory to the state board, the state board will place the institution on the accredited list.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	 X		X 	X X	
72-1372 (1945, 1968)	Any institution on the accredited list will be subject to examination by the state board at its pleasure with respect to its course of study, equipment, and the character of its work, and additional requirements may be made by the state board. Any institution failing to maintain a standard satisfactory to the state board will be dropped from the list.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
72-1381 (1945, 1969)	The state board of education, upon being satisfied as to the general qualifications of an applicant to teach, may in its discretion issue a special certificate and specify on the face of the certificate the subject (s) that the holder is authorized to teach. It will be unlawful for the holder of a certificate to teach subjects which are not specified on the face of the certificate.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
72-1383	Any certificate issued by the state board may be cancelled by the state board in the manner provided by law, on the grounds of immortality, gross neglect of duty, annulling of written contracts with boards of education without the consent of the board which is a party to the contract, or for any course that would have justified the withholding of the certificate when it has granted.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
72-1387 (1945, 1955, 1961, 1969)	Each application to the state board of education for certification will be accompanied by a fee of five dollars. All such fees are deposited by the state board of education with the state treasurer.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
72-1388 (1947, 1969)	The state board of education is authorized to make rules and regulations governing the issuance, renewal, reinstatement and registration of certificates for teachers and other personnel in the state department of education and in schools and institutions under the general supervision of the state board of education, provided, that the privilege to teach at any level or in any field or subject, if such privilege is or has been granted when a certificate is issued, may not be withheld during the term for which the certificate is issued.	st. bd. of ed.	 X		X 		
72-1389 (1947, 1969)	All teachers' certificates will, before issuance, be signed by appropriate personnel of the state department of education designated by the state board of education and the certificates will be registered in the state department of education.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X 		 X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - p. 2

			Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-1390 (1947, 1969)	It will be unlawful for the board of education of any school district to issue an order for the payment of any certificated employee who does not hold a certificate which is valid in the state for the kind of work to be performed.	local sch. district	X				
72-1392	The board of education of any school district may enter into contracts with colleges and universities for the use of student teachers.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The state board of education will provide for the issuance of student teaching certificates and may authorize the holders to assume the responsibilities of teachers within state board limitations.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

			Kansas				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-410 (1913, 1915, 1917, 1923, 1969)	The board of education of any school district may provide a revolving fund for the purpose of enabling the purchase of the necessary textbooks for the use of students in the schools of the district.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The treasurer of each board of education is authorized to pay out of these funds all orders lawfully drawn for the purchase of the textbooks.	treasurer of local education	X				
	Each clerk of a board of education will replace the moneys paid out of the revolving fund with cash received by him for the books sold to the patrons of the school.	clerk of local bd. of education	X				
	Each school district may provide the pupils with textbooks free of cost.	local sch. district				X	
72-4107 (a) (1933, 1939, 1955, 1969)	Whenever the parents or guardians of any child attending any of the public schools is unable to pay for the textbooks or provide rental fees for the child, the board of education of the district in which the child resides furnishes the child the books free of cost if written application is made and the board finds it meritorious.	local bd. of ed.	X				
72-4141 (1955, 1969)	The board of education of any school district may establish a textbook rental plan whereby the board will purchase the textbooks to be used by the pupils upon payment of a rental fee.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-4142 (1955, 1969)	To provide revenue for the initial purchase of textbooks for use in the textbook rental plan, the board of education of any school district is authorized to issue no-fund warrants in an amount necessary to make the purchase.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	Whenever no-fund warrants are issued under the authority of this act, the board of education will make a tax levy sufficient to pay the warrants and the interest thereon.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	Provided, that in lieu of making only one tax levy, the board, if it deems it advisable may make a tax levy each year not to exceed three years in equal installments. All levies will be in addition to all other levies authorized or limited by law and none of the tax limitations provided by law will apply to this levy.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-4143 (1955)	The board may issue bonds to provide revenue for the initial purchase if textbooks in lieu of the no-fund warrants. The bonds will be issued, registered, sold, delivered and retired as provided in the general bond law except that no election will be required and such bonds will not be subject to any bonded debt limitation.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-4145 (1955)	The board may establish a revolving fund for the purpose of purchasing textbooks for rental purposes and repair, and all money collected by the board in the operation of the plan will be placed therein. The revolving fund will not be subject to the annual budget but a report of the condition will be made annually at the time the budget is published.	local bd.				X	
72-4146 (1955)	All books purchased by the board under the textbooks rental plan will remain the property of the board purchasing them and will be rented to the pupils only while they are pursuing a course of study there; the board will hold pupils responsible for any damages to, loss of, or failure, to return these books at the time and to the person that may be designated by the board.	local bd.	X				
72-4147 (1955)	The board adopting the textbook rental plan is authorized to make rules and regulations for carrying out and administering the plan.	local bd.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-4408 (1969)	The state accepts the provisions and the benefits of the federal vocational education amendments of 1968. The state board of education is designated as the sole agency responsible for the supervision of the administration of vocational education by local education agencies. The state board of education is authorized to prepare, from time to time amend, and administer the state plan for vocational education as provided in the federal act.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	Such state plan will be prepared in consultation with the state advisory council for vocational education provided for in this act.	st. advis. council for vocational ed		X			
72-4409 (1969)	The state advisory council for vocational education consists of not less than 13 members and not more than 17 members as determined by the state board of education. The terms of office are 4 years. The members are appointed by the state board of education. The council has the powers as are specified in the federal vocational amendment acts, in addition to those specified by law.	st. advis. council for vocational ed.	X				
72-4410 (1969)	The state board of education may expend any funds hereafter appropriated for vocational education or for expenses in operating the advisory council.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
72-4412 (1969)	An area vocational school is a vocational education school organized and approved by the state board and operated by the elected board of education of a school district. An area vocational-technical school includes one of the 4 schools designated in the act governed by a board of control and rules and regulations of the state board of education.						
72-4413 (1969)	The state plan for vocational education may include matters that are required to be included by Federal statutes and regulations.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The state plan will not be approved by the state board until the state board has distributed the proposal to each school district and community junior college and other interested persons and until reasonable public notice has been given along with a reasonable opportunity for public hearing.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The state plan may make provision for work-study programs, residential vocational education, exemplary programs, co-operative vocational education, consumer and home-making education programs, research and training, curriculum development and offerings in private institutions, all in accordance with federal legislation.						
72-4415 (1969)	The state board of education will be responsible for the distribution and allocation of state and federal funds for vocational education in accordance with the state plan.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	The state board will establish standards for all courses and programs of vocational education offered in any school under the supervision of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The state board of education will exercise general control of all vocational education courses and programs.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Every vocational school may have an area advisory council	st. bd. of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	comprised primarily of non-professional persons appointed by the board and having qualifications and terms approved by the state board.	area adv. council st. bd. of ed.		X 	 X	X 	
72-4416 (1969)	Any board may present a plan to the state board for the establishment and operation of an area vocational school. Information included in support of the plan will include: concentration of population; total school enrollments in grades 1-8, and 9-12, separately; number of persons graduating from high school within the area; identification of vocational education services needed; local interest and attitudes toward the program; ability to contribute to the financial support of the program; consideration of the area in relation to other programs to prevent duplication of services. Upon receipt of the plan, the state board of education makes whatever investigations it thinks appropriate.	local bd. st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.			 X X	X 	
72-4417 (1969, 1972)	Students admitted to a vocational education course or program conducted by the school district may be charged fees but not tuition, except where the program is at a community junior college. Students admitted to programs in another district may be paid for by his resident district or by the state or federal government. All tuition and fees must be approved by the state board of education. Persons who have not lived in a district where they attend area vocational schools are considered to be non-residents for the purpose of determining tuition and fee liability.	local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X 		 X		
72-4418 (1969)	The state board of education will adopt rules and regulations relating to enrollment procedures for students' vocational education programs. Any person who is approved by the board administering a vocational education course and who is living in a district which does not have such a course may apply to the board of education of the district where he resides for admittance. A person denied admission may appeal to the state board of education, whose determination on the subject will be final.	st. bd. of ed. local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X 		X X		 judicial review
72-4419 (1973)	The school district where a student resides will pay for the tuition of the above program. If the school district does not have an agreement with the other school districts under §4419, should there be insufficient monies to pay the tuition, the board of education will transfer from the general fund to the vocational education fund an amount to satisfy the insufficiency.	local bd. of. ed. local bd. of ed.	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

Kansas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-4420 (1969, 1972)	The board of education of any school district will levy a tax not to exceed 2 mills for the purpose of providing revenue for the cost of maintaining and establishing vocational education programs which are currently approved by the state board and for tuition and fees which are approved by the state board. This tax levy will be in addition to all other tax levies authorized or limited by law. The tax levy will be budgeted and maintained as a separate fund to be known as the vocational education fund.	local bd. of ed.	X				
77-4421 (1969)	Any board may enter into a vocational agreement with any other board subject to the following:	local bd. of ed.	X			X	
	a) the agreement will be for a term of 3-5 years;						
	b) the agreement will be subject to change or cancellation of the legislature at any time in accordance with Article 6, section 5 of the Constitution of Kansas;						
	c) the agreement will be approved by the state board before it has any force or effect;	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	d) the agreement may provide for payment between boards of monies for vocational education and administering an area vocational school course or program;	local bd. of ed.				X	
	e) the agreement may provide that the tuition of pupils residing in any of the contracting districts will be paid by the board receiving funds under this agreement;						
	f) the agreement may provide that only certain vocational courses or programs are to be contracted for.						
72-4422 (1969)	Any board, except the board of a community junior college, may admit out of state persons as students in vocational education courses upon payment of tuition and fees which will be equal to a proportionate share of the total cost of operation of the vocational education program, if the attendance and tuition has been planned for and approved by the state board and is not inconsistent with state plan for vocational education as approved by the state board.	any bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.			X	X	
72-4425 (1969)	Every board will make periodic and special reports of statistical and financial information to the state board as it may request. The state board of education and its officers and agents may inspect and audit any of the financial records of the board and may enter and inspect any physical facility used for any vocational education course or program.	local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kansas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
72-4428 (1972)	The board of any school district which levies a tax under 72-4420 may use and expend from monies an amount not to exceed a 1/4 mill levy for the purpose of contribution to the cost of constructing improvements for a student center on the campus of any area vocational-technical school located in a county with a population between 7250 and 8000.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The board of education of any school district to which this applies may make an agreement with any one or more boards of education for a student center.	local bd. of ed.				X	
72-4429 (1972)	The board of education of any school district which is operating an area-vocational school or the board of control of any area vocational-technical school may make agreements for students enrolled in a public school of another state to attend vocational education programs in this state upon terms of reciprocity. No agreement will last more than 3 years; and all agreements will be subject to change or limitation by the legislature.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The state board of education adopts rules and regulations to administer this section; it supervises all aspects of the agreement, including the inspection of physical facilities and financial records located in Kansas or elsewhere.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

KENTUCKY

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5,6
Accreditation	A7,8
*Admission Requirements	A9
*Adult Education	A10
*Attendance Requirements	A11-13
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2
District Organization	B3,4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B5
Evaluation	B6
Experimental Programs	B7
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B11
*In-Service Training Programs	B12
*Libraries	B13-C1
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C2
Objectives of School System	C3
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C4,5
*Promotion Requirements	C6
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C7,8
*Pupil Transportation	C9,10
Revenue	C11-D1
*Safety and Health Requirements	D2-4
*School Calendar	D5,6
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D7
School Plant Requirements	D8
School Size	A4
Special Education	D9-E1
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	E2-7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E8-11
*Vocational Education	E12-14

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

KENTUCKY

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Categorical Programs Extra-Curricular Activities School Size Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §160.464	The local board of education in any county of 300,000 or more shall provide quarterly briefings to members of the General Assembly of that county on financial and budgetary condition, programs and plans of school system.	Bd. of Ed (local)	X				
S §160.463	See Financial Records/Accounting Procedures						
S §157.060	Officials of each educational institution and each school district supported in whole or in part from taxation shall make a report to the State Board of Education at close of each scholastic year, showing in detail all funds received from State and from all other sources, and a detailed statement of all expenditures for the year.	officials of dist. & educ. institutions	X				
S §160.340	Each board of education shall prepare and submit to the State Board of Education reports on all phases of its school service. Each board may prepare and publish for information of public a report on progress of its schools.	local bd. of ed.	X				
R SBE 8 Gen. Ad. 1973 8.300 to 8.340	Provisions deal with the procedural aspects of the Superintendent of Public Instruction's implementation of a school facilities survey of each school district (every 5 years). The report shall contain: 1. student data for the past 5 years 2. summation of existing instructional program 3. assessment of each facility used by the district 4. information of the transportation program 5. A district plan containing: (a) outline of school organization; (b) designation of permanent school centers; (c) construction needs; (d) priority schedule for plan implementation.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	The local board of education must then adopt the plan and then may be implemented by the local board.	local bd. of ed.	X			X	
	If the local board fails to implement an approved plan, Minimum Foundation Capital Outlay Funds shall be withheld from the district.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				withhold Minimum Foundation Capital Outlay funds.
R SBE 21.040 p.20 Eff. 1958	The Superintendent of Public Instruction is directed at his discretion, to withhold State funds from any school district of the State which fails to file in the State Department of Education approved salary schedules, bonds, or any other required reports.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	withhold State funds

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 40.115 p. 283	On or before October 15, the Superintendent of each school district shall report to the Bureau of Instruction, appropriate information reflecting the quality of educational opportunities in the schools.	Supt. of school	X				
	Each secondary school shall file an Annual High School Report: a. total membership of school b. courses/credit offered c. all staff members.	second. school	X				
	Each elementary school shall file and Annual Elementary Report: a. membership of school b. programs c. all staff members.	elem. school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 40. 136 p. 289	In order for a school to maintain accreditation status in any school program offering summer school, shall abide by the following regulations:	local schl.	X				
	1) Apply for the operation of a summer school;						
	2) Shall be organized and operated as part of the total school program under control and management of the local board of education;	local bd. of ed.			X		
	3) Shall be administered by the regular school authorities and supervised by qualified principal;	schl. authorities & princi.			X		
	4) Each teacher shall have a Bachelor's degree, a regular certificate;	teacher	X				
	5) Teaching loads shall be limited to 30 pupils per class;	local bd. of ed.	X				
	6) Summer session shall run at least 7 weeks of 5 days/week or 6 weeks of 6 days/week;						
	7) Library and guidance services shall be provided in the summer school;						
	8) Local districts operating summer schools shall provide same auxiliary services as would be required during the regular school year.						
R SBE 68. 250 (eff. 1972) p. 1-3	Kentucky State Plan for Secondary Accrediting Standards						
	Scheme of Classification	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Merit Rating - is a means of recognizing outstanding or exceptional features and phases of the school program in Comprehensive, Selective and Standard High Schools.						
	Comprehensive - Fully accredited with comprehensive program.						
	Selective - Fully accredited with selective program.						
	A school in the vicinity of another high school that serves an overlapping pupil population, is selective in enrollment, maintains a program of at least 9 of 10 curriculum areas meet all other comprehensive school requirements and compensates in depth of offerings for abridged breadth of offerings.						
	Standard - Fully accredited with standard program.						
	Basic - Fully accredited with basic program.						
	A school that attains at least minimum program standards and meets other requirements as set up for this classification.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Accredited Emergency - A school conditionally accredited that maintains at least an "Emergency" program and meets substantially other requirements for the basic classification.						
R SBE 68.255 (eff. 1972)	Kentucky State Plan for Elementary Accrediting Standards Scheme of Classification Extended - an elementary school that meets regulatory requirements and provides an enriched program of studies and other features beyond those required for a standard classification. Emphasis should be placed on meeting the special needs and interests of pupils.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Standard - an elementary school that meets regulatory requirements and substantially meets all the criteria in these standards.						
	Basic - a school which fails to meet the minimum requirements in 1 or more areas but provides the required program of studies and certified personnel.						
R SBE 68.255	Other Schools - schools that can't be classified according to these standards but presumably meet legal provisions of school law, may continue to operate on a temporary basis.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.030	Every child residing in school district who is 6 years and over has privilege of attending "common school".						
S §158.105	See Adult Education						
S §158.120	A pupil may attend a "common school" in a district other than the district which a family resides upon payment of reasonable tuition fee per month.	pupil				X	
	If a board of education is required to pay a pupil's tuition fee, the pupil shall be admitted to school only upon proper certification of the board of education in which he/she resides.	Bd. of Ed. (local)	X		X		
S §158.130	When it appears to the local board of education that it is convenient for pupil to attend an approved school in another district, the board of education may enter into tuition contract with public school authorities of other district.	local board				X	
S §158.140	When a pupil in any public elementary school or any approved private/parochial school completes prescribed elementary course of study - entitled to certificate of completion which entitles pupil to admission into any high school (public).	Elem. Schl. High Schl.	X X				
S §158.150	All pupils admitted to common schools shall comply with lawful regulations for the government of schools. Wilful disobedience, defiance of authority of teachers, habitual profanity, and other gross violations constitute cause for suspension or expulsion from school.	Pupils local bd. of ed.	X X			X	
	The Board of Education may expel any pupil, but parent, guardian must have opportunity to have hearing before the board.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.105	Each school district shall admit to its 12-grade school service without tuition, any veteran of the Armed Forces whose attendance was interrupted by reason of induction or enlistment in Armed Forces. He must apply for re-enrollment in school not later than 4 years after honorable discharge.	local schl. dist.	X				
S §163.020	See Vocational Education						
S §163.036	See Vocational Education						
R SBE 78.100	See Vocational Education (Financing)						
R SBE 77	Provisions deal with Veterans Education. The State Board of Education shall be responsible for carrying out duties and functions as outlined by applicable Veteran's Legislation.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 78.100	General Education Development Testing Program (GED) is to provide valid means of measuring educational achievement of non - high school graduate adults and to compare their competency with high school graduates.						
R SBE 78.200	Issuance of High School Equivalency Certificate						
	- applicant 19 years old, who scores 45 on GED.						
	The State Department of Education will provide a High School Equivalency Certificate.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 78.300	Issuance of Eighth Grade Equivalency Certificate						
	- applicant must be 16 years old	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
	- complete 100 basic hours at adult. education center						
	- applicant pass certain tests						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §159.010	Parent or custodian of child (7-16) shall send child to regular public school for full term. Any parent who elects to send child 6 years old to school shall keep child in regular attendance. Every child who is resident of the State is subject to laws relating to compulsory attendance.	parent child	X X				fine
S §159.020	Any parent/guardian in custody of child between 7-16 who moves to a new school district must place child in the new school district's school.	parent	X				
S §159.030	Exemptions from compulsory attendance:	local bd. of ed.	X				fines
	- The local board of education shall exempt from requirement of attendance every child (7-16) who is:						
	(a) graduate from accredited or approved high school or						fines and removal from office
	(b) enrolled and in regular attendance in private or parochial day school, (approved by the State Board of Education) or	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	(c) physical or mental condition prevents attendance at school or application to study						
	(d) is deaf or blind to extent that renders him/her incapable of receiving instruction in regular elementary or secondary schools, but mental condition permits application to study.						
	- The local board of education, before granting exemption, must receive satisfactory evidence.	local bd. of ed.	X				fines and removal from office
S §159.035	Participation in 4-H activities to be considered attendance.	State	X				
S §159.050	Same attendance requirements apply for attendance of blind or deaf children at special schools.	State	X				
S §159.070	Each school district constitutes 1 attendance district.	local schl. dist.				X	
	(2 contiguous school districts may, with approval of the State Board of Education form 1 attendance district.)	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §159.080	Each board of education-appoint pupil personnel director.	Bd. of Ed. (local)	X				fines and removal from office
S §159.130	Powers of the Director of Pupil Personnel:	Dir. of Pupil Pers.	X				
	- vested with powers of peace officer (must not serve warrants)						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (page 2)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	- investigate cases of non-attendance						
	- may take appropriate action according to law						
	- may under direction of superintendent of schools and Board of Education institute proceedings against any person in violation of attendance laws	supt. of schls. local bd. of ed.			X X		
	- may enter all places where children are employed and enforce laws relating to compulsory attendance.						
S §159.150	Any child who has been absent from school without valid excuse for more than 3 days, or tardy on more than 3 days, is truant. Any child reported truant more than 3 times is habitual truant. Being absent for less than 1/2 day regarded as truant.						
S §159.160	Principal or teacher report to the superintendent of schools (of district) names, ages and places of residence of all pupils in attendance at school, plus facts that the superintendent may require to carry out laws regarding compulsory attendance and child employment.	principal teacher	X				fines and removal from position
	Reports made within first 2 weeks of beginning of school every year.						
S §159.170	Teachers are to investigate and report all withdrawals and transfers of children from school.	teacher	X				fines
S §159.180	Parents/custodian are legally responsible for any of their child's violations.	parent or guardian					
	Before any proceedings started against parent, written notice of violation shall be served on the person by the director of pupil personnel, and one day given for termination of violation.	Dir. of Pupil Personnel	X				fines and removal from position
	If violation is continued or again violated during school term, no further notice is necessary and parent shall be punished.						
S §159.190	The Board of Education (district) embracing city may equip and maintain parental or truant school for neglected, dependent and delinquent children who may be enrolled for discipline and instruction.	Bd. of Ed. (dist.)				X	fines and removal from office
S §159.200	Location of parental/truant school.	Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (page 3)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §159.210	Provision as to religious instruction in parental/truant school (inmates receive religous training in accordance with belief of parents).	Bd. of Ed. (district)	X				fines and removal from position
S §159.220	A child attending truant school is allowed home on probation subject to visitation of probation officer of county court. If child violates terms of probation, he shall be returned to school. (Other specific rules as to amount of time, etc.)	county court				X	fines
S §159.240	Each Board of Education shall maintain a permanent and continuing school census.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				fines and removal from office
S §159.250	The Director of Pupil Personnel (school district) under direction of superintendent of schools shall institute and maintain complete, accurate and permanent census of all children in the district between the ages of 6 and 18.	Dir. of Pupil Personnel	X				
		Supt. of Schls.			X		fines and removal from office
S §159.260	The Director of Pupil Personnel of the school district shall send report of census to the Superintendent of Public Instruction and duplicate a copy sent to the district Board of Education.	Dir. of Pupil Personnel	X				fines and removal from office.
R SBE 31.190	In order for a school district to receive attendance credit for non-resident pupils, the district must have on file an agreement with the Board of Education of the pupil's legal residence.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §166.191 - §166.200	See Vocational Education						
S §160.330	Each Board of Education may furnish textbooks and other necessary school supplies free of charge to indigent children in its school district.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The superintendent shall report to the tax levying authority of the district the number and cost of textbooks and supplies needed by indigent children and tax levying authority shall appropriate sum of money sufficient for purchase of textbooks and school supplies for such pupils.	Local Supt. tax levying authority	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course/Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R E 48.001	There should be a daily period in physical education equal in length to the regular periods of the school day, or a minimum of 225 minutes per week. Credit will be given in proportion if less time is allotted.	local bd. of ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
See AG - 6411	[KRS - 158.170 is in violation of the 1st amendment to the U.S. Constitution and therefore unenforceable.]						
S 158.200	The local boards of education may provide for moral instruction of pupils in their jurisdiction.	local bd. of ed.				X	
S 158.210	The local board of education may authorize survey of pupils attending public schools within the district and ascertain those pupils who desire moral instruction. (with parental consent)	local bd. of ed.				X	
S 158.240	Pupils attending classes for moral instruction shall be credited with time spent.	local dist.	X				
S 158.270	The nature of alcoholic liquor and of narcotics and their injurious effects on human system shall be taught in each of the grades - 4th to 10th grade.						
	The duty of superintendent or principal of school to have two 30 minute assemblies on scientific, social and moral aspects of alcohol. Penalty imposed if provision is not complied with.	supt. or principal local bd. of ed.	X X				hearing and possible discharge
	Textbooks on physiology shall contain substantial text, approved by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, devoted to the nature of alcohol and narcotics and its effects to human system.	Supt. of Pub. Instr	X		X (approval)		
S 158.280	Instruction in environment to be included in curriculum of public schools.		X				
	Textbooks shall be selected by the State Textbook Commission dealing with proper use and protection of forests, soil, water, minerals, wildlife and other aspects of environment.	St. Textb. Comm.	X			X	to (as/which books to select)
S 158.400	State Course of Study - see Textbooks						
BE 48.011	VII. Health Education See Safety and Health Standards						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §108A.020 1972	Organization of new community district, commenced by petition of non-profit membership corporation filed in county court. Corporation include all adults who are residents of territory in district. Income and assets of corporation used for development of area.	General Assembly	X				
S §108A.050 1972	County court examine petition and qualifications of petitioner. If petition is in order and no objection by any fiscal court, county court enter order establishing new community district.	county court	X				
S §108A.060	Upon certification of new district, governor shall appoint initial board of commissioners.	Governor	X				
S §108A.090 §108A.100	New community district managed by the Board of Commissioners (5 or more members) shall make, alter regulations for district's organization and management, establish department, offices, committees employ and determine terms of employment board deems proper.	Bd. of Comm'r	X		X		
S §108A.110	New community district - public body corporation and political sub-division with power to sue, contract and function as municipal corporation or natural person. Has power and authority to: (1) Enact and enforce all regulations not contrary to laws and constitution of Kentucky. (2) Establish independent school district and appoint 5 member Board of Education. (3) Acquire, own, hold, sell real-personal property, make contracts, etc. (4) Do all things necessary to carry out purposes and exercise its power.	New Comm. Dist.	X				
S §160.010	Each county in State constitutes county school district, except where there is an independent school district.	St. Legis.	X				
S §160.020	All school districts (embracing 1st 5 classes of cities including territory added for school purposes outside city limits, and all independent graded common school districts having school census of 200 or more white children constitute independent school districts.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (page 2)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §160.030	The State Board of Education may permit independent district, other than city of first 5 classes with census below 200 white children, to operate as a temporary independent school district for 1 year periods.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §160.040	The boards of education of any 2 or more contiguous school districts may, by concurrent action merge their districts into one.	local bd. of ed.				X	
S §160.041	When the Board of Education of independent school district desire to have its district bome part of county school district, it shall record its desires in minutes of the board and the board shall convey this request to the county board of education and the county board shall pass it on.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
		county bd. of ed.			X		
	If the county board refuses, independent board of education may appeal to the Superintendent of Public Instruction to submit request to the State Board of Education for final settlement.	Supt. of Pub. Instr			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	If the State Board of Education approves merger, it shall be effective.						
S §160.045	Provision details transfer of adjacent territory to school district other than that in which it is located; procedure, surplus physical plant or facilities.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
S §160.048	Provision details procedure for transfer of area containing school outside of district.	General Assembly	X				
S §160.049	Provisions of this section governs the transfer of adjacent areas from one school district to another school district in counties containing a city of the first class.	voters				X	
		Bd. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C §187	In distributing school funds, no distinction shall be made on account of race or color, and separate schools for white and colored children shall be maintained (but see following):	St. Legis	X				
R SBE 8.100 Eff. 1965	Every school district shall comply fully with the letter and spirit of Brown v. Board of Education, 1954 and subsequent decisions pertaining thereto.	schl. dist.	X				
	Non Compliance with the decision of Brown v. Board of Education, and subsequent provisions pertaining thereto shall be grounds for withholding Foundation Program Funds from local school boards (after being given an opportunity to be heard).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 8.100 Eff. 1965	Kentucky State Plan (Statement of Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.)						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R BE 78.100	GED Testing Program See Adult Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

Kentucky

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.050 and §158.065	See School Calendar						
R SBE 54.410 (Eff. 1972) p. 1	Experimental program in the utilization of para-professional and teacher aides in special instructional services for exceptional children. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall recommend to the State Board of Education the designation as experimental districts those school districts whose application meet the provision.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §160.462	Each public school system in any county having 300,000 or more inhabitants shall hire professional consultants to conduct a fiscal analysis of school system. Each system's fiscal analysis is prepared and presented in uniform format approved by the State Department of Education.	county public schl. system State Bd. of Ed.	X 			 X	
S §160.463	The Board of Education of school system in a county of 300,000 or more shall direct its Superintendent to publish in full, annually, in newspaper of largest circulation in county, the annual financial statements of school system audited by the State Department of Education. Each system shall be prepared and presented on consistent basis with that of other systems.	Bd. of Ed. Supt. Dept. of Ed.	X X 		 X		
R SBE 21.125 Eff. 1966 p. 28-31	There is hereby approved the classification of receipts and expenditure accounts, accounting terminology, and internal accounting procedures.	State	X				
	There shall be required annually of each Board of Education a close estimatr or working budget. The form shall be prepared by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	local bd. of ed. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X X				
	The Uniform School Financial Accounting provides for the following major functional expenditure accounts: Administration, Instruction, Attendance Services, Health Services, Operation of Plant, Maintenance of Community Services, Capital Outlay, Debt Service, and Advancements, Loans, Investments and Transfers.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	All the financial records of the local board of education shall be prepared and filed in either the office of the superintendent or in adjacent offices.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
R SBE 21.250 p. 1	Basic responsibility for internal accounting rests with the district board of education.	Dist. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 21.260 p. 1 Eff. 1965	Internal accounts shall be audited annually. It's recommended that a certified public accountant or a public accountant make the annual audits. Otherwise there shall be an audit committee.	local bd. of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.090 1972	The local board of education may establish and maintain kindergarten for children 4-6 years subject to the approval by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and may establish night schools, industrial schools and other schools for residents of the district.	local bd. of ed. Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X X	
S §158.100 1972	(1) Each independent and county school district shall provide at least an approved 12 grade school service, approved 8 grade service and approved high school service for all children under 21 years residing in the district.	indep. & county schl. dist.	X				
S 157.320 1972	Elementary school means a school consisting of kindergarten - 8 or appropriate combination of grades. Secondary school means a school consisting of grades 7 through 12. Junior high - 7 through 9 or 10 Senor high - 10 through 12.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.140	See Admission Requirements						
R SBE 68.250 p.5	Graduation requirements for secondary school shall meet the following minimum unit requirements: English 3 Social Studies 2 Mathematics 2 Science 2 Health and Physical Education 1 Total required 10 Total elective 8 Total 18	local schl	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 30.120	Objectives:						
	- that there be guidances services for all pupils and out-of-school youth available throughout the schools of Kentucky.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- that there be developed procedures of cooperation between the schools and other resources for providing competent and effective guidance services.						
	- that there be effective parent, community and school cooperation.						
R SBE 30.140 p. 3	Guidance Service Personnel:						
	- shall be responsible for approval of applications for guidance counselor units	Guidance Services Personnel	X				
	- shall be responsible for supervision of local programs of guidance						
	- shall assist local schools and school systems in the organization of guidance services.						
R SBE 30.150 p. 3	A guidance counselor may work in 1 or more school centers.	guidance counselor				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin;
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §156.095	The State Department of Education is authorized to establish, direct and maintain a statewide program of in-service teacher training. The program shall be organized for the purpose of improving instruction and leadership qualities and professional competence of principals, supervisors and teachers. It shall be approved by the State Board of Education on recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
S §158.070	See School Calendar	local bd. of ed.				X	
R SBE 41.010	Any school district may devote 2 days of the school term to in-service teacher education conferences for the improvement of instruction.	schl. dist.				X	
R SBE 41.020	(1) It has been the practice of some school districts during the second day of in-service work shops to make use of consultants who are employees of textbook publishers.	schl. dist.				X	
	(2) The State Department of Education shall not approve an employee of a textbook publisher as a consultant when said publisher will have a textbook that's being considered for adoption during the school year and which is to be discussed at said workshop.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §171.130	Department of Libraries - established. It is headed by a state librarian who shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the Government. The state librarian shall have had technical training in field of library science.	Gov. St. Libra.	X X				
S §171.140	The Department shall assist and advise all school, state institutional, free and public libraries, as to best means of establishing and administering them, selecting and cataloguing books, and other details of library management and may send any of its members to aid in organizing such libraries or help improve those in existence.	Dept. of Libraries		X	X		
	The Department may receive gifts which may be used or held for purpose given and may purchase and operate traveling libraries.	St. Dept. of Libraries				X	
	The Department may issue printed materials (e.g. lists, circulars of information) and in publication may cooperate with other State library commissions and libraries (for more economical administration).	Dept. of Libraries				X	
	The Department may conduct courses of library instruction and hold librarians' institutes.	Dept. of Libraries				X	
	The Department shall perform such other services in behalf of public libraries as shall seem best for interests of the State.	"	X				
S §171.145	The Department is authorized to provide library services for blind (of State) through contract, agreement or otherwise with Library of Congress or any regional library.	"	X				
R SBE 46.010	The local board of education shall provide annual appropriation and expenditure for the purchase of libary materials. Supplementary textbooks and classroom reference materials used by special departments for classroom instruction shall not be purchased from the libary appropriation. The amount of the appropriation shall be based on pupil enrollment of the preceding year. The appropriation shall follow these minimum requirements:	local bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Elementary School (a) $1.50 per pupil for printed materials or minimum of $350. $0.50 per pupil for audiovisual or non-printed material, or a minimum of $150. (b) Comprehensive High School $2.00/pupil for printed $0.75/pupil for audio-visual or non-printed material or minimum of $300.00. (c) Standard High School $2.00 per pupil for printed or $400 minimum. $0.75/pupil for audio-visual or $150.00. (d) Provisional High School (e) Emergency High School $2.00/pupil for printed or $400 $0.75/pupil for audio-visual or non-printed (f) New libraries Special Appropriation over the minimum requirement - sufficient to provide a minimum of 750 books for school with 100 enrolled and 5 additional books/pupil over the 100 enrolled. (g) Professional Library Special fund shall be appropriated for purchase of professional materials to meet the needs of the faculty. Minimum of $150 is recommended.	local bd. of ed.	X				
R SBE 46.020	(1) Library collections shall be developed so they will be well-balanced in coverage of subjects, types of material and variety of content. (2) For all high school of 8 or more teachers, there shall be a basic collection of books of 750 - 1000. Where no central library service is provided in elementary schools of less than 8 teachers, there should be located at the central office an adequate collection of books to be loaned to the schools. A minimum of 3-5 books/pupil should be provided. (3) There shall be sufficient magazines to fill the demand for up-to-date material. (4) Schools shall have 2-6 newspapers. (5) There shall be adequate number of audio-visual materials. (6) Professional library for teachers.	local bd. of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 3)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 46.040	**Library Program** Teacher and librarian shall work together in formulating library polices, selecting library material, in stimulating and guiding the reading of students and enriching classroom instruction.	teachers librarians	X				
R 46.060	When planning library facilities, boards of education, superintendents, and architects should consult with professional school library personnel. Plans for library quarters shall be approved by the State Department of Education.	local bds. of ed, supt. & architects St. Dept. of Ed.	X			X	
.050 p. 12	**Elementary School Libraries** 8-15 classroom units - 1 half-time to 1 full-time librarian. 16-32 classroom units - 2 full-time librarians **Library Clerks** 16-32 classroom units - 1 part-time clerk 33 or more classroom units - 1 full-time clerk **High School Libraries** - Librarian Less than 300 pupils - half-time to 1 full-time librarian 301-750 - 1 full-time librarian 751-1500 2 full-time librarians 1501 - 2250 3 full-time librarians 2251 - 3000 4 full-time librarians or 1 additional full-time librarian for each 500 pupils over 3,000. **Library Clerks** 301 - 750 1 half-time clerk 751-1500 1 full-time clerk 1501-2250 1 or more full-time clerk 2251-3000 2 or more full-time clerks	State					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §161.200	Each teacher in public schools shall keep approved record which shall be left with superintendent or as he directs.	teacher	X				
	Record shall show the program of recitations, classification, attendance and grading of all pupils who attended school at any time during school year.	local Supt.				X	
S §159.260	See Attendance						
S §161.210	See Personnel Policies						
R SBE 48.001	Health records of individual children should be kept confidential except as such records may be necessary for use of approved school personnel and with consent of parent/guardian.	St. Bd. of Ed. parent/guardian	X			X	
R SBE 48.004	Physical education teachers should keep a health record of each pupil in her class. The cards should be kept up to date and made available to the doctor, nurse, dental hygienist, and guidance worker. When the pupil is transferred, the cards should be forwarded to the new school.	physical ed. teach.	X				
R SBE 48.011	Health Records - see Safety and Health Standards						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 40.010 p. 264	The State Board of Education directs each school teacher to teach such subject matter as will make students more conscious of their rights and duties in this democracy. The following phases should be included: a. national heritage b. respect/reverence of American traditions c. love and respect of the flag d. knowledge of Constitution of U.S. and Kentucky e. respect for honorable work f. high moral and ethical standards g. respect for law and parental authority h. necessity for plain, everyday honesty with co-workers, superiors and self.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		school-teacher	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §161.152	Emergency leave for school employees: 3 emergency leave days are allowed without loss of salary and without affecting sick leave.	St.	X				
S §161.153	Leave for jury duty for teachers and state employees shall be granted with full compensation, less any compensation received as jury pay.	State	X				
S §161.155	Each district board of education shall allow not less than 10 days sick leave without reduction in salary.	District Bd. of Ed.	X			X	as to 10 or more)
S §161.156	Group Insurance may be formed by the district board of education.						
	The Board of Education may pay all or part of premiums and may deduct from salaries of employees that part of premium to be paid by them.	District Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §161.162	No teacher or employee of any district board of education shall be appointed or promoted to or demoted or dismissed from any position, or in any way favored or discriminated against with respect to employment because of his/her political or religious opinions or affiliations or ethnic origin.	District Bd. of Ed.	X				Jailed and loss of position
S §161.163	Teacher's application form is not to require disclosure of religious affilitation.	State					
S §161.164	Bribery prohibited.	State	X				Jailed and loss of position
S §161.170	Teachers are to enforce course of study and use of legally authorized textbooks. Removal for failure.	St. teachers	X				removal
S §161.210	No teacher shall wilfully make false monthly or term report of time taught or other item or shall wilfully make required report.	teacher	X				
	Each teacher in public school shall make reports and inventories to district superintendent.						
	Teacher who closes school term before close of school year shall make report to superintendent immediately after close of term.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 2)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §§161.220 - 161.710	Provisions dealing with different aspects of Teacher's Retirement and Tenure.						
R SBE 8.200 1974 (eff. 1965)	Every school district participating in the Minimum Foundation Program shall comply with the decision of Brown v. Board of Education and its subsequent cases, and there shall be no discrimination in the hiring, retention, promotion, placement or transfer of any teacher, administrator or other personnel.	Schl. dist.	X				withdraw Foundation Program Funds

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.140	(Promotion into high school) See Admission Requirements.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio & Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 48.003	The teaching load of the physical education teacher should be equivalent to that of the classroom teacher with a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 40 per class.						
R SBE 51.020 p. 1	Pupil/teacher ratio for kindergarten shall be such as to insure safety and guidance adequate for the young children. The ratio shall not exceed 20 children per teacher.						
R SBE 54.060 (Eff. 1972) p. 864	Teaching load in the classroom units for exceptional children: - Physically handicapped 8-20 - Home Instruction (county dist) 8-12 (indep. dist) 8-12 - Hospital Instruction 8-20 - Mentally Handicapped: 10- Educable programs 10-20 Trainable classes 6-12 - Visually Handicapped 6-12 - Hearing Handicapped 5-10 Hard of Hearing 10-20 Deaf 8-12 -Speech Handicapped 75-100 per/wk - Learning Disabilities (neurologically impaired) Pre-school Intermed. special class 6-8 -Junior-Senior High special class 6-10 -Resource or Itinerant Plan 6-12 -Emotionally Disturbed 6-10						
R SBE 68.250 p. 4	Class size for all regular courses should not exceed 30 pupils. A class size under 10 is prohibited.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio & Other Staffing Requirements (p. 2)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 40.155 p. 295	A principal shall be designated for a school for 8 or more teachers. An assistant principal may be assigned to a school with 25 teachers.	schl. dist.	X				
R SBE 40.165 p. 298	The number of school attendance workers (visiting teachers) shall be based upon the needs of the district.	"	X				
R SBE 40.166 p. 299	The number of school social workers should be based upon the needs of the district.	"	X				
R SBE 40.170 p. 301	Every elementary or secondary school must have a physical education teacher.	elem./ secondary schl.	X				
R SBE 40.171 thru 40.240	These provisions do not state the exact number of the following professionals required in the schools but do state their presence in the school system: - Health and Physical Education Program Consultant - Music Education Teacher - Music Program Consultant - Art Education Teacher - Art Program Consultant - Industrial Arts Teacher - Local Director of Vocational Education - Librarian/Materials Specialist - School Psychologist/Psychometrist - Driver Education Teacher - School Lunch Director - Finance Officer - Supervisor of Instruction - Director of Pupil Personnel - Reading Program Consultant - Special Education Work-Study Program Coordinator - Special Consultants in Academic Subjects - Teacher Consultant in Programs for Exceptional Students						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.110	The boards of education shall furnish transportation from their general funds or otherwise for pupils of elementary grade who don't reside within reasonable walking distance and for pupils of any grade who do not live in reasonable walking distance.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	The boards of education shall adopt rules insuring safety, comfort for pupils transported, consistent with rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	local bd. of ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §158.115	Each county is to supplement school bus transportation from its general funds, not out of funds or taxes levied for education purposes.	county	X				
S §189.370	Passing stopped school or church buses is prohibited: exceptions.						
S §189.375	School bus stop signalling device, stopping regulated.						
S §189.380	Provision concerns different signals which driver of bus and of car should use.						
S 189.450	Provision pertaining to rules concerning stopping, standing or repairing vehicle on highway.						
S §189.540	The State Board of Education with advice of the State Police shall adopt and enforce regulations to govern design and operation of all school buses. Every school district, its officers and employees and every person employed under contract by school district shall be subject to those regulations.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		st. police		X			
	Any officer or employee who violates any of the regulations or fails to include obligation to comply with regulations in any contract shall be guilty of misconduct and subject to removal from office or employment.	officer/ employee	X				removal from employment
	Any school bus driver who fails to comply with any of the regulations shall be guilty of breach of contract and his contract shall be cancelled after notice and hearing.	schl. bus driver	X				hearing and contract cancelled
S §189.550	School and church buses to stop at railroad crossings.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name.	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 24.225 Eff. 1965 p. 1-3	School bus specifications and other requirements shall be prepared by the Division of Pupil Transportation, the State Department of Education and approved by the State Board of Education.	Div. of Pupil Transp.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The Division of Pupil Transportation shall prepare annually a list of school bus classes, school bus bodies, school buses and optional equipment that has met the minimum standards of requirement.	Div. of Pupil Transp.	X				
R SBE 24.240 p. 4-6	Minimum Qualifications of School Bus Driver 1. Age - (conform to law governing age of driver) 2. Bond - for faithful performance of his contract 3. Contract - enter written agreement 4. Experience - (driving a bus)	schl. bus drivers	X				
	5. General knowledge and mechnical ability - each board of education shall make its own regulations	local bd. of ed.	X		X		
	6. License 7. Physical fitness 8. Substitute drivers - shall meet same requirements as regular drivers 9. Good character and habits 10. Clean and neat appearance 11. Attend conferences and training classes						
R SBE 24.270 p. 9	The school principal has duties in supervising school bus operations.	schl. principal	X				
R SBE 24.275 p. 11-12	Regulations for pupils (e.g. obey drivers, shall be on time, not mar bus, etc.)	pupils	X				
	If pupil persists in violating these regulations, the principal shall not allow the pupil to ride the bus until given permission to ride again by the local board of education.	principal	X				forbid pupil to ride bus
R SBE 24.280	The driver has authority to supervise the pupils riding the bus.	driver			X		
R SBE 24.285	Specific regulations pertaining to safe driving of bus drivers.	driver	X				
R SBE 24.526 p. 192-196	Calculation of Pupil Transportation (intricate formulas) See Revenue (§157.370)	schl. dist	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §157.010	School fund shall consist for the purpose of sustaining a system of common schools therein. Annual resources of fund shall consist of: 1. interest on bond of Commonwealth for $327,000 at rate of 6% per annum payable on 1st day of January and July of each year. 2. interest on proceeds of $52,000 formerly invested. 3. dividends from whatever remains of original investment of $75,500 in capital stock of Bank of Kentucky. 4. interest on bond of State due the several counties and remaining a perpetual obligation with the Commonwealth for benefit of respective counties, at rat of 6% per annum payable annually to counties entitled to be used exclusively in aid of common schools. 5. Interest at 6% per annum, payable on January 1 and July 1 each year on $60641.03 received from U.S. under Act approved 1891. Sums to be appropriated by the General Assembly in aid of Common Schools.	State					
S §157.030	Net revenue of common school fund accruing during each year shall constitute sum to be distributed. No fee, discount, check or other incidental expense shall be paid out of distributable share of revenue apportioned to any school district.	State	X				
S §157.310	The Foundation Program was enacted by the General Assembly to assure substantially equal public school educational opportunities for those pupils attening state public schools, but not to limit or prevent any school district from prevailing educational services and facilities beyond those assured by Foundation Program. The Foundation Program is to provide funds for further equalization of educational opportunities.	Gen. Ass.	X				
§157.330	A public school foundation program fund consisting of appropriations for distribution to districts in accordance with all Foundation Program provisions is established.	State	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Resources of public school foundation program fund shall be paid into the State Treasury, and shall be drawn out or appropriated only in aid of public schools.	State	X				fine
§175.360	In determing cost of Foundation Program for each district, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall allot to each district classroom units (i.e. unti for measuring educational need for Foundation Program purposes) for elementary and secondary schools, classroom units for vocational education, for special education, for superintendents, principal and their certified assistants and special instructional service personnel, for supervisors of instruction, for directors of pupil personnel. Provided number of classroom units alloted any district shall not exceed number of teachers employed by district.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				fine
	In alloting classroom units for elementary and secondary schools, 1 unit shall be for each 27 pupils in average daily attendance (ADA = aggregate days attended by pupils in public school, divided by actual number of days the school is in session for year)						
	- provided one classroom unit for each isolated 1 teacher school and 1 unit included for each 25 pupils in ADA at all other isolated schools (isolated schools = elementary or secondary school with fewer than 100 pupils in ADA and which meets isolated school standards based on: (a) distance by nearest possible road from another appropriate school center able to receive pupils; (b) time for transportation necessary to attend another school)						
	- there are 8 more subsections which go into detail of the formulae for the different classroom units - listed in above.						
S §157.370	In determining cost of Foundation Program for each district, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall determine average cost per pupil per day of transporting pupils in districts having similar density of transported students per square mile of area not served by less than 9 different density groups.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	The annual cost of transportation shall include current costs for each district and annual depreciation of pupil transportation vehicles.	State	X				
	Aggregate and average daily attendance of transported pupils shall include all public school pupils transported at public expense who live 1 mile or more from school. (Handicapped pupils may be included who live less distance).	State	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Aggregate and ADA shall be aggregate and ADA of transported pupils prior year adjusted for current year increases.						
	Explains formula determining square miles of area served by transportation.	State	X				
	Formula determining density of transported students per square mile.	State	X				
	Formula Superintendent of Public Instruction shall use to determine average cost per pupil per day of transporting pupils in districts with similar density.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	Scale of transportation costs	State	X				
	This section applies to calculations concerning the districts participating in a year-round program.	State	X				
	Calculation costs for growth in year-round program.	State	X				
S §157.380	Determination of Local Tax Effort						
	(1) Department of Revenue - determine fair cash value of property assessed for school purposes and determine % as fair cash value in each district is of total equalized value of all property subject to taxation for school purposes and shall certify information to the Superintendent of Public Instruction to use in determining required local tax effort.	Dept. of Revenue Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X X				
	(2) Instructions to Superintendent of Public Instruction of how to assess tax effort.	"	X				
	(3) District's levy shall be at rate as is necessary to provide required local tax effort.	Dist.	X				
S §157.390	See Teacher's Salary						
S §157.400	Procedure for determining amount distributable to each district from Foundation Program Fund.	State	X				fine
S §157.410	For each school year, the Department of Finance, on certification of the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall draw warrants on the State Treasurer for the amount of the public school foundation program fund due each district.	Dept. of Finance Supt. of Pub. Instr. St. Treas.	X X X				fine fine

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §157.420	Restrictions governing expenditure of funds from foundation program fund.	State St. Bd. of Ed.	X X			X	(as to specific regulations) fine
S §157.430	Procedure for % reduction of amounts distributable to districts in case of insufficient appropriations by General Assembly.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				fine
S §56.	State Property and Buildings Commission shall exercise powers for the purpose of assisting boards of Education of any county or independent school district in financing public school building projects and undertakings.	St. Property § Bldgs. Comm.	X				
S §56.520	State Property and Buildings Commission may issue and sell revenue or other authorized bonds: a. to acquire real estate b. pay all or part of expense to a building project c. defray cost of plans, specifications blue prints, architectural fees and other expenses. All bonds issued by the Commission shall be sold after newspaper advertising.	St. Prop. Bldgs. Comm.				X	
S §160.460	All school taxes shall be levied by fiscal court of each county except in independent school districts embraced by cities of first 4 classes. Then tax levied by governing body of city.	fiscal court govern'g body of city	X X				
	Tax levying authority-levy ad valorem tax and poll tax as specified by the district board of education.	Dist. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	(as to exact specifications)
	All school taxes shall be levied on all property subject to local taxation in jurisdiction of tax levying authority. If school levy to be made upon city assessment the clerk of city shall give to school district the assessed valuation of property subject to local taxation in school district as determined by its tax assessor.	city clerk	X				
	If school levy to be based upon county assessment, county clerk shall give to proper school district the assessed valuation of property subject to local taxation.	county clerk	X				
S §160.462	Each public school system in any county having 300,000 or more residents shall hire professional consultant to conduct fiscal analysis of school system.	county public schl. system	X				
S §160.403	See Financial Records						
R SBE 21.010	The Superintendent of Public Instruction is authorized to determine financial soundness of the school revenue and voted bond issues, and is authorized to take such action as he thinks best, on requests for approval of						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	of school revenue and school voted bond issues subject to subsequent review by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
R BE 21.001 hru 21.340 1973	Provisions relating to school district finance. Generally, they reiterate the statutory provisions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.035	No child shall be eligible to enroll as a student in any public or private elementary or secondary school without first presenting valid certification from physician, of immunization against diptheria, tetanus, poliomyelitis and measles.	child	X				
S §214.036	Exception to immunization requirement: a. if physician states that it would be injurious to child's health; b. parents or members of religious sect opposed to medical immunization disease.						
S §212.210	Powers and duties of the State Board of Health and local boards: - examine into all nuisances and sources of filth and sickness that may be injurious to health of inhabitants - may order person in possession of such sources to remove same within 24 hours. - if drinking water unpure in schools, may order supply of pure water at expense of county or city board of education	St.&local Bds. of Health	X				
	- if school building is constructed in violation of law and found to be unsanitary or unsafe, the State or Local Boards of Health may institute action in circuit court of county where building is situated and may order safe and sanitary building to be erected by the county or city board of education.	"				X	
S §158.160	If a member of a family has infectious/communicable disease, no member of the family shall attend school until superintendent of local district, upon advice of health officer (county) allows them to do so.	pupils	X				
		supt. of local dist.				X	
		health officer		X			
	During epidemics, the board of education may order schools closed.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §199.335	This provision provides for protection of children who have had physical injury inflicted upon them and who are further threatened by conduct of those responsible for their care and protection, or who are suffering from severe malnutrition, sexual abuse or severe neglect. Said cases are to brought before county court sitting in juvenile session. Any person who becomes aware of such cases shall report them to the appropriate authorities. The protective services of the State is to protect health and welfare of these children.	State	X				
R SBE 25.010 thru 25.050	School Lunch Programs The local school district has the duties and responsibilities for the operation and maintenance of the	local schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kentucky Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	school lunch program.						
	There are specific provisions as to the nutritional requirements, and also provisions for serving lunches at no cost or at a reduced cost to school children who are not able to pay full cost of lunch.						
	There are also specific provisions pertaining to the operation of the School Lunch Program.						
R SBE 48.001	Parents/guardian of each pupil should be notified of any defects or physical disability that was found in the physical examination.	local schl.	X				
	There should be adequate guidance to parents/guardian, children and teachers in the procedures for preventing and correcting defects and diseases.	"	X				
	Health examining and advisory services should be provided through the county health unit, recognized school physician or private practitioners with arrangements made with public clinics.	county health unit schl. physician private practitioner	X				
SBE 48.004	A School Health Council should be organized to carry out the following: a. Provide for study of children's health b. Promote school lunch program c. cooperate with parents in planning necessary health follow-ups d. study physical, mental and social aspects of school environment.	Schl. Health Council	X				
SBE 48.011	All local boards of education shall require a medical exam of each teacher, bus driver, custodians and cafeteria workers and other school employees and school children.	local bd. of Ed.	X				
	Health Records						
	Each elementary and secondary school shall initiate a cumulative health record for each pupil entering school. Such record should be maintained throughout pupil's attendance. Such record shall include health data of pupil.	local schl.	X				
	Local school authorities shall report all cases of communicable disease immediately to the local health department.	local schl. authorities	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards (page 3)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	All boards of education shall provide and maintain a physical environment that is conducive to the health and safety of the school children.	local bds. of ed.	X				
	Each Board of Education shall designate a person to serve as School Health Coordinator and shall help implement school health services.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	Each school district shall require its curriculum to include health instruction.	local schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.060	School year shall begin on July 1 and end on June 30.						
S §158.065	Legislative intent for year-round school program.						
	Authorize local board of education to experiment in operation of public elementary and secondary schools (1972-74) to improve educational opportunities for children of the State by permitting greater flexibility in choices in times of attendance and subjects elected. Secondary objective is to permit more efficient use of school buildings, facilities and personnel.	local bd of ed.				X	
S §158.060	20 school days shall constitute a school month. Legal holidays designated by the State Board of Education shall be counted as school days.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	6 hours of actual school work shall constitute a school day. Daily session, including recess and intermission shall not exceed 9 hours.						
S §158.070	1) Minimum school term shall be 185 days. The Superintendent of Public Instruction, upon approval of the State Board of Education, may extend minimum term to 10 months when school funds or local taxation justify the extension - but salaries of teachers cannot be reduced below minimum set by law.	Supt. of Pub. Instr. St. Bd. of Ed.			 X	X 	
	- Local board of education may elect to operate its schools on year-round school program basis - upon rules and regulations of the State Board of Education (with recommendation by the Superintendent of Public Instruction) in conformity with the following criteria: (a) Program be operated on fiscal year - July 1 - ending June 30. (b) Pupil's required attendance for at least minimum term. (c) No teacher required to teach more than minimum term.	local bd of ed. St. Bd. of Ed. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			 X X	X 	
	(2) Local board of education - no more than: 4 days of minimum term for holidays 3 days of minimum term for in-service training 3 days of minimum term for state and district meeting of professional education groups 5 days of minimum term for disaster or mourning 1 day of minimum term for attendance at Kentucky State Fair.	local bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 31.100 p. 1	All school districts shall maintain a minimum of 185 school days. School terms shall consist of 9 twenty-day school months and 1 partial month of 5 days.	local schl. dist.	X				
R SBE 31.140 p. 2	On or before August 1 of each year, district boards of education shall adopt a school calendar fixing the opening and closing dates of each school month. The total number of days designated for holidays shall not exceed 15 days.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
R SBE 31.130 p. 2	A school day = 6 hours of actual school work. There shall be no Saturday classes.						
R SBE 31.200 p. 1	Year round school program (reiterates statutory provisions)						
R SBE 51.050	The length of the school day for kindergarten shall not be less than 3 hours.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction/Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §156.160	Sanitary and protective construction of school buildings to be regulated by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. (See Superintendent of Public Instruction)	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X		X		
R SBE 22.005 (Eff. 1969) p. 1	Construction projects may be initiated by a local district in keeping with the priorities established by the facilities survey approved by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	local dist. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X	X	
R SBE 22.085 (Eff. 1969) p. 15	The mechanical, electrical and structural design shall be the responsibility of the architect and/or consultant engineer(s).	archit. & or cons. engineers	X				
R SBE 22.090 thru 22.140	Provisions deal with specific requirements of: - - mechanical and electrical installation - fire alarm - electrical services - sanitary conveniences - heating and ventilation - special purpose areas (e.g. gymnasium, lunchroom) - elementary school classrooms - standards for remodeling	local schl dist.	X				
SBE 22.080 (Eff. 1969)	Construction of all new school buildings, building additions and remodeling shall be in conformance with Kentucky Standards of Safety and all other applicable state and local building codes and regulations.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name.	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §162.060	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be furnished a copy of all plans for new public school buildings and for all additions to or alterations of old buildings. The Superintendent shall examine or cause to be examined all plans and approve them in accordances with rules and regulations to the State Board of Education.	Schl. Dis	X				
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §162.150	Any city may establish and erect school buildings and necessary appurtenances within corporate limits for purpose of supplying the Board of Education of independent districts embracing city with adequate buildings.	city				X	
S §163.085	See Vocational Education						
R SBE 22.050 Eff. 1969 p. 11	The local board of education shall be responsible for maintenance and operation of school plants.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	Failure by a school district to provide acceptable program in plan maintenance and operation shall be a cause for withholding of Foundation Program Funds.	schl. dist	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
R SBE 22.055 Eff. 1969 p. 12	In selecting a school site the following factors shall be considered: 1. accessibility and safety 2. size - adequate for ample playground and future expansion 3. topography - to allow for adequate and economical development 4. surroundings - free from disturbing noises, and hazards.	local bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S KRS §157.200 1972	**Definitions**						
	- Exceptional children - children who differ in 1 or more respects from average children in physical, mental, emotional or social characteristics to such a degree that it is impossible for them to benefit in regular classroom programs.						
	- Children - all persons under 21 years of age.						
	- Special educational facilities - special schools, special classes and special instruction, all under supervision of Superintendent of Public Instruction.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	- Related Services - education services for exceptional child and his family that ordinarily cannot be delivered through public education system.						
	Other definitions are self-explainable: - Physically handicapped children - Speech defective children - Educable mentally handicapped children - Trainable mentally handicapped children						
S §157.220	The State Department of Education is designated as agency for cooperation with State and Federal Governments, approved treatment centers and local school, to carry out provision of special education programs.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
	Local supervision of special educational facilities for exceptional children shall be approved by the Division of Special Education according to rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	local bd. of ed.	X				
		Div. of Spec. Ed.	X		X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §157.221	"Bureau of Education for Exceptional Children" in the State Department of Education is created to supervise and direct a State program for exceptional children.	Bureau of Ed. for Except. Children			X		
	The State Board of Education shall establish within the Bureau of Education divisions for exceptional children: learning disabilities, communication disorders, mental retardation, physically handicapped, intellectually gifted and emotionally disturbed.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

		Kentucky	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The Bureau shall have an assistant superintendent of public instruction who hold a master's degree with emphasis in 1 or more areas of exceptionality, and have had successful advisory experience with exceptional children.	Bureau of Ed.	X				
	The director of the Bureau of Education must have had 30 or more hours of graduate work, 20 of which is in exceptionality, and successful teaching or supervisory experience in education of exceptional children.						
S §157.222	State Task Force of Human Resources Coordinating Council shall consit of 11 members, 5 of whom are professionally involved with exceptional children.	St. Legis.	X				
	Powers and duties	St. Task Force	X				
	(a) survey needs and resources available for special education, training and related services for exceptional children;						
	(b) recommend regulations to Department of Education and other departments dealing with exceptional children;			X			
	(c) employ independent professional organizations and staff for services not readily available;		X				
	(d) fix terms of service of members of regional task forces;		X				
	(e) receive and evaluate reports of regional task force - making recommendations;		X				
	(f) assume power and responsibilities of any regional task force which cannot, or will not fulfill its functions;		X				
	(g) serve in advisory capacity to Department of Education Legislative Research Commission and to Human Resources Coordinating Commission and Council			X			
	(h) make recommendations to council, school boards, governmental agencies, Legislature Research Commission and to Legislature with respect to special education programs.			X			
	Regional Task Forces - established to assist State Task Force in ascertaining needs, evaluating resources, and recommending plans for statewide program for exceptional children.	Regional Task Force		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

		Kentucky	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §157.240 1972	(1) No physically handicapped child is allowed special education facilities except upon certified diagnosis of physical defect by competent professional authorities. (Acceptable to the Superintendent of Public Instruction)	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
	(2) The Director of Special Education, with approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, shall prescribe rules, regulations and tests for determining status of a child as educable or trainable mentally handicapped.	Dir. of Spec. Ed.	X		X		
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S §157.260	The Director of Pupil Personnel of each school district shall annually make a report of all children within the district who are handicapped to the Department of Education.	Dir. of Pupil Person'l	X				
S §157.270	If there are physically handicapped children in any district who are not able to be transported to school, instruction may be provided in child's home, hospital or sanitoria. There is a minimum of 2 visitors a week and 1 hour per visit.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §157.224	By 1974, all county and independent boards of education shall operate special education programs to the extent required by a statewide plan which has been approved by the State Board of Education after recommended by the State Task Force and Human Resources Coordinating Committee and Council.	county & independ. bds. of ed.	X				
		Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Task Force		X			
S §157.230		Human Resources Coordinating Comm. & Council		X			
S §157.230	(1) If parents of 8 or more trainable mentally handicapped living in a school district desire special education classes for their children, school boards of local school districts must comply.	local schl board	X				
	(2) School boards may admit any physically handicapped child into special education programs any time after ch child is 3 years.	local schl board				X	
	(3) School boards may admit on the proper approval and certification any educable or trainable mentally handicapped child into special education class any time after child is 6 years old.	"				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §157.280	If the number of children in one classification of exceptionality in a district is not sufficient to justify special education programs in that district, the board shall provide instruction by contract with another county or independent district that maintains an approved special education program. - Costs shall be shared by each district - School board in which child resides shall pay cost of transportation to class in other school district.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §157.285	Related services to exceptional children is to be provided by the local boards of education when desired services are not available through a public or private agency.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §157.290	The local superintendent of school presents to the Superintendent of Public Instruction application for tentative pre-approval of plan for special education.	local supt of schls.	X				
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	(approval)
S §157.295	Additional supervisors employed for special education programs.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
S §159.050	See Attendance						
S §163.036	See Vocational Education						
S §163.038	See Vocational Education						
S §163.110	State Rehabilitation Agency						
	Intent of the General Assembly to provide for and improve the rehabilitation of physically handicapped citizens of the State to increase their social and economic well-being and productive capacity of the State and nation.	St. Gen. Assembly	X				
S §163.120	The Superintendent of Public Instruction is authorized to establish within the Department of Education - State Rehabilitation Agency.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
S §163.140	The State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall prescribe rules and regulations governing services of the State Rehabilitation Agency.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §163.150	The State Rehabilitation Agency with approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education shall establish and maintain a business enterprise program for the blind. The agency is authorized to own, lease, supervise and operate business enterprises for use or benefit of blind persons.	St. Rehab. Agency	X				
		Supt. of Pub. Instr. & State Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §163.220	There is created within the State Rehabilitation Agency in the Department of Education a division of services for the blind.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
S §163.240	A portion of the budget provided for vocational rehabilitation services for the blind and apportionment for other vocation rehabilitation services shall be separately established and maintained.	St. Rehab. Agency	X				
S §167.015	The Kentucky School for the Deaf (Danville, Kentucky) shall be managed and controlled by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The State Board of Education is responsible for preservation, repair and control of buildings and grounds belonging to the State and school.	"	X				
	The State Board of Education shall adopt rules and regulations to govern school and may required from the superintendent of school any reports and information as to the condition of school.	"	X				
S §167.025	The State Board of Education may employ, prescribe and direct duties and conduct of school staff.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The superintendent must have at least 5 years experience in education and training of deaf.	Supt. of schl.	X				
S §167.035	Established - a Kentucky School for Deaf - Advisory Board.	State	X				
S §167.090	Every person in the State with custody of any deaf child (7-16 years) shall cause child to attend public, private or parochial school for the hearing or in which deaf children are taught for full term each year.	custodian of deaf child	X				fines
S §167.100	Children who are exempt from compulsory attendance: - child who is being taught in its home by qualified instructor - child certified by county board of health to be not in proper mental or physical condition to be sent to a school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §167.110	False statement as to child's age is prohibited.		X				fine/imprisonment
S §167.120	Person accused of violation of §167.090 shall be excused if he shows court that the school (for deaf) is taxed to capacity, and that there is no room or means of taking care of child.	State	X				
S §167.130	Public schools for the deaf are to receive any deaf child unless it is shown that institution is taxed to capacity and no room for child, or that physical conditions of child prevents study or is menace to health of other children, or child mentally deficient and incapable of study, or habits and practices of child constitute deteriment to welfare of other children.	public schls. for deaf	X				
S §167.140	Kentucky School for the Blind (Louisville, Kentucky) is managed and controlled by the State Board of Education. It has same authority as for School for Deaf.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §167.150	The State Board of Education may employ, fix salaries and duties of personnel of the School for the Blind.	"				X	
	The Board prescribes curriculum and rules for governing school and fix tuition and conditions for admission.				X		
S §167.160	The Superintendent of Kentucky School for the Blind, with approval of the State Board of Education shall appoint an advisory committee.	Supt. of schl. St. Bd. of Ed.	X	 X			
S §167.170	The State Board of Education, alone, shall have the power to expel a student from school.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Corporal punishment is prohibited.	State	X				
S §167.220	The State Department of Education is authorized to expend available funds for the purpose of sending children who are deaf/blind to any facility, school or institution, within or without the State which provides qualified program of education.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
S §167.230	The Division of Special Education of the State Department of Education is authorized to determine if deaf-blind children should be educated in facility, school or institution within or without the State.	Div. of Spec. Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 7)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kentucky Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §171.145	See Libraries.						
R SBE - 54	Education for Handicapped Children. Provisions generally reiterate the state statutory provisions.						
(54.410)	Experimental Programs for Exceptional Children See Experimental Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 42.009 Eff. 1973 p. 3	The certificate for teaching in a Non-Tax Supported School shall be issued, upon recommendation by the chief administrative officer of the school, for service in the specific non-tax supported school. The certificate shall be based upon the completion of a Bachelor's degree and shall be valid for any position of administrator, supervisor, or teacher in the school for which the certificate is issued.	St. Bd. of Ed. Chief Admin. Officer of schl.	X	X			
R SBE 42.010	Provisional High School Certificate shall be issued upon completion of 4 year program of teacher preparation, including Bachelor's degree. This certificate shall be issued initially for 10 years and shall be renewed only upon completion of Planned Fifth Year Program of college work. Then after 3 more years of teaching, the certificate may be extended for life. The certificate is valid for teaching grades 7-12.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.011 p. 374	- Curriculum Guidelines for Provisional High School Certificate 1. General education - 48 semester hours 2. Pre-Professional Preparation (Humanities courses) 3. Professional preparation - 17 semester hours (a) Human Growth and Development and the Curriculum (b) Introduction to Education/School Organization (c) Fundamental Processes and Learning Materials (d) Student Teaching 4. Specialization - Argiculture, Art, Business Ed., Distributive Ed., English, Foreign Languages, Health, Physical Education, Home Economics, Industrial Arts, Music, Math, Science, Social Studies, Vocational Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.013 p. 1 Eff. 1973	- Specialization for Provisional High School Certificate - Teaching Majors - requires 30 semester hours in a single subject.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
42.014 Eff. 1971 p. 1	- Specialization for Provisional High School Certificate - Teaching Minors - 24 semester hours credit shall be required for minor in English and combination minors - 18 semester hours credit for other minors	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

		Kentucky	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 42.015 p. 1 Eff. 1961	The Provisional High School Certificate With Professional Commitment is valid for 1 year, provided that: 1. applicant holds a baccalaureate degree 2. meets criteria for admission to teacher education programs 3. makes written professional commitment to institution which he is admitted to teach 4. applicant fulfills his commitment by fulfilling all deficiences (in teacher education)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The issuance of this certificate will continue as long as there is a need for this type of certification program and so long as the teachers holding this certificate are giving satisfactory service, in the judgment of the local superintendent.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		local supt.				X	
R SBE 42.100 p. 1-3 Eff. 1973	The Standard High School Certificate shall be issued to person meeting requirements of the State Board of Education and who completed BA degree and a master's degree and completes the prescribed curriculum. This certificate shall be issued for period of 10 years and may be extended for life after 3 years of successful teaching. The certificate is valid for grades 7-12.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.110 p. 1 Eff. 1958	Certification for High School Librarian 1. must have baccalaureate or master's degree and must complete required library science courses. Either teaching experience or experience as school librarian will meet certification renewal requirements.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.115 p. 424-435 Eff. 1967	Preparation - Certification of Junior High School Teachers - junior high school certificate is valid in grades 5-9 - teachers in senior high school or elementary school will be able to convert to this certificate by meeting additional requirements - the same general education requirements for senior high school teachers shall be used for junior high school teachers - certificate shall be valid for 10 years and renewed upon completion of planned 5th year program of college work. Then provisional teaching certificate may be extended for life upon completion of 3 successful teaching years.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kentucky					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 42.116 p. 1, 2 Eff. 1973	Standard Junior High School Certificate	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- applicant must complete 4 year curriculum for junior high school teachers and complete a master's degree						
	- curriculum for certificate shall be developed by respective teacher education institutions (approved by the State Board of Education.)	teacher education institutions	X			X	
	- certificate shall be issued for 10 years and may be extended to life after 3 years of successful teaching.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	(as to extension)
R SBE 42.120 Eff. 1971	1 year and 10 year Vocational Education Certificates may be issued to teachers in the following subjects: health, technical, trades and industry.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
R SBE 42.121	1 year Certificate for Vocational Education may be issued to a graduate of the State approved preparatory vocational education program for the occupation to be taught plus an associate degree program for preparation of vocational education teachers.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
R SBE 42.122 p. 1	Renewal of 1 year certificate for vocational education shall be made upon satisfactory teaching experience during the life of the certificate.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.125 p. 1	Issuance of 10 year certificate for vocational education after completing 4 years of satisfactory teaching and has completed an approved program of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.124	Renewal of 10 year certificate for vocational education after 3 years of successful experience in teaching or after 6 semester hours of college work in specific area.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 126 Eff. 1971	Certificate for the Administration, Supervision and Coordination of Vocational Education - shall be issued for continuing services when: a. completion of Bachelor's degree b. completion of requirement for 10 year certificate for vocational education c. completion of 2 years of vocational education teaching experience d. completion of institutional curriculum for administration, supervision and coordination of vocational education programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 42.340	Preparation - Certification of Reading Specialist is based upon: 1. completion of 4 year teaching program 2. completion of Master's program 3. minimum of 3 years of successful teaching. - Endorsement for same teaching level for Reading Specialist as the basic teaching certificate. - Curriculum - emphasis on reading	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.351 (Eff. 1972)	There must be a need shown for Professional Commitment Certification (of high school, junior high school and elementary school.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.360 Eff. 1973	Provisional Elementary Certificate:						
	- shall be issued upon completion of 4 year program of teacher preparation (includes BA degree)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- shall be issued initially for 10 years and renewed upon completion of Planned Fifth Year Program						
	- certificate may be extended for life after completion of 3 successful years of teaching.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
R SBE 42.361 Eff. 1972	Curriculum Guidelines: 1. General Education - 45 semester hours 2. Pre-Professsional Preparation 3. Professional Preparation (same as for Provisional High School Certificate - SBE 42.011)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
42.363	Provisional Teaching Certificate for Elementary School Physical Education: for grades K thru 8. (Same standard requirements with emphasis on physical education)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
42.370 Eff. 1973 p. 1	Standard Elementary Certificate:						
	- The curriculum shall be developed by respective teacher education institutions and shall include Master's degree	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- The certificate shall be issued for 10 years and may be extended for life after 3 years of successful teaching	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	- The Provisional and Standard Elementary Certificates based upon a minimum of 4 years of college shall be valid for teaching grades 1-8.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 5)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 42.375 Eff. 1969	Preparation - Certificate of Kindergarten School Teachers - Preparation shall be dual program for both kindergarten level and elementary school level. - The same general program as stated for elementary school certificate is required plus specialized preparation for kindergarten education. (Issuance and renewal same as for elementary certificates.)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.381	Preparation - Certificate of Guidance Counselors Requires: 1. teaching certificate based on 4 year teaching program. 2. master's program in Guidance and Counseling 3. 1 year full-time classroom teaching experience	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.382 Eff. 1971	Renewal of Certificate for Guidance Counselors - Issued for 10 years then may be renewed for each 10 year period on 3 years of successful experience as guidance counselor or 2. Issued for 10 years, then renewed for next 5 years on 3 years experience as teacher or guidance counselor. For each 5 year renewal thereafter, a minimum of 8 semester hours is required.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.386 thru 42.444	- Provisions regarding specialized certificates - the requirements generally follow the regular requirements of the teaching certificates with added emphasis on their particular field. - Preparation Certificate of School Psychometrists - Elementary School Librarianship - Preparation Certificate of Teachers of Exceptional Children - Curriculum Guidelines for Preparing Teachers of: a. Educable Mentally Retarded b. Trainable Mentally Retarded c. Orthopedically Handicapped d. Partially Seeing e. Blind f. Hard-of-Hearing g. Deaf h. Neurologically Impaired i. Emotionally Disturbed j. Speech and Hearing	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 6)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	- Provisional and Standard Certificate for Special Education						
R SBE 42.451 Eff. 1970 p. 15	Certification for Supervision of Special Education may be issued when applicants complete 2 years of successful experience as special education teacher; Master's degree in supervision of special education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
R SBE 42.585 p. 1, 2	Preparation Certificate for Rehabilitation Counselors: standard certificate issued upon completion of master's degree in vocational rehabilitation.	"	X				
R SBE 42.590	Preparation Certificate of School Social Workers: shall complete curriculum for school social worker.	"	X				
	Provisional Certificate for School Social Workers: shall complete Bachelor's degree with emphasis on social work.	"	X				
	Provisional Certificate for School Social Worker with Professional Commitment: may be issued for 1 year when needed.	"	X				
R SBE 600 720 730 735 740 750 760 770 810 815	These provisions are in special professional fields with basic requirements of a Master's degree in their respective specialty: - Certificate for School Business Administration - Professional Certificate for School Administration and Supervision - Elementary School Principal - Middle - School - Junior High Principal - Secondary School Principal - Supervisor of Instruction - Director of Pupil Personnel - School Superintendent - Emergency Certificates - Substitute Teachers						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §156.400 1972	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall classify elementary and secondary school subjects included in the State Course's of Study as prescribed by the State Board of Education under the following 7 subject fields: (a) Language arts (b) Social Studies (c) Science and Health (d) Mathematics (e) Fine and Practical Arts (f) Foreign languages (g) Vocational and Business Education	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Adoption of textbooks used in each course shall be for 4 years.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
S §156.405	The State Textbook Commission consist of the Superintendent of Public Schools and 8 appointive members (with 5 years or more teaching experience). Members serve without remuneration except reimbursement for actual expense of attending meetings. Meetings are open to the public.	St. Textb. Comm.	X				
S §156.410	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall prepare minimum manufacturing standards and formulate criteria for use in selection of textbooks.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	The State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall have authority to prescribe: (1) rules and regulations as to all textbook samples; (2) rules and regulations as to agents and regulations of textbooks as to the number participating and methods for adopting textbooks on the state and local level.	St. Bd. of Ed. (with recommendation of Supt. of Pub. Instr.)	X				
S §156.435 1972	The State Textbook Commission shall approve and publish a list of 10 books in each subject and grade, taking into account the needs of the various types of school organization. Not more than 2 books on each list shall be from the same firm or corporation.	St. Textb. Comm.	X				
	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall execute contracts with publishers for selected books.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	The Superintendent of Public Instruction prepares a list of adopted books and send copies to superintendent of each county and independent school district in Kentucky.						
S §156.440	After publishers send sample textbook to superintendents of county and independent school districts, the board of each district (on recommendation of superintendent) shall select one book for each subject and grade to be used as a basal text for a period of 4 years.	Bd. of each dist.	X				
		local supt.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 2)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	School district may decline to choose text and shall then use books on the state multiple list designated by the State Textbook Commission.	schl. dist.				X	
S §156.445	Only approved books to be used as basal texts.						
S §156.447	The State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, may authorize school districts to select textbooks and materials other than those listed by the State Textbook Commission.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
	The local school districts may purchase supplementary textbooks and materials in accordance with regulations adopted by the State Board of Education upon recommendation of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	local schl. dist.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
S §156.450	Each board of education may appoint one or more dealers to act as official retail agents for sale of books for use in the school district. Publishers of books adopted shall furnish the books as lowest wholesale price. Each official shall give reasonable bond, if required, to persons with contracts to furnish books.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	The official retail agent shall sell the books at not more than 20% in excess of listed wholesale price. Where old books are offered in exchange for corresponding new books, new books offered at no more than 20% in excess of listed exchange price.	retail agent	X				
	If any agent violates these requirements, the board of education may revoke his appointment.	Bd. of Ed. (local)				X	revokes license
S §156.455	When pupil leaves any school district, the local board of education shall, if requested, purchase from pupil textbooks he was using at the time. Price shall be based upon the condition of books.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	Books may be resold or given to indigent children.						
S §156.465	Reward for adoption of books forbidden.	St. Legis.					
S §156.474	The State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall have the authority to prescribe conditions whereby the school district may make multiple textbook adoptions for different school subjects by grades.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
		Supt. of Pub. Instr		X			
S §156.476	The State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, may select and approve list of suitable textbooks and other materials printed on clear type of 18-24 points in the different						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Kentucky Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	subject areas for children with impaired vision who are attending public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
	The Superintendent of Public Instruction, subject to approval by the State Board of Education, may purchase these books and distribute them without cost to the pupils with impaired vision. All of these textbooks shall be property of the State.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §157.100	The Superintendent of Public Instruction, subject to approval of the State Board of Education shall purchase textbooks from publishers whose books were adopted by the State Textbook Commission and distribute them without cost to pupils from 1st to 8th grade.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S §157.110	In the purchase and distribution of textbooks, the State Board of Education first furnish 1st grade pupils. If additional funds are available, the 2nd grade is furnished books, and so on until fund is exhausted. If sufficient funds are not available, then the board may determine for what subjects textbooks shall be furnished.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §157.140	Parents are responsible for books not returned and students shall not receive other textbooks until missing books are paid for by parent.	parents	X				(not get new book until missing book is paid for)
S §157.160	The Superintendent of Public Instruction may publically sell worn out textbooks.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
S §157.170	The Superintendent of Public Instruction, subject to approval of the State Board of Education, may sell textbooks to pupils who desire to have them as their own property. (Books sold at retail price.)	Supt.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §157.190	The Superintendent of Public Instruction, with the approval of the State Board of Education, shall provide basally adopted textbooks without cost to all children between ages of 6 and 18 who are confined in any State correctional institution and who are regularly enrolled in classes of elementary grades.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Books shall be paid for out of appropriations for purchase of free textbooks for pupils attending free public school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 4)

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §158.180	No person connected with public school system shall use, read, or teach in public schools any textbook or printed matter criticizing any legally constituted school or system of healing, science or profession in Kentucky.	public schl. personnel	X				fine
S §158.190	No book or other publication of a sectarian, infidel, or immoral character, or reflecting on any religious denomination, shall be used or distributed in common school.	public schl. personnel	X				fine
S §158.270	Textbooks (physiology) to include effects of alcohol and narcotics. See Curriculum						
S §158.280	Instruction in environment - selection of books - See Curriculum						
S §160.330	See Compensatory Education						
R SBE - 5 (5.010 - 5.135) p. i 1973 and SBE 26.001 thru 26.115	Reiterates the statutory provisions listed above.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §163.020	Federal Acts of February 23, 1917 and all subsequent acts relating to vocational education are accepted by the State. The purpose is to provide training, develop skills, abilities, understandings, attitudes, work habits, appreciation and to impart knowledge needed by workers to enter into chosen vocation. Training is provided for young people in regular day school, and out of school youth and adults, employed and unemployed who are in need of vocational training.	State	X				
S §163.030	The State Board of Education is authorized to carry out vocational education program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §163.036	Established within the Bureau of Rehabilitation Services of the Department of Education is the Kentucky Industries for the Blind which provides training for adult blind people.	Kentucky Industries for Blind	X				
S §163.038	Public corporation is created to provide computer services for the blind.	Public corp.	X				
S §163.065	The State Board of Education is authorized to purchase, lease, or erect one or more buildings to be used as area vocational schools as such sites as, in discretion of the Board, will best meet community needs.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
S §163.090	Mayo State Vocational School is authorized to conduct and maintain, under control and supervision of the State Board of Education, a State vocational school.	Mayo St. Voc. Schl.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The management and control of school are vested in State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	Curriculum shall be established by the State Board of Education.	"	X				
S §163.100	The State Board of Education is authorized to purchase, lease, or erect one or more buildings for "Northern Kentucky State Vocational School" (1944).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §163.110 §163.120 §163.140 §163.150 §163.220 §163.240	See Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Kentucky

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §166.010	West Kentucky Vocational School is recognized as established and maintained.						
	It shall be maintained by the State with endowments, income, buildings, equipment as will enable it to do such work as done in other like institutions.	State	X				
S §166.040	The function of the school is to make available facilities for vocational training for children to be carried on in accordance with State plans for vocational education.	State			X		
S §166.060	The State Board of Education shall appoint and set salary scale for school officials and employees.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §166.120	The State Board of Education may determine number of departments of study, and shall prescribe curricula for West Kentucky Vocational School.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X	X	
S 166.140	The State Board of Education may invest faculty or committee of faculty with power to suspend or expel pupil for insubordination, immoral conduct, or disobedience of rules and regulations of the school.	St. Bd. of Ed. faculty or comm. of faculty				X X	suspension or expulsion
	Student suspended or expelled may appeal from decision of faculty, to the State Board of Education. The decision of the State Board of Education shall be final.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §166.150	Tuition shall be free to all residents of the State. The State Board of Education shall fix tuition and conditions on which non-residents may attend.	State St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §166.191 to 166.200	Institution for Education of Economically Deprived Talented Children - repealed 1970.						
R SBE 42.120 thru 42.126	(Provisions for Certification of Vocational Education personnel) - see Certification.						
R SBE 71.100	The Bureau shall administer the State Plans for Vocational Education, as approved by the State Board of Education, so as to maintain, extend and improve existing programs; to develop new programs, and provide part-time employment for youths who need the earnings to continue their education.	Bureau St. Bd. of Ed.	X			 X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

		Kentucky					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R SBE 72.200 p. 15	Instruction may be provided in the occupation areas of agriculture, business and office, distribution and marketing, health, home economics, technical, trades, industry and fishery.	local schl.				X	
R SBE 72.500	Supervised work experience may be provided for students in vocational/technical education. Such classes shall be organized through cooperative agreement between the school and the employers.	schl. schl. & employers	 X			X	
R SBE 73	These provisions deal with Area Vocational Educational Schools. Some of the provisions reiterate the statutes. The provisions go into great detail regarding the vocational education schools.						
R SBE 76.100	Payment for Vocational, Technical and Adult Basic Education Programs Claims for reimbursement of expenditures for approved programs shall be approved by the Assistant Superintendent for Vocational Education and recommended for payment on the basis of an approved budget.	Asst. Supt for Voc. Ed.				X	

LOUISIANA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10,11
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13-B1
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B2
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B3
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B5
*Grade Organization	B6
*Graduation Requirements	B7,8
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B9
*In-Service Training Programs	B10
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	B11
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B12,13
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B14
*Pupil Transportation	C1
Revenue	C2,3
*Safety and Health Requirements	C4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	C6
School Size	A4
Special Education	C7,8
Staff Salary Schedules	C9
Teacher Certification	C10
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C11
*Vocational Education	C12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

LOUISIANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Compensatory Education District Organization Evaluation Libraries Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records Promotion Requirements School Construction & Equipment Standards School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 1 R.S.17-91	The state board of education at its option may required reports to be made by parish superintendents of schools and teachers.	st. bd.	X				
17-92	Annual reports of parish superintendents to state board of education mandated. Failure shall result in forfeiture of salary.	parish supts.	X				
17-93	Each parish superintendent shall keep a record of all business transacted, subject to inspection of state superintendents, parish superintendents and teachers of the public schools of the state shall make and keep such school records as are prescribed by the state superintendent of education, prior to receiving their montly salaries. Each principal of a school shall make available to the parish superintendent of schools, such reports as may be required.	parish supts.	X				
		"	X		X		
		st. supt.			X		
		principal	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-1324 (1970)	State Superintendent shall administer Louisiana Secular Educational Services Law by (1) making contracts for the purchase of secular educational services directly with teachers of secular subjects (2) establish appropriate rules and regulations for the approval of schools and school teachers.	State Superintendent	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-111 (1970)	No person shall be refused admission into or be excluded from any public school in the state of Louisiana on account of race, creed, color or national origin.	Person	X				
	No school zone shall be established for that purpose.	School	X				
17-167	Proof of age required for admission first time. Child shall be required to present birth certificate.	Child	X				
17-322	Children attaining the age of six within four months after the beginning of any public school term or session may enter such schools at the beginning of the school term or session.	Pupil	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-271	The state board of education and the state department of education shall establish and operate a driver education and training program in each parish for adults.	SBE SDE	X X				
"Handbook" Regs. 8/73 p. 20	All state-approved high schools may offer courses for adults in the evenings. Condition precedent is submission of report in the form of an amendment to the Annual School Report to the state department of education.	high schools				X	
	One unit of adult education is not to be less than 180 hours of instruction.		X				
	All other "minimum objective" standards shall be same as required of state approved high schools.		X				
	Adults must take (GED) test to qualify. GED = General Educational Development.	adult	X				
Handbook for School Administ. p. 24 8/73	a) Two units of credit toward high school graduation may be awarded to any member of the armed forces, or any honorably discharged veteran who has completed his basic training.	veteran				X	
	b) Special training obtained while in the armed forces comparable to courses offered in civilian secondary schools, may be accredited up to a maximum of two units.					X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-221	Every parent, tutor or other person having control or charge of any child between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive, shall send child to a public or private day school. Whoever violates shall be fined or imprisoned.	Parent	X				Fine of $100 or imprisonment for 10 days
221.1	No one shall entice or coerce child to be absent from school.	Parent	X				
17-222	Children, to be admitted, or required to bring proof of age by birth certificate	Children	X				
17-225	Minimum attendance is 180 days or full session of public school which child would normally attend.	Children	X				
17-226	Exemptions from compulsory attendance:						
	(1) children mentally, emotionally or physically unable to attend. Such exemptions must be certified by registered professional, psychiatrist, psychologist or recognized evaluation center.	Children					
		Medical			X		
	(2) those living more than 2 1/2 miles from school where there is no transportation or 1 1/2 miles from transportation.	Child	X				
	(3) Provisions for temporary excusing: illness, death in family, religious holiday.	Child	X				
17-228	The state superintendent of education shall appoint or designate members of the department of education whose primary responsibility shall be to supervise and enforce the provisions of this sub-part.	State Superintendent of Education			X		
17-234	Parent shall enforce attendance of mentally or physically deficient. Shall enforce attendance at special classes, provided for them.	Parent	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Categorical Funding

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17.100	The governing authorities of the several parishes may appropriate available parish funds to aid school boards of their respective parishes with the consent of the said boards in construction and operation of parish public schools.	parish				X	
2990.1 (1972)	Legislative policy:						
	The legislature recognizes that one out of six children are in non-public schools. Therefore, it is declared to be in the interests of the citizens of Louisiana that non-public schools continue to serve the children of Louisiana and further that lower income parents be afforded financial assistance in order that they may choose between public and non-public schools. The right to send children to private schools will benefit the entire welfare of Louisiana. Assistance is to the lower income parents.	legis.	X				
2990.3	Assistance; tuition and income:						
	Financial assistance may be given to any lower income parent who: 1. has a child in a non-public school and has paid tuition to that school in an amount in excess of $75 per child in elementary and $100 in high school. 2. The total income does not exceed $7500 for the previous year.	parent				X	
2990.4	The superintendent of education shall administer provisions of this chapter.	supt. of ed.	X				
17-2036 (1973)	There shall be created within the budget of the state department of education a job reserve fund to be used to provide funds for additional training in schools where new or different skills are needed. Such money shall be alloted above existing budgets.	SDE	X				
17-194	Enabling legislation for federally funded school lunch program with SBE. SBE may enter agreements with federal government.	SBE				X	
17-192	Schools have a duty to furnish free lunches.	schools	X				
La. Pub. School Finance Program 1971-72 17-351 (1950)	Severance tax fund, textbook and supplies fund: state share - 100% of calculated amount. Requirements: all public, private and parochial systems must report enrollment figures and submit requisitions for materials.	severance tax fund	X				
17-3141.1 (1972)	Legislative intent: in exercise of police powers of state, to promote public health, safety and welfare by safeguarding the people against incompetent, dishonest, or unprincipled trade schools of various kinds.	legis. intent					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding (p. 2)

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-1314.2	School: any business enterprise operated for a profit or non-profit which maintains place of business in this state which sells instruction; can be entirely or partly supported from public funds including parochial school or nearly all other forms of education, public and private.	trade school	X				
3141.5	Minimum standards necessary for funding: 1) balanced audit license sheet; 2) qualified instructors.						
	State supplement: teachers - amount of approval expense, not to exceed 3,400/class.		X				
	homebound:		X				
	mentally handicapped $250/child physically handicapped $400/child attendance trainable $900/child school home telephone $250/child speech/correction $6000/9 months						
	State share - 100% of approved expense; local share - all costs not covered by reimbursement.		X				
	Requirements: must meet minimum standards of SDE.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Course / Credit Load

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for Administrators 8/73 p. 15	State approved private and sectarian high schools may include offerings in religion in the program of studies and grant a maximum of two credits in this field toward meeting graduation requirements. Such credits shall be accepted when transfered to other state - approved high schools.	Private High Schools				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-6.1	State board of education and the state superintendent shall establish and maintain a separate division of Drug Education. Board shall establish rules and guidelines for statewide program.	S/B/E State Super. Div. Drug Education	X X		X		
17-102 (1958 as amended 1960)	The S/B/E shall make continuing studies as a basis for general reconsideration of the efficiency of the educational system in promoting the program of pupils in accordance with their capacity to adapt and otherwise conform the system of public education to social order and good will.	S/B/E	X				
17-154 (1922)	The branches of spelling, reading, writing, drawing, arithmetic, geography, grammar, U.S. history, and health, including the evil effects of alcohol and narcotics shall be taught in every elementary school.	Elementary School	X				
17-261	The following are required sources: constitution, beginning with 8th grade.	Schools	X				
17-262	Evil effects of alcohol and narcotics: all grades	Schools	X				
17-266	Kindness to dumb animals	Schools	X				
17-267	Military science and tactics one hour a week to males whenever practicable above eight grade.		X			X	
17-268	Declaration of independence in elementary schools		X				
	Federalist papers in high schools		X				
17-269	State board of education may establish and administer a selective service obligation orientation program of instruction during each semester.						
17-270	State board of education may require students to attend driver education; shall establish driver education of 6 hours driving and 30 hours instruction.	S/B/E	X			X	
17-272	French language and culture shall be taught, all elementary schools shall offer at least five years. A parish, however, can request to be excluded from program.	Parish School Bd.	 X			X	
	Parents can exempt children from program.	Parents				X	
	All high schools to have 3 years, but parishes may request to be excluded.	High Schools	X				
17-281 (amend 1970)	No school teacher shall teach or instruct children in sex education. Students shall not be quizzed about religion.	Schools	X				Suspension from 15-60 days

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (p. 2)

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-285	State Department of Education shall provide and administer seminars in each parish and city school system which shall have for their purpose instructions and dissemination of information designed to give high school students and teachers an understanding of evils of socialism, communism, and benefits of American form of government.	S/D/E	X				
	The seminars shall be provided for a minimum of two days. (at a time during each school year).		X				
State Plan for Career Education La: State Dept. of Ed. Louis J. Micho State Superintendent p. 55	Plans are now underway for total revamping of curriculum as one way to keep students in school.	State Super.		X			
	It is desirable to expose students to a special unit on minority group experience to attempt to dispel their misconceptions and help them understand racial strife in our era. (Both elementary and high schools).	State Super		X			
"Handbook" Regulators 8/73	Primary grades 1-3 — Time spent on subject						
	Subject		X				
	fine arts 10%						
	language 50%						
	math 15%						
	physical education 10%						
	social living 15%						
	Intermediate (4-6)						
	fine arts 10%		X				
	language arts 40%						
	math 15%						
	physical education 10%						
	science, health, nutrition 10%						
	social studies 15%						
	5 1/2-6 hours school day.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (p. 3)　　Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for School Administrators	Prerequisites and attainment of certain grade levels in order to participate in courses, with the exception of vocational courses should be eliminated.	S/D/E Student		X	X		
8/73 p. 5	The placement of a student in a subject area or level of a subject should be cooperatively decided by the student parent, teacher, guidance counselor and administrator.	Student					
		Student, Parent, Teacher, Guidance Counselor and Admin.		X			
Handbook	Credit toward high school graduation may be earned through correspondence work from the general extension division, Louisiana State University and Southern University. An application to the general extenstion division must be approved by the high school principal and Director of Bureau of Secondary Education. This is the only method correspondence study credits can be earned.	Student				X	
		General Extension Div.	X				
		Principal & Dir. of Bureau of Secondary Education			X		
	See: Course/Credit - "Handbook" p. 15						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Categorical Program Funding, 2990.1 and Chapter 10-B See Special Education, 17-1941, 1944 See Admission Requirements, 17-111						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Experimental Programs

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-13.1 (1969)	1) Superintendent of parish or city school system gets approval from state superintendent to institute federally financed program. The superintendent of the parish shall furnish the state superintendent with detailed information with respect to reasons in favor of instituting such a program.	st. supt. parish supt.	 X		X		
Handbook for School Administ. 8/73	Each school system shall be permitted to add to the approved program of studies elective courses to meet its particular needs in each subject area.	schl. system				X	
p. 6	The approval of and authorization for these elective courses will be the responsibility of the parish superintendent.	parish supt.	X				
p. 78	A statement of intent must be submitted to the bureau of experimental programs, La. Department of Education 90 days before implementation of experimental program. A brief narrative report describing program must be enclosed.	bureau of exp. programs			X		
	Approval will be granted on a yearly basis, not to exceed three years. If extension is desired, the end of year evaluation must include a request for extension.						
	Letter can be submitted by person developing program, but must name authorizing superintendent.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-153.1	Each parish and city board may purchase at lest one school bus for the athletic department within its jurisdictional boundaries.	parish				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
La. Public School Finance Program 1971-72, SDE	Forms used by 66 systems are prepared by SDE. Fiscal year from 7/1 to 6/30.	SDE	X				
	Local approval: school officials have full responsibility for preparing budget. Should be approved by parish state board then submitted to the state department of education. This agency submits to State Budget Committee who may reduce or change items.	st. budget committ.	X				
	Audits are authorized to be made every 6 months, but in practice are made once every year. They are made by the legislative auditor without cost to local school system.	auditor	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Grade Organization

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-151.1	Any city or parish school board may, with the approval of the Coordinating Council of Higher Education and S/B/E extend the curriculum of any high school established within its jurisdiction to include a 13th or 14th grade, or both, when in discretion of school board it is necessary or desirable or both.	Parish School Bd. S/B/E & Coordinating Council of Higher Education			X	X	
		Parish School Bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Graduation Requirements — Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Units	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for School Administrators Bulletin 74 S/D/E State Superintendent 8/73 Regulations p. 2	(1) English	3	S/D/E	X				
	(2) Social Studies (one unit U.S. history; 6 weeks study of communism).	2						
	(3) Mathematics	2						
	(4) Science	1						
	(5) Health & Physical Ed.	2						
	Electives	10 units						
	Total required units	10						
	Total required for graduation	20						
	(PLAN 2)	Units						
Handbook for School Administrators S/D/E State Superintendent 8/73 Regulations	English	2	S/D/E	X				
	Social Studies (one unit must be U.S. history)	2						
	Math	1						
	Science	1						
	Health & Physical Ed.	2						
	Selection of additional courses in above areas	2						
	Electives	10						
	Required for graduation	20						
	Discretionary decision to allow 1/2 unit of credit for courses in special cases.		Principal				X	
"Handbook for School Administrators 8/73 p. 6	Credit toward graduation may be earned through correspondence work from General Extension Division. Application must be approved by principal.		General Extension Division			X		
Handbook for School Administrators 8/73	Veterans - any person who served honorably in the U.S. Armed Forces and has made satisfactory scores on the GED may be awarded a regular diploma if he has earned a minimum of 8 resident units of credit from a state approved high school.		Veterans	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Graduation Requirements (p. 2)

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Handbook for School Administrators 8/73 p. 4	Upon earning a minimum of 24 semester hours at the college level, the student will be eligible to receive a high school diploma. High school principal shall submit to the S/D/E (1) forms provided by the department and completed by registrator certifying student earned 24 semester hours. See Course/Credit: "Handbook" p. 15	Student Principal	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance & Counseling

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-3003	The Louisiana S/B/E is authorized and directed to use funds for purposes of providing employment for guidance counselors in each parish.	S/B/E				X	
17-3004	Guidance counselors shall be selected by and be responsible to the local school officials in each parish.	Parish School Officials	X				
17-3002	Responsibilities of the counselor include the following: (1) identify abilities of students (2) help plan schedule (3) occupational information to students (4) conduct follow up studies of graduates (5) assist the student in placement	Counselor	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

In-Service Training

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Vocational Education, 17-1991.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-1191 (1966)	La. is a member of compact for cooperative efforts whose goals are the following: 1) close cooperation among educational professionals on all levels of system; 2) Forum for discussion of educational alternative 3) Provide a clearinghouse of information; 4) facilitate improvement of system.	state	X				
3151 (1972)	The state education study commission shall develop a master education plan to include all phases of education, including pre-school, public and private. Main duty is to prepare a master plan for education in state. See Curriculum, 17-102.	st. ed. study comm.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Personnel Policies

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-413	No person shall be appointed to teach without a written contract for the scholastic year in which the teaching is to be done. Parish superintendent, before contracting, shall see that teacher holds requisite certificate.	teacher parish supt.	X X				
17-426	Compulsory retirement at age 65, although teachers can teach to end of school year.	teacher	X				
17-442	Each teacher shall serve a probationary term of three years to be reckoned from the date of his first employment appointment in parish in which he is serving.	teacher	X				
17-443	A permanent teacher shall not be removed from office except upon written and signed charges of neglect of duty.	schl. bd.	X				
17-1171	Members of the teaching staff of public schools in all parishes shall be eligible for sabbatical leaves for the purpose of professional or cultural improvement or for rest and recuperation following 12 or more consecutive semesters. To be paid 50% of minimum salary.	teacher				X	
17-443	Teacher may, not more than one year from finding, petition a court of competent jurisdiction for a full hearing to renew action of the school board.	teacher court			 X	X 	
17-1201 (1966)	There is a minimum of ten days and accumulation without limitation of sick leave.		X				
17-1221	Parish school boards may be authorized to make group life insurance contracts.	parish schl. bds.				X	
17-1222	Boards are legally authorized, enabled and permitted to deduct costs from employee's pay.						
17-1223 (1952)	Parish boards have authority to contract for group hospital insurance.	"				X	
	Parish school boards can deduct from teacher's pay, but not compulsory for teacher to join.	"				X	
17-428 (1970)	No professional school employee can serve on school board where employed, but can serve on board elsewhere.	prof. staff	X				
17-443	Teacher removal: due process in procedure for removal required. Sufficient time and open hearings are required.	schl. bd.	X				
	Grounds for removal: wilful neglect of duty, incompetency, dishonesty.						
17-462	School board must state grounds permanent teacher shall not be removed, except for above grounds. Teacher can review in court if petition brought within year of removal.	schl. bd. " teacher court	X X 		 X	 X 	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies (page 2)

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-444	Whenever a teacher is has acquired permanent status, is promoted by employing school district, such teacher shall serve a probationary period of three years. At the end of time, automatic status at new level follows.	schl. district	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education, 17-1945						
17-94.1	Parish school boards may also employ janitors, custodians, and maintenance employees as said boards may deem desirable for the proper and efficient conduct of their respective school systems.	parish schl. bds.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation **Louisiana**

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-164	SBE is authorized, directed and empowered to establish and adopt regulations relating to construction, design and operation of school buses used in transportation of students to and from school. The regulations are designed to encourage competition among bus manufacturers.	SBE	X		X		
165	Louisiana state board of education may issue orders prohibiting operation of school bus which does not comply with rules and regulations adopted hereunder.	SBE		X		X	
17-158	Parish school boards may provide transportation for children attending any school of suitable grade, approved by state board of education and living more than one mile from such school; and for that purpose parish school boards may employ school bus operators.	parish schl. bd.				X	
Johnson v. Sabine Parish Schl. Bd. 1932, 19 La. App. 243, 140 So. 87.	General power conferred upon parish school boards to provide for transportation of school children, impliedly commits method of transportation to board's discretion.	parish schl. bd.				X	
159.2	All premiums for all insurance policies of public liability and property damage insurance applying to and covering school buses owned by parish and city school boards shall be obligation of, and payable by, board owning buses.	parish schl. bd.	X				
160	Bus drivers who are over 65 and under 18 are prohibited.	bus drivers	X				
Minimum Standards for Schl. Buses in La. 1/19/73	Detailed technical specifications for state school buses, including all of chasis body, electrical system, etc. There are special provisions for buses for handicapped children especially special service door, power lift, and ramp.	SDE			X		
SDE Pupil Transport. 1973 St. Dept. of Public Education	Minimum standards for driver rather than bus. There are some traffic regulations as well, but physical well-being of driver, mental alertness and discipline are stressed. See Extra-Curricular Activities, 17-158.1	SDE			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-59 (1922)	General fund shall consist of state public school fund, police jury appropriations and such other school funds as may be provided.		X				
	Communities desiring better facilities and longer sessions than can be provided by a distribution of the general funds giving equal sessions to all schools shall secure the same by voting special taxes, or obtaining funds from other sources than public or general school funds.	commu.				X	
17-98	Whenever taxpayers of any parish or school district, action under authority of Section 10, Art. X of the Constitution vote a special tax to run for a period of not to exceed 10 years for purposes of constructing or improving schoolhouses, school board may borrow the amount of tax not to exceed 10 years with rate of interest of 6% limit.	schl. dist. or parish schl. bd.	X			X	
1371. 2 (1964)	School district in parish authorized to make bonds, certificates of indebtedness, and special taxes.	schl. dist.				X	
	All special taxes so noted at elections in such districts may be levied as authorized in such elections.						
1372	Creation of sub-districts where taxes may also be levied.	sub- district				X	
1373	Parish school board has power to order and conduct elections for voting on special school taxes.	parish schl. bd.				X	
2251 (1962)	La. Fiscal Authority is authorized and directed to obtain additional funds to implement the minimum salary schedule for teachers in public schools of Louisiana.	La. Fiscal Authority	X			X	
2252	La. Fiscal Authority can borrow money not to exceed $60,000,000 to implement salary schedule.						
	La. Fiscal Authority to fix time of maturity. Bond sold to highest bidder.	La. Fiscal Authority	X				
2253	Sales tax to be used for retirement of bonds - 7% of this is to be used for payment of principal and interest of bonds.						
17-2258	No obligation of any nature incurred or contracted by the Louisiana Fiscal Authority under the provisions of this part shall constitute an obligation of the state of Louisiana.	La. Fiscal Authority	X				
La. Public School Finance Program 1971-72	1) parish and city revenue is obtained from both property taxes and from other sources: 60% from property taxes.	parish dist.	X				
	2) other sources: income from rents, contributions, sales tax collection, special transfers from police jury.						
	3) local support for participation in state foundation program includes 5 mills on locally assessed valuation of taxable property, plus amounts from severance tax receipts, half of rental or lease income of school land.						
	4) parish boards of education may levy as much as 5 mills						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	on 100% of local assessed valuation of taxable property without electoral approval. Orleans Parish levies 13 mills, additional 7 mills may be voted by a majority of voters voting.	parish bd. of ed. voters				X X	
La. Public School Finance Program 1971-72 booklet	5) additional local taxes up to 5 mills may be voted for this purpose of constructing or improving school buildings. This authorized levy is outside provisions of debt service.					X	
	6) School bonds may be issued up to 25% of the local assessed valuation of taxable real property.						
	Property evaluations are established by parish assessors who are elected by popular vote for a term of 4 years.	parish assessors	X				
	La. Tax Commission has authority to adjust valuation in order to equalize assessments on a statewide basis, does not supervise assessment procedure. Taxpayer may examine listing. After tax commission has reviewed, taxpayer may again review.	parish assessors La. tax comm. taxpayer	X X			 X	
	Separate taxes for current expense, apart from parish-wide are authorized taxes may be levied for debt service, although procedure declining how trend toward parish-wide bond issues.						
	Initiation - responsibility of parish and city school boards in Monroe; initiation is responsibility of city council.	parish and city schl. bds.	X				
	Majority are serial bonds, although not required by law. Maximum year is 40.						
	State Constitution authorizes issuance of bonds up to 25% of local assessed evaluation. No state authority can approve higher voting majority of qualified electors.		X				
	Before election - school board must have approval of state board and tax board.	schl. bd. st. bd. tax bd.	 X		X X		
	Short term boards of education may borrow in anticipation of current revenue up to 50% as shown by approved budget.	bd. of education				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-170 (1972)	A) All children entering any school within the public school system of the state for the first time, at time of registration shall present satisfactory evidence of having been immunized against diptheria, tetanus, whooping cough, poliomyelitis, and measles.	children in public schools	X				
17-170	B) In addition to the immunization required by subsectriant, each school shall have 1) tuberculin test, 2) test for meniscocytosis (sickle cell anemia) unless parent objects and then it can be administered by his family physician.	" parent	X			X	
	C) Child transfering must bring immunization certificate from state transfered from.	child	X				
	D) Principals and teachers are responsible to see that certificates are in order.	principal teachers	X				
17-2114	Goggle requirements for any potentially dangerous activities: labs, shop, etc.	students	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-154 (1922)	Minimum daily session shall be 5 hours, provided that this shall not be construed so as to prevent half-day sessions where the school accommodations are insufficient for all the pupils of the district in a whole day session.	Schools	X				
"Handbook for School Administration Regulations"	55 minute period a day is the minimum length of a period.	State Dept. of Education	X				
8/73	The schedule of subjects offered in the program of studies may be arranged by school principals in order to reduce or increase the class periods per week.	Principles				X	
Handbook for School Administrations 8/73 p. 10	Summer School - may be operated for a term of 45 days (5 days a week for 9 weeks or 6 days a week for 7 1/2 weeks) or for a term of 60 days (5 days a week for 12 weeks or 6 days per week for 10 weeks	Summer School	X			X	
17-222	The minimum session of attendance required under this sub-part shall be 180 days or the full session of the public school the child would normally attend.	Schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Orleans Parish Schl. Bd. v. Brown App. 1963 154 So. 2d 645 cert. denied 85 S. Ct. 40	Determination of extent of land necessary for proposed new school is vested in sound discretion of local school board and court should not interfere when there is no showing of an abuse such as discretion or bad faith.	local schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-1941 (eff. 1973-1974)	It is and shall be the duty of various branches and divisions of the public school system of Louisiana, both state and local, to offer the best available educational learning and training facilities and opportunities for all children of school age within their respective boundaries. This includes all children of school age, whether normal, exceptional, crippled, or otherwise mentally or physically handicapped and whatever the degree of the handicap. Subject to normal attendance rules.	public school system of La.	X				
17-1943 (1943)	c) parish and city boards shall, upon written demand by parents, have diagnosis made. There shall be a diagnosis and re-evaluation every three years. The purpose is that no child shall be excluded from regular classes. d) parent may request re-evaluation after 6 months.	parish schl. bd. parents	X			X	
1944 (1972)	Parish school board shall provide teachers' aides materials and opportunities; shall provide transportation as necessary and remove all architectural and other barriers making it impossible for children to attend classes.	parish	X				
	Whenever best educational or training results can be obtained by assembling special classes of any of the several types of children specified in 1942, the parish school board shall establish and maintain special classes. Adjacent parishes may pool their resources of this purpose.	parish schl. bd. "	X			X	
1945 (1972)	Ratio of teachers to pupils:	parish	X				

	teacher	pupil
slow learner	1	18
educable retarded	1	15
trainable retarded	1	8-12
deaf	1	8-10
blind	1	8-10
speech impaired	1 (therapist)	100
cerebral palsy	1	8-10
emotionally disturbed	1	8-10
severely mentally retarded	1	5-7
emotionally disturbed	1	8-10
learning disabled	1	8-10

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1947 (1972)	Parish school board may contract with nearby schools or hospitals for rendition of special services when it feels child will be best served in this way.	parish or city schl. bd. SBE			X	X	
	~~Parish still has obligation of supervision.~~				X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 2) Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1948 (1972)	SDE is responsible for administration of this chapter with approval of SBE. SBE shall promulgate such rules and regulations as it deems necessary for administration of this chapter.	SDE SBE			X X		
1950	Special education centers are certified by state department of education in state universities. Centers are competent to give diagnosis of exceptional children.	spec. ed. centers			X		
17-1952 (1972)	State agencies shall provide parish state board and state board of education names, facts and opinions pertinent to appropriate parish and city state board for the proper placement of all exceptional or handicapped children.	state agencies	X				
1751	When there are five or more of any one type of handicapped or other exceptional children who can reasonably be taught together then the parents or guardians can petition parish or school board for the organization of an appropriate class. Special consideration will be given to mentally retarded.	parents parish schl. bd.	 X			X 	
17-224	Unadjustable or incorrigible children who through no fault of their parents or tutors or other persons having charge of them regularly disrupt the orderly processes of the school shall be considered as delinquents and may be reported by the visiting teacher or supervisor of child welfare to the juvenile court.	visiting teacher superv. of welf.				X	
	See Transportation - Minimum Standards for School Buses in La.						
	See Attendance Requirements, 17-234						
	See Certification, 17-1946						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedules

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-421 (eff. 1971-72)	Yr's Exp. B.A. M.A. PH.D 0 6000 6200 6900 5 7000 7300 8200 max. 8200 9100 10,300 (This is a minimum salary schedule rate. No experience provision says that district can supplement, but the language suggests that is permitted).	SBE	X				
421.2 (1972)	Provision to keep salaries above equal to cost of living index without constant legislative amendment.						
17-422.2 (1970)	All persons teaching school for 15 years and who do not hold a degree, but have life-time teaching certificates shall receive same salary as person with a B.A.						
17-1207 (1958)	Substitute shall be paid at least 65% of daily rate for regular employee.		X				
17-422.1	Simultaneously with the gradual implementation of the minimum salary schedule for teachers, not less than 10% per year increase in salaries for each of the next four years beginning in 1968-69 shall be granted to all non-professional school employees.						
17-496 (1970 am.)	Minimum salaries are mandatory for school bus drivers depending on length of bus and miles driven.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification — **Louisiana**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
17-411	SBE shall prescribe qualifications and provide for certification. Teacher can be blind and cannot be denied on that basis.	SBE	X				
17-1946	No person shall be employed as director, supervisor, therapist, teacher or aid who does not hold a valid degree or certificate.	teacher	X				
17-412	The state board of education may approve first grade or life certificates issued in any state in the union to teachers by the department of education of any state.	SBE			X	X	
17-414	Before receiving any remmeration for services rendered, every teacher of any school supported wholly or in part with public funds must have been fully qualified to teach in the public schools of Louisiana.	teacher	X				
Louisiana Standards for State Certificat. of School Personnel	Louisiana has the following kinds of teachers:						
	1) Type C = teacher education program of SBE. Authorizes employment for a period of not more than three years.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	2) Type B = certificate is based on baccalaureate and teacher education with three years experience.						
	3) Type A = baccalaureate degree, teacher education program with credits, a master's and five years of successful teaching experience.						
	4) Temporary =issued by superintendent for person not regularly qualified in case of emergency situation.	local supt.				X	
	Final authority for certification shall be director of teacher education, certification and placement of SDE.	dir. of teacher ed. and certific. SDE			X		
	Minimum standards outline general areas of requirements, all courses, both vocational and academic have a specific number of credits in different subject areas required.	st. supt.			X		
	Teachers of special education also have appropriate course requirements.	teachers	X				
	In addition, there are general requirements for 1) school superintendents, 2) school principals, 3) parish or city school supervisors of instruction, 4) child welfare supervisors, 5) school librarian, and 6) counselors.	other profes.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

Louisiana

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17.7 Act. No. 466 (1972)	State Board is authorized to	S/B/E	X		X		
	a) exercise administrative control and supervision over the adaption, distribution and use of free textbooks;						
	b) adapt the rules and regulations governing the use of free textbooks by schools, parish school boards and superintendent.				X		
	c) adapt lists of base textbooks				X		
	d) enforce uniform use of books from adapted lists.				X		
	e) control the formulating of modes of procedure for the announcement of bids, examining books and awarding contracts.				X		
17-355	State Board of Education or State Department of Education are directed to take all action to see that all school library and other books films, A/V devices are thoroughly screened, reviewed and approved by S/B/E and local parish board.	S/B/E or S/D/E S/B/E Local Parish Bd.	X		X		
	Any person violating this provision is guilty of a misdemeanor.						To violate provision is a misdemeanor
	see categorical funding 17/351						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education

Louisiana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17-1992 (1973)	The state board of education and state department of education shall plan, develop, and provide a coordinated program of career education provided that every student pursue academic curricula as required.	SBE SDE	X X				
17-1993 (1973)	Implementation:	SBE	X				
	1) development of professional skills in career education by pre-service training of teachers and by in-service training of teachers.	teachers	X				
	2) allocation of vocational teachers						
	3) revising handbook for school administrators	SBE	X				
	4) printing of curricula	"	X				
	5) better higher educational and para-professional training.	"	X				
	See Categorical Funding, 17-2036, 17-3141.1 et. seq.						
	See also Categorical Funding, La. Public School Finance Program.						

MAINE

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6,7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11,12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A14
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B2
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B3
*Grade Organization	B4
*Graduation Requirements	B5
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B10
*Pupil Transportation	B11
Revenue	B12-14
*Safety and Health Requirements	C1
*School Calendar	C2
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C3
School Plant Requirements	C4
School Size	A4
Special Education	C5,6
Staff Salary Schedules	C7
Teacher Certification	C8
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C9,10
*Vocational Education	C11

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following areas: Course or Credit Load District Organization Experimental Programs Guidance and Counseling Programs Libraries Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
20/161	A superintendent of schools shall visit school at least three times a year and make a written report annually of the condition of the schools for the past year and transmit a copy to the commissioner.	supt. of superv. union	X				
		comm'r			X		
20/967	Each superintendent shall annually under oath make a full and complete return of all educational statistics to the commissioner of education.	local supt	X				
		C/E			X		
20/ 309-B (1971)	The treasurer shall render account of all funds received and of all bills paid at the direction of the cooperative board and shall annually cause an audit of the accounts to be accomplished. Said audit shall be filed with the state board of education.	treas. of coop. schl. bd.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.1281	The secondary schools of this state shall be evaluated for accreditation. No school shall be given basic approval for attendance, tuition or subsidy purpose within this title unless it meets the following requirements:	schools	X				unapproved status for subsidy purposes
	(1) course of study approved by the commissioner of education;	comm'r of ed.			X		
	2) school day is long enough to allow 200 minutes a week for each period in the basic schedule;	school	X				
	3) it has a minimum school year of 180 school days;	"	X				
20.1281	4) of which 175 are teaching days;	"	X				
	5) employs only certified teachers;	"					
	6) pupil to teacher ratio of not more than 30:1;	"	X				
	7) it has safe and hygienic facilities;	"	X				
	8) it is organized to include not less than two consecutive grades from 9-12;	"	X				
	9) requirements for graduation shall include U.S. history and 4 years of English or successful completion of freshmen year in degree granting institution.	"	X				
	(10) size - if under 100 pupils may be granted emergency approval only after compelling reasons received from school directors;	school school directors	X X				loss of approval for subsidy purposes
	(11) it has adequate, safe and protected records.	school	X				
	The commissioner of education, with the approval of the state board of education shall establish additional requirements for accreditation. Every school must be appraised by committee qualified to appraise its function.	C/E SBE school	X X		X X		
20.1284	All schools receiving state aid must be inspected under the direction of the commissioner education. He shall determine which are approved and which are accredited.	schools C/E	X		 X		
20.2501	All summer schools offering courses for credit toward graduation from a Maine elementary or secondary school shall be inspected under the direction of the state board.	summer schools	X				
	The state board of education shall establish standards of these schools which are consistent with 1281.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 2)

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.916 (1960)	Any approved elementary school may apply to the commissioner of education for recognition as an accredited school unit.	elem. school				X	
	The commissioner of education shall establish requirements for accreditation which include quality of instruction, curriculum and school facilities.	C/E	X		X		
20.120.17	Schools enrolling only pupils not residents of this state shall be subject to an annual review of their programs and shall be approved on an annual basis by the commissioner when they meet standards equivalent to those required of public and private schools of this state.	schools w/non-resident pupils C/E	X		 X		
Procedures Standards for Basic Approval of Schls. (1973)	To become accredited, schools must follow these procedures	schools	X				
	1) application must be sent to the commissioner of education 9 months in advance.	C/E			X		
	2) the written application should include the schools: educational philosophy; plan for accomplishment; evaluating procedures; sponsors; certificate of incorporating and statement of the school's financial position.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.859 (1973)	Children who are 6 years of age by October 15 shall be admitted.	schools	X				
	Every person between 5 and 20 shall have the right to attend school full-time, or, with consent of the administrative unit, part-time.	schools admin. unit	X			X	
	War veterans may attend until age 25.	veterans				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.858 (1967)	The administrative unit may raise and appropriate funds for the support of evening schools - under discretion and supervision of superintending school district. Such schools shall have same regulations as others. Only persons over 16 admitted.	admin. unit				X	
		superintending school district			X		
2358	To improve industrial and civic efficiency of persons between 14 and 18 now engaged in industrial occupations who have not reached proficiency in reading, etc. for the completion of the elementary school course. The school committee is authorized to establish part-time courses for the benefit of such persons.	school comm.				X	
		comm'r of ed.			X		
	The schools shall cover 144 hours per year.	schools	X				
20.2651	No person representing a privately owned correspondence school located in the State of Maine or from a place of business in this state, shall solicit or sell in Maine any correspondence course unless he gets permission from the state board of education.	corresp. school	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.911	Every child between 7 and 17 shall attend necessary absence shall be excused by the school committee or local superintendent.	child school comm. local supt.	X X				
	Work study may be granted to to those over 16.	child over 16				X	
20.911	He who conceals child or causes him to miss school shall be fined.	parent/ guardian etc.	X				X
	A child between the ages of 15 and 16, who, because of sub-normal mental capacity is unable successfully to pass tests necessary for regular work may receive work permit from commissioner of education.	C/E				X	
20.913	Superintending school committee or school directors of every administrative unit shall annually elect a person to be an attendance officer who shall look into all cases of neglect arising from §911. Neglect of duty: \$50 fine.	supert'g schl. comm. attendance officer	X X				
914	If a child without sufficient excuse is habitually absent, he shall be deemed a habitual truant and subject to the penalties.	child	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Programs

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/891A(12) (1973)	The excess cost of instruction as defined in approved technical and vocational classes maintained on the secondary level through grade 12 shall be reimburses. 90% of the costs of approved part-time and evening classes for out of school youth and adults shall be reimbursed.	state	X				
20/1051	The state will observe Federal Act provisions of 42 U.S.C. §§ 1751 to 1760 concerning school lunches.	state	X				
20/1052	Accepts Child Nutrition Act.						
20/1053	The commissioner of education has authority in this area for conducting programs and shall maintain nutritional standards of National School Lunch Program.	C/E	X				
20/2206 Chapt. 119	Unorganized territory fund is used to assure Indian children of the same opportunities that are available to other children in the state full cost of educating is distributed. State supports entire cost of educating Indians all are eligible.	state	X				
2452 (1955)	The commissioner of education shall employ necessary personnel to carry out provisions of this chapter, (driver education).	C/E.	X				
2452(2)	A special subsidy shall be paid to administrative units that have conducted driver education courses meeting state standards in the amount of $15 a child.	admin. units	X				
20/3136	The state shall provide financial aid for educational and related services provided by them for exceptional children for the following purposes: 1) remedial services 2) evaluation 3) transportation 4) tuition 5) room and board	state	X				
	6) contracts with agencies provided commissioner of education approval.	C/E			X		
20/3161 (1965)	Any administrative [illegible] may raise and appropriate money for the education [illegible] teachers and other school personnel to meet needs of [illegible]ally ill.	admin. unit				X	
	Teachers trained may be reimburses through funds of department on a matching basis providing training is approved in advance by the commissioner of education.	st. dept. of ed. C/E			X X		
3162	The county commissioner of education may spend funds for construction or acquisition of buildings for educational programs for retarded children operated with approval of the department of education and receiving state subsidies therefor.	county C/E			X	X	
20/3457 (1968)	State aid for construction: policy is an incentive for the establishment of larger school districts.	C/E	X				
	The commissioner of education shall allocate state financial assistance to school administrative districts after such districts are formed and on debts the Maine school building authority assumes.	Maine Schl. building authority			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Nothing is to be paid until the construction is completed and a full report sent to the commissioner of education. He shall then determine the amount to be paid for all school districts.	C/E	X		X		
20/3457 (1974)	The percentage of aid to a community school district under this section (School Building Authority) shall be determined by dividing the total state valuation of the member towns of a district by the total average resident pupils of the last enrollment districts. Administrative units shall be reimbursed sums expended for capital outlay projects which have been approved in accordance with §§ 3457 to 3460. Reimbursements shall be made in accordance with payment schedules established by the administrative units.	admin. unit	X				
	It is the intention of the legislature that 50% of the cost of construction come from uniform property tax, that 50% from non-property tax revenues.			X			
	All units receiving state aid must have fire insurance. The state shall pay no subisidy on insurance.	admin. unit	X				
3458 (1973)	Approval: for state construction aid, "units" may apply to the department of education and cultural services.	st. dept. of ed. cultural services	X		X		
	Plans must be on approval of the bureau of public improvements.	bureau of pub. improv.			X		
20/3671-3672	Enabling provisions for the state board of education to accept federal aid.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
3674	The legislature may deem it in the best interests not to accept federal aid.	legis.				X	
	See Compensatory Education, 20/1453.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
20.16	The commissioner of education is empowered to cooperate with the U.S. Department of Health in carrying out Bi-lingual Education Programs Act.	C/E			X		
	Subject to approval of the commissioner of education, the school committee having a high concentration of children needing bi-lingual education may provide an early childhood education.	C/E school comm.			X	 X	
20.1391	Any child between 5 and 20 who resides at a tax exempt institution is entitled to attend public schools in administrative unit where he lives.						
20.1453	Children of unorganized territories sent by the commissioner of education to school shall have tuition paid to municipality to which they are sent by state. (Elementary school)	state	X				
20.1454	Same provision for secondary schools not to exceed $650.	state	X				
20.1458	Unorganized territory school fund: The commissioner of education is authorized to use for any purpose in connection with schooling children in the unorganized territory.	commr of ed.				X	
20.2206 (1972)	As used in this chapter "North American Indians residing in Maine" shall be deemed to include all persons on the tribal census of the Passarnaquaddy and Penalescat tribes as well as those residing in Maine for at least 5 consecutive years.						
20.2205	A scholarship fund is provided to help Indians get secondary or post-secondary education.						
20.2210	Indian Scholarship Committee is established to approve all grants under this section.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.473(2)	A school committee shall direct a general course of instruction and approve a uniform course of textbooks and perform other such functions as specified by law.	school comm.	X				
	No textbooks are to be changed for 3 years.		X				
20.102(7) (1967)	The commissioner of education shall prescribe studies to be taught in the public schools reserving to superintending school committees, trustees or other officers in charge, the right to prescribe additional studies, and the course shall be followed by all public schools.	C/E	X		X		
		local units	X			X	
		schools	X				
	Requirements: English, American history and Constitution, Declaration of Independence, Importance of Voting, Citizenship.						
	Geography and natural resources of Maine in grades 7-12.		X				
2451	The purpose of this chapter is to develop the knowledge attitudes, habits and skills necessary for the safe operation of motor vehicles, through clasroom instruction and in car by encouraging superintending school committees to make instruction available in all secondary schools.	superin'g schl. comm.		X			
	See Safety and Health Standards, 20.1011.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education, 3121						
20/211 (1957)	It is the declared policy of the state to encourage the development of school administrative units of sufficient size to provide a more equalized educational opportunity for pupils, to establish satisfactory school programs and to achieve greater uniformity of tax rates.						
20/855	The school moneys of every administrative unit shall be so expended as to give nearly as practicable the same aggregate annual length in terms of its schools. Any administrative unit failing to maintain its schools as provided in this section shall be debarred from drawing its state school funds.	admin. unit	X				
	See Compensatory Education, 20/16 and 20/2206						
	See Equalization, 20/211 (1957)						
	See Special Education, 203/21						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
0. 803 1954)	No pupil of any public, elementary or secondary school shall participate in or be a member of any secret fraternity or secret society whatsoever that is in any degree a school organization.	pupil	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/162	If any part of the money raised by the administrative unit or union of towns or paid them by the state for superintendence is misappropriated, then each person so misappropriating said money shall forfeit double the sum so misapplied to be recovered in a civil action in the name and to the use of the town by any inhabitant thereof. No administrative unit shall receive further aid until the amount so applied has been raised and expended for superintendence by such administrative unit.	admin. unit admin. unit	X X				
20/1054	Treasurer of school committee is custodian of monies and shall disburse them on request of the commissioner of education.	treas. of schl. comm. C/E	X				
20/1055	Accounts shall be made availabel to auditors. The school committee shall furnish the commissioner of education sufficient proof that accounts are in order.	schl. comm.	X				
		C/E			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1282 (1967)	A junior high shall have a school year of 36 weeks, a program prescribed by the commissioner of education.	junior high	X				
	A junior high consists of 2 or more consecutive grades 6-9.	C/E			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Basic Approval of Schls. Public & Private (1973) p. 4, 5	Graduation requirements include American history, four years of English, and other courses approved by the commissioner.	high schools	X				
		C/E			X	X	
	Not more than 1/4 of courses required for graduation may be obtained through correspondence courses or adult education.	student	X				
	A student who has satisfactorily completed the freshman year in a degree granting institution may receive secondary diploma from last school attended.	student				X	
20.102 (14)	The commissioner of education shall issue high school equivalency certificates to residents of Maine either war veterans or to other citizens who demonstrate that they have attained a general educational development equivalent to that of secondary school graduates.	C/E	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Education Training

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
0/102.3 1972)	The commissioner of education shall have the following duty: to take such action as he deems necessary to encourage in-service education and staff development for teachers in cooperation with local school officials.	C/E	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
805 (1972)	No school employee shall permit access to written records concerning any particular student with the following exceptions:	school employee	X				
	1) parent or guardian						
	2) official of school						
	3) law enforcement officer						
	4) C/E or local superintendent or his delegate						
	5) college or university						
806 (1973)	A school counselor shall have the right of privileged communication subject to above exceptions.	counselor	X				
SAPS 7/24/73	1) records shall be kept in fire protected place.	schools	X				unapproved status
	2) accomplishment of students kept quarterly						
	4) parents have periodic right of review. Psychological files must be interpreted for parents.	parents				X	
	6) Reports deemed necessary by commissioner, shall be completed and submitted; such reports shall be a condition of approval.	C/E			X		X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

-- -- . .

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/2901	It is the purpose of the Compact for education to: (1) provide cooperation between those concerned about education at all levels; (2) to provide a forum for development of policy; (3) provide a clearinghouse of information on how problems are being met; (4) facilitate the improvement of local educational systems.	state		X			
	With some 32 member states, the purpose of the Commissioner is to: 1) collect information; 2) foster research education (especially instruction); 3) develop proposals for adequate financing of education; 4) conduct research in other areas; 5) formulate new policies and plans for public education as a whole.	education commiss.					
Standards for Basic Approval of Schools p. 10	Every school administrative unit as well as private schools shall file with the Commissioner of education a five year plan directing its attention to 1) facilities; 2) curriculum; 3) staff development.						
	B) The five year plan shall 1) identify over-all needs of school unit; 2) outline necessary goals; 3) include a timetable for implementation and 4) make plans to establish a management system which could coordinate necessary change.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/473	Superintending school committee shall, after investigation, due notice of hearing and hearing thereon, shall dismiss any teacher, although having the requisite certificate, who proves unfit to teach. Such dismissal shall not deprive the teacher of compensation for previous services.	supert'g school committee	X				
20/1902 (1967)	Whenever a teacher completes within any two year period, 6 credit hours of additional professional work approved by the superintendent, the teacher shall receive any amount of not less than $100 from the administrative unit.	admin. unit	X				
20/1951 (1973)	Each administrative unit shall grant an annual sick leave of 10 school days accumulative to 90 days without loss of salary.	admin. unit	X				
26/1961	All teachers are covered by the municipal public employees Labor Relations Act and have the right to join unions. This comprehensive act contains an "obligation to bargain" provision.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Teacher Ratio

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation, 20.1281(5).						
Standards Basic Approval for Schls.	There may be a pupil teacher ratio of no greater than 30:1. The only exception is in team teaching.	schools	X				unapproved status

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/220	The superintendent of school administrative district shall procure the conveyance of all public school pupils residing in the district when such pupils reside at a distance from the school as in the judgment of the school directors shall render such transportation necessary.	supt. of schl. admin. dist.	X				
		schl. directors				X	
	The driver must be responsible. Contracts for conveyance shall not exceed five years.	driver	X				
29/256 531 532 537 538 583 904 1252	Provisions relating to safety for all-state owned vehicles or those owned by municipal corporation.	municip. corp.	X				
29/2011 and following	Detailed provisions for school bus safety. Uniform school bus standard must be followed by school board. Includes inspection in August and February.	school buses	X				
29/2012	Operators						
	Requisite qualifications plus physical as state board of education determines necessary.	operators	X				
		SBE			X		
20/804 (1961)	School bus shelter provision. Shelters must be constructed to the satisfaction of the school committee. The shelter must be durable, clean and well-painted.	schl. committee	X		X		if not sanitary S/C will order removal
20/862 (1954)	Where the distance from the place of temporary residence to the school is more than two miles and transportation is deemed advisable by the superintending school committee or, the superintendent of schools shall report to the Commissioner and if directed so by the Commissioner shall procure transportation or board in lieu thereof.	local supt. of schools	X				
		Comm'r of Ed.			X		
20/3561 (1969)	The superintendent shall procure conveyance for special education students to and from schools. Conveyance so provided shall conserve the comfort safety and welfare of the children conveyed.		X				
	Parents living in remote districts are personally responsible for getting their children to a public highway where transportation is provided. Failure so to do will be considered a violation of the truancy law and will be punished accordingly.	parents					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
20/304 (1970)	School districts' are authorized to borrow for current operating expenses and to issue bonds for capital outlay.	school districts				X	
	Must be approved by majority of qualified voters.	voters			X		
	The bonds shall not exceed 12 1/2% of the last proceeding state valuation of all participating towns.	school districts	X				
	The board of school district shall not authorize if the amount exceed 1% of the total state valuation.	schl. bd.	X				
20/3459 4/27/73	School directors may borrow funds and issue temporary notes and renewal notes therefore, as legal obligations of district.	school directors				X	
	School directors may borrow in anticipation of state aid.	"				X	
	The first installments are due two years after date of issue and the last 25 years thereafter.						
	Interest shall be reimbursed on application to the commissioner of education.	C/E			X		
20/3451 (1973)	Permanent School Fund - Treasurer shall keep account of all moneys received from sales of land or notes. Fund shall be invested in securities. Income shall accrue to a fund to be allocated to administrative districts.	st. treas.	X				
20/3453 (1957)	Inexpended Balances						
	The balance of all moneys raised by administrative units, received by the state for general purpose aid or for other programs ... shall be carried forward and credited to school resources for the ensuing year.	admin. unit	X				
20/3508 (1965)	The school building authorities is authorized to issue up to $25,000,000 in bonds which shall mature at "such times" not exceeding 40 years. The bonds are redeemable at option of the authority.	schl. building authorities				X	
	The authority may sell publicly or privately, as it believes to be in the best interests of the authority.						
3508-A	The state insures full payment with a pledge of full faith and credit.	state	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equalization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE - page 2

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/211	It is state policy to encourage the development of school administrative units of sufficient size to provide a more equalized educational opportunity for pupils and to achieve a greater uniformity of school taxes among school administative units and a more effective use of public funds expended for the support of public schools.	Maine	X				
36/451	The commissioner of education and cultural services with approval of the state board of education shall annually certify to state tax assessor 50% of total educational costs in 1973 and 1974 and thereafter for the current school year to be completed.	C/E	X				
		SBE			X		
		st. tax assessor			X		
20/3711 (1973)	For the necessary expenses of local and state government, a tax is assessed at a rate that is equivalent to 50% in 1973-74 and thereafter of the estimated total state public school education costs divided by the total of the most recent state evaluation adjusted upward to nearest quarter mill as filed under section 381 to 100% valuation plus 7 3/4 mills on the dollar applied to 100% property tax commencing April 1, 1974.						
	Intent of the act is to reduce burden for education from property taxes to 40% and to provide 60% from state tax sources.	legis.	X				
	There is a three stage implementation schedule, e.g. 1974-75 - 50% state, 50% local. Also to finance 40% property tax through a uniform tax applied to all administrative units alike.						
	The uniform property tax described in 451 and 453 and Title 36 shall be implemented during same three-year period to minimize property taxes in any one year.						
	Legislature intends a limt for more local taxes encouraging more efficient management of local resources.						
20/3712 (1973)	Equalization formulas based on operating costs. and average number of resident pupils. School aid payments shall be made to treasurer of administrative unit, based on audited financial reports submitted by units.	treas. of admin. unit	X				
3713 (1973)	Computation of unit allocations:						
	The state board of education shall recommend to the Bureau of Budget, equal to cost of education for a year, the best estimate considering all factors. 50% is derived from state sources and 50% from uniform property taxes.	SBE		X			
	Basis of allocation:						
	A. Multiply the average number of resident elementary pupils in the unit by state average elementary per pupil cost. 1974-1975 $600/pupil distributed (elementary schools).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equalization

REVENUE - page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Complianc
	B. Multiply the average number of resident secondary pupils in the unit by the state average secondary per pupil cost. Amount to be distributed for 1974-75 shall be $915 a pupil. (secondary schools)						
3713-3	Provides for adjustments in the per pupil allocation, especially in federal military reservations and areas which are geographically isolated.						
20/3713.7 (1973)	Legislative body may authorize additional expenditures per pupil for either elementary or secondary pupils, or both not to exceed a local appropriation of 2 1/2 mills on the state valuation of the unit adjusted to 100% valuation. For each mill authorized by the local unit, the state shall distribute $50/child or a prorated portion thereof for each portion of a mill appropriated by the unit within the unit's fiscal year. Whenever unit has authorized levy, it shall pay to treasurer of state that in excess of $50 multiplied by average number of pupils times the additional school mill levy. The remaining sum shall be credited to the treasurer of the administrative unit.	legis. local unit	X			X	
	Balances may be carried forward not to exceed 10% and 10% must be returned to the treasurer.	treasurer of admin. unit	X				
	See Categorical Funding						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
/473.14	When a school building controlled by the committee is supplied by a water supply operated by the committee and which serves only the school building or buildings under the control of the committee, such a water supply shall not be considered a public water supply under T. 22/2435 the committee shall be responsible for assuring the any such water supply meets standards set by the Department of Health and Welfare for private water supplies of schools.	schl. committee	X				
		Dept. of Health & Welfare			X		
/1011	It is the duty of supervising school committee or the school directors to make provision for adequate programs of health and physical education.	super'g schl. dist.	X				
/1012	The administrative unit may employ supervisors of physical education.	admin. unit					
/1013	When a teacher becomes aware that a child is filthy, or has a contagious disease, he has a duty to notify superintendent of schools. Local superintendent shall exclude children until filth or disease is "cured, cleansed or disinfected."	local supt.	X				
/1131 954)	Superintending school committee shall appoint one or more physicians and shall assign one to medical inspection of not over 1,000 pupils and shall provide them with all proper facilities for the performance of their duties.	super'g schl. committee	X				
.32	Every school physician shall make a prompt examination and diagnosis of all children referred to him as provided in this chapter.	physician	X				
.33	Students needing treatment shall be referred to regular family physician.	physician	X				
/1135 954)	Superintending school committee or school directors shall cause every child in public schools to be tested and examined at least once a year to see if he is suffering from any defect in sight or hearing or any other disability.	super'g schl. committee	X				
/10291 954)	All school employees must have valid certificate that employee has had X-ray performed to check for T.B.	school employees	X				
/1052 967)	The state having accepted the provisions and benefits of the Act of Congress entitled "The Child Nutrition Act" will observe and comply with the Act.	state	X				

See also: School Construction and Equipment Standards

Categorical Funding, 20/3457

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
0. 851 970)	The school moneys of each administrative unit shall be expended as to give as nearly as practicable, the same aggregate annual length of terms in all its schools, and every administrative unit shall make provision for the maintenance of all its schools, not less than 180 days, not less than 175 shall be actual school days and no more than 5 to be in-service education of teachers. The state board of education shall have right to reduce minimum number of days an application from the school committee.	admin. unit	X				
		SBE				X	
tandards or Basic pproval f Schls. 973)	See statutory requirements of MRSA, Title 20, Section 128(2) inclusive, 4d. basic schedule - does not exceed 7 periods, unless waived by commissioner of education. See Accreditation	comm'r of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
/202(12)	The commissioner of education shall cause an inspection to be made and to report the school committee his finding when petitioned by 60% of the parents of children; and to prepare a list of standards of buildings, equipment organization and instructional to give ratings upon such lists of standards.	C/E	X				
		schl. committee			X		
		C/E	X				
/2623 965)	When plans and specifications prepared by the commissioner are not used, all school committees shall make suitable provision for heating, lighting, ventilating, and hygienic conditions of such buildings. If expense exceeds $10,000 it must be approved by the Bureau of Public Improvements.	C/E			X		
		schl. commit.	X				
		Bureau of Public Improve.			X		
	The commissioner of education may also make inspections and cause school board to rectify any problems.	C/E			X		
		schl. comm.	X				
/3624 954)	Any building which is used in whole or in part as a school house shall be provided with proper egresses or other means of escape from fire sufficient for the use of all persons within. The means of escape shall be kept unobstructed. Each building shall have two means of entrance; each story shall be supplied with fire extinguishers.	school building	X				
	Upon written notification by the school committee, that any building does not meet these conditions, the municipal officers of the town shall proceed to correct the defects or the town shall be liable under section 854.	schl. commit.			X		
		town	X				
/1171 954)	In order to safeguard the health and morals of the children, administrative units shall from their regular appropriations for schoolhouse reparis, provide and maintain sanitary, protected and clean toilets.	admin. unit	X				
/1172	Provide for sanitary standards for toilets.	"	X				
174	Superintending school committees shall make provision for the cleaning of vaults and banks and repair and upkeep of facilities.	superin'g schl. comm.	X				

See Special Education, 20/3125

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	Responsibility of Agency A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
uide and tandards or Planning chool uildings in laine (1973) t. Dept. of ducation.	A book containing all statutes and minimum standards to be followed by schools. The standards are detailed and are ennumerated on a room by room basis. See Categorical Funding, 20/3458	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.3121 (1973)	It is the policy of the state board of education to provide equal educational opportunities for all children. It is appropriate to provide services within regular schools. Exceptions shall be made if children cannot be adequately educated within regular program.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
3122	The commissioner of education shall provide "all regular and special education, connective and supporting services required by exceptional children to the end that they shall receive benefits of free public school appropriate to their needs.	C/E	X				
3124	Physical aspects and specifications of schools must be related to their educational, physical and physicological needs. Administrative units shall plan with due regard to special problems.	admin. unit	X				
	No school shall be eligible for state funds if the state board of education finds structure non-conforming.	admin. unit	X				loss of state funds
3125	Plans must be submitted to the state board of education by the administrative unit.	admin. unit	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
20.3127 (1973)	Any appropriate program shall be provided if it is approved by the commissioner of education.	comm'r of ed.			X		
	The administrative unit may contract with another administrative unit or any approved public or private agency for programs for exceptional children.	admin. unit.				X	
20.3129	The commissioner of education shall make and keep current a state plan for special education which shall be reviewed by the governor.	C/E	X				
		governor			X		
20.3130	The administrative unit must provide the commissioner of education with enough information to insure compliance with this act.	admin. unit	X				
3131 (1973)	The administrative units shall establish procedures to identify all children who require special education diagnois and evaluation.	admin. unit	X				
3132	The administrative unit shall keep records of all such children.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Maine Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
3133	The commissioner of education on request of the administrative unit shall give technical assistance.	C/E	X				
3135	After 1975, if the administrative unit has not provided sufficient aid for special education, the commissioner of education shall withhold that amount which in his judgment is warranted.	C/E	X				if administrative unit does not comply C/E will withhol state aid.
20.3162 (1965)	The county commissioner may expend county funds for construction or acquisition of buildings for educational programs for retarded children, operated with the approval of the department of the department and receiving state money therefor.	C/E				X	
		st. dept. of ed.			X		
	See Transportation, 20.3561.						
	See Categorical Funding, 20.3136, 3162.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="4">Responsibility of Agency</th><th rowspan="2">Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th></tr>
<tr><td>1901 (1965)</td><td>Minimum salaries after 1968 for certified teachers are the following:
<table>
<tr><th>years of exp. teaching</th><th>Certified teachers</th><th>3 yrs beyond/H.S.</th><th>B.A./ B.S.</th><th>Masters</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>3500</td><td>4000</td><td>5000</td><td>5300</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>3600</td><td>4200</td><td>5200</td><td>5500</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>3700</td><td>4400</td><td>5400</td><td>5700</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>3800</td><td>4600</td><td>5700</td><td>6000</td></tr>
</table></td><td>teachers</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>No town shall be required to increase the salary of any teacher more than $500 in any one school year.</td><td>town</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Substitute teachers with four years of study beyond high school and with a valid certificate shall be paid no less than $20/day.</td><td>town</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20/59 (1968)	The commissioner of education may in accordance with such rules and regulations as he prescribes, authorize certification for adult education teachers and other teaching and professional personnel in publicly supported education programs other than those in public schools.	C/E			X	X	
20/161.5	The local superintendent nominates all teachers and may employ them for a term he deems proper.	local sup				X	
	The probation period is three years. After that, the period of contract is for two years.						
	In case the local superintendent or school committee fail legally to elect a teacher, the commissioner of education shall have authority to appoint a substitute.	C/E				X	
20/1751 (amended 1973)	Certificates shall be issued by the commissioner of education for all teachers and semi-professional help.	C/E			X		
	No certificate will be issued unless person furnishes evidence of good moral character. Also elementary teachers must show evidence of training in physiology and hygiene, with special references to the effects of alcohol and narcotics.	teachers elem. teachers	X X				
	Certificates may be granted to persons having certificates in other states.						
20/1753 (1969)	All persons teaching must have certificate. Commissioner is authorized to formulate all rules and regulations necessary.	teachers C/E	X		 X		
20/2011 (1969)	Beginning in 1969, Maine adopted the interstate personnel agreement to improve school systems by accepting "qualified" personnel from other states with some flexibility.						
2018	Becomes effective when adopted into law by two states - a reciprocity agreement - the commissioner of education is the officer who shall enter into contracts with other states.	C/E	X				
Basic Approval of Schools and Public and Private (1973) p. 6	When in the judgment of the commissioner, the staff is competent to provide instruction in the program as approved by Maine Department of Education, the requirement for a valid teaching certificate shall be waived.	C/E st. dept. of ed.			 X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
856	Administrative unit shall provide all books and other educational materials. No second-hand books are to be purchased.	admin. unit	X				$500 fine
	Administrative unit shall make rules and regulations for the distribution of school books.	"			X		
20.161	The local superintendent shall select textbooks, supplies and apparatus subject to the approval of the superintending school committee or school directors and shall make all purchases of the same under such regulations as the superintending school committee shall adopt.	supt. superint'g schl. comm.	X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and other Instructional Materials

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
856	Administrative unit shall provide all books and other educational materials.	admin. unit	X				$500 fine
	No second-hand books are to be purchased.						
	The administrative unit shall make rules and regulations for distribution of school books.	"			X		
20/161	The local superintendent shall select textbooks, supplies and apparatus subject to the approval of the superintending	supt.	X				
	school committee or school directors and shall make all purchases of the same under such regulations as the superintending school committee shall adopt.	supt. schl. committee			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Maine

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.57 (1965)	In addition to its duties connected with vocational education, the board of education shall have authority to establish, maintain and operate state technical and vocational institutions to promote specialized training for persons who give evidence of special aptitude or need.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
20.58	The commissioner of education is authorized to enter into contract with any academy serving communities without secondary schools for the conduct of courses meeting secondary school standards. The commissioner may reimburse schools.	comm'r of ed.				X	
20.1291	Any youth whose parent or guardian maintains a home for his family in an administrative unit that maintains, or contracts for school privileges in an approved secondary school, which offers less than two approved occupational courses of study, and who has met the qualifications for admission to the high school in his town, may elect to attend some other approved secondary school to which he may gain admission for the purpose of studying an occupational course.	pupil				X	
20.354 (1965)	The Forest Commissioner may take such measures as he finds necessary to encourage an interest in forestry in schools in Maine and give some degree of elementary education.	Forest Comm'r				X	
20.2356 (1965)	The state board of education shall have authority to offer such courses of study and set up qualifications for admission in any technical or vocational schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X	X	
20.2405	The school committee of any town, when authorized by vote of town may establish and maintain a general industrial school for the teaching of agriculture, household science, the mechanic arts and the trades.	school comm.			X		
		town				X	

MARYLAND

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4,5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8-10
*Attendance Requirements	A11
Categorical Programs	A12,13
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2
District Organization	B3
Equal Educational Opportunity	B4
Evaluation	B5
Experimental Programs	B6
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B7
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10,11
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B12
*In-Service Training Programs	B13
*Libraries	B14-C2
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C3
Objectives of School System	C4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C5
*Promotion Requirements	C6
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C7
*Pupil Transportation	C8
Revenue	C9-12
*Safety and Health Requirements	C13,14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D2
School Plant Requirements	D3,4
School Size	D5
Special Education	D6-9
Staff Salary Schedules	D10,11
Teacher Certification	D12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D13
*Vocational Education	D14

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §28A (1972)	The state board of education and state superintendent of schools, each board of education and every school system, will implement a program of education accountability for the operation and management of the public schools, which will include:	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. supt. of schls.	X				
		local bds. of ed.	X				
	1) the state board of education and the state superintendent of schools will assist each local school board and school system in developing and implementing educational goals and objectives in conformity with statewide educational objectives for subject areas including reading, writing, and mathematics.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
		st. supt. of schls.					
		local schl. bd.	X				
	2) Each school, with the assistance of its local board of education and school system, will survey the current status of student achievement in reading, language, mathematics, and other areas in order to assess its needs.	school	X				
		local bd. of ed.		X			
		schl. system					
	3) Each school will establish as the basis of its assessment project goals and objectives in keeping with those established by the state board of education.	school	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	4) Each school, with the assistance of its local board of education, the state board of education and the state superintendent of schools, will develop programs for meeting its needs on the basis of priorities which it will set.	local bd. of ed.		X			
		st. bd. of ed.		X			
		st. supt. of schls.		X			
	5) Evaluation programs will concurrently be developed if the goals and objectives are being met.						
	6) Re-evaluation of programs, goals and objectives will be regularly undertaken.						
	The state department of education will assist the local boards of education in establishing this program by providing guidelines for development and implementation of the program by the local boards, and by providing assistance and co-ordination where needed.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
		st. dept. of ed.		X			
	The state board of education upon recommendation of the state superintendent of schools will include in its annual budget request those funds that it deems necessary to carry out provisions of this section.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. supt. of schls.		X			
	During 1/75 and each January thereafter, the state superintendent of schools will transmit to the Governor and to the General Assembly a report which includes documentation indicating the progress of the state department of education, the local boards of education and each school in the state toward the achievement of goals and objectives and recommendations necessary for the improvement of the quality of education.	st. supt. of schls.	X				
		Governor General Assembly			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Charge to the State Advisory Council on Accountability 2/14/73	The purpose of the State Advisory Council on Accountability is to constitute a broad representation of the educational profession in Maryland and of the state's citizenry. Members are appointed to serve for 2 years. The Council has the following responsibilities: 1) review and recommend a plan for statewide student achievement data collection, processing and reporting in reading, writing, and mathematics. 2) review and recommend the statewide plan for local reports describing the objectives identified by the school systems to address educational needs. 3) review instructional objectives in reading, writing and mathematics assembled by the state department of education. Certain objectives should be flagged as representing minimum objectives for all local school systems and schools. 4) recommend statements of what should be expected of students at certain ages, such as 9, 13 and 17. 5) review and recommend evaluation procedures, following technical proposals from specialists. 6) review and recommend a progress reporting plan.	St. Adv. Council on Accountability	X	X			
	Recommendations of the Advisory Council to the superintendent will be approved, or modified and approved, and then presented to the state board of education for final action prior to implementation.	supt. st. bd. of education			X X		
77 §8 (1969)	The state board of education will conduct, on the advice of the state superintendent of schools, investigations relating to the education needs of the state and the means of improving educational conditions.	st. bd. of ed. st. supt. of schools			X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §11 1969	The state board of education will prescribe, with and on the advice of the state superintendent of schools, bylaws, rules and regulations for approval and accreditation of all public schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
	The state board of education will prescribe the minimum requirements for issuing all certificates and diplomas, and academic, collegiate, professional, or university degress. No public or private educational institution may issue any degree without having first obtained the approval of the state board of education as to the conditions of entrance, scholarship and residence.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		private school	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
77 §12 (1969)	Every private school or educational institution, however designated, which offers a program of college, professional, preparatory, high school, junior high school, elementary, kindergarten or nursery school work or any combination or which offers a program of trade or industrial education must secure a certificate of approval from the state superintendent of schools before it may begin or continue to operate in the state. This does not apply to schools operated by bona fide church organizations.	private school	X				
	The state superintendent of schools will issue a certificate of approval to any applicant school whose conditions of entrance, scholarship, educational qualifications, standards and facilities are adequate and appropriate. The certificate may be revoked for cause after a hearing.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
	Any such school will be open for inspection by the state superintendent of schools at all reasonable times. Every school is required to furnish information and reports from time to time as the state superintendent of schools deems necessary.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
	The state superintendent of schools is authorized to issue rules and regulations to enforce this provision.						
	Anyone violating the provisions of this section, or its rules and regulations, will be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than $50 nor more than $100 for each offense.						
77 §14 (1969)	The state board of education will require all private education associations, corporations or institutions to report annually on enrollment and courses of study.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		private schls.	X				
77 §18 (1969)	The state board may prepare and publish annually a list of approved colleges and universities and determine bylaws and standards for said approval.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §73 (1971)	All persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years will be admitted free of charge to the public schools of the state.	public schools	X				
By-laws (1970) 711:1	Every child admitted to the first grade in a public elementary school in a Maryland county will be at least 6 years of age on or before 12/31 of the year in which he applies for entrance.	child	X				
711:3	Every child admitted to kindergarten will be at least 5 years of age on or before 12/31 of the year in which he applies for entrance.	child	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §43 (1969)	The county boards of education, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the state board, may establish and maintain day and evening schools for adults. The purpose will be to provide a program of continuing education in all its aspects for the improvement of the civic and vocational and general intelligence of adults, and to enable them to make a wise use of their leisure time.	county bds. of ed.				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
By-laws 3-13-1	Rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions of the federal laws relating to adult basic education will be those set forth in the Maryland State Plan for Adult Basic Education.						
431:1	Adult Vocational Education						
	The enrollees will be limited to individuals 16 years of age and older who are not attending a regular day school.						
	Any regularly employed day school teacher or qualified substitute is eligible to teach adult education courses, the content of which deals with the specific subject which such teachers are teaching in the regular day school. If the courses are not regularly taught in the day school, the teacher will be an individual recognized as an authority in the craft, technical field or occupation and who has the respect of his fellow citizens.						
	Types of Courses to be offered - 1) Commercial Education 2) Shop Courses 3) Home Economics 4) Agriculture Education 5) Distributive Education 6) General Education						
	The number of individuals enrolled in each class will not exceed 25, and when the average attendance is less than 10 for a period of one month, the class will not be eligible for reimbursement.						
	The state superintendent of schools is authorized to withhold state aid in any case where he is convinced that the quality of instruction is not properly maintained.	st. supt. of schls.			X	X	
	The state board of education will determine the salary to be paid qualified evening school instructors. A minimum of two hours of organized instruction will be given and at least one hour of preparation will be spent by the teacher.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		instructor	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The instructor submits an outline of the course to the state supervisor before it is taught.	instr. st. super	X		X		
	The course will consist of at least 10 sessions of 2 hours each and of not more than 24 sessions of the same length of time, meeting more than 2 evenings each week. Apprentice classes will meet for at least 144 hours per year.						
	It is the general practice to have the enrollees pay for the materials used in adult education courses.						
	If the county board of education expects reimbursement for these courses, the request for funds as well as the instructor must be approved by the state superintendent of schools.	county bd. of ed. st. supt. of schls.	X		X		
Principles and Standards, Public Secondary Ed. in Maryland	Public evening high schools may be organized to provide courses leading to a high school diploma for students beyond the compulsoary attendance age and who are not enrolled in a day school; to provide instruction for students who want to prepare for college; and to provide instruction for those desirous of self-improvement.						
	For admission, the school requires completion of a satisfactory 8th grade course or other acceptable evidence that the pupil qualifies for high school work. The school admits only those students who have reached the upper age limit of compulsory school attendance prior to the date of enrollment.						
	Qualifications for staff members are the same as in the public day schools. Any deviation from these requirements requires approval from the state superintendent of schools.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
	Annual reports to the state superintendent of schools in a manner prescribed by the state board of education are required.	st. supt. of schls. st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The minimum enrollment will be at least 100 students when a four year program leading to a diploma is offered.						
	Credits granted will be based upon successful scholastic attainment equivalent to that expected of day school students. A unit of credit may be granted in special cases upon the attainment of a satisfactory score on an examination without residence. A maximum of 6 units of credit applicable to the requirements for an evening high school diploma may be earned by examination. Credits earned by testing are not transferable.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Maryland Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Students are permitted to earn a maximum of 4 units of credit per year through attendance at evening school classes. No student can earn more than a total of 8 units per year by any combination of the above plans.						
	A unit of credit is based on a minimum of 95 clock hours of classroom instruction in content courses, such as English, history and languages. For a course requiring laboratory work, a unit of credit will be based on a minimum of 125 clock hours of instruction. In the areas of home economics, industrial arts and typing, 3/4 of a unit may be awarded for as clock hours of work.						
	To be eligible for graduation from an evening school, a student will have attended the school awarding the diploma for at least one scholastic year and will have earned at least 2 units of credit in that school.						
	All evening schools will as a condition of operation be approved by the state superintendent of schools.	st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §92 (1973)	Every child between 6 and 16 years of age residing in the state will attend some public school regularly during the entire period of each year, unless it can be shown that the child is elsewhere receiving regular, thorough instruction during the period of public school instruction.	child	X				
	The superintendent or principal of any school excuses cases of necessary absences among its pupils.	supt. principal				X	
	The provisions of this section will apply to any child who has a mental, emotional or physical handicap. However, these provisions will not apply to any child whose condition is such as to render his instruction detrimental to his progress nor will it apply to a child whose presence in school constitutes a danger to others.	handicapped child	X				
	It will be within the discretion of the superintendent of schools of the particular county or of Baltimore city to make other appropriate provision for the free education of these handicapped pupils or to permit the parents or guardians of the pupil to withdraw him from public school.	local supt.				X	
	If no appropriate educational placement is immediately available, the board of education will make some interim provisions for the child's education until an appropriate placement becomes available.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	See Special Education						
	Every person having under his control a child between 6 and 16 will cause the child to attend school or receive instruction as required by this section.	parent or guardian	X				
	Any person violating any provisions of this section will be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not to exceed $50 for each offense:					X	
	Any person who induces or attempts to induce a child to absent himself unlawfully from school or harbors a child unlawfully absent from school will be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than $50.						
By-laws of the Md. St. Bd. of Ed. 721:1 (1970)	Absence from school within the compulsory attendance ages will be considered lawful only under the following conditions: 1) death in the immediate family 2) illness of the child 3) quarantine 4) court summons 5) physical incapacity 6) mental incapacity 7) violent storms						
	8) work or activity accepted by school authorities as a reason for excusing the pupil	schl. authorities				X	
	9) observance of religious holiday 10) state emergency						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §124 (1973)	The comptroller pays from the General State School Fund the annual appropriation made by the General Assembly: for the support of the state department of education; the support of the state board of education and the office of the state superintendent of schools; the annual appropriation for the teachers' retirement system; the appropriation for the education of handicapped children; for subsidized and/or free feeding programs; for the administration and supervision of vocational education; for physical education and recreation; for medical examination of school bus drivers; for vocational rehabilitation; for public libraries; the cost of adult education; the state share of basic current expenses; transportation costs, and school building construction aid.						
77 §126 (1970)	Subsidized and free feeding programs						
	Every public school throughout the state will provide a program of subsidized and/or free feeding for the benefit of children meeting the standards promulgated by the state board of education.	every public school	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The state feeding program is established. Each year the state superintendent of schools determines the amount of state funds that will be required to provide a program of subsidized and/or free feeding programs. That amount will be included in the state budget and distributed to the county boards of education and boards of school commissioners of Baltimore.	st. supt. of educ.	X				
	The General Assembly states these desirable policies in the administration of the school feeding programs: 1) Private organizations and corporations should be encouraged to participate. 2) The identify of children participating in the program should remain anonymous. 3) Applications to participants in the program should be brief and simple. 4) There should be no discrimination among these programs for elementary, jr. high and high school students.						
77 §130 (1973)	Each county and Baltimore City will receive state funds for school building construction aid.						
	The state will share in an expenditure for school construction equivalent to 80% of approved expenditures up to $1500 times the number of pupils housed. The State will also share 80% of the principal and interest payments due during the fiscal year on local debt for school construction.	state	X				
	The superintendent of schools will approve all expenditures for school construction made under this section.	st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§§130A (1973)	The state will pay the costs in excess of available federal funds of all public school construction projects and public school capital improvements which have been approved by the Board of Public Works.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
		Bd. of Public Works			X		
	What constitutes an approved construction or capital improvement cost will be prescribed by regulations of the Board of Public Works. Requirements adopted by the Board may be in the following areas: the development of long-range plans; the submission of annual plans for specific projects; the approval of sites, plans and specifications for construction, site improvements, competitive bidding, the hiring of personnel, the actual construction of school buildings, and any other requirements involving construction and capital improvements.	Bd. of Public Works			X		
§131 (1973)	The comptroller will withhold from any county or from Baltimore city any installment from the General State School Fund on notification from the state superintendent of schools that the county is not complying with this section.	comptrol.	X				
		st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §106A (1973)	A disadvantaged youth is one who because of environmental conditions is not achieving scholastically commensurate with his full abilities and who must compensate for his inability to profit from the normal educational program. He is a youth who: 1) is between the ages of 3 and 18 years and has not been graduated from high school; 2) is capable of graduation from a secondary school; 3) is, because of home and community environment, subject to language, cultural, and economic disadvantages that will make graduation improbable without special efforts on the part of school authorities. A program of compensatory education is a program in any local school system in any of the grades, which is in addition or supplementary to the regular education programs of the local school system. The program includes positive stimulation of the intellectual abilities of disadvantaged youths and a plan for identifying them.						
§106B (1973)	The state board of education may, to the extent funds are provided in the state budget or are available from other sources, establish compensatory education programs of the following types: 1) new or modified teacher training curricula; 2) research and consultative projects to assist state and local public school agencies; 3) evaluation, demonstration and dissemination of findings.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	The state board of education will establish criteria to guide local school systems in making applications for any state funds and for funds provided under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Each application of a local school system for state funds will include a comprehensive compensatory education program which will be preventive and will have as an ultimate goal the teaching of the teaching of the children to read, awakening his interest in learning, giving the child a sense of success in school achievement, preventing the child's alienation from school, and preventing his possible early departure from school.	local school system	X				
§106C (1973)	The state superintendent of schools will have overall control of the programs. He is responsible for approving local program applications and for providing technical and consultative assistance. See: Revenue & Expenditures, 77 §128B	st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course/Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source
Cite
Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description
of Requirement</th><th colspan="6">Maryland</th></tr>
<tr><th>Agency Level & Name</th><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>Principles and Standards, Public Secondary Education in Md.</td><td>
Definition: a credit is a measure of the organization of the curriculum of the school based upon specific allotments of time and employed as a mutually understood medium of exchange among high schools and between high schools and institutions of higher learning.

Minimum total time requirements for earning units of credit are established in accordance with the following arrangement:
<table>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th colspan="2">Minimum Total Time For</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>Subjects</th><th>Full Unit</th><th>Half Unit</th><th>Three Quar. Unit</th></tr>
<tr><td>I</td><td>English, social studies, math, languages, and all other categories not covered</td><td>135 clock hours</td><td>68 clock hours</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>II</td><td>Biology, chemistry, physics and technical education</td><td>150 clock hours</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>III</td><td>Home ec., indus. arts, voc. ed., music, art, phys. ed., typewriting and agriculture</td><td>150 clock hours</td><td>75</td><td>114</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §55 (1969)	The county board of education, subject to the laws, by-laws, guidelines and policies of the state board of education, will prescribe on the written recommendation of the county superintendent of schools, curriculum guides and courses of study, including special education programs.	county bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
77 §15 (1969)	The county superintendent of schools will cause these materials to be prepared.	county supt. of schls.	X				
77 §15 (1969)	The state board of education will prescribe, with the advice of the state superintendent of schools, basic policy and guidelines for the public schools, which will be printed for distribution to public school officials, teachers, private schools and interested citizens.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
		st. supt. of schls.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §34 (1969)	Educational matters affecting the counties will be under the control of a county board of education in each county. The geographical boundaries of the county school systems will be coterminous with the geographical boundaries of the counties.	county bd. of ed.			X		
§40 (1969)	The county boards of education are authorized and directed to maintain a reasonably uniform system of public schools designed to provide quality education and equal educational opportunity for all youth.	county bds. of education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
By-law 325:1	All public schools will include in their programs of studies, either as part of current curricular offerings or as separate courses, appropriate instruction for developing understanding and appreciation of cultural minorities.	public schools	X				
	The state department of education will develop guidelines to assist local boards of education in developing the courses and criteria for use by local boards in evaluating and selecting instructional materials for schools which will ensure that proper recognition be given to ethnic and cultural minorities.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	The state department of education will review reports from local boards of education on the selection and implementation of these courses and instructional materials.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
		local bds. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Principles and Standards; Public Secondary Education in Md. (1964)	Periodic evaluation requires a specific organization and will demand the attention of one or more staff members to be operated effectively. Answers will be sought to fundamental questions such as the following: 1) What is the purpose of the school? 2) How well is the school serving the needs of the community? 3) What should be the offerings to best suit the students? 4) Is the school doing its task as well as it should? 5) How can the school better its program? 6) How well are its graduates doing? For the purpose of evaluation, the school may use a variety of instruments and techniques such as: 1) surveys 2) follow-up studies of students completing junior high school and of senior high school graduates 3) self-evaluation by faculty and students 4) evaluative criteria such as those employed by the regional accrediting agency 5) standardized tests 6) assessment of community reactions and attitudes 7) a study of dropouts 8) follow-up with post-high school institutions and agencies to determine how well the graduates are doing a) assessment of the achievement of students by studying school promotions and failures 9) study of the behavior patterns of students in and out of school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Principles and Standards, Public Secondary Education in Maryland (1964)	Local school systems are required to obtain official approval from the state superintendent of schools prior to engaging in experimental programs with provisions which are in any-way contrary to the standards in this booklet.	local schools systems	X				
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
	Reports of the programs will be made periodically to the state board of education by the state superintendent of schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

		Maryland	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Principles & Standards Public Sec. Ed. in Md. (1964)	Principles - 1) The student activity program should be an integral part of the total program of the school. 2) The program should be comprehensive and well-balanced providing varied opportunities for the students. 3) All activities sponsored by the school should be under its direct supervision and control. 4) The total student activity program should be headed by either a principal or a faculty member designated by him. 5) Students should be assisted by a counseling service in choosing appropriate activities. 6) A financial statement of student activity funds should be available for public inspection at least once each year. 7) Secret organizations or any types of fraternities or sororities are not permitted. A) Intra-school student activities i) student council ii) assemblies iii) clubs iv) social activities v) intra-murals vi) class organizations vii) homeroom organizations viii) publications B) Interschool activities i) student council ii) athletics iii) performance groups iv) clubs v) contests						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §118 (1969)	Each county board of education will provide for an annual audit of its financial transactions and of the accounts of the board of education. The audit will be made by a CPA or a partnership of CPAs enrolled for practice in the state.	county bd. of ed.	X				
		CPA			X		
	The audit will be made in accordance with standards and regulations prescribed by the state board of education and the results of the examination will be a public record and will be reported to the state superintendent of schools and the county fiscal agent in a way prescribed by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	In addition, the county commissioners or county council are authorized to conduct an audit using auditors employed by the county.	county comm'rs. county council	X				
§118 (1969, 1972)	The county board of education will keep all moneys for the construction of public school buildings and public facilities and the purchase of land for public schools in a separate account apart from that used for current expenses and will maintain a separate and independent accounting system for the public school construction funds.						
§120 (1969)	Each county board of education and the Board of School Commissioners of Baltimore will make the reports required by the state board of education and by the state superintendent of schools.	county bd. of ed. Baltimore Bd. of School Comm'rs.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schools					
	The public schools of the county are required to use a uniform method prescribed by the county superintendent of schools for reporting the receipts and expenditures and balances of the operations and activities conducted by the schools.	county supt. of schls.			X		
§121 (1969)	Each county board of education will prepare, publish and make available to interested parties an annual report of the condition, current accomplishments, and needs for improvement of the schools as well as a statement of the business and financial transactions of the board. The reports will be published before the end of the calendar year.	county bd. of ed.	X				
§17 (1972)	The state board of education will prescribe, with and on the advice of the state superintendent of schools, the required items of information to be recorded and will require all financial accounts, including the annual budget and all educational records to be kept.	st. bd. of ed.					
		st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Principles and Standards, Public Secondary Education in Maryland 13.2 (1970)	Junior high schools, junior-senior high schools or any other combination of grades for pupils who have completed the 6 elementary grades will be organized with the approval of the state superintendent of schools according to the rules and regulations of the state board of education.	st. supt. of schls. st. bd. of ed.			X X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Principles and Standards Public & Secondary Education in Md. (1964) I. 6	The minimum number of units for high school graduation will be 18, of which 12 must be in the field of general education as listed below and 6 or more in the fields of special interests including an appropriate course area. These are as follows: Area — Units English 4 Social Studies (3 — 3 (1 of which must be in U.S. history) Science 2 Mathematics 2 Physical Ed. 1 Electives 6 18	student	X				
	A full unit in physical education may be earned in one school year only when the offering is regularly constituted as Health, Physical Education for a total of at least 150 clock hours over 36 weeks.						
	Among the minimum total of 18 units, there may be included not more than 2 units composed of unrelated fractional units.						
	Although a single diploma is authorized by the state for all students completing 18 units of credit, an individualized program should be planned for students anticipating college, employment or both.						
	A waiver of the four year requirement will be granted when it is in the best interest of the student by the local superintendent. Specific guidelines may be developed by local boards of education.	local supt. local bds. of ed.			X X		
	As a further condition to graduation, a student should have been enrolled in the school from which he expects to graduate for a minimum of one full semester immediately preceding his scheduled graduation. When the local superintendent of schools approves, the high school principal may make the necessary arrangments to resolve the problem in a satisfactory way.	local supt. of schools high schl. principal			X	 X	
Statutes 77 §82 (1969)	There will be one type of diploma or certificate issued to all students graduating from county high schools regardless of the high school attended or the course taken. This will state that a student has satisfactorily completed a program of studies in accordance with the requirements of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements (page 2)

Maryland

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>Revised Report on Proposed Revision of Principles and Standards Public Secondary Ed. in Md. (1973)</td><td>Note: These provisions provide flexible guidelines for local school systems, rather than rigid directives or mandates.</td><td>st. bd. of ed.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Basic Plan I</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Students must complete 20 credits, 10 requirements and 10 electives.

Required Credits 10

English 3
Social Studies 3
Science 2
Mathematics 2

Elective Credits 10
Total Credits Required 20</td><td>students</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Credits may be earned in a number of programs as specified below if approved by the high school principal and the local superintendent of schools.

Instructional Clock Hours
<table>
<tr><th>Units of Credit</th><th>Two-Semester School Year</th><th>Summer School</th><th>Evening Hours</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>130</td><td>90</td><td>90</td></tr>
<tr><td>1/2</td><td>65</td><td>45</td><td>45</td></tr>
<tr><td>1/4</td><td>35</td><td>25</td><td>25</td></tr>
</table>

Requirements may be met by the student's choice of various programs available, including: day school, summer school, evening school, correspondence courses, tutoring, home or hospital instruction, examination, work or experience, or outside the school.</td><td>principal local supt. of schls.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Variations of Plan I: a student may obtain the standard 20 credit diploma in fewer than 4 years, if the local superintendent of school approves. Or he may receive a diploma through participation in the early college admission program, vocational, technical or post-secondary schools, job entry training, or general educational development testing.</td><td>local supt. of schls.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Plan II - Curriculum Based on the Study of Human Needs

The only requirement would be the satisfactory completion of 4 full years of study beyond the 8th grade. Each student will achieve minimum competency in the areas of English language arts and communications skills, social studies, science and mathematics. A recommended year would be the equivalent of 4 hours of approved study per day for a school year.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Plan III - Personalized Approach Students must achieve basic competency. A diploma would be granted after the student successfully completed an approved personalized program of studies.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
By-law 513:1	The rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions of the federal laws regarding guidance, counselling and testing will be those set forth in the Maryland Plan for Guidance, Counselling and Testing.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §63 (1969)	The county superintendent of schools will cause to be developed a program of in-service training for all public school personnel; he will advise teachers as to their further study and professional improvement.	county supt. of schools	X	X			
	The county superintendent of schools may in lieu of in-service training require attendance at an institution of higher education for the purpose of further certification and professional improvement.	county supt. of schools				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Maryland	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §162 (1971)	Public library resources and services are essential components of the educational system. The state adopts the policy to continue the orderly development and maintenance of library facilities and services throughout the state.						
§163 (1971)	The state board of education will exercise general direction and control of library development in the state. The board will:	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	1) make such rules and regulations as may be necessary for the administration of the law;						
	2) adopt library policies and procedures, pursuant to recommendations of the Advisory Council on Libraries;	Adv. Council on Libraries		X			
	3) consider the library needs of the state and recommend to the Governor and General Assembly legislation as deemed desirable;	Governor General Assembly			X		
	4) report annually to the Governor and the people the support, condition and needs of libraries.						
	5) accept for the state any federal funds for libraries.						
§164 (1971)	In order to provide for public libraries and for the development and co-ordination of other library services, there is hereby established the division of library development and services in the state department of education. It will be supervised by the assistant superintendent for libraries, who will be appointed by the state board of education on the recommendation of the state superintendent of schools.	division of library development & services			X		
		ass't supt. for libaries			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. schools			X		
§166 (1973)	Under the general direction of the state board of education, the division of library development and services will have the following powers and duties:	division of library development & services	X				
	1) to provide leadership and guidance for the planning and co-ordination of library services in the state;						
	2) to meet the library and information needs of the state;						
	3) to provide professional and technical advisory services to public library and school library officials;						
	4) to collect library statistics; to identify and provide for needed research; and to publish and disseminate findings in these areas.						
	5) to co-ordinate library services with other information and educational services and agencies;						
	6) to administer federal and state funds appropriated to						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Maryland Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	it for library purposes.						
	7) to develop and recommend professional standards and policies for libraries.						
	8) to establish requirements and procedures for the certification of librarians and other library personnel;						
	9) to provide specialized library service to handicapped persons throughout the state.						
	10) to perform all other duties necessary for the proper operation of the library division.						
	11) to co-operate with the library agencies of other states and national library agencies.						
§167 (1971)	The Maryland Advisory Council on Libraries consists of 11 members, 7 appointed by the Governor, which will gather information and render advice for the division of library development and services.	Md. Advisory Council on Libraries		X			
§168 (1971)		div. of library developm. services					
§168 (1971)	The State Library Resource Center will provide specialized research and reference.	St. Library Resource Center	X				
§169 (1971)	Any 3 or more public library systems may request the state department of education to establish and maintain a regional resource center for the purpose of providing books, information and other material which an individual library could not adequately provide by itself. A region should comprise 3 or more counties and have a population of at least 100,000 and preferably 200,000 and not be a standard metropolitan area defined by the Census Bureau.	public library systems				X	
	The regional resource center will render the following services for libraries in the region as required by the state board of education standards:	regional resource center	X				
	i) make inter-library loans of books and materials ii) supply collections and exhibits of specialized materials iii) provide consultant services iv) organize in-service training v) develop and operate co-operative service among libraries.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
By-laws 442:1	Certificates for librarians in the county librarians will be issued under the following titles. County Library Administrator, County Librarian of Special Services, County Branch Librarian, Library Assistant.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Any of these certificates are valid for 3 years. They may be issued to a graduate of a college approved for the training of librarians, provided the applicant has completed a full year or 30 semester hours of work in library science. Certificates may be renewed for 4 years, then for 6 year periods.						
Principles and Standards, Public Secondary Education in Md. (1964)	A) Policies of the school library	schl. library					
	1) All students should receive instruction in the use of library materials. This type of instruction may be insured by a regularly scheduled program.						
	2) The library should be available to students for reference work before and after regular school hours.						
	3) Free reading programs should be designed on a year-round basis to provide for the interests of all students.						
	4) Audio-visual services should be provided.						
	5) Classroom collections should be considered a part of the total library service.						
	6) Students should be encouraged to assist in the operation of the library.						
	B) Materials in the school library: desirable minimum standards.	schl. library					
	1) Books collection of 5000 volumes in any school and 10 books per pupil in schools over 500.						
	2) Periodicals 50 to 100.						
	3) Vertical file materials: an extensive up to date collection.						
	4) Auditory and visual materials.						
	5) Instructional equipment.						
	6) Size - 25 square feet per reader; reading room should seat a minimum of 40-50; in schools over 500, it should seat 10% of the enrollment.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §94 (1969)	It will be the duty of the principal or head teacher of every public or private school in the state to report immediately to the superintendent of schools, or the supervisor of pupil personnel, the names of all children enrolled in school who have been absent or irregular in attendance without lawful cause or who show evidence of maladjustment, so that the causes may be studied and solutions worked out.	principal head teacher	X				
		supt. of schools supt. of pupil person.			X		
By-law 751:1	Records will be kept for individual pupils in accordance with rules and regulations of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
751:2	Individual pupil records maintained by teachers or other school personnel are to be confidential in nature, and access to the records may be granted only for the purpose of serving legitimate and recognized educational ends. Records should be destroyed when they are no longer able to serve these needs.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
751:3	All records of a pupil, including confidential ones, will be available to that pupil's parent or legal guardian in conference with appropriate school personnel. The term 'record' does not include a teacher's personal notes, which are not available to any other person.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objective of School System

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Goals and Needs of Md. Public Education (1972)	General Goals and Specific Goals: 1) To ensure that each student completing his elementary secondary school program is prepared to continue his education, or to meet the requirements of the job market in a field consistent with his interest and ability. 2) To ensure that each student completing his elementary secondary school program has a fundamental knowledge. 3) To ensure that each student completing his elementary secondary school program has a command of learning skills. 4) To ensure that each student shows evidence of possessing an inquiring attitude and the capability for self-development and self-direction. 5) To ensure that each student demonstrates respect for himself and the rights of others. 6) To ensure that each student demonstrates a knowledge of physical and mental health and practices sound personal health habits. 7) To ensure that each student is able to apply appropriate knowledge, skills and attitudes to real and projected school and community situations and problems. 8) To ensure that each student demonstrates, through positive action, an understanding of and concern for the problems of society. 9) To ensure that each student will exhibit positive attitudes, knowledge and skills related to home management, consumer economics, and family relationships. 10) To ensure that each student has had opportunities to explore and participate in activities for personal enjoyment and development.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §113 (1969)	It will be unlawful for the state superintendent of schools or his assistants, and for any board of education and any superintendent of schools to make any discrimination in favor of or against any teacher who may be employed in any of the public schools, on account of race, religion, color, national origin or sex except where the employment of a certain sex is reasonably necessary by reason of the nature of employment.	st. supt. of schls. bd. of ed. supt. of schools	X				
§114 (1969)	Any county board of education may, on the recommendation of the county superintendent of schools suspend or dismiss any teacher, principal, supervisor, assistant superintendent or other professional assistant for immorality, misconduct in office, insubordination, incompetency or wilful neglect of duty, provided that the charges be stated in writing to the person and that the person be given an opportunity to respond in a hearing by the board upon at least 10 days notice. An appeal from the board's decision may be made to the state board of education. The state board of education may adopt by-laws providing for a probationary period of employment not to exceed 2 years.	county bd. of ed.				X	
		county supt. of schools		X			
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
§115 (1969)	Teachers' associations are recommended as important means of elevating the standard of public education by mutual conference, exchange of views, and suggestions as to systems of teaching and discipline.						
By-law 621:2	The regular contract entered into between a certificated employee and the county board provides for a salary not less than the legal minimum. If either party during the first or second year of the contract seeks to terminate it, it must give notice not later than May 1 of the school year. The contract continues from year to year subject to its conditions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §81 (1969)	Promotion of pupils in any public school and graduation from any public high school will be made in accordance with policies established by the county board of education and in accordance with the rules and regulations of the state board of education.	county bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
Principles and Standards, Public & Secondary Ed. in Maryland (1964) 11. F.	While setting requirements for graduation is a state function, it is a responsibility of the superintendent of each local unit to establish policies and specific rules regarding the progression of students from grade to grade through the secondary school.	local supt.	X		X		
	Students will normally progress year by year through the grades of the junior and senior high school. In each grade standards for progress and promotion should take into account the achievement level of the students.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §68 (1973)	The total number of professional employees that may be allowed will not exceed 46 for each 1000 of the first 5000 pupils enrolled as of 9/30 of each year and 45 for each additional 1000 pupils and not less than 95 % of the total number of allowed professionals will be assigned to schools.						
Principles & Standards, Public Secondary Education in Maryland (1964)	In staffing schools with classroom teachers, school administrators should regard ratios ranging from one classroom teacher for each 28 students to one for each 25 students as the arrangement which will be approximated.	schl. admins.		X			
Statutes 77 §10 (1969)	The state board of education, from time to time, will adopt by-laws, rules and regulations for the ratio of professional staff members to pupils enrolled in the elementary and high schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
By-law 231-3	The following ratio of supervisory staff for instructional services to pupil enrollment is recommended: one general supervisor for each 1,000 pupils enrolled up to 2,000 and one general or special supervisor for each additional 1200 pupils enrolled. The following ratio of pupil personnel staff to pupil enrollment is recommended: one supervisor for the first 2500 pupils enrolled and one pupil personnel worker (visiting teacher, school social worker, or school psychologist) for each additional 2500 pupils.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §19 (1972)	The state board of education will transmit to the Governor an annual state public budget including ... the necessary costs of transporting pupils to public schools as approved by the state superintendent of schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		Governor			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
77 §53 (1969)	The county board of education will consolidate schools wherever in its judgment it is practicable.	county bd. of ed.				X	
	The county board of education will arrange for the transportation to and from the consolidated schools, subject to the approval of the state superintendent of schools.	"	X				
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
77 §99 (1970)	The county boards of education will provide for the transportation of children as part of the special education services provided for handicapped services.	county bds. of ed.	X				
77 §124 (1973)	The comptroller will pay the necessary cost of transporting pupils to and from school when approved by the state superintendent of schools from the General State School Fund, the annual appropriation made by the General Assembly.	comptroller	X				
		st. supt. of schools				X	
By-law 531	Rules and regulations pertaining to pupil transportation are found in the Standard Rules and Regulations Governing Pupil Transportation for the State of Maryland (Maryland School Bulletin, Vol. XLV, No. 2, August 1969). Included are specifications for new school bus equipment, inspection of buses, qualifications for school drivers, driving regulations and requirements for higher standards.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues and Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Maryland Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §117 (1973)	The amount requested in the annual budget of the county board of education and the Board of School Commissioners of Baltimore for current expenses for the succeeding school year will not be less than the minimum amount required to be levied by §128A.						
	The county board of education will, subject to the rules and regulations of the state board of education, and on the advice of the county superintendent of schools, prepare an annual budget to include the following categories:	county bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		county supt. of schools		X			
	Part I Current expense fund, estimated receipts: 1) revenue from local sources 2) revenue from state sources 3) revenue from federal sources 4) unliquidated surplus 5) revenue from all other sources (with identification of source.						
	Part II School construction fund, estimated receipts 1) revenue from local sources 2) sale of bonds 3) State General Public School Construction Loan 4) revenue from state sources 5) revenue from federal sources 6) unliquidated surplus 7) funds from all other sources						
	Each board of county commissioners or city council is authorized, empowered, directed and required to levy and collect a tax upon the assessable property of the county which, together with other local revenue available, including income tax revenues and bond monies and together with estimated revenues and funds from all other sources, will produce the amounts necessary to meet the approved annual budget of the county board of education. All revenues received by each county board of education will be expended in accordance with the major categories of its annual budget.	bd. of county comm'rs.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues and Expenditures (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	If the county commissioners or county council fails to appropriate the amount requested by the board of education for capital projects, it will indicate in writing which projects have been reduced, deferred or eliminated and the reason for the move.	county comm'rs county council	X				
Const. III §52 (6)(11)	How Appropriations made budget.						
Const. VIII §1	The General Assembly, at its First Session after the adoption of this Constitution, shall by law establish a thorough and efficient system of Public Schools and shall provide by taxation, or otherwise, for their maintenance.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditure)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (P. 3)

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §128A (1973)	Definitions						
	"Basic current expenses" means the expenditures made by a county for public elementary and secondary education, exclusive of:						
	a) payments for debt service, capital outlay and transportation;						
	b) state aid for handicapped children;						
	c) state aid for driver education;						
	d) state aid for food services						
	"Pupils enrolled" refers to						
	a) all pupils enrolled in grades 1-12 in regular day school programs						
	b) 1/2 of all kindergarten pupils						
	c) the number of full-time equivalent pupils, as determined by regulations of the state department of education, enrolled in evening classes.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
	"Wealth" means the sum of net taxable income and adjusted assessed valuation of real property.						
	"adjusted assessed valuation of real property" will be as reported by the state department of assessments and taxation for state purposes. The calculation will be adjusted to 55% of market value.	st. dept. of assessments & taxation			X		
	State and county share of basic current expenses (1977-78 et seq.). For the school year 1977-78 and thereafter, each county board of education will receive from the state an amount known as the "state share of basic current expenses" which, for each county, will be calculated as follows:						
	1) The state will share in an expenditure for basic current expenses of $610 multiplied by the number of pupils enrolled.						
	2) To be eligible to receive the state share of basic current expenses, the county governing board will levy an amount of revenue for elementary and secondary education equal to the product of the wealth of the county and a uniform % (determined by multiplying 0.45 times the sum of the basic expenses).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditure)

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 4)

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	3) The state share of basic current expenses for each county will be the difference between the county share and the basic current expense to be shared. For the school years 1973-74 to and including 1976-77, the state share of basic current expenses will be calculated and paid as follows: A fixed amount for each county will be divided by the number of pupils enrolled for the school year 1973-74 in each county. For each school year until 1977-78, the state share of expenses will be the expenses plus an increasingly larger % of the difference each year between this amount and the county share.						
§128B (1973)	For any county with a population density exceeding 8000 per square mile as determined by the state department of health, an amount equivalent to $50.00 per pupil enrolled on 9/30 will be added to the state share of the basic current expenses. The amount will be used to provide compensatory programs for students with special educational needs resulting from educationally or economically disadvantaged environments. The superintendent of schools for any county qualifying for the additional amount will submit plans to the state superintendent of schools for his approval outlining the uses to which the funds are to be put. See Compensatory Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Statutes 77 §84 (1972)	The state department of health and mental hygiene, in co-operation with the state board of education and the medical and chirurgical faculty will promulgate regulations regarding immunizations required for children entering schools. In the absence of an emergency or epidemic of disease declared by the secretary of health and mental hygiene, no child whose parent or guardian objects in writing to vaccination or religious grounds will be requiered to present a physician's certificate in order to be admitted to school. The regulations will provide that any child may have the immunization by his personal physician.	st. dept. of health &mental hygiene			X		
		st. dept. of ed.		X			
§85 (1969)	Each county board of education with the assistance of the county health department will provide adequate school health services, instruction in health education and healthful school environment. The state department of education and the state health department will develop jointly public standards and guidelines for school health programs and offer assistance to county boards of education and health departments in their implementation.	county bd. of ed.	X				
		county health departm.		X			
		st. dept. of ed.			X		
		st. health dept.		X			
§86 (1969)	No person having TB in a communicable stage will be permitted to work in any capacity in any public, private or parochial school in the state. At the time of initial employment, and on an annual basis thereafter, each employee must furnish evidence to the school administration, in a manner approved by the health officer, that he is free of TB in a communicable stage.	school employee	X				
§87 (1969)	There will be required in all the public schools of the state a program of physical education that is provided in a planned and sequential manner to all students, K through 12, for the development of their good health, physical fitness, and their improvement in motor coordination and physical skills.	public schools	X				
§88 (1969)	There will be organized and administered in accordance with the bylaws, rules and regulations of the state board of education a program of safety education in the public schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§89 (1969)	Every student and teacher in any school participating vocational, industrial arts or chemical laboratories involving hot liquids or solids will be required to wear industrial quality eye protective devices at all times.	student teacher	X				
	Any school may purchase these devices for students and teachers and sell them at cost to them.	school				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§90 (1969)	The county boards of education will offer instruction in driver education to high school students at least 15.	county bds. of ed.	X				
	Each county board of education will determine whether the course will be an elective or required. The course will not interfere with other school work.	"				X	
§91 (1969)	The state superintendent of schools will require the superintendent of schools of every county and Baltimore city to conduct at least once every 60 days at every public school a fire drill. Adequate records of the drills will be kept and copies forwarded to the county or city s superintendent of schools.	st. supt. of schls.	X				
		supt. of schls. of county & Baltimore			X		
					X		
§88A (1971)	The state board of education will develop and implement a program of drug education in the public schools, to be instituted prior to the 6th grade.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §73 (1971)	All public schools under the jurisdiction of the boards of education will be kept open for not less than 180 actual school days during a 10 month period of each school year.	local bds. of ed.	X				
§74	The school year will be divided into those terms that the board of education will deem appropriate.	local bd. of ed.				X	
§75	Schools will be kept open each day during the school year, except Saturday, Sunday, and holidays, for not less than 6 hours.	local bds. of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Construction and Equipment Standards

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
By-laws 542	The standards for planning and constructing school buildings so as to minimize dangers of fire will include the following standards prepared by the National Board of Fire Underwriters and approved by the National Fire Protective Association: 1) building exits 2) installation of oil-burning equipment 3) protection of openings in walls and partitions against fire.						
Statutes 77 §9 (1969)	The state board of education will establish, on the recommendation of the state superintendent of schools, standards for the planning and construction of school building projects.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.		X			
	The state board of education will maintain a school construction planning service for the purpose of assistance in the developing and reviewing of the preliminary and final plans for any school building project and the educational program which it is designed to house. The planning service also advises boards of education as to the suitability of construction plans on the basis of educational effectiveness, construction, and reasonable economy of costs.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
		schl. constr. planning service		X			
	The state board of education will arrange for the collection, publication, and dissemination to the boards of education of information on school construction, procedures, methods and materials.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	See also: Categorical Funding, 77 §§124-131.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §26 (1969)	The state superintendent of schools will, subject to the by-laws, rules and regulations of the state board of education, pass upon the following:	st. supt. of schls.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	1) all proposals for the purchase of ground, school sites or buildings;						
	2) all plans for the remodeling of school buildings in excess of $100,000;						
	3) all plans for the construction of new school buildings;						
	4) all charge orders in excess of $25,000 for the remodeling, restoration, or construction of school buildings.						
	The state superintendent states in writing his reasons for disapproval if he does not approve of the plans.	st. supt. of schls.	X				
	The county board may not proceed with its plans until they are approved in writing by the state superintendent of schools.	county bd.	X				
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
77 §47 (1969)	The county boards of education are authorized and empowered with the approval of the state superintendent of schools, to purchase or otherwise acquire sites, grounds or buildings for schools; or to rent, repair, improve and construct school buildings or to approve contracts for doing these things; provided that the plans conform to the by-laws, rules and regulations of the state board of education and are approved by the state superintendent of schools.	county bds. of education			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
	When the county boards of education determine that grounds, school sites or buildings are no longer needed for school purposes, they will be transferred by the county boards to the county commissioners or county council.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
		county bds. of ed.				X	
		county comm'rs county council			X		
	In counties where there is a land use commission or agency, the county board of education will consult with the commission and request its advice in the selection of land for school sites.	land use agency		X			
		county bd. of ed.	X				
	No request for site approval will be made to the state superintendent of schools by any county board until after the expiration of 15 days from its official action recommending the site or until after a hearing open to interested citizens.	county bd. of ed.	X				
	The county board of education is authorized, upon the recommendation of the superintendent of schools, to employ an architect to assist in the preparation of plans for remodeling buildings and for constructing new buildings.	county bd. of ed.				X	
		supt. of schools		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Maryland Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The county board of education, in the construction or remodeling of buildings, will conform to all applicable building regulations, whether issued by a state or county government, including building, electrical, fire and plumbing codes.	county bd. of ed.	X				
By-law 541	Rules and regulations for the planning and construction of school buildings are set forth in Planning Maryland School Plants (1950).						
	The document establishes desirable goals rather than minimum standards. The method of achieving these goals is left to the discretion of the superintendent and the architect. Minimum standards are limited to local building codes and matters affecting the health and welfare of the child.	supt. & architect				X	
Principles & Standards, Public Secondary Ed. in Maryland (1964)	The principal assumes the overall responsibility for the safe, hygienic and efficient operation and maintenance of the school plant and grounds. Basic guidelines concerning the planning, operation and maintenance of the school plant include the following: 1) The maximum use of a building and its facilities results from the efficient execution of a careful plan. 2) A plan should be developed and followed for the regular survey of the building and grounds 3) The principal should assume leadership in directing and training his custodial staff. 4) The principal and staff should survey the building frequently to determine needed repairs and preventive maintenance. 5) The principal should have a clearly defined policy regarding the scheduling, use and maintenance of school plant and grounds. 6) The principal should be familiar with those sections of the Maryland public school laws pertaining to plan maintenance and use. See also: Categorical Funding - 77 §§124-131	principal			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 § 99 (1970)	It will be the duty of the of the boards of education of the several counties to furnish their health departments with any information they receive as to children with mental, physical and/or emotional handicaps living within the boundaries of their school system.	county bds. of ed.	X				
	The health departments will recommend which children need additional diagnostic or treatment services and refer them to the to the boards of education for evaluation.	health dept.		X			
	The boards of education will be responsible for the identification of the handicapped children in need of special education services and will provide for facilities and services. These facilities will include transportation to a public school or non-public agency approved as a special education facility by the state department of education.	county bds. of ed.	X				
	The enrollment and transportation must be approved by the state superintendent of schools.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
§100 (1970)	It will be the duty of the state board of education to set up standards, rules and regulations for the examination, classification, and education of handicapped children. These will include the prescribing of qualifications of teachers, the curriculum and equipment; and the supervision of the program. The state board of education will seek the guidance of the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene. The expenses will be paid in the same manner as the ordinary expenses for the support of the schools, except that each professional staff member will be counted as such in making the calculation.	St. Dept. of Health &Mental Hygiene		X			
	Whenever one of the counties inaugurate a special program to meet the needs of a child whose needs are not met by ordinary school facilities, the city or counties providing it will receive $100 per child or the actual cost, whichever is less.	st. supt. of schls.	X		X		
	The state superintendent of schools will ascertain the amounts which the counties will get and certify it to the state comptroller. Moreover, a reimbursement of $1,000 or the actual cost, whichever is less, per child will be given to parents who send their handicapped children to special education facilities when they are not provided by the state or county.	state comptroller			X		
§100A (1972)	After exhaustion of all locally available adminstrative remedies and procedures, a parent or guardian of a handicapped child or the board of education may request in writing to the state board of education a review of 1) diagnosis, 2) evaluation of educational programs provided for the child, or 3) the exclusion of exemption from school privileges of the child.	parent or guardian				X	
		local bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.					
	The state board of education establishes a hearing board, which has the authority to confirm, modify or reject a previous action.	hearing board			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§102 (1972)	The Governor will place in the state budget each year an item for the education and training of handicapped children under 6 years of age. The department of education determines which children will receive special education and training; children who suffer from mild, moderate, severe or profound hearing loss will be included within this definition. It also develops all rules and regulations.	Governor	X				
		dept. of ed.			X		
		"			X		
§106D (1973)	The state and its counties will make available free educational programs for all handicapped children, including those severely handicapped. The state board of education develops standards for the identification, diagnosis, examination and education of all children through age 20 who are found to be in need of special educational services. If other government agencies provide the services, the standards will not be lower than those provided by the state board.	st. and its counties					
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Upon the adoption of standards by the state board of education, each local board of education will promptly develop a special education plan. Prior to the adoption of a local plan, the local board of education will consult with public and private agencies knowledgeable about special educational services.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local bd. of ed.	X				
	The state department of education will provide reasonable assistance to the local boards in the development of the plan.	st. dept. of ed.			X		
	The state superintendent of schools reviews each local plan and recommends the plan's approval by the state board of education. If he disapproves of the plan, the local board must correct it, or else he develops a plan after 60 days.	st. supt. of schls.		X			
		local bd. of ed.	X				
	The state superintendent of schools will develop and the state board of education will review plans for handicapped children in state institutions.	st. supt. of schls.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
By-laws 411:1	A) It will be the responsibility of the board of education to plan an adequate educational program for each school age handicapped child within its boundaries. This plan may involve public school attendance, home or hospital teaching, special financial aid, transportation and/or institutionalization.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	B) The by-laws outline the procedure to be followed for granting financial assistance to handicapped children for whom there is no program.						
	C) Children who are mildly mentally retarded (educable) will be provided services in the public schools.						
	The maximum class enrollment for mildly mentally retarded children will be as follows:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Maryland					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	primary age .... 10 intermediate age ...... 15 junior and sr.' high .... 20 D) Children who are moderately mentally retarded (trainable) can be brought together in a special class, subject to the following maximum enrollments: primary age 7 intermediate age 10 junior and sr. age 12 E) Children who are orthopedically or chronically physically disabled will be enrolled in classes subject to the following maximum enrollments: primary age 7 intermediate age 10 jr. and sr. high age 15 F) The speech therapy program is a regular part of the regular instructional program; 80 cases per week will be considered a maximum caseload. G) When a group of children with severe sight defects can be brought together, a maximum class size will be: primary age 7 intermediate age 12 jr. and sr. high age 15 H) For blind children, the maximum enrollments are: primary 7 intermediate 10 jr. and sr. age 12 I) For children with emotional handicaps, the service provided depends on the degree of the problem. The range includes supportive services in the public school and special classes. Maximum enrollments for special classes are: primary 10 intermediate 12 jr. and sr. age 15 J) For children with varying types of specific learning disabilities, such as problems in reception, cognition, symbolization, and expression of language; problems in visual perception and integration; and a specific reading disability, maximum class sizes are: primary age - 10; intermediate age - 10; jr. and sr. age - 15.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	K) For children who are multi-handicapped, maximum classes sizes are: primary 7, intermediate - 10; junior and senior age - 10.						
	L) Children enrolled in home and hospital instruction programs will receive 6 hours of instruction a week.						
By-law 412.1	Handicapped children who are of preschool age and who appear unable to attain their potential development without a preschool program may take part in it. He must have sufficient maturity, physically, mentally, socially and emotionally to participate, i.e. he must give an indication of a developmental age of 2 1/2 years and the potential for growth and adjustment. Among the kinds of services provided are for children with the following disabilities: physical-motor, sensory-motor, mental retardation, specific learning disorders, and multiple impairments. The age group is 4 and 5 years. Experimental programs may be provided for children younger than 4 years, provided each is approved annually by the state superintendent of schools.	st. supt. of schls.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77 §112 (1969)	A principal of a school, holding a principal's certificate will receive the following amount in excess of the appropriate schedule required for teachers for schools with the following number of assistant teachers.	county bd. of ed.	X				
	2 to 5 assistants $300 6-9 " $500 10-19 $700 20-29 " $900 30-39 " 1800 40-44 " 2100 50 or more assistants 2400						
	A principal with 30 or more assistants will be employed on a 12 month basis.						
	A principal of a school with 20-29 assistants may be employed on a 12 month basis and will be paid $600 in excess of this schedule.						
	The principal of a school who has completed at least one year of required work beyond the bachelor's degree will receive the following amounts in excess of the teachers' schedule for schools with the following number of assistant teachers:						
	one assistant $400 2-5 " $600 6-9 " $900 10-15 assistant 1200 20-39 assistant 1500 30-39 assistant 2500 40-49 assistant 2800 50 or more assistants 3100						
	A principal with 20-29 assistants will be paid $700 in excess of this schedule.						
	The salary of the position of aide I will be $2700 and of aide II will be $2500.						
	The county board of education of any county and the Board of School Commissioners of Baltimore may, in its discretion, pay to teachers and principals annual salaries in excess of the salaries provided for in this section.	county bd. of ed. Bd. of School Comm rs of Balti. County				X	
	The county commissioners of each county and the mayor and the city council of Baltimore will levy sufficient funds to meet the schedule of salaries.	county comm rs mayor city council	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule (p. 2)

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §112 (1972)	Every teacher holding the following designated type of certificates as determined by bylaw of the state board of education will receive a salary for the 10 month school year of not less than the amount specified in the following scheduled for the applicable year of teaching:	county bd. of ed.	X				

Year	Non Degree Provisional Certificate	Advanced 1st Grade, or Degree Provisional Certificate	Standard Professional Certificate	Adv. Prof. Cert.
1st	$4500	$4800	$5100	——
2nd	4700	5000	5300	——
3rd	4900	5200	5500	——
4th	5100	5400	5800	$6000
5th	5300	5600	6100	6300
6th	5500	5800	6400	6000
7th	5700	6000	6700	6900
8th	5900	6200	7000	7200
9th	6100	6400	7200	7400
10th	6300	6600	7400	7600
11th	6500	6800	7400	7800
12th	6700	7000	7400	8000

For the basis of minimum payment to teachers or for every teacher holding a substitute certificate the salary will be $3800.

Any teacher having charge of a 2 teacher school will receive $200 per school year more than the appropriate schedule.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maryland

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §107 (1969)	No person will be employed as county superintendent, assistant superintendent, supervisor, principal or teacher unless the person is eligible to be issued a certificate by the state superintendent of schools.	teacher or admin.	X				
§108 (1969)	The state superintendent of schools may, subject to the rules and regulations of the state board, enter into agreements with the appropriate educational authority of other states to provide for reciprocity in the certification of teachers. The state superintendent may also, subject to state board rules and regulations, accept for certification purposes the accreditation of a program for teacher preparation.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
		st. supt. of schls.				X	
		st. bd.			X		
§108A (1970)	The Interstate Agreement on Qualifications of Educational Personnel is enacted in Maryland.						
§109 (1969)	The state superintendent of schools keep a full and complete record of the academic preparation, the professional training and the teaching experience of each applicant to whom a certificate is issued. He will keep a complete record of the credentials, certificates and diplomas upon which certificates may have been issued or renewed.	st. supt. of schls.			X		
§110 (1969)	Teachers' certificates will be of 2 classes: first class and second class. All teachers' certificates issued by the state superintendent of schools will, when issued, be of the second class, and will be subject to classification by the county superintendent. The certificates of all the teachers employed will be classified by the county superintendent not less than once in two years. In determining the class of the certificate of a particular teacher, the following points are to be considered: a) scholarship; b) executive ability; c) personality; and d) teaching efficiency.	county supt. of schls.			X		
	The local superintendent will keep a record of the kind, grade and class of certificate held by each teacher employed.	local supt.	X				
Bylaw 610	Specific rules and regulations governing certification may be found in "Requirements for Certification for Administrators, Supervisors, and Teachers." (Maryland School Bulletin, Vol. XLIV; No. 5, March 1969).						
§16 (1969, 1972)	The state board of education will prescribe, with the advice of the state superintendent of schools, rules and regulations for certification of teachers. No one will be denied the right to receive teacher training or to teach on the grounds that he is blind.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of schls.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

		Maryland					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §29 (1969)	The state superintendent of schools is authorized to furnish visual and auditory aids, educational TV, and other aids to facilitate instruction in all subjects in the schools, institutions, and organizations under the supervision of the state board of education. Material may be made available for a limited period of time to responsible institutions for the benefit of citizens of the state.	supt. of schls.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The state superintendent of schools may from time to time enter into contracts for carrying out this provision.	st. supt. of schls.				X	
77 §67 (1969)	The county superintendent of schools will prepare lists of those textbooks, supplementary readers, materials of instruction, visual and auditory aids, stationery and school supplies, school furniture, equipment and apparatus needed by the schools, and will recommend the purchase and distribution of them by the county board of education.	county supt. of schools			X		
		county bd. of ed.			X		
77 §79 (1969)	The Baltimore City Board of School Commissioners and each county board of education will, upon recommendation of the superintendent, adopt procedures for the selection and purchase, at the lowest possible price consistent with good quality, of the necessary textbooks, supplementary readers, materials of instruction, visual and auditory aids, stationery and school supplies. They will be furnished free of cost for use in the public schools. They will be furnished in ample and sufficient quantities to the several grades in the public schools.	Baltim. City Bd. of Schl. Com'rs. county bd. of ed.	X				
		supt.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

		Maryland	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 77 §133 (1969)	The state of Maryland accepts all federal funds for vocational education. The state board of education is in charge of administering the fund and vocational education programs generally.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
77 §134 (1969)	A division for vocational rehabilitation is established under the direction and control of the state board of education.	division for vocational rehab.			X		
§135 (1969)	The term "disabled persons" means anyone who, by reason of a defect or infirmity, is totally or partially incapacitated for gainful occupations. The term "vocational rehabilitation" means the rendering of a disabled person fit to engage in a gainful occupation.						
§136 (1969)	The state board of education is authorized and directed to: 1) disburse all funds provided for the rehabilitation of disabled persons; 2) to appoint and pay personnel; 3) to vocationally rehabilitate and place in gainful employment, those persons eligible for the benefits of this chapter; 4) to make rules and regulations for the administration of the act; 5) to report annually to the Governor.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
By-laws 342	Regulations are found in the Maryland State Plan for Vocational Education.						

MASSACHUSETTS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A5
*Adult Education	A6,7
*Attendance Requirements	A8-10
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A11-B1
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	B2,3
District Organization	B4-7
Equal Educational Opportunity	B8-10
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B11,12
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B13
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	B14
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C1
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C2
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C3-5
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C6
*Pupil Transportation	C7,8
Revenue	C9-14
*Safety and Health Requirements	D1,2
*School Calendar	D3
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D4,5
School Plant Requirements	D6
School Size	A4
Special Education	D7-11
Staff Salary Schedules	D12,13
Teacher Certification	D14-E3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E4,5
*Vocational Education	E6-13

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found in the following areas; Accountability Accreditation Categorical Programs Course or Credit Load Evaluation Financial Records Graduation Requirements In-Service Training Programs Libraries Objectives of the School System Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 §6	Towns of less than 500 families not maintaining a public high school shall pay tuition of pupil attending an approved high school in another town.	town	X				
1947		town				X	
C. 71 §6A 1970	Any city, town or regionalschool district, acting through its school committee, can contract with parent or guardian or other school committee, for the admission of a student from outside the commonwealth and to arrange for tuition charge.	school committee				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA: C. 71 § 18 1920	Any town may (and any town that authorizes employment of persons not meeting educational qualifications of C. 76 § 1 shall) maintain for not less than 40 evenings an evening school for persons over 14 in orthography, reading, writing, the English language and grammar, geography, arithmetic, drawing (free hand and mechanical) the history of the U. S., physiology and hygiene, good behavior plus whatever else the school committee deems expedient.	Town SC				X X	
C. 71 § 19 1939	Every city of 50,000 shall maintain an evening school (in which shall be taught courses deemed expedient by the school committee) if 50 or more residents (16 years or over) petition in writing for same, and certify their desire to attend.	SC	X				
C. 71 § 20 1962	School Committee shall post in three or more public places notice of said schools, two weeks before opening. Notices shall state date, rights, regulations, and provisions of § 95 of C. 149. Except in Boston, School Committee may require from each student not legally bound to attend, $10 for each course for which the student registers for which the town receives no reimbursement, and not more than $5 for each course for which the town is wholly or partially reimbursed. Such fees may be credited to school appropriations or returned, at School Committee's discretion. In Boston, $5 can be required, whether or not town is reimbursed.	SC SC	X			 X	
	Continuation Schools						
C. 71 § 21 1966	Every town where 200 or more minors under 16 are employed not less than 6 hours a day shall, except as otherwise provided, and any town may, thru its school committee or local board of trustees for vocational education, establish continuation schools. Sessions shall be in session the same number of weeks as high schools, between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. of any working day except Sat.	Town	X			X	
C. 71 § 22 1913	All above described minors shall attend said schools for not less than 4 hours a week. If temporarily unemployed, attendance is for not less than 20 hours weekly. Regular school instruction is equivalent.	students	X				
C. 71 § 23 1919	Said schools are a part of the public school system.						
C. 71 § 24 1966	Expenses incurred shall be reimburseable under C. 70. If one attends an out-of-town continuation school, he shall pay tuition. His town can be reimbursed for said fees.						
	MGLA C. 71 §26						Forfeiture from funds due it from the commonwealth a sum equal 3/5 of forfeiture is paid by state treasury to school committee of delinquent town, and the latter shall then comply with establishment.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult Education (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 28	School Committee may establish summer school. It is non-compulsory	SC				X	
MGLA C. 71 § 71B. 1968	School committee may offer adult physical fitness programs.	SC				X	
MGLA C. 69 § 9 1938	The dept. may provide for instruction in use of English for persons at least 18 years unable to speak, read or write the same and in the fundamental principles of government and American citizenship, as shall jointly be approved by the local school committee and the department School Committee shall choose teachers, subject to dept. approval.	Dept.			X	X	
		SC	X		X	X	
					X		
MGLA C. 69 § 9A 1938	School Committee shall form class described in § 9 upon application of 20 or more residents certifying a desire to end. The class shall be at least 40 sessions subject to discontinuance if attendance falls below 15.	SC	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.76 §1 1972	Effective Sept. 1, 1974						
	Every child between minimum and maximum ages established by board of education, except	Child	X				
	--a child between 14 and 16 who meets 6th grade completion requirements and who holds a permit for employment in private domestic service or service on a farm and who is so employed at least 6 hours a day; or						
	--a child between 14 and 16 who meets said requirements and has the written permission of the superintendent to engage in non-wage earning employment at home; or	Superint.			X	X	
	--a child over 14 with a permit for employment in a cooperating employment shall attend a public day school or other SC approved school during the number of days required by the board of education unless the child attends school in another town or an experimental school program.	SC Bd of Ed	 X		X(approval)		
	Such attendance shall not be required of a child whose physical or mental condition is such as to render attendance inexpedient or impractical (subject to C.71B, §3) or of a child granted an employment permit by the superintendent or of a child who is being otherwise instructed in a manner approved in advance by the superintendent or SC.	Superint. SC			X X	X X	
	The superintendent may transfer to any specialized type of school on a full time basis any child he feels would benefit him.	Super				X	
	The superintendent, or teachers insofar as authorized by him or the school committee, may excuse cases of necessary absence for other causes not exceeding 7 days or 14 half days in any period of 6 months.	Super teachers				X X	 (w/authorization)
	SC may establish times during which absences may be permitted for religious education as long as neither public funds nor public transportation are provided and the time is not longer than 1 hour weekly.	SC				X	
	SC shall approve private schools when instruction in all studies required by law equals in thoroughness and efficiency but shall not withhold such approval on account of religious teaching.	SC	X				
	Pupils attending approved private schools, even religious ones, shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as to transportation to and from school as do pupils of public schools.						
	SC shall provide for and enforce school attendance requirements.	SC	X				
M6LA C.76 §2 1972	Every person in control of a child described above shall cause him to attend school.	parent or guardian	X				Failure to comply for longer than 7 full or 14 half days upon complaint by supervisor of attendance, fine of not more than $20.
	No physical or mental condition capable of correction is a defense unless parent has exhausted all reasonable measures. Jurisdiction of complaints is apportioned among the courts.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (Cont'd.) **Massachusetts**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA: C. 76 §3 1931	Every minor between 16-21, except a married woman, who doesn't meet 6th grade completion requirements shall attend public evening school (unless attending day school or physical or mental condition renders attendance harmful or impractical).	Minor between 16 & 21	X				
C. 76 §2a 1928	Every person in control of a deaf child between 7 and 18 shall cause such child to attend some suitable school approved by the dept, where deaf are taught speech and speech reading.	parent or guardian	X				Willful violation leads to fine of not less than $15; failure for 6 sessions in a month by any person in control of minor shall be punished as in §2. Failure to do so for one month is punishable by a fine of not more than $20.
C. 76 §4 1969	Whoever induces or attempts to induce a minor to absent himself unlawfully from school or unlawfully employs him or harbors a minor who, while school is in session, is absent unlawfully therefrom, shall be punished by a fine of not more than $200.						$200 fine
C. 76 §5 1971	Every child shall have a right to attend the public schools of the town where he actually resides, subject to the following section. No child shall be excluded from or discriminated against in admission to a public school of any town, or in obtaining the advantages, privileges and courses of study of such public school on account of race, color, sex, religion or national origin.	Town's public schools	X				
C. 76 §6 1970	If a child resides temporarily in a town other than the legal residence of his parent, the town can recover tuition from the parent, unless under §12 or C. 71 it's payable by the town. SC may waive all or part of the charge.	SC				X	
C.76 §7 1951	For the tuition in the public schools of any child over 5 years elsewhere than in his own town by action of the dept of public welfare or child welfare, the commonwealth or Boston shall pay tuition.	Commonwealth or Boston	X				
C. 76 §8 1999	For the above mentioned child transportation shall also be paid by the commonwealth or Boston.	"	X				
C. 76 §9 1919	High school tuition for children under §7 will be paid by commonwealth or Boston if the child has to attend another town.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (Cont'd.)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.76 §11 1972	Effective Sept. 1, 1974 Any city or town providing instruction to a child who is a resident of an institution may recover from the commonwealth the expense to be determined by SC or dept of education, or if they disagree, by the probate court. No costs shall be reimbursed if reimburseable under C.71B, §13.	Comwlh. Dept. Ed. SC	X 			 X	
C.76 §12 1902	Any child, with consent of SC of town where he resides may attend, at town's expense, another town's public schools.	SC			X	X	
C.76 §12B 1968	Any child may attend public school of a town where he does not reside upon terms of that town's SC. Tuition shall not exceed their average expense per pupil.	SC			X	X	
C.15 §1G 1965 '67, '69, '70	Board shall establish the permissable and mandatory ages for school attendance, and shall consider the adversability of raising the minimum age for attendance in the first grade.	St. Bd.	X				
Regulations effective Sept. 1, 1972	Minimum age: each child shall attend school beginning in September of the calendar year in which he attains the age of 6.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

(BTBE)
Compensatory Education (subheading: Bureau of Transitional Bilingual Education) Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.69 35 1971	There shall be established within the department a BTBE to be headed by a project director. He shall be appointed by the board of education upon the recommendation of the commissioner and shall have at least a Bachelor degree in business administration, liberal arts or science with at least 2 years of administrative or teaching experience. He shall file a report quarterly with the board of education and clerks of house of representative and senate.	BTBE Commr of Education	X	X	(rec)		
	The bureau's duties are: 1. to assist in administration of C. 71A 2. to study all available resources that could be directed toward meeting needs of children and adults of limited English speaking ability 3. to experiment in the field and report to general court and governor 4. to provide for involvement of parents and other community people in development of programs 5. to consult with other public departments 6. to make recommendations in the area of teacher training (pre-service and in-service), curriculum, testing 7. further activities	BTBE	X				
MGLA C. 71A 1971 § 1	Transitional Bilingual Education "Dept" -- Dept. of Education "SC" -- SC of city, town or regular school district. "Children of limited English-speaking ability" -- (1) children not born in U.S. whose native tongue is not English and who are incapable of performing ordinary classwork in English; (2) children who were born in U.S. of non-English speaking parents who are incapable of performing ordinary classwork in English. "teacher of TBE" -- a teacher with a speaking and reading ability in a language other than English which bilingual education is offered and with communicative skills in English. "program in TBE" -- a full-time program of instruction (1) in [illegible] courses or subjects which a child is required by [illegible] to receive and which are required by the child's SC [illegible] shall be given in the native language of the children of limited English-speaking ability who are enrolled in the program and also in English. (2) in the reading and writing of the native language of the children of limited English-speaking ability who are enrolled in the program and in the oral comprehension, speaking, reading and writing of English, and (3) in the history and culture of the country, territory or geographic area which is the native land of the parents of said children and in the history and culture of the U.S.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Compensatory Education (BTBE) (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C71A §2 1971	SC shall ascertain the number of children of limited English-speaking ability and shall classify them according to language.	SC	X				
	When there are 20 children in any given language, the SC shall establish a program in TBE; with fewer than 20 children, the SC may do so.	SC	X			X	
	All said students shall participate for 3 years or until he achieves a level of English language skills sufficient to enable performance in English-speaking classes, whichever comes first.	student	X				
	In SC's discretion (and with parental approval) child may continue in program for longer than 3 years.	SC parents			 X (approval)	X	
	An exam in oral comprehension, speaking, reading and writing of English as prescribed by department, shall be administered to all children annually. Before 3 years no child shall be transferred out unless parents approve and unless child reflects appropriate skill. Any child transferred out who still appears handicapped may be re-enrolled for a length of time equal to remaining time at transfer.	Dept.	X				
MGLA C. 71A §3 1971	No later than 10 days after enrollment in TBE program the SC shall notify by mail the parents of the fact of enrollment. Such notice must inform and describe parents of the program, of visiting priveleges and of their absolute right to withdraw their child.	SC	X				
	The notice shall be in English and in the parent's language. Any parent has the absolute right to withdraw a child at time of notification or at the close of any semester thereafter, by submitting written notice to school authorities or SC.						
MGLA C.71A §4 1971	SC may allow non-resident children to participate, with tuition paid by the child's city, town or district.	SC				X	
	Any city, town or school district may form with any other to provide said programs.	city				X	
	The commonwealth shall reimburse for 1/2 the cost of providing transportation outside the city, town or district.	commonwealth	X				
MGLA C.71A §5	In extra-curricular activities or courses where verbalization is not necessary children shall participate fully with their English speaking peers. SC shall ensure these children a meaningful opportunity to participate. Whenever possible, TBE programs shall be located in the regular schools instead of in separate facilities. Whenever possible, children shall be placed in classes with children with the same age or level of educational attainment. Adequate records shall be kept of education level and progress.	SC	X				
MGLA C.71A §6 1971	Board of Education shall grant certificates to teachers of TBE according to the following qualifications:						
	1. speaking and reading ability in the relevant language, plus communicative skills in English	bd. of ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Compensatory Education (BTBE) (p. 3) Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2. good health (excepting blindness and defective hearing)						
	3. sound moral character						
	4. possess at least a BA or are graduates of a board approved normal school						
	5. meet board requirements as to courses of study, semester hours, experience and training	(for enumeration of these requirements. see Appendix)					
	6. are legally present in the U.S. and have legal authorization for employment						
	SC may prescribe additional qualifications, if approved by the board	SC bd. of ed.			 X	X	
	SC shall pay such teachers not less than a step on the salary schedule applicable to permanent teachers certified under § 38G.	SC				X	
	SC may upon request be exempt from certification requirements for a year where board determines compliance would lead to hardship in securing teachers.	SC bd. of ed.				X X	
	Tenure requirements provided for in C71, §41.						
	Teachers serving under the exemption shall be granted a certificate if they achieve the requisite qualifications.						
	Holders of certificates and exemptions under C. 71, § 38G may be certified under this section if they have a speaking and reading ability of language other than English.	SC				X	
MGLA C. 71A § 7 1971	SC may establish full or part-time pre-school or summer school BTE programs. They shall not substitute for regular programs.	SC				X	
MGLA C. 71A §8 1971	Costs shall, for the amount by which such costs exceed the average per pupil expenditure for children of comparable age, be reimbursed by the commonwealth as provided in C. 58, § 18A.	commonwealth		X			
	Reimbursement shall not exceed $1 1/2 million for the first year, $2 1/2 million for the 2d and 3d years, $4 million for all subsequent years. In times of excess cost, reimbursement shall be made based on the ratio of the maximum available state funds to the total funds expended by all of the SC's in the commonwealth.						
	The costs of TBE programs, other than those reimbursed, shall be "reimbursable expenditures" within the meaning of C. 70 and shall be reimbursed under said chapter.						
Regulations	An extra cost figure from 250 dollars to 500 dollars per pupil is considered reasonable for reimbursement under the Transitional Bilingual Act. Extra cost figures in excess of 500 dollars per pupil may be reimbursable under the Act.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Compensatory Education (BTBE) (p. 4)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The costs of tuition for teachers or teacher's aide training programs, when the teacher or teacher's aide will teach or aide in teaching the Transitional Bilingual Education program in the following semester or school year shall be reimbursable up to an amount not exceeding 5 percent of the total reimbursable costs under this Act. Extra costs of providing intra-district transportation for students enrolled in Transitional Bilingual Education programs shall be reimbursable expenses under the Act. However, no intra-district transportation expenses shall be reimbursable unless children of limited English speaking ability cannot be accommodated within existing intra-district transportation schemes, other state transportation funds are not available, and the Bureau of Transitional Bilingual Education has approved such intra-district transportation as necessary for carrying out the purposes of the Act. In the event that reimbursable expenditures under the Act exceed total available state money for reimbursement, local districts shall receive reimbursement calculated as follows: % reimbursement -- $\frac{\text{total available state money}}{\text{Total reimbursable expenditures under Ch. 71A}}$						
	The maximum student-teacher ratio shall be 15:1, except that the student-teacher ratio may be 20:1 where a native speaking teacher's aide is assigned to a Transitional Bilingual Education class, or non-native speaking teacher's aide is assigned to a Transitional Bilingual Education class taught by a native speaker of the primary language of the children enrolled in the Transitional Bilingual Education program.						
MGLA C. 71A § 9 1971	Department shall promulgate rules and regulations to achieve the implementation of this chapter. A copy shall be sent to all participating locations.	dept. of education	X				
Regulations	Children of limited English-speaking ability shall mean those children who meet the statutory requirements of native tongue and parentage and who have difficulty performing ordinary classwork in English due to problems handling the English language.						
	No school district shall enroll children of limited English speaking ability of different primary language backgrounds in the same Transitional Bilingual Education class, without prior approval of the Bureau of Transitional Bilingual Education.	school district	X				
		bureau of transit. biling. ed.			X (approval)		
	It is highly recommended that native speaking teacher's aides be utilized in conjunction with Transitional Bilingual Education programs. Wherever possible, it is recommended that such teachers' aides be paid out of Title I funds, federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act. The age spread in any Transitional Bilingual Education class shall be no more than 3 years from the oldest to the youngest child, except that the age spread in any Transitional Bilingual Education kindergarten class shall be no more than one year from the oldest to the youngest child.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Compensatory Education - page 5

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Massachusetts Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	It is highly recommended that school districts utilize full or part-time native speaking guidance or pupil adjustment counselors in Transitional Bilingual Education programs.	school districts				X	
	School districts shall send progress reports to parents of children enrolled in Transitional Bilingual Education programs in the same manner and frequency as progress reports sent to parents of other children enrolled in the school district. Such progress reports shall be written in English and the native language of the parents of children enrolled in the program.	school districts	X				
	Children enrolled in Transitional Bilingual Education programs shall have full access to special and other educational services available to other children in local school districts.						
	A school district may provide a kindergarten program in Transitional Bilingual Education, and the extra costs of such programs shall be reimbursable expenditures under Section 7 of the Act. One year of a kindergarten program in Transitional Bilingual Education may be counted toward the three year Transitional Bilingual Education programs required or permitted under the Act. School districts are highly encouraged to provide kindergarten programs in Transitional Bilingual Education.	school district				X	
	For the 1973-74 school year and thereafter, each school district operating a Transitional Bilingual Education program shall establish a Parent Advisory Committee (PAC) on Transitional Bilingual Education.	school district	X				
	After the 1972-1973 school year, no plan shall be approved under this Act which has not been submitted in advance to the chairman and each member of the Parent Advisory Committee.						
	The Board of Education may upon petition of a school committee waive any of the provisions of these regulations as to any particular district for such time as may to the Board seem reasonable to avoid undue hardship to such district.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Children enrolled in programs in Transitional Bilingual Education shall be taught the history and culture of their own background and the history and culture of the United States and to draw upon and balance both.						
	Children of limited English speaking ability shall receive full regular program credit for all years completed and courses taken in programs for Transitional Bilingual Education. Children of limited English speaking ability who move from programs in Transitional Bilingual Education of one school or school district to the Transitional Bilingual Education program of another school or school district shall do so without loss of grade.						
	It is highly recommended that school districts utilize full or part-time native-speaking community coordinators who shall act as liaison between the school district and the parents of children of limited English speaking ability and visit the homes of the children in order to exchange information about the Transitional Bilingual Education program.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA: C.71 § 1 1972	Every town shall maintain, for at least the number of days required by the board of education ... a sufficient number of schools for the instruction of all children who may legally attend a public school therein. No town shall hold double sessions, if in any other comparable public school there are vacant spaces for more than 35 children, the number of such vacant spaces to be computed without exceeding a maximum of 35 children to a classroom. Instruction shall be given in: orthography, reading, writing, the English language and grammar, geography, arithmetic, drawing, music, history and constitution of the U.S., the duties of citizenship, physiology and hygiene, physical education and good behavior. This includes the effects of alcoholic drinks and of stimulants and narcotics on the human system, and as to tuberculosis and its prevention. Such other subjects as the school committee considers expedient may be taught.	bd. of education town SC	X X			X	
	The board of education shall adopt regulations for the establishment of a 12 month year, not to be used unless voted upon by the particular city, town, or school district's school committee.	bd. of education SC	X			X	
C. 71 § 1 A 1966	Period of silent meditation, not to exceed 1 minute or the commencement of each day.						
C.71 §1B 1970	Allows for voluntary prayer, with parental approval; school committee permission was granted as a result of voter referendum. These exercises held to be prohibited by Commissioner of Education v. School Committee of Leyden, 1971 Mass. Adv. School, 263, 167 N.E. 2d 226 (1971), cert den. 92 S.Ct. 85, 404 U.S. 849, 30 L.Ed. 2d 88.	SC				X	
C.71, §2 1952	In all public elementary and high schools, american history and civics (including U.S. constitution and bill of rights) and in all public high schools the constitution of the commonwealth and local history and government shall be taught as required subjects.						
C. 71 § 3 1966	Physical education shall be carried on daily and may include calisthenics, gymnastics and military drill; no pupil shall be required to take part in military drill if his parent or guardian is of religious denomination conscientiously opposed to bearing arms, or is himself so opposed, and the school committee is so notified in writing. Physician can excuse child from taking part in physical education exercises.						
	High Schools						
C.71 §13 1972	In every public high school having not less than 150 pupils, any course not included in the regular curriculum shall be taught if the parents or guardians of not less than 20 pupils request in writing the teaching thereof and if there is an enrollment of not less than 20 pupils, provided said request is made and said enrollment is completed before the preceeding August 1st and provided a qualified teacher is available to teach said course. Teaching may be discontinued if enrollment falls below 10.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum - page 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Massachusetts Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
MGLA C. 71 § 13D	Motor vehicle driving education may be incorporated as a phase of the safety education program in high schools of the commonwealth. The content of driver education courses shall be established by the commissioner of education collaboration with the registrar of motor vehicles. Courses in motor vehicle driver education may be given as evening courses in the schools of any town for the training of person under 25 years of age. No person shall be precluded from taking any such course because he is licensed to operate motor vehicles. School committees may fix reasonable fees for tuition in such evening courses or may provide that no fee shall be charged. The front seats of motor vehicles used for driver education under this section shall be equipped with safety belts for the instructor and the pupil.	Commissioner o educatio registrar of motor vehicles SC				X X X	
MGLA C. 71 § 17 1919	Every town of 20,000 shall teach manual training and household arts as part of both its elementary and high school program of studies.	town	X				
MGLA C. 71 § 30 1902	Instill: principles of piety and justice, sacred regard for truth, love of country, humanity, universal benevolence, sobriety, industry, frugality, chastity, moderation and temperance, and those other virtues the basis upon which a republican constitution is founded.						
MGLA C. 71 § 33 1902	No person shall, in the presence of a pupil, practice or exhibit vivisection. Dissection is to be confined to classroom, for study purposes.						fine of not less than $10 nor more than $50.
MGLA C. 71 § 69 1969	School committee shall provide U.S. flags for each school. Teachers and pupils shall salute and recite the pledge weekly. Requirement of recital of pledge plus salute violates 1st amendment's rights. Op. Attorney General, May 27, 1970, p. 105.	SC	X				Failure to display the flag for five consecutive days or to pledg for two weeks shall be punished by a fine of not more than $5. Failure of SC to equip a school with flag for each classroom assembly room and grounds shall subject members to a like penalty.
	Cross reference Vocational Education Regulations						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Massachusetts				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 69§1 1920	Commissioner of Education: supervision of all educational work supported in whole or in part by the commonwealth.						
C.15 § 1 1947, 1965	There shall be a department of education (the department) which shall be under the supervision and control of a board of education.	bd. of education dept. of education			X		
C. 15§1E 1965	There shall be in the department a board of education consisting of the chairman of the student advisory council established under this section, the chancellor of the board of higher education and director of research of the advisory council on education, ex officiis, and 11 other members, residents of the Commonwealth, to be appointed by the governor, one of whom shall be a member of a labor organization affiliated with the State AFL - CIO, and at least 2 of whom shall be women.	bd. of ed.	X				
	Chancellor and director of research have no vote.						
	No appointive member of said board shall be employed by or derive compensation from any educational institution or school system in the commonwealth or the commonwealth itself, or as a member of any School Committee or governing board of any public institution for higher learning.	members of bd. of education	X				
	No person shall be appointed to serve more than 2 full terms of 5 years each.	members of bd. of education	X				
	If a member is absent from any 4 regularly scheduled monthly meetings (other than July or August) in a calendar year, his office shall be deemed vacant.						
	The board, by a majority vote of its members shall elect its own chairman.	bd. of education	X				
	Provisions are delineated for the establishment of a student advisory council and student regional councils.						
C. 15 §1F 1965	The board of education shall by a 2/3 vote of all members appoint a commissioner of education and a depty commissioner of education and may in its discretion by majority vote of all its members remove him. The former shall be the secretary to the board, its chief executive officer and the chief state school officer for elementary and secondary education. The board may determine his salary (not to exceed $30,000) and other pre-requisites.	bd. of ed.	X			X	
	The board shall establish 7 divisions: Curriculum and instruction administration and personnel research and development school facilities and related services state and federal assistance occupational education special education	bd of ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization - page 2

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	each to be headed by an associate commissioner. The board shall, by majority vote, appoint the associate commissioners from lists of 3 candidates for each slot submitted by the commissioner.	bd. of education com'r	X	 X			
	The board of education, through its division of occupational education, shall be the state agency responsible for the administration of vocational education and the supervision of the administration thereof by local educational agencies.	bd. of education	X				
	There are provisions for the establishment of a commission for occupational education with delineation of its responsibilities.						
MGLA: C. 15 § 16 effective 1975	The board shall evaluate annually the state aid formula and shall recommend changes.	bd. of education	X				
	The board may withhold state and federal funds from School Committee failing to comply with law or regulation.	bd.				X	
	In event of non-compliance, commissioner shall refer to attorney general.	commissioner of education	X				
	School Committee						
C. 71 § 35 1902	Where no other provision is made, term of office begins at same time as does city council members.						
C. 71 § 36 1902	School Committee shall appoint a secretary who will keep record book of votes, orders and proceedings.	Sec'y of SC	X				
C. 71 § 37 1920	Powers and Duties of School Committee						
	-- general charge of all public schools (including evening schools and evening high schools and of vocational schools where not otherwise provided for)						
	-- may determine, subject to this chapter, the number of weeks and the hours during which such schools shall be in session and may make regulations as to attendance.	SC				X	
	Members act as public officers, not as agents of city.						
	Sweeny v. City of Boston, 309 Mass. 106, 34 NE 2d 658 (1941)						
	-- general management of public schools includes: election and dismissal of teachers, Davis - School Committee of Somerville 307 Mass. 354, 30 N.E. 2d, 401 (1941).						
	-- right of a child to attend public school is qualified by School Committee's power to make reasonable regulations as to numbers, qualifications and other school matters. Leonard v. School Committee of Attleboro, 349 Mass. 704, 212 N.E. 2d 468 (1965), 14 A.L.R. 3d 1192.						
	S.C. have exclusive power to select and contract with teachers, Collins v. City of Boston 338 Mass. 704, 157 N.E. 2d 399 (1959).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

District Organization - page 3

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71 §37A 1958	School Committee and regional district school committee may accept grants or gifts for educational purposes from charitable foundations and private corporations. Any amount so received shall be deposited in city treasurer and expended without further appropriation.	SC regional district SC				X	
MGLA C.71 §37F 1970	School Committee can employ legal counsel for its general purposes, not to exceed $5000 yearly without prior mayoral approval.	SC				X	
MGLA C.71 § 38M 1972	School Committee shall meet at least every month during school year with a student advisory committee (5 elected high school students).	SC	X				
MGLA C.71 § 52 1972	School Committee shall serve without compensation except in towns belonging to superintendent union. No member of school committee is eligible to be teacher or superintendent.	SC	X				
MGLA C.71 § 63 1945	School Committee of members of town unions shall for purposes of the union, be the agent of each participating town. They shall appoint a superintendent who can be removed (with the consent of the department) by a 2/3 vote of the full membership of the joint committee.	SC	X				
MGLA C.71 § 14 1951	Regional School District Planning Board Any town may create an unpaid regional school district planning committee, and appropriate for its expense (not exceeding 1/10 of 1% of the assessed valuation of such town in the preceeding year). Any committees from 2 or more towns may form a regional school district planning board.	town				X	
MGLA C.71 § 74A 1951	The board shall study the advisability of establishing a regional school district, its organization, operation, control, construction, maintenance, costs, etc. A report shall be submitted to the selectmen of the several towns.	regional bd.	X				
MGLA C.71 § 14B 1960	If regional school district planning board recommends the establishment of a regional school district, it shall submit a proposal setting forth: -- number, composition, methods of selection and terms of committee members -- location of school(s) -- type(s) of school(s). A town may simultaneously be a member of a vocational regional school district planning board and any other type. -- method of apportioning expenses and costs of construction -- method by which transportation shall be provided and manner of bearing expenses -- terms of admission to and separation from the district -- method of amending agreement -- procedure for preparation and adoption of budget -- any other matters:	regional bd.		X		X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization (p. 4)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
MGLA. C. 71 § 14C 1954	Any member town may be authorized and may authorize sale, lease or license property to regional school districts. Payments for sale and original leases and licenses shall be set forth with agreement and shall not extend longer than 20 years.	town				X	
C. 71 §16 1968	Agreements may provide that incurring of indebtedness be approved by the voters. Without such provision, incurring of indebtedness shall be subject to disapproval by member town.						
C. 71 § 15 1949	A majority of the voters are necessary to accept the organization provisions.						
C. 71 § 16 1972	A regional school district shall have all the powers and duties conferred by law upon school committees, plus -- incur temporary debt in anticipation of revenue to be received from any source -- to adopt a budget -- to indemnify members for expenses incurred in defense settlement of a claim within scope of duties or to effect insurance providing such indemnity -- to lease equipment for educational purposes -- to lease land and buildings for educational purposes	regional school district				X	
C. 71 §16	The committee shall select officers and may appoint a school building committee.	regional district school committee	X			X	
C. 71 § 16B 1973	The regional district school committee shall annually determine a budget and apportion expenses.	"	X			X	
C. 71 § 16C 1966	The regional school district shall be subject to all laws pertaining to school transportation; and when the agreement provides for the furnishing of transportation by the regional school district, the commonwealth shall reimburse such district to the full extent of the amounts expended for such transportation, except that no such reimbursement shall be made for transportation of any pupil who resides less than 1 1/2 miles, measured by a commonly travelled route, from the district school which he attends.	commonwealth	X				
	The state treasurer shall annually, on or before November 20, pay to the regional school districts, subject to appropriation, the sums required for such reimbursement and approved by the commissioner of education.	commonwealth			X		
C. 71 § 16G 1949	No town in a regular school district shall be liable for any obligation imposed on any other town.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
M6LA C. 71 §37C 1965	It is the policy of the commonwealth to encourage all school committees to adopt as educational objectives the promotion of racial balance and the correction of existing racial imbalance in the public schools. The prevention or elimination of racial imbalance shall be an objective in all decisions involving the drawing or altering of school attendance lines and the selection of new school sites.	commonwealth SC	X X	(policy)			
C. 71 §37D am. 1971	Each school committee shall annually submit statistics sufficient to enable a determination of % of non-white pupils in all schools subject to school committee's jurisdiction. Whenever state board of education finds racial imbalance (when the % of non-white students in any public school is greater than 50% of the school's student body), the school committee must prepare and file a plan detailing changes in existing school attendance districts, location of proposed school sites, proposed additions to existing school buildings, other methods for the elimination of racial imbalance, projections of expected racial composition of all public schools. Safety of children travelling is to be given equal weight. A school committee shall not alter an s. d. without a public hearing. The statute has detailed notice requirements for said hearings. No school committee or reg'l SC shall be required to transport a pupil to a school outside its jurisdiction (or outside its neighborhood sd) if written objection is filed with the school committee by parent or guardian.	school committee state bd. of ed.	X X				
	Whenever transportation is provided for purposes of this, more than 1-1/2 miles the state treasury shall pay 100% of the cost.	commonwealth	X				
	The board may require school committee progress reports.	st. bd. of Ed.				X	
	Supreme judicial and superior court have jurisdiction in equity upon petition of board of education.	power of enforcement - bd. of ed.					
C. 76 §12A am. 1968	School committee may adopt a plan for attendance with regard to eliminating racial imbalance. State board shall approve or disapprove. The town is not required to proceed unless and until the school committee agrees with the state board of education (through the cm'r) on amount and terms of financial assistance.	school committee st. bd. of education			X (approval)	X	
	Any child in a town with racial imbalance may attend a public school of a town in which he does not reside, providing the school committee of such town as adopted, with state board of education approval, a plan for attendance of non-residential children.						
C. 15 §1 I. 1965 am. 1966	Board of education shall provide technical and other assistance in the formulation and execution of plans to eliminate racial imbalance. Cm'r shall not certify state aid for cities of towns not making reasonable progress to eliminate racial imbalance	bd. of education Cm'r	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity (Page 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 15 §1 J. 1965	Judicial review is allowed; the supreme judicial and the superior court have jurisdiction in equity						
C. 15 §1 K 1965	Board of education with cm'r advice, shall appoint an advisory committee on racial imbalance.	bd. of ed. Cm'r	X 	 X			
Regulations of the Board of Education Pertaining to the Preparation of Racial Balance Plans							
7-1J	Defining "safety" as used in MGLA C. 71, §37D - All safety problems may be eliminated by providing properly supervised transportation for students involved in travelling hazardous routes. Decision regarding existence of a safety problem is made by local school authorities, and when determination is made of hazard, the school committee shall furnish properly supervised transportation	SC	X			X	
	Gerrymandered district is one which is arbitrarily drawn for a single purpose (e. g. racial balance) with total disregard for other factors involved in sound districting practice. - size of districts - A district is unlawfully large when its size creates undue risk of physical harm to the children attending schools therein. An excessively large elementary or intermediate school district is one encompassing more than 3,500 elementary or intermediate students. There shall be no limit on size of high school districts. - neighborhoods: A section of a city or town identifiable as such by history or geography, where peple are generally known to each other or where they live in some proximity to each other. Redrawn school attendance districts must bear a reasonable, though not necessarily fixed, proximity to recognized neighborhoods. - school - For purposes of C. 71 §37D, "school" is an aggregate of shared educational relationships among students, faculty and others which are operated for a full day.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity - page 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Massachusetts Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 376 1972	Corporal punishment not allowed						
C. 71 § 37G 1972	School committee shall publish its rules and regulations re: conduct of students and teachers. They should be made available, upon request and free of charge.	SC	X				
C. 76 § 16 1971	A child refused admission to or benefits of school shall on application be furnished a written statement of reasons. If wrongful, child may recover from town in tort.						
C. 76 § 17	School committee shall not permanently exclude a pupil for misconduct without first giving him and parent an opportunity to be heard.	SC	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 15 § 1G (1965) am '67 '69, '70	The Board may establish no more than three (3) experimental projects for the development of educational innovations and may appoint an educational development commission consisting of 21 members representing education, labor and business to prepare and develop experimental school plans and submit them to the Board. The Board may accept, reject, modify or request modification of any such plan. Upon acceptance the Board shall appoint a person to supervise its operation and maintenance. No pupil shall be required to attend any experimental school so established unless he has obtained the written consent of his parents.	Bd of Edu				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extended School Services for Certain Children of Certain Employed Mothers

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 §26A 1946	If school committee determines necessity of extended services for children between 3 and 14, whose working mothers are determined by the school committee to have to work for the welfare of their families, such services can be extended with city council's approval.	school committee				X	
		city council			X (approval)		
C. 71 §26B 1946	Commissioner of education must approve. It will be operated by school committee under his supervision. Parents must pay not more than $4 weekly (for pre-schoolers maximum is $3) -- at school committee's discretion.	com'r of education			X (approval)		
		SC				X	
C. 71 §26C 1946	Federal funds can be used.						
C. 71 § 26D 1946	If a town has written contract with the federal government for funds, it can borrow in anticipation of receipt of said funds.						
C. 71 § 26E 1966	Expenditures for such services are reimbursable under C. 70.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

EXTRA CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 47 (1970)	School committee may supervise and controll all atheletic and other organizations of public school pupils. Expenditures are for a school purpose. Cities and towns may contribute	School Committee			X	X	
C. 71 §. 47A 1954	School committee may contract to employe athletic coaches for periods not in excess of 3 years.	School Committee				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Grade Organization | **Massachusetts**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 4 1972	Every town containing five hundred families or householders, shall, unless specifically exempted by the board of education and under conditions defined by it, maintain a high school, which shall instruct in such subjects as the school committee considers expedient. One or more courses of study, at least four years in length, shall be maintained in such high school and it shall be kept open for the benefit of all inhabitants of the town for at least the number of days required by said board, exclusive of vacations, in each school year. A school committee may determine that such school shall be conducted for less than the number of days required by said board in any year during which school has been closed because of epidemic, extraordinary weather conditions dangerous to the health or safety of pupils or other emergency, subject, however, to the provisions of section four A.	town	X				
		bd. of education				X	
		SC				X	
MGLA C. 71 §4A 1969							Every town which without having received a specific exemption fro the board of education, fails to keep open all schools required to be maintained under sections one and four or fails to provide school facilities under section six for grade nine throug twelve, the number of days required by said board in each school year shall have deducted from the sum of school aid payabl to it under chapter seventy an amount equal to the proportion which the number of such days during which schools were not kept open by said board.
MGLA C. 71 § 11 1918	A high school is that part of the school system which furnishes instruction in addition to that offered in the first 8 grades and other than vocational instruction directly asked by the commonwealth.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance Counselling

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71 § 38A 1941	School committee may employ director(s) of occupational guidance and placement; subject to department approval, to give his whole time to occupational and employment problems of 16-23 years old. He shall use all means available to furnish guidance and secure employment.	SC dept. of education			 X (approval)	X	
C. 71 § 38B 1941	Expenses for salary are reimbursable under Chapter 70.						
C.71 § 38 C 1941	Director shall be deemed a regularly appointed teacher and shall be subject to provisions relating to teachers.						
C. 71 § 38 D 1941	2 or more towns may together employ a director.	towns				X	
C.71 § 38 E 1941	Expenses incurred by director are reimburseable under C.70						
C.71 § 38F 1941							Any director accepting any fee for obtaining a position shall be punished by fine up to $500 and upon conviction his office shall immediately become vacant
C.71 § 46G 1970	To facilitate early detection of children manifesting traits of juvenile delinquency and to assist in prevention of juvenile delinquency, school committee (out of funds for general purposes) with approval of commissioner of youth services may employ school adjustment counsellors. Responsibilities include: (1) counselling neglected, maladjusted, emotionally, disturbed, neurotic, or otherwise potentially delinquent children; (2) establish helpful relationships with their homes; (3) cooperate with school personnel in readjustment efforts; (4) enlist help of clergy and local leaders; (5) serve as referral agent.	SC, commissioner of youth services			 X (approval)	X	
	Professional and personal qualifications must be approved by commissioners of education and youth services.	com'r of education and youth services			X (approval)		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

MAINTENANCE AND USE OF PUPIL RECORDS

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 34A	On request of student (or former student) written transcripts of his record must be furnished. There shall be no charge for the first; any duplicates can be charged (not exceeding $1.00 per page).						C. 7, § 34B Superior court can issue relief if petition is filed; failure to obey court order may b contempt. Petitioner gets costs & attorney fees.
C. 71 34D	Board of Education shall adopt regulations relative to the maintenance of student records by elementary and secondary schools	Bd. of Ed.	X (discretion within regulations)				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA: C-69§6 amended St. 1972 C. 684§4	Department shall receive applications for teachers from graduates of good moral character of any high school or state college in the commonwealth, or any other school deemed by the department to be of equal grade. Application to include name, address, experience and qualifications. For one year the department shall communicate with the various school committees and applicant, with a view to securing a position.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
C. 71§16 F 1949	The regional s. d. shall maintain a contributory retirement system for non-teaching employees of the district, subject in all respects to c. 32.	regional school district	X				
C. 71 §30A 1948	Oath of affirmation heretofore required of teachers has been rendered a nullity by the Supreme Judicial Court in the Pedlasky decision 352 Mass 127, 224 N. E. 2d 414, (1967)						
C. 71 §37B am 1970	There is a provision for the purchase of annuities.						
C. 71 §37E 1969	School Committee can hire legal counsel for collective bargaining with employee organizations - not to exceed $5000 without prior mayoral approval.	school committee				X	
C. 71 §38 1971	School Committee shall elect and contract with the teachers of the public schools, shall require full and satisfactory evidence of their moral character and shall ascertain their qualifications and capacities. The superintendent recommends the names.	school committee	X				
		super.		X		X	
C. 71, §381 1966	School Committee may reimburse teachers for tuition and fees incurred for upgrading skills and proficiency.	school committee				X	
C. 71, §39 1917	No school committee or official shall inquire in any way of any applicant either religious belief or political opinion.	school committee	X				fine of not more than $50
C. 71 §38H 1965, 38J, 1970, 41, 1972	Tenure of librarians, school adjustment counsellors, teachers and superintendents. EFFECTIVE 4/1/74 Every school committee, in electing a teacher, who has served in its public schools for the 3 previous consecutive school years shall employ him to serve at its discretion; but any school committee may elect a teacher who has served for not less than 1 year to serve at such decretion. A teacher not serving at discretion shall be notified in writing by 4/15 whenever employment is not offered for the following year; failure to notify is deemed an appointment.	school committee				X	
	School committee may contract with superintendent for not longer than 6 years.	SC				X	
C. 71 §41A 1971	Leaves of absence may be granted to tenured enumerated professional employees for study or research. Such leave, not to exceed 1 year at full or partial pay is conditioned upon written agreement to return for twice as long as leave.	school committee				X	Failure to honor written agreement results in refund of amount equal to such proportion of salary received as the amount of service not rendered bears
	School committee may grant leave to tenured teacher, principal, supervisor or superintendent who is elected president of a professional educational organization, provided said organiza-	SC				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (Page 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 71 §41A 1971	zation reimburses school committee for salary paid.						to whole amount agreed to be rendered
C. 71 §38H, 1965,	Dismissal of librarians, school adjustment counsellors, teachers and superintendents. EFFECTIVE 4/1/74	school committee				X	
§38J, 1970 & §42 1972	Need 2/3 vote of whole school committee. Those tenured (or a superintendent under contract) shall not be dismissed except for inefficiency, incapacity, unbecoming conduct, insurbordination or other good cause. Due process rights (notice, hearing, etc.) apply. Change in female marital status not cause for dismissal. This does not affect school committee's right to dismiss teacher whenever a decrease in student body renders it advisable, except non-tenured teachers must be dismissed first.	SC				X	
C. 71 §42a 1953	No principal or supervisor with longer than 3 years service shall without consent be demoted except for insufficiency, incapacity, unbecoming conduct, insubordination or other good cause. Due process rights apply.						
C. 71 §42B 1956	Above provisions apply to school employees in regional districts.						
C. 71 §42C 1957	Teachers can see contents of personnel folders.						
C. 71 §42D 1957	EFFECTIVE 4/1/74 School Committee may suspend any teacher for up to 10 days and no superintendent (other than union or Boston) shall be suspended by less than 2/3 vote of whole committee. Tenured people, or superintendents under contract, cannot be suspended except for unbecoming conduct or other good cause. Due process rights apply. Suspension without pay is not to exceed one month.	school committee				X	
	School committee or superintendent can suspend teacher for not more than 7 days.	school committee				X	
C. 71 §43 1972	EFFECTIVE 4/1/74 No tenured teacher nor any superintendent shall have salary reduced except by general salary revision equally affecting all others.						
C. 71 §38H, 1965, §38J 1970 §43A 1972	EFFECTIVE April 1/74 Any tenured teacher, librarian, school adjustment counsellor or superintendent or superintendent under contract who has been dismissed by school committee, may within 30 days appeal to the superior court of the county in which he was employed. Court will hear it de novo. Any court reversal is final (except as to matters of law) and appellant shall be reinstated without loss of pay.	suspended person				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (Page 3)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 71 §43B 1972	Upon written application to school committee any tenured teacher or superintendent, or superintendent under contract, shall be reimbursed for expenses incurred in defense of unwarranted removal or suspension, provided this does not exceed 10% of compensation for period of removal or suspension.	school committee	X				
C. 71 §44 1913	No school committee shall in any way restrict any teacher for exercising any political rights, to the extent such rights (except voting) are not exercised on school premises during school hours or when their exercise would interfere with performance of school duties.	school committee	X				
A C. 71 §63 1945	A superintendent in a union who has served continuously in the union for more than 3 years and who has been employed as superintendent at least twice shall not be removed except for inefficiency, incapacity, unbecoming conduct, insubordination or other good cause. Due process rights apply.						
C. 71 §67 1911	A superintendent who accepts any fee for obtaining a teaching position shall be punished by a fine of not less than $50 nor more than $500.						
C. 71 §80 1958	All teachers beginning work before 12 noon shall be allowed 30 minutes lunch break if school committee approves.	school committee				X	

CROSS REFERENCES

(1) voc. ed. C. 74 §22E

(2) compensatory education: section on bureau of transitional biligual ed. C. 71A §6 & regs.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71 § 38K 1970	In cities larger than 100,000, the school committe may establish a bureau of public relations to improve professional requirements between school district and community. A director and such other assistants as school committee deem necessary may be employed.	SC				X	
C.71 §59 1911	School committee (not in superintendency union) shall employ a superintendent and fix his compensation. He shall be the executive officer of the committee and under its direction, shall assist in keeping its records and accounts and in making reports required by laws shall recommend to the committee teachers, textbooks and courses of study.	SC Superint.	X X				
C.71 §61 1953	School committee of two or more towns, each with valuation of less than $2,500,000 and with an aggregate maximum of 75 and an aggregate minimum of 25 schools, and the school committee of 4 or more towns with said maximum but irrespective of said minimum shall form a union for employing a superintendent. Such a union shall not be dissolved except by vote of majority of the school committees with the consent of the department.	SC	X				
	Cross References Vocational Education Regulations -- Bulletin 326						
MGLA C.15 § 1G (1967) (1969) (1970)	The Board shall establish maximum pupil/teacher ratios classes in public emelentary and secondary schools. Cross reference with Vocation Education regulations.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
MGLA C. 71 §29	In every school with more than 50 pupils, one or more female assistants shall be employed unless the town votes otherwise.	town				X	
MGLA C.71 § 38 1971	School committee may hire instructional or administrative aids for assignments in labs and classes. The former is employed on sub-professional teaching duties (as opposed to non-instructional duties including clerical work and care of children during school hours) under teacher's directions.	S.C.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 7A 1966	The state treasurer shall annually, pay to the several towns subject to appropriation, the sums required as reimbursement for expenses approved by the commissioner of education, incurred by any town for the transportation of pupils once daily to and from any school within the town, or in another town, in excess of five dollars per annum per pupil in the net average membership of such town; provided (a) that no transportation reimbursement shall be made on account of any pupil who resides less than one and one half miles from the school which he attends, measured by a commonly travelled route; (b) that the amount of grant, per pupil, for transportation to private schools in towns which furnish such transportation, shall not exceed the amount of grant per pupil for transportation to public schools and (c) that no contract shall be awarded except upon the basis of prevailing wage rates, as hereinafter provided, and of sealed bids, and the school committee shall, in theevent that a contract is awarded to other than the lowest bidder, file with the department a written statement giving its reasons therefor, which statement shall be open to the public inspection. No expense incurred by a town for transportation of pupils shall be approved by the commissioner if he deems it unauthorized. There are extensive provisions for awarding transportation contracts.	commissioner of education state treasurer	 X		X (approval)		
C. 71 § 7B 1964	To provide for the reimbursement of part of the cost not reimbursable under section seven A incurred directly by a school department or directly by a city or town on account of an assessment made to meet the cost of maintaining a public transportation system used for the transportation of pupils pursuant to C. 159A, §1&7 or c. 161A. If the determination of the number of pupils residing more than one and one half miles from the school of attendance is impracticable, the commissioner shall make such determination according to the following formula: from the net average membership in the public and private schools, determined as provided in section five of chapter seventy, the commissioner shall estimate the number of pupils who reside more than one and one half miles from the school they attend, which number shall not exceed ten per cent of said net average membership.	Commissioner of education Commissioner	X X				
	The commissioner shall certify to the state tax commission a transportation allowance payable to such city or town for the preceding school year, the amount of such allowance to be determined by him by multiplying the number of pupils on the estimated number of pupils residing more than one and one half miles from the school by the average cost per pupil in the city or town for transporting all such pupils; provided that such costs shall not exceed twenty cents per pupil per day.	Commissioner	X				
	Funds recieved by each city or town shall be used to pay the cost of providing public transportation or to reimburse a city or town for payments on account of any assessment made upon it to meet the cost of maintaining a public transportation system provided that notwithstanding the provision of this section, no amount shall be approved as a reimbursement by the commissioner as herein provided in excess of the amount to be paid by such a city or town for said public transportation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
M6LA C. 71 §68	If child lives more than 2 mi. from the school & the school com. declines to furnish transportation, the dept may require the town to furnish it. If distance is greater than 3 miles, and there is a school in an adjoining town which is less than 3 miles and the school committee declines to pay tuition and transportation, the department may require to pay. No school committee shall be compelled to furnish transportation on a private way.	dept. of education			X	X	
C. 76 § 14 1919	Department of Education may provide transportation to and from school for pupils living upon islands within the commonwealth without schools, in cases where local authorities are not required by law to so provide.	dept. of education				X	

Cross References:

(1) Vocational Education c. 74 § 8A
c. 74 § 31A

(2) Administration/ District Organization c. 71 § 16C

(3) Equal Educational Opportunity c. 71 § 37D

(4) Compensatory Education: Bureau of Transitional Bilingual Education c. 71A § 4

(5) Special Education c. 71B § 11

(6) Attendance c. 76 § 8

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

School Finance **Massachusetts**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 70 § 1 1966	Purpose of financial assistance shall be to promote the equalization of educational opportunity in public schools and the equalization of the burden of the cost of school support to the respective cities and towns. Assistance provided under this chapter shall be designated as school aid.						
C. 70 § 2 1972	When used in this chapter the following words shall, unless the context requires otherwise, have the following meanings:-- (a) "Equalized valuation", the equalized valuation of the aggregate property in a city or town subject to local taxation, as most recently reported by the state tax commission to the general court under the provisions of section ten C of chapter fifty-eight.						
	(b) "Public school", any school or class under the control of a school committee, regional district school committee, local trustees of vocational education or district trustees of vocational education.						
	(c) "Reimbursable expenditures", the total amount expended by a city or town during a fiscal year for the support of public schools during said year exclusive of expenditures for transportation, for food for school food service programs, for programs of vocational education as provided in C. 74 and for capital outlays, after deducting therefrom, any receipts for tuition, receipts from the federal government, the proceeds of any invested funds, and grants, gifts and receipts from any other source, to the extent that such receipts are applicable to such expenditures, provided, however, that amounts received by a city or town under this chapter as school aid shall not be so deducted. The commissioner of education, may, by regulation, further define the expenditures and receipts that may be included hereunder.						
	(d) "School aid percentage", for each city or town, the amount by which one hundred per cent exceeds the product, to the nearest tenth of one per cent, of sixty-five per cent times the valuation percentage; provided that, in applying the school aid formula under section four, the maximum percentage of state support shall be seventy-five per cent and the minimum shall be fifteen per cent.						
	(e) "School attending child", any minor child in any school, kindergarten through grade twelve, resident in the city or town, as reported by the superintendent of schools in accordance with the requirements of section two A of chapter seventy-two.						
	(f) "Valuation percentage", the proportion, to the nearest tenth of one per cent, which the equalized valuation per school attending child of the city or town bears to the average equalized valuation per school attending child for the entire state.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Finance (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 70 § 3 1966	The present school fund (Mass. School Fund) shall be a permanent fund. The commissioner of education and the state treasurer shall continue to be commissioners to invest and manage said fund (with the approval of the governor and council. The income is to be credited to the Local Aid Fund and paid to the cities and towns under § 18A of C. 58.	Cm'r. of Ed. State Treasurer	X X				
C. 70 § 4 1970	The school aid to be paid to each city and town in any calendar year shall be the amount obtained by multiplying its reimbursable expenditures for the last preceeding fiscal year by its school aid percentage for the calendar year during which such fiscal year begins; provided, that in determining the amount of such aid the school aid percentage shall not be applied to any portion of reimbursable expenditures above an amount equal to 110% of the average reimbursable expenditures per child in net average membership for the state multiplied by the total number of children in net average membership in such city or town; and further provided, that in the case of any city or town whose reimbursable expenditures per child in net average membership shall fall below 80% of the state average of such expenditures, the school aid percentage shall be applied to a figure which is equivalent to 80% of the state average reimbursable expenditures per child. in net average membership, provided, however, that the amount received by any such city or town as reimbursement on account of the provisions of this section for expenditures for reimbursable purposes during the previous fiscal year shall not exceed 75% of the sum of its reimbursable expenditures as defined in this chapter, nor shall the amount of said aid be less than 115% of the amounts paid by commonwealth to each city or town in 1965 as school aid under this chapter, plus any grants and reimbursements paid in such year under C. 69, 71 and 74 which are thereafter terminated. In determining the amounts paid by the commonwealth in 1965, amounts paid to regional school districts shall be deemed to have been received by each city or town in such district on the same proportion as the expenditures of such district which it is required to pay bear to the total expenditures of such districts.						
	Accounting Procedures						
C. 70 §5 1966	Every superintendent shall file annually with the commissioner of education a sworn statement	Superintendent	X				If superintendent fails to file, commissioner may determine the number of school children according to his best judgment.
C. 72 § 2A	(1) Reporting the number of minor children whose parents or guardians were residents of the town and who are enrolled (full time) in K-12: a. Under control of school committee (in town) b. Regional school district (including town) c. Elsewhere in commonwealth under control of school committees. d. In vocational schools under control of local trustees. e. In vocational schools under control of district trustees. f. Vocational schools otherwise supported by public funds.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Finance (p. 3)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	g. Pupils in non public schools anywhere (2) Of reimbursable expenditures for preceeding fiscal year.						
	Commissioner shall examine both statements and shall certify to comptroller and state tax commission the amount of school aid to be paid to each city and town.	Comm'r.	X				
C. 71 § 16E 1949	The director of accounts in the department of corporations and taxation shall annually cause an audit to be made of the accounts of the regional district school committee.... report shall be made to the chairman of the district committee, and a copy thereof shall be sent to the chairman of the selectmen and of the school committee of each town which is a member of the district. The director shall apportion the cost among the several towns which are members of the district on the basis provided by §14B, and submit the amounts of each apportionment to the state treasurer, who shall issue his warrant requiring the assessors of the towns which are members of the district to assess a tax to the amount of the expense, and such amounts shall be collected and paid to the state treasurer as provided by § 20 of C. 59.	Director of accounts in Dept of Corps. & Taxation State Treas	X X				
C. 71 § 34 1939	Procedure for supplementing inadequate appropriations. Every city and town shall annually provide an amount of money sufficient for the support of the public schools as required by this chapter. Upon petition to the superior court, sitting in equity, against a city or town, brought by ten or more taxable inhabitants thereof, or by the mayor of a city, or by the attorney general, alleging that the amount necessary in such city or town for the support of public schools as aforesaid has not been included in the annual budget appropriations for said year, said court may determine the amount of the deficiency, if any, and may order such city and all its officers whose action is necessary to carry out such city and all its officers whose action is necessary to carry out such order, or such town and its treasurer, selectmen and assessors, to provide a sum of money equal to such deficiency, together with a sum equal to twenty-five per cent thereof. When such an order is made prior to the fixing of the annual tax rate the foregoing sums shall be required by such order to be provided by taxation in the manner set forth in section twenty-three of chapter fifty-nine; and when such an order is made after the annual tax rate has been fixed according to law such sums shall be required by such order to be provided by borrowing in the same manner and for the same period of time as is provided under clause (11) of section seven of chapter forty-four in the case of final judgments, subject to all other applicable provisions of chapter forty-four, except that, in the case of a town, such borrowing shall be made by the town treasurer with the approval of a majority of the selectmen, and no vote of the town shall be required therefor. Said court may order that the sum equal to the deficiency be appropriated and added to the amounts previously appropriated for the school purposes of such city or town in the year in which such deficiency occurs and may order that the amount in excess of the deficiency be held by such city or town as a separate account, to be applied to meet the appropriation for school purposes in the following year.	City	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

School Finance (p.4)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71 §38N 1902	SC shall hold public hearing on proposed annual budget not less than 7 days after publication of notice thereof.	SC	X				
C.71 §74 1902	Chapter 71 does not affect the right of any corporation established to manage school funds.						
C.58 §18A 1973	The state treasurer, upon certification of the commission, shall annually distribute to the several cities, towns and regional school districts from the General Fund an amount determined under the subsection (a).	State Treas.	X				
	(a). The total amount to be distributed under the section shall be $239,600,000 for 1969. In 1970 and thereafter, such amounts shall be increased by a percentage equal to the percentages, as determined by the Commission, by which the net sums that would be received under C.64H & 64I for such calendar year if the rate of tax were 3 percent exceed such net sums for 1969 if the rate of tax had been 3 percent for the entire year. Such percentage shall be adjusted and corrected by the commission based upon the actual net sums collected for the year in question.						
	The amount determined under subsection (a) shall be distributed on the following basis and order on or before the dates specified, to the extent that sufficient funds are available on such dates.						
	(1) On or before March 31, $6,351,415.34 in the proportion that the amount of taxes locally paid in each city or town in 1935 by domestic manufacturing corporations, (as defined in C.63 §38(C) and by foreign manufacturing corporations, (as defined in C.63, §42(B)) upon machinery owned and used in the conduct of the business bears to the aggregate amount so paid by such corporation in all cities and towns as determined by the commission.						
	(2) On or before March 31, $2,654,876.54 in the proportion that the value of the machinery owned and used in the conduct of the business in 1935 by the above mentioned corporations bears to the aggregate value of such machinery in the cities and towns.						
	(3) On or before October 20, the reimbursement for the special education programs under C.71A & 71B.						
	(4) From time to time as determined by the commission the school aid required to be distributed under C.70 but not less than approximately 25 percent thereof on or before the last day of each calendar quarter.						
	(5) The balance is divided proportionately.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Finance (p. 5)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.59 §23C added 1952 1969	The assessors shall annually determine the school tax rate and the general tax rate of the town in the manner hereinafter provided and shall certify the same to the collector for inclusion in the tax bill. For such purpose the assessors shall first determine the school assessment by deducting from total school appropriations the estimated amount of school income together with the school percentage of estimated general receipts and by adding to the amount then remaining the school percentage of any overlay for abatements. The school tax rate shall then be computed by the assessors by dividing such school assessment by the total valuation of real and personal property in thousands of dollars. The general tax rate shall be determined by deducting the school tax rate from the total tax rate pursuant to this chapter. As used in this section, definitions: 1. School appropriations - the total amount appropriated or lawfully expended since the last preceding annual assessment and not provided for therein for the support and maintenance of public schools, for the payment of principal and interest on any debt incurred for school purposes, and for all other school purposes as defined in chapters 69, 71, 74 and 76 including the transportation of pupils, and any penalty under C.71 §34. 2. School income - the total of: all estimated receipts of school aid under C.58, §18A, paragraphs (3) & (4); all estimated receipts of the SC; any other estimated receipts under any provisions of C.69, 71, 74, 76; amounts appropriated for school purposes to be taken from available funds; and other reimbursements grants or gifts assigned or intended for school purposes and applicable to the school appropriations of the year. 3. General receipts - the total of: amounts voted to be taken from available funds for the reduction of taxes; estimated receipts from the commonwealth in reimbursement for publicly owned land and from the commonwealth under C.58, §18A, sub§ (b), para. 1, 2 and 5; estimated receipts from licenses, fines and the excise on motor vehicles and trailers and from interest on taxes, assessments and deposits; and, any other estimated receipts not assigned for any special purpose. 4. School percentage - the proportion that total school appropriations bears to the gross amount to be raised, as determined by the assessors in computing the total tax rate, after deducting from such gross amount (a) the overlay for abatements and (b) any appropriations for public service enterprises and the service of any outstanding indebtedness incurred therefor.	Assessors	X				
MGLA C.15, §1G 1970	The board shall evaluate annually the efficacy of the state aid formula and shall recommend such changes in it as it may deem necessary;	Bd	X				evaluation, discretion involved

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

School Finance (p. 6)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The board may withhold state and federal funds from SC which fail to comply with provisions of law relative to the operation of the public schools, or any regulation of said board authorized in this section.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	In the event of non-compliance by school committees, the commissioner shall refer all such cases to the attorney general of the commonwealth for appropriate action to obtain compliance.	Comm'r.	X				
	Cross References						
	(1) Voc. Ed. C.74 §91 C.74 §10 C.74 §11 C.74 §12						
	(2) Guidance C.71 §38B C.71 §38E						
	(3) Transportation of pupils C.71 §7A C.71 §7B						
	(4) Administ. District Org. C.71 §16C						
	(5) Equal Educational Opportunity: Sections on Racial Imbalance C.71 §37D						
	(6) Extended School Services C.71 §26E						
	(7) Texts Other instructional materials C.71 §13F						
	(8) School Building Construction C.70 App §1-9 C.71 §16D						
	(9) Adult Education: Sections on Continuation schools C.71 §24 C.71 §26						
	(10) Compensatory Education: Sections on Bureau of Transitional Bilingual Education C.71A, §4 C.71A, §8						
	(11) Special Education for Handicapped C.71 § 10 C.71B, §5 C.71B, §10 C.71B, §11 C.71B, §12 C.71B, §13						
	(12) Attendance C.76, §7 C.76, §11						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

SAFETY & HEALTH STANDARDS (page 1 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
MGLA C. 71 § 48A (1958)	School Committee shall have authority to organize school safety patrols consisting of pupils	School Committee				X	
C. 71 § 48B (1964)	School Committee may buy and care for uniforms of employees whose duties are in connection with food or with the care of the building.	School Commitee				X	
C. 71 §53 (1921)	School Committee shall appoint at least one doctor and nurse, shall provide them with facilities, shall assign doctor to examination of children who apply for health certificates. Towns with valuation of less than $1 million may be exempted by School Committee from part regarding nurses.	School Commitee	X				
C. 71 § 54 (1945)	Every school physician shall make a prompt examination of all children referred to him and of teachers, janitors and buildings as in his opinion is required	Doctor	X				
C. 71 § 54A (1972)	Physician shall be assigned to everyhigh school football game	Doctor	X				
C. 71 § 55 (1952)	A child infected or exposed to dangerous disease shall not attend school as long as disease or exposure exists. If board of health regulations so require, board of health or school doctor must certify return to school.						
C. 71 §55. A (1938)	A sick child shall be sent home, the superintendent shall notify the board of health of all children with disease dangerous to public health.	Supt.	X				
C. 71 § 55B (1964)	No person suffering or exhibiting symptons of communicable tuberculosis shall be employed in any capacity of direct contact with students. All teachers, principals, superintendents, directors, food handlers, janitors, nurses, bus drivers, etc., shall file a doctors report attesting to the absence of TB. Anyone removed from employment due to TB shall be carried on sick leave with pay as long as he's entitled under School Committee regulations. Teachers in public schools shall be paid for the entire period as long as it's less than 2 years, unless School Committee grants longer coverage.	SC				X	
C. 71 § 55C (1966)	Eye protection devices must be worn in industrial art or vocational shop classes.						
C. 71 § 56 (1938)	School Committee shall notify parents of children found to be from any disease or defect	School Committee	X				
C. 71 §57 (1970)	School Committee (or Board of Health in those municipalities where school health is its responsibility) shall see that every child is examined to ascertain defects in eyes, ears and feet. Child shall be exempt on religious grounds upon written request of parent except no laws nor regulations relating to communicable disease shall be violated.	School Committee or Bd. of Health	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

SAFETY & HEALTH STANDARDS (page 2 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 71 § 71A (1965)	School Committee may designate locations for highway safety stations for children awaiting school buses. School Committee may order discontinuance of use if it's not of durable material concrete floor above ground level, clean, free of snow, suitably maintained.	School Committee				X	
C. 76 § 15 (1972)	No child shall be (except as hereinafter provided) admitted to school except upon presentation of physician's certificate that the child was successfully immunized against diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, measles and polio and other specified Communicable diseases unless docter determines immunizations would endanger child's health. In case of controversy, Department of Health's decision is final. In absence of emergency or epidemic, no child shall undergo the above if parent certifies in writing a conflict with sincere religious beliefs.						
C. 76 § 15A (1971)	Every child who Commissioner of Public Health determines to be susceptible to sickle cell anemia shall have a blood test before admission to, or in the first year of school.	Comsnr of Public Health				X	
C. 15 § 16 1972	Board shall establish minimum standards for all public school buildings, subject to the provisions of C. 143, § 15. Effective January 1, 1925, the standards will be subject to provisions of the State building code.	Bd of Edu	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar — **Massachusetts**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71 § 73 1919	Superintendent may (unless SC votes otherwise) close schools for teachers' meetings.	Superintendent SC				X	
C.15 § 1G 1965	The board shall establishment the minimum length for a school day and the minimum number of days in the school year.	bd. of ed.	X				
Regulations of Bd. of Ed. 7-1J	A full day is at a minimum of 5 and 5 1/2 hours per day for elementary and secondary programs respectively, exclusive of lunch, and for secondary programs, exclusive of recess.						
	A school day to be counted must involve the physical presence of students for the required number of hours.						
	All school systems should schedule not less than 185 days in the school year calendar. The school year shall contain not less than 180 days of school during which both pupils and teachers shall be present and engaged in regular teaching -- learning activities.	school system	X				
	Early dismissals may be authorized by the SC on the Wednesday preceding Thanksgiving, on December 24 and on the last day of the school year in June.	SC				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Construction

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 70 App. §1-1 1948	There is established in the dept of education (but not subject to its control) a temporary commission--the school building assistance commission.						
C. 70 App. §1-2 1948	To consist of commissioner of education, ex officio, and 6 other members--4 to be appointed by governor and 2 by board of education.						
C. 70 App. §1-4 1948	Its powers and duties are to encourage and foster the building of consolidated and regional public schools and to administer grants for planning and construction of school buildings.	school building assistance commission	X				
C. 70 App. §1-5 1948	Definitions: For the purposes of this act, the following phrases shall be defined as follows: "Regional school" shall mean any public school established under any provision of law by the action of two or more cities or towns. "Consolidated school" shall mean any school constructed or enlarged with the intent of eliminating one or more existing schools. "Regional school building committee" shall mean any agency organized by two or more cities and towns under any provision of general or special law for the purpose of planning or constructing a regional school. "Regional school district" shall mean any agency established for the purpose of operating a regional school. "The equalized valuation" shall be established by the general court for the purpose of this act or, if no such valuation has been made, the last preceding valuation made for the purpose of apportioning the state tax. "Enlargement of a schoolhouse" shall mean the construction of additional building space for use as a classroom, cafeteria, gymnasium, auditorium, utility room, boiler room, special activity room. "Equalized valuation per pupil" shall be the product of dividing the equalized valuation by the net average membership.						
C. 70 App. §1-8	Upon receipt of application by city, town, regional school district or county for school construction grants and/or vocational schools, the commission shall determine together or not the proposed construction is in its proponents best interests and shall estimate the costs.	school building assistance commission				X	
C. 70App. §1-9 1970	From time to time, the commission shall certify to the comptroller, and the state treasurer shall, within 30 days after each such certification, pay to the several cities, towns, districts and counties, from any amounts appropriated therefor, the amounts due them in accordance with the following clauses- The total construction grant for any approved school project in any regional school district shall be one third of the product of the final approved cost of the project multiplied by the equalized valuation per pupil in net average membership for the entire commonwealth divided by the total equalized valuation per pupil in the total net average membership of the towns comprizing such district; provided, however, that no grant shall be approved for any amount less than forty per cent or more than sixty-five percent of such approved cost; and provided, further, that regional school districts in which at least sixty percent of all the member municipalities are designated as depressed	comptroller		X X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Building Construction (Cont'd.)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	or redevelopment areas or which have substantial or persistent unemployment shall be eligible for maximum state aid from the school building assistance commission for new construction.						
C.71 §16D 1967	A regional school district shall be entitled to receive state aid for construction of regional schools. Each town in a regional school district shall continue to receive such state aid for educational purposes as it would be entitled to receive if such district had not been formed; and, in addition to such state aid, the state treasurer shall pay annually to each town in a regional school district an amount equal to 15 percent of the amount of school aid determined to be due such down under C.70 and §§b of §18A of C.58; provided, however, that no such additional amount shall be paid to any such town prior to the date of award of a contract for the construction of a regional school by the regional district school committee.	treasurer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant (location, site/size)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 68	Every town shall provide and maintain a sufficient number of schools, properly furnished and conveniently situated for the accomodation of all children entitled to attend.	Town	X				
	The School Committee, unless town otherwise directs shall have general charge of the schools, keeping them in good order and shall procure a suitable place if there is no school and provide fuel.	SC	X				
MGLA C. 71 § 69A 1965	On every public school there may be placed in a conspicuous location a suitable plaque which shall contain the words "For God & Country"						
MGLA C. 71 § 70 1921	A town may, at a town meeting, determine the situation (location) of its schoolhouses.	Town				X	
MGLA C. 71 § 71	School Committee may allow school property for other purposes it deems to be in the community's interest	SC				X	
	Cross Reference						
	Safety Standards C. 15 § 1G						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education for Handicapped

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71§10 1918	If the school committee of a town of less than 500 families not maintaining a public high school offering 4 years of instruction, pays with the approval of the department, for the instruction of a pupil who by reason of physical disability is unable to attend a high school in another town, the commonwealth shall reimburse the town therefore under the same conditions and to the same amt as for tuition in such a high school, & for transp. thereto, but not exceed'g. $100 a year in lieu of tuition plus $1.50 p/wk of actual instruction in lieu of transportation.	Dept. commonwealth	 X		X (approval)		
MGLA C.71B§1 1972	Definitions: "Dept" -- Dept of Education "School Age Child" -- any person 3-21 without a high school diploma or its equivalent "School Age Child w/ Special Needs" (hereinafter SACWSN) A school age child who, because of temporary or more permanent adjustment difficulties or attributes arising from intellectual, sensory, emotional or physical factors, cerebral dysfunctions, perceptual factors, or other specific hearing disabilities or any combination thereof, is unable to progress effectively in a regular school program and requires special classes, instruction periods, or other special education services in order to successfully develop his individual educational potential. "Regular Ed" -- the school program and pupil assignment which normally leads to college prep or technical ed. or to a career "Special Ed" -- education programs and assignments, namely special classes, programs or services designed to develop the educational potential of children w/ special needs including but not limited to education placements of children by SC, the depts of public health, mental health and youth services and the division of family and chilren's services in accordance w/ the regs of the dept of ed. "School Age Child Requiring Special Ed" -- any child with special needs who requires special education as determined in accordance with the regs set forth by the dept.						
MGLA C.71B§2 1972	Dept shall promulgate (together w/ depts of mental health, public health and welfare) regulations including (but not related to) a definition of special needs. Definitions must be flexible, thorough, minimizing stigmatization, maximizing possible development. These children shall be entitled to participate in: --additional instruction, and or materials which benefits this type of child --supplementary instruction in conjunction with a regular classroom program --programs attending both regular and special classes --full time special teaching or treatment in a public school --teaching or treatment at home or at a hospital or short or long term residential school or special day school --occupational and pre-occupational training in conjunction w/ full time special class teaching at any of the above mentioned locations --any combination or modification of these or other programs	Depts of Ed, Mental Health, Public Health & Welfare	X (but discretionary in contents)				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education for Handicapped (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Admission at a younger age than normal shall be regulated by dept of ed and depts of public and mental health.	dept. of ed. public and mental health				X	
	No child shall be so assigned without a special evaluation and determination of benefit; at least annually. Thereafter evaluations shall reoccur. Consistent failure of a program shall result in its alteration or abolition.						
MGLA C.71B§3 1972	SC, pursuant to above discussed regulations, shall identify the children with special needs, diagnose and evaluate them, provide a program, keep records. Until proven otherwise, a child is presumed not to have special needs.	SC	X but discretionary standards				
	No SC shall refuse a school age child with special needs admission to or attendance in public school without the prior written approval of the dept. No child who is so refused shall be denied an alternative from ed approved by the dept, nor shall he be placed in said program without prior consultation, evaluation, re-evaluation and consent as set forth and implemented by dept regulations.	SC Dept of Ed	X		X (approval)		
	Within 5 days after the referral of a child by a school official, parent or guardian, judicial officer, social worker, family doctor, or person having custody for purposes of such determination, the SC shall notify the parents in writing in their primary language of such referral, the evaluation procedure to be followed, the child's right to an independent evaluation at dept approved facilities, and the right to appeal from any evaluation, first to the dept and then to the courts.	SC	X				
	Within 30 days of said notification, the SC shall provide an evaluation including: an assessment of the child's education status by a representative of the local school dept, assessments by a classroom teacher with whom the child has dealt, a physician, psychologist, nurse, social worker or guidance or adjustment counsellor of the general home situation and family history, plus other specialists in accordance with the diagnosis.	SC	X				
	Dept of Ed (and depts of mental & public health) shall regulate the qualifications of the assessing of individuals and define the circumstances where waived of qualifications will be allowed.	dept. of ed. public and mental health	X (with discretionary standards)				
	Assessors shall maintain complete and specific records and a method of monitoring benefits.	assessors	X				
	Any medical or psychological treatment for the child or social services for the parents shall be made available in accordance with depts of ed & mental & physical health regs.						
	Written record and clinical history shall be made available to parents. Instructions limited to information required for child's adequate care shall be distributed only to those persons directly concerned with the child's care. Otherwise said records shall be confidential.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education for Handicapped (p. 3) Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Objecting parents can request a hearing by the dept into the evaluations. If parents insist on regular program, dept and SC shall comply unless such action would either be injurious to the health and safety of the child or would substantially disrupt other students. Then the SC can proceed to the superior court.	SC dept.				X X	
	If the parents desire a different kind of special ed program, the state advisory commission shall hear the matter. If its determination is rejected, they may proceed to the superior court.	state advisory commission	X			X	
	During evaluations, assessments and hearings the child shall be in a regular ed program unless so doing would be either injurious or disruptive.						
MGLA: C.71B§4 1972	SC may jointly provide the special ed w/ other SC or with other public or private schools, agencies or institutions.	SC				X	
C.71B§5 1972	SC shall pay the costs of special ed. Money shall be included in annual budgets for these purposes.	SC	X				
C.71B§6 1972	SC shall report annually to the dept the assignment by sex, national origin, economic status, race and religion of children and the distribution of children residing in the district according to the same criteria. If in any district there is a pattern of assignment on the basis of these criteria which is disproportionate from the distribution the dept shall notify the school district of its prima facie denial of equal educational opportunity. The dept shall hold public hearings on the matter and the school district must show necessity of the disproportion in order to promote a compelling education interest. If the district fails to carry its burden, the dept shall declare a plan to eliminate the denial to be effective for the next school year. If the dept deems the plan or its implementation inadequate, it may request the attorney general to obtain necessary relief from the superior court. If denial continues for 2 consecutive years in any district, any person residing there may bring suit in superior court.	Dept & SC att'y genl any person	X X			X X	
C.71B§7 1972	No local or standardized test results may be used exclusively in the selection of children for referral, diagnosis or evaluation. Such tests must be approved by the dept in accordance with board regulations to insure freedom from cultural and linguistic bias. Where necessary, they must be separately evaluated with reference to the linguistic and cultural groups to which the child belongs.	Dept			X		
C.71B§8 1972	Dept shall define circumstances in which SC may be required to provide special education programs and shall provide standards for class size, curriculum, personnel and other aspects.	Dept of Ed	X		discretionary		contents

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education for Handicapped (p. 4) **Massachusetts**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71B§10 1972	Dept may, annually, upon request of parents and recommendations of SC and regional branch of division of special education and with approval of Sec'y of Educational Affairs, refer children to institutions within or without the commonwealth which offer appropriate facilities. The curriculum must be equivalent, insofar as the dept deems feasible, to the curriculum of comparably aged children in the commonwealth's public schools.	Dept of Ed SC, division of special education			X	X	
	Before action on said request, the dept shall require SC and regional advisory council to advise on time needed to establish adequate facilities in town.	SC, regional advisory counsel		X			
	Reasonable expenses may be paid by the commonwealth; the dept shall determine when commonwealth, SC or parents shall bear all or part of the cost. In no event shall SC pay less than the average per pupil cost for pupils of comparable age within the city, and no charge shall be made to any parent for any educational cost, but only for support and care. Parents' ability to pay shall be taken into account.	dept. commonwealth				X X	
	Dept shall direct and supervise the education of all such children.	Dept	X				
MGLA C.71B§11 1972	Dept is authorized to cooperate with cities establishing recreation programs for these children.						
	Direction shall be taken by division of special education and dept shall reimburse said cities for 1/2 the cost, including transportation.	Div. of Sp. Ed Dept.	X X				
MGLA C.71B§12 1972	Dept shall establish and maintain a school dept for school age children in each institution under control of depts of mental health, public health and youth services, acting jointly with dept in control of institution; appropriations shall be administered by dept of education.	Dept of Ed, and mental -and public youth services	X				
	Such school dept shall be administered by a director, appointed jointly by commissioner of education and the superintendent of said institution, and such staff as appropriate. Dept of Education shall assume costs. Salaries and benefits shall be at least equivalent to those of comparable personnel in public schools, adjusted however to account for a possible 12 month basis.	com'r of education superint. of institution				X	
	Per capita expenditures, to be computed annually by the dept of education shall be equal to or higher than the average expenditure for special education programs in the public schools less transportation costs.						
	City in which each child in any institution described herein above would normally be eligible to attend school shall pay to the commonwealth the costs as determined under §10. The amount due shall be deducted yearly from the annual distribution to said city pursuant to C.58, §18A.	city	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education for Handicapped (5)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C.71B §13 1972	Costs for programs under §3 shall, for the amount by which they exceed the average per pupil expenditure of the city for the education of children of comparable age, be reimbursed by the commonwealth, as provided in C.58, §18A provided such amount per pupil shall not exceed 110% of the applicable state average expenditure for each special education pupil minus the state average expenditure per public school pupil.	common-wealth	X				
	Reimbursement shall be made only after approval by the dept.	dept. of education			X		
	The dept shall reimburse a city or town in which a child resides who attends an institution for care, education or treatment of retarded children by paying 1/2 the cost of transportation for each child and the full cost of each adult.	Dept	X				
	Reimbursements shall be made to the SC.						
C.15 §1M 1972 effective Sept. 1, '74	Division of special education's powers and duties are enumerated.						
C.15 §6C 1962	Board of Education, with commissioner's advice, shall appoint an advisory commission on academically talented pupils, consisting of 11 numbers to advise the board and make recommendations. At least 3 shall be teachers of academically talented, 2 shall be directors of gifted pupil programs, 2 shall be specialists in ed research, 2 shall not be professional educators, each serving 2 years.	Board Com'r	X	 X-			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 40 (1967)	Pay (except for trainees and substitutes) shall be not less than $5,750 for the school year. Women with equal training and doing work equal to men shall be paid equally.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedule - page 2

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 §64 1963	Union superintendent shall recieve not less than: $9500 - first year service $10,000 - second year service $10,500 - third year service $11,000 - fourth year If salary does not exceed $11,600, he may be reimbursed for travelling expenses incurred in discharge of his duties up to $600 yearly.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 §38G AM. 1972	Board of education shall grant certification upon application to teachers, principals, supervisors, directors, school librarians, audio-visual media specialists, superintendents and assistant superintendents who furnish proof of 1. American citizenship 2. good health (excepting blindness and defective hearing) 3. sound moral character 4. at least a BA or are graduates of a board approved normal school 5. meet board regulations as to courses of study and semester hours (not to take effect until 3 years after promulgation) 6. $10 fee Certification is mandatory for any of the above mentioned positions unless school community is exempt due to hardship in securing teachers. This section does not apply to trade, vocational, temporary substitute teachers, exchange teachers, teaching or administrative interns if their employment is approved under department's regulations. Teaching or administrative interns are students who have completed their practice teaching and are seeking additional experience. Any qualified person who lacks only citizenship can be certified as a teacher if legally present in the U.S. and presents a certified declaration of intent to become a citizen.	bd. of ed	×			X	
Dept. of Ed. Regulations for Certification of Guidance Counselors and Guidance Directors 7 -1F	Plan A 1. Bachelor's or higher earned degree from accredited or approved college or university 2. Massachusetts teachers certificate 3. Evidence of a minimum of 27 credits in guidance and/or counseling including. a. principles and practices of guidance b. counseling theory and practice c. group psychological testing d. educational or occupational information or guidance in elementary schools e. practicum in guidance and/or counseling f. remaining credits in the behavorial sciences Plan B 1. a Master's or higher degree from an accredited or approved college or university with a major in guidance and/or counseling which includes a supervised practicum.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Certification - page 2

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Proposed Regulations for the Certification of Guidance Directors Effective June 7, 1975 1. Massachusetts guidance counselor's certificate 2. a minimum of 6 semester hours from: a. organization and administration of guidance services b. pupil personnel services c. personnel administration and supervision Cross Ref.: (1) bureau of transitional bilingual education C. 71A, Section b Department of Education Regulations -- Requirements for Certification of Teachers, Principals, Supervisors, Directors, Superintendents and Assistant Superintendents (attached as Appendix)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS of TBE (K-8)						
	Applicants for certification shall submit evidence of 18 semester hours in elementary education, not less than 6 semester hours of which must be in supervised student teaching in a bilingual education class in the elementary grades. The remaining hours must include courses covering methods and materials in bilingual education in elementary education and one of the following: (1) education psychology (including Adolescent Growth and Development); (2) philosophy of education; (3) curriculum development in bilingual education in secondary education and 18 semester hours in one of the following areas: english, history, geography, social studies, mathematics, chemistry, physics, biology, general science, earth science, one of the foreign languages.	applicants for certification	X				
	SPECIAL SUBJECT TEACHERS OF TBE						
	Applicants for certification shall submit evidence of 12 semester hours in education approved for the preparation of teachers of the special subject. Not less than 6 must be in student teaching at the appropriate level. The remaining hours must include courses in methods and materials in bilingual education and one of the following: education psychology (including child and/or adolescent growth and development); philosophy of education; curriculum development in the special subject field; and 18 semester hours in one or more of the following: health and physical education, health, business subjects, home economics, industrial arts, reading, art, music, speech, driver education	applicants for certification	X				
	SPECIAL CLASS TEACHERS OF TBE						
	Applicants for certification shall submit evidence of 30 semester hours in education covering: methods and materials in bilingual education, psychology of subnormal and unadjusted children, industrial arts and/or crafts or domestic arts, special class methods, educational measurements, supervised student teaching.	applicants for certification	X				
	TEACHERS OF SPEECH AND HEARING HANDICAPPED						
	Applicants for certification shall submit evidence of 30 semester hours of education, 18 of which shall be distributed over the following: 6 required areas, each of which shall be represented by at least one-2 semester hours course; anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing mechanism; speech pathology; speech correction, including laboratory clinical practice or student teaching; speech reading and auditory training, including laboratory clinical practice or student teaching; phonetics; diagnostic hearing testing. The remaining 12 semester hours shall include methods and materials in bilingual education and any 3 of the following areas: psychology of the handicapped; principles of teaching handicapped children; child development; guidance; educational tests and measurements; mental hygiene.	applicants for certification	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification - page 4

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	TEACHERS OF THE DEAF IN TBE						
	Applicants shall submit evidence of 30 semester hours in Education, completed within a 6 year period including courses in: methods and materials in bilingual education; the teaching of speech to the deaf; the teaching of language to the deaf; methods of teaching elementary school subjects to the deaf; problems in the education and guidance of the deaf; auditory and speech mechanism; audiometry, hearing aids, and auditory training; methods of teaching speech reading to the deaf and hard of hearing; observation and student teaching; psychology of exceptional children.	applicants for certification	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

TEXTBOOKS & OTHER INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIAL (page 1 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA C. 71 § 13F am 1971	Broadcast and TV facilities. "The course of study in elementary and high schools may include instruction by means of educational programs broadcast through the facilities of television stations. The cost of such programs may be shared by cities and towns within viewing range of such television stations and the school committee of each such city or town may include within its budget such funds not to exceed one dollar per pupil enrolled in public elementary and high schools in such city or town, for the payment thereof as it may deem advisable. The state treasurer shall annually, on or before November 20th reimburse each city or town which has shared the cost of such programs. . . a sum equal to fifty per cent of the total share paid by such city or town for the then current fiscal year. Said reimbursement to the several such cities or towns of more than two hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The boardof education, with the advice of the commissioner, shall appoint a committee to co-ordinate and administer such programs. . . ."	S C . . .				X	
		State Treasr.	X				
		Bd of Edu (w/advice of Com'r) Appt's Administrative Com.	X	X			
MGLA C. 71 § 13G 1960	Executive Committee. Subject to the approval of the board of education, the executive committee for educational television shall actin matters pertaining to educational television.	Ex. Com. (subject to approval of bd of ed)			X		
MGLA C. 71 § 13H (1960)	Educational TV Program Fund: The Committee may establish and manage under such regulations as it may from time to time prescribe, a trust fund to be known as the Educational Television Program Fund. All funds received from school committees, organizations, or individuals for the purpose of sections thirteen F to thirteen I, inclusive, shall be credited to said Fund and shall be deposited in the state treasurery and may be expended by the committee for such purposes without appropriation; provided, that no obligation shall be incurred for any expenditure in excess of sums available therefor.	Ex. Com.				X	
	The committee shall cause accurate accounts to be kept at all times. . . shall make a report of the same annually in December to the board of education.	Ex. Com.	X				
MGLA C. 71 § 13I (1960)	Executive Committee: Powers & Duties. In order to carry out its duties, said committee, from time to time and within the limits of appropriation therefor and of available trust funds, may -- (a) acquire, construct, hold, lease and dispose of real and personal property; (b) prepare programs, enter into agreements providing for the furnishing of programs, and the disposition thereof within and without the commonwealth, equipment, assistance and personnel; purchase broadcast time; and enter into other contracts; (c) obtain assistance from, and co-operate with others, including, without restriction, institutions of learning and groups interested in television broadcasting; (d) hold and administer real and personal property, and money given, whether outright or in trust; (e) do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out the purposes for which the committee is created. (continued on next page)	Ex. Com for Edu TV		X	X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

TESTBOOKS & OTHER INSTRUCTION MATERIAL (page 2 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MGLA: C. 71 § 131 (1960) (as cont'd)	Said committee shall not provide or sponsor any program which advertises a commercial product or service, or any program wherein any denominational religious doctrine is inculcated, or any programs founding, maintaining or aiding any church, religious denomination or society, providing that nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing the furtherance of believe in a Supreme Being, nor shall any programs designed to aid any political party or candidate for public office be permitted.	Ex. Com.	X				
C. 71 § 27 (1900)	School committee may employ lecturers on natural sciences, history and the like and may provide information on pertinent reference materials.	School Committee				X	
C. 71 § 48 (1902)	School Committee shall, at expense of town, purchase textbooks and other school supplies, may regulate their care and custody, and shall loan them to pupils free of charge.	School Committee	X				
C. 71 § 49 (1919)	Pupils may, if school committee so votes, purchase their textbooks from the town.	School Committee				X	
C. 71 § 50 (1902)	2/3 vote of school committee can change the school books used.	School Committee				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 69 § 2	Commissioner shall present to the general court, on or before the first Wednesday of January of each year, a statement of amounts expended by counties, cities and towns for maintenance of approved vocational schools.	commissioner	X				
C. 74 § 1 1965	Definitions: The following words, as used in this chapter, shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise requires: "Agriculture education", vocational education fitting pupils for occupations connected with agriculture, the care of domestic animals, forestry and other wage earning or productive work on farm land. "Distributive occupations", those followed by workers directly engaged in merchandising activities, or in direct contact with consumers, retailers, jobbers, wholesalers and others when distributing the products of farm, commerce and industry, and when managing, operating or conducting a commercial service or personal service business, or selling the services of such a business. Such phrase shall not include clerical occupations. "Evening class", in either an independent industrial school or an independent distributive occupations school, a class giving instruction for pupils employed during the working day, and which, to be called vocational, must deal with and relate to the day employment. "Household arts education", vocational education fitting pupils for occupations connected with the household. "Independent agricultural school", either a distinctive organization of courses, pupils and teachers designed for agricultural education, or a separate agricultural department in a high school, offering as elective work education in agriculture approved as vocational. "Industrial education", vocational education fitting pupils for trades, crafts, and manufacturing pursuits, including occupations of girls and women in workshops. "Net maintenance sum", the total sum raised by taxation and expended for maintaining approved local or district independent distributive occupations, industrial, and household arts schools and independent agricultural schools, other than departments in high schools, less the amount of tuition claims, paid or not, and receipts from the labor of pupils and sale of products; provided, that in the case of Smith's agricultural school there shall be added to the sum raised by local taxation the sum annually received by the city of Northampton from the Smith charities and expended for the maintenance of the school, and that in the case of the Henry O. Peabody school for girls at Norwood there shall be added to the sum raised by local taxation the sum annually received by the town of Norwood from the Peabody charities and expended for the maintenance of the school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (p. 2)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	"Part time class", a vocational class in an independent distributive occupations, industrial, agricultural, or household arts school for pupils giving part of their working time to profitable employment, and part to the class when in session, if the instruction so received is complementary to the employment, except that the time given to instruction of part time or co-operative part time students in distributive occupations classes shall not exceed in each day, week or other unit of time as approved by the commissioner, the number of hours that the pupils are employed during the same unit of time. "Vocational education", education of which the primary purpose is to fit pupils for profitable employment.						
C. 74 § 2 1957	The commissioner under direction of the state board, shall investigate and promote distributive occupations, industrial, agricultural, household art and education, practical nurse training, and initiate and superintend the establishment and maintenance of schools for the aforesaid forms of education, and shall supervise and approve such schools as provided in sections 1-37.	com'r of ed.	X		X X		
		state board					
C. 74 § 2A 1972	Commissioner shall establish rules and regulations to promote the use of vocational students during their studies by their city. Students shall not be permitted to perform work on projects outside their city unless commissioner determines said projects have exceptional educational value.	com'r	X		(mandated to establish rules; discretion in their establishment)		
C. 74 § 3 1957	Towns may, through school committee or boards of trustees elected for not more than 5 years (local trustees for vocational education) establish and maintain occupational, industrial, agricultural, household arts and practical nurse training schools.	towns				X	
C. 74 § 4 1957	The same be established by districts composed of 2 or more towns through district trustees for vocational education	2 or more towns				X	
C. 74 § 5 1952	District trustees shall adopt for one year or more, plans of organization, administration and support of such schools which are binding and shall not be altered except by 2/3 vote of trustees and with commissioner's consent.	district trustees	X				
		com'r			X (consent)		
C. 74 § 5A 1952	Industrial district, occupational, industrial, agricultural and household arts schools may be established by regional school districts if their agreement so provides.	reg'l district				X	
C. 74 § 6 1957	Local and district trustees shall, with commissioner consent under direction of state board, appoint advisory committees of local representatives of trades to consult with and advise trustees.	trustees	X		X (consent)		
		com'r					
		st. bd.			X		
C. 74 § 7 1957	Non-resident pupils without their own such schools may, upon approval of commissioner under direction of the state board, be admitted; commissioner shall consider other opportunities, financial status, age, sex, preparation, aptitude, and previous record.	com'r				X	
		st. bd.			X		
C. 74 § 8 1970	Town of non resident pupils shall pay tuition fee to be fixed by commissioner under the direction of the state board.	town	X				
		com'r				X	
		st. bd.			X		
C. 74 § 8A 1966	A town acting pursuant to §7, shall, through its school committee when necessary, provide transportation and shall,	town	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vocational Education (p. 3)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	subject to appropriation be entitled to state reimbursement up to 50%. There shall be neither transportation nor reimbursement if the child lives less than 1 1/2 miles from schools.						
C. 74 § 9 1967	The commonwealth shall annually pay 1/2 of the net maintenance sum to towns, or regional school districts maintaining approved independent district occupations, industrial, agricultural, household arts or practical nurse training schools, except agricultural departments in high schools.	common-wealth	X				
C. 74 § 10 1967	Commonwealth shall reimburse towns paying fees under § 8 for tuition in agricultural departments in high schools to the same extent as provided by C. 71 for the case of towns paying fees for tuition in public high schools, but in no event less than 1/2 the amount so expended and shall reimburse towns so paying fees for tuition in other vocational schools 1/2 the amount so expended; provided, that in any event the commonwealth shall reimburse towns paying such tuition fees for children placed therein by the commissioner of public welfare or the youth service board for the whole amount so expended.	"	X				
C. 74 § 11 1966	Bristol, Essex and Norfolk counties shall, so long as their respective schools are approved, be reimbursed annually by the commonwealth for 1/2 the net maintenance sums of such schools.	"	X				
C. 74 § 12 1967	2/3 of the salaries of instructors in industrial agricultural schools shall be paid by the commonwealth.	cmwlth.	X				
C. 74 § 13 1957	Independent industrial, household arts and practical nurse training schools may offer instruction in day, part-time and evening classes. Independent district occupation schools may offer instruction in part time and evening classes only. Attendance in former shall be restricted to those over 14; in latter, to those over 16.						
C. 74 § 14 1969	Towns may, through school committee or trustees for vocational education, establish and maintain household and other practical art, classes open to persons over 16 years to: -- provide opportunity for rehabilitation of disabled soldiers and workers -- provide opportunity for livelihood -- provide opportunity for persons trained in war industries to participate in handicrafts. School committee or vocational education trustees may also establish such evening practical art classes as they deem necessary and expedient, and may with state board's approval, hire non-certified, but qualified through experience, teachers until others are available.	towns				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (p.4) Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C.74 § 14A	Commissioner, under direction of state board, may apply for, receive and expend, for purposes of § 14, any funds from federal government.	com'r				X	
		st. bd.			X		
C.74 § 15 1920	Cities may establish and maintain schools for instructing in day, part time or evening classes in gardening, fruit growing, flori-culture, poultry raising, animal husbandry, and other branches of agriculture and horti-culture. Location organization and instruction shall be subject to commissioner's approval.	cities				X	
		com'r			X (approval)		
C.74 § 16 1916	Before acting under § 15, school committee shall circulate a description of the purposes and people of the construction, and request applications.	SC	X				
C.74 § 17 1916	Boards or officers having power to take land for school purposes in cities, may take by eminent domain land not already appropriated to public use, or lease or purchase land for purposes of §15. A school committee may erect buildings on such lands and provide, on terms not involving loss to the city, for the use of plots of ground and for the temporary housing of pupils complying with its regulations and not having access to other land suitable for proper instruction.	SC				X	
C.74 § 18 1952	With the approval of the commissioner under the direction of the state board, school committee or trustees for vocational education may establish classes for training teachers for continuation or vocational schools.	SC				X	
		com'r			X (approval)		
		st. bd.			X		
C.74 § 20 1965	The state treasurer shall be the custodian of federal grants relating to vocational education in agriculture, distributive occupation, household arts and trades and industries. The funds so allotted shall be expended without specific appropriation, under the order of approval of the state board.	st. treas.	X				
		st. bd.			X		
C.74 § 21 1965	The above mentioned funds shall be paid out, on requisition of the state board, as reimbursement for expenses incurred to approved schools or classes entitled to receive them.						
C.74 § 22 1965	The state board may use said funds: -- as supplementary to state aid for salaries of teachers of vocational subjects; -- for teacher preparation courses; -- to enable local school authorities or schools and colleges to conduct teacher training classess -- for travel	st. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (p. 5)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Massachusetts Responsibility of Agency				
C. 74 § 22D 1965	State board is directed to co-operate with the Veteran's Administration for rehabilitation of veterans including schools and training facilities.	st. bd.	X				
C. 74 § 22E 1969	Any school committee or trustees for vocational education may elect a teacher who has served in its schools for not less than one year to serve at its discretion as per § 41, 42, 42A, 42D, 43, 43A, 43B of C. 71.	SC trustees for voc. education				X X	
C. 74 § 24 1963	There are special provisions for the maintenance and superintendents of Smith's agricultural school.						
	County Agricultural Schools						
C. 74 § 25 1962	Bristol, Essex and Norfolk schools shall be maintained as state-aided, approved, independent vocational schools.						
C. 74 § 26 1962	There shall be a board of trustees for each of the above schools, consisting of county commissioners, ex-officers, and 4 residents of the county, appointed by the governor for 4 years, the term of one appointive trustee in each county, shall expire each year.						
C. 74 § 27 1924	Trustees shall serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed for expenses.						
C. 74 § 28 1971	On or before 12/15, the trustees shall, with commissioner approval, prepare estimates of amounts necessary to equip and maintain schools for fiscal year.	trustees com'r	X		 X (approval)		
C. 74 § 29 1931	Any amounts raisable as part of county taxes shall be so raised.						
C. 74 § 30 1962	Miscellaneous income, including the tuition of non-resident pupils, shall be paid to the county treasurer.						
C. 74 § 31 1964	The schools can receive and use gifts deemed by the trustees and commissioner consistent with the purposes thereof.						
C. 74 § 31A 1962	The trustees may, if circumstances warrant and it is not otherwise provided for, pay the costs of transportation of pupils.	trustees				X	
C. 74 §31B 1970	The trustees may supervise and control all athletic and other organizations composed of their pupils. Expenditures for athletics are proper. Included in budgets shall be amounts for employment of coaches and purchased uniforms and instruments.	"				X	
C. 74 § 32 1924	Non-residents may be admitted						
C. 74 § 33 1970	The schools shall be free to residents, except Norfolk and Bristol shall be limited by the capacity of the courses Essex may require registration fees for adult classes.						
C. 74 § 34 1924	Bristol, with commissioner approval, may permit pupils with limited educational preparation to enter for a special course in horticulture, fruit growing or dairy farming.	com'r				X (approval)	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

Vocational Education (p. 6)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C. 74 § 35 1962	Bristol and Norfolk shall provide instruction in agriculture and when commissioner approves in household arts or homemaking. Essex may do the latter (with commissioner approval) as trustees deem advisable.	com'r			X (approval)		
		trustees				X	
C. 74 § 35A 1965	Essex, with commissioner approval, may offer to qualified high school graduates technical courses in agriculture and related pursuits which are vocationally oriented, and subject to approval of board of higher education, may grant associate degrees for persons satisfactorily completing not less than 2 years of instruction at approximately 30 hours per week.	com'r			X (approval)		
C. 74 § 37 1962	Members of the school staffs shall investigate farm and market conditions for the purpose of advising individual and organizations as to business methods among farmers and satisfactory methods of marketing farm products, shall instruct in formation of co-operative enterprises and shall perform other work calculated to promote the agricultural or rural development of the respective counties.	school staff		X			
C. 74 § 37A 1967	This is provision for expanding beyond the secondary school level.						
	Regulations - Bulletin 326						
	In all schools there should be established approved vocational guidance programs providing for specific services with adequately trained personnel and facilities for the effective administration of these programs, high school pupils are not eligible for admission to vocational classes for the purpose of pursuing therein any portion of their education.						
	Qualifications of Teachers						
	(1) Distinctive qualification is the possession of a minimum number of years of work experience of current value in the trade or occupation the candidate proposes to teach.						
	The department of education does not appoint teachers nor file their salaries; such is done by the local board of control.	local board of control	X				
	Following is a summary of the minimum qualifications of instructors in the 4 forms of vocational education which may be given state aid.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (p. 7)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

1. Agricultural Schools
   - a. minimum age 21
   - b. 8 years of occupational experience
   - c. completion of secondary school courses
   - d. special technical education
   - e. preferably have teaching experience
2. Distributive Education
   - a. minimum age 24
   - b. 3 years of occupational experience
   - c. graduation from accredited institution of college grade
   - d. technical education
   - e. preferably have teaching experience
3. Practical Art & Handicraft
   - a. minimum age 21
   - b. occupational experience
   - c. completion of at least 2 years of secondary school
   - d. special teaching training
4. Day Industrial Schools
   - a. minimum age 24
   - b. 8 years of occupational experience
   - c. completion of secondary school

Regulations

Agricultural Education

1. Absent special, adverse circumstances, minimum enrollment in established depts is 6; in new program, it's 16.

2. Minimum quarters of 600 square feet for classroom and 21,000 square feet for mechanics instruction. Must be furnished.

3. Courses shall be organized on a 4 year basis offering 6 months of class instruction and 6 months of supervised and related farming practices each year.

4. An applicant must be 14 years old. Admission must be based upon the applicant's definite conscious aims to pursue agriculture.

Distributive Occupational Education

1. There shall be one teacher coordinator to not more than 25 nor less than 12 students and the number always limited to the size of the group necessary to secure effective instruction.

2. Academic class maximum 36; minimum 12.

3. Co-operative part time students spend 540 clock hours in school yearly and shall be employed not less than an average of 15 hours weekly.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (p. 8)

Massachusetts

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	4. Conditions of admission --boys and girls 16 and over --satisfactory completion of the 11th year in high school --creditable record of attendance --physical and mental fitness for the occupation --employment must be obtained within 40 school days of enrollment Household Arts Education 1. Size of classes --vocational — 1 instructor to not more than 20 pupils --related subject classes — not more than 30 pupils --academic — 1 instructor to not more than 36 pupils 2. Courses of study --selection and purchase of goods and services for the home --maintenance of satisfactory personnel and family relationships --selection, preparation, serving, conservation and storage of food for the family --selection, care, renovation and construction of clothing --care and guidance of children --selection and care of the home and its furnishings --selection, use and conservation of home equipment --maintenance of health and home safety --home care of the sick and first-aid --consumer responsibility and relationships --selection and provision of educational and recreational experiences for family members --development of handicraft program 3. Conditions of admission Public high school students are not eligible. Industrial Education Instruction shall be offered in production occupations, service occupations, assembly occupations. 1. Class size: maximum 36, minimum 12 in academic classes. 2. Conditions of admission: applicants must be at least fourteen years old and/or have successfully completed the eighth grade. There must be a conscious desire to pursue and profit by said training. Cross Reference Administration C.15, §1F						

MICHIGAN

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8,9
Categorical Programs	A10-12
Compensatory Education	A13-B1
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	B2-4
District Organization	B5,6
Equal Educational Opportunity	B7
Evaluation	B8-10
Experimental Programs	B11
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B12,13
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B14
*Grade Organization	C1
*Graduation Requirements	C2
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	C3
*Libraries	C4-6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	C7,8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C9-12
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C13
*Pupil Transportation	C14-D3
Revenue	D4-8
*Safety and Health Requirements	D9-11
*School Calendar	D12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D13,14
School Plant Requirements	E1
School Size	A4
Special Education	E2-11
Staff Salary Schedules	E12
Teacher Certification	E13-F3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	F4,5
*Vocational Education	F6-9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

MICHIGAN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following categories: Accreditation Course or Credit Load Guidance and Counseling Services Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records Promotion Requirements School Size						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Educational Accountability a position statement of Dept. of Education 1972	Department of education has developed an accountability model based on a consideration of six general categories: 1) Identification, discussion and dissemination of common goals; 2) Approaches to educational challenges based on performance objectives consistent with the goals; 3) Assessment of educational needs not being met and which must be met to achieve performance objectives and goals; 4) Analysis of the existing educational delivery systems in light of assessment; 5) Evaluation and testing within the new or existing delivery system to make sure it serves the assessed needs; 6) Recommendations for improvement based upon the above.						
§15.3612 (1948)	Every board will make an annual report to the state board of education at such time and in such form as he may require.	every bd.	X				
		st. bd.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3356 (1948)	All persons, residents of a school district not maintaining a kindergarten, and at least 5 years of age on the first day of enrollment of the school year, will have an equal right to attend school.						
§15.3357 (1948)	In districts where provision is made for kindergarten work, all children, residents of the district, will be entitled to enroll in the kindergarten if they are at least 5 years of age on 12/1 of the school year of enrollment; provided that in those schools having semi-annual enrollments, all children will be entitled to enroll in kindergarten for the second semester if they are at least 5 years of age on 3/1 of the year of enrollment.						
Opinion of Attorney General 11/22/58, No. 3135	Admission of children under age 5 is within the discretionary power of the local school board, but where the child has not attained age 5 by 12/1, the local school system will not receive state school aid on his behalf.	local school board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3586 (1948)	The board of any school district, except primary school districts, may provide instruction for adults and may employ qualified teachers and provide the necessary equipment for the adult education courses.	schl. dist board				X	
§15.778(1) (1946)	The county board of supervisors, through the office of the county commissioner of schools may establish an adult education program and may employ the necessary teachers and other personnel, and may purchase the required equipment and instructional supplies provided that the board of supervisor of any county will first furnish evidence concerning local or county needs for adult education satisfactory to the state board of education.	county board of superv.				X	
		"	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.778(2) (1946)	All persons appointed as instructors or employed in any other capacity in the program will have special training for the work. The proposed program and the qualifications of the personnel will be approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.778(3) (1946)	The cost of the program should be included in the budget of the county board of supervisors.	county bd. of superv.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3731 (1948, 1962)	a) Except as otherwise provided in the statute, every parent, guardian or other person in the state having control and charge of any child between the ages of 6 and 16 will send him to school, equipped with the proper textbooks necessary to pursue his school work, for the entire school year. The attendance will be continuous and consecutive for the school year fixed by the district in which the child is enrolled. In school districts which maintain school during the entire year and in which the school year is divided into quarters, no child will be compelled to attend the public schools more than 3 quarters in any one year; but a child will not be absent for any 2 consecutive quarters.	parent, guardian, or other person	X				
	b) A child becoming 6 years of age before 12/1 will be enrolled on the first day of the school year in which his 6th birthday occurs. A child becoming 6 years of age on or after 12/1 will be enrolled on the first day of the school year following the school year in which his 6th birthday occurs.						
Statutes §15.3732 (1948, 1971)	In the following cases, children will not be required to attend the public schools:						
	a) Any child who is attending regularly and is being taught in a private, parochial or denominational school which has complied with all the provision of this act and teaches subjects comparable to those taught in the public schools to children of corresponding age and grade, as determined by the local district public schools course of study.						
	b) Any child who is regularly employed as a page or messenger in either branch of the legislature during the period of employment.						
	c) Children under 9 years who do not reside within 2 1/2 miles by the nearest traveled road, of some public school. The exemption does not apply if transportation is furnished for pupils in the district.						
	d) Any child 12 to 14 years in attendance at confirmation classes conducted for a period of not to exceed 5 months in either of the years.						
	e) Any child regularly enrolled in the public schools while in attendance at religious instruction classes for not more than 2 class hours per week, off school property during public school hours upon written request of the parent, guardian or person in loco parentis in accordance with rules prescribed in accordance with the superintendent of public instruction.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3733 (1948)	The county superintendent of schools in each county appoints a county attendance officer who has all the powers of a deputy sheriff.	county supt. of schools.	X				
§15.3736-8 (1948)	Attendance data and reports will be kept by all schools. The teacher will report those students who are not in regular attendance to the county superintendent of schools.	teacher county supt. of schools	X X				
§15.3739 (1948)	It is the duty of the attendance officer to investigate all cases of non-attendance at school as reported by the teacher or superintendent.	attend. officer	X				
§15.3740 (1948)	In case any person, parent, or other person in parental relation fails to comply with the provisions of the act, he will be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of $5 to $50 or jail for 2 to 90 days.						
§15.3742-4 (1948)	The attendance officer warns the parent or person in control of the failure to send the child to schools. If the parent has not complied with the notice, the attendance officer will file a complaint against the parent in court. It is the duty of all school officers, and personnel to help the attendance officer.	schl. officers &person. schl. dist bds.		X		X	
§13.3745-6 (1948)	Ungraded schools may be established by school district boards (except primary districts) for habitual truants.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (541) (1972)	From the statewide allocation, $500,000 will be allocated for grants to districts to enter into performance contracts for instructional purposes. The department will establish and supervise the contracts.	dept. of ed.			X		
§15.1919 (542) (1972)	From the statewide allocation, $250,000 will be allocated to continue contractual arrangements for a statewide program of abstract conceptually oriented mathematics to improve the basic skills of educationally needy children.						
	See Compensatory Education						
§15.1919 (543) (1973)	Districts offering reading support service programs approved by the department are entitled to 75% of the salary, not to exceed $8100 for any individual salary of a reading support service teacher approved by the department.	dept. of ed.			X		
	The state board may prescribe by rules for the maximum number of pupils per teacher to be counted. A sum of $4 million is appropriated for reading support service programs to be used for teacher's salaries.	schl. districts	X				
	School districts providing reading support services under the provisions of this chapter will submit, as part of their application for approval, performance objectives for their reading programs, and will provide annually to the department of education the results of an external evaluation and audit based upon the previously submitted objectives. The annual evaluation and audit requirements will be described by rules promulgated by the state board of education.	schl. dist. dept. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X		X X		
§15.1919 (546) (1973)	From the statewide allocation, $500,000 is allocated to the neighborhood education authority for the purpose of allocation to applicant domestic non-profit corporations to operate neighborhood education centers.						
§15.1919 (548)	From the statewide allocation, $500,000 is allocated to applicant districts or intermediate districts for nonresidential alternative juvenile rehabilitation programs. These are programs for youth who have been found to need remedial academic and social rehabilitative services. To be eligible for state funds, the county board of commissioners or the supervising school district must agree to fund the balance of the cost of the program. The district may apply for state and federal moneys for reimbursement of $7,500 for the salary of each professional program personnel. The program will be evaluated annually by the department of education.	county bd. of comm'rs or supvising schl. dist. district dept. of ed.	X		X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.1919 (551) (1972)	There is authorized a program of not to exceed $100 million for the purpose of reimbursing districts for special education programs, services and personnel. A sum not to exceed $16 million of this amount will be federal funds; the state will make up the difference in funding. Reimbursement of salaries will be at a rate of 75% for the actual cost, not to exceed $8100 for any individual salary.						
§15.1919 (552) (1972)	Districts conducting special education programs and services for the hearing impaired, physically handicapped and visually handicapped will be allocated an additional amount not to exceed 75% of the cost for equipment, for teachers, and for expenses.						
§15.1919 (553) (1972)	Intermediate districts shall be entitled to additional funds for the purpose of establishing programs and services for trainable individuals who are not currently eligible for mentally handicapped programs. The amount allocated will not exceed 75% of the cost of these programs including transportation.						
§15.1919 (554) (1972)	A district providing board and room for children being educated under provisions for special education programs and services will be allowed an amount sufficient to pay the board and room.						
§15.1919 (561) (1973)	There is allocated the sum of $17,500,000 to reimburse districts and secondary area vocational centers for secondary level vocational education programs on an added cost basis.						
	The department of education defines what constitutes the programs and reimbursement is in accordance with its rules. The allocation of added cost funds is based on the type of vocational programs involved, the number of students and the length of the training program.						
§15.1919 (571) (1972)	Districts transporting pupils from the vicinity of their homes to the schools they attend and return will be granted allotments from the school aid fund in amounts determined by the department of education not to exceed 75% of the actual [illegible] of transportation. Allotments will not be given for the transportation of children living within 1 1/2 miles of the schools they attend. Although the children may live 1 1/2 miles or more from the schools they attend, allotments will not be given for children living within the corporate limits of cities or villages unless a condition which is set forth in the statute exists.	dept. of ed.			X		
§15.1919 (572) (1972)	A district not maintaining school within the district may participate in the school aid fund under this section. The total amount allocated will be an amount determined by the department of education not to exceed 75% of the actual cost of transportation, less a sum equal to 5.86 mills.	dept. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.1919 (573) (1972)	Transportation to handicapped children will be in the amount determined by the department not to exceed 75% of the total cost or more than $200 per pupil.	dept. of ed.			X		
§15.1919 (575) (1973)	An amount not to exceed 75% of the total cost of transportation, or $2 1/2 million total, is allocated for transportation to vocational centers.						
§15.1919 (578) (1973)	No more than $43,400,000 will be distributed for transportation under this section.						
§15.1919 (581) (1973)	From the statewide allocation, there is allocated to intermediate districts a sum not to exceed $8.35 million for state aid. The sum allocated to each district is obtained by multiplying the number of pupils in the district by $8.00 each, which will be reduced by a sum equal to .2 mill or the state equalized valuation of property.						
§15.1919 (582) (1973)	A sum of $700,000 is allocated to the intermediate school districts to operate educational media centers.						
§15.1919 (584) (1973)	A sum of $650,000 is allocated to districts participating with intermediate districts in cooperative educational programming.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (531) (1972)	There is allocated $22.5 million to enable eligible districts to establish, or to continue with whatever federal funds may be available under Title I of Public Law 89-10, comprehensive compensatory education programs designed to improve the achievement in basic cognitive skills of pupils enrolled in grades K through 6. The funds are for pupils who have extraordinary need for special assistance to improve their competence in basic skills and for whom the districts are not already receiving special funds for special education programs. The amount allocated will not exceed $200 of state funds per eligible pupil participating in the program.						
§15.1919 (532) (1972)	A district will be eligible for allocations if at least 15% of its total enrollment in grades K-6 and not less than 30 of its pupils are found to be in need of substantial improvement in their basic cognitive skills.						
§15.1919 (533) (1972)	The number of pupils in grades K-6 construed to be in need of substantial improvement in their basic cognitive skills will be determined by: a) using the composite achievement test score only on state assessment battery, a percentile ranking will be made statewide for the scores of pupils in grade 4 and grade 7. b) the percent of 4th grade pupils who scored below the 15th percentile according to statewide norms will be determined and multiplied by the aggregate enrollment of the district. c) the percent of 7th grade pupils in the district who scored below the 15 percentile will be determined and multiplied times the aggregate enrollment of the district in grades 5 and 6. d) the sum of the b) and c) will be construed to represent the number of pupils in grades K-6 who are in need of substantial improvement in their basic cognitive skills.						
§15.1919 (534) (1972)	The tentative allocations to each eligible district will be determined by multiplying the number of pupils by $200.						
§15.1919 (535) (1972)	Distribution will begin with the district with the highest concentration of these pupils and continue in descending order until all of the moneys appropriated have been distributed, if:						
	1) The districts have shown evidence of having established comparability among the schools within their boundaries in accordance with standards established by the state board.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2) The districts have applied for the moneys on forms provided by the department.	districts	X				
	3) The districts have committed themselves to the involvement of parents, teachers and administrators in the planning and continuous evaluation of their compensatory education programs.						
	4) The districts have identified the performance objectives of their compensatory education programs. Performance objectives are concerned with the improvement of pupil's performance in the basic cognitive skills.						
	5) The districts have certified that they have identified the pupils to be provided with special assistance.						
§15.1919 (536) (1972)	A district receiving money under the act may use the funds in any manner which, in its judgment, contributes significantly toward substantial improvements in the basic cognitive skills. These uses may include but, are not limited to: a) employment of additional personnel; b) purchase of instructional devices; c) leasing of portable classrooms; d) contracting with a public or a private agency; e) providing in-service training to teachers; f) providing adequate nutrition and health care to students.	district				X	
§15.1919 (537)	As a condition of receiving moneys, an assessment or evaluation of the progress of each pupil under this act will be made with the use of pre-tests and post-tests. These tests will be administered by the department of education in accordance with policies of the state board to determine the amount of progress made by the pupils toward attainment of the performance objective specified in .1919(535).	dept. of ed. st. bd.			X X		
	See Evaluation						
	In the subsequent year for each pupil making a minimum gain during the year of at least 75% of the skills in the performance objectives, the district will receive the full per pupil amount of funds allocated to the district. For those pupils who do not achieve at least 75% gain, the district will receive an amount per pupil prorated in the proportion that the amount of actual gain made bears to 75% of the total skills listed. Regardless of gain levels, a district will be paid in full for a pupil who has migrated from the district during the school year and for a pupil who has not attended school for a minimum period of 150 days because of health reasons verified by a medical authority.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.1919 (538) (1972)	No later than 10/1 of each year, the state board will report to the governor and the legislature the results of the evaluation studies including a report on exemplary programs which promote academic achievement.						
§15.1919 (537) (1972)	No funds appropriated under this chapter will be used for pupils bused to another school district for the purpose of achieving a racial balance.						
§15.1919 (539a) (1973)	Funds which districts under the program are unable to earn will be used by the state board of education for reallocation to participating school districts. The reallocation is made on the condition that the districts provide a different educational delivery system than was provided for students who did not achieve 75% of prescribed minimum performance objective.	st.bd.of ed.			X		
	The state board of education develops criteria for qualification of a district for this program.	st.bd.of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Michigan	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3583 (1948)	Every board will establish and carry on grades, schools and departments as it deems necessary or desirable for the maintenance and improvement of the schools, determine the courses of study to be pursued and cause the pupils attending school in the district to be taught in those schools or departments that it deems appropriate; provided that a primary district will not operate any grades above the 8th.	every schl. board	X				
		"			X		
Schuer v. Lansing Bd. of Ed. 27 Mich. App. 391	Grant of discretionary authority is sufficiently broad to encompass establishment and operation of non-graded school programs in elementary schools. See Grade Organization						
§15.3361 (1948)	In all public, private, parochial and denominational schools within the state of Michigan, there will be given regular courses of instruction in the constitution of the U.S., in the constitution of the state of Michigan, and in the history and present form of government of the U.S., the state, and the political subdivisions and municipalities of the state.	all schls.	X				
§15.3362 (1948)	This instruction in the constitutions and in civil government will begin no later than the opening of 8th grade, except in schools maintaining a junior high school in which case it may begin in the 9th grade and continue in the high school course to an extent to be determined by the superintendent of public instruction.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3363 (1948)	There will be taught in every public school of the state a course on dangerous communicable diseases and the best methods for their restriction and prevention. The instruction will make use of textbooks, which to be approved, must give at least 1/8 of space to the causes and prevention of diseases and the requirements for maintaining good health.	all schls.	X				
§15.3364 (1965)	Instruction will be given in physiology and hygiene, with a special reference to the nature of tobacco, alcohol and narcotics and their effect upon the human system. The instruction will be given by the aid of textbooks and as thoroughly as other studies pursued by the same school.	all schls.	X				
§15.3365 (1948)	A portion of time in every public school will be devoted to teaching the pupils kindness and justice to and humane treatment and protection of, animals and birds. The method of teaching is optional; the instruction will be a part of the curriculum of study.	all schls.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MSA 15.3781 - 15.3789	Health and Physical Education -Health and physical education shall be provided for all school membership so far as they are physically fit and able to participate. School districts with a population of over 3,000 shall engage competent instructors in health and physical education. -Sex Hygiene and Education. Any program of instruction in sex hygiene shall be supervised by a registered physician, a registered nurse or a certified teacher qualified in this field. Upon written request of a parent or guardian a child must be excused from attending classes in sex hygiene or the symptoms of disease. Sex education shall provide educational opportunities to help students develop understanding, acceptance, respect and trust for themselves and others. School districts may employ instructors and provide necessary facilities for teaching sex education, including emotional, physical, psychological, physiological, hygienic, economic and social aspects of family life and sexual relations, as well as socially deviant sexual behavior. The State Department of Education has established a library of motion pictures, tapes, literature and other materials relating to sex education which is available for use in school programs. -Birth Control. Instruction in birth control is prohibited in Michigan schools.						
MSA 9.2511	Driver Education - Driver education courses shall be conducted by Michigan public schools with enrollment open to children in the high school grades of public, parochial and private schools as well as resident out-of-school youth. Courses shall include classroom instruction plus behind-the-wheel instruction and observation in an automobile, and shall be under the supervision of a qualified teacher or licensed instructor.						
MSA 15.1958(11)- 15.1958(14)	Education for Pregnant Students - Education shall be provided for pregnant students, and they may not be expelled or excluded from a public school involuntarily. School districts shall provide an accredited alternative education program for pregnant students or may contract with the nearest intermediate school district for such an alternative program.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (Page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MSA 15.3390-15.3396	Bilingual Instruction - Every school district with an enrollment of 20 or more children of limited English-speaking ability in a language classification in grades K-12 shall establish and operate a bilingual instruction program. Bilingual instruction programs may be operated also in districts with fewer than 20 children of limited English-speaking ability. A school district may pay tuition and transportation for resident children of limited English-speaking ability to enroll in a program in another school district.						
MSA 15.1958(3)	Critical Health Problems Education Program - A critical health problems education program is created in the State Department of Education. The Superintendent of Public Instruction is authorized to promote, support and conduct programs in critical health problems education. Programs shall include the establishment of guidelines to assist local school districts develop comprehensive health education programs; establishment of special inservice programs to provide professional preparation in health education for teachers; provision of leadership for institutions of higher education in the development and extension of curricula in health education; development of cooperative programs between school districts and higher education institutions; and assistance in the development of plans and procedures for the evaluation of health education curricula.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3002 (1948)	Except as otherwise provided, each and every school district will be organized and conducted as: 1) primary school district; or 2) a school district of the fourth class; or 3) a school district of the third class; or 4) a school district of the second class; or 5) a school district of the first class.						
§15.3021 (1948)	Each school district organized as a primary district at the time of the taking effect of the act will continue to be a primary district.						
§15.3051 (1948)	Each school district organized as a graded township or rural agricultural school district at the time of the taking effect of the act will be a district of the 4th class subject to re-classification provisions.						
§15.3052 (1948)	Any primary school district with a school census of more than 75 and less than 2400 children between 5 and 20 as certified by the state superintendent of public instruction may by a majority vote of the qualified voters present at a special meeting organize as a 4th class school district.	primary schl. dist.				X	
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3101 (1948)	Each school district organized as a school district of the third class at the time of the act will continue as such subject to re-classification provisions.						
§15.3102 (1959)	The board of any 4th class school district having a school census of between 2400 and 30,000 children between 5 and 20, as certified by the superintendent of public instruction, may submit the question of becoming a district of the 3rd class to a vote of the electors at any annual or special election.	bd. of any 4th class schl. dist.				X	
		supt. of pub. instr			X		
§15.3141 (1962)	Each school district organized as a school district of the 2nd class at the time of the act will continue as such subject to re-classification provisions.						
§15.3142 (1962)	The board of any 3rd class school district having a school census of more than 30,000 and less than 120,000 children between 5 and 20, as certified by the superintendent of public instruction may by resolution and on a petition signed by not less than 1,000 electors submit the question of becoming a second class district to its voters.	bd. of any 3rd class schl. dist.				X	
		supt. of pub. instr			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School District Organization (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3181 (1948)	Each school district organized as a school district of the first class at the time of the taking effect of this act continues as such. Each school district is known as "School District of the City of ...."						
§15.3182 (1959)	Each city which attains a school census of 120,000 or more children between the ages of 5 and 20, as certified by the superintendent of public instruction, will become a single school district.	supt. of pub. instr			X		
§15.3292(1) (1971)	As of the effective date of this law, those local school districts constituting a county school district as determined by the filing of the most recent annual and statistical report required by the superintendent of public instruction, will constitute the intermediate school district of that county. The intermediate school district has all the rights and privileges of the county school district.	supt. of pub. instr			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution of State of Michigan (1963) Article VIII, Section 2	The legislature shall maintain and support a system of free public and elementary schools as defined by law. Every school district shall provide for the education of its pupils without discrimination as to religion, creed, race, color or national origin.						
§15. 3365 (1) (1967) see Textbooks	Whenever the appropriate authorities of any private, parochial or public schools of the state are selecting or approving textbooks which cover the social studies, such authorities shall give special attention and consideration to the degree to which it includes recognition of the achievements and accomplishments of racial groups and will select those textbooks which include them.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Objectives and Proced.: Report of the 1973-74 Michigan Educational Assessment Program	Evaluation is undertaken by the Michigan Educational Assessment Program (MEAP). Educational assessment is the third of six "Common Goals of Michigan Education." Educational Assessment provides general information on student needs which will assist in identifying problem areas on the part of local school and pupils. By analyzing the results of the data, local districts can determine whether performance objectives have been met. The State Board of Education has given its approval to four sets of performance objectives: science, mathematics, K-6 reading, and pre-primary. The test used to measure these objectives is the new objective reference test, a substitute for the normative survey test. An expansion of the assessment program would mean the development of new objective - referenced test instruments. It is anticipated that the Department of Education will use the following procedure: 1) analyze the "Common Goals of Michigan Education," 2) adopt performance objectices in the priority skill areas, 3) select Michigan school districts to develop test items that are directly linked to performance objectives, 4) select a major testing company to act as a technical consultant for the school districts and department of educational personnel, 5) validate the objective referenced items in Michigan school districts, and 6) produce objective referenced instruments which will be used in the future educational assessment program. The major purpose of the MEAP is to provide information to citizens and educators with which they can make educational decisions. Within this broad purpose are encompassed three specific objectives: 1) to provide the state board of education, the executive office, the legislature and citizens with data describing the levels of basic skills, educational attainment and other relevant descriptive data about each of the schools and school districts. 2) to provide local educators with specific information about the levels of basic skills, educational attainment of students and of other relevant descriptive data for their own schools and school districts.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Michigan Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	3) to provide information regarding the progress of the Michigan education system as a whole and the progress of its school districts and schools over a period of years.						
	Under these three classifications, district, school, and classroom, there are seven categories which measure the quality of the educational program: human resources; district financial resources; percent minority; drop-out rate; student achievement; size measures; and attitudes. Students are measured in their fourth and seventh grades in mathematics, reading, and word relationships.						
	The following is a summary of the enabling legislation for MEAP, the Assessment and Remedial Program Act of 1970:						
Statutes §15.2085 (11) (1970)	A statewide program of assessment of educational progress and remedial assistance in the basic skills of students in reading, mathematics, language arts and for other general subject areas is established in the department of education. The program will: a) establish meaningful achievement goals for students with the greatest educational needs; b) provide the state with the information needed to allocate state funds and services in a manner best calculated to achieve equal educational opportunities for students to achieve competence in basic skills. c) provide school systems with strong incentives to introduce educational programs to improve the education of students in basic skills. d) develop a system for educational self-renewal that would continuously evaluate the programs and thus help each school to introduce qualitative program changes. e) provide the public periodically with information concerning the progress of the state system of education.						
§15.2085 (12)	The statewide assessment program of education will cover all students annually at two grade levels in the public schools.						
	The department of education will develop and conduct the program, utilizing the assistance of appropriate testing organizations. The program will expand the current basic skills testing inventory in grades 4 and 7; assess competencies in basic skills; collect relevant information essential to the assessment program; identify students who have extraordinary need for assistance	dept. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation (page 3)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	to improve their competence, and provide each school with information on its students so it can improve the achievement of students in basic skills.						
§15.2085 (13) (1970)	Based on information from the mathematics, reading and language arts assessment programs, the department of education provides remedial assistance programs, as funds are available by law, to school districts to raise competencies in basic skills of students. A funded program will include: diagnosis of each student's performance difficulties and the development of an individualized instructional program; provision for selection and installation of instructional systems that take into account student needs; and provision for an evaluation of the program.	dept. of ed.	X				
	The department of education establishes guidelines for the program. It provides technical assistance to each school district in its implementation of the guidelines.	dept. of ed. "		X	X		
	The department of education provides for training of staff who would be involved in these programs; it establishes demonstration projects in basic skills; it conducts the necessary evaluations to provide adequate information for the setting of guidelines.	"	X				
	A remedial assistance program will be audited as part of its evaluation by an agency independent of the state department of education to facilitate the accountability of each school for its programs.						
§15.2085 (14) (1970)	A vocational education demonstration program is established in the department of education to develop, test, and evaluate the following innovative programs:						
	a) a vocational assessment and counseling system using computer and other automated devices;						
	b) a new career development program to devise curricula and materials for new careers in the labor market.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (545) (1973)	The state board will survey the need for and feasibility of special programs for academically talented children, implementing the fullest utilization of any federal funds that may be available for this purpose and will make recommendations to the 1974 legislature for any supplementary state funding as may be required to meet this need.	st. bd.			X		
§15.1919 (547) (1973)	An amount not to exceed $150,000 is allocated to applicant districts for the purpose of experimenting with, evaluating and reporting upon programs of special instruction for gifted children.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute §15.3921 (1948)	It is unlawful for any pupil of the elementary schools and the high schools of the state to organize, join or belong to any high school fraternity, sorority or any other secret society. A public school fraternity, sorority or secret society is defined to be an organization whose active membership is composed of public school pupils perpetuating itself by taking in additional members from the pupils enrolled in the public schools on the basis of the decision of its membership, rather than upon the right of any pupil who is qualified by the rules of the school to be a member and take part in any group class or group exercises.						
§15.3922 (1948)	It is the duty of each board to prohibit the organization or operation of such fraternity, sorority or secret society and it may suspend or expel from school any pupils who will remain, pledge, join, or solicit in connection with membership.	each bd. of ed.	X				
§15.3923 (1948)	It will be illegal to give credit for a subject pursued, to promote from grade to grade or to graduate any person who knowingly violates the provisions of this chapter, or having violated it, persists in its violation. Any credit given contrary to these provisions will not be accepted by any other school or educational institution within this state.						
§15.3924 (1948)	Any school official or member of any board or other person who violates, knowingly permits or consents to a violation of this provisions will be guilty of a misdemeanor, punished by a fine of $25-$100 for each offense.						
§15.3379 (1972)	A school district may join or permit its schools to join any organization, association or league which has as its object the promotion of sports or the adoption of rules for the conduct of athletic, or oratorical, musical, dramatic or other contests between school children if the organization, association or league provides in its constitution or by-laws that the superintendent of public instruction or his representatives will be an ex-officio member of its governing body. The superintendent will report to the legislature before each session as to the activities of any such organization and will recommend any necessary legislation. The association is the official association of the state for conducting athletic events, contests and tournaments among schools and will be responsible for the adoption and enforcement of rules relative to eligibility of athletes in schools for participation in inter-school athletic events, contests and tournaments.	schl. dist.				X	
		supt. of of pub. instr.			X		
		"	X				
		legis.			X		
		ass'n			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Female pupils are permitted to take part in all non-contact interscholastic athletic activities, including, but not limited to, archery, badminton, bowling, fencing, golf, gymnastics, riflery, shuffleboard, skiing, swimming, diving, table tennis, track and field and tennis. Even if the institution does not have a girls' team, the female is permitted to compete for a position on the boys' team. Nothing prevents the selection of competing teams solely on the basis of athletic ability.						
MSA §15. 3788	Insurance and Medical Care - Boards of education may provide medical care, including costs of hospitalization, for students injured during participation in an interscholastic athletic activity. Funds of the district may be expended for the employment of qualified persons to provide medical care, or for payment for all or part of the cost of participation in mutual benefit or insurance programs. A fee may be imposed upon participants in interscholastic athletic activities for all or a part of the cost of medical care, or for insurance protection, providing that no student shall be barred from participation in such an athletic activity because of inability to pay the fee.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (514) (1972)	If the returns from any intermediate district or district upon which a statement of the amount to be disbursed or paid to are so defective as to render it impracticable to ascertain the share of the appropriation to be disbursed or paid, the department of education will ascertain the facts upon which the ratio and the amount of the apportionment depend and make the apportionment accordingly.	dept. of ed.	X				
§15.1919 (515) (1972)	If a district fails to receive its proper share of the appropriation due, the department of education will apportion the deficiency in the next apportionment upon satisfactory proof. If a district has received more than its proper share of the appropriation, the department will deduct the excess in the next apportionment.	dept. of ed.	X				
§15.1919 (516)	A district will not receive more allowance than the actual amounts paid by the district and if a district has received more than it paid, the excess will be deducted in its next apportionment.						
§15.1919 (517) (1972)	On or before 8/1/ 10/1, 12/1, 2/1, 4/1 and 6/1, the department of education will prepare a statement of the amount to be distributed to the districts and deliver the statement to the state treasurer, who draws his warrant in favor of the treasurer of each district for the amount payable to the district.	dept. of ed.	X				
§15.1919 (518) (1972)	For the purpose of determining the reasonableness of expenditures and whether any violation of the act has occurred, the department of education will require that districts have audits of their financial and child accounting records at their own expense by certified public accountants or by intermediate district superintendents or in first class districts, also by the auditor general of the city. The audits will be subject to rules of the state board in consultation with the state auditor general. Copies will be filed when required by the state board and will be open at all reasonable times for public inspection.	districts certified public accountants interm. dist. supt. city auditors st. bd. auditor general	X		X X		
§15.3252 (1966)	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to examine and audit the official records and accounts of any school district and require corrections when necessary and to require an accounting from the treasurer of any school district when necessary; and to prescribe appropriate uniform child and finance accounting records for use in the school districts and to make such rules and regulations for their adoption as are necessary.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3616 (1956)	The board of education of every school district, including county school districts employing a superintendent of schools, will publish a financial report. The general nature of the report will be determined by the superintendent of public instruction. Boards of education of all other districts will publish financial reports as required by the superintendent of public instruction.	bd. of every schl. dist. supt. of pub. instr.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3355	No separate school or department will be kept for any person(s) on account of race. This section will not be construed to prevent the grading of schools according to the intellectual progress of the pupil, to be taught in separate places as may be deemed expedient. Same for Equal Educational Opportunity (1948)						
§15.3762 (1948) (1957)	A high school will be an approved school, other than a primary school, maintaining 12 grades of work, with at least 3 teachers devoting their entire time to the work of the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th grades, or at least 2 teachers devoting their entire time to the work of the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th grades, or a 9 grade school with at least 1 teacher devoting his time to the 7th, 8th, and 9th grades, or a 10 grade school with at least 1 teacher devoting time to the work of the 9th and 10th grades, or an 11 grade school with at least 2 teachers devoting their entire teaching time to the 9-11 grades or the 8-11 grades.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

MICHIGAN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
MSA §§15.1951 15.1953	All Michigan high schools, offering 12 grades, shall provide a one-semester course of five recitation periods per week, or equivalent, in civics. The course shall cover the form and function of federal, state, county, city, township and village governments with special emphasis on the rights and responsibilities of citizens. Completion of this course is a prerequisite to graduation from high school						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3572 (1948)	Any board after a teacher has been employed at least 7 consecutive years, and at the end of each additional period of 7 or more consecutive years of employment, may grant the teacher a sabbatical leave for professional improvement not to exceed 2 semesters at any one time; provided that the teacher holds a permanent or life certificate or is engaged in teaching in a college maintained by the board. During the sabbatical leave, the teacher will be considered to be in the employ of the board, will have a contract, and may be paid compensation as provided in the rules and regulations of the board. A teacher upon return from a sabbatical leave will be restored to his or her teacher position or to a position of like nature, seniority, status and pay the teacher is entitled to share in any other benefits provided for by rules regulations of the board.	any board local bd.			 X	X	
Opinion of the Attorney Gen. 10/11/68 No. 4583	Boards of education have statutory authority to pay 1/2 of regular salary to a teacher on sabbatical leave.	local bd.			X		
MSA §15.3395	Bilingual Instruction Programs - The State Board of Education shall cooperate with intermediate and local school districts in the development and administration of a program of in-service training for bilingual instruction programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15. 3901 (1948)	A library may be maintained in each organized township or school district which will be the property of the township or school district and under its control. All persons who are residents of the township will be entitled to privileges of the township library, and all persons who are residents of the city school district will be entitled to the privileges of the city or school library.	township or schl. district				X	
§15. 3902 (1948)	The township board will have charge of the township library; it will purchase books and sites and buildings for libraries, after a public hearing, or lease, construct, remodel, add to and maintain buildings.	township board			X		
§15. 3903 (1948)	The township board is accountable for the proper care and preservation of the township library and has the power to issue rules and regulations for the management of the library.	"			X		
§15. 3904 (1948)	The township board will cause the township library to be kept open at some central and suitable place in the township, which it will determine. The board also appoints a librarian for a one year term.	township board	X				
§15. 3905 (1948)	The qualified voters of each township have the power at any annual township meeting to vote a tax for the support of the libraries.	qualified voters of township				X	
§15. 3907 (1948)	Any school district by a majority vote of the school electors voting at an annual or special meeting or election may establish a school library.	schl. dist.				X	
§15. 3908 (1948)	The board of any school district in which a library may be established will have charge of the library, provide the necessary conveniences for proper care of the library, and be responsible for all moneys raised or apportioned for its support in accordance with the provisions of law. All persons residing within the boundaries of any school district in which a library has been established will be entitled to its privileges.						
	The board of any school district may donate or sell any library books belonging to the district.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
§15. 3909 (1948)	The school tax electors of any district in which a library will be established have the power at any annual meeting or election of the district to vote a district tax for the support of the district library.	schl. tax electors				X	
	The board may also vote a tax for the maintenance and support of the library.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
	When any tax authorized by this section is voted, it will be reported to the supervisor, levied and collected in the same way as other school taxes.	supervisor			X		
§15. 3914 (1948)	The board of any county school district may donate or sell any library book(s) belonging to the township board or to city or county libraries.	bd. of any county schl. dist.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3588 (1948)	Whenever any library or museum has been established by any school district, the board will provide for its care and management and may appoint librarians, other employees, may fix their salaries, purchase the necessary books and apparatus, and may include in the general budget such sums as may be necessary.	bd. of schl. dist.			X		
§15.3291(2) (1970)	An educational media center is defined as a program which provides basic educational services to local or constitutent school districts which may include, but is not limited to: 1) A library which lends materials containing 16 mm and 8 mm motion pictures with provision for processing and servicing, 35 mm slides or filmstrips, remedial and enrichment programmed instructional materials, disc recordings and other items. 2) Duplication service to reproduce transparancies, slides, etc. 3) Magnetic tape duplicating service for audio-visual tape. 4) A delivery and dissemination system for materials and services; 5) Professional leadership training services to districts. 6) Acquisition and use of materials that will be coordinated with the curriculum of local school districts. 7) Professional library materials and services, including reference and informational services. 8) Technical and maintenance services for co-operating districts. 9) Central purchasing of equipment related to media center activities and use in the school. 10) A graphics staff to produce transparency materials and charitors and to give other production services to teachers.						
§15.3291(3) (1970)	The state board of education and the state superintendent of public instruction will establish criteria, based on national and state guidelines, for approving regional educational media centers for initial and continued funding. . Among the criteria will be:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	1) To assure effective and economical operation, a minimum size, based on pupil enrollment, for the service area will be established.						
	2) Provision will be made for 2 or more intermediate districts to combine to operate an instructional materials center. The constituent intermediate districts may contract with one district to administer the center or a cooperative board may be organized.	constituent interm. districts				X	
	3) In sparsely settled areas of the state, the service area will be designed to provide for reasonable and efficient lines of communication between the center and the farthest constituent district, without regard to a minimum enrollment requirement in some cases, satellite or substitute centers may be established.						
	4) The center will be staffed and administered by qualified personnel having a substantial background of training and experience in the selection, use, evaluation and application of media materials to education.						
§15. 3291(4) (1970)	An intermediate school district board may operate, or in cooperation with other intermediate districts may operate, educational media centers to serve the public and non-public schools in their respective areas.	interm. schl. dist.				X	

[illegible]
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of the School System

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
The Common Goals of Michigan Education, Dept. of Ed. Sept. 1971	The common goals of education are grouped into three principal areas: 1) citizenship and morality which sets out the criteria which schools must meet in developing mature and responsible citizens; 2) democracy and equal opportunity which deals with conditions necessary for a successful process of school operation; and 3) student learning which specifies desired outcomes for each person who is a product of our educational system.						
	In order to accomplish the intention of the state board to insure broad participation in developing objectives and methods related to common goals, the state board has directed the superintendent of public instruction to request the council on elementary and secondary education to participate in the formulation of guidelines for the development of objectives. Additionally, the state board of education has directed the superintendent to establish 13 commissions, one for each level of elementary and secondary instruction, to assist in defining the objectives appropriate to each level.	supt. of pub. instr			X		
		council on elem. & sec. education		X			
	Goals in specific areas: I. Citizenship and Morality 1) morality 2) citizenship and social responsibility 3) rights and responsibilities of students II. Democracy and Equal Opportunity 1) equality of educational opportunity 2) education of the non-English speaking person 3) education of the exceptional person 4) allocation of financial resources 5) parental participation 6) community participation III. Student Learning 1) Basic skills 2) Preparation for a changing society 3) Career preparation 4) Creative, constructive and critical thinking 5) Sciences, arts and humanities 6) Physical and mental well-being 7) Self-worth 8) Social skills and understaning 9) Occupational skills 10) Preparation for family life 11) Environmental quality 12) Economic understanding 13) Continuing education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Michigan

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System (page 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The following are programs which are designed to serve as vehicles to attain the common goals of the educational system: 1) quality teaching 2) accountability 3) assessment and evaluation 4) research and development						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3569 (1948)	The board of every district will hire and contract with such duly qualified teachers as may be required. All contracts with teachers will be in writing and signed by a majority of the board in behalf of the district; or by the president and secretary, or by the superintendent of schools. The contracts specify the wages agreed upon and in primary school districts will require the teacher to keep a correct list of the pupils, the grading and age of each, the number of days each pupil is present, the aggregate attendance and percentage of attendance and to file it with the superintendent of the intermediate district. No teacher will be entitled to receive his last payment for the school year until the report is filed. No contract with any person will be valid unless the person holds a legal certificate of qualification at the time the contractual period begins. All contracts terminate if the certificate expires by limitation and will not be immediately renewed or it will be suspended and revoked by proper legal authority. Any board after a teacher has been employed at least 2 consecutive years by the board may enter into a continuing contract with the teacher if the teacher holds a permanent or life certificate. A continuing contract is a contract which will remain in full force and effect, as provided in the rules and regulations of the board until the teacher resigns, elects to retire, is retired, or is dismissed for reasonable and just cause after a fair hearing.	bd. of every dist.	X				
		maj. of bd., sec. supt. of schools	X				
		supt. of interm. schl. dist.			X		
§15.3569(1) (1963)	At the request of an employee and as part of his compensation arrangement, the board of education of any school district may purchase an annuity contract for an employee.	dist. bd. of ed.				X	
§15.3569(2) (1966)	At any time, the board of any district, by agreement between the board and a teacher or by agreement between the board and an organization representing the teacher may terminate an existing contract for the services of the teacher and substitute a new contract which provides an increased benefit to the teacher. The new contract will be binding without regard to any pre-existing duties or obligations of either the school board or the teacher under the first contract.	bd. of any dist.				X	
§15.3570 (1969)	The board of any district will not permit any teacher without a valid Michigan teaching certificate to teach in any grade or department of the school or any teacher without an endorsement by the state board of education to serve in a counseling role as such role is defined by the state board of education. The intermediate school district will immediately notify the superintendent of public instruction of the names of non-certificated teachers and the names of non-endorsed teacher serving in a counseling role and the amount of time these teachers were employed in districts which do not employ a superintendent of schools.	bd. of any district	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		"			X		
		interm. schl. dist.	X				
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Persons who have been employed as counselors are endorsed providing that they meet the specifications of the teacher' certification code of the state and have a minimum of 12 semester hours of graduate credit in the field of guidance or its equivalent.						
§15.3571 (1965)	The board of any school district except a primary district may pay, for a period of not more than 1 year, the salary of any qualified teacher who has taught within the school district for 3 or more years while the teacher, with the consent of his board of his district is performing teaching duties in another state or foreign county in exchange for the services of a teacher of another state or foreign country. The teacher of this state is entitled to the same benefits while on exchange duty as a regular teacher of the state.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
§15.3573 (1948)	Before any person may be employed as a superintendent of schools of any school district, he will possess at least a bachelor's degree from a college acceptable to the state board of education and be the possessor of or be eligible for a teacher's certificate or have educational qualification equivalent to it in accordance with standards established by the state board of education.						
§15.3574 (1948)	Every board may employ the necessary assistants and employees and may prescribe their duties and fix their compensation.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		every local bd.				X	
§15.3967 (1948)	Any neglect or refusal on the part of any superintendent, principal or teacher to comply with the provisions of this act will be sufficient cause for dismissal from the school and cancellation of his or her contract by the board.						
§15.1971 (1967)	The term teacher includes all certificated persons employed for a full school year by any board of education.						
Munrov Elk Rapids Schls. 385 Mich. 618 (on reh) rev'g 17 Mich. 368	The intent of this Act was to eliminate capricious and arbitrary employment policies of local school boards, and this includes the probationary as well as the tenure period of employment.						
§15.1974 (1948)	The word "demote" means to reduce compensation or to transfer to a position carrying a lower salary.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 3)

M Mandatory

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.1981 (1948)	All teachers during the first two school years of employment are deemed to be in a period of probation.						
Munrov Elk Rapids Schls. supra.	A teacher who satisfactorily completes his probationary period must be hired and, at this point, the local board's discretion has been removed and thereafter cause must be shown for the removal of the teacher.						
§15.1983 (1967)	At least 60 days before the close of each school year the board provides the probationary teacher with a definite written statement as to whether or not his work has been satisfactory. Failure to submit a written statement will be considered as conclusive evidence that the teacher's work is satisfactory. Any probationary teacher or teacher not on continuing contract will be employed for the ensuing year unless notified in writing at least 60 days before the close of the school year.	local bd.	X				
§15.1991 (1948)	After the satisfactory completion of the probationary period, a teacher will be employed continuously by the local board and will not be dismissed or demoted except as specified in the act. If the board provides in a contract of any teacher employed other than as a classroom teacher, including a superintendent, assistant superintendent, principal, department head or director of curriculum, that the teacher will not be deemed to be granted continuing tenure in that capacity by virtue of the contract, then the teacher will not be granted tenure in that capacity, but will be only a tenured classroom teacher.	local bd.	X				
§15.1992 (1967)	If a teacher on continuing tenure is employed by another board, he will not be subject to another probationary period of more than 1 year beginning with the date of employment and may, at the option of the board, be placed immediately on continuing tenure.	local bd.				X	
§15.2001 (1948)	Discharge or demotion of a teacher on continuing tenure may be made only for reasonable and just cause, and only after the charges, notice, hearing and a determination are provided.						
§15.2005 (1948)	Any teacher on permanent tenure whose services are terminated because of a necessary reduction in personnel will be appointed to the first vacancy in the school district for which he is certified and qualified.						
§15.2011 (1948)	No teacher on continuing tenure will discontinue his services with any local board except by mutual consent, without giving 60 days written notice before 9/1, of the ensuing school year.	teacher	X				
§15.2012 (1948)	Any board may grant a leave of absence for a period not to exceed 1 year, subject to renewal at the will of the board. Without request, mental or physical leave (because of a disability) may be granted for a period not to exceed 1 year, provided that a right						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 4)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	to a hearing is given the teacher. No leave of absence will serve to terminate continuing tenure previously acquired under the act.						
§15.2021 (1948)	Any teacher who has achieved tenure status may appeal any decision under this act to the state tenure commission.	teacher with tenure				X	
		st. tenure comm.			X		
§15.2031-9 (1948)	The state tenure commission consists of five members appointed by the governor, now serving terms of 5 years. The tenure commission acts as a board of review for all cases appealed from the local board.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Michigan Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (603) (1972)	A district will not receive any state aid for the number of pupils in membership in excess of a ratio of 34 pupils to 1 teacher. The department may include all pupils in membership regardless of this requirement if in its judgment the district could not maintain the ratio because of lack of funds, facilities or qualified teachers. A teacher means an employee of the district holding a valid Michigan teacher's certificate.	district dept. of ed.	X			 X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3590(1) (1963)	Any school district transporting or paying for transportation of any of its resident pupils will transport or pay for the transportation of every resident child in the elementary and high school grades for whom the school district is eligible to receive allotment from the school aid fund for transportation. The transportation is without charge to the child and is to a public or the nearest non-public school (to which) the child is eligible to be admitted. No school district will be required to transport or pay for the transportation of any resident child who lives within 1 1/2 miles of the public or state approved non-public school in which he is enrolled. No school district will be required to transport or pay for the transportation of any resident child attending a non-public school who lives in an area less than 1 1/2 miles from a public school, except that the school district will be required to transport or pay for the transportation of the non resident child from the public school to the non-public school he attends.	any schl. district	X				
§15.3590(2) (1963)	No school district will be required to transport or pay for the transportation of resident children to state approved non-public schools located outside the district unless the school district transports any of its own children (other than handicapped children in special education classes) to public schools located outside the district. In this case, the school district will transport or pay for the transportation of resident children attending a state approved non-public school at least to the distance of the public schools located outside the district to which the district transports resident children and in the same general direction.						
§15.3591 (1963)	The board of any school district may enter into a contract with any other district or with private individuals to furnish transportation for non-resident pupils attending public and state approved non-public schools located within the district or in other districts. In no event may the price paid for such transportation be less than the actual cost to the district furnishing it.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
§15.3592 (1963)	Children attending public and the nearest state approved non-public school available, to which the child may be admitted, will be transported along the regular routes as determined by the board of education to public and state approved non-public schools. This transportation will be provided in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the superintendent of public instruction. These rules will not require the transportation or payment for transportation for non-public school children on days when public school	bd. of ed. supt. of pub. instr.			X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	children are not transported. Nothing in this act requires or permits transportation of pupils to a state approved non-public school attending in the elementary grades where transportation is for high school students only. Nor is it required or permitted to furnish transportation for high school students to non-public schools where the transportation is furnished to elementary pupils only. All vehicles used for the transportation of children will be adequate and of ample capacity.						
Opinion of Attorney General Sept. 19, 1955, No. 2296	School districts, in their discretion, have the same authority to transport pupils who attend private or parochial schools as those who attend public schools.	schl. dist.				X	
§15. 3593 (1948)	The boards of any school district may furnish transportation for its resident or non-resident pupils attending school in the district to educational programs at county or community fairs, to health clinics in or outside of the school district and to educational functions in any other school district or community.	bd. of any schl. district				X	
§15. 3594 (1948)	The board of any district furnishing transportation may purchase buses on title-retaining contracts or by the issuance of obligations of the district, pledging in payment moneys in the general fund. Such obligations will not be issued for any longer time than the estimate usefulness of the bus, or in no event longer than 6 years.	"				X	
§15. 3594(1) (1957)	The board of any school district operating school buses for the transportation of either resident or non-resident pupils may purchase, construct or lease necessary permanently constructed buildings for the safe storage of the school buses.	"				X	
§15. 3594(2) (1970)	The state board of education will promulgate rules and regulations for safety specifications for school buses transporting children to public and non-public schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15. 3594(3) (1970)	The department of state police will inspect each school bus annually and more frequently in those districts where bus defects have been found; to determine if the bus meets the specifications of the state board of education. The department of state police may delegate the inspection of school buses to publicly employed inspectors.	dept. of st. police st. bd. of ed. dept. of state			X X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Michigan Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3594(4) (1970)	Under this law, a school bus means a bus used for the transportation of school children to and from a school which is either owned by a school district or if privately owned, is transporting school children under a contract with a school district.						
§15.3594(5) (1970)	No school district, employee of a school district, or school board member of a school district or other person having control over the operation of a school bus will operate any bus which has not been inspected.						
§15.3595 (1970)	Every school bus will be painted as specified by the national bureau of standards. The superintendent of public instruction and police officers will enforce this section.	supt. of pub. instr. police officers			X		
§15.3597 (1948)	Anyone operating a bus in contravention of the provisions of this section will be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction will be subject to a fine of $10 to $100 or imprisonment in the county jail not to exceed 30 days or both.						
§15.3598 (1948)	All buses whose major business is the transportation of school children will carry at least one fire extinguisher as a matter of public safety.	buses	X				
§15.3599 (1948)	The board of any school district may provide for boarding any pupil, with the consent of the parent or guardian, at some convenient place if the cost of the boarding is less than the cost of transportation is not feasible because of geographic conditions. If elementary or high school pupils are being transported to other school districts, the pupils may also be boarded.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
§15.3599(1) (1948)	The state department of public instruction will license and regulate boarding schools.	st. dept. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3600 (1963)	The superintendent of public instruction will have authority by himself or someone designated by him, to review, confirm, set aside, or amend the action of the board of any school district regarding the routes over which pupils will be transported, the distance the pupils will be required to walk and the suitability and number of vehicles and equipment for the transportation of pupils.	sup. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3601(1) (1971)	The board of education of a local district will provide by contract or otherwise for the transportation of handicapped persons who would otherwise be unable to participate in an appropriate special education program or service operated or contracted for by the local school district. See Special Education	bd. of ed. of local dist.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 4)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3601(1) (1971)	The board of education of each local school district will provide by contract or otherwise for the room and board of these children.	bd. of ed. of local dist.	X				
§15.3601(2) (1971)	A board of education of a local school district will not solicit nor seek reimbursement from a handicapped person or his guardian for any room and board expense of a special education program, except that it has the right to reimbursement in such amount as can be reasonably afforded by the person and in accordance with state board rules.	st. bd.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3641 (1) (1971)	Upon the approval of the city governing body, the board of education of a school district situated wholly or partially in a city may certify the total or one-half the levy of school taxes on the taxable property of the city portion of the school district for collection at the same time as for the collection of city taxes. In proceedings for the assessment, spreading and collection of taxes for school purposes in the district, and for the receipt and disbursement of moneys belonging to the district, the city assessing officer, city clerk and city treasurer of the city in which the district is located will have the same powers as township supervisors, clerks and treasurers.	city govern'g body bd. of ed. of schl. dist.				X X	
§15.3642 (1) (1966)	For a school district in a township, the board of education of a school district may certify the total or one-half of the total school taxes to each township clerk, assuming the prior approval of the township board. The township treasurer proceeds to collect taxes and remit them to the school district.	bd. of ed. of a schl. dist. township board township treas.	 X			X X	
§15.3643 (1) (1966)	If the electors of a school district vote the authorization of a tax rate, then the board of education, by resolution, may authorize the additional millage so voted to be levied and collected with the county taxes.	dist. bd. of ed.				X	
Constitution of the State of Michigan Article IX §6 (1963)	Except as otherwise provided in this constitution, the total amount of general ad valorem taxes imposed upon real and tangible property for all purposes in one year shall not exceed 15 mills on each dollar of the assessed valuation .... Separate tax limitations for any county and for the township and the school districts therein, the aggregate of which shall not exceed 18 mills on each dollar ..., may be adopted and thereafter altered by a vote of a majority of the qualified electors of such county voting thereon. These limitations may be increased to an aggregate of not to exceed 50 mills on each dollar of valuation, for a period of not to exceed 20 years at any one time, if approved by a majority of the electors.						
§15.3681 (1973)	Any school district, by a majority vote of registered school tax electors, may borrow money and issue bonds of the district to defray all or any part of the cost of purchasing, erecting, equipping, remodeling, improving, furnishing or completing school buildings, structures, playgrounds or additions; acquiring, developing, improving or preparing sites; purchasing school buses; participating in the costs of an urban renewal program; refunding all or any part of existing bond indebtedness; or the accomplishing of any combination of these purposes. No school district will issue bonds for an amount greater than 15% of the total assessed valuation of the district; nor will the bonded indebtedness of a district extend beyond a period of 30 years. Refunding part or all of bonds is not subject to this 15% limitation.	any schl. district				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A district that at any time has an operating or projected operating deficit in excess of $100 per membership pupil may borrow a sum of not more than $75 million and issue its negotiable interest bearing notes for the purpose of funding the deficit.						
	The existence and amount of the operating deficit is determined by the department of treasury, using normal school accounting practices.	dept. of treasury	X				
	The notes or bonds will pledge primarily for their payment either of the following sources of revenue:						
	a) receipts derived from the imposition of an excise tax;						
	b) receipts derived from the levy and collection of an ad valorem tax levied upon all taxable real and personal property within the district of not more than 2.25 mills for each year the notes or bonds are outstanding.						
	Before any district issues any notes or bonds under this section, it must gain the approval of the municipal finance commission. In determining whether a proposed issue will be approved the commission takes into consideration: a) whether the notes or bonds conform to this section; b) whether the amounts pleged for the payment of the notes will be enough to pay the principal and the interest when it becomes due.	municipal finance comm'n			X		
	A board of education which borrowed under this section will submit its budget for review and approval to the department of education, which will take any steps necessary to assure that the expenditures of a school district which receives moneys will not exceed revenues on an annual basis and that the school district maintains a balanced budget.	local bd. of ed. dept. of ed.	X		 X		
	The school district files a report to the auditor general disclosing the results of the financial operation of the district every 30 days. The auditor general evaluates the report and submits his findings to the legislature.	schl. dist. auditor general legislature	X		 X X		
	See Financial Records/Accounting Procedures						
§15.3685 (1948)	Whenever any money has been borrowed by a school district, the board of the district will annually impose a tax on the taxable property in the district for the purpose of paying the principal borrowed and the interest to be levied and collected.	bd. of the schl. dist.	X				
§15.3689 (1973)	The board of a district of the first class having boundaries coterminous with those a city which imposes a city income tax may, by resolution adopted by a majority of its members, adopt, levy, assess and collect an excise tax. The excise tax will not exceed 50% of the liability of the corporation or resident individual for a 2% income tax.	bd. of a first class district				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The city treasurer will pay over and distribute to the district the amount of taxes which is alloted under this section.	city treasurer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditure

REVENUE - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
School District Equalization Act (1972) §15.1919 (505)	Definitions: Membership means the number of full-time equivalent pupils as determined by the number of pupils registered for attendance plus pupils lost as defined by the state board rules.						
§15.1919 (507)	The state board of education will promulgate rules necessary to implement this act.	st. bd. of education			X		
§15.1919 (511)	Funds to carry out the act come from the school aid; a sufficient amount is appropriated to carry out the act's purposes. There is also appropriated from the general fund the sum necessary to meet any deficiency.						
§15.1919 (513)	The apportionments made under this act are made on the membership and the number of teachers and other professionals approved by the state superintendent of public instruction, on the number of pupils for whom transportation is allowed for preceding year, elementary or high school tuition payments for the current fiscal year, per capita cost of pupils for the preceding year and on the equalized valuation of each school district.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.1919 (521)	There is allocated to every school district a sum determined as provided: The sum allocated to each school district will be an amount per membership pupil to be computed by substracting from $38,000 in 1973-74, $39,000 in 1974-75 and $40,000 in 1975-76, the district's state equalized valuation behind each membership pupil and then multiplying the resulting difference by the tax levied for the operational cost of the district (a limit of 22 mills in 1973-74; 25 mills in 1974-75; no limits thereafter).						
§15.1919 (523)	The department of education will disburse school aid based on a $836 allowance per membership pupil to the department of corrections for all in-mate pupils enrolled in K-12 educational programs.	dept. of ed.	X				
§15.1919 (524)	A child under court jurisdication who is placed in a private home or institution located outside the district may be counted as a district resident and will be counted as 1 1/2 membership.						
§15.1919 (525)	The valuations of any district will be reduced under the following conditions:						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditure (page 2)

REVENUE - page 5

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	a) An application may be filed by the district showing the total taxes levied on property levied within the district by all taxing agencies including the school district but excluding taxes levied for school operating purposes.	district				X	
	b) Using the total taxes for the prior year as last reported by the state tax commission for the entire state but excluding taxes levied for school operating purposes, the department of education determines the tax rate for the entire state. It determines the tax rate for the applicant district by dividing the figure obtained in a) the district's prior year valuation.	dept. of ed.	X				
	c) If the resulting tax rate is 125% or more of the resulting tax rate for the state, the valuation of the applicant district is reduced by the amount which its rate exceeds 125%, though no more than $24,000,000 will be allocated as the result of reduction of valuation.						
§15.1919 (527)	There is allocated to the applicant local school districts operating a kindergarten through 12th grade program funds to be used in paying debt service obligations incurred as a result of borrowing for capital outlay projects and in meeting building and site fund requirements.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3781 (1948)	There will be established and provided in all public schools, and in all state normal schools, health and physical education for pupils of both sexes, and every pupil so for as he or she is physically fit and capable of doing so will take the course of physical education.						
§15.3782 (1948)	It is the duty of boards in all school districts having a population over 3,000 to engage competent instructors of physical education and to provide the necessary place and equipment for instruction and training in health and physical education. Nothing authorizes a compulsory physical examination or compulsory physical examination or compulsoary medical treatment of school children. The board of any school district may provide for the teaching of health and physical education by qualified instructor, provided that any program of instruction in sex hygiene be supervised by a registered physician, a registered nurse or a person holding a teacher's certificate qualifying the person as supervisor in this field. It is expressly prohibited to any person to offer or give any instruction in the subject of birth control or offer any advice or information on the subject. Any child upon the written request of a parent or guardian will be excused from attending sex hygiene classes without loss of credit or other penalties.	boards of dist. over 3,000	X				
§15.3783 (1948)	The curriculum in all normal schools of the state will contain a regular teacher's course in health and physical education.	normal schools	X				
§15.37 89 (1968)	Sex education is the preparation for personal relationships between the sexes by providing appropriate educational opportunities designed to help the individual develop understanding, acceptance, respect and trust for himself and others.						
§15.03789 (1) (1968)	Any school district may engage competent instructors and provide facilities and equipment for instruction in sex education, including emotional, physical, psychological, physiological, hygiene, economic and social aspects of family life and sexual relations, as well as socially deviant sexual behavior. See Curriculum	any schl. dist.				X	—
§15.3789 (2) (1968)	The department of education will aid in the establishment of sex education programs; establish a library of motion pictures; tapes, literature and other education materials available to school districts; aid in the establishment of educational programs in the colleges and universities for the instruction of teachers to be able to conduct classes in sex education; recommend and provide leadership for sex education instruction established by the local school district.	dept. of education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3789(3) (1968)	Any student upon the written request of parent or guardian will be excused from attending classes in which sex education is taught without penalties.						
§15.3376 (1968)	A child enrolling in a public, private, parochial or denominational school of the state for the first time will submit one of the following:	child	X				
	a) a statement signed by a physician that he has not been immunized and tested because of religious or other objections.	physician	X				
	b) a statement signed by a parent or guardian that the child has not been immunized and tested because of religious or other objections.	parent or guardian	X				
	c) a request signed by a parent or guardian that the local health department give the needed protective injections and diagnostic test.	parent or guardian	X				
	In addition, the parent or guardian of each enrolling child will submit a statement signed by a district, county or city health department director stating that the child has passed the department of health pre-school vision screening test; or signed by a physician or optometrist indicating that the child has had his eyes examined during the preschool years after age 3 and prior to initial entrance. A vision test is not required for parent in a written statement objects for religious reasons.	health dept. director	X				
		physician or optom.	X				
	The director of public health will appoint an advisory board consisting of equal numbers of opthalmologists and optometrists. The board will advise and assist the director of public health with vision programs. Before 11/1 of each year, the administrator of each school will provide the director of public health with the immunization and tuberculin status as well as a vision report of each entering child.	director of pub. health	X				
		advisory board		X			
		admini. of each school	X				
		director of pub. health			X		
	The department of public health will promulgate rules for the implementation of this section.	dept. of pub. health			X		
	See also School Construction Standards						
§15.3252 (1966)	It is the duty of the state superintendent of public instruction to require school boards to carry out this recommendation relative to the safety of school buildings, equipment and appurtenances, including all conditions that may endanger the life of school children.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		schl. bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety & Health Standards (Page 3)

MICHIGAN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3563	The board of education of every school district shall vote to levy taxes necessary for all school operating purposes, which shall include but not be limited to school furnishings, the care of school property, and alterations necessary to place the school facilities in a safe and sanitary condition.						
15.3614	Every board shall have authority to make reasonable rules and regulations for the proper establishment, maintenance, management and carrying on of the public schools of the district, including regulations relative to the conduct of pupils concerning their safety while in attendance at school or enroute to and from school.						
15.3378	Administration of Medication - A school administrator or teacher may administer medication to a student in the presence of another adult pursuant to written permission of the student's parents or guardian and in compliance with the instructions of a physician without being liable for any criminal action or any civil damages except for acts or omissions amounting to gross negligence or wilful and wanton misconduct.						
15.3623	School Nursing Services - Every board of education may employ qualified registered nurses necessary to provide professional nursing services. Certification requirements for school nurses shall be as set by the State Department of Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Statutes §15.3575 (1967)	The board of every school district will determine the length of the school term. The minimum number of the school term. The minimum number of days of student instruction will not be less than 180.	bd. of ed. of schl. dists.	X				
	Any district failing to hold 180 days of student instruction will forfeit 1/180th of its total state appropriation for each day of the failure.					X	
	Not later than 8/1, the board of every district will certify to the department of education of the number of days of student instruction in the previous school year. If the district did not hold at least 180 days of student instruction, the deduction of state aid will be made in the following fiscal year from the first payment of state aid. Days lost because of strikes or teacher conferences will not be counted as a day of student instruction. The state board of education will establish rules to implement this section.	bd. of ed. of every district dept. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X		X X		
Opinion of Attorney General 12/1/70, No. 4714	Boards of education of school districts are required by law to conduct 180 days of student instruction in a school year and days lost because of a teacher strike must be made up in order to comply with the 180 days of student instruction.	schl. dist. bds. of ed all dists.	X X				
§15.3353 (1948)	A school month consists of 4 weeks of 5 days each, unless otherwise specified in the teacher's contract and the school year for districts begins July 1.						
§15.1919 (505) (1973)	Extended school year means: an educational program conducted by a local school district in which students must be enrolled, but not necessarily in attendance, on the fourth Friday of September in an extended year program. The mandatory days of student instruction and prescribed clock hours must be completed by each student within 365 calendar days after his first day of classes. The department will prescribe pupil, personnel and other reporting requirements for the educational program.	dept. of education			X		
§15.1919 (601) (1973)	To be eligible to receive state aid each district superintendent will file with the intermediate superintendent a copy of the district's enrollment for the current school year. State aid will be withheld from those districts that fail to file on or before the 7th Friday after Labor Day.	dist. supt. interm. supt.	X		X		
	Each district will provide a minimum of 180 days of student instruction. A district failing to hold 180 days will forfeit 1/180 of its total state aid appropriation for each day of failure. Not later than 8/1, the board will certify to the department the number of days of student instruction in the previous school year. Days lost because of strikes or teacher's conferences will not be counted as a day of student instruction.	district dist. bd.	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1961 (1968)	No school building, public or private, will be erected, remodeled or reconstructed except in conformity with the following provisions:						
	1) All plans and specifications for buildings will be prepared and supervised by an architect or engineer registered in the state.	architect or engi.			X		
	Before the construction or remodeling is done, the approval of the plans and specifications by the superintendent of public instruction or his authorized agent must be first obtained.	supt. of pub. instr			X		
	Before the superintendent issues his approval, he must have the approval of the state fire marshal or the appropriate municipal official and of the health department.	st. fire marshal			X		
	The superintendent of public instruction will publish an informative bulletin which will set forth good school building planning procedures and interpret clearly this act. The bulletin will be prepared in co-operation with the state fire marshal and the state health commissioner and will be consistent with standards adopted by nationally recognized authorities.	st. fire marshal st. comm. (health	X				
	All walls, partitions, floors and roofs will be constructed of fire-resisting materials. No wood lath or wood furring will be used. Every room enclosed by walls of fire-resisting materials and will be equipped with automatically closing fire doors. In gymnasiums, fire-proofings may be omitted if they are more than 16 feet off the main floor level. The architect will provide adequate exits from all parts of school buildings. There will be at least 2 stairways, and the distance from a classroom to a stairway or exit will not exceed 100 feet.	architect	X				
	This provision may be waived in writing by the state fire marshal.	st. fire marshal				X	
§15.1963 (1963)	The state fire marshal will inspect any building to determine whether its construction complies with this act.	st. fire marshal	X				
	The architect notifies the state fire marshal when the building is ready for inspection. Each building will be inspected by the state fire marshal at least twice during construction, once before plastering and once before the completion of the building.	architect	X				
	The state fire marshal will not be required to inspect or make any determination of fire safety if the municipality and the school board have certified to the state superintendent of public instruction that fire safety inspections and measures are provided for by a fire prevention and safety department maintained by the municipality.	govern'g body of schl. bd.	X				
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		fire preventio and safety dept.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards (page 2)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Before the certification can be accepted by the state superintendent, the municipality must first get attestation from the state fire safety board that a) the municipality has a fire protection code or ordinance equal to the state's and b) the muncipality has a full-time fire inspection review service. The state fire safety board acts as hearing body to render decisions on any contested case.	muncip. st. fire safety board			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3576 (1948)	No board will build a stone or brick schoolhouse upon any site without first having obtained title in fee, or a lease for not less than 99 years.	bd. of any district	X				
§15.3576(1) (1962)	The board of any school district may become a participating member with other units of government and spend building and site funds for the purpose of acquiring a schoolhouse site or an addition of territory to a schoolhouse site through an urban renewal program.	bd. of any district				X	
§15.3576(2) (1972)	The board of any school district, including any district governed by any special or local act, may acquire any real or personal property for use for school purposes by purchase, land contract, lease, or title retaining contract. Any district may pay for these purchases out of any funds which are or may become lawfully available for the purpose. The outstanding balance of all such acquisitions will not exceed 1 1/4% of the equalized assessed value of real and personal property in the school district.	bd. of any district				X	
§15.3576(3) (1967)	The board of any school district may acquire by purchase, lease or rental any equipment necessary for the operation of the school program, including heating, water heating and cooking equipment for school building and may pay for the equipment from operating funds of the district. All heating and cooking equipment may be purchased on contracts creating a security interest and pledging in payment moneys in the general fund received from state aid. The contracts will not be issued for a period longer than 10 years.	bd. of any district				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

		Michigan	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations R 340.1701 (1973)	Definitions: Ancillary services means evaluation, supplemental instruction or therapy provided as: audiological; medical, psychiatric or psychological evaluation; occupational, physical, speech work or other therapy; mobility instruction, teacher consultant service, social work and services.						
R 340.1702 (1973)	Handicapped person means a person identified by an educational planning and placement committee as severely mentally impaired, trainable mentally impaired, educable mentally impaired, emotionally impaired, hearing and visually impaired, speech and language impaired, homebound, hospitalized, learning disabled, or having a combination of 2 or more of these impairments and requiring special education and services.						
R 340.1721	A person is eligible, as a statutory right, for special education programs and services if identified as having 1 or more of the impairments in 340.1702, is not more than 25 years of age, has not completed a normal course of study and has not graduated from a high school. The age limit of 25 does not restrict an operating district from providing services to those over 25.	schl. dist.				X	
R 340.1722 (1973)	The superintendent of the operating school district is responsible for making a change in the educational status of a handicapped person. The superintendent, as a minimum, has the duty to: appoint an educational planning and placement committee; request parents to participate in the committee; direct the committee to recommend regular and special education programs and services; direct an annual review of the programs and services provided each handicapped person; and direct a review of the educational placement of each person receiving special education.	supt. of operating schl. dist.	X				
R 340.1723-4 (1973)	Before effectuation of an educational placement, denial of a placement or a change in educational status of a handicapped person, the superintendent of the intermediate school district notifies the parent concerning the placement or change in educational status.	supt. of intermed. schl. dist.	X				
R 340.1724 (1973)	A hearing concerning a contested change by a parent of a proposed educational placement or change in the educational status of a handicapped person will be conducted.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R340.1725 (1973)	If a parent is not satisfied with the decision rendered by the hearing, he may appeal to the superintendent of public instruction for a review of the case.	parent				X	
		supt. of pub. instr			X		
R 340.1733 (1973)	An intermediate school district, constituent district or other agency will adhere to the following general requirements for all programs and services for handicapped persons.	schl. dist.	X				
	a) Special education classrooms will be comparable to regular classrooms, as to size, space, and location.						
	b) A curriculum plan based upon individual student performance objectives will be written with other school personnel for each handicapped person in accordance with his needs in the cognitive, affective and psychomotor domains with special attention to his needs for personal adjustment training, pre-vocational and vocational training.	teacher	X				
	Student performance objectives will be available to the parent and may be reviewed by the superintendent of public instruction or his designee.	parent			X		
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		
	c) The methods of instruction will be consistent with the performance of objectives written for each handicapped person.						
	d) Intermediate school districts or constituent districts may operate or contract for operation of pre-vocational evaluation or work activity center services.	schl. dists.				X	
	e) Intermediate school districts or constituent districts, may provide for work study services and assign special education personnel to the supervision of work study services.	schl. dist.				X	
	f) A written vocational plan, signed by the parent, school and employer, sets forth the educational goals, job activities, related subjects, standards of attainment, time and duration of the program and wages to be paid to the handicapped person.	schl. dist.					
	g) The instructional program for a school day will focus on the individual needs of the handicapped person.						
	h) The number of hours and days for a special education program or service will not be less than those required for regular education programs.						
	i) The age range of persons under 16 years of age in a special education class for educable mentally impaired, emotionally impaired and learning disabled will not exceed 4 years at any one time.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Michigan Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	j) Supplies and equipment provided in special education program will be at least equal to those in regular classrooms and, in addition, those supplies and equipment necessary to meet their defined performance objectives.						
R 340.1734 (1973)	The state board of education may grant deviations from these rules when in its judgment, the best interests of those handicapped are served and good cause is shown.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
R 340.1737 (1973)	Each handicapped person will be provided services and programs according to the specific requirements which follow, in addition to the program provided generally to all handicapped children as described in R 340.1733.						
R 340.1738 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs and services for the severely mentally impaired will be as follows:						
	a) an instructional unit consists of at least one instructor and 4 instructional aides for a maximum of 24 pupils, with an average ratio of 1 instructional aide for 6 pupils.						
	b) a school year includes a minimum of 230 days and 1150 clock hours of instructional activities.						
R 340.1740 (1973)	Specific requirement for educable mentally impaired persons will be not more than the equivalent of 15 full-time students assigned to a teacher.						
R 340.1744 (1973)	Specific requirement for emotionally impaired persons will be not more than the equivalent of 10 full-time pupils assigned to a teacher.						
R 340.1742 (1973)	Specific requirements for hearing impaired persons are as follows:						
	a) a special class with 1 teacher will have an enrollment of 1 of the following: not more than the equivalent of 7 full-time pupils with a severe impairment or 10 with a moderate impairment or 7 grouped together; not more than 3 full-time pupils who are hearing impaired and otherwise handicapped; not more than 12 full-time pupils in a supervised class at the secondary level.						
	b) group hearing aids deemed necessary by the placement and planning committee will be provided.						
	c) communication skills and language will be emphasized as an integral part of the curriculum.						
	d) the Michigan school for the deaf will be considered part of the total continuum of services.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

		Michigan					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 340.1743 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs for the visually impaired are as follows:						
	a) Class size will be determined primarily by the severity and multiplicity of the impairments. A special class with 1 teacher will have an enrollment of 1 of the following: not more than the equivalent of 7 full-time pupils diagnosed as blind; not more than 1 diagnosed as being partially seeing; not more than 8 when grouped together with no more than 4 being blind or visually impaired and otherwise physically handicapped.						
	b) Instruction will include instruction or orientation and mobility, assistance in early development of communication skills and pre-vocational and vocational experiences.						
	c) A program of transcription of educational materials into braille may also be offered.						
	d) The Michigan school for the blind will be considered part of the continuum of services for visually impaired persons.						
R 340.1744 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs for the physically or otherwise health impaired are as follows:						
	a) The class size will be not more than the equivalent of 15 full-time pupils per teacher.						
	b) Special classroom units will provide at least 60 square feet of floor space per person.						
	c) Health care aides may be employed to serve in a supportive capacity.						
R 340.1745 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs for the speech and language impaired will be as follows:						
	a) Size and composition of groups will be determined by the teacher of the speech and language impaired. Delivery of services will be determined by the teacher of speech and language impaired. In cooperation with the district director of special education or his designee, and the building principal of the school in which the students are enrolled.	teacher	X				
		dist. dir. of spec. ed.		X			
		building principal of schl.		X			
	b) The teacher of speech and language impaired will work with an active caseload of no more than 75 pupils at any one time.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R 340.176 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs for the homebound and hospitalized are as follows:						
	a) Homebound services will be initiated no longer than 15 school days after certification of a medical handicap which requires the person to be confined to his home.						
	b) A teacher employed for a home-bound or hospitalized program, or for a combination of these programs, will have no more than 12 pupils assigned to him at any one time;						
	c) Progress reports will be recorded in accordance with the intermediate school district plan.						
	d) A teacher of home-bound or hospitalized persons will instruct a minimum of 2 non-consecutive hours per week. The rapists may supplement, but not substitute for a teacher's instructional time.	teacher	X				
R 340.1747 (1973)	A specific requirement for the learning disabled is that not more than the equivalent of 10 full-time pupils will be assigned per teacher in special classes.						
R 340.1748 (1973)	Specific requirements for programs for the severely multiply impaired will be as follows:						
	a) An instructional unit for the severely multiply-impaired will consist of at least 1 instructor and 2 instructional aides for a maximum of 9 pupils. At least 1 full-time instructor and 1 full-time aide will be employed. Supportive services of a physical therapist, an occupational therapist, a speech therapist and a nurse will be reasonably available.						
	b) A school year will include a minimum of 230 days and 1150 clock hours of instructional activities.						
	c) The program will emphasize treatment to the total child rather than service to any single handicap in isolation.						
	d) Instructors will be responsible for the instructional program, will co-ordinate the activities of instructional aides and maintain a systematic method of home-school liason.						
340.1749 (1973)	The teacher consultant for special education will provide services to pupils who may effectively be educated within a regular classroom if supportive service is provided to them; will regularly consult with regular classroom teachers who have handicapped pupils in their classrooms; will carry an active case load of no more than 25; may work with a regular classroom teacher for up to 10 consecutive school days to evaluate the educational needs of a person suspected of having an impairment.	teacher consultant	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (page 6)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 340.1750 (1973)	A director and a supervisor of special education will be employed by the intermediate district to perform full-time duties.	director & supv. of spec. ed. progs.			X		
340.1771-1773 (1973)	Directors and supervisors must meet the qualifications set forth in the regulations.						
340.1781-1794 (1973)	Teachers, teacher consultants, curriculum resource consultants, supportive professional personnel and instructional aides must meet the qualifications set forth in the regulations.	teachers, consultants, etc.	X				
340.1801 (1973)	Funds for operating and housing special education programs and services will be from federal appropriations in the state school aid act, local general and specific property taxes, gifts, grants bequests and tuition payments from a school district sending handicapped persons to another school district.						
340.1802 (1973)	Funds available to intermediate and constituent districts may be used for the employment of teachers and other personnel; transportation of handicapped persons; the purchase and maintenance of equipment and supplies; the lease, purchase, construction, renovation or acquisition of vehicles, sites or buildings in accordance with plans approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
340.1804 (1973)	Membership allowances under the state school aid act will be provided to intermediate school districts for special education programs operated by them. The amount of allowances is determined by dividing the total state aid membership allowances for the constituent districts by the total membership of the constituent districts.						
340.1806 (1973)	1) The contribution to be made by the sending local school district, if a basic education program for 1 of its resident students is operated by another party, will not be less than the average per pupil amount of local tax revenue expended for its operating cost in the previous school year for students enrolled in its regular education program less 15%. 2) If the total of basic state aid membership, state categorical aid, and local contributions exceeds the per pupil actual cost of the program, the excess will be deducted from the contribution of the sending school district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 7)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Michigan	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 340.1809 (1973)	The state board of education will approve state reimbursement for special education programs and services based upon the relationship between the number of professional personnel to the total number of pupils enrolled in all public and non-public schools in an intermediate school district. Reimbursement will be given to districts on the basis of 5 professional personnel per 1000 pupils enrolled in all public and non public schools in the intermediate school district, excluding severely mentally impaired and trainable mentally impaired programs. Additional personnel will be reimbursed in accordance with plans approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
340.1832 (1973)	An intermediate school district plan for the delivery of special education programs and services will include at least the following content areas: referral system; diagnostic services; educational planning and placement procedures; continuum of special education programs and services; follow-up system; qualified personnel; facilities and transportation; instructional content; leadership and educational accountability; school-community integration of the handicapped; program-service evaluation; financial resources; and projected costs.	interm. schl. dist.	X				
340.1837 (1973)	Intermediate school district plans will be approved by the state board of education if in compliance with the state plan for the delivery of special education programs and services; the provisions of the 1955 school code & rules promulgated to implement statutory provisions for special education programs and services. Intermediate boards of education will be advised by the department of state board approval or modification of a plan. Notification will state the reasons for disapproval or modification.	interm. schl. dists. st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
Statutes Chapter 17 Education of the Mentally and Physically Handicapped §15.3771(1) (1972)	The board of a local school district will provide special education programs and services designed to develop the maximum potential of all handicapped persons in its district for whom an appropriate educational or training program can be provided in accordance with the intermediate school district special education plan, in either of the following ways or a combination: a) Operate the special education program or service; b) Contract with its intermediate school district, another intermediate school district, another local school district, an adjacent school district in a bordering state, the Michigan schools for the deaf or blind, the departments of mental health or social services, or any combination of these, for delivery of the special education programs or services, or with an agency approved by the state board of education for delivery of an ancillary professional special education service.	bd. of a local schl. dist.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A local district contract for the provision of a special education program or service will specifically provide for:	local district	X				
	a) special education buildings, equipment and personnel necessary for the operation of the subject program or service;						
	b) transportation or room and board;						
	c) the contribution to be made by the sending local district if the program is to be operated by another party to the contract, in accordance with rules promulgated by the state board;	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	d) any other matters which the parties deem appropriate						
	All programs and services operated or contracted for by a local district will be in accordance with the intermediate school district's plan.	intermed. schl. dist.			X		
	A local district may provide additional special education programs and services not included in or required by the intermediate district plan.	local district				X	
§15.3772(1) (1972)	Special education personnel will meet the qualifications and requirements set forth in the rules promulgated by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.3773(1) (1972)	Curriculum, eligibility of specific persons for special education programs and services, review procedures regarding placement, size of classes, size of programs, quantity and quality of equipment, supplies and housing, adequacy of methods of instruction and length and content of the school day, will be in accordance with rules promulgated by the state board relative to special education programs and services.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.3317(1) (1965)	Boards of intermediate school districts will expend funds, received for special education in accordance with rules promulgated by the state board of education.	interm. schl. bds.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.3317(2) (1971)	An intermediate school district may operate a program for the trainable mentally handicapped.	interm. schl. dist.				X	
§15.3317(3) (1971)	The superintendent of public instruction will define trainable mentally handicapped and may revise the definition from time to time.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3317(4) (1971)	The superintendent of public instruction will establish the qualifications of all professional personnel including, without limitation, teachers, diagnosticians, aides and social workers employed in programs for trainable mentally handicapped operated by intermediate school districts.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 9)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Michigan Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3317(5)	An intermediate school district operating programs for the trainable mentally handicapped will comply with the requirements of the superintendent of public instruction as to establishment of services, eligibility of pupils, size of classes, housing and equipment, instructional programs and territory to be served before the cost of the programs may be reimbursed to the intermediate school district.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3317(6)	An intermediate school district operating a program for the trainable mentally handicapped may purchase, construct, lease, or otherwise acquire the housing and land necessary for the program.	interm. schl. dist.				X	
§15.3317(7)	An intermediate school district may, by a majority vote of its electors, borrow money and issue bonds to defray all or part of the costs of purchasing, erecting, completing, modeling or equipping buildings to house the program for the trainable mentally handicapped, provided the boards do not exceed 1.5% of the total assessed valuation of the intermediate district nor last for a period beyond 30 years.	interm. schl. dist.				X	
§15.3298 (3) (1971) see District Organization	1) The intermediate board will: develop, establish and continually evaluate and modify, in cooperation with its constituent school districts, a plan for special education which provides for the delivery of special education programs and services designed to develop the maximum potential of every handicapped person.	interm. board	X				
	The plan will co-ordinate the special education programs and services operated by the constituent districts and will be submitted to the state board of education for its approval.	interm. board st. bd. of ed.			X X		
	2) Contract for the delivery of a special education program or service in accordance with the intermediate district plan. Under the contract the intermediate district may operate a special education program or service, provide transportation service and room and board.	interm. schl. dist.				X	
	3) Employ special education personnel in accordance with the intermediate district plan and appoint a director of special education meeting the qualifications of the state board.	direct. of spec. ed. st. bd.				X X	
	4) Accept and use available funds from governmental or private sources for the purpose of providing special education programs and services.						
	5) Maintain a record of every handicapped person up to 25 years of age who has not completed a normal course of study and graduated from high school and who is a resident of one of its constituent districts, and the special education programs in which the handicapped person is taking part.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 10)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	g) have the right to place in appropriate special education programs any handicapped person.						
	h) investigate special education programs and services and report failures to comply with the provisions of any contract, statute or rule governing the special education plan to the local district and the state board.	local dist. st.bd.			X		
	i) operate the special education plan, providing for the transportation and room and board of participants.						
	j) receive the report of any parent of professional person who believes a person under 25 to be handicapped and to evaluate him according to the state board of education.	st.bd. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.1919 (652) (1972)	Before the first Monday in November of each year, each district furnishes to the department of education such reports as it deems necessary for the determination of the allotment of funds. Each district employing 25 teachers or more furnishes to the department of education a copy of its salary schedule.	district	X				
		dept. of ed.			X		
		district	X				
		dept. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regs. R 390.1101 (1973)	Definitions:						
	Certificate endorsement means the extension of grade level validity of an existing elementary or secondary certificate or the completion of a planned program in area of specialization.						
	Early childhood certificate endorsement means an authorization to teach in any school program preceding or including kindergarten.						
	General elementary certificate endorsement means an authorization to teach in grades K-6.						
	Middle school certificate endorsement means an authorization to teach in grades 5 to 9.						
	Secondary certificate endorsement means an authorization to teach in grades 10 to 12.						
R 390.1105 (1973)	1) A person employed in an elementary or secondary school with instructional responsibilities will hold a certificate, permit or vocational authorization valid for the positions to which he is assigned.						
	2) A teacher aide, classroom assistant, secretary or other paraprofessional person need not be certificated as a teacher.						
	3) A student enrolled for student teaching at an approved teacher education institution need not hold a teaching certificate but will be certified by the teacher education institution to the state board as enrolled in student teaching.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	4) A full-time teacher of a day school reimbursed from vocational education funds will meet the minimum qualifications for certification in the particular vocational educational field as specified by the state board.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	5) A teacher in a reimbursed program for special education will meet the minimum qualifications for certification when required in the particular special education field as specified by the state board.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
R 390.1111 (1967) see Equal Education Opportunity	The state board holds that segregation of students at any level in education programs seriously interferes with the goals of the system and impedes educational progress.						
	Therefore, it directs institutions involved in teacher preparation to provide an opportunity for prospective teachers to understand the effect of discrimination and be educated in integrated teacher education programs. An applicant for provisional certification will show an awareness of the right to equal educational opportunity.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	An applicant otherwise qualified to teach may not be denied certification because of a handicap.	applicant	X				
R 390.1121 (1967)	A qualified person will complete an application for provisional certification within 5 years after certification requirements have been met.						
R 390.1122 (1967)	An applicant for a provisional certificate will demonstrate that he has an acquaintance with the substance concepts and methods of the principal areas of knowledge, including at least 40 semester hours in a program of general education.	applicant	X				
R 390.1123 (1973)	An applicant will present evidence that he has completed 20 semester hours of theoretical, practical knowledge in: how human beings grow and learn; the structure, function and purposes of educational institutions and the methods and materials of instruction. The applicant must present evidence that he has completed at least 6 of the 20 hours in directed teaching.	applicant	X				
R 390.1124 (1973)	An applicant for a provisional certificate must have obtained satisfactory college credit. The directed teaching requirement may be waived for an experienced teacher with a masters' degree and 3 years of teaching experience, together with a recommendation from the superintendent of the school sponsoring the certificate; or for an applicant with less than a masters' but with 5 years of teaching experience and a recommendation.	applicant	X				
R 390.1126 (1973)	A state elementary provisional certificate may be issued to an applicant who has completed 1 of the following requirements: a) Major of at least 30 semester hours or a group major of 36 semester hours, and a planned program of 20 semester hours in other fields. b) 3 minors of at least 20 hours each, 2 in substantive fields which may include a group minor of 24 semester hours valid for grades K to 8, and in areas in grade 9 in which the applicant has a major or minor, valid for 6 years.						
R 390.1127 (1973)	A state secondary provisional certificate may be issued to an applicant who has: a major of 30 semester hours or group major of 36; a minor of 20 semester hours of a group minor of 24. Valid for all subjects in grades 7 and 8, and in subject matter in grades 9 to 12 in which the applicant has a major or minor. Valid for 6 years.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 390.1129 (1973)	The holder of a provisional or continuing certificate may qualify for a certificate endorsement by presenting evidence that he has completed 1 of the following programs with a minimum of 18 semester hours: early childhood, general elementary, middle school or areas appropriate to the secondary grades. The holder may qualify at a new certificate level by presenting evidence that he has completed a minimum 12 semester hour planned program appropriate to the new certificate level. When directed teaching at the new level is required, the minimum of 2 years of successful teaching at the appropriate level as determined by the state board may be presented.	st. bd.			X		
R 390.1132 (1973)	A state elementary or secondary continuing certificate may be issued to an applicant who presents evidence that he has completed the following requirements: he has taught successfully for 3 years; he has earned 18 semester hours after the issuance of the state provisional certificate in a planned course of study. A person with an earned master's or higher degree is not required to complete the 18 semester hours.						
R 390.1133 (1973)	An applicant may also be qualified for a continuing certificate if he has taught successfully for 3 years and if he has completed 30 hours in a planned course of study beyond the bachelor's degree or that he has a master's degree.						
R 390.1134 (1973)	A permanent or continuing certificate or full vocational authorization retains its validity providing the holder is employed in an educational capacity for a minimum of 100 days in any given 5 year period.						
R 390.1141 (1973)	The state board will issue a special permit for a person who has the statutory qualifications and has completed, or had accepted by transfer, the prescribed amount of satisfactory college credit on an approved teacher education program. The permit will be a full-year or substitute permit.	st. bd.	X				
R 390.1142 (1973)	A full-year permit may be authorized to an applicant who has completed 120 semester hours of satisfactory college credit, including 15 semester hours of credit in professional education.						
R 390.1143 (1973)	A substitute permit will be authorized to one who presents evidence of 90 semester hours of satisfactory college credit. The substitute permit is renewable the following year upon the recommendation of the superintendent of schools without additional credit.	supt. of schools		X			
R 390.1145 (1973)	Permits may be issued in emergency situations to a person with reasonable qualifications when failure to authorize the permit will deprive children of an education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R390.1151 (1973)	The state board approves certain institutions and their programs for the purposes of preparing applicants for certification. Upon request of the state board a teacher education institution will present a report of its teacher education curricula and definitions of majors and minors. The programs of an approved teacher education institution are subject to periodic review by the state board.	st.bd. teacher education institution st.bd.	 X 		X X		
R390.1152 thru 3 (1973)	The state board may also grant certification by approving evidence of an equivalent. Specific requirements may also be waived for experimental teacher education programs.	st.bd.				X	
R390.1161	An applicant for vocational endorsement will meet the requirements for the state secondary provisional certification and show evidence of completing: a program in vocational teacher education of an institution approved by the state board; a major or minor in an approved program; two years of work experience in the occupational area of the endorsement or completion of a planned equivalent program of directed supervised occupational experience approved by the department of education.	dept. of ed.			X		
R390.1162 (1973)	A state continuing certificate with a vocational endorsement may be issued to an applicant who has met the requirements for continuing certification and has: taught sucessfully for 3 years, as determined by the state board upon recommendation of the sponsoring institution and local school district; and has earned 18 semester hours after the issuance of his state provisional certificate 10 of which must be in vocational education.	st.bd. sponsoring inst. local schl. dist.		 X 	X 		
R390.1163 (1973)	A temporary vocational education authorization may be issued to an applicant upon report of a designated vocational institution if he: possesses a bachelor's degree; has a major or minor in the field of specializations; has a minimum of 2 years of experience in the occupational area concerned. Valid for 6 years.						
R390.1164 (1973)	A full vocational authorization document will be issued to an applicant who has: taught successfully for 3 years, and has completed a minimum of 10 semester hours of professional vocational education.						
R390.1165 (1973)	If a candidate does not meet the standards outlined for temporary vocational authorization, an evaluation of competency will be made by the department of education. The department determines the adequacy of the combined educational, occupational and teaching experience. If the candidate is deemed competent, a 1 year vocational authorization will be issued to the school district.	dept. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R390.1166 (1973)	Candidates for vocational endorsement or authorization who present credit from a teacher educational institution not approved by the state board may validate the credit by: gaining unconditional admission to full standing, graduate department, division or school of a college or university approved for vocational teacher education, by completing 6 semester hours of acceptable graduate credit in an institution approved by the state board for the preparation of vocational teachers, or meet the requirements specified by the state board.	st. bd.			X		
Statutes §15.3851 (1948)	Before any teacher's certifixate can be valid in any school district, the holder will record it in the office of the superintendent of the intermediate district or in the offices of superintendent of schools. The certificate will not be liable to be annulled, except by the board or officer issuing the certificate, and for any cause which would have justified the withholding of the certificate. Before any teacher's certificate will be valid, the holder will take an oath.	teacher supt. of interm. dist. supt. of schools	X		 X		
§15.3852 (1967)	No certificate qualifying a person to teach in the public schools of this state will be granted to any person who is not at least 18. No permanent certificate will be granted to a person who is not a citizen of the United States. It is also unlawful for a teacher to be employed at any state institution who has not declared his intention of becoming a citizen or who is not a citizen already. This requirement does not apply to an interchange of teachers between any school district of the state and a foreign county for a period of less than a year.						
§15.3861 (1948)	The state board of education will have authority to suspend any certificate issued to any teacher who refuses without sufficeint cause, in the opinion of the state board, to perform his lawful contract to teach in any school of the state. The suspension will not be for a longer period of time than the end of the school year in the district in which the contract was violated. During the time the certificate is suspended, the teacher will not be qualified to teach in any school in which a certificate is required.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.3862 (1948)	The certificate will be suspended only after a written signed complaint has been filed with the state board made by the board with which the teacher has refused to perform the contract, stating fully the alleged facts constituting the breach. A hearing will be held to determine if the teacher did breach the contract.	st. bd. of ed. local bd. of ed.	 X			X	
§15.3863 (1948)	Either of the parties may appeal from the decision of the board conducting the hearing to the circuit court of the county in which the hearing was held.	circuit court of the county			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Statutes §15.3881 (1948) see §15.3731	The board of any school district may purchase, at the expense of the district, such textbooks as may be necessary for the use of children when parents are not able to furnish them and will include the amount of purchase in the report to the township or city clerk. The books furnished free will remain the property of the district.	bd. of any schl. dist.				X	
		township or city clerk			X		
§15.3882 (1948)	The board of each district selects and approves the textbooks to be used by the pupils of the schools of its district.	bd. of each dist	X				
§15.3883 (1948)	Textbooks once adopted in any district will not be changed within 5 years without the consent of a majority of the members of the board of education of district.	majority of dist. of edu.				X	
§15.3884 (1948)	The board may submit to the school electors of the district the question of free textbooks; and if a majority of the electors voting on the question favors the use of free textbooks, the board will purchase the books at wholesale price and levy a tax for the purchase. When a district furnishes free textbooks to resident pupils, the board of the district may rent books to non-resident pupils at a rate not to exceed 110% of the average annual cost of the books. The board of any school district in which the electors have not approved the use of free textbooks may purchase the books and rent them to pupils at rates not to exceed 110% of the average annual cost; the rental fee of any textbook will not exceed 25% of the initial cost of the textbooks.	bd. of each dist of ed.				X	
		maj. of electors				X	
		bd. of district	if maj. of electors approve			X	
		bd. of district			X		
§15.3885 (1948)	One copy of each textbook will be furnished in each schoolhouse of the district by the boards of districts which have adopted free textbooks.	bd. of district	X				
§15.3886 (1948)	The textbooks purchased will be the property of the district purchasing them and will be loaned to pupils free of charge, under such rules and regulations as the board may establish. Nothing prevents any person from buying his or her book from the board. Any district having once adopted or rejected free textbooks may take further action at any subsequent annual meeting or election.	bd. of district			X		
		bd. of district, electors of dist.				X	
§15.3887 (1948)	No board or school official in any district will purchase, adopt or permit to be used in the schools of any district any textbook which is not listed with the superintendent of public instruction. Anyone offering books for adoption, sale or exchange will file with the superintendent of public instruction copies of the books and a sworn statement of the usual list price, the lowest net wholesale price and the lowest exchange price. To be listed, the offeror of the textbook must enter into a written contract with the state superintendent of public instruction. He must also post a surety bond of $5000.	bd. or school official	X				
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		offeror of textb.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.3890 (1948)	No school textbook will be purchased, adopted or used in the schools of any school district unless it is contained in the list filed with the superintendent of public instruction.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3893 (1948)	School districts are authorized to purchase textbooks from the publishers at the prices listed with the state superintendent of public instruction.	schl. dist	X				
§13.3895 (1948)	When a family removes from one school district to another within the state, the treasurer purchases the textbooks out of the general fund if the children are attending the public schools in the district.	treasurer	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes §15.3585 (1948)	Except in primary districts, every board is authorized to establish, equip and maintain agricutural, industrial, manual training and other vocational schools.	every bd.				X	
Chapter 133 Vocational Education §15.821 (1948)	Federal funds for vocational education under the Act of 1917 are accepted by the state for the following appropriations: salaries for teachers; supervisors and directors of agricultural, industrial, trade and home economics subjects; the preparations of teachers of these subjects.						
§15.823 (1948)	[The state board of education is the state board for vocational education] See §15.857.	st. bd. of ed.					
	The state superintendent of public instruction is the executive officer of the state board and he will provide for the administration of this act with the approval of the board.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.824 (1948)	The treasurer is custodian for all funds for vocational education and will make an annual report to the governor and the legislature concerning money received under vocational education.	treasurer govern'r legis.	X		 X		
§15.825 (1948)	The board of education or board of control of any approved public school, department, part-time or evening class giving instruction in agricultural, industrial or home economics subjects will provide suitable buildings and equipment in order to give such instruction; and will also appropriate enough money to cover the expenses for instruction during the school year.	bd. of ed. bd. of control	X				
	At the end of the fiscal year the state board of vocational education will apportion to the boards of education, or the boards of control of schools, maintaining vocational education programs the state and federal funds for vocational education as reimbursement for their programs. No school will receive a larger amount than 3/4 of the sum which has been expended for the vocational education program. There is authorized to be appropriated and paid from the state treasury a sum equal to 1/2 the federal allotment paid to schools giving vocational instruction; there is further authorized to be paid to schools engaged in the training of teachers in vocational subjects a sum equal to the allotment of federal moneys.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15.826 (1948)	The state board of education will formulate rules and regulations as may be necessary for the development and operation of vocational schools and for the training of teachers, subject to the approval of the board of control. Annual reports to the state superintendent of public instruction are provided by the board of education or control of any school where vocational instruction is given; also by institutions giving vocational teacher training.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		fed. bd. of control			X		
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		bds. of ed.	X				
		bds. of control of schl. and insti.					
§15.827 (1948)	The state board will provide for the proper inspection of the work in the schools and institutions which operate under the act. Upon the approval of the work done and the receipt of satisfactory reports from each school or institution, the state superintendent of public instruction will certify to the auditor general the amount of funds due to each board of education or board of control of any school providing courses or training teachers.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.					
§15.828 (1948)	It will be the duty of the state board of education to estimate the amount of money which should be appropriated to meet federal allotments. The auditor general includes this estimate in the state tax levy for each year as reported to the state legislature.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		auditor general	X				
		st. legis.			X		
§15.829 (1948)	At the close of each fiscal year the state board of education examines the records and reports from all schools giving vocational instruction and from institutions engaged in the training of vocational teachers.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
§15.830 (1948)	The state board of education makes an annual report to the governor and the legislature in regard to the administration of the act, including an explicit statement of the expenditures of all moneys spent.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		governors legis.			X		
§15.833(1) (1964)	The state of Michigan, the board of supervisors of any county, or the governing body of any city, village, township and school district may furnish and appropriate money to foster and maintain demonstration education and work experience programs through a special job upgrading program for unemployed, out of work, and school dropouts who have been out of school at least 2 months and are between 16 and 20 under plans approved by the superintendent of public instruction. This job upgrading program will combine in school training with subsidized work experience for school dropouts to make them more employable and to assist them in job placement.	st. bd. of superv. any govern'g body				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.833(2) (1964)	The state board of education will promulgate rules and regulations which will contain criteria for securing of approval of local school requests for state aid grants. The rules and regulations will require a demonstrated need for such a local program, and require: that a qualified teacher be available; classrooms with adequate equipment, facilities and supplies; a minimum of 10 students eligible for enrollment; that a subsidized work experience program is available. Eligibility for enrollment and placement will be based on the applicant's scholastic and vocational aptitude and health status.	st.bd. of ed.			X		
§15.833(3) (1964)	The local district will appropriate adequate funds to cover the cost of supplies, materials, services and salaries of the teacher-coordinators for an 11 month program, except that the state may appropriate $10,000 per year towards such a program approved under §15.833(2).	local dist.	X				
		state				X	
Rehabilitation Act of 1964 §15.859(2) (1964)	Vocational handicap means any disability except blindness which, if not corrected, will result in an obstruction to occupational performance. Vocational rehabilitation refers to any educational or other needed services including, but not limited to, determination of extent of disability, vocational diagnosis, vocational guidance, rehabilitation training, medical services, transportation, maintenance and training books and materials found to be necessary to compensate a disabled individual for his vocational handicap and to enable him to engage in an independent living.						
§15.859(3) (1964)	The state board of education will be the agency responsible for the administration of the vocational rehabilitation program.	st.bd. of ed.			X		
§15.859(4) (1964)	The state board will provide vocational rehabilitation services to disabled individuals determined eligible in accordance with rules and regulations and may: co-operate with other departments, agencies and institutions in providing for the vocational rehabilitation of disabled individuals, in studying the problems involved and in establishing and developing the problems.	st.bd.	X		X		
§15.859(5) (1964)	The state board will recommend annually the amount required to be appropriated by the state and report it to the governor and the budget director.	st.bd.		X			
		govern'r budget director			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Michigan

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§15.859(9) (1964)	The state board will make a biennial report to the governor and to the legislature in regard to the administration of the act, including a statement of all federal and state expenditures.	st. bd.	X				
		govern'r legis.			X		
Part-Time Schools §15.3821 (1948)	Any school district having a population of 5,000 or more and containing 50 or more children may, through its board, establish and maintain part-time vocational, agricultural or general continuation schools for the education of minors who have ceased to attend all-day schools. These schools will be in session at least as many weeks as the common schools of the district. When a school district has established these schools or courses, it will require the attendance of every unmarried minor under 17 years who has ceased to attend all-day school and who has not completed 2 years of a 4 year high school course or its equivalent.	any schl. dist. over 5,000				X	
	Minors may be excused from these provisions by the superintendent of schools if they are physical, mentally or economically by reason of the need to support their family, unable to attend.	supt. of schls.			X		
§15.3822 (1948)	The required attendance will be not less than 8 hours per week, 4 hours of which may consist of supervised instruction given under working conditions, provided the instruction meets the approval of the superintendent of schools and the state board.	supt of schls. st. bd. of ed.			X		
	It will be the duty of the local board to determine the hours of the part-time schools as best suit local conditions.	local bd.	X				
§15.3828 (1948)	Any school district having a population of 10,000 or more may establish a program for the occupational training and guidance of children who are under 17 years, who have ceased to attend regular day schools and who are employed in occupations for which working permits are required under laws governing the employment of minors.	any schl. district over 10,000				X	
	The proposed program must be approved by the superintendent of public instruction. Pupils enrolled in these programs will be considered in membership in the public schools.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
§15.3291(1) (i) (1971)	Vocational education means vocational or technical training or re-training which is given in schools or classes, including field or laboratory work, under public supervision and control, and is conducted as part of a program designed to fit individuals for gainful employment in occupations which the superintendent of public instruction determines. The term includes vocational guidance and counseling in connection with training, instruction related to the prospective occupational, and the acquisition, maintenance and repair of instructional supplies, teaching aids and equipment.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		

MINNESOTA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5-9
*Admission Requirements	A10
*Adult Education	A11
*Attendance Requirements	A12,13
Categorical Programs	A14-B2
Compensatory Education	B3
Course or Credit Load	B4
*Curriculum	B5,6
District Organization	B7,8
Equal Educational Opportunity	B9
Evaluation	B10
Experimental Programs	B11
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B12
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B13,14
*Grade Organization	C1
*Graduation Requirements	C2
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C3
*In-Service Training Programs	C4
*Libraries	C5,6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C7
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C8-10
*Promotion Requirements	C11
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C12,13
*Pupil Transportation	C14-D3
Revenue	D4-12
*Safety and Health Requirements	D13
*School Calendar	D14
School Construction and Equipment Standards	E1
School Plant Requirements	E2,3
School Size	E4
Special Education	E5-7
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	E8,9
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E10
*Vocational Education	E11-13

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Minnesota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Accountability Objectives of School System Staff Salary Schedule						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation — Northwest Association of Secondary Schools

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Northwest Association of Sec. and Higher Schools p. 13	The principal of each member high school submits, through the office of the district superintendent to the State Committee Chairman, an annual report to the Association. The State Committee reviews and evaluates the report and then recommends a classification to the Secondary Commission. The Commission establishes the classification and submits it to the Association for final approval. Schools are approved, advised, warned or dropped from the list of accredited high schools. A school is "approved" when it equals or exceeds the standards. A school may be "approved with comment" when it has only minor violations. A school is "advised" when it deviates from one or more standards. A school is "warned" when it substantially deviates from one or more standards. Standard I - The Educational Program A. Philosophy and Objectives Each member school shall develop a written philosophy of education. This statement shall be accompanied by a specific listing of objectives. B. Program of Studies Provides standards for schools of varying sizes for the minimum course offerings broken down into subject areas. The total number of courses required varies from 24 for a high school of under 200 pupils to 75 courses for a high school of over 1800 pupils. C. Evaluation of Program Each member school is required to participate in a self and team evaluation during each ten year period using the Evaluative Criteria instrument, or some other means of self-evaluation approved by the State Committee. Standard II - Pupil Personnel Services A. Program It is recommended that member schools seek to have, and use the services of qualified social workers, psychologists, and psychiatrists. B. Personnel and Organization The guidance program shall be planned so that there is: 1. A faculty guidance committee 2. A designated guidance head 3. An assigned time for testing and counseling.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation (p. 2) Northwest Association of Secondary Schools

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

The assigned personnel for guidance shall include a minimum equivalence of one full-time person for each 400 students enrolled. Counselors, deans, social workers, psychologists and psychiatrists shall be counted in determining the ratio.

Standard III - School Plant and Equipment

A. School Plant and Site

The school plant shall be adequate in size, and shall provide attractive facilities for offering a modern program of secondary education suited to the needs and interests of the students and community. The buildings shall be adequately maintained.

Proper safeguards for the protection of students and staff against natural and other disasters shall be taken.

B. Equipment

School furniture, equipment and instructional materials shall be of sufficient quality and quantity to permit full student participation in the instructional program.

C. Inspection of School Plant and Equipment

An inspection of the school plant and equipment shall be made by an appropriate local school official in the fall of each year.

Standard IV - Instructional Media

A. Use of Center

The center shall be open for use by students and teachers during all periods of the day. Adequate orientation in the use of the center shall be provided for students and staff.

B. Facilities

The facilities, space and equipment of the center shall be adequate for the number of students.

C. Staffing

Provides staffing requirements for the media center. The first full-time person shall be a certified specialist. The requirement ranges from 1/4 time specialist for a school with up to 125 pupils to 7 full-time media center employees for a school of 3251 pupils.

D. Books

The school media center shall have a balanced distribution of titles in all classifications. 80% of books shall be non-fiction.

Specific requirements for number of books varies from 2400 for a school of 200 or less students to 12,000 for a school of over 1800 students.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation (p. 3) Northwest Association of Secondary Schools

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

E. Periodicals

The Association requires that the distribution of periodicals be such that all departments in the school will be served.

In addition to one or more daily metropolitan newspapers and one or more local newspaper, the minimum number of periodicals for student use shall be:

0-200	25 periodicals
201-500	30 periodicals
501-1000	40 periodicals
1001-1800	50 periodicals
1800	75 periodicals.

F. Materials and Equipment

Adequate materials and equipment should be provided for effective use in the instructional program. Schools shall provide for their staff and students a list of materials and equipment available through the instructional center.

G. Budget

The minimum budget for books, periodicals and audio-viscual materials and equipment, including dictionaries and encyclopedias shall be:

0-200	$1000
201-500	$2000 or $5/pupil, whichever is greater
501-1000	$3000 or $4/pupil, whichever is greater
1001-1800	$4000 or $3.50/pupil, whichever is greater
over 1800	$6000 or $3/pupil, whichever is greater

Standard V - Records

A. Minimum Information

The minimum information which student permanent records shall include is:

1. subjects taken
2. grades
3. credits earned
4. attendance record
5. standard test scores

B. Supplementary Information

Other permanent records should include but not be limited to the following:

1. participation in school activities;
2. citizenship and character information
3. health information

Standard VI - Quality and Improvement of Educational Programs

Provides suggestions for school accountability, assessment and improvement

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Accreditation (4) Northwest Association of Secondary Schools

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

Standard VII - Preparation of Professional Personnel

Provides specific and very detailed requirements for principals, teachers and other professional personnel in terms of schooling and experience.

Standard VIII - Administration

A. Administrative Staff Size

Enrollment	Admin. Staff
0 - 299	1/4
300-550	1
551-1050	2
1051-1550	3
1551-2050	4
2051-2550	5
2551-3050	6

Administrative staff includes:

1. superintendent
2. principal
3. vice principal
4. athletic directior
5. attendance director
6. activity director
7. dean of students
8. department heads (administrative time only)

B. Staff Size

Each member school shall employ the equivalent of six full-time staff members in grades 9-12. Staff members included are:

1. teachers
2. administrators
3. counselors
4. instructional media specialists
5. para-professionals.

There shall be one clerical worker for each 350 students. No school shall have less than a 1/2 time secretary, exclusive of those required to meet the Instructional Media Standard.

Standard IX - Teacher Load

No school shall have an excessive teacher load.

The enrollment of students as shown in the Annual Report divided by the full-time equivalency of classroom teachers and para-professional aides and interns to teachers shall give a quotient not greater than 25 to 1. Teacher aides shall be counted as 1/3 teacher; interns shall count as 2/3 teacher.

Standard X - Student Activities

A. State Activities Association

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation (5) Northwest Association of Secondary Schools

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	All high schools shall be members of the State Activities Association. **B. Audit and Bond** The official financial records of the student activity funds of the school shall be audited annually. The persons in charge of student activity funds shall be under bond in an amount to protect up to the maximum funds on hand at any time.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 120.06 (1959, 1967)	All schools supported in whole or in part by state funds are public schools. Admission to a public school is free to any person who resides within the district which operates the school, who is less than 21 years old, & who satisfies the minimum age requirements imposed by this section. No person will be admitted after 9/1/71 as a kindergarten student, unless he is at least 5 years on that 9/1; or as a first grade student, unless he is at least six years on the 9/1 of the calendar year for which he seeks admission or has completed kindergarten; except that the school board may establish a policy of admission of selected pupils at an earlier age.	Local School Board				X	
Laws 123.35 (59, 61, 67, 69)	The local school board may establish and maintain one or more kindergartens for the instruction of children above four, and under six years of age, so long as all children eligible for kindergarten are at least five years on 9/1 of the year in which the school year commences. In addition, all children selected under an early admissions policy established by the board may be admitted.	Local School Board				May establish an admissions policy	
	A school district is not prohibited from establishing head start, pre-kindergarten, or nursery school classes for children below kindergarten age.	School District				X	
Minn. Reg. Educ. 45(a)(1) 1971	Admission to grade 7, 8, or 9 of any classified secondary school is limited to pupils who have satisfactorily completed the work of the preceding grade, or to those, as special pupils, who in the judgment of the school authorities will profit by such work.	Local School Authorities				X	
45(a)(2)	Admission as regular pupils to any specified year of the senior secondary school period (grades 10, 11, 12) is based on admission records showing the successful completion of the work of the preceding years and/or evidence of educational attainment satisfactory to the administrator. If such evidence cannot be shown, pupils must take examinations approved by the school authorities administered by the administrator.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 123.14 (6) (1959)	The board shall establish and maintain public evening schools and adult education programs as a branch of the public schools, and these evening schools will be available to all persons over 16 years of age who, from any cause, are viable to attend the full-time school of the district.	Common School Districts				X	
123.35(8) (1959)	Identical provision as above for independent school districts	Independent School Districts				X	
124.26 (1959, 1969, 1971)	For evening schools and continuing education programs for adults established for persons over 16 years and not in attendance in regular day schools, the state will compensate any district maintaining these programs in accordance with requirements established by the state board with funds appropriated for that purpose and federal funds. The portion of state compensation to a teacher will not exceed 3/4 of his services up to $5,300 per year. All classes will be tuition free but a reasonable fee may be charged for registration and for necessary materials and supplies. These classes are defined for those over 16 not full-time students and without a diploma who seek to qualify for the high school diploma, the high school equivalency certificate or for academic achievement at the secondary level.	State	X				
		State Board of Education			X Establishes requirements.		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements - p. 1

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 120.10 (1959, 1961, 1967, 1969)	Every child between 7 and 16 years of age shall attend a public school or a private school, for a period of not less than 9 months during any school year. No child will be required to attend a public school more than 10 months during any school year.	School					127.20 (1959) Any person who shall fail or refuse to send or keep in school any child of whom he has legal charge, and who is required by law to attend, when notified by a truant officer or other official will be guilty of a misdemeanor upon conviction punished by a maximum of $150 or 30 days in prison. Fines go to the benefit of the school district where the offense is committed.
	A school, to satisfy the requirements of compensatory attendance, must be one in which all the classes are taught in the English language from textbooks written in the English language and taught by teachers whose qualifications meet the minimum standards. A foreign language may be taught when elected or prescribed, not to exceed one hour in each day.						
	A child may be excused from attendance upon application of his parent, guardian or other custodian to any member of the board, truant officer, principal or city superintendant The local board will excuse him if it finds: a) the child's health is such as to prevent his attendance at school; b) the child has already completed the 10th grade; or c) it is the wish of the parent, guardian, etc. that he attend for periods not exceeding 3 hours a week a school for religious instruction maintained by a church or religious association which is not maintained at public expense.	Local Board			X		
	The Clerk of the school board issues and keeps records of these excuses and forwards them to the commissioner of education.	Clerk of School Board	X				
120.11 (1959)	It is the duty of each board through its clerk to report the names of the excused students to the superintendent or principal. The clerk or principal-teacher reports the names of children not excused, who are not attending school, with the names and addresses of their parents to the county superintendent.	State Com. of Educ.	X				
		Local Bd. Clerk	X				
		Principal Teacher	X				
120.12 (1959)	The county superintendent notifies the parent, etc. to send the unexcused child to school and upon his refusal to comply the county superintendent notifies the county attorney of the neglect or refusal. Those in charge of private schools must make similar reports to the county superintendent. The county or district superintendent makes & files a criminal complaint against persons neglecting or refusing to comply with the attendance law. A warrant will issue and proceedings provided by law in cases of misdemeanor will be prosecuted by the county attorney.	County Supt.	X				
		Private School Officials					
		County Attorneys					
120.13 (1959, 1967)	The Department of Labor& Industry will assist in the enforcement of this law have authority to examine the excuses granted, make investigations, and revoke and cancel any that may have been found to be granted without proper cause.	Dept. of Labor & Industry	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements - p. 2

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
120.14 (1959)	The board of any district may appoint truant officers who will investigate and enforce the attendance laws. He may arrest without warrant any child who is a habitual truant under the supervision of the board.	Local Board Truant Officer				X X	
120.15 (1959)	Boards may maintain ungraded schools for the instruction of children of the following classes between 7 and 16: 1) habitual truants 2) incorrigible, vicious or immoral in conduct. 3) those who habitually wander about the streets or other public places during school hours without lawful employment.	Local Boards				X	
	All such children will be deemed delinquent and the board may compel their attendance at the truant school cause them to appear before juvenile court.	Local Board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (See, also Pupil Transporation, Special Education

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.65 (1959, 1961 1963)	Appropriations made for special state aid for the following purposes: foundation program aid, emergency aid, transportation aid, aid for special classes of handicapped children, school lunch, county tuition equalization aid, gross earnings, tax refund and vocational aid.						
124.66 (1959, 1963 1969)	State aid will be for the following purposes: 1) To assist in providing equal educational opportunities for all the school children of the state. 2) To assist in establishing certain generally acceptable minimum standards for all the public schools of the state. 3) To assist districts whose tax levies for maintenance are exceptionally high and 4) To stimulate education progress by grants of state aid for superior efficiency and high standards and for desirable educational undertaking not yet generally established.						
124.24 (1959)	Emergency aid is money paid by the state to a district which by reason of calamity, high tax delinquency or excessive debt, or a combination thereof, or by other reasons is unable to collect sufficient revenue to maintain its schools on minimum standards established by the state board. Such aid will be paid only when specifically directed by the state board.	State Bd.			X		
M.R.E. 360 (1956, 1959, 1962)	Application for assistance may be made whenever the school board of a district determines that an emergency exists and shall be made at least 45 days prior to consideration by the state board of education.	District School Board				X	
	The state board of education will consider emergency aid applications at its regular quarterly meetings in September, December, March and June. Emergency aid may be used after the funds have been made available for 1) Payment of salaries for the required teachers and other necessary employees. 2) Payment of tuition and transportation of pupils. 3) Purchase of needed textbooks, library books, instructional materials, equipment and supplies. 4) Upkeep and improvement of school plant. 5) Construction or repair of a school building which has been damaged or destroyed by fire, wind, hail, water or causes to such an extent that the district is unable to finance the repairs or replacement by using its local bond or taxing power.	State Board of Educ.	X				
	Before granting the emergency aid the state board of education may require changes in the school district management or organization that will secure efficient and economical school administration, such as closing the school or merging the district with another district.	State Board of Educ.				X	
	School districts receiving emergency aid will make a report to the state board of education at the close of the school year indicating how emergency funds were spent.	School Districts	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
M.R.E. 361 (1956, 1959, 1962, 1966)	Criteria - The state board of education will take into account whether or not the following factors exist in the district. 1) The assessed value per PU in ADA is less than $1500. 2) The adjusted assessed valuation, as determined by the EARC, per PU in ADA is less than $4500. 3) The total indebtedness including bonds and orders not paid for want of funds exceeds 45% of the total assessed valuation of 15% of the adjusted assessed value of all taxable property therein as determined by the EARC. 4) Total local effort will exceed the effort exerted by at least 75% of the school districts maintaining classified secondary schools.	State Board of Educ.	X				
124.28 (1959, 1961, 1971)	When the properties of any district are made up to the extent of at least 20% in value of property which is exempt from local taxation because taxes thereon are paid to the state and the district will annually receive a refund from gross earnings taxes in the amount that would be produced by a tax on this exempt property at the current tax rate for school purposes in the district. For the purpose of determining the amount of this refund, the value of exempt property will be set at 30% of its full and true value and except that in no case will the assessed value of this exempt property exceed an amount as when added to the value of all property in the district exceed $3000 per resident PU.	School District	X				
	No school district qualifying for a refund under this section will receive more money than would be produced by a tax rate of 16 mills applied to the railroad property assessed at 30% of its full value as reported by the department of public service.	School District	X				
	To determine the applicability of this section to any district, the valuation of taxable property will be the 1969 adjusted value of property as determined by EARC, and the valuation of exempt property will be the full value of exempt property. The eligibility of a school district under this section is determined by adding the adjusted taxable valuation of the taxable property as determined by EARC to the full value of the exempt property, then by dividing the amount of the exempt property by the total of such taxable property and exempt property. If the result is 20% or more the school district is eligible, otherwise not.	EARC	X				
124.215 (1971) Note 126.021	In addition to the regular foundation aid payments, there will be paid from the appropriation for foundation aid to any district whose schools are attended by children residing on nontaxable land under the control of the armed forces, an amount equal to the number of PU times the dollar amount derived by dividing the total levy of the district by the number of resident PU in ADM. Thus: $\text{PU} \times \frac{\text{Total levy}}{\text{PU in ADM}}$						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding - p. 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	It is the public interest of the state to provide equality of educational opportunity for all school children. Normal efforts by the state to reach educationally neglected children are not sufficient and there must be further attempts to enhance the quality of their education in the large cities and on the American Indian reservation.						
	Each school board will provide in any public elementary or secondary school which has 50 or more minority students in any school a special program available on a volunteer basis for teachers and administrators including a course of training in human relations at least 80 hours long, 40 of which will be before the start of the school year. This course will be provided by the school board concerned, with the understanding that the legislature intends that the planning, implementation and evaluation be done by a group of teachers and residents of the area.	Local School Board	X				
		Legislature		declaration of policy			
		Committee of teachers and residents			X		
	The state board of education pays $4000 to the local school board for the planning, administration and program costs of the program in 1970-71. Payments authorized herein up to $12,500 will also be used by the department of education for the administration of the program. In 1970-71 each teacher participating in the program will be certified by the school board to receive $7 per hour up to a maximum of 80 hours reimbursable to the school board by the board of education.	State Board	X				
	A similar program will be set up by the department of education for teachers and administrators involved in the education of Minnesota Indian students. An advisory committee of 15 - 20 Minnesota Indians will advise the state board of education, teachers and administrators will be selected under a quota set up by the department of education and the Minnesota Indian Education Committee. No more than 12 schools in Minneapolis, 8 in St. Paul and 4 in Duluth may be funded. Teachers get $7 per hour up to 80 hours payment costs of the department of education will not exceed $12,500.	Dept. of Educ.	X				
		Indian Advisory Committee	X				
124.23 (1959, 1969)	The state will pay to the University of Minnesota for distribution to the state schools of agriculture an amount not to exceed $7 per pupil per month for those transported or boarded there in addition. This payment is for the tuition of students who have completed the 8th grade, who have not graduated from high school and who are not 21 years of age.	State	X				
124.30 (1959, 1969)	If any district where more than 40% of the total land area is exempt from real property taxes, there is hereby appropriated for school maintenance purpose only an amount equal to 10 cents for each area of non-taxable lands to be paid from the general fund and no district will receive more than $25 per PU in ADA in kindergarten and grades 1-12 nor more than $25,000. No district with an assessed valuation of $1300 or more per PU in ADA will receive any aid under the provisions of this section, unless the district was formed in accordance with the consolidation law, in which more than 85% of the lands are tax exempt or district has 30 or more townships and has 50% of its lands tax exempt. $260,000 is appropriated from the general fund to be distributed by the state auditor for this section, apportioned prorated if the total is sufficient.	School District	X				
		State Auditor	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for the Disadvantaged

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 126.021 (1971) Note 124.215	It is in the public interest of the state to provide equality of educational opportunity for all school children of the state. With the greatly expanding urbanization of life in the large cities have some special education problems in reaching children who are educationally neglected. Special efforts by the state to attempt to enhance the quality of education in large urban cities and on our American Indian reservations are necessary where normal education efforts are not sufficient.						
126.022	Each School board 1) shall provide in any public elementary or secondary school who has 50 or more minority students in any school within the school district, a special program available on a volunteer basis for teachers, administrators and other personnel. It includes a program of training in human relations of up to 50 hours duration, at least 30 hours of which will be before the start of the school year.	Local School Board	X				
	Implementation of the course will be the responsibility of the local school board, with the planning and evaluation to be done by a group of teachers, aides and local residents. A committee on the district level will consist of representatives from these local school committees. A district coordinator, part or full-time, will work with the district committee to approve the expenditure of funds for the programs. District coordinators will meet periodically with state departments of education personnel to develop evaluation criteria for the program.	Local School Board Local School Committee District Level Committee District Coordinator	X X X X				
	The state board will pay to each qualifying school an average of $4,000. The state department of education will develop guidelines to be followed by districts in the administration of the program.	State Board of Education	X				
	The department of education will set up a special program for teachers and administrators involved in the education of Minnesota Indian students, which will include a course of training of 50 hours in human relations; visitation by teachers at Minnesota Indian reservations and in Minnesota Indian homes; workshops involving Minnesota Indian residents and the study of their tribal history and sociology. $40,000 will be set aside from the appropriation for this section to be used for the planning, administration and program costs of setting up these courses.	Dept. of Education	X				
126.023 (1971)	An advisory committee of the state board of education to be known as the Minnesota Indian Education Committee consisting of between 15-25 residents of Minnesota of Indian ancestry is created for the purpose of rendering advise and assistance to the state board.	Minnesota Indian Educ. Comm.		X Will advise St. Bd. of Ed			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 40 (1956, 59, 60, 61, 62, 66, 71)	The minimum total pupil load for the three year period of grades 7,8, and 9 will be 3150 clock hours consisting of required elective subjects of this minimum total, there will be 1950 required (constant) clock hours and 1200 elective clock hours. Elective clock hours will be utilized to provide additional time for required and/or elective subjects.	State Board of Educ.	X				
41(b)	Grades 10-12: The minimum pupil load for regular pupils for each year of the senior secondary school period will be four major credit courses.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>Minn. Reg. Educ. 40 (1956, 59, 60,61,62,66, 71)</td><td>The subject fields in any classified secondary school will always include as a minimum: communication skills, social studies, science, mathematics, and physical-health education</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The curriculum will be one of the constants with electives will be subject to the approval of the commissioner of education.</td><td>Com. of Educ.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The specific program of constants to be maintained for all pupils in any type of secondary school will be as follows:
1) Junior Secondary
<table>
<tr><th>Subject Area</th><th>Minimum Clock Hrs.</th><th>Elective Clock hrs</th></tr>
<tr><td>Art</td><td>90</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Communication skills</td><td>360</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Health</td><td>60</td><td>1200</td></tr>
<tr><td>Home Economics or Industrial Arts</td><td>150</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Math</td><td>360</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Music</td><td>90</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical Education</td><td>240</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Science</td><td>240</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Social Studies</td><td>360</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
Regular Clock Hours - 1950
Elective Clock Hours - 1200
Total 3150</td><td>Secondary School</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Period length and grade placement of the above required constant and elective clock hours will be left to the discretion of the local school board.
2) Senior Secondary Period
<table>
<tr><th>Subject Area</th><th>Year of Course</th></tr>
<tr><td>Communication skills</td><td>10, 11, 12</td></tr>
<tr><td>American History</td><td>10, or 11</td></tr>
<tr><td>Social Studies (includes social problems)</td><td>12</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical-health education</td><td>10</td></tr>
</table></td><td>Local School Board</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Electives will be offered in both academic and special fields to meet individual needs of pupils. A school will organize & submit to the commissioner of education for approval detailed outlines of 1) proposed elective courses for which state curriculum guides are not available and 2) all proposed experimental programs.</td><td>School
Com. of Educ.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td>
X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>A consistent, well-organized program of varied activities for pupils will be provided under the direct supervision of the school.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Each junior secondary school will provide general education for all pupils, special education for exceptional children, occupational preparation experiences in the practical, fine arts fields, music, art, library, audiovisual aids & services, a planned guidance program, industrial arts or agriculture home economics.</td><td>Junior Secondary School</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Each senior high school will provide a comprehensive program of studies which offers choices from the areas of general education & specialized areas like college preparatory, occupational education, practical, fine arts, special education</td><td>Senior High School</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - p.2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	for exceptional students, library, audiovisual, guidance in classified secondary schools, all practical arts, vocational departments and classes will be approved by the state board for vocational education (State Board of Education)	State Board for Vocational Education State Bd. of Educ.	X		X		
	The schedule of subject offerings of any secondary school will be based on the State Department of Education curriculum patterns, including constant subjects, electives which may be offered, time allotments units required for graduation.	State Dept. of Educ.	X		X		
Minn. Reg. Educ. 20 (1956)	The state curriculum outlines the suggested courses of study for elementary schools on file in Office of the Commissioner of Education, will constitute the basis for the elementary curriculum with the necessary modification to adopt to local needs.	Com. of Educ.	With modifications to adopt to local needs				
	Constant subjects in the curriculum will be language arts (reading, library, handwriting, spelling), arithmetic social studies (history, citizenship, geography), science and conservation, fine and practical arts (art, music, creative dramatics and crafts) health, physical education and safety.						
Laws 126.02, 126.03, 126.04, 126.06, 126.08, 126.111	Among the areas of instruction required by law are physical and health education up through the 10th grade, morals, drug abuse, alcohol, tobacco, the Declaration of Independence the Constitution, patriotic exercises, and environmental conservation education.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

Minnesota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
122.02 (1959)	School districts will be classified as common, independent, special or associated districts, each of which is a public corporation. Each district will be known by its classification and each will be assigned a number by the Commissioner so that its title will be -----------school district number ---------------.						
122.03 (1957, 1961)	The commissioner of education will assign an identification number to each district. The assignment will be made so that each classified district has an identification number which is exclusive to it in its classification.	commissioner of education	X				
122.11 (1959)	Common or Independent District - A common or independent district may be organized from territory not included in a classified district of 100 or more children of school age between 5 and 21 reside within the district and it contains an incorporated village of not less than four sections of land.						
	A majority of the resident freeholders in the proposed district may petition the county board of the county in which the greatest land involved has to form a new common or independent district. The petition will contain a) a correct description of the territory to be included; b) the number of children of school age residing therein; c) the reasons for the formation of the proposed district; d) assessed valuation and location of the nearest school houses and e) a recommendation of the commissioner of education.	majority of resident freeholders				X	
	If the petition and order granting it by the county board are for the organization of the common district, the auditor will determine a date for a hearing and a place to hold it. The district will be organized at this meeting.	auditor	X				
	If the petition and order are for the formation of an independent school district, a special election will be held in the district to elect the board.						
122.25 (1959)	If 6 or more resident freeholders of a common district desire to change the organization of their district to an independent district, they may call for a vote on the question by filing a petition with the clerk. At the annual meeting if a majority of the votes cast on the question favors the conversion to an independent district, a board of six members will be elected. At the election if a majority of votes favor the conversion to an independent district, the classification is changed from common to independent.	6 or more residents of common school district				X	
122.26 (1959)	If the people of a special district containing less than 400,000 inhabitants or not located in a county containing more than 5,000 sq. miles desire to change their organization to an independent district, they may proceed in accordance with this section. The board of any special district may file a	people of special distr.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization -- page 2

Minnesota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
122.26 (1959)	petition with 5% of the voters who attended the preceding district general election on the question of a conversion to an independent district. If a majority of votes cast favors the conversion to an independent district, the special district is dissolved and a new independent district is created.	board of special distr.				X	
122.41 (1967)	Policy - It is hereby declared to be the policy of the state to encourage the reorganization of school districts into such units of local administration as will afford better educational opportunities for all pupils, make possible a more economical and efficient operation of the schools and insure a more equitable distribution of public school revenue. To this end all areas of the state (except Ft. Snelling) are included in an independent or special school district maintaining classified elementary and secondary schools.	legislative policy					
122.43 (1967)	If there be any organized school district not part of an individual school district maintaining classified elementary and secondary schools, grades 1-12, the district will be dissolved.						
Chapter 123	The duties, powers, and elections of the boards of independent, common, and special districts are set out in detail.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mo/Minnesota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
127.08 (1959)	No district shall classify its pupils with reference to race, color, social position, or nationality, nor separate its pupils into different schools or departments on any such grounds. Any district so classifying or separating any of its pupils upon any such ground will forfeit its share in all apportioned school funds for any period in which such classification, separation or exclusion will occur or continue. The state commissioner upon notice to the offending district and upon proof of the violation will withhold the share of this district from the semi-annual appropriation and the county auditor will exclude it from apportionment from that period.	school district	X				X
		state commissioner of education	X				
		county auditor	X				
120.16 (1959)	When a board finds by resolution that any child in the district is unable to attend school because his financial resources and needs require his employment elsewhere, the clerk shall certify the resolution of such fact to the county board of the child's residence. Upon such certification, the country board will offer investigation & furnish aid as will enable the child to attend school during the entire year.	local board				X	
		clerk of local school board	X				
		county board	X				
	The truant officer or other authorized officer will notify the teacher to whom any child receiving aid has been assigned. It will be the duty of the teacher having charge of the child to report monthly to the board his progress in school, and his attendance record together with other information as may be deemed necessary by the teacher.	truant officer	X				
		teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Evaluation

Mo/Minnesota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.11 (1959, 1967, 1969)	In order to assure satisfactory completion of subject in the elementary field, the state board may require that exams be given in any elementary school, to be designated or prepared under the direction of the state board.	state board of education				X	
	Upon the request of any superintendent of any public or private school teaching high school courses in the state, the state board will designate or prepare uniform forms for state examinations during May of each year.	state board of eduation	Upon req. of sec. school super.				
	Under such rules as may be prescribed by the state board, the county superintendent will conduct the state board examinations in the schools of his county other than high or graded.	county superin-	Under rules of st. bd.				
	Authorized representatives of the state board will visit the elementary and secondary schools and report their findings and recommendations.	state board	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See curriculum (Minn. Reg. Educ. 40)						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 40(a) (5)	Secondary Schools A consistent and well-organized program of varied activities for pupils will be provided under the direct supervision of the school.	School			X		
Laws 127.17 (1959)	It is unlawful for any pupil attending any school which is partially or wholly maintained by public funds to join, become a member of, or solicit other pupils for a secret fraternity.	Pupil	X				
	The boards will enforce the provisions of this section & have full power & authority to make rules, regulations to carry out this section.	Local Boards	X				
	Boards have full power to penalize a student who violates this section in any way by suspension, dismissal, etc.	Local Boards			X		
	It is a misdemeanor to engage in any "rushing" or soliciting by a pupil not of the school who goes on the school grounds; municipal and juvenile courts have jurisdiction to impose $2 - 10 fines or up to 10 days in jail.	Municipal Courts			Judicial determination		Fine or jail.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/ Accounting Procedures - p. 1

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.02 (1959)	On or before 10/10 in each year the clerk of any district which is entirely in one county will certify the tax levied by the board or annually to the county auditor. In school districts lying in more than one county, the clerk will certify the tax levied to the auditor of the county in which the administrative offices of the school district are located.	Clerk of any district	X				
124.10 (1959, 1969, 1971)	School endowment fund = income from the permanent school fund.						
	A copy of the apportionment of the school endowment fund will be furnished by the state board to the state auditor, who will then draw his warrants on the state treasury payable to the districts for the amount due to them.	State Bd. of Educ. State Auditor	X X				
	The county auditor will when making the March and November tax settlements of each year apportion to the several districts the amount received from liquor licenses, fines, estrays and other sources from the general school fund. Apportionment will be on the same basis provided for the state apportionment.	County Auditor	X				
	The county auditor reports to the commissioner on the amount apportioned, the sources from which the money was received and the total ADM of pupils in the county entitled to apportionment.	County Auditor	X				
124.11 (1959, 1971)	10% of the estimated foundation aid will be paid to districts in each of the months from September to May, the final distribution being made to August. If any school district is unable to borrow necessary funds for the operation of its facilities during any fiscal year, the state auditor and state treasurer may advance funds as may be required to be discounted at a 6% rate.	State Auditor State Treasurer				X	
124.12 (1959, 1965, 1969)	The more funds made available by the legislature as special state aid to schools will be paid out as follows: on or before 10/1, it will be the duty of the commissioner to deliver to the state auditor a certificate in duplicate for each district entitled to receive aid. Upon the receipt of the certificate, the state auditor draws his warrants upon the state treasurer in favor of the district for the amount shown to be due. The state auditor transmits the warrants to the district together with a copy of the certificate prepared by the commissioner.	Com. of Educ. State Auditor	X X				
124.14 (1961, 1969)	The state board will supervise distribution of the school aids in accordance with the law. It may make rules and regulations for the distribution which will enable districts to perform efficiently the services required by law and further education in the state, including reasonable requirements for reports and accounts as will assure accurate and lawful apportionment of funds.	State	X		X		
	Public schools will at all times be open to the inspection of the state board, and the accounts and records of any district are open to inspection by the public examiner of the state board.	State Board. Public Examiner, State Bd.			X X		
	Such moneys as are necessary to make the distribution of the school funds annually are hereby appropriated from the funds or accounts in the state treasury authorized by law for that purpose						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures - p. 2

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
215.01 (1913)	The department of public examiner has the duty and power to supervise all public accounts, to prescribe and install systems of accounts and reports, to inspect all records connected with the receipt of public funds, to investigate the use and security of all public appropriations and property to ascertain the sources and condition of the public revenue, investments, loans and debt and to verify the public funds and report on their condition.	Dept. of Public Examiner	X				
215.10 (1953)	The public examiner inquires into the accounting and budgeting systems of all local units of government and prescribes suitable systems of accounting.	Public Examiner	X		X		
	The public examiner may install these systems at the request of any local unit of government.				X	X	
215.14 (1961)	All powers and duties of the public examiner conferred with respect to the supervision and inspection of books are extended to all school districts, towns and villages of the state. If the report of his examination discloses mal- mis- or non-feasance in office, the public examiner files a copy of the report with the county attorney, where the administrative offices are located.	Public Examiner	X		X		
215.11 (5) (1959, 1965, 1969)	The state board will prepare a uniform system of records for public schools, require reports from county and other superintendent and principals of schools, teachers, school officers and the chief officers of public and other educational institutions. With the cooperation of the public examiner, it will establish and carry into effect a uniform system of accounting by public school offices and it will have authority to supervise and examine the accounts and other records of all public schools.	State Bd. of Educ.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws, 120.05 (1959, 1961, 1971)	For the purpose of administration the state board will classify all public schools under the following heads: 1) Elementary 2) Middle 3) Secondary 4) Vocational Center 5) Area Vocational-Technical Definitions.	St. Bd. of Educ.	X				
	Elementary school - any school with building equipment, courses of study, class schedules and enrollment of pupils ordinarily in grades 1-6 or any portion thereof rating state board standards. Middle school - other than secondary school; gives approved course of study in a minimum of 3 consecutive grades above 4th but below 10th which meets state board standards. Secondary school - school which meets state board standards having pupils in grades 7 through 12.	St. Bd. of Educ.	Establishes standards				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 43 (1956, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 70, 71)	Graduation requirement Each pupil will have completed the 10th grade course in physical and health education required by law and will have a minimum of 12 credits earned in 10th, 11th, and 12th years of the secondary school in constant & elective courses approved by the commissioner of education. Such credits will always include - a) Three credit courses in communication skills. b) A minimum of two credit courses in the social studies area, i.e. in American History, and one credit in 12th grade social studies which includes social problems. c) Seven additional courses from any of the various fields of science, math, social studies, foreign language, fine arts, practical arts and occupational or vocational education.	St. Bd. of Educ. Com. of Educ.	X X				
	Under a program approved by the local school board for selected accelerated pupils, credit toward graduation may be given for the above courses when taken in the junior secondary school.	Local School Board					
	Secondary School Certificates may be given to pupils who do not have the ability to meet all the requirements for graduation, provided each pupil has: a) been in regular attendance in the 10th, 11th and 12th year in any classified secondary school. b) enrolled in at least 3 subjects each year. c) completed not less than 9 subject courses. d) demonstrated the qualities of good citizenship as indicated by their attitude toward school work; the school pupils who receive these certificates will not be included in the scholastic ranking of the graduating class. The permanent records of such students will show that they received these certificates.						
	Secondary School Equivalency Certificate - A secondary school certificate may be issued by the State board of education to residents of Minnesota 19 years or over who need this credential for advancement in an occupational field or higher education. Each such person must obtain satisfactory scores on the General Educational Development Tests. To qualify for a certificate a minimum standard score of 35 must be obtained on each of the five tests in this battery and an average standard score of at least 45 on all five tests. Tests shall be administered only by official agencies established by the American Council on Education approved by the Commissioner of education. The minimum age requirement may be waived on the basis of supportive evidence of special need provided by a recognized rehabilitative agency.	State Board of Educ.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling Services

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 4(b) (1956, 1959, 1964, 1966)	Each school will provide guidance to assist pupils in making satisfactory personal adjustments and appropriate educational and vocational plans.	Each School	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
121.20 (1959)	The commissioner of education may order and conduct teachers' institutes for the professional training and instruction of teachers according to such rules and regulations as he may prescribe.	Com. of Educ.				X	
	Teachers required to attend institutes will be paid at the usual contract rate by their district for all time school is closed on account of the institute.						
	The commissioner may use any public school building or facilities or equipment for purposes of teachers' institutes as he may designate.	Com. of Educ.				X	
	Any county board may appropriate money from county funds for the conduct of teachers' institutes to be held under the general supervision of the commissioner. The county board will pay the expenses of the county superintendent for attendance at institutes.	County Board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries - p. 1

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Educ. Reg. 6 (1956, 1959)	In graded elementary & secondary schools, library service appropriate to the enrollment & educational program will be given by a qualified librarian. The instructional material collection will consist of an adequate number of appropriate and up-to-date books, films, recordings, models, magazines, pamphlets, film strips, flat pictures, globes, and similar materials. There will be a well equipped central library room of a size appropriate to the enrollment in every graded elementary and secondary school building, plus, in all new school buildings, the auxiliary space, facilities needed for work, storage, viewing, listening and conference purposes. In one and two-room ungraded elementary schools, provisions shall be made for a library alcove or corner.	Schools	X				
Laws 134.01 (1921)	Every school district may provide library facilities as part of its school equipment according to the standards of the state board of education.	School District				According to standards of the St. Bd. of Educ.	
134.02 (1921)	The school board of any district may vote sufficient funds for the maintenance of the school library, appoint a librarian and make rules for its use; management.	School Board				X	
134.03 (1921, 1929)	In cities and village of less than 2,000 not levying a tax for public library purposes, the school board may maintain a public library for use of all the district's residents.	School Board				X	
	In any independent school district where a library has been erected with funds donated for library purposes, the school district may levy an annual 3 mill tax to support the maintenance of the library as part of a "library fund."	School District				X 3 mill lim	
134.04 (1921)	The State Department of Education will from time to time prepare & amend a list of books suitable for school libraries.	State Depart. of Educ.	X				
121.22 (1959)	The department of education may purchase collections of books and audio visual recorded educational items to be the property of the state and used as a state circulating library, from which any town, village, or community may borrow under prescribed regulations.	Dept. of Educ.				X	
	It may also loan books to individuals residing in areas where other public library service is not available.	Dept. of Educ.				X	
	It will divide these books into groups known as traveling libraries, catalogue and prepare them for circulation, and make rules for the conduct of the business such as will insure the care, preservation and safe return of all books loaned. Suitable rooms will be provided in the capitol for its use.	Dept. of Educ.	X				
121.23 (1959)	The department of education will give advice to the managers of any public library, to trustees of any village, town, or community entitled to borrow from the collections of books upon any matter pertaining to organization, maintenance, or	Dept. of Educ.	X	X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries - p. 2

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	administration of libraries. It will assist in the formation of libraries by counsel, encouragement and may send its members to aid organizing or improving those already established.						
	The department will keep statistics of the free public libraries of the state, and a record of the work done, and the books loaned by it, and report the same to a legislator at each regular session, together with a statement of its expenditures relating to this work, the use made of the traveling libraries and other matters as it deems proper.	Dept. of Educ.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 7 (1956)	Each school district submits all records and reports as required by law and the state board of education. There will be maintained an efficient and accessible system for filing copies of registered records in the administration office of the school district.	School District	X				
	Each school district keeps accurate & complete individual, permanent, cumulative personal records for all pupils and will store the records in a fireproof file or vault.	School District	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - p. 1

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 125. 12 (1959, 1963, 1967, 1969, 1971)	A superintendent, principal, supervision and classroom teacher and any other professional employee required to hold a certificate from the state department is considered a teacher for purposes of the section.						
	School boards will hire or dismiss teachers at duly called meetings. If the teacher is related to a school board member, then the school board must approve the contract by a unanimous vote. Contracts for teaching can be made only with qualified teachers. The contract specifies the yearly wages and the general assignment of the teacher. No teacher will be required to reside within the employing school district as a condition to teaching employment.	School Boards	X				
	The first and second years of a teacher's first teaching experience in Minnesota is a probationary period of employment. During the probationary period any annual contract with the teacher may or may not be renewed as the school boards sees fit. The school board must give notice to any teacher whose contract it declines to renew for the following year before 4/1.	School Board	X				
	If the teacher requests reasons for the board's decision, the board will give its reasons in writing, including a statement that appropriate supervision was furnished describing the nature and extent of the supervision.	School Board	X				
	A teacher who has completed his probationary period in any school district, and who has not been discharged or advised of a refusal to renew, will have a continuing contract with the district. Thereafter, the teacher's contract will remain in full force and effect until terminated by a majority roll call vote of the full membership of the board. Contracts for teachers to be retired will be submitted no later than 3/20, preceding the school year to which they apply. Before a teacher's contract is terminated by the board, the board will notify the teacher in writing and state its ground for the proposed termination together with the statement that the teacher may request a hearing within two weeks.	School Board	X				
	A board may provide by rule that its teachers will be retired at age 65.	School Board				X	
	A continuing contract may be terminated at the close of the school year upon any of the following grounds: a) Inefficiency. b) Neglect of duty or persistent violation of school laws, rules, regulations, or directives. c) Conduct unbecoming a teacher which materially impairs his educational effectiveness. d)Other good and sufficient grounds rendering the teacher unfit to perform his duties.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A contract will not be terminated on one of the specified grounds unless the teacher will have failed to correct the deficiency after being given written notice of the specific items of complaint and reasonable time to remedy them.						
	All evaluations and files within a school district relating to each individual teacher will be available during regular school business hours to a teacher upon written request. The teacher will have the right to reproduce any of its contents and submit written information in response to any material contained therein.						
	A teacher afflicted with TB, mental illness, drug or alcoholic addiction or other serious incapacity will be subject to temporary suspension while he is suffering from that disability. Such action will be taken only upon evidence that suspension is required from a physician who has examined the teacher. During the leave of absence the teacher will be paid sick leave benefits by the district up to the amount of his unused accumulated sick leave, and after it is exhausted, the district may pay him additional benefits. The teacher will be reinstated to his position upon evidence that he has made sufficient recovery and is capable of performing his duties in a proper manner. After 12 months of suspension, a teacher's failure to qualify for reinstatement may be a ground for discharge.						
	A school board may discharge a continuing contract teacher effective immediately, upon any of the following grounds: a) Immoral conduct, insubordination or conviction of a felony. b) Conduct unbecoming a teacher which requires his immediate removal. c) Failure without justifiable cause to teach without first securing the written release of the school board. d) Gross inefficiency which the teacher failed to correct after reasonable written notice. e) Willful neglect of duty. f) Continuing physical or rental disability subsequent to a 12 months leave of absence and inability to qualify for reinstatement.	School Board				X	
	Prior to discharging a teacher the board will notify the teacher in writing and state its ground for the proposed discharge in reasonable detail. The teacher may request a hearing before final action is taken.	School Board	X				
	At the hearing the board and the teacher may be represented by counsel. The board will present evident to sustain the grounds for termination or discharge and dismissal of the teacher will be based upon substantial and competent evidence in the record. If the board orders termination of a continuing contract or discharge of a teacher, its decision will include findings of fact based upon competent evidence in the record. If judicial review eventuates in reinstatement of the teacher, the board will pay the teacher all compensation withheld as a result of the termination order.						
	This section will not apply to any district in a city of the first class.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices - p. 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
125.13 (1959)	Any district is authorized to assign a teacher for service elsewhere than in the employing district in exchange for a teacher with qualifications satisfactory to the commissioner.	Any School District				X	
125.14 (1959)	In order to encourage further preparation and education of its teachers the board of an independent school district may stipulate in a contract the amount he or she may receive conditioned upon attending summer school.	Board of Independent School District				X	
125.17 (1959, 1969 1971)	Teacher Tenure Act All teachers in the public schools in cities of the first class during the first 3 years of consecutive employment will be deemed to be in probationary period. After the completion of the probationary period, reemployed teachers will continue in service and hold their respective positions during good behavior and efficient and competent service and will not be discharged or demoted except for cause after a hearing. Causes for discharge or demotion of a teacher during or after the probationary period are the same as those listed above in 125.12. The hearing procedure is also the same.						
125.18 (1959)	A teacher who holds a certificate from the department and a contract for employment may be granted a sabbitical leave by the board employing the person under the board's rules. Any teacher who accepts sabbatical leave must agree that he will return to his position for a period determined by the board before the leave is granted.						
125.182-185 (1967)	A professional teaching practices commission is established to develop a code of ethics covering standards of professional teaching practices, including areas of ethical conduct and professional performance. The commission will act in an advisory capacity to the state board of education and to fellow teachers in matters of interpretation of the code of ethics. The commission consists of 12 members, each appointed by the governor for a four year term.	Professional Professional teaching practices commission		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 4(c)(3)	Each school will develop an appropriate program of pupil progress & promotion for its elementary & secondary schools. The program will provide for meeting in the senior secondary school period the state board of education requirements for graduation.	Each School	X consistent with state bds requirements for graduation				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 23 (b) (1956, 1959, 1962, 1964, 1965)	An acceptable maximum class size for instruction in any elementary classroom is 30 pupils. Whenever the class size exceeds this number, the superintendent makes a written report to the state board through the commissioner of education indicating the circumstances which make this exception necessary.	Supt. Com. of Educ.				X to make exception	
	An acceptable maximum class size for instruction in any kindergarten session is 30 pupils.						
46(c) (1956, 1959, 1961, 1965, 1966, 1971)	The maximum assignment of subjects for any teacher will be 5 periods in a 6 day period or six periods in a 7 or 8 period day. Each secondary school teacher shall have one period during the school day for preparation and conferences.						
	The total pupil load for a teacher will not exceed 160 pupils per day, exclusive of classes in physical education and applied music. The pupil load for team teachers will not exceed an average of 160 pupils per day per week.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio - page 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Educ. (1967) Reg. 23 (a)	In each school building enrolling 400 or more elementary pupils in grades 1 through 8, and in any combination of school buildings within a district with a total enrollment of 400 or more but less than 900, a full-time non-teaching certificated principal shall be provided and clerical assistance as necessary. In each building with 900 or more elementary students, a full-time non-teaching certificated principal shall be provided and the additional professional and secretarial staff as necessary. In each building with between 200 and 400 elementary pupils the principal is to devote not less than 1/2 time to administration and supervision and provision is to be made for clerical assistance as necessary. In an ungraded elementary school of two or more teachers, one of the teachers will be designated as principal.	School District	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - p. 1

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 180 (1956)	A district making application for aid for transportation or for board and lodging under 124.22 and 124.32-33 for the fiscal year ending 6/30 will apply and report to the state board of education and all claims submitted will be postmarked not later than 7/15.	Local District State Board of Educ.	X X				
Minn. Reg. Educ. 181 (1961)	The board of any school district not receiving transportation aid prior to 7/1/57 which has met the legal requirements for eligibility under MS 124.22 and 1) is an independent district, 2) contains not less than 18 sections of land, 3) has suitable school houses with necessary rooms and equipment, 4) is in session at least 9 months of the year - will complete and submit an application not later than 9/1 preceding the school year for which reimbursement aid is to be claimed. The application will include: 1) map of the present school district, 2) statement from county auditor certifying the map, 3) an alphabetical list of all resident pupils transported with current grade in school and distance to be transported. 4) A copy of current transportation contracts for the resident pupils, 5) list of districts from which non-resident pupils are transported, together with an alphabetical list of names of these pupils and their grades in school.	Local District	X				
M.R.E. 182 (1956)	The administrative officer of the school district will certify that every pupil for whom aid for transportation or board or lodging is claimed is eligible for aid.	Adm. Officer of School District	X				
M.R.E. 183 (1956, 1959, 1960)	Transportation reimbursement aid will be paid for the transportation of each eligible resident pupil for one round trip per day to the classified public schools on routes approved by the state board of education.	State Bd. of Educ.	X				
M.R.E. 184 (1971)	Eligible pupils include any pupil who is a resident of an independent or special district entitled to aid under the provisions of M.S. 124.22 and resident pupils entitled to transportation under 123.76 - 123.79. Every eligible pupil transported to be included for transportation reimbursement aid, will reside a walking distance of one mile or more from the building attended. Eligible pupils also include any handicapped child or any trainable child and/or any secondary pupil, or area vocational technical school pupil who is a resident of a district not maintaining either school and who must be imported to a school in another district.	State Bd. of Educ.	X		X		
M.R.E. 185 (1960, 1961, 1967, 1971)	In determining transportation costs to be used by any district as the basis for reimbursement claims, the following will apply: 1) Cost means the actual cost, including actual depreciation, per pupil transported to the school attended and is based upon total days transported. 2) Depreciation will be straightline depreciation calculated at 10% per school year and will be included as part of the allowable reimbursement but the aggregate of the approval annual claims for depreciation on each school bus of more than 12 passenger capacity covered by						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	the minimum conventional bus standards will not exceed 80% of the cost. 3) Claims not based upon cost of pupils transported to the nearest operating school will be prorated proportionately. 4) To avoid duplicate claims by school districts for the same pupil, claims for reimbursement aid for resident pupils will be submitted only for pupils who have been transported 20 or more days. 5) When pupils eligible for reimbursement aid under different subdivisions of the transportation aid laws are transported on the same school bus, the cost to be used for determining maximum allowable reimbursement will be prorated on the basis of the average cost per pupil conveyed on that bus. 6) When two or more children from the same family are transported to school in a family vehicle, cost for reimbursement aid is to be calculated on the basis of one child only.						
	All extra curriculum and other special trips, not involving transportation from home to school and return, and not reimbursable from state funds, will be accounted for, as to the number of miles traveled, number of resident pupils involved, and total cost for the trips.						
M. R. E. 186 (1960)	The school board will enter into written contracts for the transportation of its resident pupils. These contracts will be approved by the commissioner of education within 10 days afterwards.	District Board Com. of Educ.	X		X		
M. R. E. 187 (1961)	The board of any school district which rents any of its district buses will submit in duplicate its written contract to the commissioner of education within 10 days.	District Board.	X				
M. R. E. 188 (1960)	Transportation contracts will include at least the following specific items: the name of the contracting parties, dates of the contract, kind of transportation equipment to be used and total amount to be paid during the school year of base per pupil rate, when and how payments are to be made, minimum number to be transported, holidays, vacations, conditions governing route changes, additional pupils, extra-curricular activities, adjustments and refunds, kinds and amounts of insurance, termination of the contracts.						
M. R. E. 189 (1967)	The school board will determine and maintain supporting records of the following course of bus routes, location of loading areas, time schedule of routes, changes in routes, the legal qualifications of all bus routes and the establishment of local pupil transportation policies.	District Board	X				
M. R. E. 200 (1956)	Each school district wishing to transport non-resident pupils on district owned and operated buses or contracted buses will make written application to the state board for written permission.	District Board	X				
M. R. E. 201 (1956)	Permission to transport non-resident pupils may be granted to school districts by the state board of education provided a) That the equipment is not required for the	State Board of Educ.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - p. 3

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	transportation of resident and that there is available space. b) That the routes are within the area of the secondary school to be served and are approved by the strte board of education						
M. R. E. 220 (1956) M. R. E. 221 (1956)	A school bus driver's license examination will be required of every person operating a bus or motor vehicle used in transporting pupils. A written test based on the provision of Highway Traffic Regulation Act rules and regulations relating to school bus operation prescribed by the state board.						
M. R. E. 222 (1956, 1967 1970)	The applicant for a school bus driver's license will be in good physical and mental health, be able-bodied and free from communicable disease. As evidence of his health, the applicant obtains a physician's certificate of physical fitness which accompanies the application for the school bus driver's license. Problems in the following areas will disqualify the applicant of a school bus operator's license: eyesight, hearing, alcohol or drugs, coronary disease, blood pressure, lungs, cummunicable diseases, loss of limb, diabetes, epilepsy, poor general health, use of medication likely to interfere with safe driving.						
M. R. E. 223 (1970)	A person applying for a renewal of his license will pass an examination containing only material as the Secretary of State deems necessary for renewal.						
M. R. E. 240 -259	Chapter 13 contains specific rules to govern the operation of school buses.						
M. R. E. 260-279	Chapter 14 provides detailed rules for the design of school transportation equipment, a summary of which would still be too extensive for the purposes of this analysis.						
Statutes 124. 22 (1959, 1965, 1971)	To receive state aid for transportation the school in independent, special districts will be in session at least 9 months and will have suitable school houses with the necessary rooms and equipment. For transportation or board of resident pupils in such districts who reside one mile or more from the public schools.	Independent and Special Districts	X				
	Pursuant to a program approved by the commissioner of education, the state will reimburse the districts at rates to be determined by the state board of education and provided that no district will receive annually more than an average of $80 per pupil per year transported or boarded and that such reimbursement will not exceed 80% of the actual cost including depreciation.	Com. of Educ. State Bd. of Educ.			X Approves transportation program X will determine rates		
	This applies to students who must attend secondary school in another district because there is none in their resident district or to students who must attend area vocational-technical school in another district for the same reason.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - p. 4

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.221 (1971)	Any school district which applies for aid under the above section will be subject to a review by representatives of the state board of education of all school costs including items such as educational programs, staffing ratios, building programs, and all financial operations. The state board may withhold emergency aid from an eligible school district for failure to comply with its recommendations.	State Board of Educ. State Board of Educ.			X	 X	
123.76 (1969)	In districts where the state provides aids for transportation it is in the public interest to provide equality of treatment in transporting school children of the state who are required to attend school so that the health, welfare and safety of such children will be protected.				Statement of Policy		
123.78 (1969)	The school board of any district which is eligible to receive state aid for transportation will provide equal transportation within the district for all school children to any school when transportation is deemed necessary by any board by reason of distance, or traffic condition when transportation is provided, the scheduling of routes, manner and method of transportation, control and discipline of school children, etc. will be within the sole discretion, control and management of the school board.	District Board District Board	X			 X	
123.79 (1969)	Such state aids as may become available will be governed by 124.22 and will be paid to the school district entitled for the equal benefit of all school children and disbursed in a manner determined by the board.	District Board				X	
	The board of any district may expend any monies in its treasury whether received from state or any other source for the purpose of providing equal transportation treatment of all school children attending school.	District Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
275.09 (1961)	Rate of Tax 1) State purposes - there will be levied annually on each dollar of taxable property for state purposes taxes in such amounts as is levied by the legislature. 2) County purposes - In any county with over 100,000 inhabitants the rate of tax for general revenue purposes will not exceed five mills. In any county with less than 100,000 inhabitants the rate of tax for general revenue purposes will not exceed 15 mills, unless this maximum mill levy will not raise the amount specified for each county of less than 30,000 according to the following a) in any county with less than 10,000 inhabitants $125,000; b) between 10,000 - 20,000 , $150,000 c) 20-30,000; $160,000. In these circumstances the county board may levy enough to raise these sums.	County Board				X	
	3) Town purposes - levied on each dollar of taxable property, except such as is by law otherwise taxable, an amount voted at a town meeting not to exceed 10 mills in town of over 7,000, exclusive of levies for roads, bridges, and the poor. The rate is 5 mills in town with a taxable valuation of over $100,000 and no more than $350 for towns with a valuation of less than $100,000. In any town in which the limitations are not sufficient to carry on the government functions, the electors may make an additional levy of 5 mills.	Electors of the town				X	
275.125 (1971)	Tax Levy, School Districts Except as otherwise provided in this section, each school district in the state will levy a tax for all general and special school purposes which will yield not more than an amount equal to 30 mills times the adjusted assessed valuation of the district for the year prior to the year in which the levy is made. Exceptions: 1) Any district whose foundation aid for the 1972-73 school year will be computed pursuant to 124.212, will levy in 1971 a tax which will yield not more than 30 mills times the ratio of the sum of the districts 1970-71 adjusted maintenance cost per PU in ADM and $87 per PU in ADM divided $750 times the 1970 adjusted assessed valuation of the district. Thus: example district spent $590 per pupil unit in 1970-71. $\frac{590 + 87}{750} \times .03 = \frac{677 \times .03}{750} = .02708$ or 27.08 mills local share. 2) Any district whose foundation aid for 1972-73 is computed by 124.212 will levy in 1972 a tax which will yield not more than 30 mills times the ratio of the sum of the 1970-71 adjusted maintenance cost in ADM and $125 per PU in ADM divided by $750 times the 1971 adjusted assessed valuation of the district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	3) The prescribed levy may be increased in any amount which is approved by the voters of the district in a referendum. The referendum may be called only by the school board. Referendum may be held on the date set for the election of members of the school board, or on the equivalent date in any year for which there is no such election or between 9/1 and 9/20.	School Board				X	
	Each district may levy additional amounts as follows: 1) The amounts necessary to make payments for bonds issued and interest. 2) An amount necessary to pay the estimated actual transportation costs of the district for the following school year less estimated state transportation reimbursement. 3) For purposes of the 1971 levy collectible in 1972, any district in which the sum of $87 per PU in ADM and the difference between the reimbursement entitlement per pupil in ADM for 1970-71 programs for handicapped children and the 1970-71 adjusted maintenance cost per PU in ADM is greater than $750 per PU, may levy an amount per PU which is equal to or less than the difference between this sum and $750 per PU. A district located in a city of the first class may not qualify for an additional levy that exceeds 1.5 mills times the adjusted assessed valuation of the district.	School District				X	
	4) For purposes of the 1972 levy collectible in 1973 any district which qualified for an additional levy under (3), and in which the sum of that additional amount and $750 is greater than $788 may levy an amount per PU which is equal to or less than $38 per PU plus the difference between that sum and $788 per PU. A district which is located in a first class city may not qualify for an additional levy that exceeds 1.5 mills times the adjusted assessed valuation of the district.	School District				X	
	5) Each district which maintains a post secondary vocational technical area school may levy an additional 0.5 mills.	School District				X	
	6) A school district may petition the commissioner of education for authority to levy an additional amount if the amount received in 1971-72 is not enough to allow the district to spend an amount per PU sufficient to raise its adjusted maintenance cost per pupil by $42. The commissioner of education must authorize the increase and it may not exceed .5 mills in a first class city and 1.5 mills in any other district times the 1970 adjusted assessed valuation.	School District Com. of Educ.				X may petition X Subject to legal limit	
	7) If this addition is not enough to raise the adjusted maintenance cost by $42, the district may petition the commissioner of education for authority to issue bonds sufficient to meet the deficiency. The commissioner of education must authorize the bond issue up to a limit of a levy authorization of 0.5 mills in a district of a first class city and 1.5 mills in all other cities needed to pay the principal and interest on the bond. A district may not be authorized an additional levy under this method and the levy in (6). Any district which levies an amount which is greater than that allowed will receive an amount of foundation aid from the state equal to 1/2 of the excess in the levy. If the levy is found to be excessive by the tax court or the EARC will not be compensated for in the next levy of the district. The amount of aid lost will be deducted from the aid which would otherwise have been received during the school year. Notwithstanding any laws to the contrary, every school district in the state will abide by the terms and provisions of this session.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.17 (1971)	Definition of Pupil Units Pupil units for each resident pupil in average daily membership shall be counted as follows: 1) In elementary school for kindergarten and for handicapped pre-kindergarten pupils enrolled in 1/2 day sessions approved by the commissioner of education — 1/2 pupil unit (PU) and other elementary pupils, 1 PU. 2) In secondary schools, pupils in junior high or a 6 year school or other pupils in secondary schools — 1.4 PU includes pupils enrolled in the 7th and 8th grades of a middle school. 3) In area vocation-technical schools — 1.5 PU. 4) To meet the problems of educational overburden caused by broken bones, poverty and low income, each pupil from families receiving aid to families with dependent children (AFDC) will be counted as an additional .5 PU. The department of public welfare is directed to furnish to the department of education that information concerning children from AFDC which is necessary to calculate pupil units. 5) Where the total pupil units of a district are used as a multiplier in determining foundation aids and spending and levy limitations and where the actual number of pupil units has decreased from the prior year, the number of pupil units (PU) for the district will equal the average of actual pupil units for the prior and current years. Membership means the number of pupils on the current roll of the school, counted from the date of entry until withdrawal A withdrawal includes those students who have left school, are officially excused, or have been absent from school for 15 consecutive days without an excuse. Average daily membership (ADM) equals the sum for all pupils of the number of days of the school year each pupil is enrolled in the district's schools divided by the number of days that school is in session. $\text{ADM} = \frac{\text{Total number of pupil days}}{\text{Number of School Days.}}$ ADM of a pupil enrolled on a shared time basis equals the ratio of the total minutes for which the pupil is enrolled and the minimum minutes required during the year for a regularly enrolled pupil.	Dept. of Public Welfare	X				
124.19 (1959, 1969)	Requirements for Aid Every district which receives state aid will 1) Maintain school or provide instruction in other districts at least 9 months in a year. The normal school year when school is in session will be not less than 175 days. If school is held a less period the special state aid will be reduced proportionately, unless the circumstances causing the loss of school time were beyond the control of the school board.	Every District	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2) Expend for teachers' salaries not less than 65% of the maintenance expenditures exclusive of transportation, but when such expenditures exceed $150 per PU in ADM, such annual teachers' salary expenditures will not exceed 65% of the $150 per PU in ADM exclusive of transportation. When the expenditure for teachers' salaries in a district does not meet these requirements, the special state aid to that district will be reduced in the proportion that these salaries are reduced below the requirement.						
	When a district employs a teacher that does not hold a valid teaching certificate, special state aid will be reduced in the proportion that the number of teachers employed by the district.	School District	X				
124. 20 (1959)	State aid for summer school classes not a part of the regular school term are paid at a proportionate rate for aids paid during the regular school term.						
124. 212	Foundation Aid Program - Definitions: Adjusted maintenance cost - the state and local current expense for pupils in elementary and secondary schools, exclusive of transportation, and after reduction for receipts from the sale of other items sold to the individual pupil by the school such as lunches, paper, workbooks and other instructional materials for purposes of determining this figure, the state department of education will use only figures from the annual financial reports of the district. Adjusted assessed valuation - the assessed valuation of the taxable property of the school district as adjusted by the equalization aid review committee (EARC).						
	Foundation aid will be reduced by the amount of moneys received by the district from the permanent school fund and further reduced by the amount of sales tax per capita payments made to the district under 297A. 57 and 297A. 55.						
	In no event will the amount payable to any district be reduced below the amount payable as apportionment of the school endowment fund under 124. 08 to 124. 10.						
	For the 1972-73 school year each district receives the foundation amount of $750 per PU, less 30 mills times the 1970 adjusted assessed valuation of the district, provided that: 1) Any district whose 1970-71 adjusted maintenance cost per PU in ADM is $662 or less will receive aid on the following basis: sum of - (a) 1970-71 adjusted maintenance cost per PU in ADM; (b) = $87 per PU in ADM; (c) - (30 mills x $\frac{a + b}{\$750}$ (adjusted assessed valuation of the district) 2) Provided further, that no district receives less than $215 per unit for PU other than AFDC pupils and less than $750 per PU for AFDC pupils.	School District	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	For districts receiving payments under laws distributing proceeds in lieu of ad valorem tax assessment on copper or nickel properties, there will be deducted from state foundation aids an amount that equals the following calculations:						
See local revenue	The previous year's payment times the ratio of the maximum levy allowed the district under 275.125 (2) to the total levy allowed by 275.125.						
	Any district not maintaining classified elementary or secondary schools will pay the tuition required to send its residents to school in another district and receive reimbursement under the foundation aid program.	School District	X				
	The EARC consisting of the commissioner of education, the commissioner of administration and the commissioner of taxation is established. The duty of the committee is to review the assessed valuation of the districts of the state. It may call upon the department of taxation to adjust the valuation of property in a district when it	EARC	X				
	determines that the assessed valuation is not based upon the market value of property. The committee will not	EARC			X		
	increase the adjusted assessed valuation of taxable property by more than 8% certified for the preceding year.	EARC	X				
	Whenever the adjusted assessed valuation of any district is more than 8% less than the adjusted assessed valuation of the preceding year, the state board of education may authorize payment of additiona foundation aid in the amount of 30 mills times the difference these two adjusted assessed valuations.	State Board of Educ.				X	
	A district which thinks that EARC is in error may appeal to the tax court. If the tax court finds that there might have been an error, it conducts a hearing.	District				X	
	The decision of the tax court will be final.	Tax Ct.	X				
124.13 (1971)	The total amount of aid paid by the state to any district for any year shall not exceed the total amount expended by the district for education of resident pupils during the year.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Bonds

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.35 (1959)	Financial aid to distressed districts shall be governed by the provisions of the maximum school aid law.						
124.37 (1959)	Policy and Purpose. The rates of increase in school population shifts & economic changes in recent years and anticipated in future years have required and will require large expenditures for performing the duty of the state and its subdivisions to provide a general & uniform system of public schools; the state policy has been to require these school costs to be borne primarily by the local subdivisions. In most instances the local subdivisions have been able to provide the required funds by local taxation as supplemented by state aids. There are, however, exceptional cases due to local conditions where the costs will exceed the maximum which the local taxpoyers can be reasonably expected to bear. In some districts having several issues outstanding, debt service tax levy requirements are excessive for some years because of heavy bond principle payments accumulating in some of the years due to overlapping or short-term issues. The policy purpose of sections 124.36 to 124.47 is to utilize the credit of the state & to a limited degree to relieve those school districts where the maximum effort by the district is inadequate to provide the necessary moneys.						
124.38 (1959, 61, 63 65, 67 69)	Definitions Sinking fund -- the aggregate of all funds maintained by a district which are appropriated to payment of principle of and interest on its debts. Debt service levy -- the levy for all sinking fund purposes Required debt service levy -- the total dollar amount needed to be included in the taxes levied by the district in any year for payment of interest, principle falling due on its debts prior to collection -- of the next ensuing year's debt service levy. Maximum effort debt service levy -- a levy's total dollar amount computed as 6.3 mills on the market value; except that the maximum effort debt service levy varies with when the school district received a capital loan from the state.						
124.40 (1959, 1963, 1967)	There is appropriated to the maximum effort school loan fund the net proceeds of sale of any state school loan bonds authorized to be issued under 124.46 and all income received from the investment of the proceeds.						
124.41 (1959, 1961 1969)	The members of the EARC are constituted a school loan committee with Commissioner of Administration as chairman, the comm'r of taxation as vice chairman and the comm'r of education as secretary, for receiving and considering applications for and granting, or denying loans.	EARC	X				
124.42 (1959, 1961, 1965, 1969	Debt Service Loans. Any school district in which the required levy for debt service in any year will exceed its maximum effort debt service levy by 10% or by $5,000, whichever is less, is qualified for a debt service loan up to the amount applied for. This sum will not exceed 10% of the net debt of the district and the aggregate amount of all state loans to the district outstanding on the date granted, and not exceeding the difference between the required maximum effort debt service levy. The committee						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 7

Bonds

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	will determine whether the applicant is entitled to the loan and will certify to each applicant district the amount granted and its due date.	School loan committee	X			X	
	Upon receipt by the Comm'r of a copy of the certificate that the loan is granted, the Comm'r will notify the county auditors in which the district is located that the amount is available on its outstanding bonds.	Comm'r of Education	X				
	The auditors will reduce by that amount the taxes otherwise leviable as the district's debt service levy on the tax rolls for the year.	County Auditors	X				
	Nevertheless, the taxes will be increased by the amount necessary to pay interest on this andother state loan. Each district receiving a debt service loan will reduce its required debt service levy by the amount of the loan.	Sch Dist.	X				
	In subsequent years during which it does not receive a debt service loan, the district is required to levy for debt service (a) the amount of its maximum debt service levy or (b) the amount of its required debt service levy, whichever is greater. Whenever the maximum effort debt service levy is greater, the district will remit to the Commissioner that portion of the debt service tax collections which exceeded the principal and interest payable on the bonded debt.	Schl Dist.	X				
	The district will levy enough in each year to produce full payment of the interest.	Schl Dist.	X				
124.43 (1959, 1961, 1965, 1967, 1969)	Capitol loans. The committee is authorized to effect capital loans to school districts. Proceeds of these loans will be used only for sites for school houses and/or improving them within 12 months after the date on which each loan is granted. No loan will be approved for any district exceeding an amount computed as follows: 1. The amount voted by the district; 2. plus the aggregate principle amount of general obligation bonds outstanding ont he date of approval, not exceeding the limitation on net debt of the district; 3. less the maximum net debt permissible for the district on the date of approval; and 4. less any amount by which the amount voted exceeds the total cost of the facilities for which the loan is granted.	Schl loan Committee					
	The school board of any district will adopt a resolution stating the amount proposed to be borrowed, its purpose, and an estimate of the dates when the facilities requested will be contracted for.	Schl Brd of District	X				
	The question of authorizing the borrowing will then be submitted to the voters at a regular or special election. The question submitted will state the entire amount to be borrowed and that the application is for a loan from the maximum effort school loan fund. A majority of those voting will be sufficient to authorize the loan and to issue bonds.	District Voters				X	
	The committee will examine and consider all applications for capital loans. If an application is qualified in the opinion of the committee and the aggregate of the amounts applied for does not exceed the amount available or which can be made available in the capitol loan fund, all loans applied for will be granted.	Schl loan Committee	X				
	Each capital loan will be for a term of 30 years and be evidenced by by contract between the school district and the state acting through the committee. The contract will obligate the district to repay the entire principal of the state loan out of the excess of its maximum effort debt service levy and over its required debt service levy.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - page8

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Bonds

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.46 (1959, 1963, 1965, 1969)	Issuance and sale of bonds - Prior to 10/1 the commissioner of education will certify to the auditor the amount needed for debt service loans and capital loans under the maximum effort school aid law. Upon receipt of the certification, the state auditor will from time to time issue and sell state school loan bonds. The full faith, credit and taxing powers of the state is pledged to these bonds. The state auditor will maintain a separate school loan bond account in the state bond fund, showing all moneys transferred to that fund for the payment of school loan bonds and all income received from investment. Bonds will be issued pursuant to this section only when authorized by a law specifying the purpose and the maximum amount of the proceeds authorized to be expended.	Com. of Education State Auditor	X X				
475.54 (4) (1927-1971)	No school district will be subject to a net debt in excess of 10% of the actual market value of all taxable property and of exempt property. The county auditor of each county containing taxable real or personal property situated within any school district will certify to the district the adjusted market value of all such property and the ratio of such value to the market value of all property. If 20% or more in value of the taxable property in any school district consists of property on which taxes are paid into the treasury under gross earning tax laws, the public service commission will certify to the district the market value of the railroad property. The actual market value of property within a district, on which its debt limit under this subdivision is based, is that value determined by dividing the adjusted market value of all taxable, exempt property by the ratios certified by the county auditors or by the ratio certified by the commissioner of taxation, whichever is higher.	County Auditor Public Service Comm.	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 9

Sanctions for Violations of Law

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.15 (1959, 1963, 1965)	The amount of special state aids to which a district is entitled will be the amount computed according to the statutes. The annual state aid certificate made by the commissioner to the state auditor will show the amount of any reductions made.						
See, general responsibility section.	Whenever the board of the district authorizes or permits within the district violations of law and by 1) Employment of uncertified teachers, or 2) Non-compliance with a mandatory rule or regulation of the state board of education in the absence of special circumstances making its enforcement inequitable, contrary to the best interest of, or imposing an extraordinary hardship on the district affected or 3) Continued performance by the district of a contract for the rental of any facility (bus, classrooms, etc.) owned or operated by a private organization, which has been disapproved and no proceeding for review is pending. Or, 4) Any practice in violation of section 2 of Article 8 of the Constitution of the state. Or, 5) Failure to provide reasonably for the school attendance to which a resident pupil is entitled the special state aid to which a district is entitled will be reduced in the amount and upon the procedure provided in this section.						
	When it appears that violations are occurring in a district, the commissioner will forthwith notify the board of the district in writing. The notice will specify the violations, set a reasonable time to correct them, describe the correction required, and advise that if the correction is not made within the time allowed, special state aids to the district will be reduced.	Com. of Educ.	X				
	If a board decides to dispute the existence of a violation, the state board will hold a hearing to determine whether they were corrected, and whether the violations required reduction of state aids.	State Board of Educ.			Judicial Determination		
	If a reduction is to occur, it will be as follows: the total amount of special state aids to which the district may be entitled will be reduced in the proportion that the period during which a specified violation continued bears to the total number of school days in the year.						
	Reductions will be from foundation aid. If there is not enough to be paid for the remaining year, reductions will come from the other aids or the foundation next year. Appeal is by certiorari to the district court of the county.	Local				May appeal by writ of certiorari	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 425 (1959)	Exits, stairs and corridors will be so placed and spaced so as to permit ease of pupil circulation in the building and to insure ready escape from the building in case of emergency.						
	Fire protective features of school buildings, such as types of construction, exits, stairs, corridors, fire alarm system, fire fighting equipment, boiler and furnace rooms and installation of incinerators must comply with the fire safety code of the state fire marshal.						
126.02 (1959, 1963)	There will be provided in all the public schools of the state physical and health education, training and instruction of pupils of both sexes. Every pupil attending this school will participate in the physical training program insofar as he or she is physically fit and able to do so. Suitable modified courses will be provided for pupils physically or mentally unfit to take part. Secondary school pupils in junior and senior years need not take the course unless required by the local school board. No pupil will be required to undergo a physical examination if his parent objects in writing.	Public Schools Pupil	X X				
126.15 (1959, 1971)	In the exercise of authorized control and supervision over over pupils attending schools and other educational institutions, the governing board of any school or institution is empowered to authorize the organization and supervision of school safety patrols for the purpose of influencing and encouraging other pupils to refrain from crossing public highways at points other than regular crossings and for the purpose of directing pupils when and where to cross highways.	Governing Bd. of School or Inst.				X	
	Unless the parent or guardian of a pupil objects in writing, it is lawful for any pupil over 9 years of age to be appointed and designated a member, provided that in any school in which there are no pupils who are that old, any pupils in the highest grade may be appointed.						
123.70 (1967)	Prior to his initial enrollment in any school in this state, every child will submit to the principal, or other person in control, one of the following statements: 1) a statement signed by a physician that he has received immunization against measles by means approved by state board of health and that such immunization is currently effective. 2) A statement signed by a physician that the physical condition of the child would seriously endanger his health, or 3) A statement signed by his parent that he has not been immunized because his religious faith opposes immunization and/or 4) A request that local health officer administer the prescribed immunization, signed by his parent or guardian.	Child	X				
	The local school administrator will without delay notify the local board of health, which will provide without delay, the immunization requested to those children (under clause 4) at public expense.	School Administrative Local Board of Health	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 44 (1956, 1971)	In all classified elementary schools, the minimum length of the school day for each pupil will be six hours. Exceptions may be made by the local school administrator for approved work-study and other programs to meet individual student needs.	State Board of Education Local School Admin.	X			X	
M. R. E. 21 (1956; 61; 63; 64)	In elementary school, the length of the school day will be not less than for kindergarten (2 1/2 hrs.), grades 1, 2, 3 (5 hrs.), grades 4 through 6 (5 1/2 hrs.)(in schools maintaining 6 year elementary schools). Grades 4 through 8 (5 1/2 hrs.)	St. Bd. of Educ. Elem. Schools	X				
M. R. E. 42 (1971)	The basis for a credit course in grades 10, 11, and 12 in all types of secondary schools will be the satisfactory completion of a course on the secondary school level, covering a minimum of 175 fifty minute periods during the regular school year. For lab, practical arts & vocational courses, the periods will not be less than 50 minutes in schools maintaining a 7 period daily schedule and not less than 55 minutes in schools maintaining a 6 period daily schedule.	St. Bd. of Educ. Sec. Schools	X				
M. R. E. 61 (1470)	For vocational education programs, there will be class periods at least 50 minutes in length in schools with a 7 period daily schedule and not less than 55 minutes in length in schools maintaining a 6 period daily schedule.		X				
Laws 124. 19 (1959, 1969)	The normal school year when school is in session will be not less than 175 days. A district which holds school for that period and is otherwise qualified, is entitled to special state aid. If a school is held less than 175 days special state aid will be reduced in the proportion that school is held bears to 175 days unless the circumstances causing loss of school time were beyond the control of the board and proper evidence is submitted.		X				
Laws 126. 12 (1959)	The school shall be maintained not less than nine months but this provision does not apply to right schools or kindergartens. The school month will consist of four weeks. Every Saturday will be a school holiday and all legal holidays will be counted as part of the school week. The board will determine the number of school days of each school year on or before April 1 of the calendar year in which the school year begins.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 424 (1959)	Construction details will conform to accepted good practice for public school buildings. Structure, design, plumbing and sanitary facilities, heating and ventilation, electrical work and provision for visual and auditory comfort and efficiency will reasonably conform to the recommendations of the state board of education stated in guide for Educational Planning and Public School Building and Sites.	State Board of Educ.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minn. Reg. Educ. 420 (1959)	To obtain the approval by the commissioner of education of plans and specifications, the following requirements of the state board must be complied with.						
Educ. 421 (1959)	Plans and specifications for the erection, betterment, enlargement or remodeling of a school building required to be submitted to the commissioner of education will be submitted according to a procedure set forth by him.	School Board	X				
	When approved, one set of plans will be placed on file in the department of education and the other returned to the school board concerned. Minor changes in approved plans and specifications made either before or after contracts are let will conform to the recommendations of the state board of education stated in the Guide for Educational Planning of Public School Buildings and Sites,	Com. of Educ.			X		
	all major changes will be approved by the commissioner of education before they become effective. Approval of plans and specifications by the commissioner of education will be held as effective for 1 year only, after the date of approval, provided a construction contract has not been awarded.	Com. of Educ.			X		
	Upon completion and acceptance of a new school building, repair, enlargement or remodeling thereof, the school board will certify to the commissioner of education in a manner set forth by the commissioner, that, the work done has been constructed and completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.	School Board	X				
M. R. E. 422 (1959)	In the selection of a school site, the school board will be guided by the suggested criteria in guide for educational Planning of Public School Buildings and Sites. During the period of consideration of a site, before a contract for its purchase is made, the school board will confer with the commissioner on the educational adequacy of the site and its suitability for sound school construction and maintenance.	Com. of Educ.		X			
M. R. E. 423 (1959)	There will be provision for instructional areas adequate and sufficient to carry out the educational requirements mandated by statute or by the regulations of the state board of education.	State Board of Educ.	X				
121. 15 (1959, 1969)	The state board will prescribe rules and regulations for school sites and for the mechanical equipment, erection, enlargement and change of school buildings.	State Board	X				
	All plans and specifications will first be submitted to the department of education for approval before the contract is let and no school buildings will be improved until plans have been sub-	Depart. of Educ.	X				
	mitted to and approved by the department of education.	State Board of Education	X				
	The state board will include in its rules, from time to time, regulations by the state board of health relative to sanitary standards for tiolets, water supply, sewage, etc.	State Board of Health	X				
	In all other respects the authority to make rules is vested in the the state board, which will have the power to prepare and furnish to local school boards plans and specifications for temporary school buildings, two classrooms or less.	State Board of Educ.			X	X	
	In approving construction plans the state board may qualify its approval as limited solely to physical plant and it may	State Board of Educ.			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements - page 2

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	reserve its approval of construction from an education standpoint.						
	The state board may condemn buildings and sites which are unfit for use under its own regulations or rules.	State Board of Educ.			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
M. R. E. 22 (1956)	a) Six year graded elementary school: A classified ungraded elementary school making application for classification as 6 year graded elementary school will have a minimum enrollment of 80 pupils. b) Eight year graded elementary school A classified ungraded elementary school making application for classification as an 8 year graded elementary school will have a minimum enrollment of 100 pupils. Minimum enrollments for secondary schools, formerly M. R. E. 45, were abolished by the 1971 supplement.	St. Bd. of Educ.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 120.03 (1959, 1969)	Every child who is deaf, hard of hearing, blind, partially seeing, crippled or who has defective speech or who otherwise needs special instruction and services, but who is educable, as determined by the standards of the state board, is by the standards of the state board a handicapped child. This includes children who are mentally retarded and emotionally disturbed. A trainable handicapped child is one who requires special training and services and is trainable.	State Board of Education	Issues standards			determines who meets those standards	
Laws 120.17 (1959, 1961, 1965, 1967, 1969, 1971	Every district and unorganized territory will provide special instruction and services for handicapped children of school age.	School District	X				
	When the provision of instruction, training and services may result in hardship or injury to the child the school board may appeal the mandatory provisions to the commissioner of education who will determine what provisions will be made for the education of the child.	Com. of Educ.			X Will determine what provisions to be made for child		
	School age means from 4-21 years for children who are deaf, blind, crippled or have speech defects and 5-21 years for mentally retarded children. Services may be provided for handicapped children who have not attained school age.	School District				X	
	Methods of instruction: a) Special instruction and services in connection with attending regular classes. b) Establishment of special classes. c) Instruction and services at the home or bedside of the child. d) Instruction and services in other districts. e) Instruction and services in a state college or university lab school. f) Instruction and services in a state school or a school department of a state institution approved by the commissioner or by any other method approved by him. g) Instruction and services in other states. h) Contact with public, private or voluntary agencies.						
	The state board will promulgate rules relative to qualifications of essential personnel, courses of study or training, methods, eligibility, size of classes, rooms, equipment, supervision and parent consultation.	State Board of Educ.	X				
	The parent or guardian of a handicapped child may make application to the commissioner for special instruction and services for his child.	Com. of Educ.	X				
	The commissioner shall arrange for the special instruction and services in another district if he finds that the local district is not providing this instruction and services. The commissioner after a hearing, will set a tuition rate which will be binding on both school districts.	Com of Educ.	X				
124.32 (1959, 61, 65,69,71)	The state pays to any district for the employment in its educational program for handicapped children 1) 60% of the salary of essential personnel not to exceed $5,300 for the normal school year for each full-time person employed or a pro-rata amount for a part-time person. 2) For the employment of an individual jointly with another district or districts or unorganized territory, the same amount.	State Board of Educ.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The state will reimburse each district or unorganized territory for supplies and equipment purchased or rented for use, but not to exceed an average of $50 in any one school year for each handicapped child receiving instruction.	State Board of Education	X				
	When a handicapped or mentally retarded pupil cannot be transported on a regular school bus, the state will reimburse each district for the transport, board, and lodging including a pro-rata share for summer school as determined by the state board. Actual transportation costs may be reimbursed up to $225 annually for each pupil. Any school district may, in addition to the normal transportation, provide transportation for children attending a licensed day time activity center and will be eligible for state reimbursement.	State Board of Education	X				
		School District				X	
	When necessary to provide board and lodging for a non-resident handicapped child, reimbursement may be made for the cost of food and lodging not to exceed $900. This amount may be in addition to transportation reimbursement.	State Board of Educ.	X				
	The aids provided for handicapped children will be paid to the district providing the special instruction and services. Foundation aid will be paid to the district of the pupil's residence. The total amount of aid paid may not exceed the amount expended for handicapped children.						
	When a handicapped child is placed in a residential facility approved by the commissioner and established primarily to serve handicapped children, the state pays to the resident district up to 60% of instructional costs, less foundation aid per-pupil unit. No more than a total of $125,000 may be spent.	Com. of Educ.			X		
		State Board of Educ.	X				
	The following types of facilities may be approved by the commissioner. a) A residential facility operated by a public school district. b) A private non-sectarian residential facility. c) A state hospital or private non-sectarian residential center.	Com. of. Educ.			X		
Minn. Reg. Educ. 120 (1956, 1959)	Each year special application will be filed with the commissioner of education by the administrative officer of the school district for the establishment and continuance of each type of special service or instruction.	Com. of Educ.			X		
		Adm. ofc. of School District	X				
M. R. E. 121 (1956, 1959)	The eligibility of each pupil for special services and instruction will be determined by the administrative officer of the school district, prior to admission, on the basis of evidence of need and final approval comes from the commissioner of education based on a examination of the record of evidence.	Adm. Ofc of School District				X	
		Com. of Educ.			X Based on an examination of the evidence		
M. R. E. 122 (1956, 59, 61, 1971)	Standards for state aid a) Facilities — adequate housing space, necessary special equipment, materials.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - p. 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	b) Staff — teachers must hold the appropriate certification, as must administrators and supervisors.						
	c) Instruction — the courses, methods of instruction and size of classes will be consistent in the commissioners' judgment, with good educational practices for each type of handicapped child. The most recent curriculum guides for elementary and secondary schools issued by the state department of education will be used as a basis for materials of instruction.	Com. of Educ.				X	
	d) Supervision — Full-time — school board in every district with 15,000 or more pupils and in every district in which 20 or more full-time professional personnel are employed. The special education program will designate a qualified person to devote full-time to directing the special education program.	Local School Board	X				
	Part-time — school board will employ a part-time person to direct the program when enrollment is between 7500 and 15,000 pupils and number of full-time personnel in the program is between 10 and 20.	Local School Board	X				
	For the following disability categories: 1) deaf and hard of hearing, 2) crippled 3) visually impaired, 4) emotionally disturbed, the board of every school district with 15 or more full-time professional personnel in any one of the disability areas will employ a full-time supervisory person. Boards with 5-15 personnel will consult the special education section.	School Boards	X				
	For mental retardation, if school board employs over 30 personnel, a full-time supervisor will be appointed, if between 10 and 30, the school board will consult special education section.	School Boards	X				
	Plans will be submitted by school boards describing and providing appropriate times for program development, program coordination, evaluation and in-service training for speech therapists, social worker, and school psychologists.	School Boards	X				
	School boards unable to comply with these regulations will consult the special education section.	School Boards	X Must consult Special Educ. Section.				
	Complete pupil records will be kept consistent with the commissioner's recommendations. Provision will be made for offering parent consultation.	School Boards Com.	X	X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - p. 1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 125.04 (1959)	A qualified teacher is one holding a valid certificate from the state board to perform the particular service for which he is employed in a public school.						See 124.19 - Per Pupil Expenditure
125.05 (1959, 1969)	The authority to certify teachers is vested in the state board. Certificates will be issued to those who the state board finds to be physically competent and morally fit to teach. Qualifications of teachers and other professional employees is determined by the state board under its rules.	State Board of Educ.	X		X		See 124.15 - Sanctions
	Each certificate will bear the date of issue. Certificates will expire and be renewed in accordance with rules of the state board of education. Renewal requirements will include the production of satisfactory evidence of successful teaching experience for at least one school year during the period covered by the certificate.						
125.06 (1959, 1965)	Certificates may be issued to holders of degrees from Minnesota state colleges and to those who hold degrees from equivalent programs of teacher preparation in other states.						
125.09 (1959, 1967, 1969, 1971)	The state board may, on written complaint of the board employing the teacher, or his superintendent, or a teacher organization, or of the commissioner, suspend or revoke the teachers certificate or license for any of the following causes: 1) Immoral character or conduct. 2) Failure without justifiable cause, to teach for the term of his contract. 3) Gross inefficiency of willful neglect of duty. 4) A violation of the professional code of ethics, when the state board determines that the violation constitutes gross misconduct.	State Board of Educ.				X	
	There shall be a hearing on the charges, the commissioner will fix in writing a time for a hearing and serve a copy of a complaint to the teacher. The hearing may be open or closed and it will be held in the office of the state board unless the teacher requests otherwise. The teacher will have the right to appear in person and have counsel and produce evidence. The action of the state board will be final.	Com. of Educ. State Board of Educ.	X X				
Minn. Reg. Educ. 280 (1956)	Any person who applies for the issuance or renewal of a teacher is certificate who has not been employed during the immediately preceding five year period shall be required to furnish evidence of appropriate preparation in an accredited teacher preparing institution during that period amounting to at least eight quarter hours.						
	A permanent certificate will not be granted to anyone who does not have at least a Bachelor's degree and who has not met the requirements for professional education and experience as required by the state board of education.						
281 (1956, 1959, 1961, 1962, 1964, 1966 1970)	A teacher's certification may be issued to an applicant holding a degree from a state college or university or private college in Minnesota on completion of a teacher education program which will include the minimum programs of preparation in the teaching fields as prescribed in Minnesota Administration Rules and Regulations and 18						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - p. 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	semester hours in professional education, 4 of which must be in student teaching.						
	The college must be accredited as a teacher preparing institution and must be approved for teacher education by the state board of education.	State Board of Education	X				
	The certificate will qualify the holder to teach in any secondary school those subjects in which he has a college major, or, where the assignment is for 1/2 time or less, those subjects in which he has a college minor.						
	A certificate may also be issued to the holder of a degree from a college in another state if it is accredited and if the applicant has completed 18 semester hours in professional education.						
	A vocational certificate may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements as stated in the Minnesota state plan for vocational education.						
	Physical education teachers and at least 42 semester hours of credit in the areas of science and activity skills (team, individual sports, gymnastics, lead-up games, aquatics, conditioning exercises) and professional physical education and student teaching.						
	Health teachers must take 42 semester hours of credit, including science, health, education content, behavioral sciences, professional health education and student teaching and field experiences.						
	Junior high school teachers must have a minimum of 56 semester hours in 2 teaching fields with combinations of English of language arts and studies or science and math recommended.						
M.R.E. 282 (1956, 1959, 1966, 1970)	A teacher's certificate may be issued to an applicant holding a degree on completion of an approved program in elementary education. The college must be an accredited teacher preparing institution and must be approved for teacher education by the state board of education. Such a certificate will be valid to teach in graded elementary schools. Such a certificate will also be valid in junior high school when the applicant has special preparation for this level as determined by the college.	State Board of Educ.			X		
M.R.E. 283-291	For extensive requirements for certificates for kindergarten, nursery school, ungraded elementary , special education, reading, and certain teaching fields, consult the Rules and Regulations.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 123.14 (1959)	Common school districts may purchase all necessary books and school supplies for indigent pupils; the board will furnish free textbooks to all pupils.	Common School District				X	
123.35 (1969)	The board of an independent school district has the duty and function to furnish school facilities to every child. The board will provide free textbooks for the pupils of the district.	Local Board of Education	X				
126.16 (1959)	Before anyone offers a textbook for sale, the person, company or corporation must comply with the following conditions: 1) File a copy of the textbook in the office of the commissioner with a given statement of the list price, lowest wholesale price, lowest exchange price. 2) File an agreement with the commissioner to furnish the book to any board at the lowest prices filed, equal in quality to those in the office. 3) File a surety bond of between $2000 - $10,000.	Textbook Supplier	X				126.17 Failure to conform with this agreement means that the bond will be forfeited upon written request of the Commissioner.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - p. 1

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Laws 121.21 (1959, 1965, 1967, 1969, 1971)	The board of independent or special district may petition the state board to classify one or more of its schools as an area vocational-technical school; upon receipt of the petition, the state board examines it & any supporting evidence; it may conduct, hearings, investigate records, etc.	Board of an Independent or special district.				X	
	It is the purpose of this section to more nearly equalize the educational opportunities in certain phases of vocational technical education to persons of age & maturity to profit from training.	State Board	X				
	The state board may approve the petition if it finds that the establishment of a school would further the education system of the state.	State Board				Power to approve petition	
	If approved, the school is conducted under the general supervision of the state board.						
	The commissioner, with the approval of the state board for vocational education, is authorized to apportion & distribute funds, such reimbursement being on a cost basis.	Com. of Educ.	X				
	The commissioner, subject to approval by the state board, will make rules governing the operation & maintenance of schools to afford the people of the state an equal opportunity to acquire public vocational & technical education, the rules will provide for at least the following, 1) area to be served by the school, 2) curriculum, standards of instruction, 3) attendance requirements, 4) districts of funds to the local districts, 5) transportation requirements, payment of aid, 6) attendance by graduates, adults for which no tuition will be charged, 7) general administrative matters.	Com. State Board of Educ.	X		X		
	Qualified non-residents who are not high school graduates may attend an area vocational school without tuition if it has the room.						
124.57 (1959)	Whenever any district has established a vocational school department or classes in accordance with regulations of the state board, approved by the U.S. Office of Education, the state board reimburses teachers' salaries & travel expenses from federal funds and may supplement federal funds with state aid. If funds are not sufficient to provide full reimbursement, the state board pro-rates the amounts available to the various districts. The state board may employ in local districts, which desire but cannot provide vocational instruction, itinerant vocational teachers to give part-time or periodic vocational instruction.	State Board of Educ.	X			X	
124.53 (1959)	The state board is designated the state board for vocational education & has the duty to cooperate with the U.S. Office of Education in the administration of the program. The state board is authorized to make expenditures as it may deem necessary.	State Board of Educ.	X			X	
124.54 (1959)	The state treasurer is the custodian of all funds for vocational education.	State Treasurer					
124.56 (1959)	There will be appropriated annually a sum of not less than amount to which the state is entitled by the federal legislation of 1917 granting vocational aid to the states.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - p. 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
124.60 (1959, 1969)	Any institution which trains teachers for vocational education will be entitled to federal money. The state board will reimburse institutions selected by it to train teachers of local subjects to an amount not to exceed 112 of the expenditures made for such training.	State Board of Educ.	X				
Minn. Reg. Educ. 61 (1956, 1965 1966)	Standards for approval by state board for vocational education of applications by school districts to establish departments in specialized fields — There shall be provided 1) Sufficient, suitable facilities. 2) Approved courses, time allotments. 3) Curriculum guide for each deparement of class. 4) Teachers properly certificated. 5) Sufficient up-to-date reference material. 6) Class periods 50 minutes in length on 7 period schedule - 55 minutes on 6 period schedule. 7) Class size conducive to effective teaching. 8) Records on file, accessible to the teacher. After a department has been officially visited or checked by a state department of education supervisor, a written report is submitted to school authorities enumerating deficiencies or matters in need of correction. A reasonable time may be proposed to make the corrections.	State Board of Educ.			X		
M. R. E. 62	Courses in vocational education are based upon the Minnesota plan for vocational education. To be eligible for vocational aid a school district must meet the requirements of the state plan, and the amount of reimbursement to be granted for vocational classes will be determined by the state board for vocational education (State Board of Education).	State plan for vocational Education School District State Board of Educ.	 X X		X 		
M. R. E. 63 (1965)	Application for itinerant teacher services will be made to the state board for vocational education. The courses to be offered will be bona fide courses recognized by the state plan.	State Board for Vocational Education	X				
M. R. E. 100 (1956, 1959)	A school district desiring to be designated as a center for an area vocational-technical school will make written application to the state board for vocational education.	School District State Board of Vocational Educ.	X		X		
M. R. E. 101 (1956, 1959)	The school district, as determined by the state board of vocational education shall have an appropriate geographical location, population density and possess sufficient financial resources to operate and maintain the proposed area vocational technical school	School District State Board of Vocational Education	X		X		
M. R. E. 102 (1956, 1959)	Standard requirements 1) Sufficient space and equipment. 2) A qualified vocational director and occupationally competent, qualified, certified instructors. 3) Approved vocational fields of agriculture, home making, business and distributive and trade education including training in at least 3 trades. 4) An approved guidance, counseling and testing program.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education - p.3

MINNESOTA/MD

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	5) Instruction will also be provided in the 13th, 14th grade levels.						
M.R.E. 103 (1959)	A vocational school diploma will be issued upon completion of at least 72 hours.						

MISSISSIPPI

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A12,13
District Organization	A14
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B2
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B3
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B4
*Grade Organization	B5
*Graduation Requirements	B6
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B7
*In-Service Training Programs	B8
*Libraries	B9
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B10
Objectives of School System	B11
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B12
*Promotion Requirements	B13
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B14,C1
*Pupil Transportation	C2
Revenue	C3-9
*Safety and Health Requirements	C10
*School Calendar	C11
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	C12
School Size	A4
Special Education	C13,14
Staff Salary Schedules	D1
Teacher Certification	D2,3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D4,5
*Vocational Education	D6

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Evaluation Course or Credit Load School Construction and Equipment Standards School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Handbook for Superintendents Revised 1971	Calendar of reports seemingly covering all aspects of education standards, finances and administration which must be submitted to appropriate offices, e.g., Commission of School Accrediting, Special Education Office, School Building and transportation, State Superintendent, etc. 8 reports for financing 6 for pupil and staff reports 13 for federally affected students 10 for school lunches 7 for Division of Education 10 for Special Education Office 12 for School Building and Transportation etc.				X		
37-41-23	The state board of education shall prescribe keeping and preservation of all records and the making of all reports and the description thereof as the board may deem necessary for the efficient operation of school system of this state.	SBE	X			X	
37-13-41	All principals and/or superintendents shall report to their county superintendent of education upon forms prepared and sent to the county superintendent of education, giving the type of amount of owrk done in each grade of their respective school.	prin. &/or supts.	X				
37-19-43	By April 15, the county superintendent shall file with the the state board of education a report containing the following: (1) average daily attendance of schools (ADA); (2) ADA of pupils transported; (3) number of teachers employed; (4) estimated administrative expense of county; (5) estimated amount of refunds of severance taxes; (6) total assessed valuation of the county.	co. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
7-17-3	A Commission on School Accreditation is created by the State Board of Education.	SBE	X				
7-17-5	Its duties shall be to review and enforce standards. The decision of the Commissioner shall be final unless there is an appeal.	SBE CE	X				
7-17-7	Non- public schools may request accreditation from this agency.	non-publ. schools				X	
7-17-9	This is not the only accrediting agency in the state for non-public schools. Nothing in this chapter shall prevent the establishment of a non-public accrediting agency.	non-publ. acc. agncy					
tandards or ccreditation 1972) p. 3	The following are guiding principles for accrediting schools:	schools					
	a) Application for accreditation shall be on an annual basis.	"	X				
	b) All accredited schools must meet certain minimum standards.	"	X				
	d) Commission on School Accreditation meets semi-annually.	comm. on school accred.	X				
	e) Ratings of schools are determined by commission.	"			X		
	f) If school loses accreditation, Commission must give clear notice of reasons.	"	X				
	i) The standards are such as to encourage local initiative, to enlist lay and professional groups.						
tandards or Accre- ditation 1972) p.4	Any school is Mississippi may apply to the Commissioner on School Accreditation for accreditation. Except for short intervals, no attendance unit may be accredited unless all other attendance units within the same administrative system are accredited. Any accredited school may apply for A or AA classification. There are parallel standards with AA always more rigorous than A standards.	schools comm'er on schl. accred.			X	X	
tand/Acc. 1972) .33	Generally a school is advised for minor deficiencies. There must be progress, however, or accreditation can be lost.	schools					X loss of accred.
	Schools are dropped from accredited list when: (a) superintendent or principal has sub-standard credentials; (b) salary of either is too low; (c) school does not meet health standards; (d) school fails to have 10-year evaluation; (e) political interference in operation of school; (f) other serious violation.	schools	X				

See Vocational Education, 37-27-19.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-15-31	Transfer provisions: A parent first petitions board of trustees who decide whether and at what level a child may transfer. They shall act expeditiously. [There is an elaborate appeal procedure.]	parent bd. of trustees	 X		 X	X 	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-35-1	The state board of education shall develop a program of adult education with the aim and purpose to reduce illiteracy, to provide a general plan of continuing education.	SBE	X		X		
37-35-3	Board of trustees is authorized to use any surplus funds it may have or have been made available to it for adult education.	bd. of trustees	X				
37-35-5	Enabling provision for acceptance of federal funds by state board of education.	SBE	X				
37-35-7	Enabling provision for board of trustees to accept state funds.	bd. of trustees					
Stand/Acc (1972) (VI)(A)	The quality of education in adult education programs shall be equai to that of day school.	adult ed. program	X				
(B)	Students shall attend class not more than 6 hours, if full-time.	student					
	See Graduation Requirements, Stand/Acc. p. 27.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-15-9	No child shall be enrolled or admitted to any school system unless such child will reach his sixth birthday on or before January 1st on the school year.	child	X				
37-15-11	Children should be accompanied by parents or guardians when seeking enrollment.	child	X				
37-15-13	Board of trustees shall have the power to designate a particular school or attendance center for a particular child.	bd/trustee	X				
37-15-15	Influencing assignment are educational needs and welfare of the child.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-47-1	The terms and provisions of this act shall be administered and executed by the education finance commission.	ed. fin. comm.	X				
37-47-7	There is created in the state treasury a fund to be known as the state public school building fund.		X				
37-47-9	Annual grants shall be made by the state of $12 per student. Grants shall be computed annually as soon as practical at the end of the school year based on the ADA.						
37-47-13	When the amounts of grants to school districts have been computed, the commission shall credit each school district with the amount of the annual grant to which it is entitled and shall issue to each such school district a certificate of credit for the amount of such annual grant.	ed. fin. comm.	X				
37-47-15	The commission shall approve the use of funds.	"	X				
37-45-17	The application for expenditures of funds shall originate with the board of trustees.	bd. of trustees	X				
37-47-25	The commission is empowered to make loans to local boards of trustees.						
	See Adult Education 37-35-7.						
	See Special Education 37-23-65, 37-23-69, 37-23-101, 37-23-101.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-5-35	County board of education may, if there is an orphanage with 50 or more children, establish an orphanage school.	co. B/E				X	
	An orphanage school shall get financial support from any and all sources a public school does.	orphanage school	X				
37-5-37	The county board of education may establish schools for Indians, and must pay their salaries.	co. B/E	X			X	
37-7-639	The Trustees of municipal separate school districts are authorized to provide schools for Indian children living within the district in the same manner and under the same regulations as schools for other children.	trustees of sep. schools				X	
37-2-1	Any person acting in the capacity of a teacher or assistant shall possess certain educational qualifications in order to perform any of the duties of any early childhood teacher.	teacher early childhood	X				
37-41-3	"Head start" qualifications: a teacher must have a college degree.	teacher	X				
37-21-5	Office of Equal Opportunity is vested with responsibility to enforce provisions of this chapter.	div. of OEO	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-7-30(b)	Board of trustees can introduce public school music, drawing, manual training and other special subjects, into either the elementary or high school grades as the board of trustees shall deem proper.	bd. of trustees				X	
37-13-3	No doctrinal, sectarian or denominational teaching shall be permitted in public schools of this state. It shall be the duty of the county superintendents of school districts to enforce this section.	schools	X				
		co. supts. of ed.	X		X		
37-13-5	Mississippi and U.S. flags shall be displayed and studied.	schools	X				
37-13-9	State board of education is authorized to appoint a curriculum committee to make a continuous study of the curriculum of public schools and make recommendations to the state board of education.	S/B/E		X X			
37-13-11	The curriculum of the grammar schools shall consist of spelling, reading, arithmetic, geography, English grammar, composition, literature, U.S. and Mississippi history, elements of agriculture and forestry, national government and local government, physiology, hygiene, home and community sanitation, and general science. The subject of safety shall also be taught in all public schools.	grammar schools	X X				
37-13-13	In high school, the curriculum shall consist of mathematics, English history, social science, including agriculture, elementary economics, home economics and manual arts. Also American and state government, nature and threat of communism.	h.s.	X				
37-13-15	In addition to the curriculum of the high school of the public schools of this state as now provided by law, there shall be taught U.S. history.	h.s.	X				
37-13-17	Board of trustees of any school district may, in its discretion, adopt a course in public school music to be taught either by a regular teacher or a specialist for the purpose. The same applies to art.	bd. of trustees				X	
37-13-19	State board of education shall make adequate provision for instruction in general hygiene, shall provide health examinations and will provide for physical exercises which shall be a graduation requirement.	S/B/E	X				
37-13-21	State board of health is authorized to provide for health education programs with approval of county board of education.	S/B/health			X	X	
		co. B/E			X		
37-13-27	S/B/E shall prescribe method of teaching as it may deem proper, on intoxicants, requiring a stated number of hours during each scholastic year.	S/B/E	X			X	
37-13-29	County superintendent shall arrange lectures. Either county health officer or other persons selected by county superitendent, shall lecture.	co. supt.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-13-35 37-13-39	Instruction required in curriculum about alcohol and drugs in both junior high and high school.	jr.&sr. h.s.	X				
37-13-43 (1973)	Drug education program provided.	legis.					
37-13-45 (1973)	Development of program on drug education by S/B/E, directed toward students in both public and non-public schools.	S/B/E	X				
37-13-47 (1973)	State board of education shall allot teacher units of language education specialists who shall not be utilized in any other capacity.	S/B/E	X				
37-13-51 (1973)	State board of education has responsibility for developing and administering curriculum.	S/B/E	X		X		
37-25-3	School board of any district may in its discretion establish and maintain driver education and training programs for pupils enrolled in day secondary schools.	schl.bd. of dist.				X	
S/D/E/ booklet 12/71 from Music for Miss. Miss. School Bulletin #151	Recommendations for all facets of teaching music in elementary schools in terms of time, equipment and personnel, complete with diagram for ideal set-up.	elem schools				X	
Music Facilities in Miss. Secondary Schools. Miss. School Bulletin #155A (1971)	Same as above for secondary schools.	high schools				X	
S/A 1972 XII	School districts shall have appropriate units for environmental education, conservation, preservation of clean air, wide use of natural resources.	schl.dists	X				
XIII	Alcohol and drug education : required courses in all grades. The harmful effects of drugs and alcohol upon life of the individual, the family, society and the nation.	publ.schl.	X				
	Annual report must be submitted.				X		
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 23	Class A and Class AA secondary schools are significantly more diverse in curriculum offerings which are required.	class A & AA h.s	X				
	Class A has a minimum of 28 credits a year and Class AA, 34 meeting needs of gifted students.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-7-1	There shall be the following types of districts in this state.		X				
	(a) municipal separate school district which shall embrace and include the territory within the corporate limits of a municipality.	mun. sep. schl. dist					
	(b) consolidated school districts may be larger than county-wide.	consol. schl. dist					
	(c) county-wide school districts constituted and established under the provisions of this article, which embrace all the territory of a county exclusive of the district.	co-wide schl. dist.					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Compensatory Education, 37-5-37.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-131-1	The president or executive head of any state-supported institution of higher learning is authorized and empowered to establish, operate and maintain and conduct teachers' demonstration and practice schools.	pres. of schl. of higher learning	X				
37-131-11	Reports: all demonstration or practice schools as far as practicable shall be governed by the same law as the state of Mississippi.	practice school	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 3	Exploratory or experimental programs in the organization of instruction are encouraged, but such programs which are at variance with standards shall be submitted to the Division of Instruction for approval before they are put into operation.	schools	X				
		div. of inst, SBE			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
7-11-39	Any public high school fraternity, sorority or secret society organization is unlawful. An exception: organizations such as DeMolay or others from adult-sponsored organizations.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-61-9	A budget must be prepared by the county superintendent before July 15 and must be filed by the state superintendent by that date. The budget shall contain a detailed statement of the estimate amount of teachers' salaries, etc., as well as a detailed statement of the minimum education program and other available revenues for defraying expenses.	co. supt.	X				
37-61-11	The board of trustees of each district, with the aid and assistance of the county superintendent, shall prepare a budget which shall contain a statement of the estimated revenues.	bd. of trustees	X				
37-61-15	The state superintendent shall approve the budget. If the revenues are not great enough to meet expenditures, then the superintendent shall return the budget to the county superintendent or to the board of trustees for correction and revision.	st. supt.	X		X		
37-61-25	The county superintendent must keep a book of accounts which shall be subject to inspection by any citizen.	co. supt.	X		X		
37-61-29	The state department of audit is hereby authorized and empowered to investigate financial affairs of all transactions involving school funds.	st. dept. of audit	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
7-11-3	The local board of trustees is vested with the power to separate schools by sex, in its discretion, if such separation will promote tranquility, public peace, health, morals, etc.	local bd. of trustees				X	
tand/Acc. 1972) .6	For the purpose of applying school accreditation, the following definitions are used: elementary school: grades 1 to 8 secondary school: district organization of grades 7-12.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accreditation (1972)	16 units are required for graduation: 12 in English, math, science, social studies, business and foreign languages.	sec.schl	X				
p.26	The following specific credits are required: 3 in English; 1 in American history; 1/2 in the nature of communism; 1 in math; 1 in science and 1/2 in Mississippi history.		X				
p. 27	Two units of correspondence work may be accepted toward graduation if done in a university in Mississippi which offers correspondence courses.		X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 27	State Board of Education approves high school equivalency if the following have been satisfied: (1) resident of Mississippi, (2) 20 years of age, (3) score of 45 on text.	SBE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling Services

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand/Acc. p.24 1972	Each school shall assign at least one teacher to guidance work on a part-time basis.	sec.schl	X				
	Each school shall have an adequate testing program.	"	X				
	Class A requirements: schools shall provide certified counselor on half-time basis.	class A sec.schl.	X				
	Class AA requirements: schools shall provide one full-time counselor for every 500 students.	classAA sec.schl.	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 17	Elementary schools shall show evidence of implementing guidance services which assist children in personal, social, educational and emotional adjustments.	elem. schools	X				
	Schools with "A" rating shall have planned parent-teacher conferences.	"A"schl.	X				
	A school with "AA" rating shall have professional personnel to assist students with counseling.	"AA" school	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 6	There shall be an organized plan for in-service education in which each school participates. This plan shall have as its objective the professional improvement of the teacher and the instructional program.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-55-1	This provision establishes the county library commission. The county superintendent shall keep a list of the books purchased for this purpose and make a library report to the state superintendent.	co. lib. comm.	X				
		co. supt.	X				
		st. supt.			X		
37-55-5	The Board of Supervisors is authorized to appropriate a sum of not to exceed $300 toward the support of public libraries, including circulatory school libraries.	locl. bd. of superv.					
	In a county where there are 10,000 educable children, they may appropriate an amount not to exceed $10,000 toward the support of school libraries.	"				X	
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 25	Librarian must be certified if there are 200 or more students (full-time librarian required).	sec. schl. librarian	X				
	Maximum expenditure for books is $2 per student plus $250 for library books and periodicals.	sec. schl. library	X				
	4) Every library shall have either 500 books or 4 per student, whichever is greater. Books shall be "systematically selected."	"					
	Schools with 1000 or more students require a full-time assistant in libraries.						
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 25	Actual choice of books shall be responsibility of librarian.	sec. schl. librarian	X				
	School library shall subscribe regularly to a variety of periodicals and newspapers.	"	X				
	Instruction in use of library shall be given in schools.	"	X				
	Class A requirements: there are to be either 1000 titles or 5 per student, whichever is greater.	Class A sec. schls.	X				
	Class AA requirements: either 1500 titles or an average of 6 per student.	class AA sec. schls.	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 16	All students in grades 1-8 shall have access to a central library or to a room library which has the following: 1 encyclopedia a basic collection of books an expenditure of $100 or $1 per student.	elem. school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-15-1	The state board of education shall provide public schools with forms for keeping all records of grades and scores and health records.	SBE	X				
37-15-3	A safe place shall be available to teachers and other school officials for storage.	teachers	X				
37-15-5	Pay certificates shall be withheld from teachers until their records are in order.	teachers	X				
37-9-73	Each teacher shall keep a daily record, provided by the state board of education of "facts pertaining to the school."	teacher	X				
	The principal is to be responsible for the safekeeping of these records.	principal	X				
	The county superintendent shall not issue the principals' or teachers' pay certificate unless such principal shall deliver registers in good order and properly filled out.	co. supt.	X				X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 2	The purpose of education and of schools in America is to provide appropriate learning experiences to promote growth and development of youth and adults throughout life. Such growth and development is in keeping with recognized principles of American democracy, which ensure the individuals certain rights and privileges and which claim from them the performance of duties and obligations to the society of which they are responsible members.			X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-9-7	A certificate is required for any institutional personnel.	teacher	X				
37-9-17	Before April 1, the principal of each school shall recommend to the superintendent of the school district, the teachers to be employed. If the superintendent approves, he shall recommend to the board of trustees. If they approve, he shall enter into a contract with them.	prin.	X				
37-9-43	No salary shall be paid without written contract.						
37-9-59	For incompetence, neglect of duty, immoral conduct or other cause, school district may remove teacher. There are notice and hearing provisions. Appeal can be made to the court of chancery.	sch. dist. ct. of chancery				X X	
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 8	Teachers shall be informed of the quality of work they are doing; if they are not retained, they shall be informed by April 15.	schl. dist.	X				
	The personnel policies must provide a climate conducive to harmonious relationships.						
	Teachers must be free of T.B. and have a medical certificate to that effect.	teacher	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stan/Acc. (1972) p. 18	An elementary school student shall be admitted to or promoted to a given level upon satisfactory evidence of completion of the requirements for the previous level in an accredited school or on the recommendation of the school official concerned, after consideration of such factors as chronological age, mental, social, and physical development of the student.	schl. offl.		X			
	Commissioner looks with disfavor on skipping of grades.	accred. comm'r		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand/Acc. p.22	The student-professional staff ratio shall not exceed 30 to 1.	h.s.	X				
	No teacher shall teach more than 750 student periods each week.	secondary teacher	X				
	No teacher shall be required to teach in more than 2 subject matter fields.	"	X				
	Class A requirement: each teacher shall have one unassigned period each day.	"	X				
	Class AA requirement: pupil/teacher ratio shall not exceed 25/1.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-professional Staffing Requirements

Pupil-Teacher Ratio - page 2

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 14	Class A requirements: A minimum of one half-time secretary or office help shall be available for services to teachers.	elem. schools	X				
	Class AA requirements: A full-time secretary or office help shall be available in the school for services to teachers and administrators.	classAA elem. schools	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p.21	Minimum requirements: each secondary school shall have secretarial help.	sec. schl.	X				
	Class A requirements: Fewer than 300 students shall have half-time secretary; more than 300 shall have a full-time secretary.	"	X				
	Class AA requirements: shall employ a full-time secretary.	"					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-41-1	The state board of education has the power to set all standards for buses and drivers.	SBE	X				
37-41-3	All pupils living one or more miles away from school are entitled to ride a bus. Board of trustees may provide transportation for handicapped children. This is discretionary.	students bd/trustee	X			 X	
37-41-7	The county board of education lays out routes in the county.	co. B/E	X				
37-41-17	Any proposed plan for transportation must be submitted to the state board of education by the board of trustees.	SBE	X		X		
37-41-23	The bus driver must make reports and submit records to the board of trustees before he is paid.	bus driver	X				
37-45-47 to -51	These provisions enumerate detailed regulations for bus safety including heaters, brakes, speed, design, etc.						
	There are two booklets containing requirements for school bus body and chassis published by the state board of education. They have great detail.	SBE	X				
37-9-3	Boards of trustees of all school districts may select, employ and appoint all non-instructional personnel and may prescribe duties and fix compensation thereof.	board of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-47-35	Before state school bonds are issued, state educational finance committee shall transmit to state bond commission a request for issuance of form of resolution adopted by state educational finance committee.	ed. fin. comtee.	X				
	Request shall detail schedule of previous requests, bonds sought to be issued, the amount intended for each purpose, etc.						
	Prerequisites:						
37-47-37	(a) Estimate of needs for then current fiscal year be issued in amount requested.	X	X				
37-47-45	All bonds shall mature annually. State Bond Commission authorized and empowered to provide maturities in amounts and times as appropriate, proper and feasible.	st. bond cm'sion.	X		X		
37-47-55	State treasurer shall keep a record in his office of issuance of all bonds and he shall execute a certificate to the effect.	st. treas.	X				
37-47-27	Shall be construed by contract entered into and awarded by board of trustees or other governing body of school district. Awarding of contract shall be sole province of board of trustees.	bd./truste			X	X	
37-47-31	State Bond commission now consisting of the governor, attorney general and treasurer of Mississippi, each acting ex officio is hereby continued in existence for the purpose of this chapter and with full power and authority to issue state school bonds.	st. bond com'sion			X		
37-47-33	State Bond Commission is authorized to issue state school bonds, "when such bonds are not otherwise available."	st. bond com'sion.				X	
37-47-61	Sinking fund established for providing for the payment of principal and interest upon bonds issued under the provision of this chapter consisting of premiums and accrued interest paid upon any such bonds. In such cases where loan or advance to a school district was made from proceeds of bonds, the State Education and Finance Commission shall annually pay into said sinking fund the amounts of annual grants to which any school district is entitled.	st. ed. & fin. comm. schl. dist.	X X				
37-47-65	Provisions of chapter do not affect power of school districts to raise funds.	schl. dist.	X				
37-47-67	Appeals -- any co. board of education or board of trustees of any school district which may be aggrieved by any final rule, regulation or order of state education finance commission shall have right to appeal to Chancery court.	co. B/E				X	
		chancery ct.			X		
37-57-1	Tax levy by counties for minimum education program.						
	Before September 1, the State Board of Education shall certify amount of minimum local ad valorem to be required of each county, excluding separate school districts.	S/B/E	X				
	Board of Supervisors of each county may at same time levy a tax for the then current fiscal year for the support of a minimum education program. Such tax shall be expressed in mills.	bd. of sup.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-57-1 (cont'd.)	In making levy, board of supervisors shall make allowance for anticipated delinquiencies and costs of collection so that the net amount of money to be produced by such levy shall be equal to the amount which the county is required to contribute as its minimum ad valorem tax effort. Tax collector of county shall collect the amount of taxes so called paid into minimum education fund.	bd. of supers. tax. col'ctr.	X				
37-57-5	Borrowing money where tax does not equal required amount:						
	board of supervisors may borrow money for purpose of providing the additional funds. May borrow from any available fund in the county or minicipal treasury or from any other source. Amounts evidenced by negotiable notes in interest not exceeding 4% per annum.	bd. of supers.				X	
37-57-21	Additional tax levy to cover expenses, funds which are not provided by minimum education program levy by board of supervisors upon request of board of trustees.	bd. of supers. request of truste				X	
	May at some time and manner as other ad valorem taxes levy an annual tax in the amount fixed which shall not exceed 10 mills per dollar or which shall not exceed the amount by which the tax levied for the support of the minimum education program in the county under 37-57-1 is less than 25 mills whichever shall be greater, proceeds shall be placed in county depository to the credit of the school district and shall be expended in the manner provided by law for the district.		X X				
37-57-25	Election to reduce existing levy pursuant to the board's order or electorate's petition.						
	If board of supervisors finds the tax levy unreasonable or excessive and provides funds in excess of needs of school district, board may enter order calling for an election to reduce levy. If majority vote in favor, the board shall reduce such levy in such manner as specified in the order providing for such election.	bd. of supers. maj. of voters				X X	
37-57-27	Levy by board of supervisors for benefit of consolidated school districts: board may levy an annual tax in amount fixed on all taxable property in county. The tax shall not exceed 10 mills per dollar collected by the county tax collector as other taxes are collected and proceeds thereof deposited in special fund.	bd. of supers. tax col'ctor	X X			X	
37-57-51	Additional tax levy not exceeding 3 mills may be imposed by boards of supervisors upon petition of board of trustees or authorities. Must submit to qualified electors of school district in a special election; if majority approves, then proper to levy.	bd. of supers. maj. of voters	X			X	
37-57-53	Special provision for levy where tax is sought in district lying in two or more counties.	maj. of voters				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-57-61	Provisions for additional tax levy for general school purposes. Same election procedures as 37-57-1.	maj. of voters				X	
37-57-71	Levy may be made by boards of supervisors for benefit of consolidated school districts. -- not to exceed 3 mills. Board of supervisors must adopt resolution of intent.	bd. of supers.				X	
37-57-81	Additional levy for increasing teachers' salaries: by boards of supervisors. Election held at discretion of board. If election, then majority must support for a levy to be made.	bd. supers				X	
37-57-101	Provisions for levy by boards of supervisors to support school's expenditures.	bd/suprs					
37-57-103	Elections to approve additional levies. Board of supervisors must adopt resolution stating millage and purpose -- must be published a week early.	bd/suprs	X				
37-57-123	Assessment and collection of additional taxes of school districts: tax assessor shall make a separate assessment of property in county school system.	tax ass'sor	X				
37-57-125	Funds of county school systems shall be paid amount on pay certificate.	co. schl. systems	X				
37-57-131	Real property incorporated into school district prior to June 1 liable for taxes during year.	prop. tax payer	X				
37-59-3	Bonds: purposes for which issued: a) erecting, repairing, equipping, etc. all school buildings. b) establishing and equipping school athletic fields; c) necessary water, light, heating. d) enlarging, repairing, demonstration.						
	Authority to issue shall include authority for board of trustees of such school district to spend money for purposes for which money raised.	bd. of trustees				X	
37-59-5	Limitation: 15% of assessed value of property is limit for bond.		X				
37-59-7	This limit may be exceeded when extraordinarily large pupil increases (50% in 5 years). Other exceptions include fire, casualty loss, lost accreditation, etc.					X	
37-59-11	If there is a resolution by board of trustees or petition by 10% of qualified electors, board of supervisors shall adopt resolution calling an election to be held within 60 days.	bd. of trustees				X	
		& bd. of supers.	X				
37-59-17	Certifying results: 3/5 majority is necessary. If 3/5 vote in favor, bonds must be issued within two years. Board of supervisors must determine if 3/5 voted in favor.	voters				X	
		bd. of supers			X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-59-19	The board of supervisors shall issue a bond upon petition of majority of qualified electors of school district. Maximum to $10,000. No need for an election.	electors	X				
37-59-23	Board of supervisors shall annually levy special tax to pay principal and interest on bonds sufficient to provide for payment of principal. Board of supervisors shall cause such taxes to be remitted in county depository.	bd/suprs	X				
37-59-27	All bonds shall mature annually with all maturities not more than 25 years and interest not more than 4% per annum.						
	Denomination shall be fixed by board of supervisors, or governing authority.	bd/suprs.			X		
37-59-37	Borrowing in anticipation of school district taxes. Board of supervisors of any county shall have power and authority to borrow money for current expenses.	bd/suprs.				X	
	Money borrowed shall not exceed 50% of estimated amount of taxes collected under last annual tax levy. Borrowing may be authorized by board of supervisors without electorate.	bd/suprs.				X	
37-59-39	Board of supervisors has power to borrow for teachers' salaries.	bd/suprs				X	
37-59-101	Purposes for which money may be borrowed: repairs, alterations and additions.	bd. of trustees				X	
37-59-103	Resolution must be adopted by board of trustees.	"	X				
37-59-107	A special tax on taxable property in an amount sufficient to pay principal and interest of indebtedness -- shall not exceed 2 mills on dollar and is collectable by tax collector shall be paid into a special fund which shall be used exclusively for payment of principal.	bd/supers tax col'ctor	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equalization

Revenue - page 5

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-5-31	County boards shall have full control of distribution, allotment and disbursement of all minimum education program funds.	co. B/E	X				
	All funds so received to be deposited in county depository to credit of minimum education program fund.		X				
37-19-1	Minimum education program shall include programs of education made possible by financing plan provided for in this chapter.						
	Teacher unit means one teacher for each 27 pupils in ADA (average daily attendance).						
	Cost of minimum program means calculated allowance as fixed by law or by regulations of state for teachers' salaries, administrative expense, transportation, incentive grant, and employer's part of public employees' retirement system and social security and other current costs.						
	Other current cost: institutional supplies, maintenance and operation of the plant, janitor's service and other items necessary for operating schools, not inconsistent with prevailing statutes.						
	Average daily attendance shall be figure which results when total aggregate attendance during a school year is divided by 75 for schools operating a 9 month term or by the number of days during the school year upon which both teachers and pupils are in regular attendance for scheduled classroom instruction, whichever is greater.		X				
37-19-3	Total cost for minimum education shall be following statutes:						
37-19-5	Teachers' salaries rates and wage scales listed in detail in this provision.						
	(6) base pay may be increased by the district from any funds available other than minimum funds.	district				X	
	(7) county boards may pay greater amounts.	co. bds.				X	
	(8) allotment for superintendents and principals.						
37-19-7	Incentive grants -- anything under general category of "instruction" for each teacher unit.						
	Formula for calcuation is found here.						
37-19-9	Transportation allowance. S/B/E shall determine costs by ascertaining any cost per pupil in ADA. Based on these calculations, S/B/E shall develop a scale.	S/B/E	X				
	-- replacement of school buses must be included.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equalization

Revenue - page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-19-13	Retirement and social security: S/B/E shall allot sufficient amount to pay employer's part of public employees' retirement system.	S/B/E	X				
37-19-15	Minimum tax required of districts to support program.	districts	X				
	(b) Minimum $16,000,000 a year; formula for counties set out in mathematical detail.						
	(f) election to operate program for 8 months if 9 is not practical.						
37-19-17	Determining state funds needed annually to support minimum education program.	state	X				
	Total state funds needed annually shall be cost of minimum education program for that county less minimum local tax and less 1/2 of all refunds of severance taxes made by state to county in preceding year; in no case shall state funds be less than 40%.		X				
37-19-19	County may borrow if deficit in severance tax refunds.	county				X	
	Funds to be used exclusively for support of minimum education program.						
37-19-21	Determining state funds available for support of minimum education program: (1) state common school fund (2) minimum education fund.						
	If in any year, legislature provides less than total state funds, S/B/E shall release all elements of cost of minimum education in proportion which funds actually appropriated, bear to minimum education programs.	S/B/E	X				
37-19-27	State auditor of accounts shall distribute funds. May be revised from time to time as necessitated.	st. auditor	X		X		
37-19-29	Payments shall be made in allotments.						
37-19-35	Adjustments in allotments. S/B/E is authorized and empowered to make proper adjustments where there are major changes.	S/B/E			X		
37-19-48	Violations: Any county supervisor, member of the county board of education, principal, teacher, carrier, bus driver, or member of state department of education who makes willful violation shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. $100 or imprisonment.	co. supers, member co. B/E	X				X misdemeanor

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equalization

Revenue - page 7

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-45-1	Maintenance of uniform system is joint responsibility of Mississippi and local taxing units thereof.	state & locl. tax units	X				
37-45-5	Educational finance committee consists of 6 members appointed by governor; no person holding membership shall seek any elective office.	ed. fin. cm'tee	X				
37-45-7	Each member shall deposit surety for $50,000.	member	X				
37-45-17	Executive director qualifications: AA certificate, broad experience, etc.	exec. dir.					
37-45-19	Commission shall promulgate reasonable rules as are necessary and proper to carry out the provisions of this chapter.	ed. fin. cm'sion	X				
37-45-21	Commission shall distribute and disburse subject to provisions of law such funds as appropriated by legislature and such funds as otherwise available to repair.	ed. fin. comm.	X				
37-45-23	Subject to provisions of statute, the commission shall formulate policies and approve or disapprove plans for location and construction of all necessary elementary and secondary school buildings.	ed. fin. comm.	X		X		
37-45-25	Education finance commission shall supervise and approve all moneys of educational needs made by any school board or board of education. May assist boards in making moneys.	ed. fin. comm.			X		
37-45-31	Commission or chairman can issue subpoenas to give testimoney before commission.	comm. or ch'rman				X	
37-45-51	Appeals to Chancery: Any county board of education or board of trustees aggrieved by a final rule shall have the right of appeal to chancery court.	co. B/E bd/trustee				X	
		chancery court			X		
37-45-61	Either party may appeal adverse decision to Supreme Court.	supreme court			X		
37-61-3	Use of school funds generally:						
	Minimum education program funds of the county and school districts shall be used exclusively for support, maintenance, and operation of schools in manner provided by law.	schl. dist.	X				
	Moreover, this shall not be construed to prohibit the payment of salaries of superintendents, principals and teachers, other school employees who salaries are payable in monthly installments.						
37-61-5	Disposition: if there remains a balance, then such balance on hand goes to credit of such minimum education fund shall be carried forward to next year.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-11-13	Any educational personnel suffering from T.B. are prohibited.	ed. pers.	X				
37-11-15	All applicants for employment in the schools must have a physical examination for the above.	"	X				
37-11-17	The state board of education may require teachers to submit periodic health certificate examinations.	SBE			X	X	
37-41-121	It shall be the duty of the superintendent of each school, whose pupils are being transported in a bus, to select from student body a safety council.	supt. of ea. schl.	X				
37-41-125	Members shall be assigned to schoolbuses to see that other students deport themselves in a safe way.	students	X				
	See Curriculum 37-13-19 37-13-21.						
Stand/Acc.	Mississippi schools shall provide for the maximum safety of all occupants by following all state laws concerning fire drills; directing a reasonable flow of traffic; and following the sanitation standards from the board of health.	schools	X				
	Schools shall provide an adequate plan of instruction for civil defense and an up-to-date disaster plan.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accreditation p. 14 (1972)	Length of day shall be five hours.	schools	X				
	The school year shall consist of 175 days of school time.	schools	X				
37-13-63	All schools shall be kept open for at least one hundred fifty-five days in each scholastic year.	schools	X				
	However, the board of trustees of any school district, with the approval of the county board of education, may divide the school term and have such portions of same as it deems proper taught at any time during school year.	bd/truste				X	
		co. B/E			X		
37-13-67	Twenty days of actual teaching in which both teachers and pupils are in regular attendance for scheduled schoolwork shall constitute a scholastic month.	schools	X				
	The number of hours of actual teaching which shall constitute a school day shall be determined and fixed by the board of trustees of school district at not less than five hours, not more than eight.	bd. of trustees	X			X	
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 12	A regular school day for elementary schools shall be a minimum of five hours of classroom "instruction" exclusive of recess and noon periods.	elem. school	X				
	Class A requirements shall be 5-1/2 hours.	Class A elem. schl	X				
37-65-1	The governor is vested with the power to close the schools when he determines closure to be in the best interests of the majority of educable children of any public school district [or] when he determines such closure will promote or preserve the peace.	gov.				X	
37-65-9	Students affected by the closing may be transferred to other schools.	students				X	
37-65-19	The elapsed time during closure shall not be deducted from the time schools are required to be operated during the academic year.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-3-23	The director of the division of school building and transportation services shall have charge and be responsible for: a) school plant planning and construction; b) school building inspection services; c) school transportation services.	dir. of div. of schl. bldg & trans. serv.	X				
Stand/Acc.	There shall be a minimum of five acres plus 1 additional acre for every 100 students.	elem. school	X				
	A high school shall have at least 15 acres plus one additional acre for every 100 students.	sec. school	X				
	All schools shall have adequate areas for physical education and recreation including the following: a well-drained and landscaped area; safe and healthful conditions; freedom from odors; aesthetic surroundings.	all schl.	X				
	The building should facilitate the movement of both students and supplies.	schl. bldg	X				
Stand/Acc. 1972 p. 10	The plant must have the approval of the director of school buildings in regard to such considerations as sanitation and safety.	dir. of schl. bldgs	X		X		
	2. Classrooms must have 600 sq. ft. or 20 sq. ft. per student.	classroom	X				
	3. The lighting must be adequate conforming to the standards of American Standard Guide for School Lighting.	"	X				
	4. The non-classroom facilities such as teachers' rooms must be adequate.	schl. bldg.	X				
SBE booklet	Mississippi has detailed suggested plans and sketches for all possible kinds of rooms, including the school cafeteria, and school bus parking area.	schools		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-23-31	When five or more children of educable mind under 21 who because of deafness, aphonia, emotional disturbance and/or other low incidence contitions are unable to have their educational needs met in a regular public school system, and a special education program in their particular areas of exceptionality is not available in their respective local public school districts, a state supported university shall be authorized to provide a program, provided the program is supported by the state board of education.	st. supp. univ. S/B/E			X X	X	
37-23-1	Purpose: to provide adequate care for exceptional children -- includes deaf and blind under 6 years.						
37-23-3	Exceptional child defined: under 21 who cannot pursue regular classwork due to defective hearing, vision, speech, retardation or physical conditions.						
37-23-5	State board of education has the responsibility to administer programs for exceptional children.	S/B/E	X				
37-23-7	Special classes shall be held in school where there are five or more exceptional children. Board of Trustees must petition S/B/E.	B/Trust.	X				
37-23-9	Standards for curriculum and certification must comply with normal schools.	spec. classes	X				
37-23-65	State board of education authorized and directed to promulgate rules and regulations for payment of financial assistance.	S/B/E	X		X		
37-23-69	S/B/E has power to determine amount. No applicant shall receive more than $240/school year.	S/B/E	X			X	
(Chap. 23) 37-23-91	Board of education in any county of more than 100,000 may establish child development center for handicapped and retarded children under 21.	B/E				X	
37-23-99	County board shall initiate establishment of center. Board of supervisors shall make independent investigation.	co. bd.				X	
37-23-101	Board of supervisors may issue bonds not to exceed $500,000 to initiate such a center.	bd. of supers.				X	
37-23-103	Board of supervisors may issue ad valorem tax authorization on all property not to exceed 2 mills, not reimbursable, to establish such a center.						
37-11-11	When five or more children of educable mind between the ages of six and 21 years who are capable of pursuing courses of instruction at secondary school level or below shall be confined in a hospital for an extended period of time, such children shall be eligible for education in the hospital.						
37-33-21	The division of vocational rehabilitation is authorized to prescribe and provide such courses of vocational training as may be necessary for the vocational training of disabled persons.	div. of voc. re-hab. S/B/E/				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education -- Page 2

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-33-23	Vocational rehabilitation services shall be provided to any disabled individual (1) who is resident of the state at the time of filing his application and whose vocational rehabilitation the director determines after a full investigation can be satisfactorily achieved.	dir./voc. rehab.				X	
37-33-35	Provision for vocational rehabilitation of the blind.						
37-33-91	The division of vocational rehabilitation of the state department of education is authorized to provide such medical, diagnostic, physical restoration training and other rehabilitation services as may be needed to enable disabled persons to attain the maximum degree of independent living.	dir. of voc. ed./ S/B/E				X	
37-33-101	In addition to the authority now vested in the state board of education, it may, through the division of vocational rehabilitation, establish and operate a system of workshops in the several counties for the purpose of rehabilitating and retraining handicapped persons to become more productive citizens.	"				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-9-33	The amount of salaries must be in compliance with the minimum education program law. It is, however, possible to pay more than this.	co. B/E	X				
	Boards of trustees shall take into consideration the character, professional training, experience, executive ability, and teaching capacity of the teacher in salary determination.	b/trustee				X	
37-9-43	No salaries shall be paid to the professional staff without a written contract. The only exception is substitute teachers.	prof. staff	X				
37-19-5	1. The formula for salary is based on experience and numbers of students.						
	2. There is a gradation of teaching certificates from "AAA" (most qualified) to "E" (least qualified) with the salaries ranging from $7400 to $1890 respectively for beginning teachers.	teachers					
	3. After 1972, "AA" certification will be necessary to teach in the state. The minimum pay for this level is $6200.	teachers	X				
	4. Local school districts can pay more than in required.	schools	X				
	5. The board of trustees or the county board of education may establish different criteria and higher wages.	bd. of trustees				X	
37-19-5(2)	Effective July 1, 1974, teachers holding the following types of certificates or the equivalent as determined by the state board shall receive the following sums: Certificates AAA $7,844.00 AA $7,208.00 A $6,572.00 Effective July 1, 1975, the following rates shall be in force: Certificates AAA $8,315.00 AA $7,640.00 A $6,966.00	teachers	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-9-7	Certificate a sine qua non for employment of teacher. Contract will be null and void if certificate expires and is not renewed.		X				X
37-9-9	S/B/E authorized to adopt rules for certification. Notice requirement of a year.	S/B/E			X		
37-9-11	Teachers must file scores of National Teacher's Exam.	teacher	X				
	S/B/E can determine minimum scores.	S/B/E				X	
37-9-17	Selection: principal shall recommend to superintendent, then to board of trustees, teachers who should be employed.	prin.	X				
	Superintendent shall enter into contract with teachers.	supt.	X				
37-9-21	Nepotism is forbidden.		X				
Standards Accred. (1972) p.7	All administrative personnel shall meet the minimum requirements as set forth in Bulletin No. 130 Certification for Instructors.	admin. pers.	X				
	Personnel:	"	X				
	(b) supervisory personnel shall hold a supervisor's certificate.						
	(c) new superintendents shall have administrator's certificate based on approved 5-year certificate.	supts.	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p.19	Minimum requirements: Teachers may teach in grades 7-12 provided they hold a permanent professional secondary certificate or a professional life certificate, have training in the subject they teach the major part of the day. Detailed requirements of necessary semester hours follow.	sec. schl. teachers	X				
	90% of teachers shall have Class A requirements.	"	X				
	15% of teachers shall have Class AA requirements	"	X				
Stand/Acc. (1972) p. 19	Minimum requirements: Principal of a secondary school shall hold a Class A certification endorsed for the secondary principalship.	prin. of sec. schl.	X				
	Class A and AA requirements: Principal of a secondary school shall hold Class AA certification endorsed for the secondary principalship.	"	X				
p. 19	In grades 10-12, the teacher shall hold valid secondary certification endorsed for the field to which he is responsible.	teachers sec. schl.	X				
4/27/73 Memo Miss. Dept. of Education, Office of Teacher Certification	There are certified requirements for the following:	S/B/E					
	I. School media specialist librarian						
	II. School psychologist						
	III. Special education -- mentally retarded	office of teacher cert.	X				
	IV. Changes for certification of coordinators of district education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Mississippi	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
4/27/73 Memo Miss. Dept. of Education, Office of Teacher Certification (cont'd.)	V. Elementary teachers -- changes in requirements for certification.						
	VII. Certification for nursery-kindergarten teacher.						
	All classifications list in detail required courses, degrees and experience necessary to qualify for certification.						
	The Office of Teacher Certification appears to be very conscious of detailed preparation for all teachers and para-professional personnel.	off. of teacher cert.					
Regs. for Teacher Certification 1970 Revision	48-page booklet detaining general and specific requirements for teaching from elementary school through high school. Mississippi divides its schools in various classes from AA (best) to C(smallest, possibly worst).		X				
	Also included are special education, health and guidance counselor, health and physical education, librarian, music.						
	Third chapter includes administrative positions detailing tenure and requirements verying from Class AAAA administrator to Class A administrator.						
	Chapter IV covers special requirements for those who do not meet minimum requirements.					X	
	Chapter VI covers para-professionals.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-43-1	The intent of this act is to provide textbooks free of cost to all students; teachers shall permit all pupils to carry them home.	teachers	X				
37-43-19	The Mississippi state purchasing board has the following powers and duties: (1) to make rules and regulations for the purchase, care, use and disposal of all books, (2) to purchase books, (3) to determine a period of contract for textbook companies.	miss. st. purchsng bd.					
37-43-31 (1966)	1. The State Textbook Board shall adopt and furnish textbooks only for use in those courses set up in the State course of study adopted by the State Board of Education, or courses established by special acts of the Legislature. In all subjects the board, in its discretion, may adopt five (5) textbooks from those recommended by professional committees, according to the State Textbook Law. The prices of books adopted shall not be higher than the lowest prices at which the same books are being sold anywhere in the United States. The State Textbook Board may adopt a plan which permits the local districts to choose the book or books to be requisitioned from those adopted, provided:	st. txtbk. bd.	X		X		
		st. B/E			X		
		legis.				X	
		st. txbk. bd					
	(a) For readers, the local district may be allowed to adopt two (2) from which each pupil enrolled may be furnished the equivalent of two (2) in such proportions as desired;	locl. dist.				X	
	(b) For all other subjects, the local school districts may be allowed to select any adopted State textbook when the governing authority of the district declares a policy of multiple adoptions and specifies the subject areas therefore, and not more than one (1) of the books from the multiple adoption list shall be furnished to each pupil enrolled in a course;	schl. dist. officials				X	
	(c) When a book is furnished by the State, it shall remain in use during the period of its adoption;						
	(d) School officials of separate school districts and of each system of county schools shall select the same book or books for all of its schools;	schl. dist. officials					
	(e) The average per pupil cost of textbooks so furnished any unit shall not exceed that allowed for all other units in the State; and						
	(f) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as giving any school the authority to discard or replace usable copies of textbooks now being furnished by the State.	schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials -- Page 2

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-43-31 (1966) (cont'd.)	2. Whenever any book under contract is displayed by a new adoption, the board may continue to require the schools to use such books until the stock owned by the State is exhausted, provided the period of use shall not exceed four (4) years.	st. textbk. bd. schools schl. off.	X X X		X		
37-43-39	School officials may not act as agents for textbook publishers.	school officials	X				
37-43-41	State textbook fund shall consist of the amount or amounts appropriated by the legislature for same with all monies accruing from the sale of used books, purchase of books by public and private trustees by private individuals, monies collected in damage suits under this chapter.						
Stand/Acc (1972) p. 14	Enumerated as minimum requirements are various kinds of audio-visual equipment, equipment for science experiments, musical instruments, arts and crafts and books and magazines.	elem. schools	X				
37-43-51	The management of all private, parochial or denominational schools wherein the board is furnishing to students thereof free school textbooks and the textbooks are used by the students, shall file a report annually with the county superintendent showing the number of students, number of teachers and other required facts.	private school	X				
37-43-57	Violation of this provision will result in a fine of not more than $500.	priv. schl.					X
Stand/Acc. IV(iv)(A)(1)	A high school shall have special instructional areas and labs designed to meet the needs of the curriculum. The following minimum expenditures shall be made for equipment of this nature: high school: $300 or $3.00 per student. Class A high school: $350 or $3.50 per student. Class AA: $400 or $4.00 per student.	h. s.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Mississippi

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
37-31-1	The state of Mississippi hereby accepts all the provisions and benefits of an act passed by the senate and house for vocational education.	state		X			
37-31-7	State board of education shall have authority to fix the compensation of officials, make studies and investigations, to promote and aid in the establishment by local communities, of schools, etc.	SBE				X	
37-31-81	Division of vocational education of the state department of education is hereby authorized and directed to establish a "Future Farmers of America" group.	div. of voc. ed.	X				
37-27-1	The county board of education in each county in the state is hereby authorized and empowered to establish not more than 2 agricultural high schools in the county and to determine their location and curriculum.	co. B/E			X	X	
37-27-19	The main purpose for an agricultural high school is to teach theoretical and practical agriculture and home economics. Listed are 15 standards for accreditation such as the requisite number of hens.	ag. h. s.	X				
37-27-21 to-91	Most of the remaining provisions of this chapter are financial and parallel those of a normal school.						
	See Special Education 37-33-21 37-33-23 37-33-35 37-33-91 37-33-101.						
Ch. 27 from 37-27-1 to 37-27-91	This entire chapter is devoted to vocational education, although most provisions concern appropriations.						
	County board of education can set up vocational schools at its discretion.	co. B/E				X	
37-27-17	The state superintendent must inspect a vocational school for it to be accredited.	st. supt.	X				

MISSOURI

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5-7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A12
District Organization	A13,B5
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B6
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B7
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B11
*In-Service Training Programs	B12
*Libraries	B13
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B14
Objectives of School System	C1
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C2
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C3
*Pupil Transportation	C4
Revenue	C5-8
*Safety and Health Requirements	C9
*School Calendar	C10
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C11
School Plant Requirements	C12
School Size	C13
Special Education	C14,D3
Staff Salary Schedules	D4
Teacher Certification	D5,6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D7
*Vocational Education	D8

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NOTES

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
*	indicates statute is effective until 7/1/74 when repeal or an amendment become effective.						
* *	indicates statute becomes effective 7/1/74.						
	SBE - State Board of Education						
	SDE - State Department of Education						
	C - Constitution						
	S - Statute						
	R - Regulation						
	Admin. Hand. - Administrative Handbook						
	J - Judicial Decision						
	No provisions found within the following areas: Accountability Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Promotion Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 161.092	See State Board of Education						
ndbook r Accredi- tion (1973) p. 2	The basic objective of classification and accreditation is to recognize and develop the educational programs of the public schools. The public school systems are classified "AA," or "AAA" depending upon the quantity and quality of their educational programs.						
	The minimum educational program for classification and accreditation is described as class AA and is the minimum which should be provided in the state. As a matter of encouragement to local schools in providing more than the minimum program "Class AAA" programs are described. There are no financial inducements for meeting classification standards. Schools not attaining all of the goals or standards for one of the classifications will be advised accordingly and may either be re-classified, or removed from the classified list, depending upon progress made toward eliminating the advisements.						
	Accreditation refers to the approval of a school system by the SDE to receive either "AA" or "AAA" classification. Accreditation is on the basis of both subjective and objective standards. Class AA standards represent the minimum requirement for accreditation.						
	The areas covered in the classification process include:						
p. 8	I. Standards to Be Met by All Classified and Accredited School Districts						
	1. Philosophy, Goals and Objectives —						
	A written philosophy and statement of educational goals and objectives shall be developed and/or raised at least every five years.						
	2. Policies of the Board of Education —						
	The Board of Education of each school district shall determine policies to serve as a basis for the administration of its school system. The policies shall be readily available to school district patrons. The policies should stimulate professional growth of the school system personnel and encourage representative democracy in school administration.						
	3. Administration —						
	The superintendent of schools shall be the chief executive officer of the board of education and the administrative head of the district.						
	4. Budget and Financial Accounting —						
	Each school district shall annually develop an educational plan and a budget of anticpated "income and expenditure."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation (p. 2)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 8	5. Salary Schedule —						
	Salaries shall be sufficient to enable a school district to attract and retain qualified and competent administrators, supervisors, teachers, and other employees. The schedule shall recognize training and experience as necessary.						
pp. 9-12	Additional standards include records and reports, certificates and transcripts, health certificates, secretarial personnel, school health services, school food services, transportation services, school sites and buildings, school term and day, instruction time, high school credit, high school graduation requirements, special subjects, student activities, area vocational schools, evaluation, and in-service education.						
p. 14	II. Standards for District Administrative Officers						
	Provides varying standards for class AA and class AAA districts with the chief variable being former experience.						
p. 16	III. Standards for Elementary School Systems						
	Each category has separate requirements that must be met for a school to qualify as AA or AAA.						
	1) Requirement for Director of Elementary Education, Elementary School Principals, and Assistants.						
p. 17	2) Requirements for Elementary School Teachers, Supervisors and Aides.						
p. 17	3) Requirements for Classroom Learning Resources and Libraries						
p. 18	4) Teaching Load						
p. 19	5) Special Education						
p. 20	6) Pupil Personnel Services						
p. 21	7) Curriculum						
pp. 23-28	IV. Standards for Middle Schools						
	Requirements for Middle Schools are outlined according to the same categories as elementary school standards. Similarly the categories are broken down into class AA and class AAA requirements.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
[illegible] Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation (p. 3)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
pp. 30-35	V. Standards for High Schools Requirements for High Schools are outlined according to the same categories as elementary schools standards. Similarly the categories are broken down into class AA and class AAA requirements.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirements

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 160.051	A system of free public schools is established throughout the state for the gratuitous instruction of persons between 6 and 20.						
	Any child whose 6th birthday occurs before 10/1 after the first day of a school year shall be deemed to have reached six for state aid and all other purposes. Free instruction for persons between 5 and 6 may be provided by the school board.	schl. bd.				X	
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 78 Blackwell 4/27/65	Each school district has duty to provide at public expense elementary and high school education to residents 6-20.	school board	[X]				
Op. Atty Gen. No. 394A Moore 9/25/70	Pursuant to 160.051 any child who is 6 by 10/1 shall be deemed 6 for admissions purposes. Any school board rule prohibiting admission of such a child is invalid and void.	school board	[X]				
	A school board may use reasonable discretion in determining the date it will use to determine the age eligibility of children for free education between 3 and 6.	schl. bd.				[X]	
	A board may permit children less than 5 on the first day of school to enter, however only those reaching five by 10/1 shall be counted for ADA purposes in determining state aid.	school board				[X]	
S 167.181	See Safety and Health Standards						
S 167.151	Orphan children, children with only one living parent and children whose parents do not contribute to their support may attend the schools of any district in the state in which they have a permanent or temporary home without paying a tuition fee if they are between 6 and 20 and are unable to pay tuition.	school board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 171.091	Any school board may provide for the free education of persons over 21, resident in the district. The free education shall be provided for only out of revenue derived from sources other than state funding.	school board				X	
S 171.096	Each school board may under terms and conditions it may determine, permit the use of its buildings and grounds for adult education.	school board				X	
S 178.290	The school board, in any urban district, at its discretion, and the school board of any other six-director district or of any metropolitan district upon the receipt of a petition signed by 50 or more freeholders, may establish night schools and enact necessary rules and regulations.	school board				X	
C IX, 1(b)	Adult education may be provided from funds other than ordinary school revenues.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 167.031	Every parent or guardian in this state having charge, control or custody of a child 7-16 shall cause the child to attend some school for the entire term or shall provide the child at home with equivalent home instruction as determined by a court.	parent or guardian	X				
	Exceptions:						
	1) a child who in the opinion of the district superintendent or chief school officer, if there is not superintendent, is physically or mentally incapacitated and thereby excused from all or part of the school program.	dist. supt. or chief schl. offr				X	
	2) a child 14-16 may be excused from all or part of school program by the superintendent of the district or chief school officer if there is no superintendent, or by a court, when legal employment has been obtained and found to be desirable.	dist. supt. or chief schl. offr.				X	
S 167.041 *	Section 167.031 applies to blind and deaf children, and also to educable mentally retarded and crippled children where special classes are provided for them as directed by 178.260, 178.280 or 178.640 - 178.760. If instruction is provided at home it must be substantially equivalent to instruction in special classes or in state schools.	parent or guardian	X				
S 167.051	If a school board establishes part-time schools or classes for children under 16 and employed, every parent or guardian of such a child shall cause the child to attend the school not less than 4 hours a week between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m.	schl. bd. parent or guardian	 X			X	
	All children under 18 who have not completed the elementary school course and not reguarly attending any school shall be required to attend regularly the part-time classes not less than four hours a week between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m.						
S 167.061	A parent or guardian violating 167.031 - 167.051 is guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine of $10 - $25 or by imprisonment for 2-10 days.	parent or guardian	X				$10-25 fine or 2-10 days in jail

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 163.111	Whenever a district under 162.211 or 162.221 (See District Organization) has secured a site of not less than 5 acres for a central high school building and has erected thereon, in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the SBE, a school building suitable for a central high school and containing an assembly room for citizens meeting and containing a modern heating and ventilation system, the state shall pay one fourth the cost of the building and equipment (not to exceed $2000).	State	X				
S 163.121	All school districts enlarged under 162.101 - 201 in which the erection of one or more buildings is made necessary by reason of the reorganization, shall receive state aid in the amount of 1/2 cost of buildings, additions and equipment up to $25,000 for an enlarged district. Any district formed under 162.101 - 201 shall receive the building aid in the amount of 1/2 cost of buildings, additions and equipment at the rate of ($100/pupil) x (total pupil enrollment) when the amount exceeds $25,000 but total state aid for this purpose shall not exceed $50,000. All building plans shall be approved by the SBE.	SBE			X		
S 163.161	Any school district which makes provision for transporting pupils as provided in 167.231 and 167.241 (see Pupil Transportation) shall receive state aid on the basis of the number of pupils transported per mile traveled as follows: Pupils Transported per mile traveled — Allowance per pupil per month 0 - 2.9 — $8.00 3.0 - 3.9 — $5.00 4.0 or more — $4.00						
S 163.151	Each school district or special school districts maintaining one or more approved special programs under 178.260 and 178.270 shall receive state aid at the rate of $3500/year for eac[illegible]ecial education class enrolling mentally exceptional childr[illegible]500/year for each class of emotionally or socially except[illegible]children; $3,000/year for each professional staff member, excluding special education classroom teachers and up to $4,000 for each homebound child or child receiving special services outside the classroom. The term "class" shall not include less than 10 children unless deemed advisable by the SBE.	SBE				X	
S 170.055	See Textbooks						
S 178.710	See Special Education						
S HB 474 Sections 58, 66, 69, 70.	See Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 170.011	Regular courses in the constitutions of Missouri and the U.S.A. and in the institutions of the USA shall be given in all public and private schools of Missouri except trade schools. Such courses shall begin not later than 7th grade and continue in high school, college and university courses to an extent determined by the state commissioner of education.	school boards	X				
		Comm. of of Ed.				X	
	The willful neglect of any superintendent, principal, or teacher to observe and carry out the requirements of this section shall be sufficient cause for termination of his contract.	supt., principal teacher	X				termination of contract
S 170.021	Physiology and hygiene including their separate branches, with special instruction as to tuberculosis and effect of alcohol, narcotics and stimulants on the human system shall constitute a part of the course of instruction, and shall be taught in all public schools.	school board	X				
S 170.031	One or more chapters on dental hygiene is required in all textbooks on physiology used in the public schools of the state.						
	Such chapters shall be edited or approved by a competent committee of 5 members. 3 of whom are selected by the state dental society, one by the SBE and one by the Director of the Department of Public Health and Welfare.	dental hygiene advisory board				X	
S 171.061	3/21 is set aprt as Bird Day and all teachers, pupils are requested to observe the day by encouraging the study, care and protection of birds.						
Admin. Handbook p. 159	Physical education is required of all students. Elementary schools should provide at least 2 30 minute periods per week. High schools with 9-12 shall require all students to be enrolled in P.E. classes 4 days/week for 2 years or 2 days/week for 4 years.	high schools	X				
	See also: Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 160.021 *	The public school districts existing under the laws of this state are divided into the following classes, namely, common, six-director, urban and metropolitan school districts.						
S 160.011	Definitions 1) "District" or "school district" - may include six-director, urban and metropolitan school districts. 2) "Metropolitan school district" - any district the boundaries of which are coterminous with the limits of any city which is not within a county. 3) "school board" - board of education having control of any six-director, urban or metropolitan school district. 4) "six-director district" - a school district having six directors and including urban districts regardless of the number of directors. 5) "Urban school district" any district which includes all or the major part of any city other than a city not within a county, which has 70,000 people.						
S 162.101	A county board of education of six members is created in each first class county. The members of the boards of the various districts of each county shall meet to elect members for the county board.	schl. bd.	X			X	(election)
S 162.111	There is created in each second, third and fourth class county, a county board of education at each school election annually.	voters				X	
S 162.161	See County Board of Education Note: Chapter 162 contains numerous provisions relating to school district reorganization. The SBE under 162.181 has power to approve in whole or part, or disapprove any reorganization plan. Procedures are specified for elections in new districts for school boards consolidation of districts.						
S 162.211 *	Six-Director Districts A six director district may be established by the voters of: 1) any common school district containing a town or city;	voters				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization (p. 2)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	2) a city or town divided by a school district boundary line and not located in a county of the first class; 3) any two or more adjacent six-director districts without limitations as to size or enrollment; OR 4) any common school district with 200 or more children of school age or any 2 or more adjacent common school districts with a combined area of 50 square miles or at least 200 school children.						
S 162.571	A metropolitan school district may do all things necessary to accomplish the purpose of which the district is organized.						
S 162.621	The board of education of a metropolitan school district may:	schl. bd. of metro. district					
	1) levy taxes for school purposes					X	
	2) purchase and hold all property necessary for public education					X	
	3) build and construct improvements for such purposes and sell the same					X	
	4) provide for the free transportation of pupils who must attend schools at an unusual distance from their homes.					X	
S 162.671	Voters of an unorganized territory containing 20 or more pupils may call a meeting and create a common school district	voters of unorgan. territory				X	
S 162.751	The district voters of a common school district shall have the power at the annual meeting to:	districts voters					
	1) determine the length of school year beyond 9 months					X	
	2) determine the tax rate in excess of that authorized without voter approval for district purposes.					X	
	3) determine or change the location of the schoolhouse					X	
	Note: The board of directors may not exercise any of the above powers without the specific authorization of the voters, i.e. voters must select new school site and not merely authorize board to do so.						
S 162.811	The school board of a common district shall visit the schools under its care and examine their conditions and pupil progress and exercise such supervision as will best promote the interests of the school.	schl. bd. [common district]	X		X		
S 171.011	The school board of any district may make all needful rules and regulations for the organization, grading, and government in the school district.	schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization (p. 3)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
J 108 S.W. 1183	When the board fails to make rules for government of school, the teacher may make such rules as are reasonable and necessary and may enforce them.	teacher				X	
S 178.640	See Special Education						
S 160.021 **	The public school districts are divided into six-director, urban and metropolitan.						
S 162.211 **	Same as 162.211* without subsections #1 and #4. See also: Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 4

State Board of Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 161.022	The State Board of Education, (SBE) consists of 8 members appointed by the Governor, by and with advice and consent of the Senate. after an open committee hearing. Each member serves an 8 year term.						
S 161.092	The SBE shall:	SBE					
	1) carry out the educational policies of the state relating to public schools that are provided by law and supervise instruction in public schools;		X		X		
	2) cause to be assembled information which will reflect continuously the condition and management of the public schools of the state;		X				
	3) grant without fee certificates of qualification and licenses to teach in any of the public schools, establish requirements therefor, formulate regulations governing the issuance thereof;		X				
	4) classify the public schools of the state subject to the limitations provided by law, establish requirements for the schools of each class, and formulate rules governing the inspection and accreditation of school preparatory to classification.		X		X		
C IX, 2(a)	The supervision of instruction in the public schools shall be vested in a state board of education, consisting of eight lay members appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the senate; provided, that at no time shall more than four members be of the same political party. The term of office of each member shall be 8 years, except the terms of the first appointees shall be from one to eight years, respectively.	Governor				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Commissioner of Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 161.112	The SBE shall appoint a commissioner of education as its chief administrative officer. The commissioner shall be a citizen who has resided in the state for one year.	SBE				X	
	The SBE shall prescribe his duties.	SBE				X	
S 161.122	The Commissioner shall supervise the Division of Public Schools of the Department of Education.	Comm.			X		
C IX, 2(b)1	The board shall select and appoint a commissioner of education as its chief administrative officer, who shall be a citizen and resident of the state, and removable at its discretion. The board shall prescribe his duties and fix his compensation, and upon his recommendation shall appoint the professional staff and fix their compensations.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

County Board of Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 162.161	The county board of education shall:						
	1) make a comprehensive study of each district of the county, including: a. ADA, population b. assessed valuation c. school buildings d. high school facilities e. conditions affecting the welfare of students and pupils.	county bd. of ed.	X				
	2) submit to SBE plans for county reorganization, from time to time.		X				
	3) approve the budget prepared by the county superintendent in cooperation with the clerks of district boards and				X		
	approve the audit of the county superintendent of the expenditure reports prepared by the district clerk and submitted to SBE.				X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 7

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

County Superintendent

MISSOURI

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 179.010	The voters of each county shall elect a county superintendent.						
S 179.040	The county superintendent shall have general supervision over all the schools of the county, except school districts employing a superintendent who devotes 1/2 his time to the direct work of supervision.	county supt.			X		
	He shall examine each school under his jurisdiction and make suggestions to the board as he deems necessary in the areas of buildings, physical plant, program, and discipline of pupils.	county supt.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 178.300	In any district having 25 employment certificates in effect for resident children under 16, the school board shall establish part-time schools or classes for employed children for not less than 4 hours per week.	school board	X				
S 178.310	The SBE shall establish standards for the establishment and maintenance of the schools.	SBE				X	
S 178.350	The SBE may excuse a school board from complying with 178.300.	SBE				X	
	See also Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See: Accreditation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 163.021	See State Aid						
S 165.121	The school board of each six-director district shall cause an audit examination to be made at least bi-annually of all financial, transportation and attendance records. Such examination shall be made in accordance with all generally accepted auditing standards. An independent auditor who is not regularly engaged as an employee of the school board shall perform the audit and make a written report of his findings which shall be made public. The report is required to include numerous areas specified in this section.	schl. bd. of each six-dir. district auditor	X X				
S 165.171	The board of education in metropolitan districts shall determine and provide for the auditing of the board accounts at the times and in the manner the board deems necessary. Audit reports shall be available to any interested party. See also: Accreditation	bd. of ed. of metro. district				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Grade Organization

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 171.131	The board of directors of any elementary school district may elect to maintain grades 1-6 only.	schl. bd.				X	
	In such case the board shall send pupils in grades 7-8 to an approved school in another district.	schl. bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non Compliance
S 170.011	No pupil shall receive a certificate of graduation from any public or private school, other than private trade schools unless he has satisfactorily passed an examination on the provisions and principles of the constitutions of the U.S. and Missouri, American history and American institutions.						
	The willful neglect of any superintendent, principal or teacher to observe and carry out the requirements of this section is sufficient cause for termination of his contract.	supt., teacher, principal	X				termination of contract
Admin. Handbook	In the four year program a student must complete a minimum of 17 units or the equivalent thereof distributed in such fields as may now or hereafter be recommended by the State Department of Education. Local school boards should require more than 17 units for capable students. Minimum high school graduation requirements: Language Arts 3 units Social Studies 3 Math 1 Science 1 Fine Arts 1 Practical Arts 1 P.E. 1 Electives 6 Total 17 units See also: Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling Services

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

In-Service Training

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 170.181	A State School Library Board is created consisting of the State Commissioner of Education and 4 members appointed by the SBE.						
S 170.191	The State School Library Board shall select, classify and recommend a list of suitable books for school libraries, supplementary reading and reference books. The list shall contain not less than 40 books. The list shall contain not less than 40 books to supplement the regular classroom work in each of the following: 1) reading 2) literature 3) history 4) geography and nature study	Library Board	X			X	
S 170.191	The board shall enter into contracts with publishers of the selected books to furnish them to the districts.	State Schl. Lib. Bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupils Records

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Complianc
S 168.161	In all common school districts each teacher shall file with the district clerk each month a report of the number of pupils in attendance during the month, the sexes of these students, the average attendance, and other statistics that the board of directors requires.	teachers	X				
		schl. bd. of common schl. districts				X	
Op. Atty. Gen. #53 Limbaugh 5/23/57	The public has the right to inspect and copy the contents of the daily register provided it does not interrupt the discharge of duties. The board of education or superintendent has no right to deny such inspection.	schl. bd.	X				
		supt.	X				
S 171.151	Each school shall keep in daily register in which shall be entered the name, age, date of entrance and record of attendance of each pupil and the studies pursued by the pupil. The register shall be open for public inspection at all times.	school board	X				
S 171.161	The superintendent or chief school officer of each high school shall keep on a permanent cumulative record form, prescribed by the SDE, a complete record of the credits earned by each student and shall preserve such records.	supt. or chief schl. officer	X				
HB474	Every local school district or special district shall obtain current, appropriate diagnostic reports for each handicapped child. These reports may be obtained with parental permission from previous medical-psychological evaluation, may be provided by competent personnel of such district or special district or may be secured from qualified medical, psychological or other professional personnel.	local school district	X				
S HB474 Section 60	See Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives of School System

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 168.106	Outline of provisions of any indefinite contract.						
S 168.108	Provides specific form of indefinite contract.						
S 168.102	Provides definitions of terms employed in contracts with teachers.						
	Teachers employed by a district for 5 successive years and who continues into the 6th year shall become a "permanent" teacher (tenured teacher).						
S 168.110-168.112	Contract modification provisions.						
S 168.114-168.120	Grounds for termination.						
S 168.122	A board of education may establish policies relating to the granting of leaves of absence.	Bd. of Education				X	
S 168.126	Probationary teachers.						
S 168.128	Teacher records.						
S 168.131	No teacher shall be employed to teach who has not furnished a certificate by a M.D. showing the teacher to be in good health.	school board	X				
		teacher	X				
S 168.161	See Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records.						
S 168.221	Probationary period for teachers and principals.						
S 168.251	Non-certified employees shall be appointed on the basis of examinations and shall be promoted on the basis of length and character of service. The school board shall determine rules and regulations governing such examinations.	school boards				X	
S 168.281	Removal and demotion of permanent employees.						
S 169.010-169.710	Contains 60 pages of provisions relating to teacher and school employee retirement systems.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Teacher Ratio

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 163.161	See Categorical Program Funding						
S 167.231	Within all school districts except metropolitan districts the school board shall provide transportation to and from school for all pupils living more than 3 1/2 miles from school	school board	X				
	and may provide transportation for all pupils living one mile or more from school.	school board				X	
	When the school board deems it advisable or when requested by a petition signed by 10 taxpayers to provide transportation to and from school for pupils living more than 1/2 mile, the board shall submit the question at an annual meeting or election.	taxpayers				X	
Op. Atty Gen. No. 147 Russell 2/3/70	When a board furnishes transportation to students located over one mile from school, the board must furnish transportation to all students so located.	schl. bd.	X				
S 167.251	When transportation is provided by a district pursuant to law, the school board shall make all needful rules and regulations for the transportation of pupils and shall require from every person employed for that purpose a bond conditioned upon faithful discharge of duties.	schl. bd. transp. employees	 X			X 	
HB 474 Sections 9, 10, 20	See Special Education						
	See also: Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Tax Levies

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 164.011	The school board of each district annually shall prepare an estimate of the amount of money to be raised by taxation for the ensuing school year and the rate required to raise the amount.	schl. bd.	X				
S 164.021	Whenever it becomes necessary in the judgment of the school board of any district to increase the annual tax rate beyond the rate authorized by the Constitution without voter approval or when voters equal to 10% of the number of votes received by the winner in the last board election petition the board for such an increase in tax rate, the board shall determine the rate necessary and purpose(s) for which such an increased rate is needed and submit such tax rate to the voters in an election. [See Const. X, II].	schl. bd.				X	
		voters				X	
		schl. bd.	X				
C X, 11 (1971)	Any tax imposed upon property by municipalities, counties or school districts, for their respective purposes, shall not exceed the following annual rates: . . . for school districts formed of cities and towns, including the school district of St. Louis - one dollar and twenty-five cents on the hundred dollar assessed valuation. For all other school districts - sixty five cents on the $100 assessed valuation. See Appendix for provisions regarding voter approval of increased tax rate.						
Op. Atty. Gen. #59 McGhee 9/20/56	In the case of a 10% increase in assessed valuation the school boards shall adjust their tax rates accordingly.	schl. bds.	[X]				
S 164.081	The board of directors of any urban school district, in addition to other taxes it is authorized to levy for school purposes or library purposes, may levy a tax on all tangible taxable property for the purchase of sites and for the erection, furnishing and maintenance of public library buildings and reading rooms, when authorized by approving vote of 2/3 of voting voters. The rate of the levy shall not exceed 1 1/2 cents on the $100.	bd. of dirs. of urban schl. dist.				X	(with voter approval)
		voters				X	
S 164.091	Whenever the board of directors by resolution adopted by a 2/3 vote determines that the additional levy at a rate and for a period fixed in the resolution, is necessary they shall submit such a proposed levy at an election.	bd. of dirs. of urban dist.				X	
		voters				X	
S 178.700	See Special Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 2

Bond Issues

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 164.121	The school board of any district other than a metropolitan or urban district, may borrow money and issue bonds for the payment thereof for the following purposes: 1) purchasing bond for schools 2) erecting schools or libraries 3) furnishing schools or libraries 4) building additions or repairing buildings 5) purchasing buses 6) paying off assessments made by counties, cities, towns and villages or public corporations of the state against the district for sewers, curbs, sidewalks, gutters, etc. when district funds are insufficient.	schl. bd.				X	with voter approval)
	The question of any loan under this section shall be decided at an annual school meeting or election.	voters				X	
S 164.131	In urban districts the board may borrow money and issue bonds for the payment thereof for the following purposes: 1) purchasing sites for schools, libraries, art galleries, museums, janitors houses and other land for school purposes; 2) erecting buildings for above purposes; 3) building additions to, remodeling and reconstructing buildings existing at time of loan; 4) furnishing any building; 5) purchasing school buses.	urban school boards				X	with voter approval
	The question of a bond issue shall be decided at an election.	urban school dist. voters				X	
S 164.141	For the purpose of purchasing school sites, erecting schoolhouses, library buildings and furnishing the same and building additions to, or repairing old buildings, the board of education of metropolitan districts may borrow money and issue bonds.	bd. of ed. of metro. districts				X	
	The question shall be decided at a special election ordered by the board of education.	voters				X	
S 164.161	The loans authorized under 164.121 - 164.141 shall not be contracted for a longer period than 20 years and the entire amount of the loans, i.e. all outstanding indebtedness shall not exceed 10% of total assessed valuation.	schl. bd.	X				
S 164.231	Provides for the issuing of bonds for the construction of income - producing buildings and facilities by a six-director school districts.	six-director bd. of dirs				X	
S 164.241	A 2/3 vote of board of directors of six director school						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Bond Issue

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	districts is sufficient to authorize bond issue if income is expected to equal interest and principal payments.	bd. of dirs. of six dir. boards				X	
S 164.251	Bonds issued under 164.231 and 164.301 shall not be deemed to be part of a district's indebtedness and therefore is not included in the calculation of maximum district indebtedness.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 4

State Foundation Aid

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 163.021	**Eligibility Requirements**						
	A school district shall receive aid only if it:						
	1) operates its schools for at least 180 days.	schl. bd.	X				loss of aid
	2) maintains adequate records of attendance, personnel and finances as required by SBE including a financial statement.	schl. bd. SBE	X		X		loss of aid
	3) levies a property tax of at least 12 1/2 mills.	schl. bd.	X				loss of aid
	4) computes ADA as required by 163.011.	schl. bd.	X				loss of aid
S 163.031	Districts meeting requirements above are entitled to a minimum guarantee of ADA x $400 plus number of resident children 5-17 for whom aid to dependent children is allowed multiplied by $125 plus number of orphans supported in whole or part by public or philanthropic means multiplied by $125 plus number of full-time ADA resident pupils multiplied by $35.						
	A district levying a tax that equals $3.50 for each $100 dollars of district property, assessed at 30% of true value, shall be entitled to $14 per pupil.						
	From the above minimum guarantees shall be dedicated: the amount derived from a $1.25 tax per $100 of assessed evaluation (assessed at 30% of true value), plus the amount received from utilities multiplied by the ratio of $1.25 over the average county tax rate or $1.25, whichever is larger.						
	A school district shall spend at least 80% of state funds for teacher salaries.	schl. dist.	X				
S 163.071	When an approved educational program is provided for pupils residing on federal lands, the district is entitled to state aid for pupils residing on federal land on the same per pupil expenditure level as for the rest of the district.						
C IX, 3(b)	In event the public school fund provided and set apart by law for the support of free public schools, shall be insufficient to sustain free schools at least eight months in every year in each school district of the state, the general assembly may provide for such deficiency; but in no case shall there be set apart less than 25% of the state revenue, exclusive of interest and sinking fund, to be applied annually to the support of the free public schools.						
C IX, 3(c)	No school district which permits differences in wages of teachers having the same training and experience because of race or color, shall receive any portion of said revenue or fund.	schl. dist	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Standards

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 167.181	The Division of Health of the Department of Public Health and Welfare, after consultation with the Department of Education shall issue rules and regulations governing immunizations of school children for polio, rubella, rubeola, and diphtheria.	Div. of Health of Dept. of Pub. Health and Wel.				X	
		Dept. of Ed.	X				
	It is unlawful for any child to attend school for longer than one month unless the child has been immunized as required by the above rules and regulations.						
	This requirement shall not apply if a parent objects in writing to such immunization.	parent				X	
	If a parent is unable to pay for immunization, the child shall be immunized at public expense.						
S 167.191	Children with contagious diseases may not attend school.	parent or guardian	X				$5 - $100 fine

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 160.041	The school day consists of 6 hours in which pupils are under the guidance and direction of teachers in the teaching process.						
S 162.081	Whenever a district fails or refuses to provide for a nine-month school term and a levy of 6 1/2 mills plus public funds and cash on hand will allow such a term; its corporate organization shall lapse and the district shall become unorganized territory.	school board	X				dissolution of district organization
S 163.021	See State Aid						
S 171.031 *	Each school board shall prepare a calendar specifying the opening day and providing a minimum term of 9 months or 174 days of actual pupil attendance. The term shall consist of 10 months when school funds justify it.	school board	X				
171.031 **	Same substantive requirement as 171.031* except provides for 10 month extension when educational programs of the district justify it. (See also: Accreditation)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Mandatory
Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction and Equipment Standards

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 163.121	See Categorical Program Funding						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
J 233 S.W. 271	The school board of a city, town, or consolidated district has the power to locate and authorize the purchase of schoolhouse sites. Board has authority to change the site without submitting the question to the voters.	school board				X	
S 177.131	The school board in each urban district, as soon as sufficient funds have been provided, shall establish an adequate number of elementary and high schools, select and procure sites, and erect and furnish suitable school buildings.	urban schl. bd.	X				
S 177.141	The board of director in urban school districts may by a 2/3 vote of members:	urban schl. bd.				X	
	1) select, direct and authorize the purchase of sites for and authorize the construction of libraries, school offices, art galleries and museums and repair buildings and supply houses to be used in the operation and maintenance of schools						
	2. direct the purchase of additional ground needed for school purposes.					X	
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Size

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 171.121	If any district has an ADA of less than 15 pupils, the SBE, after investigation, may require the board to provide for tuition and transportation of the pupils to other public schools.	SBE				X	
		school board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
	Note: As of 7/1/74 a large number of laws relating to special education are repealed and replaced with new legislation. The old laws have been omitted and the new laws included with a ** designation.						
S 178.900-178.970	Establishes "sheltered workshops" under the supervision of the Division of Public Schools of the SDE for persons 16 or older. Workshops are designed to provide employment opportunities for handicapped persons.						
HB 474 Section 1	In order to fully implement section 1(a) of Article IX Constitution of Missouri providing for the establishment and maintenance of free public schools for all persons not over 21, it is declared the policy of the state of Missouri to provide or require public schools to provide to all handicapped and severely handicapped students as a part of the system of free education special education service sufficient to meet the needs and maximize the capabilities of handicapped and severely handicapped children.						
Section 3	No child may be denied services provided by this act because of his handicapped condition.						
Section 4	The SBE shall adopt after at least one public hearing has been held by the Commissioner of Education on each subsection and upon his recommendation and after consulting with recognized authorities in the field: 1) standards to be used throughout Missouri in determining whether children shall be classified as "handicapped" or "severely handicapped" together with regulations implementing these standards; 2) regulations governing evaluation and re-evaluation of handicapped and severely handicapped; 3) standards for approval of all special education programs established under this act; 4) regulations determining the number of enrolled children which constitute an approved special education program.	SBE	X			X	(as to exact standards)
Section 7 **	The board of education of each school district, except school districts which are part of a special school district, and the board of education of each special school district shall provide special education services for handicapped children 5 or older and may provide special education for handicapped children under 5.	bd. of ed. of school dist. or bd. of ed. of spec. schl. dist.		X		X	
	Every local school district or, if a special district is in operation, every special school district shall obtain current, appropriate diagnostic reports for each handicapped child prior to assignment in a special program. These records may be obtained with parental permission from previous medical or psychological evaluation, may be provided by competent personnel of such district or special district or may be obtained from qualified professional personnel.	schl. bd. or spec. schl. bd.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p. 2)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Section 8 **	If a school district or special district fails or is unable to provide special education services as required in this act, the district shall contract with a nearby district or public agency for such special education services.	schl. bd. or spec. schl. bd.	X				
	If such district fails to contract for such services the SBE may contract for such services.	SBE				X	
	If the SBE determines after inspection by the SDE and upon recommendation of the Commissioner, that handicappped children within the district may be better provided special education by the district or special district of residence, the SBE shall order said district to provide special education in accordance with this act.	SBE			X	X	
		schl. bd. or spec. schl. bd.	X				loss of state aid
	If the SBE determines after public hearing that a district has failed to provide special education services in accordance with an order issued under the above paragraph the SBE shall withhold all or such part of state aid under this act and Chapter 163 that is necessary to ensure compliance.	SBE	X			X	
		schl. bd or spec. schl. bd.	X				loss of state aid
Section 9 **	The district responsible for furnishing special education services shall provide necessary transportation for all handicapped children residing within the district.	schl. bd. or spec. schl. bd.	X				
Section 10 **	State aid shall not be granted unless the professional personnel employed in special education programs have been specially trained for work in the programs and the amount of such training shall be in accordance with regulations of the SBE. In approving special education programs for state aid, the SDE shall determine that the quality of programming, the supportive staff and services, facilities, supplies, and transportation are equal to those of regular schools.	SBE			X	X	
		schl. bd. or spec. schl. bd.	X				loss of state aid
Section 11 **	Districts may establish programs for gifted students under SBE regulations.	school board				X	
		SBE				X	
Section 12 **	The SBE shall provide special education services for all severely handicapped children residing in school districts not included in special districts provided such districts are unable to provide instruction.	SBE	X				
Section 13 **	The SBE shall establish schools or programs sufficient to provide special education for all severely handicapped children not residing in districts with approved special education services.	SBE	X				
Section 20 **	The SBE shall provide reasonable transportation for children who attend day schools or Board programs	SBE	X				
	and the SBE may provide transportation for children who receive special education services in other state operated schools.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Special Education (p. 3)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Section 34 **	In all areas of the state voters may organize and create a special district for the purposes of training and educating handicapped children and providing vocational education.	voters				X	
Section 49 **	If a special district is organized, neither the SBE nor any school district within the special district shall be required to furnish schools or classes for the training or education of handicapped under any other existing law.						
Section 50 **	The special school district shall provide free vocational education for children under 21 as approved by the SDE and designed so as to provide a high school diploma after completion of grade 12.	bd. of ed of spec. schl. district	X				
		SDE			X		
Section 51 **	The board of education of each special school district shall provide for the free transportation of all children under 21 residing in the district and attending its classes.	bd. of ed of a spec. schl. dist.	X				
Section 57 **	The SDE shall inspect all programs for the handicapped established under this act and upon its approval the special school district shall receive aid under sections 58, 68, 69 and 70.	SDE			X		
Section 58 **	Each special district formed under this act shall receive an amount per pupil in ADA equal to the sum of the amounts received by all districts comprising the special district for the preceeding year under 163-031 divided by the number of children in ADA in the schools of such districts during that year. The special school district is entitled to state aid in the same manner as six director school districts even though the tax rate is less than that required.						
Section 60 **	The board of education of a local district or of a special school district or the SDE shall notify every parent or guardian of every child diagnosed, evaluated or assigned of the results in a written notice advising that upon request any parent or guardian shall be permitted to inspect all records pertaining to their child.	bd. of ed. or SDE	X				
		parents				X	
Section 68 **	1) Each school district or special school district, maintaining one or more programs under this act shall receive state aid at the rate of $6,000 for each approved class. Approved classes for the educable mentally retarded shall be funded at $4500 and remedial reading instruction at $3500. Such amounts shall be in addition to aid under 163.031. 2) For gifted children state aid shall not exceed 1/2 cost of instructional personnel and special materials. 3) For classes of handicapped $2000 shall be received for each full time teacher aide. 4) An additional amount of $4000 shall be received for each professional staff member, other than teachers. 5) For approved classes of children 3-5, aid shall be determined in accordance with 163.017 plus 1/2 the amount under (1).						
Section 69 **	Each school or special school district shall receive up to $800 for each homebound child receiving services outside a classroom.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p. 4)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Section Section 70 **	Transportation aid for handicapped pupils shall be paid under the schedule in 163.161. In addition an amount equal to 1/2 of the additional cost of transporting handicapped children above the average pupil cost shall be apportioned where transportation is approved.						
Section A **	163, 151, 167. 041, 178. 010, 178. 020, 178. 030, 178. 040, 178. 047, 178. 050, 178. 060, 178. 070, 178. 080, 178. 090, 178. 100, 178. 110, 178. 120, 178. 130, 178. 140, 178. 150, 178. 190, 178. 200, 178. 210, 178. 220, 178. 230, 178. 240, 178. 250, 178. 260, 178. 270, 178. 680, 178. 690. 178. 705. 178. 730, 178. 750, 178. 640, 178. 650, 178. 660, 178. 670, 178.700, 178. 710, 178. 220, 178. 740, 178. 760, 178. 765 are repealed. See also: Accreditation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedule

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 168.011	No person shall be employed to teach in any position in a public school until he has received a valid certificate of license entitling him to teach in that position.						
Op. Atty. Gen. No. 164 Wheeler 6/2/66	168.011 et seq. does not require that applicant be presently employable nor has it prohibited a cleric or religious from being certificated, hence the board of education may not lawfully add prerequisites in excess of those prescribed by law.	SBE	X				
S 168.021 **	Certificates of license to teach in the public schools of the state shall be granted as follows:						
	1) by the SBE under rules and regulations prescribed by it, (a) upon the basis of college credit; (b) upon the basis of examinations; (c) to each student completing in a satisfactory manner at least a two year course in a city training school as provided for under 178.410.	SBE				X	
	2) By the Missouri state colleges, the University of Missouri and Lincoln University to graduates receiving the degree of bachelor of science in education, a life teaching certificate.						
	3) Any teacher holding a 3rd class county certificate during the 1972-73 school year shall upon his request be given an exam by a person designated by the state commissioner to determine his eligibility to be granted a certificate to teach for one year.						
S 168.031	No person shall receive or hold any certificate who does not present evidence of good moral character and who, except those certified as of 9/1/27, has not completed high school.						
S 168.041	For the purpose of granting teachers certificates upon the basis of exams, two two-day exams shall be given each year. The SBE shall prescribe the subjects covered and the rules and regulations under which the exams are given. All questions shall be prepared by the SDE except those questions given for a county certificate which can be prepared by the SDE or the county superintendent.	SBE SDE SDE or county superin.				X X X	
S 168.081	Any teacher teaching without a valid certificate forfeits all compensation and is guilty of a misdemeanor. Any director who endorses or encourages the teacher in such unlawful conduct is also guilty of a misdemeanor.	teacher schl. bd. members	X X				$100 fine $100 fine
S 168.061	The SBE may prescribe the manner and method for the renewal of all certificates issued by the Department of Education.	SBE				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification (p. 2)

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S HB 474 Section 10	See Special Education						
Administors Handbook pp. 82-99	Provides a detailed listing of types of certificates available and the requirements for each. List includes: 1. elementary certificates 2. secondary certificates 3. elementary principals certificates 4. secondary principals certificates 5. speech therapist certificates 6. certificates for teaching the crippled 7. certificates for teaching the mentally retarded 8. certificates for teaching the visually impaired. 9. certificates for teaching the deaf and hard of hearing 10. certificates for psychological examiner 11. certificates for teaching the emotionally disturbed and/or socially malajusted. 12. certificates for teaching the perceptually handicapped 13. vocational adjustment coordinator certificate 14. vocational teaching certificate 15. counseling certificate 16. supervisors certificate.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks/Instructional Materials

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 170.031	See Curriculum						
S 170.041	The board of each six-director school district which employs 30 or more teachers and a supervisor of p.e. or health, may raise and expend funds to caryy out the purpose of 168.171 [168.171 authorizes employment of physical education supervisors to oversee athletic programs] and for the purchase of books, printed matter, apparatus and other necessary supplies and appliances as designed by the Commissioner of Education.	schl. bd. Comm. of Ed.				X X	
S 170.051	Each school board shall pruchase and loan free all texts for all children who reside in the district and attend an elementary or secondary school.	school board	X				
	All texts shall be loaned to all pupils on an equitable basis without discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin or school attended.	schl. bd.	X				
	Only texts which are filed with the SBE under 170.061 shall be purchased and loaned under this section. No texts shall be purchased or loaned under this section to be used in any form of religious worship or instruction.	schl. bd.	X				
170.055	When money apportioned under 148.360 is received by the various counties and University of St. Louis, the clerk of each county shall apportion the money to each school district in the following manner:	county clerk	X				
	Each district shall receive the product of number of pupils, or the last enumeration list of the school district, and the ratio used in making the distribution of foreign insurance tax moneys among the counties of the state. Such money shall be placed in the free textbook fund of each district.						
S 170.061	Requires publishers to file with SBE a statement promising textbook sales at lowest price in nation under circumstances of comparable distribution.						
	See also: Accreditation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

MISSOURI

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 178.450	The SBE shall make studies and investigations relating to prevocational and vocational training in agriculture, industry, home economics and commercial subjects; promote and aid in the creation by local communities of public schools, departments and classes, providing vocational education; establish standards for, test the qualifications of and issue certificates to the teachers and supervisors of such subjects.	SBE	X			X	
S 178.490	Local boards may contract with other districts for providing vocational education.	schl. bd.				X	
S 178.530	The SBE shall establish standards and annually inspect, as a basis for approval, all public prevocational and vocational schools, departments and classes receiving state or federal money. The school board of each approved school shall file a report with the state board of education as the SBE requires.	SBE local board	X X		X		
S 178.640	See Special Education						
S 178.900-178.970	See Special Education						
S 178.765	Whenever there is presented to the superintendent of schools of a county of the first class having a charter form of government, a resolution adopted by the board of education of any special school district organized prior to 1/1/72 requesting an election of the voters on a proposal to establish special classes to provided vocational education, the superintendent of schools shall order an election to be held upon the proposal within 60 days.	county supt. of schools	X				

MONTANA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A9
*Curriculum	A10
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A11
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A12
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A13
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A14
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B1-3
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B4
Objectives of School System	B5
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B6
*Promotion Requirements	B7
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B8,9
*Pupil Transportation	B10-11
Revenue	B12-C1
*Safety and Health Requirements	C2
*School Calendar	C3
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C4,5
School Plant Requirements	C6
School Size	A4
Special Education	C7
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C8,9
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C10
*Vocational Education	C11

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Accountability Categorical Programs Compensatory Education District Organization Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Experimental Programs Grade Organization In-Service Training Programs School Size						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7501	Accreditation standards for all schools shall be adopted by the Board of Public Education upon the recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction	Bd of Pub Ed (BPE)	X (must adopt standards)			X (may determine standards with advice from Supt.)	
		Supt of Pub Inst (SPI)		X			
S 7502	Every year each school shall be reviewed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction to determine compliance with the standards of accreditation. The accreditation status shall then be determined by the Board upon the recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	SPI	X		X (reviews each school)		
		BPE				X (makes determination)	
		SPI		X (makes recommendations to the Board)			
Standards for Accreditation of Montana Schools	Contains provisions under the headings of Administration and supervision, personnel, school program and school facilities. These provisions are referred to in detail under the individual headings and comprise regulations No. 000 - 445						
R 040	Apportionment of state and county funds shall be made to accredited schools in accordance with the Constitution and the statutes of Montana.						
S 75-6902 (3)	Nonaccredited schools shall not be eligible for aid under the foundation program.						
R 020	The categories of accreditation allow for the granting of four types of accreditation. Among the four types are "accreditation with advice" and "accreditation on probation" which allow accreditation and hence state aid to schools falling short of prescribed standards						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirement

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6302	The trustees of a district shall admit any child who is 1. 6 years or older, but less than 21 2. a district resident.	local board	X				
	The trustees shall have authority to establish standards for admission to first grade provided that a qualified child is permitted to enter before his eight year	local board				X (may establish admission standards within statutory bounds	
S 75-6308	Statute requires state welfare agency to provide necessary relief to incapacitated or indigent child of school age so as to allow their attendance in school.	State welfare agency	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7513	The trustees of any district may establish and operate an adult education program offering any areas of instruction approved by the trustees.	Local Bd.				X	
S 75-7514 & 16	District trustees have authority to determine all policies regarding adult education and the charging of fees.	Local Bd.				X	
S 75-7207	The trustees may authorize a levy up to one mill to finance adult education when the Superintendent of Public Instruction has approved the program.	Local Bd.				X	
		Supt. of Pub. Instruction			X		
S 75-6308	Statute provides that welfare agencies shall offer whatever relief is required to children of school age to ensure the child will be able to attend school.	Welfare agency	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6303	A parent or guardian of a child who is aged 7-15 as of the school, or who has not completed 8th grade, shall cause such child to be instructed in English and other prescribed subjects unless: 1. the child is enrolled in a private school providing instruction in the subjects prescribed by law, and in which the basic language is English; 2. the child is enrolled in a school of another district or state; 3. the child is provided with supervised correspondence study or home study; 4. the child is excused from enrollment in a school of the district when it is shown that his physical or mental condition does not permit attendance and the child cannot be instructed under special education provisions; 5. the child is excused from compulsory attendance upon action of a district judge that such attendance is not in the best interest of the child	parent or guardian	X				
S 75-6304	Any parent or guardian of a child who is 7 prior to the first day of school, but younger than 16, or who has not completed 8th grade, shall cause the child to attend the school in which he is enrolled unless: 1. the child is excused under 75-6303; 2. the child is absent because of illness, bereavement or other reason prescribed by the trustees; or 3. the child has been suspended or expelled.	parent or guardian	X				$5 - $20 fine

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	There is no specific mention of a pupil course load except that 16 credit units are required for high school graduation and since high school includes 4 years there would be 4 courses minimum per year.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Montana	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 312.2	The requirements for graduation mention certain required course work from the curriculum. [See Graduation Requirements]						
R 313.1	Each high school shall offer at least 16 units of course work which shall include at least: language arts 4 units social science 2 units mathematics 2 units science 2 units health and P.E. 1 unit (over a 2 year period) drug and alcohol abuse/no specification	Local board	X (for accred.)				
	The basic minimum program in the four skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing is required each year: fine arts 1 unit practical arts 2 units two electives	Local board	X (for accred.)				
R 313.2	Each junior high school shall offer: language arts 3 years social sciences 3 years mathematics 3 years science 3 years health and P.E. 3 years music 3 years art 3 years practical art & 3 years drug and alcohol abuse	Local board	X (for accred.)				
R 321	An elementary school shall have a curriculum which includes: reading, writing, spelling, penmanship, English, arithmetic, science, conservation, geography, U.S. History, Montana History, Agriculture, ecnomics, music, art, P.E. safety and health. Weekly time allotments for each subject are flexible. Recommendations (optional) are provided.	Local board	X (for accred.)				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

		Montana	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6323	The government of the pupils of the school within a district or the administration for a school may establish with the approval of the trustees an extracurricular activity fund for the support of such activities.	student Govt.				X	
		School Adminis.				X	
		Local Bd.			X		
S 75-6312	It shall be unlawful for any pupil to participate in or be a member of any secret fraternity or other secret organization	pupil	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 75-6807	The accounting records of all districts, except those with a population under 1,000 and no high school, shall be audited annually by the State Examiner. The county auditor shall audit the records of a district with population under 1,000 and no high school.	St. Exam.	X				
		County Auditor	X				
82-1002	The state examiner shall prescribe the general methods of accounting for the receipt and disbursement of all moneys belonging to school districts and counties. All county and district officers are compelled to comply.	St. Exam				X	
		Ct. and Dis. Officers	X				
82-1006	Any officer refusing to comply with any lawful regulation of the state examiner under 82-1002 shall be denied his salary	Any official	X				Loss of salary
82-1007	The state examiner shall have full power to count the cash and verify any accounts of a public officer whose accounts he is examining pursuant to law.	St. Exam.			X		
82-1008	The state examiner's report regarding the audit of any school district shall be available to the public.	St. Exam.	X				
75-6806	The trustees shall keep an accounting of all receipts and expenditures. The record of such accounting shall be open to the public.	Local Bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 312.1	A high school shall require 16 credit units for graduation. One credit is defined as 225 minutes per week of instruction for nonlaboratory courses and 270 minutes per week for laboratory courses. There exist provisions for earning credit through alternate and equivalent methods. Local boards of trustees may require additional credits. Graduation course requirements specify: language arts: 4 units American history: 1 unit American government: 1/2 unit mathematics: 2 units laboratory science: 1 unit health and physical education: 1 unit (over 2-year period)	local board	X (for accreditation)				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling Services

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	High School and Junior High School						
R 351	Each counsellor must have a valid teaching certificate and at least 20 semester hours preparation in guidance.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
R 352	A minimum of one full time counsellor for each 450 students must be provided.		"				
R 360	Pupil guidance and counseling service shall be available in the elementary schools.	Local Bd.	"				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

Montana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7516	The trustees shall adopt those policies necessary for the use and operation of school libraries.	Local Board	X (must adopt policies)			X (determine the policies)	
S 75-7517	The trustees of each district shall establish and maintain a school library in each school of the district. Each library shall comply with at least the minimum requirements of the standards for accreditations adopted by the school board.	Local Board	X				
S 75-7521	No sectarian or denominational publication shall be used or included in any school or school library.						
75-7519	School library books shall be selected by the district superintendent or a principal if there is no district superintendent, subject to approval by the trustees.	District Superin.				X	
75-7511	A library of visual, aural and other educational media shall be established and maintained by the Superintendent of Public Instruction subject to the approval of the Board of Public Education.	Superin. Bd. of Public Ed.	X	 X	X X		
R 331	Each junior high and high school shall have a library where printed and nonprinted materials will be available.	Local Board	X (for accred.)				
R 333.1	The library must be staffed by a certified teacher with a librarian endorsement.	Local Boards.	X (for accred.)				
R 333.2-5	Staffing time is dependent upon the size of the junior or senior high school (1 1/2 hours to two people full day)	Local Boards	X (for accred.)				
R 334.1	The majority of titles in the library collection shall be selected by the library staff with the assistance of the teaching staff.	Local Boards	X (for accred.)				
R 334.3	The minimum number of instructional items, exclusive of government documents and textbooks, required in schools of various enrollments is provided below.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
	200 or fewer pupils - 2,400 instructional items including 1,920 titles with 1,536 titles to be nonfiction.						
	201-500 pupils - 4,800 instructional items including 3,840 titles with 3,072 titles to be nonfiction.						
	501-1,000 pupils - 7,200 instructional items including 5,760 titles with 4,608 titles to be nonfiction.						
	1,001-1,800 pupils - 9,600 instructional items including 7,680 titles with 6,144 titles to be nonfiction.						
	Over 1,800 pupils - 12,000 instructional items including 9,600 titles with 7,680 titles to be nonfiction.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Montana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 334.4	An adequate number of current encyclopedias and dictionaries shall be provided.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
334.5	Where rural schools have regular access to a bookmobile, consideration will be given to this source in meeting the library standards.						
R 335.1	Periodicals shall be selected so as to represent, as nearly as possible, all areas of the curriculum. Proper storage and filing space shall be provided for current and back copies of periodicals.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
R 335.2	In addition to one or more daily metropolitan newspapers and one or more local newspapers, the minimum number of periodicals for student use for schools of various enrollments is listed below.	Local Board	X (for accred.)				

Pupils	Periodicals
200 or fewer	25
201-500	30
501-1,000	40
1,001-1,800	50 (20% duplication permitted)
Over 1,800	75 (20% duplication permitted)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 336.1	After a school library has once assembled the minimum collection, the annual expenditure for the library collection, exclusive of textbooks and audiovisual materials, must meet the minimum expenditures given below.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				

Pupils	Amount
50 or fewer	$ 500
51-100	800
101-200	1,000
201-500 or $5 per student, whichever is greater.	2,000
501-1,000 or $4 per student, whichever is greater.	3,000
1,001-1,800 or $3.50 per student, whichever is greater.	4,000
Over 1,800 or $3 per student, whichever is greater.	6,000

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Library (Page - 3)

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 338	Regulations require a certain amount of seating storage, study, listening viewing and recording space, depending on school size.	Local Bd.	X (for accred)				
	Elementary library provisions						
R 341.1	Schools with more than 350 enrollment shall maintain a central library.	Local Bd	"				
R 341.2	Each district shall have policies regarding materials and services.	Local Bd	"				
R 343	Staffing requirements depend on school size.						
R 344.1	The majority of the collection shall be chosen by library staff with the assistance of the teaching staff.	Local Bd. Library staff, teaching staff.	" 	 X		 X 	
R 344.2 - 348.2	Regulations contain detailed provisions for minimum size of collection, type of books to be available, periodicals, minimum library expenditures and work space. The standard for these areas vary with the school size in most cases. For example, the minimum number of instructional items, exclusive of texts and reference books, shall be 500 or at least 15 per pupil. One room school shall have a minimum of 100 items.	Local Bd.	X (for accred)				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Montana

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 93-701-4	The law recognizes particular relationships as confi- and hence to be preserved. As a result a person cannot be examined as a witness in the case of a counselor, psychologist, nurse, or teacher employed by any school in regard to his or her communication with a student.						
C II, 10	The right of individual privacy is essential to the well-being of a free society and shall not be enfringed without the showing of a compelling state interest.						
R 164	Each shool shall keep a permanent file of pupil records	Local Bd	X (for accred.)				
R 162	When a school closes or when a student moves, all active pupil records shall follow the student.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C X, 1	"It is the goal of the people to establish a system of education which will develop the full educational potential of each person. Equality of educational opportunity is guaranteed to each person of the state."						
C X, 2	"The state recognizes the distinct and unique cultural heritage of the American Indians and is committed in its educational goals to the preservation of their cultural integrity."						
C X, 3	"The legislature shall provide a basic system of free quality public elementary and secondary schools." "It shall fund and distribute in an equitable manner to the school districts the states share of the cost of the basis elementary and secondary school system."	Legislature	X				
S 75-6901	"A uniform system of free public schools, sufficient for the education of and open to all school children of the state shall be established and maintained throughout the state of Montana."	Legislature	X				
C X, 9	The State Board of Education "is responsible for long-range planning, and for coordinating and evaluating policies and programs for the states educational systems."	Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6118	Statute recognizes the right of teachers to organize and to bargain collectively.	Teachers				X	
S 75-6119	Specifies what areas are subject to negotiations. There are additional provisions regarding contract terms.	Teachers	X				
S 75-6120	The section enumiates various unfair practices including strike, interference by employers with teacher organizations etc.						
S 75-6121	The section contains provisions for the selection of a teacher representative.						
S 75-6122	The section contains provisions for the ratification of agreements.						
S 75-6123	The section contains provisions for the process of negotiation.						
S 75-6107	Provides for the dismissal of a teacher for immorality unfitness, incompetence or violation of the policies of the trustess. Dismissal is subject to an appeal process.	Local Bd	X (appeal procedures must be followed)			X	
S 75-7204	The trustees of any district shall establish a teacher retirement fund. Thecontribution by the district shall be determined by law and paid out of a county-wide levy.	Local Bd	X (must create fund)				
C X.7	"No religious or partisan test or qualification shall be required of any teacher or student as a condition of admission into any public educational institution."	any agency	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Promotion requirements

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No promotion requirements exist for each grade, though requirements exist for the curriculum to be taught in elementary and secondary schools [see Curriculum]						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Teacher Ratio

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 231.2	The pupil-teacher ratio shall not be greater than 25-1 based on full-time equivalent of certified staff.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
R 232.1	In multi-grade classrooms the maximum class load shall be: grades 1-3 20 pupils grades 4-6 24 pupils grades 7-8 20 pupils.	"	"				
R 232.2	In single grade rooms the maximum class load shall be: less than 27 in grades 1-2 " " 29 in grades 3-4 " " 31 in grades 5-8.	"	"				
R 232.3	In one teacher schools the maximum class room shall be 18.	"	"				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 130	There are requirements for the services of principals and assistant principals determined by school size. Maximum provision is for a full-time principal and a half-time assistant.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				
R 140	Additional provisions are made for a curriculum coordinator for secondary schools and in instructional program coordinator for primary schools. These two positions are the maximum requirement for larger school districts.	Local Bd.	X (for accred)				
R 333. 2-5	Regulations provide for a library staff the size of which is determined by the school size.	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Note - The definitions accompanying section 75 chapter 70 contain the following: "an eligible transportee" shall mean a public school pupil who. . . resides at least three miles over the shortest practical route from the nearest public school.						
S 75-7003	Any driver of a school bus shall comply with the following requirements: 1. be at least 21 2. be of good moral character 3. be the holder of a chaufeur's license 4. have filed with the district a medical examination report signed by a doctor 5. have completed a first-aid course. 6. have complied with any other qualifications established by the Board of Public Education. 7. have filed with county superintendent a certificate from district trustees certifying compliance with above qualifications.	Bus Driver	X				
S 75-7004	The Board of Public Education with the advice of the Highway Patrol and Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish any other driver qualifications deemed necessary in additon to those in 75-7003.	Bd. of Pub. Ed.				X	
		Highway Patrol		X			
	75-7004 more generally requires the Board of Public Education with the advice of the Highway Patrol and Superintendent of Public Instructionto adopt standards and regulations for the design construction and operation of school buses. These policies shall: 1. prescribe standards consistent with those of the National Commission on Safety Education and the National Highway Safety Bureau. 2. Prescribe criteria for the establishment of pupil transportation service areas for school bus purposes by the county transportation committee. 3. Prescribe any other policies for the operation of buses. 4. Presscribe standards for seating capacity and lighting and warning devices.	SPI		X			
		BPE	X				
S 32-21-1551	The Montana Highway Patrol shall perform the semi-annual inspection of school buses to determine whether buses meet the minimum standards adopted by the Board of Public Education.	Montana Hghway Patrol	X (must inspect buses		X (supervise compliance with Bd. Standards		
		Bd. of Pub. Ed.	X(is required to set the standards)				
S 75-7005	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall: 1. prescribe rules and regulations for the approval of bus routing by the county transportation committee. 2. prescribe rules and regulations for the approval of individual transporation contracts. 3. approve, disapprove or adjust all school bus routing submitted by the county superintendent. 4. prescribe rules and regulations for the consideration of controversies appealed to him and rule on such controversies.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (Page - 2)

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7008	The trustees of any district may furnish transporation to an eligible transportee. Whenever transporation is provided for any eligible transportee of a district, transporation must be provided for all eligible transportees of the district. When directed by the county transportation committee, the district shall provide transportation. District transportation may include the use of a school bus or individual transporation. The latter includes paying parents for transporting pupils, paying room and board reimbursements, providing correspondence study and providing supervised home study.	Local Bd County Transportation Committee	X X			X X	
S 75-7011	The trustees of any district shall have the power to purchase and operate school buses or to contract for bus service.	Local Bd.				X	
S 75-7014	The county transporation committee shall consist of the county superintendent, the chairman of the board of county commissioners, a trustee or other employee designated by the trustees of each high school district and each elementary school district.						
S 75-7020	The trustees of any district furnishing transporation to pupils shall provide a transporation fund budget.	Local Bd.	X				
S 75-7021	All district providing transportation shall be eligible to receive state reimbursement not to exceed 1/3 of the transportation budget.						
S 75-7022	Provides for identical reimbursement from the county superintendent with the exception that the high school share of county reimbursement shall be twice the state share and that a district receiving a 2/3 state reimbursement for special education transportation shall receive only a 1/3 reimbursement from the county.						
S 33-21-132	Buses are required to have audible and visible signals as specified by the detailed provision of this statute.	Local Bd	X				
S 75-7814	With the approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction any special education child shall be eligible for transportation when he is enrolled in any district special education program or an approved special education program outside the district.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
S 75-7815	District providing children with transportation to special education programs and complying with the special education regulations of the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be eligible for reimbursement calculated by a schedule established by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and providing 2/3 reimbursement. The remaining 1/3 shall be provided by the county.						
Minimum standards for school buses in Montana 6/1/73	Provides extremely detailed standards adopted by the Board of Public Education under 75-7004, for the design and construction of school buses.	Local Bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6901	The general fund budget for each year shall not exceed the limitations specified and shall be no less than the amount established under the foundation program. The general fund budget shall be financed by the foundation program revenues and may be supplemented by the permissive levy and additional voted levies.	Local Bd	X				
S 75-6905	The limitations specified for general fund levy are as follows: For elementary schools with 300 + enrollments $489/pupil for 1972-73. For secondary schools with 600 + enrollments $675/pupil.						
S 75-6906	The foundation program is 80% of the maximum general fund budget without additional voted taxes.						
S 75-6912	The county commissioner shall levy an annual basic tax of 25 mills unless a levy of less than 25 mills is adequate to finance the elementary school foundation program. No district in a county levying less than the 25 mills shall receive any state aid. In calculating the aid for a district the receipts from the above levy are added together with the revenues from certain minor sources of federal money (not specific educational aid) and minor sources of state money.	County Commis.	X				
S 75-6913	For the purpose of financing secondary education a county tax of 15 mills shall be levied unless a lower rate is sufficient. No district of a county levying less than 15 mills shall be eligible for any state aid. For calculating state foundation aid proceeds from this levy are added to minor sources of state and federal money.	County Commis.	X				No state aid.
S 75-6914	The county superintendent shall deduct from the revenues raised by the above elementary school levy the cost of the county's elementary school transportation reimbursement costs and deduct from the revenues raised by the 15 mill secondary school levy the cost of out-of-county high school tuition.	County Superint.	X				
S 75-6915	After such deductions the county supt. shall apportion the remaining funds in each tax account to the elementary and secondary school districts in proportion to their needs under the foundation program.	County Supt.	X				
S 75-6917	The state money for the foundation program shall not include money required for the cost of debt service, adult education, kindergarten, recreation, food services, new buildings or transportation.						
S 75-6919	If state and appropriations are not adequate to ensure 100% funding of foundation program, all available state money shall be divided in such a way that each district receives the same percentage of the foundation figure. Hence state aid to districts in different counties may vary to compensate for the differences in revenues raised by the county levy.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6921	If the estimated equalization level is less than 100%, the Director of Department of Revenue shall levy, state-wide, two separate additional taxes in such a number of mills as shall be required to complete the financing of foundation programs for the elementary and secondary schools.	Director of Dept. of Revenue	X (under sepcified conditions)				
75-6922	The trustees of any district may adopt a budget in excess of the foundation program amount but not in excess of the general fund budget amount. Revenue for such a budget may be raised by a "permissible levy" or property.	Local Bd				X	
75-6922	If the levy must exceed a certain figure to raise the maximum general fund budget amount then state aid is available for the differential amount.						
75-7813	See Special Education						
75-6923	The trustees of a district may adopt a budget in excess of the general fund budget amount for the purposes of 1. building altering or repairing any district schoolhouse. 2. furnishing additional school facilities. 3. acquisition of land. 4. proper maintanance and operation of district schools The trustees shall submit the proposition of an additional levy for the above purposes to the voters for approval. There exist additional limitations in certain cases, on general fund budget increases of over 7% over the previous year.	Local Bd electorate	X (must obtain voter approval)	X (must approve)		X(may decide whether to propose such an increased budget.	
75-7207	See Adult Education						
75-7103	The trustees of a district may issue bonds for the purpose of: 1. Providing for the improvement, construction or furnishing of school related buildings or land. 2. Buying school buses. 3. Providing necessary money to redeem bonds when sufficient money does not exist elsewhere. 4. Provide money for redeeming optional or redeemable bonds when such action is advisable. 5. Funding a judgement against the district.	Local Bd				X	
C VIII, 3	The state shall appraise assess and equalize the valuation of all property which is to be taxed in the manner provided by law.	State	X				
S 75-7104	The maximum district indebtedness shall be 5% of the assessed value of taxable property.	Local Bd.	X (may not issue bonds in excess of 5% of assessed property values)				
75-7107	Bonds shall not be issued for a term longer than 20 years. Interest shall not exceed 7%.	Local Bd District trustee	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7109	Bonds of a district issued for the purpose of redeeming outstanding bonds may be issued without an election. Such bonds may only be issued if the interest rate is at least 1/2% less than or the original bonds.	Local Bd	X			X	
75-7110	A district may not issue bonds except under the provision of 75-7109 unless such action has been approved by the district electorate. The election may be called by a trustee resolution or by a petition as outlined under 75-7114.	Local Bd	X				
75-7111	A trustee resolution calling for a bond issue shall: 1. fix the amount of the proposed bonds. 2. fix the maximum number of years in which bonds would be paid. 3. in case of petition, state the facts of the petition and its presentation.	Local Bd.	X				
75-7112	Petitions for calling special election on bonds shall: 1. state the purpose of the proposed bond and the estimated amount of the bonds. 2. be signed by 20% of district electors.						
75-7113	The county register shall validate all petitions for bond issues.	County Registrar			X(validates petitions)		
75-7114	The trustee shall meet to consider any validated petition. The trustees shall accept it if it bears signature of 20% of the voters and has the proper form.	Local Bd	X				
75-7117	Approval or disapproval of a bond issue is determined in following manner: If 40% or more of qualified voters vote then a simple majority carries. If 30-40% of the qualified voters vote then 60% is required for approval. If 0-30% of the qualified voters vote, then the issue is defeated.						
75-7128	The county superintendent shall compute the levy requirements for each school districts debt service fund.	County Supt.	X				
75-7134-7138	These five sections contain provisions for the issuing of bonds by the county for county high schools not included in a high school district. The provisions closely-parallel those listed above for regular district bonds, with the following exception.						
75-7135	The board of county commissioners shall submit to the electors for approval by a simple majority of those voting the question of a bond issue whenever the trustees of a county high school request such an election.	Bd. of Commis. Trustees of county high school.	X			X(may request a special election)	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7134	A binding proposition may be initiated by a petition signed by 20% of the county electors submitted to the trustees of a county high school.	electors				X	
		trustees of County high schl.	X(must request board of county comm. to hold elections when so petitioned)				
S 75-7205	The trustees of a district may with the approval of the district electorate, establish a building reserve for future construction, equipping or enlarging of schools. Such a fund must, together with outstanding indebtedness, be less than 5% of property evaluations.	Local Bd	X (must obtain approval of voters)			X(may decide whether to create the fund)	
	The County Commissioner shall make and levy as is necessary for the size of the approved fund and continue the levy for the time period specified in the proposition submitted to the voters, but not to exceed 20 years.	Electorate County Comm.	X				
	See Appendix						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75.8308.1-.7	Section .1-.7 provide for regular fire drills at least 8 times per year at different times of day under different circumstances. In addition, school authorities are required to inspect all exit facilities to make sure they are in proper condition.	Local Bd.	X				
S 69-1803	Provides for fire escapes on all school buildings of more than one story.	Local Bd	X				
S 69-1804	Fire escapes must meet the specifications mentioned in this section.	Local Bd	X				
S 69-1809	Any person failing to comply with this act shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and subject to a $50 fine.						
S 69-4118	The Department of Health shall inspect schools to determine if unsanitary conditions exist. If they exist the Department shall direct that they be corrected and if not corrected within the specified time the building is subject to being declared a public nuisance.	Dept of Health Local Bd	 X		X	X	School building declared a public nuisance.
S 69-4117	See also School Construction Standards						
S 75-8206	" "						
S 75-8206.1	" "						
S 75.8207	" "						
S 75-8208	" "						
R 91 (Bd. of Health)	" "						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Calendar

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7403	A school day shall be 2 hours for Kindergarten and other preschool programs, 4 hours for grades 1-3 and at least 6 hours for grades 4-12.	local board	X				
S 75-7402	At least 180 days of pupil instruction shall be conducted during each year. Any school district failing in this requirement shall forfeit all state aid	local board	X				loss of state aid
R 312.1	A unit of credit is defined to be 225 minutes of instruction per week or 45 minutes per day, hence class periods for one credit classes would meet 45 minutes each day.	local board	X (for accreditation)				
R 180	This rule incorporates the provisions of S75-7403 into the standards for accreditation [See above S75-7403]	local board	X (for accreditation)				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-8206	No school building shall be built or remodeled until the plans and specifications for such work have been submitted to the State Board of Health and State Fire Marshal and approved.	Local Bd. State Bd. of Health State Fire Marshal	X		X X (both approve construction plans)		
S 75-8206.1	All school construction plans requiring state review and approval shall be submitted to the Department of Administration for approval. The Department of Administration shall be responsible for co-ordination of school construction review and all state agency approval.	Department of Admin. Local Bd	X		X (responsible for all state agency review of construction plans.)		
S 75-8207	The State Board of Health shall adopt regulations prescribing requirements for school sites, school buildings, ventilation, heating, lighting, water supply, sewage, and waste disposal. Statute provides that regulations provides for at least 15 sq. feet of floor space and 200 cubic feet of air space for each pupil; adequate ventilation, adequate illummatum, and a fire resistent ventilation system.	State Bd. of Health	X (must adopt regulations)			X (determines the regulations)	
S 75-8208	Trustess shall make no payments for construction work until all plans and specifications for such work are approved as provided under 75-8206 and 8207.	Local Bd	X				Misdemeanor $100-$500 fine
S 60-113	There shall be no contracts for employment or the rendering of professional services by any architect relating to any public building unless the architect shall be the holder of a certificate by the board of architectural examiner.	Local Bd.	X (must contract only with certified architects)				
69-4117	The Board of Public Education shall adopt rules for lighting, heating, ventilation, plumbing and sanitary arrangements for school houses. Before constructions, plans must be submitted to the Board of approval. A schoolhouse must conform to rules of Board of Public Education before being used.	Bd. of Pub. Ed. Local Bd.	X (must adopt rules) X (must obtain board approval)			X(must approve plans)	
R 91 (Bd. of Health)	Regulation provides highly detailed provisions for the planning, approval and construction of schools. Regulations are issued by the State Board of Health under statutory provisions above. Provides the minimum standards for approval by the Board of Health [See Appendix]	State Bd. of Health Local Bd.	X		X (must approve district plans)		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards - page 2

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
R 91 (Board of Health)	Provisions regarding equipment are contained under the Appendix for School Construction Standards, Section VII. It requires first-aid equipment and fire extinguishers, safety controls for gas and electrical lines. Additional provisions are in sections I-VI passim.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-8203	The trustees of any district shall have the authority to select the sites for school building or for other school purposes but such selection shall first be approved by the district electors before any purchase contract is entered into by the trustees.	Local Bd.	X (must comply with general			X	
		Voters		X (must approve plan)			
	Any site for a school building or other building of the district shall 1. be in a place that is convenient, accessible and suitable.	Local Bd.	X				
	2. Comply with the minimum size and other requirements prescribed by the Board of Health of the State of Montana.	Bd. of Health			X		
	3. Comply with state-wide building code if any, promulgated by the state building code council.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7802	The conduct of special education programs shall comply with the policies recommended by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and adopted by the Board of Public Education.	Local Bd.	X				
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
		BPE				X	
S 75-7803	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall supervise and coordinate special education in the state by:	Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	1. Recommending policies to the Board.			X			
	2. Administering Board policies.						
	3. Certifying special education teachers according to board standards.						
	4. Determining appropriate curriculum guides.					X	
	5. Making approprate recommendations to the districts			X			
	6. Approving special education classes or programs which comply with law, board policy and regulations of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.				X		
	7. Provide supervision for district, superintendent, principals, teachers and trustees.				X		
S 75-7805	The trustees of any district shall establish and maintain at least one applicable special education class when there are ten or more educable mentally retarded children and at least one applicable special education class when there are 7 or more trainable mentally retarded children in the district and at least 1 special education class when there are 10 physically handicapped children.	Local Bd.	X				
S 75-7806	Provides conditions for the discretionary establishment of special education classes by a district.						
S 75-7808	In lieu of providing special education classes in district may arrange for attendance of child in another district. The resident district shall pay all tuition costs.	Local Bd.				X	(may choose between offering special education in district or providing facilities elsewhere.
S 75-7811	The determination of the children requiring special education shall be made by the Superintendent of Public Instruction who shall approve all classes and programs annually. No class or program shall be operated by any district without such approval Approval is based upon compliance with law, board policy and regulations of Superintendent of Public Instruction.	Supt. of Instruction				X	(determine which children require spec. ed. and approves all programs annually.
		Local Bd.	X				
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S 75-7814	Children attending approved special education classes are elegible for transportation with the approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
S 75-7813	When a special education class or program has been approved, the following provisions shall govern the computation of the financial assistance to which the district is entitled. 1. In establishing the amount of the maximum-general-fund-without-a vote, the ANB shall be: a. 45 for a mentally retarded or physically handicapped class of 7 or more; b. 6 per child for a mentally retarded or physically handicapped class of not more than 6 but not less than 4; or c. Determined by a ANB schedule prepared by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. The schedule shall not allow more than 6 ANB for each special education child.	Supt. of Pub. Instr	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-6001	No person shall be permitted to teach in the public schools until he has obtained a teacher certificate or the district has obtained an emergency authorization of employment from the state.	Local Bd.	X				
S 75-6002	The State Board of Public Education shall upon the recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction adopt policies for the certification of teachers.	Bd. of Pub. Ed. Supt. of Pub. Inst.	X (must adopt policies	X(makes recommendation)		X (may decide or content of polices	
S 75-6004	Minimum standards for certification require applicant to be: 1. 18-70 years of age 2. in good health 3. a U. S. Citizen 4. of good moral and professional character.	Teacher	X				
S 75-6004	An applicant must in addition have completed a teacher education program and sworn a loyalty outh.	teacher	X				
S 75-6011	Any district may request from the Superintendent of Public Education an emergency authorization of employment for a non-certified person to teach when the district cannot obtain the services of a certified teacher.	Local Bd. Supt. of Instr.				X(may request authorization X(grants authorization)	
S 75-6006	Provides classification of certificates (professional; standard; administrative and supervisory; vocational, recreational or adult educational; and provisional) and certain prerequisites for each.						
S 75-6006	All qualifications listed are in addition to these outlined in S 75-6004 1. Professional certificate: teacher education program including a teachers degree and one additional year of study endorsements determined by Board of Public Education policy) 2. Standard Certificate: four year teacher education program including a bachelors degree (endorsements determined by Board of Education policy). 3. Administrative and supervisory certificate: teacher certificate and the training and experience required by Board of Public Education policy. 4. Vocational, recreational or adult education certificate: compliance with Board of Public Education policy. 5. Provisional Certificate: intent to qualify for #1 or #2, bachelors degree. (endorsements determined by Board of Public Education policy)						
6th edition of Certification of Teachers and School Administrators in Montana July, 1973	The policies list the following additional requirements for the five above types of certificates. 1. Professional Certificate: three years of successful teaching. 2. Standard Certificate: renewable upon demonstration of successful teaching during previous certification period and completion of 4 additional semester credits. 3. Administrative Certificate: masters degree, three years of successful teaching and eligibility for either a superintendents, elementary principals, secondary principals, or supervisor's endorsement.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	4. Special Certificate: no additional requirements except background in some specialized or technological area. 5. Provisional Certificate: no additional requirements (available to non-citizens) (Additional provisions for endorsements, application procedures, lapsed certificates and other more specific information is in the Appendix)						
S 75-6106	Any teacher, principal or district superintendent shall register its emergency authorization of employment for a teacher with the county superintendent in order to validate his employment status and to permit payment under his contract. A teacher failing to register his certification shall not be entitled to compensation after 60 days. The county superintendent shall notify each district of those teachers registered and no district shall pay an unregistered teacher.	Teacher, principal or district supt.	X				Withhold Compensation
		County Supt.	X		X		
		Local Bd	X				
S 75-6102	Trustees may only hire teachers with a valid teaching certificate.	Local Bd	X				
Certification of teachers and school administrative in Montana July 1973	Endorsements are granted under the categories of professional teacher certificate and professional certificate for applicants who have completed the college programs in this area. Such programs must include at least 20 semester credits. [Certification requirements seem to apply to special education teachers in the same manner as regular teachers]						
	As indicated under Libraries, librarians are required to have a teacher certificate with a library endorsement.						
R 351	Each counselor in the high schools or junior high schools shall have a teaching certificate and at least 20 semester hours in guidance. [no such certification requirement for elementary counselors]	Local Bd.	X (for accred.)				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Instructional Material

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Montana Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7602	The trustees of each district shall provide free textbooks for use by the district pupils.	Local Board	X				
S 75-7603	Textbooks shall be selected by the district superintendent or by the principal if there is no district superintendent Such selections shall be subject to trustee approval	district Supt. or Princi. Local Board				X (may select texts) X	
	[Note: The conception of a library in the rules of Montana is quite broad and additional information especially in regards instructional materials may be found under Libraries.]						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MONTANA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 75-7703	The Superintendent of Public Instruction is the executive officer of the Board of Public Education for the administration of all state and federal program for vocational education. He shall:						
	1) administer board policies in the area of vocational education.	Super. of Pub. Inst	X				
	2) prepare curriculum guides for board adoption					X	
S 75-7704 [75-5617]	The trustees of any district may establish and maintain a vocational education course or program that complies with the standards adopted by the Board of Public Education.	Local Bd				X	
	The Board must approve all programs that receive state or federal aid.	Bd. of Education			X (sets standards for approval).		Non-approved programs get no ai
S 75-7702 [75-5617]	The Board of Public Education shall be the governing board of the state of vocational education. The Board shall adopt policies to effect the development of a vocational education system. These policies shall include. 1. A state plan 2. Standards for courses and programs 3. Instructor qualifications 4. Criteria for receiving aid 5. An evaluation system.	Bd. of Pub. Education					
S 75-7707 [75-5617]	Post-secondary vocational-technical centers are provided for. Such centers mustbe designated by the Board of Public Education upon direction. of the State Legislature.	Bd. of Pub. Ed.	X				
		Legisla.				X	
S 75-7708 [75-5617]	The State Board of Public Education shall have the sole power for the approval of post-secondary vocational-technical education and their budgets.	Bd. of Pub. Ed.			X		
S 75-7709	Financing for the approved budgets of the above programs is to be primarily state funds supplemented by a maximum one mill county property tax levied by the county board of commissioners.						
S 75-7713	There is to be no tuition for Montana residents.	Local Bd.	X				

NEBRASKA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13,14
District Organization	B1,2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	B5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B6
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B7
*Grade Organization	B8
*Graduation Requirements	B9
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B10
*In-Service Training Programs	B11
*Libraries	B12-14
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C1
Objectives of School System	C2
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C3,4
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C5-7
*Pupil Transportation	C8,9
Revenue	C10-13
*Safety and Health Requirements	C14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D2,3
School Plant Requirements	D4
School Size	A4
Special Education	D5-7
Staff Salary Schedules	D8
Teacher Certification	D9-12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D13
*Vocational Education	D14

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Nebraska

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Categorical Programs Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-1410	See Special Education						
S §79-1412	See Special Education						
R AA Classification Guidelines Dec. 1971 5.11	See Curriculum						
" 5.52	See Curriculum						
R Accreditation 1971 - 7.1	See Evaluation						
R Accreditation §2.1 1971	Each school system in order to be accredited by State Board of Education, shall submit the following reports annually:	Local Schl. System	X				
" §2.11	- On or before October 1 of each school year a report containing names of and date relative to the professional staff, program of studies being offered, pupil enrollments, and daily class schedule (i.e., enrollment, teacher assigned, length of class period).	"	X				
" §2.12	- On or before February 15, a midterm report, if so requested containing - names and relative data of professional staff employee since beginning of year and information on: - curriculum and course offerings; pupil enrollment; - preparation of teachers; instructional materials and equipment used; - library materials and facilities; guidance services; - health and safety factors of building.	"	X				
R Accreditat. §2.13	- On or before July 20, a census report and an Annual Term Summary Report - (i.e., number of children in school district between birth - 21, pupil attendance and promotion data, names of all personnel, amount of $ received and expended).	Schl. System(local	X				
" §2.2	- School system which fails to submit any of the reports shall be considered by State Board of Education as having no claim for being classified as accreditated school system for ensuing school year.	St. Bd. of Education	X				not get accreditated
" §2.3	Each school system shall make such reports to county or city superintendent of county or city wherein school is located	Schl. system(local)	X				
S §79-1435	See Vocational Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation §1. 03	When a new or different school system is created which involves an accredited school system, the new or different school system so created shall be classified as an accredited school system for the ensuing year.	St.	X				
R Accreditation §1. 1 1971 §1. 11	Application for Initial Accreditation - School district or system seeking initial accrediation status or one wishing to be reinstated as an accredited school system, shall make this intention known to State Department of Education in writing before April 15 prior to opening of school year.	School District Local	X				
	- A preliminary survey will be made of proposed school system, its facilities, program of instruction, and preparation of the staff, by a representative from State Department of Education to determine if provisions of Rules for Accreditation can be met.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
	- Following survey, the representative of State Department of Education will hold a conference with the school officials to mutually ascertain the potential of school system to operate within Rules of Accreditation.	St. Dept. of Ed. (rep)	X				
	- If it is ascertained that school system can meet Rules of Accreditation, then school system shall hold a self-evaluation by school officials, staff and patron. The self-evaluation and results shall be submitted to State Department of Education by March 1.	School System (local)	X				
	- School system shall then be visited prior to end of school year by staff members of the State Department of Education and committee composed of schoolteachers and administrators it determine whether school is meeting the specific rules of Accreditation.	Staff member of St. Dept. of Educa. & Comm.	X				
	This visiting committee shall report its findings to the State Accreditation Committee. The State Accreditation Com- shall then recommend to State Board of Education whether school system should or should not be accredited.	Visiting Committee St. Acc. Committee	X X				
	- If State Accreditation Committee recommends that school system not be accredited and if State Board of Education concurs school system shall be so notified.	St. Acc. Comm. & St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
	- If school system which has been denied accreditation wishes to, it may petition State Board of Education for a hearing.	Schl. System (Local)				X	
	(For specific Rules of Accreditation see individual areas).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirement

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-444	- District Board of Education shall not admit any child to 1st grade of any school unless such child has reached the age of 6 years before October 15 current year.	Dist. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- If any child has successfully completed kindergarten, such child may enter 1st grade of any school regardless of age.	"	X				
C §1 Act 7 1972	- Legislation to provide for State resident between 6-21 years to attend public school	St. Leg.	X				
S §79-445	- School Board or Board of Education may also admit non-resident pupils to the district school and may determine the rate of tuition of the pupils. Exception: Children who are residents through living in foster homes - children of officer or enlisted person of U.S. military who is on active duty in Nebraska.	Schl. Bd. or Bd. Ed. (local)				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

NEBRASKA

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-1415	Adult Immigrant Educational Division established in Department of Education for education of adult aliens and others, under direction of a State supervisor appointed by Department.	Adult Immigrant Ed. Div. (State)	X				
		St. Supervisor			X		
§79-1416	Local school boards and boards of education empowered to expend money to conduct schools and classes in school buildings, industrial establishments, places of employment and other places - for purpose of instructing foreign born and native adults and minors over 16 years. - Shall include English, history, civics, and other subjects to promote good citizenship and incise vocational efficiency.	Local Sch-Bds. & Bds. ofEd (local)	X X				
§79-1417	Commissioner of Education shall designate courses of study, approve teachers, and supervise instruction in class.	Com. of Education	X		X		
§79-1418	Commissioner of Education - authorized to disburse from appropriated funds (for department) - sufficient money for supervision, instruction and other necessary expenses in conducting Adult Immigrant Educational Division	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-201 1973-74	Every child (7-16 years) residing in a school district, shall be caused (by parent/guardian) to attend regularly the public, private, denominational or parochial day schools each day schools are open except when excused by school authorities, unless child has graduated from high school.	Parent/ guardian school authorities	X		 X		
§79-202	§79-201 shall not apply when "services or earnings" of child (14 years or more & has completed 8th grade) are necessary for his own support or support of those dependent upon him- or when illness or severe weather conditions make attendance impossible/impracticable.						
§79. 203	- Compulsory education exemption, physically or mentally handicapped children - the school board shall have to employ physician to examine child - and if declared that child is capable of undertaking work of schools then child shall not be exempt.	Schl. Bd. (local)	X				
§79-204	Compulsory education applies to blind and deaf children (7-16 years). Those children unable to obtain education in public, private, denominational or parochial school of State shall be required to attend Nebraska School of Visually handicapped or Nebraska School for Deaf - unless child is being privately or otherwise educated or physically mentally incapable of attending school.	State	X				
§79-201.01	Purpose of Year-Round operation of schools is to promote increased efficiency in utilization of school buildings. Legislation found cost of education is increased when school hours sit idle for 3 months of year, and rural and pioneer conditions (which dictated school closing in summer) no longer prevail.	State					
§79-201.02	After July 1, 1974 any public school district may convert to year-round operation.	Public Schl. Dis.				X	
§79-201.03	- Any school district converting to year-round operation must be approved by State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Educa.			X		
§79-201.04 thru .06	- Provisions concern procedure school district must follow in order to be approved for year-round operation - must conduct feasibility study - then must draw up a proposed plan.	School District	X				
§79-201.08	When both the proposed plan and feasibility study have been approved by State Board of Education - the Board of Education shall submit questions of converting to year-round operation to voters of district - need majority of voters to consent to conversion.	St. Bd. of Educa. Bd. of Ed (local) voters.	 X		X	 X	
§79-207	- Each teacher of State shall keep record of (1) name, age & address of student (2) number & county of school district (3) number of days child absent & present (4) course of absence.	Teacher (of each class)	X				
	- Teacher in class I district shall send report to county superintendent and all other districts - report made to superintendent of district.	Teacher Supt. (of district)	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements Page - 2

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79 208	Each county or city superintendent shall prepare list of all children resident in district who are not attending school regularly, and shall transmit list to officer in district who shall enforce attendahce.	County or city Supt.	X				
§79-210	Board of Education (of class III, IV, V) shall appoint 1 or more attendance officers who shall have police powers & shall enforce attendance provisions.	Bd. of Ed. (dis.)	X				
	- In class I, II, VI - County Superintendent of Schools shall act as attendance officer.	County Supt.	X				
§79-211	- Provisions regarding enforcement of attendance provision - specifically relating to superintendent, principal, teacher or member of district Board of Education who knowingly violate such provisions.	Juvenile Ct.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-1337 1973-74	- A district which provides a special program for gifted children or culturally and educationally deprived children, shall be entitled to count each pupil regularly enrolled in such program during the preceding year as 1 1/4 and 2 students (respectively	Schl. Dis	X				
	- Such programs must be approved by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Education			X		
§43-904 1973-74	- The Nebraska Center for Children and Youth (the home) shall receive dependent or neglected children of normal and sound mind-that are under 18 years and who have not been committed there by the juvenile court.	Nebraska Center for Children & youth	X				
	The home may receive children for temporary care who have not been committed there, at the descretion of the Board of Control.	Bd. of Control				X	
	The parents are then required to pay the cost of their care and maintenance.	Parents	X				
	Indigent children of any age that are in another state institution who are of sound mind and not capable of being helped by medical or surgecal treatment, shall be transferred to the Nebraska Center for Children & Youth at the discretion of Public Welfare.	Public Welfare				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course of Credit Load

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R for Accredit. July - 1971 4.23	- "Course" shall mean - that a particular subject or subject area is offered during regularly scheduled class periods.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
Accreditation July-1971 4.24	"Semester hour" of senior high school credit in grades 9-12 in 4 year High School or grades 10-12 in 3 years high school shall mean credit given for 1 class period of instruction of not less than 40 minutes (55 minutes if laboratory actively involved) per week-for one 18-week semester or in case of periods rather than time-oriented curriculum - instruction estimated and be covered in standard class meeting 40 minutes each day of week for 18 weeks.	St. Bd. of Ed.					
4.3	- High School program of instruction shall offer each year either in grades 10 or 12 - a total of at least 250 semester hours of High School credit or in grades 9-12 - a total of at least 300 semester hours of High School credit	Local sch. dis.	X				Voters
	- One violation - for each 10 semester hours that program falls below minimum number of semester hours as indicated.						X

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-213	See Appendix (addition) -						
	Every school board, State Board of Education, each county superintendent of schools and superintendent of individual schools shall be held directly responsible, in order named for the carrying out of these provisions.	Schl. Bd. (local) St. Bd. of Ed. County Supt. of Schl Supt. (indiv Schl)	X				
§79-214	Each teacher shall present instruction as to give special emphases to honesty, morality, courtesy, obedience to law, respect for flag, the Constitution of U.S. and of Nebraska, respect for parents and the home, dignity & necessity of honest labor & other lessons to promote upright & desireable citizenry.	Teacher (of schl).	X				
§79-215	- Commissioner of Education prepares outline with suggestion as to how to accomplish §79-214.	Comm. of Ed.	X	X			
§79-1416	Curriculum Adult Immigrant Program See Adult Education						
§79-1413	Method of Teaching Deaf - See Special Education						
R Accreditation July, 1971 4.4	- High School program of instruction, in grades 10 thru 12 each year shall offer a minimum of the following subject fields, in number of courses indicated for each and for amount of credit shown. (not to be confused with schools graduation requirements - Each school system determines those courses which it requires for graduation).	Local High Schl Schl. system local	X -X			X(as to requirements)	
4.41	- English - 4 courses (35 semester hours of credit)	Local High School	X				
4.42	Social Science - 3 course (30 semester hours of credit)	"	X				
4.43	Mathematics - 3 courses sequence (30 semester hour - minimum)	"	X				
4.44	Science - 3 laboratory science course (30 semester hours)	"	X				
4.45	- Modern Foreign Language - 3 year sequential program (300 hours grade 9-12)	"	X				
4.46	Practical Arts/ Vocational Technical Courses 80 semester hours - minimum (grades 9-12)	"	X				
4.47	Advanced Health and Physical Education - 2 courses - 1 for boys - 1 for girls.	"	X				
4.48	Fine Arts - 20 semester hours - minimum offered each year-distributed in following areas - - Vocal Music - Instrumental Music - Art	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (Page - 2)

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 4.5	- All High School courses shall be taught in logical and developmental sequence - If course not taught logically - shall constitute a violation.	Local High Schl.	X				Violation
" 4.8	- Elementary school shall offer program of instruction - basic program shall include following subjects for each grade in number of minutes indicated for each per week - (See chart - in Appendix)	Elemen. School	X				
" 4.9	- Any school system providing program of instruction in 7-8 grades shall offer as minimum a school program which includes: - Language Arts - including identifiable instruction in speech - Mathematics - Social Science - Health, safety & physical education - Science - Practical Arts (e.g., Homemaking, Industrial Arts & business education). - Art - Music	Schl. System (local)	-X				
AA Classification Guidelines Dec. 1971 5.1	- Program of Studies in AA school system must reflect concern for students as individuals who possess differing capabilities and personal goals - Program should offer variety of educational experiences to learner's in many areas.	AA Schl. system	X				
5.11	- School system must have specific procedures for identifying needs of students - then they are related into programs accommodating the needs - a. elective program b. must be accountablity which substantiates student and community needs are being met. c. depth of programs must exceed minimum requirements for Accreditation. d. School systems offers programs which meet special needs of atypical child (e.g., - gifted disadvantaged)	School system (local)		X			
AA Classification Guidelines - 1971 5.5	- Curriculum decisions are based on continual evaluation of the instructional system. - Major source for making curricular decisions is the student - All information sources on why children learn, grow and develop are utilized. - Curricular decisions is collaborative effort involving - staff, students, parents and society.	Local Schl. System		X			
5.52	- Staff must produce evidence on how research data has been incorporated into learning activities for pupils.	Staff		X			
AA Classification Guidelines 1971 - 5.55	- AA school shall blend the use of resources (eg., print and nonprint media) with textbook to be used only as one of many guides.	AA Schl.					
6.5	- School system - shall recognize the need and provide for differentiated educational experiences for the gifted student, as a regular student of the school's comprehensive instructional program.	AA Schl. system (local)		X			
S §79-213 1973-74	See appendix to Objectives of School System. (Committee on Americanism)						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-102 1973-74	- Classification of school Districts Class I - Schools, elementary grades only Class II - Under 1,000 population maintaining elementary and high school grades. Class III - 1,000 to 50,000 population maintaining elementary and high school grades. Class IV - 50,000 to 200,000 population, elementary and high school grades (Lincoln). Class V - Over 200,000 population (Omaho) Class VI - High School only	State	X				
S §79-102.1	- After June, 1971, no new school district shall be created unless district has grades - kindergarten thru 12 or a Class VI district (grade 7-12).	State	X				
S §79-102.2	- Merger of Class I districts within boundaries of Class VI district - not prohibited.	State	X				
S §79-106	- Whenever school district of Class II, III or IV attains number of inhabitants which shall require its classification as school district Class III, IV, V (respectively) then Commissioner of Education shall reclassify such district as district of next higher class.	Comm. of Education	X				
S §79-402	- County Superintendent shall create new district from other districts, or change boundaries of district - upon petitions signed by 60% of legal voters of each district affected.	County Supterin. Voters	X			X	
S 79.402.03	- In addition to petitions of legal voters - changes in boundaries or creations of new districts - may be initiated and accepted by - (1) Board of Education of any Class III, IV, V, VI district. (2) Board of Education of Class I or II district - which is located in a city or incorporated village.	Bd. ofEd. (local)				X	
S §79-402.06	- Petitions presented in order to change boundaries of district shall be subject to requirements of contest, hearings, notice, revise and appeal.	State	X				
S §79-402.10	- When County Superintendent shall learn of any territory which is not included in any organized district - the county Commissioner for School District Reorganization shall be notified - The Commissioner shall then set a hearing on request of which district such territory shall be attached. - Consideration shall be given to school facilities, transportation facilities and distance children must travel to school.	County Supt. Cty. Comm for Schl. Dist. Reorg.	X X				
S §79-408	- When district, is for any reason reduced in size so that part remaining contains less than 2 full sections of land and fewer than 20 children, county superintendent shall attach remainder or portion to adjoining district - if this can be done so that no pupil shall be more than 2-1/2 miles from nearest schoolhouse.	County Supt.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (Page - 2)

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-426.02	- Reorganization of school district may be accomplished by: (1) creation of new districts; (2) uniting of 1 or more established districts; (3) subdivision of one or more established districts; (4) transfer and attachment to any established district of part of territory of one or more districts; (5) dissolution or disorganization of any established district for any of the reasons specified by law.	State	X				
S §79-426.03	- Created a State Committee for the Reorganization of School Districts - (i.e. State Commissioner)	State	X				
S §79-426.02	- Duty of state commissioner to initiate, set up and recomment to County Committee for Reorganization of School Districts plans and procedures for reorganizing of school districts within various counties, and to furnish advice and assistance on connection therewith.	St. Com. for Reorg. of Schl. Dis.	X	X	X		
S §79-426.08	- County Commissioner shall then prepare a plan of reorganization to be approved by state commissioner.	County Comm.	X				
S §79-426.09	- County Commissioner shall give due consideration A. to educational needs of local communities B. to economics in transportation and administration costs C. to future use of existing school facilities D. to convenience and welfare of pupils E. to reduce disparity in per-pupil valuation among school districts. F. to equalization of educational opportunity of pupils G. any other matters of importance.	State Comm.				X	
		County Comm.	X				
S §79-426.10	Before any plan of reorganization is completed by county committee, it shall hold one or more public hearings.	County Committee	X				
S §79-426.13	- When such plan has been approved by county committee and state committee, it shall be submitted to a vote and approval shall require a majority of all electors.	County Committee St. Com. Voters	X		X		
S §79-426.18	- If plan of reorganization is adopted, county superintendent of schools shall carry out plan.	County Supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C §1 Act. 7 1972	- Legislature shall provide for the free instruction in common school of this state for all persons between ages of 5 and 21 years. Legislature may provide for education of other person in educational institutions owned by state or political subdivision thereof.	Legis.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AA Classification Guidelines 5.53	- Instructional system is continuously being evaluated and modified on basis of systematic design for assessment - measuring effectiveness of learning experience toward achievement of instructional objectives. - Evaluation procedures - subjective and objective measures to assess areas in cognitive, psychomotor and affective domains. a. Regular follow-up studies b. Appropriate advisory councils	St. Bd. of Education	X				
R Accreditation 1971-7.1	- Each accredited school system shall make comprehensive self-evaluation of school system at least once during each 10 year period by school officials, staff members and selected school patrons.	Schl. Offl. staff members & selected schl. patrons(local)	X				
	- School system shall be visited before end of school year in which school completed its self-evaluation by staff State Department of Education and committee composed of teachers and administrators agreed upon by Administrative Head of school system and State Department of Education shall be determined whether school is meeting specific rules and registration for accreditation.	St. Dept. ofEd. & Committee	X				
	- Visiting committee shall report findings to State Accreditation Committee.	(report to St. Accrd Committee	X				
R Accreditation 6.3-1971	- School system providing elementary school program shall administer following testing program.	Schl. system(local)	X				
" 6.31	- Standardized Scholastic Aptitude Tests (I.Q.) - shall be given to all elementary school pupils in at least 2 non-consecutive grades of grades 1-8 each school year.						
6.32	- Standardized Scholastic Achievement Tests - given to all elementary school pupils each school year in grades 3-8.						
" 6.33	- Standardized Reading Readiness Test shall be given each school year to all pupils in grade 1 and kindergarten.	(local)Schl. system	X				
R AA Classification Guidelines 6.21	See Guidance and Counseling						
" 6.22	See Guidance & Counseling						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation §1.28 1971	- School is encouraged to carry on some experimentation each year which may result in improved instruction.	Local School				X	
	- Where experiment or innovation represents possible violation of Accreditation rules, the school's administrator shall seek and obtain approval of the experiment from the State Department of Education.	Schools Administrator	X				
		St. Dept. of Educa			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AAClassification Guidelines 5.4	- Student activities program - contributes to learning experience and positive behavioral change of student - to develop leadership potential, express a unique talent or special interest or extend classroom activity for development of greater skill.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
5.41	- Students permitted substantial involvement in conducting internal affairs of clubs and organizations.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
5.42	- Students shall have access to procedures for organizing activities which are of special interest to them.	"	X				
5.43	Schools administration shall attempt to select faculty to sponsor organizations & activities in which they have an interest.	Adm. (local Schl.)	X				
5.45	- School shall do everything reasonably expected to encourage student participation in "curricular" activities by reducing restrictive procedure.	School (local	X				
10.1	Each school shall prohibit for grades K thru 6, competitive inter-school sports.	School (local)	X				
S §79-4.125	- It shall be unlawful for the pupils of any public school to participate in or be members of any secret fraternity or secret organization that is in any degree a school organization.	State	X				Unlawful
§79-4.127	- All school boards and boards of education may deny to any student regularly enrolled in public school, who shall violate §79-4.125, any or all of the privilges of such school, or may expel student.	Schl. Bd. (local)& Bd. of Ed. (local)				X	Deny privilege or expel student

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-1420 1973-74	- See Vocational Education (State Treasurer - custodian of funds)						
S §79-440 1973-74	- The school board or Board of Education (local) shall keep an accurate account of all expenses incurred. Such account of shall be prepared by the secretary, audited by the president and treasurer, and on their written order shall be paid out of the general school fund.	Local Sch. Bd. or Bd. of Educa. (local)	X				
S §79-461 1973-74	- The treasurer shall keep a book, in which he shall enter all money received and disbursed by him.	District Treasurer	X				
S §79-4,141	- The Department of Education shall prescribe an uniform system of accounting, to which all public schools shall adhere. (Do not have specific provisions)	Dept. of Education	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 4.7 - 1971	School system which operates elementary school program shall provide for kindergarten instruction.	School District	X				
Accreditation 1.22	Different acceptable grade organizations K-6 or 1-6 school system K-8 or 1-8 school system F-12 school system 7-12 school system K-12 or 1-12 school system	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
Certification & Permits to teach, Counsel Supervise & Administer §1. Rule 1	Grade level shall mean: (1) Primary school grades, K-3 in all classes of school district. (2) Elementary school grades, K-8 in Class I school district K-6 in all other classes of school districts (3) Middle School grades, 4-9 in all classes of school districts (4) Junior High School grades, 7-9 in all classes of school districts. (5) Senior High School grades, 10-12 in all classes of school districts	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 4.6 1971	Each high school shall have list of its graduation requiremen and included as part of its school policies, which shows courses and number of semester hours of High School credit required for graduation. - Such graduation requirements shall not be less than 160 hours of High School credit (If school is organized as 3 year senior High School and students come from Junior High Scho it may require only 120 hours of Senior High School credit fo graduation).	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		High Sch. (local)	X				
Accreditation 4.4 July, 1971	See Curriculum						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance & Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-321.03	State Board of Education - thru Program of Student Personnel Services, is directed to provide supervision and leadership to assure student personnel services are provided. Student personnel services include school guidance, counselling and testing services, school psychological, psychometric and psychiatric services, school social work services and other necessary non-instructional services for students.	St. Bd. of Ed. (Program of Student Personnel Services)	X		X		
R Accreditation 3.257 July 1971	Counselors provided in all unified (K-12) and 6 or 4 year high school system on at least 1/2 time basis; and in addition, a ration of not less than 1 full-time qualified counselor shall be maintained for every 450 students in grades 7-12	School System	X				
	Three class periods of not less than 55 minutes each to counselling and/or vocational guidance activies - and counselor shall not be assigned to any other teaching or activities more than three 55 minute class periods or the equivelant per day.	Counselor	X				
R Accreditation 3.2571	School staff personnel with scheduled responsibilities for guidance and counselling, shall have minimum of 18 semester hours in: Counseling techniques Principles and Practices Test and measurements Education and Occupational Information Organization & Administration of Guidance Counselling Practices Group guidance Guidance in Elementary Education Statistics Individual Mental Measurements Guidance Seminar	Guidance Personnel	X				
R Accreditation 6.4 1971	- Guidance & Counselling services of school system shall provide current educational and occupational information to assist students in evaluating educational and occupational opportunities.	Schl. Dis. Guidance & Counseling Service	X				
R AA Classification Guidelines 6 21	- Guidance Counselor shall accumulate meaningful information concerning each pupil - eg - test scores, academic records, interviews, social adjustments, aspirations, special aptitude and learning problems.	Guidance Counselor	X				
" 6.22	- Counselor conducts studies to determine pupils' needs & to determine extent that these guides are met. - (use follow-up studies, inquiry into aptitude and achievement, job success studies, etc.)	Counselor	X				
" 6.23	- Periodic conferences between guidance and instructional staff - to advance effort toward assisting pupil to resolve personal and educational concerns.	Counselling & teaching staff.	X				
" 6.24	- Counselor has conferences with pupils for purpose of obtaining information to help assist in counselling.	Counselor	X				
" 6.25	- Counselor assists in defining goals to objectives of school's guidance and counselling program.	Counselor	X				
" 6.26	- Guidance and counselling services are made available to all children in K thru 12 school system.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AA Classification Guidelines §6.35	- School Health Service include in - service training program for staff personnel.	School (local)	X				
" §5.3	- AA school system encourages professional growth of its staff and provides for in-service training:	AA Schl. system (local)	X				
" §5.31	- Staff dialogue to identify their own problems and plan for solutions.	"	X				
" §5.32	- New staff members are oriented to philosophy, purpose and operation of school system through specific program.	"	X				
" §5.34	- Visitations by staff to other school systems, is well as opportunities for exchange of ideas.	"	X				
" §2.63	- The custodial staff participates in program of in-service training.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 8.5	See School Construction & Equipment Standard						
" 8.6	See school construction & Equipment standards						
R Accreditation 5.1	Each school system shall have a library in each school operating as a separate attendance unit in the system.	School	X				
5.2	-School system which operates high school, whether junior H.S., Senior H.S., or 4 or 6 year High School shall have a library in each school-which meets the following requirements.	(H.S.) Schl. system (Local)	X				
R Accreditation 5.21	Each High School library shall have at least 2 sets of encyclopaedia, each having copyright date within past 5 years of school year in which encyclopaedia are used.	H.S. li-	X				
5.22 sive of	- H.S. library shall have minimum of 1,800 titles, exclusive of textbooks, but including at least 1,200 titles of non-fiction.	H.S. libarary (local)	X				
R 5.221	- All supplemental textbooks are withdrawn from non-fiction section and placed (1) in classrooms or (2) separate section of library entitled "Supplementary textbooks"	H.S. Library (local)	X				
R 5.23	- At least 300 new titles of materials (books, filmstrips, films, records, audio & video tapes) shall be acquired each school year until a maximum of 5,000 titles are acquired. - Materials available from the Educational Service Unit or from the Bookmobile Unit (of which school system is a member) - may be considered as meeting 50% of the 300 new title requirement - if materials are in local system's library media card catologue.	H.S. Library (local)	X				
R Accreditation	- Total required collection of titles in High School library - shall approximate by subject area - the following recommended guide - Subject — Percentage General Works 5% Philosophy - Religion 2% Social Science 10% Languages 1% Science & Math 10% Useful Arts 10% Fine Arts 5% Literature 10% Geography, History Travel, Biography 27% Fiction 20%	H.S. Library (local)				X	
R Accreditation 5.26	- Library High School shall subscribe to at least 20 periodicals, including at least one appropriate to each subject area in High School.	H.S. Library	X				
R 5.27	- Accurate and complete card catalogue and shelf list of all library books, film strips, recordings, and films in library for High School - shall be maintained	H.S. Library (local)	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 5.3	- School system which operates an elementary school shall have a library in each school operating as a separate administrative unit or separate school campus.	Schl. System w/ elementary sch. (local)	X				
R 5.32	- Each elementary school shall have at least 2 sets of encyclopedia of different titles and vocabulary levels with copyright date within past 5 years of school year in which set is used.	Elmentary schl. (local)	X				
R Accreditation 5.33	- Each elementary school, excepting primary units and isolated K-6 units and shall have at least 1,200 library titles, exclusive of textbooks and encyclopedia. - The excepted units shall have 400 library titles per teacher up to and including 3 teachers.	Elementary Schl (local)	X				
R 5.34	- Each elementary school, excepting primary units & isolated K-6 elementary attendance units, shall acquire at least 200 new titles of material each year until a minimum total of 2,400 titles of useable materials is obtained. - In meeting requirements, 50% of materials may be material available from Educational Service Unit or from Bookmobile Unit - as long as materials are included in local system's card catalogue.	Elementary schl (local)	X				
R Accreditation 5.35	- Total required collection of titles of materials shall approximate by subject areas the following recommended guide: Subject — Percentage General Works 2% Philosophy .5% Religion 1% Social Sciences 5% Languages .5% Sciences 8% Useful Arts 5% Fine Arts 3% Literature 5% Georgraphy Travel, History, Biography 25% Fiction & Fairy Tales 20% Easy books for Grades 1-3 25%	Elementary Schl.				X	
5.36	- Accurate & complete card catalog shall be maintained and kept up to date.	Elementary Schl (local)	X				
5.37	- At least 5 magazines suitable for use in elementary school shall be subscribed to for each elementary school.	Elementary Schl (local)	X				
AA Classification Guidelines 5.7 - 1971	- Effectiveness of AA library media program is dependent not only upon possession of adequate materials, but upon utilization of multi-media resources throughout entire instructional design.	St. Bd. of Education					
	- AA school system is to exceed minimum accrediting requirements - following provisions are offered as criteria for exemplary library - media programs.	AA Schl. system	X				
AA Classification Guidelines 5.71	- Instructional media service is engineered to insure easy access to educational media by: a. Providing school media center and/or centers available to students & adults, at hours which are covenient for them b. Encourage careful staff planning for purchasing material on annual or semiannual basis.	Instructional Media Service (local)				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (Page - 3)

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AA Classification Guidelines 5.71	c. Provide qualified personnel (Professional & Non-Professional) to offer assistance as needed for effective use of media service. d. Gather and analyze information from learners and staff about structural components which impede maxamium efficient utilization of services. e. Establish training programs in which staff and students may learn skills essential for acquisition of information retrieval.						
5.72	- Learning resources are to be used by all students in the school system. - When individuals have been identified who are not availing themselves of media service, an attempt is made to identify and remedy what might be deficiences in the system.	Instruc. Media Service (local)				X	
5.73	Instructional media collection supports curriculum - - Educational needs of each student are considered and resources are made available thru a variety of learning materials a. media resources and working areas are provided for - reading, listening, viewing. b. collection of materials is continuously being reevaluated in relation to changing curriculum, new instructional methods and current needs of learners and staff within school. c. Learning materials are selected cooperatively by the staff and students.	Instruc. Media Ser- (local)				X	
R AA Classification Guidelines 5.74	- Media services, inventories and acquisitions are coordinated throughout the school system - and are supervised by well-trained media specialists who are assisted by technicians and clerks sufficient in number to provide needed services for number of students in each local situation.	Media Specialist (technicians and clerks)			X		
S §51-217 1968	- Any school district may, in its discretion at its annual meeting, by a majority vote, authorize the school board to contract for the use of a public library by the inhabitants of such district.	Schl. Dist (local)				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-207	See Attendance Requirements						
§79-208	See Attendance Requirements						
R Accreditation 6.2 1971	- School system shall provide a Nebraska Cumulative Record for each student enrolled in system. - Records shall be up to date within 1 month after each school semester.	Schl. System(local)	X				
AA Classification Guidelines - §6.38	School Health Records- See Safety & Health Standards						
New Law-1973 #370 Session 1973 §2 1973-74	- Any pupil in any public school, his parents, guardians, teachers, counselors, or school administrators shall have access to school's files or records maintained concerning him. No other person shall have access thereto nor shall contents be divilged to any unauthorized person - All files & records shall separate academic & disciplinary matters and all disciplinary materials shall be removed, and destroyed upon pupil's graduation or after continuous 3 year absence from school.	Local School	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-213 1973-74	- An informed, loyal and patriotic citizenry is necessary to a strong stable, just and prosperous America. . . Since youth is the time most susceptible to the acceptance of principles and doctrines that'll influence people throughout their lives, it's one of the first duties of an educational system to conduct its activities, choose its textbooks and arrange its curriculum in such a way that love of liberty, justice, democracy and America will be instilled in the heart and mind of youth.	State	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-12.50 1973	- Contract for employment of teacher or administrator shall contain (1) provision that employed persons affirms that he holds or will hold at beginning of term, a valid certificate and that he is not under contract with another School Board or Board of Education of a school district in the State. (2) provision that there shall be no penalty for release from contract.	Schl. Bd. or Bd. of Ed. (local)	X				
S §79-1252	- State Board of Education shall, after a hearing has been held and of which a notice has been given, to the person whose certificate is sought to be revoked, suspend the certificate of any teacher, principal, supervisor, assistant superintendent, or superintendent for aperiod of not more than 1 calendar year upon presentation of proof that person has without just cause, violated his contract with a school district of the State.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §79-1253	- In case of epidemic sickness, such that school(s) in district shall be closed, teachers shall be paid their usual salaries in full for such time as school(s) shall be closed.	State	X				
S §79-1254	- Original contract of employment with an administrator or teacher and a Board of Education of Class I, II, III or VI district shall require sanction of majority of members of the board.	Member of Local Bd. ofEd.				X	
S §79-1256	- All teachers in IV (50,000-200,000 population Elementary and High School grades) and V (200,000 or more) school district shall, upon 1st employment, be classified as probationery teachers and be in a probationary period in which employment contract may, or may not be reviewed.	Schl. Dis. (IV & V)	X				
S §79-1257	- Any person who has served under teacher contract for 3 successive school years (in IV or V class district) - and who begins a 4th year under the contract, shall become a permanent teacher.	Schl. Dis. (IV or V class)	X				
S §79-1258	- Teacher contract issued in IV or V class district school - at the time the teacher accepts permanent status - there will exist an "indefinite contract" which will remain in force until the teacher reaches 60 years of age.	Schl. Bd. of Dis. (IV or V Class)	X				
	- Contracts shall provide for annual determination of length of schoolyear by the school board, and may contain provisions	"	X				
	for fixing amount of annual compensation from year to year by school board - in each individual case or by a salary schedule - but no teacher's salary may be reduced unless the same percentage reduction be applied to the majority of teachers in the system.	"			X		
S §79-1260	- Cancellation of an indefinite contract (of IV or V district) may be made for - incompetency - physical disability or sickness - neglect of duty - immorality - failure ot give evidence of professional growth - justifiable decrease in number of teaching positions	Schl. Bd. Local (IV or V class)				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-1261	- Every 6 years - permanent teachers (in IV or V class district) shall give evidence of professional growth (e.g. - educational travel, professional publications, work on education committee, 6 semester hours of college work).	Schl. Bd. (local (IV or V Class)	X				
S §79-1262	- Any school board in IV or V class district, upon written request, may grant a leave of absence to permanent teacher for study, military, professional improvement or physical disability.	Schl. Bd. (local - IV or V Class)				X	
S §79-1274	- Any teacher in public school who shall wear in said school and while performing his/her duty - any dress or garb indicating that teacher is member or adherent of an religious order, sector denomination - shall be guilty of misdemeanor fined and/or jailed.	Teacher	X				(fined/failed)
S §79-7275	- In case of above violation - local school board shall suspend said teacher for 1 year.	Local Schl. Bd.	X				(1 year suspension)
S §1-New Law '73-#370-Session Law 1973	- Any teacher, administrator or full-time employee of public school district shall, upon his/her request, have access to his/her personnel files maintained by the district and shall have the right to attach a written response to any item in such file and may, in writing, authorize any other person to have access to file. Right to attach a written response shall not be granted with respect to letters of recommendation solicited by employer - which appear in personnel file. No other person except school official shall be granted access to such file nore shall contents be divulged to any unauthorized person.	School District (Schl. Dis. Local)	X X				
S §79-1276	- Created position of "Reserve teacher" (1) over 65 years. (2) not taught less than 25 years. (3) retired on or before September 1958 (4) resident of state	State					
S §79-1278	- Reserve teacher shall perform such service as Commissioner of Education may direct (e.g. - temporary teacher, educational researcher).	Commis. of Educa.				X	
S §79-1282	- State Board of Education with counsel of Professional Practices Commissioner, shall develop, through the teaching profession, criteria of professional practices, e.g. (1) ethical and professional performance (2) competency (3) contractual obligations	St. Bd. of Ed. & Professional Practices Commis.	X		X		
S §79-1287	- To promote growth and development of education in Nebraska it is declared to be policy of state to promote the improvement of personnel management and relations with certificated employees within public school districts of the state by providing a uniform basis for "recognizing the right of public school certificated employees to join organizations of their own choice in Class III, IV and V school districts - and be represented by such organizations in their professional and employment relations with the school district.	State	X				
S §79-1298	- Student teacher or intern shall have protection of the laws accorded the certificated teacher, principal or other administrator, and shall, while acting as such student teacher or intern, comply with all rules of local Board of Education.	State Student teacher/ intern	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio & Class Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation §3.23	- Ratio of pupils to teachers and other professional staff members shall not exceed 27 to 1 in the high schools or 32 to 1 in the elementary schools.	St. Bd. of Education.	X				
" §3.24	- Classroom enrollments, except for physical education, band, chorus, typing and team teaching or experimental situations, shall not exceed the following enrollments in more than 10% of the classes in the system: - Junior/Senior H.S. class or single/grade elementary school - 35 - Two Elementary Grades - Self-contained room - 27 - Three or more Elementary Grades - Self-contained room - 25	St. Bd. of Educa	X				
R A Classification Guidelines §4.12	- The Instructional team, including both professional and para-professional members, consists of at least 1 adult member for each 20 students.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Instruct. Prof. Staffing Req.

PUPIL - TEACHER RATIO - page 2

		NEBRASKA	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation §3.257 - 1971	See Guidance and Counseling						
R AA Classification Guidelines - 6.41	See Special Education						
" 6.42	See Special Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Professional Staffing Requirement

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO - page 3

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AA Classification uidelines-1971 §4.15	Supportive staff (clerical, custodial, food services, transportation, etc.) shall be provided so that instructional staff may perform effectively their professional duties.	Local School	X				
" §4.16	- Community members are provided the opportunity and are encouraged to contribute to the total staff effort (listing of resource and volunteers from the community are maintained).	Local School "	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-486 1973-74	- Governing board of public school district (when have majority of votes at special meeting) shall contract with board of any neighboring public school district for instruction of pupils residing in first named district, in school maintained by neighboring public school district and shall make provisions for transportation of such pupils to school(s) of neighboring district.	Governing Bd. of Public School Dis.	X				
		Majority of voters				X	
S §79-487	- School board or Board of Education of public school district may, when authorized by majority vote of members of such board, purchase out of general fund, school bus(es) to provide transportation for school children.	Schl. Bd. or Bd. of Education (local)				X	
S §79-488.04	- School Board of any district may authorize the use of buses belonging to such district for transportation of public school children residing outside such district.	Schl. Bd. (local)				X	
S §79-488.06	- Any person operating a school bus shall each year submit himself to (1) driving examination (2) physical examination	Schl. Bus operator	X				
	- If Director of Motor Vehicles determines that person is qualified, a special school bus operator's permit shall be issued to him.	Dir. of Motor Vehicles				X	
	- It shall be unlawful for any person operating a school bus to be on duty longer than 16 consecutive hours. When any person on duty for 16 hours, he shall be relieved and not be required or permitted to again go on duty without having 10 consecutive hours rest off duty and no no operator who's been on duty 16 hours in aggregate in any 24 hour period shall be required to go on duty without having 8 consecutive hours off duty. Any person violating such provisions shall be guilty of misdemeanor and be fined and contract cancelled.	State	X				Misdemeanor, fine contract cancellation
S §79-490	- When no other means of transportation is provided to student attending a public school, an allowance for transportation shall be made to the family of such student where: (1) student lives more than 4 miles from schoolhouse (elementary)	Local Schl. District	X				
	(2) student is required to attend elementary school outside his own district (3) student (other than student in grades 9-12) in any Class III district which has average daily enrollment of 10,000 plus students, attends secondary school in own Class II or III school district and lives more than 4 miles from public schoolhouse - shall be paid 40¢ per mile for each mile exceeding 4 miles to the schoolhouse.	"	X				
	- No pupil shall be exempt from school attendance on account of distance from public schoolhouse.						
S §79-492	- Any student whose family is entitled to reimbursement for transportation (as provided in §79-490), may attend another school, if more convenient, or may reside temporarily with relatives or friends within the applicable distance from the schoolhouse of his own school district. In such cases if family of student would have been entitled to payment for transportation in event attendance of student had been from his domicilecile in home district, then family shall be paid transportation rate in amount and manner as provided in §79-490.	Student				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Transportation (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D - Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-493	- Any member of school board of district, who allows free transportation for nonresident pupils shall be deemed guilty of misdemeanor. - Nothing in this section prevents any school board or board of education from furnishing transportation to students within a district in which High School has been discontinued.	Member of Schl. Bd. or Bd. of Ed. (local)	X				Misdemeanor
R School Transportation Vehicles 1969	- Provisions apply to the minimum standards required in the the bus classes. - Bus Body and Small Vehicles of school transportation vehicles.	Issued by St. Dept. of Educ.	X				
R Handbook for Schl. Bus Drivers-1970	- Provisions of handbook 1. Some recommend practices 2. use statutory requirements 3. some are rules and regulations based upon acceptable practices and experience. Provisions cover - 1. Description of school transportation vehicles 2. Bus driver's examination a. between 18-62 b. pass physical examination c. pass driving tests 3. School bus driver qualification (specify physical requirements, personal habits, emotional quality, experience and training) 4. Equipment requirements 5. Different driving procedure (e.g., railroad crossings) 6. Accident procedures 7. Tips on driving 8. First aid and medical self-help	Issued by St. Dept. of Ed.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C VII-§9-Act 7	- The following funds shall be exclusively used for the support and maintenance of the common schools in each school district in the state - as the legislature shall provide: A. Income from the perpetual funds; B. Income from the unsold school lands, except that costs of administration shall be deducted from income before it's applied. C. All other grants, gifts and devices that have been or may hereafter be made to the state which aren't otherwise appropriated by the terms of grant, gift or devices. D. Such other support as the Legislature may provide.	Legislature	X				
C VII-§7-Act 7	- Following are to be perpetual funds for common school purposes of which annual interest or income only can be appropriated: 1. Such % as granted by Congress on the sale of lands in the state; 2. All money arising from sale or leasing of sections #16 and 36 in each township, and lands selected in lieu thereof; 3. Proceeds of lands that have been granted to this state, whereby the terms and conditions of such grant, the same aren't to be otherwise appropriated; 4. Net proceeds of lands and other property and effects that may come to this state, by escheat, forfeiture unclaimed dividends or distributive shares of estates of deceased. 5. All other property of any kind now belonging to perpetual fund.	State	X				
C VIII-§1-Act8	- Necessary revenue of state and its governmental subdivisions shall be raised by taxation in such manner as legislature may direct. Taxes shall be levied by valuation uniformly and proportionately upon all tangible property and frachises, except that Legislature may provide different method of taxing motor vehicles.	Legislature	X				
S §79-1301	- The county treasurer shall collect the fines and all money for school purposes in his county and to secure to each district its full amount of school funds.	County Treasurer	X				
S §79-1340	- See Matching - Equalization Provisions						
S §79-1342	- See Matching Equalization Provisions						
New Law - 1973 #172-#3 (in Statutes 1973-74)	- A school district's general fund budget shall be the budget for that district less amounts budgeted for (1) payment of principal, interest, for or on bonded undebtedness, (2) payments from building and equipment funds (3) payments for that part of programs/activities funded in whole or in part by U.S. Government or its agencies.						
" §8	- If school district's computed expenditures are made in excess of the amount permitted (under this Act) the State Board of Education (thru the State Department of Education) shall for each dollar of excess expenditure subtract $1 from any state funds being distributed to such district for general school purposes.	St. Bd. of Education	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (Page - 2)

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
New Law - 1973-59 (in statutes 1973-74)	- If the governing board of any school district desires to seek a higher budget than authorized, board may submit the higher budget issue to the voters of the district at either a general or special election. If a majority of votes approve such higher budget, it shall become the budget for the district.	Governing Board (of school district)				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Matching/Equalization Provisions

Revenue - page 3

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-4,119 1973	See Textbooks						
S §79-1333	- All school foundation and financial support to districts shall be based upon annual financial report of such district. - Support shall be paid in quarters.	State	X				
S §79-1332	- The school foundation and equalization fund, shall consist of such sums as the Legislature may appropriate, and shall be administered by the State Board of Education.	Legislature				X	
		St. Bd. of Education			X		
S §79-1340	- Each district shall receive the following additional incentive payments from the School Foundation and Equalization Fund: 1. $3.50 - for each certified instructor holding a doctorate degree. 2. $2.50 - for each certified instructor having completed an approved 6-year college program or holding a master's degree. 3. $150 - for each certified instructor holding a BA degree. 4. 20¢ - per student hour for each student participating in a summer school program.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
S §79-1342	- If money available in the School Foundation and Equalization Fund is inadequate to pay districts the total amount due to them, the State Board of Education shall apportion money available among the qualifying districts (The sum granted each district shall represent a proportionate reduction from the sum that it would otherwise receive.)	St. Bd. of Education	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per Pupil Expenditures

Revenue - page 4

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-4,119 1973	See Textbooks						
S §79-486	- Provision allows local board of school district to contract with neighboring district in order to allow pupils of first-named district to attend school in neighboring district. - The contract price for instruction shall be the cost per pupil for the immediately preceding school year or the current year. Cost per pupil shall be determined by dividing sum of operational cost and debt service expense of accepting district, except retirement of debt principal, plus 3% of insurable or present value of school plant and equipment of accepting district, by the average daily membership of pupils in accepting district.	Local Bd of Public Schl. Dis. (when authorized by majority of dist. voters)	X				
S §79-1334	- Each District shall receive financial support from the School Foundation and Equalization Fund as follows: $17.50/kindergarten pupil ; $35.00/pupil grades thru 6 ; 42.00/pupil grades 7 and 8 ; $49.00/pupil grades 9 thru 12. - Applicabile sum for each category to be multiplied by preceding year's average daily membership of resident and non-resident pupils in each category.	School Foundation & Equalization Fund (Adm. by St. Bd. of Education)	X				
S §79-1336	- School Foundation and Equalization Fund shall be used to insure each district the following total financial support: $225/per kindergarten pupil; $400/pupil grade 1 thru 6 $500/pupil grades 7-8; $5 50/pupil-grades 9 thru 12 - Applicable sum for each category to be multiplied by average daily membership of preceding year of resident and non-residents.	" State	X				
	- If population density is less than 4 person/ square mile-financial support shall be increased accordingly.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
S §79-1337 1973-74	See Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-4,133 1973-74	- Every school district shall ascertain if any child under its jurisdiction suffering from (1) defective sight or hearing (2) dental defects or (3) other conditions as prescribed by Department of Health.	Schl. Dis	X				
	If inspection determines that any child has such condition it shall be duty of school to notify the parent.	School	X				
S §79-4,135 1973-74	During 1st quarter of each school year the school district shall provide inspections for children then in attendance. Thereafter, as children enter school during the year, immediate inspection shall be made upon their entrance.	Schl. District	X				
S §79-4,136	- It shall be the duty of the boards of education and school districts to enforce "Physical Exam" provisions.	Bd. ofEd. & Schl. Bds. (local dist.)	X				
S §79-4,137	- Board of Education or school board (of school district) may employ licensed physicians to make physical exams in lieu of school health inspections required by §79-4,133	"				X	
S §79-4,138	- Anyone violating any of the health examination provisions shall be guilty of misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than $100.	"	X				misdemeanor and fine
R AA Classif. Guidelines §6.31	- School Health Services includes activities designed to appraise health status of child and program shall focus on health of individual, family and community - emphasis on individual's mental, physical and social well-being	AA Schl.	X				
" 1971-§6.32	- School health services help to identify handicapped children and assist in solving identifiable health problems.	AA Schl.	X				
" 6.33	- School health services help to prevent/control spread of communicable diseases.	"	X				
" 6.34	- School health service provide emergency care for sick/injured pupils or staff.	"	X				
" 6.35	- School health services include continuing in-service program for staff/personnel.	"	X				
	- Health appraisal is made annually for all students.						
" §6.37	- School health service provide systematic and comprehensive report to school administration covering all aspects of school health services program.	"	X				
" §6.38	- School health records shall show: result of physical examination, immunization dates, name and phone number of family physician.	"	X				
	- Health problems and reports dealing with conference with parents and/or students.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79201.01 thru §79-201.08	Year-round program - See Attendance Requirements						
§79-201	- See Attendance Requirements - Addition - Term shall not be less than 175 days in any district, except in event of failure of any district (which receives 20% of total receipts for general fund purposes from federal-sources) to actually receive receipts anticipated at time of adoption of school budget-from taxes, state funds, federal funds, tuition or other source - then Board of Education (district) may elect to close all or part of its schools.	Bd. of Education (District) Bd. of Ed. (District)	X			 X	
Accreditation July 1971-4.24	See Course/Credit Load						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction & Equipment Standards

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 8.1 - 1971	- Each classroom shall have equipment, facilities, and apparatus that follow recommendations of school's textbooks and manuals.	Schl. Dis.	X				
" 8.2	- Each classroom shall have storage space - so that equipment may be adequately protected and maintained.	Schl. Dis.	X				
" 8.3	- Each classroom - laboratory combination, or science lab shall have a demonstration table and shall have work areas where no more than 5 pupils need to be assigned. - Each demonstration table and work area shall be equipped with electrical outlets, facilities for use of natural or manufactured gas - and a sink with running water.	Schl. Dis.	X				
R Accreditation 8.4	- School system which operates unified. (K-12) school or a High School shall provide facilities for guidance, counseling and testing program; (1) counseling office apart from regular classroom to provide privacy; (2) adequate number of file cabinets for safekeeping of records and reports (3) office equipment and furniture.	Schl. system(local)	X				
" 8.5	- Each high school shal have a central library quarters - equipped to accommodate required library books and other instructional equipment and material. - Library shall have reading area to accommodate 7% of student enrollment.	H.S. (local)	X				
R Accreditation 8.6	When new school library quarters are constructed, provisions shall be made for: (1) reading area or room for use by class groups and individuals; (2) special area within or adjoining reading area room for individual listening, viewing, study and conferences (3) office area for librarian; (4) work area for processing instructional materials; (5) storage space for periodicals and other instructional material; (6) work area for producing teaching materials. - All work and production areas shall have not and cold running water.	Schl. Dis.	X				
" 9.1	All elementary self-contained classrooms shall contain a minimum of 500 square feet of usable floor space. - Any classroom built after these regions shall contain minimum of 1200 square feet of floor space for kindergarten and 900 square feet floor space for all other self-contained classrooms.	Schl. Dis.	X				
R Accreditation 9.2	- All classrooms (used for instruction) shall have 25 foot candles of controlled light on all desk top and contrast ratio of reflected light of less than 3 to 1.	Schl. Dis.	X				
" 9.4	- All schools shall have custodial service - Separate storage space shall be provide for all custodial supplies and equipment.	Schl. Dis.	X				
S §28-1108	- All public buildings (including schoolhouses) shall be built so that all doors leading from main hall or place of congregating - shall be built to open outward from main hall or building.	State Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §28-1109	- Whoever shall fail to comply with provisions of §28-1108 shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $1,000.	State Legis.	X				Fine
S §28-1110	- In all cities and towns, of $1,000 + inhabitants, the mayor is authorized to close and prohibit all buildings from being used - until the provisions (of §28-1108) shall be complied with.	Mayor (of city/ town)	X				close building

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 9.1	See School Construction and Equipment Standards						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-202.1	- County Board - has authority (by majority vote) to appropriate from general funds of county, funds to office of county Superintendent to be used by City Superintendent as revolving fund to set up special education program.	County Board	X				
		County Supt.	X				
	- Participation in program - shall be by contract between school district and county superintendent.	Schl. Dis. County Supt.				X	
§79-203	See Attendance Requirements						
§79-204	See Attendance Requirement						
§79-212	Special schools for habitually truant or incorrigible - See Appendix to curriculum.						
§79-1409	- Department of Education shall grant permission upon application by school board or Board of Education - to establish and maintain 1 or more day schools having average attendance of not less than 5 pupils - for instruction of deaf persons over 5 years.	Dept. of Ed. (St.)	X				
		Schl. Bd. (local) or Bd. ofEd. (local)				X	
§79-1410	Any school board or Board of Education - which maintains day school for deaf - shall report to Department of Education annually - and any other time Department asks for facts con- school.	Schl. Bd. (local)or Bd. ofEd. (local)	X				
§79-1411	School Board of Board of Education where school for deaf is established, shall include in annual budget - sufficient sum to maintain school and pay teachers monthly.	Schl. Bd. or Bd. of Ed. (local)	X				
	- State treasurer authorized to pay to treasurer of proper school district, out of General Fund - the actual expense incurred for teacher's salary and purchase of school equipment.	St. Treasurer	X				
§79-1412	- School Board or Board of Education (local) shall cause monthly vouchers to be prepared and furnished by Director of Administrative services showing rate of salary paid to teachers of the deaf - and showing equipment purchased.	Schl. Bd. (local) or Bd. ofEd. (local)	X				
	- Treasurer of school district- required to forward copies to Commissioner of Education and then sent to Director who is authorized to pay to treasurer of district - amount covered by certified voucher.	Tres. (of District)	X				
		Com. of Ed. (State)	X				
		Dir. of Ad. Services	X				
§79-1413	- All teachers in Schools for the deaf shall have had special training for teaching, shall be graduates of training school for teachers of the deaf by oral method, and must meet general qualifications required by law to be a teacher.	State	X				
	- Oral method shall be used by teachers and if after 9 months, any child is unable to learn, then no further expense shall be incurred in effort to teach such child.	State	X				
R AA Classification. Guidelines 6.4	- Curriculum of school shall include comprehensive - special education program - going beyond a minimum offering. - Require that there be continuing evaluation with sufficient education resources, materials and equipment provided to most individual needs of each student.	St. Bd. of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R AA Classification Guidelines - 6.41	- Services of certificated, endorsed speech & hearing clinicians - available to provide therapy.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
" 6.42	- Services of certificated, endorsed and/or licensed psychologists are to be made available when needed to conduct in-depth psychoeducational evaluations of students "referred to them."	St. Bd. of Education	X				
" 6.43	- Special education services include provisions for educable mentally handicapped and trainable mentally retarded, emotionally disturbed and physically handicapped with the necessary supportive services.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
" 6.44	- School's special education staff shall assist in defining goals and objectives of program and assist in evaluation of special education program.	Spec. Ed. Staff(local school)	X				
S §46-601 1973-74	State Board of Education shall at the expense of State of Nebraska, make such provisions for the care and education of children from birth until completion of program of education (not to exceed 21 years) who are both deaf and visually handicapped (multi-handicapped).	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	The State Board of Education may, upon written request of parents/guardians, send such children to any institution in U.S. selected by Board to give instruction to such children.	St. Bd. of Education (parents)				X	
	The expense of the instruction and support of such pupils shall be paid by state.	State	X				
S §43-602 1973-74	- Commissioner of Education shall direct and supervise the education of such pupils.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
S §43-607 1973-74	The Local Board of Education shall furnish one of the following types of education to handicapped children who are residents of school district: 1. Pay per pupil cost of special program in which child is enrolled and provide any transportation expense to school. 2. Provide visiting teachers for the homebound handicapped child. 3. Provide correspondence instruction.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
	4. Provide any other method approved by Commissioner of education.	Comm. of Education			X		
S §43-630 1973-74	- Hereby established a program for educational, social and medical requirements of multi-handicapped children (residents of Nebraska) and for whom there aren't suitable existing services and facilities. Program shall be administered by the University of Nebraska Medical Center in cooperation with State Department of Education. The provisions shall include: (1) Diagnosis and evaluation of child's disabilities and needs, medically and educationally. (2) development of plan for medical treatment (3) development of educational plan (4) coordination of supportive services at local level	Univ. of Nebraska	X				
		(St. dept. of Ed.)			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (Page - 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
L.B. #403 - New Law 1973 §1 (in Statutes) 1973-74	- Legislature states that all children in State, regardless of physical or mental capacity, are entitled to meaningful educational program.	Legis. (State)	X				
	- It shall be the duty of local Board of Education to provide or contract for special education programs.	Local Bd. of Educa.	X				
" §2	- Special Education programs may be provided by any school district, by contracting with another school district, or by some combination of school districts, an educational service unit, combination of education service units, the local or regional office of mental retardation, any program operated by the State of Nebraska or any combination thereof.	Schl. Dis.				X	
New Law 1973 LB #403 - §21	- Parent/guardian of any child who believes child is not an appropriate educational program may file an appeal to the State Department of Education.	Parent/ Guardian				X	
	State Department of Education shall review the facts and determine whether the child is in an appropriate education program.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	
" §23	- Hereby created the Nebraska Coordinating Council for the Handicapped, for the purpose of coordinating programs for the handicapped. The Council shall maintain directory of services for handicapped; distribute information, initiate coordinated planning of agencies and departments of the State, private organizations and corporations for the handicapped.	Nebraska Coordinating Council for the Handicapped	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §79-12-74 1973-74	- Each reserve teacher shall receive an annual salary of $840 - No other specific provisions stated in materials						
S §79-124.01	- At any regular meeting, a Board of Education (local) may elect fro employment such administrators as they may deem necessary for the school district - at such salaries as the board may deem reasonable.	Bd. of Ed. (local)				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Certification 1973 §1 Rule 2	- All certificates to teacher, supervise, counsel and administer in all public, non-public, and state-operated schools in the State of Nebraska are issued by the Commissioner upon application therefore on forms prescribed and provided by him	St. Com.			X		
	- All applicants for certificates or permits must be U.S. citizens, except that a Provisional Certificate valid for teaching only may be issued to qualified aliens, if there's a need for their service.	Applicants	X				
R Certification 1973 §1-Rule 6	- All certificates indicate the grade level, subject, subject fields and area of specialization for which holder is prepared to teach, supervise or administer.	St. Comm.	X				
R Certification '73-§1Rule7	- Three types of school certificates are issued: (1) Administrative and Supervisory Certificate, valid for administration, supervision and teaching (2) Teaching certificate, valid for teaching only (3) Special Services Certificate, valid only for performing specialized services (e.g. school nurse, psychologist)	St. Comm					
R Certification §1-Rule 8	Type, Rank & Term of certificate: I. Administrative & Supervisory Certificate A-Professional - Continuous B-Standard - 10 years D-Provisional - 1-3 years F-Emergency - 1 year II. Teaching Certificate A-Professional - continuous B-Standard - 10 years C-Pre-Standard - 5 years D-Provisional - 1-3 years E-Subtitute - 5 years F-Emergency - 1 year III. Special Services Certificate A-Professional - continuous B-Standard - 10 years C-Pre-Standard - 5 years D-Provisional - 1-3 years	St. Comm.					
R Certification §1-Rule 12	- Governing Board of local school districts has a right and responsibility to determine qualifications for employment and continued employment of teachers which may be in addition to those qualifications required by certification.	Bd. of Schl. Dis. (local)	X			X	
" §II-Rule 2 thru 6	Requirements for Standard Administrative and Supervisory Certificate - See Appendix.						
R Certification §2-Rule 7	Professional Administrative & Supervisory Certificate - Professional Administrative and Supervisory Certificate is valid for teaching, supervision and administration in all Nebraska school districts and schools if certified is to legally valid for position of Superintendent of schools, must be so endorsed.	St. Comm of Educa.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (Page - 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Certificatio §2-Rule 8	- Certification is valid for life of holder unless its permitted to lapse thru 10 consecutive years of nonuse or is suspended.						
" §2-Rule 9	- Initial Insurance Requirements for Professional Administrative and Supervisory Certification - A. Same as for Standard Administrative and Supervisory Certification and B. A recommendation for issuance of certificate signed by authorized official of a standard institution of higher education with approved six year program of preparation for administrative and supervision, who certifies: (1) that applicant has satisfactorily completed the approved 6 year program of the institution for the preparation of administrators and/or supervisors and has been issued a 6-year degree or diploma or certificate. (2) Area of specialization for which the applicant was prepared to administer or to supervise and; (3) Applicant has met all other appropriate standards of this institution which are normally required for a full recommendation, scuh as scholarship, moral character, mental and physical health. (4) The applicant has earned within the immediate past three years at least 6 semester hours of graduate course work, or the equivalent to support this recommendation.	St. Com.					
R ertification 2-Rule 10	- The reciplocity issuance requirements for the Professional Administrative and Supervisory Certificate are: A. Same for §2 Rule 5 - (Reciplocity requirements for Standard Administrative & Supervisory Certification) except equivalent requirements are §2 Rule 9 (A,B)	St. Com. of Educa.	X				
R ertification 2-Rule 11	Provisional Administrative and Supervisory Certificate Above certificate is valid for teaching, supervision and administration in all Nebraska school district and schools except for position of Superintendent of Schools.	State	X				
" §2-Rule 12	- Experation date shall be August 31 of the 3rd year from the school year in which applicant completed the requirement for the certificate.	"	X				
" 2-Rule 13	- The initial issuance requirements for the Provisional Administration & Supervisory Certificate are: A. Request for issuance of certificate from the Superintendent of Schools or school district in which the applicant is employed. B. A Standard or Professional Teaching Certificate currently in force.	St. Com. of Educa.	X				
	C. Statement signed by an authorized official of a standard institution of higher education, which certifies that applicant (1) is in good standing (2) has successfully completed 75% of institution's approved program leading to Standard Administration and Supervisory certificate. (3) has the approval of the institution for his being issued this certificate. D. Written evidence indicating the applicant intends to and can reasonably meet all requirements for Standard Administrative and Supervisory Certification, with endorsements appropriated to the position to be filled by the applicant, during the term of the Provisional Administrative and Supervisory Certification. E. Endorsement - as indicated by the preparing institution, except that no endorsement shall be made for the position of Superintendent of Schools.	Offical of Standard Institution	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (Page - 3)

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Certification §2-Rule 14	- Provisional Administrative and Supervisory Certificate may not be renewed but may be extended in cases of undue hardships on part of applicant and so approved by Commissioner.	St. Comm. of Educa.				X	
R §2-Rule 15	Emergency Certificate for Position of Superintendent of Schools - Above certification is issued for use at a specific school or school district to fill an emergency superintendency vacancy or to legalize employment in a private, parochial, or denominational school of a person not fully qualified for position of Superintendent of schools.	St. Com of Educ.	X				
R Certification §2-Rule 16	- Certification (Emergency), is issued only for the period stated on the certificate which shall not exceed the current school year.	St. Comm. of Educ.	X				
" §2-Rule 17	- The issuance of certificate must be requested by the County Superintendent and: A. In public school districts by majority vote of the school board or; B. In nonpublic school districts by regional or state officer in charge of the school for the parochial, denominational, private or state-operated schools.	County Superintendent Public Schl. Bd. (local)	X				
" §2-Rule 19	Applicant Requirements A. Applicant must hold standard teaching certificate or certificate with comparable requirements B. (1) Applicant give evidence that within 1 year, all requirements for Administrative and Supervisory Certification will be fulfilled or (2) If vacancy for Superintendent of schools occurs during school year for which certificate is to be issued, then State Commissioner of Education may, at his discretion, issue an emergency certification to the best qualified certified teacher to fill the position of Superintendent of Schools.	St. Com. of Educa.	X				
R Certification §3-Rule 1	All Teaching Certificates require: A. Completion of appropriate forms. B. Submission of official transcript of all college credit C. Payment of application fee	St. Com.	X				
R Certification §3-Rule 4 thru 7	Pre-Standard Teaching Certification - Requirements for: Issuance, reciplocity, coversion, renewal						
" §3-Rule 9	Standard Teaching Certification Requirements for initial issuance - same as for pre-Standard Teaching Certificate plus - 3 years teaching experience.	St. Com. of Educa.	X				
" §3-Rule 10	- Requirements for reciprocity issuance same as for Pre-Standard Teaching Certification.	"	X				
" §3-Rule 11	- Renewal requirements - A. Compliance with whatever requirements exist and are in effect as of renewal date; B. Verification of three years teaching experience. or C. Same requirements as for pre-standard certification.	"	X				
R Certification §3-Rule 13	Professional Teaching Certification - Requirements for Initial Issuance are: A. Same as for Standard Teaching Certification B. Recommendation by authorized official of institution of higher education, with a graduate program, who certifies:	St. Comm of Educa.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (Page - 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R §3-Rule 13 continued	1. Applicant completed Master's Degree or 5 year program for preparation of teachers. 2. Grade level, subject and subject field or area of specialization in which applicant completed Master's or 5 year program. 3. That applicant has met all standards of institution (scholarship, moral character, etc.) 4. That applicant's earned within 3 years not less than 6 semester hours of work.						
R Certification §3-Rule 14	(Professional Teacher Certification) Requirements for Reciprocity Issuance A. Statement by authorized official of State Department of Education or Public Instruction, certifying applicant has valid teaching certificate. B. Verified Statement - showing applicant has completed within past 3 years 1 year of successful experience.	Official of St. Dept. of Ed. or Public Instruction	X				
" §3-Rule 15	Renewal Requirement - If certificate lapse because of nonuse, may be renewed upon completion of 6 semester hours of college work. (same request as for pre-standard teaching certificates.)	St. Com of Educa.	X				
R Certification §3-Rule 1a thru §4-Rule 15	Requirements for: - Provisional Rural Elementary - Provisional Commitment certificate - Subject teaching certificate - Emergency Teaching Certificate - Provisional Special Services Certificate - Pre-Standard Special Services Certificate - Standard Special Services Certificate - Professional Special Services Certificate	See Appendix					
R §79-1233	- No person shall be employed to teach in any public, private or parochial school in this state who does not hold a valid Nebraska certificate or permit issued by State Board of Education.	(Local School)	X				
	- Schools may employ persons who don't hold valid teaching certificates or permit - to serve as teacher aides, but the aides may not assume teaching responsibilities.	(local) School	X				
S §79-1234	State Board of Education may revoke any teacher's or administrator's certificate or suspend such certificate for period of time as Board, in its descretion shall determine for any of the following: - incompetence - immorality - intemperance - cruelty - - crime against law of the state - neglect of duty - - general neglect of business of school - unprofessional conduct - physical or mental incapacity - breach of contract for teaching or administrating services - No certificate shall be revoked or suspended without due notice from the board and an opportunity for teacher or administration to explain or defend his conduct.	St. Bd. of of Educa.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 5.29 - 1971	At least 50% of High School textbooks shall be copyrighted within the previous 5-year period of the school year in which such books are used. - No copyright or publication date of any basic textbook shall be more than 10 years prior to use - exception: Where no substantial change in content and/or method	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
5.39	- Same provision as above except applies to elementary school.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S §79-4.118	- Board of Education of all classes shall purchase all equipment and supplies necessary for the schools of such district - Boards of Education shall have power and duty to purchase and to loan textbooks to all children (K-12) of a public school and upon individual request to children in private schools (K-12).	Bds. of Education (local Dist.) Local Bd. of Educa.	X X				
§79-4.119	- Each school district shall receive from School Foundation & Equalization Fund an amount equal to the cost of textbook purchased & loaned by the district. - But the District shall not receive for this purpose in excess of an average of $15 per pupil (K-12) for school years 1972-73, 1973-74, 1974-75, and in excess of an average of $10 per pupil enrolled in K-12 grade for each subsequent school year.	Schl. Dist.	X				
§79-4.121	All books purchased by school boards or boards of education shall be the property of the district and shall be loaned free of charge to the pupils of the school while they are pursuing a course of study therein. - But boards shall hold pupils responsible for any damage to loss of, or failure to return such books at the time and to the person that may be designated by the board.	Schl. Bd. (local) or Bd. of Ed. (local) "	X X X				
§79-213	- School board shall appoint committee on Americanism - of their jobs - to examine, inspect and approve all textbooks used in teaching of American History and Civil Government (See Appendix to Objectives of School System)	Local Schl Board Com. on Americanism	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

NEBRASKA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Accreditation 4.45	- See Curriculum						
R §79.1419	- State of Nebraska accepts provisions of (1) act of Congress approval February 23, 1917 entitled, "Act to provide for promotion of vocational education, to provide for cooperation with States in promotion of such education in agriculture, trades and industries, to provide for cooperation with states in preparation of teachers to vocational subjects and to appropriate money and regulate its expenditure (Public Law #347, 64th Congress) (2) Act of Congress approved August 1, 1946, entitled "An Act to Amend Act of June 8, 1936, relating to vocational educaton so as to provide for further development of vocational education in the several States & Territories (Public Law #586, 79th Congress) Good faith of state is pledged to make available, funds to supplement sums allotted, from time to time, to this State from the appropriation made by the above acts - and to meet all conditions necessary to entitle State of Nebraska to the benefits.	State Legislature	X				
S §79-1420	- State Treasure is custodian of all funds allotted to this State from the appropriation made by acts referred to in §79-1419. He shall receive and provide for proper custody and disbursement of the same.	St. Treasurer	X				
§79-1421	- State Board of Education shall also be the State Board of Vocational Education.	St. Bd. of Ed. -St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
§79-1428	(1) Any board in control of public school, college or university, may establish, in cooperation with State Board of Vocational Education, a vocational school, department or class, giving instruction of less than college grade in agricultural, trade, distributive or home-making subjects.	Bd. of local Public school (w/St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.)				X	
	(2) Vocational Agricultural, trade, distributive and home-making schools, departments, or classes, when approved by State Board of Vocational Education, shall be reimbursed in accordance with terms specified annually in K between local and State Board.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X (as to being reimbursed)			X(as to approval)	
§79-1435	- State Board of Vocational Education shall make biennial report for past 2 fiscal years to legislature showing (1) progress of vocational education (2) list of schools, departments or classes receiving reimbursements. (3) detailed statement of expenditure of federal and state funds available for vocational education.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
§79-1429 1973-74	State Board of Vocational Education shall have all necessary authority to - (1) cooperate with the boards to establish vocational schools, departments, or classes. (2) cooperate with U.S. Office of Education to implement acts of Congress. (3) administer funds provided under those acts. (4) appoint officials as may be necessary to administer federal act. (5) fix compensation of such offices (6) make studies of vocational education (7) prescribe qualifications for certificate of teachers and supervisors. (8) establish the qualifications of teachers of vocational education teachers.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				

NEVADA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A11
*Curriculum	A12,13
District Organization	A14,B4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B5,6
Evaluation	B7
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B11
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B12
Objectives of School System	B13
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B14
*Promotion Requirements	C1
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C2,3
*Pupil Transportation	C4
Revenue	C5-7
*Safety and Health Requirements	C8
*School Calendar	C9
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C10
School Plant Requirements	C11
School Size	C12
Special Education	C13,D3
Staff Salary Schedules	D4
Teacher Certification	D5-7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D8
*Vocational Education	D9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Nevada

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found in the following areas: Compensatory Education Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Guidance and Counseling Programs In-Service Training Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.230	See Superintendent of Public Instruction						
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Minnesota for Accreditation Requirements of the Northwest Association of Secondary Schools						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admissions Requirements

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 392.040 1956	If a child will arrive at the age of 6 by September 30, the child shall be admitted to the first grade at the start of the school year.	board of trustees	X				
S 392.020 1956	Trustees shall have the power to exclude from school all children under 6.	board of trustees				X	
S 388.470	See Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.160 (1956)	Any board of trustees of a school district may establish an evening school as part of a public school as part of a public school whenever 15 or more resident applicants for instruction petition the board.	board of trustees				X	
	Evening schools shall be open to all persons living in the district.	board of trustees	X				
	Only courses of instruction approved by the SBE shall be offered.	"	X				
		SBE			X	X	
S 388.170 (1956)	The board of trustees of any school holding evening classes shall:						
	1) provide suitable rooms;						
	2) employ the necessary teachers with appropriate certificates as issued by the SBE	"	X				
		SBE			X	X	
	Note: Funding of night schools is included in the ADA calculation of the 'Nevada Plan".						
Nevada High School Graduation Requirements pp. 6, 9, 13	See Graduation Requirements.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 392.040 1956	Each parent or guardian having control of a child between 7 and 17 years shall be required to send him to a public school (exceptions allowed).	parent	X				
S 392.050 - .100 (1956)	Provides exceptions for mentally or physically handicapped children, children receiving equivalent instruction outside the public schools, children living a great distance from schools, children who have completed high school, children who must work to support themselves and children having completed the 8th grade and having court approval to leave school.						
S 388.460	See Special Education						
S 388.250 (1956)	All employed children between the ages of 14-17 shall attend part-time classes established in their school districts, unless they shall have completed the 8 grades of prescribed grammar school courses or the equivalent and are excused from attendance by authority of the boards of trustees for any of the following reasons: 1) the distance between work and school is so great as to make attendance impracticable; 2) the student is bound to an apprenticeship; 3) the student is excused from attendance by 392.050 - 392.100 inclusive.	employed children 14-17 board of trustees	X			 X	
S 388.290	Employers of children 14-17 shall permit such children to attend part-time classes.	Employers of child. 14-17					$100 fine
S 388.30	Parents or guardians of a child subject to attendance in part-time classes under 388.250 shall be responsible for sending such child to such classes in his district.	Parent or guardian of an employed child 14-17	X				misdemeanor
S 392.050 (1956)	A child shall be excused from attendance when evidence is presented to the trustees that the child's physical or mental condition makes his attendance inadvisable.	board of trustees	X				
S 392.210	Any parent or guardian notified of a child's truancy who fails to prevent subsequent truancy is guilty of a misdemeanor.	parent or guardian	X				misdemeanor
C XI, 1	... the legislature may pass such laws as will tend to secure a general attendance of the children in each school district upon said schools.	legislature				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Categorical Program Funding

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.230	See Part-time Schools and Classes						
S 387.033	Creates a driver education fund. The SBE is authorized to make apportionments to the districts on the basis of $30 per student enrolled in driver education or as close to $30 as legislative appropriation permits.	SBE	X				
S 387.124	Provides emergency aid when an unanticipated drop in ADA make it impossible for district to meet its financial commitments and provide a minimum educational program.						
S 387.155	Provides special aid for school construction to districts having 15% children of state employees and therefore requiring additional facilities. Additional requirements must also be met to be eligible for state money.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Course or Credit Load

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Nevada High School Grad. Requirements (1973) p. 5	One unit of credit equals the successful completion of a class meeting 120 hours per year. 19 units is required for a high school diploma, i. e. 4 3/4 units/year.						
p. 5	See Graduation Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.110	See State Board of Education						
S 385.520 (1971)	The Nevada Advisory Committee for Environmental Education may assist in coordinating an environmental education programs in the public schools.	Nevada Advisory Comm. of Environ. Ed.		X			
S 388.160	See Night School						
S 389.010 (1956)	Boards of Trustees shall enforce the courses of study prescribed and adopted by the proper authority.	board of trustees	X				
S 389.030	American and Nevada history and American Civil government shall be taught in all of the grade schools and high schools of the state; special scientific schools excepted.	board of trustees	X				
S 389.040	There shall be at least 1 hour set aside each week in every public school for patriotic exercises.	board of trustees	X				
S 389.050 (1956)	All school officers of high schools shall provide for instruction to prepare pupils for the duties of citizenship in peace and war, including: 1) physical training 2) citizenship and national service training It is the aim of such education to cultivate love of country and loyalty.	high school officers	X				
S 389.060	Instruction in physiology and hygiene shall be taught with special emphasis on the effects of drugs.	board of trustees	X				
S 389.080	All teachers of public schools shall instruct pupils on thrift, including: 1) the importance of industry production, earning, wise spending, saving, investment and taxes; 2) the importance of thrift in time and material.	teachers	X				
S 389.090	The SBE shall develop rules and regulations governing driver education in public schools.	SBE			X		
	The board of trustees may maintain driver education classes during regular sessions and summer periods and other times.	board of trustees				X	
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum (p. 2)

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 389.100	The board of trustees may charge a fee of up to $30 for driver education based on cost.	board of trustees				X	
S 389.170 (1971)	Instruction in conservation and ecology shall be included in all elementary and secondary schools of Nevada.	board of trustees	X				
S 387.033	See Categorical Program Funding						
S 389.020	In all public schools instruction shall be given in the essentials of the Constitutions of the U.S. and Nevada and the study of and devotion to U.S. ideals and institutions, during at least one year of elementary and high school.	bd. of trustees	X				
S 389.030 (1956)	American and Nevada history and American civil government shall be taught in all of the grade schools and high schools of the state, special scientific schools expected.	bd. of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 386.010	County school districts, the boundaries of which are conterminous with the boundaries of the counties of the state, are hereby created. The Carson City school district shall be considered as a county school district. Each county school district created by this chapter is hereby declared to be a political subdivision of Nevada whose purpose is to administer the state system of public education.						
S 386.020	All previous school districts of every type are dissolved and replaced by a county district system.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Boards of Trustees

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 386.120	The board of trustees of a county school district [all school districts are county-based] shall consist of 5 or 7 members. 1) 7 members where there are 1000 or more school children; 2) 5 members where there are less than 1000 pupils.						
S 386.160-170	All board members shall be elected for 4 years terms.						
S 386.240	A candidate for trustee shall: 1) be a qualified elector; 2) have the qualifications of residence, within the county school district, required for the office for which he seeks election.	trustee candidate	X				
S 386.350 (1956)	Each board of trustees is hereby given such reasonable and necessary powers, not conflicting with the constitution and laws of Nevada, as may be requisite to attain the ends for which the public schools are established and to promote the welfare of school children.	board of trustees				X	
	Each board of trustees shall have the power to prescribe and enforce rules, not inconsistent with law or rules prescribed by the State Board of Education, for the government of the schools under its charge.	bd. of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

State Department of Education

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.010	The State Department of Education shall function under the direction and control of the State Board of Education and the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be the executive head.	St. Bd. of Education			X		
	The Department of Education shall consist of the State Board of Education, the State Board for Vocational Education, the State Textbook Commission and other agencies as added by law and including the administrative staffs.						
	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall: a) execute, supervise and direct all administative and technical activtities of the Department in accord with the policies prescribed by the State Board of Education; b) employ necessary personnel as approved by the State Board of Education.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

State Board of Education NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.021	The Board shall consist of 9 lay members elected within districts.						
S 385.080	The Board shall have power to adopt rules and regulations not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of Nevada which are proper and necessary for the execution of the powers and duties conferred upon it by law.	St. Bd. of Education			X	X	
S 388.160	See Night School						
S 385.090	The State Board shall prescribe rules and regulations for the issuance and renewal of elementary, junior high school, high school and special certificates.	St. Bd. of Education (SBE)			X	X	
S 385.110 (1956)	The State Board of Education shall prescribe and cause to be enforced the courses of study for the public schools of this state; provided:	St. Bd. of Education (SBE)	X		X	X	
		board of trustees	X				
	1) High schools may have modified courses of study subject to approval of the State Board of Education; and	board of trustees				X	(subject to SBE)
		SBE			X	X	
	2) Any high school offering courses normally accredited as being beyond the level of the 12th grade shall have them approved by the State Board of Education.	bd. of trust.	X				
		SBE			X		
S 385.120 (1956)	The State Board of Education shall approve or disapprove the action of the Superintendent of Public Instruction with respect to the lists of books for use in school libraries.	SBE					
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
S 385.150	See Supt. of Public Instruction						
S 388.360	See Vocational Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Superintendent of Public Instruction NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.120	See State Board of Education						
S 385.150	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be appointed by the SBE and hold office subject to removal at the pleasure of the SBE.	SBE				X	
S 385.160 (1956, 1957)	The Superintendent shall: 1) be 21 years old 2) hold a masters in education or school administration	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
S 385.230	The Superintendent shall report to the Governor biennially on public school affairs in the state, the amount of public school monies apportioned to each county, the amount of money raised by county taxation, the amount of money raised for building public schoolhouses, plans for management and improvement of schools, and the amount of funds and property apportioned to the purposes of public education or under control of the Superintendent.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
S 385.240	The Superintendent shall approve or disapprove lists of books for use in school libraries, but such lists shall not include books containing or including any story in prose or poetry the tendency of which would be to influence the minds of children in the formation of ideals not in harmony with truth and morality or the American way of life or the constitution and laws of either the U.S. or Nevada.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	(within bounds provided)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 387.121	The Legislature declares that the proper objective of state financial aid to education is to ensure each Nevada child a reasonably equal educational opportunity. Recognizing wide local variations in wealth and costs per pupil, the state should supplement local financial ability to whatever extent necessary in each school district to provide a minimum program of education. Therefore the state's obligation can be summarized in a formula: state aid equals school district basic support guarantee for a minimum program minus local available funds produced by mandatory taxes.						
S 388.070	When feasible, boards of trustees must maintain all the schools established by them for an equal length of time during the year and, as far as practicable with equal rights and privileges.	boards of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Part-time School and Classes

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.200 (1956, 1957)	The board of trustees of any school district in which not less than 15 children aged 14-17 reside or are employed and are not attending school because of employment, shall establish part-time schools or classes.	board of trustees	X (with exception)				
	When a board of trustees deems the establishment of such schools or classes, inexpedient it shall petition the SBE stating its reasons. Upon approval of the SBE, based upon the recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the board of trustees shall be excused.	board of trustees				X	
		"	X				
		SBE				X	
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X		X	
S 388.210 (1956)	The SBE shall establish rules and regulations for the organization and administration of part-time schools and classes.	SBE			X		
S 388.220 (1956)	Part-time schools or classes shall be in session not less than 4 hours/wk between 8:00 a. m. and 5:00 p. m. during the number of weeks which other public schools of the district are maintained.	board of trustees	X				
S 388.230 (1956)	Part-time instruction established and operated in accord with law and SBE regulations shall be entitled to at least 50% reimbursement for teacher salaries and coordinator's salaries.	SBE			X		
S 388.240 (1956)	Instruction in part-time classes shall be either supplemental to employment, promote vocational and civic training, or continue general education.	board of trustees				X	
S 388.250	See Attendance Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

NEVADA

Evaluation			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 387.	The SBE shall prescribe regulations for the keeping of accounts and records and the making of reports by or under the supervision of boards of trustees of school districts. Such accounts and records shall, at all times, be available for inspection and audit by authorized officials.	SBE			X	X	
		boards of trustees	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization

NEVADA

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.030 1971	The district trustees shall when deemed necessary divide the public schools within the district into permissible departments. Such divisions shall be in accord with the rules and regulations of the SDE.	board of trustees				X	
S 385.011 (1956)	The State Department of Education shall grade the schools of the state, designating which schools are secondary and which are elementary.	Dept. of Education	X				
S 388.020	An elementary includes through the eighth grade. A junior high school includes grades 7-9. A high school includes grades above the eighth.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 389.020	No student shall receive a diploma without having passed an examination upon the constitutions of the U.S. and Nevada.	board of trustees	X				
S 389.020 389.030 389.050 389.060 389.080 389.110	See Curriculum for required course work						
Nevada High School Grad. Requirements 1973 p. 6	The following is required for a Nevada High School diploma: 1) 19 units a. 9 1/2 required areas b. 9 1/2 optional	board of trustees	X				
p. 6	2) Required areas a. English - 3 units b. health - 1/2 unit c. math - 1 unit d. P.E. - 2 units e. science - 1 unit f. social studies - 2 units 1 unit equals 120 hours per year of successful class work.						
p. 6	Adult Education Credit 1 credit = 100 hours of class instruction 17 credits required for diploma A. 10 optional B. 7 required as follows: English - 3 units Math - 1 unit Science - 1 unit Social Studies - 2 units						
p. 9	Adult education graduates must also pass the General Education Development Test. (high school equivalency test)	adult graduates		X			
	Wide ranged discretion is allowed boards of trustees, with SBE approval, in the granting of adult diploma.	boards of trustees SBE				X X	
p. 13	Certificates of Education Competence are awarded to individuals passing the general educational development test without completing the course work required for a diploma.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 385.120	See State Board of Education						
S 385.240	See Superintendent of Public Instruction						
S 393.190	The board of trustees shall spend a minimum of $1 per pupil for library books each year with a minimum total expenditure of $10. See Accreditation	board of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Nevada High School Graduation Requirements p. 8 (1973)	Nevada high schools shall either use the standard transcript form or an alternative to be approved by the SBE. To be approved, a form must contain any additional information the school deems necessary.	board of trustees	X				
		SBE				X	
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Objective of School System

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 387.121	See Equal Educational Opportunity						
	See Accreditation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies Employment Practices

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 391.311- 391.355	Dismissals and Refusal to Re-employ.						
S 391.360- 391.380	Retirement, Old-age and Survivors Insurance; Annuity Contracts.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Promotion Requirements **NEVADA**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Curriculum See Graduation Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 387.123	See Revenue See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Non-Instructional Professional Staffing

Nevada

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 391.110	The board of trustees of a school district is authorized to employ any certificated person to serve as superintendent of schools of the district. In districts of 7,000 or more students, the superintendent shall hold a masters in education or school administration. See Accreditation	bd. of trustees				X	
		Supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 388.510	See Special Education						
S 392.300	The board of trustees may, in its complete discretion, furnish transportation for all resident children who reside within the district at such a distance from school as to make transportation desirable and necessary.	bd. of trustees				X	
S 392.390	No person shall be employed by a board of trustees as driver of a school bus unless: 1) he is of good reputable and sober character; 2) he is competent and qualified; 3) he is licensed under state laws to operate vehicle used.	board of trustees	X				
S 392.400	All buses must be in good condition, well equipped and sufficiently large to seat each pupil.	bd. of trustees	X				
	The Department of Motor Vehicles shall inspect all buses semi-annually to ensure compliance with SBE regulations and report to the superintendent of district schools any non-compliant vehicle. The superintendent of schools shall correct any defects within 10 days.	Dept. of Motor Veh.	X		X		
		SBE			X	X	
		supt. of schools	X				possible removal from office, jail, fine
S 392.410	Provides specific equipment standards for buses and authorizes the SBE to issue regulations providing additional standards.	board of trustees	X				
		SBE			X	X	
	The Department of Motor Vehicles shall inspect all vehicles to ensure compliance with equipment regulations of the SBE. Any violation are to be reported to the superintendent of district schools who is responsible for correcting such violations.	Dept. of Motor Veh.	X				
		supt. of schools	X				misdemeanor, removal from office

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Finance

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 387.121	See Equal Educational Opportunity						
S 387.122	Provides for each district of the state a basic support guarantee per pupil (ranges from $684-$1625). Range reflects varying costs of providing education.						
S 387.124	Basic support for each district shall be computed by multiplying ADA by the basic support guarantee. The availability of local funds shall be the sum of: A. Total assessed valuation of the district times 7 mills; and B. proceeds of a 1¢ school sales tax. A districts apportionment shall equal the difference between basic support and local funds available as computed above, but no apportionment shall be less than 10% of basic support.						
S 387.123	The SBE shall establish by regulation the maximum pupil/teacher ratio in each grade and for each subject which is consistent with: a) the maintenance of an acceptable standard of instruction; b) the conditions prevailing in each school district; c) the methods of instruction used.	SBE			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 2

Tax Levies

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 387.195	It shall be mandatory for each board of county commissioners to levy a 70¢ tax on each $100 of assessed valuation of taxable property in the county.	bd. of county com.	X				
	When recommended by the board of trustees of the county school district, in addition to the mandatory levy, shall levy a tax of up to 80¢ on each $100 of assessed valuation.	"	X			X	
	In addition, to the above, each board of county commissioners shall levy a tax for the payment of interest and redemption of outstanding bonds of the district.	bd. of county com.	X				
S 387.290	With the approval of the State Board of Finance, the board of trustees of any district may accumulate a school district building reserve fund for a period not to exceed 10 years. Such a fund shall be created from an annual tax of up to 35¢ on each $100 of assessed valuation. Such a tax shall be included in the limitations of 387.195.	St. Bd. of Finance bd. of trustees			X	X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

Bond Issues

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 387.335	The board of trustees of a county school district may when in its judgment it is advisable, call an election to submit to the voters the question of whether bonds shall be issued for the following purposes only:	board of trustees				X	
	1) construction or purchase of new buildings; 2) enlarging, remodeling or repairing existing buildings; 3) acquiring school sites; 4) purchasing school equipment; 5) refunding outstanding indebtedness of the district.	board of trustees	X				
S 387.395 (1956)	A simple majority of votes cast carries.	voters				X	
S 387.400 (1956)	The total bonded indebtedness of a county district shall not exceed 15% of assessed valuation.	school district	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 392.420	During the fisrt month of school all teachers shall: (a) observe and examine every child enrolled in school separately and carefully for symptoms of visual, auditory or physical defects; (b) where defects are believed to exist, notify the parents recommending proper medical attention for the child. In districts in which state county or district public health services are available they shall be employed instead of teachers.	teachers	X				
	The State Board of Health shall prescribe rules for such examinations.	St. Bd. of Health			X	X	
	A child shall be exempt from such exams if parents object.	parents of pupil				X	
S 392.435	Within 3 months after any child is enrolled for the first time, his parents shall submit to the board of trustees a immunization certificate covering: 1) diphtheria 2) tetanus 3) pertussis (under 6 only) 4) polio 5) rubella 6) other diseases specified by the Board of Education.	parents of pupil	X				
S 392.437-9	Exemption to the above allowed for religious and medical reasons.						
S 392.450	The board of trustees shall provide fire drills for the pupils at least once a month. See Accreditation	board of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.090 1971	Boards of trustees of school districts shall provide at least 6 months of free school in the districts.	board of trustees	X				
S 388.100 1971	If funds are available boards shall provide at least 9 months of school each year.	board of trustees	X	(provided funds exist)			
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				The Supt. of Pub. Instr. shall take such steps as are necessary to provide the 9 months of school.
R 2441	Each school district shall submit to the State Department of Education (SDE) a copy of its school calendar. The calendar must indicate at least 180 school days.						
S 388.220	See Part-Time Schools and Classes						
C XI, 1	The legislature shall provide for a uniform system of common schools, by which a school shall be established and maintained in each school district at least six months in every year	legislature	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction and Equipment Standards

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 393.160 (1956)	The board of trustees has power to purchase, rent or otherwise acquire supplies and equipment necessary for operation of schools. See Accreditation	board of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 393.110	Before letting any contract for the erection of any new school building, the board of trustees shall submit plans therefor to and obtain approval from the State Planning Board	board of trustees	X				
		St. Plan Board			X	X	
	The same provisions apply in the case of contracts for alteration of existing building for over $5000.						
S 393.150 (1956)	The board of trustees has power to change the location of schoolhouse sites.	board of trustees				X	
S 393.080 (1956)	The board of trustees has power to build, purchase or rent school buildings.	board of trustees				X	
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Size

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.040	In any district maintaining more than one school offering the same grade, the board shall have power to zone the district and to determine which school each pupil shall attend.	board of trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 388.440	Physically handicapped or mentally retarded minor is any such person under 21 and in need of education and unable to receive the full benefit of ordinary educational facilities.						
S 388.450	The board of trustees shall make such special provisions as necessary for the education of physically handicapped and mentally retarded minors.	board of trustees	X				
	The board of trustees shall establish uniform rules of eligibility for instruction subject to standards of SDE.	" SDE	X		X		
	If the Superintendent of Public Instruction finds it is impossible for board of trustees to comply with 388.450 because of the small number of handicapped children or the great distance to special education facilities or difficulty of obtaining a teacher, he may exempt the district from complying.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
	Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a board of trustees to make special provisions for handicapped or retarded minors in excess of 2 1/2% of the total pupil enrollment.						
S 388.460	No minor shall be required to take advantage of special education provisions if parent or guardian of minor files a statement with board showing child is receiving adequate educational advantages.	parent or guardian				X	
S 388.470	Before any retarded child is placed in a special class: a) a consultation shall be held with the parent; b) he shall be examined by a psychologist approved by the SDE, to determine if the child can profit from an education.						
S 388.480	A district furnishing special education to a minor shall furnish such education to any such minor requiring it.	board of trustees	X				
S 388.490	Handicapped or retarded minors may be admitted at age three and they shall be counted in ADA calculation.						
	Aurally handicapped minors may be admitted at any age and they shall be counted in ADA calculation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p. 2)

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.500	Handicapped and retarded minors may be instructed in special ungraded schools and classes.	board of trustees				X	
	Boards of trustees may buy, build, rent sites and buildings for such purposes.	board of trustees				X	
S 388.510	Boards of trustees may provide transportation for special education pupils.	board of trustees				X	
S 388.520	State Department of Education shall prescribe minimum standards for special education. No state aid for special education shall be granted any district until the special education program is approved.	SDE [State Dept. of Ed.]			X		
		bd. of trus.	X				
S 388.530	The SBE shall establish rules and regulations for the computation of ADA for special education students.	SBE			X		
S 395.010	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall have the power:						
	1) to make arrangements with any institutions for the visually or aurally handicapped in any state for the admission, education and care of such handicapped state residents						
	2) to expend money to provide for the support and care of any visually or aurally handicapped person in this state, who mets the qualifications of 395.020, by placing such person in a foster home or residential facility of the state having an education program for such people provided such facility does not exist in the county of residence.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X	X	
S 395.020 [1956, 1969]	A visually or aurally handicapped person shall be entitled to the benefits of this chapter if:						
	1) he is not mentally or physically incapacitated to receive education;						
	2) he is free from offensive or contagious disease;						
	3) he is unable to pay for his support and education;						
	4) his parent, relative or nearest friend is also unable to pay;						
	5) he is a resident of the state and if over 21 a resident for 5 years.						
S 395.055 (1971)	A parent relative or friend of a visually or aurally handicapped person who resides in a county not having provisions for educating such people and not eligible under 395.020 may enter into a cost-sharing contract with the Supt. of Pub. Instr. if, except for provisions relating to ability to pay, he qualifies under 395.020.	Supt. of Public Instruction				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p.3) NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards and Instructions for Administration of Exceptional Pupil Education Program p. 4	Aurally Handicapped						
	I. Staff - teachers shall have certification in Except. Pupil Education with endorsement in their area of teaching.	teachers	X				
	p. 4 II. Program - to qualify for full apportionment, the unit must have operated a full day for 9 school months per year. A school day is 330 minutes.	board of trustees	X				reduction in aid
p. 5	III. Class size						
	A. Maximum number of deaf enrollees for instruction at any one time are as follows: preschool 6 primary 6 intermediate 8 junior high 10 high school 12	board of trustees	X				"
p. 5	B. Maximum number of hard of hearing enrollees are as follows: preschool 6 primary 6 intermediate 8 junior high 10 senior high 10						
pp. 6-7	Visually Handicapped						
	A. Blind - same requirements as A. above.	"	"				"
	B. Partially sighted - same requirements as B. above						
	Staff and Program requirements are also identical.						
pp. 8-9	Physically Handicapped						
	I. Staff - same as above.						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class Size - the maximum number of enrollees for instruction at one time is: a. preschool 6 b. primary 8 c. intermediate 10 d. junior high 10 e. high school 12	"	X				"
	Teachers working with homebound or hospital-bound children shall have no more than 10/week.	"	X				"
p. 10	Speech Handicapped						
	I. Staff - same as above						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class Size - the case contact for a speech therapist shall not exceed 70 students.	"	X				"

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p.4)

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
pp. 11-12	**Mentally Handicapped**						
	I. Staff - same as above						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class size for educable mentally handicapped shall not exceed: preschool 8 primary 10 intermediate 12 junior high 14 senior high 14	board of trustees	X				reduction in aid
	Class size for trainable mentally handicapped shall not exceed: preschool 6 primary 8 intermediate 10 junior high 10 senior high 12	"	X				"
	Class size for the profoundly handicapped shall not exceed: preschool 5 primary 5 intermediate 6 junior high 8 senior high 8	"	X				"
pp. 13-14	**Emotionally Disturbed**						
	I. Staff - same as above						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class size						
	preschool 6 primary 6 intermediate 10 junior high 10 senior high 10	"	X				"
pp. 13-14	**Learning Disabled**						
	I. Staff - same as above						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class size maximum	"	X				"
	preschool 8 primary 10 intermediate 12 junior high 14 senior high 14						
p. 15	**Multiple Handicapped**						
	I. Staff - same as above						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p.5) NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class size maximum	board of trustees	X				reduction in aid
	preschool 6 primary 6 intermediate 8 junior high 10 senior high 12						
p. 16	Academically Talented						
	I. Staff - same as above						
	II. Program - same as above						
	III. Class size maximum	"	X				"
	preschool 10 primary 10 intermediate 12 junior high 14 senior high 16						
	Case contact for a teacher shall not exceed 70 students.	"	X				"
pp. 4-15	With the exception of the academically talented, an individual assessment shall be made for each child annually with goals and objectives written in measurable terms.	"	X				"

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedule

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 391.160	The salaries of teachers shall be determined by the character of the service required.						
S 391.170	No teacher shall receive any share of his salary unless: 1) the teacher is legally employed by the board where he teaches. 2) the teacher has a current certificate or temporary permit to teach.	teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.170	See Night Schools						
S 388.360	See Vocational Education						
S 391.010 (1956)	There are the following kinds of teacher's certificates: 1) high schools 2) elementary 3) junior high 4) special (as specified on certificate) Each certificate enables holder to teacher the grades specified						
S 391.020	The SBE may issue certificates under their own rules and regulations.	SBE			X	X	
	All applicants must submit fingerprints and permission authorizing the SBE to forward such prints to the FBI for its report.	applicants	X				
		SBE				X	
		FBI		X			
S 391.060	It is unlawful for a district to employ teachers who are not citizens or permanent residents of the U.S.	district	X				
S 391.070	Teacher exchange program are exempted from 391.060.						
S 391.170	See Teacher Salary Schedule						
R Nevada Teacher Certification Requirements 1972	Provides detailed requirements for certificates of the following types: I. Elementary Teacher Endorsements- required in grades 1-6 and 7-8 when self-contained. A. elementary B. professional telementary C. elementary temporary D. elementary limited (non-renewable) E. elementary substitute II. Secondary teacher endorsements - required in departmentalized 7th and 8th grades, junior highs and senior highs. Endorsements are dependent upon a major field or specialization. Requirements list 31 subject majors acceptable for secondary endorsement. A. secondary B. professional secondary C. substitute secondary III. Special Internship Endorsements - non-renewable certificates lasting one year for students.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (p. 2) NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A. administrative internships						
	B. teacher internships						
	IV. Foreign Language Teacher Endorsements						
	V. Art Teacher Endorsements						
	A. Art						
	B. Professional Art						
	VI. Driver Education Teacher Endorsements						
	VII. Industrial Arts Teacher Endorsements						
	VIII Librarian Endorsements						
	A. Librarian						
	B. professional librarian						
	IX. Music Teacher Endorsements						
	A. Music						
	B. Professional music						
	X. Physical Education Endorsements						
	A. Physical Education						
	B. Professional Physical Education						
	XI. Reading Teacher Endorsements						
	A. Reading Teacher						
	B. Professional Reading Teacher						
	XII. Special Education for Visually Handicapped Endorsements						
	XIII. Special Education for Aurally Handicapped Endorsements						
	XIV. Special Education for Emotionally and Socially Maladjusted Endorsements						
	XV. Mentally Retarded Endorsements						
	XVI. Physically Handicapped Endorsements						
	XVII. Speech Correctionist Endorsements						
	XVIII. Endorsements for Gifted						
	XIX. School Administration Endorsements						
	A. Administration limited						
	B. Elementary Principal						
	C. Secondary Principal						
	D. Administrator						
	E. Professional Administrator						
	F. Supervisor of Curriculum and instruction						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification (p. 3) NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	XX. School Social Worker Endorsements						
	XXI. School Nurse Endorsements						
	XXII. School Counsellor Endorsements						
	XXIII. School Psychologists Endorsements						
	XXIV. School Psychometrist Endorsements						
	XXV. Staff Specialist Endorsements						
	Note: under each underlined heading there are numerous types of endorsements.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 390.140	The State Textbook Commission shall select texts to be recommended for adoption to the SBE.	St. textbook Com.		X			
	The SBE shall make the final selection of all texts.	SBE				X	
S 390.220	Boards of trustees of school districts shall enforce the use of texts adopted by the SBE.	SBE				X	
		boards of trustees	X				
S 390.230	Texts adopted by the SBE shall be used and no others shall be used as basic texts.	boards of trustees	X				
	This shall not prohibit:						
	1) the continued use of previously adopted texts until they become unserviceable;						
	2) the use of supplemental texts purchased by boards with approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction;	board of trustees				X	(with approval of Supt. of Pub. Instr.)
		Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
	3) the temporary use of texts for tryout purposes with Commission approval.	board of trustees				X	
		St. Textbook Com.				X	
	Any school officer or teacher who violates this chapter shall be fined up to $100.	schl. off.	X				$100 fine
		teacher	X				
S 390.230	All superintendents, principals, teachers and school officers are charged with execution of this section.	supts., principals, teachers and off.	X				
393.170	The board of trustees shall purchase all new texts and supplemental books which are necessary and approved by the Textbook Commission and supplies necessary for the curriculum.	board of trustees	X				
		St. Textbook Com.				X	
	Pupils shall have use of texts at no cost.	board of trustees	X				
	See Accreditation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education

NEVADA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 388.330	The SBE is the State Board for Vocational Education.						
S 388.360	The SBE shall prescribe qualifications for teachers, directors and supervisors of vocational subjects and provide for their certification.	SBE			X		
S 388.380 (1957)	Any board of trustees may establish vocational schools or classes and raise and expend money for such schools or classes.	board of trustees				X	
S 388.390 (1956)	Districts with instruction in vocational education in accord with rules and regulations of the SBE and approved by SBE shall share in state and federal funds as determined by SBE.	SBE			X	X	
		board of trustees	X				loss of aid
		SBE				X	

NEW HAMPSHIRE

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A4
*Adult Education	A6
*Attendance Requirements	A7
Categorical Programs	A8
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A9
*Curriculum	A10,11
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A12
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A13
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A14
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B1
*Grade Organization	B2
*Graduation Requirements	B3
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B4
*In-Service Training Programs	B5
*Libraries	B6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8,9
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B10
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B11,12
*Pupil Transportation	B13
Revenue	B14,C2
*Safety and Health Requirements	C3,4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C6,7
School Plant Requirements	C8
School Size	A4
Special Education	C9,10
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C11
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	A4
*Vocational Education	C12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Accountability Admission Requirements Compensatory Education District Organization Evaluation Promotion Requirements School Size Staff Salary Schedule Textbooks and Other Instructional Material						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
194.23(b)	In order to satisfy compulsory school attendance laws, a high school student less than 16 years old must attend a high school which has been approved by the state board of education. The state board of education shall annually publish a list of approved schools.	student	X				
		st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
194.23(e)	The state board of education shall have the power to approve for a reasonable period of time a high school or comprehensive high school although it does not meet the requirements of section 23, if the financial conditions or other pertinent circumstances justify the delay.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	See Equalization, 194.23(d)						
194.23(d)	"An elementary school, a high school or a comprehensive high school must be approved by the state board of education in order to qualify the district maintaining such school to receive any form of financial aid to education for schools or pupils in attendance thereof. which are now or which may hereafter be provided by the general court of this state."	schools	X				
		SBE			X		
		schl. dist.					
		general court (legis.)			X		
SDE Min. Stand. (1970) p. 9	Two categories of elementary schools are eligible for state financial assistance:						
	1) An approved school meets all the minimum standards adopted by the SBE,	local bd.	X				
	2) A conditionally approved school does not meet the minimum standards; however the local school board shall have adopted a plan for correcting any substandard conditions. This plan must have the approval of the Commissioner of Education.	local bd.	X				
		CE			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 193.9	All persons between the ages of 16 and 21 who cannot read and speak English shall attend a special or night school if one exists until he has completed the minimum course of studies prescribed by the school board. The Commissioner of Education may excuse persons from this requirement.	student schl. bd. CE	X 			 X X	
193.10	Any person engaged in construction or agricultural work may be excused from this requirement.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
189.15	The local board may (unless otherwise provided by statute or state board regulations) prescribe regulations for attendance upon, and for the management classification and discipline of, schools. Regulations shall be binding on board and teachers.	local bd. local bd. teachers	 X			X	
193.1	Every child between 6 and 16 must attend school unless he has excusable mental or physical condition. A child over 14 is not required to attend high school if no high school is provided within the district.	child	X				
State v. Jackson 71 N.H. 552	A parent has a right to withdraw a child if he believes that the child's continuing would seriously injure his health.	parent				X	
193.5	At his discretion, the supt. of schools may excuse a child above 14 from the attendance requirements if the child would best be served by withdrawal. Upon a motion by a majority of the school board the commissioner of education may also excuse a child from attendance.	supt. of schools schl. bd. CE			 X	X X	
193.3	A person with the custody of a child may apply to SBE if he thinks the child should go to another school.	parent				X	
193.16	SDE may promulgate by-laws concerning habitual truants.	SDE			X	X	
193.17	Truants may be sent to state industrial schools.					X	
193.18-b	When a child is placed in a children's home, that child is entitled to attend a public school in that district.		X				
	See also Adult Education §193.7						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	New Hampshire Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
198.15A	To aid local school districts in meeting costs of payment of debt from school buildings, the state board of education shall, from funds appropriated by the general court to carry out provisions of this sale-division, pay annually sums in accordance with it.	SBE general court (legis)	X				
198.22	Any school district which is providing any "child benefit service" pursuant to the authority of RSA 189.49 and 50 (including health and psychological services) shall be granted a certain proportion of the costs and carrying charges of any capital improvements, of providing such service to any student who regularly attends a non-public school within the district for more than half a school day, not more than 70% of such cost of any such service.	schl. dist.	X				
200-C.1	Vocational Rehabilitation - Federal: CE delegates authority in writing to the chief of the division of vocational rehabilitation who has the authority to enter into any agreement to receive federal funds in state.	CE Div. of Voct. Rehab.				X X	
200-C.3	Local boards must supply at least 20% of the funding.	local bd.	X				
200-C.4	CE may expand program as funds are available.	CE				X	
N.H. Op. A.C. 88	If any school district which wishes to participate in federal program for financial assistance to a local education agency, for education of children of low income families under PL 81-874 as amended by PL 89-10; it must vote to accept the provisions of 89-10 and to appropriate such funds as may be available to the district under federal law, to be expended for such projects as may be determined by the school board.	local schl. dist. schl. bd.	 X			X X	
N.H. Op. A.C. 88	Emergency provision for federal funds requires a petition to superior court by the school board when meetings are impossible.	schl. bd.	X				
195-A.11	Where there is no high school because of sparsity of population, there shall be paid annually by the state board a special supplemental aid from a fund appropriated by SBE. Funds are available in accordance with needs of smaller high schools for the purposes of faculty improvement.	st. bd. SBE	X		 X		

See School Construction under Revenue 195-C.1

See Equalization 198-B.15

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Min. Stand. (1963)	**High Schools**						
p. 7	All one unit courses must meet a minimum of 250 minutes a week.	SDE local school	X		X		loss of state funding; unapproved status
	No minimum time standards are specified for courses which carry less than one full unit of credit. Decisions as to how much credit should be made locally.	local board				X	
p. 12	Minimum course load is four units a year in high school.	student	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
189.10	The school board must see that studies prescribed by the SBE are effectively taught, especially physiology and hygiene insofar as it relates to effect of alcohol and narcotics on human system.	local school board	X				
		SBE			X		
	The study of the Constitution and Declaration of Independence is required.	local school board	X				fine of $200 for non-complying members
189.11	The study of the Constitution shall begin in the 8th grade and shall continue to an extent required by SBE.	SBE			X		
189.19	The use of the English language required for all courses.	local schl. bd.	X				
SDE Minimum Standards p. 12	Physical education should be offered twice a week but shall not count as a unit toward graduation.	local schl. bd.	X				
SDE Minimum Standards (1972) p. 13	Elementary School Each elementary school shall provide to all children in attendance a broad and well-balanced curriculum that has been prescribed by the board of education of the school district.	elem. schl.	X				loss of approved status and state funding
		local bd.			X		
	1) Art shall be taught in the elementary school;	elem. school	X				
	2) Health shall be taught in elementary school - attitudes and behavior, physical and mental health;		X				
	3) Language arts shall be taught in elementary school - listening, speaking, reading and writing;		X				
	4) Mathematics shall be taught in elementary school - basics plus emphasis given to concepts of geometry, measurements, applications and informal algebra;		X				
	5) music shall be taught in elementary school;		X				
	6) Physical education shall be taught in elementary school;		X				
p. 16	7) Science, including observational and investigative type shall be taught in elementary school;		X				
SDE	8) Social studies shall be taught in elementary schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SBE Minimum Standards (1963) p. 13	High School curriculum requirements: English 4 units foreign language 3 units in one language science 3 units (biology, chemistry physics) social science 2 units (including U.S. history) math 4 units (algebra 1 & 2, geometry, trigonometry) others 4 units of similar academic courses of college prep caliber	high school	X				loss of approved status - cut-off of funds
	A comprehensive high school must have 10 credits of "general subjects."	compreh. high schl.	X				
	14 units in "practical arts" required for "comprehensive high school".	"	X				
	3 units of fine arts required.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education, 186A.1 See Revenue, 198.10						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards	Inevitably, any set of standards for schools will at times appear to restrict imagination and initiative of teachers and administrators. SBE intends that minimum standards be administered with sufficient flexibility.	SBE				X	
	High School and Elementary School						
	All experimental efforts must meet state board policies and requirements and be coordinated with and approved by the SDE. There must be reasonable evidence of adequate preparation, sufficient resources and a satisfactory plan.	SBE SDE	X X		X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards High Schl. p. 18	Although there are no minimum standards, a school shall provide an extra-curricular program with the following guiding principles: 1) Each activity contribute to objectives of school 2) wide participation 3) administrative, supervisory and instructional staff should control activity 4) teachers should be qualified 5) pupil sharing in activity 6) definite place in school schedule 7) normal and proper fiscal procedures in handling of funds.	school				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
195.12a (1967)	A cooperative school district at annual meeting may vote to establish a budget committee and may rescind such action in like manner. No member of cooperative school board shall serve. Records shall be public.	coop. schl. dist.				X	
195.13 (1971)	Provisions shall be made for annual meeting or special meeting by a majority vote of the school board.		X				
198.4	The school board in an annual report shall state in detail additional amounts necessary for school expenses.	local schl. bd.	X				
198.4a	The local board must send reports to the tax commission and State Department of Education. The tax commission shall examine or delete appropriations not in accordance with the law.	local schl. bd.	X				
	See Revenue, Interstate Cooperation, RSA 200. B						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
189.25 (1971)	The possible grade organizations are as follows: a) 1-8, 9-12 b) 1-6, 7-9, 10-12 c) 1-3, 4-8, 9-12						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SBE Pol. (1969) 2444.4	16 units are required for graduation from high school; the following eight courses are mandatory: English 4 Math 1 Social Studies 2 (U.S. History) Science 1	student	X				
	The remaining eight units may be taken from electives.					X	
SDE Min. Standards (1963)	Not more than one unit per year or two in 16 units can be correspondence courses.	student	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		New Hampshire					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
186.11 (XXIV)	Teacher consultant is defined as a teacher with specific training and experience which will enable him to give helpful advice to teachers, parents, and children of school district (including problems of retardation maladjustment.)	teacher consultant					
SDE Minimum Standards pp. 16, 20	Elementary School						
	Guidance services shall be provided for all children. Guidance is all those experiences which the child has, under the direction of the school which help him in realizing his potential in becoming a self-directed individual.	local school board	X				loss of approved status, cut-off of funding
	Guidance services for one room schools and multi-graded districts should be "cooperatively" supported between the local district and supervisory union.		X				"
	1) School with 800 children shall provide for a full-time elementary counsel.	elem. school	X				
	2) Each should provide services to meet the needs of children						
SBE Minimum Standards p. 17	High School						
	An approved high school shall provide for an organized program of guidance for all students. There shall be a staff of guidance counselors or teacher-counselors such that the counseling load does not exceed a full-time counselor per 400 students or one period daily for guidance of every 60 pupils.	high school	X				"

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Elementary School						
SDE Minimum Standards p. 21	1) provisions for orientation of those new to system	local board	X				
	2) provisions for individual and group growth of staff, faculty meetings, curriculum committees, visitation program, workshops, selected professional readings and self-evaluation.	"	X				
	3) each elementary school should study, examine and improve the program through the process of self-evaluation	local board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards pp. 16, 22	**Elementary School**						
	A library shall be provided for all children.	elem. schls.	X				loss of approved status, loss of state financing
	Where one librarian supervises several school libraries, trained assistants should be scheduled to cover a minimum of five hours each week.	elem. schls.	X				
	Selection of materials is the joint responsibility of teacher, librarian, supervisor, administrator and students.		X				
	Each school shall provide library services for children and teachers, with responsibility vested primarily in one qualified member of school staff.	school	X				
	Space requirements for libraries are as follows:	elem. schls.	X				loss of state aid
	1) for schools with 150-300 students, the library should contain at least 1000 square feet;						
	2) for schools with 300-500 students the library should contain at least 2000 square feet;		X				
	3) for schools with 500 plus students the library should contain at least 3000 square feet.		X				
	In elementary schools with an enrollment of 800 students there shall be a librarian. The library collection should contain at least 6000 books. Schools with enrollments above 600 shall have at least 10 books per pupil.	elem. schls.	X				loss of state aid
	Schools shall provide an annual minimum library budget of from $5 to $10 per child.	elem. schls.	X				
p. 17	**High Schools**						
	All high schools must have adequate library services.	high schools	X				
	For schools with an enrollment of 500, a full-time librarian is required. For schools with a smaller enrollment there shall be one period of library services for every 100 pupils.		X				
	School facilities and collections shall conform to the current standards of the American Library Association.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards (1962) p. 10	Complete and accurate records of pupils' attendance, scholarship and other appropriate data shall be permanently kept and safely stored in a fire resistant vault. Records should be available for use by teachers.	schools	X				unapproved status
	Cumulative record should be kept covering all areas of pupils' achievement.	school		X			
	The principal should also have data on certification school calendar, internal accounting system, school lunch program. An audit of school accounts will be made annually.	principal			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards	Elementary School						
	Local school philosophy should be developed cooperatively with the staff and community. It should have the formal approval and support of the local school board, and should be continually, studied, analyzed and improved.	schl. bd.				X	
	Each elementary school shall formulate a written statement of philosophy and a list of objectives. One copy must be filed with SDE.	elem. schools	X				loss of state aid
		SDE			X		
	The following are goals for the school system:						
	1) love of America, a deep appreciation of its heritage;	schl. system		X			
	2) wholesome relationships in school, at home, throughout society;						
	3) physical, mental and emotional health						
	4) development of clear, careful, constructive and critical thinking;						
	5) growing command of common knowledge and skills;						
	6) development of individual aptitudes, abilities and interests;						
	7) moral and spiritual values as the basis of human conduct.						
	High School						
	The fundamental task of public schooling is to provide every person with an opportunity to become an educated citizen, to identify and develop fully his unique talents and interests.	high school	X				
	Common educational background should develop:						
	1) understanding of patterns of government;						
	2) appreciation of our moral, ethical and spiritual values;						
	3) problems of human development;						
	4) ability to communicate effectively;						
	5) ability to work with mathematical concepts;						
	6) understaning of the world of work and the dignity of labor;						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives (page 2)

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards	7) significance of science and technology;						
	8) contributions of the humanities of literature, etc.						
	9) habits of good physical and mental health.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards	High School						
p. 9	No teacher shall be assigned a teaching schedule which requires more than 5 different class preparations for a given day or more than 6 periods of class instruction.	local schl. bd.	X				unapproved status
p. 10	Recommendation						
	Teachers may do a better job and have more time to help students if their teaching load is held to 4 classes a day. Maximum teaching load should not exceed 125 pupils a day.	SDE		X			
189.3	The following are grounds for dismissal of a teacher: immorality, incompetency, non-conformity to regulations. All teachers must be notified of cause and be given a "full and clear hearing."	teacher	X				
189.14	A teacher must be notified by March 14 if he is not to be nominated for the following year. The school board may grant a hearing.	schl. bd.				X	
Drew v. Portsmouth School Dist. 451 F.2d 1106 (1971)	Reasons for non-retention may not be arbitrary or capricious, that is, not related to the educational process, trivial or wholly unsupported by a basis of uncontested fact.		X				
191.1	Advocacy of subversive doctrines prohibited.	teacher	X				
191.2	Teacher must take loyalty oath.	teacher	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards p. 12	Elementary School	elem. schls.	X				unapproved status: loss of state financial aid
	1) pupil-teacher ratio shall be 25:1 or less in grades 1-2.						
	2) pupil teacher ratio shall be 30:1 in grades 3-8.		X				"
	All schools should develop organizational patterns that best meet the needs of all children as determined by the local school board.	schools local bd.				X	
p. 16	High School						
	The class size shall be limited to 35 except for study halls, band, chorus and programs of team teaching.	high school	X				unapproved status
	It is generally desirable not to exceed 30 students in a class. In some situations, the content and method of instruction make it desirable that class size be held to approximately 20 pupils.	local board				X	
	See also Pupil-Non-Instructional Staff Ratio						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Non-Instructional Staff Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards p. 19	**Elementary School**						
	1) each elementary school shall provide for a full-time supervising principal, if 300 or more;	elem. school	X				
	2) in school of 150-300 enrollment, principal shall not teach more than half-time;		X				
	3) full-time secretary if enrollment of 300 or more children		X				
	4) full-time nurse teacher if more than 950 children;		X				
	5) full-time art teacher if more than 700 children;		X				
	6) full-time music teacher if more than 700 children;		X				
	7) full-time physical education teacher if more than 800 children.		X				
	Recommended						
	1) elementary principal should be employed on 12 month basis	local board				X	
	2) sound written local policies concerning employment should be followed					X	
	3) each elementary school should provide a full-time nurse in enrollment of 350 or more children					X	
	4) schools with fewer than 300 children shall provide adequate secretarial help					X	
	5) each school shall employ a sufficient number of non-teaching personnel to ensure that certified personnel are assigned tasks commensurate with their professional training.					X	
	High School						
SDE Minimum Standards p. 19	Each high school must have a principal. A minimum of one-half of the school day must be available and used by the principal for administrative and supervisory activities. Such activities do not include guidance, teaching or study hall assignments. If over 250 students, a full-time principal is required.	high school	X				unapproved status
	It is recommended that the principal teach a light load, although it should not interfere with administrative tasks.	principal				X	
	Competent secretarial and clerical assistance should be provided: one secretary for every 300 students.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RSA 189.6	A school district shall provide transportation to children below the 9th grade who live more than two miles from the school.	schl. bd.	X				
	If a child lives too far away, the school board may house the child near a public school. A parent may appeal board's decision; the order of the CE is final.	schl. bd.				X	
		parent				X	
		comm'r of ed.			X		
186-A.9	The school board shall furnish suitable transportation to all handicapped children who are four years of age or older and who are able to be so transported from their homes to the place where such instruction is to be provided.	schl. bd.	X				
		handicap. children	X				
RSA 189.8	A child may not be required to walk more than one mile to meet his transportation vehicle, or one and one-half miles if the route is approved by the State Department of Education.	school board	X				
		SDE				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	New Hampshire Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
195-C:1 1967 eff.	Provision establishing a school building authority whose major purpose is to recommend loans or bonds which the state will unconditionally guarantee. Full faith and credit of the state is pledged. This will normally be on a split issue basis or declining balance.	schl. building authority					
195.18 (1963)	Planning board of cooperative school district shall have the responsibility for: a) special properties to be acquired d) properties to be acquired e) method of apportioning expense among pre-existing districts f) indebtedness of pre-existing districts which it may assume. g) method of apportioning capital expenses h) manner in which state aid allocated. IV. provision for donation, sale or lease of pre-existing area.	Planning Board Coop. schl. dist.	X				
197.3 (1969)	To raise money, residents must be warned of meeting by local state board or "in cases authorized by law, by a a justice of the supreme court or by warrant addressed to all voters stating time and place."	local schl. board justice	X				
197.6 (1971)	Justice must insert all relevant information.						
197.6-h	Penalty for school board if it refuses article in warrant upon petition.	schl. bd.					unlawful neglect of duty provided in 587.31
197.9	Voters can petition to justice of superior court who shall issue warrant.	voters				X	
197.10	Voter has six months residency requirement: "any person qualified to vote in town affairs".	voters	X				
198.1	The selectmen shall assess a tax of 3.50/$1000.	selectmen	X				
198.2	The selectmen shall suffer a penalty if the money is not expended according to law.	"	X				"sanctions"
198.2	The money shall be used for the sole purpose of maintaining schools within the district for reading, writing, etc., including the purchase of fuel and repairs.	schools	X				
198.10 (1955)	**Foundation Aid** To more nearly provide equal public school education opportunity, purpose to aid needy local school districts in meeting costs of providing aid.	local dists.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Qualifying districts are to receive an amount equal to remaining costs over and above proceeds of a tax of $14/ $1000 of equalized valuation "local effort." $200 for elementary and $300 for high schools are the cost of the required program. The foundation effort should make up that which is missing. The State Board of Education shall adjust the cost of the required program in accordance with the amount appropriated.a	local dist. SBE	X			 X	
198.10b	To whom paid: Foundation aid shall be paid to the school district legally responsible for the education of the pupils who attend pupil schools within the district or in other districts, as the case may be.	local dist.	X				
198.14	The equalized valuation of a school district is the equalized valuation of the city or town of which it is composed and computed by the state tax commission.	st. tax comm.	X				
195A.7	The construction of an area school including the purchase of school buildings, the construction of additions may be done under the borrowing provisions of RSA33.	area school	X				
	Upon application of the school board of the receiving district, that amount of such bond ... which is in excess of the proportionate share of the receiving district as determined by the state board shall be eligible for state guarantee either on declining balance basis or as a separate issue fully guaranteed.	schl. bd. st. bd.	X				
198.15	Administration of funds: In districts so aided, the state board acting through local boards administers all money available for the maintenance of public schools, and shall account for the money raised by the districts as well as that furnished by the state.	st. bd. local bd.	X X				
198.16 (1964)	Unorganized places: tax						
	The state tax commission shall assess in unorganized or unincorporated places a set tax with an overlay of not more than 5%: funds shall go to the SDE for appropriation exclusively for the education of children in unorganized places.	st. tax comm. SDE	X X				
198.16-9	SDE shall certify to the state tax commission the amount necessary for the above.	SDE st. tax comm.	X X				
	Interstate Cooperation						
200.B	There shall be an interstate board which shall cooperate in providing education among contiguous states, Maine, Vermont.		X				
	A. A budget shall be prepared by the interstate board before each annual meeting.	interstate district	X				
200.F	This statute contains the apportionment formula for calculating each states' share of the financing. The formula is based on the taxable property and average daily membership.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Matching & Equalization

REVENUE - page 3

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
198.8 (1969)	It is declared to be the policy of the state of New Hampshire to share in the costs of public elementary and high school education of the local schools districts of the state to the end that: 1) the more needy districts shall be assisted in providing an adequate education program.	state		X			
198.9	To aid needy local districts in meeting cost of providing education, the state board shall pay annually certain sums to the school districts. See Revenue, section 198	local dists. st. bd.	X				
198.18-19	Incentives to both cooperative and area schools in the form of state aid on a per pupil basis: for each pupil from a sending district, a receiving shall receive $45 for elementary school, $60 in junior high and $75 in high school. See Revenue, Interstate Cooperation, RSA 200.B	area schools coop. schools receivn'g schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards p. 17	All elementary schools and high schools shall provide adequate health services for all children.	local bd.	X				
	The SDE publishes a "Guide for a School Health Program" to be used by local boards.						
RSA: 155.7 155.8 155.9-39 155-A.1-3	The statutes contain safety standards in the following areas: a) covering of inflammable surfaces b) building standards c) fire escapes - exits - places of assembly d) inspection of public buildings	local bd.	X				
	Local board may pass more stringent building codes.	local bd.				X	
Guide for Construction of Schl. Buildings p. 65	1) Different types of fire extinguishers should be provided in different locations, according to the kind of fire likely to occur.	local bd.	X				
	2) Every school building with more than two regular classrooms shall be provided with a suitable fire alarm system.	"	X				
	3) The installation of a sprinkler system is advised.	"				X	
pp. 67-72	In each of the following categories the SDE has provided specifications: a) heating and ventilation b) duct design and construction c) air conditioning d) windows e) natural and artificial lighting f) sonic environment g) water supply and sewage	"	X				
p. 95	The SDE recommends the construction of fallout shelters.	SDE local bd.		X		 X	
	See also: School Construction and Equipment Standards						
200.27 - 200.31	The local school board may appoint physicians, nurses, dental hygienist or other aides and provide them with all proper facilities.	schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Health and Safety Standards (p. 2)

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
200.34	After due consideration by the school authority, any person may be referred for a special examination.	local bd.				X	
	A parent or guardian shall be informed of any defects or disabilities found in a student by the local board.	"	X				
200.36-37	All school personnel are required to have physical examination by a licensed physician.	"					
200.38	All students must be immunized against certain diseases at the school board's request.	local bd.				X	
		students	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
PSA 189.1	The school board shall provide at least 180 days of school and give to all the pupils within the district as nearly equal advantages as are practical.	local schl. bd.	X				
182.2	School board can get special dispensation from the 180 day requirement if the state board agrees.	SBE			X	X	
SBE Pol. (1969) 2441.1	The school year shall consist of a minimum of 180 school days. The state board recommends 185 days so that the 180 day requirement will be met.	local schl. bd.	X				loss of state aid
SBE Pol. 2441.2	CE may recommend "by reason of special conditions or circumstances or circumstances" that all school districts suspend classes for a day.	CE schl. dist.	 X			X	
SBE Pol. 2441.3	The minimum length of a "school day" shall be as follows: grade 1 4 1/2 hours grades 2-8 5 1/4 hours grades 7-12 5 1/2 hours		X				loss of state aid
SBE Pol. 2441.4	A shortened school day must be considered a school day when safety, health or welfare of the pupils necessitates operation of the school for less than the minimum time specified but not less than 3 1/2 hours.	local board	X				
SBE Pol. 2441.5	If local boards wish to include in their calendar certain days that are less than a full school day, it is permissable to schedule school half days in keeping with conditions noted above.	local board				X	
SBE Pol. 2441.6	Specific applications must be made for permission to operate double or overlapping sessions. Applications should contain clear description of reasons why district is requesting permission as well as proposed corrective measures.	local bd. SBE	X		 X		
SDE Min. Stand p. 8	Consideration should be given to teaching contracts that provide for 190 to 200 days because an additional block of time just after the close of school is valuable for initiating a local curriculum.		X X				
	If mid-year, final exams are held in high schools; arrangements shall provide that all the pupils may be in school for the full day. Provision may be made to excuse students to engage in independent study when they are not scheduled for exams.	local schl. bd.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Guide for Planning Construction of Schl. Buildings SDE (1971)	Guiding principles for school construction: 1) flexibility in construction plans 2) durable construction materials 3) capability for expansion 4) accessibility designed for easy flow of traffic 5) environmental aesthetic emphasis.	schools		X			
RSA 198.15a	The SBE approves plans and specifications of building projects to qualify for building aid.	SBE	X		X		
198.1-55a	All buildings must conform to National Building Code.	SBE	X				
	The state board of education enforces provisions of 155.8a making buildings accessible to, and usable by the physically handicapped.	SBE	X				
	New Hampshire Water Supply and Pollution Control Commission	N.H. Water Supply & Pollution Control Comm.	X				
148.25 149.E	Any new system must be submitted for review and approval at least thirty days before construction is started.				X		
	It should be located if possible where public sewage disposal is available.			X			
p. 8	Three drawings must be submitted to the Department of Safety for approval; should be consulted about fire escapes, safety to life in places of assembly, power oil burner equipment.	Dept. of Safety			X		
	Division of Public Health - code for sanitary food conditions and in conjunction with the department of education sets standards for sanitation.	Div. of Pub. Health			X		
	Board of Registration for Architects - architects must be registered in New Hampshire.	Bd. of Registr. for architects	X		X		
	The guide also provides specifications on the following subjects: 1) educational specifications 2) site selection 3) school design 4) instructional elements of school - emphasis on "action" element of learning, i.e. learning by doing, thus requiring more space, data on square feet per student per subject is fully laid out according to two standards, mandatory and advisory.	SDE			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction (page 2)

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	5) instructional space 6) auxilary space 7) furniture and equipment See also Libraries: Minimum Standards p. 22 and Health and Safety Standards						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RSA 199.1 (1967)	School district may decide upon location of its schoolhouses by vote, provided that all plans, specifications and the selection site for any new school buildings for any school district within the state shall be approved by the school board of the district in which it is proposed to construct such a building. School board must consult with the state board of education which make recommendations as to any changes it deems necessary.	schl. dist				X	
		schl. bd.	X				
		SBE	X		X		
199.1	The SBE may recommend postponement if it finds price levels and costs of construction, when compared to other needs, make it advantageous to postpone construction to a later date.	SBE				X	
199.7	If the district does not agree upon a location for a schoolhouse or upon a committee to locate the same, school board upon petition of 10% of voters shall determine location.	schl. bd.				X	
		voters	X				
SDE Guide for Schl. Bldgs. p. 17	The minimum site size approval shall be the following: a) Elementary school: 5 acres plus one additional acre for each 100 pupils b) Junior high: 10 acres plus one additional acre for each 100 pupils c) High school: 15 acres plus one additional acre for each 100 students at the school.	SBE			X		
		local bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
186-A. 1	It is hereby declared the policy of the state to provide the best and most effective education possible to all handicapped children in New Hampshire.	state	X				
186-A. 3	The state board of education is authorized to establish a program of special education within the funds appropriated.	state bd. of ed.				X	
186-A. 5	The state board of education shall submit an approved plan for education of handicapped children which the school districts may employ.	state bd. of ed.	X	X			
		schl. dist				X	
186-A. 6	Every handicapped child capable of being benefitted by instruction shall attend an approved school or program to which he may be assigned. If a physically handicapped child capable of being benefitted by instruction shall make application for continued educational facilities, such instruction may be continued until such time as the child has acquired education equivalent to high school or has attained 21 years of age.	handicap. child	X				
186-A. 7	A school district shall establish programs for handicapped children as approved by the state board of education, or shall pay tuition to such an approved program maintained by another school district or private organization. Eligibility for this type of education shall be determined by the school board under regulations promulgated by SBE.	schl. dist	X		X		
		SBE			X		
186-B. 3	The State Department of Education shall establish a program for the education, training and vocational rehabilitation for the blind of all ages.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
186-B. 4	The State Department of Education shall furnish aid to the blind in the following ways:	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	1) shall maintain a register for the blind, which shall describe their condition and potential for education;		X				
	2) industrial aid: bureau of information for the blind;	"	X				
	3) director of blind services shall furnish assistance to such blind persons at schools designed for industrial aid.	dir. of blind serv	X				
186-B. 5	The department of education is authorized to establish an industrial workshop and home work project to provide work training and gainful employment for the older blind of the state.	St. Dept. of Ed.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SDE Minimum Standards	Special education services shall be provided to all children who differ from the average to a significant degree in intellectual, emotional, or physical characteristics.	local bd.	X				loss of state aid unapproved status
	The following three elements are required for special education programs:	SDE	X				
	1) trained professional personnel;	local bd.	X				
	2) special curricular content;						
	3) special facilities	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Hampshire

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Elementary Schools						
SDE Minimum Standards p. 11	All supervisors, administrators and principals shall be certified for this work by Director, Teacher Education, and professional standards, Department of Education.	SDE			X		loss of state financial aid, "unapproved status
		schools	X				
	There should be a written policy statement, identifying the nature of the work expected by all teaching personnel. Statement should include the duties and responsibilities of supervisors, administrators, and elementary school principals.	local bd.				X	
RSA 189.39 (1971)	Superintendents shall nominate and school boards elect all teachers employed in the schools in their union provided with valid certificates.	local supt.	X				
		local schl. board	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

New Hampshire

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
188A. 1	It is hereby declared to be the policy of the state of New Hampshire to provide within its ability to finance facilities for the preparation of youth and adults for productive employment as technicians and skilled workers.	N. H.	X				
188A. 6	The program shall be designed to prepare the qualified high school graduates to meet the occupational needs of the state.		X				
	See Categorical Program Funding, 200C. 1						

NEW JERSEY

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6,7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9,10
*Attendance Requirements	A11
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A12-13
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1-3
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B4
Evaluation	B5
Experimental Programs	B6
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B7
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B11
*In-Service Training Programs	B12
*Libraries	B13
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B14
Objectives of School System	C1
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C2,3
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C4
*Pupil Transportation	C5,6
Revenue	C7
*Safety and Health Requirements	C8-10
*School Calendar	C11
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C12-13
School Plant Requirements	C14-D1
School Size	A4
Special Education	D2-5
Staff Salary Schedules	D6
Teacher Certification	D7-10
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D11
*Vocational Education	D12-E3

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW JERSEY

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Categorical Programs District Organization Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:4-24	The Commissioner shall, by direction or with the approval of the state board, whenever it is deemed advisable, inquire into and ascertain the thoroughness and efficiency of operation of any of the schools of the public school system of the state and of any grades therein by such means, tests, and exams as to him seem proper.	C/E approval ofS/B/E	X				
	Shall not affect right of each district to prescribe own rules for promotion of students.	locl. bd.	X				
18A:4-40	Commissioner shall report to state board of education information it prescribes once a month, pertaining to conditions of schools and public aid.	C/E	X		X		
18A:123-1-7	Commissioner of Education has the following duties: to keep the board currently advised as to the status of public schools;	C/E S/B/E	X		X		
	to establish and maintain adequate statistical and financial records and to provide for a continuous research program for the betterment of public schools;		X				
	to prescribe standard financial and statistical report forms to be used by school districts and other agencies in reporting to the department.		X				
18A:123-1-9	Commissioner of Education shall file all books and papers, reports, public documents transmitted to him by school officers of the several counties to be exhibited to governor or either house.	C/E	X		X		
18A:123-2 18A:123-3	If the county superintendent fails to make a full and correct report to the Commissioner of Education after written requirest for more than ten days, the Commissioner may deduct any money due him; said forfeiting may be recovered by suit.	co. supt. C/E	X				X
	See also Personnel Policies: NJSA 18A:6-75, 18A:6-76.						
NJAC 6:6-1.1 (1969)	The Office of Public Information established within the office of the Commissioner, coordinates the dissemination of information concerning the condition, progress, and needs of education in the State and the services and activities of the Department.	off. of publ. info.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
New Jersey Statutes Annotated 18A:45-1	The board of education of any school district may, with the consent of the state board, establish and organize secondary schools including junior high schools which shall be subject to rules prescribed by the state board and the state board may withhold or withdraw its approval of any such school whenever in its opinion the academic work, location or enrollment and per capita cost of maintenance thereof shall not warrant its establishment or continuance.	local bd. of ed.				X	
		st. bd.			X		
		st. bd.				X	
New Jersey Administrative Code 6.27-1.1(a) (1969)	A visit for evaluation of the school by an authorized representative of the commissioner of education shall be prerequisite to approval by the state board of education.	comm'r of ed.	X				
		s/b/e			X		
(b)	The maximum approval period for a high school shall be seven years.	s/b/e	X				
(c)	Approval of the high school shall constitute approval of the curriculum.	s/b/e	X				
(d)	Approval may be revoked if school does not maintain established standards.	s/b/e				X	
NJAC 6:27-3.1	The rules for the approval of full-time secondary schools, except as otherwise provided, shall apply to secondary summer sessions.	summer school	X				
	No summer secondary session may be approved unless:						
	1) it is operated by board of education without charge to pupils;	b/e	X				
	2) teachers are regular teachers of approved secondary school;	teachers	X				
	3) school shall be approved annually by director of secondary education.	dir. of sec. ed.			X		
NJAC 6:26-1.2 (1969)	Person who desires to operate school for children between 2 and 5 shall apply to state department of education for certificate of approval.	applicant	X				
		st. dept. of ed.			X		
	A private group shall apply to the Commissioner of Education before opening.	private group	X				
		comm'r of ed.			X		
6:26-1.4 to 1.7	Provision describes personnel, facilities health care, and transportation requirements before facilities will be approved.	pre-schools	X				
6:26-2.1	Similar requirements are enumerated for kindergarten.	K	X				
NJAC 6:34-1.1 to 1.6	Chapter 34 entitled "Certification of Private Elementary and Secondary Boarding Schools" has brief requirements in the following areas:	private schools	X				X non-accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(1) Administration (2) Safety (3) Safety and sanitation certificates (4) Instruction (5) Business practices (6) Examination of facilities.						
	The regulations are much less detailed than those for public schools covering in a sentence as much as is devoted to a chapter for public schools. For some standards, for example, instruction, equivalency "in quality and amount of time to that of public school" is required.						
NJAC 6:46-6.1	(a) After July 1, 1950 no correspondence school located in New Jersey shall solicit students or collect fees until a certificate of approval has been issued by the commissioner of education.	c/ed			X		
	(b) The issuance of a certificate of approval to a correspondence school shall not be deemed to accredit the courses offered as valid for transfer to any school or school in New Jersey.						
6:46-6.2	A detailed listing of standards for correspondence schools.	corspndnc schools	X				
6:46-6.3	Rigorous qualifications for licensing of correspondence schools.	"	X				
NJAC 6:5-1.2 (1969)	Commissioner of Education has the following duty: to withhold state aid from local school districts which fail to comply with school law or state board regulations.	c/ed	X				X withholding state aid

See Adult Education: 6:27-1.14

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A-38-1	Schools shall be free to the following between 5 and 20.	schools	X				
	(a) Any person domiciled within the school district.						
	(b) Child of guardian temporarily within school district.		X				
	(c) Any person for whom the bureau of children's services in the department of instruction and agencies is acting as guardian.	bur. of childrn's serv.			X		
18A:38-2	There shall be free attendance at school by non-residents placed in district under court order.	schools	X				
NJSA 18A:38-4	Free attendance to persons over age: public school shall be free if over 20, and would be entitled to free education, as board of education shall determine.	schools	X				
18A-38-5	Under age: No child under 5 shall be admitted to public school except such as may be provided pursuant to law for children his age.	schools	X				
18A.38-5.1	No child to be excluded from school because of race, creed, color, national origin, or ancestry.	school	X				
	See Vocational Education; NJAC 6.52-1.2						
18A:38-6	Pupils who have never attended any public or private school may be admitted to a public school on or before October, following the opening of the school for the fall term and at no other time except by a majority vote of all members of the board of education of the district in which the school is situated.	pupils b/e	X				
NJAC 6:27-3.3	The assignment of pupils to subjects in summer session shall be based on permission from the principal of the school which the pupil regularly attends, naming the subjects which the pupil may take and the purpose for which each subject is being taken.	summer school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:46-14 7(27)71	Board of education may also furnish (a) facilities or programs provided in this article to any person over 20 who does not hold a diploma in this state or any other state in the U.S.; (b) suitable facilities for children under 5.	B/E				X	
NJSA 18A-48.1	Board of education may establish for instruction of those over 12 who are residents. There must be 34 evening sessions for 2 hours, three times a week to get foundation aid.	B/E	X				
18A:49-1	For foreign born: when in any school district a sum shall have been raised for such purposes, sufficient for maintenance and the course is approved by state board, money shall be paid from state funds.	schl. dist.	X				
NJSA 18A:50-1	The board of education of any school district may maintain a program of adult education and utilize buildings, equipment and other school facilities for such purposes.	local B/E				X	
18A:50-2	Tuition -- board of education of any district may charge cost to person taking adult education.	B/E				X	
18A:50-10	State board shall prescribe rules and regulations for the proper control and management of office and activities of supervisor of adult education with particular attention to adult retraining program.	S/B/E	X		X		
NJSA 18A:52-1	Boards of education in municipalities over 10,000 may provide for the employment of lecturers on the natural sciences and kindred subjects in the public schools in any such municipalities in the evening for the benefit of workingmen and women.	locl. B/E				X	
18A52-3	Admission free -- at least one school in each ward shall carry out provisions of this chapter.	school	X				
NJAC 6:3-1.8 (1969)	Those subjects taught in evening schools for foreign-born residents shall include: 1) English language; 2) Local and state government and laws of New Jersey; 3) Government and laws of the U.S.; 4) Problems in American democracy.	evening schools	X				
NJAC 6:27-1.14 (1969)	The rules for approval of high schools shall apply in general to evening night schools. No pupil who enrolls for evening credit shall be less than fourteen years old.	evening schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:44-1.1	The Division of Vocational Education is the agency responsible for conducting programs for adults requiring education in vocational technical areas.	div. of voc. ed.	X				
6:44-2.1	The official title of the officer within the state department of education who will administer this plan of adult vocational education is theDirector of the Bureau of Adult Education.	dir. of bur. of adult ed.	X				
6:44-2.2	The purpose of the program is to alleviate the inability of adults in need of basic education to read and write English, to raise significantly the educational level of adults, to improve their ability to benefit from occupational training.						
6:44-2.3	a) Facilities such as classrooms and libraries will be suitable and adequate.	adult ed. schools	X				
6:44-2.3	b) Teachers must be certified.	adult ed. schools	X				
	c) Instruction will be based on consideration of degree of inability of adults to read and write English.		X				
	d) Each such program shall be supervised and evaluated by qualified personnel.						
	e) Local board will not require payment of tuition or purchase of books.	locl. bd.	X				
	f) Program will be extensive enough for student to gain basic skills.	locl. bd.	X				
6:44-2.4	All research, demonstration and experimental projects shall meet standards congruent with State Plan for such activities. Approved pilot projects will be supervised by: qualified personnel at the local and/or state level. Sufficient reporting will be required to assure compliance.		X				
NJAC 6:44-3.1 (1969)	(a) To be eligible for reimbursement, local programs of adult education must be approved by Commissioner of Education and must be consistent with other rules of the state board of education such as "legitimate educational purposes and proper certification of teachers."	adult ed. progs. C/E	X		X		
6:44-4.1	Classes in evening schools for foreign-bord shall be separate and distinct from other evening school classes. Courses must be approved by state board of education.	ev. schols. for foreign born S/B/E/	X		X		
6:44-4.3	Commissioner of Education shall designate an assistant to properly inspect these classes.	C/E	X		X		
NJAC 6:44-5.1 to 6:44-5.5	Subcharter 5 of Adult and Continuing Education is civil defense training "for selected organized groups who need to know more about civil defense preparedness." Also, the program intends to provide advice and guidance to local school officials on incorporating civil defense concepts and principles into school systems.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:36-14	No pupil of any public school who shall be absent, by reason of observance of a religious holiday from such school at any time when the same is in session shall by reason of such absence be deprived of any award or of eligibility, opportunity to compete for any award,	school	X				
	or examination. Excuse from parents must be given to proper school authority.	parents	X				
NJSA 18A:38-27	Any child between the ages of six and 16 years who shall repeatedly be absent from school and any child of such age found away from school during school hours whose parent, guardian or other person having charge and control of the child is unable to cause him to attend school and any pupil who is incorrigible, actually vagrant, vicious or immoral in conduct, shall be deemed to be a juvenile delinquent and proceeded against as such.	child	X				
NJSA 18A:38-25	Every parent shall require of children between 6 and sixteen that they attend school.	parents	X				
18A:38-26	Exception: Mental condition of child is such that he cannot benefit. Must be shown to satisfaction of local board that child cannot attend.	b/e	X				
18A:38-30	Enforcement provision: Sheriff and police officers shall aid in enforcement.	sheriff police	X				
18A: 38-31	Fines for parents from $5 to $25 for non-attendance of their children.	parents	X				X
18A:38-32	Appointment of attendance officers by board of education for enforcement purposes.	local b/e	X				
18A: 38-36	Commissioner of education and Commission of labor and industry may issue employment certificate to pupils over 14, to work.	C/E and comm'n of labor				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	New Jersey Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:54A-3	Legislature finds there is a need for new programs and institutions capable of reaching and motivating the high school drop-out;	legislture		X			
	the Commissioner of Education is authorized to establish neighborhood education centers.	C/E			X		
18A:54A-5	Governor's Council of Neighborhood Education Centers is established and shall provide 8 neighborhood education centers.	nbrhood ed. cntrs	X				
NJAC 6:42-1.1	Disadvantaged persons have a combination of conditions which relate to academic, socio-economic, cultural and other handicaps that prevent them from succeeding in regular vocational education programs. In identification of disdvantaged, state board will rely upon, but not limit itself to, criteria and experience of economic disadvantagement used in Title I of elementary and secondary education act.	S/B/E					
6:42-1.3	The state policy is to include disadvantaged students in regular programs, provided, however, it may be necessary to design programs for selected students prior to including them in regular programs.	state	X				
	Students succeeding in regular programs, regardless of handicaps, are not eligible for consideration as a basis of funding.		X				
	See Vocational Education 6:42-1.1 et. seq.						
NJAC 6:42-3.1 (1969)	The vocational work-study program provides wages for needy vocational students between the ages of 15 and 20 who work outside of school hours for public agencies only.		X				
NJAC 6:42-3.2 (1969)	A student is eligible only if (1) program meets standards of state board of education and student has been accepted;	Student S/B/E	X		X		
	(2) student is in need of earnings of program; and		X				
	(3) student is at least 15 and less than 21 and is capable of maintaining his standing in school.		X				
NJAC 6:42-3.3	No student shall be employed during an academic year more than 15 hours in any week during which classes are in session. Compensation for such employment will not exceed $45 per month.	student	X				
	Students in summer may work up to 8 hours in a day and 40 hours in a week.	student	X				
6:42-3.4	Employment under work-study programs shall be for the local educational agency or for some other public agency or institution.		X				
	Work should not supplant regular employees.		X				
NJAC 6:79-1.2 (1969)	Children from families that receive public assistance from Aid to Families with Dependent Children and the Food Stamp program will be eligible for a free meal.	schl. dist.	X				
	There is also a minimum income scale.						
6:79-1.5	The identity of children receiving free or reduced price meal must be kept anonymous.	schl. dist.	X				
6:79-1.6	Each school district is required to publicize the availability of free and reduced price meals.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		New Jersey	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Vocational Education: NJAC 6:49-1.1						
	See Experimental Programs: 18A:6-71.						
	See Special Education: 18A:6-79.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course/Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:27-1:13	Plan A: Credits shall be assigned equally to all courses based on one credit equalling 1440 minutes.	high schools	X				
	Plan B: Programs shall be planned for individuals based on measurable instructional objectives for a particular course.		X				
	If credits are not assigned, the school shall determine and establish a set number of courses for graduation purposes.						
	See Graduation Requirements: NJAC 6:27-14 (1969)						
NJAC 6:27-4.2 (1969)	The maximum credit for basic training in armed forces shall be ten credit points (or two units).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
JSA 8A:4-25 e	Commissioner may, with the approval of the state board prescribe minimum courses of study for the public schools and require boards of education to submit to him for approval or disapproval courses of study adopted by them, whenever he deems it advisable to do so.	C/E s/b/e			X X		
	See Experimental Programs: 18A:4-28.10 18A:4-28.11						
JSA 8A:4-28.5 973)	Provision for summer workshops to train teachers in drug education. These are directed by the commissioner of education.	C/e	X				
8A:4-28.6 971)	Drug education: Commissioner of education is authorized to provide training for teachers during the year.	C/E				X	
8A:4-28.7 970)	On or before January 15, 1971, each school district having secondary school grades shall incorporate into its health education curriculum 10 hours a year of drug education.	school district	X				
8A:4-28.11 971)	The commissioner of education has discretion to make research and demonstration grants for the purpose of drug education.	C/E				X	
JSA 8A:6-2	Regular courses of instruction in accident prevention and fire prevention shall be given in every public and private school in this state, which instruction shall be adapted to the understanding of the several grades and classes in said schools.	schools	X				
8A:6-3	Regular courses of instruction in the constitution shall be given in all public schools. The instruction shall begin not later than the seventh grade.	schools	X				
JSA 8A:35-1 973)	Superintendent of schools of each district shall prepare and recommend to board of education two-year course for the study of U.S. history for last four years of school, including a section on Negro history.	supt. of schl. dist.	X				
8A:35-3	Every board of education shall adopt courses in civics, geography, and history of New Jersey for elementary school pupils.	local b/e	X				
8A:35-4	Nature and effect of alcoholic drinks and narcotics shall be emphasized in "appropriate places" of curriculum.	schools	X				
8A:35-4.1	Principles of humanity: Each board of education may teach by special course or by emphasis in appropriate places principles of humanity as applied to cruelty to animals.	local	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Jersey

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
JSA A:51-1	County educational audio-visual aids centers authorized. Boards of education can vote for center.	b/e				X	
A:51-2	Establishment of county A/V commission.	county A/V cm.					
A:51-7	Commission shall assess against participating school not to exceed $.60 per pupil.		X				
A:51-11	Not more than one county educational A/V aids center shall be established in any one county.						
A:51-13 llowing	T. V. educational services established. Every board authorized to contract services of non-profit station.					X	
JSA A:6-79 971)	The Commissioner of Education is hereby authorized and directed to promote the establishment and operation of local public and non-profit elementary and secondary school environmental education programs and to assist in the development of such programs.	C/E				X	
A:6-83 971)	Commissioner of Education in consultation with the Commissioner of Environmental Protection is hereby authorized to designate and operate Regional Environmental Education Centers for assisting in the development of environmental education instruction to students and teachers.	C/E			X	X	
		com'r of envir. protec.		X			
		regional EE cntrs				X	
A:6-86	Instruction of the "centers" shall include environmental pollution, erosion, and survival as they relate to courses.	centers	X				
JSA A:6-87	Any public or non-profit school in the state may arrange its schedule in accordance with the commissioner of education so that its elementary and secondary school pupils may utilize the services and facilities of an environmental education center.	pub. schl.				X	
8A:6-91	Commissioner of education with approval of state board of education shall (a) make rules for development of curriculum centers for the purpose of development of of curriculum, teacher training, pilot programs, guidance in facility development and use. The centers shall concentrate their curriculum development efforts on problems related to pollution, erosion, land use, ecology, survival and related natural and physical sciences.	C/E	X		X		
JSA 8A:35-5	Each board of education shall conduct in the public schools courses in health, safety and physical education.	local B/E	X				
8A:35-7	Every pupil shall take such courses as part of the prescribed curriculum for the several grades.	each pupil	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJSA 18A:35-6	Such courses are subject to general supervision and direction of commissioner, who shall appoint expert assistants.	C/E			X		
18A:35-8	The time devoted to such courses shall be at least 2-1/2 hours per week.		X				
18A:35-10 or	Military training: school board determines if necessary	S/B				X	
18A:35-11	Local district can choose in military training as a result of referendum if the state board does not require it.	local dist.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
New Jersey Constitution Art. I paragraph 5	Article I, paragraph 5 No person shall be denied the enjoyment of any civil or military rights nor be discriminated against in the exercise of any civil or military right, nor be segregated in the institution or in the public schools, because of religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin.		X				
Jenkins v. Morris Tp. School Dist. 58N. J. 483, 279A. 2d. 619(1971)	To avoid racial imbalance, the Commissioner of Education under state constitution and implementing legislation has authority to take suitable steps towards preventing Morris township from withdrawing its students from Morristown High School and towards effectuating a merger of Morris Township and Morristown school districts.	C/E					
NJSA 18A:6-71 6/30/70	Commissioner of Education and state board of education shall have authority and responsibility under this act to plan for, establish and operate a state-wide system of educational centers for research and demonstration. These centers, in voluntary cooperation with local school districts, shall concentrate on the development, testing and installation of ideas and procedures, including reading levels of low-income children, early childhood development, gifted student and effective utilization of new materials.	C/E & S/B/E	X				
	See Revenue: Art. 8, S. 4 New Jersey Constitution.						
	See Vocational Education: NJAC 6:52-1. 5.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:27-1.11	The school shall maintain a plan for measurement of its own effectiveness through the use of such standardized tests, observational records, the study of dropout rates, the follow-up of graduates and early school leavers and other evaluation procedures.	h. s.	X				
6:39-1.2	Individual student data shall be released only to a pupil, his parent or legal guardian, and school personnel, and school officials deemed appropriate by the Commissioner of Education.	C/E	X				
6:39-1.2(b)	The state department of education shall produce and distribute to chief school administrators as uninterpreted reports, a classroom report for the school principal, a district report for the district superintendent and a county report for the county superintendent.	S/D/E	X				
6:39-1.2(f)	Following a 60 day analysis period, reports indicated above excepting classroom and individual reports shall be made available to public, provided that no materials shall be released unless they are accompanied by interpretive materials approved by the Commissioner of Education.		X		X		
6:39-1.3 (1969)	(a) Local district boards of education shall interpret the results of all data within 60 days of receipt of all standard reports by district superintendent or chief school administrator.	local bd.	X				
	(b) Local boards of education will provide technical assistance in the development of essential interpretive material by local districts.	"	X				
	(c) State department of education may provide interpretations for local, regional and state use.	S/D/E	X				
	See Vocational Education.						
6:43-2.12	Evaluation of the results of the program of instruction (of vocational education) will be made periodically on the state level with the results being used for necessary change or improvement in the program through experimentation, curriculum development, training of vocational educational personnel or other means.						
	See Accountability: 18A:4-24.						
	See Experimental Programs: 18A:6-71.						
	See Vocational Education; NJAC 6:4-2.4, 6:51-1.8, 6:51-1.11.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:4-28.10	It is the purpose of this act to encourage the development of innovative programs to educate students in New Jersey's elementary and secondary schools, and members of the general public on the subject of drugs and their abuse, to demonstrate the use of such programs and to promote coordinated efforts among school districts.						
18A:4-28.11	The Commissioner of Education is authorized to make research and demonstration grants to local school districts in such amounts as he shall determine to assist said districts in the implementation of innovative pilot projects designed to educate students.	C/E				X	
NJSA 18A:6-1.1	The written consent of a parent or guardian of a pupil and of a physician of the parent's or guardian's choice shall be required prior to the administration to a pupil by the school authorities of any drug or medication for experimental purposes or for stimulating the learning process.	parent or guardian				X	
NJSA 18A:6-71 (1971)	The Commissioner of Education and the state board of education shall have authority and responsibility under this act to plan for and operate a state-wide system of educational centers for research and demonstration. These centers shall concentrate upon the development, testing and installation of ideas to solve major educational problems facing the state; including but not limited to reading levels of low-income children, early childhood development, etc.	center for research	X				
JSA 8A:6-72 1970)	The centers shall design projects within an experimental framework in order that unproven educational ideas, equipment, methods and approaches, and newly developed curriculum; materials can be objectively tested and evaluated and their value to local school districts demonstrated.	ed. resh. & dev. centrs.	X				
	See Special Education: 18A:6-79						
	See Curriculum: 18A:6-82 18A:6-83						
JSA 8A:6-79 1971)	The commissioner of education and the state board of education shall have the authority and responsibility to plan for, establish and operate demonstration model early child development centers. These centers shall concentrate on the cognitive and affective development of children aged 3-6, including, but not limited to health, dental hygiene, mental health, language and computation skills development, nutrition, socialization and recreation.	C/E S/B/E e. c. dev. centers	X				
	The centers shall design projects within an experimental framework of early childhood education and daycare support in order that unproven educational ideas, methods, curriculum, can be tested.	"center"	X				
	See Adult Education: NJAC 6.11-7.65						
	See NJAC 6:44-2.3						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:42-5	Certain student organizations declared harmful -- fraternity, sorority, secret organization if their selection is upon basis of decision of members rather than free choice. See Special Education: NJAC 6:28-3.6	student orgs.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:4-14	State board of education shall prescribe a uniform and simple system of bookkeeping for use in all school districts and compel the maintenance and use of the same.	S/B/E	X				
18A:22-7	Board of education of every school district shall prepare and deliver to each member of the board of school estimate, a budget for school district for ensuing year.	locl. B/E	X				
18A:22-13	All taxpayers can have opportunity to present objections and to be heard with respect to said budget and the amounts of money necessary to be appropriated and the various items and purposes to be appropriated.	taxpyrs				X	
18A:22-15	Governing body of municipality shall appropriate moneys.	gov. body of mplty	X				
18A:23-1	Board of education of every school district shall cause an annual audit of the district's accounts and financial transactions, to be made by a public school accountant employed by it, which audit shall be completed not later than 3 months after the end of the school fiscal year.	B/E accntant	X X				
18A:23-6	Failure to make, shall be made from funds of district.					X	X
18A:23-11	If made, contrary to law, shall be liable for penalty of $100.						X
18A:58-13 (amend1955)	On or before November 15 in each year, the Commissioner shall estimate the amount necessary to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this article for the succeeding school year and shall determine for budget purposes the amounts estimated to be payable to each of the counties and districts under this article for the succeeding school year.	C/E	X				
NJAC 6:47-1.3 (1969)	The official fiscal accounts and documents of the state board showing receipts and expenditure of funds will be maintained by state department of education at Trenton, New Jersey. Proper access thereto will be afforded.	S/D/E	X				
6:47-1.4	State and federal accounts of the state board are audited under the supervision of director of division of budget and accounting in New Jersey Department of the Treasury. The state auditor will post-audit all state accounts and make independent verifications.	div. of bdget, dept of tresury st. auditor	 X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:27-1.2 (1969)	The following grade groupings shall be used to clarify secondary schools which possess the other characteristics of school organization. - Grades 7-9 inclusive, junior high school; - Grades 10-12 inclusive, senior high school; - Grades 7-12 inclusive, six-year high school; - Grades 9-12 inclusive, four-year high school.	hi schl	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJAC 6:17-1.1	The office of high school equivalency works under the supervision of the assistant commissioner for administration. The staff is responsible for the supervision of all high school equivalency instruction programs operating in local school districts: approved neighborhood education centers and private non-profit educational agencies.	off. of h. s. equivlncy	X				
6:17-2.1	All persons applying to take the high school equivalency exams must be 18 years of age and out of school one year. Exceptions may be made for students who are 16 or over.	applicant	X				
		off. of h. s. equiv.				X	
6:17-2.3	General educational development tests for the American Council of Education will be used as a basis for qualifying for a High School Equivalency Certificate if applicant scores at least 35 on each test and an average of 45.	applicant	X				
6:17-2.4	Persons completing year of college may apply for equivalency by presenting transcript of work.	applicant	X			X	
NJAC 6:27-1.4(a) (1969)	Subject to approval of state board of education:						
	(1) each 4 year high school shall establish a minimum number of credits to be required for graduation to be not less than 92 or more than 100.	st. b/e			X		
		4-yr. h. s.	X			X	
	(2) each senior high school shall establish a set number, not less than 69 credits nor more than 75 to be completed within grades 10-12.	senior h. s.	X			X	
	(4) each junior high shall establish its own policy governing graduation.	jr. hi	X			X	
6:27-1.4(b)	Diplomas shall be granted only to pupils who have completed fully the requirements for graduation as established in the curriculum approved by the state board of education.	h. s.	X				
		s/b/e			X		
NJAC 6:27-4.1	The local board of education is authorized to give credit to various courses offered by the services for purpose of graduation requirements, including basic training, off-duty courses, courses of instruction in the forces.	local b/e				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:43A-4	It shall be the function of any children's bureau established to coordinate the various student supervisory and counseling programs of the school district, to cooperate with welfare agencies.	childrn's bureau	X				
18A:43A-5	The children's bureau may supervise and maintain the following: (1) school attendance (2) register retarded (3) employment certificates (4) child counseling (5) speech and remedial reading.	childrn's bureau				X	
18A:43A-6	The bureau should cooperate with any medical examiner, psychologist, etc.	children's bureau		X			
NJAC 6:27-1.3(f) (1969)	Guidance service shall be provided to assist each pupil and his parents to make suitable choice of all available educational resources of school.	high schl.	X				
	See Vocational Education: NJAC 6:48-1.1						
	See Vocational Education: NJAC 6:43-2.10						
	See Certification: NJAC 6:11-12.13						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Program

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Curriculum: NJSA 18A:4-28.6.						
	See Vocational Education: NJAC 6:48-2.1.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Library

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D. Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:27-1.9 (1969)	The library facilities shall be adequate.	high schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:7-6	County superintendent shall maintain an office which shall be open to the public...and the school records of the county for the use of the county and state departments of education, the U.S. Office of Education and the U.S. Commissioner of Education shall be kept at said office.	county supt.	X				
NJSA 18A:25-4	Each teacher or person required by board of education of any district or of any county vocational school to keep a school register shall keep the same in the manner provided therefor.	teacher	X				X Failure shall result in withholding of final salary payments.
18A:25-5	Annual report: Each teacher shall make on forms furnished by the commissioner of education. Failure shall result in sanction of withholding of salary.	teacher C/E					"
NJSA 18A:36-19	Public inspection of pupil records may be permitted and any other information relating to pupils or former pupils of any school district may be furnished in accordance with rules prescribed by state board -- no liability shall attach to person who permits inspection.	S/B/E			X		
NJAC 6:3-1.3 (1969)	Pupil Records may in discretion of board of education or offer designated to act for it be open to inspection by representatives of selective service system, F.B.I., U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, for purposes of determining their fitness to serve in armed forces.	local B/E armed forces			 X	X 	
	(b) May be open to those who in judgment of board of education or any officer or employer have a legitimate interest in records for research or guidance.	B/E				X	
	(c) Items of information shall be made available to guardian or other person having custody.	B/E	X				
	(d) Items may be made available to employers or subjsequent school.	B/E				X	
	(e) Board of education has discretion to withhold confidential information.	B/E				X	
	See Special Education: NJAC 6:28-3.21 (1969)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:15-1	A New Jersey education coordinating council is hereby created as an interdepartmental council for the purpose of facilitating the coordination of the educational policies and programs of the state in all fields of public education.	coord. council					
18A:5-4	It shall be the duty and responsibility of the council to:		X				
	(a) review and recommend programs and priorities to best meet educational needs of state;						
	(b) review budgets of the departments of education and make fiscal recommendations to the state board of education.		X				
Dept. Mission A Comprehensive Plan 1972 p. 3	Objectives of the state board of education for pupils:						
	"To ensure that each person in the State of New Jersey will have the opportunity to achieve his full educational potential in accordance with his own unique abilities, goals, and aspirations."						
	Four objectives:						
	(1) to ensure that every person from formal school entrance to high school graduation is experiencing the benefits of an educational plan characterized by (a) set of individual goals; (b) reliable individual assessment data; (c) individual educational program.						
	(2) to ensure every child from birth to formal school entrance has an opportunity to participate in an educational plan;						
	(3) to ensure that continuing education is available to all persons through educational programs;						
	(4) to administer, adjudicate, clarify, and propose statutes and regulations, and to provide regulated services to facilitate the educational mission.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
JSA A:4-28	The Commissioner may prepare, publish and distribute from time to time handbooks, materials or circulars for the guidance of teachers in the public schools.	C/E				X	
A:16-1	Board of education has power to hire and fire secretary, school business administrator, custodian of school monies, and principals, teachers, janitors and other employees; fix their compensation and length of term of employment.	B/E				X	
A:16-2	Every board of education shall require all of its employees to undergo physical examinations.	B/E	X				
A:16-5	All records of physical exams filed with board -- can be opened by local and state board of health.	bd. of health				X	
A:6-5	No religious test shall be required as a qualification for employment in any capacity in the state public school system.	publ. schl syst.	X				
A:6-6	No sex discrimination in wages, compensation, appointment, assignment, promotion, etc. pertaining to employment of teachers is allowed.	publ. schl systm.	X				
A:6-7	Every person who is a citizen of the United States and who is employed as a professor or teacher shall take and subscribe to the oath of allegiance and office prescribed in Section 41:1-3 of the revised statutes.	teacher	X				
A:6-9	The Commissioner of Education shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine without cost to the parties all controversies and disputes arising under the school laws excepting those governing higher education, or under the rules of the State Board of Education. or Commissioner. (This especially is relevant for certification disputes.)	C/E	X			X	
hephard v. d. of Ed. of ity of Engle- wood, N. J. 07F. upp. 341 (1962)	A New Jersey statutoryremedy for disputes under school laws was administrative rather than judicial and thus the doctrine of exhaustion of remedies applicable.						
JSA A:6-10	No person shall be dismissed or reduced in compensation		X				
	a) if he is or shall be under tenure of office, position or employment during good behavior and efficiency in the public school system of the state; or						
	b) if he is or shall be under tenure of office, position or employment during good behavior and efficiency as a supervisor, teacher or in any other teaching capacity.		X				
A:6-75 1971)	Commissioner of Education and the state board of education shall have authority and responsibility under this act to plan, establish and operate a state-wide performance evaluation project. This project shall concentrate on developing criteria for professional teaching competence based on performance evaluation prior to the issuance of initial teaching certificate.	C/E S/B/E st-wide perf. eval. project	X X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
SA A:6-76 971)	This project shall identify the skills, attitudes and other such data essential for an individual to demonstrate before being issued an initial teaching certificate.	st-wide perf. eval. proj.	X				
A:27-1	No teaching staff member shall be appointed, except by a recorded vote of the full membership of the board of education appointing him.	teacher B/E	X X				
A:27-2	Employment without certificate prohibited.	teacher B/E	X X				
A:27-3	Employment for school year: teaching staff members may be employed and their salaries fixed and determined, under contracts, by board of education.	B/E			X		
A:27-4	Each board of education may invoke rules, not inconsistent with the provisions of this title, governing the employment, terms and tenure of employment, promotion and dismissal, and salaries and time and mode of payment thereof of teaching staff members for the district, and may from time to time change, appeal or amend the same.	B/E				X	
A:27-10 1/72	On or before April 30, every board of education shall give either written offer of a contract for next year, or notice that employment not offered.	B/E	X				
A:27-11 972)	Failure to give timely notice of termination is to be considered as offer of employment for next succeeding year.						
A:28-4	Teaching staff members not certified, not to obtain tenure.	teachers	X				
A:28-5	Tenure of teaching staff members shall be under tenure during good behavior and efficiency and shall not be dismissed or reduced, except for inefficiency, incapacity or conduct unbecoming such a teaching staff member.		X				
A:28-8	Any teaching staff member, under tenure of service, desiring to relinquish his position shall give board at least 60 days written notice of his intention unless board shall approve release on shorter notice.	teacher B/E	X		 X		
AC 11-3. 6 969)	(a) School districts are urged to assign to personnel titles which are recognized in these regulations.	schl. dist.		X			
	(b) If use of unrecognized titles is necessary, a job description should be formulated and submitted to county superintendent of schools in advance of appointment, on the basis of which determination shall be made of the appropriate certificate for the position.	schl. dist. co. supt.		X	 X		
11-3. 8 969)	A teacher employed by the board of education who shall, without consent of board leave the school before the expiration of his term shall be guilty of unprofessional conduct.	teacher	X				
	(b) Commissioner of Education may, on receiving notice of that fact, suspend the certificate for a period not exceeding a year.	C/E				X	X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:27-1.7	The number and variety of assignments of the teacher and the number of pupils assigned to the teacher shall be sufficiently limited to enable the teacher to make adequate preparation for his responsibilities.	high schl.	X				
	Class sizes shall be sufficiently limited in number to provide opportunity for a reasonable amount of attention by the teacher to the individual needs of the pupils.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJSA 18A:39-1	Whenever in any district there are pupils residing remote from any schoolhouse, the board of education of the district may make rules and contracts for the transportation of such pupils to and from school. This includes private schools up to a $150 per pupil a year limit.	B/E				X	
NJSA 18A:39-1.1	In addition to the provision of transportation for pupils living remote from any schoolhouse, and for handicapped children, the board of education may provide by contract or otherwise in accordance with law and rules and	locl. bd.				X	
	regulations of the state board, for transportation of pupils to and from school. Cost shall not be included in determining amount of state aid.	S/B/E	X		X		
18A:39-2	Any board of education having power to provide for transportation may provide transportation by buses owned by it or may enter into contract for such trans-	B/E				X	
	portation approved by county superintendent for a term of not more than four years.	co. supt.			X		
18A:39-6	Liability insurance to be furnished shall be furnished by each contractor or by board of education in such amounts in such manner as prescribed by state board.	contrctr or B/E	X				
18A:39-11 5/6/68	Boards of education of 2 or more school districts may provide jointly for transportation of pupils to and from any school or schools within districts.	B/E				X	
	County superintendent has discretion to judge that joint transportation would be more economical, to assign administration to one board and to prorate cost.	co. supt.				X	
NJSA 18A:39-15	If county superintendent of the county in which the districts are situated shall approve the necessity, the cost and the method of providing such joint transportation and the agreement whereby the same is to be provided, each such board of education providing joint transportation shall be entitled to state aid in the amount equal to 75% of its proportionate share of the cost of such transportation.						
18A:39-21	State board shall make rules governing transportation of pupils.	S/B/E/	X				
Rankin v. Board of Ed. of Egg Harbor, Tp. 135 N. J. L. 299. 51 A. 2d. 194 (1947)	State board of education has the power to supervise and control the transportation of pupils including the method of transportation and type of vehicle.	S/B/E/			X		
	Local board of education had no power to enlarge any rule, regulation or specification imposed by the state board of education concerning pupil transportation and type of vehicle.	locl. bd.	X				
	Local school boards may contract for the needed facilities for pupil transportation, but its contracts are subject to	locl. bds.				X	
	the supervision of the state board of education and must be awarded in conformity with the policy underlying the law to encourage competitive bidding.	S/B/E			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Transportation - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC (1969) 6:21-1.2	Every schoolbus driver must report an accident which involves an injury.	bus drivr	X				
6:21-1.3	The words "remote" in statutes shall mean 2-1/2 miles or more for high school pupils.		X				
6:21-4.1	School buses shall not be overcrowded.		X				
6:21-4.2	No standees shall be allowed.		X				
6:21-5.1 through 6:21-7.2	Detailed specifications for all technical components of school buses.		X				
6:21-11.1 to 6:21-12.1 (1969)	Regulations for drivers, including special school bus safety procedures, and qualifications for drivers.	bus drivr.	X				

See Revenue: New Jersey Constitution, Article 8. S. 4

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Robinson v. Cahill 62 N.J. -- 473 -- 303A. 2d273 (1973)	This 1973 New Jersey Supreme Court case has ruled that New Jersey's financial provisions are unconstitutional. The basis of the holding was Article VIII, S. 4, P. I, of New Jersey's constitution. The legislature shall provide for the maintenance and support of a thorough and efficient system of free public schools for the instruction of all children in the state between the ages of 5 and 18 years.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety & Health

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:17-42	Legislature finds safety and welfare a matter of prime concern; employment of law enforcement officers might prevent violence. State aid to local boards is necessary.	st. leg.		X			
18A:17-43	Commissioner of Education may employ law enforcement officers.	C/E				X	
18A:17-44	Commissioner of Education authorized to reimburse local board for 75% of cost.	C/E				X	
18A: 40-1	Employment of medical inspectors, optometrists and nurses: each board shall employ one or more physicians or inspector, nurses. Every board shall adopt rules subject to approval of state board.	locl. bd. S/B/E	X		X		
18A:40-2	Commissioner shall apoint inspector who shall perform duties as prescribed by state board of education.	C/E S/B/E	X				
18A:40-3	Inspector of health shall lecture to teachers at designated times for promotion of health and prevention of disease.	insp. of health	X				
18A:40-4	Medical inspector or nurse shall examine every pupil; shall comply with rules of state board in doing this. Health record of each student shall be kept and forwarded when necessary.	med. insp	X				
18A:40-5	If parent objects, alternative of family physician for examinations is viable.	parent				X	
18A:40-6	The local board of education of any district may provide such equipment, supplies and services as in its judgment will aid in the preservation and promotion of the health of the pupils.	B/E				X	
18A:40-7	Principal can excuse student upon recommendation from physician.					X	
18A:40-9	If the cause for exclusion can be remedied and the parent fails to remedy it, the parent, guardian or other person shall be proceeded against as disorderly.	parent	X				X
18A:40-10	Exclusion of teachers and pupils exposed to diseases which are ennumerated are necessary to prevent spread of disease.	teacher &pupil	X				
18A:40-11	Pupils having tuberculosis shall be excluded from school.	pupils	X				
18A:40-12.1	Protective eye devices required for teachers and pupils in certain dangerous situations.	teachers & pupils					
18A:40-13	The board of education of any school district may require immunization to diptheria as a prerequisite to attendance at school, and it may require proof of immunity.	B/E				X	
18A:40-14	A board of education may provide the necessary equipment, materials, and services for immunizing to diptheria, pupils whose parents or guardians in the opinion of the board are unable to meet the necessary expense.	locl. B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:40-16	The board of education shall periodically determine or cause to be determined the presence or absence of active tuberculosis in any or all pupils in public schools.	locl. B/E				X	
18A:40-7	The local board of education may provide at its expense the equipment, materials and services necessary to make such determination.						
18A:40-20	Board of education may provide necessary equipment, materials and services for vaccinating pupils, whose parents are unable to meet costs.	locl. B/E				X	
18A:40-21	Exclusion of teachers for lack of vaccination: any teacher or pupil not vaccinated shall be excluded.	teacher student	X X				
18A;40-22	Board of education may require all pupils to have received immunizing treatment against polio or measles or both as a prerequisite to attendance. Discretion to waive.	locl. B/E				X	
18A:41-1	Fire drills Every principal of a school of two or more rooms or of a school of one room, when located above the first story of a building, shall have at least 2 fire drills each month.	principal	X				
18A:41-3	Failure to comply with 41-1 is a misdemeanor with $100 fine.						X a misdemeanor $100 fine
NJAC 6:29-1.1 (1969)	Every board of education in this state shall adopt rules to govern health services in its school district and such rules shall include rules and regulations (as follows) of the state board of education, as a minimum:	locl. B/E S/B/E	X		 X		
	(1) Each board shall employ at least one medical inspector;	locl B/E	X				
	(2) Each board shall comply with boards of health rules.	"	X				
	(3) Medical inspector shall omit dental exams for those already examined by a dentist.	"	X				
6:29-1.2	Boards of education shall furnish each school with proper facilities for the medical inspector, dentist and nurse.	"	X				
	Boards of education shall provide regular appropriations for physical education activities.	"	X				
6:29-2.3	Boards of education shall adopt rules and a program of procedures for care of pupils injured at school. Rules shall be explained to all employees.	B/E	X				
6:29-3.1	Medical inspector shall direct the professional duties or activities of the school nurse and shall compile and issue regulations governing professional techniques, conduct of inspections and administration of treatment.	med. insp.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health 9 Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:29-4.1 to 6:29-4.5	Subchapter 4, "School Health Services Procedures" of School health organization and procedures outlines requirements and reports necessary for the following: (1) dental exam; (2) testing for tuberculosis; (3) communicable disease; (4) records of health exams.		X				
NJAC 6:29-5.1	"School Safety", subchapter 5, outlines requirements for accident prevention and safety patrols.		X				
NJAC 6:29-6.1	Subchapter 6 outlines requirements for physical education procedures, personnel, and intra-scholastic sports.		X				
	See School Plant: NJAC 6:22-12.1 6:22-13.1.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJSA 18A:36-1	School year begins July 1 and ends June 30.	local bd. of ed.	X			X	
36-2	Board of education shall determine which schools open.						
	See Special Education. NJAC 6:28-3.18						
NJAC 6:27-1.13	Definitions: "Class Period" -- no limitations on class period time. "School year" -- a school year shall consist of not less than 180 days.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:18-2.2 (1971)	Every board of education shall require that all plans and specifications for bids on any contract with the board for the construction of any public building shall provide facilities for the handicapped.	locl. B/E	X				
	State Board of Education requirements are as follows:	S/B/E loc. B/E	 X		X		
	a) one principal entrance to the building with ramp access;						
	b) appropriate lavatory facilities;		X				
	c) drinking fountain for handicapped;		X				
	d) elevator for wheelchair;		X				
	e) in all laboratories, working area for handicapped;		X				
	f) telephone at appropriate height.		X				
NJSA 18A:18-24	All work done and materials or supplies furnished under contract shall be inspected by the business manager of the district, or by the appropriate officer employed by the board to whom such power shall have been delegated by the board, and subject to the approval of the board, the business manager or such officer as the case may be, shall condemn any work not complying with specifications.	bus. mgr.	X X		X		
18A:33-1	Each school district shall provide suitable educational facilities, including proper school buildings and furniture and equipment.	schl. dist.	X				
18A:33-2	When any school district shall fail to provide such facilities, the county supervisor shall direct custodian of schoob moneys to withhold further payments.	schl. dist. co. supt.	X X				 X
18A:33-3	A district board of education may itself or under contract install, equip and supply and operate cafeterias or other agencies for dispensing food to public school pupils.	dist. B/E				X	
NJAC 6:22-4.1 to 6:22-4.21	These regulations of subchapter four: "Desirable Features" of School Planning Services include:						
	(1) suitable rooms for offices, teachers' areas, storage areas;	schl. bldg	X				
	(2) chalkboards and display areas;	"	X				
	(3) acoustical materials	"	X				
	(4) number of stories	"	X				
	(5) classrooms for elementary schools, e.g., partitions and bathrooms;	"	X				
	(6) rooms in high schools	"	X				
	(7) electrical systems						
	(8) Sanitation and plumbing						
	(9) detailed provisions for ramps and toilets for handicapped.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards - Page 2

M Mandatory
A. Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:22-6.1	This regulation includes guidelines for "renovation, rehabilitation and modernization" of school plants.						
	It is the policy of the Bureau of Planning Services to review final plans for alteration work as soon after receipt of plans as possible.	bur. plng. serv.		X	X		
6:22-7.1 to 6:22-7.6	Description of plan, preparation, filing and approval for construction projects, including the numerous reports to be approved by the state board of education.	S/B/E			X		
6:22-8.1 to 6:22-8.7	Subchapter 8 of "School Planning Services" covers space requirements including: ceiling heights, corridors, exits, doors, staircases.						
6:22-9.1	Subchapter 9 of "School Planning Services" has detailed regulations for ventilation including: air exhaust, ventilation and recirculated air.						
6:22-10.1	Subchapter 10 of "School Planning Services" describes desirable heating systems.						
6:22-11.1	Subchapter 11 describes desirable air-conditioning features.						
6:22-12.1 (1969)	Subchapter 12 describes sanitation, regulations covering plumbing, toilet facilities, drinking fountains, custodian's closets and shower areas.						
6:22-13.1	Subchapter 13 describes school plant safety including fire safety, fire escapes, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, elevators, structural safety, equipment safety, gas installation and fallout protection.						
6:22-14.1	Subchapter 14 describes lighting standards.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:4-13	The State Board of Education shall conduct all building operations coming within its direct supervision, including all construction or repair work allied thereto, within the appropriation specifically provided in each case for said work. It may with the approval of the statehouse commission employ such technical assistants, including registered architects and engineers, for the preparation of plans, specifications and drawings and for the supervision of such work.	S/B/E	X				
		sthouse comion.			X		
18A:17-28	The business manager of the school district shall have charge and care of the public school buildings and other property belonging to the district and repair thereof.	schl. dist. bus. mgr.	X				
	(b) draw or supervise the drawing of all plans and specifications for the erection, improvement or repair of public schoolhouses, subject to the approval of the local board.		X				
		locl. bd.			X		
	(d) supervise the construction and repair of all school buildings and inspect all work done and materials and supplies furnished under contract.	schl. dist. bus. mgr.	X				
18A:18-23	repairs of all school buildings shall be supervised by the business manager of the district if there be one as provided by section 18A:17-28, but if the district has no business manager, the board may delegate such power to an appropriate officer of the board.	schl. bd. bus. mgr.	X		X		
		locl. bd.				X	
18A:18-24	All work done and materials or supplies furnished under contract shall be inspected by the business manager or an appropriate officer appointed by the board.	schl. dist. bus. mgr.	X		X		
NJAC 6:22-1.1 (1969)	The Bureau of School Planning Services passes on all school construction plans before they are sent to the state board of education for approval. This includes inspection and review of plans.	bur. s. p. s.	X		X		
		S/B/E			X		
6:22-1.2	Objectives of Bureau of School Planning Services include the following: basically to make available understanding of modern facilities; to develop a series of ways to disseminate information; to make available consultive services; and to establish minimum standards.	bur. S. P. S					
6:22-2.7 (1969)	Description of "Guide for Schoolhouse Planning and Construction," prepared for architects, school board members and architects which presents (1) mandatory features; (2) desirable features; and (3) interpretation and suggestions.						
6:22-3.1 through 6:22-3.42 (1969)	These regulations are subchapter 3 of school planning services and cover the following areas: (1) instructions for calculating school capacities and area needed; (2) selection of site; (3) selection of architect; (4) board approval of schematic plans and other; (5) procedural necessities for approval of plans; (6) preliminary and final inspection of the architect's plans.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant -- Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:22-5.1 through 6:22-5.13	Subchapter 5 "Selecting a Desirable School Site" of "School Planning Services" includes recommendations in these areas:	schl. plng serv.		X			
	(1) size of site	schools		X			
	(2) shape of site	schools		X			
	(3) topography of site	schools		X			
	(4) accessibility of site	schools		X			
	(5) environment of site	schools		X			
	(6) safety conditions of site	schools		X			
	(7) accessibility to services and utilities	schools		X			
	(8) surface conditions of site	schools		X			
	(9) location of building on site	schools		X			
6:22-5.13	Ideally, a site acquisition is planned for several years in advance of need as a responsibility of local board of education. Careful studies should be made of population trends, industrial, commercial and residential developments and other factors indicative of when and where a new school site will be required.	locl. B/E		X			
6:22-5.13 (b)	Community and regional master-plans where existing, should be reviewed for their probable influence on the future of the local school system.	com'ty master plan		X			
6:22-5.13 (c)	Boards of education are required to submit a copy of their plans to the local planning board for review where such agencies have been established.	B/E locl. plng. bd.	X		X		
6:22-7.1 to 6:22-7.6	Subchapter 7, "Plans, preparation, filing and approval of School Planning Services" outlines in detail requirements of plans which must be sent to the state board of education, especially stressing approval of contracts made for construction.	schl. plng. serv.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:46-3	County departments of child study for each county are appointed by Commissioner of Education.	C/E			X		
18A:46-5	Functions of department of child study:						
	1) identification of children needing special facilities;						
	2) development of programs, supervision;						
	3) reporting and referral of children with handicaps;						
	4) social case work, psychological evaluation;						
	5) remedial instruction.						
18A:46-7	Each local board must report numbers to county commissioner.	locl. bd.	X				
18A:46-10	Classification process of disparate special education groupings.						
18A:46-11	Psychological examinations: each board of education shall employ tests for diagnosis, classification, etc., of handicapped children.	local bd.	X				
NJSA 18A:46-15	It shall be the duty of each board of education to provide suitable facilities and programs of education for all children who are classified as handicapped, except those so mentally retarded as to be untrainable. Absence of a special class facility in any district shall not be construed as relieving board of education of responsibility.	local B/E	X				
NJSA 18A:46-15 (1970)	(b) Commissioner shall continually review operation of special education whenever in his judgment, handicapped children are not receiving satisfactory educational programs, despite the operation of facilities and programs,	C/E	X		X		
	he shall, with consent of state board, order establishment of special class or classes.	S/B/E			X		
	(c) Commissioner shall continually review class or classes.	C/E	X				
NJSA 18A:46-17	Superintendent or principal may exclude children when mental retardation is so severe that he has been classified as not trainable under this chapter.	supt. or principal				X	
NJSA 18A:46-29 (1973)	The board of chosen freeholders of any county may establish a county special services school district for the education and treatment of handicapped children, upon its finding that the need exists.	county bd. of freeholders				X	
NJSA 18A:47-1	The board of education of a school district may establish and maintain a special school of instruction for the purpose of instructing dependent and delinquent children under 16; such school shall be part of school system by which it has been established.	local bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:47-6	Such a school shall be conducted as a home. Teacher of such a school must have normal certification.	local bd. teachers	X X				
18A:47-4	Such special school shall receive, restrain and instruct dependent delinquent children and children under the age of 16 years who shall be habitual truants, insubordinate, incorrigible, or disorderly during their attendance at schools, committed to such school by a juvenile and domestic relations or other court.	schools for delinquents	X				
NJSA 18A:61.1	A school shall be maintained for the purpose of training and educating deaf children.	schl. dist.	X				
18A:61-3	Admitted are deaf persons of suitable age and capacity who are legal residents not over 21, maximum time is fourteen years.	deaf children	X				
18A:61.5	Whenever the board is satisfied that the resources of a person applying for admission to the school or who is a pupil, or those of his parent or guardian, the board may require the parent or guardian to pay either the whole or such portion as is just and equitable.	dist. bd.				X	
NJAC 6:28-1.4 (1969)	All children classified shall have such classification established during a conference attended by a representative of each of the basic professional areas and such classification shall be based on data obtained on prescribed forms from professionals.						
	(A basic child study team evaluating handicapped shall work in consultation with a physician, school psychologist, learning disabilities specialist, and a school social worker. It may also consult with other specialists.)	child study team	X				
6:28-1.6	Classification shall be made to plan appropriate educational programs, to determine and decide best program. Effort shall be made by local district to prevent needless public labeling of handicapped children.	locl. dist.	X				
NJAC 6:28-2.1	Child study team shall be guided by the following classes, although not necessarily limited to them: 1) auditorily handicapped 2) chronically ill 3) communication handicapped 4) emotionally disturbed 5) mentally retarded 6) mentally retarded (educable) 7) multiply handicapped 8) neurologically impaired 9) orthopedically handicapped 10) perceptionally impaired 11) socially maladjusted 12) visually handicapped.	child study team	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:28-2.2 (1969)	Local boards of education shall provide for such diagnostic tests as are necessary to determine the need of special education programs for pupils who manifest disabilities in the classes of NJAC 6:28-2.1.	locl. bd.	X				
NJAC 6:28-2.4	All classifications are subject to review and approval by the Bureau of Special Education and Pupil Personnel Services of the state department of education.	bur. of sp. ed.	X				
		pupil pers. services			X		
6:28-3.3	The placement of handicapped pupils shall be the responsibility of chief school administrator or his designated agent. Shall be based on recommendations of child study team.	chief schl admnstr.	X				
		child stdy team		X			
NJAC 6:28-3.5 (1969)	The educational program for handicapped pupils shall be described in a plan which indicates its individualization and which includes criteria for its evaluation.	schl. dist.	X				
6:28-3.6 (1969)	Children classified as handicapped shall not be denied because of such handicap participation in extracurricular, intramural, and inter-scholastic activities, as well as health, recreation and social services.	schl. dist.	X				
NJAC 6:28-3.2	Children confined to their home or to a hospital by a physician, because of illness, shall receive appropriate instruction at home (must be confined at least 2 weeks).						
6:28-3.13 to 6:28-3.5	Instruction of confined children shall be for at least five hours a week, all but two of which can be made by telephone.		X				
NJAC 6:28-3.18 (1969)	Full-day educational programs shall be provided. Exceptions shall be made only upon recommendation of child study team with the approval of the chief school administrator and Commissioner of Education.	ch. st. tm.		X			
		chief schl admnstr.			X		
		C/E			X		
	(b) To be approved for state aid, the following conditions pertaining to school length shall be observed: (1) children over 6 must get at least 4 hours a day; (2) children confined to home may have extended period; (3) children under 6 shall have 2-1/2 hours a day.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6. 28-3. 28 to 6:28-4. 4 (1969)	Requirements for non-public schools which have programs for handicapped children are essentially parallel to and consistent with those of public schools.	non-publ. schl for handicapd	X				
NJAC 6:28-3. 21 (1969)	A system of records shall be maintained which indicates the following: 1) findings of surveys of handicapped children; 2) a file containing a copy of pertinent records of each handicapped child, showing the basis of classification, nature of examinations, educational recommendations, and annual progress reports.						
NJAC 6:43-4.1 (1969)	Vocational education for handicapped shall include programs and services designed to enable them to achieve vocational education objectives, otherwise beyond their reach.	voc. ed. progs.		X			
	To the extent feasible, handicapped persons shall be placed in regular vocational education programs. Funds available for vocational education for disadvantaged may only be used to pay that portion of the cost of such supplementary special education services.	voc. ed. progs.	X				
	If certain handicapped persons cannot benefit from regular programs, then they shall be provided with special programs meeting their needs.	voc. ed. progs.	X				
	Vocational education programs for handicapped shall be developed, planned, and administered by state boards and local education agency in cooperation with other private agencies.	S/B locl. ed. agency	X		X		
	See Experimental Programs: NJSA, 18A:6-1. 1.						
	See Equal Education Opportunity : NJSA 18A:6-71.						
	See Accreditation: NJAC 6:26-1. 2.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18A:29-1	Uncertified teacher is denied salary.	uncert. teacher	X				
18A:29-4	Withholding salary for failure to perform duties. Commissioner shall direct custodian of school monies of any district to withhold the salary of any teaching staff member.	C/E cust. of schl. monies	X X				
18A:29-4.1	Board of education of any district may adopt a salary policy, not be less than those required by law. Policy and schedules shall be binding upon adopting board and upon future boards.	B/E	X			X	
	School budget is approved by voters, board of school estimate, governing body of municipality.	voters bd. of schl. est. gov. body of mpity.			X X X		
18A:29-5	Minimum salary of a teaching staff member, not employed as a substitute on a day-to-day basis, and who is not covered by the salary schedule set forth in this article shall be $2,500 for an academic year.		X				
18A:29-7	Salary schedule for an academic year:						

Year	Nurse	B.A.	M.A.	Ph. D.
1	4,400	4,700	5,000	5,300
5	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300
10	6,400	6,950	7,250	7,550

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18A:29-12	Schedule set forth is intended to prescribe a minimum salary at each step. Any increment also considered a minimum.		X				
18A:29-13	District boards of education shall have power to increase for any member or classification of members included in any schedule. The initial salary or amount of any increment or number of increments.	dist. B/E				X	
18A:30-5	The Commissioner shall enforce the provisions of this chapter to the extent of withholding state school monies from school district violating provision.	C/E	X				X
NJSA 18A:29-4.2	Any teaching staff member employed as a school nurse and holding a standard school nurse certificate shall be paid according to the provisions of the teacher's salary guide in effect with experience and training steps that apply to teachers.		X				
18A:16-7	Salaries of all persons other than teachers and instructors employed in any school district which comprises a city of the first class, shall be paid as other city employees are paid.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJSA 18A:6-38 (1971)	State board of examiners: shall issue appropriate certificates to teach or to administer, direct or supervise the teaching, instruction or educational guidance of, or to render nursing service to pupils in public schools operated by boards of education.	St. bd. of examiners	X				
18A:16-40	"Qualifying academic certificate" deemed to be any certificate issued by the Commissioner of Education.	C/E			X		
18A:6-43	Commissioner shall make and prescribe rules and regulations necessary to carry into effect provisions of this article.	C/E	X		X		
NJSA 18A:26-1	The following are certification requirements for teachers:						
	citizen of U. S. or one intending to become one;	teacher	X				
18A:26-1.1	no residency requirements;	teacher	X				
18A:26-2	all teachers must have valid certificates;	teacher	X				
18A:26-5	certificates granted by city, district examiners: rules prescribed by state and local board of education;	city, dist. examnrs.	X				
		st. &locl B/E			X		
18A:26-8	examination of teachers as to alcohol and narcotics is necessary;	teachers	X				
18A:26-9	oath of allegiance necessary;	teachers	X				
18A:26-10	teachers will be suspended for wrongful cessation of performance of duties.	teachers	X				
18A:26-11	The interstate agreement on qualification of educational personnel contained herein is hereby enacted into law. The "agreement" provides for flexibility and ease in certifying teachers of other states.						
NJAC 6.4-3.10 (1969)	To be eligible for a certificate, the applicant must be a citizen of the U. S. -- unless he teaches foreign languages or has been here ten years.	teacher	X				
6.4-3.12 (1969)	All coaches shall be certified members of school faculties and shall be employed full-time when classes are in session.	coach	X				
6:11-3.14	Certification to teach in a school having experimental curriculum not covered by these certification regulations may be granted by Commissioner of Education.	C/E			X	X	
6:11-3.17	An applicant who has reason to believe that his credentials have not been given proper consideration may appeal the decision.	applicant				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:11-3.22 (1969)	The appropriate certificate will be issued by the Bureau of Teacher Education and Academic Credentials upon completion of the regulations specified in Standards for State Approval of Teacher Education and the New Jersey Instructional Supplement to these standards.	bur. of tchr. ed. &acad. credntls	X				
NJAC 6:11-3.26 (1973)	State board of examiners may waive student teaching requirements if:	st. bd. of exmnrs				X	
	(1) proper application made with support of county supervisor;	co. supr.	X		X		
	(2) certification by district superintendent of satisfactory teaching experience;	dist. supt.	X		X		
	(3) a statement that teacher is being offered a job by superintendent.	dist. supt.	X		X		
6:11-3.27	State board of Examiners is authorized to recommend to the State Board of Education, the fields in which substandard certification is needed for a particular school year.	st. bd. of exmnrs		X		X	
NJAC 6:11-3.31 (1969)	Appointment of certification appeals committee who will make recommendations to Commissioner of Education who has last word.	cert. appeals comte.		X			
		C/E			X		
6:11-3.32	Interstate Agreement provisions permitting state board of education to enter into contracts with other states to allow transfer of teacher credentials.	S/B/E				X	
6:11-4.1	Types of certificates:						
	(1) regular -- lifetime validity meeting New Jersey standards for regular certification;						
6:11-4.2	(2) temporary -- one-year certificate usually applies to those who come from states with no reciprocal agreement with New Jersey.						
6:11-4.3	(3) provisional certificate -- substandard one-year certificate. Some major deficiency in preparation and issued only in area of teacher shortage.						
6:11-4.4	(4) emergency certificate -- essentially like provisional, but submitted later in year.						
6:11-4.5	(5) intern certificate -- part of apprenticeship program of teaching education;	C/E			X		
6:11-4.6	(6) two-month -- purpose is to legalize applicant's teaching position for one who apparently has credentials and is processing. County superintendent can grant.	co. supt.			X	X	
6:11-4.7	(7) county substitute certificate issued by county superintendent only when not enough certified teachers.	co. supt.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
NJAC 6:11-5.2 (1969)	Ways of obtaining a regular certificate are outlined in various alternative courses with stress on accredited higher learning institutions, teacher education program such as National Council for Accreditation of Teacher (NCATE) Education, and teaching experience elsewhere.	applicant	X				
6:11-7.1	Intricate section outlining procedures for teacher accreditation stressing need for more detailed standards. (Mostly advisory rather than prescriptive.)						
6:11-7.10 (1969) to 6:11-7.64	Numerous provisions outlining general curriculum requirements for all teachers and much more specific requirements for teacher specialities. These are recommended for teacher training programs. Guidelines are those of the National Association of State Directors of Teacher Certification (NCATE)			X			
6:11-7.65 (1969)	Experimental programs should include a clearly formulated statement of the competencies needed by teachers in this area of public school curriculum. These competencies shall include attitudes, knowledges and understanding.			X			
NJAC 6:11-7.10 to 6:11-7.64	Specific guidelines are available for the following fields: agriculture, art, business, driver education, early childhood, elementary, English, exceptional children, foreign languages, health, health and physical education, home economics, industrial arts, instructional media, school libraries, mathematics, music, school nurses, physical education, science, social studies, speech/arts, vocational education.						
NJAC	Certification requirements exist for :						
6:11-7.48	supervisors		X				
7.49	school principals		X				
7.50	school superintendents		X				
7.52	guidance counselors		X				
7.53	school psychologists		X				
7.54	social workers		X				
7.55	educational specialists		X				
	The following regulations describe curriculum and educational requirements for administrative positions:						
6:11-10.8	principal		X				
10.9	supervisor		X				
10.10	school business administrator		X				
10.11	assistant superintendent in charge of business		X				
NJAC 6:11-7.50 to 6:11-8.4	Detailed advisory section on teacher education programs, standards and evaluations.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:11-9.1 (1969)	New Jersey administrative and supervisory certificates are issued to applicants who have completed approved administrative and supervisory programs in New Jersey colleges or equivalent programs out-of-state approved by state department of education.	s/d/ed			X		
6:11-9.2	Applicants may qualify for a regular New Jersey administrative certificate by successful completion of one of the following:	applicant for adm. cert.	X				
	1) completion of graduate program approved by state department of education as basis for issuing certificate	S/D/E			X		
	2) completion of out-of-state graduate program in educational administration approved by NCATE	NCATE			X		
	3) completion of a graduate program meeting minimum standards of New Jersey as outlined in subchapter 7	S/D/E			X		
	4) completion of 3 years teaching and four years administration in another state. Must have teacher's certificate and requisite graduate hours for position applied for.						
6:11-12.13	This certificate is required for any person assigned to perform student personnel services such as study and assessment of individual pupils with respect to their status, interest, abilities and needs; counseling with teachers, students and parents regarding personal, social, educational and vocational plans and programs; and developing cooperative relationships with community agencies in assisting children and families.	stu. pers. serv. cert.					
	The requirements are:		X				
	(1) B.A. or higher; (2) teacher's certificate; (3) one year teaching experience; (4) a prescribed graduate curriculum.						
6:11-12.2 to 6:11-12.20	Subchapter 12 covers certification requirements for the following non-instructional professionals:		X				
6:11-12.4	vocational technical coordinator;						
6:11-12.5	school librarian						
6:11-12.6	professional librarian;						
6:11-12.7	school nurse						
6:11-12.8	school social worker						
6:11-12.10	speech correction						
6:11-12.11	director of student personnel services						
6:11-12.12	school psychologist						
6:11-12.14	learning disabilities teacher						
6:11-12.15	school occupational therapist						
6:11-12.16	school physical therapist						
6:11-12.17	reading specialist.						
6:11-12.20							
	See Personnel Policies 6-75 18A:6-76.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:34-1	Textbooks shall be selected by recorded roll call vote of boards of education of the district and they and other school supplies shall be furnished free of cost for use by all pupils in public schools and shall be furnished free of cost to all pupils in the public schools and money therefor shall be appropriated and raised annually in each school district in the same manner as other school moneys.	dist. B/E	X				
18A:34-2	Each board shall make rules for safekeeping and proper care of textbooks and shall keep an account of all monies expended.	dist. B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJSA 18A:35-4.2 (1970)	Commissioner of Education and the state board of education shall have the authority and responsibility to establish and operate a career development program comprised of pilot vocational education projects.	C/E st. B/E	X				
NJSA 18A:54-2	Commissioner of Education shall have responsibility for assessing need for vocational education and should report to state board thereon.	C/E st. B/E	X		X		
18A:54-4	If a vocational school is too uneconomical, commissioner shall have discretion to chose. He shall give notice to local board of education.	C/E				X	
18A:54-6	Location, management rules, courses of all vocational schools are all subject to approval by Commissioner of Education.	C/E			X		
18A:54-21	State board shall prescribe rules for organization, management and control of such schools.	S/B/E	X		X		
18A:54-24	Courses of study are to be approved by state board.	S/B/E	X		X		
NJAC 6:41-2.4	The state advisory council shall advise the state board on the development of the state plan, including the preparation of long-range and annual program plans, and prepare and submit a statement describing its consultation with the state plan.	st. voc. advisory council	X				
	-- Evaluate vocational education programs, services and activities under state plan, and publish and distribute results thereof.	st. voc. ad. cncil.	X				
	-- Prepare and submit through state board to National Advisory Council an annual evaluation report.	S/B/E nat'l. ad. cncil.	X		X		
	--Prepare an annual budget covering the annual expenditures of the state advisory council.	st. voc. ad. cncil.	X				
NJAC 6:42-2.1	"Cooperative vocational education program" means a cooperative work-study program of vocational education for persons who, through a cooperative arrangement between the school and employers, receive instruction, including required academic course and related vocational instruction, by the alteration of study in school with a job in any occupational field, but these two experiences must be planned and supervised by the school and employers so that each contributes to student's education and employability. Work periods and school attendance may be on alternate half-days, full-days, weeks or other periods of time.	coop. voc. ed. prog. school & employers	X		X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6.42-2.2	Each program will provide on-the-job training that: (1) is related to existing career opportunities; (2) does not displace other workers who perform such work; and (3) employs student learners in conformity with federal, state and local laws.	coop. voc. ed. prog.	X				
6:42-2.3	Each cooperative vocational education program will be approved by the New Jersey Department of Educational Division of Vocational Education only upon its determination on the basis of information in the local application that there will be cooperation with employment agencies, labor groups and other agencies in identifying suitable jobs.	div. of voc. ed.	X		X		
NJAC 6:42-2.3	Job selection shall be based on the social, intellectual and economic needs of students as well as job opportunities.	co-op voc. ed. prog.	X				
	Student assignments shall insure i) bona fide training programs; ii) true learning situations; iii) absence of exploitation; iv) compliance with safety standards; v) on-the-job supervision; and vi) compliance with appropriate state and federal laws.		X				
NJAC 6:43-1.1	Any vocational and technical educational program of less than college grade shall be conducted within the framework of a state plan for vocational and technical education approved by the state board of education and accepted by the U.S. Office of Education.	S/B/E	X		X		
6:43-1.1(c)	State and federal funds for activities in any field of vocational education, included in NJSA 18A:54 shall be withheld when it appears to Commissioner of Education that: 1) approved courses of study are not carried out; 2) there is an exploitation of pupils in part-time programs; 3) teachers are not properly certified for the subjects they are teaching; and 4) the program is not operated in conformity with current state plan for vocational education.	C/E	X			X	X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:43-1.2 (1969)	Vocational program requirements:	voc. prog.	X				
	1) proceeds from sales of articles produced in various classes be accounted for;						
	2) board of education keep separate accounts of all local, state and federal funds used for vocational education;	B/E	X				
	3) no application for state or federal aid approved until financial and statistical reports given to Commissioner of Education;	C/E	X		X		
	4) equipment must be approved by Commissioner of Education before application for state or federal aid approved;	C/E	X		X		
	5) local board of education supplies equipment which shall meet standards of labor laws of state and safety code of State Department of Labor.	local bd. st. dept. of labor	X		X		
	6) local boards shall not establish courses unless they conform to requirements of the state board of education.	S/B/E local bd.	X		X		
NJAC 6:43-1.2 (1969)	(7) Local board of education must submit cooperative plan to Commissioner of Education for approval. There can be no exploitation of students.	local bd. C/E	X		X		
	(8) School districts with trade and industrial preparatory schools and classes shall maintain an improved medical inspection service for applicants.	school dist.	X				
	(9) Medical inspector shall report immediately any pupil whose physical condition may affect his safety to principal.	med. insptr.	X				
NJAC 6:43-2.1	Vocational education shall either be under public supervision or under contract with state board or a local educational agency.	st. bd., local ed. agency			X		
	If under public supervision a school or class must:	voc. schl. or class	X				
	1) be organized under direction of state board of education or local educational agency;	st. bd. or loc. ed. agency			X		
	2) State board of education or local agency shall be responsible for 1) employing teachers; 2) determining whether students qualify for admission; 3) determining content and organization of courses.	st. bd. or local ed. agency	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:43-2.2 (1969)	Vocational education includes: 1) instruction related to occupation or occupations for which students are in training; 2) instruction necessary for a vocational student to benefit from instruction, i.e., remedial.						
6:43-2.3	Pre-technical, vocational instruction need not be designed to fit individuals for employment in a specific occupation, but must be primarily designed to prepare individuals for enrollment in advanced or highly skilled post-secondary programs.	pre-voc. progs.	X				
	Does not include professional education.						
6:43-2.4	Pre-vocational shall prepare for a broad range of occupations.	pre-voc. progs.	X				
NJAC 6:43-2.6	Those individuals who do not have access in their own community shall be permitted to receive instruction elsewhere, so long as: 1) the local educational agency serving the area in which individual lives does not offer a comparable program; 2) the student is otherwise available to receive instruction; 3) facilities are reasonably available for additional enrollees in program offered by receiving agency;						
	To the extent that facilities are available, each type of program of vocational instruction offered by state board shall be made available to all individuals in the state.	S/B/E	X				
NJAC 6:43-2.7 (1969)	The content of vocational instruction shall be developed and conducted in accordance with the following standards:	voc. schl. & courses					
	(1) program based on skills, attitudes and knowledge required to achieve occupational objective;		X				
	(2) program shall be developed in consultation with employers;		X				
	(3) program shall be up-to-date;		X				
	(4) program shall be extensive and intensive;		X				
	(5) there shall be ample practical work.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:43-2.8	Facilities shall be adequate in supply and quality.	voc. schl. &courses	X				
6:43-2.9	Supply and quality of teachers shall be adequate.	"	X				
6:43-2.10	The program shall provide for sufficient guidance and counseling services.	"	X				
NJAC 6:43-3.1(a)	Arrangements may be made for the provision of any portion of the program of instruction on an individual or group basis by public or non-public agencies through a written contract with a state board or a local educational agency.	S/B/E/ voc. ed. agency			X	X	
NJAC 6:46-2.1	The Division of Vocational Education is the supervising agent in initiating and operating of state approved vocational education apprenticeship program.	div. of voc. ed.	X				
	Participating agents must comply with guidelines provided by Division regarding apprentice programs.		X				
	The Vocational Division, New Jersey S/D/E has primary responsibility for providing related instruction programs. This instruction normally constitutes a minimum of 144 hours each year of apprenticeship.	S/D/E	X				
NJAC 6:46-2.2	Upon completion of apprenticeship, the sponsor will recommend to vocational division that a Certificate of Completion of Apprenticeship be awarded.	sponsor voc. div.		X	X		
NJAC 6:48-1.1	State boards and local educational agencies conducting programs of instruction shall provide such vocational guidance and counseling service as are required by such instruction and shall be designed to identify and encourage the enrollment of individuals needing vocational education.	S/B/E local ed. agency	X				
	The State Board shall make provision for an adequate guidance and counseling supervisory staff to develop, secure and distribute occupational information.	st. bd.	X				
6:48-2.1	State board shall provide for such training (both pre-service and in-service) as is necessary to provide qualified personnel.	st. bd.	X				
NJAC 6:49-1.1	The objectives of New Jersey research coordination unit are: (1) stimulate and support programs necessary for establishing accessible vocational education opportunities with particular emphasis on inner cities; (2) coordinate and stimulate activities in this area for research, in-service education, needs assessment.	N.J. res. co-ord. unit	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education - Page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
NJAC 6:50-1.1 to 6.50-1.33	Chapter 50, entitled "Urban Education and Manpower Training", does not really clearly define the scope of the vocational training to take place under the program or what admission requirements will be. The Commissioner of Education does have authority "for providing institutional training for referrals." Most of the regulations concern financial procedures.	C/E	X				
NJAC 6:51-1.3	The state board of education is the sole agency responsible for the administration of the state plan for vocational education in New Jersey and has all the necessary power to cooperate with the U.S. Office of Education in administration of state plan.	S/B/E	X				
6:51-1.4	In a county system, the administrator of vocational education has complete responsibility in those areas where county board has direct responsibilities.	administrator of voc. ed.					
6:51-1.8	Responsibility for program evaluation shall rest with:						
	Local level: local administrators and teachers	locl. admstrs, tchrs.	X				
	State level: assistant commissioner of education, division of vocational education.	ass't. C/E div. of voc. ed.	X				
6.51-1.11	Programs shall be evaluated periodically.						
NJAC 6.52-1.2 (1969)	The residential school facilities will be operated and maintained for the purpose of conducting a residential vocational youth education school program; including room, board and other necessities, for youths at least 14, but who have not attained age 21 at time of admission, who need full-time study on a residential basis and who can profit from vocational education instruction, but in no case may juveniles be assigned as a result of delinquency.	res. schl. for voc. ed.	X X				
6.52-1.3	No discrimination permitted.						
6.52-1.5	No fees will be required of students.						

See Evaluation: NJAC 6:43-2.12
See Special Education: NJAC 6:43-4.1

NEW MEXICO

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6,7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10,11
Categorical Programs	A12,13
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2,3
District Organization	B4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B5,6
Evaluation	B7
Experimental Programs	B8,9
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B10
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B11,12
*Grade Organization	B13,14
*Graduation Requirements	C1
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C2
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	C3-6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C7
Objectives of School System	C8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C9,10
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C11,12
*Pupil Transportation	C13,14
Revenue	D1-8
*Safety and Health Requirements	D9
*School Calendar	D10
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	D11
School Size	A4
Special Education	D12,13
Staff Salary Schedules	D14
Teacher Certification	E1-3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E4
*Vocational Education	E5

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Mexico

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	No provisions found within the following areas: In-Service Training Programs Promotion Requirements School Construction and Equipment Standards School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-2-2 (1967, 1969, 1971)	The state board of education will: -establish and maintain regional centers, at its discretion, for conducting co-operative services between public schools and school districts within and among these regions and to facilitate regulation and evaluation of school programs; -assess and evaluate for accreditation purposes at least 1/3 of all public schools each year through visits by department personnel to investigate the adequacy of pupil gain in standard required subject matter, adequacy of pupil activities, functional feasibility of public school and school district organization, adequacy of staff preparation and other matters bearing upon the education of qualified students; -provide for management and other necessary personnel to operate any public school or district which has failed to meet the requirements of law, state board standards or state board regulations; -require a report from each school district by August 1 of each year which indicates by fact the effect state financial arrangements have had on educational program operations and student progress during the prior year, and what changes, if any, are needed the state board will evaluate each report, consolidate findings and present a state report with recommendations to the ensuing legislative session.	st. bd. of educ.	X				
77-2-10 (1967)	The findings of any educational research study made with public money will be reported to the legislature or any of its committees whenthey so request. The legislature or any of its committees may require quarterly or more frequent progress reports concerning any such research. See also: Accreditation	legislature or its committees				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation - p. 1.

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-10 1969, 1972)	A) Money budgeted by a school district will be spent first to attain and maintain the requirements for a school district as prescribed by law and regulations and standards by the state board.	sch. dist.	X				
	The state superintendent gives written notification to a local board of any failure to meet requirements by a school district under its control. The deficiency will be specified.	st. supt.			X		based on a finding of fact of failure to comply with standards
	Deficiencies may result in disapproval of any or all instructional units or administrative functions, if they hamper the educational process as determined by the state superintendent.	st. supt.			X		
	B) Within 30 days after the receipt of the notice, the local board will meet the requirement and remove the cause for deficiency or develop a plan to the state superintendent which is satisfactory to remove the deficiency.	local bd. st. supt.	X			 X	 determination if the plan is satisfactory
	C) The chief of the public school finance division rescinds final approval of a school district budget within 72 hours of receiving notification until the state superintendent tells chief in writing that the cause for disapproval has been removed or the state superintendent and the chief will act in lieu of the school board in budgetary matters for the district.	chief of pub. sch. fin. div. st. supt.	X X				
	D) The state board of education suspends any local board which had notice but failed to comply to remedy the deficiency. To suspend, a public hearing must occur.	st. bd. of education	X				
77-6-10.1 (1969)	The state board gives the local board a hearing, after which it decides whether to continue or discontinue the supervision of the local board. Any local board aggrieved by the decision of the decision of the state board to suspend its powers may appeal to the court of appeals. If the court finds that the state board's decision was prejudicial because of: 1) constitutional violations; 2) excess of statutory authority; 3) made upon unlawful procedure; or 4) arbitrary or characterized by an abuse of discretion, it remands the proceedings to the state board for further action or it reverses and terminates the supervision.	st. bd. of education local bd. state court of appeals			X	 X	hearing process, finding of fact right to appeal judicial review
77-2-8 (1967)	The state board prescribes minimum educational standards for all public schools in the state. A copy of these educational standards will be furnished by the department of education to each local school board. The educational standards include minimum standards in the following areas: A) curriculum B) organization and administration of education C) the keeping of records, in addition to the financial records prescribed by the chief D) membership accounting E) teacher preparation F) physical condition of public school buildings and grounds G) educational facilities of public school buildings including laboratories and libraries	state bd. of ed. dept. of ed.	X X				
inimum tandards For ew Mexico chools, State epartment f Education, p. 6	All schools will be classified as follows and all classifications will be on a one-year basis: A) Approved with commendation - those schools which meet the standards and go significantly beyond and to provide qualitative excellence. B) Approved - those schools which meet the standards. C) Approved advised - those schools which fail to meet						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation - p. 2.

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards For New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 6	one or more standards when this does not detract to a serious degree from the quality of the schools educational program. An advisement may be continued only if the school makes satisfactory progress toward correcting the deficiency. D) Approved conditionally - this classification is assigned when a school fails to meet the classification but due to isolation and other factors, the school is allowed to continue. Schools receiving this classification must submit a plan for eliminating deficiencies prior to August. E) Disapproved - those schools which fail to meet standards to the extent that there is a serious deficit in the educational program. These schools will be subject to the provisions of the Public School Code regarding funding and compulsory school attendance.	schools	X				
Statute 5 77-2-2 (1967, 1969, 1971)	The state board will assess and evaluate for accreditation purposes at least 1/3 of all public schools each year through visits by department personnel to investigate the adequacy of pupil gain in standard required subject matter, adequacy of pupil facilities, functional feasibility of public school and school district organization, adequacy of staff preparation and other matters bearing on the adequacy of qualified students. See also: Evaluation and Accountability.	st. bd. dept. of ed.			X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 18	Students will be admitted to high school upon satisfactorily completing the grade below the first year of high school, whether this is from an elementary school or a junior high school.						
	School administrators may exercise good judgment in admitting other students whenever it is determined that exception to the standard is in the best interest of the student.	school administrators				X	
	Credits of students transferring from one school approved by the department of education to another will be accepted by the receiving school at the same relative value which the receiving school grants in such courses. Receiving schools may use their discretion in accepting credits of students who enter from schools which are not approved.	receiving schools	X				
	Students who are not eligible for admission to high school, but who have a need for certain courses offered in the high school, may be admitted, after proper evaluation and counseling, to selected courses or a regular program at the discretion of the high school principal.	high school principal				X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-2-2 N (1957, 1967, 1969)	The state board of education has the authority to authorize adult education programs to be conducted in the schools under its jurisdiction and promulgate and publish regulations governing all adult education programs.	st. bd. of education			X	X	
77-11-6 (1953, 1967)	Pursuant to the regulations of the state board, a local school board may establish an adult education class within the school district if there is a minimum enrollment of 10 persons. The local school board has the authority to hire a certified school instructor to teach in any adult education class established.	loc. sch. board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-10-2 (1953, 1967 1972) Statute [State Board of Education--Regulation No. 72-15 parallels closely the statute]	Any person attaining 6 years of age before 9/1 of a school year and until attaining 17 years of age must attend a public school, a private school maintaining courses approved by the state board or a program of instruction offered by a state institution. At the request of a parent or guardian a person may be enrolled in a public school if his sixth birth day falls between 9/1 and 1/1 of the school year.	pupil parent of guardian	X			X	
	Exceptions from requirement: 1) a person specifically exempted by law 2) a person who has graduated from a high school approved by the department of education 3) a person, having consent of his parent or guardian is under 8 years and is excused of the superintendent of schools of the school district 4) a person is a high school student and has passed the general development test 5) a person is a high school student and can prove to the local school board that he is not benefitting from high school or has a justifiable reason for not attending school 6) a person is a high school student and can prove to the local board that he has a plan for pursuing educational interests that the school is not satisfying.						
	7) a person is judged, based on standards adopted by the state board, to be unable to benefit from instruction because of rental, physical or emotional conditions.	st. bd. of educa.			X		
	Any parent or guardian is responsible for a person subject to these provisions and must make sure that he or she attends school for at least the length of time established in the school district.	parent or guardian	X				See 77-10-7
77-10-21 (1973, 1971)	Any student may, with the approval of the local school board, be excused from school to participate in religious instruction for not more than 1 hour per day, at a time not in conflict with the regular academic program with the written consent of his parents. The local school board and its employees will not assume responsibility for the religious instructions or permit them to be conducted on school property.	local bd. and employees	X				
77-10-4 (1953, 1967)	Local school boards may admit non-resident students (not from their school district) when there are sufficient public school accommodations to provide for them.	local sch. bds.				X	
	Local school boards may charge non-residents to tuition to students who are non-residents of the state.	local sch. bds.				X	
	The rate of the non-resident tuition will not exceed the average cost per capita for each year of public school education within the school district. When a student non-resident of the state, his parent or guardian pays an advalorem tax within the state, the tuition payable is reduced by the amount of the tax paid.	local sch. bds.	X				
77-10-5 (1953, 1967)	Any student subject to the attendance provisions who is 14 may be excused from full time school attendance by issuance of a certificate of employment by the superintendent of schools of the local district. The certification can only be issued upon satisfactory assurance to the superintendent of schools that the student will definitely be employed in a gainful trade or occupation.	supt. of schs. of local dist.				X but must be convinced that student is in a gainful trade or occupation	
77-10-7	Each local school board is responsible for the enforcement of the provisions of the attendance law. A local board or its	local sch. bd.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	authorized representative will give written notice to any person violating the attendance law.						
Statute 77-10-5	Continued violations after written notice is a petty misdemeanor and local board or state board may also obtain a writ of mandamus compelling compliance with the attendance law.						X misdemeanor or writ of mandamus
Constitution of New Mex. Art. XII, §5	Every child of school age and of sufficient mental ability shall be required to attend a public or other school during such period and for such time as may be prescribed by law.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-15 (1967, '69, '71, '72, '73)	Public school fund-- The fund is distributed to the school districts in the following parts: 1) basic program distributions 2) special education distributions 3) vocational education distributions 4) transportation distributions a) regular b) special 5) qualification distributions 6) supplemental distributions a) equalization b) out-of-state tuition c) emergency d) isolated-essential schools e) program enrichment The balance remaining in the public school fund at the end of each fiscal year reverts to the general fund unless otherwis provided by law.						
77-6-29 (1971)	Supplemental distribution:						
	The chief makes an equalization distribution to school districts after a review of each district's ability to finance an adequate program of education.	chief of the pub. sch. fin. division	X				
	The chief, in consultation with the state superintendent, develops criteria with which to determine the amounts distributed to the school districts.	chief	X				
		st. supt.		X			
	The criteria are reviewed by the governor and the legislative school study committee.	governor			X reviewed		
		legis. sch study comm.			X reviewed		
	Where possible, the equalization distribution will not be used for the purposes of capital outlay. The chief will not distribute any money to a school district in a county that reduces its assessment ratio or mill levy from the prior year.	chief	X				
	The chief makes an out-of-state tuition distribution to pay the out-of-state tuition of students attending school out-of-state because of the unavailability of school facilities in the school district of their residence.	chief	X				
	The chief makes an emergency distribution to school districts in financial need but none are made to districts having any resources which equal 5% or more of the district's budget.	chief	X				
	The chief makes an "isolated and essential school" distribution when necessary to school districts which are so classified by the state department of education. Distribution is for the basic education program of school units so classified.	chief	X				
		dept. of educ.				X	
	The chief, with approval of the state superintendent, makes a program enrichment distribution to school districts which cannot meet particular education requirements under the basic distribution or equalization distribution.	chief st. supt.			X approval		
	Distribution is limited to actual program expense, though districts with limited specia education enrollments may get added assistance from the chief after consultation with the state superintendent.	chief				X	after consultation with with state superintendent

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The chief and state superintendent account for all payments made under the supplemental distribution and make full reports to the governor, legislative school study committee, and the legislative finance committee.	chief st. supt. gov. legis. sch. study comm. legis. fin. comm.	X		X review		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Compensatory Education

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Experimental Programs (Education Enrichment)						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Credit Load

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, Department of Education, p. 20.	It is recognized that a certain amount of time spent in class does not insure a high quality program, but does provide a quantitative means of evaluating a program. a) Non-laboratory courses - a minimum of 200 minutes per week for 36 weeks for a total of 120 clock hours will be required for one unit of credit. b) Laboratory credits - a minimum of 275 minutes per week for 36 weeks for a total of 165 clock hours will be required for one unit of credit. c) Vocational courses - credits will be in accordance with criteria established by state plans for the courses. d) Credit may be allowed upon the basis of qualitative achievement in lieu of the qualitative requirement, provided the achievement is validated by generally accepted criteria. e) Credit may be granted for work completion in a period of time that is either longer or shorter than the time normally required. Criteria for successful completion should be developed by the schools as a guide to both students and teachers in assuring quantity and quality of performance regardless of time involved. f) Credits earned through correspondence or extension study may be accepted provided the credits are earned from schools which are approved or accredited by the state board of education of the state in which they are located.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum, p. 1

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards For New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 15	High School -	high schools	X				
	A minimum of 30 courses will be offered in grades 9-12. Alternate offerings of courses in successive years may be approved and counted in a school's total offerings. The minimum number of alternate course offerings which may be counted will not exceed four. The course content and the manner in which it is presented is recognized as being more important than the actual number of courses offered.						
	The following fields of instruction will be included: language arts (English, speech, drama, and journalism); science; mathematics; social studies (history, geography, government, economics, sociology; fine arts (music, art); health education, physical education; foreign languages; practical arts (industrial arts, home economics, business education and driver education.						
	School year occupational proficiency will be offered at the high school level based on enrollments .						
	Occupational Proficiency Program Requirements						
	High School - A Minimum of Enrollments:						
	0-200 - 2 programs in 2 service areas 201-500 - 3 programs in 3 service areas 501-1000 - 4 programs in 4 service areas						
	The school boards of 2 or more contiguous districts or 2 or more schools within a district providing for an interchange of students may jointly implement the provisions of this regulation.	school boards of 2 or more districts				X	
	No school board will duplicate courses already in existence when such duplication is unwarranted as determined by the state superintendent of public instruction.	school board st. sup. of pub. instruction	X		 X		
	The terms vocational technical education will not be applied to any schools or programs accredited by the state board of education unless they meet the requirements included in the current State Plan for Vocational Education and are approved by the state superintendent of public instruction.	st. sup. of pub. instr			X		
	The public schools will provide a course of instruction in drug abuse for grades 1-12. The state board of education will prescribe the course of instruction and textbooks in the subject.	public schools st. bd. of education	X		 X		
	Selected topics relating to environmental problems appropriate to the subject matter areas will be included.		X				
	The superintendent of public instruction may allow exceptions to the above requirements upon written request and sufficient justification in cases of special purpose high schools, such as college preparation or vocationally oriented.	st. sup. of pub. instruction			X		
p. 34	Junior High School						
	The program of studies will be sufficiently broad and						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum, p. 2

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 34	Junior High School - Cont. varied to meet the individual needs of all students and to allow for exploration in keeping with the philosophy of the high school. The following areas will be offered at all levels: Fine Arts; Health Education; Physical Education; Language Arts; Mathematics; Science; Social Studies; Exploratory Vocational Programs.	junior high schools					
	Individual schools may adjust particular yearly time offerings to particular needs of their students. In addition to the above offerings, there will be a variety of electives available for exploration by junior high students. These should include as many as possible of the following: foreign language, arts and crafts, reading and music, pre-vocational survey courses and vocational courses such as agriculture, home economics, and industrial arts.					X	
	Physical education will be required of all students for the equivalent of one period per day for one year in both 2 year and 3 year junior high schools. The physical activity requirements will be arrived for health reasons upon presentation of a licensed physician's certificate.						
p. 49	Elementary School The educational program is defined as the learning areas in which instructive education is offered. An elementary school will have at least the educational program which the state board of education prescribes as a minimum. The education program for the pre-school will be whole-child oriented and based on research in child growth and development. Learning experiences should include: Language Development; Language Arts; Math; Social Science; Natural Science and Physical Education. For elementary school, the learning experience will include at least the following areas: language arts; mathematics; science; social studies; fine arts, health education; physical education; career awareness. Weekly time allotments for subject areas represent a minimum of 750 minutes per week for pre-school, 1,350 minutes per week for grades 1, 2, 3, and 1,500 minutes per week for grades 4, 5, 6, and 7, 8. The minumums do not include the time allotted for the lunch period. The lunch period will be at least 30 minutes. Weekly time allotments are merely suggested as starting points in developing a well-rounded educational program.	elementary schools	X				

Suggested minutes per week.

Subject area	Grades 1, 2, 3	Grades 4,5,6,7,8
Language Arts	500	450
Mathematics	150	200
Science	80	175
Social Studies	100	175
Fine Arts: Music, Art	120	150
Phys. Education	125	150
Health Education	25	60
Enrichment and Opening Exercise	250	140
	1,350	1,500

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
tatutes 7-1-2 1967, 1969, 971)	A school district means an area of land established as a political subdivision of the state for the administration of public schools and segregated geographically for taxation and bonding purposes.						
7-3-1 (1967)	Every public school in the state will be located within the geographical boundaries of a school district. A school district will be created, exist or be consolidated only pursuant to the provisions of law. The geographical boundaries of a school district will not coincide or overlap the geographical boundaries of another school district.						
7-3-2 (1967)	The state board may order the creation of a new school district within an existing school district upon receipt of and according to a resolution requesting the creation of the new school district by the local board of the existing school district only if it determines that:	state bd.				X	
	A) the existing school district and the new school district to be created will each have a minimum average daily membership of 500.						
	B) a high school program is to be taught in the existing school district and in the new school district to be created, unless an exception is granted to this requirement by the state board; and	state bd. of education			X		
	B) creating the new school district is in the best interest of public education in the existing school district to be created, and in the best interest of public education in the state.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-23-3 (1973)	The purpose of the Bilingual Multi-Cultural Education Act is to to provide equal educational opportunity for students in New Mexico.	General Assembly		X			statement of purpose of the Act
	Cognitive and affective development of the students in New Mexico is encouraged by: 1) utilizing the cultural and linguistic backgrounds of the students in the curriculum; 2) providing students with opportunities to expand their conceptual and linguistic abilities and potentials in a successful and positive manner; 3) teaching students to appreciate the value and beauty of different languages and cultures.						
77-23-4 (1973)	The state board of education issues guidelines for the development and implementation of programs.	st. bd. of educ.	X		X		
	The state department of education administers and enforces the provisions of the Bilingual Multi-Cultural Education Act and assists school boards in developing and evaluating programs.	st. dept. of educ.	X		X		
77-23-5 (1973)	The school board may prepare and submit to the department of education, the state superintendent of public instruction, and the chief of public school finance, a program plan in accordance with state board of education guidelines.	loc. bd.				X	
	At regular intervals the local school board, the state department of education and a parent advisory committee from the school district review the goals and priorities of the plan and make recommendations to the state board of education.	loc. sch. board			X		
		st. dept. of educ.			X		
		parent advisory comm.			X		
	Programs will be located in the regular public schools and will not have the effect of segregating students by ethnic group, color or national origin.		X				
77-23-6 (1973)	To be eligible for state financial support, each program must: 1) provide for the educational needs of linguistically and culturally different students, including native American children and other students who may wish to participate in grades K through 6 with priority to be given to programs in grades K through 3. 2) fund programs for which there is an identifiable need to improve the language capabilities of students in grades K through 3. 3) use 2 languages as mediums of instruction for any part or all of the curriculum. 4) use teachers who have specialized in elementary education and who have received special training in bilingual education conducted through 2 languages. Each program must be approved by the department of education, the state superintendent of public instruction (or his representative) and the chief to be eligible for state financial support.	st. dept. of educ. st. supt. of pub. instruct. chief of sch. fin.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Equal Educational Opportunity (Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Subject to approval, expenditure, and the availability of funds, the chief distributes funds to each district. The chief's distribution is limited to the amount by which the cost of the program exceeds the average per pupil expenditure of the district for the education of children of comparable age. The chief's distribution is in addition, and will not cause a reduction of any other state distributions.	chief of pub. sch. finance	X				
Art. XII, Section 10	Children of Spanish descent in the state of New Mexico shall never be denied the right and privilege of admission and attendance in the public schools...of the state, and they shall never be calsed in separate schools but shall forever enjoy perfect equality with other children...and the legislature shall provide penalties for the violation of this section.						Legislature will provide penalties for non-compliance.
	This section shall never be amended except upon a vote of the people of the state, in an election at which at least 3/4 of the electors voting in the whole state and at least 2/3 of those voting in each county in the state shall vote for such amendment.						
Regulation #72-17 6/21/72	Statement of Policy-Bilingual Education Because 1970 U.S. census indicates that 40% of the population of New Mexico is linguistically different from English-speaking the schools of the state must develop the children from the various language and cultural groups. The primary objective of school programs for children whose mother tongue is not English will be the achievement of proficiency in the English language.						
Regulation #72-19 7/24/72	The state department of education or a high school should issue a high school equivalency certificate to eligible non-high school graduate Spanish-speaking adults on the basis of the Spanish versions of the GED tests (General Education Development) in the same manner as certificates are now issued to English-speaking adults. Spanish-speaking adults should be required to achieve the same standard scores as English-speaking adults.	st. dept. of educ. high sch.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, Standard VII, p. 12.	In order that adequate evaluation of a school's program be accomplished, a clear statement of that school's direction should be made. In keeping with this philosophy, each school district will: 1) Formulate clearly stated measurable objectives;	school district	X				
	2) The objectives will be submitted to the state department of education prior to the opening of a given school year.	st. bd. of			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Experimental Programs (Early Childhood Education)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-11-2 (1953,1973)	Every local school board, in accordance with state board regulations, will establish and conduct early childhood education programs. It may provide transportation for students attending these programs. The state board adopts regulations providing for:	loc. sch. bd. st. bd. of education	X X		 X		Note: Children within this program have not yet attained the age at which they are subject to compulsory sch. attendance law. [77-10-11 77-10-7]
	1) minimum standards for the conduct of these programs						
	2) a progressive phasing in of the programs so that, not later than 9/1/77, a program will be available to every 5 year old						
	3) qualifications of any person teaching in this program. The cost of operating the program will be included in the budget prepared for the school district. Students in the program and personnel employed by the school district for the program are not counted in computing allocations from the basic program or transportation distributions of the public school equalization fund.	loc. sch. bd.	X				
77-11-2.1 (1953, 1973)	The department of education conducts annually a comprehensive on-going evaluation of early childhood education programs. Evaluation includes an exact and complete analysis of student progress, administrative and teaching effectiveness and school-student-parent relationships as they relate to the following areas;	dept. of ed.	X		X evaluation		
	1) social; 2) intellectual; 3) emotional; 4) psychomotor.						
	Department of education prepares a full and complete annual report containing the results of the evaluation. The report will include recommendations for necessary changes in the program.	dept. of education	X	X	X evaluation		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Experimental Programs (Education Enrichment) NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
77-11-13 (1969)	Any school district may establish an educational program within available total resources, upon approval by the local school board and the state department of education. The program must be designed to: A) improve the quality of both personnel and curriculum with specific attention being devoted to the advisability of planning parallel curricula for a binary diploma program starting with 7th grade to provide a special technical and vocational diploma. B) inspire students who are falling below acceptable standards. C) provide for those students who have demonstrated their ability to work at an accelerated level. D) help pre-school students who have a language problem. E) offer vocational or other training to students who would benefit from a specialized program.	any sch. dist. loc. sch. bd. st. dept. of ed.			 X approval X approval	X	
77-11-14 (1969)	As many as, but no more than, 10% of the instructional employees in any school district may be employed under the program. Districts employing 19 or fewer teachers may employ two teachers. Applicants screened and selected by the local school administration will be allowed to enter into a 220 day contract. Teachers must have three years prior experience and a valid standard teaching certificate.						
77-11-15 (1969)	Teachers selected for the program are deployed in: 1) instruction of students in a classroom situation, 1-1/2 hrs. in actual classroom work per day; classes will not exceed 15 enrolled students. No more than 50% of teachers are in this phase; 2) in-service training, about 4 credit hours per 40 day period per teacher; participation in curriculum planning, development and co-ordination. No more than 50% of teachers may be in this program.						
77-11-16 (1969)	Salaries of personnel are paid according to amounts specified in their annual contracts with the school district, not to exceed 40/180 of their regular salary.						
77-11-17 (1969)	The education enrichment program will be under the jurisdiction and control of the local school board.	loc. sch. board	X				
77-11-18 (1969)	Local school board may require from the school district periodic reports on any education enrichment program. The state dept. of education requires detailed evaluative reports at the termination of every program. The dept. may also conduct on-site evaluations. Annual report is submitted by the local school board to the state department of education which shows the funds allocated, the numbers involved and a detailed evaluation of each program.	loc. sch. board st. dept. of ed. st. dept. of ed. loc. sch. board	 X X			X X 	
77-11-19 (1969)	The intent of the program is to authorize experimental research in education innovations by school districts utilizing to the fullest the talents of the teachers of the state.	sch. dist.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-22-2 S, T (1953, 1967, 1969, 1971)	The state board of education has the duty to approve all rules or regulations promulgated by any association or organization attempting to regulate any public school activity. It can invalidate any such rule which conflicts with any of its own.	st. bd. of education	X		X		
	The state board has no power or control over the rules or regulations or the by-laws governing the administration of the internal organization of the association or organization.						
	The state board reviews decisions made by the governing board or officials of any organization or association regulating any public school activity. Any decision of the state board is final.				X		
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, St. Dept. of Ed. p. 17	A well-balanced activity program provides opportunity for student participation in a variety of activities, including special interest clubs, physical activities, student government and cultural affairs. Efforts will be made to prevent domination of activities by a few students, and each sponsored activity will serve valid educational purposes.						
	The administration and supervision of all school sponsored activities will be delegated by the local school board to the administration and faculty. All such activities will be provided with qualified sponsors who are employees of the school.	local schl. bd.	X				
	Participation and membership in activities will be governed by principles and policies that encourage wide participation. The activities program will provide a means for increasing student leadership activities, encouraging special interest and skills and providing opportunities for giving students a voice in school affairs.						
	The quality of the educational program will be protected from influences of questionable value, like commercially sponsored events. The principal will make the decision on participation based on the contribution made by an activity to important educational objectives of the school.	principal				X	
	Schools participating in inter-scholastic activities will be members of the New Mexico Activities Association and subject to its supervision except for those schools which operate inter-school activities solely within their own district.	N. M. Activities Ass'n			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records/ Accounting Procedures

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-5 (1967)	The public school finance division of the department of finance and administration compiles and publishes a manual prescribing detailed regulations for a uniform system of accounting and budgeting of funds for all public schools and school districts of the state.	pub. sch. fin. comm.	X				
	The manual of regulations becomes effective only upon the approval of the legislative finance committee, filing with the Supreme Court law librarian, and publication.	legis. fin. comm.			X approval		
	All public schools and school districts will comply with the regulations prescribed in the manual of accounting and budgeting	pub. schs. sch. dists.	X				
	and will, upon request submit additional finance reports to the division.	division				X	may request additional reports
77-6-6 (1967)	Before 4/15 of each year, each local school board submits to the public school finance division an estimated budget for the school district for the ensuing fiscal year.	loc. sch. board	X				
	Upon written approval of the chief, the date for submission may be extended by the chief.	chief of pub. sch. fin. div.				X	
	The estimated budget required may include: 1) estimates of the cost of insurance policies for periods up to 5 years; or 2) estimates of the cost of contracts for the transportation of students for terms extending up to 4 years. If a local school board fails to submit a budget, the division prepares the estimated budget for the school district for the ensuing fiscal year. A local school board is considered to have failed to submit a budget pursuant to this section 1) if the budget submitted exceeds the total projected resources of the district or 2) if the budget submitted does not comply with the law or the manual of accounting and budgeting of the division.	pub. sch. fin. div.	X				if local school board fails to submit
77-6-7 (1967, 1969)	All budgets submitted to the division by a school district will be in a form specified by the manual of accounting and budgeting of the division.	sch. dist.	X				
		pub. sch. fin. div.			X		
77-6-8 (1967)	Without prior approval of the chief, no local school board will maintain or provide a budget allowance for a public school having an ADA of less than 8	chief of pub. sch. fin. div.				X	prior approval may be obtained from the chief
		local sch. board	X				
77-6-11 (1967)	Prior to June 20 of each year, each local school board and the chief will, at a public hearing of which notice has been published by the local school board, fix the estimated budget for the ensuing fiscal year.	loc. sch. board	X				
		chief of sch. fin. division	X				
77-6-12 (1967)	The division will: A) on or before 7/1 of each year, approve and certify to each local school board a temporary operating budget for use by the local school board pending final approval by the division; B) make the necessary corrections and amendments to the estimated budgets fixed by the local school board and the chief to conform the budget to the law and to the manual of accounting.	pub. sch. fin. div.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures (Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C) before the first Monday in September of each year, approve and certify to each local board and to the board of county commissioners, a final budget for use by the local school board.						
77-6-13 (1967, 1969)	Final budgets will not be altered or amended after approval and certification by the division except:						
	A) upon written request of the local board, the chief may authorize transfer within the budget or provide for items not included, when the total amount of the budget will not be increased;	chief				X	request of local board
	B) upon written request of the local board, the chief, with the approval of director of the department of finance and administration, may authorize an increase in the budget if the increase is necessary because of the receipt of unanticipated revenue and if the increase is directly related to a special project for which the additional revenue was received. The chief makes a written report to the legislative finance committee of any such budget increase;	chief director of fin. and admin.				X	request of local board
	C) upon written request of any local board, the chief may authorize an increase in a budget of not more than $1,000;	chief				X	request of local board
	D) upon written request of any local board, the chief may authorize a $1,000 increase after a public hearing in the school district.	chief				X	request of local board

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Grade Organization - p. 1.

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-1-3 (1967)	Elementary school means a public school providing instruction for grades 1 through 8, unless there is a junior high school program approved by the state board, in which case, it means a public school providing instruction for grades 1 through 6.	st. bd.			X		
	Secondary school means a public school providing instruction for grades 9 through 12, unless there is a junior high school program approved by the state board, in which case it means a public school providing instruction for grades 7 7 through 12.	st. bd.			X		
	Junior high school means a public school providing a junior high school program approved by the state board for grades 7-9 or for grades 7 and 8.						
	High school means a public school providing instruction for any of the grades 9 through 12, unless there is a junior high school program approved by the state board for grades 7-9, in which case it means a public school providing instruction for grades 10 through 12.	st. bd.			X		
Minimum Standards For New Mexico Schools, Department of Education, p. 21	A high school will be organized according to one of the following plans: 1) Four-Year High School - A four-year high school includes grades 9-12, organized as an administrative unit. 2) Senior High School - Consists of grades 10-12, organized as an administrative unit. 3) Junior High School - Consists of grades 7-12, organized as an administrative unit. 4) Any other grade division approved by the state board of education.	st. dept. of education			X		
	Any change in a district's organizational pattern must have the approval of the state superintendent prior to implementation.	st. sup.			X		
	The minimum enrollment for approval of new public high schools will be an average of 50 students per grade.						
p. 36	The junior high school will consist of the following organizational patterns: 7, 8, 9 or 7, 8 or any other pattern of organization, when requested by the local school and approved by the state department of education.	st. dept. of education			X		
	Minimum enrollment for approving new junior high schools will be at least on average of 50 students per grade level.						
p. 48	The organization of elementary schools includes grades K through 6. However, it must be grades K through 8 unless grades 7-8 are included in a secondary program approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of education			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization - p. 2.

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 48	1) The Pre-School is designated as a pre-primary level for students who are not subject to the compulsory attendance law, but whose 5th birthday occurs prior to 1/1 of the school year.						
	2) The primary grades are designated as the first, second and third levels of an elementary school. The first grade may include a classification of pre-first for pupils of legal school age who need an extensive readiness program.						
	3) The Intermediate Grades are designated as the 4th, 5th and 6th levels.						
	4) The upper grades are designated as the 7th and 8th levels of an elementary school unless these grades are included in a secondary program approved by the state board.	state bd.			X		
	Elementary schools are encouraged to implement innovative programs with stimulating environments such as the "open school" or components of it such as non-gradedness, individualized instruction, multi-age grouping and team staffing.						
	Accounting for membership in state reports will be by age-group level, e. g., six-year olds, grade 1, etc. The state superintendent will be advised in writing of the type of program being used in the school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements **NEW MEXICO**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 18	A 4-year high school shall require a minimum of 18 units. A 3-year or senior high school shall require a minimum of 14 units. A junior-senior high school will require a minimum of 14 units in grades 10 through 12.						
	The following courses will be included:						
	1) English - 4 units (may include 1 unit in related areas such as speech, drama, journalism, business, English and reading);						
	2) Mathematics - 1 unit;						
	3) Social Studies - 2 units, one of which must be U. S. History and the second from the fields of economics, government, world history, geography, sociology, New Mexico history and American Heritage;						
	4) Laboratory Science - 1 unit from chemistry, physics or biology or any other lab science aproved by the Director of Secondary Education;	Director of Secondary			X		
	5) Health and Physical Education - One period per day for one year at the junior high school level and the same at the junior high school level.						
	Upon approval of the state superintendent a school may waive or substitute courses which are required for graduation whenever it can be verified that waiving the requirement is in the student's best interest.	st. sup. of pub. instruction			X		
		school				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Reg. No. 70-20 2/15/70	Applies to small high schools only, i.e., those with an enrollment of 150 students or less.	sm. hg. schools	X				
	I. One person must be responsible for the coordination of a program of guidance services and given time to function effectively.						
	II. Basic guidance services must be provided and evidence of this activity must be available. A written report must be submitted annually to the Director of Secondary Education.	Dir. of Secondary Education			X receives reports		
	1) There must be a cumulative folder continuous from grades 1-12 for each child, containing a) health data that affects classroom performance b) standardized achievement and scholastic aptitude test results c) social data (parents, school activities).						
	2) Adequate vocational, sociological and college information will be readily available to students.						
	3) Person in charge will operate at least a minimal testing program at all levels, as outlined in the New Mexico State Plan for Guidance, Counseling and Testing.						
Reg. No. 72-14 6/19/72	Four Year School Counselor Certificate						
	I. Bachelor's degree from approved college or university						
	II. Valid elementary or secondary teaching certificate. If not, applicants must have recommendations of institution offering a state-approved counseling program and a description of applicant's supervised experiences, subject to the approval of the state department of education.	st. dept. of educ.			X		
	III. Course requirements--24 semester hours of graduate work in special field of guidance and counseling.						
	Professional School Counselor Licensure						
	I. Master's degree						
	II. Valid teaching certificate or approval as above						
	III. Verification of four years experience in guidance and counseling work						
	IV. 45 hours of graduate credit A) 33 in Guidance and Counseling B) 12 hours in related areas						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
rticle 11, ol. 2, MRS -11-1 941, 1961)	There is a state library commission composed of five members four appointed by the governor and the other will be the chairman of the state board of education. The library commission runs the state library, administers grants-in-aid and promotes local library service; issues certificates to librarians; administers the financial assistance program under the Public Library Financial Assistance Act.	State Library Com.	X				
Minimum tandards for ew Mexico chools, Dept. f Ed. . 27	**High Schools** There will be adequate reading stations to accomodate: a) 8% of the enrollment of schools below 1000 but not less than 40; b) 7% of the enrollment of schools from 1000 to 2000 but not less than 80; c) 5% of the enrollment of schools over 2000 but not less than 140. The library will not be used as a study hall which requires supervision by the librarian or reduces seating capacity below the above percentages. A broad well-balanced collection of books and non-print materials for each grade level is essential for all student participation. Numbers of books are not as important as the utilization or accuracy of their information. However, the following quantitative measures will serve as a starting point:	High Schools	X				

Adequacy of collection:

Enrollment	Volumes Required
Fewer than 200	2500
200-499	2500 plus 8 books for each student over 200
500-999	4900 plus 6 books For each student over 500
1000-1999	7900 plus 4 books for each student over 1000
over 2000	11900 plus 3 books for each student over 2000

The above requirements will not include textbooks. An adequate collection of periodicals appropriate to the school's needs will be provided. The use of other sources is encouraged, such as city and state libraries and services provided through the Bookmobile Program.

After reaching the minimum required collection, the annual expenditure for books, magazines and non-print materials will be as follows:

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Mexico

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

Enrollment	Expenditures
Under 500	$400 per student
500-999	$2,000 for first 500 plus $3.50 per student above 500
1000-1999	$3750 for first 1000 students plus $3.00 per student above 1000
Over 2000	$6750 for first 2000 students plus $2.00 per student above that

Where a district 16 mm film library is not provided, an additional $1.00 per student will be provided for film rental and postage.

Librarian

In schools enrolling less than 200, the librarian or teacher-librarian will have a minimum of 6 semester hours of library science exclusive of courses in audio-visual aids and children's literature and will devote at least 1/3 of her time to library operation.

In schools enrolling between 200-500 students, the librarian will have a minimum of 10 semester hours of library science and will devote at least 1/2 of time to library operation.

In schools enrolling 500 students, the librarian will have a minimum of 18 semester hours of library science and will devote full-time to library operation.

Beyond the 10 hour requirement, courses in audio-visual aids and children's literature may be counted. There will be adequate non-student clerical assistance to allow the librarian to function professionally.

Classification and cataloguing of the library collection will include a shelf list, an alphabetically arranged card catalogue, and classification by the Dewey Decimal System.

The school will maintain a professional library to keep staff abreast of current trends and research findings in education.

The following suggestion approximates a desirable library volume distribution:

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New Mexico

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	English, excluding fiction	13%						
	Social Studies, including history	18%						
	Science and Mathematics	10%						
	Health Education	1%						
	Physical Education	1%						
	Art and Music	5%						
	Foreign Languages	1%						
	Vocational Subjects	10%						
	General Reference Books	5%						
	Biography and Travel	16%						
	Fiction	20%						
p. 42	Junior High Schools		Junior High	X				
	There will be adequate reading stations to accomodate:							
	a) 8% of the enrollment of schools below 1000 but not less than 40;							
	b) 7% of the enrollment of schools from 1000 to 2000 but not less than 80.							
	c) 5% of the enrollment of schools over 2000 but not less than 140.							
	Adequacy of collection:							
	Enrollment	Volumes Req'd						
	Fewer than 200	2500						
	200-499	2500 plus 8 books for each student over 200						
	500-999	4900 plus 6 books for each student over 500						
	1000-1999	7900 plus 4 books for each student over 1000						
	over 2000	11,900 plus 3 books for each student over 2000						
	Expenditures:							
	Enrollment	Expenditures						
	under 500	$4.00 per student						
	500-999	$2,000 for first 500 students plus $3.50 per student above 500						
	1000-1999	$3750 for first 1000 students plus $3.00 per student above 1000						
	Over 2000	$6750 for first 2000 students plus $2 per student above that						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	New Mexico					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Librarian - In schools enrolling less than 300, the librarian devotes one-half of her time to the library operation. In schools over 300, the librarian devotes full-time to the library operation. Adequate clerical assistance will be available to allow the librarian to function professionally. The library will be open at all times during the school day. Cataloguing and classification will be as in the high school; a professional library for the staff will also be available.						
p. 53	Elementary Schools - It is essential that each elementary school have its own centralized library program and services. Centralized library facilities will be available for use of students and teachers in each school with all book and non-book materials properly catalogued. The minimum annual expenditure from operational and federal funds will be $3.50 per student for the purchase of book and non-book materials. Approximately 30% of this amount will be for non-book materials, i.e. filmstrips, projectuals, teaching pictures and other audio-visual materials.						
	A minimum of one encyclopedia set with a current copyright data will be available, as will a current atlas and almanac.						
	A minimum standard for a school library will be at least 8 books per child exclusive of textbooks, dictionaries and encyclopedias. At least 5 general or specialized periodicals appropriate for use by elementary school pupils will be provided; also 5 such periodicals for the professional staff.						
	Books and non-book material containing the history, geography and government of New Mexico will be available.						
	In schools with a centralized library, a certified school librarian will be employed or part-time services of a librarian and/or library aide will be obtained.						
	Textbooks appropriate to the needs of the pupils and in good physical condition and of recent edition will be provided.						
	There will be one set of encyclopedias for every classroom in grades 4, 5, 6 (7-8). Schools that have a centralized library; adequate library references materials and a full-time librarian need not meet this requirement.						
	There will be one dictionary for every 2 students in grades 4, 5, 6 (7-8) in addition to those in the library.						
	There will be one dictionary for every 3 students in grades 1, 2, 3 in addition to those in the library.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

: M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Reg. No. 72-6 2/25/72	The schools must make every effort to keep student records confidential and out of the hands of those who might use these for other than legitimate purposes. A) Student has a right to inspect his academic record and is entitled to an explanation of any material recorded on it. B) Faculty and administration offices of the school who have a legitimate interest in the material and demonstrate a need to know should be permitted to look at records. The contents of the official folder should not be sent outside the office of the registrar except in circumstances specifically authorized by the principal or the custodian of the records. C) Prior approval of student is not required to release transcripts and grade reports to parents, another school or research organizations. D) Identified representatives of government agencies may be given the following information if expressly requested: 1) verification of date and place of birth 2) school or division of enrollment and class 3) dates of enrollment 4) home and local addresses and telephone numbers 5) name and address of parent or guardian Government investigative agencies have no inherent right to access to student files; when additional information is requested, it should be released only on written authorization of the student or by court subpoena. E) Extreme caution should be exercised in response to information requested by telephone. Information supplied should be limited to 1) whether or not the student is currently enrolled 2) his school or division in class 3) dates of enrollment If more is requested as an apparent emergency, the request should be handled by the school principal. See also: Guidance and Counselling (Reg. #70-20)	st. bd. of ed. schools	X				an enforceable regulation, see 77-2-1-B

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives of School System

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards For New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 14	Goals for Quality Education in New Mexico:						
	1) Develop an understanding of the responsibilities of good citizenship and inspire loyalty and respect for the ideals of our democratic society.						
	2) Develop in all learner s skills in problem solving through observing, listening, speaking, reading, writing, investigation and evaluating.						
	3) Provide pre-vocational and vocational experiences as well as guidance.						
	4) Develop in each individual competence to understand and function effectively in a rapidly changing world.						
	5) Help every person to acquire understanding and appreciation of persons belonging to all social, cultural and ethnic groups.						
	6) Foster in each individual a positive image of himself through the development of self-respect, self-discipline, self-analysis and self-improvement.						
	7) Help individual acquire good health habits, and an understanding of environmental conditions necessary for the maintenance of mental, physical and emotional well-being.						
	8) Instill an awareness of the need for conservation of human and natural resources.						
	9) Develop in each individual a positive attitude toward the learning process and the realization that education is a life-time activity.						
	10) Help each individual use leisure time constructively, broaden his horizons and interests and develop his creative talents.						
	11) Encourage appreciation of the family as a basic unit of our society through which cultural heritage may be transmitted and moral standards established.						
	According to the state board of education, students enrolled in secondary schools are entitled to a meaningful alternative to the college oriented curriculum. The board of education subscribes to the theory that revisions be made in curriculum and in teaching methodology that would make academic courses more meaningful. Problem-oriented courses should be developed which combine related academic subjects in a practical manner.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-8-3 (1967)	Each certified school instructor and administrator will present a valid certificate to the local school board within 3 months after the beginning of the school year; enforce all laws and regulations applicable to his public school or school district; if instruction, teach the courses of instruction and use material prescribed; exercise supervision over students; and furnish reports to his public school officials as may be required.	Teachers and Administrators	X				
77-8-4 (1967)	All certified school personnel will be paid at least once a month during a school year. The salary may be paid at least once a month during a 12-month period although services are to be performed during a period less than the 12 months. NOTE: For current salary schedule, see Per Pupil Expenditure, page 2.	local sch board	X				
77-8-5 (1967)	Local school boards may also pay certified school personnel for their attendance at professional meetings.	local sch board				X	
77-8-8 (1967)	All employment contracts between local school boards and certified school personnel will be in writing on forms approved by the state board. All contracts will be for one year, except that certified school administrators engaged in administrative functions for more than 1/2 of their employment time may enter into employment contracts for a period not to exceed two years.						
77-8-9 (1967)	Before the end of the school year, a local school board serves written notice of re-employment or termination on each certified school instructor employed by the school district. Failure of a school board to serve any kind of written notice will be construed to mean that notice of re-employment has been served upon the person according to the terms of his existing employment contract.	local sch board	X				
77-8-11 (1967)	A certified school instructor employed by a school district for 3 consecutive school years and having entered into an employment contract with the local school board for a 4th consecutive school year acquires tenure rights with that school district.	local sch board	X				
77-8-12 (1967)	A local school board may refuse to re-employ a certified school instructor with tenure rights only according to stated procedure including a written notice of termination, a hearing between 5 - 10 days from the service of the notice conducted according to state board regulations and finding cause for refusing to employ the person. NOTE: Consult regulations for detailed description of the procedure of the hearing.	local sch board	X (must follow statutory procedure)			X (administrative determination)	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (p. 2 of 2) NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-8-14 (1967)	A local school board may discharge certified school personnel during the term of written employment contracts only according to the procedure outlined above.	local sch board	X(must follow statutory procedure)			X(may discharge upon good cause)	
77-8-16 (1973)	The state board of education promulgates regulations for the conduct of informal hearings by local school boards for the refusal to re-employ tenured certified school personnel and for certified school personnel to be discharged. Regulations will provide an opportunity for all parties to appear and present information; person subject of hearing may have counsel; technical rules of evidence or civil procedure will not apply; within 10 days after he hearing the local school board will notify person of decision.	state bd of edu	X		X		
		local sch board	X				
77-8-17 (1973)	A person aggrieved by the decision of the local school board may appeal to the state board, which shall conduct a de novo hearing within 60 days after the appeal. Issues to be determined by the state board are: (1) whether there has been a prejudicial departure from the procedures required by statutes or regulations of the state board; (2) whether the local board has established by a preponderance of the evidence that sufficient cause existed for school board's decision.	state bd of edu	X				
	A person aggrieved by the state board's decision may appeal to the court of appeals, which shall reverse only if the state board's decision is found to be: (1) arbitrary, capricious or unreasonable (2) not supported by substantial evidence (3) otherwise not in accordance with the law.	court of appeals	X				
77-8-18 (1967)	The state board will, by regulations, prescribe procedures to be followed by a local board in supervising and correcting unsatisfactory work performance of certified personnal. These regulations will provide that written records be kept on all actions taken by a local board to improve any person's unsatisfactory work performance. These written records will be introduced as evidence at any hearing for the person conducted by the local school board.	state bd of edu	X		X		
		local bd	X				
Regulations 11/17/71 #71-16	The words "unsatisfactory work performance" mean the inability or refusal to perform duties or work assignments.						
Article 9	Educational Retirement Act. The Act establishes a seven member education retirement board which is in charge of administering the Act. Included in the provisions of the Act are retirement benefits, annuity options, disability benefits, service-credit sections, and the education retirement fund.						
77-8-20 (1964)	A local school board may, as part of the program of compensation, provide for sabbitical leave for members of its certified staff.	local sch board				X	
77-8-21-24 (1969)	Leave of absence with up to 1/2 of the employee's pay may be granted by the state department of education only upon presentation and approval of a full program of study or travel related to the staff member's duties and showing direct benefit to the school system.	state dept of edu				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil-Teacher Ratio

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-9 (1967, 1969)	No budget for a school district shall be approved by the division which does not provide for:	pub. sch. fin. div. of the dept. of fin. and admin.	X power of approval				
	1) a school year consisting of at least 180 days of teaching; the state board by regulation establishes the requirements of a teaching day	st. bd. of educ.	X establishes regulations		X		
	2) a pupil teacher ratio no greater than that of the prior year or at least one full-time certified classroom teacher for each 25 students in membership in the school district. The state board establishes standards for a full-time certified classroom teacher.	st. bd. of educ.	X establishes regulations		X		
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools St. Dept. of Ed. p. 23	High Schools Teaching schedules will be so arranged that there is an allotment of time during the school day for planning and preparation. This time must be 200 minutes per week. The overall ratio of students to teachers will not exceed 25 to 1. Only classroom teachers will be counted in this ratio except in cases where other staff members teach part-time. In such cases that portion of the time spent in the classroom may be counted in determining the student-teacher ratio. The maximum teaching load per teacher will generally be 160 students per day. Among the conditions which justify exceeding this maximum are: a) Amount of preparations required; b) Number and length of class periods; c) Number of pupils supervised in study halls; d) Types of class taught (in music, physical education or other activity-type classes, this number may increase by approximately 1/3); e) Extra class activities; f) Where methods of instruction and facilities allow for effective experimentation with large group instruction; g) Where adequate assistance is available to teachers to assist with non-instructional activities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio (page 2)

New Mexico

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	It is recommended that individual class sizes should not exceed 30 students; the maximum teaching load for English teachers should be 100 students per day.						
p. 37	The requirements in junior high schools are identical to those above.						
p. 57	Elementary schools - if enrollment in any self-contained classroom exceeds 29 students, the district must show evidence in writing to the state superintendent that an adequate education program is provided. The evidence may include one or more of the following: 1) The adult-pupil ratio provides for individual interaction through para-professional, tutors and/or community volunteers; 2) Classroom organization and management provides for differences; 3) The assigned teacher is provided additional professional services such as planning, guidance and counselling, diagnosis and prescriptive services, curriculum development.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-14-1 (1967)	The state transportation division is within the department of education. The state superintendent of public instruction appoints a stable transportation director to serve as head of the state transportation division.	state transportion div. state supt of pub instr.					
77-14-2	The state transportation division: (a) establishes standards for school bus transportation (b) establishes school bus routes for the transportation of students to and from the public school (c) cooperates with the chief of the public school financial division in matters relating to the financing of public school bus transportation (d) enforces the regulations adopted by the state board of education relating to school bus transportation.	state transp.	X		X		
77-14-3 (1967)	All contracts entered into by a school district to provide school bus service to students within the school district are approved by the state transportation director. A school district may enter into a school bus service for a term not to exceed 4 years. If a contract with a school bus operator is terminated, the buses owned by the operator will be appraised by 3 qualified appraisers appointed by the local school board and approved by the state transportation director. The operator who succeeds to the contract purchases, with the approval of the former operator, all of the buses at their appraised value.	local sch board	X				
		state transportation dir.			X(approval)		
	No school bus route will be established or maintained for distances less than (a) one mile, one way for students in grades 1-6 (b) 1-1/2 miles, one way for students in grades 7-9 (c) 2 miles, one way for students in grades 10-12.						
	In school districts which have hazardous walking conditions, as determined by the local school board and confirmed by the state transportation director, students may be transported any distance less than the above.	local sch board				X	
		state transportation dir.				X	
77-14-5 (1967)	A local school board may file an objection with the state board of education protesting a school bus route established by the state transportation division. The state board holds a hearing on the written protest. It may change or modify the bus route if it determines that such a move would be beneficial to the school district. No school bus route serving less than 10 students will be established. No school bus route will be modified or changed in a way inconsistent with an existing school bus service contract unless the proposed change is consented to by the state transportation director. Board of education is charged with the duty to maintain school bus routes, and if the number of students falls below 10, they may not unilaterally revoke the contract with the bus driver.	local sch board				X	
		state board of edu.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation page 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Martinez v. Board of Ed. of Vaughan Municipal Schools, 82 NM 375, 482 D. 2d 239							
77-14-6 (1967,	A local school board may, with the approval of the state transportation director, provide per capita or per mile reimbursement to a parent or guardian where regular school bus transportation is impractical because of distance, road conditions, or the sparseness of the population.	local sch board				X	
		state trans dir. (STD)			X(approval)		
	A schedule providing for reimbursement of parents and guardians will be established by the state transportation division with the approval of the state board of education	STD	X				
		St Bd of Ed			X(approval)		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-1 (1967)	Article 6 is cited as the Public School Finance Act.						Violation of the Act 77-6-46 A) Violators are guilty of petty misdemeanors B) Anyone diverting any money contrary to the budget is liable along with sureties for the amount. C) Anyone diverting public school funds from the purpose for which they were raised will be removed from office by the court which gives him a criminal penalty. D) Legal proceedings for violation shall be instituted by the director of the department of finance and administration. E) Certificates are cancelled upon conviction of instructors or administrators. F) Enforcement may also occur by mandamus or injunction.
77-6-2 (1967, 1969, 1971, 1972)	Definition: membership - the total enrollment of qualified students for each day of the school year minus withdrawals of qualified students, divided by the number of school days of the year used. (Withdrawals include qualified students absent from the public school for as many as ten consecutive school days.) $\frac{\text{Enrollment - Withdrawals}}{\text{No. of school days in year}}$						
77-6-43 (1967, 1969)	The public school finance division: 1) supervises and controls the preparation of all budgets by the school districts; 2) compiles accurate information concerning public school finance and administration; 3) advises and consults with the state superintendent in regard to financial matters affecting public schools and school districts; 4) distributes funds for the basic program of state aid, and, upon receipt of the required approval, distributes supplemental funds.	pub. sch. fin. div.	X		X		
77-6-14 (1967, 1969, 1971, 1972)	Each local school board requires each public school in its district to keep accurate records of membership in the public school. The superintendent of each school district gives to the department of education and to the division, when required by the chief of school finance, the following information conconcerning membership:	pub. schs. loc. supt.	X X				
	1) the membership by grade for each 20 day reporting period in each public school in the school district and, in separate report, the membership in the 20 day reporting period for handicapped students;						
	2) the membership for the first 40 days of each school year, furnished no later than 5 days after the reporting period. The state superintendent certifies this information to the chief no later than 12/1;	st. supt.	certifies				The state superintendent notifies the chief of public school finance division of any school district superintendent's failure to comply on time. The chief withholds funds from the school district until its superintendent complies with this section. (77-6-14)
	3) the membership for each school year, furnished to the department of education no later than 15 days after the school year, certified by the state superintendent by 7/1.	dept. of education	certifies				
	The state board of education requires modified reports of memberships from school districts operating under a variable calendar.						

A -Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
D - Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Note: Data Below Yields State Salary Schedule

Revenue

(Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

77-6-18 (1969)

The basic program cost of a school district is computed by adding the total staffing cost of the school district to the supportive cost for the school district. Basic Program Cost= Total Staffing Cost & Supportive Cost.

77-6-18.1 (1969, 1971)

The number of staff positions to which the school district is entitled is determined by dividing the school district's 40 day membership by the divisor in column 2 of schedule, 77-6-18.4. $\text{No. of Staff Positions} = \frac{\text{40-Day Membership}}{\text{Divisor in Column 2, Schedule 1}}$
The resulting quotient is the entitlement for each category unless a maximum is stated. The number of teachers to which the district is entitled is determined from Column 2, Schedule 2, 77-6-18.5.

For example: District A reports a 40 day membership of 400. The "aide" category divisor is 200 (found in Column 2, Schedule 1); thus District A is entitled to $\frac{400}{200}=2$ aides, absent a maximum in Column 3.

77-6-18.2 (1969)

The total staffing cost of the school district is determined by multiplying the number of staff positions for each category by the category appropriation unit in Column 4, Schedule 1. Total Staffing Cost = No. of Staff Positions x Category Appropriation Unit, Column 4, Schedule 1.

For example: 2 staff aides x appropriation unit = staff cost. The costs of all 12 categories are then added.

77-6-18.3 (1969)

The supportive cost of the district is determined by multiplying the total staffing cost by 25%. Supportive Cost=(25%) Total Staffing Cost.

77-6-18.4 (1969, 1971, 1972, 1973)

Schedule 1

Instruction	(2) Categ. Divisor	(3) Categ. Max.	(4) Approp. Unit
(1) Teachers	Look To Schedule 2	None	9029
(2) Aides	200	None	3136
(3) Specialists	200	None	9570
(4) Co-ordinators	1500	None	13,950
(5) Principals	400	None	13,085
Administration			
(6) Supt.	250	1	15,788
(7) Admin. Asst.	3000	9	15,194
(8) Adm.-Fin; Research	3000	3	15,194
(9) Middle Mgmt.	5000 after 25,000	None	14,652
(10) Technical Personnel	6000	None	7,840

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue - page 3

NEW MEXICO

	(2) Categ. Divisor	(3) Categ. Max.	(4) Approp. Unit
Material			
(11) Maintenance/ Custodial	150	None	4596
(12) Secretarial/ Clerical	300	None	4920

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-18.5	Schedule 2, located in the statute, indicates the number of teachers to which a district is entitled on the basis of its 40-day membership. The range includes 11.095 teachers for 75 students up to 6,048.387 for 150,000 students.						
77-6-19 (1969, 1971, 1972)	Prior to March 15 of each year each local school board submits to the chief of the public school finance division a projection of 40-day membership of its school district for the upcoming year. If the school board fails to do this, the chief estimates the school district's 40-day membership. The chief then computes the basic program cost and a basic program distribution to each school district and after the receipt of the 40-day average daily membership certification required by 12/15 in 77-6-14, the chief recomputes the basic program requirement to establish an adjusted state program distribution.	loc. sch. board chief of the pub. fin. div.	X X				
77-6-19.1 (1969)	The chief computes the amount necessary for a basic program equal to that percentage of the total basic program prescribed by law, apart from the actual computation for a basic program.	chief	X				
77-6-19.4 (1972, 1973)	There is a distribution called "qualification entitlements" which are provided to school districts in recognition of a cost factor brought about by a greater than average number of teachers earning advanced degrees (master's or higher). Distribution is limited to regular teachers employed within the operational budget for general school purposes. The qualification distribution is determined by multiplying the number of classroom teachers with advanced degrees in excess of 5% above the state average (but not to exceed 5% above the state average) times $400. Qualification Distribution= $400 x No. of Teachers With Advanced Degrees in Excess of 5% Above the State Average. Starting with the 63rd fiscal year, only teachers with advanced degrees who are employed in the functional field of the degree will be counted. If distribution does not require full appropriation, unused funds go into the equalization funds.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
N. M. Const. Art. VIII, §1 (Am. 1971)	Taxes levied upon tangible property will be in proportion to the value thereof, and taxes shall be equal and uniform upon subjects of taxation of the same class. Different methods may be provided by law to determine value of different kinds of property, but the percentage of value against which tax rates are assessed shall not exceed 33-1/3%.						
N. M. Const. Art. VIII, §2 (Am. 1967)	...Provided, however, that taxes levied upon real or personal tangible property for all purposes...shall not exceed 20 mills annually on each dollar of assessed valuation thereof, but laws may be passed authorizing additional taxes to be levied outside of such limitation when approved by a majority of the qualified electors of the taxing district who paid a property tax therein during the preceding year voting on such proposition.						
77-6-38 (1967, 1969) until 1/1/75 Effective until 1/1/75	Annually each board of county commissioners makes the following tax levies for public school purposes at the time of making other county tax levies: 1) a general school tax levy, at a rate certified to by the division but not to exceed 10 mills on all taxable property in the county. Proceeds are distributed to each school district in the county according to the proportion that the 40-day ADM of the district bears to the 40-day ADM of the county.	bd. of cty. com'nrs.	X				
	2) a special school district tax levy, not in excess of 5 mills on all taxable property in the school district. Proceeds go to the school district which made the levy.						
	3) a tax levy of 1/2 mill on all taxable property in the county. Proceeds are transmitted monthly to the state treasurer for deposit in the current school fund.	state treasurer	X				
77-6-37 (1967) Effective until 1/1/75	The division of public school finance calculates the amount of money to be raised by tax levies for public school purposes for each school district and the rate of tax levy for each county and school district. The division certifies these findings to each board of county com'nrs. before the first Monday in September of each year.	division of pub. sch. fin.	X				
72-4-11 (1921, 1929, 1941) Effective until 1/1/75	The maximum rate of taxation for all state purposes, including educational institutions, shall not exceed 5-1/2 mills. The maximum rate for county purposes, excepting special school levies, shall not exceed 5 mills. (An additional 2 mill tax may be levied by state or county for state highway construction.) Maximum rate of tax for city, town or village purposes shall not exceed 5 mills. The maximum rate for all general county school purposes shall not exceed 18 mills. (Total authorized limit: 33.50 mills.) (includes levies authorized by voters)						
	[Note: By 1973 amendments to Chapter 72, Articles 28-31, entitled "New Mexico Property Tax Code," 77-6-37, 77-6-38, and 72-4-11 are repealed.						
	Effective 1/1/75, constitutional provisions remain in effect:						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - page5

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-30-7 (1973) effective on 1/1/75	Following tax rates are the most that may be set by the dept. of finance and administration. Orders imposing the rates set for all units of government will be made by the boards of county commissioners after rates are certified by the department of finance and administration. 1) for the use of the state for general purposes--3.35 mills; 2) for the use of the county for general purposes-5.5 mills; 3) for the use of each county for public school operating purposes--6.7 mills; 4) for the use of each municipality for general purposes--2.225 mills; 5) for each school district for general operating purposes--2.225 mills. (Total: 20 mills--in accordance with constitutional limit for levy without special electoral approval.) Additional rates are authorized when to pay principal and interest on public general obligation debt or when approved by the voters.	dept. of fin. and admin. bds. of county comn'rs.	X X				
77-6-39 (1967)	For operating expenses a local school board with the consent of the chief may anticipate the collection of taxes for which tax levies have been made by issuing and selling certificates of indebtedness not to exceed 6% a year in interest payments.	loc. sch. board				X	with the approval of the chief
77-6-35 (1969, 1972)	Distributed to the credit of each school district in a county, according to the proportion that the 40 day ADM of the school district bears to the 40-day ADM of the county, is all revenue received by the county for: A) motor vehicle fees; B) forest reserve funds						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-6-29.1 (1971, 1972)	The emergency capital outlay fund is created to be used to meet school district capital outlay requirements which cannot be met by the district after it has exhausted all other sources. The local school boards request assistance by applying to the chief of the public school finance division and the state superintendent. Before granting approval, chief and state superintendent make a finding that: emergency exists requiring immediate action; district is bonded to practical capacity; has insufficient resources to meet its immediate capital outlay needs; the county is being assessed properly.	loc. sch. boards chief of fin. div. st. supt.				X to make request X make finding X make finding	
	Money in the fund may be used for capital expenditures deemed by the state superintendent necessary for an adequate educational program, limited to the purchase of classrooms, furniture, equipment or remodeling existing structures. If the state superintendent and the chief decide that consolidation of schools or districts will be more economically efficient, the chief distributes from the fund only after consolidation plans have been approved by the state board of education. Priority for distribution is given for financing and construction of new centralized public schools.	st. supt. chief of fin. div. st. bd. of educ.			X approval		
77-6-30 (1967, 1968, 1969)	The state support reserve fund is used only to augment the appropriations for the basic program distribution. It insures that, to the extent of the amount not spent in the reserve fund, the maximum figures for the basic distribution by law will not be reduced.						
	It is the intent of the legislature that there be at least $2 million dollars in the fund at the beginning of each fiscal year and distributions are made in the same manner as the basic distributions.	legislature		X			
77-6-32 (1967, 1972)	Current school fund: The state treasurer deposits into the current school fund revenues received from: all fines and forfeitures received under general laws; the net proceeds of property that may come to the state by escheat; receipts from levies on county taxable property; all other revenue which by law goes to the current school funds.	State Treasurer	X				
	At the end of each month, the state treasurer transfers any unencumbered balance to the equalization fund.	State Treasurer	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

REVENUE - page 7
Bonds

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-15-1 (1967)	A school district may issue: general obligation bonds for the purpose of erecting, remodeling, making additions to and furnishing buildings, or purchasing or improving school grounds. Such bonds shall be fully negotiable and will be negotiable instruments for all purposes.	sch. dist. voters				X X	
Article IX, §11, Const. of N. M. (amended 9/28/65)	No school district shall borrow money except... (for the purposes listed above)... and in such cases only when the proposition to create the debt has been submitted to a vote of (such qualified electors of the district as are owners of real estate within the school district)* and a majority of those voting on the question have voted in favor of creating such debt. No school district shall ever become indebted in an amount exceeding 6% on the assessed valuation of the taxable property within the school district as shown by the preceding general assessment.						
Bd. of Ed. of Village of Cimarron v. Mahoney 82 N. M. 167, 477 P. 2d 605	*This section restricting qualified electors to owners of real property violates the equal protection clause of the 14th Amendment; any general obligation bond election so restricting the electorate is invalid.						
11-6-13 (1959)	When any... school district contemplates issuing bonds payable in whole or in part from ad valorem taxes; the governing authority forwards to the ... public school finance division a notice of the proposal in writing.	sch. dist.	X				
11-6-14 (1959)	The public school finance division has the duty upon receipt of the notice to furnish to the school district all necessary information with reference to valuation, present outstanding board indebtedness, etc. for use by the governing authorities and the voters of the school district in the consideration of any proposal to issue bonds.	pub. sch. fin. div.	X				
77-15-2 (1967)	Before a bond may be issued it must be approved by a majority of qualified voters voting on the question. The election on the question will be submitted to a vote at a regular or special school district election.	maj. of voters voting in reg. or special sch. dist. election				X	
77-15-7 (1967)	If a majority of those persons voting on a question submitted to the voters in a bond election vote for creating a debt by issuing general obligation bonds, the local school board may, subject to the approval of the attorney general, proceed to issue the bonds.	loc. sch. board atty. gen.			 X approval	X 	
77-15-8 (1967)	If a bond issue is defeated, it may not be voted on again in an election for 2 years, except upon presentation of a petition pursuant to 77-15-2 and after 6 months.						
77-15-8 (1967) Taos County Bd. of Educ v. Sedillo 44 N. M. 300, 10, P2d 1027	No issue of bonds will be valid until the attorney general approves the bond issue as to form and legality. Both the attorney general's approval or rejection are subject to judicial review.	atty. gen.			X approval		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

REVENUE - page 8

Bonds

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-15-12 (1967)	A school board will establish adequate budgetary provisions, approved by the public school finance division, to promptly pay, as it becomes due, all principal and interest on general obligations issued by the school district.	sch. bd.	X				
	Full faith and credit of the school district is pledged to the payment of the principal and interest on general obligation bonds issued by the school district.	sch. dist.	X				
	The board of county commissioners will levy and collect upon all taxable property within a school district such tax as is necessary to pay the interest and principal as they become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.	bd. of cty. com'nrs.	X				
Article 16 School Revenue Bond Act, 1967	-3: A school board may borrow money to finance the purchasing, erecting, improving, repairing or furnishing a building, improvement or facility, including the land upon which it is situated, which will produce income to the school district. This is called an income project.	loc. sch. board				X	
	-4: A local school board may issue bonds, mortgages, deeds of trust, or security agreements to finance the repayment of all money borrowed for an income project.	loc. sch. board				X may choose the financing plan	
	-5: Prior to borrowing money to finance an income project, a local school board makes a determination that the income project is necessary and that sufficient income will be produced by it to repay all money borrowed.	loc. sch. board	X				
	-6: Before borrowing any money to finance an income project, a local school board furnishes to the state board the following information: A) a detailed description of the income project; B) an explanation of its necessity, cost, anticipated income, C) estimate of the income that will pay for the income project.	loc. sch. board	X				
	-7: The state board determines whether the income project is necessary and that sufficient income will be produced by it before giving written approval to the project.	st. bd. of educ.			X approval		
	-8: A local school board retains accurate and complete records of 1) the net income from the income project and 2) the operating costs of the income project. All income from the income project shall be used solely for the following purposes: to pay the principal, interest, and services charges on any bonds and to pay the operating costs of the income project.	loc. sch. board	X				
	-9: Bonds issued pursuant to the Act will pledge the net income from the income project for the prompt payment of principal, interest and services charges. A local school board operates the income project to pay for the bonds and will establish a reserve fund of up to $10,000 to repay any money borrowed.						
	-11: All bonds will be fully negotiable; have a duration not to exceed 40 years; bear interest at a rate not to exceed 6%; have the principal paid in yearly amounts beginning no later than 2 years from the date of their issuance.						
	-12: A local school board may pledge as security for the payment of the principal and interest on any bond issued pursuant to the Act a part or whole amount of the income derived from an existing building, improvement or other facility subject to the control of the local school board.	loc. sch. board				X	
	-13: A local school board may issue refunding bonds for the purpose of refunding bonds issued pursuant to the Act, or for the purpose of providing additional funds for any income project for which bonds have been authorized or for both purposes.	loc. sch. board				X	
	-16: Bonds issued pursuant to the Act are exempt from taxation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Requirements

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulation 6/16/70	All persons employed by public, private and parochial schools and school lunch personnel and school bus drivers will persent to the governing authorities of the schools where employed, upon their initial employment and every succeeding year, a certificate signed by a licensed physician no more than 90 days before the Fall school term that they are free from TB in a transmissible form. To meet this requirement these persons must have an annual chest X-ray or an intradermae skin test. It is also recommended that all school personnel receive an annual physical examination.	school personnel	X				
		state dept of public health and state dept of edu.		X	X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-22-4 (1972) Statute	The local school board of any school district may adopt by resolution a request to the state department of education to operate under a variable school calendar. The state department of education will develop criteria for the establishment of a variable school calendar.	local sch. board st. dept. of ed.	 X			X	
22-2	A variable school calendar permits pupil attendance on a staggered schedule for operations extending over a 10, 11, or 12 month period.						
22-5	The state board of education may suspend or modify existing rules and regulations pertaining to school district operations when the state superintendent determines that these rules prevent or impede the implementation of the variable School Calendar Act.	st. bd. of education st. supt.				X X	
	Note: A provision for a minimum school year was formerly found in Article XII, §4 of the Constitution, since repealed.						
	See also: Pupil-Teacher Ratio (§77-6-9)						
Minimum Standards for New Mexico Schools, State Department of Education, p. 11.	Standard VII Teaching Day - A teaching day is defined as a day in which school is open and the pupils are under the guidance and direction of teachers in the teaching process for the minimum required by the state board of education. The minimum time for a teaching day is 5-1/2 hours for high school and junior high school, exclusive of the lunch period, and the minimum time for a teaching day, exclusive of the lunch period, is as follows: Primary (Grades 1,2,3 ....4-1/2 hrs; Intermediate (Grades 4,5,6.......5 hrs; Middle School Junior High School (Grades 7,8,9, or other approved pattern) .....5-1/2 hrs; High School (Grades 9-12 or other approved pattern).....5-1/2 hrs.	st. bd. of education			X		
	During the teaching day when an emergency arises in a district or school from an uncontrollable circumstance that results in an early dismissal, the day may be counted as a teaching day if subsequently approved by the state superintendent and the chief of public school finance.	st. super. chief of public school finance			X		
	A pupil will be counted in attendance for one full day if in attendance for the minimum time specified. When a pupil is present for only part of the day, it should be considered as a partial day of attendance in the proportion that his time present at school bears to the total length of the school day.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Plant : Requirements

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-18-1 (1967)	Each local school board will secure the approval of the chief of the public school finance division of the department of finance and administration before the construction of any school building or before the reopening of a school building which was not used for that purpose the previous year. Approval from the chief is not required for enlarging an existing building now in use unless the enlargment is for the purpose of changing its character from an elementary school to a secondary school, or adding an elementary school to a secondary school or a secondary school to an elementary school. The chief prescribes the form of the application including: (1) statement of need (2) anticipated number of students affected by the construction (3) the estimated cost (4) a description of the proposed construction (5) a map of the area showing existing school attendance patterns within a five-mile radius.	local sch board chief of the pub. school fin div of dept of Fin and Adm.	X		 X(approval)		
	The chief gives his approval to an application if he believes the construction will not cause an unnecessary proliferation of school construction; that the construction is needed in the school district; that it is feasible; that the cost is reasonable; and that the school district is financially able to pay for the construction.	chief				X	
77-8-2 (1967)	No school board will construct any public school building within 400 feet of any main artery of travel without the prior written approval of the state board.	local sch board	X		X (approval)		The district may enforce by an appropriate civil hearing brought in an action by an interested party.
77-8-3 (1967)	Each local school board must get the approval of the state board for all plans and specifications for the expending of five thousand dollars or more forthe erecting, remodeling, or making additions to any public school building or structure.	school bd state or fed.	X		X (approval)		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education **NEW MEXICO**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
77-11-3 (1972)	The state requires school districts over a five year period to provide special education to meet the needs of all exceptional children. Each district will meet the needs of at least 1/5 of its eligible exceptional children during the 61st fiscal year; 2/5 during 62nd; 3/5 during 63rd; and 4/5 during 64th. Regulations and standards will be developed and established by the state board of education for the conduct of special education.	loc. sch. districts st. bd. of education	X X				
77-11-3.2 (1972)	The state board of education makes, adopts and keeps current a state plan for special education policy, programs and standards.	st. bd. of educa.	X				
	The department of education, with approval of the state board of education, sets standards for diagnosis; screening; educational offerings for exceptional children.	dept. of educa. st. bd. of educa.	X		X X approval		
	All educational programs for exceptional children must have the approval of the state superintendent before any distribution of state funds.	st. supt.			X approval		
77-11-3.3 (1972)	The responsibility of school districts to provide a free public education for exceptional children is not diminished by the availability of private schools and services. Whenever private schools are utilized, it continues to be a state responsibility to assure that all exceptional children receive the education to which the laws of the state entitle them.	loc. dist. state	X X				
	A) A school board may make an agreement with non-sectarian non-profit education training centers for educating exceptional children and for providing for payment for their education through the basic distribution of funds.	loc. sch. board				X	
	B) All such agreements must be approved by the state superintendent.	st. supt.			X approval		
	All agreements must provide for diagnosis; a program which meets state standards. Agreements must acknowledge the duty and authority of the local board and the department of education to conduct on-site inspections and evaluations of pupil progress to ensure meeting state standards.	loc. bd.; dept. of educa.	X X				
	C) Exceptional children attending a non-sectarian non-profit training center are counted in the school district membership on the same basis as regular students. The distribution goes to the school district purchasing the services from the non-profit training center from the basic program distribution.						
77-6-19.2 (1972)	The state provides financial aid in each school year to districts and other public institutions for education provided for exceptional children.	State	X				
	A) Distribution for special education reimbursement is as follows: 1) teacher costs for trainable mentally handicapped children are figured by multiplying one teacher per 6 special education pupils by the appropriation unit for specialists in 77-6-18.4. See Per Pupil Expenditures. 2) teacher costs for approved special education resource rooms are equal to the appropriation unit for specialists in 77-6-18.4. 3) teacher costs for all other special education classes are figured by multiplying (1) teacher per 12 special education pupils by the appropriation unit for specialists in 77-6-18.4.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	4) supporting costs are figured at a percentage of teacher cost determined by paragraphs 1), 2), and 3). Percentage of supporting costs is determined by 77-6-18.3.						
	B) After approval by the state superintendent and the chief of the public school finance division of the department of finance and administration, distributions are made by the chief. Approval and distribution are limited to reimbursements of expenditures of approved programs. The allowable reimbursements are determined by this section and by the regulations of the chief.	st. supt. chief of the pub. sch. fin. div. of dept. of fin. and admin.			X approval X approval		
	C) Special education programs eligible for approval and distribution are those identified by standards and regulations of the department of education.	dept. of educ.			X		
	Before the receipt of any state funds, there must be the approval of the state superintendent and the chief, certified by letter to the local superintendent.	st. supt. chief of pub. sch. fin. div.			X approval X approval		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedule

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Revenue: Sections 77-6-18.4.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-8-1 (1967)	Any person teaching, supervising an instructional program, counseling, providing special instructional services or administering in a public school must hold a valid certificate.	teachers, sup'vrs., etc.	X				Any person teaching, supervising an instructional program and providing special service: or administering without a certificate after the first 3 months of the school year forfeits all claim to compensation for services rendered.
	All certificates issued by the state board are standard, except that the state board may issue substandard and substitute certificates. If a local school board certifies to the state board that a need exists for the hiring of a qualified person, the state bd. may issue a substandard certificate. The state board may issue a substitute certificate to a person not meeting the requirements for a standard to enable him to be a substitute teacher. All substandard and substitute certificates are valid for only 1 year. No one under the age of 18 may hold any kind of certificate.	st. bd. of educ.	X			X note excps.	
77-8-2 (1967)	All fees for application or renewal go to the general fund.						
77-8-19 (1967)(1973)	The state board may suspend or revoke a certificate held by a certified school administrator or instructor for incompetency, immorality or for any other good and just cause. A certificate may be suspended or revoked only after the state board of education serves written notice of the suspension or revocation on the person holding the certificate. At a hearing the person or his attorney may present evidence or arguments on all pertinent issues. The state board renders a written decision which includes findings of fact and conclusions of law.	st. bd. of educ.	X			X	
	Any person aggrieved by a decision of the state board may appeal the decision to the court of appeals, which will affirm the state board unless the decision is found to be: 1) arbitrary, capricious or unreasonable; 2) not supported by substantial evidence; or 3) otherwise not in accordance with law.	ct. of appeals	X but		see text		
Regulations 12/15/70 #70-19	Certification for Administrators-- 1) required of the following-- A) superintendents B) secondary school principals C) elementary school principals D) directors of personnel E) school business administrators F) directors of instruction 2) Requirements A) Credit will be carried in the following core requirements: curricula and instruction, research and statistics, administrative theory and organization, supervision and leadership, foundations of education. Credits may be earned at either the fifth or sixth year level. B) Areas of Specialization-- Superintendent - A minimum of 15 semester hours credit will be earned at the sixth year level and represent at least five of the following areas: Buildings and Equipment; School Law; Finance; Personnel Management; Administration Theory and Organization; Leadership; Supervision; School-Community Relations; Research; Statistics; Intern and/or Extern; School Business Management.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Certification (Page Two)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Secondary School Principal - A minimum of 15 hours at the sixth year level representing at least 5 of the following areas: Secondary School Supervision; Leadership; Secondary School Curriculum; Organization; Administration of Secondary Schools; Guidance-Secondary; Intern and/or Extern; Instructional Materials; School Community Relations; Secondary Activities.						
	Similar offerings and requirements for Elementary School Principals; Directors of Personnel; School Business Administrators; Directors of Instruction; who must earn a minimum of 15 hours in at least 5 areas in the sixth year. There are also two plans under which an individual may qualify for a One Year Standard Administrative Certificate:						
	Plan I - A master's degree, including 15 semester hours in administration and a professional teaching licensure valid for the level to be administered.						
	Plan II - A master's degree in administration to include 20 semester hours credit in organization, administration, and supervision; three years teaching/related experience are required at the level to be administered.						
	Professional Administration Licensure - completion of a planned 30 hour program beyond the master's degree; three years administrative experience at the level to be administered; this remains valid so long as the holder remains actively employed in the field of education. The Director of Certification, if he finds it necessary to do so, may make exceptions to these requirements only for justified cause and written approval of the state superintendent of public instruction.	Dir. of Certif. St. Super.			X approval	X	
2/17/72 #72-4	Five Year Secondary Certificate Bachelor's degree and recommendation of college or university where the degree was earned; 8 semester hours of appropriate credit earned within a 5 year period immediately preceding the application date, requirements-general education-48 hours, professional education-18 hours, subject matter areas: Plan I - One field - 24 semester hours Second field - 24 semester hours Plan II - One composite field - 36 semester hours Second teaching field - 24 semester hours Plan III - One composite field - 54 semester hours The Five Year Secondary Certificate may be renewed for five years at a time if the holder earns 8 semester of graduate or appropriate credit during the five year period preceding the application for renewal.						
2/21/72 #71-19	1) Teaching experience required for renewal of the 5 year continuing certificate and for eligibility for the 10 year professional certificate; the professional licensure may be accomplished in state or out-of-state.						
	2) An individual eligible for both the elementary and secondary certificate will be able to hold both professional licensures or 10 year certificates as long as he has taught at either level for the required three years.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Certification (Page Three)

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	3) After age 60 a teacher will not be required to earn a renewal credit. A certificate will be renewed on a year-to-year basis upon a request from the employing superintendent as long as the teacher is re-employed and continues to function effectively.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

NEW MEXICO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-13-3 (1953, 1967) S	The state textbook division is created within the department of education. The state superintendent appoints, with the approval of the state board, a state textbook director.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
77-13-4 (1953, 1967) S	The division is in charge of adopting regulations for the handling, safekeeping and distribution of instructional material.	st. textbk division	X				
	It may also withdraw the privilege of participation in the provisions of the school textbook law in case of any violations of statutes or laws.	st. textbk division				X	
77-13-5 (1953, 1967) S	Out of a fund established by the state treasurer called "the free textbook fund," instructional materials are purchased.	st. trea.	X				
77-13-7 (1953, 1967) S	They are available for the free use of students attending a sch. approved by the state board pursuant to the compulsory attendance laws. Any school district, institution or private school receiving the materials are responsible for their distribution and safekeeping.						
77-13-8 (1953, 1967) S	Each school district, state institution or private school may select instructional material for the use of its students from the multiple list adopted by the state board.	st. bd. of educ.			X		
		sch. dist., st. insti. or priv. school				X	
77-13-9 (1953, 1967) S	Each school district, institution or private school gets credit in an instructional material account for the proportion of the total amount of the annual appropriation to the book fund which its 40 day average membership bears to the 40 day average membership of the entire state. The credit will be based on an estimate until current school year figures are available.	sch. dist., st. insti., priv. sch.	X				
77-13-10 (1953, 1967) S	Parents or guardians of the student may be held responsible for the loss, damage or destruction of instructional material.	loc. sch. district				X	
	Any money collected by the school district for the loss or sale of the instructional material goes to account of the district as a credit.	textbook division	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vocational Education **NEW MEXICO**

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
77-12-2 (1967)	The state board is the governing authority and establishes policies for the conduct of all programs of the state and is the sole agency for the state for the administration of any vocational education plan. It handles and distributes state and federal funds for the program.	st. bd. of education	X		X		
77-12-4 (1967)	The state superintendent, with the approval of the state board, appoints a director of the vocational education division of the department of education.	st. supt. of pub. instr. st. bd. of educ.	X		X		
77-12-5 (1967)	The vocational education division, subject to the policies of the state board, provides vocational education to qualified individuals; administers any state plan or federal aid funds for the state board; adopts regulations relating to vocational education; conducts research; compiles statistics.	voc. ed. div. st. bd. of educ.	its duties		X X		
77-12-6-7 (1967)	There is also a vocational rehabilitation division in the department of education, with parallel duties and responsibilities, including services for the blind. Eligibility for the vocational education or rehabilitation program is allowed to any individual who is a resident of the state and meets the standards established by the state program.	voc. rehab. div.	duties				
77-6-19.3 (1953, 1971, 1972)	The state provides financial aid in each school year to school districts according to the maximum entitlements: A) Teacher cost for each new or continuing full vocational education programs are equal to the appropriation salary unit for teachers in §77-6-18.4. B) Supporting costs for public school new or continuing programs are figured at a percent of teacher cost determined by (A) for each school district with an approved program. The percentage of supporting costs are determined by §77-6-18.3.	State	X				
	C) Distribution of funds is made by the chief for vocational education programs following approval by the state superintendent of public instruction; the chief of the public school finance division and subject to the availability of funds. The state superintendent reviews the request to insure that the program allocation will provide vocational education opportunities consistent the state plan for vocational education. Distributions are made after a review of the number of students and cost for approved programs, minus any state or federal assistance.	st. supt. of pub. instr. chief of the pub. sch. fin. div.			X approval X approval		

NEW YORK

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6,7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9,10
*Attendance Requirements	A11
Categorical Programs	A12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1-5
District Organization	B6-8
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	B9,10
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B11,12
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B13
*Grade Organization	B14
*Graduation Requirements	C1
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C2
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	C3,4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C5
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C6
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C7
*Pupil Transportation	C8,9
Revenue	C10-D1
*Safety and Health Requirements	D2,3
*School Calendar	D4
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D5
School Plant Requirements	D6
School Size	D7
Special Education	D8-14
Staff Salary Schedules	E1
Teacher Certification	E2,3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E4-6
*Vocational Education	E7-10

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Equal Educational Opportunity Experimental Programs In-Service Training Programs Objectives of School System Promotion Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Governance - Powers of Commissioner

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art 7 §310 (1947)	Any person aggrieved by action of school district meeting, by district superintendent or other officer in school districting dispute or in refusing to apportion school moneys to district or part, by county treasurer or other distributing agent in refusing to pay money to district, by trustees of district in pay dispute with teacher or refusing to admit any student to school, or other matter upon which they may or do officially act, by trustees of school library, by district meeting on libraries or other district affairs, or by any other official act or decision of any officer, school authorities, or meetings concerning any other matter under this chapter, or any other act pertaining to common schools may appeal or petition to Commissioner of Education who must examine and decide the same.	aggr'd person Comm'r	 X			X	(may appeal to Comm'r)
	Commissioner may also institute such proceedings.	Comm'r				X	
	Commissioner's decision in such appeals, petitions or proceedings shall be final and conclusive and not subject to judicial review.						
§311 (1947)	Commissioner has power, with reference to above, to regulate practice therein: to determine whether an appeal shall stay proceedings and prescribe conditions upon which it shall or shall not so operate; to decline to entertain or dismiss an appeal when appellant has no interest in matter, and when not a matter of public concern and person injuriously affected is incompetent to appeal; to make all orders, by directing the levying of taxes or otherwise, which may, in his judgment, be proper or necessary to give effect to his decision. (People ex rel. Board of Education v. Groves, 1926, 343 N. Y. 204, 153 N. E. 49).	Comm'r			X	X	
&312 1947	Papers and copies of all papers in above proceedings to be available and accessible.	Comm'r	X				
Regs. of the Comm'r Chapter IV Parts 275-278	Outlines procedural matters for appeals, etc. before the commissioner. Procedure is quasi-judicial in nature and quite formal with safeguards, forms, rules for designating parties, pleadings, etc., provisions for attorneys, etc.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.30 (B.R.)	Secondary schools and academic departments of school districts in the State may upon proper application and after inspections be admitted to the University by a vote of the Regents. Such schools shall afford not less than 175 days of approved academic instruction, equipment and teaching force.	Secondary Schools Regents	X			 X	
R 3.35 (B.R.)	No school shall receive any apportunment of funds unless it submits all required reports, maintains an approved course of study, provides a school building and site in conformity with the requirements of the education laws, rules of the Regents and the regulations of the Commission and meets all other requirements of law. No school district shall receive any apportionment of funds based on attendance of pupils at a secondary school unless such school: 1) makes general use of the Regents exams in senior high; 2) requires each class throughout its course to have during each week a minimum of four recitations in English; 3) Offers at least 175 days of actual instruction in the academic department.	School district	X				No state money
R 100.1 (C.R.)	Provides the curriculum requirements for approved elementary and secondary schools. See Curriculum	School district	X				Loss of accreditation.
R 100.2(f) (C.R.)	See School Construction Standards	School district	X				Loss of accreditation.
R 100.2(g) (C.R.)	See School Size	School district	X				Loss of accreditation
R 100.2(d) (C.R.)	See Staff Salary Schedule	School district	X				Loss of accreditation.
R 100.2(a) (C.R.)	See Graduation Requirements	School district	X				Loss of accreditation.
R 100.2(e) (C.R.)	See Pupil/Teacher Ratio	School district	X				Loss of accreditation
R 100.2(c) (C.R.)	The efficiency of instruction, the acquired habits of thought and study, the general intellectual and moral level of the school are paramount factors in determining its standing	School district	X				Loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NOTE: Part 100 of the Commissioner's Regulations is entitled. Registration and Approval.						
R 1.1 (B.R.)	Section 1.1 provides definitions for terms used in the regulations. Included is: Approved - satisfactory to the Commissioner Satisfactory - Satisfactory to the Commissioner School authorities - Board of Education or Trustees						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admissions Requirements

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§3202	A person over five and under twenty-one is entitled to attend public schools without charge.						
§3208	A minor shall be required to attend school only if in proper physical and mental condition. Any child whose presence would endanger the health and safety of others or who would not benefit from attendance shall not be permitted to attend.						
R 101. 2(C. R.)	The Board of Education or Board of Trustees may require a child 5-21 to be examined by appropriate doctors to to determine whether he should attend school.	Board of Trustees				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education — New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 93 § 4604 (1970)	(1) May establish day and evening adult schools to provide general continuing education including: citizenship school general continuing education recreation and leisure time schools	Bd. of Ed. of Schl. Dist.				X	
	(2) Governing board of locality may make money available to promote education for illiterates and non-English speaking people.	Govern'g Bd. of locality				X	
§ 4602 (1970)	(1) Shall provide secondary school pupils and adults with access to programs of occupational education tailored to interests and needs of people and realistic programs in accordance with manpower needs for present and projected employment opportunities.	Bd. of Ed. of Schl. Dist.	X				
	(2) Occupational education programs and classes organized by boards or through BOCES according to rules of regents or regulations of Commissioner.	Bds. of Ed. BOCES Regents	X				
	(3) Include pre-vocational activities, occupational classes, apprentice related instruction, cooperative education, work experience, continuing adult occupational education, etc. May be at night or during day for those over 16 and out of school.	Comm'r			X		
	(4) Board of Education maintaining such program has power to employ personnel, establish approved course of study, purchase sites and equipment.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Include school days spent in employment by pupils in cooperative educational programs in A. D. A. for state aid purposes.						
Regs. of Comm'r Subchapter K Part 161.1 (1962)	To meet approval of Commissioner of Education, educational services by public schools of State for out-of-school youth and adults must:	Bd. of Ed. Comm'r of Ed.	X		X		
	(a) Be operated under authority and responsibility of a board of education;						
	(b) Be conducted by teachers who hold valid New York teaching certificates, adult education certificates, or evening vocational certificates.						
	(c) Be administered and supervised by person holding valid teaching certificate (not adult education or evening vocational certificate).						
	(If person works more than 1/2 time on adult education administration, must also have 6 semester hours in adult education courses or 90 hours of leadership education provided by Education Department).						
	(d) Be organized to accomplish important education purposes.						
	(Expenditures not approved for social and physical recreation, sports, games, etc., except for people over 60 years old.)						
	(e) Designed to serve people beyond compulsory school age and not enrolled in public or private secondary school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(f) Maintain level of adult attendance consistent with good instruction and sound economy.						
Comm'rs Regulations §163.1	May establish and conduct radio home-study course(with $5.00 fee charged each non-resident of New York enrolled).	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New York

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3205	In each school district of the state, each minor from six to sixteen shall attend school with full time instruction.						
S §3210	A minor is required to attend school regularly as prescribed where he resides for the entire time the schools are in session.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Progam Funding

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3602-a(13)	In addition to any entitlement to state aid from the above, any district operating a summer school for the education of children temporarily located in the state whose parents are seasonally employed by canners, growers or processors shall receive a special apportionment in the amount of all approved operating expenses, provided that the plan of operation and expenditures were approved in advance by the Commissioner and that the special apportionment shall not exceed $3,000 for the first class of ten pupils and the amount of $2,000 for each additional class of ten or more pupils.	sch. dist				X	
		Com'r.			X		
S §3602-a(14) (15)	In addition to other available aid, districts are eligible, subject to available funds, for reimbursement for experimental education programs including programs for the poor. Such programs must be approved by the Commissioner prior to implementation. Reimbursement is determined by the excess cost of experimental program over regular programs multiplied by the aid ratio [§3602-(3)]. In no case shall reimbursement be less than 50% of excess cost.	sch. dist.				X	
		Com'r.			X		
§3602-a(16)	Provides funding for experimental programs dealing with alternate school calendars, (eleven and twelve year systems).	sch. dist.				X	
§3602-b	Provides provisions for districts employing fewer than 8 teachers. Aid is based on approved operating expenses and transportation costs only. Approved operating expenses cannot exceed the sum of ($4,500) x (number of full time teachers) plus (WADA) [($60)+(.9)(ADA)].	districts having less than 8 teachers				X	
(3)	If local revenue is less than what could be raised by a 9 mill tax the amount of aid shall be reduced proportionately.						
§701	The Commissioner in addition to other apportionments, shall apportion to each school district an amount equal to the cost of textbooks purchased and loaned by the district. Such amount shall not exceed $10 for expenditures made in grades 7-12 within the district.	Com'r.	X				
S §1958(5)	A board of co-operative educational services [BOCES] may receive an apportionment equal to the sum of the amounts determined for each component school district by deducting from the approved costs of services an amount which shall be the proportion of such cost that five mills bears to the tax rate of the local district computed upon the actual valuation of taxable property. For a central high school district the figure shall be 2-1/2 mills. For additional more detailed provisions regarding apportionment for BOCES programs See Matching Equalization Provisions (Revenue & Expenditures)	BOCES					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Compensatory Education — New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See §4404 (Special Education p. 2 - Bilingual Education)						
	See §3204 (2-a) (Curriculum p. 3 - Bilingual Education)						
	See Commissioner's Regs. §203 -(Special Education p. 16)						
Comm'rs Regs. Ch.II, Sub-chapter P Part 201.1	(a) Non-English speaking pupil-one so classified on a test or scale approved by Commissioner of Education for measuring English speaking ability ;	Comm'r of Ed.			X (classifies students)		
	(b) Special class-one with fewer than 25 pupils ADA and includes at least 30% of non-English-speaking pupils;						
	(c) Full-time special class - group of pupils who receive 80% of instruction from same teacher or as integral class group on departmental basis;						
	(d) Special teacher - teacher of any class that meets criterion of special class for non-English-speaking pupils. Also teachers who have specific assignments for special work with non-English speaking pupils assisting regular teachers or parents.						
201.2 Comm'rs Regulations	Services for which reimbursement will be allowed are salaries of approved special teachers as follows:						
	(a) Special complement of all-day teachers. The proportion of time spent by the special complement of all-day teachers during regular school hours to the full school day will be used to file a claim for the pro rata amount of the salary of each teacher.						
	(b) Special English teachers. Those teachers assigned to elementary schools where there is a concentration of non-English-speaking children. Because of the variable nature of their assignments, schools may claim reimbursement for the full salaries of these teachers.						
	(c) Substitute auxillary teachers. Those teachers assigned to elementary schools to assist in the orientation of newly arrived pupils and parents. Because of the variable nature of their assignments, schools may file a claim for the salaries of such teachers.						
	(d) Special coordinators or supervisors in schools. The coordinators of the non-English-speaking programs in the schools interview new pupils to assist in making proper grade and class placement as well as to provide individual guidance.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Course Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		New York	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Since graduation requires sixteen units, high school students would normally take four courses of one unit each for four years. See Graduation Requirements.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art 17 §801 (1947, am. 1949)	1) Courses in patriotism and citizenship shall be maintained in all schools of state for all pupils over 8 years. Taught by teachers employed by cities and school districts.	Pupils local bds. of educa. and trust.	X (attendance) X				
	University of State of New York shall prescribe courses.	Univ. of St. of N. Y	X		X		
	Private schools must also maintain such courses and pupils must attend.						Instruction not considered as substantially equivalent to public schools
	2) Same as above except that instruction to be in "history, meaning, significance and effect of" U.S. Constitution, amendments, Declaration of Independence, New York Constitution and amendments, and pupils in 8th grade and above must attend.						
	3) Regents must determine subjects to be included in (1) and (2) above. Adopt rules for attendance and other matters as are required to carry (1) and (2) into effect.	Regents	X			X	
	Commissioner is responsible for enforcement of above and for inspection and supervision of above.	Comm'r of Ed.			X		
	May withhold all or portion of school district's money for failure to provide such instruction or for non-compliance with regents rules.					X	withhold state funds (up to discretion of commissioner)
	4) Regents will designate "Bill of Rights Week" each year in addition to above.	Regents	X				
§802 (as amended 1956, 1973)	Commissioner has a duty to prepare a program of patriotic exercises and make provision for public school observance of patriotic holidays.	Comm'r of Ed.	X				
§803 (as am. 1957)	1) For pupils above 8 years old: shall receive and be required to attend classes in physical education under direction of Commissioner of Education as regents may determine.	Comm'r of Ed. Regents			X X		
	2) Districts with 20 or more teachers must have physical education teacher(s) qualified and licensed by regents.	local distr. regents	X		 X		
	3) Two districts may join in employing physical education teacher with salary apportioned according to assessed valuation of districts.	local distrs.				X	
	4) Same requirements for private schools.	private schools	X				not considered equivalent instruction
	5) Regents have to adopt rules determining subjects to be included, period of instruction, qualification of teachers, and attendance requirement.	Regents	X			X	(determining these standards)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§804 (1952)	Nature of alcoholic drinks must be taught all students above 3rd grade (with some exceptions) with textbooks and exams that must be passed for promotion. Not less than 3 lessons per week for 10 weeks, or equivalent, in each year.	schools	X				
	Taught in connection with physiology and hygiene classes with separate textbook division to cover subject. Shall be included in Regents exams in physiology and hygiene and all teachers must pass exam in its teaching methods.	teachers	X				
§804-a (1952)	Beyond 8th grade must have courses in nature and effects of narcotics.		X				
	Commissioner of Education shall prescribe courses he deems necessary and desirable for welfare of student and community and courses should be tailored to particular school district.	Comm'r of Ed.	X				
	Same courses required in private school.						not considered equivalent instruction
	Same requirements as in 804 for teachers.						
§805 (1953)	Enforcement of 804 and 804-a:	Comm'r of Ed.	X				
	- Revoke license of teacher refusing to teach such subjects;	"	X				revoke teacher's license
	- No state aid to districts if not compliant with 804/804-a.	"	X				no state aid
	- District superintendent must file, with annual report, affadavit showing all districts in his jurisdiction have (or have not) complied.	Distr. Supt.	X				
	- No state aid to any school not having filed affavit of compliance.	Officer w/ jurisd. over school	X				no state aid
	- No state aid to teachers' colleges not complying with teaching requirement.	Principal of st. teachers' college	X				no state aid
§806 (1947 as am 1973)	Prescribe courses in highway safety and traffic regulation including bicycle safety to be maintained in all schools, public and private, attended by all pupils.	Regents	X		X		
	Shall adopt rules and regulations for attendance, content, etc.	Regents	X		X		Private schools not substantially equivalent
	Enforces above, may withhold state aid for failure to comply.	Comm'r of Ed.	—			X	No state aid

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (page 3) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
§808 (1947)	Fire prevention instruction required in public, private and parochial schools at least 15 minutes per week.	Comm'r of Educ. (provides courses)	X				
		Bd. of Ed. etc. (arranges for giving course)	X				
§809 (1947)	In every elementary school with public money must teach about humane treatment and protection of animals and birds as prescribed by regents.	Officer in charge of courses in elementary schools.	X				No state aid.
		Regents			X		
§809-a	May teach safe and proper use of firearms and/or study of game laws and proper hunting and conservation practices.	Curriculum officer of school				X	
		Ed. Dept., Consv. Dept.			X (must approve courses)		
	2) Bilingual Education						
Art. 65 §3204 1947(as am. 1950, 1951, 1952, 1958, 1961, 1968, 1970, 1974)	Instruction and textbooks shall be in English except that for 1st 3 years of school pupils of foreign birth or ancestry having trouble with English may be instructed in all subjects in native language and in English. Period may be extended by the Commissioner for individual students up to 6 years total on application of local board.	local schl. bd. of trustees, etc.	X			X	
	If instruction is not in public school, must be substantially equivalent.	comm'r of Educ.	X			X	
	(2-a) Determine circumstances and necessity for bilingual education. Shall design necessary procedures and acquire training materials to meet needs of children with limited English-speaking ability to accomplish: a. bilingual education b. give students knowledge of their own culture and history c. establish closer cooperation between school and home; d. provide early childhood education program e. provide adult education, especially for parents of children in bilingual program f. provide dropout programs g. provide program for trade, vocational or technical schools h. provide other desirable programs.	govern'g bd. of schl. dist.	X			X	
	(3-a(1)) Grades 1-8 in full-time public school shall provide at least: Arithmetic Reading Spelling Writing English language Geography U.S. History Civics						
	Hygiene* Students may be excused for religious reasons according to Board of Regents rules and regulations.	*Bd. of Regents			*X		
	Physical Education New York History Science						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (page 4)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(3-a(2)) Beyond grade 8 shall provide at least:		X				
	English language and its use Civics Hygiene* same as above American history (including Declaration of Independence and U.S. Constitution)	*Bd. of Regents			*X		
	(3-a(3) May teach "communism and its methods and its destructive effects."					X	
	(3-b) Part-time day schools shall teach "such subjects as will enlarge the civic and vocational intelligence and skill of the minors required to attend."	schl. authorities	X				
	(3-c) Evening schools - at least speaking, reading, writing, English.		X				
	(3-d) Parental schools - vocational training and other subjects appropriate to minor's age and attainments.		X				
	(3-e) State Education Department has power to alter subjects of instruction as prescribed in this section.	St. Educ Dept.				X	
Regs. of Comm'r §100.1	a) approved high school 4 year course of study shall include the following or their equivalent: English 4 units Social Studies 3 units (including 1 year American History) Science 1 unit (9th grade) Health 1/2 unit Physical Ed. [These constitute the "constants" or required subjects and shall be offered in accordance with the State syllabuses] Guidance and counselling program shall be provided;	Highs Schools	X				
	b) Encourages planning student's work in 3-year term sequences;		X				
	c) Additional required work to total 16 units (4 year high school) or 12 units (3 year high school, shall be electives. Subjects taught to be determined by size of school, arts and interests of community and student group served.	High Schl.				X	
	d) Junior High School course of study shall include: English Social Studies Science Math Health Education Visual Arts Music Practical arts	Junior High Schl. or grade 7, 8, 9 in 6-yr. sec. schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (page 5)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Organized at least partly into departmental organization.	"	X				
	Shall give recognition to individual differences in organization and technique of classwork.	"	X				
	Shall be definite and effective plan of pupil guidance.	"	X				
	(e) Elementary course of study shall provide for instruction in at least: Music Visual Arts Arithmetic Reading Spelling Writing English language Geography U.S. History Civics Hygiene Physical Education New York History Science	Elem. Schl. (1st 8 full time yrs.)	X				
Comm'rs Regs. §100.2	a) Unit of work - year's work in subject requiring 4 or 5 periods/week - Period is minimum of 40 minutes. "The distribution of the secondary school course over a longer period or excellence of results shall compensate for varying schedules."		X			X	
	b) may make curriculum adaptations necessary to meet local needs and conduct experimentation as approved by Commissioner.	Bd. of Education Comm'r			 X	X	
	Encourage flexibility exercise of initiative and responsibility on part of local-school authorities in administration of curriculum.	local schl authorities					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §1522	Union free school districts are created out of common school districts upon the initial request of 15 voters to hold a meeting for the purpose of voting on whether to become a union free school district.	voters				X	
§1801	The Commissioner is authorized to lay out central school districts for the establishment of central schools to give instruction in elementary or high school subjects and to fix the boundaries of such districts as provided by statute.	Comm'r				X	
	The Commissioner in laying out such districts shall include only territory of suitable size, conveniently located for the attendance of pupils and having a sufficient number of pupils for a central school. The Commissioner may neither create new central school districts from or annex to existing central district property contained in a city district.	Comm'r	X				
S § 1802	Such action by the Commissioner shall require the voter approval of the districts involved.	voters			X		
S § 1804(5b)	Union free districts and common school districts may become a part of a central school district in which case the central school district shall take hold of all property rights and indebtedness of such component districts.						
S § 1901	Central high school districts originally established under provisions of statute of 1910. Such districts are continued under §1902. C. H. S. D. may be composed of union free and common school districts.						
S § 1903	Board of Education has jurisdiction over pupils in grades 6-12, with same powers as a central school district.						
S § 1902	Other districts may join a C. H. S. D. by a vote of electorate, approval of the C. H. S. D. and approval of Commissioner.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Duties and Powers of Boards of Cooperative Educational Services (B.O.C.E.) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 40 §1958 (1948, am. frequently & renumbered 1972)	File petition with Commissioner to establish B.O.C.E.S for program of shared educational services and instruction in such special subjects as commissioner may approve.	Bd. of Ed. Comm'r			 X	X (approval of special subjects)	
	Commissioner may establish such a board with 5-15 members. (Gives details of election process for board members)	Comm'r				X	
	Two or more B.O.C.E.S. may cooperate in providing services.	BOCES				X	
	4. Powers and duties of B.O.C.E.S.	BOCES	X				
	a. Appoint superintendent of schools;						
	b. Prepare and adopt budget. After deducting state aid, charge against each component school district according to WADA or according to valuation (not both, although may change method after hearing).		X				
	c. Survey and determine need for cooperative educational services and present findings to local school authorities.					X	
	d. (A-1) At request of component districts and with approval of commissioner, provide any of the following on cooperative basis.	compon. districts comm'r			 X (approval)	X (request)	
	School nurse teacher, attendance supervisor, supervisor of teachers, dental hygienist, psychologist, teachers of art, music, physical education, vocational subjects, guidance counsellors, operation of special classes for handicapped, accounting services, cafeteria or restaurant services, and such other services as the commissioner of education may approve. Component districts may elect not to participate in any specific services and shall not be required to pay share for providing such services. Cost of services may be allocated as agreed been B.O.C.E.S. and local board.	comm'r			X (approval)		
	b. May arrange and contract with other public agencies for shared services, educational T.V. materials and programs.					X	
	Contract with U.S., N.Y. State, any school district or other public agency in relation to program.						
	Contract with school districts for education by such district of children residing within B.O.C.E.S. but outside district.						
	Contract with non-public schools to provide data processing services.						
	Make reports as required by commissioner.						
	p. May rent land, buildings, classrooms, offices to use for services and administration up to 5 years and alter, furnish, improve and equip same.					X	
	q. Provide student transportation.					X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (p. 3)

Boards of Cooperative Educational Services

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	r. With approval of district superintendent and commissioner of education, furnish services to school districts outside B.O.C.E.S. on terms agreed to in contract.	Dist. supt. & comm'r of ed.			X (approval)		
	t. When authorized by voters may acquire buildings, sites, etc.					X	
	w. Furnish services to district outside B.O.C.E.S. for up to 5 years with approval of commissioner and superintendent of such district.	Dist. supt. & comm'r of ed.			X (approval)		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Evaluation — New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §209	The Regents shall establish exams in studies furnishing a suitable standard of high school graduation and shall confer diplomas on pupils who pass such exams.	Regents	X				
Regents Rules §8.1	New York State Examinations Board created:						
	(a) 15 members appointed by Commissioner with approval of regents - 5 year terms.	Comm'r Regents	X		 X		
	(b) Appoints committees to prepare questions for State exams and advise with Commissioner as to form and content of syllabuses covering subjects of study in elementary and secondary schools.	Exam. Bd Comm'r	X	X X			
§8.2	(a) All pupils who have studied a subject at an approved school for a period of time not less than that prescribed by the Commissioner shall have right to be admitted to Regents exam of such school.						
	(b) Others may be admitted to exam to demonstrate academic proficiency acquired outside classroom at discretion of school principal in school where exam is given.	sch. prin.				X	
§8.3	Minimum passing mark = 65%.		X				
§8.4	Commissioner shall establish regulations governing (a) approved courses of study in public schools; (b) subjects in which Regents exams are given in such schools; (c) method of rating answer papers; (d) credits to be allowed for subjects in which Regents exams not offered.	Comm'r	X (establish regulations)		X		
Art. 52-A §2590(j)	5 (a) Chancellor shall cause a comprehensive reading exam to be administered to all pupils under jurisdiction of community districts annually.	Chancel. (NYC)	X				
	Before October 1 each school shall be ranked in order of % of pupils reading at or above grade level as determined by such exams, in accordance with rules to be promulgated by chancellor.	Chancel.			X		
	(b) For schools below 45% rank, community board may appoint teachers to such schools (eligible schools)	Community Bd.				X	
	(c) Appointments may be made without regard to competitive eligibility lists as long as such teacher is qualified (passes qualifying exam and NTE with average pass mark.)						
2590(h)	(8) Duty of Chancellor to: Promulgate minimum educational standards and curriculum requirements for all schools and programs throughtout city districts and examine and evaluate periodically all such schools and programs with respect to:	Chancel. of city sch. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Evaluation (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(i) Maintenance of such educational standards and curriculum requirements, and						
	(ii) Evaluation of educational effectiveness of such schools and programs in a manner not inconsistent with policies of city board.						
	(9) Furnish community boards and city boards with results of exams and evaluation and make public.	Chancel.	X				
§ 2590(d)	By-laws of community board of education shall include provisions for communication between board, community superintendent, principal of each school and parent-teacher's association/parents' association within community to give such association information on pupil achievement, including but not limited to: annual reading scores, comparison of achievement of pupils in comparable grades and schools and records of children as they progress through schools. (But records shall not disclose identity of individual pupils).	Community Board	X				
Art. 73 §3602 (11)	See Finance section - Categorical Urban Aid (Reading test to determine students with "special educational needs associated with poverty".)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities - Guidelines for Student Rights and Responsibilities New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Guidelines for Rights and Responsibilities* (pp. 20-22)	**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES AND CLUBS** **Registration of Student Groups** Most schools require student organizations to register with the school in order to obtain available school funds and the use of school facilities. The school must register any group organized for a purpose not prohibited by law, if the group submits a list of members designated as contacts, its constitution and bylaws, and the constitution and bylaws of any off-campus organization with which it is affiliated (*NAACP* v. *Button*, 371 U.S. 415, 444-45; 9 L. ed. 405; 83 Sup. Ct. 328). The school may not require a student group to submit a membership list as a requirement for becoming or remaining registered (*NAACP* v. *Alabama*, 367 U.S. 449, 462). A school does not refuse registration to any student group solely because it is affiliated with an off-campus organization. A mechanism should be developed for student-faculty-administration cooperation in the registration and regulation of student organizations. Before a decision is reached to ban, discontinue, or discipline a student group, that group deserves a hearing with due process. Interfering with school discipline, failing to abide by the terms under which the group was approved, and presenting a clear threat to the health or safety of members of the school community, are valid reasons for disciplinary action. Student organizations should not restrict membership on the basis of race, sex, national origin, or any other arbitrary criteria. They may establish reasonable membership criteria if these are equally applied to all applicants; for example, requiring all French Club members to speak French. Student groups have the responsibility to make clear to the public that their programs do not necessarily reflect the views of the institution as a whole. Use of the school name when participating in a public demonstration is improper unless permission has been granted by the principal or his designated official. Student groups also have the responsibility to recognize that persons who disagree with their views and programs have the right to choose for themselves whether to listen to the group's point of view, and must not be coerced or harassed into doing so. **Use of School Facilities** It is recommended that boards of education encourage suggestions about the use of school facilities from students, faculty and staff, and community groups affected by these decisions. Basic considerations include regulations and procedures pertaining to adequate scheduling of facilities, including advance requests and charges, priority of requests, and care and maintenance. The regulations should be flexible enough to provide for the differing needs of groups. **Advisors** If a student organization decides or is required to have an advisor, the function of the advisor is to counsel, not to control or censor, and						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Guidelines for Students Rights and Responsibilities (page 2) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	he should not be held responsible for the actions of the student group if it rejects his counsel. **Exclusion from Extracurricular Activities** There must be a legal basis for curtailing full participation in extracurricular activities (*Matter of Myers*, 9 Ed. Dept. Rep. 9). The extent of disciplinary exclusion must be neither arbitrary, capricious, nor unreasonable (*Matter of Walczyk*, 8 Ed. Dept. Rep. 154). A student may not be prohibited from participation in extracurricular activities or school athletics because of his dress or appearance, unless it constitutes a danger to health or safety, or prevents his full participation by physically impairing his ability to perform (*Matter of Vartuli*, 10 Ed. Dept. Rep. ; Decision No. 8297, dated June 21, 1971). Participation in all the activities of the school must not be restricted for a particular student solely because of marriage, pregnancy, or parenthood (*Johnson* v. *Board of Education of the Borough of Paulsboro*, U.S.D.C.A. Docket No. 172-70; *Bentley* v. *Board of Education of Harrodsburg*, 383 SW 2d 677). Participation in graduation ceremonies may not be denied solely because of pregnancy (*Matter of Murphy*, 11 Ed. Dept. Rep. ; Decision No. 8409 dated January 31, 1972). *[Except for those things specifically noted as statutory or case law, this publication is essentially advisory.]						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §2116	All school districts shall maintain books and records in such forms as the Commissioner shall require.	bd. of ed. or trust.	X				
		Comm'r			X		
	The school authorities of each district, except those employing fewer than 8 teachers, shall obtain an annual audit of its records by an independent C.P.A. or an independent public accountant. A copy of such report shall be submitted to the Department of Education.	schl. authorities	X				
R 171.1 (C.R.)	The district superintendent shall from time to time during each year inspect the financial accounts and voucher of the district officer of the several districts within his jurisdiction.	dist. supt.	X				
R 171.2 (C.R.)	The district superintendent shall keep a record of district tax collections.	dist. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		New York	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 3.31(B.R.)	A junior high shall consist of grades 7-9 organized as a separate unit with approved courses of study apparatus and library. A middle high school shall maintain one year of high school work above the eighth grade. It shall have approved apparatus and library. A high school shall maintain an approved course of study for grades 9-12 and shall have an approved library and apparatus. It may include grades 7-12.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

New York

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §209	The regents shall establish in secondary schools a suitable standard of graduation; diplomas shall be conferred on those pupils passing such examinations.	Regents	X		X	X Determine Standards	
R 103.2(C.R.)	In order to secure a diploma the following requirements must be met. 1) the satisfactory completion of an approved four year course of study in a registered secondary school including English, social studies, American history, health, physical education, and other requirements as established by law and Regents regulations. See Curriculum for specific course requirements	High school student	X				
R 8.6(B.R.)	High school credentials issued under the seal of the Department of Education are based on completion of an approved 4 year high school course of study or its equivalent.						
R 100.2(a) (C.R.)	A high school shall require for graduation 16 units in grades 9-12. A unit is a year's work in a class meeting 4 or 5 times weekly for at least 40 minutes.	high school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance and Counselling

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 93 §4605 (1970)	1. Board may employ qualified persons to provide vocational and education guidance for minors.	Bd. of Ed. or BOCES				X	
	Services and qualifications of counselors shall be approved by commissioner.	Comm'r			X (approval)		
	2. May maintain guidance bureau to: a. Provide information and counsel regarding educational and occupational opportunities. b. Provide employment and follow-up services in cooperation with public agencies. c. Conduct research d. Assist in organizing courses dealing with educational and occupational opportunities to use in schools. e. Organizing and conducting a counselling service in schools. f. Cooperation with other staff members to advance progress of pupils. See B.O.C.E.S. § 1950 (4d) under District Organization See Curriculum Part 100.1(a) and 100.1(d) - commr's regs.	Bd. of Ed. or BOCES				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin[
D Discretion

Libraries

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 5 §274 1910 (am. 1914, 1921)	School library shall be part of school equipment and shall be kept in school building at all times.						
	Prescribes rules for: 1) Purchase, recording and loaning books in school library and use of books by pupils and teachers in public schools; 2) Conditions under which school library may be used by public in district in which free public library is situated; 3) Management of school libraries and their use as calculating libraries by the residents of the district in which they are situated.	Comm'r of Ed.	X		X		(prescribes rules)
§275 (1947)	District with academic department or high school, board of education may employ and fix compensation for full-time or part-time librarian with duties as directed by board.	schl. dist. bd. of ed.			X	X	
	Commissioner of Education sets qualifications for librarians.	Comm'r of Ed.	X		X		
	In other districts, may appoint competent person to act as librarian. (May be English teacher or principal teacher)	trustees or bd. of education				X	
	Report name and address to Commissioner of Education.	trustees or bd. of education	X				
§277	Authorized to raise money by taxing same as other school money or receive money by gift or devise, for starting, extending or caring for school library.	city and schl. dist.				X	(authorization)
§259(1) (1947, am. 1955, 1958, 1959, 1961, 1966, 1973)	Appropriations for school library purposes shall be submitted to voters of the district in separate resolution and not submitted as part of regular school district expenditures.	schl. dist.	X				
Art. 41 §2021 (1949)	By majority vote-establishment and maintenance of school library, for purchase of books and for sums necessary for purchase of bookcases.	voters				X	
Commr's Regs. Part 91.1	Each school required to establish and maintain a school library.	school	X				
	(a) Limitations on buying books: from whom, price, superintendent may make lists for schools to consider.	local supt.				X	
	(b) Secondary school collection shall consist of books: 1. supplementing curriculum 2. reference and general information 3. appreciation 4. pleasure reading consider course of study, pupil interests, ages and grades of students in selection.		X				
	Minimum standards for schools with less than 200 pupils:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
	(i) Junior High 1,000 approved titles (ii) M - 1 high school 500 approved titles (iii) M-2 high school 700 approved titles (iv) M-3 high school 850 approved titles (v) High School 1,000 approved titles (vi) School of six-year academic grade 1,500-2,000 approved titles (vii) One-year industrial high school 500 approved titles (viii) 2-year industrial high school 700 approved titles (ix) 3-year industrial high school 850 approved titles (x) 4-year industrial high school 1,000 approved titles	schl. under 200 pupils ADA	X				
	(c) Larger schools (1) Secondary school with ADA of 500 shall contain 3,000 approved titles (2) ADA of 1,000 - 5,000 approved titles (3) ADA of 2,000 - 8,000 approved titles	schls. over 200 ADA	X				
	(d) Large new school may open with 2,000 volumes or 2/pupil, but must make double expenditures for 3 years until "satisfactory basic collection is acquired."	new schls.	X				
	Once basic collection acquired estimate $1/year/pupil will keep library up by replacing worn, out-of-date materials; supplying books for curriculum changes; adding important new books.			X			
	Schools with small enrollment (less than 200) will require more dollars per pupil.						
	Large schools (more than 1,000) will require fewer dollars per pupil.						
Commr's Regs. Part 91.2	Employment of school librarian. Except with written authorization of President of University, every high school must have library and librarian as below:	Pres. of Univ.				X	
		high schl. w/more than 50 pupils	X				
	(a-g) Depending on school size need people with more training who spend more time in library work.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 65 §3211 1947 (1m. 1962)	1. Shall keep attendance record of every child required to attend school. Forms prescribed by commissioner of education.	teacher or person desg. by comm'r of ed.	X				
	2. Such record is presumptive evidence of attendance.				X		
	3. School authority may demand production of record to inspect or copy and make inquiries of teacher or principal.	schl. author. or attendance offi.	X		X		
	4. Principal shall keep records and give notice to school authorities of city or district of transfer or discharge of pupil.	principal	X				
Guidelines for Student Rights & Responsibilities* (pp. 27-28)	"Permanent record files are intended to provide information which can be used to develop the best possible educational program for each student. A well developed file contains information useful for counseling, individual instructional program design, recommendations as to advance study, job placement, and a variety of similar purposes. Information typically includes 'progress reports, subject grades, intelligence reports, medical records, disciplinary records, selective guidance notes and evaluation of students by educators (Matter of Thibadeau, 1 Ed. Department Rep. 607). "Information subject to change which should not be permanently recorded in the student's permanent record file may be recorded in a temporary file, which should be destroyed shortly after the student leaves the school. "A parent or legal guardian is entitled to inspect the student record file, and not merely to have items selected and read by school officials. At the time of such inspection, it is advisable that appropriate school personnel be present to prevent misinterpretations of the record, and to answer questions. Access to both permanent and temporary record files are limited to the student, his parents or legal guardian, and school personnel, except when the student gives written permission to allow access to other personnel or when courts subpoena such records. All records should be open to challenge by the student and/or his parents or legal guardian but this right of question does not, per se, imply an obligation upon school personnel to make changes in the records. "No information should be released to the Selective Service System, except at the written request of the student. 'The responsibility for keeping a selective service board informed regarding the current student status of a registrant is upon the registrant himself'."	comm'r			X		

[*From Guidelines for Student Rights and Responsibilities. Except for those things specifically noted as statutory or case law, this publication is essentially advisory.]

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3027	No school board shall prohibit, prevent, disqualify or discriminate against any person who is physically and mentally qualified from qualifying as a teacher by reason of age.	schl. bd.	X				
R 7.4 (B.R.)	School authorities employing teachers shall not prescribe as a condition of employment that such teachers shall or shall not belong to any specified religious or political organization or hold any political or religious belief or creed.	city or dist. bd. of Ed. or bd. of trustees	X				Comm'r may withhold public funds from city or district.
S §3026	There shall be no discrimination regarding a teacher salary based on sex.	s bd. of ed. or trust.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 100. 2(d, e.) (C.R.)	A sufficient number of qualified teachers must be provided to care adequately for all instruction offered. The number of daily periods of instruction for a teacher should not exceed five. A school requiring of any teachers more than six teaching periods daily or a teaching load of more than 150 pupils, should be able to justify deviation from this policy.	School District	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §2021	The inhabitants of a school district when duly assembled and entitled to vote shall have power, by a majority vote, to provide for the transportation of pupils to school by a tax or otherwise.	dist. voters				X	
S §3602	There shall be apportioned to any school district for pupil transportation 90% of its approved transportation expense for the base year. Approved expense shall be actual expenditures incurred by district and approved by Commissioner for items allowed under §3627 for pupil transportation as defined in §3621.	schl. dist. Comm'r			X(approval)	X	
S §3627	Provides detailed procedures for calculation of transportation costs and allowable expenses.						
S §3621	Pupil means a child for whom a transportation quota is paid who lives more than 1 1/2 miles from his school or a child who lives more than one mile from an approved route and also lives more than 1 1/2 miles from his school. Nothing in this subdivision shall require a district to furnish transportation to a child in an elementary school who lives less than 2 miles from school or if a child in an academic grade, lives less than 3 miles from the school. 1 defined for §§ 3621 - 3629						
S §3622	* The Commissioner shall plan and approve each route in a manner to promote maximum efficiency in the operation of a school bus on such route. Whenever practicable, each route shall be planned to operate within the boundary of a school district.	Comm'r of Ed.	X				
S §3623	* See Safety and Health Standards						
S §3624	* The Commissioner shall determine and define qualifications of drivers and shall make the rules and regulations governing the operation of all transportation facilities used by pupils.	Comm'r of Ed.	X		X		
S §3635	Sufficient transportation facilities shall be provided by the school district for all children residing within the district who need such transportation because of remoteness of the school to the child or for the promotion of the child's best interest. Transportation shall be provided for all children of grades K-8 living over 2 miles from school and for all children grades 9-12 who live over 3 miles. Transportation over a distance greater than 10 miles or less than 2 miles (elementary grades) and 3 miles (academic grades) may be provided by the district and if provided shall be offered equally to all in like circumstance.	schl. dist. (except city distrs)	X			X	
	* Beginning 9/1/74 all functions and duties of the commissioner and Education Department pertaining to safety and certification of school buses are transferred to the Department of Transportation. Existing rules and regulations to remain in affect until repealed or modified.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Transportation (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	These provisions shall not require that transportation be required for pupils living in a city school district. Cost incurred under the above provisions shall be allowable cost for the purpose of state reimbursement.					X	
S §4404	The board of education or board of trustees of each school district shall provide suitable transportation to and from special classes as determined by the need of the individual pupil. (Applies to handicapped children and special education classes)	bd. of ed. bd. of trustees	X				
S §1111	The Westchester County Commission for Special Education shall have power to establish schools or classes for physically handicapped children and to provide other necessary educational services including transportation.	Westchester County Comm. for Spec. Ed.				X	
R 156.1-156.16 (C.R.)	Provides detailed regulations regarding design, operation, construction, contracts and routes of buses.	schl. dists.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

(Matching/Equalization Provisions)

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3602 (1)	Note: §3602 applies to districts having 8 or more teachers "Base-year"--year preceeding the current year. "actual valuation"--valuation of taxable real property in district as appearing on assessment roll divided by the state equalization rate. "ADA"--number of attendance days of pupils divided by number of days district was in session. "Pupils with special educational needs"--special weighting for sixth grade pupils scoring below level four on standing reading and mathematics test. (PWSEN) "Pupils with handicapping conditions"--includes trainable mentally retarded, educable mentally retarded, visually impaired hearing impaired, physically handicapped, severely speech impaired, or emotionally disturbed (PWHC) "Summer Session pupils (SSP) "Evening school pupils						
(2)	Weighted ADA--1/2 day Kindergarten counts 1/2. Grades 1-6 count 1. Grades 7-12 count 5/4. Resident Weighted ADA--W. A. D. A. corrected for non-residents attending and residents not attending. The former are subtracted; the latter are added. Also additional weighting for current and next succeeding year for additional pupils due to closing of non-public or U. S. government supported schools.						
(3)	Computation of aid ratio: $\frac{\text{actual valuation of district}}{\text{RWADA (As defined in (2) above)}} = \text{valuation per resident pupil}$						
	Commissioner shall calculate the average valuation per pupil.	Com'r.	X				
	Aid ratio $= \left[1\text{-}51\% \left(\frac{\text{district valuation per pupil}}{\text{average valuation per pupil}}\right)\right]$ Aid ratio shall not exceed 90%.						
(5)	Impacted aid - special aid to school districts experiencing increase in student enrollment due to closing of nonpublic school or campus school. Amount to be apportioned equals ($100 x number of enrolled students) x (aid ratio of district)						
(6)	Apportionment for capital outlays and debt service for building purposes: The apportionment for building purposes to any district shall be determined by adding the amount of its base year approved expenditures for building purposes to the amount of its current year approved expenditures for debt service for building purposes and multiplying the sum by its aid ratio.						
(7)	There shall be apportioned to any school district 90% of its approved transportation costs of the base year.						
(8)	Computation of total aidable pupil units (TAPU): $\frac{\text{ADA}}{\text{number of days of school}}$ + additional aidable pupil units (see §9)						

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
(9)	Additional aidable pupil units: PWSEN x 25% PWHC x 100% SSP x 12% During 1974-75 TAPU shall be computed using pupils in grades 7-12 as 1 1/4 units if such pupils are not weighted as above and the district has not received special services aid for such pupils under §17 below						
(10)	Aid attributable to §9 above must be spent for such pupils	school district	X				
(11)	(a) The apportionment to district for operating expenses shall be based upon total expenditures from general and capital funds for base year as approved by Commissioner. Certain deductions are included in operating expense calculation (§3602 (11a) 1-12) (b) Operating expense aid formula: Districts receive TAPU multiplied by the lesser of: (1) $(\$1200 - \frac{.015\ AV}{RWADA})$ (2) $(\frac{op.\ exp.}{APU} - [\frac{.015\ AV}{RWADA} \cdot \frac{op.\ exp.}{APU} \cdot \frac{1}{1200}])$ The minimum for any district is set at: $\$360 \times TAPU + \frac{1}{1,000}[\$101,000 - \frac{AV}{RWADA}]\ TAPU$ Maximum apportionment for 1974-75 is set in two stages: (1) the lesser of: a. operating aid + growth aid + high tax b. 115% of $\frac{WADA\ 1973\text{-}74}{WADA\ 1972\text{-}73\ \ growth\ index\ 1973\text{-}74}^{*} \times$ 1973-74 operating aid or minimum and categorical urban aid, high tax aid, and general urban aid and chapter 587 of the Laws of 1973 (except incentive reorganization aid, textbook aid. (2) In addition, operating aid and high tax aid may not exceed 116% of 1973-74 aid as computed above without correction. * inapplicable if less than 100%	Comm'r			X		
(12)	Minimum apportionment is in two classes: a. 1974-75. A district may elect the highest of (1) operating aid, growth aid, special services aid, and high tax aid. (2) 1973-74 operating aid, minimum categorical urban aid, high tax, general urban aid and chapter 587 of the Laws of 1973 (except incentive reorganization aid and textbook aid) X 108% X						

$\frac{WADA\ 73\text{-}74 \times 1}{WADA\ 72\text{-}73 \times growth\ index\ 1973\text{-}74}$; or such aid recomputed without reference to subdivision 15 X 105%, or

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

(Matching/Equalization Provisions) (Page 3)

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(3) operating aid recomputed pursuant to section 5 of chapter 587 of the Laws of 1973 (excluding building, transportation and incentive reorganization aid and without reference to local effort check or borough aid) multiplied by 105%						
	b. 1975-76 et seq. A district may elect the higher of (1) current year operating aid, growth aid and special services aid, or (2) base year operating aid, growth aid, and special services aid, or aid paid under this subdivision during the base year $\times \frac{\text{TAPU base year}}{\text{TAPU year prior to base year}}$						
(13)	Growth aid: special aid provision for districts that have significantly increased attendance from one year to the next.						
(14)	Local effort check: to get full state aid, requires a tax of at least $15 per $1,000 actual valuation, with exceptions for reorganization incentives.						
(15)	Borough aid: Special aid provisions for New York City.						
(17)	Special services aid for large city school districts with population over 175,000: (a) Guarantee of $3,000 for each severely handicapped pupil in attendance. These pupils will not be included in computing operating aid. (b) $1,200 guarantee for pupils in grades 10 through 12 in occupational education programs. Handicapped children provided aid under another section may not be included in computing aid under this section.						
§3602-b	Provides provisions for apportionment to districts employing fewer than 8 teachers. Aid is based upon approved operating expenses and transportation costs only. Approved operating expenses cannot exceed ($4,500)(number of teachers)+(WADA)[$60+($0.9)(WADA)].						
(3)	If local revenue is less than what could be raised in district via a 9 mill tax then apportionment is reduced by the ratio of actual revenue divided by revenue from 9 mill tax.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

(Matching/Equalization Provisions) (page 4)

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§3604	Apportionment of state funds is subject to the following provisions:						
	Misallocation of apportioned funds is grounds for cut off of state aid.						
	All errors or omissions in allocation shall be corrected by the Commissioner. He may both order the paying out and the return of state funds in this regard.	Com'r.				X	
	The Commissioner may also excuse the default of a trustee or a board of education in employing a teacher not legally qualified and may authorize the payment of a salary to such a teacher.	Com'r.				X	
	District schools must be in session 180 days. Fewer class days results in a proportional loss of aid. Commissioner may excuse shortages up to 5 days.	Com'r.					
	No school shall be entitled to full apportionment unless the district complies with the statutory provision regarding special education.	district	X				loss of aid
	Commissioner shall withhold aid when district fails to submit reports required to calculate such aid	Com'r. district	X X				loss of aid

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (page 5)

Bonds

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §416	A majority of voters of any school district present and voting at any special or annual district meeting may authorize such acts and vote such taxes as they shall deem expedient for the repair, improvement, construction, purchase, furnishing or equiping of school buildings or sites.	district voters				X	
	The board of a union free district may determine that a vote on any question shall be by ballot, in which case it shall inform the district when the polls are to be opened. § 416 does not apply to a city school district.	bd. of ed. of a union free district				X	
S §2579	If a city shall issue obligations for the remodeling, construction, furnishing or equiping of school buildings, or the purchase of property tax for educational purposes, the principal and interest of such obligations shall be paid out of monies raised by tax in the same manner as other school monies are raised.	city	X				
S §2612	When the finance board of a city school district passes a bond resolution calling for bonds with a 10-15 year maturity such resolution shall be made and subject to voter approval if 10% of electorate so request.	10% electorate				X	
C VIII, 4	Except as otherwise provided in this constitution, no county, city, town, village or school district described in this section shall be allowed to contract indebtedness for any purpose or in any manner which, including existing indebtedness, shall exceed an amount equal to the following percentages of the average full evaluation of taxable real estate of such... school district:	sch. dist.	X				
	h) any school district which is coterminous with or partly or wholly within, a city of less than 125,000, 5%. Such limitation may be increased for specified purposes with (1) the approval of 60% of the district voters, (2) consent of the Regents, and (3) consent of the state comptroller.	district electorate Regents Comptroller				X X X	
	In ascertaining the power of a city to contract indebtedness, all previous indebtedness for education purposes shall be excluded.						
C VIII, 12	It shall be the duty of the legislature to restrict the power of taxation, assessment, borrowing money and contracting indebtedness so as to prevent abuses. Nothing in this article shall be construed to prevent the legislature from further restricting the powers herein specified to contract indebtedness, or levy taxes on real estate.	legislature	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue & Expenditures (page 6)

Tax Levy

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §2702	The school authorities of any city school district of under 125,000 may by a majority vote of their total voting power adopt a resolution to increase the constitutional limitation on property taxes. Such an increase shall not exceed 2-1/2 mills for each year.	district electorate				X	
S §2021	The inhabitants of any district duly assembled at a district meeting shall have the power to vote a property tax for education purposes, including construction, renovation, furnishing, transportation, salaries, etc.	district electorate				X	
S §416	See Bonds						
C VIII, 12	See Bonds						
C VIII, 10(e)	In any school district the amount to be raised by tax on real estate, in addition to providing for the interest on and principal of all indebtedness, shall not exceed an amount equal to the following percentages of the average full valuation of taxable real estate of such school district.	sch. dist.	X				
	Any school district which is coterminous with or partly or wholly within, a city of less than 125,000, 1-1/4%. Under conditions specified in VIII, 10 this maximum may be raised to 2%. The 1-1/4%—2% constitutional limitation may be increased by an approving vote of 60% of district electorate. Each such vote may increase the limitation up to 1/4%, but only one such vote may occur each year. Such limitation may not in any event exceed 2% for districts described under this subparagraph.						
	Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to restrict the powers granted to the legislature to further restrict the powers of any school district to levy property taxes.	Legislature				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §409	See Construction Standards						
Manual of Planning Standards for School Buildings	Provides highly detailed specifications, many of which relate directly to safety, buildings, equipment and sites. (Includes standards for existing buildings.)	school district	X				
R 100.2(f) (C.R.)	See Construction Standards						
S §409-A	Provides for use of eye safety devices under conditions potentially dangerous.	bd. of ed. trustees principal	X				
S §3926 1971	*The Commissioner shall issue regulations for: 1) the approval of school bus purchase; 2) standards for safety for buses; 3) emergency drills to be conducted on buses; 4) employment of drivers and the operation of buses by drivers.	Com'r. of Education	X			X	determines regulations
R 136.2 (C.R.)	All schools under the jurisdiction of the State Education Dept. shall provide a program of health services.	school district	X				
	Medical exams shall be provided for all pupils attending public schools except in N.Y., Rochester and Buffalo.	school district	X				
	The trustees or board of education of each district shall employ a competent physician as a medical inspector.	district trustees or bd. of education	X				
R 136.3 (C.R.)	It shall be the duties of the trustees or board of education to: 1) provide and maintain a continuous and satisfactory program of health service; 2) require each pupil to be examined, except in N.Y., Rochester and Buffalo, by a family physician or school physician upon entrance in school and for entering grades 1, 3, 7, 10; 3) to require exam results to be recorded; 4) to advise in writing the parent of each child examined who shows some health problems; 5) to provide adequate guidance to parents, children and teachers in procedures for general improvement of health;						

* See note under Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards (Page Two)

NEW YORK

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	6) provides suitable inspections of the health and safety aspects of the school plant.						
R 155.1-155.3 (C.R.)	Provides standards relating to safety for the design and construction of buildings.	sch. dists.	X				
R 156.1-156.6 and 156.13 (C.R.)	* Provides detailed regulations regarding school bus design, and construction standards and qualifications for drivers.	sch. bus manufacturers and sch. dist.	X				
S §3623	* The Commissioner shall adopt and enforce rules, standards and specifications regulating the capacity, efficiency, and equipment of school buses used to transport pupils with particular regard to the safety and convenience of such pupils.	Com'r.	X			X determines rules	
	No school bus shall be purchased by a school district or used for transportation of pupils until it has been approved by the Commissioner. He is also responsible for the enforcement of laws regarding emergency drills on buses.	sch. dist. Com'r.	X		 X		
S §408(2)	The Commissioner of Education shall not approve the plans for any school building, additions, or improvement unless such plans shall provide for heating ventilation, lighting, sanitation, health, fire and accident protection adequate to maintain safe and comfortable conditions.	Com'r.	X				
S §807	It is the duty of the principal of any school with at least 25 students or two stories to hold at least 12 fire drills.	principal	X				fine of up to $50.00
S §807-A(1)	It is the duty of school authorities to have school facilities inspected annually for fire hazards.	principal and trustees or bd. of education	X				
S §807-A(1)	The above provision does not apply to school authorities in any city having 125,000 inhabitants.						

* See note under Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	New York Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3604(7)	No district shall be entitled to a full portion of state school funds unless the school was in session the previous year for 180 days. Aid is reduced by 1/180th for each day less than the prescribed 180 days that the school was in session. The Commissioner is given discretion in cases of reductions up to five days.	School District Comm. of Educa	X			X (May allow full aid to non-compliant schools under specific circumstances.)	Loss of aid
R 100.2(a) (C.R.)	One unit class periods meet for 40 minutes or longer, 4 or 5 times weekly.	School District	X				Requirement for registration and approval and aid.
R 3.35(3) (B.R.)	No secondary school shall receive any apportionment of funds based on attendance unless it offers at least 175 days of actual instruction in the academic department.	School District	X				Loss of aid
S §3204(4)	A full time day school class shall be in session not less than 190 days.* Including legal holidays and excluding Saturdays. A part time day school shall be in session at least 4 hrs./week. Evening schools in cities over 125,000 shall meet 100 nights; cities 50,000-125,000 80 nights and under other circumstances 50 nights. *Error in text, should read 180 days.	School District	X				
S §2 (15)	Definition of school year ". . . period commencing on first day of July in each year and ending on the thirteenth day of June next following."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction Standards **NEW YORK**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §408	No schoolhouse shall be erected, repaired or remodeled in any school district (except a city district of over 70,000) at a cost of more than $100,000 until the plans and specifications have been submitted to the Commissioner of Education and approved by him. In the case of a city with more than 70,000 the Commissioner may waive the requirement for plans and specifications and substitute an outline of such plans.	bd. of ed. or trustees	X				
		Com'r. of Educ.			X		
R 14.1(B.R.)	The Commissioner shall make regulations governing the requirements for the plans and specifications for the erection, repair and enlargement of schools.	Com'r.	X		X		
R 155.1 (C.R.)	The section provides detailed qualitative requirements for construction materials, aesthetic considerations, contracts, lighting, heating, ventilation and sewage. The sections require that sewage disposal systems be approved by the Division of Sanitation, State Department of Health. The requirements mentioned must be complied with prior to Commissioner's approval.	sch. dist.	X				
		Com'r.				X	
		Division of Sanit. Dept. of Health			X		grants approval based o compliance
Manual of Planning Standards for School Buildings	Provides lengthy and specific standards for school buildings. Authorization comes from Commissioner's regulations, sections 155-157. Includes standards for existing buildings.	sch. dist.	X				
		Com'r. of Education				X	
R 100.2(f) (C.R.)	Registration and approval of schools require that the location and construction of the building shall be such as to secure hygenic conditions.	sch. dist.	X				loss of state aid
		Com'r. of Education				X	
S §409	All school buildings of districts other than city districts over 125,000 shall comply with such regulations as the Commissioner shall adopt from time to time for the purpose of ensuring health and safety.	Com'r.			X		
R 155.2 (C.R.)	The Commissioner shall determine whether or not the plans and specifications comply with the Commissioner's regulations.	Com'r.			X		
R 155.3 (C.R.)	Provides additional detailed regulations regarding all schools except those in cities of over 125,000 inhabitants.	districts of under 125,000	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §401	The designation of a site by any school district meeting shall be by written resolution containing a description thereof. Such resolution must receive the assent of a majority of the qualified voters present and voting at the meeting.	dist. votes				X	
	A union free school district of over 5,000 population may, without a vote of the qualified voters, designate sites or additions for any school purpose.	union free schl dist. bd. of ed.				X	
R 100.2(f) (C.R.)	See School Construction Standards						
Manual of Planning for School Building (rev. 1973)	Provides detailed standards, see pages 4.5 and M.1, in particular.	schl. dist.	X				
School Site Standards, Site Selection and Site Development	Provides specific standards regarding school sites.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Size

New York

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 100.2(g) C.R.	No new public high school shall be recommended for registration by the Commissioner unless it has an enrollment of more than 700 in the upper 6 years except where it can be demonstrated that the registration of a high school with greater or less enrollment is essential to the educational welfare of the children.	high schl. Comm'r	X (with exceptions)			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art 89 §4401 (1947, am. 1956, 1957, 1964, 1967)	Defines: 1) Handicapped student (mental, physical, emotional problems, can't be educated in regular classes, but can benefit from special services and program including transportation, payment of tuition to boards of cooperative educational services and public school districts, home teaching, special classes, special teachers and resource rooms). 2) Delinquent child (under 21 who is under commitment or remand by court or surrendered by parents to institution for delinquent children or detention center or house or shelter providing education to delinquent children pending hearing). 3) Non-English speaking child (minor unable to speak and understand English language).						
§4402 (1947 am. 1956, 1957, 1964, 1967, 1972)	Responsibility and duty of State Department of Education to: 1) Maintain statistical summary of number of handicapped children within state, nature of handicap and to use "all means and measures necessary to adequately meet the physical and educational needs of such children, as provided by law."	S. D. E.	X				
	2) Stimulate private and public efforts to help educationally handicapped children and to coordinate with government agencies.		X				
	3) Formulate rules and regulations pertinent to physical and educational needs of such children as commissioner of education shall deem in their best interests.	Comm'r of Ed				X	
§4403 (1956, am. 1962, 1967)	1) Has power and duty to provide, within limits of appropriations, made, for home teaching, transportation, scholarships in non-residence schools, tuition or maintenance and tuition in elementary, secondary, higher, special and technical schools for handicapped child in whole or in part when not otherwise provided by parents, guardians, local authorities or other sources, public or private.	S. D. E.	X X				
	2) 1/2 cost of providing above, as certified by commissioner of education is charged against county or city of residence and 1/2 paid by state appropriations. All costs paid in first instance by board of supervisors or other fiscal body or agent upon vouchers presented for services.	county or city of residen. local bd. of supers. or fiscal agent or body	X X				
	3) Legislature shall appropriate amount sufficient to pay 1/2 of all claims paid by county or city.	Legislature	X				
§4404	1) Ascertain number of handicapped children in district under 21 years old.	Schl. Dist.	X				
	2)a. Shall furnish "suitable education facilities" for handicapped (home-teaching, transportation, special classes) determined by need of individual child. Where 10 or more handicapped children who can be	Bd. of Ed. of city & union free dist.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 2) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	grouped homogeneously, board shall establish special classes adapted to mental attainments and physical conditions of children.						
	b. Where schools for handicapped exist or are established providing adequate instruction no additional special classes required. Board of Education may contract with such schools for education of such children in special classes therein.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	3) Where less than 10 handicapped children can provide home teaching or transportation according to individual need. Also can contract with another board of education, BOCES, vocational education and extension board of county for such education.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	4) For children with I.Q. of at least 50: must provide such services between age 5 and 21 under regulations of Commissioner of Education.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Com'r of Ed.			X(promulgates regulations)		
	Board of education shall examine child to ascertain .. causes of "under achievement" of every pupil not in special class who has failed continuously in order to determine if child is incapable of benefitting from ordinary classroom instruction and could benefit from special education. Commissioner of Education prescribes rules and regulations for exams and procedures.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Com'r of Ed			X (promulgates regulations)		
	5) Provide suitable transportation to and from special classes according to individual need, irrespective of school they attend.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
	6) In school district with at least 10 delinquent children shall establish necessary special classes adapted to their capability under rules of Commissioner of Education.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
		Com'r of Ed.			X (promulgate rules and regulations)		
	7) Where 10 or more non-English speaking children may establish such special classes as may be necessary to provide instruction under rules of Commissioner of Education.	Bd. of Ed. of union fr., centrl or city schl. dist.				X	
		Com'r of Ed.			X (promulgate rules)		
§3602	For financing of public school programs for handicapped pupils see Matching Provisions/Equalization (Revenue & Expenditures)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 3)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§4406 (1955, am. 1956, 1960, 1962, 1967, 1973)	1) School districts with 8 or more mentally retarded children (less than 50 I.Q.) shall establish special classes as may be necessary under regulations established by the commissioner.	Bd. of Ed. or Trust. of local schl. dist.	X				
		Com'r of Ed.				X	makes regulations)
	District may establish ages (between 3 and 21) during which children are to be instructed.	District				X	
	2) District with less than 8 retarded children (less than 50 I.Q.) with approval of Commissioner must contract with another district (with more than 8 but less than 20) BOCES or vocational education and extension districts to educate pupils.	District	X				
		Com'r of Ed.			X		(gives approval)
§4407 (1957, am. 1966, 1967, 1969)	1) When child with special handicap who can benefit from instruction not receiving same, because no public facilities in state, department authorized to contract with educational facilities in or out of state which can meet child's needs.	Dept. of Education				X	(authorization)
	Department can spend up to $2,500/year per child.						
	2) Child's school district must reimburse state up to amount which would be per pupil expense by district (local funds — comptroller deducts from state aid amount for this child).	Local schl. dist.	X				
	3) Maintain register of qualified educational facilities for such children after inspection.	St. Dept. of Education	X				
	[See §200.4 Commissioner's Regulations]						
§4408 (1973)	Declares importance of establishing mandatory learning impediment screening program to detect handicaps likely to impede learning process. Important to achieve maximum educational achievement.	Legislature					
	Also finds inadequacy of data on current screening programs so requires that:						
	1) Commissioner shall direct that every school district and BOCES shall inform him by January 1, 1974 what tests are being administered to which children, under what circumstances and when. Also what kinds of tests and what impediments they are designated to detect.	Com'r of Ed.	X				
		schl. dist.	X				
		BOCES	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 4) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
	3) Shall provide legislature with full report on results of above survey.	Com'r of Ed.	X				
Art. 19 §904 (1947, am. 1967, 1971, 1972)	Provides for medical examination of all children who do not have health certificates by their own physicians to detect hearing, sight or other physical defects or handicapping conditions. (Including sickle-cell anemia test).						
Art. 23 §1110	1) Establishes special education district in Westchester county excluding all school district with population over 50,000 which request exclusion.						
	2) Governed by county commission for special education appointed by county board of supervisors. 5 members with 5 year terms.						
§1111	County Commissioner for Special Education has power:	county com'r for spec. education				X	
	1) To survey special education needs;						
	2) Establish schools or classes for physically handicapped and provide other necessary educational services including transportation and home teaching;						
	3) Establish vocational schools and classes;						
	4) Provide vocational and educational guidance services.						
	5) Establish other special educational services as may meet with approval of commissioner of education;	(com'r of education			X (approval)		
	6) Employ director of special education and others necessary to carry out programs;						
	7) Purchase, lease, rent, build, etc., buildings;						
	8) Acquire property by condemnation;						
	9) Purchase necessary furniture, books, equipment, etc.						
	10) Make contracts with other agencies and government subdivisions to carry out purposes of article.						
	11) Appoint advisory committees;						
	12) Make rules and regulations for its business and administration;						
	13) Duty to make itemized estimate of money needed for next year and file same with county board of supervisors;	county com'n for Spec. Ed.		X			
	14) Duty to make annual report to regents of University of State of New York and to board of supervisors and any other reports required by commissioner of education or board of education.	"		X			
	15) Shall have other powers and shall perform other duties as are necessary to carry into effect its purposes.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 5) New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§1112 (1947)	Course of instruction to be approved by commissioner of education. Qualification of teachers, etc. must meet requirements of regents and Commissioner of Education.	comm'r of Ed. Regents			X		
§1113 (1947)	Commissioner apportions 1/2 salary (up to $3,000) of each teacher, direction, etc. from state funds.	comm'r of ed.	X				
§1114 (1947)	May make appropriations and levy taxes on property within special education district to pay for rest of program.	county Bd. of Supers.				X	
§1115 (1947)	See local finance for indebtedness provisions.						
	See §1950(4d) [1973-74 Supp.] Boards of Cooperative Educational Services (BOCES)	BOCES					
Regs. of the Com'r §200.1 (1968, am. 1971).	Definition of handicapped child. (See Art. 89 §4401) Also defines: mental reason, physical reason, emotional reason and other terms used in legislation and regulations including such things as "home teaching" and "special class."						
§200.2 (1968)	(a) District required to provide physical exam, psychological exam, social history and "other suitable examinations and evaluations" to determine factors contributing to handicapping condition. Also examine information on child's learning characteristics.	schl. dist.	X				
Ch. II Subpart P Part 200	(b) Must have (or contract with BOCES to secure) a committee including psychologist, special education teacher or administrator, doctor and other school authority designated by chief school officer to review, at least annually, status of children designated handicapped.	schl. dist.	X				
	(1) Committee shall review and evaluate information on each child including results of §200.2(a) and all other school data which bears on pupil's progress.	committee	X				
	(2) Make recommendations to chief school officer (or his designate) as to appropriate educational programs and placement.	"	X		X		
	(3) Determine frequency and nature of periodic re-evaluation by appropriate specialists, but must re-examine at least every 3 years unless granted a variance.	" "	X X	(at least every 3 years)		X	make determinatio
	(4) Evaluate programs, services and facilities for handicapped children.	"	X				
	(5) Report at least annually to chief school officer who then reports to State Education Department as to status of each handicapped child and programs, services and facilities of district.	" local chief schl. offi.	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Special Education (page 6)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§200.3 (1968 am. 1971)	Programs:						
	(a) Special Classes (general)						
	(1) Depend on children's capabilities, needs, etc.						
	(2) Special classes to be located in regular public schools unless conditions preclude "functional participation in activities with non-handicapped to promote integration of handicapped into regular school activities."						
	(3) Pupil shall not be excluded from special classes in public school program unless determined after appropriate evaluation and classroom evaluation that child has insufficient mental development, physical maturation, social maturity or emotional stability to benefit.						
	(4) Upon request by parent or guardian school authorities shall reconsider admission for exempted child each year.	local schl. authorit.	X				
	(b) Special classes (specific)	schl. dists.	X	(if organized requirements must be met)		X	to organize classes
§200.4 (1968, am. 1969, 1971)	State Assistance for instruction to unusually handicapped children under §4407. Discusses eligibility of students and facilities.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (page 7)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§200.5 1971	State Aid to blind and deaf in certain institutions provided by Article 85. Appointments to state supported institutions go through the Commissioner of Education.						
§203.1 (1965)	Children who fail or under-achieve: (a) Definitions - not attending a special class; has failed in two or more subjects; has not, in teacher(s) judgment(s), achieved in accordance with capacity;						
	(b) 1. Administer tests to ascertain physical, mental and social causes for under-achievement;	schl. dist.	X				
	2. Physical tests by licensed physician/psychological tests by approved psychologist;		X				
	3. Results to be reviewed by school authorities to determine best procedures to remove causes of under-achievement.	schl. authorities	X				
R 200.3(3) (C.R.)	Teachers selected for classes for the physically handicapped shall be certified as teachers of handicapped children. Teachers in class for the emotionally handicapped shall be certified in early childhood, elementary or secondary education with additional work in the field of the emotionally disturbed.	schl. dists.	X				
R §80(C.R.)	Provides highly detailed and specific qualifications for certification as a teacher of handicapped children.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Staff Salary Schedule

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §1604	The trustees of a common school district shall determine the rate of compensation of teachers.	trustees	X				
R 100.2(d) (C.R.)	An approved high school shall have a salary schedule which is sufficient to secure teachers with proper qualifications.	high schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3004	The Commissioner of Education shall prescribe subject to the approval of the regents regulations governing the examination and certification of teachers.	Comm'r of Ed. Regents	X		X	X	determines regulations)
S §3006	The Commissioner of Education may issue: a) a life state certificate b) other certificates as prescribed by rules of the Regents c) temporary license for one year d) a temporary certificate to a school district authorizing the school authorities to employ persons having unusual qualifications in specific areas, provided they are licensed under section (e) e) a temporary license to a person having unusual qualifications in a specific area, entitling him to teach in accordance with section (d).	Comm'r				X	
§3008	A district superintendent, a city superintendent of schools or such other authority of a city school district as may be designated by law may issue such certificate as may be authorized by the law or by the Regents General Rules.	dist. supt. city supt.				X X	
R 80 (C.R.)	Provides highly detailed qualifications for the certification of various categories of teachers.						
R 7.1 (B.R.)	The Commissioner shall make regulations governing the certification of public school employees.	Comm'r	X				
R 7.2 (B.R.)	Local authorities may prescribe higher qualifications than those prescribed by the Commissioner.	schl. dist.				X	
R 7.3 (B.R.)	No trustee or board of education shall contract with a teacher not legally qualified. No apportioned school monies shall be applied to paying an unqualified teacher nor shall any part of his salary be raised through a district tax.	schl. dist.	X				
S §3009	No part of the school moneys apportioned to a district shall be applied to the payment of the salary of an unqualified teacher, nor shall his be collected by a district tax except as provided.	schl. dist.	X				
S §3010	Any trustee or board member who applies or consents to the application of any district money commits a misdemeanor.	trustee or board member	X				Fine
S §3604(7)	No district shall be entitled to any portion of apportioned school monies unless the district schools were taught by qualified teachers during the previous year.	schl. dist.	X				Loss of aid

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R 80.32 (C.R.)	No uncertified teacher may be employed except under the following conditions: a) when no certified teacher is available; b) when the uncertified teacher has applied for certification.	schl. dist.	X				
S §275	A librarian employed in any school district with a high school shall be possessed of the qualifications prescribed by the Commissioner of Education. In other districts the trustees or board of education may appoint a competent person.	schl. dist.	X				
		Comm'r				X	determines qualifications for high school librarian
R 80 (C.R.)	Part 80 provides highly detailed specifications for the certification of administators, school psychologists, attendance teachers and library media specialists.	schl. dist.	X				(may employ only certified staff.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks — New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 15 (derived from Art. 25-Ed Law of 1910) §701	1) Local body or officer shall designate textbooks to be used in schools under their charge.	local bd., trustees or other body or officer performing function of bds.				X	
(As amended 7/1/74)	2) Textbook - book or book substitute, including hard covered, paperback, work books or manuals which pupil required to use as text or text-substitute for a semester or more in particular class or program.						
	3) Local body has power and duty to purchase and loan textbooks to all children in district (grades k-12) in public and private schools complying with compulsory education laws (see Rules outline p.2).	Same as above	X				
	Books loaned to private school children shall be books designated for public school use and loaned free according to rules of board of regents and local boards.	Bd. of Regents			X		(designate rules and regulations for loaning books to private school children)
		local bd.				X	
	4) School district not required to spend more than $10 per pupil on textbooks (pupils residing in district).	schl. dist.	X (minimum $10)			X (above $10)	
	Not required to loan books in excess of those owned by district.	"					
	Shall be loaned on equitable basis to public and private school students.	"	X				
	5) May purchase supplies and rent, sell or loan to public school pupils under rules and regulations prescribed by these authorities.	local schl. authorities				X	
	6) Shall apportion to each school district amounts purchased and loaned by district up to $10 per resident student.	Comm'r	X				
	7) Expenses above $10 become part of school district's operating budget for state aid purposes.						
§702 (1950)	Once textbook designated as above, need 3/4 vote of board of education to change to another textbook.	local bd.	X (3/4 vote)			X (making change)	
§704 (1953)	Textbooks may not contain seditious or disloyal matter. Commission upon written complaint, determines whether such is contained and, if so, issues certificate disapproving book for public school use and must be discontinued in school district.	St. textbk. commiss. (Comm'r of Ed. & 2 bd. of regents appointees)	X (Must make determination)			X (determination)	
		local bds.	X				
	Contracts for purchase of disapproved book void.		X				
	School officer or teacher using or permitting use of disapproved book guilty of misdemeanor.	schl. offici or teacher	X				punishment for misdemeanor

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbook (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules of Bd. of Regents 21.1 (1969)	Outlines complaint procedures for §704.						
§705 (1947)	Violation of provisions of Art. 15.	Any person	X				liable to penalty of $50-$100 paid to school district
		Taxpayer				X	suit must be brought by taxpayer
Art. 33 §1604(29) common schls §1709(4) (union free school dist)	Duty and power of trustees of common school district and board of education of union free school districts to (1) prescribe textbooks to be used in schools; (2) compel uniformity in same; (3) furnish same to pupils out of money provided for purpose.	Trustees of common schl distr.	X				
		Bd. of ed. of union free schl. dist.				X	(in prescribing books)
Art. 52 §2554(7) (as amended 1956)	Duty and power of Board of Education to provide textbooks and other supplies to all children attending schools of cities where free books provided before 6/8/17.	Bd. of Ed. of city schl. distr	X				
§2508(4) §2566(5) same provision (1951)	Has power and duty, subject to bylaws of board of education, to recommend suitable list of textbooks to be used in schools.	Supt. of schls. of city schl. distr.	X			X	
		Bd. of ed.			X		
Art. 52-A §2590(e)(3) (1969)	With prior approval of chancellor, shall determine selection of textbooks and other instructional materials.	community bd. of com. schl. distr.	X			X	(in selection)
		chancellor city distr.			X		
Art. 41 §2021(10) (1910)	May vote tax, not exceeding $25 for "purchase of textbooks and other school necessaries for the use of needy pupils of the district"	voters-by majority at a distr. meeting				X	
Rules of Bd. of Regents §21.2	(a) Resident students (grades 7-12) may borrow textbooks designated for use in any public elementary and secondary school. Must be required for a semester or more in a particular course as primary source of study material to implement major part of State curriculum or state-approved curriculum. Does not include: 1) Encyclopedias, almanacs, atlases, dictionaries; 2) Supplementary textbooks, novels and other fiction, magazines, newspapers, audio-visual materials normally found in school library or instructional center for short-term use of students; 3) workbooks; 4) testing materials, teacher's editions, reviewbooks; 5) Sectarian or religious publications;						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks (page 3)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(b) Non-public school students must make written requests for books;						
	(c) Textbooks to be distributed on equitable basis to all eligible school children grades 7-12 (public and non-public);						
	(d) All textbooks remain property of lending district;						
	(e) Non-public schools can store textbooks but must keep inventory;						
	(f) For state aid purposes — may not include anything but actual purchase price and freight + postage in $10 allowance. Other costs may be included for regular operating aid purposes.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 23 §1101 (1910, am. 1926)	(1) May, by majority vote, establish county vocation education and extension board for vocational education subjects as may be approved by Commissioner. (V. E. and E. B.)	Govern'g Bd. of county				X	
		Com'r of Ed.			X		(approval of subjects)
	(2) If established, shall appoint 9 member board with 9 year terms — corporate body which can hold property.	Govern'g Bd. of county					
§1102 (1947, am. 1950, 1954, 1958, 1964, 1970)	Describes vocational education and extension board's powers and duties which include:						
	Survey county vocational education needs;						
	Employ supervisors, teachers, etc. as necessary, with 3 year probationary period;	V. E. & E. B.					
	Report annually to Regents and to county governing body and other reports as required by commissioner;						
	Appoint advisory committees as necessary;						
	Cooperate with other public agencies;						
	Request board of county to contribute land, building, facilities and money for program, etc.						
§1103 (1947)	- Courses of instruction to be approved by commissioner of education;	comm'r of ed.			X		(approval of courses)
	- Courses in elementary and secondary schools to be approved by superintendent in whose jurisdiction instruction given.	local supt			X		
§1104 (1947, am. 1954)	Commissioner of Education apportions money to each county with approved program — equal to 1/2 salary of each teacher, director, assistant and supervisor up to $3000 each.	comm'r of ed.	X				See Comm'rs Regents §140. 5 (p-2)
§1105 (1947, am. 1964)	City or union free district may be exempted from raising money for operation and maintenance of county vocational education and extension board upon recommendation of county Vocational Education and Extension Board, Board of Supervisors or other elective governing body of county.	VE&EB county govern'g body				X	
§1106 (1947, 1949, 1954)	(1) If Vocational Education and Extension Board does not supply transportation to its students then school districts pay for such transportation and they are entitled to credit in transportation quota.	schl. dist.	X				
	(2) If Vocational Education and Extension Board does supply transportation, quota = 1/2 cost of transportation.	VE&EB					
§1107 (1964)	County Vocational Education and Extension Board is department of county and board of supervisors of county may acquire land, buildings, etc, may spend money and make appropriations and finance cost pursuant to the local finance law.	county bd. of supervs.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (page 2)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Commr's Regs. Ch. II, Subch. H Part 140 §140.1	By September 1 Vocational Education and Extension Board must file annual program of education services to be rendered with Commissioner of Education for his approval (Include: courses, personnel, budget, supervision, contracts with local school districts for shared services).	V. E. &E. B.	X				See §140.5 below
		Com'r of Ed.			X (approval)		
§140.2	By June 30 Vocational Education and Extension Board must file with Commissioner of Education report of services rendered including financial report and descriptive summary of services.	V. E. &E. B.	X				
§140.3	Minutes of meetings must be kept available for inspection by Commissioner of Education.	VE&EB	X				
§140.4	Vocational Education and Extension Board may employ only full-time qualified teachers for educational services for day pupils with provision for adequate supervision.	VE &EB	X				
§140.5	State funds (Art. 23) and Federal funds allotted by Exten-Commissioner of Education to Vocation Education and Extension Board only when provisions of law and regulations met by board.	Com'r of Education			X		Can cut funds for non-compliance by VE & EB
§141.1 (1970)	Board of Education in city with over 125,000, Board of Education included in regional plan, B.O.C.E.S., or V.E. & E.B., may, with approval of Commissioner, establish occupational education program (with advisory council as in §4601 of Education Law.)	Bd. of Ed. BOCES or VE & EB				X	
		Com'r of Ed.			X (approval)		
§141.2	These programs shall provide training and retraining for all age groups for all non-professional levels and kinds of occupation, with counselling and guidance, remedial instruction and part-time employment programs and ancillary services.	Bd. of Ed. BOCES, VE & EB	X				
		Comm'r of Ed.			X		
	(a) For secondary school pupils, those who graduated from or left high school, adults, handicapped.					X	
	(b) For any non-professional occupation not requiring B.A. or B.S., A.A. or A.S. degree taking into consideration interests and needs of pupil and employment market.					X	
	(c) Basic instruction to correct education deficiencies of handicaps may be included as integral part of occupational program.					X	
	(d) Part-time classes may be conducted for apprentices and trainees.					X	
	(e) Cooperative arrangements between educational agencies and local employers may be established to provide job experience through part-time paid employment.						
	(f) Supervised work experience programs may be organized for 16 year-olds (or younger for demonstration or experimental program) with special educational and employment handicaps and who need preparation for semi-skilled jobs requiring only basic instruction in work requirements.					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (page 3)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(g) Activities of occupational education, youth organizations shall complement instruction and be supervised.		X				
	(h) Occupational information and guidance provided where necessary.		X				
	(i) Pre-occupational education programs provided.		X				
	(j) Can enroll in program in another area or district outside area of residence in accordance with policies and procedures of commissioner or local education office.	pupil				X	
§141.3 (1970)	Standards for occupational education program:						
	(a) Instruction related to occupation for which student being trained and suited to needs of occupation.						
	(b) Pupils admitted on basis of interest and potential for competence.						
	(c) Program includes general and occupational education to develop minimum competency and skills for initial job and basis for future learning on job or through continuing education.						
	(d) All instruction shall be of high school grade and so defined.						
	(e) Program shall be sufficiently extensive and intensive to enable student to develop competencies for entering, advancing or continuing in an occupation or occupational field.						
	(f) Instructors and supervisors must meet established certification requirements.						
	(g) In absence of suitable state syllabus or curriculum guide, written training plan or course of study shall be prepared for each specialized occupational course being offered.						
§141.5 (1970)	Shall submit to Commissioner such reports as may require.	Bds. of Education	X				
		Comm'r of Ed.			X		
§141.6 (1966 am.) 1970)	Discusses employment program for students who are potential dropouts. Part-time school, part-time work.	Bds. of Ed.				X	
	Program includes topics to "facilitate adjustment to school and employment"; academic, special and vocational instruction appropriate to individual needs, interests and abilities; counselling, psychological services, remedial services, etc. necessary to progress of student.		X				
	Work program (part-time) - maximum 3 hour/day or 23 hour/ week that school is in session for 15 year olds.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (page 4)

New York

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Maximum 4 hour/day or 28 hour/week that school is in session for students over 16.		X				
	Students placed with public agencies or private employers but (1) not unless covered by Workman's compensation; (2) only with supervision and good working conditions; (3) all students must have employment certificates; (4) no factory work for students under 16; (5) must meet safety and health qualifications of local school district with approval of Commissioner.		X				
	Students must be at least 15 and potential dropouts.		X				
	Licensed teacher must instruct students in program to assist in orientation to school and employment, to supervise school and work, to promote progress within program and coordinate total program.		X				
	School district establishes advisory council with representatives of labor, business, industry, civil service, government agencies, social services, etc. to guide and advise school district on program	Schl. Dist.	X				
		Advisory Council		X			

NORTH CAROLINA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7,8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11,12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A14
District Organization	B1
Equal Educational Opportunity	B2
Evaluation	B3
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B5
*Grade Organization	B6
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	B7
*Libraries	B8
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B9
Objectives of School System	B10
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B11,12
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B13
*Pupil Transportation	B14-C1
Revenue	C2-6
*Safety and Health Requirements	C7,8
*School Calendar	C9
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C10
School Plant Requirements	C11
School Size	A4
Special Education	C12-D4
Staff Salary Schedules	D5
Teacher Certification	D6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D7
*Vocational Education	D8,9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

NORTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING: Course or Credit Load Experimental Programs Graduation Requirements Guidance and Counseling Services Promotion Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
State Accreditation Curriculum/ Admin. Series - Dept. of Pub. Instr., No. 454, 1973, p.1	See Accreditation. The local administrative units must submit annual reports to the state superintendent of pupil instruction in order to maintain its accreditation status. Accountability at the local level is based partially on the accreditation process.	Local Admin. Unit	X				
		St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Policy Statement by St. Bd. of Ed. 10/5/72	State accreditation by public school administrative units rather than individual schools is hereby sanctioned.						
State Accreditation Curriculum/ Admins. Series, Dept. of Pub. Instr No. 454, 1973, p. 9	The state superintendent of public instruction will establish procedures and standards and will provide such direction, guidelines and instruments as may be necessary to implement a program of administrative unit accreditation.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	Steps in the Accreditation Process -						
	1) A comprehensive plan for education embracing all areas of the school system's program is developed and approved by the local board of education.	Local Bd. of Ed.			X		
Procedures & Criteria Publication #469 (1974)	2) An abstract of the plan is submitted to the state superintendent, including the major findings in the areas of objectives, status, strategies, and a plan for evaluation.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	3) The department of public instruction reviews the plan and works with the unit for approximately a school term in implementing it.	Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	4) If the department gives the plan its official approval within this year period, the administrative unit schools are accredited. Continued accreditation will be contingent upon the content of annual reports which the unit makes to its local board, a copy of which is reviewed by the state superintendent.	Dept. of Pub. Instr. St. Sup. of Pub. Instr			X X		
	5) Accreditation will be continuing subject to approval of the annual evaluation reports. A major review and refinement of the unit's total plan and accreditation status may be anticipated at five-year intervals. Major reorganization of schools in the unit or the unit itself might require a change in the five-year sequence.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S-115-162	Children entitled to enrollment must be six years old before October 1 of the year in which they enroll, except if a child has already been attending school in another state before moving to North Carolina.	St. Bd. of Education	X	[children who meet requirements must be admitted if they enroll		Parents have discretion until child is 7 see Compulsory Attendance	
	The State Board has the discretion to change the date of October 1.					X	
	The principal of any public school has the authority to require a child presenting himself for admission for the first time to furnish a copy of his birth certificate or other satisfactory evidence of his birth.					X	
S-115-63 (1955, 1971)	All pupils residing in school district are entitled to all the privileges and advantages of the public schools there. They are assigned to their school buildings by county and city boards of education.	county & city bds. of ed.				X	
	Where pupils from non tax units are assigned to a school in a tax unit, the assignment is only for the school year, unless agreements are reached between all districts concerned	county & city bds. of ed.				X	
	[According to In re Assignment of School Children, 242 N.C. 500, 87 S.E. 2d 911 (1955), the State Board no longer has the authority to assign children from one administrative unit to another].						
	The following students are entitled to attend schools in the districts where they reside unless otherwise assigned by the county or city board of education.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	1) All pupils who have not completed the graduation requirements. [Note - the superintendent of county or city board, or the principal with the superintendent's approval, may prohibit students from enrollment, or remove, those who have reached 21.]	county & city bds. of ed.				X	(discretion by the board to reassign)
	2) All pupils whose parents have recently moved into the district for the purpose of making their legal residence there.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				
	3) Pupils living with father, mother, or guardian who has made his or her permanent home in the district.						
115-64 (1955)	Children living in public orphanages are considered legal residents of their school district. Some or all of these orphans may attend the public schools.	county & city bds.				X	[state specifies that these provisions are permissive only and are not mandatory

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements (page 2)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
115-65 (1969)	A child so severely afflicted by mental, emotional or physical incapacities as to make it unlikely for him to substantially profit by instruction in the public schools is not allowed to attend. When a retarded child is presented for enrollment, it is the duty of the superintendent of the county or city schools to have made the appropriate examination to determine whether the child can profit from attending the public school. The superintendent may also consult the local health director and county director of public welfare. Upon receipt of a report that the child cannot substantially profit, the superintendent is authorized to exclude the child.	supt. of county or city board	X			X	
115-65	If the child is excluded, the parent, guardian or person in loco parentis may appeal the superintendent's decision to the county or city board of education. The board may require additional examination of the child. If it upholds the decision of the superintendent, the action of the board will be the final administrative determination. Right to appeal the school board's decision is given the parent or guardian by Article 33, chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes.	county or city board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-199 (1955, 1963)	The State Board of Education may decide that a program of adult education should be established. When funds have been appropriated for this purpose, a course in adult education will be organized and administered under the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. County and city boards of education may, at their discretion, support such programs with local funds upon the approval of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
		St. Supt of Pub. Instr.			X		
		county & city bds. of ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-166, (1955, 1956, 1963, 1969, 1971)	Every parent, guardian, or other person having control of a person between 7 and 16 must cause the child to attend school for a period equal to the time which the public schools are in session.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				Parents may decide to send children to private school.
	Principal, superintendent, or teacher may excuse a child temporarily from attendance on account of sickness or other unavoidable cause which does not constitute unlawful absence as defined by the State Board of Education.	principal supt. teacher				X	
115-167 (1959, 1963)	The State Board has the duty to formulate the rules and regulations to carry out the attendance requirement. The Board must prescribe what constitutes unlawful absence, what causes constitute legitimate excuses for temporary non-attendance and under what circumstances teachers, principals, and superintendents may excuse pupils for non-attendance. School officials must carry out the instructions of the State Board.	St. Bd. of Education	X		X		
		schl. officials	X				Any school official who does not carry out the Board's rules shall be guilt of a misdemeanor
115-168 (1955, 1957, 1961, 1963)	The State Superintendent of Public Instruction prepares the rules and regulations and furnishes the attendance blanks to teachers so they can report to the attendance counselor of the city or county board.						
	The State Board determines the formula for allocating attendance counselors to the county and city school boards. Upon recommendation of the superintendent, the county and city boards may employ them.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
		county & city bds.				X	
		Supt.		X			
115-170	The attendance counselor investigates violations of the attendance requirement. He also brings to the attention of the court cases in which children cannot attend because of indigency.	Attendance counselor			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article 27 §115-229-235.1	Vocational Education Fund: The State accepts all the provisions and benefits of Federal legislature providing Federal funds for vocational and technical educational programs.	St. (Gen. Assem.)	X				
	The State appropriates an amount to match the federal grant out of the general fund. The State Board of Education is responsible for administering and promoting vocational education in the State and may set up requirements to do so.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
State Board of Education Policy	It allots funds to the school districts based on the amount of the salaries for supervisors and teachers for vocational education plus allowable expenses for teaching materials and equipment.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
115-206.12 (1955, 1965, 1969)	Free Textbook Fund The children of the elementary and secondary schools will be provided with free basic textbooks by the appropriation of the General Assembly.	Gen. Assem.	X				
	The State Board of Education is directed to request appropriations from the General Assembly to implement this law. It administers the fund and establishes the necessary rules and regulations.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
20-88.1 (1957, 1965)	Driver Training and Safety Education Fund Every vehicle registered with the Department of Motor Vehicles pays an annual fee, one dollar of which goes to a	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	separate fund transferred to the State Board of Education for use in its driver training and safety program.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	The State Superintendent of Public Instruction organizes and administers the program in accordance with standards adopted by the State Board of Education. The State Board uses other funds for the program appropriated for that purpose and may use all other funds that come available.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X	X	
115-188 (1955, 1961)	School Bus Fund The State Board of Education allots to the city or county boards the necessary funds to replace bus or service vehicles damaged beyond suitable use from a fund held for the replacement of school buses. Unused funds from the Appropriati[illegible]t do not revert back to the general fund but go into [illegible]count held for the purchase of public school buses.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
Article 36 115-296-299 (1957, 1963)	Instruction and Training for Trainable Mentally Handicapped Children Fund A program for the training of trainable mentally retarded children is under the general authority of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr	X				
	He formulates the rules for a child's eligibility for participation in the program. County and city boards of education are authorized to establish training centers;	Cty and city bds. of ed.				X	
	according to statute, the State Board of Education allocates not less than $360 per pupil to each board with a willingness and a satisfactory program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Policy	(According to the State Board of Education policy, that figure is $1368 per pupil per year).						
St. Bd. of Ed Policy	Professional Improvement of Teachers' Fund State Board of Education provides funds to teachers who take credit courses in college, non-college credit programs and in-service scholarships to teachers; 1) who plan graduate studies or 2) seek to qualify for certification.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Program of Education by Television Fund The State bears the cost of the program from appropriations earmarked for the purpose; county and city boards purchase and maintain TV sets.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for the Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-204 (1955, 1971)	Correction of chronic remediable defects for underprivileged children may be paid out of school health funds appropriated by the General Assembly to the State Board of Education for allocation to the city and county boards in accordance with policies agreed upon by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, the State Board of Health, and law.	St. Bd. of Health				X	
		St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		St. Bd. of Health			X		
	The State Board of Health will provide free dental treatment for as many underprivileged children as possible each year.	St. Bd. of Health	X	but: "as many as possible" implies some discretionary authority			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-198 (1955, 1969, 1971)	Upon the recommendation of the State Superintendent, the State Board of Education sets up a standard course of study for each grade in the elementary school and high school.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The State Superintendent prepares a course of study for each grade which outlines the appropriate subjects and the best teaching methods. Included in the course of study for each grade will be outlines on the subjects of Americanism and harmful and illegal drugs including alcohol.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
115-37	The county and city boards of education provide for the efficient teaching all subjects in the course outline prepared by the State Superintendent, including Americanism, government of the state of North Carolina, and the U.S., fire prevention and harmful drugs, including alcohol, at the appropriate grade levels.	county & city bds.	X				
115-11(14) (1955-1971)	The State Board of Education has the duty to adopt a standard course of study upon recommendation of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.		X			
115-201, 202 (1955, 1965)	The State Board and county and city boards of education are required to provide a course in driver education in the high schools. These courses are available to public school and non-public students and out-of-school youths.	St. Bd.; county & city bds.	X				
115-203 (1955)	A program of music education is organized and administered under the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. The Department of Public Instruction is authorized to employ a supervisor of musical education and six area music supervisors.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				
115-204 (1955, 1971)	A comprehensive program of physical education shall be organized under the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. Included will be health education and scientific instruction in subject of harmful drugs, including alcohol.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

District Organization

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 115-7 (1955, 1965)	The term district as used in the statute is defined to mean any convenient territorial subdivision of a county, created for the purpose of maintaining public schools within its boundaries. It may include one or more incorporated towns or cities, or parts of them, or one or more townships or parts, all of which is included in a common boundary. There are three different kinds of districts:						
	1) the non-tax district is a territorial division of a county administrative unit under the control of the county board of education, or a city administrative unit under the city board of education, but without a special local tax fund voted by the people for supplementing state and county funds.						
	2) the local tax district is a territorial division of county or city administrative unit controlled by a county board of education or a city board of education having, in addition to state and county funds, a special local tax fund voted by the people for supplementing state and county funds.						
	3) the administrative unit is a territorial division of a county administrative unit controlled by a county board of education which is established for administrative purposes and which consists of one or more local tax districts and/or non tax areas or bond districts of the county administrative unit.						
Hobbs v. County of Moore, 267 N.C. 665, 149, S.E. 2d 1 (1966) §115-4 (1955)	A school district is an area within a county in which one or more public schools must be maintained.						
	Each county of the state is classified as a county administrative unit, whose schools, except in city administrative units, are under the general supervision and control of a county board of education with a county superintendent as the administrative officer.						
	A city administrative unit is classified as an area within a county or adjacent parts of two or more contiguous counties which has been approved by the state board of education as such a unit for purposes of school administration. The general administration and supervision of a city administrative unit will be under the control of a board of education with a city superintendent as the administrative officer.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	All administrative units, whether city or county, are dealt with by the state school authorities in all matters of school administration in the same way.						
Hobbs, supra	An administrative unit is not a school district within the meaning of the Constitution of North Carolina.						
§115-74 (1955, 1959, 1967)	The state board of education, upon recommendation of the county board of education, will create in any administrative unit a convenient number of school districts.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Cty. Bd. of Ed.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statutes 115-1 (1955, 1963, 1971)	A general and uniform system of free public schools will be provided throughout the state, wherein equal opportunities will be provided for all students in accordance with Article IX of the Constitution of North Carolina.						
Constitution of North Carolina Article IX, §2(1)	The General Assembly shall provide by taxation and otherwise for a general and uniform system of free public schools, which shall be maintained at least nine months in every year, and wherein equal opportunities shall be provided for all students.						
Marshburn v. Brown, 210 N.C. 331, 186 S.E. 265 (1936); Constantian v. Anson County, 244 N.C. 221, 93 S.E. 2d 163 (1956)	This section contemplates that the General Assembly will provide a state system of public schools to the end that every child, without regard to the county in which he resides, will have an opportunity to attend a school in which standards set up by the state are maintained and where tuition is free of charge.	General Assembly	X				
Statutes 115-176.1 (1969)	No person will be refused admission into or be excluded from any public school of the state on account of race, creed, color or national origin. No school attendance district or zone will be drawn for the purpose of segregating persons of various races, creeds, colors or national origins from the community.						
Ch. 1293 (1974)	See: Special Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Evaluation

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
State Accreditation Curriculum/ Admin. Series, Dept. of Pub. Instr. No. 454,1973, p.1	The philosophy of the evaluation of education progress has undergone a change since the Department of Public Education has adopted a new rationale for accreditation. Among the shifts of emphasis are: 1) The evaluation process is removed from its historic position of detailed isolation to the mainstream of the operational routines of instructional planning and management. 2) The focus is upon learning and behavioral outcomes for pupils rather than quantitative measures of material inputs and organizational structuring. 3) Accreditation embraces total county and administrative units rather than individual schools within units.						
State Assessment Budget Book p. K-19	To assess annually the educational achievement of students in one of the following grades-Grade 3, Grade 6, Grade 9.	State Board of Education			X		
	To disseminate the findings to the State Board of Education, to key decision-makers, to the public generally, and to the legislation.	State Dept. of Public Instruction	X				
State testing and Evaluation (State Board Adopted Rules and Regulations)	To make grants to local school districts for testing and evaluation activities.	State Board of Education			X		
	To provide technical assistance and inservice staff development through personnel stationed in the Regional Education Service Centers.	State Dept. of Public Instruction	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-35(d) (1955, 1957, 1963, 1965, 1969)	County and city boards of education will make all the rules and regulations necessary for the conducting of extra-curricular activities in the schools under their supervision, without waiving governmental immunity.	county & city bds. of ed	X		X		
	All inter-scholastic athletic activities are conducted in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the State Board.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

		North Carolina	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§115-97 (1955)	All school funds are audited and reports are made for each fiscal year. The State Board of Education, in cooperation with the State Auditor, will cause to be made an annual audit of the State School funds disbursed by the county and city boards of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	County and city boards of education have annual audits of all local funds, including the records and accounts of the boards and their respective treasurers. The local boards pay the cost of the audits; and copies are filed with the chairman of the board of education, the superintendent of schools, the county auditor, the State Board of Education, the director of the Local Government Commission and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	county & city bds.	X				
§115-90 (1955, 1959, 1965)	State school funds are released only on warrants drawn on the State Treasurer and by the chairman and secretary of the city or county board.	St. Treas. chairman; secretary of county & city bd.	X X				
	All county, city and district funds require the signing of a warrant by the chairman and secretary of the county or city board to be paid out.	chmn.; sec'y of county or city bd.	X				
	Special funds of individual schools must be kept in a bank designated by the county and city boards of education. A complete record is kept by the treasurer of the school (selected by the board of education) of all the money received and disbursed by him in handling funds of the school.	county & city bds. of ed treasurer of schl.	X X				
	The State Board of Education and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction has the full power and authority to make rules prescribing how records are to be kept by the county and city administrative units as to the expenditure of current expense funds, the capital outlay funds, and the debt service funds derived from local sources.	St. Bd. of Ed. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-5	The school system of each county and city administrative unit shall consist of twelve years of study or grades, and shall be graded on the basis of a school year of not less than nine months. System may be organized in the following ways: a) first eight grades shall be styled elementary school and the remaining four grades, the high school; b) a junior high school may be formed by combining first year of high school with both 7th and 8th grades or with the eighth grade alone, and a senior high school which shall comprise of the last three years of high school work.	county or city bd. of ed.	X Mandatory to the extent that a system of not less than 9 months must be established; the details are up to the discretion of the local boards.			X	
Statute 115-37, (1955, 1957, 1969, 1971)	City or county boards of education may operate a non-graded system in which pupils are taught at their individual learning levels.	city or county bd. of ed.				X	
115-198 (1955, 1969, 1971)	The State Board may adopt a program of continuous learning based on the child's interest, with a non-graded structure.			X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-46 (1955)	County and city boards of education are authorized to provide for the professional growth of teachers while in service and to pass rules and regulations requiring teachers to cooperate with superintendent for the improvement of instruction. See also: Categorical Program Funding (State Board of Education Policy)	county & city bds. of ed.				X	
115-153 (1955)	Duty of State Board of Education to prescribe rules and regulations for the renewal and extension of all certificates.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
115-11(17) (1965)	The State Board of Education or any other state agency designated by the Governor has the authority to provide library resources, textbooks, and other instructional materials purchased from federal funds appropriated for the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
115-206.13 (1969)	The State Board of Education may discontinue the purchase and resale of library books.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Funds appropriated to the State Board of Education for purchase of supplementary textbooks transferred to State Nine Months School Fund, which allots library books (and other materials) to each school district on the basis of its average daily membership.	St. Nine Months Schl. Fund	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-204 (1971)	It shall be the duty of teachers and principals in connection with instruction on harmful drugs and alcohol to screen and observe all pupils in order to detect signs and symptons of deviation from normal, and to record their findings in accordance with established practices.	teachers & princip	X		X		
115-166	All non-public schools are required to keep attendance records and render such reports.						If the school neglects to keep records or refuses to render the reports, attendance at the school will not be accepted in lieu of attendance at the public school to which the student was assigned. Unclear as to who enforces-either State Board or cty. or city bd. of education.
8-53.4 (1971)	No school counselor will be competent to testify in any action or suit concerning information acquired in rendering counseling services to any student unless: a) the student waives the privilege in open court; b) the presiding judge compels disclosure as necessary to a proper administration of justice.	trial judge				X	(judge may compel disclosure)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives of the School System

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Curriculum, Publication of the North Carolina Dept. of Pub. Instr. No. 455, 1973, p. 9	Three broad areas are identified as embracing the major purposes of education within the state. These are: 1) to provide opportunity for each individual to think and learn in achieving maximum self fulfillment and in preserving and contributing to the well-being of his community, state, and nation. 2) to transmit the heritage of values, institutions and traditions which the society desires to perpetuate. 3) to impart the accumulated and categorized knowledge adjudged to be essential and desirable.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-142 (1955, 1967, 1971, 1973)	Any person seeking employment as a teacher/principal or other position for which there are certification requirements files his application in writing on forms provided by the county or city board of education. Written contracts must be executed before any salary vouchers are paid. Proposed contracts must be returned by the prospective employee within 15 days after delivery or are considered rejected. All contracts are subject to the allotment of personnel by the State Board; also when the position for which the employee is employed is terminated, the contract is terminated.	county or city bd. of bd.	X				
	All of these contracts continue from year to year unless terminated. When the county or city board decides not to retain an employee, the Superintendent notifies the employee of the termination prior to the close of the prior school year.	Supt. of county or city bd.	X				
	County and city boards of education and district committee may dismiss for immoral conduct or breach of contract. Superintendent has "authority and it is his duty" to discharge personnel who are incompetent, neglectful, etc.						
115-145 (1955, 1965)	When it is determined that the employee's services are not acceptable for the remainder of the school year, for reasons of incompetence, neglect of duties or moral turpitude, the employee shall receive five days' to appear before the board of education or the district committee before whom the matter is being investigated. After a full and fair hearing, the employee will have the right to appeal to the county board of education or the courts upon an adverse final decision.					X	
	In all cases where certified personnel have been dismissed for moral reasons, the superintendent will, within 30 days of the dismissal, notify the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, who has the authority to revoke the certificate if he deems it justifiable.	Supt. St. St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X			 X	
115-142	The superintendent of the school district maintains a file on each teacher containing any complaints or recommendations about the teacher. The complaint, commendation or suggestion goes in the file signed by the person making it after 5 days notice to the teacher, who may write a written response to the entry into his file. He may see his file at any reasonable time.	Supt. of local schl district	X				
115-142	To become a career teacher, a teacher must be employed by a N.C. public school system for three consecutive years and gain approval of the local board for a fourth year of teaching. A teacher from another N.C. public school sytem who has attained career status may, at the board's option, be employed immediately as a career teacher or automatically becomes one if re-employed for a third consecutive year.	local city or county board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page two)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-142	A career teacher who has performed duties of a supervisor or principal for three consecutive years will not be transferred to a lower paying position.						
	No career teacher will be dismissed or demoted or employed on a part-time basis except for: inadequate performance; immorality; insubordination; neglect of duty; physical or mental incapacity; alcoholism or drug use; conviction of a felony or crime involving moral turpitude; advocating the overthrow of the government, failure to fulfill the requirements of the laws or the board's prescriptions, any cause constituting grounds for revocation of his certification; a decrease in the number of positions; or failure to maintain one's certificate in a current status.	local city or county board				X	
	When a career teacher is dismissed prsuant to justifiable decrease in number of positions due to district reorganization or decreased enrollment, teacher's name shall be placed on list of available teachers to be maintained by Board for 3 consecutive years. Such names shall have priority for all available positions						
	In an emergency situation where the board deems that immediate suspension of the teacher is necessary, the board gives the teacher written notice of a hearing to be held between 2-5 days after the teacher gets notice.	county or city bd. of ed.	X	procedures outlined in the statute must be followed.			
	The teacher can opt for a hearing before the board or a review of the superintendent's proposed recommendation before a Professional Review Committee. A teacher is dismissed if the board concludes that the grounds for dismissal are true in a hearing.						
	A teacher should not resign without the consent of the superintendent unless he has given at least 30 days notice. If he does not give notice, his certificate may be revoked by the State Board.	St. Bd. of Education				X	upon request of the local board
115-143 (1955, 1957)	All school personnel are required to file a health certificate in the office of the county or city superintendent each year.	supt. of city or county bd.	X				A person found guilty of violating is guilty of a misdemeanor
115-157 (1973)	All personnel who are public school employees paid from state funds are employed for period of 10 calendar months, not to exceed 200 work days. Included will be 1.25 days of vacation leave per month and a number of legal holidays designated by the State Personnel Council for State Employees. Salaries are paid monthly.	city or county bd.	X				
115-47 (1955)	It is the duty of every county and city board of education to provide for the prompt payment of all salaries.	county or city bd.	X				
Johnson v. Branch 242 F. Supp. 721 (E.D. N.C. 1965)	Note: The right to be employed for another school year is to be distinguished from the dismissal of a teacher for cause.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-59.1 (1973)	Each year the superintendent of each city or county board submits to the State Board statements showing the organization of the schools in his district. On the basis of these statements, the State Board determines the number of teachers for each school district.	Supt. of city or county bd. St. Bd.	X X				
	The State Board allocates teachers and instructional personnel in the following categories: a) teachers, including principals; b) vocational teachers; c) special education teachers. Principals are allotted when there are seven or more state-allotted teachers in a duly constituted school.						
	Local boards will organize schools upon receipt of the allotments to obtain the following class size maximums: 1) No more than 26 students per teacher for grades 1-3; and 2) 33 students for teacher for upper elementary grades; 3) No more than 35 students per class and no more than 150 students per day per teacher in high schools and junior high schools except as permitted by regional accrediting agencies.	local city or county bd.	X				
	If there is any deviation in excess of the maximum class size, the teacher and principal have the duty of immediately reporting the deviation to the local board. If the local board cannot remedy the situation, it applies to the State Board of Education for contigeny funds for additional personnel.	local bd. of ed; city or county	X				
	At the end of the first month of school the super. files a report for each school with the State Board indicating the organization of each school, class size, and duties of each teacher.	supt. of county or city bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	North Carolina Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-180 (1955) Styers v. Phillips 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E. 2d 583 (1971)	Each county and city board of education is authorized, but not required, to acquire, own and operate school buses for the transportation of its pupils. Sole discretion to operate in counties and city boards of education.	county & city bds. of ed.				X	
Huff v. Northampton County Board of Ed, 259 N.C. 75, 130 S.E. 2d 26 (1963)	The General Assembly relieves the State Board of Education from all responsibility in the operation of school buses.	Gen. Assbly.	X				
Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Ed. 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W. D. N. C. 1969)	The school boards have the authority to use school buses for all legitimate school purposes, including the promotion of desegregation in the schools.	County & City Bd. of Ed				X	
St. ex rel. N.C. Utility Comm. v. McKinnon 254 N.C. 1, 118 S.E. 2d 134 (1961)	A board may also contract for necessary transportation for athletic events and bands engaged in school activities.	County & City Bd. of Ed.				X	
	The State Board of Education will from time to time adopt safety standards and regulations for the buses and its drivers.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
115-181 (1955)	When it is requested to do so by the county or city boards of education, the State Board will advise the local boards on any question connecting with the operation of the bus system.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X	X			
	The State Board of Education allocates funds to the county and city boards from monies appropriated by the General Assembly according to the needs of the transportation system.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	It may reserve up to 10%. of the total transportation funds available for future use.					X	
115-182 (1955)	The superintendent of the schools of each county or city assigns and allocates buses to the public schools prior to the start of the school year and subject to the approval of the county or city board of education.	supt. of city or county schools	X				(assuming that there is an election to operate bus system)
		county of city or county bd.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page two)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-183 (1955, 1957, 1969)	It is the duty of the superintendent of the school of each county and city to supervise the use of school buses. The board is not required to operate a bus for any employees or for pupils living within 1 1/2 miles of the school. Local funds may be used for the buses if state funds are inadequate.	supt. of city or county bd	X				
		city or county bd				X	
115-184 (1955)	The principal to which a bus has been assigned makes the assignment of pupils to the bus. Any pupil may apply to the principal of the school for transportation. If denied the use of the bus, the parent may appeal to the school board and thereafter to the courts.	principal	X				
		parent				X	
115-185 (1955)	Bus drivers must possess qualifications prescribed by the regulations of the State Board of Education, though the driver is employed and hired by the local board. Driver must report any disturbance or bus defect to the principal. The principal may appoint a monitor to require all riders to conform to the rules and regulations of the local boards for the safety of pupils.	local bd. St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		principal				X	
		driver	X				
115-186 (1955)	The principal of the school submits a plan prior to the school year of the route of the bus to the superintendent. The superintendent may seek the advice of the State Board of Education for his approval of the bus routes. Superintendent shall approve the route	principal	X				
		supt.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.		X			
	Transportation within city corporate limits is now provided on the same basis as in rural areas.	local Bd.	X				
		SBE			X		
115-187 (1955, 1961)	The superintendent of schools of each county or city shall cause the buses to be inspected once every 30 days. The superintendent has the duty to correct all defects promptly. Drivers must report all defects. The buses are discontinued until the defects are remedied. Under Department of Motor Vehicle Laws buses must be inspected once each year and certified with windshield stickers. Certified inspectors in school bus garage perform inspection. Buses also inspected once each year by representatives of State Board of Education at which time buses to be replaced are determined by State Board representative.	supt. of county or city schls.	X				
		DMV			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
115-188 (1955, 1961)	A county or city board is authorized to purchase buses and replacements as may be necessary in accordance with regulations of the State Board of Education. The tax-levying authorities of the jurisdiction are authorized to make provision for the purchase of buses or service vehicles. Appropriations from the General Assembly for buses and service vehicles are allocated to the county and city boards by the State Board of Education. If a bus is damaged or destroyed, the local board may apply to the State Board for funds to replace it.	county or city bd. of ed.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		tax-levying authorities				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (Local)

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES (page 1)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§115-80(a) (1959, 1961, 1969, 1967)	County and city boards of education file budgets with the local tax-levying authorities before June 15 of each year requesting funds to operate the public schools, whether provided by State or local sources.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				
	Included in the county-wide current expense fund are all funds levied by the board of county commissioners, and also fines, forfeitures, penalties, dog taxes, non-tax funds or any other funds.				X		115-100 (1955-1971) Superintendent of the county board will examine court records to see that all funds are properly accounted for in school fund. If proceeds are diverted, penalty is misdemeanor. If they are diverted by a court officer, penalty is a felony under embezzlement statutes.
	In the preparation of the school budgets, it is the duty of the county and city boards of education and the board of county commissioners to provide funds for maintenance of plant to protect the investment of the school district in the plants. When these funds are insufficient, it is the duty of the boards of county commissioners to levy a tax to supplement these funds.	county & city bds. of ed. bd. of county commr's. bds. of county commr's	X X X				
	The board of county commissioners may approve at any time any requested supplement to the current expense fund by a supplemental tax levy.	bd. of county commr's				X	See Art. V, §2 and §5 requiring approval for additional operating expenses.
Harris v. Bd. of Comm'rs 1 N.C. App. 158, 161 S.E. 2d 213 (1968)	The board of county commissioners may levy an additional tax to supplement teacher's salaries without approval of the electorate.	bd. of county commr's					This is considered a "necessity expense" within the Constitution and does not require electoral approval.
§115-80(b)	Where voters have approved a supplemental tax, the county and city boards of education file a supplemental budget requesting a sufficient levy. The tax-levying authorities may approve or disapprove this supplemental budget in whole or in part.	county & city bds. tax-levying authorities	X			 X	
115-80(c)	A capital outlay budget may be filed with the board of county commissioners in the same manner as county-wide current expense fund budget.	bd. of county commr's					
Yode v. Bd. of Comm'rs 7 N.C. App. 712, 173 S.E. 2d 529 (1970)	______. This, too, is a "necessary expense" within the meaning of Art. V, §2 and 5.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (Local)(page two)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-86 (1955, 1959, 1961, 1963)	All local funds are apportioned to the school boards of a county or city on a per capita enrollment basis which is determined by the State Board of Education and certified as to each unit. After determining the proportion of revenue apportionable to each school district, the county treasurer remits all such funds to each district at the end of each month.	St. Bd. of Ed. (See Per Pupil Expend.)	X		X		
		county treasurer	X				
115-89 § (a) (1955)	It is the duty of the city and county boards to pay all obligations incurred in the operation of the public schools. It informs the tax-levying authorities of any anticipated expenditures which will exceed revenues. If the board wilfully creates a debt that causes a deficit for the year, the debt will be an obligation of the board members and not of the county or city board.	city and county boards	X				Liability for the amount of the debt to members of the board for failure to make provision with tax-levying authorities
(b)	It is the duty of the tax-levying authorities to provide the funds needed to meet monthly expenses set forth in the budget. If the collection of taxes does not yield enough revenue for this purpose, it is the duty of the tax levying authorities to borrow against the amount approved in the budget and issue short-term notes.	tax-levying authorities	X				
§115-116 (1955, 1957, 1959, 1961)	Elections may be called to determine if there should be a special tax levied and collected in the counties and cities to supplement the current expense funds from the state and thus operate schools at a higher standard by supplementing an expenditure in the school budget. These funds, if approved, may be used to employ additional teachers, other than those allotted by the state. The supplement will be apportioned among the school districts on a per capita enrollment basis which shall be determined by the State Board of Education. Boards of county commissions are authorized to call elections as to whether bonds for school purposes may be issued.	city or county bd. of educa.	X			X	
		bds. of county comms.	X			X	
§115-117 (1955, 1957, 1959)	The tax for supplementing the current expense fund can not exceed 5 mills; in any school area having a population of 100,000 or over, the local annual tax cannot exceed 6 mills. If a majority of the voters do not approve the supplemental tax, another election on the same tax in the same area may not be held again for six months.						
§115-118 (1955, 1961)	County and city boards of education may petition the board of county commissioners for an election. Also, the school committee of a district, the majority of the committees in an area including a number of districts, or a majority of voters in an area less than a district may petition the county board of education.	bd. of county comms.					
		county bd. of ed.					
		schl. committee voters				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue (Local) (page 3)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§115-120	County boards of education, after due consideration of petition, have discretion to hold the election.						
§115-124 (1955, 1965)	In cases where school districts have voted a tax to operate schools of a higher standard than that provided by state support, county and city boards of education will file a supplemental budget requesting a sufficient levy from the tax levying authorities.	city & county bds.	X				
	The tax levying authorities may approve or disapprove this supplemental budget in whole or in part and will levy such taxes as necessary to provide for the approved budget for supplemental purposes not exceeding the amount of the tax levy authorized by the vote of the people.	tax levying authorities				X	
§105-294-300	Property valuations are established by county assessors who are appointed by a tax supervisor. The supervisor serves by appointment of the board of county commissioners. Local property assessments may be reviewed upon appeal to the State Tax Board.	county assessor	X				
		superv.	X				
		St. Tax Board			X	X	
§119-78 (1955, 57, 59, 63, 69)(d)	A debt service fund in each county will provide for the payment of principal and interest on all bonds, notes, and state loans. The fund is drawn up in the budget by the county and city boards of education.	county & city bds.	X				
115-109 (1955)	The county may assume the indebtedness of the county board of education contained in the debt service fund. All principal and interest will be paid from the taxes levied in the bebt service fund for the purpose of paying for these bonds.	county governm.				X	
§115-114 (1955)	The board of county commissioners is authorized to issue bonds for the purpose of refunding or funding the balance of any bonds then still due. A special tax levied by the tax levying authorities will pay the principal and interest.					X	dentical pro-ision for cities and towns is §115-115 (1955)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (State) (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article IX, §2(1) Constitution of N.C.	The General Assembly shall provide by taxation and otherwise for a general and uniform system of free public schools, which shall be maintained at least nine months in every year; and wherein equal opportunities shall be provided for all students.	General Assembly	X				
115-79 (1955, 1963, 1969)	The appropriation of state funds will be used for meeting the cost of the public schools as determined by the State Board of Education. Among the items for which state appropriations are authorized include: General control Instructional service (teachers' salaries) Operation of plant Fixed charges, compensation Auxiliary agencies transportation of pupils libraries child health program hearing impaired program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The State Board of Education has the authority to increase or decrease the salary schedule of all personnel employed in order to insure the operation of schools for the full length of the school term.					X	
§115-78 (1955, 57, 59, 63, 69)	The objects of expenditure for the operation of the public school system are listed by the county and city boards of education under three separate funds: 1) current expense fund 2) capital outlay fund 3) debt service fund	city & county bds	X				
§115-80 (1955, 61, 65, 67)	County and city boards of education file with the appropriate tax-levying authorities on forms provided by the State Board of Education all budgets requesting funds for the public schools, whether from state or local sources. No funds will be allotted if the term for providing instruction is more than 180 days.	city & county bds.	X				
§115-101 (1955, 1971)	The State Board of Education may make loans from the State Literacy Fund to the county and city boards for capital outlay purposes. The State Literacy Fund gets its funds from the sources described in Article IX, Section 6 of the Constitution.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
§115-11	The State Board of Education has general supervision and administration of the educational funds provided by the state and federal government, except those in the county school fund or raised locally.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 5)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-59.1 (1973) See Pupil/ Teacher Rat Ratio	The State Board of Education determines for each city and county board of education the number of teachers and other instructional personnel to be included in the State budget. It does this on the basis of the organization statements submitted by the superintendent of the city or county board according to the statutory teacher/student ratio.	St. Ed. of Ed. Supt. of city or cty bd.	X X				
115-49 (1955, 1965)	Every county and city board may adopt a salary schedule as to teachers and school officials not paid out of state funds	county & city bd. of ed.				X	
115-47 (1955)	The county and city boards have the duty to provide for the prompt monthly payment of salaries due teachers. All salaries and bills are paid for from State Funds and/or local funds.	county & city bds. of ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X X				
	State Board of Education Policy for Calculating School District Allowances						
St. Bd. of Ed. Policy, 1974-1975	Teaching positions are allocated to county and city school boards on the basis of Average Daily Membership (ADM).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	For elementary grades, 1-3, 6 teachers are allocated for first 147 pupils, plus 1 teacher for each additional 26 pupils in ADM.						
	Elementary grades 4-8: 6 teachers for first 165 pupils, plus 1 teacher for each additional 29 pupils in ADM.						
	Secondary grades 9-12: 4 teachers for first 80 pupils for the first high school, 3 teacher for first 60 pupils for each additional high school, and 1 teacher for each additional 30 pupils in ADM.						
	Additional Allotment: 1 position per each 15 basic allotted positions.						
	Instructional Materials: $6.00 per pupil in ADM.						
	Clerical Assistance: Allotment made on number of schools in each administrative unit according to size by State allotted teachers and ADM. For each school with 10 or fewer State allotted teachers -$3,700; with 11-20 allotted teachers - $2,500; with 21-40 state allotted teachers - $1,500; with 41 or more State allotted teachers - $800; remaining funds available for this purpose shall be distributed on average daily membership.						
	Plant Operation: $636.71 per regular allotted teaching position.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-143 (1955, 1957)	All school personnel must file in the office of the county or city superintendent each year, before assuming their duties, a certificate from a doctor certifying that the employee does not have a disease or communicable illness which would impair his ability to perform his duties. The examination must be in accordance with rules and regulations developed by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. with the approval of the State Health Director.	schl. personnel	X				Any person who violates this section is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by fine and/or imprisonment
		county or city supt.	X	(enforcement)			
		St. Supt. of Pub. Instr			X		
115-146 (1955, 1959, 1969, 1971)	One of the duties of teachers is to promote the health of all pupils, especially those in the first three grades, by providing recreation, supervising recess and encouraging wholesome exercises.	principal	X				
115-149 (1955)	It is the duty of all principals to report immediately to their respective superintendents any unsanitary condition, damage to school property or needed repair in the care of school buildings	supt. of city or county	X				
115-150 (1955, 1957, 1959, 1965)	It is the duty of the principal to conduct a fire drill during the first week after the opening of school and thereafter at least one fire drill each school month in each building in his charge. The principal must inspect each of the buildings twice each month during the regular school session. He must also file a monthly written report to the school committee and the superintendent.	principal	X				Any one who wilfully fails to perform the duties of 115-150, 150.1, or or 150.2 shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $500
115-150.1 (1957, 1959)	The principal has numerous duties regarding fire hazards, including the maintenance of free exits, storage areas and the duty to bring to the attendtion of the superintendent the failure of a person charged to make inspections as required.	principal	X				
115-150.2 (1957, 1959)	Every public school must be inspected every four months. Each inspection must be 90 days apart. The board of county commissioners is in charge of designating the inspectors. The purpose of the inspection is to insure that all equipment and appliances are properly installed and maintained in a safe and serviceable manner as prescribed by the N.C. Building Code. The principal must make certain that all fire hazards called to his attention during the inspection are immediately corrected. If the superintendent is aware of hazards and these hazards have not been corrected by the principal, he must correct them and, if necessary, ask the board of education for more money.	bd. of county commr's.	X		X		
		principal	X				
		supt.	X				
		city or county bd of ed.	X				
115-132 (1955).	It is the duty of the boards of education to provide every school with a good supply of water, approved by the State Board of Health; if school can't be connected to water carried sewage facilities, there will be sanitary privies provided according to specifications of the State Board of Health.	city or county bd. of ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Health			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards (page 2)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-175.1 (1961, 1965)	Not less than 90% of the money to the State Board of Education under the Nine Months School Fund for the Child Health Program will be expended for chronic remediable physical defects of public school children. See also: Categorical Program Funding (320-88.1)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-36(c), (1955, 1963, 1969, 1971)	There shall be operated in every school in the state a uniform school term for instructing pupils of 180 days - provided that State Board of Education, or board of education with the appproval of the State Board, may suspend the operation of schools when conditions justify suspension for a period not to exceed 60 days.	county & boards of education St. Bd. of Ed.	X			 X	
(a)	Length of school day determined by several county and city boards of education for all public schools. Minimum time for which teachers shall be employed in the schoolroom shall not be less than six hours. Handicapped and first and second grade students may, by rules and regulations of the county and city boards of education, attend for less than six hours. Superintendent of county or city board of education may, in the event of emergency, suspend school for a particular day without loss of credit to pupil or pay to teacher.	county & city bds. of educ.				X	
(b) 115-36(b)	School month consists of 20 teaching days. Schools shall not be taught on Saturdays unless the needs of agriculture or other conditions make it desirable that school be taught on such days. School board may determine that it is desirable to complete the term of 180 days in a shorter term than nine months and may require school to be taught on legal holidays, except Sunday, in accordance with the custom and practice of the community.	county & city bds. of educ.				X	
115-35(e)	The time of opening and closing the public schools fixed and determined by county and city boards of education. Different opening and closing times for schools in the same administrative unit may be fixed; but all schools using the same buses for transportation of pupils must open and close at the same time.	county & city bds. of educ.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-130 (1955)	The building of all new schoolhouses and the repairing of all old ones is under the control and direction of the board of education where the work is done. Boards of education cannot invest any money in a new building that is not built in accordance with plans approved by the State Superintendent as to structural and functional soundness, safety and sanitation; nor can it contract more money than is available for its erection.	city or county bd of ed.	X		X		
		St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	All contracts for buildings must be in writing and all buildings must be inspected and approved by county or city superintendent and the architect.	county or city supt. & architect	X				
	For buildings erected, repaired or equipped with State grants or loans, the State Board of Education may retain up to 15% of the funds until the completed buildings have been approved by an agent of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
115-133 (1955)	It is the duty of county and city boards and tax levying authorities to keep all school buildings in good repair. It is the duty of all principals, teachers and janitors to report to their board of education immediately any unsanitary condition, damage to school property or needed repair.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				
		principals, teachers, janitors	X				
	All principals, teachers and janitors are responsibile for the safe-keeping of the buildings during the school session. All breakage and repairs must be made by those responsible. Where any principal or teacher permits damage to the buildings by lack of proper discipline, they are held responsible for the damage, unless the damage could not have been prevented by reasonable supervision.	principals, teachers	X				
115-129 (1955, 1969)	It is the duty of the city and county boards to provide adequate school buildings equipped with suitable school furniture and apparatus.	city & county bds of ed.	X				
	The needs and costs of this equipment is presented to the boards of commissioners, who have a reasonable time to provide funds.	bds. of commr's.	X			X	
	When the county or city board of education determines that the existing permanent school building does not have enough classrooms to house the anticipated pupil enrollment, it is authorized to acquire and utilize temporary classrooms, or relocatable or mobile classroom units. These units must comply with building and electrical standards of the Board of Education and the laws of the state.	county or city bd. of ed.				X	
115-132 (1955)	It is the duty of the county and city boards of education and tax levying authorities to provide suitable supplies for the school buildings, including window shades, blackboards, reference books, library equipment, maps and equipment for teaching the sciences.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				
115-133.1 (1957)	The county and city boards of education must insure the buildings and equipment to the extent of not less than 75% of the current insurable value.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				Wilful failure to comply is a misdemeanor punishable by $50 fine or 30 day imprisonment.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-225 (1955, 1957, 1969, 1971)	County and city boards of education may acquire sites for schoolhouses or other school facilities either within or outside the city or county.	county & city bd. of ed.				X	
	However, no school may be operated outside the limits of the city or county.		X				
	Whenever a board is unable to acquire or enlarge a right-of-way, school building or other school facilities by gifts or purchase					X	
	it may use condemnation proceedings to acquire it. Not more than 50 acres can be acquired by condemnation.		X				
Feezor v. Sicelott 232 N.C. 563, 61 S.E. 2d 714 (1950)	The question of changing the location of the schoolhouse, as well as the selection of a site for a new one, is vested in the sound discretion of the school authorities and cannot be restrained unless there is an abuse of discretion.					X	
115-126 (1955, 1959, 1961)	When the city or county board decides that the use of any property is unnecessary for school purposes, it may sell the property at public auction, or, if selling is not in its best interests, lease it.	county & city bd. of ed.				X	
115-131 (1955)	County and city boards of education may not make a contract for the erection and repair of any school building unless it owns the site in fee simple.						
Conrad v. Bd. of Ed. 190 N.C. 389, 130 s.e. 53 (1925)	This does not apply to easements of rights-of-way (for example, construction of electric lights).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	North Carolina Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-200 (1955, 1971)	A program of special courses for the handicapped, crippled and other classes of individuals requiring special types of instruction will be organized and administered under the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. The State Superintendent may appoint the needed personnel to carry out the program.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X		X	X	
	Any child, including those under 6 years, or adult who has been determined to be physically or mentally handicapped is eligible for special instruction as may be appropriate to his need and which is available where he lives. Classes of special education may be organized in any school district which has one or more handicapped individuals when the approval of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education has been given.	St. Supt. and St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
	The State Board is authorized to provide from funds available for special education and receive any contributions for that purpose.	St. Bd.	X				
115-244 (1955)	The State Board of Education has the authority to administer the federal and state funds for programs relating to the vocational rehabilitation of persons disabled in industry.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
115-315.7-12 (1971) (1973 - amendment) (115-315.10)	Any exceptional child, that is, one who is seriously emotionally disturbed, mentally retarded, crippled, multiple handicapped, visually and/or hearing handicapped, or severely learning disabled, may apply for an education expense grant through his parent or guardian. The policy of the State, as recognized by the General Assembly, is to provide up to $2000 per year per child for the eligible child for private or out-of-state education. Application for the education expense grant is to the local school district, which then forwards the request to the State Board. The State Board has the power to administer the education expense grants.	St. Bd. of Ed. local schl. dist. St. Bd.	X X X				
115-315.1-315.6 (1969)	A program for the education of hearing-impaired children residing within the State will be organized and administered by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education. It will be available to all pre-school children between the ages of 1-6 and to all hard-of-hearing children of school age. The State Board will make available full information on the rules and regulations to local school districts.	St. Supt. of Public Instr. St. Bd. of Ed	X X				
	County and city boards of education are authorized to set up programs and may use state and local funds and gifts for that purpose. After approving a program, the local board may request an allotment of teachers for the program from the State Board. The Board may provide funds from the	county & city bds. St. Bd.				X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
115-315.1-315.6 (cont'd)	Nine Months School Fund or, if it turns down the request, have the reason for disapproval certified by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
S §115-315.16 (1973)	Establishment of (1) program for education of children with learning disabilities and (2) section in State Department called Section for Education of Children with learning disabilities.						
§115-315.17 (1973)	Definitions						
§115-315.18 (1973)	Appointment of Section Director by State Superintendent	State Supt.				X	
		St. Bd.			X		
§115-315.19 (1973)	Appointment of supervisors and specialists: upon recommendation of Section Director, State Superintendent with approval of State Board shall appoint (a) a supervisor for testing and pupil classification services to identify pupils with learning disabilities and (b) specialists for counselling and identification of learning disabled children. State Board shall provide necessary funds for office expense and travel for conduct of their work.	Sect. Dir.		X			
		St. Supt.			X		
		St. Bd.		X			
		St. Bd.		X			
§115-315.20 (1973)	In each of 3 regional centers appropriate programs for learning disabled children shall be established and developed by district supervisor recommended by Section Director. Duties shall include assistance to local administrative units in planning programs and developing curricula for children with learning disabilities.	distr. super.	X				
		Sect. Dir.		X			
§115-315.21 (1973)	Powers and duties of Section Director include the following: (1) Research studies to develop techniques, curricula and materials for children with learning disabilities; (2) Recommendation of special books, materials, and supplies to be purchased by State Board; (3) Direction of regional education consultants in development of proper curriculum and studies to fit individual needs of children with learning disabilities; and (4) Establishment of standards for teachers of children with learning disabilities and to give such examinations or tests as may be necessary to determine qualifications						
§115-315.22 (1973)	Superintendent of any school administrative unit may submit to Section Director a proposal for local education program for learning disabled children. If approved by Section Director in accordance with rules and regulations to be prescribed by State Board, shall be alloted funds from Nine Months School Fund as necessary to carry out program. Programs may include additional teachers, special materials and books, plans for identifying and guiding pupils, or other items of excess cost not properly borne by the local unit, provided that such amount not exceed a maximum amount for each participant pupil to be fixed by the State Bd. Two or more administrative units may join together to operate program.	Supt. of school admin. unit				X	
		Sect. Dir.			X		
		St. Bd.			X		
			X				
		St. Bd.			X		
		Adm. Units				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	Responsibility of Agency			
				A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-321-343	In addition to the state programs for the physically handicapped, there are state institutions for the blind and the deaf. The Governor Morehead School at Raleigh, governed by 11 directors appointed by the Governor, admits blind students between 6 and 18 years of age. The Central North Carolina School for the Deaf, administered by an 11 member Board of Directors appointed by the Governor, is open to deaf students between 6 and 21.	Gov'r Morehead Schl. Bd. of Dirs.			X		
		Central N. C. Schl. for the Deaf Bd. of Dirs.			X		
115-296 (1957)	A program for the training of mentally retarded children will be set up under the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. He prescribes the rules for determining a child's eligibility on the basis of adequate individual medical evaluations. County and city boards of education are authorized and empowered to set up training centers from state and local funds and gifts. The State Board of Education will transfer to the State Department of Public Instruction an amount sufficient to provide personnel to determine eligibility and generally administer the program. The State Board of Education will allocate funds to the county and city boards of education on a per capita basis not less than $360 per eligible child enrolled.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		county & city bds. of ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				upon a finding of financial ability and willingness to aid in maintaining a satisfactory program.
115-300. 303 (1961)	A program of training for the educable mentally handicapped will be set up by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education under the general supervision of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. He is in charge of formulating reasonable rules and regulations prescribing the program and for determining a child's eligibility. County and city boards of education are authorized and empowered to set up training centers from state and local funds and gifts.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		county & city bds. of ed.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
Ch. 1079 (1974)	Establishment of Council on Educational Services for Exceptional Children, consisting of 17 appointed members. Duties shall be to carry out periodic review of exceptional child programs in the public schools; to receive and review complaints from citizens concerning all aspects of operation of public schools dealing with exceptional children; to make recommendations, by majority vote, to State Board of Education on corrective actions and programming.	Council on Ed. Serv. for Except. Child.	X	X			
Ch. 1293 (1974)	Section 1. The General Assembly of North Carolina finds: (a) That the people of North Carolina have historically had a high regard for equal educational opportunities, and have set forth a mandate in the Constitution of North Carolina providing in Article I, Section 15 and in Article IX, Section 2 that the people have a right to the privilege of education, and it is the duty of the State to guard and maintain that right, and that the General Assembly shall provide a general and uniform system of free public schools; (b) That past program development for children has resulted in a great variation of services, particularly to those						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	children with special needs, with some children having a greater educational opportunity than others; that the labeling of children, and defining the needs of children within the boundaries of those labels, have had a stigmatizing effect and have caused service and education programs to be overly narrow and rigid, both in their content and their inclusion and exclusion policies.						
	Section 2. The General Assembly of North Carolina hereby declares that the policy of the State is to ensure every child a fair and full opportunity to reach his full potential and that no child as defined in this act shall be excluded from service or education for any reason whatsoever.						
	Section 3. The General Assembly of North Carolina further declares that the public policy of North Carolina is defined in greater detail to carry out the foregoing stated policies as follows:						
	(a) The State shall provide for a comprehensive early childhood development program by emphasizing preventative and remedial measures designed to provide the services which will enable children to develop to the maximum level their physical, mental, social, and emotional potentials and to strengthen the role of the family as the first and most fundamental influence on child development.	State	X				
	(b) The State shall develop a system of educational opportunities for all children with special needs and require the identification and evaluation of the needs of children and the adequacy of various education programs before placement of children, and shall provide for periodic evaluation of the benefits of programs to the individual child and the nature of the child's needs thereafter;	State	X		X		
	(c) The State shall prevent denial of equal educational and service opportunity on the basis of national origin, sex, economic status, race, religion, and physical, mental, social or emotional handicap in the provision of services to any child;	State	X				
	(d) It is recognized that children have a variety of characteristics and needs, all of which must be considered if the potential of each child is to be realized; that in order to accomplish this the State must develop a full range of service and education programs, and that a program must actually benefit a child or be designed to benefit a particular child in order to provide such child with appropriate educational and service opportunities.	State	X				
	Section 4. The General Assembly of North Carolina finds that various studies and various programs have been undertaken and that tremendous public interest exists to seek ways of more effectively rendering a beneficial service to all of our children, and especially with children who have special needs.						
	In this context the term "child with special needs" means any child who because of temporary or permanent disabilities arising from intellectual, sensory, emotional, physical, environmental factors, or other specified learning disability is inhibited from achieving his full potential; to include, but not limited to, the educable, trainable, profoundly, and functionally retarded, emotionally disturbed, learning disabled, the physically handicapped or other impairments including hospitalized, homebound, or pregnant, the deaf or hearing-impaired, the language or speech-impaired, the blind or visually-impaired, gifted and talented, autistic, dependent, abused, neglected, multiple-impaired, and socially maladjusted.						

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Section 5. Provides for coordination of Commission on Children with Special Needs, Department of Human Resources and Department of Education. Section 6. Provides for census of children with special needs.						
	Section 7. The Department of Human Resources and the Department of Public Education shall use the results of the census to jointly develop a State plan for providing equal education and services to children with special needs.. The plan shall include: the number and geographic distribution of all children residing in the State who have special needs, a listing of all public and private special education and service programs available in the State and the number of children served by each program. A preliminary plan shall be submitted to the 1975 General Assembly and shall contain the actions required by the Department of Human Resources and the Department of Public Education for securing full compliance with the policy of this act. The plan shall also specify a date by which the State shall accomplish the intent of this act and shall also include an estimate of the full implementation of the policy.	Dept. of Hum. Res. Dept. of Publ. Ed.	X X				
	Sections 8 and 9. Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth given additional authority to act in regard to children with special needs. Details therein.	Gov.Coun. on Childr. & Youth			X		
	Section 10. Right of Appeal. A child, his parent or guardian, may obtain review, as herein provided, of an action or omission by State or local authorities on the ground that the child has been or is about to be: (1) (a) denied entry or continuance in a program appropriate to his condition and needs; (b) placed in a program which is inappropriate, unsuitable, or inadequate to his condition and needs; or (c) assigned to a special program when he is not a child with special need.	Child, parent or guardian				X	
	(2) The parent or guardian of a child placed or denied placement in a program shall be notified promptly of his placement, denial or impending placement or denial. Such notice shall contain a statement informing the parent or guardian that he is entitled to review of the determination and of the procedure for obtaining such review. The notice shall contain information that a hearing may be had before the local school board for educational matters or the Advocacy Council for Human Resource matters, upon written request, no less than 15 days nor more than 30 days from the date on which the notice was received. The parent or guardian of a child may, upon written request, not more than 30 days from the date of a decision, appeal said decision to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Secretary of Human Resources. Any appeal of these decisions to the General Court of Justice must occur within 30 days after notice of such decision.	St. Supt. of Publ. Instr. or Secr. of Hum. Res. Court			X X		
	(3) All hearings shall be closed unless otherwise requested by the parent or guardian of a child. (4) Ordinarily no change in the program assignment or status of a child with special needs shall be made within the period afforded the parent or guardian to request a hearing, except that such change may be made with the written consent of the parent or guardian. However, if the health or safety of the child or any other individual would be endangered by delaying the change in assignment, the change may be sooner made, but without prejudice to any rights that the child and his						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	parent or guardian may have pursuant to this subsection or otherwise pursuant to law.						
	(5) The parent or guardian shall have access to any reports, records, clinical evaluations or other materials upon which the determination to be reviewed was wholly or partially based or which could reasonably have a bearing on the correctness of the determination. At any hearing held pursuant to this section, the child and his parent or guardian shall be entitled to examine and cross-examine witnesses, to introduce evidence, to appear in person, and to be represented by counsel.	Parent or guardian				X	
	(6) The Superintendent and the Secretary shall make, amend or revise rules and regulations for the conduct of hearings authorized by this subsection and otherwise for the implementation of its purpose. Among other things, such rules and regulations shall allow the appointment of a hearing officer or board to hear such cases as may be appealed. Copies of such rules shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State as by law provided.	Supt. and Secr.	X		X		
	(7) The determination of the appeal shall be subject to judicial review.						
	(8) The remedies provided by this subsection are in addition to any other remedies which a child, his parent or guardian may otherwise have pursuant to law.						
	See also: Categorical Program Funding (§115-296-299)						
S Ch. 1351 (1974)	Authorizes State Board of Education to spend funds to transport autistic, deaf and blind children to nearest proper educational instituted located within the State.	St. Bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 7)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115. 306-315 (1961)	There is a Section for the Gifted and Talented (established originally by the General Assembly in Article 38, Chapter 115 of the General Statutes in 1961) responsible for programs for gifted and talented students, a part of the Division for Exceptional Children, within the Department of Public Instruction. A gifted and talented child is one who has: 1. An intelligence quotient test (IQ) score of 120 or higher on a standardized group test of intelligence. 2. A majority of marks of A and B 3. A standardized academic achievement test score of average or above 4. A recommendation by his teacher or principal 5. And/or possess other characteristics of giftedness and talents to the extent that they need and can profit from programs for the gifted and talented as adopted by the State Board of Education June 28, 1973. Th Section is administered by the Section Coordinator under the Director, Division for Exceptional Children, who is appointed by the State Superintendent and approved by the State Board of Education.	SDPI Division Section	X X				
	The Section Coordinator and staff, with the approval of the Director, State Superintendent and State Board of Education develop suggestions and procedures for identification and placement of gifted and talented students from all cultural backgrounds into the program following due process procedures.	Coordinator Supt. of local unit and Coordinator	X X				
	Special teachers are given to all local administrative units based on total pupil population from an allotment voted by the General Assembly and approved by the State Board utilizing the Public School Fund. These additional teachers are given on a non-categorical basis in the areas of exceptionality and are to be used only for children identified and properly placed into programs.	State Board	X		X		
	The Section develops curriculum materials for dissemination and assists local schools in program development.	Coordinator				X	
1293 (1974)	The recently passed (1974) Senate Bill 1238 Equal Education Opportunity Act mandates programs for all children with special needs, specifically mentioning the gifted and talented. Placement procedures and parent approval for placement or non placement are described in the Act.	State Board State Supt. Director Coord. Local Supervisor	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-49 (1955, 1965)	Every county and city board of education may adopt as to teachers and school officials not paid out of state funds a salary schedule similar to the States'; it will also recognize a difference in salaries based on different duties, training, experience, professional fitness and continued service in the same school system. If the county or city board fails to adopt such a schedule, the State salary schedule will be in force. When a higher salary is allowed, the salary will be explained by the minutes of the board. The county board may supplement the salaries of all teachers of the district from funds derived from taxes within the district.	city or county bd of ed. city or county bd of ed.				X X	
115-153 (1955, 1965, 1973)	The State Board prescribes the rules and regulations for the renewal of all certificates and fixes and determines the salary for each grade and type of certificate which it authorizes.	St. Bd.			X		
115-305 (1961)	The State Board is authorized to provide a separate salary schedule for teachers serving in the program for mentally handicapped children.	St. Bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-153 (1959, 1965, 1973)	The State Board of Education has the entire control of certificating all applicants for teaching, supervisory, and professional positions and prescribes the rules and regulations for the renewal and extensions of the certificates.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The State Board will require each applicant for an initial certificate to demonstrate his or her academic preparation by achieving a prescribed minimum score at least equivalent to that required by the Board on 11/30/72.	St. Bd.	X				
	The State Board will furnish on request to any county or city board any information relating to certification.	St. Bd.	X				
115-152 (1955)	No contract for employment in the public schools of the State is valid without a certificate. Temporary personnel may be employed under rules of the State Board; but no person under 18 will be employed to teach.	St. Bd.	X				
115-154 (1955)	A certificate issued by the Board must be approved and signed by the superintendent of the county or city board. Should any superintendent refuse to sign a certificate, the State Board will, upon appeal, determine the matter.	Supt. of county or city bd.			X	X	Superintendent may refuse to approve certification.
		St. Bd.			X		
115-155 (1955)	It is unlawful for any board of education to employ anyone who does not have a certificate. The county or city superintendent is forbidden to approve any voucher for salary of any personnel employed in violation of these provisions.						
115-151.1 through 115-151.10	Interstate Agreement on Qualification of Educational Personnel	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials

		North Dakota	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-206.1 (1955, 1959, 1969)	When the State Board of Education has adopted a standard course of study, it will proceed to select textbooks.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
115-206.3 (1969)	The Governor, upon recommendation of the State Superintendent, appoints a textbook commission of 12 members who serve for 4 years. 6 of the members will be teachers or principals of elementary grades; 6 will be from high schools; and one will be a superintendent of a county or city school district.	Governor St. Supt.	X	X			
115-206.4 (1969)	The members of the Commission have the responsibility to evaluate the textbooks offered for adoption in their respective grades.	Textbook Comm.		X			
115-206.5 (1969)	The Board makes the final selections on the basis of the Commission's recommendations.	St. Bd. of Ed.		X			
115-206.12 (1969)	The Board also makes sure that the children are provided with Free basic textbooks within the appropriation of the General Assembly. See also Categorical Program Funding		X				
115-206.14 (1969)	The local boards are in charge of the local operation of the textbook program and are responsible for supplemental materials and as legal custodians of the books.	county & city bds. of ed.	X				
115.206.16 (1969)	No board of education may charge a student a rental fee.		X				
	The superintendent of the local board is in charge of the provisions of this article as they apply to his board.	supt. of local bd.			X		115-206.7- St. Supt. of Pub. Instruction notifies the State Board of Education and the State Treasurer. They will withhold the Supt's salary vouchers.
115-206.17 (1969)	If any teacher or principal fails to comply with these provisions, his superintendent will withhold his salary until he performs his duties.	supt. of local bd.			X		
115-206.18 (1955, 1969)	Any parent or guardian may purchase instructional material from the local board of education or, in the case of textbooks, from the State Board. See also: Categorical Program Funding, (State Board of Education Policy)	parent or guardian				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Statute 115-230 (1955, 59, 63)	The State Board of Education has all necessary authority to cooperate with the U.S. Office of Education in the administration of federal acts assisting vocational and technical education, and to administer any such legislation enacted by the State.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
115-231 (1955, 71)	The State Superintendent will enforce the vocational education provisions and serve as chief administrative officer of the State Board.	St. Supt.	X		X		
115-230.1 (1963)	The State Board is authorized to develop an experimental program of instruction in basic work skills, applied economics and industrial education for the public schools.	St. Bd.	X				
115-232 (1955, 1963)	The State will match the total sum of money for each fiscal year which is allotted to the State out of the federal treasury under the federal vocational acts.		X				
115-233	State Treasurer appointed custodian of funds and authorized to carry out provisions under order of State Board of Education.	St. Trea	X				
115-234 (1955, 1963)	County and city boards of education may cooperate with the State Board in the establishment of classes in vocational subjects and may use moneys raised by public taxation in the same manner as moneys are used for other school purposes.					X	
115-235 (1955)	High schools offering courses in vocational agriculture are empowered to acquire lands for forest study.	county & city bds. of ed.				X	
115-235.1 (1969)	State Board of Education will develop, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, prevocational and industrially oriented practical arts programs for the middle grades as funds appropriated will allow.	St. Bd. of Ed. Super. of Pub. Instr	X	X			
	A program of instruction inter-woven into the curriculum may also be developed for the lower grades, providing an introduction to the world of work.					X	
115-229-235.1	See also Categorical Program Funding						
115-240 (1955, 1971)	County and city boards of education are authorized to use local funds of up to $20,000 for the purchase of a building site to be used by vocational building trade classes of the public schools operated by the county or city board of education. The dollar limit applies to the cost of materials for any one project.	county & city bd. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115-241	County and city boards of education are authorized to sell buildings constructed by building trades classes with a designated disposition of funds.	county & city bd. of ed.				X	
115-242	County and city boards of education must appoint an advisory committee to approve all proposed projects of construction	county & city bd. of ed.	X				
115-142.3	County and city boards of education must follow due process procedures as stipulated before reducing the term of employment of any occupational education teacher.	county & city bd. of ed.	X				

NORTH DAKOTA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A10-14
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B2
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	B3
*Graduation Requirements	B4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B5
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	B7
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B8
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9-10
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B11,12
*Pupil Transportation	B13-14
Revenue	C1
*Safety and Health Requirements	C2,3
*School Calendar	C4
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C5
School Plant Requirements	C6
School Size	A4
Special Education	C7-9
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	B10-13
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	B14
*Vocational Education	D1-3

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

NORTH DAKOTA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following areas: Categorical Programs Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load District Organization Evaluation Experimental Programs Financial Records and Accounting Procedures Objectives of the School System Promotion Requirements School Size Staff Salary Schedule						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-38.1-03 (1969)	An "education fact-finding commission" shall consist of three persons. The superintendent of public instruction, the governor, and the attorney general shall each appoint one for three year staggered terms.	SPI Attorney General Governor	X X X				
15-38.1-04 (1969)	Commission members shall receive $25 a day and compensation for expenses. Any fact finders appointed by the Commission shall be reimbursed at the same rate.						
15-38.1-05 (1969)	The Commission shall have the power to adopt its own regulations, subpoena witnesses, administer oaths to witnesses and record their testimony.						
15-38.1-06	The cost of fact-finding shall be borne equally by the parties in an employer-employee dispute which has reached an impasse.						
Constitution §148	The legislative assembly shall provide a uniform system of free public schools throughout the state.	Legis.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
St. Adm. Manual (1973) pp. 128-130	The major purpose of accreditation is to stimulate growth in the state's school program.						
	The Department of Public Instruction requires all schools to submit an annual report. All schools are classified into the following categories:	Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	1) Level I - These schools have a strong, well-qualified staff and have from 50 to 130 subject offerings a year.						
	2) Level II - These schools exceed the minimum requirements but fail to offer a comprehensive program and have 30 to 50 subject offerings.						
	3) Level III - These schools meet the minimum requirements set forth in 15-41-24 and 15-41-25. See Curriculum.						
	4) Non-Accredited - These schools fail to meet one or more of the legal requirements.						
	5) Private Schools - These schools (industrial, vocational, business and correspondence) are licensed by the State Board of Vocational Education. A license does not imply accreditation and credits earned in these schools are not transferable to local high schools.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.			X		
15-41-06 (1971)	All unit courses shall be taught a minimum of forty minutes a day for 180 days. Courses in natural science shall exceed forty minutes to an extent determined by the State Superintendent.	All schools	X				
		SPI				X	
15-41-25	Every teacher in any high school teaching any of the courses mentioned in §15-41-24 shall have a major or minor in the course area that he is teaching. This condition must be met before a school can be accredited.	Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		All schools	X				
15-41-24	See Curriculum						
15-41-26	The Superintendent of Public Instruction can waive the requirements in 15-41-24 and 15-41-25.	SPI				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-47-01	Schools shall be open to all children between the ages of 6 and 21. Upon entering a child must be 6 by October 31.						
15-38-14	The teacher or local superintendent shall assign a pupil to the proper grade.	teacher local supt.	X X			X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-46-01 (1961)	The school board of any public school district may establish an evening school.	dist. schl. board				X	
	At the direction of either the local or the state superintendent of schools, the school board shall establish an evening school.	SPI				X	
		dist. supt.				X	
		dist. schl. board				X	
	The evening school shall be available to all persons over sixteen who are unable to attend public schools.						
	The curriculum and general conduct of the evening school shall be under the direction of the State Superintendent.	SPI				X	
15-46-02 (1943)	If ten or more eligible persons petition the school board to establish an evening school, it shall establish one during a period of not less than three months.	local schl. bd.	X				
15-46-03 (1943)	The state shall pay one-half the salaries of all teachers in evening schools.						
15-46-04 (1961)	The board of county commissioners, if petitioned by the school board, shall make an annual appropriation of $500, and may levy a tax on all property to raise money to support an evening school.	local schl. board				X	
		Bd. of Co. Comm.	X			X	
15-46-05 (1943)	The county superintendent of schools shall have control over the funds for evening schools.	County Supt.				X	
State Adm. Manual (1973) (pp. 94-95)	If the evening school offers high school level courses for credit, the following provisions shall govern:						
	a) the rate of tuition shall be determined by the local school board	dist. schl. bd.				X	
	b) the course shall be taught by a teacher who holds a first grade professional certificate	dist. schl. bd.	X				
	c) the minimum course content, amount of class time, and achievement by enrollees shall be comparable to requirements in regular high school program.	dist. schl. bd.	X				
15-50-02 - 15-50-05	See Vocational Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-34.1-01 (1971)	The parent or guardian of a child between the ages of 7-16 shall send that child to a public school.	parent or guardian	X				
15-34.1-02 (1971)	Any parent or guardian of a child who is deaf, blind, or mentally deficient shall send that child either to the schools provided for those children or to other adequate institutions.	parent or guardian	X				
15-34.1-05 (1971)	Any parent or guardian failing to comply with these attendance requirement is guilty of a misdemeanor.						X First offense: up to $100, second offense: up to $200
15-34.1-03 (1971)	The parent or guardian shall be excused from causing his child to attend school if it can be shown to the satisfaction of the district school board that one of the following reasons exist: 1) the child attends a private school approved by the county superintendent; 2) the child is necessary to the support of the family; 3) the child is in such physical or mental condition as to render him unfit for regular or special education programs.	district schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-45-02 (1965)	The school board shall establish a curriculum for Kindergarten.	dist. schl. bd.		X			
15-38-07 (1943)	The following subjects shall be taught in public schools: spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, language, English grammar, geography, United States history, civil government, nature study, and elements of agriculture. In addition, physiology and hygiene shall be taught according to these guidelines: 1) Special instruction concerning the nature and effort of alcoholic drinks and narcotics on the human system; 2) Special lessons in the nature and treatment of tuberculosis and other contagious disease; 3) To pupils in grades 1-3, hygiene shall be taught at least three times each week for ten weeks each year; 4) To pupils in grades 4-8 hygiene shall be taught four times each week for ten weeks each year.	Supt. of district schl. bd.	X				
15-38-08 (1943)	The U.S. Constitution shall be studied in both private and public high schools not later than the eighth grade, and continuing in high school to an extent determined by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	Supt. of district schl. bd.	X			X	
15-38-09 (1943)	All schools receiving any money from the state shall adopt courses in physical education.	dist. schl. board	X				
15-38-10 (1943)	There shall be moral instruction which stresses the importance of truthfulness, temperance, purity, obedience to parents, and patriotism.	dist. schl. board	X				
15-38-11 (1943)	There shall be oral instruction in the humane treatment of animals.	dist. schl. board	X				
15-38-12 (1943)	The Bible may be read for ten minutes daily, although no sectarian comment shall be made and no pupils shall be required to be present during the reading.	teacher				X	
15-47-03 (1943)	All school reports, records and instruction shall be in the English language. If any money is expended for a school in which English is not the exclusive medium of instruction, that money can be recovered in a civil action.	Supt. of dist. schl. board.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-47-24 (1961)	There shall be courses in the conservation of natural resources.	St. Supt.	X				
15-41-07 (1961)	The content of high school curses shall conform to the guidelines offered by the state superintendent.	dist.schl. board	X			X	school will not be accredited
	There shall be a one-half year course in cooperative marketing and consumers' cooperatives.	dist. schl. board	X				
15-41-24 (1959)	The following units shall be made available to all high school students: English 4 units Mathematics 3 units Physical Science 4 units Social Studies 3 units Health and P. E. 1 unit Music 1 unit Six units of any combination of the following subjects: Business Education, Foreign Language, Homemaking, Vocational Agriculture, and Industrial Arts.	dist. schl. board	X				school may not be accredited
15-47-37 (1961)	All students in grades 7-12 shall study the constitutions of the United States and North Dakota for one class period each week for three years.	dist. schl. board	X				
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 36	The development of curriculum is a major responsibility of the local district. The curriculum should be geared to the goals and objectives of the local district.	dist. schl. board.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

The following is a suggested daily program for one-room rural and graded elementary schools.

ELEMENTARY DAILY PROGRAM

Daily Time Allotments for One-Room Rural and Graded Elementary Schools

Based on a six-hour school day:

Block I:
- 15"—Morning opening exercises and planning period
- 70"—Reading classes (first six grades meet separately, grades 7 and 8 combined)
- 5"—Activity period; lavatory

Block II:
- 40"—Language arts classes (language, spelling, writing)

Block III:
- 50"—Mathematics classes
  Supervised Lunch Period (prefer 45" period)

Block IV:
- 15"—Afternoon opening exercises and planning period
- 75"—Lower grades reading classes
  —Social studies classes
- 25"—Physical education (planned and supervised)
  This period must contain a program of physical development.

Block V:
- 65"—Science classes (at least four times per week for grades 7-8; not more than three times per week for other grades)
  —Appreciations
    Arts and Crafts
    Music
    Y. C. L.
  School Dismissal

---

380 minutes per day (6 hours)

4. Suggested Time Allotments

The amount of time devoted to each of the disciplines will vary greatly from one grade to another. The amount of time devoted by each child to each of the disciplines will also vary according to that child's particular needs. Thus, it is impossible to set a specific time allotment. However, it is desirable that some guidelines do exist which the local district can use in determining its local daily program.

SUGGESTED TIME ALLOTMENTS

The following suggested time allotments are expressed in percentages. The recommended time allotments may be applied on a daily or weekly basis when preparing a daily schedule of classes and activities.

	Approximate Percentages
1. Primary grades (1-2-3)	
a. Language arts or arts of communication (includes listening, speaking, composition, spelling, handwriting, reading, and literature)	45%
b. Social studies, science, music, arts, and crafts	30%
c. Physical education, health, health services	10%
d. Mathematics	15%
2. Intermediate grades (4-5-6)	
a. Language arts (includes listening, speaking, composition, spelling, handwriting, reading, and literature)	35%
b. Social studies	15%
c. Music, arts, and crafts	15%
d. Physical education, health, health services, science	20%
e. Mathematics	15%

3. Upper grades (7-8)

A suggested schedule for upper elementary or junior high is provided on page 139.

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum - page 4

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

WEEKLY ALLOTMENT CHART

The weekly time allotment chart, following, may serve as a guideline in developing the daily or weekly lesson plan. Suggested time allotments are provided for two different lengths of school days. The school day refers to actual pupil-teacher contact. The school day for the teacher is established by the local district. Schools choosing the five-hour day for the primary and five and one-half hour day for the intermediate grades must provide 150 minutes of supervised planning time each week. Teachers must be free of pupil contact during this time. This supervision must be conducted by the administration. Under either of the two school day lengths, provisions should be made to free the teacher for a period of 30 to 60 minutes daily for preparation time. This can be accomplished by scheduling specialized teachers to such classes as music, physical education, and art.

The total minutes per week will not permit taking all of the maximum time allotments in all of the areas in any grade. Weekly time allotments are suggested for minutes of class instruction per week to permit imaginative and versatile planning for the daily program. Each subject area class need not meet daily. It may be more beneficial to meet for a longer period of time one day and then not meet at all the next for some activity in some of the subject areas.

It may be desirable to correlate some subjects such as science and social studies, especially at the primary level. Instruction in the library skills should be correlated with the subject areas which allow the skill to be practiced following exposure. Although time is allowed for instruction in the fine arts, music and art should be correlated with all subject areas. Health instruction can be correlated effectively with science or physical education. Care should be taken so that the length of the class period not become excessive, especially where subjects are correlated.

WEEKLY TIME ALLOTMENT CHART

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
Language Arts						
5-5½ hour day	640-710	590-660	540-610	540-610	515-585	515-585
5½-6 hour day	690-760	640-710	590-660	590-660	565-635	565-635
Math						
5-5½ hour day	200-250	200-250	200-250	225-275	225-275	225-275
5½-6 hour day	225-275	225-275	225-275	250-300	250-300	250-300
Social Studies						
5-5½ hour day	120-140	135-165	185-215	200-250	225-275	225-275
5½-6 hour day	135-165	160-190	185-215	225-275	250-300	250-300
Science						
5-5½ hour day	120-140	135-165	125-165	200-250	225-275	225-275
5½-6 hour day	135-165	160-190	185-215	225-275	250-300	250-300
Fine Arts						
5-5½ hour day	185-215	185-215	185-215	185-215	185-215	185-215
5½-6 hour day	200-250	200-250	200-250	200-250	200-250	200-250
Physical Education						
5-5½ hour day	150	150	150	150	150	150
5½-6 hour day	150	150	150	150	150	170
Student-Teacher Planning Time						
5-5½ hour day	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100
5½-6 hour day	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100	80-100
Supervised Planning Time						
5-5½ hour day	150	150	150	150	150	150
5½-6 hour day	—	—	—	—	—	—

J. Upper Elementary Education

The educational environment designed for students in the upper elementary grades, whether referred to as the junior high or the middle school, must be unique to that particular situation. The needs of the students in that age category necessitate a program that differs from the self-contained elementary program or the departmentalized secondary program.

The program cannot be categorized as an elevated extension of the elementary program, nor as a sub-marginal extension of the secondary program. The instructional program must be designed to meet the emotional, social, physical, and academic needs of that age group regardless of the organizational structure.

The program must provide the scope of the secondary program and the continuity and security found in the regular elementary program. A variety of alternatives pertaining to course offerings and extra-curricular activities should be made available. It is imperative, however, that a great deal of correlation exists between the alternatives. Excessive fragmentation of experiences leads to stress on the part of the students.

The organizational structure should be designed to propagate the desired outcomes for which the program is designed. This structure should accommodate such options as team teaching, multi-age grouping, continuous progress, flexible scheduling, individual instruction, and the special services characteristic of a good educational program.

The instructional approach should encompass individual instruction, exploratory experiences, and other activities offering a great deal of student involvement in various sized groups.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum - page 5

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

1. Curriculum

Legally, students in grades one through eight are considered elementary students. Thus, grades 7-8 in the junior high or the middle school operate under the same rules and regulations governing the elementary curriculum.

Course offerings provided will vary with the facilities available and the degree of their utilization. Although it may be possible to utilize secondary facilities, one must be mindful not to consider the upper elementary curriculum as being a sub-marginal extension or an imitation of the secondary curriculum. The same must be kept in mind when elementary facilities are utilized. The curriculum offered should be indicative of the philosophy governing the organization of the program.

The following outline indicates both the course offerings required by law in grades 7 and 8 and those which could be offered as electives to broaden the program. The specific content for each course is indicated in either the course guide developed for that purpose or as found in A Guide For Curriculum Planning, K-12, 1970.

Subject	Suggested Grade Level	Length In Weeks/Year
**Art	7-8	18-36
*Language Arts	7-8	36
Foreign Languages	7-8	36
Typewriting	7-8	36
*Physical Education	7-8	36
Home Economics	7-8	18-36
***Industrial Arts	7-8	18
*Mathematics	7-8	36
**Music	7-8	18-36
*Science	7-8	36
*Social Studies	7-8	36

*Required Courses

**Required at least 1 semester during the two-year period; optionally offered for a full year.

***Exploratory activities offered for 18 weeks in such areas as graphic communications, materials, technology, and power technology.

Class periods are to be from 40-60 minutes in length.

The students should have an opportunity to participate in as broad a program as possible. However, an appropriate amount of preparation time should be provided. Study time should be part of the classroom instruction. The practice of placing large numbers of students in a study hall or combining junior high and secondary study periods should be discouraged.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution §147	The schools in the state shall be "... open to all children of the state and free from sectarian control." __Todd__ v. __Board of Education__ 209 N.W. 369 (1926) §§147 and 148 of the state constitution surely do not contemplate that school facilities provided in any district by means of taxes imposed therein shall be available to pupils from other districts without charge. To hold that it does would require the constitutional guarantee of uniformity of taxation to be disregarded...."						
15-43-07	See __Textbooks__						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	North Dakota	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-47-31 (1957)	Any grade or high school which is a member of the North Dakota high school league may secure protection for students who may be injured while participating in school activities including athletic activities by paying for the cost of such protection to the North Dakota high school league.	dist. schl board				X	
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 41	A variety of extra-curricular activities should be available to provide students with an opportunity to develop emotionally physically and especially socially.	dist. schl board				X	
p. 96	The following shall be guidelines in developing an extra-curricular program: 1) Provisions should be made for students with different talents; 2) Participation in activities should be open to all students, although school policies may point out exceptions; 3) Interscholastic competition should be scheduled on weekends whenever possible; 4) The loss of class time in preparation for interscholastic competition should be kept at a minimum.	dist. schl board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-41-01	Local school districts have the option to organize grades in any of the following ways: 8-4; 6-6; 6-3-3; 6-2-4.	schl. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Adm. Manual 1973 p. 164	To graduate from a four-year high school a student shall have completed a minimum of 17 units of high school work; 10 units of the required courses as indicated: 1) English 3 units 2) Social Studies 3 units 3) Mathematics 1 unit 4) Science (laboratory) 2 unit 5) Physical Education 1 unit 1/4 credit/year 6) Safety and Driver Education The remaining seven courses can be chosen from the field of elective courses.	SPI	X				
15-41-06 (1971)	A student shall take a minimum of four courses each year in grades 9-12.	SPI	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 106	Any guidance counselor is required to obtain either the Standard Guidance Credential (SGC) or the Professional Guidance Credential (PGC). The requirements for the SGC shall represent the minimum qualifications for employment, as a counselor. The SGC must be renewed every two years. The requirements are as follows: 1) A valid N. D. First Grade Professional Teaching Certificate; 2) At least two years of teaching experience; 3) At least one year of working experience outside the teaching profession; 4) The completion of at least 15 semester hours of professional courses in counseling and related subjects; 5) A recommendation by a counselor-trainer; 6) A recommendation by the employing administrator and the State Director of Guidance Services. The requirements for the PGC shall represent the recommended qualifications for any person who devotes more than one-half his time to counseling. The PGC must be renewed every seven years. The requirements for the PGC shall be the same as those for the SGC with the exception of number 4 which should read: 4) The completion of at least 24 semester hours in counseling and related subjects.	St. Dir. of Guidance Servs.	X		X		
p. 67	Any school counselor must hold the SGC and qualify for the PGC within four years after employment.	Div. of Guidance Servs.	X				
p. 67	The minimum standards for time and personnel devoted to counseling shall be: 1) For every 100 secondary students one hour per day shall be devoted to counseling; 2) For schools with 500 secondary student there shall be one full-time counselor; 3) For schools with more than 500 students additional time and personnel shall be provided in accordance with the above schedule.	Div. of Guidance Servs.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In - Service Teacher Training Programs

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-38-15 (1961)	See Teacher Certification						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-21-13 (1957)	The State Superintendent shall prepare a list of publications suitable for district libraries.	SPI	X				
40-38-03	The school board of a city which has established a public library shall appoint a board of five directors.	schl. bd.	X				
40-38-04	The Board of Directors of a library shall have the power to adopt any by-laws regarding the Board itself, management of the library, expenditure money, and the care of library property.	Bd. of Library Directors				X	
57-15-49	If approved of by a majority of voters, the school board may make a levy of two mills which shall be used to establish a school library fund.	schl. bd.				X	
State Adm. Manual (1973) (pp. 84-86)	1. The school administrator is encouraged to provide a full program of library and audio-visual services.	local schl. admin.				X	
	2. The media program at a school should be adequately staffed with professional and supportive personnel.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
State Adm. Manual (1973) (pp. 58-60)	Most of the responsibility for the collection and maintenance of pupil records rests with the local school. The following items of information are required: a) name of student b) county district code c) school organization d) sex e) race f) date of birth g) age group of pupil for adult education h) residence criteria i) standardized test and inventories; j) type of pupil k) type of entry or re-entry l) grade entered m) type of class n) name of school o) number of aggregate days membership p) number of aggregate days present q) number of aggregate days absent r) completion of school s) dropouts t) follow-up after high school u) transportation services provided v) transportation at whose expense? w) services in lieu of transportation? x) tuition status y) participation in a federal program	All schls.	X				
	Certain items of information must be continuously updated. Items (h) through (y) must be updated.	All schls.	X				
	All schools shall determine which items of information they consider confidential. These items shall be filed separately and maintained as privileged information.	All schls.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies and Employment Practices

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-38-16 (1965)	The teaching profession is affected by high public interest and should develop and promote high standards of professional conduct.						
15-38-17 (1965)	Teachers' Professional Practices Commission shall consist of nine members appointed by the governor from a list of 27 nominees prepared by the North Dakota Education Association. They shall have three year terms on a staggered basis. A majority shall constitute a quorum.	Governor	X				
		N. D. Ed. Assn.		X		X	
15-38-18 (1965)	The Commission shall develop a professional code relating to the performance and practices of teachers which shall be adopted upon approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction in the manner set forth in §28-32.	SPI			X		
		TPPC	X				
15-38-19 (1965)	The teachers' commission shall investigate complaints against members of the teaching profession. Following the investigation, the commission may: 1) dismiss the complaint; 2) issue a warning; 3) file a formal complaint with the superintendent of public instruction requesting suspension or revocation of the teachers' certification.	TPPC	X				
	NEGOTIATION						
15-38.1-07 (1969)	Teachers or administrators have the right to form organizations for the purpose of representation on matters of employer-employee relations.	teachers				X	
15-38.1-08 (1969)	Representative organizations shall have the right to present views to the school board.	teachers				X	
15-38.1-09 (1969)	Representative organizations can negotiate with the school board on conditions of employment, including salary and hours.						
15-38.1-10 (1969)	Any group of teachers or administrators may determine an appropriate negotiating unit. Once the school board has determined that the negotiating unit is appropriate, that unit may designate or select a representational organization.	teachers/ admins.				X	
		schl. bd.			X		
15.38.1-11 to 15-38.1-13	Procedures for negotiation.						
15-38.1-14	1) No teacher, administrator, or organization shall engage in a strike.	teacher	X				wages withheld
	2) School boards or administrative officers shall not discriminate against teachers because of their exercise of rights.	dist. schl. board	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies - page 2

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-38.1-14	4) A contract between an organization and the school board shall bar any other organization from action against that contract for three years or the term of the contract whichever is less.						
	5) Any teacher engaged in a strike may be denied his wages during the strike.	dist. schl. board				X	
	RETIREMENT						
15-39.1-05 (1971)	The teacher retirement fund shall be managed by a board of trustees consisting of: 1) the state treasurer 2) the superintendent of public instruction 3) three appointees of the governor.	Bd. of trustees	X				
15-39.1-09 (1971)	Every teacher shall be a member of the fund and shall be assessed 4% of his annual salary.	teacher	X				
15-39.1-10 (1971)	Any teacher having ten years of teaching credit and sixty-five years of age shall be entitled to receive monthly benefits until death in the following amounts: 1) 1% of his monthly salary in 1970 for each year of service prior to 1971. 2) 1 1/2% of his most recent monthly salary for each year following 1971.						
15-39.1-11	Any teacher with ten years service shall have a vested right to a retirement annuity, but he shall receive no payments until he reaches 65 unless he claims early retirement.	teacher	X				
15-39.1-14	A teacher can choose to teach beyond the age of 65 if his supervising body permits him. He shall continue to earn credits at the same rate prior to the age of 65.	teacher local supt. schl. bd. dist.				X X X	
15-39.1-28	The school board may levy a tax up to two mills on assessed taxable valuation within the district for the purposes of a teachers' retirement fund.	schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 133	The schedule for teacher-pupil ratio and the guidelines for computing it are provided in Appendix I.						
p. 133	The use of teacher's aides is encouraged; however aides are not used in computing the pupil/teacher ratio.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil-Teacher Ratio - page 2

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	E. Use of Teacher Aides The administrator is referred to the Guide to the Use of Teacher Aides in North Dakota Schools, published by the Department of Public Instruction in 1970 to serve as a guideline for the use of teacher aides in schools. The use of teacher aides should be encouraged for any sized classroom. However, the use of teacher aides in no way affects the maximum acceptable pupil-teacher ratio. Where administrators find that they have overloaded classrooms, it is highly recommended that aides be used in reducing the amount of work for the teachers in those specifically overloaded classrooms. **F. Average Maximum Enrollment Acceptable Per Classroom for Classification Purposes** Individual classrooms exceeding this ratio shall be provided with assistance in the form of specialists, released time, aides, etc. 1. One grade—30 pupils 2. Two grades—25 pupils 3. Three or more grades—20 pupils 4. Computation of the pupil-teacher ratio in any elementary school shall be accomplished as follows: a. All regular classroom teachers assigned to the school on a part or full-time basis shall be counted. b. Special teachers whose major responsibilities are in art, music, physical education, language arts, and other curriculum areas, shall be included in the computation on a full-time equivalency basis. c. All part-time regular or special teachers shall be computed on a fractional part or full-time equivalency. d. Superintendents, curriculum directors, supervisors, principals, librarians, guidance personnel, nurses, and other such administrative supervisory and professional service personnel shall be excluded from the computation. e. Special education teachers and pupils in classes for such children as the educable mentally retarded, the trainable mentally retarded, specific learning disabilities, and emotionally disturbed, the hearing impaired, and the visually impaired shall be excluded from the computation. f. Special education classes and services are governed by separate minimums and maximums available in Guide to Special Education, Department of Public Instruction.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-34. 2-01 (1971)	The school board may furnish vehicular transportation to resident students.	local schl. board				X	
15-34. 2-02 (1971)	The school board may furnish transportation to non-resident students and may be reimbursed by the district of the student's residence if such an agreement has been entered into.	local schl. bd.				X	
15-34. 2-03	The school board may pay a family living more than two miles from a school for the cost of transporting a child in the amount of ten cents a day for each one-half mile over two miles.	local schl. bd.				X	
14-34. 2-04 (1971)	No demand for payment within the school year amounts to a waiver. Any payment not made within a year of the demand shall be deemed refused.	parent schl. bd.				X X	
15-34. 2-06	If more convenient or economical, any school district may pay a reasonable allowance instead of providing transportation for eligible high school students to attend schools in another district. School board may levy a tax up to 5 mills for this purpose.	schl. bd.				X	
15-34. 2-07 (1971)	The school board shall contract with persons to provide transportation services for the school year by open bidding.	schl. bd.	X				
15-34. 2-08 (1971)	The school board shall let the contract to the lowest responsible bidder whose vehicle meets the safety standards outlined in §39-21-27.	schl. bd.	X		X		
15-34. 2-09 (1971)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall prepare a standard contract. The contract is assignable only on written approval of the board.	SPI	X				
15-34. 2-10 (1971)	In case of any contract dispute, the school board and the contract holder shall each appoint an arbitrator. These two shall appoint a third arbitrator whose decision shall be binding.	contract holder	X				
15-34. 2-11 (1971)	The bus driver shall have the authority to control and discipline the students while they are being transported.	bus driver			X	X	
15-34. 2-12 (1971)	The school board can purchase bus equipment which meets safety standards.	schl. bd.				X	
15-34. 2-13	The school board may obtain storage facilities for buses.	schl. bd.				X	
15-34. 2-14	A bus driver shall be between the ages of 18 and 65 and in good physical health. Each driver shall annually present a physician's certificate establishing his fitness.	bus driver	X				
15-34. 2-16 (1971)	Upon authorization by the school board, public school buses may transport students attending non-public schools if there is available passenger room and the buses do not diverge from school routes.	schl. bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Transportation (page 2)

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-40.1-16 (1971)	The county equalization fund shall pay for pupil transportation: a) 7 cents a mile for buses having a 19 pupil capacity; b) 16 cents a mile for buses having a 20 or more capacity.	CEF	X				
15-40.1-17 (1971)	The county superintendent shall certify all claims for transportation payments to the superintendent of public instruction.	Co. supt.		X			
15-40.1-18 (1971)	The superintendent of public instruction shall determine what funds will be paid to the county equalization fund.	SPI	X				
15-53.1-24 (1971)	If school districts are consolidated or reorganized, the plan shall provide for the transportation of students whether by family-type or school bus-type of transportation.						
24-09-06	Any school bus must come to a complete stop before crossing a railroad track.	bus driver	X				
39-21-18	Every school bus shall be equipped with signal lamps of sufficient intensity to be visible at 500 feet.						
39-21-27	The superintendent of public instruction may adopt standards related to the equipment on school buses.	SPI			X		
	A flashing warning signal may not be used except when the bus is stopped on the highway to permit children to board or alight.						
39-21-27.1	The superintendent of public instruction may adopt regulations relating to the safety of school buses. The superintendent may also prohibit the operation of any bus not in compliance with these regulations.	SPI			X	X	
57-15-52	The school board may levy a tax up to one mill to equip school buses with two-way communication if approved by a majority of electors.	schl. bd.				X	
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 57	1) Bus driver required to attend annual workshops;	bus driver	X				
	2) The State Highway Patrol shall inspect all buses annually;	St. Hwy. Patrol	X				
	3) No bus route should be longer than one hour.	schl. bd.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
57-15-49	See Libraries						
15-20.1-08	See Vocational Education						
15-46-03	See Adult Education						
15-59-06	See Special Education						
15-59-07	See Special Education						
15-39.1-28	See Employment Practices						
57-15-52	See Transportation						
15-59.1-02	See Special Education						
	See State Administrative Manual, pp. 33-45.						
	This section contains a summary of the N.D. statutes and regulations pertaining to school finance.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-35-03 (1959)	All toilet rooms shall have ventilation permitting access of air.						
15-35-04 (1943)	No wooden duct for heating or ventilation shall be used in any school building.						
15-35-12 (1943)	Every school shall be kept clean from effluvia arising from a drain or privy.						
15-35-13 (1967)	The superintendent of public instruction can issue a written order forcing a school board to remedy a school's defective or inadequate ventilation. The school board has four weeks to get city or county board of health to set aside order.	SPI				X	fine: $100-$1000
15-47-23 (1961)	Upon the request of the county superintendent the county board of health shall investigate any unsanitary conditions and direct the school board to take any necessary actions.	Co. Supt. Co. Bd. of Health local schl. board.	 X X		X		
23-03-01	The county board of health shall consist of: 1) state's attorney 2) county superintendent 3) superintendent of public health who shall be an M. D. and shall be appointed by the board of county commissioners.	Co. Bd. of Health	X				
23-07-16	No child having a contagious disease shall be permitted to attend school.	parent or guardian	X				
23-07-17	No vaccination or innoculation shall be an admission requirement to a public school.						
23-12-03	Any school employee who permits the use of a common drinking cup in school is guilty of a misdemeanor.	any schl. employee	X				up to $25
15-35-08 to 15-35-11	There are numerous requirements for fire escapes and other fire safety measures.						
18-12-01 to 18-12-25	This section is a lengthy code of fire protection requirements, relating to stairways, finish, extinguishes alarm systems, etc.		X				
15-47-22 (1961)	If petitioned by a majority of persons having children in school, the school board may employ physicians and/or nurses to examine school children. The majority of the school board may petition the board of county commissioners to employ physicians or nurses.	dist. schl. board Bd. of Co. Comm.				X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards (page 2)

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-54-08 (1961)	All employees who prepare lunch shall annually file a certificate signed by a physician stating that they have no communicable disease.	lunch personnel	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-47-04 (1943)	The school year shall begin on July 1 and end on June 30. A school month shall consist of 20 days. A school week shall consist of 5 days.	All schools	X				
15-47-33 (1971)	All schools shall provide at least 180 days of instruction unless classes cannot be held because of acts of God, epidemic, or failure of physical facilities.	All schools	X				
State Adm. Manual (1973) p. 161-162	The school day for pupils is six hours.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
15-38-04.1	Definition of school holidays.						
15-34.2-17	Upon request of the parent, the school board shall release the student for no more than one hour a week for religious instruction.	schl. bd. parent	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
15-35-02 (1943)	The superintendent of public instruction shall inspect all construction plans for public school buildings to see that they meet the following specifications:	Supt. of Pub. Instr	X				
	1) Each study room should have at least 12 square feet and 200 cubic feet per pupil;						
	2) The facilities should provide at least 15 cubic feet of pure air every minute per pupil.						
	Besides these specifications, there are numerous others detailing requirements for stair cases, ceiling height, doors, etc.						
St. Adm. Manual (1973) p. 50	Recommended site size for schools:						
	1) Elementary - basic ten acres plus one acre for each 100 pupils enrolled;						
	2) Secondary school - basic twenty acres plus one acre for each 100 pupils.						
p. 51	1) All elementary classrooms shall be above grade level and shall have at least 750 square feet;	SPI	X				
	2) All high school classrooms shall be above grade level and shall have at least 720 square feet.						
40-55-02	A school district may set aside land for recreational use.	dist. schl. board				X	
St. Adm. Manual (1973)	School site selection shall be the responsibility of the local school board under the supervision of the Department of Public Instruction.	dist. schl. board	X			X	
		Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
	See also Safety and Health Standards						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Safety and Health Standards						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	North Dakota Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-34.1-02	See Attendance Requirements						
15-59-01 (1961)	"Exceptional children" shall mean educable children under the age of twenty-one whose educational needs are not adequately provided through the usual facilities because of physical, mental, or emotional conditions.						
15-59-02 (1957)	The state board of public school education shall act as the advisory council on special education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
15-59-03 (1957)	The Superintendent of Public Education with the approval of the advisory council shall appoint a director of special education.	SPI St. Bd. of Education	X				
15-59-04 (1957)	Any school district or districts in cooperation may provide a program of special education and shall cooperate with the state advisory council and the state director.	dist. schl. bd.				X	
		St. Adv. Council			X		
		State Director			X		
15-59-05 (1957)	The advisory council shall establish a general state policy for special education. With the approval of the advisory council the director of special education shall prescribe regulations for special education.	Adv. Council			X		
		Dir. of Spec. Ed.	X				
15-59-06 (1971)	The local school district shall be reimbursed from state funds for its cost in educating the exceptional child if the director of special education determines the following conditions are met: 1) the school district has made expenditures for the exceptional child equalling average expenditures for other children at the same grade level. 2) there are adequate reasons for giving the child a special education; 3) the reimbursement may not exceed one and one-half times the state average per-pupil cost for instruction for such child; 4) the reimbursement may not exceed twice state average per pupil cost for transportation and equipment for such child.	Dir. of Spec. Ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-59-07 (1971)	A school district may contract with a private school to provide for the education of an exceptional child if:	dist. schl. bd.				X	
	1) A qualified psychologist, a medical doctor and the district superintendent determine that the public school facilities are inadequate;	dist. sup't				X	
	2) The private school has an adequate curriculum as determined by the state superintendent;	SPI				X	
	3) The contract has been approved by the state superintendent.	SPI			X		
	The contract shall provide that the school district shall reimburse the private institution at the following rate:	dist. schl. bd.	X				
	1) three times the state average per-pupil cost if that payment does not exceed the actual cost.						
	The state shall reimburse the local district equal to sixty percent of the payment made to the private institution.						
15-59.1-01 (1971)	The county superintendent shall appoint a county board of special education, subject to the approval of the board of county commissioners. The county board shall consist of from three to five members appointed for two years in staggered terms.	Co. supt. Bd. of Co. Comm.	X		X	X	
15-59.1-02	The county board of special education shall prepare a program and a budget for special education, which shall be submitted to the board of county commissioners.	Co. Bd. of Spec. Ed. Bd. of Co Comm.	X		X		
	The board of county commissioners may levy up to three mills tax on all property to support special education program if approved by a majority of voters.	Bd. of Co. Comm.				X	
15-59.1-03	Once a mill levy has been imposed, it shall be discontinued if a majority of the voters disapprove it. A petition with the signatures of five percent of the voters shall cause such a referendum to be on the ballot.	majority vote	X				
15-59.1-04	A county board of special education may contract with any school district within or outside the county to provide special education, subject to the approval of the Department of Public Instruction.	Co. Bd. of Spec. Ed. Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X	X	
15-59.1-05	If the Department of Public Instruction approves the county board's budget, it shall receive the funds; if the Department does not approve such budget, then any payments for special education shall be made to school districts.	Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
15-59.1-06	The boards of county commissioners of two or more counties may join together to form a multiple county board of special education. The board shall consist of one member from each county commissioner's district.	Bd. of Co. Comm.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-59.1-07	The multiple county board of special education shall prepare a budget subject to the approval of the joint board of commissioners. The amount budgeted shall be prorated among the counties upon such basis as the boards of county commissioners can agree.	Mult. Co. Bd.	X				
		Bd. of Co. Comm.			X		
15-59.1-08 (1961)	Multiple county special education programs may be financed in the same way single county programs are. See 15-59.1-02, and 15-59.1-03.						
15-59.1-09 (1961)	Upon resolution by the board of county commissioners, a county may withdraw from a multiple county board to be effective not less than one year from the resolution date.	Bd. of Co. Comm.				X	
15-59.1-10	Until a school district adopts the county or multiple county program it shall continue with its present program of special education.	local schl.dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		North Dakota	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-36-01 (1965)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall issue the first grade professional certificate.	SPI	X				
15-36-05 (1943)	A first grade professional certificate shall be issued to: 1) a graduate of the school of education at a North Dakota state university; 2) a graduate of any standard accredited college who has completed at least sixteen semester hours of professional preparation for teaching. This certificate will be valid for three years. Upon successful completion of eighteen months teaching experience, the certificate shall be valid for life and qualify the holder to teach in any public school in the state.	SPI			X		
15-36-06 (1943)	A special certificate can be issued to persons qualified to teach the following subjects, domestic science, or manual training. An applicant for special certificate shall satisfy the Superintendent of Public Instruction that he is proficient.	SPI			X	X	
Wendt v. Waller 176 N.W. 930	Once the Superintendent has determined the qualifications necessary for a certificate, such determination cannot be reviewed by the court except for fraud.						
15-36-07 (1971)	A person must be a U.S. citizen or have declared his intention to become one before he can obtain a teaching certificate.	SPI	X				
15-36-11 (1971)	A person who is qualified to teach and yet does not meet the requirements of 15-36-07 may be employed on a temporary basis if he is approved annually by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.						
Shafer v. Johns 137 N.W. 481	A contract between a school board and a teacher is not invalidated alone by the fact that at the date of the contract the teacher did not have a certificate.	SPI				X	
15-36-08 (1957)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall charge $5.00 to each applicant for a first grade professional certificate and $3.00 to each applicant for a special certificate.	SPI	X				
15-36-10 (1943)	Any certificate issued by the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be valid in any county where that certificate is recorded in the office of the county superintendent.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 2)

North Dakota

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-36-12 (1957)	No teacher shall receive any compensation unless he has a valid teaching certificate.						no compensation without certificate
15-36-15 (1965)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction can revoke or suspend a teacher's certificate for any of the following reasons: 1) for incompetence, immorality, intemperance, or cruelty; 2) for any cause which might have prevented the original certification; 3) for a state or federal crime; 4) for neglect of teaching duty; 5) for breach of contract with any school district; 6) for violation of any professional code.	SPI			X		revocation of certificate
15-36-16 (1965)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction may investigate the validity of a teacher's certification upon his own motion or upon the formal complaint of the teachers' professional practices commission.	SPI			X		
15-37-01 (1943)	Every person who applies for a certificate shall subscribe to the following oath: "I do solemnly swear that I will support the constitution of the United States and the constitution of North Dakota, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my position, according to the best of my ability." One copy shall be filed with the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	SPI teacher	X X				
15-37-03 (1943)	Any alien before he begins his duties must subscribe to the oath.	non-U.S. citizen teacher	X				
15-47-28 (1957)	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall suspend a teacher's certificate up to a year if that teacher breaches a contract.	St. Supt.	X		X		
15-47-29 (1957)	No teacher while at school shall wear any dress or garb which indicates his adherence to a religious group.						Supervisor of Certificate

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-47-30	For wearing religious dress, a teacher can have his certificate suspended for a year.						
15-38-15 (1961)	Whenever a teachers' training school is to be held, the county superintendent shall notify all teachers. The county superintendent may revoke the certificate of any teacher who refused or neglected to attend the teachers' training school. This section does not apply to high school teachers.	county supt.			X	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Instructional Staff Certificates

TEACHER CERTIFICATION - page4

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
St. Admin. Manual (1973)	These positions have requirements beyond a teaching certificate: 1) Administrator 2) Secondary School Principal 3) Elementary School Principal 4) Reading Specialist 5) Basic Skills Teacher 6) Media Specialist 7) Guidance Counselors 8) Special Education teachers See Administrative Manual, pp. 99-115.	SPI			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-43-05 (1943)	District school boards select textbooks from the list of textbooks filed with the Superintendent of Public Instruction. District school boards may also use supplementary text not described in the Superintendent's list.	dist. schl board SPI	X X			X	
15-43-07 (1961)	District school boards may purchase all necessary books for indigent pupils.	dist. schl. board				X	
15-43-09 (1961)	Any school board can decide to provide free textbooks; or if two-thirds of the voters of the district petition for free textbooks, the district school board shall provide them.	dist. schl. board petitioners	X			X X	
15-43-10 (1961)	In a district without free textbooks, the parents shall provide them.	parents	X				
15-43-11 (1957)	No public school shall change its basic textbooks more than once in five years.	dist. schl. bd.	X				
15-43-12 (1943)	Any person violating any provision with respect to textbooks is guilty of a misdemeanor.						Up to $500 fine or up to 3 months imprisonment, or both

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
15-20.1-02 (1971)	The state board of public school education shall be the state board of vocational education.	SBE	X				
	The state board shall appoint a state director of vocational education who shall administer the policies set by the state board and file such reports as the state board requires.	St. Dir. of Voc. Ed.	X		X		
15-20.1-03	The state board shall have the authority to cooperate with federal agencies in administering acts of Congress relating to vocational education and have the following duties:	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
	1) To administer state legislative acts;						
	2) To administer federal funds;						
	3) To formulate plans for the promotion of vocational education;						
	4) To provide for the preparation of teachers;						
	5) To fix the compensation of such persons as are necessary to administer federal acts;						
	6) To make studies relating to vocational education;						
	7) To promote the establishment of schools.						
15-20.1-06	The state board shall reimburse approved public or private institutions or agencies, or political subdivisions giving instruction in vocational education.	St. Bd.	X				
15-20.1-08	Any county may establish a school for vocational education upon resolution of the board of county commissioners. To support such vocational school, the board of county commissioners may levy a tax not to exceed three mills upon taxable property within the county if approved by a majority of voters.	Bd. of Co. Comm.	X				
15-20.1-09	The school board of a vocational school district shall not exceed seven members elected from single-member districts nearly equal in population drawn by the board of county commissioners. The board of county commissioners shall appoint members of the school board until regular elections are held.	Bd. of Co. Comm.	X		X	X	
15-20.1-10	The school board of a vocational school district is authorized to accept federal grants. It may accept enrollments and set the amount of tuition for students residing outside the district.	dist. schl. board			X	X	
15-20.1-11	The school board shall determine the curriculum and submit that curriculum annually to the state board for approval.	dist. schl. board	X			X	
		St. Bd. of Education			X	X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15-41-05 (1957)	The state board of vocational education shall make all regulations required for compliance with the Smith-Hughes Act, the George-Deen Act, and other federal acts under which a high school may receive financial benefits from the federal government.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
15-50-02 (1971)	Every private vocational, trade, or correspondence shall procure a license from the executive officer of the state board of vocational education.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
15-50-03 (1971)	The executive officer shall issue the license only after he has approved the methods of advertising and instruction, teacher qualification, and sufficiency of resources. The license must be renewed annually.	St. Bd. of Voc. Education	X			X	15-50-06 License can be revoked for cause upon notice and hearing. License may be suspended upon filing charges.
15-50-05 (1943)	The state board shall make rules and regulations for private vocational schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
15-20.1-12 (1971)	The state board shall contain a division of vocational rehabilitation. The state board shall appoint a division director who shall have the duties as outlined in Appendix III.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education - page3

M Mandatory

North Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	15-20.1-12. **Director of division of vocational rehabilitation.**—The state board shall contain a division of vocational rehabilitation. The division shall be administered, under the general supervision and direction of the state board by the division director appointed by such board, in accordance with established personnel standards and on the basis of his education, training, experience, and demonstrated ability. In carrying out his duties under this chapter, the division director: 1. Shall make regulations governing personnel standards, the protection of records and confidential information, the manner and form of filing applications, eligibility and investigation and determination thereof for vocational rehabilitation services, procedures for fair hearings, and such other regulations as he finds necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter relating to vocational rehabilitation. 2. Shall establish, with the approval of the state board, appropriate subordinate administrative units within the division. 3. Shall appoint, with the approval of the state board, such personnel as he deems necessary for the efficient performance of the functions of the division. 4. Shall prepare and submit to the state board annual reports of activities and expenditures and, prior to each regular session of the legislature, estimates of sums required for carrying out the provisions of this chapter relating to vocational rehabilitation, and estimates of the amounts to be made available for this purpose from all sources. 5. Shall make certification for disbursement, in accordance with regulations, of funds available for vocational rehabilitation purposes. 6. Shall take, with the approval of the state board, such other action as he deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this chapter relating to vocational rehabilitation. 7. May delegate, with the approval of the state board, to any officer or employee of the division such of his powers and duties, except the making of regulations and the appointment of personnel, as he finds necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter relating to vocational rehabilitation. Source: S. L. 1971, ch. 158, § 4.						

OHIO

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5,6
Accreditation	A7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10-12
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A13-B1
District Organization	B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4,5
Experimental Programs	B6
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B7
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B8
*Grade Organization	B9
*Graduation Requirements	B10
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B11,12
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B13,14
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C1
Objectives of School System	C2
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C3,4
*Promotion Requirements	C5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C6,7
*Pupil Transportation	C8,9
Revenue	C10
*Safety and Health Requirements	C11
*School Calendar	C12,13
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C14-D2
School Plant Requirements	A4
School Size	D3
Special Education	D4-11
Staff Salary Schedules	D12
Teacher Certification	D13-E2
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E3
*Vocational Education	E4

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OHIO

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following areas: Categorical Programs Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load In-Service Training Programs School Plant Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Elementary Schools (1970) EDb-401-08	Directed toward effecting improvement, continuing research and evaluation shall provide the means of assessing: the purposes of the school, the pupils, all personnel, methods, materials, curricular content, organization and educational outcomes.	elem. schools					
	A) Principal has leadership responsibility to re-examine effectiveness of school in relation to changing society		X				
	B) Each school to have plan of on-going review, study, research, and analysis for school improvement		X				
	- Systematic use of recognized evaluative criteria						
	- At least one significant phase of school's instructional program to be studied in depth each year						
	- All phases of school program to be examined during each 5-year planned evaluation program						
	- Complete systematic record of evaluation procedures and results filed annually with principal, superintendent and State Department of Education						
	- Results to be made known to teachers, administration and board of education						
	C) Standardized test results and other pupil data to be used to improve instruction		X				
	D) Planned program for continuous assessment of classroom instruction by teachers, principals and supervisors		X				
	E) Action research and experimentation, directed towards instruction improvement, accompanied by planning, design, evaluation and reporting.		X				
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Junior High Schls. and High Schls (1968) EDb-405-07	Each year school shall study and evaluate some aspect of program related to instruction identified by staff and reflective of specific needs and problems of instructional program.	junior high schls. high schools	X				
	Include staff, instruction, curriculum, facilities, equipment, materials, pupil personnel services, school activities, school and community relations.		X				
EDb-403-07	Each school shall develop plans and procedures for study and evaluation of all aspects of school's program. Abstracts of such studies shall be transmitted to State Department of Education in year following study.		X				
S §3317.061 (1971)	The superintendent of each school district shall certify to the state board of education the name of each employee, on an annual salary, in each school under his supervision, the number of years of college training such certified employee has completed, the college degrees earned, the type of certificate held by the employees, the number of months	supt. of schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	the employee has been employed in the school district, the annual salary of such employee, and other information as the state board of education asks.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Revised Code of Ohio §3301.16 1972	**Chartering** The state board of education shall classify and charter school districts and individual schools within each district.	st. bd of education	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.64 1973	Schools of each city, exempted village or local school district, shall be free to all resident between 5 and 21 years. There shall be tuition for non-residents.	schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.52 1973	The board of education of a city, exempted village, or local school district may organize evening schools which any person over 18 years may attend upon such terms and upon payments of such tuition as the board prescribes.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
S §3313.531 1971	The board of education of any school district may establish and operate an adult high school continuation program. Two or more boards of education may jointly establish such a program.	bd. of ed. (school district)				X	
	Any school district(s) operating such a program in accordance with rules and regulations of the state board of education may receive from the state board of education, with the approval of the superintendent of public instruction, reimbursement in amounts up to $5 per instructional hour.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		supt. of pub. instr				X	
S §3313.54 1974	On application of not less than 15 adults born outside of U.S. who are residents in the school district, the board of education of a city, exempted village or local school district may establish and conduct an Americanization school open to all persons 18 years and over, of foreign birth, resident of the district. The board of education of such district may charge such pupils a fee.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
S §3313.64.4	The board of education of any school district may contract with the state department of education or other state or federal agency for the education or training of out-of-school youth or adults regardless of their place of residence.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
		st. dept. of ed. or				X	
		st. or federal agency				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3321.01 1973	A child between 6 and 18 years is of compulsory school age.						
S §3321.02 1971	Every child actually resident in the state shall be amenable to the laws relating to compulsory education.	child	X				
S §3321.03	The parent, guardian or other person in charge of child of compulsory school age shall cause the child to attend a school which conforms to minimum standards prescribed by the State Board of Education.	parent/ guardian	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §3321.04	Excuses from future attendance may be granted for the following condition..						
	(a) Superintendent of schools may excuse child upon showing of following facts:						
	1. that child's physical or mental condition doesn't permit attendance	supt. of schools				X	
	2. that child is being instructed at home by a qualified person						
	(b) The State Board of Education may adopt rules authorizing superintendent of schools to excuse child over 14 years for a limited period to work for his parents or legal guardian.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		Supt. of schools				X	
	(c) The board of education of a school district, in the rules and regulations governing the discipline in schools, may prescribe the authority by which any child may be excused for absence for good reasons.	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist)			X		
S §3321.05 1971	A child of compulsory school age may be determined to be incapable of profiting substantially by further instruction.						
	The State Board of Education may prescribe standards and test to determine capacity.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall see if it is feasible to provide instruction for a child in special classes in any of the districts.	Supt. of Pub. Instr	X				
	The result of each exam or test made shall be reported to the Superintendent of Public Instruction who shall make determination of the child's capacity.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3321.08 (1971)	Every child who has been granted an age and schooling certificate shall attend a part-time school or class for the number of hours, not over 8 per week, that the board of education in the school district has employed.	child bd. of ed. (schl. dist)	X X				
	A part-time school is one which offers to minors who have entered industry instruction supplementing their daily occupation.						
S §3321.13 (1971)	Whenever any child of compulsory school age withdraws from school the teacher of that child shall send to the Superintendent of Schools the reason for withdrawal.	teacher supt. of schools	X X				
S §3321.14 (1971)	The board of education of every city school district and of every exempted village school district shall employ an attendance officer and assistants.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)	X				
S §3321.15 (1971)	Every county board of education shall employ a county attendance officer and assistants. The authority of such attendance officer shall extend to all local school districts which form the county school district.	county board of education	X				
S §3321.17 (1971)	The attendance officer and assistants shall be vested with police powers, may serve warrants, and may enter workshops, factories, stores and all other places where children are employed and do whatever investigation necessary to enforce the attendance laws.	attendance officer & assists.	X		X		
	The attendance officer and assistants may also conduct any youth who should be attending school to the school he should be attending.	"				X	
S §3321.18 1971	The attendance officer shall institute proceedings against anyone who is violating the laws relating to compulsory education and employment of minors and perform such other service as superintendent of schools or boards of education deem necessary.	attend. officer supt. of schools bd. of ed. (local)	X		X		
S §3321.19 1971	The attendance officer shall examine any case of supposed truancy and warn the child and his parent/guardian of the legal consequences if truancy persists.	attend. officer	X				
	If truancy persists, then the attendance officer shall make a complaint against parent/guardian in court.						
S §3321.22 1971	If the parent/guardian proves inability to send child to school, then such parent shall be discharged and the attendance officer shall make complaint to the juvenile court that child is delinquent child.	attend. officer	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance (page 3)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3321.38 (1971)	The court may require a person convicted of failure to send child to school to give bond of $100 on the condition that he will cause child to attend school.	court				X	bond of $100 and/or fine
	No parent shall fail or refuse to pay a fine and costs for violating the above or fail to give bond as provided.	parent	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Revised Code of Ohio §3313.60	Elementary Schools - Each school shall have graded courses of study prescribed by the board of education of a school district, subject to approval by the state board of education including the following subjects: 1) Language arts, including reading, writing, spelling, oral and written English, and literature. 2) Geography, U.S. and Ohio history, national, state and local government. 3) Math 4) Natural science, including conservation 5) Health and physical education, including harmful effects and illegal use of narcotics and effects and use of alcohol.	elem. school	X				
		local bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X (approval)		
Minimum Standards for Ohio Elem. Schools (1970) ED b-401-03	The elementary school curriculum shall include all of those pupil activities for which the school assumes responsibilities. Instructional methods and procedures shall be those which effectively promote purpose of school program and meet needs, interests and abilities of all pupils. a) Curriculum and instructional procedures shall be consistent with state purposes and philosophy of the school. b) Each school system shall develop courses of study required by, but not limited to, §3313.60. c) Procedures shall provide for quality instruction through effective use of staff and facilities. d) Instructional program shall provide for continuous, sequential progress directed toward diagnosing and meeting pupil needs. e) Instructional program shall give evidence of: [numerous goals, including development of study habits, maintaining stimulating classroom environment, preparation to meet specific objectives, etc]. f) School shall provide multi-media learning facilities and services.						
§3313.60 ED b-405-02 (1968)	Junior High - Board of education shall prescribe a graded course of study for all schools under their control subject to the approval of the state board of education.	local bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X (approval)		
	Over 3 year (grades 7-9) period following subjects shall be scheduled in a developmental process:						

Subject	Years required to be scheduled by school	Years required to be scheduled by pupil
Language arts	3	3
Math	3	2

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td><table>
<tr><th>Subject</th><th>Years required to be scheduled by school</th><th>Years required to be scheduled by pupil</th></tr>
<tr><td>Social studies</td><td>3</td><td>2 (including 1 year U.S. history, 1 semester Ohio history, geography, civics.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Science</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Health & Physical Education</td><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Industrial Arts</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Home Economics</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Music</td><td>3</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Art</td><td>3</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Foreign language</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Business practices</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Shall have well-defined instructional objectives and systematic planning by teachers.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Shall adapt to student needs.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Students shall receive instruction in use of library.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Instructional materials, techniques and processes must be provided for varying levels of ability, interest and social and emotional maturity.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Individual differences shall be provided for by use of acceleration, enrichment, grouping, special education classes, etc.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Each school shall have well balanced and effectively administered student activity program to supplement and enrich curriculum.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>ED b-403-02</td><td>High School - Shall provide a comprehensive, college preparatory or vocational curriculum including requirements of §3313.60. Instructional methods and procedures to promote purpose of school program and meet individual needs and differences.</td><td>high school</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Each high school shall be comprehensive unless classified by the State Department of Education as college preparatory, vocational or island schools and shall schedule in grades 9-12 at least 45 units of credit as follows:</td><td>high schools
st. dept. of ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td>X (classify)</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Subject — **Units** Art 1 English 5 Foreign language 2 Home economics 3 Industrial arts 3 Mathematics 3 Music 1 Physical ed. & health 1 Social Studies 3 Science 3 In addition to the above or other subjects 15						
	Three year high schools may include units or their equivalent scheduled in the 9th grade of junior high schools within school system.	3-year high schl.				X	
	A new high school organized after July 1, 1968 shall schedule of at least 55 units of credit including those listed above.						
	College preparatory, vocational or island schools shall schedule units to satisfy school's stated purposes and objectives and meet minimum requirements for graduation.						
	Course of study to be approved by the local board of education subject to approval by state board of education.	local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.				X X	
	Individual differences of students shall be provided for by variety of means.						
	Requires well-balanced and effectively administered student activity program to supplement and enrich curriculum, written policies formulated by board of education for student activity program.	local bd. of ed.	X		X		
	School shall provide appropriate recreational activities.	school	X				
	Individual pupil course load based on individual needs, interests and capacity.		X				
	School policy shall prohibit unreasonable kinds and amounts of out-of-school assignments and shall provide for supervised study or independent study at school.		X				
	Shall have well-defined instructional objectives and systematic planning by teachers.		X				
	Shall select and use varied types of learning materials and experiences, evaluative instruments and procedures.		X				
	Library shall be the major instructional resource center of school with instruction in use by librarian.		X				
	Teachers shall make appropriate and effective use of community resources, human and physical.	teachers	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organizations

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3311.01 1971	The school districts of the state shall be styled: "city school districts", "local school districts", "exempted village school district", "county school districts", "joint high school districts", and "joint vocational school districts".						
S §3311.02 1971	A "city school district" is the territory within the corporate limits of each city, excluding territory detached for school purposes and including territory attached for school purposes.						
S §3311.03 1971)	Each school district, other than a "city school district", "exempted village school district", "county school district", "joint high school district", or "joint vocational district" shall be a "local school district."						
S §3311.05 1971	The territory within the territorial limits of a county, exclusive of any territory in any other school district, shall be a "county school district".						
S §3311.11 1971	The boards of education of 2 or more adjoining school districts may, by a majority vote, unite such districts for high school purposes - and will be known as a "joint high school district".	local bds of ed.				X	
S §3311.18 1971	Subject to the consent of the board of education of each school district whose territory would be in a joint vocational school district, there may be created a "joint vocational school district" composed of the territory of all the school districts whose boards of education have approved the formation of the joint vocational school district.	"				X	
S §3313.42	School district of this state and another state may maintain a school jointly.	schl. district(s)				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.48 (1973)	The board of education of each city, exempted village, local and joint vocational school district shall provide for the free education of youths of school age within the district.	bd. of ed.	X				
R Minimum Standards for High Schools (1968) p. 6	See Objectives of School System						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3321.05 (1972)	Concerns evaluation testing of child's capacity to profit from instruction in public schools. See Attendance						
R Minimum Standards for Elem. Schools (3) p. 142 (1970)	The following services for prospective entrants to the early entrance program shall be given during the summer months: a. group mental maturity measure b. individual intelligence test c. supporting readiness evidence is gathered regarding social, emotional and physical characteristics of the child d. parents are notified as to acceptance of the child.	school system	X				
R Minimum Standards for Elem. Schools EDb-401-04	F. As part of a school's pupil services a schedule and outline of diagnostic measures and pupil evaluation is developed with provisions made for collection, organization, interpretation and use of this information.	"	X				
	F. 1. Each school system makes provision for the involvement of teachers and other staff members in the selection of tests and scope of the testing program. The standardized testing program is evaluated periodically and revised as necessary.	"	X				
	F. 2. Standardized Testing - Carefully selected objective group tests are used systematically.	school system	X				
	F. 3 Pupil progress toward the achievement of educational objectives is measured by using a variety of objective and essay tests along with observational methods.	school system	X				
R Minimum Standards for Junior High Schls. (1968) EDb-405-03	F. Each junior high school shall have a program of pupil appraisal utilizing standardized group tests of ability and achievement.	junior high school	X				
R Minimum Standards for High School (1968) EDb-403-07	Each school shall make systematic use of recognized national, regional or state evaluative criteria. Standardized test results and other data on pupil potential and achievement shall be utilized in efforts to improve instruction.	school	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation (page 2)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for High Schools (1968) EDb-403-07 Appendix C-II	1. Objective group tests shall be utilized to measure systematically current student abilities, achievements and aptitudes.	schools	X				
	2. Student progress shall be measured by using a variety of objective essay and observational methods.						
	3. Periodic surveys of students shall be made to identify general characteristics of student groups by collecting such information as: a) student participation in group activities b) educational and vocational plans c) opinions and attitudes toward school d) educational handicapped needs.						
	Follow-up studies of former students and drop-outs shall be conducted.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Schools (1968) EDb-403-01 (k) (High Schls.) EDb-405-01 (k)	A school may develop experimental programs not provided for in these standards with prior approval of the superintendent of public instruction. A school may institute permanent status of such programs with adequate evidence of continuous self-evaluation and approval of superintendent of public instruction.	school				X	
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio					
		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.57 (1971)	Boards of education of city, exempted village, or local school districts may provide, subject to approval by parents, activities for children during the summer vacation period.	bds. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	-
		parents			X		
	With the approval of the state board of education, the vacation activities might be required for promotions and graduation.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
S §3313.58 (1971)	Boards of education of city, exempted village, or local school districts may, upon nomination of superintendent of schools, employ persons to supervise, organize and conduct social and recreational work in such school district.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
		supt. of schools				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3317.09 (1971)	All moneys distributed to a school district by the state, whether from a state or federal source, shall be accounted for by the division of school finance of the department of education. All moneys shall be coded as to county, school district, source and other pertinent information.	Div. of school finance (dept. of ed. state)	X				
	At the end of a month, a report of such distribution shall be made by the division of school finance to the clerk of the Senate and the executive secretary of the House of Representatives to the Ohio legislative service commission to be available for examination by any member of either house, to each school district and to the governor.	Div. of school finance	X				
S §3317.11 (1973)	Annually, each county board of education shall prepare a budget of operating expenses for the ensuing year for the county school district on forms prepaid by the state board of education, and shall certify the same to the state board of education, together with such other information as the board may require.	county board of ed. (for the county schl. dist)	X				
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The budget is detailed in the provision.						
S §3318.19 (1971)	Biennial reports to general assembly. See School Construction						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Regulations are divided as Minimum Standards for Elementary School, Minimum Standards for Junior High School and Minimum Standards for High Schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio High Schls. (1968) EDb-402-01(J)	Graduation shall be based on satisfactory completion of the requirements of the school.						
EDb-403-01(L)	17 units, minimum above 8th grade required for graduation. English 3 units Social Studies 2 units (1 unit must be in American history and government) Science 1 unit Mathematics 1 unit Health & Phys. Ed. 1 unit (Maximum of 1 unit within the 17 may be made up of courses which carry less than 1/2 unit of credit).	student	X				
EDb-403-01(N)	Each high school shall accept credits earned toward graduation or from any high school accredited or approved by a state department of education. Sending school shall provide transcript to verify credits earned.	high school	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Elementary Schools (1970) EDb-401-04	Each school system shall maintain organized, balanced and coordinated program of pupil services to assist teachers in meeting the differentiated needs of pupils in both affective and cognitive areas. - Services operating in or available to each elementary school include psychological, guidance, pupil evaluation and appraisal, etc. - Guidance program - individual and group services supplemented by out-of-school resources and involving the principal and all teaching staff members. - Each school shall have regular screening procedures to identify children with special needs. - Program to identify and deal with chronic truancy and tardiness. - Program of standardized tests and teacher-prepared appraisal instruments. - Procedures to orient new pupils. - Periodic reporting to parents on pupil progress including parent-teacher and teacher-pupil conferences.	schl. system	X				
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Junior High Schools (1968) EDb-405-03	Junior High guidance program shall include: - individual and group services to aid students with educational, vocational, social, health and civic concerns; - utilization of out-of-school resources; - coordination between counsellor and entire staff; - 7th grade program designed to orient pupil to junior high experiences; - developmental experiences; - pre-vocational and educational guidance; - use of valid and objective information regarding pupil achievement progress, development and abilities. Each junior high shall make provision for or have access to a school psychologist. Each junior high school shall have planned and coordinated program of pupil appraisal utilizing standardized group tests of ability and achievement. Each junior high shall issue progress reports for every pupil and supplementary written reports when progress is not satisfactory.	junior high school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio High Schools (1968) EDb-403-03	There shall be guidance programs in each school with individual and group services, supplemented by out-of-school resources, coordinated by a qualified school counselor and involving the entire staff. - Valid and objective information regarding pupil achievement, progress, development and ability used as part of instructional program. - Progress reports to parents. - Each school shall have provision for services of a psychologist - Routine screening procedures to identify children who need special education and services.	high school	X				
EDb-403-04(I)	Each school shall provide guidance staff in the ratio of one full-time counselor to 400 students. A school with 400 or more students shall have at least one certificated counsellor (As of 1970-71 school year).	high school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3375.14 (1972)	The board of education of a school district may provide for the establishment, control and maintenance of school libraries. Such board of education may purchase, construct, etc. buildings for library purposes.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
S §3375.15 (1972)	In any school district in which a free public library has been established, such library shall be under the control and management of a 7-member board of trustees.	bd. of trustees	X				
S §3375.16 (1972)	The board of education may transfer, convey or lease property for library purposes.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist.)				X	
S §3375.17 (1972)	The board of library trustees may annually certify to the board of education of the school district the amount of money required to maintain and operate said library.	bd. of library trustees (local)				X	
	The board of education may annually levy a tax on taxable property of school district for library purposes.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
Minimum Standards for Ohio Schools (1968) EDb-403-05	Each school shall have up-to-date, growing collection of library books with the following number of books exclusive of dictionaries, newspapers and magazines:						

Enrollment	Use of Volumes
499 or less	5,000
500-999	5,000 for 1st 500 pupils plus 4 volumes for each additional pupil.
1,000-1,999	7,000 for the first 1,000 pupils plus 3 volumes for each additional pupil
2,000 or more	10,000 for the 1st 2,000 pupils plus 2 volumes for each additional pupil

Annual expenditure:

499 or less	$450 for 1st 200 pupils plus $2 for each additional pupil.
500-799	$1,050 for 1st 500 pupils plus $1.50 for each additional pupil
1,000 or more	$1,800 for 1st 1,000 pupil

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Ohio
Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Requires encyclopedias, dictionaries, atlases, almanacs indexes, books of statistics, magazines, newspapers and other periodicals (minimum of 25 titles).</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Collection must be classified and catalogued.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Each school shall have adequate audio-visual equipment and materials.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EDb-403-04(j)</td><td>Each school shall have a trained librarian assigned as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>Pupil Enrollment</th><th>Assignment</th><th>Library Science Training</th></tr>
<tr><td>300 or less</td><td>1/2 time</td><td>12 semester hours</td></tr>
<tr><td>301-499</td><td>full-time</td><td>16 semester hours</td></tr>
<tr><td>500 or over</td><td>full-time</td><td>24 semester hours or certificated as a librarian</td></tr>
</table></td><td>high schools</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Minimum Standards for Ohio Junior High Schools (1968) EDb-405-05(I)</td><td>School must maintain accurate, up-to-date record or list of all school board-owned library books. Use of auxiliary and supplementary library services encouraged, but does not excuse board of education from meeting minimum requirements.</td><td>junior high schools</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.50 (1971)	Boards of education and boards of health making tests for determining defects in hearing and vision in school children shall keep an accurate record of such tests and of measures taken to correct the defects.	bds. of ed. (local) & bds. of health	X				
S §331. 7. 021	A membership record shall be kept by grades in each school district which shall show the following information for each enrolled pupil:						
	Name, date of birth, name of parent, date entered school, date withdrawn from school, days present, days absent, and number of days school was open for instruction while the pupil was enrolled and pupils that are transported to school.	schl. dist.	X				
	This membership record shall be kept intact for at least 5 years and shall be made available to the state board of education in making an audit of average daily membership or transportation of district.						
	The membership records shall be filed in the office of county superintendent of schools.	county supt. of schools	X				
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Elem. Schools (1970) EDb-401-04(c)	Each school shall maintain a current cumulative record for individual pupils showing personal identification, academic progress, health information, and test results.	schools	X				
R Minimum Standards for Ohio High Schls. (1968) EDb-403-03 (d)	Each school shall maintain up-to-date permanent cumulative record of individual pupils showing personal data and progress through school.	school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for High School (1968) p. 6	The basic purpose of education is to perpetuate the culture in which it exists. The mission of education is to provide for the fullest possible development of the talents and potentialities of our young people in order that they may participate effectively in the cultural, political, social and economic life of our democracy. Therefore, an adequate program of education must be provided through our system of schools for all individuals regardless of race, creed, color or the economic conditions of the area in which they live.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3307.03 (1971)	A State Teachers Retirement System is established for teachers of public schools which includes the funds for the payment of retirement allowances.	St. Teachers Ret. Sys.	X				
S §3309.03 (1971)	A School Employees Retirement System is established for the employees of public schools, which shall include funds for the payment of retirement allowances.	Schl. Empl. Ret. Sys.	X				
S §3319.084 (1973)	In all school districts each full-time non-teaching school employee, after service of one calendar year with a board of education, shall be entitled, during each year thereafter while in the employ of such board of education, to vacation leave with full pay for a minimum of two calendar weeks, excluding legal holidays.	schl. dist.	X				
S §3319.085 (1971)	Any non-teaching school employee who has left the employ of the board of education for the purpose of active duty in the U.S. Armed Services and returns within 8 weeks shall be re-employed by the district board of education.	bd. of ed (schl. dist)	X				
S §3319.086 (1971)	In all school districts, 40 hours shall be the standard work week for all non-teaching school employees.	schl. dists	X				
§3319.087 (1973)	All regular non-teaching school employees are entitled to be paid for the following holidays provided each employee accrued earnings on his next preceding and his next following scheduled work days before and after such a holiday: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas.	schl. dist.	X				
S §3319.11 (1971)	Upon the recommendation of the superintendent of schools that a teacher eligible for continuing service status be re-employed, a continuing contract shall be entered into between the board of education and such teacher unless the board by a 3/4 vote rejects the recommendation of the superintendent.	supt. of schls. bd. of ed. (local) & teacher				X X	
S §3319.13 (1971)	Upon the written request of a teacher or a regular non-teaching school employee, a board of education may grant a leave of absence for a period of not more than two consecutive school years for educational or professional or other purposes, and shall grant leave when illness or other disability is the reason for the request.	bd. of ed (local)	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 2)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3319.131	A public school teacher who has completed five years of service may, with the permission of the board of education and superintendent of schools, be entitled to take a leave of absence for professional improvement, with part pay for one or two semesters.	teacher bd. of ed (local) & supt. of schls.				X X	
S §3319.14	Any teacher who leaves a teaching position and joins the U.S. Armed Forces and who returns shall be re-employed by the board of education of the district in which he held such teaching position.	bd. of ed. (dist)	X				
S §3319.141 (1973)	Any person employed by any board of education shall be entitled to 15 days sick leave with pay for each year.	schl. employ. bd. of ed. (local)	X X				
	School employees, upon approval of responsible administrative officer of the school district, may use sick leave for absence due to personal illness, pregnancy, exposure to contagious disease and illness, injury or death in employee's immediate family.	admin. officer (schl. dist)			X		
S §3319.17	When, by reason of decreased enrollment of pupils, return to duty of regular teachers after leaves of absence, or suspension of schools, territorial change affecting the district, a board of education may make a reasonable reduction of the number of teachers.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	–

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio High Schl. EDb-403-01(J) (1968)	Promotion shall be based on satisfactory progress.						
EDb-403-01(k)	In 4-year or 6 year high school, basis for assignment to 9th grade shall be satisfactory completion of grade 8 or as provided in §3319.01. In 3 year high school requirements for assignment to 10th grade shall be satisfactory completion of grade 9. Beyond this, assignment of students to specific grade levels shall be determined by the policies of each individual school.	high schl schools	X			X	
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Junior High Schls. (1968) EDb-405-01(E)	Each school system shall have written and adopted policies for promotion or assignment of pupils to the junior and senior high school.	local schl. system	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Schools (Elem.) EDb-401-05 (b)	Pupil-teacher ratio shall not exceed 30 pupils (determined by dividing total school enrollment in each building by total school teaching staff which is actively engaged in instruction.	elem. schls.	X				
R (Jr. High School) EDb-405-04 (I)	Maximum pupil load for classes such as typing, physical education and music shall be established by local policy.	junior high school				X	
	Maximum of 180 pupils per day for a teacher may be an average in program of flexible scheduling which involves large and small group instruction.					X	
R (High School) EDb-403-04 (k)	Pupil-teacher ratio shall not exceed 27-1 (determined by dividing total enrollment by total teaching staff).	high schools	X				
" (L)	Except in classes such as typing, physical education and music, no teacher shall instruct more than 180 pupils per day exclusive of study halls. With cooperative teaching project each person's time may be counted in determining individual teacher's load.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Non-Professional Staffing Requirements

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO - page 2

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3319.088	Educational aides shall be under the supervision and direction of a teacher.	educational aides	X				
	Aides may assist the teacher with instructional tasks and in duties that the teacher may decide a person not certificated as a teacher may perform.	teacher			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3327.01	In all city, exempted village and local school districts where resident school pupils in grades k-8 live more than 2 miles from school, the board of education shall provide transportation for such pupils except when the board and the state board of education decide that such transportation is unreasonable.	bd. of ed. (local)	X				
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
		bd. of ed. (local)				X	
	In all of the above-named districts, the board of education shall provide transportation for all children who are so crippled that they are unable to walk to school.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)	X				
	The cost of any transportation provided shall be paid first out of federal funds and secondly out of state apportionments.						
S §3327.011 (1972)	Coordinators of school transportation shall be appointed to assure that each pupil is transported to and from school in a safe, expedient and economical manner.	coordin. of schl. transp.	X				
S §3327.02 (1972)	If the board of education of a school district deems that transportation of certain children by school conveyance is impracticable, then the local board shall so report to the county board.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
		bd. of ed. (schl. dist)	X				
	If the county board agrees then such local board shall pay the parent of the child for private transportation.	county bd. of ed.	X				
		local bd. of ed.	X				
S §3327.04	The board of education of any city, exempted village or local school board may contract with the board of another district for the admission and/or transportation of pupils into any school in such other district, on terms agreed upon by both.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
S §3327.05 (1972)	The board of education of a school district shall not provide transportation for any pupil who is a school resident of another school district unless the board of the district of the pupil's residence has given its consent.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)	X				
	If transportation is being provided contrary to this provision, the state board of education may withdraw state funds for transportation.	st. bd. of ed.				X	withdraw state funds
S §3327.06 (1972)	When a pupil attends school (as in §3327.04) in a district other than the one in which he is a resident, tuition for such attendance shall be paid by the resident school district.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3327.10 (1972)	Qualifications of bus drivers						
	A. driver must receive valid certificate from the county board of education certifying that such person is at least 18 years and is qualified physically and otherwise for the job.	driver county bd. of ed.	X X				
	B. Driver shall have an annual physical exam. Any certificate may be revoked by the granting authority on proof that the hold has been guilty of misconduct.	driver county bd. of ed.	X			X	revoke certificate
	C. Any bus driver must give bond except an employee of a school district who drives a vehicle owned by the school district.	driver	X				
R Calculation of Pupil Transportation Payments (CPTP) EDp-917.02	A. Board owned school buses						
	1. Amount for the number of eligible students transported is to be computed by multiplying $18 by the number of eligible pupils transported plus						
	2. Amount for approved average number of miles per day is to be computed by multiplying $29 by the approved average daily miles.						
	B. Contractor owned school buses						
	1. Amount for number of eligible pupils transported = $20 multiplied by number of eligible pupils transported plus						
	2. Amount for approved average number of miles per day = $31 multiplied by the approved average daily miles.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3317.01 1973	The School Foundation Program shall be administered by the state board of education, with the approval of the controlling board.	st. bd. of ed. controll'g board	X		 X		
	The superintendent of public instruction shall calculate the amounts payable to each district and shall certify the amounts payable to each eligible district.	supt. of pub. instr.	X				
	The district has the authority to levy a current tax levy for school operations of at least 20 mills.	district	X				
S §3317.02 1972	Provison details the calculation of payments to school districts.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
S §3318.06 1973	See School Construction						
S §3318.08 1971	See School Construction						
S §3318.091 1972	See School Construction						
S §3375.17 1972	See Libraries						
C Art. VI §2 1972	The general assembly shall make provisions, by taxation, or otherwise, that will secure a thorough and efficient system of common schools throughout the state.	general assembly	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Revised Code of Ohio §3313.67	The board of education of each city, exempted village, or local school district may make and enforce such rules and regulations to vaccinate and immunize the pupils attending public school in order to prevent the spread of communicable diseases.	bd. of ed. (local)			X		
S §3313.671 (1973)	No pupil shall be admitted to public elementary or high school unless such pupil shows that he has received immunization against poliomyletis, smallpox, rubella, diphtheria, rubeola, pertussis and tetanus.	public school pupil	X X				
S §3313.69 (1971)	The board of education or board of health providing a system of medical and dental inspection of school children shall include tests to determine defective hearing and vision.	bd. of ed. or bd. of health	X				
S §3313.71 (1971)	School physicians may make examinations, which include tests to determine defective hearing, and diagnosis of all children referred to him.	school physicians				X	
	Physicians may make examinations of teachers and other school employees and may make inspection of school buildings.						
	(For more specific details of School Physicians duties, please refer to provision)						
S §3313.712 (1974)	Annually the board of education of school districts shall ask for the parent's consent for emergency medical treatment of their child.	bd. of ed. (local)	X				
	Even if a parent gives written consent for emergency medical treatment, the school or hospital or practitioner shall make all reasonable attempts to contact the parent/guardian before treatment is given.	schl. or hospital or practitioner	X				
S §3313.81	The board of education of any school district may provide free lunches for needy pupils.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
	The state board of education is designated as the state educational agency, responsible for carrying out the "National School Lunch Act" 82 Stat. 117 (1946), 42 U.S.C. 1751, and the "Child Nutrition Act of 1966," 80 Stat 890, 42 U.S.C. 1771.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Schools ED b-403-01 (P)	High School - Official school day for each full-time pupil shall consist of not less than 6 hours of scheduled classes and other guided learning experiences (for schools on semester, quarter or pentamester plan) or 6.6 hours (for schools on trimester plan).	high schl.	X				
	"Other guided learning experiences" are educationally related uses of pupil time augmenting graded courses of study, planned cooperatively with pupil, parent or guardians and school personnel, approved by principal according to district rules and regulations. May be off campus and may include such things as employment, independent study and volunteer work.	Principal			X(approval)		
		schl. dist			X		
	Lunch time may be included in above time requirement.						
ED-b-405-01-(1)	Junior High School - Official school day for each pupil shall consist of not less than 6 hours of scheduled classes, individualized instruction, and supervised study (for schools on semester, quarter, or pentamester plan) or 6.6 hours (for schools on trimester plan).	junior high school	X				
	May include up to 30 minutes for lunch.						
ED b-401-02(f)	Elementary School - Official school day for each pupil shall consist of not less than 5 hours, excluding noon recess, for scheduled classes, individualized instruction, and supervised study (for schools on semester, quarter or pentamester plan) or 5.5 hours (for schools on trimester plan.	elem. schl.	X				
	Length of official school day for kindergarten pupil shall be not less than 2 1/2 hours.						
Revised School Code of Ohio §3317.01.3	School shall be open for instruction at least 180 days unless this requirement is waived by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. (Trimester and quarter exceptions are cited).	schl. dist.	X				
		st. supt.				X	
S Revised Code of Ohio §3313.48 (1971)	Provisions for length of school day - same as regulations.						
S §3313.481 (1971)	The board of education of any school district may, subject to approval of the state department of education, provide for 3 trimesters or 240 days of school in a calendar year provided that such school shall be open for instruction for not less than 80 days in each trimester.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist				X	
		st. dept. of education			X		
	Students shall be assigned to 2 of the 3 trimesters so provided.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.482 (1971)	The board of education of any school district may, subject to approval by the state department of education, provide for 4 quarters or 236 school days in a calendar year provided that such school be open for instruction for not less than 59 days each quarter.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
		st. dept. of ed.			X		
S §3313.483 (1971)	The board of education of a school district may not delay the opening of schools or close its schools for financial reasons unless so authorized by the superintendent of public instruction.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist)				X	
		supt. of pub. instr			X		
S §3313.484 (1971)	A board of education of a school district may, subject to the approval of the superintendent of public instruction, provide for 5 pentamesters, or 225 days of school in a calendar year provided that such school shall be open for not less than 45 days in each pentamester. Students shall be assigned by the board of education to 4 of the 5 pentamesters.	bd. of ed. (schl. dist.)				X	
		supt. of pub. instr			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3318.03 (1971)	The state board of education shall review the application of the school district board of education, and shall make a determination of the needs of the school district for additional classroom facilities, the amount of the cost that the district can supply, by the issuance of bonds previously authorized by the electors.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
S §3318.06 (1973)	If the state board of education approves the project (for additional facilities), the school district board may by a majority shall, if it desires to proceed with the project, declare by resolution that it is unable to provide adequate classroom facilities without assistance from the state, and to qualify for such assistance it is necessary to levy a tax ouside the ten-mill limitation and the tax levy question shall be submitted to the electors at the next general or primary election.	st. bd. of ed. bd. of ed. (schl. dist) electors			X	X X	
S §3318.08 (1971)	If the requisite favorable vote on the election is obtained, the state board of education upon certification of the results of the election, shall enter into a written agreement with the school district board for the construction and sale of the project.	st. bd. of ed & bd. of ed. (school district)	X X				
S §3318.091 (1971)	After the above written agreement, the school district board of education shall issue the bonds or notes and deposit the proceeds in the school districts' project construction account.	bd. of ed. (school district)	X				
S §3318.19 (1971)	A complete detailed report of the expenditures of funds (in school construction) shall be made by the state board of education biennally to the General Assembly.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
Minimum Standards for Ohio Elem. Schools (1970) EDb-401-09	The school plant and site shall provide an appropriate and adequate physical environment to support the educational program and to safeguard the health and safety of the pupils. Building constructed and maintained for safe and healthful living. Learning areas in kind and number to provide for educational program required in EDb-401-03. Space shall be adequate for seating and activities of the size of the group assigned to occupancy. Ample, well-lighted, glare-free chalkboards, bulletin boards, book-shelves and display facilities. - Adequate storage space - Efficient administrative areas - Faculty conference and work areas - Special facilities for physical education, music, visual and applied arts designed to implement educational program.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards (page 2)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	- Room for small group meetings - Health clinic - Facilities appropriate for multi-media learning materials - Sufficient usable space to accomodate enrollment - Clean, attractive and free from hazards - Playground equipment of appropriate kinds and amount for playground activities.						
Minimum Standards for Ohio Jr. High Schools (1965) EDb-405-08	Implementation of the educational program will require providing facilities and classrooms of proper type, design, and utilization of instructional equipment and materials, and for varied, instructional activities related to the subject involved. Adequate heating, ventilation and lighting - sufficient space - building shall be kept attractive and in good repair by decoration and maintenance.						
Minimum Standards for Ohio High Schls. (1968) EDb-403-08	The school site and building shall provide appropriate and adequate physical facilities to meet the needs of the educational program and to safeguard the health and safety of the pupils. There shall be academic classrooms in kind and number, as well as laboratory and auxiliary facilities to provide for the educational program required in EDb-403-02(c) There follow a series of general requirements similar to those for elementary schools (EDb-401-09), and a list of fairly specific requirements including the following: Student stations (with tradeboard, chalkboard, instructional supplies, reference materials, etc.); Library center with size dependent on school enrollments; Instructional materials center; Guidance services facilities; Health services facilities; Office space sufficient for efficient administration; Faculty workroom and toilet facilities;						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Construction and Equipment Standards (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Adequate facilities for art, business education, home economics, industrial arts, music, physical education, and science (lists specific facilities that must be provided for each of these subjects);						
	Building and grounds kept clean and attractive;						
	Proper maintenance and repair;						
	Adequate workroom and custodial storage areas.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Elementary Schools (1970) EDb-401-02-c	No tax-supported school shall be approved unless it has at least 3 fully certificated full-time teachers and 60 pupils (island school districts exempt)						
	(1) The Superintendent of Public Instruction, with approval of the State Board of Education, may exempt school when shown that number of pupils available or other circumstances make it impractical to comply.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
R Minimum Standards for Ohio Junior High Schools (1970) EDb-405-01(B)	A chartered (accredited) junior high school shall have minimum enrollment of 500 pupils in grades 7, 8, and 9. (But if a school exists which does not meet enrollment requirement, but meets all other minimum standards, shall continue to be chartered.)	junior high school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Revised Code of Ohio §3323.011 (1972)	By December 1, 1972, requires school district to submit a comprehensive plan for special education to be approved by state board of education by July 1, 1973 before state funds can be approved for operation of programs and services.	local school district st. bd. of ed.	X		 X		
	The state board of education shall not approve plan unless it meets educational needs of handicapped children in that school district and other school districts in the same general area.	st. bd. of ed.	X				No state funds
	The school district may meet requirement with a plan that cooperates or contracts with another school district.	local schl. dist				X	
	By February 1, 1973, the state board of education must report recommendations for state-wide comprehensive plan. [Such a plan was adopted in 1973 and the following state board of education standards were adopted based on that plan].	st. bd. of ed.	X				
EDb 215-01	Program Standards for Hearing Impaired Children						
	A. A special education unit may be approved only within these standards unless special authorization is received from the Division of Special Education.	Div. of Spec. Ed.			X		
	B. Eligibility - legal school age - capable of profiting substantially from instruction - specifically determined hearing loss - placement based on educational needs with respect to communication skills - requires current and periodic physical and audiological exams with continuing medical consultation recommended.						
	C. Superintendent of school district is responsible for pupil assignment and district shall have specific written criteria to determine eligibility for programs and services.	local supt local dist	X X				
	D. Require comprehensive plan approved by state board of education.	local dist st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
	E. Minimum ADM = 6 Maximum ADM = 8						
	Maximum age range within instructional unit = 48 months.						
	F. Housing, Facilities, Equipment and Materials - general standards.						
	G. Educational Programs - general standards including requirements that program organization be essentially the same as for other children of the same age in school districts and that written policies exist for selection and placement of hearing impaired children in regular classes. Also requires periodic reporting to parents on academic progress and behavioral adjustment.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

		Ohio					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	H. Supervision and Other Support Staff I. Qualifications (Teachers)						
ED b-215-02	Program Standards for Crippled Children (Orthopedically and Other Health Impaired) A. C. D. (Similar to standards for hearing impaired) F. G. H. I. B. Eligibility - legal school age - capable of profiting substantially from instruction - has congenital or acquired physical disability which prevents successful functioning in a regular classroom. - requires current medical report from physician treating child for placement with continuing medical consultation recommended. E. Minimum ADM = 8 Maximum ADM = 16 Maximum age range = 48 months						
EDb-215-03	Program Standards for Visually Impaired Children A. B. C. D. (Similar to standards for hearing impaired) F. G. H. I. E. Minimum ADM = 8 Maximum ADM = 12 Maximum age range = 48 months						
EDb-215-04	Program Standards for Children with Severe and/or Multiple Impairments (e.g. deaf/blind, autistic, aphasic, etc.) A and C - similar to standards for hearing impaired B. Eligibility - legal school age						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	- capable of profiting substantially from instruction - must have such severe communication, behavioral, developmental and educational problems that he cannot properly be accomodated in any existing special education program - must be examined by physician before initial placement with medical consultation encouraged on a continuing basis.						
	D. Additional program options may be approved on the basis of guidelines adopted by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.		X	X		
EDb-215-05	Program Standards for Learning and Behavioral Disabilities A. C. D. (Similar to standards for hearing impaired) F. G. H. I. B. Eligibility - legal school age - functions within (or above) normal range of intelligence (i.e. above 80 I.Q.) - cannot meet academic and social behavioral expectations of the regular instructional program because of a significant performance deficit in one or more of the basic educational areas as determined through an educational assessment that includes standardized testing and classroom observation. - Does not have severe visual, hearing, or motor involvements. - Shall have complete physical, including neurological, examination before initial placement with continuing medical consultation encouraged. E. Minimum ADM = 8 Maximum ADM = 10 As a student is phased out of special class for major portion of school day, additional student may be placed in class. When student is returned full-time to regular classroom, additional student should be placed in special class. Maximum age range = 60 months.						
EDb-215-06	Program Standards for Children with Severe Behavioral Handicaps (Emotionally Disturbed)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Ohio

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
EDb-215-06	A. C. D. F. (Similar to standards for hearing impaired) G. H. I. B. Eligibility - legal school age - capable of profiting substantially from instruction - does not have severe hearing, visual or motor involvement, but is unable to function effectively within regular school setting because of a significant behavior disorder, even with special class and/or supportive services. E. Minimum ADM = 6 Maximum ADM = 15 Age range = 48 months						
EDb-215-07	Programs Standards for Educable Mentally Retarded Children A. C. D. (Similar to standards for hearing impaired) H. I. B. Eligibility - legal school age - capable of profiting substantially from instruction - general I.Q. range 50-80 - cannot meet academic and social behavioral expectations of the regular instructional program in that school because of significant performance deficit in basic educational areas as determined through educational assessment that includes standardized tests and/or classroom observation indicating long term need for modified educational program. E. Minimum ADM (elementary or junior high) = 12, (high school) = 14. Maximum age range (elementary or junior high) = 48 months, (high school) = 60 months. F. Housing Facilities, Equipment and Materials - shall be housed in regular school building with children of comparable age, located in same section of building housing children of comparable age, of comparable size and appearance and contain comparable equipment. - May use departmentalized or team teaching, grouping age ranges, but may not move children from school building housing peer group to implement these. G. Educational Programs - geared toward adult independence with measurable, written educational objectives, including minimum						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	requirements for high school graduation - work-study is integral part of program - instruction in physical education, home economics, industrial arts, driver's training adjusted to abilities of student - progress measured individually with reports to parents. - reassessment of educational objectives at least every five years.						
EDb-215-08	Program Standards for Special Education Units for Speech, Language, and Hearing Services						
	A. Approved only within these standards or with written authorization by Division of Special Education.	Div. of Spec. Ed.			X		
	One unit may be approved for the first 2,000 children in ADM.						
	One unit may be approved for each additional 2,500 children in ADM.						
	One unit may be approved as a supervisory unit.						
	Two or more districts may arrange co-operating for unit.						
	B. Eligibility, Assessment and Placement - child of legal school age with speech, language or hearing problem - bases for selection and placement for services made by therapist and include: diagnostic speech evaluation, audiometric evaluation, language assessment and psychological services; general examination by school or family physician with referral to and treatment by medical specialists for specific problems. - bases for selection of children for lip-reading and auditory training - school district shall have written criteria for eligibility and placement.						
	C. Comprehensive Program and Services including services appropriate to grade level and organized to deliver services based on assessed needs						
	D. Class size - Active caseload 60 (minimum) to 110 (maximum), but modified when precision therapy is utilized. - Caseloads approaching 60 shall have intensive treatment - Caseloads approaching 110 shall have students whose disabilities lend themselves to larger group work or more rapid remediation.						
	E. Housing, Facilities, Equipment and Materials - adapted to functions of unit						
	F. Educational Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Individual assessment for each child with therapists assigned to instruct only eligible children						
	G. Similar to H - under hearing impaired.						
	H. Similar to I - under hearing impaired.						
EDb-215-09	Program Standards for Special Education Units for School Psychological Services						
	A. Approved only within these standards or with written authorization by Division of Special Education.	Div. of Spec. Ed.			X		
	One special education unit per 3,000 children ADM.						
	Unit may be approved to supervised school psychology program.						
	Two or more districts may cooperate.						
	B. Eligibility - all children identified as or thought to be handicapped; children in regular school programs and their parents; and educational service personnel who need help with instructional strategies.						
	C. Comprehensive Services to the Educational Program. Describes comprehensive role of school psychologist.						
	D. Housing, Facilities, Equipment and Materials - appropriate for private consultations.						
	E. Supervisory and Others Staff Support - One supervisory unit for each 15 approved units for technical assistance program management and evaluation.						
	F. Teacher Aids and Volunteers - gives criteria for selection.						
	G. Qualifications - school psychologist must be certified by Ohio Department of Education under standards approved by state board of education.	Dept. of Ed. st. bd. of ed.			X X		
	H. Supervised Experience in School Psychology.						
EDb-215-10	Program Standards for Transportation of Handicapped Children.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 7)

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Reimbursement may be made for physically handicapped children attending a regular public school if medical evidence from physician that child cannot attend school without transportation, but children attending Division of Special Education approved classes need no medical evidence to get reimbursement by Division of Special Education	Div. of Spec. Ed.				X	
EDb-215-11	Program Standards for Individual Instructional Services						
	A. Home Instruction for Physically Handicapped						
	B. Home Instruction for Children with Severe Behavioral Handicaps						
	C. Supplemental Tutoring for Learning and Behavioral Disabilities						
	D. Supplemental Tutoring for Hearing Impaired						
	E. Supplemental Tutoring for Visually Impaired						
	F. Experimental Individual Instructional Services						
	School districts may be reimbursed for all of the above under specific circumstances and of special rates.	Div. of Spec. Ed.	X			X	
EDb-215-12	Program Standards for Individual Supplemental Services for Handicapped Children						
	A. Boarding Schools for Physically Handicapped						
	B. Student Reader Service for Visually Impaired Children						
	C. Guide Serive (for visually impaired)						
	D. Attendant Service (for crippled children) School districts may be reimbursed for all of the above under specific circumstances and at specific rates.	Div. of Spec. Ed.	X			X	
EDb-215-13	Program Standards for Legal Dismissal from School Attendance						
	A. (1) All dismissals shall be approved by the State Superintendent within State Board Standards	St. Supt. St. Bd.			X X		
	(2) Child approved for dismissal cannot legally be admitted to state's public school while dismissal in force.						
	(3) Dismissal may be revoked (a) by State Superintendent upon written request of school district of residence or (b) by State Board of Education for good cause.	St. Supt. schl. dist. St. Bd.				X X X	
	B. (1) Approvals of dismissal only for children of compulsory school age (6-18 years)						
	(2) For children under age 10 with I.Q. below 50 - dismissal approved on 1 or 2 year basis depending on data.						
	(3) For children over age 10 with I.Q. below 50 - dismissal may be approved on permanent basis.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 8)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C. Outlines procedures for dismissal which include periodic evaluation by psychologist, written report to substantiate that child is not capable of profiting substantially from public school program, evaluation by a committee and review if requested by parents, by committee appointed by State Superintendent of Public Instruction.						
S §3313.55	The board of education of any school district may establish special schools for all persons afflicted with TB and may cause all youth, within such district so afflicted, to be excluded from the regular schools.	bd. of ed. schl. dist.				X	
S §3323.05	If there are physically or emotionally handicapped children in any school district not able, even with the help of transportation to attend a school, then such children are provided instruction in their homes.						
	Five hours of instruction by a teacher provided by the board of education shall be equal to the attendance of 5 days at school.	teacher bd. of ed. (local)	X X				
	Upon direction of the state board of education, a board of education shall arrange for home teaching.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		bd. of ed. (local)	X				
S §3325.01 1972	The state school for the deaf and the state school for the blind shall be under the control and supervision of the State Board of Education (and shall adopt necessary rules and regulations).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3317.12	Any board of education participating in Foundation Program funds shall annually adopt a salary schedule for non-teaching school employees based upon training, experience and qualifications. Each board of education shall prepare and may amend specifications descriptive of duties, responsibilities, requirements, and desirable qualifications of classifications of employees required to perform the duties specified in the salary schedule.	bd. of ed. (local) "	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Revised Code of Ohio (1972) §3319.22	Teachers' certificates of state-wide validity shall be issued pursuant to §§3319.22 to 3319.31 or in accordance with standards, rules and regulations authorized by law. Grades of certificates designated as "temporary", provisional, professional or permanent and may be issued for any of the following areas: Kindergarten-primary Elementary High School Special Elementary principal High School principal Supervisor Superintendent Vocational Assistant Superintendent Pupil-personnel workers Local Superintendent Educational Administrative Specialists						
§§3319.23	The state board of education shall establish standards and courses of study for preparation of teachers, provide for inspection of teacher-training institutions and approve such institutions and certificate graduates of such approved courses of institutions.	st. bd. of education	X			X	
§3319.24	Provisional certificates are valid for four years, based on completion of required training, renewable for another four years by the state board of education.	st. bd. of education			X	X	
§3319.25	Professional certificates are valid for eight years; state board of education may convert provisional certificates into professional certificates provided applicant has met standards of preparation, experience and teaching success set by board.	st. bd. of education			X	X	
§3319.26	Permanent certificates - state board of education may convert professional certificates into permanent certificates if applicant has met standards of preparation, experience and teaching success set by board and all permanent certificates shall be countersigned by superintendent of public instruction.	st. bd. of ed. supt. of pub. instr.			X X	X	
§3319.28	Temporary certificate - state board of education may establish standards, rules, and regulations below those set for provisional certificates, and grant one-year, renewable, temporary certificates. Only granted on request of local superintendent and upon evidence of scarcity of suitable certified teachers. Valid only in school or schools in administrative jurisdiction of official signing the request.	st. bd. of ed.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§3319.30	Except as provided in §3319.36 no compensation may be received for teaching by uncertified person and certificate must certify to good moral character of holder.	schl. dist.	X				
§3319.31	State board of education shall revoke certificate of person found to be intemperate, immoral, incompetent, negligent, or guilty of conduct unbecoming to his position.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	Evidence shall be in writing, with notice and a personal hearing before revocation.						
§3319.36	Non-certified teacher may be paid during first two months of school year provided teacher holds bachelor's degree or higher and has filed for provisional (or higher grade) certificate.	local bd. of ed.				X	
	Provides for withholding salary of teacher who has not filed reports required by state or local boards of education.	teachers	X				withhold salary
Certification Standards EDb-301-01 - EDb-301-07	Provides standards for certification as supervisor, reading supervisor, elementary or secondary principal, educational administrative specialist, local superintendent and superintendent.						
	All require a master's degree and 27 months of successful classroom teaching experience for provisional certification, with additional training and/or experience required for renewal or conversion to professional or permanent certification.						
	Course work required for each position is tailored to the duties of that position and allows the applicant substantial flexibility.						
EDb-301-08	Provides standards for elementary teacher provisional certification which include a bachelor's degree that includes at least 29 semester hours in professional education courses and 60 semester hours in general education.						
EDb-301-09	Provides standards for kindergarten-primary teacher provisional certification. Same as for elementary teacher except that 6 semester hours of courses and student teaching are required in kindergarten-primary education. Elementary certificate valid for kindergarten teaching if applicant has completed course work in early childhood education.						
	Renewal and conversion of these certificates are made on the basis of experience and additional training leading to a master's degree.						
EDb-301-10	Standards for provisional high school teaching certificates (grades 7 through 12), which include bachelor's degree with at least 21 semester hours in professional education courses and 30 semester hours in general education.						
EDb-301-01	For certification in comprehensive teaching fields, additional course requirements. Business education (45 semester hours), communications, family life education, humanities, science, social studies (60 semester hours) within each such comprehensive field.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - page 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Ohio Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
EDb-301-02	For certification in specific high school teaching fields, additional course requirements within each such field, e.g. visual arts (30 hours), biological science (20 hours), English (30 hours), industrial arts (30 hours), political science (20 hours), etc.						
EDb-301-10-03	Standard teaching certificate may be validated for the following subjects upon evidence of additional course work in each category: data processing, driver education, reading, typing.						
EDb-301-10-04	A certificate for high school teaching fields is valid for teaching that subject or any subject listed as a course requirement in that area (grades 7-12) unless otherwise noted on certificate or in laws and regulations on certification.						
	Applicant may be certificated in other teaching fields with a minimum of 20 semester hours of appropriate credit.						
	Renewal or conversion of these certificates are made on the basis of experience and additional training leading to a master's degree.						
EDb-301-11-01	Standards for certification of school counselor (minimum of master's degree, teacher certification and three year's experience in and out of teaching).						
EDb-301-11-02	Standards for certification of school psychologist (minimum of master's degree and either 18 months experience or 9 month internship and teaching certificate.)						
EDb-301-11-03	Visiting teacher standards						
EDb-301-11-04	School nurse standards						
EDb-301-12	Special Teaching Certificates - certificates for the following areas of specialization: Visual Art Visual Art- Elementary School only Educational Media Educational Media - Elementary School only Health Education Industrial Arts Languages Languages - Elementary School only Music Physical Education Physical Education - Elementary School only						
	Valid for teaching any subject appearing on the certificate in grades k-12 unless otherwise noted on certificate or stated in laws and regulations.						
	Requirements are similar to those for certification in specific high school fields, although more course work is required in the area of specialization.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
EDb-301-13	Standards for Special Education Teaching Certificate include: Deaf and Hard-of-Hearing - (EDb-301-13-01); Orthopedically Handicapped - (EDb-301-13-02); Physical Therapist - (EDb-301-13-03); Occupational Therapist - (EDb-301-13-04); Visually Handicapped - (EDb-301-13-05); Educable Mentally Retarded - (EDb-301-13-06); Speech and Hearing Specialist - (EDb-301-13-07); Children with Learning Disabilities and/or Behavior Disorders - (EDb-301-13-08). Each field requires some special training for provisional certification and experience plus additional training for higher levels of certification.						
EDb-301-14	Standards for Vocational Teaching Certificates include: Agriculture - (EDb-301-14-01); Distributive Education (EDb-301-14-02); Home Economics - (EDb-301-14-03); Trade and Industrial Education - (EDb-301-14-05); Work Experience - (EDb-301-14-06).						
EDb-301-15	Standards for Vocational Supervisor						
EDb-301-16	Standards for Vocational Director						
EDb-301-17	Temporary Teaching Certificates						
EDb-301-18 - 24	Standards and Regulations Governing Approval of Colleges and Universities Preparing Teachers in Ohio						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R EDb-403-05	Each school shall provide sufficient up-to-date textbook materials for each student with proper procedures for selection, storage and preservation.	school	X				
S §3329.01 (1972)	In order for books to be adopted a publisher must file in the office of the superintendent of public instruction the published list wholesale price.	publisher	X				
S §3329.02 (1972)	The superintendent of public instruction shall fix the maximum price which that book may be sold to district boards of education.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
S §3329.06 (1972)	The board of education of school districts shall furnish, free of charge, the necessary textbooks to the pupils attending public schools.	bd. of ed. (local)	X				
S §3329.07 (1972)	The board of education (school district) shall, at a regular meeting, determine which and the number of each of the textbooks the schools under its charge require.	bd. of ed. (local)	X				
S §3329.08 (1972)	At a regular meeting, the board of education (school district) shall determine by a majority vote which textbooks filed shall be used in the schools. No textbook shall be charged or revised within 4 years of selection and adoption.	"	X				
S §3329.09 (1972)	In city and exempted village school districts, the superintendent of schools and in local school districts, the clerk of the board of education shall be the custodian and distributor of textbooks. They shall keep such records, maintain such accounts and make such reports as the board requires.	supt. of schools & clerk of bd. of ed. (local)	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Ohio

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §3313.53 (1973)	The board of education of any city, exempted village, or local school district may establish and maintain in connection with the public school systems: a) manual training, industrial arts, domestic science and commercial department; b) agricultural, industrial, vocational and trades schools.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	
S §3313.90 (1971)	Each school district shall establish and maintain a vocational education program adequate to prepare a pupil for an occupation.	schl. dist	X				
	School districts may have a joint vocational school district.						
	There must be a minimum enrollment of 1500 pupils in grades 9-12 as a base for comprehensive vocational course offerings.	schl. dist	X				
	The state board of education may approve a state organizational plan for vocational education as long as no school district is excluded in the state-wide plan.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
S §3313.91	Any public board of education may contract with any public agency, board, or bureau or with any private source for the purchase of vocational education for any resident of the district under 21 years and may pay for such services with public funds.	bd. of ed. (local)				X	

OKLAHOMA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8,9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11,12
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A13
*Curriculum	A14-B1
District Organization	B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B6
*Grade Organization	B7
*Graduation Requirements	B8
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B9
*In-Service Training Programs	B10
*Libraries	B11,12
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B13
Objectives of School System	B14
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C1,2
*Promotion Requirements	C3
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C4,5
*Pupil Transportation	C6-8
Revenue	C9-12
*Safety and Health Requirements	C13,14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D2
School Plant Requirements	D3
School Size	D4
Special Education	D5-11
Staff Salary Schedules	D12,13
Teacher Certification	D14-E7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E8,9
*Vocational Education	E10-12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

OKLAHOMA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Compensatory Education Experimental Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-117	The Board of Education of each school district ... maintain and operate a complete public school system of such character as the Board of Education shall deem best suited to the needs of the district.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 15, 16	It is suggested that each school district, during 1973-74, initiate the first of a series of sequential steps that are needed for the implementation of statewide accountability. (No further provisions are stated, no criteria is stated).	Local schl. dist.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

		Oklahoma	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70§3-104 1971 (1973-4)	Authority to require administrative personnel to make reports regarding school activities and if reports are not filed, State Board of Education may withhold state funds, official recognition and accreditation and revoke certificates.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	withhold state funds, official recognition and accreditation, revoke certificates
S 70 §18 116	Any failure to comply with standards results in state aid forfeiture.	"	X				forfeiture of state funds
House Resolution No. 1027 1st Session of 34th Legis. 1973	Oklahoma Department of Education provides regulations within its accreditation process for the implementation of an educational accountability program.	Okla. Dept of Ed.	X				
Bulletin No. 113T July 1973 p. 31 p. 48	See Attendance Requirements						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1-114 1972	All children between the ages of 5 years on or before November 1, and 21 years on or before September 1, shall be entitled to attend school free of charge in the district in which they reside.	Schl. dist.	X				
	Children who are under-age may be admitted to nursery or kindergarten of a district school if: 1) approved by the State Board of Education; 2) pay tuition.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Failure to pay tuition results in stoppage of State Aid Funds until tuition paid or pupil expelled.	"				X	
R Bulletin No. 113T, July 1973, p. 33	VI-b. Students entering accredited elementary school from non-accredited elementary school shall be given a standardized test to determine in what grade student should be placed.						
p. 49	Pupils admitted into junior high school upon completion of study in accredited elementary school. Pupils from non-accredited elementary school must take a standardized test to determine grade placement.						
p. 69	Students entering secondary school from non-accredited elementary or secondary school shall be given a standarized test to determine in which grade they should be placed.						
	Students shall be given comprehensive, written exams in the subjects pursued in non-accredited high schools.						
	d. Students may be admitted to high school upon presentation of certificate of promotion from an accredited 8 year elementary or junior high school.						
	e. Student may be admitted to high school upon presentation of transcript from another accredited high school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-132	Any person who is of legal age and a resident of Oklahoma, over age of 21, and under the age of 26 and who has not completed the 12th grade shall be given the same educational privileges as children 5-21.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Must submit to the Board of Education of the school district in which said person resides:						
	1. That before 21 years of age, he/she was unable to attend school because of physical disability, or military servie and therefore it was impossible to reach grade 12 before 21 years of age.						
	Pupil shall be counted in average daily attendance. (See Attendance)						
	(See Grade Organization) S 70 §1-106)						
S 70 §5-131	The Board of Education - every school district in the state is to provide for educational courses and authorized to provide necessary buildings and other facilities.	Bd. of Ed. Schl. Dist.				X	
	Education courses include grades 1-12 for persons between 6 and 21. It may also include nursery, kindergarten, junior college, vocational, technical, adult and part-time classes and other special classes.						
	(See Vocational Education, Special Education, School Plant).						
R Bulletin 113 1973 p. 76, 77	XIII. Correspondence credit g. Individuals over age of 21 may be permitted to complete their high school work by correspondence from any of the state colleges which offer high school correspondence courses - providing individual is a resident of the State of Oklahoma.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	a. High school correspondence credit to be applied toward graduation shall consist only of credit earned through one of the accredited institutions.						
p. 18	Recommendeds that each superintendent designate 1 or more members of the staff to be responsible for adult education.	schl. supt.				X	
	d. A certificate of grade school achievement may be earned by enrolling in courses of basic education sponsored by the local public school and by passing standardized educational achievement test at the 8th grade achievement level.	"	X				
	f. Course for 1 credit (1/2 unit) of high school work must meet minimum of 36 hours of class work.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education (page 2)

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 18, 19	High School Equivalency Certificate - must be 18 years of age or older - not have attended accredited school for 12 months - make minimum score required for passing General Educational Development Test - only eligible after his class will have graduated - shall file application on prescribed form. Certificate of High School Equivalency cannot be exchanged for high school diploma.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art XIII §4 1968-1972	Legislature shall provide for compulsory attendance at some public or other school of all children in the State between ages of 8 and 16 years, for at least 3 months per year.	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §10-105 1972	Unlawful for parent, guardian, custodian of child who is over 7 years and under 18 and who is not finished 4 years of high school to neglect or refuse to compel child to attend school or alternative equivalent education.	parent or guardian	X				enforce provisions and parent guilty of misdemeanor = fine and/or penalty
		Attendance Officer (indep. schl. dist)			X		
	Exceptions: Mental/physical disability excused by principal and teacher due to emergency, approval of court and school administrator of local school district, or in child's and community's best interest that child be under supervision of judicial officer.						
S 70 §24-120	Board of Education of each school advises Department of Public Welfare of any child absent at least 80% of the time.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	Director of Public Welfare authorized to withhold assistance payments to payee of such child.	Dept. of Public Welfare (Director)				X	
	(See Pupil Records, S 70 §10-106)						
R Teacher Ed. and Certification, 1971 p. 103	See Certification (p. 14) for qualification for Attendance Officer.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §18-109 1973-74	Flat grants						
	a) Special Education - (In addition to Foundation Aid and Incentive Aid)	St. Legis.	X				
	- $4000 to each school district for number of special education classes during 1968-69 and their continuation;						
	- $4,500 to each school district for special education classes provided 1970-71 in excess of '68 - '69;						
	- $5000 to each school district for number of special education classes during '71-'72 in excess of '70-'71;						
	b) $2,500 for each vocational education teacher approved;						
	c) Transportation - entitlements based on scale of transported pupils per square mile;						
	d) New kindergarten program - $225,000 - districts which establish free kindergartens are entitled to certain (unspecified) amount per ADA - based on 2 1/2 hour per day;						
	e) Homebound children - $350,000 - to provide payment to teacher visiting child's home;						
	f) National School Lunch Program - $515,000 to go to the State Board of Education to be apportioned to Public Schools for the purpose of complying with the National School Lunch Act and Child Nutrition Act of 1966;	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	g) Chickasaw Library Learning Center Research Project - $70,000 - to develop center as coordinating vehicle by which existing educational institutions and agencies can better serve the educational needs of the State;						
	h) Elementary counseling and prescriptive teaching - $500,000 to establish and operate psycho-educational evaluation and prescriptive teaching units - to insure proper educational evaluation and education of children recommended for placement in special education programs, prescriptive teaching programs and elementary guidance and counseling.						
S §19-106 1972	Driver Education - State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall allow to each school district an amount equal to actual cost, but in no case to exceed $35 per pupil completing the course.	St. Supt. of Public Instr.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §1210.227 1972	In implementing Drug Abuse Education Act of 1972, every effort shall be made to combine funds appropriated for this purpose with funds available from other sources, federal, state, local or private, in order to achieve maximum benefits for improving Drug Abuse Education.	St. Bd. of Ed. St. Dept. of Ed.	X X				
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 45	e. annual minimum expenditures for library is required (in Middle School and Junior High) - $4 per pupil for 1st 150 students, but not less than $300; - $3 per pupil for next 450 students; - $2.50 per pupil for each student above 600 students.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
p. 34	X.b. Average of $100 per classroom unit shall be expended on improving the elementary library each year.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course/Credit Load

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §11-103	All courses of study are formulated, prescribed, adopted or approved by the State Board of Education for the instruction of pupils in public schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
R Bulletin No. 113T, 1973 p. 18	hours/credit, see Adult Education						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-105 1972	See Accreditation, p. 1						
973-74	State Department of Education provide for formulation and adoption of curricula, courses of study and other necessary instructional aids.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X		X		
S 70 §11-103	Courses of study formulated by State Board of Education shall include: 1. teaching of citizenship - through study of ideals, history and study of principles of democracy; 2. teaching of health, physical fitness and safety, drivers education; 3. basic skills of learning and communication (reading, writing, math); 4. conservation of natural resources; 5. vocational education (see Vocational Education) 6. other aspects of human living and citizenship to achieve objectives and purposes of public education.	St. Bd. of Educ.	X			X	
C Art. XIII §7	Legislature shall provide for teaching of agriculture, horticulture, stock feeding, and domestic science in the common schools of the State.	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §11-102 1972	Instruction shall be conducted in English language except as is necessary for teaching of foreign languages.		X				
S 70 §11-101 1972	Sectarian on religious doctrines is forbidden to be taught in schools.		X				
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 38, 39, 40	Approved list of basic subjects for elementary schools: Includes reading, writing, mathematics, literature, social studies, language, spelling, art, music, etc., varying with grade level.	Elem. schl.	X				
p. 43	Middle School - variety of learning experiences is in 6 basic areas: 1. Language arts 2. Social Studies 3. Mathematics 4. Science 5. The Arts 6. Physical Education and Health	Middle School	X				
p. 49	VII.b. Junior High School Full year of English and full year of math required each year; Social Studies - 1/2 year required each year; Health and Physical Education - 1 year comprehensive program required each year.	Junior High Schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Bulletin 113T 1973	High School						
p. 70	VII(c) High school requires 18 or more units of classroom instruction for graduation. It shall include 1 unit math, 1 unit laboratory science, 1 unit American History, 1/2 unit Oklahoma History and 4 units English.	High School	X				
	(d) It is strongly recommended that college-bound students be required to take English Literature.	"				X	
p. 71	(m) Health education include consumer, community, personal health, dental health, mental health, drug education, nutrition, safety, environment health, alcohol and tobacco.	"	X				
	(n) Explains senior high work - study cooperative programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Oklahoma	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-101 1972	All school districts in Oklahoma shall be designated only as independent, dependent or area vocational technical school districts.						
	Independent school districts and area vocational-technical school districts shall be under the supervision and administration of respective boards of education thereof. Dependent school districts shall be under supervision of county superintendent of schools and administration of respective district boards of education.	bds. of ed.	X		X		
		county supt. of schl.			X		
		Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §5-102	All independent school districts in Oklahoma shall be those which have maintained during the previous year a school offering high school subjects fully accredited by the State Board of Education.	Independ. schl. dist.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S 70 §5-103 1972	Dependent school districts shall offer grades 1 through 8 and have not been designated as independent school district by the State Board of Education.	Depend. Schl. dist.	X				
70 §5-105 1972	Every school district shall be a body corporate and shall possess usual powers of a corporation for public purposes.	Schl. dist.	X				
70 §5-106	The Governing Board of each school district is designated and shall be known as the Board of Education of such district.						
70 §14-108	Area Vocational-technical school districts - see Vocational Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1210.201 1972	Segregation of children in public schools of Oklahoma on account of race, creed, color or national origin is prohibited.						
S 70 §1210.202	No pupil shall be assigned, transferred, or otherwise compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed, color or national origin.						
	No school district or other authority shall seek to achieve racial balance or overcome racial imbalance by transferring or transporting pupils from one school district to another.						
	Nothing in this section shall prevent voluntary transfer of pupils to schools in which their race is a minority.						
Dowell v. Bd. of Ed. of Oklahoma 338 F. Supp. 1256 (1972) affirmed 465 F. 2d 1012	Transportation is permissable tool for achieving school integration.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 26	Test results are useful information, but care should be taken that predictions based on too few scores are avoided.						
	Testing program should be planned so that scores obtained from year to year will contribute to students welfare and teacher's efficiency while not so burdensome that results are invalidated through student's disinterest.						
p. 26	Evaluation						
	State Department of Education encourages schools to evaluate outcomes of their programs by testing program, follow-up and drop-out studies, community attitude surveys, various evaluative criteria or other instruments chosen by the school.	St. Dept. of Ed.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1-107	Either in conjunction with public schools or otherwise under control and supervision of school agencies and officials, other educational services may include health activities, school lunch program, audio-visual education, safety education, vocational rehabilitation, education of exceptional and handicapped children, playground and physical education activities as may be authorized by law or regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed. schl. agencies & officials			X X		
S 1210.34 - 35	Provisions for driver education programs.						
S 3821.2	All independent school districts authorized to acquire one or more studio, sports arena or other recreational facilities and to maintain. School district is to prescribe and enforce fees, rent and tolls charged for such facilities.	Indep. schl. dist.			X	X	
§821.2	Right of independent school district to own, maintain, operate and fix and collect fees, rent, tolls and other revenue for use of facilities is a public right and use of such right and facilities constitute a public benefit.						
S 70 §5 - 130	The Board of Education of any school district may, under such regulations and conditions as it may prescribe, open any school building and permit use of any property belonging to the district for religious, political, literary, cultural, scientific, mechanical or agricultural purposes, and other purposes of general public interest and may make reasonable charge.	Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 35(elem.) p. 45(middle schl) p. 51(junior high schl.) p. 75 (high schl.)	Regulations stated - concerning pupil activity program. General concerning interscholastic and athletic activities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-104 1973-74	Provide for the establishment of a uniform system of pupil and personnel accounting records and reports.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §5-128 1972	Boards of education of all school districts are required to make annual statistical and financial reports to the State Board of Education. The statistical report (made as of June 30) shall be filed with the State Board of Education as soon as information is available following the effective date of such report. A copy of each report shall be filed in office of the county superintendent of schools.	Bd. of Ed. St. Bd. of Ed.	X X				
S 70 §4-104 1972	County superintendent of schools shall make an annual statistical and financial report of all schools under his superivision and file a report with the State Board of Education. A copy of each shall be kept in a bound book and shall constitute permanent records in the office of the county superintendent of schools.	county supt.	X				
S §22-103	The Governing Body of each school district in the State shall provide for and make an annual audit, or in the case of the school district with 50,000 or more in ADA, audit or audits of financial affairs and transactions of each of the funds and activities of such public school for each fiscal year. Such audits shall be made at the end of each fiscal year, however, local board of education may require that audits be made at more frequent intervals.	bd. of ed.	X			X	(as to more frequent audits)
R Bulletin 145Q 1971-72	Stated are the regulations necessary for the approval of a Data Center to be approved for Processing Financial Information for the schools of Oklahoma. The Data Center program shall encompass all expenditure records for each of the funds of the contracting school district other than the activity fund and sinking fund.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	(not all school districts must hav a data center)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1-106 1972	Public schools - includes nurseries, kindergartens, elementary, and secondary schools (high school); not to exceed two years of junior college, night schools, adult and other special classes, vocational and technical instruction "and such other classes as may be supported by public taxation or otherwise authorized by laws". (See Adult Education)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		taxpayers				X	
S 70 §16-112 1972	Grades 7 thru 9 = Junior High School (Section has to do with textbook selection)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
House Bill No. 1051 Section 30	- grades 1 thru 5 - elementary 6 thru 8 - middle 9 thru 12 - high school or	St. Ct.				X	
§18-113 1973	1 thru 6 - elementary 7 thru 9 - junior high 10 thru 12 - high school	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 70 §24-16	High school diploma may be issued on 30 hours college work at accredited college or university.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	
R Bulletin No. 113, 1973 p. 70, 71	For high school graduation requirements, see Curriculum.						
	(f) The local board of education has authority to set local requirements for graduation above those of State Board of Education.	Local Bd. of Ed.				X	
p. 78	Vocational education (See Vocational Education - (d))						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance & Counselling Services

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-104	State Board of Education has exclusive authority in all matters pertaining to standards of qualifications of persons for instructional, supervisory and administrative positions (including school counselors),	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §1-116 1972-73	Teacher - Any person employed to serve as district superintendent, city superintendent, principal, supervisor, counselor, librarian, school muse or classroom teacher, or in any other constructional, supervisory or administrative capacity.						
	Certificate - (teacher/administrative/other)						
	Such person not deemed as qualified unless he or she holds a valid certificate issued by and in accordance with rules of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
Public School Finance Program	Child Guidance Centers - Based on the contract with the State Health Department for operation of such centers for school age children.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X	(must apply that % of St. Funds)			
	.1% of State Funds - no loca share (for the centers)						
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 25, 26	(a) Some of the services to be included in guidance are: personal data, orientation, information, placement, referral, individual and group counselling, group guidance, follow-up, testing, evaluation, research and dissemination.						
	(b) Written plan for year's program should be done by the guidance committee - based on the needs of all students in each individual school.	Guidance Committee	X				
	(e) If school cannot obtain full-time counselor, part-time counselor may be used.	local schl.				X	
	Cooperative plan may be used in which counselor's time is shared between two or more cooperating school districts.	"				X	
R Bulletin for Certification of Teacher & Administrators 1971 p. 2	See Certification						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 16	In-service training for administrators will be held by the State Department of Education periodically throughout the State.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-117 1972	The Board of Education of each school district has power to provide or rent and operate ... classrooms, libraries, etc.	Bd. of Ed. (Schl. Dist.)				X	
S 70 §12-103 1972	The State Board of Education has authority to establish and maintain regional film library in cooperation with State Colleges.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 70 §12-104 1972	Any county or school district or education institution supported by tax funds may establish and maintain a local film library (any local funds used with approval of the State Board of Education may be matched with state monies appropriated for such use). (See: Revenue& Expenditures	county, schl. dist. or ed. institution				X	
S 70 §12-105	State Board of Education shall adopt and enforce rules and regulations which are necessary to make effective audio-visual education effective.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	As to librarians, see Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements.						
	See Guidance and Counselling, S 70§1-116						
R Bulletin #113T 1973 p. 34	X(a) School systems shall have central librairies for several elementary schools supervised by librarian with library certificates or minimum of 15 hours of library science and elementary certificates.	schl. systems	X				
	Library aides shall be assigned to the central library under supervision of certified librarian.						
	(b) Expenditure such to maintain desirable library and reading program.						
	The library shall contain suitable reference books, sets of supplementary readers, functional readers and recreational reading matters.						
p. 44	(d) Middle schools with enrollment of less than 150 students, a teacher librarian should devote one per a day to library.	Middle schools	X				
R Bulletin #113T 1973 p. 44	Middle schools with enrollment of 151-300 students: teacher-librarian devote at least 2 periods a day to the library and shall have minimum of 9 hours of library science.	Middle schools	X				
	Enrollment of 301-599: teacher-librarian devote at least 3 periods a day to library and have minimum of 15 hours of library science.						
	Schools with over 600 students: librarian shall devote full-time and hold library certificate.						
	See Categorical Program Funding						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. 10§10A	Provision deals with tax levy for cooperative county libraries and joint city-county libraries.	St. Legis.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-104 1972	State Board of Education shall provide for the establishment of uniform system of pupil and personnel acting, records and reports.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §10-106 1972	Duty of principal or head teacher of each school in the State to keep complete records of attendance of all children at such school.	Principal or head teacher	X		X		(notify attendance officer of absence of child)
S 70 §24-114 1972	Governing Board of each school district in the State requires every public school to prepare duplicate copies of individual scholastic and other permanent records relating to each enrolled pupil. Original copy is filed and permanently retained by respective public school.	Govern'g Bd. of each schl.					
Bulletin No. 113, Div. of Instruction 1973-74 p. 14	Records (a) Complete records of attendance and scholarship shall be kept for all students in such form as to be easily used and preserved safely. Two types of permanent records shall be kept. (1) Cumulative Permanent Scholastic Record (2) Pupil's Daily Attendance and Grade Record	local district	X				
	The Cumulative Permanent Scholastic Record shall be kept on file in the superintendent's or principal's office.	local supt. or principal	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. XIII §1, 1968	The Legislature shall establish and maintain a system of free public schools wherein all the children of the State may be educated.	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §18-101 1972	The Legislature declares state aid for improvement of public schools in the State of Oklahoma to provide best possible educational opportunities for every child in Oklahoma and more beneficial use of public funds, etc.						
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 8-11	"Guiding Principles" and "Policies of State Board of Education"	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-117	Board of Education of each school district have the power to make rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the law or rules and regulations of the State Board of Education, to maintain and operate a complete public school system of such character as the Board of Education shall deem best suited to the needs of the school districts.	Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
S 70 §6-103	Upon hearing provided, any teacher may be dismissed at any time for immorality wilful neglect of duty, cruelty, incompetency, teaching disloyalty to the American Constitution system of Government, or any reason involving moral turpitude.	Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
S 70 §6-119	Professional Practices Committee: responsibility for developing, through the teaching profession, criteria of professional practices in areas including, but not limited to: 1. Contractual obligations on part of teaching personnel; 2. Admission to and continuance in professional service; 3. Ethical performance of members of the profession.	Prof. Practices Comm. (State)	X				
S 70 §6-104	Sick-leave payment made on basis of current salary rate in effect for teacher receiving payment. No loss of salary unless absent more than 10 days during the school year.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Each school district may provide not more than 5 days each year for emergency leave. (Each school district determines purpose of emergency leave).	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Also specify various plans for medical benefits.	"				X	
S 70 §6-114	Teacher may have same right to control and discipline of child as a parent or guardian.	teacher				X	
S 70 §509.2	Local Board of Education shall recognize professional organization representing professional educators, (i. e. teachers).	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
§509.5	All non-professional educators shall likewise be eligible to have a representative organization to represent them in negotiating and concluding agreement with such school district on terms and conditions of their employment.	Non-Prof. Educators				X	
S 70 §509.8	Procedure provided for resolving impasses shall be exclusive recourse of the professional organization. It shall be illegal for professional organization or non-professional organization to strike or threaten to strike.	Schl. Dist. Board	X				1. denied wages 2. organization cease to be recognized

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 2)

		Oklahoma					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Any violators shall be denied wages during period of violation. If organization strikes, then that organization shall cease to be recognized.						
S §509.9	Employee discrimination prohibited.	All agencies	X				
S 70 §6-125	Professional Standards Board: "provide leadership for improvement of teacher education and standards for certification of teachers and other educational personnel"- Advisory capacity to the State Board of Education. Review education programs, recommend new ones, review current certificate requirements, encouraging study and research to improve teach education.	Profes. Standards Board (State)	X	X			
70 §6-120	Any person charged with violations of professional standards shall have a right to a hearing before the commission. The State Board will review the record of the proceedings of the Professional Practices Commission and shall have the right to modify, reject or alter said decision by the commissioner.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Bulletin No. 113T, 1973 p. 34	IX. a. Student must satisfy local school requirements for promotion from 1 grade level to another.	local school				X	
	b. Promotion of child shall be based on total growth of each individual child rather than mental growth alone. Social, emotional and physical growth, as well as mental growth should be taken into consideration.	local school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
70 §18-113 (1971 as amended 1973)	No child enrolled in grades 1-6 shall be included in ADA of school district for purpose of computing and paying Foundation Program Aid or Incentive Aid if that child is regularly assigned to class that includes more than the following number of children:	St. Legis.	X				
	1. School year 1971-72 - more than 32 students/class or per teacher if more than 1 teacher is regularly assigned to class.						
	2. School year 1972-73 - more than 30 students per class or per teacher if more than 1 teacher is regularly assigned to the class.						
	3. School year 1973-74 - more than 28 students per class or per teacher if more than 1 teacher is regularly assigned to a class.						
	4. School year 1974-75 - more than 25 students per class or per teacher if more than 1 teacher is regularly assigned to the class.						
	Provided that no child enrolled in grades 7-9 shall be included in ADA of school district for the purpose of computing Foundation Program Aid or Incentive Aid if that child is regularly assigned to any class or except those specified below, that includes more than the following number of children:	St. Legis.	X				
	1. 1971-72 - more than 42 students per class or per teacher.						
	2. 1972-73 - more than 40 students per class or per teacher.						
	3. 1973-74 - more than 38 students per class or teacher.						
	4. 1974-75 and thereafter, more than 36 students per class or teacher.						
	The following subjects are not limited to the above numbers: 1. Physical education 2. Music 3. Art 4. Typing 5. Vocational Education.						
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 34	IX(b) The number of students assigned to any class shall be commensurate with room accomodations, equipment, books, courses of study and supplies for class.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	(d) Pupil-teacher ratio in any elementary school shall not exceed ratio of 1 to 35.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 37	b. It is strongly recommended that teacher-pupil ratio in any elementary school in Oklahoma is not to exceed ratio of 1 to 25.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
R Bulletin 145Q 1971-72 p. 8, 9	Class size - grades 1-6 1971-72 32 students/class/teacher 1972-73 30 students/class/teacher 1973-74 28 students/class/teacher 1974-75 25 students/class/teacher Class size - grades 7-9 1971-72 42 students per class per teacher 1972-73 40 students per class per teacher 1973-74 38 students per class per teacher 1974-75 36 students per class per teacher Provided classes in grades 7-9 in the following subjects shall not be limited to number of students set forth above: a. Physical education b. Music, Vocational and Instrumental c. Art d. Typing e. Vocational Courses	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §9-101 1973-74	School district may provide transportation for each child who should attend any public elementary or high school when, transportation is necessary: 1. to provide educational facilities which otherwise wouldn't be available; 2. to transport children whose homes are more than reasonable walking distance. No State funds shall be paid for transportation of child who lives within 1 1/2 miles from school.	Local schl. dist.				X	
S 70 §9-103 1973-74	The Board of Education (school district) is authorized to furnish transportation to school children. They may purchase and maintain suitable vehicle (1) with capacity of 10 passengers or more; (2) with painted letters (not less than 8 inches in height) on front and back of bus.	Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
S 70 §9-104 1972	Transportation equipment - defined as any vehicle or conveyance used for transportation of pupils when cost of said vehicle is defrayed in whole or part from public school funds.						
	All transportation equipment shall be constructed to provide safe, comfortable and economical transportation. All equipment used to transport 6 or more children shall be constructed, maintained and operated in accordance with requirements of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	Anyone violating provisions of this section is guilty of a misdemeanor.						misdemeanor
S 70 §9-105 1972	The duty of the State Board of Education is to determine and fix definite boundaries of area in which each school district shall provide transportation.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The State Board of Education is authorized to establish definite routes in each transportation area and it shall be further the duty of the Board to make rules and regulations as to manner in which said rates might be changed.	"	X		X		
	The State funds payable to a district shall be withheld for failure or refusal to confine transportation to area and routes established by the State Board of Education or to comply with regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				withhold State funds
70 §9-106	The Board of Education of any school district furnishing transportation may purchase insurance to pay any damages. Operation of vehicle is said to be governmental function and no action for damages may be brought against the school district but may be brought against the insurer.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Provision does not create any liability against any school district which doesn't provide insurance.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation - (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Oklahoma Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
70 §9-108	Additional transportation - Expenses The board of education of any school district furnishing transportation is hereby authorized to furnish, in addition to free transportation to and from school, transportation within or without the district for children attending the schools of the district, for the purpose of attending community, county, and state fairs that admit school children free, for purposes connected with summer youth activities upon approval of the school board governing said school district, and for all other purpose approved by the State Board of Education. Provided, that upon request therefor by the State Director of Cooperative Extension Work in Agriculture and Home Economics (Service), or the State Director of Vocational and Technical Education, or the State Supervisor of Vocational Agriculture, the State Board of Education shall authorize any school district furnishing transportation to provide transportation for school children participating in educational contests and activities outside of the State of Oklahoma, or outside of the districts in which they reside and two or more districts may enter into agreements for the furnishing of such transportation. The expense of any such additional transportation shall be paid by the children so transported, by the school activity or school organization receiving benefit from such transportation, or from other private sources. Money so collected shall not be chargeable to or become a part of the school district's finances.						
S 70 §9-109	The State Board of Education is authorized to request a price list and complete description and specifications of any transportation equipment to be offered for sale to any school board of any district.						
	The State Board of Education examines equipment to determine whether or not it meets requirements of National School Bus Standards and other specifications as determined by the State Board of Education. Then make a list of approved equipment and maximum price that equipment may be purchased for.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	The school board of the district is authorized to furnish transportation and receiving any state funds shall be required to purchase all their equipment from the list so provided and at a price not greater than that provided by the State Board of Education.	Schl. Bd.	X				
S 70 §9-110	Created "Special Transportation Revolving Fund" - consisting of all appropriations made for the purposes designated and shall include all proceeds resulting from use and/or resale of equipment (transportation) purchased out of monies of said fund.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §9-112	Any eligible school district and State Board of Education may enter into a lease contract, for use by such school district of 1 or more pupil-transportation units.	St. Bd. of Ed. & Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Any school district which leases equipment from the State Board of Education may enter into like contract for ensuing fiscal year.	Schl. Dist.				X	
S 70 §9-118 1973-74	Except in case of emergency, anyone who operates a school bus, as a driver, shall complete a course of instruction pertaining to the operation of a school bus. Course is to be approved by the State Department of Education and the district involved.	St. Dept. of Ed. & Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
		Driver	X				
	See Revenue, S 70 §15-106.						
R Bulletin 145Q 1971-72 p. 14-20	Provisions expressly state regulations of the State Board of Education. To a great extent, there is merely reiteration of the state statutes. Included is a rating chart for eligibility of hazardous transportation students. -Definition of school transportation routes, how to change approved routes - Calculating transportation aid - (using density figures to calculate per capita allowance) - explaining when transportation may be used for activities - requirements of certification for school bus drivers.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §15-101	Whenever school district's Board of Education must raise funds for the purchase of building site, school building, furniture and equipment or for making improvements, such Board of Education is authorized to borrow money and issue bonds bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 7% per annum, payable semi-annually (shown on the face of such bonds). Bonds are payable serially, in not more than 25 years from date.	Bd. of Ed (schl. dist)	X				
	The Board of Education is to sell bonds at not less than their par value, provided that before bonds are issued, there be an election in such district and that bonds be voted in one issue and at the same election.						
S 70 §15-102 1972	The Board of Education calls election, conducted by the county election board for the purpose of taking sense of the district upon issuing of bonds, naming in proclamation of the election the amount of bonds and their purpose.	"	X				
	Newspaper shall publish time and place of election - 10 days before. Boards of Education are to be free and independent in all matters relating to the school election. The president of the board shall issue proclamation of school election. Provide no election called on same proposition within 4 months after its previous defeat.	Pres - schl. bd.				X	
	Cost of election and cost of proclamations, publication and notices shall be legal costs of boards of education.						
S 70 §15-103	On questions of bonds - no person shall be qualified to vote unless he/she be a school district elector. Must be 3/5 of voters who vote affirmatively for said bonds for the board of education to issue the same. The amount of bonds voted upon and issued shall not cause district to beome indebted in aggregate exceeding 5% of the valuation of taxable property.	Schl. Dist. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §15-104	Bonds contain all necessary provisions as to form. School district shall provide for collection of an annual tax sufficient to pay interest on such indebtedness as it falls due and also to constitute a sinking fund for the payment of the principal.	Schl. dist.	X				
S 70 §15-106	Any school district authorized to provide transportation for pupils, may become indebted for purpose of purchasing equipment and may issue bonds, in any amount not exceeding, with existing indebtedness, 10% of valuation of taxable property within the district (as shown by the last assessment for the state and county purposes).	Schl. dist.	X				
	Bonds shall be made to mature within the period not to exceed 5 years from date.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §15-107 1972	All expenses incident to issuance of school district bonds and county separate school improvement bonds, including expense of holding bond election, may be paid from proceeds of bonds.						
S 70 §15-108 1972	Proceeds of any school bonds or any portion thereof, or the sinking fund for payment of any school bonds, may invested by the issuing board in any type or series of U.S. Government Bonds.	Schl. Dist.				X	
S §15-109	Area school districts may, in accordance with provisions of Section 9(b) Art X of Oklahoma Constitution, issue bonds in the same manner as bonds are issued by other school districts.	Schl. Dist.					
C Art. X §10	For the purpose of erecting public buildings or maintaining school buildings, rates of taxation may be increased after an election and it has been voted for by the majority.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
C Art. X §26	See Appendix	Schl. Dist. (w % of electors)	X				
S §5-134	Estimates - Emergency and building levies - Elections - See Appendix	"	X				
S §5-133	Apportionment of taxes each year - See Appendix	Schl. Dist.	X				
C Art. X §9	Amount of ad valorem tax - See Appendix	St. Legis.	X				
C Art. XIII §1a	Legislature shall raise and appropriate funds for annual support of common schools of the State to the extent of $42 per capita based on the total state-wide enrollment for preceding school year. Money shall be allocated to various school districts in manner and by distributing agency to be designated by the Legislature, but not limiting any particular school district to per capita amount specified. The amount of state funds to which any school district is entitled shall be determined by distributing agency upon terms and conditions specified by the Legislature and provided further that funds be in addition to apportionments from permanent school fund created by Art. XI §2.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 3)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. XI §2	Permanent school fund - See Appendix	St. Legis.	X				
C Art. XI §3	Interest and Income - Use and apportionment - See Appendix	"	X				
S 70 §18-102	The State Legislature equalize ad valorem tax assessments throughout the State so that every parcel and item of taxable property in the State will be assessed at the same % of its fair cash value. (Then describes procedure involved to establish this goal of equalization.)						
C Art. XIII §1-a 1968	The Legislature shall raise and appropriate funds for annual support of common schools of the state to $42 per capita based on the total state-wide enrollment for preceding school year. Money shall be allocated to various school districts in a manner and by distributing agency to be designated by the Legislature - provided no limitation of any particular school district to the per capita amount specified - but amount of state funds which any school district is entitled shall be determined by distributing agency upon conditions specified by the Legislature. Further, that funds shall be in addition to apportionments from permanent school fund as created by C - Art. XI §2).	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §18-109 1973-74	The amount of State Aid each district will receive shall be the sum of the Foundation Aid and Incentive Aid defined as: a) District elementary average daily attendance for the next preceding year multiplied by the Base Foundation support level (BFSL = $265.00) b) District secondary average daily attendance for next preceding year multipled by BFSL 1.2. The sum of a + b shall be the Minimum Program.	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §18-113 1973	Incentive Aid To equalize payments based upon district's local tax base and willingness to provide maximum local support. Each district is guaranteed at state matching grant which is determined according to certain calculations. (1.000 minus (DWR x LSF) x PMSL x (number of General Fund Mills levied minus 15) x district ADA equals DPMG. In event that funds are not appropriated by the Legislature sufficient to the fund the per pupil minimum set out in this section, the deficit shall be apportioned percentagewise on a per pupil basis.	St. Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (Appendix)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§26	Except as otherwise provided, no county, city, town, township, school district or other political corporation or subdivision of the State, shall be allowed to become indebted to an amount exceeding, in any year, income and revenue provided for the year without assent of 3/5 of voters voting.						
C Art. XI §2	Permanent school fund: All proceeds of the sale of public lands that have heretofore been or may be hereafter given by the United States for the use and benefit of the common schools of this State, all such per centum as may be granted by the United States on the sales of public lands, the sum of five million dollars appropriated to the State for the use and benefit of the common schools in lieu of sections sixteen and thirty-six, and other lands of the Indian Territory, the proceeds of all property that shall fall to the State by escheat, the proceeds of all gifts or donations to the State for common schools not otherwise appropriated by the terms of the gifts, and such other appropriations, gifts, or donations as shall be made by the Legislature for the benefit of the common schools, shall constitute the permanent school fund.						
70 §5-133	Apportionment of taxes each year: There is hereby regularly apportioned to each and every school district of the State of Oklahoma in each taxable year five (5) mills on the dollar out of the fifteen (15) mills on the dollar total taxes for all purposes of an ad valorem basis provided by Section 9(a), Article X, of the Oklahoma Constitution, as amended on April 5, 1955.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-104 1973-74	The State Board of Education has authority to provide for health and safety of school children and school personnel while under the jurisdiction of school authorities.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
70 §1210. 181	School boards of each school district in Oklahoma shall provide respirators where needed in the opinion of the State Health Department (as approved by the National Safety Council) in sufficient numbers to prctect teachers and students in industrial arts, vocational training, technical training, and chemistry classes using and handling toxic materials or other substances which may damage respiratory system.	St. Health Dept.			X		
		Schl. Bd.	X				
70 §1210. 182	Industrial Quality eye protective devices - outlines circumstances requiring use.	St. Commr of Health	X				
S §1210-191	Certification as to immunization of child with certain diseases. See Appendix	St. Bd. of Health	X				
S §1210. 192	Exemptions See Appendix	St. Bd. of Health	X				
§1210. 193	Parents unable to pay See Appendix	St. Dpt. of Health	X				
§1210. 194	Provisions for child afflicted with contagious disease	no particular st. agency					
S 70 §10-105 1972	See Attendance Requirements	Bd. of Ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards - Appendix

Oklahoma

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
70 §1210.191	Certification as to immunization of child against certain diseases - Tuberculosis tests (a) No minor child shall be admitted for the first time to any public, private, or parochial elementary school operating in this state unless such child can present to the appropriate school authorities certification from a licensed physician, or authorized representative of the State Department of Public Health, that such child has received a test, or tests, for tuberculosis and is free from contagious form of this disease, and he has received, or is in the process of receiving, immunizations against diptheria, pertussis, tetanus measles (rubeola), (rubella), poliomyelitis and smallpox, or is likely to be immune as a result of the disease. (b) Immunization tests required, and the manner and frequency of their administration, as prescribed by the State Board of Health, shall conform to recognized standard medical practices in the state. The State Department of Public Health shall supervise and secure the enforcement of the required immunization program. (c) The list of diseases may be revised whenever the State Board of Health deems it necessary, and the local health department may revise their rules and regulations accordingly. Rules and regulations for administering the law shall be established by the State Board of Health.						
§1210.193	Administration - Exemptions Any minor child, through his parent or guardian, may submit to the health authority charged with the enforcement of the immunization laws a certificate of a licensed physician, stating that the physical condition of the child is such that immunization would endanger the life or health of the child; or upon receipt of a written statement by the parent or guardian objecting to such tests or immunizations and said child shall be exempt from the provisions of this act.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1-109 1972	School year for all public schools is: - At least 10 months of 4 weeks each	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- School in session and instruction offered for not less than 180 days						
	- School district may maintain school for less than full time only when "conditions beyond control of school authorities make maintenance of said term impossible".	Local Schl. Dist.	X			X	
S 70 §1-111 1972	School day - not less than 6 hours except nursery, kindergarten, 1st grade and Senior High School shall be defined by State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §1-110 1972	School month = 20 school days in which school is actually taught or school activities performed.						
R Bulletin No. 113T, 1973 p. 78	As to Vocational Education See Vocational Education						
R Bulletin No. 113T, 1973 p. 75	Summer high schools shall be divided into 2 four week terms. The first half of the course would be offered during the first 4 weeks and the second half of the course during the last four weeks.	Local Supt. and Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Summer program shall be authorized by the local superintendent and Board of Education who shall take full responsibility.						
p. 60	(e) High School - school day shall consist of not less than 6 hours.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

		Oklahoma	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-117	See School Plant	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist)	X				
S 70 §5-123	No expenditure involving the amount greater than $1000 for the purpose of erecting any public building or making any improvements shall be made except upon sealed proposals and to the lowest responsible bidder.	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist)	X				
S 70 §1-118	Building fund of any school district consist of all monies derived from proceeds of building fund levy voted by the people of the school district pursuant to provisions of Art. X, Section 10 of the Oklahoma Constitution and may be used for erecting, remodeling, or repairing school buildings and for purchasing furniture.	voters of schl. dist.				X	
Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 23	(a) Estimated cost of the school building is not to exceed $10,000. (b) Buildings will be lighted and ventilated. (c) Custodial services, water supply and drinking facility, labs, toilets, corridors, lockers. (d) fresh, pure water (e) adequately protected by fire.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §5-117	The Board of Education of each school district shall have the power to purchase, construct or rent, and operate and maintain classrooms, libraries, auditoriums, gymnasiums, stadiums, recreation places and playgrounds, teacherages, school bus garages, laboratories, administration buildings and other school houses and school buildings, and to acquire sites and equipment necessary to maintain and operate an adequate school system.	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist)	X				
R Bulletin 113T July, 1973 p. 22	Physical Plant A school plant should be feasible, adequate in size and so planned as to facilitate the offerings of modern program. The site should be large enough to provide ample playground space and attractively landscaped. The estimated cost to construct the school building is not to exceed $10,000.00 upon request of the board of education of any school district.						
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 46	School plant and site should be readily accessible to students and patrons.	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §3-104 1973-74	High School size requirement - To be accredited, must have legal average daily attendance of at least 55 students.	High Schools	X				
	High Schools may apply for accreditation and be given a probationary accreditation for 1 year - in which the High School must increase its legal average daily attendance to 55 students.						
R Bulletin 113T 1973	See Attendance Requirements						
p. 31 p. 42	Middle School - shall have an enrollment of 135 students.	Middle Schools	X				
p. 48	(e) Junior high school - shall have an enrollment of 135 students.	Junior high schl.	X				
S 70 §18-107	"Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) means legal average number of pupils, kindergarten thru 12th grade in school district during school year.	Schl. dist. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	(See Adult Education - S 70§5-132)						
R Bulletin No. 113T, July 1973 p. 31	II-a. ADA of legal students of an elementary school shall be 30 or more for grades 1-6 and 40 or more for grades 1-8.						
	c. Elementary school may qualify as isolated for purposes of accrediting if ADA of 20 the previous year and is 16 miles from another school - must employ minimum of 2 full-time teachers.	Elem. schl.					
	IV. Beginning with school year 1973-74 new elementary school shall have minimum of 100 students before being considered for accreditation.	"	X				
R Bulletin No. 113T, 1973 p. 48	Junior high school is to be accredited. It must have more than 100 pupils in ADA.	Junior high schl.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art. XIII §2	The Legislature shall provide for the establishment and support of institutions for the care and education of deaf, dumb and blind of the State.	Legis. (State)	X				
S 70 §13-102	Eligibility for special education is made by the Board of Education of the school district under the rules and regulations of the State Board of Education. (See S 70 §13-101). Eligibility of exceptional child shall be re-evaluated at least once every 3 years. If child is eligible, he is permitted to receive special education for a minimum of 12 years.	Bd. of Ed. of schl. dist. St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	When child transfers schools, the State Board of Education authorized to reimburse the local board of education for payment of charges of psychologist and physicians necessary to ascertain eligibility of child for special education or for re-evaluation of child's eligibility.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §13-103	Any school district in the State may provide facilities and employ qualified teachers and therapists for exceptional children, either in schools, classrooms, or other places which the Board of Education of the school district deems available.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
	When such facilities are not provided, said children may be transferred upon approval of another District Board of Education to another school where there are suitable facilities and teachers.						
	Transfers are authorized under rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	The State Board of Education is authorized to cooperate with local board in making special provisions for exceptional child so that he/she may attend regular school.	St. Bd. of Ed. local schl. dist. bd. of. ed.				X X	
	(i.e., transportation of child, special equipment, books, supplies, or special instruction within regular school buildings.)						
	When exceptional or pregnant child is unable to attend school, the State Board of Education may provide for home instruction.	St. Bd. of. Ed.				X	
S 70 §13-104	Special classes or individual instruction provided for pretubercular, tubercular, convalescent, or other physically handicapped children in hospitals, sanitoriums, preventoriums may be maintained by a school district.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
70 §13-104	Attendance of pupil should be credited to the district providing the instruction.	Schl. Dist. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 70 §13-105	The State Board of Education may fix qualifications of persons who teach exceptional children and define and determine standards of eligibility of exceptional children to receive special education and to fix requirements for special education.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 70 §13-106	State appropriations concerning education of exceptional children shall be apportioned by the State Board of Education among various school districts of the state providing such special education facilities in accordance with standards and rules and regulations prescribed by the State Board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
	State funds are distributed on teaching unit basis in accordance with rules and regulations by the State Board of Education.						
	Teaching unit shall NOT be comprised of less than 8 children (for mentally handicapped) or less than 5 children (for other exceptional children). The State Board determines requirements for a unit in speech correction).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
S 70 §13-107	The State Board of Education is empowered to accept and disburse from the federal government.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §13-110	Properly certified teachers of special education shall be paid a minimum of 5% above prevailing wage paid teachers of normal children in same school district.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §13-111	State Board of Education has duty to:						
	1. Maintain register of exceptional children and to use all necessary means to meet physical needs of all educable children.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	2. To stimulate all private and public efforts to cure, care for, educate or train handicapped children and to coordinate such efforts with work and function of governmental agencies.						
S 70 § 13-112	The State Board of Education selects the school districts in which to establish special education program for partially sighted children - 1st thru 9th grade.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	All in accordance with provisions in Title 70 of Oklahoma Statutes 1971, Art. 13 and rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §13-113	State money to implement provisions of the Act shall be apportioned by the State Board of Education on a per student basis and in accordance with rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
S 70 §1210.71	The right of every child who is deaf or hard of hearing (therefore they can't participate in regular public school program) - to receive an appropriate education at the expense of the State.	State	X				
	The duty of the school district is to seek out every such child (2-21 years of age).	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist	X				
	The duty of every parent or custodian of child to cause child to attend school with special education program.	parent/ guardian	X				
S 70 § 1210.72	Duties of the local school district shall be enforced by the State Department of Education thru orders issued after a hearing upon due notice to such district.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				orders
S 70 §1721 1972	The school for the blind is established in Muskogee, Oklahoma - "Oklahoma School for the Blind".						
S 70 §1722	The purpose of the school is to provide academic, musical and industrial education suitable for those deprived of sight.						
S 70 § 1723	The school shall be under the control and direction of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S §1724	All persons (6-21 years) residing in Oklahoma whose vision so defective as to prevent attending regular public schools and are of such physical, mental and moral character as to enable them to pursue any or all of the courses of study in this school are eligible.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Those under 6 and over 21 may be admitted at the discretion of the superintendent and faculty.	supt. of schl. & faculty				X	
S 70 §1731	Oklahoma School for Deaf Created						
§1733	All residents of the State who are deaf and dumb to such extent that they can't acquire education in regular public schools, and are of suitable age and capacity and of moral character, shall be entitled to admission without charge.	supt. of schl. & Bd. of Trustees	X				
§1734	The purpose of the school shall be physical, moral and intellectual culture and training to the deaf so that they may be capable of becoming "self-sustaining and useful citizens.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (page 4)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1736	The Chief Executive officer of the school shall be superintendent, appointed by the Governor.	Governor	X				
	- "experienced educator of the deaf" and shall give a bond of $5000 to the State as custodian of State's property.	Supt.	X		X		
	- he shall prescribe requisite courses, embracing scientific, domestic, industrial and manual training and require each student to follow the course of study to best fit them for self-support.						
	Also he prescribes all rules and regulations relating to officers, teachers, pupils, employees - subject to the approval of the Board of Trustees.	Bd. of Trustees			X		
70 §1737	The Board of Trustees has general supervision over the school and shall adopt rules for government thereof.	"	X		X		
	The Board of Trustees and Superintendent appoint and fix wages of teachers and employees.	Bd. of Trustees Supt.	X		X		
	The Board of Trustees shall inspect work being done in different departments.	Bd. of Trustees			X		
§1740	The Superintendent make report to the Board on education work and condition of the school.	Supt.	X				
	The Board of Trustees reports to the Legislature: 1. estimate of next year's expenses 2. names, ages and residence and nativity of pupils 3. names, residence and occupation of those who have graduated from school.	Bd. of Trustees	X				
§1741	On admission of pupil, parent/guardian shall furnish clothing, transportation to and from school, expenses in case of death, and all incidental expenses (e.g. dental work).	parent/guardian	X				
	If parent unable to provide the above, Superintendent will supply necessary provisions for pupil.	Supt.	X				
§1742	All money collected by any officer of the school, from school earnings, from counties on account of indigent children and from other sources, shall be turned over to the Superintendent who shall give money to the State Treasurer (all money belonging to the State).	Supt. St. Treas.	X X				
	The money is put in the general maintenance fund for the school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §1743	The Board of Control of school (for the deaf) authorized to provide, out of support and maintenance fund of the school, for the higher education of those pupils who qualify to enter college. (It is not to exceed $300/pupil per year and not to exceed 10 pupils per year.	Bd. of Control	X				
§1744	Every parent or guardian within the State, having charge of any deaf person (7-12 years) is required to send the person to a suitable school, where deaf children are taught for at least 6 months per year. This does not apply to any person receiving skilled private instruction for that amount of time each year.	parent/ guardian	X				
§1745	Oklahoma School for Deaf of the State Board of Education and the Oklahoma Vocational Rehabilitation Division of the State Board for Vocational Education enter cooperative agreement, whereby evaluation and rehabilitation center can be established and operated to serve hearing impaired citizens of the State 15 years and older at the state school for the deaf.	Okl. Schl. for Deaf of St. Bd. of Ed. Okl. Voca. Rehab. Div. of St. Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X X				
§1746	School for Deaf and Vocational Rehabilitation Division is authorized to operate evaluation and rehabilitation center for deaf people and permit best utilization of resources, personnel and monies available. It is also authorized to use any and all of their funds from whatever source and to secure maximum Federal participation.	Schl. for Deaf & Voc. Rehab. Div.	X				
House Bill #1051 Sect. 18	Legislature allocates funds to establish new special education programs in the school districts not presently offering special education, particularly to encourage new classes for children with learning disabilities. Such special classes initiated by the school district without the benefit of the State funding support will be eligible for funding.	St. Legis.	X				
S 70 §13-101 1973-74	School districts of Oklahoma are hereby authorized to provide special education necessary for exceptional children.	Schl. dist.	X				
	Two or more school districts may establish cooperative programs of special education when approved by the State Board of Education.	"				X	
	The county superintendent of schools of any county may establish a special education program, with the approval of the State Board of Education, and county funds may be expended for that purpose. Any school district located in that county may contribute school district funds.	county supt. schl. dist.				X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
70 §13-101	From and after September 1, 1970, it shall be the duty of each school district to provide special education for all handicapped exceptional children who reside in that district. This duty may be satisfied by: 1. District directly providing special education; 2. District joining in a cooperative program with another district to provide special education; 3. District joining in a cooperative program with a private or public institution within such district to provide special education for children who are deaf or blind (or partially blind); 4. Transferring certified handicapped exceptional children to other school districts which have special education facilities with the child's district paying tuition.	Schl. Dist	X				
S 70 §13-108 1973-74	A. The State Board of Education is hereby authorized to establish all necessary rules and regulations and set the rate of reimbursement for physical and occupational therapists, teachers of homebound children or home-to-school telephone instruction, board and room for transferred handicapped children to attend a special class, travel for transporting handicapped and exceptional children within or without the district, and travel for teachers who are required to travel in fulfilling the services to handicapped children in homebound, cooperative, or county programs for exceptional children.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	B. The State Board of Education may make provisions for boarding exceptional children who must be transferred from their home school districts to school districts providing special education, but in no case shall the reimbursement from other state funds for this purpose exceed Four Hundred Fifty Dollars ($450.00) per child per year.	"				X	
	C. The State Board of Education may make provisions and payments therefor from other state funds for the special education of any deaf and blind child, resident of the state, in any private or public institution, either inside or outside of the State of Oklahoma, but in no case shall payment from state funds for such special education, including board and room for such child exceed Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00) per child per year.	"				X	
	D. None of the funds received by a school district under the provisions of this section shall be considered as a part of the chargeable income of such district for State Aid purposes.	Schl. Dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 7)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§13-108	E. None of the funds referred in this section shall be allowed or paid to a school district for any of the following: 1. For any teaching unit or class organized with less than eight (8) educable mentally-handicapped children. 2. For any teaching unit or class organized for speech-defective children with a number less than that specified by the State Board of Education. 3. For any teaching unit or class consisting of children who are both deaf and blind, except as specified in subsection C of this section. 4. For any teaching unit or class organized with less than (5) other exceptional children.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §18-114 1973-74	Minimum salaries - increments See Appendix	Legis.	X				
S 70 §18-114.1	See Appendix	Bd. of Ed.				X	
S 70 §13-110	See Special Education						
S §1210.53	See Appendix						
S 70 §6-106	Board of Education is authorized to contract with and pay all teachers in their respective districts in 12 monthly payments.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
S 70 §6-105	Substitute teacher paid in an amount and under such terms as may be agreed upon in advance by substitute teacher, board of education, or according to regulations of the board. In absence of such agreement, such substitute teacher shall be paid in same manner and amount as would regular teacher.	Subst. teacher Bd. of Ed. Regulations of Bd.	 X			X X	
S 70 §10-101	The Board of Education of each independent school district shall appoint and fix the compensation of an attendance officer and such assistants as may be necessary.	Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
S §736	Chief Executive of Oklahoma School for Deaf shall be superintendent and his salary shall be fixed by the legislature.	Legis.	X			X	
S 70 §5-117	The Board of Education of each district shall contract with and fix duties and compensation of physicians, dentists, optometrists, nurses, attorneys, superintendents, principals, teachers, bus drivers, janitors and other necessary employees of the district.	Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules - Appendix

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Oklahoma Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§1210.53 (1968)	Minimum teachers' salaries: For the school year 1968-69 no teacher shall receive less than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) increase over the amount provided for such teacher in that district during the school year 1967-68; provided, that for the school year 1969-70 no teacher shall receive less than Nine Hundred Dollars ($900.00) increase over the amount provided for s such teacher in that district during the school year 1967-68; provided that for the school year 1970-71 and thereafter no teacher shall receive less than a One Thousand Three Hundred Dollars ($1,300.00) increase over the amount provided for such teacher in that district during the school year 1967-68, these raises shall be in addition to any increment as now provided by law. Provided, further, that no teacher shall be paid less than Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00) for the school year 1968-69, nor less than Five Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($5,250.00) for the school year 1969-70, nor less than Five Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($5,500.00) for the school year 1970-71, and thereafter.						
§18-114	No teacher, having a Bachelor's Degree, shall be paid less than Six Thousand Dollars ($6,000.00) per year: no teacher having a Master's Degree shall be paid less than Six Thousand Four Hundred Dollars ($6,400.00) per year; and no teacher, having a Doctor's Degree, shall be paid less than Six Thousand Eight Hundred Dollars ($6,800.00) per year for the school year 1973-74, and thereafter. Any of the degrees referred to herein must be from a college recognized by the State Board of Education. Provided that in addition to the minimum salary provided herein, every teacher shall receive a minimum of One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) per year increments for at least each of the first fifteen (15) years taught in any school approved by the State Board of Education. Provided, further, that the State Board of Education shall accept teaching experience from out-of-state school districts that are accredited by their state board of education or appropriate state accrediting agency. The salary increase provided in this act will apply against any increment required to accomplish this provision. Provided, further, that, no board of education shall apply more than five (5) years' active duty in the military service or out-of-state teaching experience as a certified teacher or its equivalent for the purpose of salary increments of years experience counted toward tenure or retirement if either is provided for at the local or state level. Said provision shall apply whether or not a state of emergency exists or is declared in existence.						
§18-114.1	Salary schedule and increments in excess of minimums: Boards of education of all school districts may adopt a salary schedule and increments in excess of the minimums provided in this act.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation, S 70 §3-104, 1972-73. (e.g. county superintendent of school, district superintendent, principals, supervisors, librarians, clerical employees, school nurses, school bus drivers, visiting teachers, classroom teachers and other personnel performing instructional, administrative and supervisory services, not including members of boards of education and other employees who don't work directly with pupils).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
§3-104	Also controls revocation of certificate.						
S 70 §6-125	See Personnel Policies	Profes. Standards Board (State)	X	X			
S 70 §6-107	Unlawful for a member of the Board of Education of a school district to employ, approve or vote for the employment of any person to perform services for such district unless person employed holds valid certificate of qualification in accordance with rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	Bd. of Ed. (schl. dist)	X				unlawful
S 70 §6-108	Unlawful for any person to serve, or to contract or agree to serve, as superintendent, principal, supervisor, librarian, school nurse, classroom teacher or other instructional, supervisory, or administrative employee of school district unless such person holds valid certificate of qualification.	Employee	X				unlawful
S 70 §6-119	See Personnel Policies						
S 70 §6-120	See Appendix	Profes. Standards Board (State)					certificate revoked or suspended
S 70 §5-125	Every member of the Board of Education of county commissioners who votes for payment of any money in pursuance of any unauthorized, unlawful, or fraudelent contract or agreement, or anyone for whose benefit such money has been paid shall be liable to the school district for double the amount of all sums of money paid as a penalty. . . . Such illegal payment of money shall include salaries or compensation to any person for teaching or performing any other services for school districts when such person do not hold valid certificate as required. Any person to whom such illegal money is paid is guilty of a misdemeanor.	Bd. of Ed. (local)	X				
S 70 §6-109	Unlawful for any county superintendent of a school to approve a contract for a person to serve as superintendent,	county supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	principal, supervisor, librarian, school nurse, or classroom teacher of the school district, or perform any other instructional, supervisory or administrative services for school district, unless such person holds valid certificate of qualification issued in accordance with the rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.						
S 70 §1-116 1973-74	Qualifications - See Appendix						
S 70 §6-105	Any substitute teacher or cadet teacher employed in any school system on a monthly or annual basis shall hold a certificate and have a written contract in the same manner as for regular teachers.	Local Bd. of Educa.	X				
R Teacher Educ. Certificate & Assignment Handbook 1971 p. 54	5 kinds of school service certificates are issued: 1. elementary school certificate (K-8) 2. elementary-secondary school certificate (grades 1-12) 3. secondary school certificate (7-12) 4. professional school service personnel certificate 5. special certificate. 4 classes of certificates are issued (determining its term of validity) 1. Professional (permanent class) certificate 2. Standard (permanent class) certificate 3. Provisional (limited-term-of validity class) certificate 4. Temporary (or emergency class).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
p. 56, 57	General Regulations - See Appendix	"		X			
p. 58	Requirements for certificate - early childhood education (nursery thru kindergarten) - shall satisfy all general requirements - completed an approved certificate program for preparation of early childhood teachers, if training was done in Oklahoma or complete academic preparation equivalent to satisfy all requirements enumerated by minimum essentials for approved teacher - certification programs for those whose training was outside of Oklahoma. (Then regulations go into specific detail of amount of hours and courses which differs according to class of certificate)	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 3)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 60	Elementary School Certificate (K-8)						
	- applicant shall satisfy all general regulations of eligibility, plus have completed approved certificate program for the preparation of elementary teachers; shall have completed 6 hours in American history and Government (specific details as to amount of hours and courses).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Applicant having currently valid Oklahoma professional standard or life elementary-secondary or secondary school certificate may qualify for a standard elementary certificate by completing all requirements, in the area of specialization of an approved program.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
p. 63	Elementary-Secondary School Certificate (grades 1-12)						
	Applicant must satisfy general requirements of eligibility and shall have completed an approved certificate program of some type as certificate applied for if training done in Oklahoma.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	When training outside of Oklahoma, applicant complete academic preparation equivalent to satisfying all requirements enumerated by minimum essentials for approved certificate of type sought.						
	Applicant shall complete college course in Oklahoma history, have taken Oklahoma history in high school (9-12), or have taken and passed Oklahoma history examination given by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Applicant's academic preparation shall include 6 semester hours of American history and Government.						
	(specific hours and courses stated according to class of certificate.)						
p. 68	Professional School-Service Personnel Certificate						
	Administrator - (elementary school principal) - authorized to serve legally as principal of any elementary school in Oklahoma.						
	- satisfy all general regulations for eligibility (see Appendix) - required to have 2 years of satisfactory, supervisory or administrative experience. - shall hold a valid Oklahoma profession, standard (or life) elementary certificate. - hold (or have held) provisional professional school-service personnel-admininstrator certificate.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	- had minimum of 1 full year of satisfactory administrative experience as an elementary school principal during the period of validity of provisional professional school-service personnel-administrator (elementary school principal) - certificate which he holds or has held.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- hold master's degree granted by an institution accredited by and in good standing with regional accrediting association.						
	- completed approved program for standard professional school-service personnel-administrator-certificate if preparation completed in Oklahoma.						
	- if credentials based from out-of-state, required to satisfy all academic requirements and conditions specified by Minimum Essentials for Approved Teacher's Certification Programs.						
R Teacher Edu. Certificate & Assignment Handbook p. 71 1971	Administrator (County and District school superintendent) (not authorized holder of certificate to administer elementary school or secondary - school unit of a school system as a non-teaching principal except when original issuance of certificate was before Oct. 1, 1956).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Applicant shall satisfy all general regulations for eligibility.						
	Required to have had 2 years of teaching, supervisory or administrative experience.						
	(Exact same qualifications listed as for Administrator (Elementary schools).						
p. 70	Administrator (Elementary school principal)						
	Same as for other Administrator						
p. 72	School Counselor						
	1. Satisfy all general requirements 2. Complete college course in Oklahoma history, have taken Oklahoma history in senior high school (9-12) or taken and passed Oklahoma history exam given by the State Board of Health. 3. Academic preparation include 6 semester hours of American history and Government.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	4. 1 year of satisfactory counseling experience under provisional certification and completion of an approved program. 5. Not less than 12 months of work experience may be cumulative (experiences in armed services, teacher, or employee of one's parents not acceptable). Requirement waived for anyone who has minimum of 3 years experience as school counselor or served as counselor during 1954-1955.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	6. Master's degree from approved college/university. Complete approved program for preparation of school counselors if academic work is in Oklahoma. Out-of-state applicants are required to complete course work which satisfies all academic requirements within the Minimum Essentials for Approved Teacher Certificate Programs. 7. Approved program include minimum of 22 semester hours of graduate work. 1. Basic Guidance courses - 12 hours a. Principles of Administrator of Guidance b. Techniques of counseling c. Vocational information d. Counseling Practicum 2. Curriculum construction - 2 semester hours 3. Educational and/or psychological measurements-3 semester hours 4. Growth, development; learning and adjustment - 5 semester hours.						
p. 74, 75	Visiting Counselor (School Social Worker), grades 1-12. 1. Satisfy general requirements 2. 2 full years of experience as visiting counselor 3. Meet one of the following alternatives a. 2 years experience as classroom teacher b. Graduate from accredited school of social work c. 1 year's work in accredited school of social work and 1 year's experience as professional worker in agency offering social casework services. 4. 18 semester hours of professional education to include: a. Foundation, Issues and Problems of Education b. Human growth and development c. General course in area of exceptional child 5. 8 hours of graduate work in social work - include social casework procedures.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
p. 78	Audio Visual Specialist 1. fulfill general regulations of eligibility 2. BA Degree 3. Oklahoma teaching certificate 4. complete approved program for standard professional school service personnel - audio-visual specialist 5. If out-of-state, satisfy all academic requirements and conditions specified by minimum essentials for approved teacher certificate programs.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
p. 80	Psychologist 1. all general regulations of eligibility 2. complete all course requirements for Ph. D. based upon program of studies emphasizing clinical psychology, individual testing, special education and guidance. 3. endorsed by preparing instructor as school psychologist.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 6)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 81	School Nurse 1. general regulations of eligibility 2. hold registered nurse's license issued by or acceptable to Oklahoma State Board of Nurse Registration and Nursing Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
p. 82	Special Certificate for 1. Driver and Safety Education 2. Reading Specialist 3. Special Education for Exceptional Children, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Learning disabilities, emotionally disturbed 4. Agriculture (vocational) 5. Home Economics 6. Vocational Business and Office Education 7. Vocational distributive education 8. Trade and Industrial Education 9. Technical Education	"	X				
p. 102	Non teaching certificate School Census and Attendance 1. meet all requirements of eligibility 2. hold valid Oklahoma teaching certificate 3. BA degree - emphasis on social work	"	X				
p. 66	Secondary School Certificate (7-12) 1. meet all requirements of eligibility 2. complete approved certificate program of some type as certificate applied for - or its equivalent (out-of-state) 3. Some type of Oklahoma History course 4. 6 semester hours of American History and Government.	"	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (Appendix)

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
General Regulations Teaching Certificates	The applicant shall be a citizen of the United States of America or shall submit official evidence of the possession of a valid declaration of intention at the time of application, except this shall not apply to teachers from other countries teaching in the United States on an exchange basis. The applicant shall be a graduate of an accredited four-year college or university and shall hold the standard baccalaureate degree, the only exceptions being the trade and industrial education teachers and those applying for the temporary or provisional special certificate for industrial cooperative training and technical education. A person applying for a professional, standard or provisional teaching certificate shall have completed at least eight semester hours of college credit within the past five years. One who holds an expired professional or standard certificate is not eligible for a provisional certificate of the same type but is required to meet requirements for its renewal or a new professional or standard certificate. Anyone who has completed an approved professional or standard certificate program and who meets all other requirements, including having had at least eight semester hours of college credit in the past five years shall be allowed five years in which to apply for the certificate without having to do additional work regardless of changes in requirements during that time. A person who does not apply for the certificate within the allowed five-year period is required to meet existing requirements at the time of application and to have taken an additional eight semester hours of college credit in the past five years. Experience in an accredited school during the five years just past may be substituted for the eight semester hours of credit at the rate of three semester hour's credit for each year of such experience. The applicant shall possess the character and general fitness to be licensed to enter the teaching profession, according to student rating by the preparing institution, to be eligible for the professional, standard or provisional certificate. The applicant shall present a statement on the regular State Board of Education form, signed by a licensed physician, certifying that the applicant is in good health and free of any communicable disease. Only one such health certificate is required within the same six-month period when more than one certificate is applied for during that period of time. An applicant for a certificate which requires completion of an approved certificate program shall be recommended by the preparing institution for the certificate desired if work was completed in Oklahoma.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (Appendix) (p. 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory
Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Applicants for the temporary certificate shall present a declaration of intent to employ together with a statement that a fully qualified teacher is not available and a request for the issuance of a certificate from a local school superintendent. Evidence of having completed all academic course requirements specified for the certificate desired shall be presented as a part of the application. A statement from the preparing institution, declaring the applicant to have completed an approved teacher-education program of the same type as the certificate sought, will normally be accepted as satisfying this requirement for those seeking a certificate which requires completion of an approved program who did their preparation in an Oklahoma college or university. A fee of one dollar to the State Board of Education shall accompany all applications.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

Oklahoma

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C Art XIII §6 1968	Legislature shall provide for a system of textbooks for common schools of the State and shall furnish them free of cost for use by pupils.	St. Legis.	X				
	Legislature authorizes Governor to appoint Commission (of educators) to prepare official multiple textbook lists for use in such schools that shall be selected by local school district committees.	St. Text-book Comm. local schl dist. comm.	X			X X	
S 70 §16-101 1972	Governor appoints 2 members of each Congressional District to State Textbook Committee for term of 4 years. Not more than 1 member shall be employee of same school district.	Governor	X			X	
S 70 §16-102 1972	Committee meets as often as necessary to choose textbooks for subjects taught in public schools of the State up to and including 12th grade.	St. Text-book Comm.	X				
	Committee shall select 7 textbooks or series of books for each subject. If it can't select 7 satisfactory books, then it may select only such books that are satisfactory.	St. Text-book Comm.	X			X	
S 70 §16-103 1972	State Textbook Committee advertises for books, get sealed bids, etc.	St. Text-book Comm.	X				
70 §16-105	Any bidder who has been awarded the contract and shall fail to make contract and bond as stated in advertisement shall forfeit his deposit and it shall be placed in General Revenue Fund of State and committee shall re-advertise for bidders.	St. Text-book Comm.	X				forfeit deposit
S 70 §16-110	As soon as contract is entered, the Secretary of the State Textbook Committee sends list of textbooks to every county superintendent of schools, district superintendent of schools and local textbook committee in State.	Sec'y of St. Text-book Comm.	X			X	
	List shows prices and contains other information (as Sec Secretary sees to be important). Then annually publish and distribute list of all textbooks that have been selected.						
S 70 §16-111 1972	Superintendent of schools shall appoint local textbook committee.	Supt. of schls. of dist.	X				
	On or before the date fixed by the State Board of Education, each local textbook committee shall adopt textbooks from multiple list selected by the State Textbook Committee.	local textbook comm.	X			X	(as to which text chosen)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Oklahoma Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Then superintendent of schools submits to the State Board of Education a requisition for all textbooks adopted by the local textbook committee.	Supt. of Schools of dist.	X				
S 70 §16 - 112 1972	Grades 7-9 (junior high school), local textbook committee may select either textbooks adopted for use in junior high school grades or textbooks for use in elementary school grades.	local textbook comm.				X	
S 70 §16-113	Cost of textbooks to be paid from funds appropriated for such purpose by State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	State Board of Education may provide a repair service for textbooks.	"				X	
S 70 §16-116	All meetings of the State Textbook Committee and every local textbook committee are open to the public. All votes of members shall be made public and records subject to inspection.	St. Textbook Comm. local textbook comm.	X X				
S 70 §16-118 1972	The State Board of Education shall adopt rules and regulations for issuance of textbooks. All rules and regulations are deemed necessary to carry out its duties and functions.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	All rules shall apply alike to all school districts.						
	State Textbook Committee shall also have power to adopt rules and regulations which it deems necessary.	St. Textbook Comm.				X	
S 70 §16-121	All textbooks of school district shall be furnished free of cost to school children of such districts and shall be owned by such districts.	local schl. district	X				
	Every child shall be issued complete set of textbooks for his grade and the State Board of Education shall maintain replacement service so that each child shall have texts in satisfactory condition.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

		Oklahoma					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Extra Curricular Activities, S 70§1-107, 1972.						
S 70 §5-101	Oklahoma school districts designated as independent, dependent or area vocational-technical school districts:						
	(1) Independent and area vocational-technical schools are under supervision and administration of respective Boards of Education.	Bd. of Ed.			X		
	(2) Dependent vocational-technical schools are under supervision of county superintendent of schools and administration of respective district boards.	county supt. local schl dist.			X X		
C Art. X, Section 96 1968	Upon establishment of vocational and technical schools-become indebted separate from any other school district included in area school district - up to 5% of net valuation of taxable property within the area school district for capital improvements.	schl. bd.			X		
	Area school districts and its government shall be established in accordance with criteria and procedure prescribed by the State Board for Vocational Education.	St. Bd. for Vocational Ed.			X		
S 70 §14-103 1972	The State Board of Vocational and Technical Education shall:						
	1. Supervise the Department of Vocational and Technical Education;				X		
	2. Supervise vocational and technical schools and colleges of Oklahoma;				X		
	3. Enter agreements and administer programs and receive federal funds from U.S. federal agencies;		X				
	4. Formulate and adopt curricula, and other instructional aids;		X				
	5. Purchase equipment, materials, property for schools;		X				
	6. Enter agreements and contracts with the State Board of Education;		X				
	7. Enter agreements with Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education;		X				
	8. Accept and provide administration of land, gifts, funds, etc;		X				
	9. Enter into agreements with one or more other states.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

		Oklahoma	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §14-105	The State Department of Vocational and Technical Education may operate and maintain courses of instruction and training in vocational and technical education subjects.	St. Dept. of Voc. & Techn. Ed.	X			X	
	Fees are deposited in State Vocational Technical Fund and used for expenses incurred by the Department.						
S 70 §14-106 1972	The State Department of Vocational and Technical Education operate and maintain an equipment pool for use of all vocational and technical schools. (Supported by public funds)	"	X			X	
S 70 §14-107	Every student and teacher is required to wear eye protecting device in certain courses of instruction.	St. Comm. of Health			X		
		student & teachers	X				
S 70 §14-108 (Rules &Regs)	Area vocational-technical school district shall be a corporate body, i.e., may enter contract, may sue or be sued upon hold real and personal estate.						
	Annual estimates of needs of of area school districts shall be made and approved in the same manner that those of independent school districts are approved.	local bd. of ed. of district	X				
		St. Bd. of Vocational & Technical Ed.			X		
	The Board of Education may call election to vote on question of making levy of the taxable property in area school district. (See Const. Art. X-Section 9B on page 1)	Bd. of Ed. (of area)				X	
	Territory may be annexed to or detached from an area school district (in accordance with Rules and Regulations of the State Board of Vocational and Technical Education).	local schl dist.				X	
	Schools of area school districts are subject to classification, inspection and accreditation by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
S 70 §14-109	Area vocational-technical school districts may establish a Special Building Project Account to be used for payment of cost of building project.	Bd. of Ed. Area schl. dist.				X	
S 70 §14-110	If territories of area school district and independent school district are coterminous, members of the board of the independent school district are eligible to serve on 2 Boards of Education (independent school district and area school district).	St. Bd. of Vocational & Techn. Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Oklahoma	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 70 §14-111	To qualify for a yearly salary increment (by local school districts), tradesperson or technician not having college degree who is an instructor shall complete 8 college hours each year until graduation, or other training course approved by the Oklahoma State Board of Vocational-Technical Education.	St. Bd. of Vocational Technical Ed.				X	
		Voc. Ed. Instructor	X				
	(See Adult Education: S 70 §5-131)						
R Bulletin 113T 1973 p. 78	(a) Courses offered in area Vocational-Technical schools on secondary level, which are 3 hours in length per day, meet 5 days per week for at least 175 school days per school year - shall be accredited for 3 units of credit.	St. Dept. of Voc. Tech. Ed.	X				
	(d) Units of work earned by student in approved area vocational-technical school shall be certified by area vocational-technical school to high school in which student is regularly enrolled. These units shall be counted toward meeting local and state requirements for graduation.	Area Voc.-Tech. schl	X				

OREGON

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6
Accreditation	A7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A12
Course or Credit Load	A13
*Curriculum	A14-B1
District Organization	B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	B5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B6
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B7
*Grade Organization	B8
*Graduation Requirements	B9
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B10
*In-Service Training Programs	B11
*Libraries	B12
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B13
Objectives of School System	B14
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C1
*Promotion Requirements	A5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C2,3
*Pupil Transportation	C4
Revenue	C5-7
*Safety and Health Requirements	C8
*School Calendar	C9
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C10
School Plant Requirements	C11
School Size	C12
Special Education	C13-D2
Staff Salary Schedules	D3
Teacher Certification	D4-6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D7
*Vocational Education	D8

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	OREGON Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

INTRODUCTION

The Oregon Constitution authorizes the Legislative Assembly to provide by law for the establishment of a uniform and general system of common schools. (Article 8, Sec. 3).

The Legislative Assembly provides by law for the election of an SPI. (Art. 8, Sec. 1).

The State Board of Education consist of 7 members, appointed by the governor for 4 year terms, subject to confirmation by the Senate. (ORS 326.021). In making such appointments, the governor shall select from residents of Oregon one member from each congressional district and the remainder from the state at large. (ORS 326.021).

The State Board of Education has the duty to establish state standards for public, elementary and secondary schools, considering first the goals of modern education and the requirements of a sound comprehensive curriculum with particular emphasis on establishments of the highest practical scholarship standards, and in secondary schools, establishment of academic standards necessary to enable students to attend community colleges and institutions of higher education both within and without Oregon, and considering also the health, safety, and scholastic needs of the students, the population, climate, economy, and geography of the school districts and any other factors necessary to the maintenance of a modern and efficient school system (ORS 326.051).

The Department of Education functions under the direction and control of the State Board of Education. The Department of Education consists of the State Board of Education, the State Textbook Commission, such other agencies and officers as are added by law to the Department of Education; and the administrative organization and staffs required for the performance of the department's functions. (ORS 326.111).

The SPI acts as the administrative officer of the State Board of Education and as the executive head of one Department of Education (326.310).

The power to conduct education in Oregon squarely rests with the State Board of Education. It administers accreditation, textbook and curriculum standards, as well as certification requirements.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found within the following category: Promotion Requirements						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP - 2210	The State Board of Education shall establish a system of accountability to be used by school districts in determining the extent to which reassurable objectives are being achieved.	St.Bd.Ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 326.051	State Board of Education establishs state standards for public elementary and secondary schools.	St. Bd.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirements

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 339.115 (1965)	Ages 6-12 living within district	Local Dis	X		X (Attendance Supervisors, appointed by the Administrative office of the county (ORS 339.040).		See attendance requirements
ORS 339.135 (1965)	Children living within district on U.S. Government property admitted free	"	X				
ORS 339.165 ORS 339.185 (1971)	Juvenile wards of state.	"	"				
ORS 339.310 (1965)	Mentally unable children over 10 excluded	"				X(if state commissioner agrees)	
OBEP 4110	Ages 6-21 living within district	"	X		X(State Dept. of Ed.)		
	Ages 6-21 non-residents	"			X (St.Dept.ofEd.)	"	
OBEP 4150	School District may exclude any child over 10 found to be mentally unable to benefit further from public instruction.	"			X(")	X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

: Adult Education

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 336.145 (1965)	School districts may provide for the establishment of classes for adult education on such subjects as principles of democratic government, English, citizenship, public affairs, forums, arts and crafts, general cultural subjects, adult recreation. Any other subjects not listed above must be approved by the State Board of Education.	Local Districts			X (St. Bd. of Education)	X	
OBEP § 2250	The State Board of Education recognizes its responsibility to meet the need of adult education. To avoid duplication of effort with the State Board of Higher Education in meeting this need the following policy, will be followed: - Public secondary schools have the primary responsibility for Adult Education in those districts that do not contain a community college.	Local Districts	X		X "		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	OREGON Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 339.010 (1965)	- Compulsory school attendance (for ages 7-18 who have not completed 12th grade) in full time public school.	Local Dis.	X		Attendance Supervisor (appointed by Adm. Dis. office pursuant to ORS §339.0401		
ORS 339.020 (1965)	- Duty extends to parent or guardian.	Parent	X				
ORS 339.030 (1965)	Exceptions to compulsory attendance	Local Dis.			X(Local Dis. Bd.)		
	1. Ages 16-18 employed or attending community college.	"			X "	X	
	2. In private or parochial schools	"			X"	X	
	3. Passed 12th grade equivalency test.	"			X "	X	
	4. Mentally or physically unable to attend school	"			X "	X	
	5. Ages 7-10 who live too far from school without school transportation	"			X "	X	
	6. Being taught at home with school's permission, and who pass exames.	"			X "	X	
	7. Completed 8th grade, and no educational profit to continue or hardship to family.	"			X "	X	
	8. Ages 16-18 with mutual consent of school and parent/guardian	"			X "	X	
Code (ORS) § 339.040 (1965)	Appointment of truant officer(s)	Exec.Officer of the Adm. office of the county (ORS §339.005)	X		XLocal District Board(?)		
§ 339.055 (1965)	Investigate non-attendance	Att.Super.	X		X "		
§339.080 (1965)	Give notice to parents	"	"		X "		
§ 339.090 (1965)	Give notice court of failure of parents to respond to non-attendance notice.	"	"		X "		(Misdemeanor: fine or county jail §339.990

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

OREGON

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 326.051	State Board of Education may apply for federal funds for specific educational purposes - i.e. adult education, vocational education.	St.Bd.Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

- Compensatory Education for the Disadvantaged

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §343.650 et. seq. (1965)	School districts that do not leave adequate programs for the educational needs of disadvantaged children may provide facilities and services for such children. (When the facilities and services include a kindergarten, the question of establishing kindergartens must be submitted to the voters in those districts with enrollments less than 20,000.	Local Districts				X	
OBEP §2475 (1970)	The State Board of Education has established the following objectives for the undereducated: (a) enrollment by 1975 of at least 80% of all children identified needing spacialized pre-school training (90% by 1980). (b) decrease by 25% the number of children reading below grade level within the next 4 years; (c) reduce state-wide dropout rate by 1974 from 18.5% to 14% and reduce truancy by 30%. (d) all districts appoint community advisory committees (c) measure and compare the learning results U.S. Costs for the compensatory programs.						
OBEP § 2560	The State Board of Education (a) recommends that deprived children should be given special attention so that their handicaps may be overcome and (b) urges local boards to make provisions for meeting the needs of poverty striken and culturally deprived children.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	None (but see, requirements for graduation and minimum length of school day; supra)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 326.011 & ORS 326.051 (1965)	State Board of Education shall establish sound comprehensive curriculum	St.Bd.of Educa.	X		X (Legislature)		
ORS 326.051(d)	State Board of Education shall prescribe required or minimum courses of study.	"	X		X (St.Dept.ofEd.)		
ORS 336.035 (1967)	Local districts may establish courses addition to those mandated by State Board of Education	Local Dis.	X		"	X	
ORS 336.035	Local Districts must offer courses mandated by law and State Board of Education.	"	X		"		
ORS 336.057	Require courses of U.S. Constitution.	All Schls.	X		"		
ORS 336.067	Ethics and morality	All Pub. Schools	X		"		
ORS 336.074	English	"	X		"		
ORS 336.079 (1971)	English for non-English speaking students	"	X		"		
ORS 337.510 et seq.(1957)	Curriculum Improvement Grants to Districts.	St.Dept. of Educa.				X	
OAR 22-005	State Board of Education establishes minimum standards pursuant to ORS §326.051. All public schools must maintain these standards to remain eligible for the state's basic school support program.	" Local Schls.	X				Loss of State aid
OAR 22-035 (283)	Standard Instructional Programs - Program of required studies are contained in certain "Guides" published by the State Board of Education. Among the guides published are: - Guides for Elementary, Junior High, and Secondary Education - Guides for the following subjects - Art for Elementary Schools - Health - Physical Education - Athletics for Elementary Schools - Foreign Languages for Elementary Schools - Science for Public Schools - Business Education for Secondary Schools - Drive Education for Secondary Schools - Health Education for Secondary Schools - Homemaking for Secondary Schools - Mathematics for Secondary Schools - Physical Education for Secondary Schools - Social Studies for Secondary Schools - Alcohol Education for Public Schools - Music Education for Public Schools - Conservation Education in Oregon Schools	Local Districts	X		X"		"
OAR 22-035 (4)	With respect to the list of courses required, schools can present different or altered courses provided they obtain approval from the Oregon State Department of Education.	Local Dis.			X "	X	
OAR 22-130	Local district shall offer a wide range of elective courses, which must be structured on the basis of the personal, social, career and post high school needs of the students.	"	X		X"		
OBEP 2100 et seq.	Schools should insure that their students can read, write, and compute. Also they should exhibit competence in personal and group responsibility, speaking and listening, expository and and creative writing, and spelling.	"	X (actually, these are objectives for the districts)		X"		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (Page - 2)

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP 2400	Specific course areas for General Education (only summary headings listed) Grades 1-6 (Elementary Education) Language Arts Mathematics The Arts Social Studies Science Physical Education Health Education Foreign Languages Home & Family Life Education Industrial Arts Grades 7-12 (Secondary Education) Art Business Education Driver Education Foreign Languages Health Physical Education Homemaking Industrial Arts Language Arts Mathematics Music Education Science Social Studies Vocational Education Programs (Career Education (OBEP 2320) and Manpower Program (OBEP 2321))	St.Bd. of Ed.	X(?)		St.Bd of Ed		Loss of State Aid (?)

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Oregon Constitution Art. VIII Section III	The Legislative Assembly shall provide by law for the establishment of a uniform, and general system of Common Schools.	State Legislature	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP - 2580	The State Board of Education will assist local boards in providing equal education opportunity for all.	ST.Bd.Ed.	X		X		
OBEP - 4170	Discrimination is totally unacceptable, local boards are required to eliminate discrimination.	" Local Bds. of Ed.	X				
OBEP	Fair Employment practices are to be set forth by the State Baord of Education.	St.Bd.Ed.	X		X		
OBEP - 8100	The state is obliged to make the minimum education program equally available to every child.	State	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Evaluation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 342.850	Teacher evaluation procedures						
OAR - 21-080	School district procedures for compliance with these minimum standards for student conduct and discipline shall be evaluated as a part of the regular standardization visitations made by the staff of the Oregon State Board Education.	St.Bd.Ed.	X		X		
OBEP - 7510	The State Board of Education has the Statutory responsibility for general reporting on the condition and progress of Oregon.	"	X		X		
ORS - 326.051	Schools and actions of the Board and its staff.						
OBEP - 1233	The Board shall be responsible for appraisal, through examination and study; of the effectiveness of the operation ofthe staff and quality of the program in terms of stated objectives.	St.Bd.Ed.	X		X		
OBEP - 1460	The Board directs the SPI and his staff to work cooperatively with official on the local level and to evaluate the degree to which local agencies are achieving both local and state educational goals.	St.Bd.Ed SPI, Loca Officials	 X X		X		
	The Board shall make periodical studies of one operation and periodic studies of one operation and quality of education attained under the Basic School Support fund.	St.Bd.ofE	X				
OBEP - 1461	The Board considers standards in Education to be minimum efforts that will ensure a programs basic effectiveness standards are considered a basis for continued improvement efforts.	St.Bd.Ed.			X		
OBEP - 1461 ORS - 326.051	The Board issues minimum standards and rules for Oregon public Schools.	"	X		X		
OBEP - 1462	The Board urges local boards to develop goals andobjectives and implement a comprehensive and continuous program of testing to evaluate attainment details therein.	"		X			

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 327.485 327.495	Educational Improvement Account aids experimental and demonstration programs.	Educational Improvement Act.	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Extra-Curricular Activities

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NONE						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 294.336	The governing board of each municipal corporation shall establish a budget committee.	Governing Boards	X				
ORS - 327.133	Each school district, other than an intermediate education district, shall file an annual fiscal report to the SPI.	Schl. District	X				
327.072	The basis for computing apportionments shall be determined from data contained in the reports of the several school districts	State Legislative	X				
327.095	Payment of apportionments are to occur on August 15 (25%), November 15 (25%), on February 15 (25%) and the balance on May 15.	"	X				
OBEP - 3585	The State Board of Education requires that each educational unit or system keep financial, student and faculty records adequate to serve the needs of the district and the state.	St.Bd.of Educational Units	X		X		
OBEP - 1236	The SPI has responsibility for budget preparation and planning and for all matters pertaining to fiscal control: records, accounting and audits.	SPI	X				
ORS Chapter 192	Public records and reports, generally.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 326.011 (1960)	The State Board of Education shall establish policy for the administration and operation of the public elementary and secondary schools of Oregon.	St.Bd.of Education	X		X(Legislature)		
OBEP2200	Pursuant to ORS §326m the State Board of Education has statutory responsibility for grades K-12	St.Bd.of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OAR § 22-110	- Diploma shall be granted upon (a) completion of all required state and local program units of credit (b) demonstrated performance and (c) fulfillment of attendance requirements.	Local Dis.	X		XSt. Bd.of Ed. and St.Dept. of Education(?)		
	- A certificate, which identifies acquired competencies, may be awarded to student who have met some but not all diploma requirements.	"			X "	X	
OAR §22-115	Credit Requirements for Diploma Each student must earn a minimum of 21 units of credits in grades 9-12 (1 unit of credit equals 130 hrs. of instruction) - communications skill 3 - mathmatics 1 - social sciences 1 - citizenship education 1 - laboratory science 1 - health education 1 - physical education 1 - personal finance 1 - career education 1 - electives 10 21	"	X		X "		
OAR §22-120	Performance Requirements for Diploma A transcript must show each student's knowledge and skills to function in the following areas: (a) personal development (e.g. read, analyze, compute, maintain a healthy mind and development, etc.) (b) social responsibility (c) career development	"	X		"		
OAR §22-125	Attendance Requirements for Diploma Twelve years of planned educational experience are required, except where the maturity of the student, access to other learning experiences or the student's performance levels would suggest a shorter period.	Local Dis.	X		X(State Bd. and State Department)		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance & Counselling Services

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OAR § 22-045	- Every school shall provide an organized guidance program based on a written plan, specifying the personnel, services, facilities, and materials to be provided.	Local District	X		X (St.Dept. of Education)		
	- Junior high schools or high schools shall have one full time guidance counsellor for each 400 students, with a minimum of 2 periods/day.						
	- Guidance program involves keeping permanent copies of personal records of students and these records must be maintained pursuant to the rules regarding confidentiality and availability to parents or guardians.	"	X		X "		
OBEP §3583	The State Board of Education requires an organized system of counselling and guidance - personal, social, educational and occupational.	"	X		X "	X	
ORS - 343.940	The State Board of Higher Education, through the University of Oregon Medical School, may extend the benefits of the child guidance clinic to all Oregon counties. Details therein.	St.Bd.of Higher Ed.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Regulations governing in-service training programs are established by the Teachers Standards and Practices Commission.	TSPC	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §357.655 (1971)	Local district boards may establish a free public library for the district, provided they gain the approval of a majority of local voters at the regular school district election.	Local District			X	X	
OAR §22-040	Each school is required to have a "Centralized Instructional Materials Center." Each of these Centers must meet the following standards: - 1 librarian and 1 audio-visual coordinator - Written policies on selection and use of materials - 10 books/student - and not less than 1,000 books (exclusive of textbooks and reference books) - 8 periodicals/students plus 6 periodicals/100 students - 2 newspapers, atlases, enclyclopedias, etc. - There must be a reading room - All materials must be catalogued and classified.	Local District	X		X(St. Dept. of Ed.)		
OBEP §3585	The State Board encourages the development of school libraries beyond the minimum levels noted above.	Local Districts				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §336.195 (1971)	(1) All Student records shall be confidential and shall be open for inspection only in accordance with rules which the State Board of Education shall adopt.	Local District	X		X (St.Dept. of Education)		
ORS §336.195 (1971)	(2) The State Board shall establish rules permitting the parent or guardian of a student to inspect his records; however, student behavioral records shall be released only in the presence of an individual qualified to interpret same.	St.Bd.of Education	X		X "		
ORS §336.195 (1971)	(3) Student behavior al records will not be available for court proceedings except when presented by the district superintendent (or his designate) or with the consent of the student (if 21 or over) or of the students parent or guardian (if student is under 21).	"	X		X "		
ORS §336.195 (1971)	(4) Student progress records shall be available to all teaching staff, parents or guardians, and to other government agencies having a demonstrated interest in the student.	"	X		X "		
OAR §21-015	Student transcripts or records shall not be withheld as a penalty for non-payment of fees.	Local District	X		X "		
OBEP §3585	Local schools must keep student, faculty and financial records adequate to meet the needs of the district and the state.	"	X		X "		
OBEP §3585	Student records must be forwarded promptly to a school to which a student has transferred and shall not be withheld for non-payment of fees.	"	X		X "		
OBEP §4510	The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish a system of permanent records.	St. Supt. of Public Instruction	X		X "		
OBEP §7510	State Board of Education encourages districts to maintain programs for effective communication with the public they serve.	Local			X "	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP - 1462	See Evaluation, and 1462 OBEP						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	OREGON Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 332.505	Local school board shall define the duties, terms and conditions of employment for school personnel.	Local Schl Board	X				
ORS § 342.515	Teachers can not be hired by local districts if the prospective employe is related to a member of the local school board, unless all members agree to the hiring.	Local Schl	X				
ORS § 342.530	Dismissal of Teachers						
	- During the period of a teachers contract, dismissal is permissable only in the following instances:	"	X				
	- inefficiency; immorality; insubordination; neglect of duty; - conviction of a felony or a crime of moral turpitude; - inadequate performance; failure to meet reasonable requirements of the local board; any cause which constitutes grounds for revocation of the teacher's certificate.						
	- The local school board is obliged to provide a teacher which it intends to dismiss with a notice of the charges against him and an opportunity to be heard (with an attorney).	Local Shl Board.	X				
ORS § 342.545	- School districts terminate a teacher's contract for long term illness (20 days following the exhaustion of sick leave.)	Local Schl Board				X	
ORS § 342.595 et. seq.	Terms and Conditions of Employment of School District Personnel						
	Sick Leave - 10 days per year; can accummulate up to 100 days.		X				
342.598	Insurance - Local School Boards may obtain medical or hospital insurance or contracts for its employees. Failure to obtain such insurance shall not be construed as negligence on the part of the local district.	"				X	
342.602	- No person shall be employed by a local district until he obtains a certificate of health showing that he is free from communicable tuberculosis.	Local schl. dis. employee	X		Local schl. bd.		
342.615	- Teachers are required to swear an oath of allegiance to Oregon and the USA.	Teacher	X		"		
342.650	- No teacher may wear religious dress while engaged in teaching.	"	X		"		
RS 342.955	- Teachers must retire at age 65.	"	X		"		
ORS § 342.460	Teachers and administrators have the right to confer, consult and discuss in good faith with the local district school board on matter of: - salaries and related economic policies affecting professional services. - grievance procedures - compensation beyond the normal duties for which the teachers and administrators were hired.	Teachers Administra & Schl.Bd.				X	
ORS Chapter 239	Retirement Plan for School District Employees						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil/Teacher Ratio

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OAR § 22-055 (3)(a)	In elementary schools, the average ratio for grades 1-3 shall not exceed 25 to 1; for grades 4-8 it shall not exceed 30 to 1. If a teacher has to teach three or more grades the ratio shall not exceed 20 to 1, and if two or more grades, 25 to 1.	School	X		X(St Bd. of Ed.)		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Non-Professional Staffing Personnel

PUPIL-TEACHER RATIO (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
ORS § 342.155	A school district may employ teacher aides and intern teachers subject to the rules of the State Board.	Local Schl.Dis.			State Board	X	
OAR § 35-005 et. seq.	Teaching Internship - These internships are available to prospective teachers who are enrolled in approved teacher education institutions.	Local Schl.Dis.& teacher Insti.	X		State Board		
	The state board requires a plan for interships (prepared by the teacher colleges), which must meet certain specified standards, and which must be included in a detailed written agreement between the teaching institution and the cooperating school districts.		X		"		
OAR § 37.005	Teaching Aides The function of teacher aides is to give assistance to the work of the school under the leadership and supervision of the certified teacher. The aide is not to be used to supplant but rather to support the teacher. Requirement for Teacher Aides - 18 years of age or older - high school diploma or its equivalent - standards of moral character required of teachers						
OAR § 37-020	Other Rules Governing Teacher Aides						
	- Teacher aides are not certificated	Teacher Aides	X		State Super.		
	- School District must register annually with the next highest administrative unit specific information on teacher aides employment, including sex, age, wage and assignment. This information is then transmitted to the State Superintendent.	Local Schl. Districts					
	- Districts shall provide suitable training for teacher aides.	Local Schl.Dis.	X		State Super.		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP - 4400	The State Board of Education directs the Superintendent to prepare and administer standards for the operation of the jointly financial (state-local) program of student transportation.	St.Bd.of Ed. -St. Supt.	X		X		
OAR - 53-005	School bus drivers are required to be trained and licensed.	Bus Drivers	X				
53-510 53-520	Minimum standards of school bus construction						
ORS - 332.405	The district school board may provide transportation for pupils when considered advisable by the board. Instead of transportation, the board may furnish board and room for pupils when reasonable board and room can be provided at equal or less expense than transportation. The transportation costs or expenses for board and room may be paid from district funds.	Local Schl. Board				X	
OAR - 22-070 2a	If transportation is provided at school district expense, such shall conform to all laws.	Local Schl.Dis.	X				
2b	Buses must conform to Oregon or Board of Education requirements.	Oregon St. Bd.Ed.			X		
2c	Bus drivers shall possess valid Oregon Drivers licenses, Chauffers licenses, and school bus drivers licenses	Bus Drivers	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 327.420	The basis of all apportionments of the Common School Fund shall be the reports of the resident average daily membership for the preceding fiscal year.						
Constitution of Oregon Article VIII	The Common School Fund sources are to include inter alia, escheated names and property proceeds, gifts given for common school purposes, and 5% of the net proceeds of the sales of public lands and which this state becomes entitle upon admission to the union.						
Constitution of OREGON Art. XI Sec. 1.1	Tax base and tax limitations discussed.						
ORS - 308.207	Computation of true cash value for property taxing or bonding limitations.						
ORS - 310	Procedure for levying taxes, notice of levy.						
287.002	Procedures for bonding						
310.100	Each tax levied by any municipal corporation, taxing district or political subdivision shall apply to all the taxable property therein.	Taxing Authorities	X				
327.059	Grant-in-Aid Apportionment See, also, Matching/Equalization						
OBEP - 8220	Bonding is another revenue - raising alternative						
OAR - 23-005	Distribution of Basic School Support Funds for Part-time programs.						
OAR - 23-025	Apportionment of County school Fund for Students in Special Education Programs.						
ORS - 327.010	The Basic school support fund is to be used exclusively for standard public elementary and secondary schools.	State	X				
OBEP - 8100	The state must make a financial commitment to maintain and develop a system of public education. State support should be increased sufficiently to insure a stable basis for financial planning by local school districts.	State & The St.Bd. of Educa.	X				
8200	Local control and local support of school funds are concomitant	State	X				
8210	Serial levy is one of the financing methods to be examined by each district.	Local Schl.Dis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 327.063 (1.) - (3)	Local District Contribution means: (a) Federal Forest Reserve Receipts; (b) Common School Fund Receipts; (c) The true cash value of the taxable property in the district multiplied by the uniform village rate.	loc. dist.	X				
	The cost of the basic education program shall not exceed the net operating expenditures of the district.	loc. dist.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Per-Pupil Expenditures

REVENUE

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 327.006	"Weighted resident pupils" means the sum of the total resident pupils in average daily membership in grades 9-12 in the district multiplied by 1.3 plus the total of the resident pupils in average daily memberships in the district in grades 1-8.	State Assembly	X				
327.042	There shall be apportioned to each district such proportion of the amount set aside for the year as the increase in weighted resident pupils bears to the total increase of such pupil in all districts which have such an increases. No school shall receive more than $200 per weighted pupil, under this section.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety & Health Standards

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS - 654.005	Safety & Health Conditions in places of employment generally.	St.Bd.of Health			X		
OBEP - 4310	The State Board of Education supports school immunization programs.	St.Bd.of Education					
OBEP - 4300	Physical exams are required for school entry and for athletic participation of pupils.	Pupils	X				
ORS 336.072	Fire drills required.	Schools	X				
433.255	Persons with or exposed to communicable decrease are excluded from school.	Pupils & Employees	X				
433.270	Exclusion of insanitary pupils.	Pupils	X				
OAR - 52-005	District school boards shall provide a program of health education. Details of program therein.	District Schls. or Boards	X				
72-015	State Board of Health and Board of Education have joined together to provide health information and services to adults in need of basic education.	St.Bd. of Health & St.Bd.of Education		X			
55-010	Fire drills are to be conducted or least once each school month.	Schools	X				
OBEP - 4200	Development of safety and welfare programs is important. Local school boards must maintain accident records for students and employees.	Local Schl. Boards	X				
OAR - 51-005 (3a)	The school board has the final legal responsibility for the operation of the school food services and for the districts compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.	Local Schl. Board			X		
51-010	National school lunch act.						
	School Food and Nutrition Services is established to maintain the health and physical fitness of the school child by providing him with nutritionally adequate meals at school.	Food & Nutrition School Service	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Calendar (Length of year/day/class period)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		OREGON	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS 336.010 (1961)	Common school month = 20 days but no school on Saturday or legal school holidays.	St.Dept.of	X		X "		
			(subj. to restriction of Saturday & Holidays)				
ORS 336.012 (1971)	May be open all year round.	Local Dis			X"	X	
ORS 332.072 (1965)	Local districts may file the days of the year and the hours of the day when schools will be in session.	"			X"	X	
ORS 339.410 (1965)	Ages 8 and under length of day - 4 hours minimum	"			X"	X	
OAR 22.050 OBEP §3510	175 days minimum unless waived for emergency.	"			X"	X	
OAR §22-035-8	Class Periods - Length of Periods	Local Dis.			X"	X	Loss of State Funds if requirements are not met and satisfactory remedial plan is not filed (OAR 22-005)
	- Secondary schools with traditional 6 periods - classes must be at least 55 minutes long; with 7 periods classes must be at least 50 minutes long.	"			X"	X	
	- Junior High with 8 periods - classes must be at least 45 minutes long.	"			X"	X	
	- For flexible schedule schools, to grant 1 unit of credit a course must offer at least 145 hours of classroom work.	"			X"	X	
	School days - mininum length - grades 1 - 3, - 3 1/2 hours - grades 4 - 6, - 5 hours - grades 7 - 8, - 5 1/2 hours	"			X"	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See School Plant						
ORS 227.286	City Building ordinances apply to school district, county, state & other publicly owned property, except property of the U.S.				X		
ORS 227.010 through 227.310	City planning Commission role in devising minimum building standards and granting building permits decreased.	City Plang Commission			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OBEP & 6100	The State Board of Education regulates, by setting minimum standards, for planning and building, and serves to coordinate such efforts. The Board encourages school districts to use Department facilities to review specifications.	St.Bd.Ed.	X		X		
ORS - 332.155 (1969)	A district school board may furnish, equip, repair, lease, purchase and build school houses.	District				X	
OAR - 22-065 1	Before school district real property is utilized for educational purposes, approval of the Oregon State Board of Education and the State Board of Health are required.	Oregon St.Bd.of Health			X		
1a	The size of the site is determined by the age and grade spans of children to utilize the area, one projected enrollment, nature of the program, parking facilities, traffic, and potential esthetic development.						
1b	New Elementary schools require 5 usable acres plus 1 useable acre for each 100 children or fraction thereof, of the ultimate capacity of the building .	Elementary	X				
OAR - 22-605 1c	Junior high or high schools require 10 useable acres, plus one usable acre for each 100 or fraction thereof, of the ultimate student capacity.	Jr. or High Schl	X				
1e	Statement of maximum capacity of a site must be approved.	St.Bd.of Ed.Schls.	X		X		
2	School buildings are to be adequate in size.	"	"		"		
3	Criteria for judging adequacy of new school construction plans shall include the following minimum:	St.Bd.of Education			X		
	a) Conventional classrooms for elementary schools shall be not less than 900 sq. in area, exclusive of storage space, or at least 30 sq. per child.	Elementary Schools	X				
	b) Junior high and high schoolrooms shall be 800 sq. minimum, exclusive of storage area, or not less than 25 per child.	Jr. High or High Schl.	X				
	c) Laboratory type classrooms are to have floor space of 1200 sq. Further details therein.	"	"				
OAR - 22-070	The building are to be kept clean and the grounds maintained.	St.Dept.of Ed. & Schls.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No mention of school size, except that the legislature has promoted the consolidation of small school districts (i.e. districts with small enrollments) with the establishment of the County Unit System (ORS §333) and the Intermediate Education District (ORS §334).						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education for the Physically Handicapped

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §343.229 (1965)	In order to receive special education a handicapped child must be certified as eligible by the State Superintendent or by the local district. Certification must be made by qualified educational and medical authorities who must judge whether the child can benefit from specialized instruction.	St.Dept. of Ed. or Local District	?		X(St. Dept. of Education)	?	
ORS § 343.236 (1965)	The State Superintendent may decide at what administrative level special education programs may be run - local districts, intermediate districts or county or regional programs administered by the State.	St. Super.			X (Legislature(?)	X	
ORS §343.261 (1959)	State Superintendent must provide education to children in certain specified state hospitals.	St. Super.	X		X "?		
ORS § 343.271 (1959)	The State Superintendent may establish centers which will prepare special education teachers and which will provide technical assistance to local districts.	"			X(State Ed. of Education St.Bd. of Higher Ed.)		
ORS §343.277 (1965)	Local Districts must bear the cost of special education provided to their children by other districts.						
ORS §343.281 (1959)	The State will reimburse school districts for the cost of providing special education, provided the costs do not exceed 1 1/2 the per-pupil expenditure in the district for non-special education students.						
OBEP § 4600	Deaf Students - Governing Policies						
	(1) State school for the Deaf shall admit children who can benefit from an educational program designed to service students who, with this training, can live independentally in their community upon reaching adulthood.	St.Schl. for the Deaf	X		X(St. Super. of Public. Instr.)		
	(2) The state school for the Deaf, shall establish education and training objectives. The school shall modify its programs for children who do not progress.	"	X		X "		
	(3) The school must terminate children who do not progress. The school has the responsibility to try to find other programs in which to enroll terminated students. But if nothing is appropriate, the child can still be terminated.	"	X		X "		
	(4) The State school for the Deaf shall serve only deaf children whose education and training needs can only be effectively met with a residential program and/or where alternative services are not available.	"	X		X "		
	(5) The State School shall program its activities to transfer children to available non-residential programs which can effectively serve their needs as early as possible.	"	X		X "		
OBEP §4640	Deaf students - Initial enrollment	"	X(1, 2,3,4,5,6,7)		X "	8	
OBEP § 4710	Blind Students	St.Schl. for the Blind	X(1,2, 3,4,5)		X "		
OBEP § 4740	" § 4740	"	X1-7, 9-10)		X "	8	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education

(page 2)

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 343.310 et. seq. (1959)	Gifted Children - The State legislature provide 5 funds to districts that establish special programs for gifted children. In deciding whether to fund such a program the State Superintendent is required to judge the adequacy of the district's application against certain criteria, including the need for the program, the availablity of personnel, the number of students to be served, etc.						
OAR § 32.205 et. seq.	Training Requirements for Teachers in Special Education - The State Board of Education has established minimum requirements for training and experience for teachers of special education. Requirements are established for ten different types of teaching positions, ranging from teaching children with "Basic Extreme Learning Problems" to children with "basic visual handicaps."	St.Bd.of Education	X				
OBEP § 2330	The State Board of Education has a stated policy that it "believes in the rights of all individuals to learn and to develop their abilities," and it "advocates diversity of curricular and instruction to assist students with special needs."	St.Bd. of Education		X			
ORS - 655.405 through 655.460	Benefits for mentally retarded minor injuried in Special training program.						
ORS - 326.510	Education of children at Children's Farm Home, Homes, White Shield Homes, and the Boys & Girls Aid Society.						
OAR - 23-025	Appointment of County School Fund for Students in Special Education Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education for the Gifted

(page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 343.391 et. seq. (1959)	The state policy is to stimulate and assist school districts to improve the struction or curriculum for gifted children.						
§ 343.397 (1959)	The State legislature establishes a matching program (50-50) for funding local districts who propose special education programs for gifted children.	Local Districts			X(St. Dept. of Ed.)	X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education for Mentally Retarded, Emotionally Handicapped Children

(page 4)

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
ORS § 343.420 et. seq. (1961)	It is the policy of the State to facilitate the education of eligible mentally retarded children to whom the public schools have the responsibility of helping establish the ability of self management and of meeting the practical problems of daily living.						
§ 343.441	Any school district having 12 or more mentally retarded children residing in the district who are eligible for a special instruction facility shall provide such a facility.	Local District	X		X(St. Dept of Education (?)		
§ 343.445	To be elgible for placement in a special instructional facility, a mentally retarded child must be certified by the State Superintendent on the basis of qualified expert opinion as to the ability of the child to profit from the placement.	"			X(St. Supt.)		
§ 343.470	Legislature establishes a matching (50-50) program to fund the special instructional facilities for the mentally retarded.	Legislature	X		X(Legislature(?)		
ORS §343.509	- Any school district having 12 or more emotionally handicapped children may apply for a special program for those children to be funded by the State. - Local districts can combine to offer a joint program.	Local District			X(St. Dept. of Ed.)	X	
	- The age and number of children to be placed in these special programs shall be in accord with regulations established by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.	"	X		X(St. Super. of PUb. Inst.)		
§ 343.515	To be eligble for placement, children must be certified as emotionally handicapped by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction based on the advice of qualified experts.	"	X		X "		
§ 343.519	Students graduating from special programs for the emotionally handicapped will not have any mention of those programs on their diplomas.	"	X		X(St. Dept. of Ed.(?)		
§ 343.525	Local Advisory Committees of 5 to 7 people (at least 2 ofwhom are parents of emotionally handicapped children and the remainder are educators and professionals associated with the diagnosis and treatment of emotional problems.	"	X		X"(?)		
§ 343.530	State advisory council for emotionally Handicapped children 9 members - 3 parents State Council shall review the operation of the State-wide program for educating the emotionally handicapped chilren and advise the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education on such programs.	St.Advisory Council for Emotionally Handicapped Children.	X		X(St. Super. of Pub. Instr. (appoints the Council)		
ORS § 343.535 et. seq. (1971)	Legislature shall reimburse school districts for the portions of the cost of special programs for the emotionally handicapped which exceed the per-capita costs of instruction for other children in the district.	Legislature	X				
ORS § 339.310 et. seq. (1965)	School districts may exclude any child over 10 years of age found to be unable to benefit from the instruction offered in such schools.	Local Districts			X(St. Super. of PUb. Instr.)	X	
	The school district must submit evidence of the mental retardation of the student to the state superintendent of Public Instruction. The state Superintendent shall review evidence and notify child's custodian of the right to have a hearing on the matter. An elaborate due process scheme for this hearing is provided in the Statute.	Schl. dis St. Super.	X X			X	
ORS § 430.021 et. seq. (1969)	The State Mental Health Division (MHD) is responsible for directing, promoting, and coordinating public activities in the field of mental retardation, subject to fund limitations, MHD major: ● Contract with school districts to provide classes for the trainable mentally retarded. ● Contract with private agencies to provide the service; ● Provide or contract to provide diagnostic and evaluation services for the mentally retarded.	ST. Menal Health Divi.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 332.505 (1971)	A district school board may employ teachers.	Local Schl. Districts			State Bd.(?)	X	
ORS § 342.610 (1955 & 1971)	No school district shall pay a certificated teacher less than $3700 for a school year of 9 1/2 months ($4,000 minimum for teachers with master's degrees, and $27/day for substitute teachers.)	Local Schl. District	X				
ORS § 342.505	The local school board shall make contracts with teachers that specify wages.	Local Schl. Board	X				
OBEP § 5420	The State Board will provide state level personnel to assist local districts in the development of equitable policies relating to the compensation of district personnel.	St. Dept. of Education		X	ST.Bd. of Educa.		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 342.125 (1961)	- Teaching certificates shall be issued and reviewed by the State Superintendent.	St. Super	X		ST.Bd.		
§ 342.143 (1961)	- Applicants must be 18 years old, is an American citizen or is soon to become one and is in good mental and physical health with good moral character.	Applicants for Certifi.			St. Super		
§ 342.125	Teaching certificates shall be of the following types: (a) Basic Teaching certificates (b) Standard Teaching certificates (c) Administrative Certificate (d) Restricted Teaching Certificate	ST. Super.			St.Bd.		
	(e) Such other certificates as the state board might establish	St.Bd.ofEd.				X	
ORS § 342.165	The State board shall make rules necessary for the issuance, continuance, renewal, lapse or reinstatement of certificates. In making these rules the State Board shall follow and specify criteria set out specifically in the statute.	ST.Bd.	X				
ORS § 342.173	If a non-certificated person teaches in a district, the district shall forfeit in state funds due the district, the amount of funds paid illegally to the teacher.	Non-Certificate Teacher	X		Local School Dis.		Repayment of illegall spent state funds.
§ 342.127 (1965)	Fees: not to exceed $25 for evaluation of initial application	Fees established by Bd. Collected by St. Super)	X		ST.Bd		
§ 342.135 (1961)	Basic Teaching Certificate - Qualifies holder ot accept any instructional assignment from grades K-14, providing the holder has satisfied the professional requirements established by the State Board. (see below: OAR § 31-060)	St. Super	X		St.Bd		
	- Certificate shall be issued to applicants who have completed 4 years of a standard education program; has a baccalaureate degree from a standard teaching institution, and other requirements established by the State Board (see OAR § 31-060)	"					
OAR § 31-060	- Basic certificate valid for only 3 years - Applicant must meet the following standards:	Applicant Basic Certificate			ST.Bd.		
OAR § 31-060	- Baccalaureate degree from standard teacher education institution; - Completion of 4 years of a standard teacher education program; - Completion of one of the basic four year general norms established by the State Board of elementary or secondary teaching (see infra); - presents evidence of recent educational experience ("recent and "experience" are defined); - is recommended by the institution from which he or she recieved the undergraduate training.	"	X		ST.Super & ST. Bd.		
OAR §31-070	Renewal of Basic Certificate - the requirements for renewal are too detailed to review here, except to note that a basic certificate holders rights to renew are reduced as the amount of time devoted to teaching increases, because the teacher is expected to apply for a standard teaching certificate.	Holder of Basic Certificate	X		ST.Super and ST.Bd.		
ORS § 342.135	A Standard Teaching Certificate - Shall be issued to an applicant who has completed a 5 year standard teaching education program; has taught for a minimum of 2 years with a basic certificate (OAR 31-065); and is recommended for certification by the standard teaching education institution or the school district, whichever offered the program after the fifth year of teacher preparation has been completed.	St. Super.			St.Bd.		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (Page - 2)

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
OAR § 31-065	- Standard Certificate is valid for only 5 years.						
OAR § 31-075	Renewal of Standard Certificate						
	- Standard certificate lapses if the holder does not teach one year during the life of the certificate and made application for renewal within five years of the last year the holder taught.	Holder of Standard Certificate	X		ST. Super		
	- To reactivate the certificate the holder must present evidence of completion of nine quarter hours of instruction at a standard teacher education institution, provided such hours are applicable to the grade level or subject that the holder plans to teach.	"	X		"		
	- If the holder has been convicted of a crime (other than a traffic violation) since the date the certificate was issued, the applicant will have to prove he is morally fit to teach.	"	X		"		
OAR § 32-005	Specialized Preparation - General Norms Board establishes detailed standards or criteria for measuring the qualifications of applicants for certification. Among the criteria are demonstrated competency of a variety of specified courses. The detailed specifications for subject matter courses vary depending upon the course the applicant plans to teach.						
ORS § 342.140	Administrative Certificate						
	- State Board shall establish the rules governing these certificates		X		St.Bd.		
OAR § 33-005	- All chief administrators (school district superintendents), assistant superintendents, and principals must hold an administrative certificate.		X		"		
	- Administrative certificates are of essentially two types: "basic" (2 yrs.) and "standard" (5 yrs.) administrative certificate (However, there is a temporary administrative certificate (see 33-065).		X		"		
-	- Regulations for Administrative Certificate sets out nine requirements to qualify, including many items similar to the teaching certificate requirements.		X		"		
OAR § 34-020 et. seq.	Other Types of Certificates The State Board has established certain types of restricted certificates for different types of teachers, including substitute teachers, teacher aides (see OAR § 37-005 et. seq.), and teaching internship programs (OAR 36-005 et. seq.)		X		"		
ORS § 342.175	Revocation on Suspension of Certificates						
	- Action to suspend or revoke a certificate may be initiated by the State Superintendent when a teacher or administrator is charged with immorality, intemperance or criminal activity (other than sex or narcotics crimes).	St.Super. or Local Schl. Ad.	X		State Super.		
	- The State Superintendent shall revoke a certificate when (a) the holder has been convicted of a specified sex crime or narcotics crime (b) the holder knowingly made false statements in his application for certification or (c) holder is a non-citizen who failed to become naturalized.	"					
	- A person who certificate has been revoked for intemperance immorality, non-sex or narcotics criminal activity or lying on the application may apply for reinstatement within one year of revocation or suspension; However, certificates revoked because their holders were convicted of certain specified sex or narcotics crimes are not subject to reinstatement.	Holder of revoked or suspended certificate	X		State Super.		
ORS § 342.171 (1965	Procedures for handling Revocation or Suspension Charges The statutes and regulations (see OAR §38-005 et seq.) provide a detailed set of due process procedures for these proceedings, including requirements for notice, hearing and appeals to state board.	St.Super.	X		St.Bd.		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certificate (Page - 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS § 342.340 et. seq.	The State Board of Education appoints a 16 member "Teachers Standards and Practices Commission" whose responsibility is to conduct continuous studies of teacher standards and practices and to make recommendations to the State Board in any of the following areas: (a) Standards for issuance, suspension and revocation of certificates. (b) Standards for competenceand ethical performance of teaching and administrative duties. NOTE: Under a recent legislative enactment (1973-74), the promulgation and review of teacher certification requirements is now performed by the Teachers Standards and Practices Commission rather than the State Department of Education.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Instructional Materials

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §337.011 et. seq. (1965)	State Board of Education shall appoint a state textbook commission, consisting of five people of recognized scholarships and professional standing. The Commission shall adopt, for a six year period, a multiple choice list of textbooks for each grade and subject filed in the standard curriculum.	St.Bd.of Education	X		X (State textbook Commission)		
ORS §337.141 (1965)	Local districts, with the approval of the State Department of Education, may use textbooks in place of or in addition to those adopted by the State Textbook Commission. Moreover, local districts with enrollments in excess of 20,000 may use textbooks in place of or in addition to the State Textbook Commission's list.	Local Districts			X (State Dept. of Education)	X	
ORS §337.150 (1955)	School districts *must* provide textbooks free to students in grades 1 through 8 and *may* provide them free to students in grades 9-12. Where school districts do not provide free books to 9-12 students, the parents or guardians of these students must provide these textbooks; however, the district must loan these textbooks to indigent pupils.	Local Districts	X (Gds. 9-12)		X "	X (grades 1-8)	
ORS §332.075 (1965)	Local districts may prescribe textbooks as provided in §337.141	Local Districts			X (St.Dept.ofEd.)	X	
OAR §11-005 et. seq.	Textbooks selected by State Textbook Commission are required to be used by districts with less than 20,000 enrollments. A local district need choose only one book from the list for each subject area.	"	X		X "		
OAR §11-020	The State Textbook Commission may adopt instructional materials other than books.	St.Textbook Com.				X	
OAR §11-035	When school districts with enrollments of less than 20,000 wish to use the textbooks not on the State Textbook Commission List, they must obtain the approval of the State Department of Education by submitting the following information. - evidence of needs that cannot be met by the State adopted texts - evidence that the proposed alternative texts will meet these needs. - evidence of teacher-administrator participation in studying local school needs and in drafting or course of study and evaluating various textbooks to meet those needs.	Local Dis.			X St. Dept.ofEd		
OBEP §3584 & §7260	State Board of Education Policies are essentially repeats of OAR requirements §11-005 et. seq.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

OREGON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
ORS §332.075 (1965)	Local school districts have the authority to establish and maintain manual training schools, vocational schools and schools of trade.	Local Districts				X	
ORS § 336.155 (1965)	Local school districts may enter into a contract with the State Department of Education for the holding of post-high school vocational courses.	Local Districts			X (local Districts & State Dept. of Ed.)	X	
ORS §344.130	Local districts may cooperate with the State Department of Education on establishing vocational schools and may use public tax revenues for same.	Local Districts			X "	X	
OAR §32-405 et. seq.	The State Board of Education has established rather extensive minimum requirements for vocational teachers, directors, supervisors and coordinators.	St.Dept. of Educa.	X		X (St.Dept. of Ed.)		Loss of State and (OAR §22-005)
OBEP 2320 (1970)	Career Education - public schools are responsible to provide educational opportunities that will permit students to develop to their full potential: (a) identify their interests and abilities (b) examine alternatives that challenge their individual talents (c) learn the wise exercise of freedom of choice, self, discipline and responsibility. To accomplish these three objectives, the State Board encourages all the districts to: (a) assure that all instruction is relevant to real life concerns of the students (b) provide all students with opportunities to explore the career fields open to them. (c) provide career guidance service.	School Districts	X (actually these are goals or objectives, not mandates)		X(St.Bd. of Ed.)		
OBEP 2321 (1970)	Manpower Development Program - The State Board will undertake an annual study of manpower needs for the State (The State Department of Employment will be the chief source of information). This data will be used by the Board to prepare manpower training programs.	St.Bd.of Education	X		None		
	- School districts, in applying for federal manpower funds, must show that their programs meet the states manpower needs.	Local Districts	X		X(St. Bd. of Ed.)		

PENNSYLVANIA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8-10
Categorical Programs	A11-13
Compensatory Education	A14
Course or Credit Load	B1
*Curriculum	B2-4
District Organization	B5-7
Equal Educational Opportunity	B8
Evaluation	B9
Experimental Programs	B10
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B11
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B12-14
*Grade Organization	C1
*Graduation Requirements	C2
*Guidance and Counseling Services	C3
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	C4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C5,6
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C7,8
*Promotion Requirements	C9
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C10
*Pupil Transportation	C11,12
Revenue	C13-D2
*Safety and Health Requirements	D3-5
*School Calendar	D6
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D7,8
School Plant Requirements	D9,10
School Size	D11
Special Education	D12-E4
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	E5,6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E7
*Vocational Education	E8-12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS:						
	Accreditation In-Service Training Programs Objectives of School Sysytem Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
5.76	Educational quality assessment. During the school years 1973-74-75 and 1975-76, the Department shall use the Educational Quality Assessment procedure to evaluate the effectiveness of the education program for all Commonwealth school districts based upon the Ten Goals of Quality Education adopted by the State Board of Education. Public schools housing approximately 1/3 of the students enrolled in each of the three grades 5, 8, and 11 shall be included in the assessment each year.	dept.	X				
§691 (1959)	A sch dis shall be deemed to be distressed upon proper investigation and certification by Supt of PI when any one of the following circumstances shall arise: (1) salaries of any teachers or other employees unpaid for 90 days; (2) tuition due another sch dis. remains unpaid after Jan 1 of the year following the sch yr it was due (assuming no dispute re validity or amt of claim); (3) sch dis has defaulted payment of bonds or interest or rental for 90 days; (4) any amt due any joint bd of sch dirs remains unpaid for 90 days; (5) sch dis has contracted any loan not authorized by law; (6) sch dis has accumulated and has operated with a deficit equal to 20% or more of the assessed valuation of the taxable real estate within the dis for 2 successive years; (7) in merged or union sch dis: one or more of former sch dis. was distressed at time of merger; NOTE: Sch dis not "distressed" if any of above circumstances arise as a result of the State's failure to make timely payments to the district	Supt of PI	X			X	
§692 (1969)	On the basis of a "proper" investigation, Supt shall petition court to appoint 2-member board of control (on which Supt also sits) to assume control and operate sch dis. affairs during the period necessary to re-establish a "sound financial structure" in the dis.	Supt of PI	X				
		Court of Common Pleas				X	
1357 (1949)	Supt may withhold and declare forfeited any part or all of the State's appropriation of any school district which refuses or neglects to comply with and to enforce provisions of Article 13 ("Pupils & Attendance") in the manner satisfactory to him.	Supt of P. I.					X (Upon due hearing, after 2 weeks written notice to Bd affected

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 501 (1949)	No pupil shall be refused admission to courses in public schools because his elementary or academic education is being or has been received in nonpublic schools.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
13-1304 (1965)	Beginners (K or 1°) must be 5 years and 7 mos. before Sept. 1, if to be admitted in the Fall, or February 1 if to be admitted in 2nd semester.	Bd of Sch Dirs			X	X	
	Board may admit beginners younger, in accordance with standards prescribed by the State Board.	State Bd.				X (standard making)	
	Board may refuse to accept or retain beginners who have not attained mental age of 5, as determined by Supt. of Special Ed. or properly certified public school psychologist accordingly to standards prescribed by State Board.	Supt of Sp Ed		X			
		State Bd				X (standard making)	
1603	High School. All children under the age of 21 residing within the school district shall be admitted if found "qualified" after taking examination prescribed by the Board of School Directors subject to rules and regulations that the Superintendant shall prescribe.	Sch Dis	X				
		Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	
		Supt of PI	X			X	
Pa. Regs. 11.17	The board of school directors shall admit early entrants only if: 1) the chronological age is five years or more 2) the mental age is seven years or more 3) the examining county supervisor of special education or public school psychologist has recommended such early entrance.	local bd.	X				
11.11	The board of school directors of any school district may admit beginners who are less than five years and seven months of age, but nothing contained in these regulations shall be construed to require a board of school directors to admit any child as a beginner who is less than five years and seven months of age.						
11.13	Any child whose early admission is being considered shall be evaluated by: 1) the county supervisor of special education; 2) a certificated public school psychologist of the district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§652 (1951)	Pupil/teacher ratio, see, "Pupil/teacher ratio"						
1841 (1972)	Vocational-industrial schools -- post high school graduation courses. See, "Vocational Education"						
1901 (1961)	The Board of School Directors may, and upon written application of 15 district residents above age 16 who are not in attendance at any public or private day school, shall provide free extension education for applicants in the following areas: 1. General credit courses (a) Standard evening high school (b) Summer schools (elementary & secondary) 2. General noncredit courses (a) Citizenship classes (education for immigrants & illiterates) (b) Adult education for the blind (c) Home nursing, home management, child care	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
	Board may close any class when average attendance for any month falls below 10.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
1905 (1961)	All school credits derived from any curricular course study in the standard evening high school shall be accepted toward the fulfillment of graduation requirements from any day school curriculum. Upon the satisfactory completion of the required courses and credit, pupil shall be awarded the appropriate school certificate or diploma.	Sch Dis.	X			X	
1923 (1949)	Teachers of evening schools must have proper certification	Sch Dis.	X			X	
1925 (1949)	Persons less than 6 or more than 21 years of age may be admitted to suitable special or vocational schools or departments.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance Requirements (page 1 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-1326 (1949)	Compulsory school age: 8-17						§13-1333. person in charge of child on summary conviction: fine not greater than $2/ first offense, and not greater than $5/each succeeding offense + costs. If default of payments: imprisonment for up to 5 days; procedural rights given.
13-1327 (1970)	Compulsory attendance in day school in which the subject and activities prescribed by the standards of the State Board are taught in English. Any 15 year old with approval of the Dist Supt. may enroll in a private trade or business chool licensed by the Department of P. I. or one operated by the local district. Such modified programs offered in a public school must meet the standards prescribed by the State Bd of Education of Vocational Education. Regular daily instruction in the English language by a properly qualified private tutor complies with the compulsory attendance laws, if approved by the Dis. Supt.	Dis. Supt.				X	
1328 (1949)	If a child of compulsory school age is deaf or blind, or so crippled, or whose hearing or vision is so defective as to make it "impractible" to have him educated in the public schools, he may be sent to an appropriate school or may be privately tutored.						
1329 (1959)	The Board of School Directors may, upon medical certification or any other "satisfactory evidence" showing that a child is prevented from attending school on account of any "mental, physical or other urgent reasons" excuse him from attendance. The term "urgent reasons" shall be strictly construed. Dept of P. I. must approve such action by the Board. Every principal or teacher may excuse a child for temporary periods for same reasons as stated above.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
		Dept of P. I.			X	X	
		Prin. or Tchr.				X	
1330 (1965)	Exceptions to compulsory attendance: 1) 16 year old employed, certified as such						
	2) person found unable to profit from further public school attendance, after exam by approved mental clinic, or certified psych; must be reported to Bd of Sch Dirs. and excused in accordance with State Bd regulations.	State Bd			X (advisory)		
	3) 15 year olds engaged in farm work or domestic service in private home, on permit issued by the sch. bd. in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Supt. of P. I.	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	
		Supt of PI			X	X	
	4) 14 year olds same as (3) supra. If he had already attained highest grade in elementary school, if recommended by dis. supt. or principal, approval of Supt. of P. I. required.						
1338 (1970)	Delinquent Children. If a child can't be kept in school because of "incorrigibility, truancy, insubordination or other bad conduct" or if his presence is detrimental to the welfare of the school, dis. may proceed against him in juvenile court or otherwise as provided by law.	Bd of Sch Dirs. Attendance Officer			X (rule-making)	X	
1341 (1965)	The Board of School Directors in every school district of 1st, 2nd, 3rd class shall, and any 4th class district may, hire attendance officers.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X			X	
1375	Establishment of standards for temporary or permanent exclusion from public schools of children who are uneducable or untrainable in public schools; when child thus certified, public school relieved of obligation of providing education for him; arrange for care, training and supervision of child in manner not inconsistent with laws governing mentally defective individuals	State Bd of Ed Supt	X				
		Dept of Pub Welf.					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (page 2 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1417 (1957)	Any pupil prevented from attending school because of state or local health of sanitation laws is excused from compulsory attendance laws.	Sch Dis	X				
1301 (1949)	Each child resident of a school district between the ages of 6 and 21 may attend public school in his district. The Board of School Directors may admit to the schools any nonresident child, with or without the payment of tuition, and may require his attendance in the same manner and on the same conditions as it requires the attendance of a resident child.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
1302 (1967)	A child shall be considered a resident of the school district in which his parents or guardian resides, even when the residence is part of a "federal installation". If a resident in the district keeps a school age child gratis, the child is considered a resident child. The Board of School Directors may require such resident to file a statement attesting to his residency and assumption of all personal obligations for the child regarding school requirements and intent to keep and support the child continuously and not merely through the school term.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
1305 (1966)	Nonresident child placed in a home of resident by order of court or agency for neglected and delinquent children is entitled to the same school privileges as a resident.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X				
1306 (1956)	Nonresident inmates of children's institutions (orphanages) shall be able to attend with or without charge for tuition, textbooks, etc.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
	If the district doesn't have proper facilities, after investigation by the Supt of Public Instruction, he shall order the district to join an agreement with another to accept them on tuition basis.	Supt of P. I.	X			X	
1313 (1949)	If pupil lives 1-1/2 miles from nearest public school in a district, unless proper transportation is furnished to suitable school, he may attend any public school in another district "more convenient of access" with consent of the district board of the other district. District of residence shall promptly pay tuition charged.	Bd of Sch Dirs (of other Dis)				X (upon the consent of other district)	
	Board may for any reason permit pupils to attend schools of another district.	Bd of Sch Dirs (of other Dis)			X		
1315 (1949)	If residence is more than 1-1/2 miles away from school within school district and state, pupil may be assigned to school in another state unless free transportation is furnished; tuition paid by home district.	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X (upon consent of the other state)	
1316 (1949)	Board may permit attendance of nonresidents upon such terms as it may determine.	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (page 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Pa. Regs. 11.37	A pupil may be excluded temporarily from school by the Department where anyone of the following conditions apply: 1) A pupil who is unable to attend school or who cannot take part in home instruction due to a physical incapacity may be excused; 2) A pupil may be temporarily excused if a lack of mental or social maturation as determined by a certified public school psychologist does not warrant placement in a public school program. 3) A child may be temporarily excused for a period not to exceed 180 school days if his known behavior is deterimental to the group.	local school				X	
11.38	A pupil may be excluded permanently from school by the Department if any one of the following conditions apply: 1) The board of school directors determines that the conditions for the temporary exclusion of the pupil are not corrected. 2) The recommendation of a psychologist determines after a reasonable trial period that the pupil cannot adjust to nor profit from the activities of school. 3) The pupil is found to have an intelligence quotient of less than 20 as obtained on an individual psychological examination supplemented by evidence of similar retardation on scales of performance and social maturity.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Categorical Program Funding (page 1 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§690	Power to create Capital Reserve Fund for purpose of constructing a school bldg project under a long term plan approved by Dept of Pub Instruct.	Sch Dis				X	
		Dept of PI			X		approval of long term building program required
	(School Construction Standards) Fund comprised of receipts from a special tax which Bd is authorized to levy. Such tax levy is not to exceed 3 mills, nor be levied for a period of more than 5 yrs.	Bd of Sch Dirs or Bd of Ed.	X			X	
§609							
2502.2 (1959)	Migratory children: Payments to every school district the sum of $1 per day not exceeding 40 days during any school term for each migratory child attending any of its public schools	Commonwealth	X				
2502.3 (1969)	Poor children. Payment to every school district an amount equal to the sum of the number of children aged 5-17 in the district of families having an annual income of less than $2,000 or which receive payments on account of dependent children under Title IV with Fed. Social Security Act, multiplied by $120. Determination of eligible children according to ESEA methods.	Supt of P. I.	X				
2503 (1965)	Tuition. Payment to each school district which accepts any nonresident child in the school, pursuant to 1305-6, an amount equal to the tuition charge per elementary or high school pupil as defined by section 2561.	Commonwealth					
2504 (1970)	Vocational curriculums. Payment to school district and intermediate unit the sum of $35 in vocational agency and vocational industrial education; $20 in vocational home economic education; and $50 in vocational distributive education per pupil in average daily membership in vocational curriculums approved by the Supt. of Public instruction.	Commonwealth	X				
2504.1 (1966)	Driver education programs. Payment to every school district or joint school organization complying with the standardized driver-ed program listed by the dept. an amount to be determined by multiplying the number of pupils who have completed the high school standardized program by a [illegible] figure of $35 per student.	Commonwealth (from the Motor License Fund)					
2504.2	Area voc-tech schools. Payment to school district for each part-time or full-time pupil resident in attendance at area voc-tech school according to stated formula.	Commonwealth	X				
2504.3	Technical institutes. Payment to every school district having out-of-school youth or adults enrolled in a tech. institute according to stated formula.	Commonwealth	X				
2505.1 (1963)	Health Services. Reimbursement to school district and joint school board which renders health services to children of school age. Amounts figured according to stated formula [School district is not prohibited from expending for health services amounts in excess of the reimburseable amounts.]	Commonwealth	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Categorical Program Funding (page 2 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
2506 (1970)	Travel. Payment to school district for 80% of costs incurred in approved traveling for the discharge of teaching and supervisory responsibilities of teachers, coordinators, supervisors and directors in vocational education.	Commonwealth	X				
2507-2508	Payments to school districts on account of approved voc. ed. classes and institutes, see attached.	Commonwealth	X				
2509	Exceptional children. Payments to school district to conduct courses for the exception pursuant to stated formula (see attached).						
2509.1	Payment to school district for cost of operation and administration of classes and schools for exceptional institutionalized children and transportation for exceptional children.	Commonwealth	X				
2509.2 (1970)	Children of Migrant Laborers. Payment to intermediate units that conduct summer classes or schools (and extended programs) for children of migrant laborers for the operating cost of those programs.	Commonwealth	X				
2510.1 (1966)	Homebound Children. Payment for instruction to school district; amount determined by multiplying the mandated minimum hourly rate for instructing homebound children by the district's aid ratio.	Commonwealth	X				
2525 (1970)	Audio-visual centers & instructional materials centers. When General Assembly appropriates funds for purposes of (1) making grants to intermediate units to operate or participate in audio-visual libraries and instructional materials centers in accordance with policies approved by the State Board or (2) purchasing mobile units and for portable exhibits for use in connection with those libraries or centers, the Department of Public Instruction may expend funds for such purposes in amounts to be determined by the Department in accordance with policies approved by the State Board	General Assembly				X	
		Bd of Ed		X	X (approval required)		
		Dept of P. I.				X	
2541 (1963)	Transportation. Payments to school district for pupil transportation which, and the means and contracts providing for which, have been approved by the Department of P.I. in amounts to be determined by multiplying the cost of approved reimburseable pupil transportation incurred by the district by the district aid ratio. Payments for transportation shall be made in the cases listed (see attached). Additional payments provided for qualifying excessive transportation costs and vehicle depreciation according to stated formula (see attached).	Common-Wealth	X				
		Dept of PI			X (approval required)		
2542 (1966)	Payment to school district for suitable board and lodging in lieu of transportation, an amount to be determined by multiplying the cost of such board and lodging by the district's aid ratio. In no case shall the state's share of the cost exceed $1 per day per pupil for the actual number of days the pupil is in attendance at a school not exceeding 5 days in one week.	Commonwealth	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Categorical Program Funding (page 3 of 3)

Pennsylvania

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
2543 (1965)	Department may, for cause specified by it, withhold transportation reimbursement in any given case, permanently or until the school district has complied with the law or regulations of the State Board	Dept of P. I.				X	
	School Building rentals and sinking fund charges.						
2572 (1968)	Payments to school district erecting a school building or providing educational equipment; for lease or contract entered into prior to 1956, an amount to be determined by multiplying the school district capital account reimbursement fraction computed for the year 1967 or aid ratio, whichever is larger, by the annual rental charge as fixed by the State Public School Building Authority or by the annual rental provided for under the lease.						
2574	Calculation of approved reimbursement rental or sinking fund charges for school building projects for which the general construction contract or lease not awarded until after 1956. Reimbursable sinking fund charges.	Dept of P. I.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
5.24	a) Each child whose dominant language is not English shall be provided with either a Bilingual/Bicultural Program or English as a Second Language Program in accordance with the standards, guidelines, and definitions established by the Secretary. b) Provision shall be made for students whose dominant language is English to become acquainted with the language, history, and culture of their non-English speaking peers.	Secretary	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load/Definition of Credit

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§5.1	For general course planning purposes, a unit of credit is defined as a planned course of 120 clock hours. Special attention shall be given to varying the clock-hour requirement for laboratory courses (see §5.14).						
5.15	Exceptions to hours of instruction:	principal				X	
	a) Successful examination credit may be awarded by the principal, in consultation with the teacher, to regularly enrolled students who successfully pass an exam which assesses mastery of a planned course in accordance with policies established by the board of school directors.	teacher bd. of schl. dirs.		X			
	b) Class time. At the discretion of the principal and in consultation with the teacher, credit may began regardless of time actually spent in class	principal teacher		X			
	and in accordance with policies established by the board of school directors.	bd. of schl. dirs.			X		
	c) Independent study may be offered for credit.						
	d) Additional means. Students may earn course credit through correspondence study, attendance at summer school, Saturday classes, study at summer camps, or in any other manner considered appropriate by the principal	principal				X	
	and approved by the Department.	Dept.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (page 1 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 1005 (1970)	Duty to see that in every district there shall be taught the "several branches" required by Act, as well as other "branches" required by the Board of School Directors.	Dis Supt Bd of Sch Dirs	X			 X	
1512 (1949)	Arrangement of course or courses of study adapted to the age development and needs of the pupils.	Bd of Sch Dirs in ea. dis. Supt of schools		 X	 X		(advice, assistance and approval required)
	Courses of study shall conform to any general course of study arranged by the Supt. of Public Instruction, "so far as the local conditions in the respective districts permit".	Bd of Sch Dirs Supt of PI	X			 X	
1327.1 (1970)	Attendance requirements relate to school in which subjects and activities prescribed by standards of State Board are taught in English	State Bd of Edu.					
1511 (1968)	Elementary Schools. Required subjects to be taught in English from English texts: English, including spelling, reading and writing, arithmetic, geography, U.S. and Pa. history, civics, including loyalty to the State and national government, safety education, humane treatment of birds and animals, health including physical education, and physiology; music and art.	Sch Dis	X				
	Other subjects shall be taught in the public elementary and high schools as may be prescribed by the standards of the State Board. All such subjects, except foreign languages shall be taught in English from English texts.	St Bd of Edu.	X				
	BUT subjects may be taught in a language other than English as part of a sequence in foreign language study or as part of a bilingual education program if the teachers are properly certified in the subject field.	Supt of P. I.				X	
1514 (1949)	Instruction in Humane Education shall be given to all pupils up to and including the 4th grade and neednot exceed 1/2 hours per week of school term.		X				
1605 (1961)	High School. Social studies curriculum required. It shall be the duty of the Supt. having supervision over any high school to prepare and recommend to the Board of School Directors "suitable courses of study", which shall be adopted by the Board with such changes as they may deem wise. During grades 7 through 12 there shall be included at least 4 semesters or equivalent study in the history and government of the United States and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, of such nature, kind or quality, as to have for its purpose the developing, teaching and presentation of the principles and ideals of the American republican representative form of government. The study of the history and Constitution of the U. S. and Pennsylvania shall be such as will emphasize the good, worthwhile and best features and points of the social, economic and cultural development, the growth of the American family life, high standard of living of the U.S. citizen, the privileges enjoyed by such citizens, their heritage and its derivations of and in our principles of government.	Sch Supt Bd of Sch Dirs	X X	X		 X	
	Courses of first aid of home nursing may be taught during 1 or more of the last 4 years of high school	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum (page 2 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1511 (1968)	Distribution of illustrated copy of National Flag Code to each 8th grade pupil	Sch Dis	X				
	Duty of teachers to make such use of the code as may seem "proper"	Teachers	X			X	
7-771 (1952)	Appropriate daily instruction or ceremonies or at least 1 full pd/wk for affirming and developing allegiance to and respect for the flag and for promoting clear understanding of American way of life; instruction in fundamental principles of our form of government and understanding provisions of U.S. and Pennsylvania constitutions, etc.	supervising officers and tchrs in charge of public, private or parochial schools.	X				
1513 (1949)	Physiology and hygiene shall be introduced and studied by all pupils in all departments of the public schools and in all educational institutions supported wholly or in part from State appropriations, including special reference to the effect of alcoholic drinks, stimulants and narcotcis and TB and its prevention						
1515 (1965)	Religious literature may be studied as an elective in secondary schools.					X	
.1518 (1949)	All schools shall include some "regular and continuous" study of fire prevention.						
1519 (1965)	Teaching of safe driving of motor vehicles in elementary and secondary schools in accordance with standardized program established by the Dept of P. I. ; classroom instruction for pupils under 16 years of age, practical instruction in operation of vehicles may be included for pupils over 16.	Sch Dis				X	
		Dept of PI		X	X		
1519.1 (1966)	Establishment of a standardized driver-education program available to all high school pupils.	Dept of P. I.	X				
Pa. Regs.							
5.21	Racial, ethnic group and women's studies. In each course with social studies program in the elementary and secondary schools, there shall be included the active role and contributions of women minority racial and ethnic groups in the history of U.S. & Pennsylvania.	every school	X				
5.22	Conservation & outdoor education shall be a part of instructional program in every school. This instruction may be presented in separate planned courses or integrated into other courses.	every school	X				
5.23	Intergroup education. The instructional program of every school shall include intergroup concepts which are designed to improve students' understanding and relationships between individuals and groups of different sexes, races, national origins, religions, ans socio-economic backgrounds.	every school	X				
5.41	Elementary Schools						
	Kindergarten curricula shall meet standards established by the Department. Curricula are exempted from the provisions of §§5.43-5.51 of this Title.	Dept.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Pennsylvania	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
5.42	Any planned course listed in §§5.43-5.51 may be integrated with other courses or may be taught separately.	schl. dist.				X	
5.43	Fine arts. Planned courses in art and music shall be taught each year of the elementary school.						
5.75	In addition to the planned courses required for graduation as stated in §5.74 each senior high school curriculum shall include the following courses offerings: 1) adapted physical education 2) Business education 3) Conservation and outdoor education 4) Consumer education 5) Fine arts (including instrumental music, vocal music, music appreciation, studio art, art appreciation and related arts) 6) Foreign languages. At least two in each school system, one of which shall be a modern foreign language given in a minimum four year sequence. 7) Home economics and family studies 8) Industrial arts, (including concepts of manufacturing and construction, power technology and visual communications) 9) Laboratory sciences (including biology, physics and chemistry) 10) Mathematics. At least three years acceptable for college admission 11) Personal and family survival (included as a part of a related planned course)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

District Organization (1 of 3 pages)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
201 (1965)	Each city, incorporated town, boro, or township shall equal separate school district, provided that where any school unit or part of school district remaining after its separation from former district would constitute a third or fourth class school district, must receive approval by Council of Basic Education before so splitting	Council of Basic Edu.				X	
202 (1965)	School districts divided into 5 classes: I. district with population: 1,500,000 or more II. " 500,000 - 1,500,000 III. " 30,000 - 500,000 IV. " 5,000 - 30,000 V. " less than 5,000						
203 (1965)	Where new school district formed by creation of new city, boro or township, court of common pleas shall determine and enter decree regarding class to which new district belongs. BUT if it would be 4th class, court certifies, but new dis. formed upon approval by Council of Basic Education.	Crt. of Common Pleas Council of Basic Edu				X X	
204 (1957)	Basic for and change of classification; change in population as determined by merger, split of districts.						
205 (1949)	Change effected by issuance of certificate by Supt. of Public Instruction for reasons indicated above.	Supt of PI	X			X	
224 (1965)	Any 2 or more units may combine to create a larger dis. The Bd of School Directors for each dis. affected shall, by majority vote, adopt a resolution for such change and file application for approval with the Supt of P. I. who shall forward it to the State Board to approve such application "as it deems wise" in the best interest of the state's education system.	Bd of Sch Dirs Supt of PI State Bd				X X X	
225 (1965)	All real and personal property, indebtedness, and rental obligations of former districts shall become those of newly constituted body.						
226 (1949)	Any change takes effect at beginning of the first school year after the change takes place						
227 (1949)	Whenever a new district is created, the clerk of the court or other "proper official" shall make a certified copy of the petition, decree, ordinance, order creating the new decree and forward to Supt. of P. I.						
228 (1965)	If newly created or remaining district would be third or 4 th class, the certified petition shall be deemed an application for approval by the Supt of P. I. School district is entitled to a hearing before the State Council of Education; appeal of Council's decision may be filed with the State Board	Supt of PI State Council of Edu. State Bd.	 X X				
290 (1970)	Purpose of new district reorganization act: to provide a flexible framework and effective and orderly means whereby the administrative units of the Commonwealth's public school system can be expeditiously reorganized. While deeply impressed with the continuous dedicated responsibility exercised over the last century by the citizenry through their local boards of school directors, the General Assembly must also be cognizant of the responsibility placed upon it by Article X., section 1 of the Constitution of Pennsylvania which requires in part, that "The General Assembly shall provide for the maintenance and support of a thorough and efficient system of public schools, wherein all the children of the Commonwealth above the age of six years may be educated...." As the evidence demonstrates beyond						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization (2 of 3 pages)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
290 (cont'd)	reasonable dispute that the present administrative system of more than two thousand (2,000) school districts is incapable of providing adequate education and appropriate training for all of the children of the Commonwealth above the age of six, the General Assembly hereby renews its dedication to its responsibility of providing a thorough and efficient system of public schools within the Commonwealth. It is hereby declared to be the purpose and intention of the General Assembly to establish procedures and provide for the standards and criteria under which school directors and district administrators and county boards of school directors and county administrators shall have the power and bear the duty of determining the appropriate administrative units to be created in each county to carry out the responsibilities shared by them and the General Assembly, of educating and training each child within his capacity to the extent demanded by the immediate requirements of growth and strengthening of this Commonwealth and nation. Only where such local officials fail to act, or act arbitrarily outside of the standards and crtiteria provided for in the sections following, shall the Commonwealth through its duly authorized agencies and officials act to insure compliance with law within the powers set forth below and as restricted therein. The improvements in the educational system hereby obtained are not to be construed as a final resolution of organizational problems. Local school officials as agents of the General Assembly are directed to continually review organizational patterns and adopt without delay all changes which will accelerate the progress of public education. It is further delared to be the purpose and intention of the General Assembly that the above may be used in construing and arriving at legislative intent with respect to the provisions of this subdivision.						
291 (1963)	Adoption of standards for approval of administrative units, taking into consideration topography, pupil population, community characteristics, transportation of pupils, use of existing school buildings, existing administrative units, potential population changes and the capability of providing a comprehensive program of education.	State Bd	X				
292 (1963)	Provision requiring county board of school directors to submit to the Department of P. I. by July 1, 1964, a plan of organization of administrative units for the county conforming to the State Bd standards for approval of administrative units.	Dept of PI Council of Basic Edu	X			X X	
293 (1963)	Approval of such plans where they conform to such standards and when the Council of Basic Education deems it wise "in the best interests" of educational systems in the state. Upon petition of any aggrieved school district, State Board shall provide for hearing appeal procedure provided.	Dept of PI Council of Basic Ed	X			X X	
951-A (1970)	Intermediate units. Each school district shall be assigned to an intermediate unit. Said Assignment shall reflect consideration of (1) number of public school children in grades K-12; (2) ease of travel within each unit; and (3) the opportunity to provide basic services.	Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization (3 of 3 pages)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
951-B (1970)	Specific assignments of school districts to intermediate units	Sch Dis	X				
955-A (1970)	Adoption of such rules and regulations "as it deems necessary" to guide the organization and operation of intermediate units.	State Bd of Edu.	X				
956 (1970)	Each intermediate unit shall submit a program of services for the next school year to the Supt of P. I. for budgetary approval.	Intermed. Unit	X				
		Supt of PI				X	
242.1 (1967)	Independent districts established for sole purpose of transfer to an adjacent, contiguous school district. Transfer may be made only through a petition of the majority of taxable inhabitants to the court of common pleas. In all cases hwere an independent district is proposed for transfer from 1 school district to another, the educational merits of the petition shall be passed upon by the Supt of P. I. and the Petition shall not be granted by the court (unless approved by him.	Crt of Common Pleas				X	
		Supt of PI		X		X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Pennsylvania Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§5002 (1961)	a) It is hereby declared to be the policy of this Commonwealth that all persons shall have equal opportunities for education regardless of their race, religion, color, ancestry or national origin. b) Equality of educational opportunities required that students, otherwise qualified, be admitted to educational constitutions without regard to race, religion, color, ancestry or national origin.						
§5005	The Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission is vested with authority to administer these provisions.	Human Relations Comm.			X		
§ 1310 (1949)	Assignment of pupils to schools. It shall be unlawful for any school district, supt. or teacher to make any distinction on account of race or color of any pupil who may be in attendance or seeking admission to any public school	Sch Dis.	X				
§ 755 (935)	Every contract for or in behalf of any school district for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building shall provide that there shall be no discrimination against race, creed or color by any contractor, subcontractor or agent.	Sch Dis	X				1) Penalty of $5 per day per employee discriminated against; 2) cancellation of contract by sch dis permitted; 3) if 2nd or subsequent violation all money due under contract ma be forfeited.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§290.1 (1963)	Development of evaluation procedure designed to measure objectively the adequacy and efficiency of state education programs. The procedure developed shall include tests measuring the achievements and performance of students pursuing all of the various subjects and courses comprising the curricula; tests developed shall be used for the purpose of providing a uniform evaluation of each school district. Upon completion of evaluation procedure required, State Bd shall devise performance standards.	St Bd of Ed	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§5.4	a) The Department may waive any and all of the regulations in this Chapter for experimental programs. b) Experimental programs shall be evaluated yearly by the Department. c) Such programs may be terminated at the discretion of the Department.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Extra-curricular activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 706 (1949)	School district has power to join with municipal/county to operate, equip and maintain recreational facilities.	Sch Dis				X	
§511-(a) (1949)	Adoption and enforcement of reasonable rules and regulations as deemed proper by Bd regarding (1) the management, supervision, control, or prohibition of exercises, athletics, or games of any kind, school publications, debating, forensic, dramatic, musical, and other activities related to the school program, including raising and disbursing funds for any or all of such purposes and for scholarships, and (2) the organization, management, supervision, control, financing, or prohibition of organizations, clubs, societies and groups of the members of any class or school, and may provide for the suspension, dismissal, or other reasonable penalty in the case of any appointee, professional or other employe, or pupil who violates any of such rules or regulations.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
(b)	Bd approval, any sch. activity or organization may affiliate with any local, district, or national organization whose purposes and activities are appropriate to and related to the sch program	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
(c)	use of sch property, real or personal, or school personnel in any activity related to school program authorized	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§663	As part of the annual reports of all sch dis. a list of the amt of bonds or other indebtedness that becomes due during the FY, together with the amt paid on ea. item of indebtedness is required.	St. Supt. of PI	X			X (sanctions at discretion of State Dep.	Withholding of State appropriations that may become due to any sch. dis. until this information or any other required information has been received. If state audit reveals that dis bd has failed to pay or provide for payment of any indebtedness at date of maturity, State Supt. may w/hold funds
§660	Monthly report to Bd of Public Ed and to the Sch Controller on the total amt of school taxes collected during month, indicating the years for which the taxes collected. Monthly report on total amt. collected during current FY and the unexonerated balance remaining uncollected.	Sch Dis. (receiver of taxes, city treasurer, or other proper authority collecting or receiving the school taxes)	X				
§661	Annual report to Bd of Public Ed. of a statement of the total amt. of school taxes standing unpaid upon the tax duplicates.	Sch. Dis. (same party as above)	X				
§664	Annual estimate at or before annual levy of school taxes of amounts of funds that will be required by sch dis for following FY. Estimates shall be apportioned to the several classes of expenditures of the district as the Board of Pub Ed may determine. Total amount of the estimate shall not exceed the amt of funds, including the proposed annual tax levy and State appropriation available.	Bd of Pub Ed of ea. sch dis of the 1st class	X				
§665	Emergency appropriations allowable to meet such emergencies as epidemics floods, fire, or other catastrophies	Bd of Pub Ed in sch dis of the 1st class				X	
	Increase of salary of employees of the Bd from funds from unexpended balances in existing appropriations, from unappropriated revenues, or from temporary loans. Additional appropriations and temporary loans must be authorized by 2/3 vote of all the members of the Bd	Bd of Pub Ed				X	
687	budget - 2° -4° class						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial records (p. 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§433	Keeping of correct accounts with each receiver of taxes, sch. treasurer or collector of the dis. reporting statement of accounts and finances of the dis at ea. regular mtg. with the bd., which statement shall be entered in full upon the minutes.	Bd of Sch Dirs. (Secretary)	X				
§437	Annual audit of accounts of school treasurer	Bd of Sch Dirs (Treasurer)	X				
§441	Annual settlement of accounts with Bd of Sch Dirs.	"					
§518	Retention as a permanent record the minute book, each annual auditor's report, and each annual financial report; All other financial reports, including account books orders, bills, contracts, invoices, receipts, and purchase orders shall be returned by the dis. for at least 6 years.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
2129	Annual itemized statement of school district finances for past year submitted to Board of Public Education.	Sch controller in first class sch dis. Bd of Pub Ed.	X		X	X	
2130	Annual report to Board of Public Education on such information as Sch Controller may think proper, or as may be required of him by the Board of Public Education, in order to enable it to prepare for the annual estimate of expenditures and tax levy for the coming school year	Bd of Pub Ed			X	X	
2401	Auditing of finances of every school district required	Sch dis	X				
2408 (1970)	Auditor's report shall be filed with the Board of School Directors and forwarded to the Supt of Public Instruction	Sch dis	X			X	
2410 (1949)	Supt. of Public Instruction may investigate the financial records of any school district.	Supt of P.I.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Financial Records (p. 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
2512 (1970)	Annual certificates of attendance data to be filed with the Supt of Public Instruction accordingly to his forms and directions in order to enable him to properly administer his duties.	Sch Dis Supt of PI	X		X	X	
2513 (1970)	Annual certificates of professional data, including number and compensation of all full and part-time teachers, supervisors and principals to be filed with the Supt of P. I.	Sch Dis Supt of PI	X		X	X	
2513.1 (1949)	Annual statement of expenditures for instruction in approved vocational, industrial, homemaking, distributive occupational or agricultural schools or departments.	Sch Dis Supt of PI	X		X		
2514 (1949)	Annual certification of the assessed valuation of all real property in each school district.	Co. Tax Bd or Co Comisrs.	X				
2516 (1970)	Annual certification to State Treasurer and Auditor General of amounts payable to each district and board	Supt of P I	X				
2515	Determination, apportionment and allotment of the amount of funds required to meet each payment to school district and intermediate units. The amount to be computed from data contained in required annual certificates	Supt of P I	X				
	District valuation to be used for purposes of computing standard reimbursement fraction or for purposes of computing the aid ratio shall be the valuation placed upon its taxable real property by the State Tax Equalization Board						
2524 (1970)	Penalty for falsifying any report or certificate required to be made for the purpose of obtaining any reimbursement.						Conviction of a misdemeanor; fines and/or imprisonment
2551 (1949)	At the end of any year, any balance of the State appropriation remaining on hand through forfeiture, or otherwise, shall be added to the State appropriation made up for the following year.						
2552	Withholding of all money due any school district out of any appropriation made by the state for any purpose, until all reports required by law have been filed with the Department of Public Instruction or elsewhere, whether or not such reports have any bearing on the right to such payment and until all the school district records bearing on its rights to reimbursements have been submitted.	Supt of P. I.	X				
2553 (1957)	Regular audits and field audits and, in his discretion, special audits, of accounts of all school district examining such records and materias as may be necessary to verify records of receipts and expenditures. Dept shall require each school district to submit to the dept. all of its records bearing on its rights to reimbursements and the dept. shall require each sch. dis. to make available all pertinent records and supporting data or materials to the comptroller.	Comptroller of the Dept of P. I. Dept of P. I.	X X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§501 (1949)	Establishment and maintenance of a sufficient number of elementary public schools to educate every resident in district between the ages of 6 and 21 years who may attend.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
§502 (1949)	Board may establish and maintain additional schools, including the following: high schools, trade schools, vocational, technical, agriculture, evening, kindergartens, schools for physically and mentally handicapped, truant schools, ________ schools for adults, such other schools or ed depts as the directors "in their wisdom" may see proper to establish					X	
§503 (1949)	kindergartens may be established for children between ages of 4 and 6. When established, they shall be integral part of elementary school system	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	
§506 (1949)	Duty to consolidate schools whenever graded schools can be made to accommodate the pupils of one of more one-room school by consolidating it with another school either graded or ungraded. No pupils of abandoned schools shall be required to walk more than 1-1/2 miles to new school.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X				
1601 (1965)	Designation of high schools as junior or senior high school in conformance with the regulations published by the Dept of Public Instruction in accordance with standards approved by the State Board	Dept. of P. I. State Bd of Edu.	X		 X	X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Pa. Regs. 5.74	a) Thirteen planned courses for credit in grades 10, 11, and 12 shall be required for graduation.	student	X				
	1) English, three planned courses one of which may be speech.						
	2) Health Education, a planned course which may be taken three periods per week in any one year or one period per week in grades 10, 11, 12.						
	3) Mathematics, one planned course.						
	4) Physical Education, a planned course given at least two separate times weekly in each of grades 10, 11, 12.						
	5) Science, one planned course.						
	6) Social Studies, two planned courses.						
	b) At the discretion of the school district courses offered below the senior high school level may be used to meet graduation requirements if the standards for awarding credit are equal to those used in the equivalent senior high school course.	schl. dist.				X	
	c) Other requirements for graduation may be established at the discretion of the school district so long as such requirements do not conflict with those cited in this section.	schl. dist.				X	
	d) Any course listed within this section may be integrated with other courses or may be taught separately.	schl. dist.				X	
5.81	Requirements for secondary school diplomas: residency in the Commonwealth and either a passing score as determined by the Department on the high school level Tests of General Educational Development or presentation of evidence of full matriculation and the satisfactory completion of a minimum of one full year or 30 semester hours in an accredited college.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Pa. Regs. 7.2	Program administration and supervision shall include the following functions:	local dist.	X				
	1) the application of Commonwealth regulations for the approval of guidance programs including: i) evaluating programs of guidance services; and ii) approving programs of guidance services for Federal or State aid.						
7.3	Program development and improvement shall include the following functions:	local dist.	X				
	1) Consultation with school systems concerning the organization, development, improvement and evaluation of guidance services.						
	2) Sponsorship of conferences, institutes and workshops for guidance counselors and other pupil personnel workers to improve and extend programs of guidance services.						
	3) Consultation in th colleges, universities and other institutions or agencies in planning, conducting and evaluating workshops for the pre-services and in-service preparation of counselors.						
	4) Maintenance of a comprehensive library of current guidance publications and materials for the use of educational personnel in this Commonwealth.						
7.11	The program of guidance services within each school system shall conform to standards and procedures developed by the Department.						
7.13	The following elements of a co-ordinated program of guidance services shall be provided in elementary and secondary school of this Commonwealth.						
	1) An articulated system of relevant and accurate pupil educational records beginning at the kindergarten level and continuing with the student to his terminal educational level.						
	2) A co-ordinated and purposeful system of testing appropriate to each educational level in the areas of pupil aptitude, achievement and interest.						
	3) Accurate and relevant informational resources for use by students in support of educational, vocational and personal decision-making.						
	4) Individual counseling available to every student throughout his educational process.						
	5) Group processes of guidance to supplement individual counseling.						
	6) Placement assistance for students directly entering the labor market.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
5.31	Librarians	schl. dist.	X				
	a) Each school district shall employ a full-time, certified elementary teacher or school librarian to provide leadership in the development of an effective elementary library program.						
	b) Each secondary school shall employ a full-time certified school librarian.	every second. school	X				
5.32	Book collections						
	a) Each school district shall have a library book collection of no less than ten carefully selected titles per elementary and secondary pupil or a collection of 10,000 titles per school, whichever is smaller.	schl. dist.	X				
	b) Books borrowed from non-school libraries shall not be counted in this total.						
	c) Schools constructed after September 1968, shall be given 4 years to comply with this section.						
5.33	Programs						
	By September 1973, every school district shall have in operation a comprehensive library program, including printed material and non-printed media. This program shall encompass K or grade 1 through grade 12 and shall meet standards established by the Department.	schl. dist.	X				
		Dept.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1332 (1970)	Every principal, teacher, or tutor shall furnish to the district supterintendents, attendance officers, home and school visitors or secretaries of the Board of School Directors, lists of names and residences of kids between 6-18 enrolled in schools or taught by private teacher; date of withdrawal; absences more than 3 days without lawful excuse.	principal and tchr in pub or private school	X				
1339 (1949)	Report re: enforcement of provisions for compulsory attendance and cost to Supt of Public Instruction "in such detail as the Supt shall request".	Sch Dis	X				
1351 (1949)	Continuing school census of children from birth to 18 yrs in district giving name, date of birth, age, sex, nationality, residence, name and address of guardians, name and location of school, and name and address of employer.	Bd of Sch Dirs [in 1st class dis--Bur. of Vital Statis. may have data re: 0-5yr olds	X				any hindrance or prevention or attempt thereof subjects person to a fine of up to $5 or imprisonment for no more than 5 days.
1352 (1949)	A list of names and addresses of children assigned to each school. Secretary of Board furnish to principal or teacher of each school.	Secy shall also furnish co. or dis. supt. a summary of such stat.as are required by the Supt of P.I. which will be forwarded to Supt.					
1353 (1970)	The cost of continuing the school census required in §1351 shall be paid out of District funds in manner determined by the Board of Sch Dirs. The attendance officer, dist. supt. or secy of the Bd shall have the power to add to this enumeration.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
1354 (1970)	Every principal and teacher shall report immediately to the attendance officer, dis. supt. or secy of the Board of Sch Dirs. the names of children on the list furnished him who have not appeared for enrollment and, from time to time, he shall also report the names of children who have withdrawn from school or been absent more than 3 days without lawful excuse.	Principal or tchr of Public School					upon notice to parent or non-compliance with Act; school dis officer or attendance officer may proceed against them.
1371 (1970)	The district supt., in accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Supt of P. I. shall report the name of every "exceptional" child within the district to the intermediate unit. Following such report, the child shall be examined and a report made to the intermediate unit of the child's condition. ["exception" children: children who deviate from the average in physical, mental, emotional or social characteristics to such an extent that they require special educational facilities or services; including children in detention homes.]	Supt of PI Bd of Sch Dirs			X		§ 13-1355. any dis supt, secy, or attend. officer or tchr who wilfully refuses or neglects to comply, liable for penalty not greater than $25 in default, imprisonment not more than 30 days; appeal provision.
1373 (1965)	Annual reports as required by Dept of PI re: special ed. programs for current year shall be filed with the Dept of PI	Secy of Sch Bd Dept of PI		X		X	

1980

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & M[illegible]oring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Records (p. 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1408	Health reports as required by the regulations of the Sec of Health and Superintendent of PI shall be filed.	Sch Dis	X				
		Sec of Health				X	
		Supt of PI				X	
1409	All such records shall be confidential and their contents shall be divulged only when necessary for the health of the child or at the request of the parent or guardian to a legally qualified physician	Sch Dis	X				
		Sec of Health	X				
		Supt of PI	X				
1532 (1970)	School District of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th class: Maintenance of a "proper" record of the work and progress of all pupils. Reports at end of term on the grade of proficiency of each pupil and his standing and recommendation for his promotion or retention for additional preparation as teacher deems "just and proper".	Tchrs in elem & H. S.	X				Until such record & report examined & approved by dis supt., no tchr shal be paid any salary for last mo of his term.
1534 (1949)	Monthly attendance reports submitted to Bd of Sch Dirs.	Tchrs.	X				Withholding of 1/2 of tchrs monthly salary
1533 (1970)	Dis. Supt or Secretary of the Bd of Scho Dirs of all sch dis. shall furnish each teacher or principal at the beginning of each term a copy of the standing of each pupil in school. With the recommendation made at the close of the preceding term.	Dis Supt	X				
		Secy of Bd of Sch Dirs	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/ Employment practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 108	No religious or political test or qualification shall be req'd of any director, visitor, supt. teacher, or other officer, appointee, or employee in the public schools						
§1111	Nepotism provision. - No teacher shall be employed by Bd who is related to any member of the Bd unless such teacher receives majority vote of Bd	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
§1112	No wearing of any dress, mark, similar insignia indicating membership or adherence to any religious order, sect, or denomination	teacher	X				X Suspension from employment for 1 sch yr; 2nd offense: permanent disqualification
		Sch Dir.	X		X		X Guilty of misdemeanor; conviction of 1st offense: fine up to $100; 2d offense same fine and removal from office
327	Unlawful for Bd to demand, request or accept directly or indirectly any gift or donation from any teacher or supervisor within its employ	Bd of Sch Dir	X				Supt of public instruction may withhold state appropriations for that year
754	laborers and mechanics employed on public works must be residents of state for at least 90 days prior to employment.	Sch. Dis	X				failure to keep and comply with such provision is sufficient legal reason to refuse payment of K. price
755	contracts for construction, alteration or repair of any pub. bldg shall contain provisions prohibiting discrimination against race, creed or color	Sch. Dis	X				penalty of $5/day/person discriminated against deducted from am payable to contractor; contract may be canceled for 2nd violation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 2) — Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§49.21	Professional Standards Committee						
	The Secretary in consultation with the Board shall appoint a Professional Standards Committee whose responsibility it shall be to advise the Board and the Department on matters pertaining to teacher preparation and certification.	St. Bd. St. Sec.	 X		X		
§49.22	The Professional Standards Committee shall consist of 21 members composed as follows:						
	1) eight members shall be employed as teachers						
	2) seven members shall be faculty members from approved preparing institutions.						
	3) six shall be employed as school administrators.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1531 (1949)	Grading and classification of pupils so they may pursue the courses of study required. All pupils found proficient may be promoted twice each year.	Teachers	X			X	
		Sch Sup.		X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil/Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(1)(i)	Elementary schools: number of teachers on salary schedule shall not exceed 1 for every 30 pupils in average daily membership		X				
(1)(ii)	junior high school shall not exceed 1 teacher for every 22 pupils						
(1)(iii)	senior high school shall not exceed 1 teacher for every 22 pupils						
(1)(iv)	number of teachers on any other salary schedule not herein mentioned shall not exceed 1 for every 22 pupils in average daily membership						
(1)(ix)	in all adult and extension school classes, number of teachers: shall not exceed 1 for every 20 pupils in average daily membership						
652 (1)(v)	number of principals in elementary schools and all other schools established and not specifically mentioned here shall not exceed 1 for every 600 pupils in average daily membership in such schools						
(1)(vi)	junior and senior high schools: number shall not exceed 1 principal for every 1200 pupils						
(1)(vii)	number of supervisors in all schools shall not exceed 1 for every 1,500 pupils in average daily membership						
(1)(viii)	number of attendance officers and home and school visitors s shall not exceed 1 for every 2,000 pupils in averate daily membership in all elementary and secondary schools.						
1604 (1964)	High Schools. Employment of sufficient number of teachers for any subject included in the program of studies prescribed by the State Board standards, in which at least 15 pupils apply.	Bd of Sch Dir (except those in dis of 1st class).	X				
§1106 (1949)	Employment of the "necessary qualified professional employees to keep the pub schools open in their dis in compliance with the provisions of the Act	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
1410 (1957)	Employment of sch physicians and dentists	Sch Dis Sec of Health	X			X	approval req'd

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (page 1 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Pennsylvania Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1361 (1965)	Bd of Sch Dirs may provide for free transportation of any resident pupil to and from K, elementary school, or secondary schools in which he lawfully enrolled, provided school not operated for profit and located within district boundaries or within 10 miles of boundaries (not re vocational tech, schools or special schools) also to provide filed transportation for any purpose connected with educational pursuits of pypils. Bd of Sch Dirs may if it deems it "in best interests of schools dis., appropriate funds for urban common carrier mass transportation authorities to assist them in meeting costs of operation, maintenance, capital improvement and debt service. Such contributions are not subject to reimbursement by state.	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	
	State Bd shall adopt regulations, including qualifications of such school bus drivers, to govern transportation of school pupils.	State Bd				X	
1312 (1949)	In all 4th class districts and certain specified 3rd class dis., elementary school pupils who reside 1-1/2 miles or more from the school to which they are assigned, shall be furnished proper transportation to and from school at the expense of the dis.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
1306 (1955)	Whenever a child attends school in a dis. in which he is not a resident because of his residence in an institution for the care and training of orphans and other children, he shall be furnished the "proper" transportation provided for resident children.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X				
1331 (1949)	In case there is no public school with the proper grades in session within 2 miles by the shortest public highway of the residence of any child in a 4th class or in certain specified 3rd class districts, such child shall be furnished proper transportation to and from school at the expense of the school district (when this is not feasible, the Bd of Sch Dirs may, with the approval of the Department of P.I. pay for suitable board and lodging.						
1367 (1949)	In 3rd or 4th class dis. Bd may pay for board and lodging of pupils in lieu of transportation, upon petition of parent or guardian.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X				
1374 (1961)	Free transportation may be furnished any exceptional child who is regularly enrolled in a special class that is approved by Dept of P.I. or in regular class approved for special education; If transportation not feasible, Board may pay for suitable board and lodging. If such transportation or lodging not provided and child therefore not able to attend the classes, the Intermed unit provide transportation or board and lodging.	Sch Dis Intermed Unit	 X			X	
1362 (1972)	Free transportation furnished by using school conveyances of common carriers or school or private conveyances when the total distance pupil must travel in addition to such transportation does not exceed 1-1/2 miles and when proper shelters or stations are provided when needed and where there is no safety hazard when walking on roads (as certified by Bureau of Traffic Safety).					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation (page 2 of 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1365 (1969)	Every application for position of school bus driver shall be made on a standard form prescribed by the Bureau of Traffic Safety in the Dept. of Revenue. Form shall include record of prior criminal convictions.	Bureau of Traffic Safety in Dept of Revenue	X				
Pa. Regs. 23.8	Only eligible pupils and school personnel, authorized by the board of school directors, shall be transported on the school bus while engaged in transporting pupils.						
23.21	If transportation of resident pupils is regularly provided to and from public schools, transportation over-established routes, public school bus routes and schedules shall be provided to pupils who regularly attend non-public elementary and high schools not operated for profit. However, such transportation shall be furnished only to and from the point or points in such routes nearest or most convenient to the non-public school.						
23.23	Any infraction of school bus discipline by a non-public school pupil shall be reported to the non-public school authority.						
23.31	All school bus drivers whether employed by a school district or by a contractor shall meet regulations of the Bureau of Traffic Safety in regard to age, fitness licensing, physical examination and continuing eligibility.						
23.42	All vehicles registered as school buses and engaged in furnishing pupil transportation to and from public schools, shall conform to standards promulgated by the Bureau of Traffic Safety.						
23.63	a) Regular reimbursement shall be determined by multiplying the approved reimbursable costs of approved reimbursable pupil transportation expended during the preceding year times the applicable and ratio of the school district. b) Approved reimbursable costs of transportation on a fare basis shall be determined as specified in §25-2541. c) Approved reimbursable costs of pupil transportation to and from school furnished under contract and by district-owned equipment shall be calculated by deducting from the total maximum allowable costs for reimbursement purposes a calculated amount of the costs attributable to the costs of transportation of pupils residing within the reimbursable limits (see §25-2541).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 1)

(Per Pupil expenditures)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-1372	for each child enrolled in special class for exceptional children operated by Dept of PI sch dis in which child is res. shall pay "tuition" to state. Sum based on $2561 compilation of plus 10%; if tuition charge not est'd by dis. Supt. of PI may set "reas charge."; to facilitate payment, $ withheld by Supt out of State appropriations; all such $ withheld specifically for those purposes.	Sch Dis	X				
13-1373	sch dis maintaining special programs shall be reimbursed by Dept so long as such classes, schools and special ed are approved by Dept as to location, constitu.	Dept of P. I.	X			X	
13-1373.1	reimbursement to school dis. out of $$ appropriated to Dept of PI for special education for particular expenses for physically handicapped children	Dept. of P. I.	X			X (establish necessary guidelines and regulations)	
	(see "Special ed for phys. handicapped")	Dept of P. I.					
	who are enrolled with approval of Dept of PI in pub sch, amt of reimbursement; cost of services and equipment multiplied by the district's aid ratio.						
	Total expenditure shall not exceed 75% of sum which would have been expanded for tuition, and maintenance of any such child in a residential school esp. approved by Dept of PI for such special ed. purposes.		X				
2651 (1950)	Payment of tuition charges for pupils of other districts computed by adding overhead cost per pupil and instruction cost per pupil and specified rental charge for use of receiving district's plant.	Sch dis in which non-resident pupil is a legal resident	X				
2564	If school district neglects or refuses to pay such tuition charge, Supt. is authorized to deduct the amount due from any moneys due that district from the State appropriations and pay over that sum to the district entitled it.	Supt of P. I.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 2)

(Tax Levies)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§602	All taxes required by any school district, in addition to the state appropriations 3007 - 3028	Bd of Sch Dir	X				
§603	only one levy of sch taxes each year which shall be assessed levied and collected for all the purposes provided in the Act and which shall be uniform throughout the territorial limits of each sch dis (except sch taxes authorized under 1947 act provided (Xerox provision)						
§652	In all first class and first class A sch dis, school taxes for following FY levied annually between 2nd Monday of November and 1st Monday of December; Tax levied on each dollar with total assessments of all property assessed and certified for taxation in district. The tax is determined by adding together the following: (1) an amount which, with all moneys received from state shall be sufficient to pay the minimum salaries and increments of teaching and supervisory staff as fixed by law and to pay the dis. contributions to the teachers retirement system . For the purpose of compiling this amt, but without otherwise limiting the its of dis to employ teachers or other employees ; pupil/teacher/ staff ratio given, see "Pupil/Teacher ratio " and "Pupil/Staff ratio "	Bd of Pub. Ed	X				
	(2) amt sufficient to pay the interest on and retire at maturity the principal of indebtedness of district incurred as authorized by law (2') amt sufficient to pay any rentals agreed to be paid by the State Public Sch Bldg Authority or any other authority created by General Assembly (3) amt sufficient to pall all other expenses and requirements of sch dis. which amt shall be equivalent to not less than 3 nor more than 5 mills on the dollar of total assessment of all property assessed and certified for taxation therein		X				
	Total annual sch tax levy for all purposes in any sch dis of 1st class chall not be more than 11 3/4 mills		X				
§653	any 1st class sch dis assuming any bonded indebtedness of any former dis or part thereof may levy and collect a sch tax not to exceed 8 1/2 mills until such assumed bonded indebtedness is paid						
§662	In 1st class sch dis. all unpaid sch taxes assessed on any real property shall be liens to be filed, enforced and collected in the manner and in accordance with provisions re other taxes assessed in state	Sch Dis. receiver of taxes, treasurer, or other proper authority	X				
	2nd 3d and 4th class sch district						
§672(a)	Tax rate shall not exceed 25 mills on the dollar, on the total amt of assessed valuation of all property taxable for sch purposes	Sch Dis	X				
	Sch dis may also collect per capita tax on each res. of dis. over 18 years age						
(b)	Annual levy of tax on ea. dollar of total assessment of all property assessed and certified for taxation: (1) to pay up to and including the salaries and increments of teaching and supervisory staff, (2) to pay rentals due, (3) to pay sinking fund charges incurred in connection with approved sch bldg projects, and (4) to pay for amortization of a bond issue	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X (authorized and directed)			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 3)

(Tax levies, p. 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§672(c)	tax levied to pay salaries and increments of teaching and supervisory staff shall be invalidated or affected by reason of fact that it may increase the total annual sch tax levy of dis beyond millage fixed or limited by law or fact that no deduction was made for appropriations or reimbursements paid or payable by state which are directly or indirectly applicable to the salaries						
(d)	Annual tax levy in amt sufficient to pay dis expenses as set forth in (b) supra and to pay all other expenses and requirements of district	Bd of Sch Dir of independent sch dis in which Bd mbrs are elected or appointed by ct.				X	
	Such tax shall not be more than 75 mills. Each such dis may also collect annually a per capita tax of $1-$10 on each res. over 18 years of age						
672.1	Sch dis. lying in more than 1 county total taxes levied on real estate within sch dis in each county subject to limitation that the ratio that such total bears to the most recent valuation of same properties by the State Tax Equalization Bd.						
672.1(a)	be uniform in all of counties and sch dis shall adjust its rate of taxation accordingly OR						
(b)	alternative method: tax rate based on percentage (not greater than 75%) of market value of prop; percentage shall be uniform throughout dis.	Sch Dis					
(c)	Sch dis located within 1 county composed of 2 or more municipal govts at least 1 of which levies prop. taxes upon assessments made for county tax purposes and at least one of which utilizes separate assessments made for municipal tax purposes; property tax levy shall be equalized by either (a) or (b) supra						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
REVEUE & EXPENDITURES (p. 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Bond issues

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
§631 (1967)	Indebtedness may be incurred for following purposes (1) to purchase or acquire proper sites or grounds for schl bldgs; or any lands additional to any existing sch. sites or grounds (2) to erect, enlarge, equip or furnish any schl bldg (3) to repair, remodel, or rebuild any bldg of the sch dis. (4) to purchase sch. buses (5) to pay any indebtedness incurred by any municipality for or on account of the sch dis or for sch purposes, and req'd by this adt to be assumed by the sch. dis. (6) to pay any refund of taxes decreed by an order of ct. (7) to refund certain bonds, as hereinafter provided (8) to fund floating indebtedness incurred for current expenses and debt service (9) to fund temporary indebtedness incurred for permanent improvements or in anticipation of proceeds from a bond issue	Bd of Sch Dirs.				X	
§637	total amt of temporary indebtedness incurred in any sch dis. for purpose of permanent improvements and acquiring sch buses (except §640 obligations) shall never exceed 5% of the last assessed valuation of property taxable for school purposes Except where such temporary indebtedness is to be refunded ;by the issue of bonds at or before time of incurring such indebtedness provision shall be made for the collection of an annual tax, sufficient to pay the interest and principal thereof within the term of such indebtedness						
§639	Total amt of temp indebtedness incurred in anticipation of proceeds from bond issue already officially authorized shall not exceed 75% of full amt authorized by such bond issue		X				
§666	Total indebtedness incurred or created shall not exceed 15% of total assessed value of taxable property in sch dis	Sch dis of 1st class and 1st classA	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards (page 1 of 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Pennsylvania Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
701 (1970)	Suitable provisions shall be made for heating, ventilation, adequate lighting and sanitary conditions and for a safe supply of water; so that every pupil in any school building may have proper and healthful accommodations.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
731 (1972)	Any repair of construction work effecting safety or health of pupils must be approved by the Department of Education.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
		State Dep				X	
733 (1972)	Each public school building of 10 classrooms or more shall have a health room -- not less than 21 ft. in length; which shall be furnished and equipped for use for regular medical inspections and as first aid room.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X				
736 (1911)	Heating stoves must be shielded	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
737 (1911)	There must be "ample means of ventilation" in all schools and recitation rooms; every room must have a thermometer; if there are windows, there must be "some device" to protect pupils from currents of cold air.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
738 (1949)	Fireproof construction (first class; all buildings 2 or more stories high; 2nd, 3rd, or 4th: every building more than 2 stories)	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
739 (1972)	All doors to buildings used for public school purposes to open outward. Each building shall be provided with "necessary" fire escapes and safety appliances; fire escape windows of such type and at such locations as may be approved by the Department of Labor and Industry.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
		Dept of Labor & Industry				X	
740 (1949)	Provide and maintain in a proper manner suitable number of water closets or out-houses; suitably constructed and used separately by the sexes, shall be kept in clean and sanitary condition; properly cleaned and disinfected.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
510 (1949)	Authority ot organize school safety patrol.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
778 (1949)	School District may apply for appointment of school police officers who could exercise all powers of a constable in enforcing school laws, policing grounds, and protecting property.	Sch Dis Crt of Common Pleas				X	
779 (1972)	Establishment of rules and regulations not inconcisstent with the Vehicle Code or any local ordinance for the admission, control and movement of vehicles and parking on school property. Any violation of these rules may result in specified fines or imprisonment	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety and Health Standards (page 2 of 3)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1402 (a) (1957)	Each child of sch age shall be given, by methods established by the Advisory Health Board, a series of specified tests and "such other tests as the Advisory Health Board may deem advisable to protect the health of the child.	Sch Dis	X				
		Advisory Health Bd				X	
(a. 1)	School nurse services shall be provided to every child of sch age. Ratio shall not exceed 1 nurse per 1,500 students.	Sch Dis.	X				
(d)	Reporting to sch. nurse or physician of any unusual behavior, change in physical appearance, attendance habits or scholastic achievement which may indicate impairment of a child's health	Teachers	X				
1517 (1971)	Fire drills required at least once a month in all public schools where fire escapes, fire extinguishers, or proper and sufficient fire exits are required by law to be maintained	Dis Supt	X (Promulgation of rules and reg)		X	X	Conviction of a misdemeanor and sentenced to pay a fine of $25-$500 or to undergo imprisonment for 10-60 days
	Two emergency evacuation drills on buses during each school year required for all schools using or contracting for sch buses for the transp of sch children	Sch Dis	X				
		Dis Supt	X				
	Dis Supt must certify to Dept of PI that these drills have been held	Dept of P. I.			X		
1518 (1951)	Preparation of books of instruction re dangers of fire, waste. Such books shall be published at State expense and shall be distributed in sufficient quantities for the use of teachers and students in all grades	Supt of PI	X				
		State Police		X			
	Instruction and training in fire drills (see also "Curriculum")	Supt of PI	X				
		Principals	X				
1403 (1963)	Dental examinations for all children of sch age upon original entry into sch and in 3rd and 7th grade	Sch Dis	X				
	Exception Institution of program of dental hygiene services	Sch Dis				X	
		Sec of Health	X			(approval req'd)	
1414 (1957)	Provision for the care and treatment of defective eyes, ears and teeth of all children of sch age	Sch Dis.				X	
1416 (1957)	Precautions against TB. No person having any form of TB in a transmissable stage shall be a pupil, teacher, janitor, or other employee in any sch. except in a special sch. carried on under the regulations made for such schools by the Sec of Health	Sch Dis	X				
		Sec of Health			X		
	Appropriation of nec funds to pay for X-ray or other med exams to test for TB in any teacher, janitor or other dis. employee	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards (page 3 of 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1418 (1957)	Medical examinations of sch employees --Pre-employment examination required for all sch. employees	Sch Dis	X				
	--Chest X-ray required for all sch. employees every 2 years.		X				
	--Special med. exam may be req'd for any sch employee at any time	Sch Bds				X	
1419 (1957)	Exception Any person may object to exam. or treatment on religious grounds provided that exemption shall not be granted if Sec of Health finds that such exemption would constitute a "present substantial menance to the health of other persons exposed to contact with the unexamined person	Sch Dis	X				
		Sec of Health	X			X	
1420 (1957)	Examination of sch bldgs and grounds Careful examination of all privies, water-closets, urinals, cellars, the water supply and drinking vessels and utensils and sewage and refuse disposal systems, lighting, heating and ventilating systems, and such additional examinations of the sanitary conditions of the sch bldgs and grounds as the regulations of the Secretary of Health may require	Sec of Health	X			X	
		Sch Dis	X				
255.2 (1957)	Supt may withhold any or all appropriations from any district failing or refusing to comply with the laws and regulations of any dept with in state government for preserving the health and/or safety of pupils enrolled in the public schools	Supt of PI				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School calendar

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1501 (1959)	All public kindergartens, elementary and secondary schools shall be kept open 180 days of instruction for pupils	Sch Dis	X				
1502 (1966)	Days schools not to be kept open: Saturdays (except when Monday is fixed by Bd of Sch Dirs. as the weekly holiday), Sundays, Memorial Day, 4th of July, Christmas	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X			X	
1503 (1969)	Bd may provide for "such vacations . . . as it deems wise."	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X			X	
1504 (1969)	Date of beginning of sch term set by Bd	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
	Upon request of Bd of Sch Dirs for an exception to daily 9-4 schedule provided, Supt may approve sch calendar providing for minimum of 990 hours of instructions per year when, in his opinion, " a meritorious educational program" warrants the adjustment	Supt of PI				X	
		Supt of PI				X	Upon any violation or failure to comply with the sch calendar laws, Supt on hearing after 2 weeks written notice to Bd of Sch Dirs shall withhold and declare forfeitted the State appropriation for reimbursement on account of the instruction of the pupils in average daily membership in the sessions in which regs not met
2523	When any Bd of Sch Dirs or intermed. unit is compelled to close any school or schools on account of any contagious disease, the destruction or damage of a school building by fire or otherwise, and is unable to keep the school open for the minimum term, Supt may pay to such school dis any or all of its share of the annual State appropriation as he deems proper.	Supt of P I				X	
Pa. Regs. §503 (1959)	If kindergarten established, must be kept open at least 2 1/2 hours each day for full sch. term	"	X				
Pa. Regs. 11.3	Minimum hours based on a school term of 180 days shall be as follows: Grade — Day — Year K — 2.5 — 450 1-6 — 5.0 — 900 7-12 — 5.5 — 990						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction Standards (page 1 of 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 701 (1970)	School Buildings shall be constructed, furnished, equipped and maintained in a "proper" manner.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
702 (1949)	No school building shall be erected without a "proper" playground.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
731 (1972)	No public school building shall be contracted for, constructed, or reconstructed in any district of the 2nd, 3rd, or 4th class until plans and specifications are approved by the Dept of Education; ordinary repairs of specified amount, no approval required; if structural changes are involved, or any work which may affect safety or health of pupils, or any work coming under jurisdiction of another dept, approval required regardless of cost.	State Dep of Edu.			X (approval required)		
	No school building shall be purchased in any 2nd, 3rd or 4th class district without the approval of the State Dept of Education. Such approval shall not be given unless school building to be purchased and any approved structural changes or renovations meet standards required to operate public schools buildings of a similar age currently in use in the State.	State Dep	X		X (approval required)		
733 (1965)	All public school buildings built or rebuilt shall conform to standards established by the State Board as to height area, floor space, and cubical contents. At least once each 5 years the State Board shall review and revise standards in light of approved facilities, equipment and methods and design, philosophies of classroom efficiency, and with a view to utilizing natural advantages wherever available.	State Bd					
734 (1965)	The State Board shall establish proper standards for heating and ventilating every school building erected or reconstructed in 2nd, 3rd or 4th class school districts and shall prescribe such rules and regulations as shall be necessary to make such standards effective: Provided, that the Board of School Dirs. shall in each case have the power to determine the type of heating and ventilating system to be used. State Board shall review these standards at least once every 5 years in light of factors mentioned above.	State Bd Bd of Sch Dirs					
735 (1965)	Advisory Committee on standards created for the purpose of advising State Board on matters regarding § 733 and 734 committee shall be composed of 5 architects, 3 school administrators and 3 educators, as appointed by the Governor.	Gov.	X			X	
752 (1949)	Construction contract must have clause requiring "competent and first class workmen and mechanics; workers must be "duly skilled" and paid union wages.	Bd of Sch Dirs		X		X	
690 (1959)	Any school district shall have the power to create a Capital Reserve Fund and to accumulate monies therein for a period of up to 5 years, for the purpose of constructing a school building project under a long-term project approved by the Dept of P. I.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
	The Department of P. I. may approve programs if it shall find in the case of all school districts, except those of the 1st, 2nd districts, which are not part of a county-wide plan, that each component of the proposed program is in conformity to plans for the orderly development of improved attendance areas and administrative units and for the improved attendance areas (continued on next page)	Dept of P. I.				X (approval required)	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction Standards (page 2 of 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Pennsylvania				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	and administrative units and for the improved housing of public schools; and in the case of all school district that the building will conform to standards prescribed by the State Board regarding educational and architectural design, building materials, fixtures and equipment, location, usefulness for community activities, safety, comfort and convenience and that the school district will have the ability to finance it.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
701 (1970)	Provision for the "necessary grounds and suitable school buildings" to accommodate all the children in the district between 6 and 21 who attend school.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X			X	
702 (1949)	Location and amount of any real estate required for school purposes shall be determined by the District Board, by majority vote.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
703 (1972)	Board authorized to acquire any schools or land via purchase, lease, gift, devise, agreement, condemnation or otherwise.	Bd of Sch Dirs					
703.1 (1972)	Board authorized to lease buildings that were constructed or altered for school use for an extended period of 5 years or more, provided such buildings complywith standards and regulations established by the State Board of Labor and Industry.	Bd of Sch Dirs St Bd of Labor & Industry				X X	
731.1 (1972)	No building facilities for school use authorized under § 703.1 shall be leased by any school district until the lease agreement is approved by the Dept of Education. Facilities to be leased must meet the same standards required to operate public school buildings.	Bd of Sch Dis State Dept of Edu	X			X (approval required)	
704 (1949)	District Board authorized to acquire for proper school purposes any school building or other real estate situated in another school district.						
705 (1965)	Board may, when they consider it necessary, purchase or build a residence for the use of the principal, teacher, or janitor "in the same manner and upon the same procedure as other school buildings are purchased or erected. Approval of Dept of P.I. required.	Bd of Sch Dirs of 4th class Sch Dis Dept of PI				X X	
772 (1949)	Grounds about each School building should be maintained in a "neat, proper, and sanitary condition" and a proper number of shade trees should be provided.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
Pa. Regs. 21.1	a) Well-designed and well constructed school buildings facilitate learning. Careful and creative planning both as to the educational programs and the design of the structure to house them, will enhance the quality of instruction and prolong the useful life of the building.						
21.11	School Building Sites - The current and projected requirements of property acquisition to provide sites for new schools and related facilities shall be established as a part of the long range development program.						
21.13	a) In granting approval to school sites the Department will consider factors of safety, accessibility, proximity to population to be served, environmental characteristics related to health. b) Acres of usable acreage shall conform to the following: 1) the following areas of usable acreage, as defined in the Department guidelines, shall be considered to be optimum for accomodation of well-rounded educational programs.	SDE			X		

School Site	Useable Coverage
Elementary	10

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td><table>
<tr><th>School Site</th><th>Useable Acreage</th></tr>
<tr><td>Middle</td><td>20</td></tr>
<tr><td>Elementary and Junior</td><td>20</td></tr>
<tr><td>Elementary and Junior-Senior</td><td>35</td></tr>
<tr><td>Junior-Senior High</td><td>35</td></tr>
<tr><td>Senior High</td><td>35</td></tr>
<tr><td>Area Technical School</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
2) The usable acreage specified in the table applies to one building or one or more buildings utilized as one unit as opposed to separate units of an educational complex.
3) In addition to the usable acreage specified in the table, where economically feasible, there shall be one acre of usable land for each 100 students including projected enrollment.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>21.21</td><td>Minimum areas for instructional use. This section contains extensive regulations concerning minimum areas for classrooms, libraries, lockers, cafeterias, etc.</td><td>local school</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

SCHOOL SIZE

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 1311 (1949)	School may be closed on account of the small number of pupils, or for the purpose of better gradation and classification or other reasons.	Bd of Sch Dirs				X	
	One-room schools in 3rd, and 4th class districts shall be closed if its average term attendance is 10 or less.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				
	If the board doesn't deem it feasible to close the school, it may petition the Department of Public Instruction to make such order "as may seem just in the premises"	Dept of P. I.			X (appeal)	X	
§ 503 (1949)	Kindergarten If average attendance in district is 10 or less for school year, the class should be discontinued.	Bd of Sch Dirs	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

PENNSYLVANIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13.2(a)	It shall be the policy of the Board, through the Secretary, to provide programs and services for special education children which will ultimately enable them to participate as fully as possible in the appropriate activities of daily living.	State Bd. of Educ. Secretary	X		 X		
(b)	The Secretary will establish standards for the education and training of all exceptional children, consistent with law and the provisions of this chapter.	Secretary			X		
(c)	Special education programs and services shall be subject to the approval and supervision of the Secretary and shall be consistent with a high quality of education for every pupil in the Commonwealth.	Secretary			X		
13.3	The provisions of this chapter shall provide for the comprehensive education and special training necessary for pupils who are: (1) mentally impaired; (2) physically impaired; or (3) gifted and talented.						
13.4	Criteria for attendance, admission, absences and excuses. See Admissions requirements, Attendance requirements.						
13.5	The Secretary may approve the enrollment of exceptional children in approved private schools or institutions, provided that they are approved by, subject to the review of, and under the supervision of the Secretary. Special education programs and services institutions shall conform to the provisions of this chapter, and such standards as may be established by the Secretary.	Secretary				X	
13.6	The Secretary may grant exceptions to these regulations to meet extraordinary needs of exceptional children. Such exceptions will be evaluated annually by the Secretary and will be terminated at his discretion.	Secretary				X	
13.7	(a) Special schools devoted exclusively to the education of exceptional children may be established by the Intermediate Units upon approval by the Secretary.	Intermed. Units				X	
	(b) Special schools for exceptional children shall be separate facilities which have been designed to meet instructional needs of such children. To receive approval such facilities shall meet the following requirements: (1) Conform to regulations on school buildings in Chapter 21 of this Title. (2) Be located in close priximity to a school where regular class programs are available to permit as much integration and participation in regular programs by exceptional children as is feasible and desirable. (3) Include special construction, devices and equipment essential to provide an improved learning environment for exceptional children in relation to the nature and degree of physical or mental deviance. (4) Adhere to a plan for special education which enhances the possibility of providing a high quality of special education programs and services. (5) Receive approval of the Secretary that such a facility is consistent with an approved plan.	Secretary			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (Page Two)

PENNSYLVANIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(c) The Secretary shall establish standards for the operation of special schools.	Secretary	X				
	Programs and Services						
13.11	(a) Each school district shall prepare a plan for the education of exceptional children.	sch. dis.	X				
	(b) Each Intermediate Unit shall prepare a comprehensive plan for the education of exceptional children which includes the district plans, the Intermediate Unit plan, and a combination of the two plans.	Intermed. Unit	X				
	(c) Written plans shall be prepared and submitted to the Secretary, including, but not limited to the following: (1) A statement of objectives to be achieved by pupils. (2) A sequence of instruction to be incorporated into curriculum generated to achieve stated objectives and to be developed for each area of exceptionality. (3) Designation of responsibility to provide for the production and distribution of materials essential to implement programs. (4) Expected levels of participation by outside agencies recognized as ancillary to direct special programs, but vital to providing continuity of educational management consistent with a high quality of special education objectives. (5) A system of evaluation.	Secretary			X		
13.13	Educational management shall include the following three general types: (1) Full-time programs and services shall conform to those outlined in the general education curriculum for children of similar age or grade levels; and such programs and services shall include access to regular class programs. (2) Part-time programs and services shall consist of appropriate groupings of exceptional children to permit shared activities within regular classes and shall be provided in accordance with type, degree, or severity of physical or mental deviance. (3) Itinerant programs and services shall consist of groupings based upon special instructional needs of individual pupils enrolled in regular classes and shall be considered supplementary to instruction provided for these pupils in their regularly assigned classrooms.						
	School Personnel						
13.21	Professional personnel shall consist of individuals responsible for identification of exceptional children, and for provision of special education programs and services requirements--see professional staff requirements.						
13.22	(a) Paraprofessional personnel shall consist of individuals under the direct supervision of the professional personnel.	Prof. Personnel			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (Page Three)

PENNSYLVANIA

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(b) The duties of the paraprofessional staff will be prescribed by the Secretary.	Sec.			X		
	Recognition for Participation						
13.31	Satisfactory completion of special education courses shall be determined by the special education teacher in consultation with the principal with school of the school and the supervisor of special education.	teacher principal supv. of spec. ed.		 X	 X	X	
13.32	Each exceptional child satisfactorily completing special educational program at the high school level shall be graduated and issued a high school diploma in accordance with standards established by the Secretary.	Secretary			X	X	
13.33	Trainable and profoundly mentally retarded children satisfactorily completing special education program for the trainable shall be issued a certificate in accordance with standards established by the Secretary.	Secretary			X	X	
13.41	Curricula						
	a) Curricula shall comply with the standards established by the Secretary.	Sec.	X		X	X	
	b) Curricula shall be prepared in the following three broad areas of exceptionality: 1) mentally impaired; 2) physically impaired; and 3) gifted and talented.						
13.42	a) Curricula for mentally or physically impaired children shall be conducted in accordance with standards established by the Secretary, and shall include provisions for: 1) admission, continuance, enrollment and pupil qualifications or eligibility, determined by the type and degree of mental or physical impairment; 2) facilities and materials, supplies and special equipment, determined by the type of mental or physical impairment; and 3) amount of supervision and special teaching determined by the type and degree of mental or physical impairment.	Sec.			X	X	
	b) Curricula determined by type and degree of mental or physical impairment shall provide for an orderly sequence of instruction to permit the development of learning skills compatible with age and grade levels of exceptional children.						
13.43	a) Curricula for gifted and talented children shall be conducted in accordance with standards established by the Secretary and shall include provisions for: 1) admission, continuance, enrollment and pupil qualifications or eligibility. 2) facilities and materials, supplies and special equipment. 3) amount of supervision and special teaching.	Sec.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page four)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	b) Curricula determined by type and degree of extraordinary mental abilities or talents shall provide for an orderly sequence of instruction which permits special planned enrichment, acceleration or grouping for the purpose of meeting the unique educational needs and characteristics of these exceptional children.						
	Approval Provisions						
13.51	a) All plans shall be submitted to the Secretary for approval before initiation of any special education programs or services.	Sec.	X		X		
	b) Curricula of special schools shall be subject to annual evaluation and approval by the Secretary.	Sec.			X	X	
13.52	Agencies conducting special education programs and services financed wholly or in part by Commonwealth funds shall be subject to periodic evaluation by the Secretary.	Sec.			X	X	
13.53	Standards for approval of special education programs and services shall be established by the Secretary. These standards shall include but need not be limited to the following areas to be defined specifically in relation to the type and degree of physical or mental deviance: 1) Pupil qualifications or eligibility for each area of exceptionality. 2) Enrollment limitations for indicating constitution and size of class. 3) Admission and continuance criteria for pupils. 4) Location of special facilities indicating an educational and learning environment compatible with a discrete program category. 5) Equipment, materials and supplies indicating their suitability for an instructional program.	Sec.	X		X		
13.54	Agencies conducting special education programs and services shall submit to the Secretary such reports as it may require and at such time as it may require.	Sec.			X		
	Due Process						
13.61	Pursuant to the order in Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, 334 F. Supp. 1257 (E.D. Pa. 1971), no child of school age who is mentally retarded or is thought by any school official, intermediate unit, parents or guardian to be mentally retarded, shall be subjected to a change in educational status without first being accorded notice and the opportunity of a due process hearing. The provisions of this section shall apply to any change in the educational status of the child whether by exclusion or postponement of admission or excusal or in any other fashion, formal or informal.	schl. dist.	X				
		intermed. unit	X				
		Secretary			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The section requires that notice to a parent or guardian by school officials of a recommended change in a child's education status be written and include the following: 1) description of the proposed action, including specification of the statute or regulation under which such action is proposed and a clear and full statement of the reasons therefor, including specification of any tests or reports upon which the action is based; 2) statement of any alternative educational opportunities available to their child; 3) notice of the right of the parent or guardian to contest the proposed action at a full hearing before the Secretary; 4) notice of their right to representation at the hearing, to examine their child's school records (including any tests or reports upon which the proposed action may be based) prior to the hearing, to present evidence, including expert testimoney at the hearing, to compel witnesses; 5) notice of the availablity of various organizations to assist them in connection with the hearing; 6) notice of the availability of certain medical facilities for an independent evaluation of their child; 7) detailed notice of the specific procedure to follow for obtaining a hearing.						
	The hearing shall occur within a specified period of time (not to exceed 30 days after receipt of the request for a hearing absent a showing of good cause for reasonable delay) and shall be held at a time and place "reasonably convenient" to the parent or guardian. The hearing shall be an oral, personal hearing and shall be public unless the parent or guardian requests a closed hearing.	hearing officer	X				
	The hearing officer shall be the Secretary, or designee, but shall not be an officer, employee, or agent of any local district or intermediate unit in which the child resides. The decision shall be based solely upon the evidence presented at the hearing and the proposed change in education status shall be approved only if supported by "substantial evidence" on the whole record of the hearing. Introduction by the school officials of the official report recommending the change in education assignment, provided a copy of such report was given to the parent at the time notice was given, shall discharge its burden of going forward with the evidence.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	A transcript of the hearings shall be made and shall be available to the parent or guardian or their representative. The record may be discarded after 3 years.						
	In "extraordinary circumstances" the State Director of Special Education, upon written request by the district or intermediate unit setting forth the reasons therefor and upon notice to the parent or guardina, may approve an interim change in education assignment prior to the hearing in which event the hearing will be held as promptly as possible.	Dir. of Spec. Ed.				X	
	Any education assignment to other than a regular class shall be automatically re-evaluated every two years. If requested by the parent or guardian, the assignment shall be evaluated annually. Upon each evaluation the school district shall give notice and opportunity for a hearing.	schl. dist	X				
	A board of school directors shall not postpone or deny the admission of a child who has attained the chronological age estimated for admission to the schools without due process notice and hearing. However, when conditions warrant and subject to the due process procedures, such child may be assigned in a timely manner to a free public program of education and training other than in a regular class.	bd. of schl. dirs	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (page 7)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1371	Issuance of rules of procedure regarding reports on "exceptional children" in 2nd, 3rd, and 4th class school districts. (See Pupil Records)	Supt of PI	X		X (issue rules of procedure)		
§13-1372	adoption and prescription of standards and regulations for proper ed and training of all exceptional children by sch. districts or counties singly or jointly	State Bd	X				
	"Standards and regs shall recognize such factors as number of children, types of handicaps, transportation available, adequacy of existing provisions, and availability of sch. plant facilities"		X				
	power and duty to determine counties to be joined for such purposes	Dept of PI	X				
	annual plan for proper ed. and training in accordance with State regulations.	Intermed Unit (cooperatively with other such units or sch. districts)					
	provide and maintain special classes or schools according to an approved plan; if not possible, get such ed. outside pub sch according to regs of Dept of PI	Supt of PI Bd of Sch Dirs.	X		X		approval of dis. plans
	--superintend organization of special classes and other arrangements; enforce provisions of Act.	Supt of PI					
(4)	power and duty to provide, maintain, administer, supervise and operate such addl. classes or schools as necessary to provide for proper ed. and training of excep. children.	Intermed Unit	X				
(5)	Dept of PI auth'd to provide, maintain, administer, supervise and operate classes and schools for same when needs not being met by intermed unit	Supt of PI Dept				X	judgement; authorized to act
	pupil eligibility for enrollment in special classes according to State regs.	State Bd				X	est. regs.
	financing: see "per pupil expenditures"						
§13-1373	annual reports: see "pupil records (2)"						
13-1374	free transportation or board and lodging; See: "Transportation						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (page 1 of 2)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§1109 (1970)	Teachers in public schools must be at least 18 years of age, of good moral character and a citizen of the U.S. Note: citizenship may be waived in case of exchange teachers.	State Bd				X	
1201 (1965)	Those persons holding one of the following certificates shall be qualified to teach in the public schools: 1) permanent college certificates *2) provisional college certificate *3) normal school diploma 4) normal school certificate *5) special permanent certificate *6) special temporary certificate 7) permanent state 8) such other kinds of certificates as are issued under the standards prescribed by State Board of Education	State Bd				X	
	The State Board shall also provide for issuance of certificates by district supt. to meet such emergencies or shortgage of teachers as may occur.	State Bd Dis Supt	X			X X	
1202 (1949)	State certificates shall set forth branches which holder entitled to teach. No teacher shall teach in any public school, any branch which he has not been properly certified to teach. A certificate shall not be granted to any person not a citizen of the U.S., except in the case of exchange teachers or foreign language teachers.	State Bd	X				
1203 (1949)	State certificates include* the above plus certificates issued by other states and validated by Supt of P. I. All persons receiving state certificate shall have qualifications not less than graduates from a State Teachers College of Pennsylvania or equivalent. State certificate entitled holders to teach in every part of the State.	State Bd	X				
1204 (1965)	Provisional college certificate given every person who (1) presents to the Supt of P. I. "satisfactory evidence" of good moral character, and of being a graduate of an approved college or university and (2) who has completed such work in education as required by the standards of the State Board; and to every person who presents evidence of good moral character and has degree of bachelor of music; certificate entitles holder to each for 3 annual school terms and may be renewed for 1 additional 3-year period in accordance with standards to be est'd by State Board.	Supt of P. I.				X	
1205 (1966)	Permanent college certificates issued to every graduate of an approved college or university when (1) evidence of good moral character and (2) successful experience of 3 years teaching on provisional college certificate and has completed such work in education as may be required by the State Board. Entitles holder to teach without further examination.	Supt of P. I.				X	
1206 (1949)	Certificates issued by other states, or by other states' normal schools or colleges, if requirements equivalent to those of Pennsylvania, revocable by Supt. at anytime.	Supt of P. I.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (page 2 of 2)

			Pennsylvania				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1207 (1911)	Supt shall provide for special exams and for temporary and permanent certificates for teachers of kindergarten, drawing, vocial music, manual training, physical training, and other special branches; Supt. may issue them certificates "under conditions as he may make."	Supt of P. I.				X	
1209 (1959)	Person receiving certification must have certification that he neither mentally nor physically disqualified by reason of TB or any other communicable disease or mental disorder; no certificate to person who "has not a good moral character," or in the habit of using opium or other narcotic drugs in any form, or any intoxicating drink; or if major physical disability or defect unless he submits a certificate from the college from which he graduated or appropriate rehabilitation agency certifying that by his work and activities he's demonstrated that he is sufficiently adjusted, trained, and motivated to perform duties of a teacher, notwithstanding his impediment.	Supt of P. I.				X	
1519 (1965)	Employment of "qualified" persons to teach the practical operation of motor vehicles. Qualifications prescribed by the State Bd.	Bd of Sch Dirs St Bd of Ed				X X	
	Teacher aides may be used for drive training. Requirements (1) satisfactory completion of examinations prepared by the Supt of P. I.; (2) high school diploma; (3) motor vehicle operator's license free of any traffic violation; (4) completed a 3-credit course in driver education; (9) completed 9 credits in general and traffic safety education.	Supt of P. I. Local chief Sch Adm.	X			X X	
1604 (1965)	No teacher shall be employed to teach any branch other than those enumerated in his certificate						
1211 (1949)	Certification may be annulled for "incompetency, cruelty, negligence, immorality, or intemperance; after hearing, reasonable notice in writing must be given all interested parties.	Supt of P. I.				X	
2578	Forfeiture for employing improperly or noncertified teachers. School district that employs teachers without proper certification to teach in the public schools shall forfeit one reimbursement unit for each such teacher employed. Same forfeiture for school district or intermediatary unit that employs any person in a supervisory capacity without proper certification; and for employment of a substitute in a position where a vacancy exists for a full year or more without the specific written approval of the Supt. of P. I.	Supt of P. I.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
801 (1949)	Purchase of "all necessary" textbooks, school supplies, and other appliances for use in public schools and subject to such rules and regulations regarding the use and safe-keeping of the supplies as the State may adopt.	Bd of Sch Dir	X				
		State Bd				X	
803 (1970)	The choice of textbooks in 2nd, 3rd and 4th class districts shall be made by the Board at any regular meeting between April 1 and August 1. District Supt. shall report to the Bd in which subjects new books are needed; and, after consultation with teachers under his supervision, what books should be adopted or changed. Without the Supt's recommendation any change or adoption requires 2/3 vote of the Board. Supplementary books adopted in same manner, but at any time.	Bd of Sch Dir	X			X	
		Dis Supt	X			X	
		Teachers		X			
§508	The affirmative vote of a majority of all the members of the board of school directors shall be required in order to take action on the adoption of textbooks.	Local Board	X				
§1518	It shall be the duty of the Superintendent of Public Instruction to prepare books of instruction for use of teachers of students of all grades, in the regard to the dangers of fire and the prevention of fire waste.	Supt of Public Instruction	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (1 of 5) **Pennsylvania**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§909 (1970)	Transfer of all powers and duties re vocational, technical ed. from county bds to intermed unit Bds.	Intermd unit Bd of Dirs.	X				
1802 (1965)	Staffing. Supt shall approve such expert assistants "as may be necessary" and other agents necessary.	Supt of PI State Bd of Ed	X		X approval req	X	
1803 (1965)	Annual report to Governor and legislature describing the condition and progress of vocational ed programs and such recommendations as the Bd may deem advisable.	State Bd	X				
1804 (1970)	State Board shall provide for vocational schools or classes with the necessary staffs, in accordance with the State Plan for Vocational Education approved by the Federal Board for Vocational Education.	Fed Bd for Voc Ed			X		
	Principals, instructors and lecturers shall possess the qualifications established in the State Plan.	State Bd	X				
1805 (1949)	Instruction may be offered in day, part-time and evening classes in order that instruction in theory and practice may go on together. Attendance shall be restricted to those over 14 years old.						
1806 (1949)	Any school district may, through its Board of school directors establish and maintain vocational industrial, agricultural, homemaking and vocational distributive occupational schools or departments	School Dis.				X	
1807 (1949)	Joint vocational education schools or departments allowed	2 or more sch dis.				X	
1809 (1949)	Attendance. Any resident of a district which does not offer the type of training which he desires may apply to Board of School Dir. of another district for admission. If Board refuses him admission, he may apply to State Board. Consideration of State Board may include opportunities for free vocational training in applicant's community, financial status of community, the age, sex, preparation, aptitude and previous record with applicant and all other relevant circumstances. Decision of the State Board shall be final.	Bd of Sch Drs.				X	
		State Bd.				X	
1810 (1949)	Reimbursement to school district maintaining vocational education programs that are approved by the State Board as to organization control, location, equipment, courses of study, qualifications of teachers, methods of instruction, conditions of admission, employment of pupils and expenditures of money.	Commonwealth	X			X	
		State Bd	X			X	
1811 (1961)	Presentation of estimated expenses for vocational education to legislature.	State Bd.	X				
	Appropriation of such amounts of money as may be necessary to meet the expenses of providing vocational education programs and for reimbursing school districts.	Legislature	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (2 of 5)

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1841 (1963)	Authorization for establishment and maintenance of schools, departments, or classes in vocational industrial, vocational agricultural, vocational distributive occupations, technical occupations such as aides and assistants in physical, biological, space and other sciences, mathematics, engineering, construction and design, computer programming & maintenance and health occupations and for any other occupations requiring vocational or technical training and education.	Area vocational-technical bd.				X	
	Authorization to establish technical institute to offer post high school programs of 2 years duration to prepare out-of-school youth and adults for competency in sub-professional, technical, health service, business commercial, merchandizing and skilled occupations and for any other occupations for which technical training is helpful to an employer and increases students' qualifications for employment	Counties of the 1st or 2nd class State Bd			 X (approval required)	X	
	Technical institute programs shall be coordinated with those offered in area vocational technical schools to insure progressive advancement of students. All technical institutes shall in all respects conform to standards prepared by Department of Public Instruction and adopted by State Board.	Dept P. I. State Bd.				X X	(preparation of standards) (adoption of standards)
	Area vocational technical schools may be organized as voc-tech service centers in which pupils may enroll part-time or full-time.						
1844 (1970)	Procedure by which voc-schools established. See attached.						
1845 (1963)	Cost of establishing voc-tech schools is borne by school district.	Sch. dis.	X				
1851 (1961)	Where, in the judgment of the State Supt. the provisions of the act regarding the proper vocational education and training of children and adults have not been complied with Dept of P. I. is authorized to establish and operate vocational educational schools, departments or classes for the "proper" vocational education and training of children and adults. Eligibility for enrollment in such classes shall be determined according to State Board standards and regulations.	State Supt of P. I.	X			X	
1922 (1949)	When requested in writing by 20 or more out-of-school youth or adults having an administratively feasible educational objective which has been provided for in the State Plan for which facilities are available, the Board shall inaugurate and maintain such programs so long as enrollment conditions warrant.	Bd of Sch Dirs.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education (p. 3)

PENNSLYVANIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	ADVISORY GROUPS						
6.21	General advisory committee, composed of representatives of education, industry, business, joint apprenticeship councils, labor, and management, shall be included in the organization of each area vocational-technical school and shall advise the Area Vocational-Technical Board and the administration concerning the general philosophy, objectives, and program needs of the school.	General Assembly Com.	X	X			
6.22	Professional advisory council, composed of the chief school administrator from each participating school district, shall be included in the organization of each area vocational-technical school and shall advise the Area Vocational Technical Board and the administration concerning the education program, operational details, and policies of the school.	Profes'l Advisory Council	X	X			
6.23	Lay advisory committees, composed of executive and nonexecutive personnel and homemakers, shall be formed for each vocational education program, curriculum, or group of related curriculums (with the exception of the useful home economics program) to advise the program staff of appropriate education objectives, instructional content, and levels of achievement.	Lay Advisory Com.	X	X			
	Administration and Supervision						
6.31	Each school providing approved vocational education shall be administered and supervised by certified vocational education administrators or supervisors, or both	school	X				
6.32	Certified vocational education supervisory staff shall be provided with sufficient released time for adequate performance of assigned administrative and supervisory functions.	voc. ed. staff	X				
6.33	A satellite vocational education curriculum may be operated only by an Area Vocational Technical Board.	area voc. tech. bd.				X	
	Facilities and Equipment						
6.41	New or renovated program facilities shall be designed in accordance with shop, laboratory, and classroom space allocations approved by the Secretary. Standards and procedures shall be developed in accordance with the revised method of administering public school new construction and renovation projects. All standards shall be developed according to schedules approved by the Secretary based on formulas established by him.	Secretary			X	X	
6.42	Equipment shall be comparable, insofar as practical, to that used in occupations or households for which vocational education is provided.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 4)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Pennsylvania Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
6.51	Staff						
	Each vocational education staff member shall hold a valid certificate for the position to which he has been assigned.	voc. ed. staff	X				
	The temporary letter of certification for a resource specialist may be issued by the Secretary to use the services of non-certificated personnel for supplemental vocational instruction under the supervision of a certificated teacher. The services shall be part-time and shall not exceed 300 hours during a school year.	Secretary				X	
6.52	The length of the annual contract of each vocational education staff member shall be estimated in accordance with the duties and responsibilities inherent within the vocational education program.	voc. ed. staff	X				
6.53	The Board of School Directors of each educational agency which has a vocational education program and each Area Vocational-Technical Board shall provide for the implementation of a plan of in-service education for the vocational education staff.	Bd. of Schl. Directors Area Voc-Tech. Bd.	X X				
6.54	Factors determining the pupil-teacher ratio in any vocational education class shall include, but not be limited to, the size of the laboratory, type of equipment, and number of work stations.						
6.61	Guidance						
	Certified guidance personnel in each secondary school and area vocational-technical school shall be assigned responsibility to provide pupils with vocational guidance services.	Guidance Personnel	X				
6.71	Curriculum						
	Vocational education shall be a part of a comprehensive educational program in every school district to assist in providing career awareness, career exploration and preparation for occupational specialization on the secondary level.	schl. dist.	X				
6.72	Vocational education curriculums shall be designed to contribute to the total career educational program of the school.	schl.	X				
6.73	A record of each vocational education pupil's career or occupational objective and planned program of studies shall be on file in each school operating an approved vocational program.	school	X				
6.74	A program of safety education, including State and Federal regulations, shall be integrated in the curriculum and practiced in all instructional areas.						
6.75	Vocational education youth organizations, functioning in a vocational education school or department shall be administered as an integral part of the respective vocational instructional programs.	school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pennsylvania

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
6.81	Evaluation						
	Vocational education programs will be evaluated by the Secretary using such techniques as self-study, Department staff reviews, or external evaluation units.	Secretary	X				
6.82	Within 6 months following the receipt of a formal evaluation report from the Secretary, the Board of School Directors or Area Vocational Technical Board shall submit to the Secretary a plan for program improvement.	Bd. of Schl. Directors or Area Voc-Tech. Bd.	X				
6.83	Standards for the approval of vocational education programs and the implementation of these regulations shall be established by the Secretary.	Secretary			X	X	
6.21	Advisory Groups						
	General advisory committee, composed of representative of education, industry, business, joint apprenticeship councils, labor, and management, shall be included in the organization of each area vocational-technical school and shall advise the Area Vocational-Technical Board and the administration concerning the general philosophy, objectives, and program needs of the school.	General advisory comm.	X	X			
6.22	Professional advisory council, composed of the chief school administrator from each participating school district, shall be included in the organization of each area vocational technical school and shall advise the Area Vocational-Technical Board and the administration concerning the education program, operational details, and policies of the school.	Profes-sional advisory council	X	X			
6.23	Lay advisory committees, composed of executive and non-executive personnel and homemakers, shall be formed for each vocational education program, curriculum, or group of related curriculums (with the exception of the useful home economics program) to advise the program staff of appropriate education objectives, instructional content, and levels of achievement.	Lay advisory comm.	X	X			

RHODE ISLAND

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A4
Categorical Programs	A9
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A10
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A11
Evaluation	A12
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A13
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A14
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B1
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B2
Objectives of School System	B3
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B4
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B5
*Pupil Transportation	B6
Revenue	B7-10
*Safety and Health Requirements	B11
*School Calendar	B12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	B13
School Size	A4
Special Education	B14C5
Staff Salary Schedules	C6
Teacher Certification	C78
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C9
*Vocational Education	C10

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

RHODE ISLAND

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following areas: Attendance Requirements Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load District Organization Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Grade Organization Graduation Requirements In-Service Training Requirements Promotion Requirements School Construction and Equipment School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Accountability

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-1-6	Annual Report - The officers or persons in charge of all schools and educational institutions shall make a report annually in the month of July to the department of education of such facts as shall show the number of pupils and instructors the courses of study, cost of maintenance, and general needs and conditions of the school or institution.	School Officers	X				
		S/D/E			X		
16-1-7	The State Board of Education shall make an annual report to the general assembly in January session.	S/B/E	X				
		Legislature			X		
16-1-8	Commissioner of education shall visit, as often as practicable, every town in the state for the purpose of inspecting the schools, and diffusing as widely as possible, by public addresses and personal communications with school officers etc., a knowledge of the affects, and of any desirable improvements in administration and instruction of schools.	Comm. Ed.	X				
16-2-20	The school committee shall make provision for visitation and inspection of every public school by superintendent for health standards. Once during year there shall be inspection of all buildings and equipment. Report to school committee.	School Comm. Superin.	X				
16-2-21	Annual reports by school committee to state board shall be made concerning safety and health.	School Comm.	X				
16-38-10	Any school receiving aid from the state either by direct grant or by exemption from taxation is to be visited and examined by school committee of the town and board of education.	School Comm.	X		X		
16-38-11	Termination of school exemption from taxation for non-compliance.	School	X				X
16-38-12	General penalty for violators $50 or 30 days for provisions of this chapter.	School Officer	X				X

see Special Education 16-26-10, 16-42-10

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

RHODE ISLAND

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-14	The state board of education shall have power and be required to establish rules for the approval and accrediting of secondary schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
16-15	The commissioner of education shall certify the approval of accredited schools.	com'r. of ed.	X		X		
16-48-1	This chapter pertains to schools for children 3-6.						
48-3	Commissioner of education shall make necessary rules for accreditation for schools for very young children.	com'r. of ed.	X		X		
48-5	Commissioner of education can make accreditation and provide further that a hearing be afforded.	com'r. of ed.				X	
48-6	Any violation, e.g., failure to obtain accreditation, can result in imprisonment for 6 months or $100 a week for each week opened.						X

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Admission

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-2-27	Kindergarten - every child who has attained 5 years of age before 12/31 of any year may attend school, i.e. kindergarten that year.	Child				X	
16-2-28	1st grade - every child who is 6 before 12/31 shall be eligible to attend. If ineligible by age, then he shall be eligible if he went to state supported kindergarten previous year.	School District	X				
Special Ed. Regs. p. 1	see special education.						
16-19-1	Every child who has completed 7 years and not completed 16 shall regularly attend some public day school during all the days and hours that the public schools are in session.	child	X				
	Parents shall require children to attend. Neglect of duty results in $20 fine.	parents	X				$20 fine
16-19-2	For purposes of attendance, private school shall be approved only if it has some attendance procedure as public and the same basic curriculum. State department of education is appeal board.	private school S. D. E.	X				
16-19-3	Appointment and compensation of truant officers; school committee appoints.	school committee	X				
16-19-4	Truant officers can make investigations and make complaints but they are not entitled to receive fees for legal processes.	truant officers	X			X	
16-19-5	Inspections and reports of places of employment of minors - work certificates: employers must give reports of children under 16 who also must have proper work certificates.	employers	X				fine of $10 for non-compliance
16-19-8	District court of state shall have jurisdiction of decisions of all cases arising under this chapter.	district court			X		
	See Adult Education. 16-25-7.						
16-18-1	School Committee shall take census of all persons who have not attained the age of 24 residing within the limits of their respective towns.	school committee	X				
16-18-2	Refusal to answer shall result in fine of $20.	school committee	X				fine of $20
16-18-3	Certificate of reception of census is necessary before public funds are drawn.	school committee	X				no public funds
		S. D. E.			X		
16-18-4	Local superintendent shall record the names of all persons required to attend school under provisions of Chapter 19. (compulsory attentance chapter).	loc. supt.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult Education

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-29-1	If there are 20 or more persons between 16 and 21 years who cannot speak, write or read English, a school committee must provide adult education program. One or more public evening schools, in which attendance shall be free in the town in which such school shall be located, and in which speaking, reading and writing of the English language shall be taught for 2 hours each of 100 nights a year.	School Committee	X				
16-29-2	School Committee may establish and maintain one or more public day continuation schools for the teaching of the English language.	School Committee				X	
16-29-5	Schools - "may" if approved by S/D/E receive state support from annual appropriations for evening schools and industrial education.	S/D/E			X		
16-29-6	The state department of education shall inspect from time to time adult education centers.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X		X		
	Every person between 16-21 who cannot read or write is required to attend the centers for at least 200 hours.	Illiterate Persons	X				
16-29-8	Private instruction in lieu of required attendance is permitted.	Illiterate Persons				X	
16-29-9	There is a penalty for failure to attend classes in the form of a small fine.		X				
16-29-14	Home class supervisors are to recruit, organize, supervise and teach classes for those who can't write.	Home Class Supervisors	X				
16-29-3	For the purpose of this chapter (Americanization schools), continuation or night schools may be established in shops or factories, provided that such schools are under control and supervision of the school committee.	Continuation Schools				X	
		School Committee			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Categorical Funding

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
16-5-22	Evening School						
	General Assembly shall annually appropriate such sums as it may deem necessary for the support of evening schools to be apportioned by State Board of Education. State controller is authorized to draw orders.	General Assembly Appropriates	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		Controller	X				
16-5-31	A special fund established for commissioner of education to be used for: 1. meeting emergencies 2. improved standards of education in communities 3. participating in or supporting research for new programs.	Comm. Ed.				X	
	The general assembly shall determine the amount.	General Assembly	X				
16-7-35	Sections 16-7-35 to 16-7-47, are designed to guarantee adequate school housing for all public school children in the state and prevent the cost of school housing from interfering with effective operation of schools.						
16-7-37	Superintendent in each community shall make reports on school housing to commissioner of education.	Local Super.	X				
		Comm. Ed.			X		
16-7-39	Formula for school housing ratio to ascertain amount to be paid by community.						
16-7-45	General Assembly shall annually appropriate requisite funds.	Assembly	X				
16-8-12	Studies and Appraisals: State Department of Education is authorized, to the extent that funds are available and in cooperation with local school boards and other appropriate organizations, to conduct studies as to methods of improving and expanding school lunch programs and promoting nutritional education in the schools, to conduct appraisals of the nutritive benefits of school lunch.						
16-8-13	General Assembly shall annually appropriate money for this program.	General Assembly	X				
	see Special Education - 16-27-3 and 4 16-42-10						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-2-16	School Committee shall make and cause to put up in each schoolhouse, rules and regulations for attendance, use of textbooks and works of reference, and for the instruction, government, discipline of the public schools, and shall prescribe the studies to be pursued therein, under the direction of department of education.	School Committee	X		X		
		Dept. of Ed.	X		X		
16-22-1	S/D/E shall make a study for the purpose of offering a more practical educational program. The object of said program shall be the training of pupils toward seeking specialized occupations in the fields of business, industry, manufacturing, and various trades. Through vocational guidance counsellors, each pupil shall receive assistance in selecting studies which will help him to fit for specialized studies.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
		Vocational Guidance Counsellors	X				
16-22-2	Courses in history and government shall be taught. History of Rhode Island shall be taught from fourth grade on.	Schools	X				
16-22-3	School Committees shall make provisions for the instruction of pupils in all schools supported wholly or in part by public money; physiology and hygiene with special reference to alcohol and narcotics.	School Committees	X				
16-22-4	Health and physical education:						
	(1) all children in grades 1-12 attending public schools or such other schools as are managed by and controlled by state, shall receive therein instruction in health and physical education at least 20 minutes a day.	State Supported Schools	X	X			
16-22-5	A course in fire prevention is prescribed.	S/D/E	X		X		
16-22-6 16-22-7	State Department of Education is hereby empowered and directed to prescribe a course of study in fire prevention for use of public schools						
16-22-8	Whenever there are 20 students who apply for a course in Portuguese, Italian, or Spanish, the school committee shall arrange a course by a competant teacher.	Students	X				
16-22-10 (1969)	The school committee shall provide voting instructions for students of the senior class. The Board of Electors shall make a voting machine available therefor.	School Committee	X				
16-22-11	The teacher in charge of each public school may observe a brief period of silence. The period is not a religious exercise, but shall be a period of silent reflection.	Teacher	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Education Opportunity

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-38-1	No person shall be excluded from any public school on account of race or color or for being over 15 years of age, except by force of some general regulation applicable to all persons under the same circumstances.						
	see Compensatory Education, Report on Findings of Data Collection #2						
	see Special Education 16-24-1						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Evaluation — Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-22-9	The commissioner of education shall establish a program and provide materials for uniform aptitude and intelligence testing of all pupils in elementary and secondary schools in this state. All pupils attending public schools and all pupils attending elementary and secondary schools approved in accordance with provisions of the general and public laws of Rhode Island shall be administered tests under the supervision of the State Department of Education.	Comm. Ed. St. Dept. of Ed.	X		 X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Records

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-9-1	Town treasurer shall receive money due the town from the state for public schools and shall keep a separate account of all money appropriated by state.	Town Treasurer	X		X		
16-9-2	Town treasurer shall before 7/10 submit to school committee a statement of all monies applicable to the support of public schools for the current year.	Town Treasurer	X				
		School Comm.			X		
16-9-3	Town treasurer must submit an annual report (of finances) to State Department of Education. State Department of Education may withhold sum until such return is made to State Department of Education.	Town Treasurer S/D/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-22-1	See curriculum, 16-22-1.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-1-7	See textbooks, 16-1-9.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-27-11	See special education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-47-1	Rhode Island is a member state of the Compact for Education. Purposes are general forum for educational improvement and recognition of the need for some uniformity in standards between states.	State					
16-49-5	Powers and duties of Board of Regents:	Bd. of Regents	X				
	1. create and implement uniform system of information gathering especially as relating to current and future needs.	Bd. of Regents	X				
	2. establish a master plan defining broad goals and objectives for all levels of education in this state.	Bd. of Regents	X				
	3. formulate broad policy to implement these goals and to establish and enforce standards and to supervise. Allocation of funds shall come within purview of Board.	Bd. of Regents	X				
	4. coordinate educational functions among agencies.	Bd. of Regents	X				
	5. prepare budget.	Bd. of Regents	X				
	6. to essentially exercise all functions of State Board of Education.	Bd. of Regents	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-2-9	School committee of each town shall elect a superintendent of the public schools of the town to perform, under the advice and direction of the committee, duties and exercise such powers, as the committee shall assign him; and to receive compensation out of the town appropriation for public schools as the committee shall vote.	School Committee Local Super.	X X				
16-2-10	Superintendent must have valid certification.	Local Super.	X				
16-2-18	Selection of teachers and election of superintendent in such towns as do not unite for the employment of superintendent, and the entire care, control, and management of all public school interests of the several towns, shall be vested in the school committees of the several towns.	School Committee	X				
16-12-3	Duty of teacher to cultivate principles of morality.	Teacher	X				
16-12-4	Every teacher in any public or private school shall keep a register of the names of all scholars attending said school, their sex, age, names of parents or guardians, time when each enters and leaves school, the daily attendance, together with the days of the month on which the school is visited by any officers connected with public schools.	Teacher	X				
16-12-6	Dismissal with reasonable notice and hearing: for just cause or breaking of regulation, school committee may dismiss teacher.	School Committee	X				
16-13-2	Annual contract basis - automatic continuation - governing body must notify teacher before 3/1 or the contract is considered renewed.	Governing Body	X				
16-13-3	There is to be 3 years of probationary teaching: No teacher is to be dismissed, except for "good and just cause."	Teacher					
16-13-4	Statement of cause for dismissal shall be given the teacher in writing by governing body, at least one month prior to the close of school year. Appeal right is to S/D/E.	Teacher Governing Body S/D/E	 X 		 X	X 	
16-13-6	School board can suspend teacher because of decrease in school population.	School Committee				X	
Pawtuckett v. Pawtuckett Teachers Alliance, 87 R.I. 364 141 A.2d 624 (1958)	Right to strike for teachers denied. The underlying basis is the doctrine that governmental functions may not be obstructed or impeded.	Teachers	X				
	"Under provisions of Article XII of the state constitution, education is a state function. As such it is administered and carried out by cities and towns, through their school committees, as agencies of the state government enacted pursuant to Article XII."	School Committee	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Teacher Ratio

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rhode Island State Profile Task Force on School Finance (1972)	The following pupil teacher ratio exists now in Rhode Island schools: Elementary schools 24.5/1 Secondary schools 17.3/1 (This is descriptive, not prescriptive)	Schools	X				
	see special education regulations						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-10-1	School Committee may, subject to approval of State Department of Education, consolidate any schools or unite school with any other in order to establish a graded school or secure greater efficiency of schools.	School Comm.				X	
		S/D/E			X		
	Said Committee shall provide suitable transportation to and from school for pupils who reside so far as to make attendance impractical.	School Comm.	X				
16-21-1	Transportation of public school pupils: School committee shall provide suitable transportation to and from schools for those who reside so far as to make impracticable or any pupil whose attendance would be impracticable on account of physical infirmity, but not to private schools operated for profit.	School Comm.	X				
	see Special Education Regulations, V.A., V.B						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	see Equalization - 16-7-23, 16-7-24						
16-7-27	The taxing authority in every city and town of the state shall record upon the individual tax notices the tax rate which is apportioned for school purposes separate from the tax rate which is apportioned for municipal reasons.	City Taxing Auth.	X				
	see Equalization 67-7-19						
16-4-1	General Treasurer with advice of governor shall have full power to regulate permanent school fund.	General Treasurer			X		
		Governor	X				
16-4-2	Money shall be paid in state treasury by auctioneers for duties accruing to use of state to school fund.	State Treasury	X				
16-4-4	General treasurer with approval of state investment commission shall from time to time invest money in bonds.	General Treasurer	X				
		with approval of State Investment Comm.	X		X		
16-4-5	Income to be used for promotion of public education.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-7-5	The purpose of this chapter is to provide a quality education for all Rhode Island youth by requiring a minimum per pupil expenditure level, by encouraging school committees, by further improving the efficiency of our school systems through encouraging small school districts to combine into larger, more efficient regionalized units and by incorporating the various state aids into a comprehensive program.						
16-7-19	In determining the state's share for the year 1968-1969 and each year thereafter, the standard local tax shall be the statewide tax rate required to support 65% of the basic program.	State	X				
	see Categorical Funding:- 6-7-35 and following						
16-7-20	State's share - For each community the state's share shall be that percentage of 100% resulting from subtracting the yield of standard local tax rate applied to adjusted equalized weighted assessed evaluation divided by the reference year cost of the basic program - provided, however, that in no case shall the state's share be less than 30% for final 1964-65. This percentage shall be applied to:	State	X				
	A) The cost of the basic program				X		
	B) All expenditures approved by State Board of Education in excess thereof. Exceptions are enumerated.						
16-7-21	Local government shall make determination of adjustment of equalized weighted assessed valuation before 8/1 each year. The Division of Local and Metropolitan Government shall determine and certify that the formula of commissioner of education is followed.	Local Govt. Div. of Local & Metro. Govt. Comm/Ed.					
16-7-25	School Committee in each community shall operate the schools each year on an appropriate level, at least or adequate as the minimum established in 16-7-15.	School Comm.	X				
16-7-26	School budget shall be submitted to commissioner of education, certified by chairman within 30 days of certification.	School Comm.	X				
		Comm'r. Ed.			X		
16-7-27	Taxing authority in every city and town shall record upon individual tax noticess, the tax rate apportioned for school purposes separate from rate for municipal purposes.	Taxing Authority	X				
16-7-28	Separate revenue and expenditure records shall be kept by school committees including capital expenditures.	School Committees	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-7-23	School Committee's budget: provisions for each community for current expenditures in each budget year shall provide for an amount from all sources sufficient to support the basic program.	School Comm.	X				
16-7-24	Each year, each community shall appropriate or otherwise make available to the school committee for approved school expenditures during each school year, to be expended under the supervision of the school committee of that community, an amount which together with state education aid and federal aid shall not be less than the costs of the basic program.	Community	X				
		School Comm.	X				
	see Revenue 16-7-27						
16-7-31	Failure of community to furnish funds shall result in withholding of state funds [16-7-24]						
	Commissioner of education shall report deficiency to general treasurer. General treasurer shall withhold state funds during fiscal year in an amount equal to deficiency.	Comm/ Ed.	X				X
		General Treasurer	X				X
16-7-32	Annual Review - Commissioner of education shall review annually actual expenditures in each school year and in case any community fails to support state programs commissioner of education shall inquire.	Comm. Ed.	X		X		
16-7-33	Commissioner of education is directed to make continuous evaluation of provisions at least once every 2 years. His findings shall be reviewed.	Comm. Ed.	X		X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-7-16	Mandated Minimum Program level shall mean the amount which shall be spent by a community for every pupil in August Daily membership.	Community	X				
16-78	The "program" shall be determined annually by State Board of Education upon recommendation of commissioner of education.	S/B/E with recomm. of Comm. Ed.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Safety & Health

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-21-9	Examinations - each community shall provide for the appointment of a physician to make examination of school children.	Community Physican	X X				
	Community responsible for preservation of records. State Commissioner of Education shall provide blank forms and record books as he deems necessary.	Comm./Ed.	X				
16-21-12	School Committee may provide at expense of town dental treatment.	School Comm.				X	
16-21-14	Schools shall provide examination of hearing, speech, and vision of all children.	Schools	X				
16-21-15	Eye protective devices are to be furnished by schools to classrooms and labs and must be worn in all potentially dangerous conditions.	Schools	X				
16-21-5	It shall be the duty of State Department of Education to formulate a uniform fire code or drill tactics which forms shall be used by State Department of Education.	S/D/E	X		X		
16-21-7	All schools that are approved shall have:	Schools	X				
	1. a school health program which shall be approved by State Director of Department of Health and State Commissioner of Education, 2. organized direction and supervision of healthful school environment, 3. health education and services.	St. Dir. of Health St. Comm. Ed.			X		
	No instruction in the characteristics, symptoms and treatment of disease shall be given any child whose parent or guardian shall present a written statement of exemption.	Parent or Guardian				X	
16-38-2	No person shall be permitted to attend any public or private school in this state as a pupil, unless such person shall furnish to the administrative head of such school a certificate of a licensed physician that such person has been immunized against diseases prescribed by Director of Health.	Child	X				
		Admin. Head			X		
		Dir. of Health			X		

see Curriculum - 16-22-4, 16-22-5

see School Plant - 16-21-3, 16-21-4

see Statewide Accountability - 16-2-20

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

RHODE ISLAND

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-2-3	In the event of an emergency, school committee with approval of board of education may reduce the number of days to not less than (170) provided that compensation of personnel shall not be reduced.	school committee				X	
		loc. bd.			X		
		school committee	X				
	See Adult Education. 16-29-1.						
	See Special Education, Regulations of Regents for Special Education, IVA.						
16-12-7	No teacher shall be required to teach classes in any of the public schools for more than a maximum of 190 days.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-25	The school committee shall locate all schoolhouses, and shall not abandon or change the location. Said school committee shall have care and control of all public school buildings and other public school property, including repairs.	School Comm. School Comm.	X		X		
16-21-3	State Board of Education shall approve proper standards of lighting, heating, ventilating, seating and other sanitary arrangements of school buildings and proper regulation concerning the same, as it may deem necessary for the safety and health of persons who may attend school, and shall communicate the same to school committee of each city and town and to any commitee or any body having charge of the erection, alteration, equipment or furnishing of any school building.	S/B/E School Comm.	X		X		
16-21-4	It shall be the duty of the principal or other person in charge of public school system to instruct and train pupils about fire drills, There shall be 15 a year. Neglect shall be a misdemeanor.	Principal	X				$50.00

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-14-6	State Board of Education is authorized to appoint as state beneficiaries, residents of Rhode Island who are certified and interested in teaching handicapped children.	S/B/E				X	
	General Assembly shall annually appropriate such sums as it may seem necessary to carry out the purpose of this decision.	General Assembly	X				
	see transportation 16-21-1						
16-21-13	The school commissioner of any city or town is authorized to establish within its limits open air schools for the instruction of small children of school age as in its judgment are not in physical condition that they can be safely instructed in the ordinary schools of the city, and to furnish for the conduct of such schools such medical, food or other supplies as are necessary.						
16-24-1	The school commissioner has a duty to provide special education in any city or town where there is a child within age range as designated by regulations of State Board of Education, who is either mentally retarded, or physically or emotionally handicapped, to such an extent that normal educational growth and development is permitted. School commissioner shall provide the type of education to "best satisfy needs".	School Comm. S/B/E School Comm.	X X		 X 	 X	
16-24-2	Duty of S/B/E to make regulations for purpose of carrying out the education of handicapped children.	S/B/E	X		X		
16-24-3	Annual census of handicapped is to be undertaken by every school commissioner of every town.	School Comm.	X				
16-24-4	Transportation. School commissioner of each city and town shall provide for transportation to and from school in accordance with S/B/E regulations.	School Comm. S/B/E	X 		 X		
16-24-8	Each town shall establish classes to make retarded children economically useful. Each city or town with ten or more of such children shall establish special classes.	Town	X				
16-24-9	When ordinary classrooms cannot satisfy the needs of those who do not qualify under 16-24-8, the towns and cities shall provide them with special sheltered environments.	Town	X				
16-24-10	If there are less than 8 such children in a town, such children may be placed in another school by the town.	Town				X	
16-24-11	Transportation shall be provided all pupils attending such special classes.	Children	X				
16-25-1	The governor on recommendation of State Department of Education upon application of parent or guardian may appoint any deaf, blind, imbecile, or emotionally handicapped child who shall appear to said department to be a fit subject for education, to a special institution for ten years.	Governor S/D/E Parent or Guardian		 X 		X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p.2) — Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-25-2	State Department of Education has supervising responsibility over the institution and reports to general assembly.	St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
16-25-3	State Department of Education may purchase $40.00 of clothes in a year for any child.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	
16-25-4	State Department of Education shall have power to care for blind children under institutional age, if parents cannot properly care.	St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
16-25-6	For all expenses approved by State Board of Education, state controller is authorized and directed to draw orders on general treatment.	St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
		State Controller	X				
16-26-1	State Board of Education shall have complete control over school for the deaf.	S/B/E	X				
16-26-4	The primary object of the school for the deaf shall be to furnish deaf children instruction and the "best known" facilities for the enjoyment of free education.	State Sch. for the Deaf		X			
16-26-7	Any child between 3 and 20 with a serious speech impediment may be admitted.	Child				X	
16-26-8	Parents have a duty to send their children to such a school if the child needs it. Failure to do so shall result in $20 fine.	Parents	X				X
16-26-10	State Board of Education shall make annual report to general assembly on condition and expenses for education of deaf.	St. Bd. of Ed. General Assembly			X		
16-27-1	State Board of Vocational Education is hereby authorized and empowered to provide for vocational rehabilitation of disabled persons and their return to civilian employment. State Board of Vocational Education may, if a person is suitable subject for rehabilitation, assist in rendering him fit to engage in remunerative occupation by providing directly, or through public or private instrumentalities, such services as may be necessary to compensate a disabled individual for his employment handicap.	St. Bd. Voc. Ed.				X	
16-27-1.1	State Board of Education is authorized to provide medical, diagnostic, physical restoration, training and other rehabilitive services as may be needed to enable disabled individuals to attain maximum degree of self-care.					X	
16-27-1.2	The State Department of Social and Rehabilitive Services is hereby authorized to provide vocational evaluation and work adjustment services to disadvantaged youths who are handicapped.	St. Dept. Soc. Rehab. Svces.	X				
16-27-11	Records and files of students are to be kept in confidential.	St. Dept. Soc. Rehab. Svces.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p. 3)

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-42-1	Area advisory committee is created for gifted children with the duty to recommend the following: a) programs within a school for gifted and talented children. b) area programs for gifted children. c) programs outside school for gifted children.	Area Advisory Comm.	X				
16-42-5	Committee on Education is to make minimum regulations including a definition of "gifted children"	Comm/ Ed	X				
16-42-8	State shall finance no more than 50% of the program.	State	X				
General Regulations of State Board of Regents Governing Special Education of Handicapped Children p. 1	I - Definitions A. Exceptional Handicapped Children: includes children who are emotionally handicapped, mentally retarded, (educable, trainable, severe, and profound), physically handicapped, (health impaired, hearing, homebound, neurologically, orthopedically, speech aphasia and visually) and multi-handicapped. A child so defined shall be eligible for special education on attainment of his 3rd birthday until he graduates for high school or becomes 21 whichever is earlier. B. Special Education: is defined as educational facilities, materials, evaluative services, therapeutic services, and instruction which are especially designed and operated by personnel with special qualifications.	Exceptional Handicapped Children					
General Regulations of State Board of Regents Governing Special Education of Handicapped Children p. 2	II. A. A school committee of each community shall establish within its school system the special education program required by these regulations and/or it shall provide for the free education of all resident exceptional handicapped children either through these programs or in other programs approved by committee on education.	School Comm.	X				
		Comm/ Ed.			X		
	B. Unusual situations not specifically provided for in these regulations will be evaluated by committee on education who shall prescribe a program designed to meet needs of each case.	Comm/ Ed.	X				
Regulations of Regents for Special Education p. 2	III. A. Admission: a child shall be admitted to a special education program if he is deemed eligible by educational, psychological and medical personnel.	Child	X				
	B. No child should remain in a class with the same teacher for a period to exceed 3 years.	Child	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Special Education (p. 4) Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C. A child may be excluded, suspended or withdrawn from educational programs by the superintendent of schools for a short time for reevaluation and classification. Decisions regarding exclusion for a longer period of time shall be by school commissioner on recommendation of school superintendent with benefit of child's records.	Child School Comm. Local Super.	X				
Regulations of Regents for Special Education p. 3	IV.						
	A. The school term for special classes shall be the same as that for regular education programs, with the following exceptions:	Special Ed. Schls.	X				
	1. school term for severely and profoundly retarded and multi-handicapped shall consist of a minimum of 230 days/year.	Special Ed. Schls.	X				
	B. Length of day will be the same as regular classes with the following exceptions:	Special Ed. Schls.	X				
	1. School day for classes for pre-school children shall be 2 1/2 hours.	Special Ed. Schls.	X				
	2. Trainable mentally retarded shall consist of 4 hours.						
	3. Severely and profoundly handicapped shall have 5 hours/day.	Special Ed. Schls	X				
	V.						
Regents Regulations for Special Education p. 4	A. All exceptional handicapped children shall be provided free transportation to and from home to the special education program.	Exceptional Handicapped Children	X				
	B. Vehicles shall comply with safety regulations for pupil transportation and shall include:	Buses	X				
	1. seat belts		X				
	2. a minimum of one aid for a vehicle of severely and profoundly retarded and multi-handicapped children who shall provide assistance.		X				
	3. Hydraulic lifts shall be provided for multi-handicapped and profoundly retarded.		X				
	VIII.						
Regulations of Regents for Special Education p. 5	1. Any community unable to achieve full compliance by the effective date must submit a detailed plan on how it intends to reach full compliance. Such a plan shall be subject to review and approval by committee on education. Under no circumstances will partial compliance be allowed beyond 7/1/74.	Community (sch. comm) Comm/Ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p.5) Mentally Retarded

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regents Regulations for Special Education p. 4	I - Definitions Educable Mentally Retarded: a child who functions at the time of school evaluation, on a psychometric level that is characterized by general inability to succeed in school related tasks; on an academic level significantly below average, with learning limitations not associated with symptons of primary personality or sensory deterioration trainable mentally retarded:	Educable Mentally Retarded Trainable Mentally Retarded					
	child characterized by general inability to succeed at problem solving tasks severely and profoundly retarded.	Severely Retarded					
	a child who functions on a level which is at the lower end of a continuum of general population in intellectual, sensory motor, communication and self-help skill development.						
Regents Regulations for Mentally Retarded p. 5	A community having ten or more educable mentally retarded children within a chronological age range of 5 years whose needs as judged by evaluative procedure, can best be met in a special class designed to make them economically useful and socially adjusted, shall establish special classes for such children.	Mentally Retarded					
	a. A community having one or more severly and/or profoundly retarded children can best be met in special facilities equipped to provide training in basic skills.	Mentally Retarded	X				
p. 7	When teacher has an aid, maximum class size of elementary children shall be 12, without aid, 8 shall be maximum.	Mentally Retarded	X				
p. 8	For older children, maximum size shall be 12.		X				
Regulations of Regents for Special Education	The maximum size of a program unit shall not exceed 20 children. Aids shall be provided for every 5-6 children.	Severely Retarded	X				
	Multi-handicapped Definition:						
Regulations of Regents Governing Special Ed. p. 10	The multi-handicapped child is one who has a combination of two or more handicaps which produce serious learning, developmental and/or behavioral problems that usually prohibit or limit progress in classes for children with single handicaps for whom specially tailored programs should be developed to meet his needs.	Multi-handicapped					
p. 10	An inter-disciplinary evaluation procedure is outlined for placing child, based primarily on local discretion. Commissioner of education and state department of education shall approve placement of children and consider regional placement.	Evaluation Service Team	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education (p.6)

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name		Responsibility of Agency			
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations for Regents for Special Education	The maximum size of a class for multi-handicapped children at pre-school, elementary school or secondary level shall not exceed six.	Multi-handicapped	X				
	Support personnel should participate in the following areas: special education; psychology; physical therapy; language and speech development, medical and social work.	Support Personnel					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-7-29	Every community shall have established and put into full effect by appropriate action of school committee a salary schedule beginning at not less than $4,000 and maximum of $6,000.	School Comm.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-1-4	The state board of education shall be required to adopt standards for the certification of teachers and provide for the issuance of certificates.	State Bd.			X		
16-1-5	It shall be the duty of the Commissioner of Education to evaluate the credentials of applicants, to verify that the certification of teachers is in accordance with law, and to issue certification at direction of board.	Comm/ Ed St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X X		
16-2-10	No person shall be employed as superintendent of schools in any town unless such person holds a certificate of qualification issued by state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
16-11-1	A teacher, if teaching and supported with public money, must have S/B/E issued certificate.	Teacher	X				
16-11-2	State board shall hold examinations for teaching certificates. Said board is authorized to issue certificates of qualification which shall be valid throughout state.	S/B/E	X				
16-11-3	State board can issue certificates without examination if evidence of qualification presented.	S/B/E				X	
16-11-4	S/B/E may at any time annul for cause any certificate issued by it after due notice.	S/B/E				X	
16-11-5	Interstate agreement enacted into law, providing for flexible certification of teachers from other states.	State	X				
Certification Requirements	I. Provisional certificate: (valid for 6 years) A) Bachelor's degree from an institution approved by state board of regents.	Guidance Counsellors	X				
	B) Completion of program approved for the preparation of school counsellors, including 24 semester hours of guidance counselling and related disciplines.		X				
	C) Eligibility for a Rhode Island teacher's certificate and two years successful teaching experience.		X				
	II. Professional certificate (valid for life) A) Master's degree or 36 semester hours of approved study beyond bachelor's degree.	Guidance Counsellors	X				
	B) Same as I-B		X				
	C) Same as I-C		X				
	D) 3 years success as counsellors in Rhode Island.		X				
Certification Requirements	I. For elementary provisional certificate, teachers must have: (valid for 6 years)	Elementary Teachers	X				
	A) Bachelor of Arts from institution approved by state board of regents.		X				
	B) 30 semester hours of courses approved for teaching, 6-12 hours of teaching.		X				
	Under special circumstances, there are exceptions.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Teacher Certification (p. 2) Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	II. Professional elementary certificate: (valid for life)	Elementary Teachers					
	A. Master's degree or 36 semester hours of approved study beyond Bachelor of Arts.						
	B. Same as I-B above.						
	C. Three year's successful teaching.						
Certification Requirements	I. Provisional secondary certificate has the following requirements: (valid for 6 years)	Secondary Teacher					
	A. Bachelor of Arts from approved school - approved by board of regents		X				
	B. 18 hours of education courses, not less than 6 hours of practice teaching.		X				
	C. Academic requirements vary from 18 semester hours in languages to 36 in agriculture.		X				
	II. Professional certificate (valid for life)						
	A. Master's degree or 36 hours beyond bachelors.		X				
	B. Same as I-B.						
	C. Academic requirements vary from 30-48 semester hours.						
Certification Regulation	There are detailed provisions for the following areas: Supervisors Reading teacher - specialist Reading consultant - supervisor Principals (elementary & secondary) Critic teacher Teacher of the blind Teacher of handicapped Teacher of mentally retarded Teacher of emotionally handicapped Teacher of deaf Teacher of speech/hearing therapy Teacher of special education/supervisor's certificate Teacher of school nurse/teacher Teacher of vocational education Teacher of guidance counsellor home visitor certificate Teacher of social worker Teacher of school psychologist Teacher of school superintendent Teacher of driver education Teacher of adult education	Teachers					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Textbooks and Other Instructional Material

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-23-1	A change may be made in school books by a vote of 2/3 of the school committee for the Providence school district or by a majority vote in any other district. No change may be made any more often than every 3 years without the consent of the state department of education.	Providence School Committee	X				
		St. Dept. of Ed.			X		
16-23-2	A school committee can loan books to pupils free of charge. A published list of textbooks must be approved by the Commissioner of Education.	School Committee				X	
		Comm. Ed.					
16-1-9	Commissioner of Education shall recommend and bring about, as far as practicable, a uniformity of textbooks in the schools of all the towns; and shall assist in the establishment of, and selection of books for, school libraries. He shall publish annually a list of recommended textbooks - provided, however, that he shall not recommend any textbook of a sectarian nature or containing sectarian material or which for any reason would not be proper for use in public schools	Comm. Ed.	X	X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

Rhode Island

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-30-1	School Committee with approval of S/D/E shall establish technical institutions to offer educational opportuniti in technical fields through the thirteenth and fourteenth years of school tuition change collected by school committee.	School Comm. St. Dept. of Ed.	X		 X		
16-45-1	S/B/E is hereby authorized and empowered to establish and maintain regional schools for vocational and technological training - make all rules for control, management and operation of such schools.	S/B/E					
16-45-2	State Board of Education may arrange curriculum of these schools.	S/B/E					
16-45-3	Annual report is required by State Board of Education to governor.	S/B/E	X		X		
16-45-7	General Assembly shall annually appropriate sums as it deems necessary	General Assembly	X			X	
16-45-4	State Board of Education shall immediately begin construction of a vocational school to serve Provincetown.	S/B/E	X				
	See special education, chapter 27						
16-22-11	See curriculum, 16-22-11.						

SOUTH CAROLINA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A6
*Adult Education	A7,8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A11,12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1-3
District Organization	B4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B5
Evaluation	B6
Experimental Programs	B7
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B8
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B9
*Grade Organization	B10
*Graduation Requirements	B11,12
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B13,14
*In-Service Training Programs	C1
*Libraries	C2-4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C5
Objectives of School System	C6,7
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C8
*Promotion Requirements	C9
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C10-12
*Pupil Transportation	C13-D1
Revenue	D2-6
*Safety and Health Requirements	D7
*School Calendar	D8
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D9
School Plant Requirements	D10
School Size	D11
Special Education	D12-E3
Staff Salary Schedules	E4
Teacher Certification	E5-8
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	E9-F3
*Vocational Education	F4,5

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	Responsibility of Agency A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
DMP (1973)	For experimental programs accountability, see Experimental Programs in this compilation.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
DMP (1973)	For reporting procedures and accountability of districts to the state department of education and the U.S. Office of Education, see Financial Records in this compilation.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
S(1962) §21-60.21	Compact for Education - inter-state effort to improve education in the U.S.	compact for ed.	X				
§21-60.22	South Carolina Education Council established, composed of members of the Educational Commission of the states representing South Carolina in the Compact for Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

South Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-45	State Board of Education shall have power to adopt rules and regulations. . . for the government of the free public schools	St. Bd of Ed.	X				
§21-633	State Board of Education may prescribe all regulations... for the classification of high schools and inspection of such schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Admissions Requirements

South Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §21-752	Age of Attendance Anyone more than 6, but not over 21 may attend free public schools. Exceptions: (See §21-752), night school: already enrolled in graduating class	St. Bd	X				
§21-752.1	Qualifications for Attendance. Children within ages of 21-752 and, shall be entitled to attend public schools of any school district, without charge, only if qualified under the following provisions:	St. Bd. f Edu.	X				
	(a) such child resides with his/her parent or legal guardian,		X				
	(b) such parent/guardian is a resident of such school district, or		X				
	(c) the child owns real estate in the district having an assessed value of $300 or more, and		X				
	(d) the child has kept a satisfactory scholastic record as prescribed by the trustees, and						
	(e) the child has not been guilty of school rule infractions						
§21-752.2 (1964)	1. No person shall be refused admission into or excluded from any pbulic school in South Carolina on account of race creed, color or national origin.	General Assembly	X				
	2. Except with express approval of a board having jurisdiction, no students shall be assigned or compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed, color or national origin, or for the purpose of achieving equality in attendance or increased or reduced attendance, at any school of persons of one or more particular race, creed, color or origin.	General Assembly	X				
	No school shall be established for such purposes or any in this section shall prevent assignment of pupils in manner requested by parents, or neither shall this section affect the right of a denominational school to select its pupils from such religion/denomination.		X				
S(1962) §21-841	Enrollment of eligible pupils: First 2 weeks of the opening of any public school.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21-847, §21-849 §21-851	Children may be admitted to schools of another county with the approval of the board of trustees of both county resided and by county where school attendance is desired.	Board of Trustees				X	
17 S 121	Rules and Regulations. Pursuant to 21-45 and Code.						
	Age of enrollment: any pupil becoming six years of age on or prior to November 1 in any school year may be enrolled at the beginning of that school session. No pupil reaching six after November 1 may be enrolled in any pupil school during that year.	Bd. of Edu.	X				
S §21-844	Willful violation of enrollment provisions is a misdemeanor	Local Authorities					$25 fine

D Discretion

M Mandatory

Adult Education (1 of 2 pages) SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) §22-47	South Carolina Opportunity School is to be under the Advisory Supervision of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X		X		
§22-521	South Carolina Opportunity School is authorized, located in Lexington County.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§22-522	This school shall provide year-round training for adults, to continue their elementary or high school education or in taking refresher courses preparatory to college.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Provision of night classes for nonresident students, to cooperate with the rehabilitation department in providing basic general education and prevocational courses for the physically handicapped.		X				
	Serves as adult education center cooperating with organization and agencies regarding continuing education and in-service training.						
§22-523	The Opportunity School shall be under the control of a Board of four trustees -- 10 elected by legislature 2 elected by Opportunity School alumni association State Superintendent of Education (ex officio) Governor of South Carolina, to be chairmen and to serve ex officio (Differing Terms of lengths of office)	Bd. of Trustees of Opportunity School	X		X		
§22-525	Board of Trustees shall employ a Director, who shall employ all personnel for the Opportunity School, shall prescribe courses of study, and make all rules and regulations.	Director of Opportunity School	X			X	
§21-752	Unlawful for person over 21 to attend a free public school except: (1) when he attends night school (2) turns 21 while in his/her graduating class. (3) may be waived by District board	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21-677	No home-study school shall be established or shall operate in South Carolina without first securing the permission of the State Board of Education. Fine of $1,000 to $5,000 for violating 21-677.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				X $1,000 to $5,000 fine.
§21-671-676	NON-STATE RUN CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS Business Colleges - not state run or funded, see §21-671-676						
§21-750-750.11	Proprietary Schools - not state run or funded, see §21-671-676.						
S (1962) §21-673 Rules & Regulations 17 S 196-199 (pocket part) §21-741	Any publicizing, selling and administering of courses of instruction through correspondence courses must get State Board of Education permission.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21-675 §21-750.10	Independent Business & Proprietary Courses. (at home, correspondence or not) are governed by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult Education (2 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Rules & Regulations. State Plan for Adult Basic Education Title II, Economic Opportunity Act of 1964. Filed 1966 Adopted 11/18/65						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (1 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Supplemental to Law:						
R & R 17s 16, 163 (Supp.) Reference Act R 183 H 1310 (1967) Sec. 10	Compulsory attendance with the following exceptions: 1. pupil illness 2. illness/dealth in family 3. religious holiday of the pupil	[illegible]. Bd. [illegible]du.	X				
	Illegal Absences: 1. absence without parents' knowledge 2. absence with parents' knowledge but without cause						
	Districts urged to study economics and labor of their districts so as to adjust school schedules - i.e., harvesting crop schedule	local district				X(but urged to comply)	
S §21-761	State appropriates funds for attendance supervisors at countys' request for attendance supervisors - one supervisor per 10,000 children or fraction thereof.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	No limit on the number of supervisors a district may employ at its own expense.	local district				X	
§21.764	Census made by trustees of children not enrolled in public schools; list submitted to attendance supervisor; school age childrens' names so forwarded to county superintendent of education.	Co. Supt. of Edu.	X				
		Bd. of Trustees	X				
§21-763	Attendance Supervisors Certified by State Board of Education	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-765	Attendance supervisors must cooperate with social/civic organizations and agencies of district.	Attendance Supervisors (Attd. Supr.)	X				
§21-766	Attendance Supervisors must try and persuade guardians/parents of nonattending children to attend	Attd. Supr	X				
§21-767-S 21-768	Duty to procure books and clothes for nonattending children is obligation of supervisor	Attd. Supr.	X				
§21-75Z	Age of Attendance						
	It is unlawful for person less than six or over 21 years of age to attend free public schools except:	Attd. Supr.	X				
	1. those over 21 may attend night school;					X	
	2. if becomes 21 while enrolled in graduating class, he/she may finish the term;					X	
	3. these restrictions waiveable by local board of school trustees.	local board				X	
§ 21-757	Compulsory Attendance: ages 7 - 16, to attend a public or private school, any school approved by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd of Edu.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (2 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 21-858.5	Failure to enroll child: fined $50, or imprisoned for 30 days; court may suspend sentences.	South Carolina State Courts				X	fine, jail
§ 21-757.2	Exceptions: 1. having a high school diploma or equivalent; 2. certificate from psychologist saying child can't attend due to a disability, provided no special classes are available for that child in his/her district; 3. child, having completed 8th grade and gainfully and necessarially employed to maintain his home; 4. any child older than 10 years and who has been out of school over 3 years and where no special education is available; 5. child who is/was married, any unmarried child who is pregnant or has had a child out-of-wedlock. 6. court order.						
§21-757.3	Instruction at other than school if approved by the State Board of Education and substantially equal to school instruction.	St. Bd of Edu.				X	
§21-757.4	Report nonattendance to juvenile court, only the school board of trustees or its designee can institute such proceedings	School Board of Trustees				X	
§ 21-757.6	Declare a child delinquent if absence without parent/guardian knowledge and the latter have made a bona fide attempt to force his attendance.	State Court of S. C.					
§ 21.757.7	Attendance/enrollment of expelled or suspended child not authorized.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-757.8	State Board of Education establishes rules and regulations defining lawful and unlawful absences	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-8	State Board of Education may suspend up to 5 make-up days, at the request of a school district.	St. Bd. Edu.				X	
21.752.2	See also, this compilation, (Under Admissions Requirements) 21.752.2. No exclusion based on race, creed, color, national origin.	General Assembly					
§ 21-230	General powers and duties of school board of trustees to include the prescription and control of attendance.						
	#						
	Certification of Attendance Supervisors, see, Certification in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-271	State aid for school facilities - Capital Improvement refers to cost of constructing, improving, equipping, renovating and repairing school buildings or other school facilities or the cost of the acquisition of land whereon to construct/establish school facilities.						
§21-272	Annual state general assembly shall yearly allocate to the state board of education a sum equivalent to $30.00* multipled by the number of pupils enrolled in grades 1-12 of public schools for financing capital improvements.	general assembly	X				
§21-273	This obligation to make state grants is subordinate to the pledge made to secure state school bonds, and the sinking fund created for their retirement.		X				
§21-274	The board shall apply §21-272 sums: 1) set aside amount necessary to pay principal and interest due that year on state school bonds.	st. bd. of ed.					
	2) The balance (after deducting #1) credited on of the board to several school districts, apportioned according to §21-274.						
§21-275	Sums so credited to local districts are available until requisitioned by them for board approved purposes. For the following purposes only and in the following order of priority: 1) apply to board-approved capital improvements. 2) apply to principals and interest of indebtedness of district, as represented by bonds or notes.	"	X				
§21-278	The county board of education to prepare survey of necessary capital improvements or necessary tax relief to be approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of education	X				
§21-279	School districts apply to state board of education for funds.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
§21-285	Once approved, monies transferred from the state treasurer to county treasurer.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
§21-287	The state board of education shall prescribe rules and regulations to ensure state public school building funds will be used wisely.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-290	All construction financed from state funds, with board approval, shall be on public contract, governed by whatever limitations the state board of education requires.	"	X				
§21-252	Teachers' Salaries and Overhead: State Aid						
§21-252	State to pay teachers' salaries for 185 days. (Elementary and high school teachers.)	general assembly	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-253	No school shall receive state benefits which does not have minimum daily average attendance. See 21-253 for minimum daily average attendance requirements.	general assembly	X				
§21-254-255	Participation of small schools possible.	"	X			X	
§21-256	Part-time teachers not covered.	"	X				
§21-257	Monthly payments to certified teachers only.	"	X				
§21-258	Teacher' Salary Schedule - see Salary Schedule in this compilation.						
	For General Purposes:						
§21-293	All or any state revenues to be distributed to counties for school purposes for school lunch program - $.50 per student average daily attendance.	st. budget & control board	X				
	For Education of Physically and Mentally Handicapped Children						
§21-295.3	Services for which state aid allowed: See Special Education in this compilation.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-295.6	When proper facilities provided and application approved by State Department of Education, district eligible for state aid.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
§21-295.6	Special education program may be a joint-district endeavor.	"				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

South Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provisions found						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Course/Credit Load/Definition of Credit

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) §21-630	Courses - 16 units per year required for high school graduation.	St. Bd of Edu.	X				
§17 S 121	Rules and Regulations - to qualify for state aid, a public school must conduct: - 20 days of class instruction per month - a minimum length of 5 hours of instruction per school day	Public School	X				
	Secondary Schools						
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	To earn a credit, a student must attend 150 of 180 class days.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Normal load is 5 units of credit for a 9 month school year.		X				
	Additional credit for superior pupils possible.					X	
DMP (1973)	Provision for granting high school credit - in terms of 1/4, 1/2 or the Carnegie unit, i.e., 1/4 unit credit is credit given for completing course meeting 50 minutes daily, 5 days a week, or its equivalent for 9 weeks, etc.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (1 of 3 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1962 §21-45	State Board of Education has power to make rules and regulations regarding all public schools	St. Bd of Edu.			X		
§21-411	The following shall be taught as far as practicable: orthography, reading, writing, arithmatic, geography, English grammar, elements of agriculture, history of the United States and of South Carolina, constitution of the United States and South Carolina, morals and good behavior, algebra, physiology & hygiene (focus especially on alcohol and narcotics), English literature, and other branches the State Board of Education shall direct from time to time	St. Bd. of Edu. Co. Bd. of Edu. Co. Bd. of Trustees	X				
		St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§21-412	Nature of alcoholic drinks and narcotics; their effect on human system taught in all high and grammar schools.	All schools	X				
§21-412.1 412.2	Alcoholic Education Week - one time each school year	St. Bd. of Edu. Each Schl.	X				
§21-413 414	Schools under State Department of Education and Trustees of State Institutions of higher learning shall teach Traffic Safety and Laws.	St. Bd. of Edu. Ea. Schl.	X				
§21-415	Fire prevention taught in all Elementary Schools	Elem. Schools	X				
§21-416	Courses in physical education for all public schools; modified programs for students requiring it (physical, mental unable)	All Schools	X				
§21-418	Physical Education	St. Supr. of Edu.	X				
§21-650	Driver Training Education mandatory in districts maintaining secondary schools that are grades 9-12 inclusive.	Secondary Schls w/ grades 9-12	X				
§21-644	Optional otherwise	Other Schools				X	
S (1962) §21-419	Military Sciences and Tactics: at option of school district and county board of education. State Board of Education shall regulate	Schl. Dis./ Co. Bd. of Edu.				X	
		St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Junior ROTC - option of high school.	Local Schl				X	
§21-424	See Graduation Requirements of this compilation. Two units of mathematics to graduate from an accreditated high school.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum (2 of 3 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-432	Failure of public school superintendent, principal, teacher, or president, teacher or other officer of any high school to carry out curriculum requirements shall be cause for dismissal or removal from position	local schl authorities	X				X dismissal or removal
S (1962) §21-741 (Pocket Part)	Selling, publicizing, administering of courses in residence or by mail, must not be fradulent.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
S Vol. 17 p. 170-	Plan for strengthening instruction in science, mathematics, modern foreign languages and other critical subjects (elementary and secondary schools). Filed September 25, 1962	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Amended 1967: To add Industrial Arts to the abovementioned 3C state plan for Public Elementary and Secondary Schools						
DMP (1973)	Elementary Schools - In recognition of students as socially sensitive personalities with varying abilities:	Elem. Schls.	X				
	Language arts - all grades daily		X				
	Mathematics - all grades daily						
	Science - all grades regularly						
	Social Science - all grades regularly						
	Health, Physical Education and Safety - all grades, regularly						
	Fine Arts - all grades, regular basis		X				
	Special Education - mandatory						
	Kindergarten - all basic elements as expected with any other grade.		X				
	Career Exploration - grades 6-8		X				
	Evaluation program to determine needs of each child and success of school in meeting it.		X				
DMP (1973)	Secondary Schools Program should be as broad and diverse as possible	Secondary Schls.	X				
	Minimum for grades 7-8: 250 minutes weekly for 36 weeks: Lanugage Arts Math Natural Science Social Science Social Studies Guidance Program Provided.		X				
	Grades 9-12: Minimum of 40 course opportunities shall be offered to include: Language Arts Math Social Studies Natural Science Physical Education Foreign Language Fine Arts Business Education		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum (3 of 3 pages)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(DMP)	Secondary School Minimums (cont'd)	Secondary					
	Vocational Education	Schl.	X				
	Driver's Education		X				
	Health Education		X				
	Alcohol & Drug		X				
	Special Education		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
School Districts of S. Carolina (1972) Organiz. & Admin.	School district is lowest common denominator and basic administrative unit.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	93 traditional districts and four special districts. The four: 3 mental retardation centers as de jure districts; one juvenile corrections institution as de facto district.		X				
	Geographical location of district determines tax base, influences attendance.		X				
	Only 6 of the 97 districts cut across county lines.						
	Local school boards as prime implementation of state's education objectives.		X				
	District Unit:	"	X			X	
	Many districts operate either under intermediate unit such as county board and county superintendent, or add a subordinate unit such as an attendance area with its own area board and superintendent.						
	Some districts:						
	- second, intermediate board in form of county vocational education school board					X	
	- district board with chief administrator deals directly with state to avoid duplicate conflict of authority.					X	
	Tax and borrowing powers: See Revenue in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-752.2 1964	1) No person shall be denied admission to be excluded from any public school on account of race, creed, color, or national origin.	general assembly	X				
	2) Except with express approval of a board having jurisdiction, no student shall be assigned or compelled to attend any school due to race, creed, color or national origin; nor is such permissible to achieve equality in attendance.	general assembly	X				
DMP (1973)	The state board of education to provide adequate educational opportunities to all students regardless of economic status, race, sex or geographic location.	st.bd.of ed.	X				
S(1962) 21-7522	No denial (of education) due to race, creed, color, national origin.	general assembly	X				
	See Admissions Requirements in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
DMP (1973)	Annual Needs Assessment: Necessity of sound management functions - include planning. Planning: setting goals assessing needs identifying problems establishing priorities determining objectives formulating programs (to include evaluation)	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	State board of education believes that a local school district has at least a one year plan for educational improvement.	st. bd. of ed. st. dept. of ed.	X X				
	Each district shall annually assess the needs of its educational program and identifying program deficiencies; board of trustees to adopt appropriate plan.						
	Annual assessment to be filed with the state department of education no later than July 1st.						
	Annual district plan to meet educational needs to include the following: - assessment of districts' educational needs - priority needs determination - identification and development of yearly objectives - describe proposed educational program for the year - estimate of costs of proposed program and adoption of budget for financing the program - plan to evaluate the effectiveness of the program						
	Annual assessment to include: - organizational structure for administering school districts - professional staff - non-professional staff - students - program of instruction - financial resources - adequacy of school plant facilities and other aspects of educational system						
	Secondary guidance programs to include standardized testing.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Elementary schools - school shall have continuous evaluation program to determine how well it is meeting needs of individual pupil.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Experimental Programs

SOUTH CAROLINA (page 1 of 1)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1962 S §21-28	State Department of Education shall have the power to cooperate with the Federal Government for an Educational program for pre-school children, ages 2 to 6, whose mothers are employed.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
§21-60.12	Committee for the Continued Study of the Educational System shall focus on: (1) educational television for all classroom instruction levels (2) adult educational TV (3) educational TV for telecasts to children out of school, such as at home (4) educational TV to improve teacher technique.	Cmte for Cont'd Study of Edu.					
Defined Minimum Program (1973) (DMP)	Each Special or Experimental School shall have a head teacher or principal.	School	X				
DMP (1973)	Scientific Experimentation for the development of the educational process	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Administrative head of high school may conduct such experiments if standards met:					X	
	- plan submitted to Chief Supervisor of Secondary Education Section for approval;		X				
	- report of success or failure of plan at end of experimentation period.		X				
	- plan successfully conducted may be considered a regular program.		X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	Competitive sports prohibited for grades 1-8. (Sports of a varsity pattern with scheduled league games and championships)	St.Dept.Ed	X				
	No group trips such as class, band, athletic activities, in our out of state, shall be permitted for more than 3 consecutive school days.	St.Dept.Ed	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Generally, see District Organization and Accountability in this compilation.						
S(1962) §21-901	State treasurer holds U.S. funds, given for state education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-923	County treasurer retains records of local school tax levies and distributes them.		X				
§21-978	County treasurer registers and records school bonds.		X				
§21-999.2	The state treasurer registers state school bonds.		X				
S(1962) §21-272	The general assembly grants education funds allocated to the state board of education which keeps records, etc.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-287	The state board of education to regulate distribution, etc.						
§21-264	State Aid: Comptroller - General warrants						
	State Treasurer to pay state aid due county treasurer.	compt. general	X				
DMP(1973)	Need for uniformity and reporting of information necessitates that district maintains minimum records system for itself and for reporting to the state department of education, to U.S. Office of Education and to the general assembly: Compilation at district level to include: 1) Finance - record of all receipts and expenditures; annual budget filed with the state department of education; annual audit - copy with state department of education 2) Personnel - staff data 3) Facilities - data re all school properties by site, school, and building 4) Pupils - data re school, sex, race, grade 5) Transportation data 6) Program - record of all learning activities and course offerings.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization

South Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Defined Minimum Program for South Carolina School District (State Department of Education) 1973	Elementary. Kindergarten through 8th grade	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Middle School. Combination of grades 5 - 8.	"	X				
	Junior High School. Grades 7 - 9.	"	X				
	High School. Grades 7 - 12.	"	X				
	Schools containing only grades 7 and 8 may be classified as middle or secondary.	"	X				
§21-601	County Board of Education, with the Board of Trustee approval, may established Kindergartens for children at least 4 years of age.	Co. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§21-45	State Board of Education has the power to regulate all free public schools (including elementary and high school).	St. Bd. of Edu.			X		
	No specific enabling provision regarding grade organization but from §21-45, etc., primary, secondary.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements (1 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-630.1	Each accredited high school shall provide an accelerated program of study whereby any student, demonstrating sufficien ability, shall, with school and parent approval, undertake an accelerated course to enable him to graduate at the end of 11 years of primary and secondary school.	St. Bd.of Edu. High Sch.	X				
§21-630	Uniform diplomas are given to the accredited high schools operating for 8 or 9 months during the scholastic session; if the high school operates for only 8 months runs 900 shool hours in not less than 160 school days and the pupils complete 16 units, the diploma will be awarded.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	The number of units required by the State Board of Education for a state high school diploma shall not be increased.		X				
(1962) §21-45 21-633	State Board of Education has the power to make rules and regulations for all public schools	St. Bd. of. Edu.	X		X		
§21-424	Two units of math required for high school graduation.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Rules & Regulations Field 1962						
17S 168 (1973)	(High School Diplomas - other than 12 year program diploma) Students over 19 and under 21 may be awarded a high school diploma if the following conditions are met: 1. received state high school equivalency certificate 2. completed local school requirements 3. attended approved adult school for a minimum of 120 hours. 4. instruction in U. S. and S. C. history 5. not been enrolled in school for minimum of 6 months prior to enrolling in an adult school 6. recommended to State Board of Education by principal of the adult school, the district superintendent, and the chairman of the board of trustees rules and regulations.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
7 S 168 (1973)	Students over 21 may be awarded a state high school diploma after meeting the following conditions: 1. received state high school requirements	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	2. attended approved adult school for minimum of 120 hours. 3. studied U. S. and S. C. history.		X				
	4. recommended to State Board of Education by the principal of the adult school, the district superintendent and the chairman of the board of trustees.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements (2 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-631 632	Report of graduation to be submitted to State Superintendent of Education.	local high school	X				
§21-420 421	Studying for one year of U. S. Constitution necessary for high school graduate from any high school receives public funds		X				
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	Secondary - High School Diploma Earn 18 hours of credit -- 4 - English 1 - U. S. History 1 - other Social Studies 2 - Math 1 - Natural Science 1 - Physical Education 8 - Electives	State Dept of Edu.	X				
	Study U. S. Constitution		X				
DMP	Possibility of transfer of adult education credit to count towards diploma from secondary school.		X				
DMP	The Equivalency Certificate						
	Service Personnel and Veterans General Education Development Test pass with score of 45 or better, be resident of South Carolina, and 19 years of age or older.	State Dept of Edu.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance & Counseling (1 of 2 pages)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962)	For Schools Employing Psychologists.						
§ 21-295.21	State Superintendent of Education directed to pay State aid to any district/county employing a school psychologist.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-295.22	All school psychologist must have valid certificate	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-295.23	State aid for school psychologist from same fund and on same scale as regular teacher salaries.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-295.24	Eligibility for state aid. Any county/district is eligible for aid for a school psychologist employed for each 5,000 pupils, provided each county eligible for aid for at least one psychologist.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
	District/county may combine to meet minimum enrollment requirements and for the purpose of securing a school psychologist; state and in proportion to enrollment.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X			X	
	State aid for above purpose has no bearing on the amount of state aid a school may otherwise qualify for.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
(1962) S § 21-295.25	State Supterintendent of Education shall Employ a school psychologist in the State Department of Education to supervise school psychologists, already in districts, and to help districts unable to employ a school psychologist.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-295.26	State Board of Education promulgates rules and regulations necessary for provisions of above articles.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance & Counseling (2 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite *Date*	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Defined Minimum Program (1973) (DMP)	Kindergarten, Primary & Middle Grades. At schools having 500 pupils assigned to grades 5-8 shall provide counselor for every 500 pupils.	St. Dept of Edu.					
	Secondary Schools: Guidance program requirements to include conseling office, comprehensive written guidance program, to include standardized testing.	St. Dept. of Edu.					
	Counselor Class Period Ratio: up to 250 students : 2 guidance persons 337-450 students : 4 guidance persons etc.	St. Dept. of Edu.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

In-Service Training Programs — SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 21-60.12 (1962)	The Committee for Continuous Study of Educational System shall focus on educational T.V. for the improvement in teaching technique through improved in-service training program for teachers.	Comit. for Continu. Study of Education	X				
DMP (1973)	Elementary Schools						
	A school shall have in-service education program for professional personnel, in addition to regularly scheduled routine faculty meeting.	St. Dept. of Ed.					
	Secondary Schools						
	Same as for elementary (above) and program of professional improvement to train teachers to bring about growth of students.						
	High School principal shall submit application yearly for in-service education. The plan to include: 1) goals 2) topics 3) number of meetings 4) consultant used, if any 5) plans to evaluate in-service program	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries (1 of 3 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962)	State and County Aid for School Libraries						
§ 42-251	County Superintendent of Education credits school districts with an amount equal to that raised by patrons of a public school. County Superintendent of Education than applies to the State Superintendent of Education for an amount equal to the sum raised.	County(Co.) Supt. of Edu.	X				
	All monies so raised are held in county treasury for credit of the school district and paid upon warrant of school trustees and county superintendent.	School Board of Trustees	X				
§ 42-252	Disbursement. Above funds disbursed only for the establishment/enlargement of a library or for purchase of supplementary books.	Co. Supt. of Edu.	X				
	Any free public school may participate, but once per year.						
	Filing of purchase lists with the State Superintendent of Education by county Superintendent of Education.	Co. Supt. of Edu.	X				
§ 42-253	State Board of Education shall select and publish a list of library books and readers; shall make all necessary rules and regulations concerning the use and care of school libraries.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 42-101	Any. . . school district may acquire, own or operate a public library and a tax may be levied for support/acquisition.	School District				X	
§ 42-111	Election: Rules governing county, citizen decision to acquire a library--i.e., in a school district.						
§ 42-114	Library trustees recommend suitable tax, and county treasurer shall, after a vote by the electorate, collect such taxes.	Lib. Trste Co. Treas.	 X	X			
§ 21-472	State Board of Education shall furnish library books, from an approved list, to public schools on rental conditions, unless the county or district purchases the books.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-473	State Board of Education shall provide audio-visual equipment for free public schools on rental plan or library purchase plan.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-454	Library Committee (to include State Supterintendent of Education, Director of Elementary Education, etc., and those appointed by the State Superintendent of Education). All library books selected from an approved list to be furnished by Library Committee to State Board of Education.	Library Commtte	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries (2 of 3 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(1962)	Rules and Regulations. Pursuant to § 21-479 (1962) ¶ (Filed March, 1955) Article IX, Sec. 2 No library books that do not appear on the library lists prepared by the state Library Committee, can be shipped by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Article IX, Sec. 3. Methods of school payment for library books, i.e., cash in full, or installments, etc. No further shipments if no payment is made by July 1.						
17 S 169 (Pocket Part)	State Plan for Making Available School Library Resources, Etc. (Filed 1966)	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	Kindergarten, Primary and Middle School.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
	School library to be open a minimum of 7 hours a school day.	Schools	X				
	School with 375 or more pupils shall have a full-time librarian.		X				
	Each unit school with 375 or more elementary pupils shall have full home library services for elementary grades, however a full time library assistant or clerical aide is satisfactory in lieu of trained librarian.		X				
	Schools with under 125 pupils must justify library costs annually.		X				
DMP (1973)	Elementary Schools.	St. Dept. of Edu.					
	Each school library shall have 8 volumes per pupil for middle schools; 10 volumes per pupil for all other elementary schools.	Schools	X				
	Secondary Schools. Local schools select books from the list. Each high school shall have a minimum of 3,000 books, exclusive of government texts and documents.		X				
	Provisions for required periodicals and newspapers.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries (3 of 3 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
DMP (1973)	Regarding per pupil appropriations for library expenditures, see, Per Pupil Expenditure in this compilation.						
DMP (1973)	Libraries to remain open on school days	Schools	X				
	Libraries housed in special library rooms. All books shelf-listed and catalogued.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) § 21-846	Teacher or Principal of each school files attendance list of all pupils to include name, address and number of days child attended school the preceeding year. Such record goes to county board of trustees and then to county board of education.	Principal	X				
§ 21-631	High schools submit analyses of their graduating class to the state superintendent of education. (It is unclear whether student is only a number on this list, or whether his/her name is used.)	Local High School	X				
§ 21-756 (Pocket Part)	Fingerprinting of Pupils						
	When parent requests in writing that his child be fingerprinted for identification purposes for the protection of the child, the state law Enforcement Division, and all local law, Enforcement Agencies, are authorized and instructed to assist local school authorities in such fingerprinting of such primary and secondary grade children.	Parent Local School District	 X (once parent requests it)			X	
	These fingerprints shall be kept with other student records or as the board may determine, and they shall be under the custody and control of the school board--subject only to inspection by school officials, parents, guardians or persons permitted by court order.	Local School Board				X	
	When the child reaches 21, the fingerprint file is given to him on written request.						
	Local responsibility to implement 21-756						
Defined Minimum Program (MDP) (1973)	Kindergarten, Primary and Middle						
	Each Kindergarten and first grader shall submit birth certificate and show evidence of immunization.	St. Dept. Ed Pupil	X X				
	Each school shall maintain adequate records on each childs physical, social, mental and emotional development.	School	X				
	Each school shall have appropriate means of reporting to parents.	School	X				

Objectives of School System

D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-60.21	"Compact for Education" - a compact between states recognizing that proper education of all citizens is one of the most important responsibilities of the states to preserve a free and open society.	S.C. general assembly	X				
§21-752	Educate ages 6-21 in free public schools.	"	X				
§21-295	Provide education for physically and mentally handicapped.		X				
§21-691	Provide vocational training.		X				
§22-47	Provide adult education.		X				
1971-72 Annual Report St. Supt. of Ed.	Achieve following goals by 1975:	st. supt. of ed.	X	X			
	1) reducing dropout rates by 50%.						
	2) reducing first grade failures to no more than 5%.						
	3) Establish statewide kindergarten system						
	4) Improve basic skills instruction						
	5) Provide job training for high schoolers seeking it.						
	6) Increase number of students entering post-high school training to 50%						
	7) Adequate education for all handicapped students.						
	8) Doubling adult education enrollments.						
	9) providing adequate and qualified professional personnel to staff education system.						
	10) System for continuous educational upgrading and evaluation.						
	11) Defined minimum educational program in each district.						
5 Yr. Pl. for Meet'g 8 Major Objectives for S.C. Public Schools (1971) Office of Supt. of Ed.	1) Reduce number of dropouts.	st. supt. of ed.	X	X		X	
	2) Reduce number of 1st grade failures						
	3) Implement a state system of kindergarten education.						
	4) Improve basic verbal and quantitative skills of students						
	5) Provide adequate occupational training opportunities for enrolled students.						
	6) Increase number of high school graduates entering post high education program						
	7) Provide appropriate education for handicapped students						
	8) Increase adult education enrollment in basic and high school programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
DMP (1973)	Insure a system of public education providing adequate educational opportunities regardless of economic, status, race, sex or geographic location.	st. dept. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S, 908-1974	Sick Leave, maternity leave regulated by Budget & Control Board		X				
S, 785-1974	Lunchroom employees covered by State Retirement System		X				
H1217-1974	Employment & Dismissal of Teachers contains notice and other Basic due process requirements.		X				
H1207-1974	Examination & certification of Teachers by State Board of Education		X				Contains revocation or suspension of teacher's certificates provisions.
S835-1974	Liability Insurance for State & Local government employees					X	
H2977-1974	Insurance for teachers same as State employees					X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Promotion Requirements

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(Found nothing in Elementary)						
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	For required course units to be completed per year in secondary schools, see, Course Loads in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

Pupil/Teacher Ratio an Other Staffing Requirements

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21.-253	No state aid for teachers salaries and overhead unless certain minimum average daily attendance shall be:	General Assembly	X				
	High Schools 3 teacher schools: 48 pupils 6 teacher schools: 114 pupils etc.		X				
	Elementary 2 teacher schools: 36 pupils 3 teacher schools: 60 pupils		X				
Defined Minimum Program (1973) (DMP)	Guidance Counselor - Pupil Ratio in Secondary Schools. See Guidance in this compliation.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	35 students to 1 teacher. Exceptions possible		X			X	
DMP	Kindergarten: Maximum ratio: 30:1 Average ratio in any class shall not exceed the following: Kindergarten 30:1 based on membership Special Education - self-contained classes.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Educable: 16:1 based on membership						
	Trainable: 12:1 based on membership						
	Emotionally Disturbed: 15:1 based on membership						
	Average: Shall not exceed 28:1 for regular classes, based on average daily attendance in grades Kindergarten through Grades 8.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	[Teacher aides may be counted in computing the ratio at the rate of .5 per aide provided they work under the supervision of a teacher and make up no more than 10% of the total staff.]					X	
DMP (1973)	Maximum enrollment in regular, specialized and vocational courses: 35 with 1 instructor. Exceptions possible.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X			X	
DMP (1973)	High school teachers not to teach more than 6 class periods	St. Dept.	X				
	daily, 5 classes recommended		X				
	Maximum teacher load: 150 pupils daily		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements (p. 2)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) §21-195.21 295.23	State aid to any district. Employing a school psychologist, using teachers salaries appropriate.	St. Supt.	X				
§21-195.22	Certification for psychologist. See Certification in this compilation.		X				
§21.195.24	Any district shall be eligible for state aid for school psychologist employed for each 5,000 pupils enrolled, provided each county is eligible for at least one psychologist.	St. Supt of Edu.	X			X	
§21-195.25	State Superintendent shall employ school psychologist in the State Department of Education.	St. Supt of Edu.	X				
§21-195.26	State Board of Education may promulgate rules regarding use of the school psychologist.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
DMP (1973)	Each school with 125 or fewer pupils shall indicate provisions for effective administration leadership.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Each school of 126-375 pupils shall have a principal devoting at least 1/2 time to administration and supervision.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Each school of 375 or more shall have a principal devoting full time to administration and supervision	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Each Unit school with 125-375 shall have a principal, assistant principal or head teacher, qualified in Elementary area who shall devote at least 1/3 of time to Elementary administration and supervision.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
	Each Unit school with more than 375 elementary pupils shall have principal or assistant principal devoting full time.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
DMP (1973)	Each Special or experimental school shall have a head teacher or principal.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Librarian - Secondary schools Schools with less than 400 pupils, must have teacher-librarian with at least 18 semester hours of library science from approved library school. Must devote at least 4 class periods daily to library services. Schools with 401 or more pupils full-time certified librarian. Schools of 730 or more pupils, must employ additional full-time person in library. Librarians shall not supervise a study hall.						
DMP (1973)	Elementary. School nurse must possess State Board of Nurses license.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	All professionals and non-professional personnel shall have annual physical exam.		X				
	Guidance Counselor -- shall be certified.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements (p. 3) SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
DMP (1973)	Secondary Schools.						
	Full time principal for each secondary school of 250 students or more.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Enrollment of 100-500 pupils, same plus one 1/2 time assistant principal.		X				
	If over 600, the same plus additional additional assistant principal for each additional 600.		X				
Defined Minimum Program (1973)	Teachers aid: each teacher of trainable mentally handicapped, physically handicapped and emotionally disturbed pupils shall have a teacher aid.	St. Dept. of Edu.					
DMP (1973)	Library aides -- see Professional Non-Instructional Staffing in this compilation, under Librarian.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
DMP (1973)	Each high school shall employ a full time secretary.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
DMP	School districts may employ teachers aids in regular schools.	St. Dept. of Edu.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) 21-792	School Bus Transportation:						
	Adoption and enforcement of safety regulations.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-794 - 21-820	Safety regulations for public school buses - extensive - apply to private school buses as well.	"	X				
§21-833	Control and management of all school bus transportation is vested.	"	X				
§21-834	Extent of Transportation						
	State assumes no transportation responsibility in the following situations:	"	X				
	- children living within 1 1/2 miles of the school attended						
	- no transportation extending within a one mile radius of the residence of any child						
	- children attending a school outside his own district, when the same grades is taught in an appropriate school within his district.						
§21-836 - 21-838	Purchase of school buses						
	- county boards of education may contract for private busing and be reimbursed by the state	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		county bd. of ed.				X	
§21-838	Children in isolated areas may be transported by special arrangements when such transportation can be provided at lower cost than by operating a regular bus route.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
§21-839	Bus drivers - eligibility and training require certification by educational finance commission, districts' board of trustees and county board of education.	bd. of trustees bd. of ed. (county)	X				
§21. 839. 1	- pay	general assembly	X				
§21-839. 2	Proposed routes approved by the state board of education	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	- no jurisdiction over buses owned/operated by local school agencies either through contracts or directly.	"		X			
	- use for special events: if school/educational purposes	county bds. of ed.	X				
§21. 839. 5	The state board of education is responsible for all bus expenses and replacement of obsolete equipment.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21.839.6	State highway department supplies all supplies necessary to operate state-owned school buses; reimbursed periodically by the state board of education.	st. highway dept. st. bd. of ed.	X X				
§21-839.8	The state board of education may sell used school buses if no longer safe or efficient.						
§21-839.9	The state board of education may adopt rules and regulations necessary to carry out the intent of the above mentioned articles.						
§21-840 - 840.7	Insurance on school buses procured by the director of sinking funds and property division of the state budget and control board.	director of sinking funds property division of st. budget and contr.	X				
Rules and Regulations Vol. 17 of Codes 17 § 159-161 (Pocket Part) (1963) revised	General transportation regulations - promulgated pursuant to §21-839.9, Code (1962)						
	Board of trustees responsible through principals and superintendent of school - for school bus operation answerable to county board of education.	bd. of trustees of schl. district	X				
(1963) 17 S 160	The state can operate joint elementary and high school transportation if those grade schools feed into central high schools.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	Pupils are not be be transported from one district to another when an appropriate school is within the district.		X				
	Parents or guardians of children with physical handicaps may apply for special school bus transportation. (Procedure identified in regulations)		X				
	Transportation only through grade 12.						
	South Carolina will not transport student living within 1 1/2 miles of school - unless child qualifies for exception:	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	If county wants to transport children inside 1 1/2 miles limit, can do so with state buses, paying $.20/mile or fraction thereof to state educational finance commission; no additional state buses will be provided for this purpose.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	If school bus regulations of the commissioner are used for other than transporting children to and from school, buses may be withdrawn from any further extra-curricular service.	"					withdrawal of buses from extra-curricular service

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Local/county board of education must correct bus route violations, or state bus payments may be withheld, buses may be removed until assurances of lawfulness made.	bd. of ed.	X				
§21-839	Certification of Bus Drivers See Certification in this compilation	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-840	Contracts of insurance on State-owned buses to be procurred; benefits and converage.	dir. of sinking funds & prop. div. of the St. bud. & contrl. bur.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art. 11, §2	Any school district may levy additional tax to support its schools.	local districts				X	
Art. 11, § 2	All gifts to state, when purpose is not designated, shall go to state school fund, the general assembly to apportion it.	general assembly	X				
Art. 11, § 12	Surplus of state revenue to go to schools.		X				
§21-999.3	Interest, maturities, redemption of bonds.	st. treas.	X				
§21-999.4	Bonds tax exempt.	"	X				
§21-999.8	Sale of bonds for capital improvements by sealed proposals after newspaper advertisement.	"	X				
§21-1000	Proceeds of sale deposited with state treasurer, to credit of state board of education.	"	X				
	Proceeds used solely for purposes it raised for.	" st. bd. of ed.	X				
S.C. Const. Art. 10 §1, 4	All bonds exempt from taxation.	general assembly	X				
§21-901	Holding of Certain Funds						
	State treasurer may invest funds received from U.S. government in bonds or stock of the state, in loans so secured, or bonds of any school municipal, etc.	st. treas.				X	
§21-902, 903	State treasurer holds devises, property or money in trust for schools and may invest, distribute it.	"	X				
§21-904	Gifts to state superintendent of education, in trust for schools, shall be paid to the state treasurer for safekeep and investment, distribution.	st. supt. of ed.	X				
	School Taxes Generally						
§21-911	Qualified voters of each county shall decide the question of levying additional school taxes.	county voters	X				
§21-912	School districts are tax districts, for all school purposes.		X				
§21-913	Voters of a school district who return real/personal property for taxation may levy annual tax to supplement any special or other tax for like purposes.	voters	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-914	Upon written petition of at least 1/3 of voters and like proportion of resident freeholders at least age 21 filed with county board of education (not to exceed 15 mills) an election shall be ordered by the county board of education.	county board of ed.	X				
§21-918	Given a majority approval, tax is levied, elections to increase, decrease levied taxes.	board of trustees auditor	X				
§21-919 - 21-921.1	Special provisions for different counties.						
§21-922	A levy pursuant to 21-918 is a lien on school property, and subject if default of payment.	auditor	X				
S(1962) §21-923	Tax so collected paid out by county treasurer.	county treas.	X				
§21-924	Taxpayers may designate school to receive his tax; if no designations, into school funds.	voter	X				
§21-925 - 926.1	Special county provisions.	auditor	X			X	
§21-928	Board of trustees and board of education with legislator's approval, may reduce taxes.	board of education				X	
§21-929 - 937	Special county provisions.						
	Reserve Fund						
§21-941	County board of education may direct superintendent of education to set aside up to 10% of school funds a year to put schools of a county on a cash basis.	county bd. of ed.				X	
	Local Bonds (Schools)						
§21-971	Creation of school bond act.	general assembly	X				
§21-973	Authorities of school may issue general obligation bonds for the purpose of defraying cost of capital improvements if: 1) election is favorable to bond issue; issued within three years of election; 3) county board approves	local school authorities				X	

D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-974	County commissioner of elections shall order election, at school authorities request.	county comm'r of elect.	X				
§21-977	Bonds mature in such annual series or installments as authorities provide. Except:					X	
	1) first maturation - within 3 years of issuance		X				
	2) Not less than 3% of issue shall mature in any year		X				
	3) No maturation later than 25 years after issuance.		X				
	Bonds may be issued as one or more issues.						
§21-978	No redemption pre-maturity, unless stated so.	county treas.	X				
	Bonds in form of negotiable coupon bonds. Registered with county treasurer.						
§21-980-982	Place of payment, interest rate, execution of bonds.						
§21-983	Bonds sold at public sale, after newspaper advertisement.						
§21-984	Minimum price: not less than par and accrued interest on date of delivery.		X				
§21-987	Bonds exempt from all state and local taxes, for whatever purposes.		X				
§21-989	Bonds proceeds deposited with county treasurer, credited to school units.						
§21-985	Full faith, credit and resources of school unit pledged for bonds.	school units	X				
S (1962) §21-995	State School Bonds						
	Governor - state treasurer may issue state school bonds to raise funds for capital improvements of schools.	governor st.treas.				X	
	Indebtedness not to exceed 37,500,000 (for capital improvements), $9 million for bus equipment.						
	Issued from time to time.	"	X				
§21-997	The state board of education may request such state issuance from governor and state treasurer.	st.bd. of ed.					
§21-998	If meets requirements of 21-997, 998, issuance is mandatory.	governor st. treas.	X				
§21-999.1	Bonds issued in denomination of $1000 or its multiple.		X				
§21-999.6	Credit for bonds full faith, credit and taxing power of state.		X				
§21-999.2	Form of bond: negotiable coupons, registered with state treasurer.	st.treas.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
School District of S. Car. (1972) Organizat. and Admin.	Regular districts finance educated expenses, aside from state and federal aid, by levying taxes and borrowing funds.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Legal authority to levy taxes found in counties appropriation bill/educational code.		X				
	Degree of fiscal independence to levy taxes (by local board) and a dual tax levy vary between counties.		X				
	Consider tax levies in light of assessed valuation of the district and the number of pupils served.		X				
	Borrowing Power of Counties:	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	governed by varying constitutional provisions establishing limits of indebtedness, based on assessed valuation.						
	Some districts issue bonds without a referendum.					X	
	For district organization of South Carolina Districts:						
	See School Districts of South Carolina (1972) - St. Dept. of Ed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Per Pupil Expenditures)

atory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

REVENUE & EXPENDITURES (page 5)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-261	In addition to other state aid, each district or unit shall be allowed $10/year per pupil. Such funds distributed monthly.	general assembly	X				
§21-260	In addition to state aid for teacher salaries, each district or unit shall be allowed, for supervision and overhead, 7 50/100 dollars a school year per pupil. Disbursed monthly.	"	X				
§21-272	To assist districts to finance capital improvements, general assembly shall allocate to the board of education, a sum equivalent to $20 multiplied by the number of pupils enrolled in grades 1-12 in public schools.	"	X				
	Amount allocated for 1970-71 and thereafter a rate of $30/pupil.	"	X				
§21-293	State Excess Revenues distributed to counties for school purposes.	"	X				
	A sum equal to $.50/student average daily attendance to be used for school lunch programs.						
	See generally: Categorical Program Funding in this compilation.						
DMP(1973)	Elementary schools - School shall have expended annually a minimum of $7/pupil for instructional supplies, library books, instructional media, etc.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Secondary: High school should receive an annual appropriation, for instructional materials, of at least $3 for each pupil, with no school receiving less than $300.	"	X				
DMP(1973)	For per pupil expenditures for library appropriations:	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Secondary Schools: Enrollment of less than 500 annual - appropriation of $2/pupil, no school receiving less than $400. 500-999 students - annual, at least 1,000, plus $1.75 for each student above 500 students.		X				
	1000 or more pupils - annual, $18.75, plus $1.25/pupil above 1000 students.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) §32-8 Sec. (1)	Executive Committee of the state board of health has power to suppress spread of disease, etc.	st. bd. of heatlh	X				
§32-81	The board of health shall make quarterly visits to schools to inspect for possible violations of health standards.	"	X				
§32-82	The board of health may close public and private schools during epidemics.	"				X	
§21-871- 21-873	Requirements re fire drills.	county superint. of ed.					fine
Defined Minimum Program (1973)	Safety and welfare of children to be planned for in event of disaster.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
S(1962) §32-691	Persons with infectious diseases prohibited from teaching in public schools.	st. bd. of health	X				
§32-692 32-693	All public school teachers must present health certificate prior to employment.	"	X				
§32-694 32-696	School child must be vaccinated or immunized; sanction less than or equal to $50 or = 30 days, a misdemeanor.	"	X				
§32-695	School board of education, or board of trustees may prohibit presence of student or teacher on grounds of infection, contagion.	"	X				
§32-697	Provisos related to use of protective eye glasses in certain classes.						
	[Requirement of physical exam repealed §21-753 - 21-755].						
	For safety standards re construction of school facilities, see School Construction and Equipment Standards in this compilation.						
DMP(1973)	Secondary Schools - fire drills monthly - sufficient number of fire extinguishers - protective eye devices in certain courses - all professional and non-professional staff to have state health certificate.	St. dept. of ed. & Individual Teachers.	X				fines
H2777(1974)	Reporting hazardous road conditions on school bus routes		X				
H2030(1974)	Child abuse provisions				X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1969) §21.3	Scholastic Year begins July 1 of each year; ends on the 30th day of June following	St. Bd of Edu.	X				
§21.8	State Board of Education may suspend five (5) make-up days when schools shall have been closed due to extreme weather circumstances.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	
§21.45 21-633	State Board of Education has the power to adopt rules and regulations...of the free public schools.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	
§ 17S 121	General Rules and Regulations. To qualify for state aid, schools paid on basis of 20 days of class instruction per month, and a minimum length of scheduled school days shall be five (5) hours.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21-253	No school shall continue longer than that time fixed by the board of trustees of that district, or county board of education of county units.	Bd. of Trustees/ Co. Bd. of Edu.	X				
Defined Minimum Program (DMP) (1973)	Elementary Schools. Length of school day: Minimums Kindergartens: 2-1/2 hours 1st grade: 5 hours	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Other: 6 - with at least 5 hours devoted to instructional time	"	X				
	Teachers day: 7 hours	"	X				
	Educable Handicapped Students: 5 hours	"	X				
	Trainable Handicapped Students: 4 hours	"	X				
DMP (1973)	Secondary Schools.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	Length of school day is less than 5 hours, exclusive of lunch, recess, etc.	"	X				
	Length of school term: all accreditated high schools, minimum of 180 days.	"	X				
	Length of class periods: Minimum is 50 minutes, 5 days a week or its equivalent.	"	X				
	Minimum Class Periods: 6 daily.	"	X				
DMP (1973)	Summer School requirement for elementary and secondary schools to include regular curriculum, library services, etc.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
	Summer schools required for elementary and secondary schools	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
	The school year shall consist of four 45 day periods with a "fifth" quarter possible in the summer; or two 90 day semesters.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Construction & Equipment Standards

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(1962)S							
§26-304	State Superintendent of Education shall approve all school construction after March 18, 1974	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
§21-301	No state or local monies paid for construction of school facilities that violate safety standards.	St. or lcl disbursg officer	X				
§21-301-21-320	Construction standards: safety regulations. See §21-301-21-301—21-320.	St. Supt. of Ed.	X				
§21-321	The State Superintendent of Education shall inspect all school buildings hereinafter erected in this State, and his/her certificate required before such building may be occupied.	"	X				
§21-320	This code affixes minimum standards only.	"	X				
§21-271-290	Financing of School Construction and Capital Improvements - State Aid.	"	X				
	All expenditures of State money for school facilities - See Categorical Program Funding in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Plant (location, site, size)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1962) §21-331	Titles to abandoned buildings, no longer needed for use as schools, may be conveyed, in fee simple by board of trustees	sch. bd. of trust.				X	
§21-304	School buildings erected after 1924 need state superintendent department of education approval and must conform to building code of the state.	st. bd. of edu.	X				
§21-302	[For buildings prior to 1924--see "School Construction" in this compilation]						
	See School Construction in this compilation for general plant requirements.						
§21-331-21-349	See §21-331 through §21-349 for use of abandoned school plants.						
DMP (1973)	Elementary and Secondary Schools						
	Buildings shall be adequate in size, clean, comfortable. Require adequate lighting, hearing and ventilation.	st. dept. of edu.	X				
	All new school plant facilities shall meet minimum requirements listed in "South Carolina School Facilities Planning and Construction Guide," and "South Carolina Guide and Minimum Specifications for Construction of Relocatable Classroom Buildings".		X				
	All buildings to comply with State Board of Health and Fire Marshall regulations.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Size

South Carolina

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Defined Minimum Program (1973) (DMP)	Secondary Schools: Minimum Class Enrollment	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
	For beginning subject offered for a single period: 10 students. For second and third year: 5 students. Exceptions possible.		X				
DMP	For multi-period vocational in beginning subject: 15.		X				
DMP	Second and third years: 10. Exceptions		X				
DMP	Maximun enrollment in regular, specialized and vocational courses: 35 with 1 instructor.		X				
	Exceptions: See, Pupil/Teacher Ratio as well, in this compilation.		X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education - Physically & Mentally Handicapped SOUTH CAROLINA (page 1 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) §21-295	Definitions: physically handicapped. - educable mentally handicapped - trainable mentally handicapped - special education - emotionally handicapped - hard of hearing - orthopedically handicapped - visually handicapped - learning disabilities						
§21-295.1	State Department of Education to supervise special education program, and shall expand services	St. Dept of Edu.	X	X			
§21-295.2	State Department of Education authorized to hire additional personnel, the latter to be supervised by the State Superintendent of Education	St. Dept of Edu.				X	
		St. Supt. of Edu.		X			
§21-295.3	Services for which State aid is allowed. The State Superintendent of Education shall reimburse school districts for providing Special Education when in compliance with Rules and Regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
	State aid shall be allowed as follows:						
(1)	- for services for educable mentally handicapped, aid for classrooms with a minimum attendance of 10	St. Supt. of Edu.	X				
(2)	- services for trainable mentally handicapped to classes with minimum of 8 children.	St. Supt of Edu.	X				
(3)	- services for speech defective children, aid for speech correctionists on the basis of an average load of 75 children enrolled and a minimum attendance of 75%; this aid allowed not withstanding the fact that such children may be counted for regular state aid in regular classes.	"	X				
(4)	- emotionally handicapped--aid to classes with minimum average daily attendance of 8	"	X				
(5)	- special services for hearing handicapped children, aid to classes with minimum of 6	"	X				
(6)	- visually handicapped--aid for (a) class with minimum of 6 enrolled in a self-contained class or (b) a resource specialist in visually handicapped employed with a minimum of 12 enrolled for other instruction in a regular classroom.	"	X				
(7)	- orthopedically handicapped, aid to classes with minimum of 8 children.	"	X				
(8)	- learning disabilities, aid with minimum of 10 children.	"	X				
(9)	- a proportionate part of the teacher's salary allowed when he/she has less than the minimum enrollment and attendance.	"	X				
§21.295.3 (10)	Homebound Instruction Children requiring such instruction will be provided for in this article; whether such instruction is at home, in hospitals or sanitorium.	"	X				
	Permanent disability. The cost of classroom to home video or audio services shall be allowed at the rate of $600 per year.	"	X				
	State Board of Education shall determine the number of hours of home instruction acceptable in lieu of regular school attendance.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - Physically & Mentally Handicapped **SOUTH CAROLINA** (page 2 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-295.4	Special Education teachers must hold valid certificate from the State Department of Education.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
§21-295.5	Surveys & Eligibility for Special Education.						
	1. County Superintendent of Education makes annual survey of their county and districts, to determine the number of handicapped children; results to be reported to State Superintendent of Education.	Co. Supt. of Edu.	X				
		St. Supt. of Edu.	X		X		
	2. Local school authorities (State Department of Education shall assist) to give tests and special exams to determine eligibility for special education classes.	Local sch authorities	X				
	Eligibility only upon a certified diagnosis of a defect by a competent professional, acceptable to State Department of Education.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
§21.295.6	School district may operate special education department, jointly with other districts.	School District				X	
	District eligible for state aid when proper facilities provided and application approved by the State Department of Education.	St. Dept of Edu.	X			X	
§21.295.7	State Board of Education is directed to establish Rules, Regulations and Policies for the following: - to screen/classify eligibility of pupils; determine certification of teachers; applications for aid procedure; other necessary matters.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
S S.C. Code 1972 Supplement §21-295.10	Findings of General Assembly: Purpose of Article: General Assembly says it is necessary to provide appropriate education for all handicapped children and youth in or eligible for public schools.	General Assembly	X				
	Best way to implement this goal: intensive 5-year plan to expand/improve education of exceptional children.						
	Mandatory establishment of educational and training schools for handicapped children, between the ages of 6 and 21.	General Assembly	X				
§21-295.11	State Board of Education shall establish a program of special education, using facilities of State Department of Education, under Supervision of State Superintendent of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	State Board of Education shall prescribe standards of facilities and provisions thereof.	"	X				
	State Board of Education shall establish screening and placement for handicapped children; and shall determine certification requirements for teachers, set room standards, and equipment standards.	"	X				
	State Board of Education shall promulgate rules and regulations necessary and proper for this provision.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - Physically & Mentally Handicapped

SOUTH CAROLINA (page 3 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-295.12	Definitions						
	(a) Handicapped Children. Those deviating from norms with psychologically or physiologically so that special classes, facilities, and services are needed. See §21-295(1)	St. Bd. of Edu.					
	(b) Professional Workers. Includes personnel certified by the Department of Education for any class/program defined in this article (i.e., list: mobility instruction, speech therapists).						
(1972 Supplement)	(c) Special Education Services. Includes special classes, housing, homebound instruction, etc.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21. 295.12	School districts shall survey educational needs of the handicapped in their jurisdiction, with the State Department of Education assistance.	Local Sch Districts	X				
	Annual report by each district to indicate status of present and future special education plans.	"	X				
§21-295.14	District's Board of Trustees shall operate special education plan; may contract with other districts if insufficient pupils to form own classes; or contract with extra-state institutions and be reimbursed in the amount not exceeding cost of special education if in their own jurisdiction.	Bd. of Trustees				X	
	Special appropriations for multiple-handicapped children.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				
S (1972 Supp) §21. 295.15	District and State Educational agencies required to cooperate with public and private agencies in the state to further special education.	Local & State Edu. Agencies	X				
§21. 295.16	General Assembly shall appropriate funds; costs shared with school districts on same basis as regular education cost-sharing.	General Assembly	X				
§21. 295.17	Goal/Policy. Return institutionalized children to the home and community environs. Return children home discriminately not manditorily. Return home only with written consent of parent or guiardian. If written consent not given, agency may place child in other nonresidential programs (i.e., foster homes, halfway house).	Agencies administering Residential Programs				X X	
Rules & Regulations 17 S 122 (1962)	Pursuant to §21-45 and §21-295.7 of the South Carolina Code (1961); Act No. 589 of 1954, adopted by the State Board of Education (1954).	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	
	Eligibility for Instruction in Special Classes for the Mentally Handicapped.						
	Placement based upon recommendation of child's teacher and principal, and by a qualified psychological examiner, employing recognized individual intelligence tests.						
	I.Q. range of 50-70 shall be considered the usual limits.						
	Where the I.Q. is slightly above 70, and where teacher and principal believe a special class is warranted, a request to Supervisor of Special Education must be made.	Superv. of Spec. Edu.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education - Physically & Mentally Handicapped **SOUTH CAROLINA** (page 4 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Same application (as immediately above) may be made for those with I. Q. 's slightly less than 50						
	Eligibility for Special Classes for The Physically Handicapped.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
	Suspected or real handicapps require a physical examination by the appropriate medical authority						
	Special classes may be requested by doctors, public health nurses, teachers, parents or others.						
	Record of referral to contain information regarding physical condition of child, his previous adjustment and his future prospects and needs.						
	Admission based upon certification by medical authority regarding the handicap and upon the child's mental ability and his educational needs.	St. Bd. of Edu.					
17 S 122, 123	Qualifications for Psychological Examiners.						
	A recognized clinical, school, or private consulting psychologist previously accepted for his competance.	"					
	If not a recognized psychologist, examiner must have a masters degree in psychology with certain hours of credit in a stipulated set of areas (i. e., individual testing, personality adjustment, etc.)	"					
17 S 123	Homebound Instruction						
	Provided with state funds: limited to 2 periods of one-hour each per week. Two such periods shall be the equivalent of 5 attendance days in school.	"					
	All requests for home/hospital instruction shall be certified by an attending physician as to physical ability/condition and ability to receive instruction.	"					
17 S 123	Initial Step In Certification of Teachers for Special Education Groups.						
	(See, "South Carolina - Teacher Certification" elsewhere in this compilation) (Amendment - 1956)						
	Children eligible for, but not receiving, home bound instruction during the period of eligibility, may be eligible for the same instruction during the summer.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
17 S 123-124	Eligibility of Local Boards for Establishing and Operating Classes.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
	Local school districts are permitted to operate classes or centers for Trainable Mentally Handicapped Children.						
	Such local centers shall be under the direct supervision and control of local school districts, receiving the same services as regular classes.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - Physically & Mentally Handicapped

SOUTH CAROLINA (page 3 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules & Regulations 17 § 123-24 (cont'd)	Local school districts to receive state aid (under terms of school reimbursement for Trainable Mentally Handicapped Children) shall submit outline of class organization to the State Department of Education, including information regarding facilities and teachers.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X X				
17 § 124	Eligibility of Pupils for Instruction in Special Classes for The Trainable Mentally Handicapped.	St. Bd. of Edu.					
	I.Q. range of 25 shall be considered the usual limits. Placement based upon findings of a qualified psychological examiner (including intelligence tests), recommendation of doctor or other competant medical authority regarding health, ability to learn, etc.	"	X				
	Child must be able to communicate, at least enough to make his wants known	"	X				
	Child must be able to understand simple directions.	"	X				
	Child must be toilet trained.	"	X				
	Child's social and emotional behavior must not be such that it endangers himself or others.	"	X				
	Child must be ambulatory to the extent that in work and play he presents no undue risk to himself or others.	"	X				
	The local board retains the prerogative of excluding specific cases of inclusion is a detriment to the school.	Local Bd. of Edu.				X	
17 § 124	Classrooms & Facilities for Trainable Mentally Handicapped.						
	May be housed in regular schools or other suitable facilities.	St. Supr. of Spec. Edu.				X	
	Housing must be approved by the State Supervisor of Special Education.	"	X				
	Standard size classrooms on ground floor with toilet facilities adjoined.	"	X				
	Access to outdoor play space.	"	X				
17 §124	Length of School Day for Trainable Mentally Handicapped						
	Conforms to school in which special classes are located	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	If no cafeteria, a shorter day	"	X				
	If longer day is necessary, extended play periods	"	X				
	Length of day for teachers is no less than that of regular teacher.	"	X				
17 §124	Teacher Certification for Trainable Mentally Handicapped	St. Bd. of Edu.					
	See, 17 §123, same as for all Special Education teachers.						
	See section (Teacher Certification - South Carolina) in this compilation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education - Physically and Mentally Handicapped SOUTH CAROLINA (page 6 of 6)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules & Regulations 17 §123-124 (cont'd)							
17 §124	Teacher Certification for Trainable Mentally Handicapped (cont'd)						
	Same requirements as for teachers of educable mentally handicapped	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Special emphasis in training courses, shall be placed upon problems regarding mongoloidism and brain damage	"	X				
17 S. C. Code 160	General Transportation Regulations						
7(a)-(e)	Parents or Guardians may apply for transportation (provided by the State) for physically handicapped children (i. e., crippled, or chronic disorder of lengthy duration).	Parent or Guardian					
	Manner of application: - pupil examined by local county health officer; - certificate by said health officer that special transportation is necessary to avoid the child unusal hardship; - submit said health officers' statement to county superintendent of schools, and request service; - county superintendent may submit statement with request for transportation to Educational Finance Commissioner, for approval by that Commissioner; - approval for such change in bus route and transportation ends at close of school year, when pupil becomes normal, or when child has moved to different residence;						
Defined Minimum Program (DMP)	- special or experimental school shall have head teacher or principal.	St. Dept of Edu.	X				
(page 19)	Teachers in regular school may be given additional employment to teach handicapped children after hours and be reimbursed.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X			X	
DMP (1973)	State money for Homebound Instruction: 3 weekly periods of one hour each. If more instruction is desired, use county or private funds.	General Assembly	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedules

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1972 amended) 1972 Supp. §21-258	Teachers Salary Schedule: Salaries range from $2,644/school year to $10,232 depending on educational credentials and years of experience. They represent the amount of salary that is taken into account for state aid purpose.	Bd. of Trustees St. Gen. Assembly	X			X	
§21-252	State to pay teachers salaries on 185 day basis; appropriated by General Assembly	S. C. Gen Assembly	X			X	
§21-381-2	Teacher discriminated against in fixing salary may file a complaint with the county board.	Teacher; Co. Bd. of Edu.					
§21-360	Teachers pay increase, if resulting from performances on teachers exam, will be effective with the semester following the date of examination.						
§21-257	State aid to pay only to certified teachers.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§21-839.1	Salaries of drivers of State-owned buses set by General Assembly.	General Assembly	X				
S. C. Constitution. Article 11, §4	Salaries of state and county school officers: compensation of County Treasurer for collecting and disbursing school monies shall not be paid from school funds; but shall be otherwise provided by the General Assembly.	General Assembly	X				
§21-90	All salaries enjoined until each county superintendent of education shall file with the State Superintendent of Education a full report of schools under his supervision.	General Assembly	X				
§21-862	In counties where State Department of Education provides supervision of lunch programs, counties pay 1/2 of salaries.	General Assembly	X				
621-865	County lunch supervisors paid $300 year.	County Treasuer	X				
§21-21	General Assembly to provide salary for State Superintendent of Education -- $30,000 and traveling expenses. Paid from the State Treasury.	General Assembly	X				
§21-455	State Board of Education (Schoolbook Commission repealed) may appoint five (5) field workers regarding textbook supervision. Paid a salary and traveling expenses.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
DMP	Salary schedule of principal shall be higher than that of any other staff member of his school.	St. Dept. of Edu.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Const. Art. 11 §2, 3 (1962)	(Teachers) The state board of education to regulate teacher certification.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-371	The state board of education shall examine and certify teachers, and shall appoint two examiners.	"	X				
§21-372	All teachers in public schools shall pass an exam on U.S. Constitution and loyalty thereto.	"	X				
§21-373	Record of certification kept in state department of education.	"	X				
§21-257	State aid for teachers' salaries paid monthly only to certified teachers. Certificates issued by the state board of education, under rules adopted by the Board. (Certified and classified classes 1-5.) See Salary Schedule in this compilation.	"	X				
S §21-763 (1962)	Attendance supervisors to be certified by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§21-839	School bus drivers shall pass examinations by the state board of education. Rigid training course. Renewable every three years. Does not apply to private school bus drivers.	"	X				
§21-295. 22	All school psychologists shall have valid certificate, as issued by the state board of education.	"	X				
17 S 125 Rules & Regs. (1962) §21-45	Teacher Education and Certification Pursuant to §21-45 - state board of education to certify teachers.	"	X				
17 S 176 Pocket Part (1962)	Pursuant to §21-45: Supplement to 17 S 125.						
	Class II Bachelor's Degree and 18 semester hours of graduate credit, 6 of them in residence. Limited Advance Professional Certificate: teacher with experience not qualifying for Class II (above), with certain detailed requirements.	"	X				
	Rules regarding National Teachers Exam, optional examination score.		X				
	Rules for progressing from Class 3 to 2, etc.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Certification (page 2)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17 S 180	Associate School Psychologists :	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	6 year certificate for:						
	approved 6 year program						
	30 graduate hours						
	recommendation						
	Six year certificate for instructional supervision in a subject area.	"	X				
	Teacher specialist 6 year certificate	"	X				
	12 graduate hours						
	Certification Program for graduates:						
	English certificate, B.A., NTE Scores, general educational distribution.	"	X				
17 S 177	School teaching experience: counted for certification purposes.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The following are provided for in detail:	"	X				
	6 year certificate - masters and 30 hours in approved program.	"	X				
	Teacher specialists' 6 year certificate.	"	X				
	School administrators 6 year certificate :	"	X				
	- valid teachers certificate - experience (5) - graduate credits - recommendation						
	School counselor's certificate	"	X				
	Detailed Plans I or II covering distribution of graduate credits.	"	X				
17 S 181	Certificate requirements for reading teachers and specialists.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	- reading teacher - reading consultant - reading coordinator or director - reading clinicians						
17 S 182	Requirements for teaching in pre-school and elementary grades - generally	"	X				
	- B.A. - courses in child development, etc.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Certification (page 3)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17 S 183	Minimum requirements for changing to certificate in early childhood education. - Class 3 certificate - early childhood education study	st. dept. of ed.	X				
17 S 183	Certificate of Guidance Counselors (generally) - teachers certificate - 2 years experience - B. A - graduate credits - health certificate	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	Guidance Counselor in Elementary School - B. A. - teacher certificate - graduate credit - health certificate	"	X				
17 S 184-186	Teacher certificate in accounting and related economics, teacher certificate in secretarial science and health	"	X				
17 S 186	Attendance Supervisors Temporary endorsement of teachers as attendance supervisors until meet full attendance supervisors certificate requirements.	"	X				
17 S 186	State plan for education Professional Development Act #309 of 1963.						
MDP (1973)	Elementary Schools	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Principal - valid elementary principal certificate. Some exceptions regarding experience, graduate credits, etc.		X				
	Assistant Principals - same as for principal						
	Teachers - B. A. or equivalent, South Carolina teacher certificate. Exceptions: (age, experience, presently earning credit).						
	Guidance Counselors - guidance counselors certificate (Exceptions - similar to teachers)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Certification (page 4)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Librarian - librarian certificate. Some exceptions.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Teachers' Aid - in-service training						
	School nurse - state board of nurses license - R.N. or L.P.N.						
DMP (1973)	Secondary Schools	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	Principal - valid secondary principal certificate.						
	Assistant Principal - same, or in program leading to certification						
	Teacher - B.A. or equivalent, and certified to teach subjects assigned and exceptions outlined in MDP.						
	(A school shall not have more than 10% of its classes taught by those not properly certified (i.e. teacher assigned to teach subject she/he not certified for)).		X				
	Teachers' Aid - non certified high school diplomas, or equivalent and be 18 years of age.		X				
	Health certificate of all personnel.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 1 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S. 21-451 453 Pocket Part & 1972 Supplement	State School Book Commission repealed its powers devolve on the State Board of Education Repealed (21-451— 453)	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
21.45 (1962)	TEXTBOOK REGULATIONS						
§1	Free Basal Textbook Enabling Act. Pursuant to Act #1025 of the 1966 South Carolina General Assembly to provide "free basal textbooks" in Grades 1 through 8 in the 1968-69 school year, the S. C. State Board of Education does hereby designate the textbooks listed under Section 2 as "free basal textbooks" and also outlines provisions for obtaining them.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
§2	Provisions for Requisitioning and Distributing Free Textbooks.						
	(A) Free Basal Textbooks Listing Spelling (Hardback), Grades 2-8 English Grammar, Grades 3-8 Social Studies, Grades 1-8 A school may use as its Social Studies Program a Geography and History in grades where both are adopted or a Fusion book (Geography and History combination). If the Fusion book is used, a History or Geography may not be obtained as a free book.	schools	X				
	Health, Grades 1-8 Arithmetic, Grades 1-8 The texts for Grades 1 and 2 are expendable paper bound text-workbooks. Texts for other grades are hard-back books.	primary schools	X				
	Science, Grades 1-8 Music, Grades 1-8 A school may requisition Music books only when it has a planned course in Music instruction.	schools	X				
	Writing, Grades 1-8 Writing books are paper bound, however, they should be considered as manual and nonconsumable and when completed must be returned to the bookroom for other use. They are NOT to be written in.	schools 1-8	X				
	Basal Reading Skills Program, Grades 1-6 A school may obtain reading series not to exceed 120% of its total enrollment in Grades 1-6. The reading program should be divided among several series to provide for different reading levels and school's future requisitions for Readers should take this into consideration, however, Readers now on hand may not be returned to be exchanged for other series. After the combined total of 120% of enrollment has been reached in Grades 1 through 6 the school MAY NOT increase the number of text books in any series in these grades except where acceptably justified by an enrollment increase or when it is otherwise eligible under the Rules and Regulations of change series.	schools 1-6	X				
	The First Grade preprimers are a part of the basal reading program. (They are nonconsumable and must be returned to the bookroom when completed.) (Readiness books are not furnished free. They are paper bound material which is available for purchase.)	schools	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 2 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Basal Reading Skills Program, Grades 7 and 8						
	(B) Multiple Series Selections and Surplus. A school may select any number of series in any subject in any grade provided the combined total number of books in all the series in any one subject in a grade does not exceed the grade enrollment with the exception of Reading, Grades 1-6. After the combined total for each grade in each subject area has been reached, the school MAY NOT increase the number of free books except when acceptably justified by an enrollment increase or when otherwise eligible under the Rules and Regulations to change series. A school is eligible to obtain as a working surplus an extra number of books in each subject area not to exceed 5% of the grade enrollment.	school	X			X	
	(C) Educable Mentally Retarded (Special Education) Reading Primary classes shall be eligible for necessary reading materials not to exceed two prereadiness Readers and/or Readiness Programs and one beginning Reading Program. Intermediate classes shall be eligible for two Reading Programs, one of which may be a Readiness Program. Junior and Senior High School classes shall be eligible for two Reading Programs. Other Text Material When practical, the educable mentally retarded classes may receive regular free text material but the total of all material shall not exceed the quantity of free textbook material offered to other students.	special ed classes	X				
§3	Utilization of Free Textbooks on a Variable Grade Level Basis. Any pupil duly enrolled in any grade within the free textbook program may be assigned free textbooks for any free grade level provided the book is available in the school	pupil	X				
§4	Changing to New Titles or Series. A school may change to a new title or series in a subject area only when new material on the same level is adopted by the State Board of Education. Schools shall not return books presently on the State adopted list to be exchanged for other titles or series, except as otherwise stated in the Rules and Regulations. Provided, that the Board shall have the authority to limit or postpone the acquisition of titles or series for such period of time as may be deemed advisable. Schools are urged and encouraged to use all titles for a minimum of at least four (4) years before adopting a new program even though the State Board of Education has made new adoptions in the related subject areas. Careful consideration should be given to the number of subject areas in which new text material will be introduced in any one year.	schools	X				
§5	Property of the State. Title to all books issued to schools and depositories under the Free Textbook Act shall be vested in the State (Legislative Provision).	state	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Textbooks (page 3 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§6	Responsible Parties. The District Board of Education shall be responsible for the proper custody of all books in its schools and depositories and shall be responsible for the administration of the "Rules and Regulations for Free Textbooks" in those schools and depositories.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
§7	Distribution to Schools. The District Board of Education shall elect from the procedures listed below the system of distribution to be used. (a) County Depository: A county depository may be established through which all books in the county will be distributed. (b) District Depository: A district depository may be established through which all books in the district will be distributed. (c) School Depository: A school depository may be established through which all books in the school will be distributed. The Board may designate an agent to operate the depository maintain adequate records and make necessary reports and remittances to the Office of Textbooks; however, such designation does not relieve the District Board of Education of its responsibilities.	dist. bd. of ed.	X			X	
§8	Requisitions. Requisitions for free textbooks shall be made only to the State Department of Education, Office of Textbooks, 1103 Rutledge Bldg., Columbia, S. C. 29201, and only on the official current requisition form. The top section of the requisition must be completed and signed by the agent and/or official designated by the district or county. The enrollment report must be sent with each requisition. Requisition only those books needed in the regular curriculum. Requisitions shall be in accordance with policies outlined in the "Rules and Regulations for Free Textbooks", taking into consideration books now on hand in the school. A requisition may be returned to the school for fuether action if it does not conform with the Rules and Regulations. (Particular attention should be given the following items: (1) Requisition on proper current form, (2) Complete requisition form in all respects, (3) All required reports made in proper form and necessary payments made for lost books and damage fees.)	st. dept. of ed.	X				
§9	Invoicing of Textbooks. Each school or depository will be sent an invoice listing the books shipped to it. The school or depository agent shall verify the books received with the books listed on the invoice. If the title(s) and number of books received do not agree with the title(s) and number of books on the invoice, a report must be made within 30 days to the Office of Textbooks showing: (1) The name of the school and county, (2) the number and date of the invoice, (3) a complete itemized list of the differences between invoice and books received, both over and short.	school	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 4 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§10	Records and Reports. Each school and depository shall maintain a separate and complete file for textbook records, correspondence, and forms. Each school and depository shall maintain an accurate record of the number of books on hand, books received and books returned. They, also, shall keep an accurate record of lost books, and damage fees and report same to the Office of Textbooks and report all funds collected and pay promptly all amounts due. The Office of Textbooks will issue an official receipt covering each each remittance.	school	X				
	Each school and depository shall furnish the Office of Textbooks with enrollment reports, anticipated enrollment reports, inventory reports, and other reports as may be requested. Each school shall maintain a record of the books issued to each pupil.	school office of textbooks	X		X		
§11	Storage. Each school and depository shall provide for textbooks adequate places of storage which are safe, clean, dry, well arranged, and free of insects. Care must be taken to see that books do not mold while in storage. Books should not be stored on floors and should be at least one-inch from walls to allow proper ventilation and protection from termites.	school	X				
§12	Distribution Within the School. Books may be distributed directly to the pupils from a central bookroom or delivered from the bookroom to eachteacher to be issued to the pupils. The Office of Textbooks shall provide forms for recording books issued by agent and teachers.	schools office of textbooks	X X				
§13	Inspection. All books and book records shall be subject at any time to inspection by authorized agents of the County and/or District Board of Education and the Office of Textbooks. It shall be the duty of each teacher to inspect frequently the books issued to pupils and to emphasize the proper care and handling of books.	dist. bd. of ed. teacher	X X		X		
§14	Book Covers. All free textbooks shall be covered with book covers which may be ordered without charge from the Office of Textbooks.	office of textbooks	X				
§15	Stamping or Labeling Textbooks. Free Textbooks issued to pupils shall be stamped "Property of South Carolina, Year ....., No. .....," or have the Property of South Carolina gummed label placed on the inside of the front cover. New books shall not be stamped or labeled until issued to pupils. It is NOT necessary to STAMP a book after the first stamp has been applied, however, it is necessary to enter the current year and serial number underneath the original stamp impression each year the book is issued.						
§16	Issuing Used Textbooks. All used books of each title shall be issued before any new books of the same title are issued.						
§17	Marking in Textbooks. Pupil's name may be written below the property stamp impression or on the property label. Pupils may appropriately mark lesson assignments, otherwise they shall not mark or write in textbooks. (See Section 22 -- Damaged Books)	pupils	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 5 of 9 pages)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§18	No Deposits Charged on Textbooks. No board or agent thereof shall require a pupil to pay a deposit on any free books.	dist. bd.	X				
§19	Textbooks to Be Returned by Pupils. Books shall be turned in to the school by the pupil, parents or guardians under the following circumstances: 1. When appropriately requested by teacher or school official 2. When the course is completed or discontinued by the school or pupil. 3. When the pupil withdraws from school. 4. At the end of the school year.	pupil	X				
§20	Transfer Students. A school from which a pupil transfers shall make an appropriate notation on the pupil's transcript records as to whether all his or her books were returned to the school and whether any damage or lost book fees are unpaid. (See Sections 19, 21, and 22.) The notation shall govern whether books are issued to the pupil at the new school or whether they should be withheld until necessary requirements are met.	school	X				
§21	Lost Textbooks. Schools may require pupils, parents or guardians to pay for textbooks they lose and they may be denied further benefits of the Free Textbook Program until they comply fully with this requirement. This requirement may be waived in stances where the judgment of the principal and/or responsible official believe that the child is a victim of unusual circumstances. The school district, of course, shall be responsible for the cost. The report of lost textbooks paid for and lost should be itemized by titles on an appropriate form sent each school at the end of the school year. The following schedule shall be followdd in determining amounts to be charged for lost textbooks.	schools	X			X	

Hard-Back Textbooks condition of textbook	Amount of Charge
New book put in use this year	75% of contract price
Book used one year before this year	50% of contract price
Book used two years or more before this year	25% of contract price
Books for which the number of years of use cannot be determined	40% of contract price

Paper-Back Books

A replacement book may be issued a pupil only after the lost or badly damaged book has been paid for. Charges for paper-bound books lost or damaged beyond further use are as follows: New book put in use this year -- 100% of contract price; Book used one year before this year -- 50% of contract price.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 6 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 22	Damaged Textbooks. Schools are required to collect appropriate damage fees from pupils, parents or guardians for abuse or improper care of textbooks and the responsible student, parent or guardian may be denied further benefits of the free Textbook Program until they fully comply with this requirement. This requirement may be waived in instances where the judgment of the principal and/or responsible officials believe that the child is a victim of unusual circumstances. The school district, of course, shall be responsible for the cost. The amount to be charged in such cases shall be determined by the agent in charge of books, teacher or principal and shall in no case exceed the amount of charge applicable had the book been provided that the pupil, parent, guardian shall have the option of paying the damage fee or purchasing the book according to the schedule in Section 21 above. Books on which only a damage fee is collected shall remain the property of the state and shall remain with the school for further use. Damaged books purchased under the option shall be reported in the "Lost and Sold Book Report" and the collection included in the amount remitted for lost and sold books. Free book damage fees collected should be reported in a lump sum in the space provided on an appropriate report form sent each school at the end of the school year. (DO NOT COMBINE THESE FEE BOOK DAMAGE FEES WITH RENTAL BOOK DAMAGE FEES.)	schools	X				
§ 23	Fire Loss. Books destroyed or damaged beyond further use by fire in school buildings or private homes shall not be charged to the indiviudal or school provided an official of the school furnishes the Office of Textbooks a certified list of the books destroyed and the place and date of the fire	schools office of textbooks	X 		 X		
§ 24	Contagious Diseases. Books issued to a pupil having a contagious disease such as scarlet fever, diphtheria, etc., shall be burned by the local agent provided such destruction has been recommended by the physician attending the child. The local agent shall provide the Office of Textbooks with a certified list of the books destroyed.	local agency office of textbooks	X 		 X		
§ 25	Returning Textbooks to Central Textbook Depository. Schools or despositories SHALL NOT return used free textbooks except when requested or authorized to do so by the Office of Textbooks. New textbooks (books which never have been put in use) may be returned at any time. (See instructions below.) A. Address all shipments to: Central Textbook Depository 743 Green Street Columbia, S. C. 29201 Self-addressed gummed lables will be furnished free. B. Return textbooks only by railroad or motor freight (DO NOT USE RAILWAY EXPRESS), however, shipment weighing 59 pounds or less may be returned by mail at BOOK RATE ONLY. Postage will be refunded.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A - Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Textbooks (page 7 of 9pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	C. Prepare on Form F-2 "Textbooks Returned to Central Textbook Depository" a list of the textbooks being returned and mail the list to the Office of Textbooks. (Form F-2 will be furnished.)						
§ 26	Defective Textbooks. Defective Books should be clearly marked "DEFECT" on the outside of the front cover and the defect identified on the inside of the front cover. Return the defective books as soon as possible to the Central Textbook Depository and notify the Office of Textbooks whether a replacement or an inventory credit is desired.						
	RESOLUTION FOR PROVIDING FREE TEXTBOOKS FOR 1968-69 SCHOOL YEAR Promulgated under authority of Act No. 309 of 1963. (Filed in the office of the Secretary of State March 11, 1968.)						
	The State Board has made new textbook adoptions in four major subject areas in Grades 1 through 8 as follows: Arithmetic, Health, Music and Science.						
	The Board also made additional adoptions in Reading and English, Grades 7 and 8 and an adoption in American History, Grade 8.						
	Now, therefore, be it Resolved that, pursuant to Act No. 1025 of the 1966 General Assembly and the Rules and Regulations of the State Board of Educaton, the following provisions will be applicable to the 1968-69 school year.						
	1. Schools shall not change textbooks in more than three of the four major subject areas listed above. Provided, further, that schools now using a current adopted textbook in English, Grades 7 and 8, shall not change English texts unless the change is necessary to complete a transformational series already in use in Grades 3 through 6, or is a part of a transformational series being introduced in Grades 9 through 12. (A school can change 7th and 8th Grade English only if they are currently using the Roberts English Series in Grades 3-6 or are changing to the West, et al., English Series in Grades 9-12.)	schools	X				
	2. Schools which introduced a new title or series of textbooks in any of the above subject areas in Grades 1-8 in 1967-68 shall not change to another title or series in the same subject area in Grades 1-8 during the 1968-69 school year, except English as provided under Item I above.	schools	X				
(1962) § 21-456	Designated uniform texts for all state-aided free public schools	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				X denial of all state aid
	Exception: Districts supplying free texts worth at least $20,000 to children in their districts need not adhere to the uniform texts.					X	
§ 21-471	State provision of all public school texts on a rental basis;	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	Provision of audio-visual material.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

D Discretion

Textbooks (page 8 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 21-476	All school districts having 5,000 or more students may set up rental or free text systems and choose and purchase their own books; rental revenues to be retained by the district.	Local Sch Districts				X	
§ 21-477 478	County legislative delegation may vote to abandon local rental systems and opt for state rentals.	Co. Leg. Delegation				X	
§ 21-479	State Board of Education shall adopt rules and regulations to carry out textbook provisions.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
(1962) § 21-457	State Board of Education meetings shall be public and new textbooks adopted in any year are not to be used until the next school session begins.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-458	Schools supported in whole or part from free school funds shall not use any text, which has been condemmed or disapproved by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§ 21-459	State Board of Education may issue negotiable notes with interest not exceeding 3-1/2 per cent per year and maypledge all books purchased and all rentals collected, after payment of all expenses No order issued without approval of the State Budget and Control Board. The state shall avail itself of whatever federal aid is available.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§21-485	Rentals payable by each pupil annually in advance upon school opening, before use of books is allowed.						
§ 21-486 (1971 amended)	Waiver of Rentals. where state funds available, grammar and high pupils receive free basal texts.						
§ 21-501; 502	State Board of Education shall contract to text publishers and buy/rent books.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-454	A Library Committee (to onclude the State Superintendent of Education, etc.) shall send an approved list of books to the State Board of Education from which the latter will make a selection.	Library Commit.				X	
§ 21-521	Certain Counties: free texts provided.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	
§ 21-522	Free texts to grammar schools, in above counties, prior to free high texts.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X			X	
	STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION Pursuant to § 21-479 Code 1962						
17 Code 452 Art: 1	Section 1. State Board of Education shall provide only such books as adopted by the State Board of Education	St. Bd. of Edu.					
Art: 2	Section 2. All books remain the property of the state. Rental is not equal in part payment for texts (exceptions - demand/lost books).						
17 S 452 Art: 2, Sec. 1& 2	All books distributed by State Board of Education, County Boards of Education shall determine the system of distribution in each county (with approval of State School Book Commission).	Co. Bd. of Edu.	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks (page 9 of 9 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
17 S 451 IV Sec. 1 Sec. 7	Rental price - cost to student is 1/3 of contract retail price paid in advance.	Student	X				
VIII; Sec 8	County Boards of Education shall furnish all necessary reports to the Director of the School Book Commission	Co. Bds of Edu.	X				
	Under authority of 21-45 and 21-505 Code (1962). Amendments to Title V of the National Defense Education Act of 1958. Approved by State Board of Education (1964).						
	TEXTBOOK REGULATION						
	a. When necessary, a school may charge in order to have a unified course of study throughout the district.	Local Schools				X	
	b. School may order different level books if necessary due to school reorganization.					X	
(1962)	FREE TEXTBOOKS FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS (1968) See attached Xerox Filed 1970						
	Sec. 1: Free Basal Texts: Grades 1-8	General Assembly	X				
		State Bd. of Edu.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vocational Education (1 of 2 pages) SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1962) § 21-691	State Board of Education designated as the South Carolina State Board of Vocational Training to cooperate with the U.S. government under Promotion of Vocational Educational Act, (2/23/17) in order to retain federal aid.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-692	Board of Vocational Training may cooperate with any local/state agency to advance agricultural/industrial education.	St. Bd. of Voc'l Training				X	
§ 21-693	State Treasurer is custodian of all Federal Funds for South Carolina; such funds are to be paid out by order of the State Board of Education	State Treasury	X				
§ 21-694	Annual Appropriation from State Treasury to vocational education and agriculture, industrial subjects and home economics. Sums paid not less than amount which may be appropriated to the state from federal funds.	State Treasury	X				
§ 21-695	Money appropriated shall be paid upon order of State Board of Education and approved by the Secretary of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
§ 21-696	Uses to which State Board of Education can put funds-- supplies, salaries, etc.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§ 21-697	State Board of Education shall adopt rules and regulations regarding vocational education and reveal such rules to school districts.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
S (1962) § 21-698	School districts may affiliate with each other for promoting vocational educaton.	St. Bd. of Edu.				X	
§21-699	Regulations regarding such affiliation agreements.						
§ 21-704	Transfer of control and management of certain area trade schools from State Board of Education to the Advisory Committee for Technical Training. (Advisory Cmte.)	Advisory Cmte.		X			
§ 21-704.1	Governor and Advisory Committee are the proper applicants for federal funds for technical training.	Advisory Cmte. Governor					
(1972 Supplement) §21-704.11	State Board of Technical and Comprehensive Education is formed to make rules and regulations regarding this article.	St. Bd. of Tech. & Comp. Ed.	X	X	X	X	
(1972 Supplement) §21-704.16	Said Board will file reports of its activities annually, with recommendations, to governor and General Assembly.	St. Bd. of Tech. & Comp. Ed.	X				
(1972) Supple) §21-704.12	This Board of Technical & Comprehensive Education shall have jurisdiction over all 2 year, state-supported, post-secondary institutions.	St. Bd. of Tech. & Comp. Ed	X			X	
§21-704.13	Two-year institutions to meet changing educational needs, may add first and second year college curriculum to technical education centers.	St. Bd. of Tech. & Comp. Ed	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (2 of 2 pages)

SOUTH CAROLINA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§21-704.14	Board for Technical and Comprehensive Education shall assume all assets and liabilities of state Advisory Committee for Technical Training; the Board shall coordinate itself with the Commission on Higher Education.	St. Bd. of Tech'l & Comp. Ed.	X				
§21-704.15	Board is responsible for development of adequate post-high vocational and technical training program.	St. Bd. of Tech'l & Comp. Ed.	X				
17 S 174 (1962)	Rules and Regulations of State Board of Education Volume 17 - South Carolina Code As filed in 1963						
	Area Vocational Schools. Policy of State Board of Education to encourage local education districts to meet their vocational education needs for boys and girls.	St. Bd. of Edu.		X			
	Area vocational schools, separate or jointly with two or more districts, may use regular high school facilities and transportation. Approved by the Board if:	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				
	1. schedule of program does not interfere with the total program of participating school;		X				
	2. students selected after adequate counseling;		X				
	3. transportation time is no longer than one (1) class period and not count as class time;		X				
	4. minimum bus load is 10 pupils;		X				
	5. minimum class enrollment is 15;		X				
	6. all participating schools must be fully accredited high schools.		X				
	7. provision for financing, supervising and administering all programs, that are not part of program of an accredited high school.		X				
	If the above conditions are met, the Board of Education will request the Educational Finance Commissioner to provide the necessary transportation.	St. Bd. of Edu.	X				

SOUTH DAKOTA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5
*Admission Requirements	A6,7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A11
District Organization	A12,13
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A14
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B1
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B2
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B3
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	B4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B5-8
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	B9-11
Revenue	B12,C3
*Safety and Health Requirements	C4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C6
School Plant Requirements	C7
School Size	A4
Special Education	C8-10
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C11,12
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C13
*Vocational Education	C14-D3

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
: S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

SOUTH DAKOTA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	No provision found within the following areas: Accountability Categorical Programs Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load Equal Educational Opportunity Experimental Programs Grade Organization Graduation Requirements Guidance and Counseling Services In-Service Training Programs Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records Promotion Requirements Pupil - Teacher Ratio Staff Salary Schedule School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Accreditation

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-1-12 1955, 1957, 1960	The state board of education will have the power and duty to formulate and prescribe those policies for execution by the state board's executive officer as necessary to: 1) Establish standards for classifying, approving and accrediting elementary, secondary, adult education, kindergarten, primary and summer schools, both public and non public. 2) Ensure the performance of such powers and duties as are assigned to it by statute.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
13-1-26 1907-1960 see 13-13-18 under Per Pupil Expenditure	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to examine high schools and elementary grades connected to it either in person or through an assistant and accredit the high schools to institutions of higher learning.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X			X	
13-1-27 1955, 1960	It will be the duty of the state superintendent of public instruction to classify, approve, or accredit elementary, secondary, adult education, kindergarten, primary and summer school education, both public, non public, under the standards as established by the state board of education.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X			X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-28-1 1939-1971	Every child who, before the first day in November in any year, will have attained the age of 5 and not yet 19 will be deemed to be of legal school age.						
13-28-2 1939-1971	No child will be enrolled in kindergarten who is not of legal school age and the child will first become eligible for enrollment in the first grade one year thereafter. Any child under 5 will be eligible for admittance to a nursery school.						
13-28-5 1931, 1960	The privileges of the public schools of any district will be free to all persons with school residence within the district until they complete the secondary school program or until they reach the age of 21.						
13-28-6 1955, 1960, 1971	A pupil who is enrolled in school and becomes 21 during the fiscal school year will have free school privileges during that school year.						
13-28-7 1903-1939	No person will prevent a child of school age who furnishes a physician's certificate of successful vaccination within 5 years from attending public school.						13-28-7 Any person who violates this sectio will be guilty of a misdemeanor, $100 and/or 30 days.
13-28-8 1931, 1960	If a public school can accomodate more students the school board may admit without the payment of tuition persons 21 years of age and older, who have had school residence in the district for at least a year, but if they have already graduated from an accredited high school, they will be charged tuition.	School Bd.				X	
13-28-9 1955, 1960, 1965, 1972	School residence for the purpose of claiming free school privileges means the legal residence of the student's parent or guardian, unless established solely for the purpose of obtaining free schooling when a child is enrolled in a school; his school residence is determined at the time of enrollment and will not change during the year.						
13-28-15 1931, 1961	Every school board will have the power to make assignment and distribution of all elementary students with school residence within district. The board will take into consideration its duty to provide equal educational opportunity, the wishes of the parents and the best interests of the students in the district.	Every School Bd.				X	
13-28-16 1955, 1960, 1961	If a student lives in a school district which is not operating any school and if bus service is not provided, the school board will assign the student to any public elementary school in the state or any other state the parent or guardian requests.	School Bd.	X				
13-28-18 1931-1961	Students who have completed the work of the 8th grade and are eligible to attend a high school will have the privilege of attending 5 school terms of one year each in any public high school with their tuition being paid by the county tuition fund.	County Tuition Fund	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirements - p. 2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-18-20 1931, 1963	If a student lives more than 10 miles from the nearest high school being operated in his own district and bus service or dorms are not provided, the school board will assign and pay the tuition of the student to any public high school which the student's parent or guardian requests.	School Bd.	X				
13-28-22 1955, 1960	All nursery, kindergarten, elementary and secondary students not entitled to the free public school privileges of the district where they are enrolled will be charged the legal rate of tuition.						
13-18-25 1955, 1960	No school district may charge more or less than the legal rate of tuition.	School District	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-28-8 (1931-1960)	If a public school can accomodate more students, the school board may admit without the payment of tuition persons 21 years of age and over, who have now and have had school residence in the district for at least a year. If they have already graduated from an accredited high school, they will be charged tuition.	local schl. bd.				X	
13-28-35 (1955, 1960)	The school district operating an adult education program will charge tuition as may be determined by the school board of the district to the following persons taking part in the program: 1) all persons over 21 years of age; 2) all persons who have completed the work of the secondary school program; 3) all persons taking adult non-credit courses which do not apply toward the completion of the elementary or secondary school program.	schl. dist.	X				
		local schl. bd.				X	
13-33-3 (1931-1960)	The school board of any school district may maintain as a part of the public schools ... adult education classes under the regulations and standards as established by the state board of education.	local schl. bd.				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-27-1 1887, 1955	Every person having under his control a child of the age of 7 years and not exceeding the age of 16 years, will annually cause the child to regularly attend some public or private day school for the entire term, or the school to which the child is entitled to attend is in session until the child has or will have completed the first 8 grades, or will have reached 16 years, unless excused.	Parent or Guardian	X				13-27-1: Persons who fail to cause a child to attend school will be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction will be punished by a fine of $10-$50 for the first offense.
State v. Williams (1929) 56 S.D. 370, 228 N.W. 470	Statutes requiring compulsory education do not impinge upon parents' constitutional rights since statutes still gave parents discretion in the manner the child was to be educated.						
13-27-2 1931-1971	School boards of all districts will have authority to excuse a child from school attendance for all the reasons set forth in the law.	School Bds.				X	
13-27-3 1887, 1971	A child may be excused from school attendance because he is otherwise instructed by a competent person for a like period of time in the branches commonly taught in the public schools. The state superintendent will be the judge of the competency of the instruction and may require the child to take examinations and have reports filed on his work.	St. Sup. of Public Instruction			X		
13-27-4 1887, 1959	A child may be excused from school attendance because the physical or mental condition of the child will render his attendance unsafe, impractical or harmful to others. The existence of a certificate is evidenced by the certificate of a reputable physician or by the certificate of a psychologist from the state commission for the mentally retarded.	St. Comm. for Mentally Retarded		X			
13-27-5 1931, 1939, 1955	A child may be excused because a physician declares that he is mentally or physically defective and cannot receive proper instruction, in which case, provision for his instruction will be made with a private instructor or instruction. In the event that a blind, deaf or mentally retarded child is not given this instruction, it will be the duty of the truant officer to institute action to commit the child to a state institution, unless the child is excused from attendance by the superintendent of the institution.	Truant Officer Sup. of Institution	X			 X	
13-27-6 1931-1955	A child may be excused from school attendance because of serious illness in his immediate family.						
13-27-7 1931-1971	All applications for excuses from school attendance will be in writing and, if granted, a certificate will be issued by the president of school board having jurisdiction of the child's district, stating the reason for the excuse and the period for which it is issued.	School Bd. Pres. of School Bd. if granted by school board	 X			X	
13-27-8 1931-1971	Any citizen who is dissatisfied with the decision of the school board may appeal the matter to the superintendent of public instruction, whose decision will be final.	Sup. of Public Instruction			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements - p. 2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-27-10 1907, 1971	It will be the duty of the president of the school board to send the names of all handicapped children to the superintendents of the respective state institutions whenever the residence of the exceptional children within their jurisdiction becomes known to them; and the superintendents will take all necessary action to provide that the exceptional children be given the advantages of proper education.	Pres. of the Sch. Bd. Sups. of Inst. for Deaf and Visually Handicapped	X X				
13-27-12 1931-1955	Superintendent of public instruction, or his agent, has the duty of enforcing the attendance laws.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-33-1 1931, 1939, 1955	Instruction will be given in all the public schools of the state in substantial conformity to the required curriculum as prescribed by the state board of education in the state course of study. Additional instruction may be given in the fields which are approved by the state board of education.	Public Schools	X			X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
13-33-3 1931-1960	The school board of any school district may maintain as a part of the public schools adult education classes, summer schools, kindergartens and nurseries under the regulations and standards of the state board of education. The state superintendent of public instruction will have controlling and directing authority over all such programs.	School Bd. of Distr.				X	
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
13-33-4 1931, 1939, 1955	In all public and private schools there will be given regular courses within the state on the Constitutions of the U.S. and South Dakota. Such instruction will begin not later than the opening of the 8th grade and will continue in high school to an extent determined by the state board of education.	Public & Private Schools	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
13-33-6 1961-1972	There will be given in all public and private elementary schools special moral instruction intended to impress upon the minds of students the importance of truthfulness, temperance, purity, public spirit, patriotism, respect for honest labor, obedience to parents, respect for the contribution of minority and ethnic groups to South Dakota's heritage, and deference to old age.	Public & Private Elem. Schs.		X			
13-33-7 1901-1971	Special instruction will be given in the nature of alcoholic drinks, narcotics, depressants, hallucinogens and other controlled substances which have a potential abuse.						
7.1, 7.2 1971	A special preventive education program will be adopted by the state board of education to assure the special instruction in not less that four grade levels. Each school board will establish this program after consultation from the school board, administration and faculty, student representatives and citizens.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
		School Bd.	X				
	The programs will be submitted for the approval of the state superintendent of public instruction prior to implementation.	St. Sup. of of Pub. Instr.			X		
13-33-1 1939, 1971	Instruction in any elementary and high school, academy or higher institution of learning will promote a mastery of English in oral and written communications.	Schools	X				
13-1-28	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to prepare and submit for the approval of the state board of education courses of study and to promote and administer the state course of study. The state board of education will have the power and the duty to prescribe and establish a state course of study and approve all fields of instruction which may be given in the schools of the state.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization, p. 1

MD/S.D.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-5-2 (1931, 1955, 1960, 1963)	The types of school districts are: independent school district, common school district, county individual school district, county high school district or superimposed school district.						
13-5-3	An independent school district is defined as that district which operates a 12 year school program (with or without a kindergarten) or an accredited high school.						
13-5-4 (1955, 1963, 1968)	A county independent school district is defined as that which is the only school district in the county which is operating a full 12 year school program, is governed by a school board with the full duties of a county board of education and a school board of an independent school district and is regulated by the laws pertaining to individual school districts.						
13-5-5 (1955, 1960, 1963)	A common school district is defined as that district which operates less than a full 12 year school program and does not operate an accredited high school.						
13-5-7 (1955, 1960, 1963)	When an independent school district discontinues its 4 year high school, it immediately becomes a common school district. And when a common school district establishes a 4 year high school, it immediately becomes an independent school district.						
13-5-10 (1960, 1963, 1965)	A county high school district is defined as that which is the only high school district in the county, is operating a full 4 year program, is superimposed over the common district of the county and is governed by a 5-member school board elected in accordance with the laws governing independent school district boards.						
13-5-11 (1960, 1963)	A superimposed high school district is defined as that which operates a 4 year accredited high school but no elementary school program, and is superimposed in overlapping areas which contain more than one common school district and is superimposed on an area with a total assessed valuation of at least 5 million dollars.						
13-5-12 (1963)	The laws of independent school district relating to the operation, conduct, taxation, etc. will apply to superimposed high school districts, except where statutes make specific mention of superimposed high school districts.						
13-5-13 (1960, 1963)	When a county high school or superimposed high school district discontinues its high school, the district immediately ceases to exist.						
13-5-14 (1955, 1960, 1963)	A school district which overlaps boundaries of a county is considered to be in that county where the majority of the children belonging to the district reside.						
13-5-18 (1955, 1968)	Where there remains only one school district in a county and when the district operates a 12 year school program, the district will become a county independent school district governed by the laws of independent school districts.						

10

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization, p. 2

MD/S. D.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name		Responsibility of Agency			
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-5-19 (1960, 1968)	When this school district operates less than a full 12 year program, it will be a county common school district and be regulated by the laws governing common school districts.						
13-5-20	When the school district operates a four-year high school program only, it will be a county high school district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

MD/S.D.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-3-32 (1887-1971)	It will be the duty of the state superintendent of public instruction to visit each school in the state as often as necessary and correct any deficiency in the government of the school, the classification of pupils, or methods of instruction and to make suggestions as to the welfare of the school.	st. sup. of pub. instr. st. sup.	 X	 X		As often as necessary	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Extra-Curricular Activities

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-36-4	All high schools approved and accredited by the superintendent of public instruction will be eligible for membership in the South Dakota High School Interscholastic Activities Association or any successor. The Association may adopt rules and regulations governing its affairs, including provision for suspension of schools of their students for violations of its rules and regulations.	S. D. H. S. Inter-scholastic Activities Ass'n.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records & Accounting Procedures

MD /S. D.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-3-23 (1879-1971)	It is the duty of the county auditor to apportion the money in the county treasury belonging to the county general school fund among the school district having land area within the county in proportion to the number of children of school age residing in the public school districts as certified by the commissioner of school and public lands, and to draw orders on the county treasurer in favor of the public school district for the amount apportioned to them.	county auditor	X				
		county treasurer	X				
13-3-24 (1961-1971)	It is the duty of the county auditor to keep a record of all apportionments of state, county school funds and other statistical reports that may be required in making reports to the superientendent of public institutions.	county auditor	X				
		super. of public inst.			X		
13-1-13 (1939-1960)	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to prescribe a uniform system for the gathering, reporting of educational data for the keeping of adequate educational and financial data and for the evaluation of educational progress.	super. of public inst.	X				
13-13-10 (1959-1973)	The definition of terms of the foundation program will be in accord with the state law and with the Uniform Financial Accounting for South Dakota Schools Manual as prepared by the state department of public instruction and approved by the State Board of Education.	st. dept. of pub. instr.			X		
		st. bd. of education			X		
13-16-27 (1955-1972)	The school board of each individual school district will annually cause to be made an examination and audit of the records and accounts of the school district which will be made by a qualified accountant assigned by the auditor-general. Reports of the examination will go to the clerk of the school district, the clerk of the courts and the auditor-general.	school bd of each ind. school district	X				
		account.			X		
		clerk of sch. dist.			X		
		clerk of courts					
		auditor-general					
13-16-28 (1955-1971)	For any necessary reason an audit of the books of any school district may be called at any time by the auditor-general, the school district board, or the electors of the school district by a petition of 20% of the resident taxpayers.	auditor gen.				X	
		school dist. bd.					
		electors of school dist.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Libraries

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name.	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-1-31 1960, 1967	The state board of education will have supervision over school libraries and will adopt such policies, standards, rules and regulations as it deems necessary to govern them.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

MD/S.D.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-13-11 (1959, 1969)	Purpose and policy of the foundation program: 1) Education is a state and local function; 2) No one source of taxation should bear an excessive burden of the costs of education; 3) In order to provide reasonable equality in school tax rates among the various school districts of the state and to provide reasonable equality of educational opportunity for all children, the state will assist in giving a basic educational opportunity to each student by contributing foundation program funds toward the support of his educational program; 4) A minimum of 25% of the total general fund expenditures of the school districts of the state should be distributed annually to school districts as a foundation program; 5) No school district should be eligible to receive foundation program aid which does not provide an educational program according to minimum requirements and standards.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies — South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-43-1 1931-1960	No school board member will be employed to teach or to draw public money as a teacher in the district of which he is a board member.						
13-43-2 1931-1960	No teacher related by blood or marriage within the 4th degree to a member of the school board will be employed in any district except by unanimous vote of the board.						
13-43-3 1937-1972	The governing agency of a public or private school will require each employee who is in regular contact with pupils, to submit, as a condition of first entering employment, a certification of health signed by a licensed physician. An annual TB test will be established by chest x-ray or negative skin tests.	Gov. Agency of Pub. or Private Sch.	X				
13-43-3.2 1967, 1971	The x-ray or tuberculin test will be of the type recommended by the state department of health. As an alternative to the test requirements, the employee will present: a) certification from a licensed physician stating the physical condition of the employee to be such that the test would endager his life; or b) a written statement that he is an adherent of a religious denomination whose teachings are opposed to the test.	St. Dept. of Health	X				
13-43-3.3 1967, 1971	If at any time there is reasonable cause to believe that an employee is suffering from an illness detrimental to the health of the pupils, the school board may require a new certificate of health.	School Bd.				X	
13-43-4 1887, 1960	A teacher will be employed only upon written contract signed by the teacher and, in common school districts; by at least 2 members of the board, and in independent school districts by the president and the clerk of the board.	2 members in common of sch. bd. sch. districts					
13-43-5 1931-1970 See Certification	A teacher will be allowed to sign a contract only upon exhibition of a certificate valid to teach the subjects and grades in the school contemplated under the contract. A certificate must be such as to qualify the school for accreditation in order for the certificate to be valid. The certificate will be registered in the office of the superintendent of schools having supervision over the school district.	Sup. of Schs. of Sch. Distr.			X		
13-43-6 1931-1960	The contract will specify the date at which school will begin, the term of employment, the wages per month and the time of payment. The contract may be issued covering any period over which a teacher holds a certificate which will remain valid without renewal.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel - p.2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-43-7 1887-1960	The following conditions will be understood as forming a part of every contract whether specified or not:						
	1) Teachers will classify and conduct the work of their schools in accordance with the suggestions, grades, and outlines prescribed in the course of study.	Teachers	X				
	2) Teachers will keep grades and other information to assist the succeeding teacher in the conduct and requirement of the school.		X				
	3) Teachers will receive into their school pupils transferred by order of the school board.		X				
	4) Teachers will not hold school on any days the school was legally discontinued.		X				
	5) Every teacher shall register his certificate with the county superintendent of schools.		X				
	6) The contract of a teacher will become void when the school ceases to operate by a vote of the electors.	Electors				X	
13-43-7.1 1955-1973	Whenever a teacher of any school desires to attend a state or district meeting of the South Dakota education association the school board may authorize attendance at the meeting without loss of pay from regular salary, provided the teacher is not away for more than 3 days during the school year.	School Bd.				X	
13-43-8 1887-1960	Additional conditions implied into the contract:						
	1) School will be adjourned during an institute which which falls on a regular school day.						
	2) Teachers are required to attend preschool meetings and institutes as specified by law.	Teachers	X				
	3) Every teacher will fill out reports to the superintendent having supervision.		X				
13-43-9 1955, 1960, 1969	If a teacher breaks or jumps a contract without mutual agreement between the board and the teacher, it will be the duty of the state superintendent of public instruction to suspend the teacher's certificate for 1 year.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
13-43-9.1 1971	At least 20 days before telling the teacher of its intention not to renew his contract, the superintendent will notify the teacher of this fact and make available his personal evaluation file, give the teacher reasons for the non-renewal and afford him a private conference.	Sup.	X				
13-43-10 1955, 1960, 1971	Any teacher who has been employed by any board of education for at least 2 years will be notified by the board by at least 4/1 of its decision not to renew. Failure to give this notice will constitute an offer to renew.	Bd. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Employment/Personnel - p. 3

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-43-10.1 1960, 1969, 1971	A teacher who receives notification of non-renewal has the right to a hearing. The ultimate determination of the board will be final.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
13-43-11 1955, 1960, 1969	After an offer has been created the board must submit a written contract by 5/1 of the current school year. If the teacher does not sign the contract, the offer of employment is deemed to be revoked.	School Bd.	X				
13-43-15 1931-1960	A school board may dismiss any teacher at any time for plain violation of contract, gross immorality, incompetency, or flagrant neglect of duty.	School Bd.				X	
13-43-17 1969, 1971	There is a professional practices commission which consists of 7 members: 3 are employed as fulltime teachers, 1 from the state board of education, 1 school board member of an independent school district; and 1 fulltime elementary or secondary principal.	Prof. Practices Comm.	X				
13-43-17.1 1973	The professional practices commission (p.p.c.) is administered under the direction and supervision of the division of elementary and secondary education and the board of education but retains its quasi-judicial, quasi-legislative functions exercised independently of the board of education.	Div. of Elem. & Sec. Ed			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
13-43-24 1969, 1970, 1971	Every independent school district is authorized to establish a local professional practices commission which will be constituted of 2 teachers, 1 member of the administrative staff and 2 members of the school board.	Indep. Sch. Distr.				X	
13-43-25 1969, 1970	The ppc will have the power to make such rules and regulations as may be necessary for the protection of the public, including the power to ensure proper and effective enforcement; to adopt a code of professional ethics for the teaching profession, not including the establishment of minimum salaries; and to adopt measures governing the preparation, evaluation and motivation for professional competence.	P. P. C.			X	X	
13-43-25.1 1970, 1971	The state board of education, attorney general and the state superintendent of public instruction will cooperate with and assist the commission when requested to do so by the commission.	St. Bd. of Ed. Atty. Gen. St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.		X			
13-43-26 1969, 1970, 1971	The p.p.c. is authorized to enter into a comprehensive review of standards, criteria and procedures for the evaluation of the professional performance of teachers. The commission will develop clear standards so that the local professional practices commission may make a recommendation regarding the employment relationship of the teacher to the district.	P. P. C.			X		
		local P. P. C.		X			
13-43-27-30 1969, 1970, 1971	Every independent school board adopts a policy statement on supervision and evaluation based on local ppc's study. The ppc has the authority to take disciplinary action against a teacher who violates the ethics of the profession.	Ind. Sch. Bd.	X				
		P. P. C.	X				May conduct hearing

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Employment/Personnel - p. 4

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
13-1-35 1907-1960	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to attend personally or send a representative from the state department of public instruction to teachers' institutes in the counties of the state insofar as is consistent with his other duties to assit the county superintendents in the work of the county institutes and to prescribe rules and regulations for holding the institutes.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Dept of Pub. Instr.			X		
		St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.		X		X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-29-1 1931-1960	The school board of any district will have the power to acquire, own, operate or hire buses for the transportation of students to and from schools either from within or without the district or for the transportation of students involved in extra-curricular activities where participation is authorized by the school board.	Sch. Bd. of any Distr.	X			X	
Swenehart v. Strathman 12 SD 313 81 NW 505 (1900)	The school board has a mandatory duty to make reasonable provision for transportation of pupils to other schools from districts where no school is available.	Sch. Bd.	X				
13-29-2 1931-1960	The school board has authority to establish the school bus routes within its own school district. The bus service will be subject to the regulations for buses and bus routes as prescribed by the state board of education.	Sch. Bd. St. Bd. of Ed.	X		 X	X	
13-29-3 1955, 1960	Bus service may also be provided for the students of one district by entering into a contract with another district to furnish the bus service.	Sch. Bd.				X	
13-29-6 1955, 1968	Each vehicle used for pupil transporation will be checked at least annually by a representative of the division of highway patrol to see that the vehicle conforms with state law, rules and regulations of the state board of education, the department of public safety and the division of highway patrol.	Div. of Hwy. Patrol	X		X		Any person operating a motor vehicle in violation is guilty of a misdemeanor
13-29-7 1955-1973	Every person who operates a motor vehicle with a capacity of 10 or more pupils must hold a valid school bus driver's license issued annually by the department of public safety.	Dept. of Pub. Safety	X				Any person who violates this sectio is guilty of a misdemeanor
13-29-8 1960, 1961, 1967	All applicants for a school bus driver's license must meet the requirements for a school bus driver's license in terms of physical qualifications, knowledge of traffic laws, signs and markings and ability to manipulate a vehicle as established by the commissioner of motor vehicles, the superintendent of the highway patrol and the superintendent of public instruction.	Com'nr of Motor Vehicles Sup. of Hwy. Patrol Sup. of Public Safety			Authority to set standards which must be met		
13-29-9 1955-1973	The applicant for a school bus driver's license must file with the department of public safety a personal application; a certificate which shows that he has passed an examination covering traffic laws and regulations; and a medical certificate certifying the good health of the applicant.	Dept. of Pub. Safety			X		
13-29-10 1955, 1961, 1973	The department of public safety will revoke the school bus driver's license upon his conviction of any offense in the operation of a school bus.	Dept. of Pub.Safety	X				
13-29-12 1955, 1960, 1961	Any person who furnishes transportation for his own children or who transports his own and other children by private agreement between parents does not come under the school bus provisions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation -p. 2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-29-13 1960, 1965	The state department of public instruction will compute the state transportation per pupil cost. The rate will be the minimum amount which any school district can charge a non-resident child for bus service for the next subsequent school fiscal year.	St. Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				
13-29-14 1960, 1965, 1968	School transportation costs per pupil will be determined by dividing the cost of operating the school buses for the preceding school year by the ADM of the children regularly transported from their abode back to school on a daily basis.						
13-29-15 1960, 1965, 1968	Total cost of operating school buses will include the following: salaries for school bus drivers; depreciation; insurance; gasoline; garage repairs; maintenance; and rent.						
13-29-17 1960, 1965	Any school district which provides bus service for non resident children for less than the minimum school bus transportation cost per pupil will not be entitled to state aid payments. The department of public instruction will not pay the next state aid payments when he is notified of this violation.	Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				No state transportation aid
13-30-1 1931-1967	The following types of students who do not have access to bus service furnished by the school district to and from school will be entitled to a transportation or board and room allowance, to be paid by the district where the student has residence regardless of the type of method used for transportation: 1) the elementary student who attends a school more than 2 1/2 miles from his home; 2) the secondary student who attends a high school located in the same district where he lives which is more than 2 1/2 miles from the students residence; 3) the secondary student who resides in a common school district and attends a high school located more than 2 1/2 miles from home; provided that the allowance will be based on the distance to the nearest hight school whether or not attends there. If the amount of the allowance exceeds $30 per month per pupil, the school board will pay a board and room allowance instead of transportation.	School Districts	X				
13-30-2 1960	Elementary and secondary pupils who live within the incorporated limits of a city receive a transportation allowance only at the discretion of the school board.	Sch. Bd.				X	
13-30-3 1931-1973	The amount of the transportation allowance will be 8 ¢ per mile for distances travelled in excess of 2 1/2 miles each day, provided that no travel allowance exceeds $700 per family and that no mileage is paid for trips to the schoolhouse which the school board does not deem necessary.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Pupil Transportation - p.3

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
13-30-4 1931-1969	When a student is entitled to a transportation allowance but transportation or bus service is not practicable, the school board will pay room and board in lieu of transportation for those students who are boarded away at a rate per month determined by the school board. Any student who attends or is required under any provisions of this chapter to attend any school in his own district where dormitory facilities are available to him does not get any allowance.	Sch. Bd. Sch. Bd.	X			 X	
Chapter 13-31 State Support of Transp 13-31-2.1 1971, 1973	The division of elementary and secondary education will annually compute the amount of school transportation that each school district within the state will be entitled to receive for providing school bus transportation for resident school children, including those involved in vocational programs and those traveling to other school districts.	Div. of Elem. & Sec. Ed.	X				
2.2 1971	The amount of school transportation support to which each school district will be entitled will be: 1) 50% of its net cost for providing bus service, not to exceed 18 ¢ per mile and 2) 50% of its actual cost for payments to parents for mileage and board and room for public school pupils for the previous school year.						
13-31-4 1965	No school district will be eligible for school transportation support unless the district is also eligible for general support under the foundation program and the district is providing transportation for a minimum of 5 regularly enrolled pupils.						
13-31-5 1965	The amount paid from appropriations made by the legislature for the support of the public schools may be used for transportation. The sources include: general support under the foundation program, transportation, and the equalization support provisions.						
13-31-5.1	Any payments made during a school fiscal year will not exceed 3 million dollars for transportation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 13-11 School District Tax Levies 13-11-1 1955, 1960	Where a special election is authorized by the school board in order to raise the maximum mill levy for a school district, the election will be ordered, publicized and conducted in the same manner as a school board election.	Sch. Bd.				X	
10-12-29 1939-1971 see 13-11-3	The school district board of education by resolution adopts a levy in dollars sufficient to meet the school budget for the general fund of the district for the current fiscal year. It will be the duty of the district clerk or business manager to report the levy to the county auditor. The county auditor will spread a levy in mills sufficient to raise the money requested by the school district subject to the legal mill limitations.	Sch. Distr. Bd.	X				
		Distr. Clerk	X				
		County Auditor	X				
10-12-30 1915-1969	The maximum levy for the general fund in all types of school districts on the assessed valuation of tangible property of the district will be as follows: 1) If the district operates an elementary and a 4-year accredited high school the maximum levy will be 40 mills subject to the limitations on agricultural property as provided in §10-12-31. 2) If the district operates only an elementary school program, the maximum levy will be 20 mills on all property, provided that, the maximum levy will be 30 mills for any district operating an elementary school program and not participating in the county elementary school equalization fund, providing the levy is approved by 60% of the vote of the electors in the district. 3) If the district operates only a 4 year accredited high school the maximum levy will be 20 mills subject to limitations on agricultural property money and credit will not be a part of this levy, though they will be a part of the levy in 2).						
10-12-31 1931, 1969	The mill levy for the general fund of any school district which operates a 12-year school program (with or without a kindergarten) or a full 4-year accredited high school program, will be levied equally on all property within the district up to the first 8 mills. Any additional levy beyond the 8 mills up to the maximum levy will be 1/2, on agricultural property, of the limit on non-agricultural property, provided that the mill levy on agricultural property may not exceed 24 mills.						
13-11-2 1887-1973	The school board will prepare a proposed budget for the next fiscal year according to budgeting standards of the auditor general by May. By 9/1 the school board will approve a budget for the anticipated obligations of each fund for the school fiscal year. By resolution the school board will adopt a levy in dollars sufficient to meet the school budget for all the funds.	Sch. Bd.	X				
		Auditor General			X		
		Sch. Bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue - p.2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-11-3 1887-1971 Sec. 10-12-29	It will be the duty of the clerk or business manager to report the levy to the county auditor before 9/1, who will spread a mill levy over the taxable property of the district sufficient to raise the money requested by the school district subject to the legal mill limitations.	Clerk Cty. Aud.	X X				
Chapter 13-16 School District Funds & Acc'ts. 13-16-1 1955, 1960	School district funds are all moneys received by the school district or schools within the district as a result of activity carried on in the school district. The funds come from the following sources: taxes, income from school property; school district borrowing through funds; funds received from individuals or organizations; funds received from fines and penalties; and any other funds from any other source.						
13-16-2 1955-1965	All school district funds will be placed in either the general fund, capital outlay fund, or bond redemption fund.						
13-16-3 1955-1964	The general fund of the school district is a fund provided by law to meet all operational costs of the school district and to redeem all outstanding warrants against the fund. Legal mill limits will be observed.						
13-16-6 1947-1973	The capital outlay fund of the school district is a fund to meet expenditures which result in fixed assets or additions to fixed assets. The expenditure will be for land, existing buildings, improvement of grounds, construction of buildings or purchase of equipment. The school district will provide a sufficient levy each year to meet the annual installment payments of the contract agreements.	Sch. Distr.	X				
13-16-7 1947-1970	The school board of any school district may at its discretion authorize an annual levy of a tax not to exceed 5 mills for the capital outlay fund for fixed assets, or, if not needed for fixed assets, an annual levy of 3 mills for general fund purposes. Any school district may, in the discretion of the school board, expend, not to exceed 3/5 of the fund for general fund purposes. The levy will be exclusive of the maximum levy provided for other school district funds.	Sch. Bd.				X	
13-16-14 1919-1965	At or before the issuing of any bonds the school board will provide for the collection of an annual tax sufficient to pay the interest and principal. All levies will be repealable and exclusive of the maximum levy for other school district funds.	Sch. Bd.	X				
Chapter 13-19 School Distr. Bonds & Notes 13-19-1 1955, 1960, 1965	Any school district board upon resolution has the power to borrow money from any source willing to lend the money, by issuing a promissory note subject to the limitations and regulations set forth in this chapter.	Sch. Distr. Bd.				X	
13-19-2 1955, 1960, 1965	Money borrowed pursuant to 13-19-1 will not exceed the sum of 95% of the amount of uncollected taxes levied by the school district board for the current fiscal year, plus, when borrowing from the general fund, any current tuition charges for non-resident students in the districts' schools.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - p.3

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-19-3 1955, 1960, 1965	The bonding limit will be reduced by the amount of any warrants or promissory notes outstanding at the time the money is borrowed.						
13-19-4 1955, 1960, 1965	The rate of interest will be stated on the note and will not exceed 6%.						
13-19-7 1931-1963	All school districts are authorized and empowered to issue negotiable bonds for the following purposes only to refund any indebtedness which is about to become payable; to fund any judgments or warrants and to raise any money for any purpose for which the school board is authorized to spend school district funds.	Sch. Distr.	X			X	
13-19-8 1931-1960	No school district will issue bonds in an amount which will cause the outstanding indebtedness of the district to exceed construction limitations.	Sch. Distr.	X				
13-19-9 1931-1963	The proposition to issue bonds, except bonds to fund registered warrants or to refund bonded indebtedness, will first be submitted to the electors of the school district at a general or special election.						
13-19-16 1931-1970	If three-fifths of all ballots cast upon the bond issue favor issuing the bonds, the school board will proceed to issue the bonds within a year of the date of the authorization. If less than 3/5 approve, then the amount cannot be submitted until next year, nor can an amount which does not deviate more than 5% from the amount requested.	Voters Sch. Bd.	 X if 2/3 of voters approve			X	
Hanson v. Harrisburg Independent School District No. 91 (1971) 86 SD 42, 190 NW 2d 843	This provision requiring 3/5 vote does not violate the equal protection clause of the U.S. Constitution or the one-man, one-vote rule.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 4

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-13-1 1890-1973	The commissioner of school and public lands apportions the school funds. He ascertains from the state superintendent of public instruction the total number of school age children in the counties and apportions to each district a pro rata share of the funds derived from the permanent school fund income.	Com'nr. of school and pub. lands St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X X				
13-13-10 1959-1973	Foundation Program-Definition of Terms Classroom unit - a measure to describe the educational load of a school district, basically a group of pupils. Weighted classroom unit - a unit which has been computed by means of a formula, making allowance for small school population. Foundation program - the method of determining the state aid general support and equilization support. General support - every eligible school district will be alloted a base amount of $1,350 of state aid for each classroom unit of the district before any equalization support can be alloted to a school district. Equalization support - received by all eligible school districts after general support is received.						
13-13-12 1959-1969	A foundation program fund is established which consists of money appropriated by the state legislature for distribution and any other receipts which become available. All appropriations will be maintained in the custody of the state treasurer.						
13-13-14 1959-1969	In order to be eligible to receive general support foundation programs, a school district must have operated one or more schools during the previous school year for the entire school term.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-15 1959-1969	In order to be eligible to receive general support foundation program funds a school district must not have operated a one-teacher rural school with an ADM of five or less pupils within 5 miles by publicly traveled roads of any other public elementary school in operation during the previous fiscal year.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-16 1959-1969	To be eligible to receive general support foundation funds, a school district must not have operated a secondary school during the previous fiscal year with an ADM of less than 35, unless the secondary school was over 20 miles away from any other public secondary school.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-17 1959-1969	To be eligible to receive general support foundation funds, a school district must have employed only properly certified teachers qualified to teach the subjects and grades to which they were assigned.	School Distr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-13-18 1960, 1961, 1969 See Accreditation	A school district must have operated only accredited public schools as defined by the state board of education to be eligible for foundation funds.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-19 1959-1969	A newly reorganized school district will be considered eligible for general support payments regardless of the eligibility requirements.						
13-13-20 1960, 1963, 1969	In order to be eligible to receive equalization support foundation funds, a school district must meet the requirements for the distribution of general support foundation program funds and in addition, Formula A must be equal to a greater than the dollar amount obtained by application of Formula B. Formula A: sum of: 1) proceeds of agricultural general fund mill levy 2) proceeds of non-agricultural general fund mill levy. 3) proceeds of mill levy for county high school tuition fund. 4) proceeds of mill levy for county elementary equalization fund. Formula B is the sum of: 1) proceeds of 13 mill levy on agricultural property. 2) proceeds of 18 mill levy on non agricultural property.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-21 1959-1972	The number of classroom units to which a school district is entitled for purposes of distributing the state general support and equalization support funds is determined by multiplying the ADM of the pupils by a statutory formula. There is also a formula for aid (21.1) which computes the number of classroom units in a district contracting for out-of-state educational services.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-24 1959-1969	The total number of classroom units to which an eligible independent school district is entitled is the sum of the lower grade classroom units obtained in Table 1 in 13-13-22 plus 10% for administration and supervision, and the number of upper grade classroom units obtained in Table 2 in 13-13-23, plus 10% for administration and support plus the number of one-teacher rural schools operated by the district.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-25 1959-1972	A school district will not be entitled to more classroom units than the number of full-time positions filled by certified personnel employed during the previous school year. If an eligible district is operating an accredited high school, the number of upper grade classroom units will not be less than the minimum number of upper grade full-time teachers required for accreditation.	School Distr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 6

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
13-13-26 1959-1969	The formula for determining the amount of foundation program funds will be based upon the school reports for the previous school fiscal year.						
13-13-27 1959-1973	The general support portion of the foundation program funds will be allocated and paid on the following formula: $1,350 for each classroom unit, including each one-teacher school.						
13-13-28 1959-1969	Insufficient funds for general support are pro rated to the districts on a % basis; additional funds are distributed to eligible districts as equalization support.						
13-13-29 1960-1969	Any funds designated for equalization support will be allocated and paid to those eligible school districts where the cost of the foundation program exceeded the income of the foundation program for a school district during the previous fiscal year.						
13-13-31 1960-1973	The cost of the foundation program in a school district will be the lesser of the two following computations: 1) $8,500 times the number of classroom units plus all tuition payments made by the school district during the preceding fiscal year. 2) The total general fund expenditures of the school district for the preceding school fiscal year, minus expenditures for pupil transportation.						
13-13-32 1960-1971	The income of the foundation program in a school district will be the amount obtained from the sum of the two levies in 13-13-20: the 13 mill agricultural property levy and the 18 mill non-agricultural property levy, plus the general support funds to be received. Add to this tuition revenue from all sources and the permanent school fund apportionment from state sources.						
13-13-32.1 1969	The maximum entitlement for any school district will not exceed 50% of the cost per classroom unit of the foundation program for equalization support.	School Distr.	X				
13-13-35 1960-1969	If there are insufficient equalization support funds to be distributed during any school fiscal year, it will be pro rated on a % basis to the eligible school districts on the basis of their entitlement. Any surplus of equalization support funds is apportioned to eligible districts on a % basis. No equalization support distribution is made to school districts unless there is available for distribution in excess of $100,000 when there is less than that amount, the balance will be carried over in the foundation program to be distributed as equalization support next year.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-25-1 1959, 1960	Every school district operating a school will see that such schools are constructed, equipped, operated and maintained in a safe condition so as to provide for the safety of all persons therein with respect to the construction and materials used, fireproofing, the number of stairs, fire escapes, passages, ailes and ways of egress, wall openings, exits and exit signs, doors, fire alarm systems, etc.	Sch. Distr.	X				
13-25-2 1959, 1960	The state fire marshal is authorized to make, promulgate and publish rules and regulations in order to facilitate and implement the purposes of this chapter.	St. Fire Marshal of Dept. of Pub. Safety			X	X	
13-25-3 1959, 1960 1972	The department of public safety is granted the authority to make inspection of all school buildings, auditoriums, gymnasiums, dormitories, shops or other buildings operated as part of or in conjunction with school activities of any school.	Dept. of Pub. Safety			X		
13-25-4 1959, 1960	The inspection will be made at least once each year and will be for the purpose of fire safety and fire prevention.	Dept. of Pub. Safety	X				
13-25-9	If any school board fails to comply with an order to remedy a hazardous condition, the state fire marshal will have authority to immediately close the school and place it out of service until the requirements are fulfilled.	St. Fire Marshal				X	school closed

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar — South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-26-1 1887-1960	The school year will begin July first and end June 30th. A school term will consist of at least 9 months, a school month of 20 days, and a day of at least 5 1/2 hours exclusive of intermissions. The time specified as a school day does not apply below grade four.						
13-26-2 1931-1963	The school board will operate the schools for at least a 9 month regular term in any one school year. The regular school term will consist of school actually in session for a minimum of 175 days provided, however, that the days in session plus the days of legal school discontinuance need not exceed 110 days.	School Bd.	X				
13-26-4 1960, 1967 1973	A school district may have teacher-parent conferences during the school year but not more than 5 such days may be considered as days in session.	School Distr.				X	
13-26-5 1955, 1960, 1963	No school may make up time by lenthening the school day. The time must be made up by teaching additional days.						
13-26-6 1955, 1960, 1963	The provisions of §§13-6-2, 4 and 5 will not apply to adult education schools, summer schools, kindergartens and nursery schools.						
13-26-7 1955, 1960, 1963	If any school district operated a school for less than a legal school term and the amount of deficient time was more than the preceding year, it will be the duty of the county superintendent to direct the commissioner of school and public lands and the state superintendent to withhold the amount of apportionment made during the preceding year, unless the school board made provision for the instruction in some other school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

School Construction & Equipment — South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
13-24-1 1955, 1960, 1963	Any school board will have the power and the duty to properly equip, provide for the proper maintenance and keep in necessary repair all of the buildings and any playgrounds and athletic fields which the district might require.	Sch. Bd.	X			X	
13-24-16 1955, 1960	It is the duty of every district board to provdie for the health conditions of the school by furnishing each with a suitable supply of drinking water, maintaining sanitary conditions, installing electrical services and adequate lighting and a telephone when such services are available.	Distr. Bd.	X				
13-24-18 1955, 1960	Each school board provides such other equipment, reference books and other facilities as will be recommended by the state board of education.	Sch. Bd. St. Bd. of Ed.	X		 X		
13-1-22 1955, 1957, 1960	The state board of education will have the power and duty to suggest standards for approving the building plans of all school buildings, their equipment and school buildings sites.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X	X		X	
13-3-25 1907-1971	The superintendent of public instruction will have the power to exercise a supervisory control over the school board pertaining to the maintenance and repair of buildings, toilets and sanitary conditions.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X		X		
13-3-26 1901-1971	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to make suggestions to district officers as to their duties pertaining to the schoolhouse, furniture, equipment and grounds.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X	X			

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Plant

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-24-1 1945, 1955, 1960	The school board of an independent school district will have exclusive authority to purchase or lease land for school purposes and the school board of a common school district will have authority to lease or purchase upon instructions from the electors of the district.	Sch. Bd. of Ind. Distr.				X	
		Sch. Bd. of Common Distr.					Only upon instructions of elevators
13-24-3 1931-1960	Whenever land under the jurisdiction of the commissioner of school and public lands has been selected for purchase, the board of school and public lands is authorized to direct an appraisement of the site. The land will not exceed 10 acres, must be located on a section line or regularly established highway at one corner or not within 40 rods of any residence. The appraisement will not be less than the minimum price fixed by the construction for school and public lands.	Com'nr of Sch. and Pub. Lands Bd. of Sch. and Pub. Lands				X	
13-24-9 1931-1963	Any school board will have power to erect, purchase, rent, lease, sell, equip and move schoolhouse, dorms, dwellings for teachers' homes and other structures as the board may deem necessary.	Any Sch. Bd.				X	
13-24-10 1960, 1963	Any school board will have authority to lease equipment, buildings or other real estate and personal property for a period of not to exceed 30 years.	Any Sch. Bd.				X	
13-24-12 1931-1960	Only upon an affirmative vote of a majority of the electors of a common school district voting will the school board of a common district have the authority to build or pruchase buildings, remodel or transfer buildings to a more convenient location.	Voters				X	
		Sch. Bd. of Common Distr.					Only upon approval of a majority of electors voting
13-24-14 1931-1960	All plans for the erection and remodeling of school buildings and all sites for the buildings will be submitted to the state superintendent of public instruction for examination and approval before advertising for bids.	St. Sup.			X		
13-24-15 1960, 1965	The state superintendent will approve the buildings and sites under standards established by the state board of education and in so doing will cooperate with other branches of state government when the expense involved in remodeling does not exceed $15,000 or when the expense of the erection does not exceed $25,000, the state board of education and the state superintendent of public instruction will not require prior approval by a licensed architect.	St. Sup.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed. St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education — South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-37-1 1955-1969	Exceptional children means all children under the age of 21 years who are residents of the state and who, because of their physical or mental conditions, are not adequately provided for through the usual facilities and services of the public school.						
13-37-2 1955-1969	Special education means classroom services and auxilliary services provided exceptional children and will include school instruction conforming as nearly as possible to the established state course of study.						
13-37-4 1955-1969	In order for an exceptional child to receive the benefits provided, the nature of the handicap must be evidenced by a certificate of a duly qualified physican.						
13-37-5.1 1968, 1969	After 2 years and each subsequent year thereafter, the division of pupil personnel services of the state dept. of public instruction will determine whether or not an exceptional child is capable of profiting by specialized instruction. An exceptional child will be regarded as eligible for the benefits of this law as long as he makes progress, to be determined according to standards and regulations of the division with the consent of the state superintendent and approval of the state board of education.	Div. of Pupil Personnel Services, St. Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		Div. of P. P. S.			X		
		St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.			X		
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
13-37-6 1955-1961	All exceptional children who are receiving state institutional care will be excluded from the benefits of this law as long as they are in these institutions.						
13-37-7 1960-1969	The superintendent with the advice of the division will have the authority to assign children for purposes of special education when a child has been so assigned, the school district where the child has school residence will be responsible for the costs of this special education.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.				X	
		Div. of P. P. S.		X			
		School Distr.	X				
13-37-8.2 1968, 1969	The cost of special education incurred by a school district will be determined by dividing the total salaries of special education personnel by 80%.						
13-37-8.3 1955, 1969	The cost of special education will be paid by the superintendent to districts in an amount that may be provided as state aid by the legislature from funds available to the department of public instruction.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		Legislature	X				
		Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				
13-37-8.4 1968, 1969	The cost of special education which exceeds that provided as state aid will be the responsibility of the school district where the exceptional child has his residence. See 37-16 for the source of revenue.	School Distr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Special Education - p. 2 South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
13-37-8.6 1960-1969	The superintendent is authorized to establish special rates of changes for the various types of auxiliary services.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
	In cases of assigned exceptional children, the costs will be paid as state aid by the legislature from available funds and paid by the superintendent.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
13-37-8.7 1955-1969	Tuition for exceptional children will be at the legal rate of tuition, regardless of the classification of an exceptional child. The tuition will be paid from the special education fund of the district where the exceptional child has school residence.	School Distr.	X				
13-37-8.8 1960-1971	The costs of maintenance, including room and board, will be provided by the district and will not exceed $3 per day and will be paid from the district's special education fund.	School Distr.	X				
13-37-8.9 1960-1971	Where appropriate transportation is not provided by the school district, any exceptional child will be eligible for necessary transportation at 7 cents per mile not to exceed $600 per fiscal year. The district where an exceptional child has residence will pay the transporation expenses from the district's special education fund.	School Distr.	X				
13-37-14 1951-1969	The superintendent of public instruction is authorized and directed to implement a special education program under the supervision of the division and to prepare for the consideration and approval of the board of education such rules and regulations as may be consistent with this chapter.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X			X	
		Div. of P. P. S.			X		
	Administration, individual auxiliary services and state aid for special education are to be treated as separate programs and will be specifically delineated as such.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
13-37-14.1 1972	It will be the duty of the governing board of a school district to provide all of its resident exceptional children with an appropriate educational program. This may include the placement of an exceptional child in a program operated jointly with other school districts.	School Distr.	X				
	Or it may include placement with the approval of the department of public instruction into a program where it is unreasonable for the district to provide it.	Dept. of Pub. Instr.			X		
13-37-15 1960-1969	The governing boards of all school districts in the state, with the assistance of their administrative personnel and the division, will before 7/10 of each year estimate the number of exceptional children residing within the school district who will probably avail themselves of school privileges for exceptional children and will then estimate and compute the total cost of furnishing special education.	Gov. Bds. of Sch. Distrs.	X				
		Div. of P. P. S.		X			
13-37-16 1960-1969	It will then be the duty of the governing board of the district to include in the current district tax levy, not to exceed 2 mills as a special levy in addition to all other levies authorized by law for the amount determined to be necessary.	Gov. Bd. of Sch. Distr.	X				
	Every district, even though not operating a special education program, will make an initial levy in order to insure the payment of claims arising under the provisions regarding assignment.	School Distr.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Special Education - p. 3

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-37-17 1960-1969	All claims for special education will be processed and paid from the school district special education funds.						
13-37-21 1960-1969	A revolving fund for payments on a monthly basis will be established in the office of the state treasurer by the superintendent to facilitate payments to vendors providing services on a monthly basis. The revolving fund will be established with funds transferred from moneys appropriated by the legislature to take care of the state's share of the costs of the total special education program.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Teacher Certification — South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-42-1 1931-1960	No person is allowed to teach or administer in any of the public schools of this state nor be paid from public funds as a schoolteacher, principal or superintendent who does not have a valid, unexpired certificate issued by the state superintendent of public instruction and authorizing the person to teach in the school or field for which he was employed or elected.	Teacher/ Administrator	X				
13-42-2 1931, 1939, 1955	Any person teaching in any private school any of the subjects prescribed to be taught in the public school who is not the holder of a certificate authorizing him to teach in the public schools will be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of $25-$100. The violation will also be sufficient grounds for revocation by the state superintendent of public instruction of any teacher's certificate held by the person.	Private School Teacher St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				Misdemeanor fine $25-$100
13-42-3 1955, 1960	The state board of education has full authority to determine and prescribe standards and requirements for different types of certificates authorizing the holder to teach or administer in certain specified schools or fields. The duration and method of renewal or reinstatement of the certificates, and other rules and regulations deemed necessary for the administration of teachers' certificate will be determined by the state board of education.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
13-42-4 1955, 1960	The authority to issue teachers' certificates is vested in the superintendent of public instruction and these certificates will be issued to persons who have met the standards and requirements of the state board of education.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
13-42-5 1931-1960	The state board of education may at its discretion authorize a fee to be paid by the applicant for the issuance, renewal or reinstatement of a teacher's certificate.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
13-42-7 1955, 1960	The state superintendent of public instruction will have the power and authority to refuse to issue or renew a certificate for any of the reasons which would have caused it to be revoked.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.				X	
13-42-9 1929-1960	The superintendent of public instruction will have the power to revoke or suspend any certificate of any class or kind for any cause which would have prevented its issue, for plain violation of contract, gross immorality, incompetency or flagrant neglect of duty.	St. Sup. of Pub, Instr.				X	
13-42-10 1955, 1960	The state superintendent of public instruction will revoke the certificate of any teacher or refuse to issue a certificate to an applicant, for as long as he thinks advisable, when the applicant has been convicted of a crime involving moral turpitude, including traffic in narcotics. Suspension of the sentence will not be cause to affect this section.	St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X			X	
13-42-12 1955, 1960	Proceedings for the revocation of a teacher's certificate will be instituted by the filing of a written complaint by the school board employing the teacher or superintendent of the county where the teacher is employed, which will specify the nature and character of the charges. The superintendent of public instruction will fix a time for the hearing.	Sch. Bd. Sup. of the County	X				
		Sup. of Pub. Instr.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Teacher Certification - p. 2 South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
13-42-14 1955, 1960	The hearing will be either public or private, as the teacher may elect and the teacher will have the right to appear in person or by counsel.	Teacher				X	
13-42-15 1955, 1960	The superintendent of public instruction or his representative will make his decision within 30 days of the date of the hearing.	Sup. of Pub. Instr. (or his rep)	X				
13-42-16 1955, 1960	A teacher will have a right of appeal to the circuit court in the same manner and procedure provided for appeals from decisions of school boards.						
13-42-17 1955, 1960	All orders of suspension and revocation are included in the certificate records of the department of public instruction.						
13-1-32 1955-1963	The state board of education will have the power and the duty to determine and prescribe all education standards and requirements which an applicant must need in order to be assured a teacher's certificate by the state superintendent of public instruction. It may determine the duration and the method of renewal and reinstatement of the certificate, determine the amount of the fee for the issuing of the certificate and to prescribe other rules and regulations deemed necessary for the administration of teacher certification.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		
		St. Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		Sch. Bd. of Ed.			X	X	
13-1-33 1957, 1960, 1963	All changes in educational standards and requirements which an applicant for a teacher's certificate must meet will be preceded by at least 2 years notice before the changes.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
13-1-34 1907-1960	It will be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction to issue, renew, validate and revoke teacher's certificates under the standards of the state board of education and keep a full record of all certificates issued.	Sup. of Pub. Instr.	X				
		St. Bd. of Ed.	X		X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-34-1 1931-1959	The county auditor, a common school board member, and two common school district teachers who are permanent residents of the county will constitute a county textbook committee for the purpose of selecting and adopting all the textbooks needed for use in the common schools of the county.	County Textbook Comm.	X				
	The committee may revise the list of adopted books at its discretion.	County Textbook Comm.				X	
	The committee may also purchase such supplies and equipment as it deems advisable for resale to schools.	C unty Textbook Comm.				X	
13-34-5 1931-1960	Before selecting and adopting school textbooks, it is the duty of the committee to take into consideration the books submitted by the publishers, and most carefully to consider the subject matter content, the price, the type, and the binding.	County Textbook Comm.	X				
13-34-7 1931-1960	The school board of every independent school district may either adopt and purchase their own textbooks or may purchase textbooks adopted by the county textbook committee.	School Bd. of Independent District				X	
	The school board may purchase through the county textbook revolving fund.						
13-34-11 1955, 1960	The state board of education will have the power and authority to review any books selected for use in the elementary and secondary schools of the state.	St. Bd. of Ed.			X		
	If in the discretion of the board such books or other instructional material are inadequate, the board may order the material withdrawn from use and circulation.	St. Bd. of Ed.				X	
13-34-12 1943, 1955, 1957, 1960	The board of county commissioners will by resolution set up a special textbook revolving fund in such amount as may be necessary for the purchase of textbooks, other instructional materials and equipment as provided, and transfer the amount to the special textbook revolving fund from the county general fund.	Bd. of County Com'nrs	X				
13-34-16 1931-1973	All books will be loaned free to all public and private school students who are enrolled in schools that comply with the state compulsory education laws.						
	The public school board will ascertain what books are needed by such students in the district from time to time and will furnish the books on a non-profit basis.	Public Sch. Bd.	X				
13-34-20 1967, 1973	Books loaned to children enrolled in a private school will be books which are designated for use in the particular public school district where the private school is located. Textbooks loaned by any public school district to private school students will not exceed $15 per private school student in any single year. This obligation rests with the local school district.	Public Sch. Distr.	X				
13-34-20 1943, 1960	All receipts from the sale of textbooks and other instructional materials will be credited to the textbook revolving fund of the county.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY :

Vocational Education

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-39-1 1973	The division of vocational education created by 13-39-1 is abolished and all its functions are administered by a new board or division of vocational education created by §1-45-4.	Div. of Voc. (bd) Ed.	X				
13-39-2 1965	The board of vocational education has the authority to recommend the name of candidates to the governor for appointment as director of vocational education.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.		X			
13-39-8 1965	The general control and supervision over vocational training and technical education will be the duty of the director under the direction of the board.	Director			X		
13-39-9 1965	The director will have general control and supervision of all vocational training and technical education in all public secondary, post-secondary, trade and technical schools and further vocational training and technical functions assigned to him by the board.	Director of Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X		X		
13-39-10 1965	It will be the duty of the board to adopt policies to be administered by the director for the promotion and coordination of vocational training and technical education.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X			X	
13-39-11 1965	It will be the duty of the director to execute and administer all policies relating to vocational training and technical education adopted by the board.	Director	X				
13-39-12 1965	It will be the duty of the board to cooperate with federal agencies in administering federal aid to promote vocational education.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
13-39-13, 15, 16 1965	It will be the duty of the board to enter into contracts and agreements with federal agencies; to approve the plans submitted by the director to federal agencies as a requirement for vocational training grants and coordinate the programs and courses of vocational education with the practical experience of training of apprentices in the skilled trades.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
12-29-14, 18 1965	It will be the duty of the director to prepare a state plan for approval for submission to federal agencies; and to submit to the board for approval by the board courses of study in any vocational school.	Director	X				
13-39-20-4 1965	Among further duties of the director: to publish the rules and regulations of the board relating to vocational training; to prescribe a uniform system for reporting and gathering data for financial records and the evaluation of educational progress; to conduct research and compile statistics;	Director	X				
	to determine accounting procedures; and to make reports and recommendations to the state board for vocational education.	Director		X			
13-39-27 1965, 1971	Any school district is authorized and empowered to establish in cooperation with the division (board), a vocational dept., classes and facilities for the education and training of the trade and industrial courses. The school board of any district is authorized to enter into any agreement or contract to provide for the training of those eligible.	School Distr.	X			X	
	The contract will not be subject to the regulation of the tuition law. The school district is authorized to expend its moneys for vocational education.	School Distr.	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education - p.2

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-39-28 1965	All persons who have the ability to profit from the vocational training or technical education course to which they apply may be enrolled upon application and as prescribed by the board.	St. Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X			X	
13-39-33 1965	An area vocational school means: a) a specialized school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to persons who are available for fulltime study in preparation for entering the labor market or b) the dept. of a high school used for providing vocational education in at least 5 different occupational fields to prospective workers or c) a technical or vocational school used for the provision of vocational education to persons who have completed or left high school and who are prospective workers.						
13-39-34 1965	Any local education agency (the board of any independent school district in the state) may petition the board to classify one or more of its schools as an area vocational school. The state board of vocational education may conduct hearings or secure any data which may be appropriate to the proposals.	Bd. of Indep. Sch. Distr.				X	
		St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.			X		
13-39-35 1965	If the board finds that the classification would further the educational interests of the state, more nearly equalize educational opportunities in vocational education throughout the state and be of potential benefit to persons of all communities of the state, it may approve the petition.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.				X	
13-39-37 1965	The board of vocational education will make rules and regulations governing the operation and maintenance of area vocational education schools as will afford the people of the state an equal opportunity to acquire a public vocational education. The rules and regulations will provide at least for the following: 1) the area to be served by each school 2) curriculum, and standards of instruction 3) attendance requirements, age limits of trainees, eligibility for attendance, tuition and other costs 4) apportionment and distribution of funds 5) transportation requirements 6) general administrative matters	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X		X		
13-39-38 1965	Funds which may be made available to the board for distribution to area vocational education schools will be distributed by the board to the local boards. The use of the funds will be subject to reasonable rules and regulations of the board according to the state plan for vocational education.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
		Bd. of Voc. Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education - p.3

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-39-39 1965	These funds will come from money appropriated to the state dept. of public instruction and from federal funds.	St. Dept. of Pub. Instr.	X				
13-39-40 1973	A multi-district center is a program of secondary occupational-vocational education conducted at one or more attendance centers by two or more participating independent school districts.						
13-39-41 1973	The school boards of 2 or more independent school districts may submit to the state board of vocational education a proposed plan to establish a multi-district center. The proposal will be consistent with the state plan for vocational education and meet the requirements of the state board for vocational education.	Indep. Sch. Distrs. St. Bd. for Voc. Ed.	 	 	 X	X 	
13-39-42 1973	The state board for vocational education will hold a hearing on the proposal, after which it may approve or disapprove it.						
13-39-43 1973	After approval of the plan, each participating school district will enter into an agreement which must receive a vote of approval of the school board.	Partiptg. Sch. Bd.	Approval required for proposal to be implemented			May approve or disapprove	
13-39-44 1973	A multi-district center will be operated by a board of at least 5 members, one from each participating district, each to be a member of their respective school board.	Center Board	X				
13-39-52 1973	It is the duty and function of a center board to provide vocational education in at least 5 different occupational fields as approved by the state board for vocational education.	Center Bd. St. Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X 	 	 X		
13-39-53 1973	Multi-district centers are subject to the same rules and regulations of the state board for vocational education and to the same statutory requirements as other school districts. A center will have the same power, authority, responsibility and obligations a school district board, except for the authority to levy taxes and issue bonds.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.			X		
13-39-55 1973	A center board will for the purpose of paying costs incurred, assess each participating school district its proportionate share based upon its enrollment as compared to the total enrollment of all participating school districts in the entire multi-district center area.	Center Bd. Each Partiptg. Sch. Distr.	X X				
13-39-56 1973	Funds available to the state board of vocational education for distribution to multi-district centers will be distributed by the state board to the centers to assist them in meeting their costs. Use of these funds is subject to state board rules and regulations.	St. Bd. for Voc. Ed. St. Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X 	 	 X		
13-39-59 1973	After a multi-district center has been established, any other school district may become a participant if it gets the approval of the district board, the center board and the state board.	School Distr. Distr. Bd. Center Bd. State Bd. of Voc. Ed.			 X	X 	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education - p.4

South Dakota

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
13-39-64	The state board is authorized to establish and adopt rules, regulations, standards and procedures set forth in the state plan pertaining to all phases of the multi-district centers.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X		X		

TENNESSEE

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A11,12
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1,2
District Organization	A4
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B6
*Grade Organization	B7
*Graduation Requirements	B8
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B9,10
*In-Service Training Programs	B11
*Libraries	B12
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B13
Objectives of School System	B14
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C1
*Promotion Requirements	C2
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C3,4
*Pupil Transportation	C5,6
Revenue	C7-9
*Safety and Health Requirements	C10,11
*School Calendar	C12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C13
School Plant Requirements	C14
School Size	D1
Special Education	D2-5
Staff Salary Schedules	D6
Teacher Certification	D7
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D8
*Vocational Education	D9

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

TENNESSEE

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: District Organization Experimental Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Accreditation, Rules, Regulations and Minimum Standards, p. 46.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules & Regs. Min. Standards (1970) p. 46	Every year county superintendent shall submit report to commissioner of education on prescribed forms based on minimum requirements. (If standards are not met, presumably Commissioner can refuse to approve, although this is not explicit.) See: Curriculum-1964 See: Categorical Funding-49/604(b)	co. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (7/73) p. 65	Child entering kindergarten shall be no less than five years before October 31 of current school year. Any child of that age within state shall be enrolled in public school designated by city, county or special district.	child	X				
	Any transfer pupil enrolled as a first grade pupil elsewhere shall be enrolled in a public school designated by the local board of education.	local B/E	X				
49-1107	Junior high schools shall be open to all children of the county; provided only those who have completed (8) grades of elementary school or their equivalent shall be admitted to "form one" 6 grades to "form 2".	jr. hi. schools	X				
49-1701	Public schools shall be free to admit all persons over 6. Local boards of education in their discretion can admit pupils from outside the county. This must be approved by State Commissioner of Education.	pub. schl locl. B/E st. C/E			 X	X X	
49-1702	Any child who is six or becomes 6 on or before October 31 may enter.	child				X	
Min. Standards (1973) p. 87	There shall be a complete medical examination of every child entering school for the first time with pertinent immunizations given at this time. This applies to nursery school, kindergarten, as well as first grade and other pupils for whom there is no health record.	child	X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 66	Principals shall carefully examine all applications for credit for work transferred from other schools, and shall allow such credit only when substantiated by official transcripts, provided that pupils transferring from schools not approved by Tennessee state board of education shall be allowed credit only when they have passed comprehensive written exams, approved, administered and graded by the principal.	principals pupils principals	X X X		X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Tennessee Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-215	County board of education shall have the power to establish night schools and part-time schools whenever in the judgment of the board it shall be necessary.	co. bd.				X	
49-2501	County and city boards can establish a program for adult education and maintain it for persons over 16.	co. &city bds.				X	
49-2503	In apportionment of all state and county funds, the average membership in attendance each night shall form a basis of distribution and such students shall be recorded as constituting part of public schools in the same manner as pupils attending day schools.		X				
49-2504	Local boards shall adopt courses that will best serve the locality at which said night school is located.	locl. bds.	X				
Rules, Regs. & Min. Standards 7/73 p. 44	Adult education programs shall be under control and management of board of education having jurisdiction and shall comply with rules and regulations prescribed by the state.	locl. B/E			X		
	Plans must be approved by local board on recommendation of local superintendent.	locl. bd. supt.	X		 X		
	Waiver: Commissioner of education is authorized to grant waivers of any of these rules and regulations.	C/E				X	
	See Graduation Requirements, Minimum Standards, p. 80.						
Min. Standards (1973) p. 44	High schools established and maintained under the provisions of the state law shall be established and maintained by county board of education within whose jurisdiction the school is located.	h. s. co. B/E	X				
	In the computation of the average daily attendance of night school, said average daily attendance shall be on the basis of a 4 hour day and a 20 day school month.	night schools	X				
	Persons between the ages of 16 and 21 years who are enrolled in public day schools shall not be eligible to attend a night school.	persons between 16 & 21	X				

D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1309	The principal or principal/teacher is authorized to suspend a pupil from attendance at school for 11 reasons, including discipline, health and morality.	prin. or prin/tchr				X	
	The principal must report such suspension to the county superintendent, the attendance officer and the child's parents.	principal			X		
		co. supt. attndnce officer child's parents	X				
	See Special Education–2306.						
49-1708	There is compulsory education for all children between 7 and 16 unless there is a good or substantial reason.	childrn	X				
49-1711	The local board of education shall employ a truant officer.	locl. bd.	X				
49-1717	Attendance records: it is the duty of the principal and teachers to report in writing to the local supervisor.	teachr & prins.	X				
49-1710	The following children are exempt from compulsory attendance between 7 and 16:	children	X				
	a) children mentally or physically incapacitated to perform school duties;*						
	b) children living more than 3 miles from road;						
	c) children who have high school diploma;						
	d) children excused under rules and regulations of state board of education;	S/B/E			X		
	e) discretionary power of local board to excuse children over 15 and who are discipline problems.	local. bd.				X	
49-1726	The county superintendent shall make a report of habitual absentees to the judge.	co. supt.	X				
	The local superintendent after written notice to parents shall report to the judge who may determine what is in the best interests of the child.	judge				X	
49-1727	Board of education of districts with populations over 10,000 may establish truancy schools for those who are incorrigible truants or immoral....	dist. B/E				X	
49-1735	If a parent gives a false statement of the age of the child, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined from 5 to 500 dollars.	parent	X				X
49-1739	Commissioner of Education may withhold funds from any school district which refuses to enforce attendance provisions.	C/E				X	

* Consent Decree in Chancery Court of Davidson County July 29, 1974 amends this statute: The "parents of a child have a compulsory duty to assure his or her attendance in an appropriate program of education, regardless of his or her handicap, while said child is between the ages of 7 and 16 ... and §49-1708 does not limit the ages between which a handicap child must be granted access to a free program of education."

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1771	No student shall be assigned or compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed color or national origin, or for the purpose of achieving equality in attendance.	student	X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 86	Each school system shall develop an attendance services program designed to (1) develop a professional approach to prevention of non-attendance; (2) assist in development of systematic pupil accounting procedure. To do this professional psychologists, and social workers should be employed, utilizing the case work technique and enlisting the support of the community.	prof.socl wrkr & psych.	X	X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-604	The Minimum Foundation school program funds shall be distributed by the Commissioner of Education monthly in the following categories: a) Salaries and operating expenses; b) Capital outlay; c) Textbooks; d) Special education; e) School lunch.	C/E	X				
	(B) The following conditions of state law for the operation of the system must be met: (1) requirements of state law; (2) minimum standards of the state board of education (3) requirements for approved school.	schools	X				
49-607 (1972)	All funds of matching purposes under the Manpower Training Act shall be administered by the state board of vocational education. The "board" is authorized to expend such funds in any appropriate amounts to effect a unified program with approval of Commissioner of Finance.	st.bd.of voc.ed. C/Fin.	X X		 X		
49-607(B)	Funds for matching purposes shall be approved by the state board of vocational education.	st.bd.of voc.ed.	X				
49-608 (Rev.1972)	Appropriation of funds for "special education" e.g., schools for blind, etc., shall be administered and expended under budgets from the state board of education.	S/B/E	X				
	Appropriations for capital improvements shall be made through the state board of education.	S/B/E/	X				
Min. Standards 7/73	For school lunch programs, there must be agreement between the state department of education and the local board of education. Then the state department of education enters into agreement with the U.S. Department of Education.	S/D/E & locl.bd.	X				
	Commissioner of Education shall approve a rate or rates and disburse state matching funds as required by PL 91-248.	C/E approval	X		X		
	State department [illegible] education may make adjustments in rates.	S/D/E				X	
	Any school participating in the national school lunch program shall be reimbursed from special cash assistance funds.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards 7/73 pp. 162-165	Any school participating in the school lunch program in order to get matching funds has to meet the following minimum requirements: (1) submit an application, (2) conform to minimum nutritional requirements, (3) offer milk, (4) meet requirements for the breakfast program, (5) there cannot be any discrimination, because of poverty, (6) must be non-profit, (7) health standards must be met.	school	X				
	See Adult Education, 2503.						
	See Special Education, 2302, 2806-8(b), 2825, 2928, 3107.						
	See Rules and Regulations, p. 38.						
	See Transportation, 2201.						
	See Revenue... Statutary provisions generally, especially 49-602(g).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-719	If satisfactory proof is presented that any child is unable to attend school because he is not able to procure books, the school to which child belongs shall purchase books out of special school fund.	school	X				
49-720	Relief to children lacking clothing or food: if it is ascertainable, by any county, city, etc., that a child is unable to attend school because of lack of clothes or food, case shall be reported by county board of education to county judge for investigation and relief.	co. B/E	X				
		co. judge			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or credit load

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules, Regs & Min. Standards (1973) p. 79	2) There shall be 175 class periods of not less than 60 minutes gross, or the time equivalency, shall be the minimum requirement for granting one unit of credit.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curricula

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
9-1111	The course of study to be taught in every high school authorized by this chapter shall be adopted by the board of education on recommendation of the superintendent of schools.	B/E			X		
		locl. bd.	X				
		locl. supt.		X			
9-108	It is the duty of the state board of education to approve courses of study by local county, city and special school districts provided that such courses of study shall be in accord with regulations of the state board of education governing approval of public schools.	S/B/E	X		X		
9-1902	In every city elementary school, there shall be taught reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, English, grammar, geography, Tennessee history, U.S. history (Constitution), hygiene and sanitation, music, drawing.	city elem schools	X				
9-1903	Every four-year high school shall require at least one year of instruction of American history and government. Student failing to take the course cannot be admitted to the University of Tennessee.	h. s. students	X				X
49-1923 (1973)	It shall be lawful to permit voluntary prayer in school. Teachers cannot prescribe the content of the prayer.	schools teachers	X				
49-1904	All private schools must offer American history in order to be accredited.	private schools	X				
49-1908	County boards of education shall cause to be taught the Constitution of Tennessee, the particulars of timing and credit are left to the local board.	co. B/E	X			X	
49-1916	Duty of the principal of each school to see that safety is taught in the school.	principal	X				
49-1924 (1969)	It shall be unlawful to any person to teach courses in sex education in any school in Tennessee unless course is approved by state board of education.	teacher	X				
		S/B/E			X		
49-1927 (1972)	The course of instruction in all public schools of Tennessee shall include at some appropriate grade level as determined by local board, courses designed to educate children in Negro history.... The study materials used in the course shall follow the state board of education's guidelines concerning pornography.	schools	X				
		locl. bd.	X				
Min. Standards 7/73 p. 46	Each system shall establish a system-wide organization for curriculum improvement. Organization shall provide for development of courses of study or curriculum guides in all instructional areas.	school systems	X				
	(2) Shall plan and hold annual conferences.	system	X				
	State board of education encourages local boards to be innovative.			X		X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curricula - Page 4

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Tennessee Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards 7/73 p. 46 cont'd.	(2) Each school shall develop instructional program within state-wide and system-wide frameworks.	school	X				
	b) Each teacher in school shall participate;	teacher	X				
	c) Each school program of education designed to improve school curriculum and provide professional growth of all personnel;						
	d) Evaluation in accord with local system;						
	e) Grading in accord with that worked out by local systems.						
Rules, Regs. & Min. Standards (1973) p. 67	Credit for correspondence courses may be allowed if course is approved by local board of education upon recommendation of principal and provided the student's competence in the course or courses has been established by examination approved, administered and graded by principal and further provided:	locl. B/E principal principal	 X	 X	X		
	1) courses not regularly taught; 2) scheduling prevents taking course, or 3) student not able to attend class.						
49-1307	It shall be the duty of all teachers:	teachers	X				
	7) to teach the constitutions of both Tennessee and the U. S.		X				
	5) to give instruction in physical education as provided by law.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Opportunity

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education, 17:1941 1944 2913(D) 2935 2940.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards p. 90	The state testing center received its initial endorsement as a legitimate state department of education, function by action of the 1945-46 state board of education. The mission then and now is to facilitate pupil guidance and curriculum development through measurement and evaluation procedures.	st. testing center					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-curricular Activities

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-232	The several schools may, if authorized by the particular board of education having jurisdiction over said school or schools, receive funds for student activities and for other events held in connection with the school.	schools locl. B/E			X	X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
49-251	The county board of education shall cause an annual audit to be made from the accounts and records of all schools under their jurisdiction which receive and disburse funds. See Revenue, 49-605(A) (F).	co. B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1101	All junior highs shall be organized in accord with one of of the following forms: (1) 2-year high school (grades 9 and 10) (2) 3-year high school (grades 7, 8 and 9) (3) 4-year high school (grades 7, 8, 9, 10).	jr. hi	X				
49-1103	Senior highs have four grades (9, 10, 11, 12) or 3 grades (10, 11 and 12).	hi schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards 7/73 p. 73	The following courses and credits are required for graduation from high school:	student	X				

Course	Credit
English	4
Mathematics	1
U.S. History	1
Physical education	1
Health education	1/2
Science	1
Economics	1/2
Electives	9
	18

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Local boards have authority to increase these unit requirements.	locl. bds.				X	
	175 class units of not less than 60 minutes gross required for graduation in each course.						
Rules, Regs. & Min. Standards (1973) p. 80	Commissioner of Education may issue equivalent diploma if the following conditions have been met: (1) Student is over 18; (2) Average score on General Education Development test not less than 45.	C/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973)	The goals of a guidance program shall be the following for children: (1) assessing ability; (2) increasing understanding; (3) helping make best use of opportunities; (4) adjusting student to school; (5) informing student of school's programs.	schools	X				
	In line with the above, the following services shall be provided: (1) informational; (2) counseling; (3) collection of pupil data; (4) pupil placement in school and in employment; (5) follow-up work.	schools	X				
p. 89	Each system shall develop a program for making psychological services available to its staff and students. The program shall be designed to: 1) promote the maximum personal, social and academic adjustment of each student. 2) provide teachers, administrators and parents with consultative support in establishing programs which meet the needs of the students. 3) promote communication between the various components of the school system and community. 4) emphasize the prevention of social, emotional and educational problems.	school system	X				
p. 90	The school social work program is designed to: 1) provide a specialized form of social work which focuses on pupils with problems of a social, emotional nature; or origin which interferes with their normal progress in school. 2) include the use of social casework methods and extensive use of various institutions and agencies.	school social work prog.					
	See Evaluation, Minimum Standards, p. 90.						
	See Attendance, Minimum Standards, p. 86.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973) p. 27	1) A guidance counselor shall hold certificate endorsement as a guidance counselor to work at grade level assigned.	gdnc(k-9) prsnl (7-12)	X				
	2) Not meeting certificate endorsement as guidance counselor:						
	a) shall hold a valid teacher's certificate to work at the grade level assigned, based on not less than a bachelor's degree from an approved college;		X				
	b) the applicant shall have had two years of teaching experience or have had one year of teaching experience and 600 contract hours of full-time supervised guidance and counseling internship.		X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 28	c) shall have completed successful study in college and/or through study at a guidance training institute and/or through in-service training sponsored by the state educational agency to attain a total equivalent of 12 quarter hours of credit in the professional areas of (1) philosophy and principles of guidance, (2) personality organization and development, (3) diagnostic tools, and (4) counseling techniques.	guidance personel (K-9) (7-12)	X				
	d) shall show evidence annually of additional training leading toward certificate endorsement.		X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 28	a) A valid school psychologist's certificate based upon less than a doctoral degree in the field of psychology in an institution approved by state board of education.	school psychologist	X				
	b) One full year of internship in a setting approved by state board of education and the training institution or evidence of having served two years full-time as one or more of the following: (1) psychological internee; (2) psychological trainee; (3) psychological employee performing the duties of a school psychologist.						
Min. Standards (1973) p. 28	A school psychological service worker shall have:	schl. psych serv. worker	X				
	a) a valid school psychological services worker certificate based on not less than a Master's degree in the field of school psychology in an institution approved by the state board of education.	S/B/E			X		
	b) one-half year of internship in a setting approved by the state board of education and the training institution or evidence of having served one year full-time as a (1) psychological internee; (2) psychological trainee; (3) employee performing duties of a school psychological services worker under the supervision of a licensed psychologist.	schl. psych. services worker			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-service Training

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
49-2951	The in-service training program of the special education materials unit shall be made available to any teacher of handicapped persons in the regular employ of any school system, institution, organization, or program, which could be an eligible applicant for equipment, materials, supplies or devices. See Special Education 49-2942.	teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Tennessee				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973) p. 82	A high school with more than 300 average daily attendance students must have a person with a degree in library science or a librarian.	h. s.	X				
	The books are to be selected from lists of the state board of education and these shall be at least 8 per student in 1975 and 10 per student in 1976.	schools	X				
	A high school with less than 300 students shall have 10-20 periodicals, and one with more than 300 students shall have 20-50 periodicals.						
p. 85	Libraries of elementary schools shall have at least 8 books per student.	elem. school	X				
	Audio-visual equipment shall be provided; other equipment is also specified.	schools	X				
p. 102	In an elementary school with 15 or more teachers, a library shall be provided to seat the largest class plus 15 pupils, which shall be computed to 25 sq. ft. per pupil.	K-8 school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance & Use of Pupil Records

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See School Health Services. Rules & Regulations p. 87.						
S 15-305	Confidential Records — the records of students in public educational institutions shall be treated as confidential. Information in such records relating to academic performance, financial status and medical or psychological treatment or testing shall not be made available to unauthorized personnel in the institution ... without the consent of the student involved or the parent or guardian of a minor student.						
S 15-306	Any violation shall be deemed a misdemeanor.						
S 15-307	In all cases where any person has the right to inspect any such public records, such person shall have the right to take extracts or make copies thereof.						
SBE Regulations II C 3c(5) (1974)	The principal is authorized to transmit a transcript of the academic record of a pupil to any other school to which the student transfers.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules, Regs. & Min. Standards (1973) p. 4	According to the state board of education, Tennessee schools should help student fulfill following goals: 1) have competence in the fundamentals of learning and communication, 2) develop skills and attitudes which facilitate learning, 3) have sufficient information to realize goals, 4) know principles conducive to good physical and mental health, 5) establish and maintain satisfactory relations with others, 6) know and practice basic requirements of responsible citizenship,	S/B/E		X			
p. 6	7) have competence in the use of natural resources and the maintenance of ecological balance, 8) acquire career information, 9) appreciate cultural and aesthetic values, 10) be aware of increasing interdependence of peoples of the world.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Tennessee

				Responsibility of Agency			
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1302	All teachers must submit to a physical examination. Communicable diseases are not permitted.	teacher applicant	X				
49-1303	Teachers may not advocate the overthrow of the government.	teachers	X				
49-1304	Teachers must take an oath to support the constitution of the U.S. and Tennessee or he/she will not be employed.	teachers	X				
49-1305	A notice of dismissal for a teacher must be given by April 15 by the county supervisor.	co. super	X				
49-1201	No person shall be employed as a teacher unless he presents valid credentials as a teacher.	person	X				
49-1302	Any teacher must submit to a physical exam by competent physician when required to do so by a local board.	teacher	X				
49-1305	All teachers must make a written contract with county board of education before entering duties.	teacher					
49-1403	Any teacher otherwise qualified for permanent tenure shall serve 3 years within 5 year period as a probationary teacher.	teacher	X				
49-1405	Local standards for employment are superior to state standards.		X				
49-1314	Any teacher on "permanent" or limited tenure may at her request be granted a leave of absence without loss of tenure for maternity, educational improvement, recuperation, or some other reason.	teacher	X				
49-1407	A teacher's tenure status shall terminate at age 65.	teacher	X				
49-1412	No teacher shall be dismissed or suspended except as provided in this chapter for the following reasons: incompetence, inefficiency, neglect of duty, unprofessional conduct, and insubordination.	teacher	X				
49-1414	Charges against teacher must be in writing by person charging.	teacher	X				
49-1415	Charges made to board of education against a teacher shall be given to teacher by local superintendent in form of written notice.	teacher	X				
49-1416	Provision for school board hearing within 30 days of dismissal.	schl. bd.	X				
49-1417	Teacher may file a petition for judicial review in the chancery court.	teacher				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1116	Upon the completion of a junior high course of study, pupils shall be given certificates of promotion to the next grade of the school system, and on completion of a course of study, in a senior high, pupils shall be given diplomas of high school graduation.	jr. & sr. hi schls	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil-Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1773 (1972)	Class size. Purpose of legislation to "provide for a standardized and efficient administration throughout the state of Tennessee."			X			
49-1774	The Commissioner of Education must publish class size by August, 1973.	C/E	X				
49-1775	The county superintendent shall submit to state commissioner request for class size regulation.	co. supt. toC/E	X				
	See Rules & Regulations, Special Education.						
Rules, Regs & Min. Standards	Elementary school pupil-to-teacher ratio:	elem. schl.	X				

Teachers	Pupils
1	20 (ADA)
2	40 "
3	75 "
4	110 "

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
p. 19	An additional teaching position may be assigned and designated as supervising principal in schools qualifying for 15 or more full-time teachers.	elem. schl. supt. prin.				X	
	High school pupil-to-teacher ratio:	h. s.					

Pupils	Teachers
75 (ADA)	4
100	5
125	6
141	7
156	8
175	9
200	10
227	11
254	12
281	13
308	14
338	15
368	16
1538	55

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§49-603	D. The commissioner of education may grant waivers from the rules and regulations pertaining to pupil-teacher ratios only when officially requested by the local board as provided in §49-1775. Waivers shall be granted only in situations where the school would have to be closed if a waiver were not granted.	C/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source
Cite
Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description
of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency
Level &
Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for
Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>Min. Standards (1973) p. 21</td><td>An additional one-half position as librarian may be included, if used in secondary schools earning and using 13, 14, or 15 full-time state-supported teaching positions, excluding caseload positions. A full-time position as librarian may be included, if used, in secondary schools earning and using 16 through 53 full-time teaching positions, excluding caseload positions. Two full-time positions as librarian may be included if used in secondary schools earning and using 54 or more full-time positions.</td><td>librarian</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Min. Standards (1973) p. 21</td><td>An additional position or fraction thereof shall be included, if approved and used, for a guidance counselor in school systems operating a secondary school for the current school year in accordance with the following:
<table>
<tr><th>Teacher positions earned under minimum program</th><th>Functional part</th></tr>
<tr><td>1-19</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>20-30</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>31-40</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td>89-104</td><td>6</td></tr>
<tr><td>168-188</td><td>10</td></tr>
</table></td><td>guidance counslr</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-2201	Local board of education may provide transportation for children who live more than 1-1/2 miles away from school by the nearest accessible route. No funds shall be available for those who live nearer.	locl B/E	X			X	
49-2202	In all cases where transportation cannot be furnished to a child because of the condition of the roads or the remoteness of the home, the local boards may pay to parents cost of transporting an average child to school if child's attendance is regular.	locl B/E				X	
49-2203	No pupil shall remain in transit for more than 1-1/2 hours.	locl B/E	X				
49-2204	No pupil shall be charged for transportation.	locl B/E	X				
49-2206	Drivers must be certified. Certificate is issued by county board of education.	drivers	X				
		co. B/E			X		
		drivers	X				
49-2209	The safety specifications stipulated by the state board of education must be met.	S/B/E	X		X		
49-2210	School buses shall be of uniform approved color.	buses	X				
49-2210	The Commissioner of Education is responsible to see that buses are inspected at least once annually.	C/E	X				
49-2213	Speed limit is 35 miles per hour when children are riding buses.		X				
49-2214	All school buses must be insured.	bus	X				
Min. Standards 7/73 p. 115	Age requirements for driver personnel:	driver	X				
	-- physical requirement and certificate						
	-- driver training program necessary.		X				X Failure to attend: non-approva of vehicle
p. 117	1) Detailed specifications for chassis, battery, brakes conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard, electrical systems, exhaust, fenders, frame, etc.	natl. hiway safety bureau					S/B/E/ will revoke certificate for driver
p. 132-161	Detailed specifications for bus body.		X				
	[The seriousness with which transportation safety is taken is witnessed by the fact that this is the single largest single area of the book of regulations and minimum standards.]						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973) p. 113	Commissioner of Education is authorized to allow counties a reasonable amount of time to make corrections in bus safety deficiencies.	C/E				X	
	Local board of education shall adopt policies for the overall operation of the pupil transport program.	locl. bd.	X				
p. 113	For handicapped children who may ride the buses, the local board is required to install special equipment, especially for doors and ramps, but also a power lift if necessary.	locl. bd.	X				
49-2208	The state board shall require annual physical and mental examinations of school bus drivers and require reports to be made on forms prescribed by the state board of education.	SBE	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-706	Interest for bonds cannot exceed maximum rate provided in the resolution authorizing the bond. They are to be issued by the county courts and are payable in 40 years.	co. cts.	X				
49-703	They may be issued by a majority of the members of the county court voting for them.	maj. of membrs of co. court	X			X	
49-709	The bonds may be sold for cash by judge of county court provided there is 14 days notice by advertising.	judge					
49-710 713	Money from the sale should be turned over to a trustee and used only for school purposes. The proceeds shall constitute a special school fund.	trustee	X X				
49-714	Upon the issuance of said bonds, they shall be binding obligations and debts upon said county.	county	X				
49-716	County court is authorized to levy sales tax and use proceeds for payment of interest of further pledges.	co. ct.				X	
49-719	The counties through their responsible county courts are authorized to issue and sell bonds for school buses.	counties co. cts.				X	
49-721	If any special school district shall have bonds outstanding payable from taxes levied by special act of the general assembly, and if at any time the amount of deposit in the special fund created solely for the purpose of paying principal of and interest on said bonds shall be equal to at least 200% of the amount of such principal coming due in the next 12 months.	special schl. dist	X				
	The special district may: (a) certify to the county trustee the special school district tax rate, not to exceed the rate imposed by the legislative act, necessary to raise the amount of taxes which must be collected in order to maintain said special fund during the succeeding year in an amount equal to at least 200% of the annual debt service requirements.	sp. dist.				X	
49-603 (1972)	The Commissioner of Education shall determine the amount raised from local sources by a complicated formula involving the following: (1) calculation of the county's tax paying ability based on motor vehicle registration, farm products sold in the county, number of gainfully employed men, government workers, and the county's percentage of state retail tax collections.	C/E	X				

Revenue -- Page 2

D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-603 (cont'd)	(2) multiply economic index of each county by aggregate of estimated value of locally assessed property of the county.	C/E	X				
	(3) multiply each county's percentage of the total estimated value of taxable property as determined herein by 18,120,000 and the product shall determine the amount of funds to be raised by the county.						
	(c) Every school system shall raise at least its share of minimum foundation program here determined. It can, however, spend in excess.	school system	X				
49-605 School tax (1972 amendment)	For each school system not more than one tax. All school funds for current operation and maintenance purposes collected by any county except funds raised by any local special pupil transportation tax levy shall be apportioned by the county trustee among districts on the basis of ADA during current school year.	school system co. trustee	X X				
	Procedure (1) County superintendent shall re-certify to county trustee ADA at the end of first quarter ADA.	co. supt. & co. trustee	X		X		
	(2) Counter superintendent shall use recertified figure as proper in making ADA apportionment of funds.						
	(3) Third quarter, county superintendent makes new apportionment.	co. supt.					
	(4) Before close, county superintendent shall certify correct ADA for whole year.						
	(5) Then, county trustee shall apportion entire amount making adjustments as necessary after first 3/4 is satisfied.						
49-605 (1972) B.	B. School district shall raise an amount at least equal to $.15/$100 of taxable property.	schl. dist.	X				
	C. Amounts certified by Commissioner of Education. Funds shall be distributed to treasurer or proper fiscal agent of the school district "shall be bonded by standards set by Board of Education."	C/E B/E stndrd set by S/B/E	X X		X X		
	D. 1) Commissioner of Education prescribes system of accounting including:	C/E			X		X no distribution of funds
	2) proper filing of forms, audit report, all records and reports to Commissioner of Education from school district.	schl. dist	X				
	3) local board of education to issue warrants	locl. bd.	X				
	E. "Misappropriated" - if excess of funds, excess returned to state treasury. Otherwise Commissioner of Education will withhold funds the next year.	st. treas. C/E	X X				X
	F. If local fiscal body has not adopted budget, then budget for previous year to be adopted.	locl fiscal body	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-601)1972)	The minimum foundation school program includes all funds appropriated or allocated from the state treasury for the operation and maintenance of public schools, proceeds of which are devoted to public school purposes.	st.treas.	X				
49-602 (1972)	The minimum foundation school program has intricate provisions covering the following:						
	a) salaries of teachers, administrators and clerical help: to be determined by a schedule prescribed by the state board of education.	S/B/E	X		X		
49-602(A)	At least $500 per year of the salary schedule must come from local funds.	locl.dist.	X				
	(7) For state funds to be granted, must be recommended by local superintendent.	local supt.	X		X		
49-602(B)	Transportation: All aspects defined by the state board of education and approved by the Commissioner of Education shall be paid by the "fund"; at least $10 a pupil to be paid.	S/B/E & C/E	X X				
49-602(c) (1972)	Other Current Operating Expenses: to be paid by the minimum foundation school fund include travel expenses, instructional materials and health services, and maintenance and administration which are determined by the product of the average daily attendance and disparate sums.	st.treas.	X				
49-602 (E)	Capital Outlay: formula for determining state minimum share of building expenses. Minimum standards must be maintained for construction.	st.treas. locl.bd.	X X				
49-602(F) (1972)	State leave for teachers also provided for reimbursement by formula.	st.treas.	X				
(G)	Special Education Services. State Board of Education shall allocate only that part as recommended by the Commissioner of Education to be used for matching such funds as are available through any federal statutes.	S/B/E,	X				
(H)	State matching funds will be used to meet national nutritional standards.		X				
49-606 (1972)	A) Whenever a school district is suspended by reason of natural means, such suspension shall not operate to deprive school system of funds to which it is entitled.	schl.dist.	X				
	B) Commissioner of Education shall make adjustments if school operates on year-round basis.	C/E	X				
	C) If there is a change of boundaries in school district, the Commissioner of Education shall make adjustments in equitable distribution of funds.	C/E	X				
	See Categorical Funding, 49-604.						

Safety and Health

D Discretion

TENNESSEE

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973) p. 87	School health services shall include those services which are necessary to identify those physical, mental or emotional defects of pupils which will prevent a child from attaining his potentialities through public education. These services may include the procedures for observing and screening by teachers and may also include physical and dental exams.	school health services	X				
	There shall be a complete medical exam of every child entering school for the first time with "pertinent" immunizations given at this time.	child	X				
p. 88	c) There shall be a complete annual medical examination of every pupil prior to his participation as a member of any interscholastic athletic team.	pupil	X				
	e) The school shall participate in a plan arranged by the school system for immunizations against communicable diseases in accordance with standards and policies of the state department of public health.	school	X				
		st. dept. pub. hlth			X		
	f) The local board shall have a written policy for excluding pupils with communicable diseases and readmitting them after recovery.	locl. bd.	X		X		
	g) A card for each student shall be kept in the office of the principal indicating information as to: 1) how and where to contact parents in case of emergency; 2) arrangements for transporting child to home, doctor, or hospital;	principal	X				
	h) A report of each school accident shall be filed in office of the superintendent.	schl. supt	X				
	i) Each employee in a school prior to entering service shall present a physician's certificate showing a satisfactory health record, including the results of a tuberculin test or chest X-ray.	school employee	X				
p. 89	j) Sanitary regulations requiring health certificates for all food handlers in school feeding establishment shall be in accordance with rules and regulations jointly established by the state department of education, state department of health, and other relevant agencies.	schools	X				
		S/D/E & other agencies			X		
	k) Teachers shall be responsible for referring the child for any available health service.	teachers	X				
	m) The principal and classroom teacher shall be knowledgeable of each medical service rendered and/or recommended given for each child. This information shall be used as a basis for a more meaningful school health program.	principal	X				
	n) The local board of education shall provide for pertinent screening exams such as vision, speech, and hearing.	locl B/E	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M - Mandatory

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules, Regs. & Min. Standards (1973) p. 87	Health services should be directed toward needs, including physical examinations, immunizations.	hlth. serv	X				
	d) The cumulative health record shall be a confidential file for both students and teachers and shall be kept up to date as additional information is gathered.						
Min. Standards 7/73	A disaster preparedness plan for nuclear or other emergency shall be developed by each school district to include all schools. Should follow "Guide for Preparing School Disaster Plan." Commissioner of Education has ability to waiver requirements.	schl. dist C/E	X			 X	
	See Curriculum, 1916-1917						
	See School Plant, p. 93						
	See Categorical Funding, Minimum Standards p. 162.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards (1973) p. 64	The minimum length for all schools shall be 7 hours. 6-1/2 of these hours shall be spent doing school work, with the approval of the Commissioner of Education modifications can be granted.	schools	X				
		C/E				X	
p. 65	In grades 9-12, if a class period is less than 60 minutes gross, multiple periods may be scheduled.	h. s.				X	
49-1709 (1972)	The minimum session of attendance is 175 days. Each public school shall maintain a term of not less than 200 days, of which not less than 175 are for classroom instruction.	school	X				
	The remaining five days shall be divided as follows:						
	- 10 days vacation without pay		X				
	- 10 days in-service training		X				
	- 5 days as designated by the local board of education upon recommendation by the local superintendent of schools.	locl. bd.	X				
		locl. supt	X				
49-1113	For high schools, at least 36 weeks or 9 months are mandated.	h. s.	X				X Will not be approved
Min. Standards (1973) p. 67	There are summer schools organized and operated as a part of the public school program under the control and management of the board of education having jurisdiction.	locl. bd.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education 2955.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Min. Standards 7/73 pp. 96-112	Listed are detailed specifications for school sites in terms of acreage and sewage. The Commissioner of Education must approve.	school C/E	X X				
	Minimum standards are listed for heights, materials, safety provisions, and especially floor space.	school	X				
	Commissioner of Education may make inspections of the school as he deems necessary. He can further grant waivers of any of the standards in his discretion, if he deems it advisable.	C/E				X X	
Min. Standards (1973) p. 92	After 1955, school buildings are approved only when school plant conforms to minimum standards for attendance. Buildings contracted before 1955 shall be approved only when a reasonable effort is being made to meet above standards.	schools	X				
	Adequate building maintenance is necessary, including painted walls, chalkboards, etc.	schools	X				
	All schools shall make provisions for satisfactory housekeeping: well-kept grounds, a clean building, orderly storage rooms and toilet rooms.	schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1001	Elementary school shall be established, as many as necessary. Normally 10 students are necessary, but with the approval of the Commissioner of Education, it is possible to obtain a waiver.	elem. school	X		X		
	The Commissioner of Education and the state board of education may let children in their discretion transfer to another school.	C/E & S/B/E				X	
49-1105	No senior high (new) shall be established and maintained without at least 300 in average daily attendance, at least after initial period of transition. This requirement can be waived by Commissioner of Education if request comes from local board.	h. s. C/E	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-2913 (1972)	The physical aspects of the schools are to be made in conformity with the various handicaps of handicapped children. Handicapped children shall be educated along with other children, "regular and equal education whenever possible."	schools	X				
49-2915 -2916	Establishment of the Division of the Handicapped and an Advisory Council to further develop a state plan for meeting needs of handicapped.	div. of h-capd. ad. cncil.		X X			
49-2919	Any school district may independently provide corrective and supporting services for the handicapped.	schl. dist.				X	
49-2920	The special education services association shall provide services for all participating school districts.	sp. ed. serv. ass.	X				
49-2922	The Special Education Services Association has the following powers and duties: 1) establish and operate programs and classes for handicapped children; 2) acquire facilities; 3) make arrangements with local school districts for supporting services; 4) employ special education teachers; 5) provide transportation; 6) expend funds; 7) utilize grants.	SESA	X				
49-2924	To the maximum extent possible, a special education services association shall make such provisions in regular schools. Home or hospital care is provided only when severity warrants.	"	X				
49-2932	Commissioner of Education shall make a plan for implementation of the policy including a census of children, criteria for admission.	C/E	X				
49-2933	School district shall report to the Commissioner of Education on number and needs of handicapped.	schl. dist. C/E	X		 X		
49-2935	Local boards in developing plans shall consider handicapped children "a part rather than a part apart."	locl. bds.	X				
49-2940	Any child given educational or related services pursuant to 49-2932, shall continue to have all civil rights he would have if attending a regular school.		X				
49-2941 (1972)	Every school district shall administer tests to see whether children in district are handicapped.	schl. dist.	X				

Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
9-2942 (1972)	Creation of Special Education Training Unit in Division of Education of Handicapped. The "unit" shall employ various devices to foster the education of the handicapped including an in-service training program for teachers, and the provision of materials for the better teaching of the handicapped.	sp. ed. trng cent teachers	X X				
9-2946	Each school district must maintain a resource center for special education.	schl. dist.	X				
9-2449	If a school district fails to provide "necessary education" to handicapped children, the state department of education will withhold all state aid to the school district.	schl. dist. S/D/E	X				 X
49-2950	Commissioner of Education and state department of education shall provide technical and advisory assistance, but not as a substitute for local aid.	C/E S/D/E	X X				
49-2952 -2953	The Division of Education is authorized to make trainee fellowships for professional and para-professional fields.	div. of ed.				X	
49-2954 (1972)	All new buildings and renovations shall be constructed to facilitate use by handicapped children harmonious with idea of "in-school" education.	schools	X				
49-2955 (1972)	State board of education shall issue manual of standards, rules and regulations, shall include procedures for submission and review of plans.	S/B/E	X		(approval)		no state aid
	Public and private builders are to consult with the Commissioner of Education before initiating school construction.	builders	X				
49-3001	There shall be established an institute of instruction for the blind known as Tennessee School for the Blind.	Tenn. schl for the blind	X				
49-3008	Any blind child whose parents are citizens may be placed in said institution at the expense of the state.	blind child	X				
49-3010	The pupils shall be taught such branches of learning as they can acquire.	"	X				
49-3022	Commissioner of Education shall establish one or more schools for industrial training and workshops (with consent of governor).	C/E			X		
49-3026	State through Tennessee School for the Blind is authorized to provide training for pre-school blind children and their parents.	state				X	
49-1730	Blind children are required to attend school in conformity with the compulsory attendance law, unless they are incapable of benefitting from school attendance.	blind children	X				
49-1734	Truancy laws are applicable to blind children. They are subject to expulsion from school the same as any other child.	"	X				
49-1731	Blind children have the option of attending regular schools for sighted children, private schools, or the Tennessee School for the Blind.	"				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Tennessee Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Inservice Training, 49-2951.						
49-3104	State board of education has all "essential" control of the school for the deaf.	S/B/E	X				
49-3106	Terms of admission for colored students shall be the same as for white students, but separate accomodations		X				
49-3107	Money appropriated for support shall be drawn from treasury upon warrant of Commissioner of Finance and Administration.	C/F/A	X				
49-3104	State board of education shall have power to take such steps "do whatever it deems necessary to the establishment of a foundation for said school." (1972)	S/B/E				X	
49-2801	Establishment of a program for vocational rehabilitation for handicapped persons.	hndcpd. persons	X				
49-2802	Provision catalogues a wide variety of "vocational rehabilitation services" ranging from prosthesis fitting to vocational training.	voc. rehab serv.					
49-2805	State department of education shall administer and expend annual appropriations of state funds for vocational rehabilitation in accordance with state plan.	S/D/E	X				
49-2808	Funds appropriated by Legislature may be used to match federal funds and private.	legis.				X	
49-2817	State board of education is authorized to establish 10 "volunteer state vocational centers" for training mentally retarded and other handicapped persons.	S/B/E				X	
49-2823	Services provided by the vocational center shall include the following: 1) evaluation of individual trainee's strength; 2) personal adjustment training; 3) occupational training; 4) placement after completion of training in a sheltered workshop; 5) placement in the community.	voc. trng. center	X				
49-2825	The state board is authorized to contract with federal agencies to secure the maximum benefits under federal legislation and is authorized to accept local tax funds for vocational rehabilitation. When matching funds are available, the vocational rehabilitation center is entitled to receive no more than $100 for each $.30 in local funds.	S/B/E voc. rehab center				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Rules, Regs & Min. Standards (1973) p. 38	The regulations provide that the local board shall be reimbursed by the state board of education to educate handicapped children that amount which is in excess of the normal cost of education.	locl. bd.	X				
	The Commissioner of Education is authorized to reimburse local boards, approve a special fund for transportation of the handicapped.	C/E				X	
Min. Standards (1973) p. 32	Consultive services are to be provided for handicapped children. The Commissioner of Education will check on the eligibility of students to receive these.	schl. dist. C/E	X X				
	The Commissioner of Education can approve any experimental plans for the handicapped submitted by local boards as long as it is submitted in detail.	C/E				X	
	Placement. Placement of handicapped children with "normal" children will be encouraged. If the handicap is too severe, alternatives will be found depending on various factors such as severity and availability of programs.	schl. dist.	X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 32	Teachers for the handicapped must be on duty 7 hours a day.	teachers	X				
	The following pupil-teacher ratios are also mandated:		X				

Handicap	Pupils/Teacher
1. Homebound	8
2. Hospitalized	10
3. Multiple disability (C.P., brain damage)	8
4. Speech	70
5. Visual	10
6. Learning disability	8
7. Mentally retarded	10
8. Trainable	8
9. Emotionally disturbed	8

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-2301	Any local school district may provide schools for children under 6.	locl. schl. dist.				X	
49-2302	The local school district is authorized to receive state and federal funds and to spend such funds, but no funds appropriated for grades 1-12 shall be used.	locl. schl. dist.	X				
49-2303	The state board of education shall have complete control and jurisdiction of early education.	S/B/E	X				
49-2305 (1973)	The following standards shall be followed: a) children must be five years old; b) schools shall last 4 hours per day; c) teachers shall hold a valid certificate;	schools	X				
	d) there may be adult aids in the discretion of the school board.	schl. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedules

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1313	The superintendent of each county shall establish a salary rating of each person employed as a teacher as prescribed by the state board of education. The rating shall conform to at least the minimum salary offerings.	locl. supt	X				
		S/B/E			X		
Rules & Regs., Min Standards (1973) p. 12	The following is the minimum salary schedule for the state of Tennessee: Degree — 0 Years Experience — 15 Years Experience B.A. — 6550 — 8020 M.A. — 7150 — 8780 Ph.D. — 8510 — 10130	S/B/E	X				
	Principals shall receive the above salary with an additional $500 a year.	prin.					
	Teachers without a valid certificate shall receive $100 less a month.	uncert. teachers					
	Librarians shall receive the same salary as those with an M.A. degree, provided they have a B.A. degree.	librarian					
	See Revenue... 49-602(a)						
Min. Standards p. 16	The following factors are to be taken into consideration when calculating teacher salaries: a) kinds of experience, b) amounts of experience, c) academic training.	tchrs					
Min. Standards (1973) p. 14	The holder of a Bachelor's degree in library science shall have the same rating in the application of the state salary schedule for teachers as the holder of the Master's degree, provided that the Bachelor's degree in library science holds an academic Bachelor's degree and, in addition thereto, has one year's training in library science.	librarian	X				
Min. Standards (1973) p. 14	The following is the salary schedule for clerks in the office of the county superintendent. Training — Experience 0 years — 5 years 2 years college and business education — 3940 — 4060 high school and 6 months business — 3796 — 3916 high school and commercial training — 3652 — 3772	clrks in office of co. supt.					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-1112	All teachers shall be qualified by education or otherwise for giving instruction in the subjects of this course of study; no person employed to teach any subject in said schools who does not hold a certificate by Commissioner of Education authorizing to teach subjects.	teachers C/E	X X		 X		
49-1201	No person shall be employed unless he has a valid certificate under this chapter. It is unlawful for the board of education to issue a warrant or check until the teacher shall have presented a valid certificate.	teacher B/E	X X				
49-1204	No person shall teach unless he has a good moral character and satisfies the state board of education thereof.	teacher S/B/E	X 		 X		
49-1213	The state board shall only issue professional certificates to those who have graduated from colleges and universities approved by the state board.	st.bd.	X		X		
49-1227	Veteran teachers, those who have taught 20 years, shall be granted permanent certificates.	S/B/E	X				
49-1232	Certificates shall be uniform in all counties.	S/B/E	X				
49-1234	If a school system is unable to secure a certified teacher, the Commissioner of Education may grant a temporary permit to another teacher.	C/E				X	
49-1235	Complete jurisdiction over certification is vested in the state board of education.	S/B/E	X				
49-1236	The State Board of Education is authorized to set all regulations for teacher certification.	S/B/E			X		
49-1240	State board is authorized to appoint an advisory council which shall make a continuous study of the problems involved.	S/B/E		X	X		
Min. Standards 7/73 p. 72	A) Teacher shall hold a "valid Tennessee certificate" or permit covering work he is to do;						
	B) Local boards shall develop evaluation procedure for all professional school personnel during 1973-74 school term. Evaluative procedures shall be designed for purpose of improving the instructional program.	locl. bds.	X				
	C) Evaluative procedures shall begin with probationary teachers 7/1/74 and include all professional personnel by 1975-76. Annual evaluation shall be made of probationary teachers with tenure teachers once every 3 years. Tenure teachers evaluated on staggered basis.	prob. teacher	X		X		
	See Personnel Policies, 49-1401 and following.						
49-1302	An exception to the certification requirement is student teachers. Student teacher will be given same protection of the laws as other teachers.	student teacher	X				
	See: Guidance and Counselling for certification requirements for guidance counselors.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-2021	Local school boards are authorized and required to adopt textbooks from list of textbook commissioner.	locl. schl bds.	X				
		txtbk/C			X		
	In small districts, a committee of teachers is authorized to do this.	c/tchrs					
	See Revenue: 49-602.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Tennessee

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
49-2601	The establishment of vocational schools is authorized by the legislature.	leg.					
49-2605	The contracts entered into between the counties, cities and special school districts maintaining such area vocational school shall provide the method of administering vocational school.	voc. schl.	X				
49-2607	The purpose of an area vocational school shall be to furnish that type of instruction necessary for training of craftsmen particularly in the manipulative skills, trade knowledge and business practices.	voc. schl.	X				
49-2608	Transportation may be provided by local board of education.	locl. bd.				X	
49-2701	State board of education is hereby designated the state board for vocational education and as such vocational board is authorized and empowered to accept federal funds to participate in federal vocational education programs.	S/B/E				X	
49-2704	The state board of education shall prepare plans showing the kinds of vocational education for which it is proposed the appropriations be used. Plans prepared shall also include plans for supervision of the several types of vocational training. The qualifications of supervisors and plans for supervision of vocational training.	S/B/E	X				
	See Special Education 3022, especially 49-2801 and following.						

TEXAS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5,6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A10
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A11,12
District Organization	A13,B2
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B3
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	B4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B5
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	B7
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B8
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9-11
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	B12
Revenue	B13,C3
*Safety and Health Requirements	C4
*School Calendar	C5
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C6
School Plant Requirements	A4
School Size	A4
Special Education	C7-12
Staff Salary Schedules	C13,D1
Teacher Certification	D2-5
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D6-9
*Vocational Education	D10-13

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Index to Abbreviations

		Texas					
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
CE	Commissioner of Education						
CEA	Central Education Agency						
TEA	Texas Education Agency						
SBE	State Board of Education						
CNAC	Crime and Narcotics Advisory Commission						
FSP	Foundation School Program						
ACT VE	Advisory Council for Technical-Vocational Education						
SCSA	State Commission on School Accreditation						
LFA	Local Fund Assignment						
ASF	Available School Fund						
PSF	Permanent School Fund						
Y	Income						
SDE	State Department of Education						

NOTE: A cite with only one or two digits preceding the the decimal indicates that it is taken from the Texas Education Code.

A cite with four digits preceding a decimal or a dash indicates that it is taken from either Policies or Administrative Procedures of the State Board of Education.

No provision found within the following areas:

- Accountability
- Categorical Programs
- Course or Credit Load
- Equal Educational Opportunity
- Evaluation
- Experimental Programs
- Financial Records and Accounting Procedures
- Grade Organization
- Objectives of the School System
- Promotion Requirements
- Pupil-Teacher Ratio
- School Plant Requirements
- School Size

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11.26(a)	The State Board of Education shall establish regulations for the accreditation of schools.	SBE	X				
Admin. Procedures for SBE 3712	The accreditation process shall be administered by the Commissioner of Education with the advice of the State Commission on School Accreditation with the advice of the SBE.	Comm'r of Ed. SCSA SBE	X	 X X			
Admin. Procedures for SBE 3714	The State Commission on School Accreditation shall have members appointed for terms of three years. No member shall serve more than two successive terms.	SCSA	X				
Admin. Procedures for SBE 3710	The Division of School Accreditation shall make recommendations for alterations in accreditation standards which are then subject to the approval of SBE.	SBE			X		
NOTE:	In general the Policies of the Texas State Board of Education are intended to serve as guides and are not mandatory. However, since only the Policies have any substantive criteria for accreditation, I have excerpted those standards which the Policy itself states as having over-riding importance.	SBE			X		
Policies of SBE 3712 III-3	The board of trustees has approved procedures for assessing the effectiveness of the educational program.	bd. of trustees			X		
3712 III-4	The board of trustees has a written procedure providing for orderly hearings on appeals by aggrieved parties.						
3712 III-5	The board shall develop written policies for admitting pupils who transfer from non-accredited schools.	local bd.			X		
3712 IV-II	The local school may develop a schedule which allows some individuals to graduate without having fulfilled the physical education requirement although efficient scheduling minimizes the need for a p.e. waiver.	local bd.				X	
3712 VI-13	Practice for inter-school competition should be limited to one period during the regular day.	local bd.	X				
3712 VI-14	Summer school programs should meet the standards of the regular term.	local schl. districts	X				
3712 VI-16	Only two of the sixteen credits required for graduation may be earned by correspondence.	local school	X				
3712 VI-18	Each school shall have a guidance and counselling program.	local school	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
3712 VI-20	The school shall provide health services and immunizations as required by the State Department of Health.	local school	X				
3712 VI-25	Pupils of recognized ability may be granted credit for courses without attendance in classes.	local school				X	
3712 VII-5	A plan approved by the board of trustees for a continuing program of professional growth and in-service education of school personnel.	local bd.			X		
3712 VII-7	No 12-grade school system will be accredited with fewer than four full-time teachers.	SBE			X		
3712 IX-1	Courses in grades 9-12 shall offer a minimum of 160 clock hours of instruction.	local school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.031	a) Any person who has reached the age of 6 by September 1 or is under 18 shall be entitled to attend school.	local schl. dist.	X				
	b) Any child between the ages of 6 and 21 is permitted to attend school in the district in which he or his guardian lives whether or not he was enumerated in the scholastic census of another district.						
2.09	a) No person may be admitted to any public school unless he has been immunized against diphtheria, rubeola, rubella, tetanus, polio, and smallpox.	student	X				
	b) The State Board of Health may modify or delete any of the immunization requirements.						
	c) Any person may be exempt from immunization requirements if he has either a medical excuse or religious excuse.						
	d) The State Department of Health shall provide the immunization if no local provision exists to provide them.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
21.111	The board of trustees of any school district may conduct vocational classes or other educational programs for students of all ages, subject to the Regulations of the CEA.	local bd. of trustees				X	
		CEA			X		
Admin. Procedures of SBE 3541	The statewide program of continuing educational opportunities for adults should be available to persons over 16 who have not completed high school.						
Admin. Procedures of SBE 3542	There shall be several programs of adult education including the following:	local board	X				
	a) Comprehensive Adult Academic Education. This program shall provide the proper academic training for adults leading to a high school diploma. Teachers in this program are required to have a teaching certificate.						
	b) Adult Basic Education. This education program is designed to provide English language skills or arithmetic skills to persons above the age of 16. If students plan to use this instruction toward a diploma, the teacher must be certified.						
	c) Manpower Training. The TEA and the Texas Employment Commission shall have the joint responsibility to provide a program for adults who need to acquire or upgrade salable skills. Teacher shall meet the requirements outlined in the Texas State Plan for Vocational Education.	TEA Employment Comm.			X X		
	d) Civil Defense Education. This program shall provide basic survival information.						
	e) Comprehensive Adult Vocational Education						
3543	1) Veterans shall be assisted in receiving academic and vocational training. The TEA shall contract with the Veterans Administration to outline the procedures for administering the program.	TEA	X				
	2) The TEA and the Texas Employment Commission shall administer a work incentive program designed to upgrade the employment capabilities of welfare recipients.	TEA Employment Comm.	X X				
	3) The TEA shall provide leadership for programs designed to meet the educational needs of persons incarcerated in the State Department of Corrections.	TEA	X				
Ed. Code 11.18(b) (1973)	The CEA shall manage the adult education program.	CEA	X				
11.18(c) (1973)	Bilingual education may be the method of instruction in adult programs.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
Supervising & Monitoring
Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.032	Every child between the ages of 7 and 17 is required to attend school for a minimum of 165 days.						First offense: $5-$25 Second offense: $10-$50 Sub. offense: $25-$100 Each day that the child misses following the warning shall constitute a separate offense.
21.033	The following are exempt from compulsory attendance: 1) any child in a private school; 2) any child whose mental or physical condition prevents him from being taught in a regular or a special education class; 3) any child over 17 who has completed the ninth grade; 4) any child who has graduated from high school.						
21.0331	Any blind or deaf child living in a district without appropriate facilities shall be referred by the superintendent to the Texas School for the Blind or the Texas School for the Deaf.	co. supt.	X				
21.035	Any excused absence must be stated in writing and signed by the parent. An attendance officer may investigate any excused absence.	attendance officer				X	
21.036	An attendance officer may be elected by either the county board of trustees or the board of trustees of an independent school district.						
21.037	Before an attendance officer can be elected at least 50 residents must petition the board of trustees, who shall then hold a public hearing to determine the need for an attendance officer.	local bd.				X	
21.038	If no attendance officer is elected, his duties shall devolve upon the superintendent and peace officers.	local supt.					
21.039	An attendance officer shall keep records and reports; he shall have the power to administer oaths and to serve legal process.	attendance officer		X		X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11. 11(a)	The Central Education Agency shall develop a special program for non-English speaking children.	CEA	X				
11. 11(b)-(d)	The program shall last no longer than four and one half months. The program shall be designed for pupils who will enter the first grade within a year.						
11. 11(f)	The cost of this program shall be financed in the same manner as the FSP.						
11. 11(g)	Before a school district can participate in the FSP at least 15 students must qualify.	local sch.	X				
Adm. Proc of SBE 3551	Statewide migrant education is maintained by the TEA under the "Peak Local Program" and by Title I (ESEA) funding.	TEA	X				
Policies of SBE 4103. 2. 6	The Commissioner of Education may allocate additional classroom teachers to those districts which experience peak periods of attendance caused by the presence of migrant workers' children.	comm. of education				X	
Adm. Proc of SBE 3563	The TEA shall provide leadership and administration for various programs designed to meet the needs of the educationally disadvantaged child, especially the Title I program of ESEA.	TEA	X				
21. 109(b)	Bilingual instruction may be offered in all situations where it would be advantageous. Beyond the sixth grade bilingual instruction may be offered only with the approval of the TEA.	local sch. district				X	
		TEA			X		
21. 453 (1973)	Any school with an enrollment of 20 or more pupils with limited English-speaking ability in the same grade level, shall institute a program of bilingual education.	local sch.	X				
21. 454(a)	The bilingual education program shall be a full-time program of instruction in all subjects required by law.						
21. 455	Every school-age child of limited English-speaking ability shall be enrolled in an available bilingual program for three years.						
21. 456	Bilingual programs shall, whenever possible, be located in the regular public schools.						
21. 459	Bilingual teachers shall be certified by the SBE.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Texas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.101	All public schools shall offer instruction in the following subjects: English, orthography, penmanship, composition, arithmetic, U.S. and Texas history, modern geography, civil government, physiology and hygiene, physical education and in every grade a course in which some attention is given to the effects of alcohol and narcotics.	local school	X				a fine
21.102	A daily 10 minute program for teaching of intelligent patriotism is required.	local school	X				a fine up to $500 (§4.16)
21.103	A Texas history course shall be taught for at least two hours each week in all schools.	supt.	X				$25-$200 (§4.15)
21.104	Any child may be exempt from physiology and hygiene courses if that teaching is in conflict with his religious teachings.						
21.105	In primary grades, children shall be taught kindness to animals.	Primary Schools	X				
21.106	There shall be one course on the Texas and U.S. Constitutions. The course shall include instruction for one-half hour each week for a year in all public high schools.	high schools	X				
21.107	All high schools outside incorporated cities shall be required to offer instruction in agriculture and other vocational studies.	high schools	X				
21.108	At the request of the local board of trustees or the Commissioner of education, a school district may be required to teach other courses.	st. comm. of ed. local bd.				X X	
21.109	English shall be the basic language of instruction. Bilingual instruction may be offered in these situations. where it would be advantageous. Bilingual instruction beyond the sixth grade must meet the approval of the TEA.	TEA			X		
21.111	The board of trustees may conduct classes in vocational education and is empowered to make contracts, all subject to the regulations of the CEA.	local board of trustees CEA			 X	X 	
21.111	The b[illegible] of trustees may contract with another district to pr[illegible] vocational educational services.	local bd. of trustees				X	
21.112	In school districts with a population above 200,000, the board may offer one semester courses in police and fire administration.	local bd. of trustees				X	
21.113	The CEA shall develop curricula dealing with the dangers of crime and narcotics. This instruction shall be required of students in grades 5 thru 12.	CEA	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.114	There shall be a Crime and Narcotics Advisory Commission with nine members; three each to be appointed by the governor, the lieutenant governor and the speaker of the house. (The law lists specific occupational requirements for each appointee) Members shall receive expenses incurred but not other compensation.	CNAC	X	X			
21.115	The CNAC shall assist the CEA in developing curricula on crime and narcotics.						
21.117	Physical education shall be required.						
21.1031	All public high schools shall give instruction on the essentials and benefits of the free enterprise system in accordance with SBE guidelines.	local school	X				
		SBE			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Texas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
22.01	A common school district is under the control of three trustees. A common consolidated district is under the control of a board of seven trustees. Both boards of trustees are under the supervision of the county governing board.	county board			X		
22.03	Trustees shall be elected for staggered terms of three years.	local bd. of trustees	X				
22.05	To qualify for the position of trustees; a person must 1) be able to read and write English; 2) have been a resident for six months; 3) be a qualified property taxpaying elector.						
23.01	Public schools of an independent school district having 150 or more scholastics shall have a board of seven trustees.	local bd. of trustees	X				
23.25	The board of trustees of an independent school district shall have exclusive power to manage and govern the public schools. The trustees may adopt rules and regulations.	local board	X			X	
24.02	A municipal school district shall be regarded as an independent school district.						
	See also, County Administration						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 2

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
18.01	County-unit system is a method by which voters of a county may create an additional county-wide school district which may exercise the taxing power conferred on school districts by Article VII Section 3 of the Constitution for the purpose of adopting a county-wide equalization tax for maintenance of public schools						
18.02	Validated previously created county-unit systems and converts them to present law.						
18.03	If authorized by an election a county may institute a county-wide education system in order to carry out administrative procedures and levy a school equalization tax.						
18.04	Requirements for initiating election to approve or disapprove county unit system: a) In counties with population of 100,000 or fewer, 100 qualified voters must present petition. b) In counties with population over 100,000, 500 voters must present petition.						
18.06	There shall be no separate governing board for any county adopting the county-unit system. All additional responsibility shall be carried out by the county board of trustees or board of education as the case may be.						
18.07	Upon petition with requisite number of signatures, the county judge shall call for an election which would authorize the county to collect an equalization tax.						
18.11	Once put into effect the equalization tax cannot be revoked for three years.						
18.12	Maximum tax rate: a) $.50 per $100 property valuation in counties with population greater than 100,000; b) $1.00 per $100 in counties with population smaller than 100,000.						
18.14	County governing board shall distribute monies from tax on the basis of ADA for prior year.						
18.15	Adoption of county unit system shall not change duties or powers conferred on trustees of any common;independent or other district or county.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 17.02	a) County Board of Trustees or County Board of Education shall have 5 members; four elected from districts and one elected at large. Members are elected for staggered terms of two-years;	county board	X				
	b) In counties with a population above 350,000 the county board consists of 7 members, four of which are elected by district. Members serve for six years in staggered terms.	county board	X				
17.05	Qualifications for office: 1) good moral character 2) English language ability 3) they can have no connection with public schools as an employee.						
17.08	Board shall hold at least quarterly meetings.	county board	X				
17.09	Members shall be compensated at the rate of $6 per meeting not to exceed $72 in any year.						
17.21	County school trustees or county board shall constitute body corporate and may acquire and hold real and personal property sue and be sued and receive bequests and donations.						
17.22	Title to any school property heretofore vested in county judge or to any school property which may be acquired shall vest in county school trustees or county board of education.						
17.29	The county board has responsibility of submitting budget to CE.	county board	X				
17.31	County board must supply the CEA with any information they request.						
17.41	In counties with scholastic population above 3000 there shall be an elected county superintendent serving for four year terms.						
17.23	County school trustees shall participate in creation consolidation, subdivision and abolition of school districts as provided in Chapter 19 of the Code.	county board	X				
17.24	County school trustees shall in accordance with regulations established by CE classify schools in county including those in independent districts into elementary schools and high schools.	county board	X				
		CE			X		
17.26	County trustees have the right to acquire real property by eminent domain.						
17.28	County board may set up a school for the vocational training of veterans.	county board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization - page 4

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code							
17.81	It shall be duty of commissioner's court to provide for protection, preservation and disposition of lands granted to county for education and which constitute permanent school fund.	Comm'r Court	X				
17.82	Commissioners court prescribes manner for sell or disposal of school lands.						
	Gives rules for use of proceeds.						
17.83	Gives rules for rental proceeds						
17.91	County trustees may enter into necessary agreements with State Department of Public Welfare to provide for Old Age and Survivors Insurance.						
17.56	County superintendent shall be building officer for each common and rural high school district under county supervision.	county supt.	X				
17.57	County superintendent shall select and install a standard school fiscal accounting system for each common and rural high school district in his jurisdiction.	county supt.	X				
	He shall cause a record of expenditures made and income received for fiscal year to be kept in his office.						
17.58	Superintendent shall submit financial reports to CEA.						
17.59	Superintendent under direction of CE shall have immediate supervision over all matters pertaining to public education in county.	CE			X		
17.64	Gives rules for abolition of office of county superintendent.						
17.71	County depository shall serve as treasury of county school funds.						
17.72	Depository shall execute good and sufficient bond payable to county judge.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.21	The governing board of each independent school district or rural high school district and the commissioners court of each county shall be authorized to construct or acquire athletic or recreational facilities.	local bd.				X	
21.906	The board of trustees of any school district is authorized to obtain insurance against bodily injury sustained by students while training for or engaging in athletic competition.	local bd. of trustees				X	
16.54	The school district may use buses for the transportation of pupils on extra-curricular activities.	local bd.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Policies of SBE 3172(l)	All pupils must complete at least 16 units plus 1-1/2 units in physical education and 1/2 unit in health education. The 16 units shall include the following subjects: 1) English (3 units) 2) World History (1 unit) 3) American History (1 unit) 4) American Government (1 unit) 5) Mathematics (2 units) 6) Science (2 units) 7) 6-1/2 units from the SBE's List of Approved Courses.						
Policies of SBE 3712VI-16	See Accreditation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
3712 VI-18	See Accreditation	local schl.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Teacher Training

			Tex. Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Adm. Proc. of SBE 6401	The TEA through the division of Educational Personnel Development shall administer plans for teacher development.	TEA	X				
Adm. Proc. of SBE 140 2. 3(b)	The Assistant Commissioner for Teacher Education and Instruction Services shall supervise the Division of Teacher Education and Certification which shall administer programs of teacher education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.351	Any school district within a county having a valuation in excess of $30 million may enter into contracts with the county board of library trustees to provide joint library facilities.	school dist.				X	
21.352	The procedure for executing such a contract shall be as follows:	county comm.	X				
	a) The commissioners court of the county shall appoint a five member board of library trustees.	bd. of libr. trustees	X				
	b) The board of library trustees shall call a public meeting in order to present to the school trustees a petition setting forth the need for additional library space to be constructed on or adjacent to the school campus.						
21.352	The school trustees and the commissioners court shall jointly approve of the contract before it can be executed.	comm. c	X				
21.355	The management and control of the library shall be under the supervision of the board of library trustees.	bd. of trustees	X		X		
Adm. Proc. of SBE 3311.1	There are no specific minimum requirements for printed material resources-only that each student shall have available a "broad range of printed and non-printed instructional resources."						
Adm. Proc. of SBE 3321.1 3321.2	The Division of Finance shall annually notify the school district of the provision of its support of television services.						
3321.3	Each television station must have an educational programming committee with no fewer than five members and at least one representative from each school district and one from the television station. The education programming committee shall be responsible for the television curriculum and shall submit reports to the Division of Instructional Media.	local Ed. Prog. Comm.	X				
Adm. Proc. of SBE 3322.2	With the approval of the local board of trustees, a school district may submit an annual application for media services to a regional service center. Basic media services provided are: films, tapes, and professional personnel.	local bd.				X	
Adm. Proc. of SBE 3322.3	The superintendent of a school district desiring to discontinue the media services program must notify the executive director of the service center.	local supt.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Tex. Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.251(a)	Each teacher shall keep an daily register of the attendance records of all pupils.	teacher	X				
Policies of SBE-5203	A pupil's report cards shall not be withheld because of unpaid fees which are not authorized by law.	local sch	X				
SBE 3572.5	Records kept of exceptional children, see Special Education.	local sch district	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policy/Employment Practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code							
13.101	Each teacher shall receive a written contract in form promulgated or approved by CE.	CE			X		
13.102 13.105	Probationary Contract Gives provisions for probationary contract, termination of contract and explains right to hearing.						
13.106- 13.107	Gives provisions for continuing contract.						
23.28	In independent school districts with a scholastic population of fewer than 5,000, contracts made by the board of trustees with school employees shall not exceed three years	local board	X				
13.111	Before any teacher is discharged he shall be notified in writing by board of trustees.	bd. of trustees	X				
13.112	Discharged teacher has right to public hearing.						
13.109	Teachers may be discharged during the year for any of the following reasons: 1) immorality 2) conviction of a felony 3) drunkenness 4) non-compliance with school policy or personal contract 5) neglect of duties.	bd. of trustees				X	
13.110	Teachers maybe released from their contracts for all the reasons in §13.109 in addition to the following: 1) incompetence 2) failure to pay debts 3) habitual or additive use of alcohol or drugs 4) necessary reduction of personnel 5) for good cause.	bd. of trustees				X	
13.114	If teacher fails to request hearing within 10 days, board of trustees shall take such action as it deems appropriate. If teacher is reinstated he shall be compensated for back pay. Adverse action must receive majority vote.	bd. of trustees	X			X	
13.115	Appeals						
	Teacher may appeal trustees' action to CE or may challenge action in district court.	teacher				X	
	Either party of appeal to CE can appeal his actions to SBE according to procedures set by SBE.	CE SBE				X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policy/Employment Practices (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code	Resignations						
13.116	Any teacher holding contract may relinquish position at end of school year without penalty by written resignation prior to August 1.	teacher				X	
	Teacher may resign with consent of board of trustees at any other time mutually agreeable.						
	A teacher holding contract obligation with a district to employ such person for ensuing school year who fails to resign within time and manner described above shall be ineligible for employment by any other Texas district during ensuing year covered by contract, and certification shall be suspended for that year only.						
13.021	Teaching is recognized as a profession.						
13.203	Teachers' Professional Practice Commission						
	Sets up Teachers Professional Practice Commission consisting of 15 members.						
13.204	Gives qualifications of members of commission.						
13.205	Members are appointed by governor subject to approval by Senate who shall receive advisory nominations from appropriate statewide organizations.	governor Senate		 X		X	
13.206- 13.207	Outlines terms of office of Commission and expenses of members.						
13.208	Gives officers, meetings and rules.						
13.210	Adoption of Code of Ethics and Standard Practices	Comm.	X				
	Commission shall develop and adopt a code of ethics which shall include standards of professional teaching practices and performance.						
Education Code	Professional standards shall be submitted by TEA to professional personnel by referendum. Commission shall consider results before adopting standards. No standards disapproved by referendum shall be adopted.	TEA	X				
13.211	A violation of code of ethics adopted by the Commission deemed "unprofessional Practices" shall constitute grounds for suspension or revocation of certificate.						
13.212	Commission shall act in advisory capacity to CE and SBE in interpretation and enforcement of Code of Ethics.	Comm.	X				
13.213	Commission shall be authorized to receive complaints from certified teacher of alleged violation of rules by members of profession may be heard en banc or by committee of 3 members.	Comm.				X	
	Commission shall give member notice of complaint and name and place at which matter will be heard.	Comm.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policy/Employment Practices (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code	Gives rights of members at hearing. After hearing, Commission shall file recommendations with CE.						
13.214	a) No appeal shall lie from a dismissal of a complaint by the Commissioner.	CE				X	
	b) Upon a recommendation by the commissioner to revoke or suspend a certificate, any appeal shall lie first with the State Board of Education, then to county district court.	SBE				X	
13.215	In any court appeals, trials shall be conducted de novo with all prior administrative action null and void.						
13.217	Teacher may join or not join professional association.	Teacher				X	
13.218	Local district can establish additional code of ethics.						
13.904	Minimum Sick Leave Program						
	At least 5 days sick leave granted to each teacher (no limit on accumulation). Leave is transferrable among districts. Districts may provide additional leave.	local district				X	
	Each district shall file report with CEA. CEA shall calculate cost of providing sick leave at rate of $15 per day and shall reimburse district on basis of % of relationship between state and district in financing MFP reimbursement shall be paid from FPF.	CEA	X				
	CEA shall establish rules and regulations to administer program.						
	Staffing						
2.06(a)	No public funds shall be paid if employee does not take oath of office provided in Article XVI, section 1 of Texas constitution.	Teacher	X				
2.06(c)	A teacher will be dismissed if found guilty of openly advocating doctrines which seek to undermine or overthrow by force the U.S. government.	Teacher	X				
2.08	A school employee may not act as agent for a company selling textbooks in Texas. Acceptance of agency or attorneyship will forfeit position with the public schools.	school employee	X				
2.09	Requirement of immunization of teachers against disease.	Teachers	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 11.12	The CEA and the State Board of Control, by and with the advice of the director of the Department of Public Safety, shall have joint and complete responsibility to adopt and enforce regulations governing the design, color, lighting and other equipment, construction, and operation of all school buses for the transportation of school children when owned and operated by any school district or privately owned and operated under contract with any school district in this state.	CE St. Bd. of Control	X		X	X	
		Dept. of Pub. Safety		X			
	State Board of Control shall coordinate all specification data and finalize and issue the specification.						
	Every person employed by a school district is subject to regulations.						
16.16(j)	See Special Education						
Education Code 16.52	County board subject to the approval of CE is authorized to establish and operate economical transportation system.	county bd				X	
		CE			X		
16.53	State warrants are for total amount for which county is eligible. County board can authorize independent school district to set up transportation system.						
16.54-55	Given rules for selling up extracurricular use and rules for approved routes.						
16.56	Gives rules and formulas for total annual regular transportation cost allotment.						
16.57	All bus routes and transportation system reviewed by CE and he shall be responsible for establishing criteria, but all such criteria subject to approval of SBE.	CE			X	X	
	Transportation provided only for students who live more than 2 miles away.	SBE			X		
16.59	CE shall establish rules and regulations subject to approval of SBE for enforcing transportation provisions.	CE				X	
		SBE			X		
16.62	Gives rules for transportation allotment for districts operating Exceptional Children Program.						
16.63	County school board or independent district board may contract with public transportation company.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

~~M- Mandatory~~

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Texas Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16.01	Gives purpose of FSP.						
16.04	Program Eligibility						
16.04(a)	After 1977, any child over 5 and under 21 is eligible for a public school education. For programs for the "educationally handicapped" a person shall be eligible if he is over 5 and under 22.						
16.07	Classifies professional positions, units and services.						
16.11	Professional Units - Allotments: General Rules a) total number of professional units shall be the sum of professional units for classroom teachers, vocation teachers; teachers of exceptional children, supervisors and/or counselors, full-time and/or part-time principals and superintendents. b) professional unit allot contingent on employment of qualified personnel and payment not less than minimum salary. c) grants based on number of professional personnel employed. d) personnel allotted on basis ADA. e) district may use previous year's ADA. f) Commissioner of education, subject to rules and regulations of SBE, may make adjustments in professional allotments. g-k) gives further rules for allotments.						
16.13-16.19	Gives allotment formulas for each of the professional units.						
16.21	Gives formula for allotment in districts with 84-156 pupils. (ADA).						
16.45	Operating Cost Current operating cost for each district, other than professional salaries and transportation shall be determined by multiplying by the number of approved classroom teacher units, exceptional children teacher units and vocational teacher units by $860.						
16.71	The sum of approved salaries for professional positions, the current operating cost, and cost of transportation shall constitute total cost of FSP which shall be financed by:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code	1) an equalized local district effort (LFA) 2) distribution of available school fund 3) portion paid by State.						
16.711	Sets up 18 member committee to study financing of program. Committee shall study relationship between state and local districts on financing FSP. Recommend to legislature in 1971 a specific formula to establish fair and equitable basis for division of financial responsibility.						
	SBE and committee shall coordinate efforts.						
16.72	All districts together pay 20% of total cost of FSP.						
16.73	At regular meeting in March, the SBE after receiving recommendation of CE shall estimate cost of FSP for the current school year.	SBE CE	X	 X			
	Within 30 days after estimate CE with approval of SBE shall assign to each district, according to taxpaying ability, its proportional part of total to be raised locally for next school year.	CE	X				
16.74	County Economic Index						
	CE with approval of SBE shall not later than the 1st week in March calculate economical index of each county to support FSP.	SBE CE	 X		X		
	Economical index based on and determined by following weighted factors. 1) assessed property valuation, weighted by 20; 2) scholastic population weighted by 8; 3) income as measured by value added by manufacture, or minerals produced, value of agriculture products, payrolls for retail establishments and wholesale and service establishments, weighted collectively by 72.	SBE			X		
16.741	Value of livestock sales from feedlots added to calculation of economic index.						
16.75	County share of FSP determined by applying economic index to 20% of cost of FSP.						
16.76	Amount of local funds charged to each school district with county shall be calculated by CE in relation to district share of valuation of taxable property in county.	CE	X				
	Amount is reduced in districts containing certain portions of state and federal land.						
	A district can also receive a reduction on local assignment if 390 or more of scholastic population for preceding year was composed of scholastic residents of tax exempt institutions for orphans, dependent and/or neglected children.						
	Gives further rules and exceptions for local assignment.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 3

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code							
16.77	Notification of LFA						
	The county tax assessor shall certify to the CE each year:	CE			X		
	1) the total assessed valuation of all property subject to school district taxation;						
	2) the total area of each district;						
	3) the total area of state and federally-owned land within district.						
	CE shall notify each district if amount of local funds it is assigned to raise.	CE	X				
	If there has been a marked increase or decrease on assessed valuation of a district and if county board recommends different distribution than that of CE then these recommendations subject approval of CE shall be lawful LFA's.						
16.78	Funds raised in excess of required amount may be used in any way desired.						
16.79	Duty of SBE, State Board of Vocational Education and CE to make rules and regulations to administer FSP.						
	CE shall determine:	CE	X				
	1) amount necessary to operate FSP in each district						
	2) LFA						
	3) per capita apportionment from ASF.						
	CE shall then provide to each district the amount for the FSP minus the LFA and the per capita distribution of the ASF.	CE	X				
	CE shall approve warrants equal to amount of grant.						
16.98	Supplemental State Salary Aid						
	Establishes program supplemental salaries to encourage higher salaries for teachers.						
	Entitlement of district determined by adding number classroom teachers, vocational and exceptional teacher units allocated to districts under 16.13, 16.14 and 16.16 and multiplied by 50.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 4

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 16.98	District may establish eligibility by submitting to CEA a plan which meets following conditions: 1) state funds to be utilized shall constitute not more than same percent as state share of foundation program. 2) funds used for supplemental salary. 3) supplemental salary shall be in addition to salary to which teacher is entitled under regular salary policy district. 4) not less than 10% of district teachers shall partipate and no teacher shall receive less than $100 or more than $1000.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - page 5

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

TEXAS

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
15.01	Sets up Permanent school fund which constitutes a perpetual endowment for free public schools. Gives sources of revenue for fund. Also sets up available school fund which is apportioned annually on basis of scholastic population of county.						
15.02	SBE is authorized to invest PSF in securities specified in this section. 10 day option to purchase must be given to SBE when bonds local district offered for sale. Gives requirements which offered securities must fulfill and rules for exercising option.						
15.03	SBE may authorize sale or exchange of U.S. Treasury bonds, or other securities offered by U.S. Treasury and sale of muncipal bonds of any political subdivision if certain statutory requirements are met.						
15.04	Gives rules for treatment of Premium and Discount.						
15.05	Gives rules for pre-payment of bonds held by PSF. SBE has discretionary power.						
15.06	Lists powers of SBE on relation to default of district securities held by PSF.						
15.07	SBE is authorized to refund defaulted bonds issued by school district. Code lists reasons for refunding and regulations for refunding.						
15.08	Provisions for refunding of other defaulted obligations.						
15.09	District courts of Travis County shall have jurisdiction of any suit on bonds or obligations belonging to PSF.						
15.10	Lists duties of State Comptroller of Public Accounts.						
15.11	Lists duties of State Treasurer.						
15.12	ASF shall not be used for support of any sectarian school.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

			Tex. Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
2.09	See Admission Requirements.						
Adm. Proc. of SBE 3441	As a part of the requirements for accreditation, a school shall provide a health services program with the following standards:	local bd. of trustees	X				
	1) Maintenance of pupil and staff health records,	TEA			X		
	2) Provision for physical examinations, screening tests, and emergency cases,						
	3) Community health resources are used,						
	4) A plan for daily health observation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.002	A school month shall consist of at least 20 days.						
21.003	A school week shall consist of five days.						
21.004	A school day shall consist of seven hours, including recesses.						
16.862	Each school district shall operate on a quarter system, with schools being open at least three quarters during the year; providing 180 days of instruction for pupils and 10 days of inservice education for teachers.	local sch. district	X				
16.864	A school district can operate during all four quarters. A students attendance during the fourth quarter must be financial on a tuition basis or from district funds, rather than by FSP. A teacher is not required to teach more than three quarters.	local sch. district				X	
16.91- 16.95	Authorizes quarterly semester pilot programs, states limitations, gives cost basis, calculation of costs and states share of cost.						
16.971- 16.975	Authorizes 3 semester public programs for 12 month school programs. State will help finance extra 3 months. Gives limitations costs, cost basis, calculation of costs and state share of cost.						
13.902	Public schools shall be taught for not less than seven hours each day including intermissions and recesses. Each teacher shall have at least one period not less than 45 minutes for planning and preparation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Building Construction

Tex.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Adm. Proc. of SBE 2306.8	Local school districts may obtain the following types of services from the division of Administrative Services: 1) school plant design; 2) remodeling, rehabilitation; 3) supervision of construction.	local school district				X	
Policies of SBE 2306.8	When a school district plans construction, it should obtain the approval of both the superintendent and the board of trustees before construction begins. Any new school building shall conform to those specifications which will facilitate the building's use by handicapped persons.	local supt. local bd. of trustees			X X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education for Mentally/Physically/Emotionally Handicapped

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16.16(c)	The State Board of Education shall adopt formulae for the allotment of exceptional teacher units.	SBE	X				
16.16(d)	Professional personnel for a special education program shall include: 1) exceptional education teachers 2) special education supervisors 3) special education counselors 4) special service teachers 5) psychologists	local schl. dist.	X				
16.16(e)	Paraprofessional personnel need not have a teaching certificate.	local schl district				X	
16.16(f)	Any school district may employ, at its own expense, personnel in excess of its state allotment.	local school				X	
16.16(g)	Two or more school districts may share personnel in their special education programs.	local schl. dist.				X	
16.16(h)	The commissioner of education shall determine the school district's allowance for books, supplies, etc. for special education programs.	state comm. of education	X				
16.16(i)	Each district shall receive from the state an annual transportation allotment of $150 per exceptional child who needs transportation.	CEA	X				
16.16(m)	Local school districts may contract with non-profit mental health centers to provide services if such contracts fall within the regulations of the SBE.	SBE local schl district			X	X	
Admin. Procedures of SBE 3571.1	The establishment of special education programs is the responsibility of the local district with assistance from the TEA.	local schl district TEA	X		X		
Admin. Procedures of SBE 3572.1	Each district shall prepare a Special Education Five-Year Planning Document according to a format developed by the TEA.	TEA local schl. district.	X		X		
Admin. Pro. of SBE 3572.4	The commissioner of education developed these guidelines to determine pupil eligibility: 1) school district shall not assign linguistically different pupils to special education classes on the basis of their command of English.	state comm.	X				
	2) there shall be an annual review of a child's appropriateness in a special education program by an Admission, Review and Dismissal Committee set up by a local district.	local district	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Texas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Admin. Procedures of SBE 3572.4 (a-g)	Pupils eligible for the Special Education Program are in these categories: 1) Physically Handicapped 2) Mentally Retarded 3) Emotionally Disturbed 4) Language Disability 5) Pregnant Students 6) Speech Handicapped 7) Multi-Handicapped						
3572.5(a)	Each school district shall have a policy concerning parental approval of: 1) the child's placement in special education 2) the release of certain information to other districts	local schl. dist.	X			X	
3572.5(b-d	The school district shall provide for a systematic method of follow-up of pupils who: 1) no longer require special education 2) have graduated 3) have left school before completion of the program.	local schl. dist.	X				
3572.5(c)	The Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee shall have at least three professional staff members and shall determine eligibility.	local committee	X				
3572.6	All supportive professional staff shall meet certification requirements as set forth by CEA.	CEA	X				
	A special education teacher aide need not have a certification.						
3572.8	Textbooks adopted by Texas public schools are available to exceptional children. Pupils in special education programs are to be included in the total enrollment figures which are the basis for textbook requisitions.	TEA			X		
3572.7	The Commissioner shall establish regulations for instructional materials centers which shall distribute special education materials.	St. Comm.	X				
3572.8	Visually handicapped students shall be provided with special textbooks as provided by federal and state statutes.	TEA	X				
3572.9	School districts may be reimbursed at 50% of actual cost for: 1) special seating	CEA				X	
	2) electronic communication services to eligible homebound pupils if such expenditures are approved by the Department of Special Education.	St. Dept. of Spec. Ed.			X	X	
3572.12	Exceptional children may be eligible for vocational training.						
3572.15	The Commissioner of Education shall adopt rules concerning the accounting practices for adoption by school districts operating special education programs.	St. Comm. of Ed.	X				
3572.16	The TEA shall be responsible for the review of special education programs in local districts.	TEA			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Policies of SBE 3573.1	All school districts with accredited programs for exceptional children shall provide a comprehensive program by 9/1/76.	local schl. dist.	X				
	The Commissioner of Education and the SBE shall adopt guidelines for the implementation of a comprehensive program of special education.	SBE	X				
	All programs are subject to change.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education for Mentally, Physically/Emotionally Handicapped

(page 4)

Texas

Source Cite Date	Subctantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.911(a) (1973)	Before a pupil is assigned to special education classes, he shall be given verbal or non-verbal individual intelligence test in his primary home language.	local school	X				
	These tests shall be selected from a list approved by the SBE.	SBE			X		
11.03-11.07	CEA has exclusive jurisdiction and control over the Texas School for the Deaf and the Texas School for the Blind.	CEA	X		X	X	
	The Commissioner of Education appoints a Superintendent for each school subject to approval of the State Board of Education.	SBE			X		
	Jurisdiction of CEA is not limited to the physical assets of the schools.						
	Appropriations are administered and spent by CEA.						
	Basic qualifications of each superintendent are listed.						
	Printing is a required subject at the School for the Deaf.						
	Provides for the payment of travel and clothing expenses of economically deprived deaf students by the state. Rules for use of travel money are given.						
11.08	Provides for employment of skilled oculist at the school for the blind.						
11.09	Preschool Program for Children with Hearing Loss						
	CEA shall develop program. Purpose of program and eligibility are given.	CEA	X			X	
	Instruction - Special Education						
11.09	CEA shall establish academic requirements for teachers in programs and issue certificates.	CEA	X			X	
	Cost of operating program shall be borne by state and district on the same % basis applicable to financing the Foundation School Program within the district.						
	State share of cost is paid from foundation school program fund and shall be considered by the Foundation School Fund Budget Commission in estimating the funds needed for Foundation School Program purposes.						
11.10	Special Day Schools for the Deaf						
	CEA is authorized to approve the establishment and operation of county-wide special day schools in all counties having population of at least 300,000.	CEA				X	
	Schools administered by centrally located school districts designated by CEA and districts accepting designation shall provide appropriate facilities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 5')

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Texas	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11.10	Outlines participation of school districts in contiguous counties.						
	Gives eligibility of children and relation to Texas School for the Deaf.						
	Total cost of operating authorized schools borne entirely by state and shall be paid from foundation school program fund and shall be considered by Foundation School Fund Budget Commission in estimating funds needed for Foundation School Program.						
	Outlines factors for determination of operating costs.						
	CEA shall approve the education program for the schools and the program shall be comparable to the Texas School for the Deaf.	CEA	X			X	
11.101	Education of Deaf in Private Schools						
	CEA may under rules and regulations of State Board of Education contract with private schools for the deaf to provide education and training for deaf children eligible for Texas School for the Deaf.	CEA				X	
	For cost see 11.10.						
Education Code 11.16	Educational Program for Deaf Adults	CEA	X				
	CEA shall establish and develop state programs for education of deaf adults. Code defines purpose of program.						
	Agency shall include in program criteria and standards for determining the degree of hearing loss and for determining teachers' qualification curriculum and equipment, and classroom facilities which must be available to qualify a district for state assistance.						
	Agency shall make public, and distribute rules.						
	Subject to legislative appropriation, CEA shall allocate to each qualifying school district the sum of $250 per year for each student in program.						
11.27	Providing for Deaf and Blind or Totally Blind and Non-Speaking						
	Code defines terms and states State Board of Education may provide for maintenance, care and education of persons under 21. Board may require reimbursement for care and may enter into contracts with private institutions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 6)

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 11.15	Sets up Advisory Council for language handicapped children which shall consist of 12 members appointed by government. Each member serves 2 years. Duty of the council is to study the problems of language handicapped children and to advise the committee and the CEA in the development of a program. The Advisory Council in cooperation with the CEA shall devise programs for students with language handicaps. The Council shall cease to exist in August, 1972.						
11.11	CEA shall develop a special program for non-English-speaking children.	CEA	X			X	
	CEA shall establish the academic requirements for teachers and issue certificates.	CEA	X			X	
	Gives details for figuring state share of cost and size of eligible districts. The program shall not exceed four and one-half months and shall prepare non-English speakers for entry into the first grade. See also Compensatory Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teachers Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 16.301	Board of Trustees every district shall pay teacher upon salary schedule providing a minimum beginning base salary plus increments above the minimum for additional experience. Districts may supplement salaries.	local bd.	X				
	Teachers and administrators must have valid Texas certification. Increments for college training based upon training received at college recognized by commissioner of education.						
	Payment of at least minimum salary condition precedent to (1) participation on FSP; (2) name being placed on list accredited schools.						
16.302	Classroom teachers 1969-1970. Gives salary schedule and rules for 1969-1970.						
16.303	Gives salary schedule and rules for 1970-1971.						
16.304-16-309	Gives salaries for other professional units for 1969-1971.						
16.310	Beginning with 1970-71, all classroom teaching positions and other positions previously authorized for less than 10 months shall be paid on an annual rate calculated on the basis of 10 months compensation for 10 months service.						
16.311	Total cost of professional salaries shall be determined by application of salary schedule to total number of approved professional units, provided such units are serviced by approved professional position employments.						
16.312	Salaries Beginning 1971-72						
	Gives chart with 18 pay grades, the base monthly salary and increments.						
	Another chart gives the class, title, description of positions assigned to class title and required preparation and education for each class title.						
16.313	Commissioner of education shall develop policies with approval of SBE to provide proper salary adjustments for promotions and demotions within grades provided on the compensatory schedule and for moving experienced teacher into schedule who were not employed 70-71.	Comm'r of Ed. SBE	X		 X		
16.314	Gives amount of increase for 1974 to 1978.						
16.315	Provides for teacher aides and rules for salary.						
16.316	Teacher who has law degree shall have minimum salary calculated on basis M.A.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staffing-Teacher Retirement Fund

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution Article III Section 48-a	Legislature has the right to "levy taxes" to establish a fund to provide retirement, disability and death benefits for persons employed in the public schools, college and universities supported wholly or partly by the state; provided that the amount contributed by the state to such fund each year shall be equal to the aggregate amount required by law to be supplied by the district.	Legislature				X	
Education Code							
301	Establishes Teacher Retirement System as a corporation.						
3.03 & 3.04	Establishes rules for membership in system and termination of membership.						
3.21-a	State Board of Trustees determines rules and regulations for how much service is equivalent to 1 creditable year of service; in no case shall more than 1 creditable year of service be given for all service in one school year.	St. Bd. of Trustees	X				
3.21-b	Years of creditable service consist of number of years of membership service, prior service, and military leave credits. (These are thoroughly discussed in Code).						
3.31-3.38	Establishes procedures for calculating benefits.						
3.51-3.56	Establishes 5 accounts for the crediting of assets of retirement system.						
3.57 and 3.55	Details member and state contributions. The state contributes an amount equal to member deposits.						
3.59	General administration vested in State Board of Trustees Code also defines composition and appointment of Board.	St. Bd. of Trustees				X	
3.60	State Board of Trustees is trustee of all funds.	St. Bd. of Trustees	X				
13.903	Board of Trustees of each school district shall have full authority to establish uniform retirement age for its personnel. No district shall be required to retain any person after he reaches prescribed age.	Local Bd. of Trustees				X	

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education and Non-Professional Staff Salary

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16.16(e)	The salary of para-professional staff in the special education program shall be determined by the commissioner of education.	Comm'r of Ed.	X				
16.16.(j)	The minimum monthly base pay for (1) exceptional children teachers and (2) special service teachers shall be the same as that of a classroom teacher as provided in the Foundation Program Act. (FPA)						
16.16(k)	The minimum monthly base for (1) special education counselors and (2) supervisors shall be the same as that for counselor or supervisor provided in the FPA.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 11.31	SBE shall devise and publicize a program to encourage entry into teaching of persons who have received BAs. SBE and higher institutions shall cooperate to develop procedures for individual evaluation of training needs of persons applying for teaching certification who have possessed BA for three years or longer.	SBE	X			X	
	President or chancellor of each college or university approved for teacher training shall appoint three member evaluation teams to perform evaluation.	Evaluation Tm.				X	
	When an applicant who has a BA seeks to become certified, he must present a transcript and information covering work experience and additional qualifications to institutions of higher learning. Evaluation team shall evaluate and determine deficiencies and recommend additional coursework or other preparation. When team finds applicant has satisfactorily met requirements for certification, it shall recommend him for temporary certificate.						
	SBE, with advice and assistance of CE, shall develop a pattern of minimum standards for certification of persons in this section.	SBE	X	X			
		CE	X				
	SBE, with advice of CE is authorized to establish rules and regulations	SBE	X				
		CE		X			
11.311	Student Teacher Centers						
	CEA, with assistance of college, university, and public school personnel, shall establish standards of approval of public school districts to serve as Student Teacher Centers, and define the cooperative relationship between college or university and public school.	CEA	X				
	$250 will be paid for each supervising teacher from Minimum Foundation Program Fund and shall be considered by Foundation School Fund Budget Commission in estimating funds needed. Total number of supervising teachers shall not exceed 70% of total number of student teachers in practice teaching program.						
13.031	State Board of Examiners for Teacher Education						
	CE authorized to appoint board of examiners consisting of not less than 3 teachers living in state to serve during his pleasure.	CE	X				
	It shall be the duty every person who is an employee of a state institution of higher learning to serve as an ex-officio member of the board of examiners when called upon by CE.						
13.032	Rules and Regulations						
	SBE with advice of CE is authorized to set rules and regulations which are necessary to administer responsibilities concerning issuance of certificates and to set standards and procedures for approval of college and university programs of teacher certification.	SBE				X	
		CE			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code	**Filing of Application**						
	Any applicant for a teaching certificate must:						
	1) present proof of qualification for class of certificate desired;						
	2) deposit application fee.						
	All application fees shall be used to cover the cost of this program.						
13.034	**Qualifications**						
	Person must show to the satisfaction of CE that he:	CE				X	
	1) is of good moral character;						
	2) will support and defend constitution of Texas and U. S.;						
	3) has secured credit from college or university in State in a course a course which gives special emphasis on the Texas constitution and has secured credit in course which gives special interest to U. S. constitution or shall have passed exam adminstered by CEA in one or both;						
	4) can easily and readily speak English language.						
13.036	**Provisional Certificate:** issued to each applicant who has or shall acquire B. A. at approved college or university and who is otherwise eligible to teach in public schools.						
	Vocational teacher is not required to have B. A., may have work experience instead.						
	School nurse must be certified as RN in lieu of BA.						
	Each applicant must pay $2 fee.						
13.037	**Professional Certification**						
	Given to applicant who has BA and 30 hours graduate work plus 3 years teaching experience.						
	SBE acting on recommendations of CE shall define by regulations what constitutes one year experience.	SBE CE	X	 X			
	Fee of $3 paid by applicants.						
13.038	Provisional and professional certificate valid for life unless cancelled by lawful authority.						
13.039	**Certificate Areas of Specialization**						
	Certificate shall show that holders may perform duties in one or more of specialized areas in which applicant has completed education program approved for that area.						
	Special areas are: elementary, junior and senior high, special subjects for all grades and a professional service position as provided in Foundation school program law.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 3)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Education Code 13.040	Emergency Permits						
	Not valid for more than year. May be issued under regulations adopted by SBE upon recommendation of CE.	SBE				X	
	Application fee of $1.	CE		X			
13.041	Transition Certificates						
	Gives Provisions for transfer of certificates issued prior to September 1, 1955.						
13.042	Certificates and College Credentials from Other States						
	Person shall submit transcript or certificate to CE who shall require State Board of Examiners to investigate value of transcript or certificate.	CE				X	
		St. Bd. of Examiners		X			
	CE may issue certificate if record meets Texas standards.						
	No certificate shall be issued until person secures credit for course which emphasizes Texas constitution and course which emphasizes U. S. constitution or passes CEA exam; but person can receive emergency permit.						
13.043	Certification for Teaching in Texas School for the Deaf or Texas School for the Blind						
	Provisional certificate issued on application and payment of fees to any person 18 years who has completed 4 year course study and graduated with degree including 10 semester hours, including not less than 5 covering handicapped group he is to teach.						
	Applicants may qualify for teaching certificate in industrial or special subjects with four years of professional experience rather than the college work. This certificate shall qualify applicant only for Schools for the Deaf or Blind.						
13.044	No certificate issued to alien unless he shows the proper evidence of intention to become U. S. citizen.						
13.045	County superintendent shall keep record of certificate held by persons teaching in common district, rural high school districts and independent districts with less than 150 scholastics. Person who desires to teach in these districts must present certificate for record before his contract with board of trustees of district becomes binding.	county supt.	keep records				
	Person who desires to teach in independent district with 2150 scholastics shall present certificates for filing with employing districts before contract becomes binding.	teacher					loss of salary

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification (page 4)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code 13.046	**Cancellation of Certificates**						
	Certificates may be cancelled:						
	1) on satisfactory evidence that holder is conducting teaching activities in violation of state laws.	CE				X	
	2) on satisfactory evidence that holder is unfit to teach.						
	3) holder has abandoned contract with Board of Trustees.						
	Before certificate is cancelled, holder shall be notified and have chance to be heard. Person whose certificate is cancelled by CE can appeal to SBE.	SBE				X	
	CE has authority on satisfactory evidence to reinstate certificate.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Material

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Education Code 11.32	Regional Education Media Centers						
	SBE shall provide by rules and regulations for establishment and operation of regional education media centers that are to be approved by CEA.	SBE	X				
		CEA			X		
	Location, definition, purpose, governance, personnel authorization and membership are outlined.						
	Cost will be borne by state and each participating district in a manner outlined in this section of code.						
11.33	Regional Education Service Center						
	SBE may provide for establishment and operation of regular education service centers by rules and regulations adopted under this section and provisions of section 11.32 to provide education services and to coordinate education planning in region.	SBE				X	
	CEA shall approve state assistant allotment in amount determined under regulations adopted by state board. Code sets formula for upper limit.	CEA	X		X		
		SBE				X	
Admin. Proc. 3572.8	See Special Education						
16.16(e)	See also Special Education						
Education Code	Textbooks adopted by State Board of Education are furnished free.	SBE			X		
12.01 12.02	State Board of Education is responsible for the Textbook Fund.	SBE	X				
12.03	State Board is authorized to acquire free textbooks for education of blind and visually handicapped. Books must be examined by State Textbook Commission.	St. Textbook Comm.			X		
12.04	State Board may acquire free textbooks recommended as suitable by State Textbook Commission in accordance with CEA guidelines for education of kindergarten children.	SBE				X	
		CEA		X			
	District may choose to receive $400 when a new kindergarten classroom is established in lieu of textbooks. Must use money for purchase of teaching materials which meet guidelines of TEA.	local dist.				X	
12.11	Commissioner of Education shall annually recommend names of 15 persons for appointment to State Textbook Commission and State Board shall approve or reject nominations and commission shall appoint others till 15 have been appointed.	CE	X				
		SBE				X	
	Duty of committee shall be to recommend to Commission of Education a complete list of textbooks which it approves. Code lists some qualifications needed for members.	St. Textbook Committee	X	X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code							
12.12	Commissioner of education may remove books from recommended list but he cannot add books to list nor can he reduce to a single adoption any list for a specific grade or subject in which multiple adoption is recommended by committee.	CE				X	
12.13	State Board of Education may remove books from list submitted by Commissioner but it is subject to same restrictions as the Commissioner in 12.12.	SBE				X	
12.14	State Board of Education shall select and adopt a multiple list of textbooks for elementary grades.	SBE	X		X		
	List shall consist of at least three but not more than five texts for all required courses.						
	No book shall contain anything of a partisan or sectarian character.						
12.15 12.16 12.17	Also multiple list for high schools. No public school shall use any test unless approved and adopted by SBE. Requires public notice of adoptions to be made.	SBE			X		
12.18	A sample copy of book on which a bid will be submitted must be filed with Commissioner at least 30 days prior to Board meeting.						
12.19- 12.23	Outlines rules and requirements for bidders.						
12.24	Selection and Adoption						
	SBE investigates books and bids, cost; relates rules for selection and adoption.	SBE	X		X		
12.25	Gives rules for maximum price of textbooks.						
12.26	Bonds						
	Bidder to whom contract is awarded shall execute good and sufficient bond payable to State of Texas in amount which SBE deems advisable not less than 2,500 for each textbook adopted.	SBE	X				
12.27	Contract and bond prepared by state attorney general gives rules for contracts and bonds.						
12.28	Provision for Updating Books						
	Every contract shall contain provision that SBE, on year's notice can order changes or add to books so as to keep up to date.	SBE				X	
12.29	SBE shall specify duration of adoption of contracts which shall not exceed 6 years.	SBE	X			X	
	No contract shall be for a specific number of books.						
	Each contract shall authorize that any book may be sold by the publisher to any person at same rate and discount as						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	those granted for state.						
Education Code 12.30	As soon as SBE enters into contract, it must issue proclamation.	SBE	X				
	As soon as practical CE should send list to county, superintendents and presidents of school board.	CE	X				
12.31	All parties to whom contract awarded must have depository in some city institution.						
12.32	Gives rules for enforcement of contracts.						
12.33	Gives rules for cancellation.						
12.34	Continuing or Discontinuing Textbooks						
	SBE shall meet for purpose of considering advisability of continuing or discontinuing at the expiration of contracts any textbooks.	SBE	X			X	
	Gives further rules for consideration of discontinuation.						
12.35	Purchase and Distribution						
	Under management of CE - subject to approval by SBE.	CE	X				
	Teacher receives desk copy, gives rules for shipping and billing.	SBE			X		
12.61	Requisitions						
	On 1st school day of April, teacher shall report the maximum attendance at each of his grade levels taught.						
	Gives chain of command and reporting for each type of district.	CE	X				
	Reports as to maximum attendance shall be made to CE by April 25. Forms furnished by SBE.	CE	X				
	Requisition for a subsequent session shall be based on reports of maximum attendance in preceding session and 10% except as otherwise provided. Requisitions made through CE.	CE	X (make requisitions)				
12.62	Local Adoptions						
	No public school shall use any textbook not previously adopted and approved by SBE.						
	In each subject 1 or more from each multiple list adopted may be selected by local officials: but all school districts or all districts under supervision of any county school system must select same book or books for all schools in system.	schl. dist. county schl. system				X	
	Once books selected, they shall be continued in use for entire period of adoption or for minimum period of not less than 5 years.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Education Code	Gives quotas for supplementary readers, agriculture and homemaking texts.						
	All other books supplied on basis of 1 per pupil and teachers' copy.						
12.63	Title, Custody and Disposition						
	All texts are property of state.	CE		X		X	
	Specific rules concerning textbooks may be made by CE subject to approval of SBE.	SBE		X	X		
	CE with approval of SBE may provide for disposition of texts no longer in fit condition to be used for instruction.						
	School trustees of each district are the legal custodians of the books.						
12.64	Bond						
	1 or more members of the Board of Trustees of each district shall enter into bond in sum of 15% of value of books consigned to district; bond approved by county judge.						
12.65	Distribution and Handling						
	District school trustees may delegate to their employees power to requisition, distribute and manage books.	District school trustees				X	
	Gives further rules for distribution and handling.						
12.66	Sale of Books						
	Local boards of trustees may sell books to pupils or parents at state contract price. Money shall be forwarded to CE and deposited in state textbook fund.						
21.104	All textbooks on physiology and hygiene shall include one chapter on the effects of alcohol and narcotics.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
21.111	The board of trustees in a school district may conduct classes in vocational education and is empowered to make contracts, all subject to the regulations of the CEA.	local bd. of trustees CEA			 X	X	
21.111	The board of trustees may contract with another district to provide vocational educational services.	local bd. of trustees				X	
27.01	Any county may establish an industrial training school district.	County				X	
27.02	Upon petition of 5% of resident taxpaying voters, the Commissioner court shall call for an election within 30 days to elect three members of the board of trustees for that industrial training school district who shall then appoint four more persons to the board: 1) a member of the city council of any city within the county; 2) a member of the school administration; 3) a juvenile judge 4) the county judge or member of commissioners court. All members shall be county residents. Elected trustees shall serve for six years in staggered terms. Appointed members shall serve for two years.	local bd.					
27.03 (c)	The board of trustees shall appoint other officers, the teaching staff and fix their salaries.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (d)	The board of trustees shall operate whatever facilities they deem necessary for the vocational school.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (e)	The board shall establish the school rules and regulations.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (f)	The board shall establish the vocational school's curriculum.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (h)	The board shall have supervision of the expenditures.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (i)	The board shall determine the school's admission requirements.	local bd.	X				
27.07	No industrial training school may be established within any county, if any school district has established a vocational high school.						
Admin. Procedures 3572.12	See Special Education						
27.03 (j)	The board is authorized to determine tuition and any fees.	local bd.	X				
27.03 (m)	The board may issue revenue bonds.	local bd.	X			X	
27.04	The industrial training school district is authorized to levy taxes at a rate set by the board of trustees if approved by a majority of taxpaying voters.	local bd.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Texas Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
27.05	The board of trustees shall serve without compensation.	local bd.	X				
27.08	A county industrial training school district may be abolished in the following manner: Upon petition by 5% of the qualified voters an election shall be held in the district to determine whether the school should be continued.						
	Finance						
28.03	Upon petition by 100 qualified property taxpaying voters (when that petition is found valid by the county judge) an election shall be held to determine whether the district should be taxed to support a vocational school. The tax shall not exceed $.20 per $100 assessed valuation.						
28.06	The commissioners court shall determine the allocation of tax monies to vocational schools.	Comm. court	X				
28.07	The tax money shall be distributed according to a formula based on the combined average daily membership (ADM) of students in vocational programs.						
28.10 (a)	Any person who is 14 is considered eligible for vocational training.						
28.10 (b)	No tuition shall be charged in a county that collects a county-wide tax.						
28.10 (c-f)	School districts without a vocational program may enter into agreements with school districts offering a program.	schl. dist.				X	
11.24	The State Board of Education shall also be the State Board for Vocational Education.	SBE	X				
11.41	The State Board for Vocational Education shall be a unit of the CEA and the Commissioner of Education shall be its executive officer.	St. Bd. of Voc. Ed	X				
16.14 (b)-(d)	If under the State Board's regulation a school district is alloted fewer vocational teacher units than it needs, upon the Commissioner's approval, additional units may be alloted.	St. Comm.				X	
21.107	All public schools outside incorporated areas shall be required to offer courses in agriculture, industrial studies, and other vocational studies.	rural schools	X				
31.11 31.12	There shall be an Advisory Council for Technical-Vocational Education consisting of 21 members appointed by the SBE and the governor subject to confirmation by the Senate. (20 of the 21 members must meet specific occupational requirements.)	SBE Gov.				X X	
31.13	Members shall hold office for staggered terms of six years.	ACTVE	X				
31.15	The council shall hold regular quarterly meetings and make public the agenda at least 30 days before each meeting.	ACTVE	X				
31.16	Members shall receive no compensation but shall be reimbursed for their expenses.	ACTVE	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
31.17-31.19	The council may appoint committees, adopt rules, and employ a staff.	ACTVE				X	
31.31	The council is responsible for planning and evaluating programs in vocational technical, adult and manpower training.	ACTVE	X				
31.33	The council shall be advisory council to the State Board of Vocational Education and make recommendation on any aspect of of vocational education to the State Board of Vocational Education.	ACTVE SBE		X	 X		
31.39	The State Board of Vocational Education shall review all the advisory council's recommendations.						
31.71	Within the TEA, there shall be an associate commissioner for occupational education and technology. He shall be appointed by the commissioner of education with the approval of the SBE.	TEA SBE	X	 X			
Admin. Proc. of SBE 3233.2(a)	Any school applying for a vocational teacher unit must maintain the standards set by the SBE.	SBE			X	X	
Admin. Proc. of SBE 3233.2(h)	Any school which contemplates changes in the curriculum must receive approval from the Department of Occupational Education and Technology.	Dept. of Occ. Ed.			X		
3233.2(i)	For any vocational program, there must be at least 30 students interested before a teacher unit can be assigned. There are also requirements for a minimum number of classes and months. The requirements vary according to the number of teacher units assigned and programs taught.	local schl	X				
3233.9	According to the average daily attendance for any district, there is a maximum on the number of vocational units that can be assigned.	local schl.	X				
3234.2	Vocational Supervisor Units and Counselor Units shall be allocated on the basis of the number of vocational teacher units.						
3235.1	For each vocational program, there are specific requirements that a student must meet before he is eligible. Generally, a student must be at least 16 but not over 21 and have reached the 9th grade.	local schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Rehabilitation Districts

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Texas

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
26.11	Rehabilitation districts shall provide education for handicapped persons.						
26.12	A proposed rehabilitation district must contain an assessed valuation in excess of $200 million.						
26.13	Upon presenting a valid petition an election shall be held to vote on a proposed rehabilitation district. The petition must contain signatures of qualified property owners numbering in excess of one percent of those in the district who voted in the most recent gubernatorial election.						
23.31- 23.35	The Board of Directors shall consist of one director from each county commissioner district, one director at-large, and one director at-large for each 50,000 inhabitants. Each director shall be elected for four-year terms.	Bd. of Directors	X				
26.62- 26.63	The Board of Directors shall govern the Rehabilitation district.	Bd. of Dir.	X				
	1) they shall employ all necessary personnel to carry out the purposes of the district.						
	2) they shall plan the curriculum which shall be approved by the state commissioner and the Texas Department of Mental Health and Retardation.	Comm. of Ed.			X		
26.64	Any handicapped person over six years may be admitted into a district for training unless:						
	1) He is not a resident of the district.						
	2) He is enrolled in a public school and the superintendent has not requested that he be admitted.						
	3) He has been refused admission by the entrance committee of the district.	local board				X	
26.69	The Board may levy taxes not to exceed $.05 on each $100 assessed valuation of taxable property.	local board				X	
30.11	There shall be a Commission for Rehabilitation which shall consist of six members appointed by the governor.	St. Comm for Rehab.	X				
30.14	The Commission members shall serve without pay but shall be compensated for expenses.						
30.41- 30.42	The Commission for Rehabilitation is the principal authority on matters of rehabilitation. It shall cooperate with other agencies, establish facilities, make grants, etc.						

UTAH

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A4
*Adult Education	A7,8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10,11
Compensatory Education	A12
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A13
District Organization	A14
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B2
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B3
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B4-6
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B7
*In-Service Training Programs	B8
*Libraries	B9
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B10
Objectives of School System	B11
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B12-14
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	C1-2
Revenue	C3-7
*Safety and Health Requirements	C8
*School Calendar	C9
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C10
School Plant Requirements	C11,12
School Size	A4
Special Education	C13-14
Staff Salary Schedules	D1
Teacher Certification	D2,3
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D4
*Vocational Education	D5-7

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

UTAH

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Admission Requirements Course or Credit Load Evaluation Grade Organization Graduation Requirements Promotion Requirements Pupil Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

UTAH

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-1-S (1939)	The governor of the state of Utah is authorized to appoint a fact-finding body consisting of 15 members selected from the seven judicial districts of the state to make a complete study and report of: 1) the scholastic and vocational objectives of all branches of the system of public schools; 2) the purposes for which money allotted to the various branches is used; 3) the degree to which the existing educational objectives are adopted to the needs and the welfare of the state and its people; 4) the ability of the state to maintain the present system; 5) desirable changes, if any; 6) means of stabilizing support to all the units of the system.	gov. fact-finding body	X		X		
53-1-6 (1939)	The fact-finding body is empowered to examine any and all books, records, buildings, grounds, pupil, students, teachers, employees and agents within the system and to require the attendance of any witness which it may desire to hear, including any elected officers and agents of state departments.	fact-finding body			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-2-29 (1947)	The minimum uniform school program to be provided in the various districts will include a school term of 9 months; the employment of regularly certified teachers; the transportation to and from school of all pupils living more than 2 1/2 miles from school; general supervision to assist the Superintendent and such supervising principals as the state board of education may approve; the expenditure for educational supplies and equipment in proportionate amounts as will provide for efficient instruction; and other such factors as may be provided by law.						
53-2-30 (1947)	The state board of education will have full power to determine whether the above requirements are complied with and may require reports as in its judgment may be deemed necessary, and will have the power to determine whether the quality of education offered in each school district justifies support from state school funds. A district not approved by the state board of education in accordance with these provisions will not participate in the state funds; provided, that the state board of education will have discretion to allow participation by any district maintaining a satisfactory program, taking into consideration local conditions and tax levies.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X			X X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-30-2 (1943)	The general control and supervision of adult education is vested in the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
53-30-3 (1943)	Every district board of education may raise and appropriate funds for adult education, determine fees to be levied and through its superintendent hire teachers, establish and maintain classes for adults in English, the fundamental principles of democratic government, citizenship, public affairs, workers' educationa, forums, arts and crafts, general cultural subjects, adult recreation and other subjects as the state board of education may determine.	dist. bds. of ed.				X	
53-30-4 (1943)	The state board will make and enforce such rules and regulations as it may deem proper, just and necessary for the organization, conduct and state supervision of the adult education program.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
53-30-4 (1943)	Upon recommendation of the state superintendent, the state board may appoint a full time director and other assistants necessary in the administration of the act, and by regulation fix their pay, duties and powers.	st. supt.		X		X	
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The director may act as coordinator of the program with any other program which may be carried on by any governmental or private agency. The state board will issue teaching certificates for teachers and determine their qualifications. The state board will determine the basis of apportionment among the several districts entitled to funds.	director				X	
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
53-30-5 (1943)	All classes under the adult education program will be open to every person 18 years of age or over who has completed a high school course as prescribed by the state board of education and will be under the direct management of the local district school board.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local dist. schl. bd.			X		
	The district superintendent of schools may with the recommendation of an authorized representative of the county department of public welfare exempt any adult from payment of fees levied for participation in the adult education program.	dist. supt. of schls.				X	
		represt. of county dept.		X			
53-30-6 (1943)	A special fund, known as the adult education fund, is created for adult education.						
53-30-7 (1943)	After the governor has accepted the provisions of the federal government, the state board of education, together with the state superintendent of public instruction is authorized and empowered to act as the sole agency in giving force and effect to the provisions of the act.	st. bd. of ed. st. supt. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Adult Education (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-30-9 (1943)	The salaries, travel and other necessary expenses of state directors, supervisors, field representatives and other employees of the adult education program will be paid by the state board from the adult education fund.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	All costs incident to the local administration and operation of the adult education program will be paid by the district board of education. The district board of education will submit reports as the state board of education will require for the administration of this act, whereupon the state board of education will reimburse the local school district from monies remaining in the adult education fund.	dist. bd. of ed. " st. bd. of ed.	X X X				
53-2-27 (1943)	The boards of education of all school districts will adopt reasonable measures for the health and education and incur reasonable expenses as may be necessary for the promotion of the physical welfare of children of pre-school age, including the education of parents in matters pertaining to child welfare, but the power granted to these boards will only be exercised with the consent of the parents.	bds. of ed. of local dist	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Attendance Requirements

UTAH

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-24-1 (1957)	Every parent, guardian or other person having control of any person between 6 and 18 years of age will be required to send the minor to a public or regularly established private school during the regularly scheduled school year of the district in which he resides, provided: 1) That any minor over 16 years, who has completed the 8th grade or who is required for the support of a mother or invalid father may be legally excused to enter employment, but if the minor is excused, the parent, guardian, or other person will be required to send the minor to a part-time school or class at least 144 hours per year;	-					
	2) that in each year the parent, guardian or other person having control of the minor may be excused by the district board of education from sending the minor to a public, regularly established private or part-time school or class for any of the following reasons: a) the minor has already completed the work of a senior high school; b) the minor is taught at home in the branches prescribed by law for the same length of time as children are required to be taught in the district schools; c) the minor is in such physical or mental condition that attendance is inexpedient or impracticable (this must be certified by a competent physician if required by the board); d) no school is established, or class is taught for the required length of time, within 2-1/2 miles of the residence or the place of employment of the minor, unless free transportation is provided; e) proper influence and adequate opportunities for education are provided in connection with the employment of the minor.						
	3) Any minor who has reached 16 and whose school experience has, in the judgment of school officials, demonstrated that he is unable to profit from school attendance, either because of inability or behavior, may be excused from attendance upon recommendation of the school superintendent and approval of the district board of education.	sch. supt		X			
		dist. bd. of ed.			X		
53-24-2 (1943)	The board of education of any school district may appoint and fix the compensation of a truant officer, whose duty it will be to enforce the attendance laws.	dist. bd. of educ.				X	
		truant off.	X		X		
53-24-3 (1943)	Any parent, guardian or other person having control of a minor who willfully fails to comply with their requirements is guilty of a misdemeanor.	parent or guardian	X				X
53-24-4 (1943)	It will be the duty of the board of education of each district to inquire into all "cases of misdemeanors" and to report them to the juvenile court which has the duty of investigating and taking appropriate action on these matters.	bd. of educ. of each district	X				
53-24-5 (1943)	The state board for vocational education will establish rules and regulations governing the organization of part-time schools, and will expend from the funds appropriated sums as are necessary for the proper enforcement of the chapter.	st. bd. for vocat. ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-18 (1973)	The state's contribution of $545,000 annually for instructional media centers will be apportioned and distributed to the district on the basis of a formula. Each district will receive $350 for each school in which it operates an instructional media center approved by the state board of education. Each district also gets a proportionate share according to its ratio of weighted pupils.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The state's contribution of $650,000 annually for extended year, extended day and summer programs approved by the state board of education will be apportioned and distributed according to the district's ratio of weighted pupil units.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	State's contribution of $325,000 annually for community school programs will be distributed on the basis of $1000 for each district with an approved program and more funds according to the proportionate amount of the weighted pupil ratio. Funds allocated will be approved by the state board of education and will be used to support the concept that schools belong to the people and that there should be some role by the schools in the solution of individual and community problems.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	State will contribute $850,000 annually for distinguished quality teaching and teaching leadership salaries will be allocated to school districts on the weighted pupil ratio. School districts must submit a comprehensive plan setting forth goals and organizational procedures that show how leadership funds will provide higher quality instruction. The state board of education will establish rules, regulations, and guidelines for use of state teacher leadership allocations. A minimum salary differential of at least 7% of the individual's contract salary will be paid. The state board of education is instructed and empowered to assess the degree of effectiveness of the program.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	State will contribute $225,000 annually for special career development programs (dropout prevention) to be allocated by the state board of education. Career development proposals should be designed to meet performance criteria established by the state board of education. Efforts should focus on placement of potential dropouts into jobs or into vocational or special training.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	A progress report in accomplishing the purposes of this program will be made by the state board of education to the legislative council prior to each session of the legislature.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		legis. council			X		
	State will contribute $200,000 annually for experimental programs, including early childhood by the state board of education. School districts will submit programs setting forth the purposes for which the proceeds will be used and allocation will be made upon approval by the state board.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	State will contribute $60,000 annually for programs approved by the state board of education in compensatory education. Each district receives its proportionate share of the amount of funds according to its proportion of disadvantaged pupils.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	See Compensatory Education						
	State will contribute $250,000 annually for elementary school guidance programs, distributed and approved by the state board of education according to the proportion of weighted pupil units.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-18(h) (1973)	The state's contribution of 600,000 dollars annually for programs approved by the state board of education in compensatory education will be apportioned as follows: each district gets its proportionate share of the amount of funds that its number of disadvantaged pupils bears to the total number of disadvantaged pupils. Disadvantaged pupils include those from low-income families, Spanish-American and American Indian pupils with bilingual characteristics, foster children, neglected and delinquent children, and pupils from aid to dependent children cases.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-14-1 (1953)	A state course of study committee is created consisting of the state superintendent of public instruction, the deans of the state schools of education, 3 school superintendents to be appointed by the state board of education and 5 lay citizens to be appointed by the governor by and with the consent of the senate. The committee meets in January of each year and at other times as it may find necessary to recommend textbooks and to determine what changes should occur in the state course of study for use in the public schools of the state. The committee will have the responsibility of formulating a statement of aims, purposes, objectives, and philosophy of education as a guide for the public schools.	st. course of study committe	X				
53-14-4 (1943)	It is the duty of all boards of education and officers in charge of public schools supported in whole or in part by public funds to make provision for systematic and regular instruction in physiology and hygiene, including special reference to the effects of stimulants and narcotics.	all bds. of ed. & officers	X				
53-14-5 (1943)	There will be established in the state school of education and in the public schools beginning with the 8th grades a course of instruction on the subject of sanitation and the cause and prevention of disease. It is the duty of the state board of education and the state board of health of study to carry out these provisions.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of health	X				
53-14-6 (1963)	It is necessary not only to instruct pupils in the public schools and all other persons regarding the harmful effects of all forms of narcotics on the human body but also to deflate the supposed value of these stimulants by discussion, decisions and volunteer effort.						
53-14-8 (1943)	The state superintendent of public instruction prepares teaching materials, bulletins, courses, visual education aids which in his judgment will best accomplish the purposes of this act for use of the boards of education, supervisors and teachers.	st. supt. of ed.	X			X	
	See Textbooks						
53-14-12 (1967)	Local school districts maintaining secondary schools and the state industrial school may in their discretion establish and maintain driver education classes for pupils enrolled in grades 10-12 or who has attained their 16th birthday.	local dist. st. indust. school				X	
	The state board of education will prescribe regulations and standards for driver education. Reimbursement for	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
	the behind-the-wheel training up to $35 per student is made by the state superintendent of public instruction.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-4-1 (1971)	Each county will constitute a county school district; provided that existing school districts will continue as such county school districts until changed as provided by law. Whenever two or more county school districts, each having less than 2000 school children in ADA and each maintaining a high school located within 30 miles from another high school within the county, desire to form a single county school district consolidation may occur. The provisions for consolidation are listed in this chapter.	county schl. dist.	X				
53-4-6 (1972)	The board of education cities of the first class will consist of 7 members and cities of the second class will consist of 5 members.	city schl. dist.	X				
53-4-7 (1973)	In each school district the public schools will be free to all children between the ages of 5 and 18 years who are residents of the district except that schools will also be free to persons who have not completed high school up to and including age 30; but anyone beyond 18 taking courses under this section must declare his intent to complete the requirements for a high school diploma.	schl. dist.	X				
53-4-4 (1943)	Each city of the first and second class will constitute one school district.						
Hanson v. Bd. of Ed. of Every County School District 1010.15, 116 P.2d 936	In Utah there are three types of classes of school districts. Two of the three are created by the Constitution comprising cities of the first and second class. Section 53-4-1 creates the third class.						
53-4-5	The public school system of cities of the first, second class will be conducted and controlled by the board of education of these cities separate and apart from the counties in which the cities are located, and all school property therein will be under the direction and control of the city board of education.	city bd. of ed.	X				
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 2/26/68	Duly adopted rules and regulations of a board of education have the effect of law if they are not in conflict with the law. They therefore become law within that particular jurisdiction and should be followed by the board of education itself; though the board may change its rules and regulations if it follows adopted procedures for doing so.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instruction 3/18/68	The broad powers of a board of education imply that boards must operate in a manner that will assure equal educational opportunity and will maintain order as the antithesis of confusion and chaos. This implies that boards may take whatever measure are deemed appropriate as long as such measures are thoughtfully contrived and are not arbitrary, capricious or unreasonable.	local bds.	X				(as long as not arbitrary or capricious)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 26 Special Schools (1898-1943) 53-26-1	The board of education of any city of the first class will, and the board of education of any other school district may, under a contract to be approved by it, provide for the establishment and maintenance of special schools and classes and for the support and education of children transferred to them under this chapter.	bd. of ed. of city of first class	X				
		bd. of ed. of any other dist.				X	
53-26-2	Any child between the ages of 8 and 18 residing within a school district maintaining special schools or classes, who in the judgment of the board of education of the district is not receiving care, training and education adapted to his special needs or who has become or is in danger of becoming a delinquent, neglected or depdnent child will, with his parents' consent, be transferred to a special school.	local bd. of ed.				X	
		parents				X	
53-26-3	Any child transferred to, or cared for in the special schools may be released, either conditionally or absolutely in accordance with the rules established by the board of education maintaining the school.	local bd. of ed.			X		
53-26-4	Any board of education maintaining a special school will determine the average actual cost per month of keeping and taking care of the pupils transferred there. The average cost will be paid wholly by the parents and guardians of the children.	bd. of ed.	X				
		parents & guardians	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-6-20 (1905-1965)	Every board of education has the power and authority to make and enforce all needful rules and regulations for the control and management of the public schools of the district.	local bd. of ed.				X	
Beard v. Bd. of Ed. of North Summit School Dist. 81 U.S. 1, 16 P. 2d 900	It is within the power of the board of education to authorize and maintain a student body organization as one of the required educational activities under this section. Among the activities which constitute proper extra-curricular activities are: lectures, musical entertainments, dances, motion picture shows, football and basketball games and other entertainments under the auspices of the student body.	local bd. of ed.					
53-21-1 (1917, 1933, 1943)	There will be a civic center at all public school buildings and grounds where the citizens of the respective school districts may engage in supervised recreational activities, and where they may meet and discuss any or all subjects pertaining to the educational, political, economic, artistic and moral interests of the citizens of the community. This use of the public school building must not interfere with any school purpose or function.						
53-21-3 (1917, 1933, 1943)	The management, direction and control of the civic centers will be vested in the boards of education of the school districts. The boards will make all needful rules and regulations for conducting the meetings and recreational activities and may appoint a special supervising officer to carry out the provisions of this law.	local bds of ed.			X	X	
		superv'g officer			X		
53-21-4 (1917, 1933, 1943)	Whenever in its judgment a board of education deems it inadvisable to permit the use of the school property for the purpose requested it may refuse the use for other than school purposes.	local bd. of ed.				X	
53-21-5 (1917, 1933, 1943)	All boards of education may permit public schoolhouses, when not occupied for school purposes and when the use will not interfere with school purposes, to be used for any other purpose and will make charges for the use of the property as they determine.	local bds. of ed.				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-20-1 (1957)	The superintendent of each school district will be budget officer of the district and will on or before 6/1 of each year prepare and file with his district board a tentative budget. The tentative budget will include an estimate of revenues and expenditures for the next fiscal year. Accompanying the tentative budget will be a statement showing the financial condition of the district.	supt. of schl. dist	X				
52-20-2 (1973)	On or before 6/30 of each year the board of education of each school district will prepare and adopt a budget for the next fiscal year and will make appropriations to govern expenditures for the year. It will be unlawful for any board of education to make any appropriation in excess of estimated revenues. The district will be authorized to adopt a budget containing an amount known as the undistributed reserve.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
53-20-3 (1943)	A copy of the budget, as adopted, will be filed with the state auditor and with the state board of education. Clerks of boards of education will not draw warrants on school district funds except within limits duly passed by the boards of education.	st. audito st. bd. of ed.				X	
		clerks of bds. of ed	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
53-20-5 (1943)	The clerk of each board of education will furnish each member of the board monthly a report setting forth the amounts of all budget appropriations, disbursements to date and the percentage of the disbursements. These reports will be made available for public inspection.	clerk of bd. of ed.	X				
53-7-9 (1947)	The board of education of each school district on or before 6/30 of each year will, taking into account the estimated amounts to be received by the board from tax sale redemptions, prepare a statement and estimate of the amount necessary for the support and maintenance of the schools under its charge; and for the purchase of school sites and the erections of school buildings; and for an amount to pay the interest on all outstanding bonds issued by the board; and or amount necessary to constitute a sinking fund for the payment of principal. The estimates will include the cost of each district's minimum school program. Each board will require the amount of revenue required to be raised by a local property tax to pay the cost of the district's program in excess of the minimum school program.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
	This amount is to be certified by the president and clerk of the board to the board of county commissioners in which the district is located.	pres;clerk of dist. bd. of ed. bd. of county comm'rs.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures (page 2)

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-10 (1947)	After the valuation of property has been extended on the assessment rolls the county commissioners will levy a tax on the taxable property at such a rate as will raise the amounts required by each board of education. The taxes will be collected by the county officers as taxes of other kinds are collected.	bd. of county comm'rs	X				
	The county treasurer will pay the taxes to the treasury of the board.	county treasurer	X				
59-20-1	The state tax commission will establish a uniform system of accounts which will be allowed by all taxing units in the state.	st. tax comm'r	X				
59-20-2	The state tax commissioner will have the power to make rules and regulations directly relating to the administration of a uniform system of accounts.	st. tax comm'r	X				
59-20-3	The state tax commissioner will certify a list of all taxing units that do not comply with its laws, rules and regulations pertaining to uniform accounts to the county attorney.	county attorney	X				
	The county attorney will notify the officials to comply with the laws and will start mandamus proceedings against it to require compliance.	st. tax. comm'r			X		
51-2-1 (1969)	It will be the duty of the boards of commissioners or city councils of cities of the first and 2nd class, of 3rd class cities over 2500 of counties of 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, of the boards of education within these counties and of the remaining units to have at least biennially a complete audit of the accounts of all the officers of the local government units by an independent competent accountant. These audits will be made in accordance with the uniform classification of accounts.	gov't units specified	X				
51-2-3 (1957)	Copies of these audits will go to the governing body, the state auditor, and, if a school district, to the state superintendent of public instruction.	st. audito st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
51-2-5	The state auditor will withhold state funds sufficient to pay for the audit from any government unit that does not comply with the audit requirements.						
53-6-28 (1971)	The boards of education of the school districts will use uniform budgeting, accounting and auditing prescribed by the state board of education, which shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and procedures. The accrual basis of accounting will be used.	bds. of ed. of schl. dist.	X				
53-6-29 (1971)	Procedures utilized by auditors employed by boards of education of the school district will meet or exceed generally accepted auditing standards as prescribed by the state board of education and approved by the state auditor. The requirements must include but not be limited to financial and student acccounting.	st. bd. of ed. st. audito			X X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-6-30 (1971)	The state board of education will be responsible for verifying audits of records of school districts of the state for purposes of determining allocation of state uniform school fund monies.	st. bd. of ed.					
53-6-31 (1971)	The state board of education will prescribe the forms and procedures and make the interpretations necessary to carry out the provisions of this act.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 5/23/68	An audit may not be done by a certified public accountant who does accounting for the school district; it must be accomplished under the supervision of a competent accountant not in the hire of the local governmental unit.						
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 11/16/67	Any change in the budget involving a major category such as administration, instruction and maintenance in which additional money is appropriated to a particular major classification must be handled in the same manner as the initial budget adoption, consistent with 53-20-2. Additional funds received which are not anticipated can be placed in the budget only after normal procedures followed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-2-12.5 (1953, 1965)	The state board of education is authorized to apply for, receive, administer and distribute funds to school districts made available through programs of the federal government for the purposes of educational improvement of programs. In addition, these funds may be applied to programs involving pre-school children and services related to guidance and counseling of students which involves the co-operation of parents.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
53-6-20 (1905-1965)	Every board of education has the power and authority to ... engage in guidance and counseling services with respect to children, including counseling with parents of children, prior to enrollment in kindergarten or first grade.	every bd. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Utah Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Section 6-1-7 School Laws of Utah (1971)	In-service training programs are not expressly mentioned in the statutes. The local boards of education are empowered to govern in-service improvement by implication and through express powers to generally promote education. See §53-6-20.	local bds. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-2-14 (1848, 1963)	The state board of education will promote the establishment and improvement of public school libraries and will provide for statewide supervision of those libraries. It will adopt standards, rules and regulations as will be necessary to provide adequate school library service. It is empowered to co-operate with the Utah state library and other agencies in providing school library service.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Opinion of State Supt. of Pub. Instruction 12/4/70	Student records should not be released except upon court order or other judicial determination, unless there is a reasonable certainty that the rights of the students are not in jeopardy. This includes the release of records to federal agencies that seek to use them to determine the extent of student discrimination.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives of School System

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-15 (1961)	The purpose of the minimum school finance act is to provide a minimum school program for the state in accordance with constitutional mandate. It recognizes that all children of the state are entitled to reasonably equal educational opportunities regardless of their place of residence or economic situation and recognizes that although the establishment of a school system is primarily a state function, that local school districts should be required to participate on a partnership basis in the payment of a reasonable portion of the cost of the minimum program. This act recognizes that each locality should be empowered to provide educational facilities and opportunities beyond the minimum program.						
53-14-10 (1943)	It is the duty of all boards of education to provide that all teachers will arrange their instruction, guidance, and plans for pupil thinking, activity, and discussion as will give special emphasis to common honesty, morality, courtesy, obedience to law, respect for parents, home, the Constitution, the dignity and necessity of honest labor, habits and qualities of citizenship which will promote an upright and desirable citizenry.	bd. of ed.	X				
53-1-5 (1943)	The governor is authorized to appoint a fact-finding body consisting of 15 members from the 7 judicial districts of the state to make a complete study and report of 1) the scholastic and vocational objectives of all the branches of the system of public schools as defined by Article X of the Constitution; 2) the purposes for which money allotted to the various branches of the school system is used; 3) the degree to which existing educational objectives are adopted to the needs and welfare of the state and its people; 4) the ability of the state to maintain system; 5) desirable changes, if any; 6) means of stablizing support to all units of the system.	fact-finding body			X		
	The body is empowered to examine any and all books, records, buildings, grounds, pupils, students, teachers, employees and agents and to require the attendance of any officers of the state.	fact-finding body	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 50 Educational Professional Practices 53-20-2 (1973)	It is the intent and purpose of the legislature that the practice of teaching, including administrative and supervisory services, will be designated as professional services.	legis.		X			
53-50-4 (1973)	A professional practices commission is created consisting of eleven members, six of whom will be class teachers. There will be one non-voting ex-officio member appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction as a member of his staff.	prof. practices comm.	X				
53-50-5-8	The members of the commission will be appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction from a list of fifty nominees. Members of the commission will serve for three years and will hold office until the appointment of their successors. Members of the commission who are representative of teachers must have certificates.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
53-50-12 (1973)	The professional practices commission will have the following powers and duties:	prof. practices comm.		X			
	1) It may advise the state board of education on criteria on professional practices including professional performance and continuance in professional services.						
	2) It may establish procedures for receiving, acting on charges, recommendations regarding violations of the standards of ethical conduct and professional competence for personnel serving in the public school system.	"				X	
	3) It may establish the manner in which hearings will be conducted, reported and recommendations submitted to the state board of education.	"			X	X	
	4) It will have the power after due hearings to warn or reprimand a professional employee or to recommend to the state board of education the revocation or suspension of his certificate.	"			X	X	
	5) It may adopt rules and regulations necessary for its own governance.	"				X	
	6) It may make any recommendations to the state board of education or to professional organizations of educators which will promote an improvement of the education profession. It will not be a party in any negotiations disputes.	"		X			
53-2-25 (1943)	No person will be employed by any board of education as teacher and receive compensation out of public funds who is mentally or physically incompetent to perform successfully the duties of a teacher, by reason of tuberculosis or any other chronic disease. Any board of education may require an applicant to furnish evidence that he or she is mentally or physically qualified for the duties of a teacher.	local bd. of ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 51 Teachers' Termination Procedures 53-51-2 (1973)	The purpose of this act is to require school districts to adopt orderly termination procedures and to specify standards of due process and causes for termination.	schl. dist.	X				
53-51-3 (1973)	Dismissal or termination means: a) Any termination of the status of employment of an educator; b) Failure to renew the employment contract of an educator who has a reasonable expectation of continued employment in successive years. c) Reduction in salary of an educator not generally applied to educators of the same category in the employ of the school district during his contract term. d) Change of assignment of an educator with an accompanying reduction in pay, unless the assignment change and salary reduction is agreed to in writing.						
53-51-4 (1973)	The board of education of each school district by contract with its educators or their associations, or by resolutions of the board will establish procedures for termination of educators in an orderly manner without discrimination.	bd. of ed. of local schl. dist.	X				
53-51-5 (1973)	The orderly dismissal procedure adopted by a district will provide: 1) right to a fair hearing; 2) the district will provide notice of its intention not to renew the contract at least two months; 3) in the absence of timely notice, the employee is deemed to be re-employed for the succeeding contract term based upon the salary schedule; 4) at least 1 month before issuing the notice of intent not to renew the contract, the teacher will be informed that his continued employment is in question and that he has an opportunity to correct the defects. 5) there will be an orderly procedure for terminating the contract of a teacher during its term when it appears that continued employment may be harmful to students or to the district.						
53-51-7 (1973)	The board of education of each district is empowered to appoint hearing examiners to conduct hearings involving the termination of teachers. Both the teacher and the board have full rights of appeal.	bd. of ed. of each district				X	
		hearing examiners			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
53-51-8 (1973)	Necessary staff reductions are not precluded by this act.						
Opinion of State Supt. of Pub. Instruction Aug. 20, '66	Local board of education may change policies after contracts have been signed and require teachers to live by the new policy. Courts have consistently held that policies of the board form a part of the conditions of the contract of the employee. Changes in board policies alter the conditions of work but are nonetheless binding upon employees.	local bds. of ed.				X	
Opinion of St. Supt. 12/3/70	Continuing contracts are not legal. A continuing contract is one that continues on a year to year basis and is continuous unless something happens to break it for some reason. According to Utah law, districts may contract with teachers for definite periods. The contract terminates on the termination date and there is no contract unless a new one is agreed upon by both parties.	local districts	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Utah Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-18.1 (1973)	The state's contribution of $4,165,300 annually for state-supported transportation will be apportioned and distributed in accordance with the provisions of this section. The amount for each district will be determined by multiplying the pupils by an amount computed from a formula which shows the relationship between the density factor of each district and the approved pupil transportation costs. No district will receive less than 77% of the approved costs as defined in this section.	state	X				
	If during fiscal 1974 the total transportation allowance for all districts exceeds $4,165,300, all allowances will be reduced pro rata to equal not more than this amount.						
	An eligible pupil is: one regularly enrolled in kindergarten through grade 6 who lives 1 1/2 miles or more from school; one in grades 7-12 who lives 2 or more miles from school; and students enrolled in special programs offered by school districts and empowered by the state board of education for handicapped pupils without reference to distance from school.						
	Approved bus route miles will be those proposed by local school boards of education and approved by the state board of education. It will not include special activity routes.	local schl. bds. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Approved costs will be defined by rules and regulations of the state board of education. The rules and regulations will define the limits of costs that will be approved by the state board of education so as to encourage efficiency and economy in operating and maintaining school buses, paying for salaries of school transportation personnel and other expenses of transporting eligible pupils. Approved costs will include an amount for bus replacement determined by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.					
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Transportation of students in areas where walking constitutes a hazardous condition as determined by the local board of education, regardless of distance from school, will be provided by the local board of education from general funds of the district.	local bd. of ed.	X				
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 12/6/68	School districts may transport students to other schools or school activities from the base school and claim transportation monies from the state. Transportation costs may be claimed from the state at a rate of $2.50 per average daily student mile annually for those who are actually transported.						
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 9/11/66	School districts are required to provide transportation to and from school for all pupils living more than 2 1/2 miles from school, or make reasonable provision for this transportation. The law does not impose upon the board of education a duty to fully pay for the costs of transportation of children living more than 2 1/2 miles from school. School districts get money from the state for	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

UTAH

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	for those students who are actually transported who live 1 1/2 miles or more from elementary and 2 miles or more for secondary school students. Districts may choose not to provide transportation for students who live closer than 2 1/2 miles.	schl. dist.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-19 (1973)	Any school district which cannot realize a sum sufficient to provide a basic state-supported program per pupil in ADA of at least 106% of the total of the state-supported program for the 1972-73 school year, may impose a tax levy for the next 2 years to raise an amount of ADA not to exceed 106% of the previous year's total basic program.	schl. dist.				X	
	In addition to the levy authorized under the state school finance program, a district board of education may elect to increase the local levy to provide an amount equal to the federal government entitlement, but it may be used only if Congress fails to maintain PL 874 programs at the 1972 level. The authority to make the above levy will continue for a period of three years from and after 6/30/73, and the mills levied will not exceed four mills, or the actual loss from the fiscal 1972 entitlement, whichever is less.	dist. bd. of ed.				X	
53-7-17 (1961)	The total cost of operation and maintenance of the minimum school program of the state will be divided between the state and the school districts as provided:						
	1) each school district will impose a minimum basic tax levy on all taxable, tangible property in the school district for school purposes and will contribute the proceeds toward the cost of the basic program.	schl. dist.	X				
	2) the state will provide the remaining amount, not to exceed more than 75% of the total in accordance with Article XIII, Section 7 of the State Constitution.						
53-7-23 (1973)	A district may also elect to increase the local levy to provide for an amount equal to 10% of the cost of a basic program. The proceeds of the levy will be used for the purchase of school sites, the remodeling of school buildings, the purchase of school buses, and for equipment; but school districts of cities of the first class may, in their discretion, use the proceeds of this additional levy for the purchase of replacement equipment, textbooks and supplies. The authorization will not prohibit a district from exercising the authority granted by other laws relating to capital levies. The amount of the additional levies will not be included in determining the apportionment of the state school fund and it will be raised by an additional tax levy above the local levies authorized by law.	schl. district				X	
53-7-24 (1973)	With the consent of a majority of the electors of the district voting at an election, any district may maintain a school program in excess of the cost of the program referred to in 53-7-23. The additional program will be known as the state supported voted leeway program. Under the state supported voted leeway program, the state will contribute an amount sufficient to guarantee $4 per weighted pupil unit for each mill raised locally not to exceed 10 mills as voted by the people.	schl. district				with consent of majority of electors voting	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-10-1 (1970)	The board of education of any school district may borrow money, issuing negotiable notes or bonds, or otherwise create indebtedness, for the maintenance of the schools within the district, not in excess of the taxes for the current school year. Or it may go into debt for the purpose of erecting school buildings or purchasing school sites, not in excess of any tax lawfully authorized for the purposes. No debt in excess of the school taxes will be approved which has not won the approval of a majority of the voters voting in an election for the purpose.	bd. of ed. of any schl. dist.				X	
53-7-8.1 (1967)	The school districts of the state are authorized to levy at a rate not to exceed 12 mills as determined by resolution of the board of education for the purpose of providing funds for debt service and capital outlay, including the acquisition of sites, construction of buildings, purchase of equipment and furnishings, or for remodeling existing school plants.	schl. dist.	X				
		dist. bd. of ed.				X	
Attorney General Opinion 9/22/34	It is illegal for a board of education to issue tax anticipation notes in excess of the bona-fide anticipated revenues which will be received from the current taxes. Any proposal to borrow funds beyond this limit must be approved in a bond election by the people.						
53-10-2 (1970)	Whenever debts equal to the school taxes for the current year have been created by the board of education of any school district, then the board of education may cause the proposition to incur and create additional indebtedness to be submitted to a vote of those electors who have paid a property tax the preceding year.	local bd. of ed.				X	
53-10-7	The board of education of any school district may, when it deems it advisable, or when petitioned by a majority of the tax-paying electors of the school district, call an election in each precinct of the district or ward of the city to determine whether bonds of the district will be issued and sold.	dist. bd. of ed.				X	
A60 31.134	A property owner who has paid no taxes within a year may not vote at a bond election.						
53-10-12	The board will file with the clerk a statement showing the approximate number of inhabitants and the value of taxable property in the district, that the amount of bonds to be issued does not exceed 4% of 100% the reasonable fair cash value of taxable property, that the election at which the bonds were approved was lawfully called and held.	local bd. of ed.	X				
53-10-21 (1943)	When the local board of education neglects or refuses to levy a tax to meet the outstanding bonds, the board of county commissioners of the county within which the district is situated will levy the tax and apply the money collected to the payment of bonds.	bd. of county comm.	when local board of education does not levy a tax to meet the outstanding bonds.				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-7-1 (1947)	The uniform school fund established by the provisions of Article X, section 3 of the state constitution will consist of monies received in the state treasury from: 1) interest on the state school fund; 2) escheats, rentals, forfeitures, unclaimed shares, etc. 3) all revenues received under Article XIII, section 3 of the State Constitution from taxes on income or from taxes on intangible property, and revenues from the state property tax levy for school purposes under Article XIII, section 7 to an amount not in excess of 75% of the state's portion of the revenue necessary to finance the operation and maintenance of the minimum school program determined upon by the legislature.						
53-7-16 (1973)	The state supported minimum school program means school programs as may be operated and maintained for the total of the following costs: 1) the cost of a basic state-supported school program; 2) the cost of the leeway programs; 3) the cost or amount of the budget of the state board of education as approved by the legislature. 4) $545,000 annually for instructional media centers; 5) $650,000 annually for extended year, extended day and summer programs; 6) $325,000 for community school programs; 7) $1,275,000 annually for: a) $850,000 for distinguished teaching service and teacher leadership salaries; b) $225,000 for career development programs; c) $225,000 for experimental programs. 8) $600,000 for programs in compensatory education; 9) $250,000 for programs in elementary school guidance; 10) $4,165,300 for state-supported transportation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The basic program refers to those programs for kindergarten, elementary, and high schools which can be operated and maintained for the amount derived by multiplying the number of weighted pupil units in each district by $508.						
53-7-18 (1973)	The state will contribute to each district toward the cost of the basic state supported school program in the district that portion which exceeds the proceeds of a minimum basic tax levy of 28 mills imposed by the district.	state	X				
	In order to qualify for receipt of the state contribution of the basic program, each school district will impose a minimum basic tax levy of 28 mills; provided that any district required to raise its levy by 10 mills or more above the 72-73 levy to meet this requirement may, upon determination by district board, increase its levy over a 3 year period by at least 33 1/3% per year of the difference between the 1972-73 school year levy and the levy required by this section.	each schl. dist	to qualify for basic program				Any district will have its state contribution to the basi program reduced at the rate of $18.20 per weighted pupil per mill for each mill levied less tha the 28 mill levy requirement.
		dist. bd.				X	
	In school districts where the proceeds of the minimum basic tax levy equal or exceed the cost of the basic state-supported school program, there will be no contribution by the state toward the basic program. Proceeds which exceed the cost of the basic program will be paid into the uniform school fund.						
53-7-21 (1973)	The number of weighted pupil units for each year will be the total of the units for each school district determined as follows:						
	The number of units will be computed by adding the average daily attendance (ADA) and the average daily membership (ADM) and dividing by 2. For kindergarten add ADA and ADM and multiply by 2.5.						
	Upon application by each school district, the state board of education will, in consultation with local school districts classify schools in each districts as necessarily existent small rural schools. These schools will receive special benefits in the form of a favorable pupil weighting. It is the intent of the legislature that extra weighted pupil units be provided only for schools which because of their isolation must be regarded as necessarily existent. The state board of education is directed to prepare and publish objective standards and guidelines for determining these school districts after consultation with local school districts.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		legis.		X			
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
		local schl. districts		X			
		st. bd. of ed.	X				
	In addition, the state board of education will proceed to complete comprehensive school surveys of school districts in which small schools are operated. From the district surveys, the state board will recommend to the legislature plans for further consolidations, including estimates of new school construction, school bus purchases, etc.	st. bd. of ed.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Upon application by a district board of education, the state board of education will allow additional weighted pupil units not to exceed $13,573,252 for the direct cost of programs for handicapped children conducted in accordance with regulations of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	Nine weighted pupils will be allowed for each vocational agriculture and home economics teacher for programs extending 12 weeks beyond the term. In addition, funds will be allocated to help finance added instructional costs of vocational programs for elementary and secondary schools, area centers, skill centers, and vocational centers, the amount of $5,124,100, distributed as follows: 85% to school districts according to the weighted formula; and 15% for programs approved by the state board for vocational education.	st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	Professional staff weighted pupil units will be computed in accordance with a statutory schedule, to assist in administrative costs, each school district will receive 45 additional weighted pupil units.						
	To avoid penalizing a district financially for epidemics or other factors beyond its control, the state board of education may allow a percentage increase in units otherwise allocable during any year when the ratio between ADA and ADM drops more than 2% below the average ratio for the highest two of the preceding years.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	The state board of education will make certain that funds will be used most appropriately by setting standards and guidelines including the roles and functions of those employed in pupil personnel services.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapter 22 Health of School Children (1943)	It will be the duty of every teacher engaged in teaching in the public schools, separately and carefully, to test and examine every child under his jurisdiction to ascertain if the child has defective sight or hearing, or diseased teeth, or breathes through the mouth. If the test discloses that any child has such a defect, the teacher will notify, in wirting, the parent or guardian of the child and explain the necessity of medical attention.	teacher	X				
53-22-2 (1943)	The state board of health will prescribe rules for making tests and furnish to boards of education rules of instruction, test cards, blanks, and useful appliances for the carrying out of the purposes of this chapter.	st. bd. of health	X			X	
53-22-4 (1943)	The board of education of any school district may employ regularly licensed physicians to make the tests required by this chapter.	dist. bd. of ed.				X	
53-22-5 (1943)	It is the duty of the boards of education of the school districts to enforce the provisions of this chapter.	dist. bds. of ed.				X	
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instruction 9/4/69	A school district is not responsible for providing free health examinations for students entering school. However, the school district is responsible to see that tests are given to each child during the first month of each school year and thereafter to every other child as he or she enters school to ascertain defective sight, hearing, teeth or breathing.	schl. dist.	X				
	District boards of education may authorize health examinations for students and pay for them if it is determined that such an action would assist the child or protects others from contagion. The state board of health is without authority to conduct physical examinations though it may conduct physical exams in its own right.	dist. bds. of ed.				X	
		st. bd. of health			X		
	The state board of health has the power to impose upon a school district the requirements of the expenditure of school funds for health reasons. The state board of health makes regular inspections of school premises as to their hygienic condition. Instructions given to remedy conditions which have the danger of impairing health carry the weight of law and school districts may be compelled to expend funds to correct the situation. If local boards of education fail to correct these conditions, local boards of health may take steps to provide correction at the expense of the school board.	st. bd. of health			X		
		schl. dists.	X	(upon order of the state board of health			
		local bds. of health				X	(if local board of health fails to correct the situation)
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. April 17, 1972	A district may hold up a teacher's check for not getting a physical exam. If the local board has stipulated that teachers must have aphysical exam, a district would have authority to withhold salary payments until the requirements have been met.	local dist.				X	
	The state board of health has the power to close a school or schools in a school district.	st. bd. of health				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

UTAH

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Opinion of State Supt. of Pub. Instruction 5/30/72	There are no laws respecting year round schools except that present funding of public education is calculated on the basis of attendance at school for 180 days during the year. Aside from the extended day, extended year and summer school funds, no particular funds have been appropriated for year round schools. This does not prohibit a board from using general local, state and federal funds for year round programs.	loc. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-11-55 (1973)	Critical school building needs are computed by the state board and local board as follows: 1) School plants which are structurally unsafe or hazardous, as determined by the state building board, are considered intolerable. 2) Total classroom needs for each attendance area are based upon an average daily membership of 30 pupils per classroom. Kindergarten classroom needs are computed separately using on an average daily membership of 60 pupils, except that the total classroom needs will not be less than the minimum required to provide for the state minimum school program. 3) Intolerable classrooms are those with less than 500 square feet and make-shift rooms in halls, corridors, administrative offices, multi-purpose areas, and borrowed or rented rooms not designed for classroom use with inadequate lighting, heating ventilating or hazardous obstacles.	st. bd. of ed. local bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution Article XIII, Sec. 7	Not more than 75% of the state's portion of the revenue necessary to finance the operation of the public schools will be raised by a state property tax. The remainder will come from other sources.						
Chapter 11 Building School-houses 53-11-23 (1973)	A school building unit will be equal to 10.4 weighted pupil units as computed for the current year in all consolidated school districts. For all other school districts, a unit of participation equals 26 weighted pupil units plus one building unit for each $5600 in net bonds outstanding.						
53-11-24.1 (1973)	Each school district will give consideration to the replacement or renovation of those school buildings which are not going to be abandoned within 3 years and are determined by the state board of education and the state fire marshal to be unsafe.	each schl. dist. st. bd. of ed. st. fire marshal	X		inspection		
53-11-27 (1973)	The local board of each school district in which a 1 mill property tax levy will provide revenue less than all the building units of the district times $126.50 will take all action necessary to qualify the district for participation in the state's contributions to the building program.	local bd. of each schl. dist	X				
53-11-30 (1973)	In order to qualify for continuing capital assistance from the state, a school district will meet the following requirements:						
	a) the local board will have adopted a comprehensive plan which has been accepted by the state board;	local bd. st. bd.	X		X		
	b) the local board will levy for the applicable year a property tax of at least 8 mills. In school districts where the proceeds of a 1 mill levy equal or exceed $126.50 per school building unit per mill there will be no contribution by the state.						
	c) the money obtained by the school district from the levy will be allocated by the local board to the payment of capital outlay expenditures.						
	d) the state board of education may refuse to approve plans for new school buildings in locations where consolidation may occur.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
53-11-31 (1973)	There will be appropriated from the uniform school fund to the continuing school building fund such amount of money as is necessary to pay the state's contribution to the school building program. The contribution will be considered to be a part of the cost of operation and maintenance of the minimum school program of the state within the provisions of section 7 of Article XIII of the state Constitution.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant (page 2)

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-11-51 (1973)	For those school districts of the state confronted with building needs beyond their capacity to finance them, the state may give the school district critical school building aid.	state				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-18-2 (1969)	The state board of education will provide proper education and training for all handicapped children in the state. The state board will appoint a director of special education of handicapped children for the state.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The state director will submit plans to the state board of education for establishing and maintaining supervision for the proper education and training of all handicapped children reported to the director.	director of spec. ed. of handicap. children	X				
	It will be the duty of the board of education of all the school districts to provide and maintain from the funds of the school district, or to provide jointly and maintain with neighboring districts from the funds of each of the districts participating in proportionate amounts an appropriate program of special instruction facilities and related services for handicapped children.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local bd. of ed.	X				
	The state board of education will adopt standards and regulations relating to the diagnosis and evaluation of handicapped children by competent professional personnel, special instruction classes and services to be provided which will be followed by the local school districts.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
	If it is not possible to provide special education for handicapped children in the public schools, the district board of education will secure the education and training outside of the public schools in the homes of the children following regulations of the state board of education.	dist. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	All personnel employed to teach will be either certified teachers or will meet existing qualifications for aides and assistants as determined by the state board of education. Persons qualified by the division of welfare for instruction and training in day care centers for the handicapped will be given 5 years from the effective date of this act to qualify.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The state director of special education will be a specially qualified and experienced director responsible for coordinating all state programs for handicapped children. The director will exercise general supervision of all programs for the handicapped children of the state, encourage and assist in organizing these programs and work in cooperation with private agencies concerned with the training of handicapped children.	director of spec. ed.	X	X		X	
		director of spec. ed.		work with private agencies			
53-18-1 (1969)	It is the duty of the clerk of the board of education, school enumerators and attendance officers in every school district of the state to report to the state superintendent of public instruction on or before 10/15 of each year every handicapped child within the district of pre-school age, school age, and post-school age who, because of apparent exceptional mental or physical condition, is not being properly trained or educated. As soon as possible thereafter, the child will be examined by the district superintendent or state board of education, and a report will be made to the state superintendent of public instruction concerning the child's fitness for special education and training needs. These children and all persons being educated and trained in existing day care centers are referred to as handicapped children.	clerk of bd. of ed.	X				
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		dist. supt. st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Utah Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-18-3 (1969)	School districts maintaining special classes in the public schools, or special public schools, or providing special education for handicapped children, will receive reimbursement from the state board of education, so long as the state board approves the classes as to location, size of classes, conditions of admission and discharge of pupils, equipment, courses of study, methods of instruction and qualifications of personnel, in accordance with other regulations of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
		"			X		
	The cost of the training and education of the handicapped children will be paid from fees and contributions of parents and guardians of the handicapped children. Appropriated from the uniform school fund is an amount not to exceed 80 distribution units for fiscal 1970 and an additional growth factor fo up to 5% each fiscal year thereafter. These programs will be administered by the state board of education.	parents & guardians	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
53-18-4 (1969)	The state superintendent of public instruction will superintend the organization of such special programs and schools and will enforce the provisions of this act.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
53-18-6 (1969)	Handicapped children who hold valid certificates of exemption which have been issued by the local district superintendent will be exempt from attending any school. A certificate of exemption lasts only a year; it may be issued only by an evaluation team established by the district board of education which has determined that the child is unstable and constitutes a potential hazard to the safety of himself and to others. The certificate of exemption is subject to a review by a 3 man panel appointed by the state director of special education.	local dist. supt.				X	
		evaluation team		X			
		3 man panel			X		
53-18-7 (1969)	The state division of health will provide diagnostic and evaluative services to determine the most appropriate methods in assisting handicapped children and in preparing them for adequate placement and adjustment.	st. div. of health		X			
53-18-8 (1969)	There is established an advisory committee for the handicapped children consisting of: one from the state board, the state division of health, the state division of welfare, a state college for teachers, a state senator, a state representative and 3 citizens who are members of the national or state association interested in handicapped children; all members appointed by the governor. The committee will study the needs of handicapped children and recommend programs to the state board of education, the division of health, and the state division of welfare.	adv. comm. for hand. children		X			
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. div. of health					
		st. div. of welfare					
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instr. 10/30/69	The law places the responsibility for the education and training of all handicapped children on the board of education of the school district in which the child resides. Further, the law requires that the district provide transportation for all those who live 2 1/2 or more miles from school.	local bd. of ed.	X				
	See also Experimental Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedules

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
52-2-31 (1947)	No school district will receive any part of the state's contribution to the cost of the minimum uniform school program unless the board of education of each district prepares, adopts and complies with schedules of salaries issued by the state board of education.	schl. dist. bd. of ed.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	The board of education of each school district will file the schedule of the salaries annually with the state board of education or before 10/1 of each year.	bd. of ed. of schl. district	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-2-15 (1945, 1973)	The board of education is empowered to issue professional teachers' certificates and diplomas of high school, junior high school, grammar, primary and kindergarten grade, and also to issue superintendents' certificates and diplomas will be valid in any school district of the state in the area of instruction for which they are issued. The state board of education is also authorized and empowered to issue certificates to persons regularly employed by local boards in other classifications of service and to student teachers.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
53-2-16 (1943)	Diplomas of all grades, including supervisors' and superintendents' diplomas, will be issued only to professional teachers superintendents, etc. who have reached the age of 23, have had 5 years of successful teaching or supervising satisfactory evidence of good moral character, are free from serious infectious or hereditary disease and are found to possess the requisite scholarship and culture. These diplomas are valid for life, unless revoked for cause, or unless the holder allows a space of 5 consecutive years to pass without following the pursuit of teaching or supervising.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
53-2-17	Certificates will be of such rank and classification as the state board of education will determine, and will be valid for up to 5 years. Certificates may be issued to applicants who have not had the teaching or supervising experience in this state required for diplomas.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
53-2-18 (1943)	The state board of education will determine the scholarship and training required of all applicants for diplomas, and the scholarship, training, and experience required of applicants for certificates; provided, that any change made by the	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	state board of education by which the scholarship, training or experience required for any certificate or diploma is increased will be announced when made, and will be effective not less than one year from the adate when the change is announced.	"				X	
53-2-19 (1943)	Certificates and diplomas issued by the school of education of the University of Utah, when endorsed by the chairman of the state board of education, will have the force of certificates and diplomas of corresponding rank issued by the state board	ch'mn of st. bd. of education			X		
	of education. The state board of education may accept credits, certificates and diplomas of other institutions of learning as meeting in whole or in part the requirements for teachers' certificates and diplomas, if the work of the institutions of	st. bd. of ed.				X	
	learning is found to conform to standards fixed by the state board of education.	"			X		
53-2-20 (1943)	The state board of education may issue certificates and diplomas from other states; provided such certificates and diplomas are found to be of equal rank with those issued by this state; and provided further, that applicants for diplomas will have taught successfully at least five years, of which at least 2 years will have been in Utah.	st. bd. of education				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Utah Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-2-21 (1943)	No person will teach in a public school or be employed as supervisor or superintendent in any school in the state or receive compensation from public funds who is not the holder of a certificate issued in accordance with the regulations of the state board of education. This section does not apply to substitutes employed to take the place of regular teachers who are temporarily absent.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
53-2-22 (1943)	The state board of education may determine by examination or otherwise the qualifications of applicants for certificates and diplomas, prepare examination questions, appoint representatives in the districts of the state to conduct examinations and prescribe all rules and regulations relative to exams.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
53-2-24 (1943)	The state board of education will revoke for immoral or unprofessional conduct or evident unfitness for teaching state diplomas and state certificates issued under the provisions of this chapter.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
53-4-14 (1953)	Boards of education of local school districts may enter into written contracts for the employment of personnel for terms not to exceed 5 years, provided that nothing in the terms of the contracts will restrict the power of the local boards to terminate the contracts for cause at any time.	local bds. of. ed.				X	
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instruction 4/17/72	Not only may a district refuse to release a person's check until evidence is on file showing a person to be properly certificated but the district would itself be in violation of the law if it knowingly paid out funds to a teacher not properly certificated.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

		Utah	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution of Utah Article X Section 9	Neither the legislature nor the state board of education will have the power to prescribe textbooks to be used in the common schools.						
53-13-1	The state textbook commission will consist of the same persons as are members of the state course of study committee.	st. textbook comm.	X				
53-13-2 (1953)	The members of the commission, or a majority of them, will decide what textbooks will be adopted for use in the district schools and the high schools of the state and their use will be mandatory.	"	X			X	
53-13-3 (1953)	The state superintendent of public instruction will call a meeting of the textbook committee at least 3 months prior to the expiration of any contract for the supply and use of textbooks in the district schools and will give at least 60 days' notice of the time of holding the meeting. A regular meeting for the adoption of textbooks will be held yearly, at which time 1/4 of the textbooks will be adopted for a period of 4 years, provided, that any textbook found unsatisfactory may be changed, or any textbook of unusual merit may be added to the adopted list.	st. supt. of pub. instruct.	X				
53-13-10 (1953)	If any member of the board of education of any school district refuses to enforce the use of textbooks adopted by the commission, the refusal or neglect is a misdemeanor and is punishable by a fine not exceeding $100 and removal from office.	member of dist. bd. of ed.	X				
Attorney General's Opinion (no date)	It is within the discretionary power of the board of education to furnish books to high school students free of charge.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
Opinion of St. Supt. of Pub. Instruction 4/25/72	As long as the program is discretionary and not a part of the regular school program, students may be charged for materials.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Utah Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-16-1 (1943)	The state of Utah accepts all federal aid to vocational education and agrees to observe and comply with the requirements of the act.						
53-16-2 (1943)	The state board of education is designated the state board for vocational education and the state superintendent of public instruction is designated its chief executive officer.	st. bd. of ed. st. supt. of pub. instr.	X X				
	All moneys appropriated to the federal vocational fund of Utah will be expended by the state board for vocational education for the promotion, aid, and maintenance of vocational education, and for the promotion, aid and maintenance of vocational health and civic education.	st. bd. of vocat. ed	X				
53-16-4 (1943)	The state treasurer is designated the custodian of all money to be received by the fund for appropriation, both federal and state, and he is hereby named as the official for its disbursement.	st. treas.	X				
53-16-5 (1945)	The state board for vocational education will have all necessary authority to cooperate with the U.S. Office of Education in the administration of the federal legislation to administer all the funds for the promotion, aid, and maintenance of vocational education in agricultural subjects, trade and economics, health, civic and patriotic service. (165.1).	st. bd. for voca. ed.	X			X	
53.-26-5.1 (1971)	The area vocational technical centers will be under the control and management of the state board for vocational education. The board will have authority to prescribe courses, limited to vocational, technical, and related education, to award post-secondary education credit for successful completion of all programs as prescribed by the board to maintain a record of training for each student and to verify the training to other educational institutions and perspective employers.	st. bd. for voca. ed.	X				
53-16-6 (1943)	The state board for vocational education will hold 4 meetings per year, which will be during the first week in January, April, July and October, and at other times as may be designated by the executive officer or by a majority of the board.	st. bd. for voca. ed.	X				
53-16-7 (1945)	The board of education of any school district may establish and maintain all day vocational schools and classes, giving instruction in agriculture, trade or business, home economics, evening schools, supplemental instruction; and part-time schools or classes, giving instruction supplemental to the daily employment of students; and part-time schools, giving instruction to promote civic and vocational intelligence and may promote education in health and in civic and patriotic exercises continuing over the entire year; and may raise and expend money in the same manner as other money is raised and expended for school purposes.	bd. of ed. of schl. district				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-16-8 (1943)	The state board for vocational education will make a report biennially to the legislature, setting forth the condition of vocational education in the state, a list of schools to which federal and state aid has been given, and a detailed statement of the expenditures of the federal and state funds.	st. bd. for vocat. ed.	X				
53-15-1 (1943)	The supervisors of agricultural and industrial and home economics education will do their work under the supervision of the state board of education. They will systematize teaching in the state and suggest the courses particularly suited to the individual students and to the communities in which the schools are located. They will visit each county school district in the state at least once each year and suggest the best methods of teaching and the practical work to be done by the pupils at home. They will make recommendations to each district superintendent, each principal, and each teacher. They must report annually to the state board of education.	supervs. of agric. industri. home economics st. bd. of ed. supervs.	X		X X		
53-24-5 (1943)	The state board for vocational education will establish rules and regulations governing the organization of part-time schools or classes, and will expend the necessary funds for the promotion of vocational education.	st. bd. for vocat. ed.	X			X	
53-24-6 (1943) 53-24-7 (1943)	A part-time school or class will provide courses of study for children who have entered employment which will be either supplemental to the work in which they are engaged, continue their general education or increase their civic and vocational knowledge and will be in session not less than four hours a week between 8 a. m.-6 p. m. The board of education of any district in which there will reside not less than 15 minors will establish part-time schools or classes for these employed minors.	local bd. of ed.	X				
53-24-8 (1943)	Whenever any board of education will deem it inexpedient to organize part-time schools for employed minors, it will state the reasons for the expediency to the state board for vocational education and when the state board for vocational education will find the reason valid, the board of education will be excused from the establishment of these schools or classes.	local bd. of ed. st. bd. for vocat. ed.	X		 X	 X	
53-24-9 (1943)	Whenever any board of education will establish part-time schools which have been approved by the state board for vocational education, the board will be entitled to reimbursement for the expenditures made for the salaries of teachers and co-ordinators not to exceed 50% of the money so expended. The reimbursement will be made from federal and state funds available; provided, that if the amount is insufficient to pay 50% of the salaries, the state board for vocational education will have power to prorate the amount available among the participating districts.	local bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed. st. bd. for vocat. ed.			 X 	X X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

Utah

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
53-67-8 (1957)	The state board for vocational education, through the division of vocational rehabilitation, will co-operate with the federal government in carrying out the provisions of all federal statutes. It is the public policy of the state to encourage and to assist physically and mentally handicapped persons to achieve a maximum degree of self-care and to prepare for and engage in remunerative employment to the maximum extent of their capabilities. The objectives of this policy can be achieved most effectively by the establishment of such services and programs upon a firm and adequate legal basis.	st. bd. for vocat. ed. div. of voc. rehab.	X				
53-17-9 (1957)	Vocational rehabilitation services means any goods and services necessary to render a handicapped individual fit to engage in a paying job, including: diagnostic and related services; counseling and guidance; placement; acquisition of vending stands or other equipment; physical restoration service, training, books and training materials; maintenance; tools, equipment, stocks and supplies; transportion; occupational licenses; and other goods and services necessary to render a handicapped individual fit to get a job.						
53-17-10 (1957)	There is established in the state board a division of vocational rehabilitation. The division will be adminstere by a director appointed by the state board in accordance with established personnel standards and on the basis of his training, education, experience and demonstrated ability.	div. of vocat. rehab.	X				
	The director will with the approval of the state board, make regulations governing personnel standards, the protection of records and confidential information, procedures for fair hearings; establish subordinate administrative units; appoint necessary personnel; prepare and submit biennial reports to the state board; make certification for disbursement of funds, and take any other necessary action.	dir. of div. of vocat. rehab.	X			X	
53-17-12 (1957)	The state board will provide the services to handicapped individuals determined by the director to be eligible. The division is authorized to co-operate with other departments in providing the services authorized by this act to handicapped individuals; to establish and operate rehabilitation facilities; to supervise small businesses to be conducted by severely handicapped; to make studies relating to vocational rehabilitation.	st. bd. of ed. (vocat. ed.) director div. of vocat. rehab.	X X X			 X X	
53-17-14 (1957)	The state treasurer is designated as the custodian of all funds received for the purpose of carrying out any of the federal statutes relative to vocational rehabilitation.	st. treas.	X				

VERMONT

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6
Accreditation	A7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A5
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A11
Course or Credit Load	A12
*Curriculum	A13
District Organization	A5
Equal Educational Opportunity	A14
Evaluation	A5
Experimental Programs	A5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B1
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B2
*Grade Organization	B3
*Graduation Requirements	B4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B5
*In-Service Training Programs	A5
*Libraries	B6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	A5
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B8
*Promotion Requirements	A5
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B9
*Pupil Transportation	B10
Revenue	B11-13
*Safety and Health Requirements	B14,C1
*School Calendar	C2
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C3
School Plant Requirements	C4,5
School Size	A5
Special Education	C6,7
Staff Salary Schedules	C8
Teacher Certification	C9-11
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C12
*Vocational Education	C13

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Index to Abbreviations

VERMONT

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	S/B/E - State Board of Education C/E - Commissioner of Education B/E - Local Board of Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Tennessee Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Adult Education District Organization Evaluation Experimental Programs In-Service Training Programs Objectives of School Sysytem Promotion Requirements School Size						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/7060 (1971)	Annually, on or before August 15, the directors shall give or cause to be given to the commissioner of education answers to statistical inquiries which may be addressed to district by the commissioner.	bd. of dir. C/E	X 	 	 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
Vermont Secondary School Standards 3/12/64	A short booklet of "minimum standards" in nearly all areas of education, e.g., from certification to safety standards. If a school falls short, it becomes "unapproved", but the implications of this are not stated.	S/B/E			X		unapproved status, possible loss of state aid

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/974	A pupil who, under such regulations as state board of education shall prescribe, has satisfactorily completed the work of the elementary school course, shall be entitled to a certificate from the local superintendent. A pupil who receives such certificate at the completion of the elementary school course, upon presenting the same, shall be permitted to enter and become enrolled as a student in the first year of a high school as provided by law.	S/B/E			X		
		local. supt.	X				
April 6, 1972	"Legal pupil" defined: any child between 6 and 18 years.						
16/1073 (1973 amendment)	A person who has become 18 years of age shall not be deprived of public school education when available.	child					
	A "legal person" includes married or pregnant persons.						
	Child must become six years on or before January 1 before beginning the next school year.	child	X				
1944 Op. Atty. Gen. 117	Permitting a child to attend school without paying tuition, even though he is a resident of another town is not a penal offense, but it is better to require tuition.	local bd.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Vermont Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(Chap. 27) 16/1121	A "person having control" of a child between the ages of 7 and 16 years shall cause such child to attend a public school continually for a full number of days for which school is held, unless the child is mentally or physically incompetent, or is otherwise being furnished by an "equivalent education", which shall be determined by state board of education.	"person having control" of child	X				
		S/B/E			X		
16/1123	(a) Superintendent of public school may excuse in writing any pupil from attendance upon such school for a definite time, but not for more than 10 consecutive school days, and such excuse shall be granted only for emergencies.	local supt.				X	
	(b) If school year extends beyond 175 days, superintendent can excuse in writing a pupil from attending more than 175 days.	local supt.				X	
	(c) Superintendent with the consent of a majority of school board of town in which pupil resides may excuse in writing a pupil who has reached the age of 15 and has completed the work required in the first six years of elementary school course, if his services are needed for those dependent upon him, or for any other sufficient reasons.	local supt.				X	
		maj. of schl. bd.			X		
(Chap. 25) 16/1124	If, after investigation, the superintendent finds a child mentally or physically unable to attend school, he shall notify school of that fact (and can excuse child).	local super.	X				
16/1125	Superintendent can notify the overseer of poor to provide suitable clothes for a child not otherwise able to attend for that reason.	local supt.				X	
		overseer of poor	X				
(Chapt. 16) 16/1127	(a) Truant officer shall give written notice to parent or guardian if the child does not attend without cause.	truant officer	X				
	(b) If "such person" (parent or guardian) fails to cause child to attend, he shall be fined not more than $50 nor less than $5.	"person having control"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Vermont	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/3449	Since July 1, 1947, all improvements or additions of school property which have been approved by the SBE shall be entitled to the following fractions of aid for construction cost: since 1953 -- 20/20 for projects completed since then since 1952 -- 19/20 for projects completed since then 1951 -- 18/20 " " " " " 1950 -- 17/20 " " " " " 1949 -- 16/20 " " " " " 1948 -- 15/20 " " " " " 1947 -- 14/20 " " " " "	SBE			X		
16/3581	SBE is empowered to accept all funds available for construction purposes.	SBE				X	
16/3582	SBE is authorized to formulate state plan for construction.	SBE					
	See Safety Standards, T.16/1386.						
	See Revenue 16/430.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/1125a	Town service officer "shall" provide child with suitable clothing. Superintendent shall report to the appropriate town service officer cases within this section (cases of need).	town serv. off. local supt.	X X				
	See Safety and Health Standards, 16/1386.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course Load

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Supervisory & Admin. Regs. (1967)	Rule 10: A high school shall include 16 units for high school graduation in grades 9 - 12 as follows: English 4 units Social studies 2 units (U.S. history required) Math 1 unit Science 1 unit	h.s.	X				
	8 units may be elective.	schools			X		
	One unit course is 200 minutes a week and presumes outside preparation of an equal amount. If there is no outside preparation, 400 minutes a week are required.	schools	X				

Curriculum

D Discretion

M Mandatory

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Vt. Secondary School Standards (1967)	High schools are required to have the following courses:	h. s.	X				Unapproved status
	a) English (4 units) recommending American literature, junior year and world literature senior year		X				
	b) foreign language (3 levels)		X				
	c) Science (4 units) including general science, biology, chemistry, physics		X				
	d) Math (4 units) including math, algebra, geometry, advanced math		X				
	e) Social studies (4 units) including U.S. history, world, European or modern history and (4) problems of democracy		X				
	f) Practical arts (2 units) including homemaking and practical arts.		X				
	g) Physical education (1 unit)		X				
	h) Fine arts (1 unit)		X				
	i) Business (4 units) including two years typing.		X				
16/144a (1961)	The state board of education shall allocate from its appropriation for each biennium until this section is specifically repealed, the sum of $15,000 to provide to the schools visual educational films and instructional help in the use of visual educational material.	S/B/E	X				
Chap. 23 16/906	The following shall be provided for pupils in public schools adapted to age and ability:	local schl. bd.	X				
	1) basic skills of communication, reading, writing and numbers;						
	2) citizenship, history, government of Vermont and U.S.;						
	3) physical and health education with special reference to tobacco, drinking and drugs;						
	4) Literature, knowledge of;						
(1969)	5) natural sciences						
	6) other knowledge which is deemed desirable by local or state board.	S/B/E or			X		
		local				X	
16/045	A driver education course approved by the S/D/E and department of motor vehicles and consisting of at least 30 hours of classroom instruction and at least six hours behind the wheel instruction shall be made available to Vermont pupils who are 15 years.	S/D/E			X		
1970		schools	X				
16/907, 908 (1970)	Provisions for commemoration and note in curriculum for both Lincoln's birthday and Memorial Day.						

See 16/1027, Vocational Education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Special Education for physically handicapped. 16/1305a. 16/2941. PEE "Physically Handicapped"						
	See Safety and Health, 16/1386.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/111	"A group of people" have formed the Vermont council on the arts, a non-profit organization, for the purpose of coordinating and encouraging schools, organizations and individuals in their several artistic and cultural activities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Financial Records and Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/563(9)	School board shall establish with advice and consent of the auditor a system of accounts for the proper control of school district finances.	schl. bd.	X				
		auditor		X			
16/563(11)	Prepare and submit a budget.	schl. bd.	X				
16/563(17)	Employ public accountant to audit budgets of school board.	schl. bd.	X				
16/711a	Board of directors shall allocate budget.	bd. of dirs	X				
16/3247	The trustees for permanent school fund shall be accountable for such part of U.S. public money as is held by him when required by state treasurer.	trustees	X				
		st. treas				X	
16/3348	The trustee shall report to general assembly amount and condition of permanent school fund.	trustee	X				
		gen. ass.			X		

See Revenue, 16/3459(a).

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

A Advisory
: S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
16/1972	(1) Junior high shall have grades 7, 8, 9.						
	(2) High school shall have a three year senior course of study, grades 10, 11 and 12 in advance of such junior course, appropriate to youth between 16 and 19 years, who are preparing for college or are completing a course of general education or are seeking advanced vocational education.	h.s.	X				
16 V.S.A. §11(3-5)	Specific definitions of grading.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
16/167 (1970)	The state board of education is authorized to grant high school equivalency certificates to any person who has not been graduated from a high school, on the basis of credits from the armed forces, credits earned in approved schools for adults or satisfactory scores obtained on exams. See Vermont Secondary School Standards #10, #9, under Course Load.	S/B/E				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counseling Service

A Advisory
: S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
"Min. Standards" Vt. Sec. Schl. Standards (1964)	(D) Schools must have one counselor per 300 students or a minimum of 1 hour per day for 50 students. Adult clerical assistance shall be provided.	schools	X				unapproved status

D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Vermont Secondary School Standards (1964)	C(2) A library should be an attractive room with freedom to browse and read. It should be open both before and after school. It shall be adequately supervised.	school	X				
S/B/E	Space: If the school has between 1 and 200 students, it must be able to accomodate 10% of the school. It may use shelves in the study hall.	school	X				
	If there are from 200 to 600 students, the library must be able to accomodate the largest class plus 10 or 10%, whichever is largest.		X				
Vt. Sec. Schl. Stand. 1964	C(2) It additionally must have work tables, audio-visual supplies and running water.	schools	X				
	If there are over 600 students, the library must be able to accomodate 10% of the enrollment. There should also be a librarian's office of at least 350 sq. ft.		X				
	Recommended are 25-35 sq. ft. per child and a card catalogue.			X			
Rule b(2)(a)							

Size of School (no. of children)	Required professional help
1-100	teacher-librarian (1/4 school time in library)
100-300	teacher-librarian (1/2 school time in library)
300-500	teacher-librarian (3/4 school time in library and clerical help)
500-700	teacher-librarian (full-time and clerical help)
750-1000	teacher-librarian (full-time and full-time clerical help)
1000+	teacher-librarian (full-time and full-time clerical help)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Teacher-librarian must have had 12 hours in library courses.	teacher-librarian	X				
	School librarian must have college degree and 30 hours in library courses.	school librarian	X				
Vt. S.S.S. "Min. Standards" (1964)	D(2)(b) The collection must be kept in good condition and up to date. All books must be catalogued.	schools S/B/E	X X				

The following numbers of books are required:

Minimum enrollment	# of books	Newspapers & magazines
1-100	1000	7
101-300	1500	10
301-500	2000	15
501-1000	2500	25
1000+	3500	35

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Admin. & Supervisory Provisions (1964) "Min. Standards"	7) Pupil records, including attendance, scholarship, and other appropriate data shall be available to teachers and other members of professional staff. Centrally located, safely stored, and permanently maintained, all records shall be complete and accurate.	schools	x				unapproved status
Planning Educational Environments 10/1/72	It is required that vault or fireproof files for storage of student records be included in building design.	school	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/242 (1970)	The local superintendent shall recommend that the school board employ or dismiss persons as in his judgment is necessary to carry out the work of the school district.	local supt.	X				
(Chp. 51) 16/1751 (1963)	Contract details and other such matters as may be necessary for a complete understanding between the parties must be signed by both teacher and board.	teachers local bd.	X X				
16/1752	a) A superintendent may suspend a teacher under contract on grounds of incompetence, unbecoming conduct or failure to carry out reasonable orders.	locl. supt.				X	
	c) The suspension shall be in writing and set forth the grounds therefor.	locl. supt.	X				
	d) The teacher so suspended shall have the right of appeal to board of school directors.	bd. of schl. dir.	X				
	g) Provision for hearing.						
16/1682 (1969)	A teacher has the right to join any organization of his choosing. There will be no discrimination against teachers who join a labor organization.	teacher				X	
		schl. dist	X				
16/1983	Teacher can select an organization to represent them in all negotiations with the school board. School board shall recognize an organization as the exclusive representative of teachers.	teachers					
16/1933	Any person who becomes a teacher on or after July 1, 1972, may become a member of the system on his own application thereafter and prior to the date of the beginning of the following school year; and shall become a member of the system as a condition of employment not later than the date of the beginning of the following school year.	teacher	X				
16/2001 - 2010 (1969)	General provisions for labor relations detailing *modus operandi* of negotiations and duties of bargaining agent.						
	See *Health Standards*, 28/1415.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Vermont	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Minimum Standards Vermont Secondary School Standards (regs) (1964)	Teaching load: 1) no more than two teaching fields; 2) shall not have any more than 100 a day in English or 150 a day in any other subject, except physical education and study hall. -- maximum number of students for lab: 24; -- maximum number of students for shop: 20.	schools	X				"unapproved" status
"Min. St." Vermont Sec. Schl. Standards (1964)	(D)(1) One full-time clerk or secretary is required for schools having 250 students.	school	X				unapproved status
10/2/67 Handbook on School Lunches	Ratio: 1 staff person to 75-225 children in lunchroom.	schools	X				
	1 additional person for each 100 children.		X				
	Salaries of lunchroom employees must meet minimum wage requirements by federal minimum wage.		X				
	See Library, Vermont S.S.S. ,D.2, "Minimum Standards" Vt. S.S.S.						
	See Counseling (D)(1).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/1221	Board of school directors shall control and regulate transportation of pupils and contracts therefor shall be made by it. Board may purchase, maintain, and operate necessary equipment.	local dirs.	X				
16/1222	Each "legal" pupil shall be provided transportation to school as is opinion of school board of directors is "reasonable and necessary". Compensation shall be given to parents if warranted for transportation supplied by them.	local dirs.	X			X	
16/1222a (1971)	Each legal pupil shall be furnished with total or partial transportation to school, as in the opinion of the board is reasonable and necessary.	schl. bd.				X	
	Each board must adopt a transportation policy, considering needs based on age, distance, condition of roads, etc.						
16/2951 (1971)	The cost of transportation necessary for attendance at a special day class or residential center not to exceed an average of $10 per child shall be considered as part of the education of a handicapped child.						
Title 23/921 (6/70)	Liability insurance required:						
	(1) minimum for car: $10,000 per person; minimum $100,000 per accident.		X				
	(2) seating capacity of bus (13-20 passengers): $250,000 per accident;		X				Person who violates this provision shall be fined $500 or maximum 6 months in jail.
	(3) if 20-30 passengers, $300,000 per accident.		X				
23/1281 (6/70)	Other safety equipment includes mirrors, safety glass, proper marking, flashing lights, etc.						
23/1282 (6/70)	Ample provisions for inspection of both driver and bus. Local board is responsible.	locl. bd.					
16 V.S.A. §1756	Detailed insurance provisions.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Vermont Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/3224	Treasurer shall report at annual district meeting amount of money received for school purposes and source of money.	town treasurer	X				
16/3225	Superintendent shall ascertain whether provisions for raising money are complied with. If not, he shall notify SDE.	locl. supt.	X		X(Supt. to check on local treasurer.)		
16/3226	Revenue from grammar school funds.						
	a) board of school directors shall have control and management thereof, may lease and collect all revenues therefrom.	bd. of schl. dir.	X				
	b) revenues from bonds of high school or academy shall be used to support high school in district, if no high school in district, then lands shall be used to support residents in other districts.		X				
	c) all revenues raised this way shall be turned over to board of school directors.	bd. of schl. dir.	X				
16/3341 (1970)	Various funds from the national government, such as the Civil War claims, shall be part of the permanent school fund and held at the state treasury.		X				
16/711	Unless the member district of union school district shall have made a different agreement among themselves as to the division of the expenses of building, maintaining and operating schools within the union school district. The expense shall be divided among them in the proportion which the student enrollment in each member district bears to the total number of students for that year enrolled in the districts together.	district members of union schools	X				
16/430 (1971)	The legal voters of any school district are authorized to assess a special poll tax of not over $8 on each poll on the grand list of the district to make improvements or for payments on outstanding indebtedness on bonds issued for improvements.	legal voters				X	
16/711(b) (1970)	The legislative branch, upon receipt of the notice of the share to be paid by a member district of union school shall assess upon a grand list of such member districts, a tax sufficient to raise member's share of such expenses.	legis. branch	B				
16/3447 (amend. 1967)	State treasurer may issue bonds in such amounts as may from time to time be appropriate to assist school districts, town school districts, union districts and academies which serve as public high schools for one or more towns, cities, or combinations.	st. treas.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue -- Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

VERMONT

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/3448	School district must make application to state board if voters approved, and all other requisites filled, state board shall award 30% of cost of project: 20% of principal and interest each year.	schl. dist.	X		X		
		st. bd.	X				
16/3345	Trustee is empowered to hold, receive and invest gifts for various stipulated purposes, either specific or general.	trustee		X		X	
16/3346	SDE shall supervise and investigate use of funds.	SDE	X		X		
16/3346	U.S. public money can be loaned to town at 5% interest.	town	X				
16/3458c (1967)	Commissioner of taxes determines fair market value of property for tax purposes twice a year. Rigorous and fair methods shall be used in this determination.	C/taxes					
16/3461(a) (1967)	Town or incorporated school district may petition to the commissioner of taxes for a redetermination of the fair market value of the property. The town may appeal redetermination in county court.	schl. dist.				X	
		co. court			X	X	
16/776 (1967)	There are complicated provisions for Vermont and New Hampshire to share financing of interstate school districts.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 3)

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/3441 (1971)	Public school will receive principal support from public funds.	publ. schl					
	The equalized grand list means 1% of the fair market value of all taxable property in a school district as established by the tax commissioner.						
16/3444(b) (amend. 1971)	State aid shall not be denied unless a district unreasonably refuses to comply with requirements of law. State aid shall not be denied on the grounds that the district permits voluntary religious services during non-academic periods occurring in regular course of school day.	state	X X				
16/3441 (1971 amend.)	State aid: may be used only for "legitimate items" of current expense including transportation, instruction, supervision, and teachers' salaries. (List not exhaustive.) It may be used for private schools with principal support from the state.	schl. dist.				X	
16/3443	State aid shall be paid by state treasurer before or on the first day of December to the treasurer of each school district receiving aid, after certification of amount due by SDE.	st. treas.	X				
16/3464	No state aid shall be granted to schools unless there is compliance with the provisions of the law pertaining to teachers' salaries, appointment of superintendents, detailed financial report and any other requirements of the law.	schools	X				
16/3469	On or before December 1 of each year, state share shall be distributed equal to approximately 40% of current expenditures of all eligible school districts during the year preceding the year for which appropriation is made.	schl. dist. "	X				
16/3470, 3471	Commissioner of Education shall compute annually a multiplier for each school district computed from a formula using the average daily membership and the equalized grand list of the preceding year.						
	See Special Education for Physically Handicapped. See 16/3019.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
"Minimum Standards" Vermont Secondary School Standards (1964)	Health D.3. Efforts of administrators, teachers, physicians, dentists, dental hygenists and others should be coordinated.	schools	X				unapproved status
	A program should be developed and designed to appraise health standards, counsel and encourage students and to identify handicapped students.		X				
28/1415 March 31, 1972	1417 -- division of occupational health shall investigate all places of employment for violations under 40506A code. (Uniform Occupational Safety and Health Act)	div. of occ. health	X				
20/2722	2722 - Suitable fire escapes necessary for all public buildings.	pub. bldg.	X				
	Fire marshall, upon finding fire hazard, must issue reasonable orders for repair. Owner must comply.	fire marshall	X				
18/606 Chp. 25	A health officer shall make inspection when he suspects anything detrimental to public health. By written order, he shall direct the removal or destruction of source.	health officer	X				
18/1304	When necessary, board of health shall issue regulations as to lighting, heating and ventillation, and shall cause sanitary inspection of schoolhouses.	bd. of health			X	X	
16/1481 (Ch. 31)	Fire drills:						
	(a) principal shall drill pupils (b) once a month (c) fine of $20 for principal if no drill.	prin.	X				fine of $20 fire drill
1482	Safety patrols, establishment of:						
	(a) board of education may organize (b) accident insurance necessary	locl. bd. of dir.	X				
	(c) Commission of public safety on request of board of school directors assign an officer	com. of publ. sfty.				X	
	(a) liability shall not attach (to anyone) for maintaining safety patrol.		X				
	(b) schools shall get insurance if safety patrol is provided.	school	X				
16/1382 (Ch. 31)	a) Board of school directors may appoint one or more medical inspectors (a doctor or nurse) for the schools in the town district. The compensation of such inspectors shall be fixed by the board and paid out of funds appropriated for school purposes.	bd. of schl. dir. med. insp. locl. dir.				X	
	b) Inspection of schools and pupils shall be continued until school directors on their part or the town school district, at any regular or special meeting, votes to discontinue such inspection.	bd. of dir. schl. dist.	X				
16/1386	The board of school directors may expend in any given school year from its funds, not to exceed 3% of that year's budget for current expense for such health service activities as may be necessary to provide for the improvement of the physical efficiency of school children of indigent parents.	bd. of dir.				X	
	The right to determine who is indigent shall be in discretion of the board.	"	X		X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/1383	The inspectors shall examine the pupils of such schools and comply with all rules and regulations relating thereto which shall be prescribed by state health commission.	med. inspctr. st. hlth. comm.	X		X		
16/1422 (1969)	Each year the superintendent shall cause a qualified person to test the hearing of all pupils under his supervision in the odd grades, using tests according to the instructions furnished by Department of Health and the Commissioner of Education.	locl. supt.	X				
		dept. hlth. C/E			X		
	The same applies to eyes.	locl. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title 16/1071(a)	Each public school other than secondary schools shall be maintained and operated for at least 175 days for the school year and each secondary school 175 days.	S/B/E	X				
	Local board of education shall make regulations dividing the days into hours. This is subject to approval of the state board.	local.bd. S/B/E	X		 X		
Minimum Standards for Approval (become effective 1964, period of compliance 1967)	2. Length of day shall be no less than 5-1/2 hours or 27-1/2 hours per week, exclusive of time allowed for lunch.	school	X				schools not meeting will be listed as "un-approved" h.s. unless waiver.
	1/2-day -- minimum 3 clock hours. 3 days a year, when used half for meetings, may be counted as full days of school.						
16/1071(b) (March 11, 1971, effective July 1, 1971)	If a school closed "for cause beyond control," shall petition to state board for a waiver of number of school days required by this section.	school S/B/E	X			 X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/212 (1970)	The commissioner of education shall provide an educational facilities planning service to make available technical assistance and comprehensive information on school construction, school systems design and similar subjects to schools to help schools attain flexibility and economy in construction and attain lower maintenance costs consistent with educational needs.	C/E	X				
16/653	The local school board shall keep the buildings and grounds in good repair, suitably equipped, insured, and in a safe and sanitary condition at all times.	local schl. bd.	X				
Min. St. Vermont Secondary School Standards (regs) (1964)	Labs a) Apparatus must be adequate to meet needs of instruction for all classes.	schools	X		X		unapproved status
	b) All tables are to have electricity, water, sink, gas adequate to permit work in groups of two.		X				
	c) There must be adequate cabinets . All containers shall be labeled.		X				
	d) There must be fire extinguisher installed and medical supplies available.		X				
Min. Stdns. Vermont Secondary School Standards (1964)	4. Private counseling office for every full-time counselor.	schools	X				
	5. Conference room for professional staff shall be provided.						
	6. Audio-visual equipment to all areas of instruction shall be provided.		X				
	7. Sufficient numbers of teaching stations to meet needs of program and minimum size standards.		X				
	See Pupil Records. "Planning Educational Environments."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Planning Ed. Environments Booklet (P.E.E.) 10/1/72	SDE offers following sizes for consideration: 1) elementary school: 10 acres and 1 for each 100. 2) junior high: 20 acres and 1 for each 100 students. 3) senior high: 30 acres and 1 for every 100 students.	school regs from SDE		X			
	Every school must comply with standards set forth in A117-11961, American Standards.		X				
P.E.E. 7/18/72	P.E.E. is a 96-page booklet which contains statutes with general recommendations on how to build a school intelligently. Contained within are educational specifications, role of architects, statutes affecting construction which are listed elsewhere, local finance procedures, and a general set of criteria for a "modern school." Special attention is given to school site, lighting, acoustics, television, landscaping, classroom size, industrial arts facilities, science, gym, art, auditorium, locker, and food service. The study seems progressive in the stress given to handicapped students as well as environmental factors. There are rather detailed instructions for standardization of electrical and fire safety standards. Also, community involvement in planning is encouraged.	SBE	X				
P.E.E. 10/1/72	Guidelines for environmental protection from agency for environmental conservation.	SBE		X			
	School site rating factors (for new schools): [Policy requires flexibility and acknowledgement of local problems.] 1) Size: 1) expansivity 2) Topography: 1) elevation 2) drainage 3) soil 4) contour 5) shape 6) natural features 7) attractiveness. 3) Location 1) central 2) neighborhood type 3) zoning 4) accessibility 5) traffic arteries 6) water 7) sewer 8) electricity 9) gas 10) fire protection 11) public transportation 12) parks & playgrounds 13) natural hazards 14) noise 15) odors and dust						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
P.E.E. 10/1/72 (cont'd.)	4) Cost 1) "first cost" 2) site development 3) building removal 4) installation of utilities 5) street development.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(Ch. 101) 16/2942 (1972)	Definitions:						
	(1) Handicapped child: any child under 21 whose educational needs cannot adequately be provided through the usual facilities of public schools, because of physical or mental deviations of such child.						
	(2) Special education: the provision of facilities, instruction supervision and other educational services needed by and not otherwise provided for such children in public schools and state institutions.						
16/2944 (1972)	The Commissioner may provide for the private instruction of such persons and those permanently home-bound or hospitalized who cannot be educated in regular classes.	C/E				X	
	The costs incurred thereby shall be paid by the state board of education except that the school district of residence of the child shall reimburse the S/B/E for expenses incurred on behalf of the child, but not to exceed the coverage per pupil cost in the district for the preceding year.	S/B/E schl. dist.	X X				
16/2952	The Commissioner of Education must make an annual report to the legislature on the needs of the handicapped.	C/E	X				
18/1305a (1973)	If the state, county or municipality is paying any part of a building, there must be a provision for at least one of the entrances to be at ground level or accessible by a ramp.	publ. bldg	X				
	The state board of education shall enforce this provision when school funds are used.	S/B/E	X				
3019	a) The staff of the state board of education can made decisions to pay for training and may accept federal matching fundings.	staff of S/B/E				X	
Chp. 101 16/2449	With the approval of the attorney general, the state board can enter into agreements with other states to share expenses for specialists in special education.	st. bd. atty. gen.			 X	X 	
11/17/70 P.E.E. Pleasing Education Environ-ments	"Each child is an individual and must be accepted as a person, and no distinction should be made between fortunate and less fortunate."						
	Toilets in new schools must be made to conform to needs of handicapped, suitable for wheelchairs, etc.	schools	X				
	Elevators in multistory buildings are required.		X				
16/2944a (1969)	School district may establish a professional team for the purpose of diagnosing and educating children, consisting of a school psychologist and others with pertinent and professionally qualified skills.	schl. dist.				X	
16/2945	An advisory council is established with the Commissioner of Education as the chairman.	ad. council for sp. ed					
16/2947	The director of the advisory council shall recomment state policy to ensure a program coordinating local programs and shall recommend to the S/B/E standards and equipment.	dir. of ad. council	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/2941	The State board of education policy of equal educational opportunities for all and facilities able to meet needs of handicapped.	S/B/E					
16/2943	Commissioner of education shall have power to direct all matters relating to handicapped children.	C/E	X				
16/2944 (1973 amend)	Commissioner of Education shall see that private instruction shall be provided for those temporarily or permanently homebound or hospitalized, those who cannot be profitably or safely educated in regular classes.	C/E	X				
	School determines who is eligible under this provision.	schl. dist				X	
(Ch. 101) 16/2954	Any school district, alone or jointly, may establish a professional team consisting of a school psychologist, and such other persons having pertinent and profesionally qualified skills as the district superintendent may consider appropriate.	schl. dist.				X	
	See Certification regulations, VI-20.						
	See Health Standards, Regulations (D)(3).						
	See Transportation 16/2951 (1971).						
	See Revenue... provisions 16/3457.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff , Salary Schedule

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Ch. 53) 16/1754	Board shall make regulations as to time and manner of payment of teacher's salaries; but a teacher shall be entitled to receive monthly payment of salary.	local bd.	X			X	
1791	If teacher has no certificate, minimum pay is $2,500.		X				
1792 (amended 1971)	Minimum schedule for teachers:	S/B/E	X				

Years of College	Begin	5 years	10 years
3	5300	5800	6300
4	5800	6300	6800
5	6100	6600	7100

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
T.16 Chp. 53 1793	For substitute teachers, minimum salary is on a pro-rata basis. Qualified teachers receive $20 per day.						
21/348(a) (1972)	(1) An employer shall not employ at a rate less than $1.60 an hour and after July 1, 1974, at a rate less than $2.00 an hour. --If the minimum wage established by the Federal Labor Standards Act is increased prior to July 1 above $1.60, such rate in excess of $1.60, but not more than $2.00, shall apply on the effective date established in the amendment to Federal Labor Standards Act.	employer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title 16 2041 2042-49 (eff. 7/1/69)	Vermont generally subscribes to Interstate Agreement on qualifications for Educational Personnel. Flexibility stressed for accepting variations from state to state and getting good people.	Vermont	X				
16/2043	Possibility of flexibility in contract for teachers from out of state as to variables such as duration, etc.					X	
16/2061	The designated state official (to enforce agreement) is the Commissioner of Education. He must have approval of state board of education.	C/E			X		
Certification Regs. (1971)	Approximately 70 pages covering elementary and secondary teachers as well as special education.	teachers	X				
16/1695 7/1/71	A. Adjust certification: authorizes commissioner of education to adjust standards if there is someone with exceptional qualifications.	C/E				X	
	In all matters requiring adjustment, Commissioner will act on advice of Certification Review Board and Certification Appeals Committee.	cert. rev.bd.	X		X (advice of Cert.Review Bd.)		
	B. Review Board: shall meet 5 times a year.	"	X				
	The board is appointed by the Commissioner of Education from professional organizations. Members serve 3-year terms.	C/E	X				
	The Appeals Committee is also appointed by the commissioner of education from professional organizations.	appeals comtee	X				
Certification Regs. (1971)	To achieve a professional standard certificate, teacher must be recommended by local superintendent or evaluation committee or committees of colleagues.	teacher	X				
	The certificate is reviewed every five years from date of issuance by state department of education.	S/D/E	X				
Cert. Regs. (1971) D(1)	Ways to attain professional continuing certificate (2nd stage):	teacher					
	(1) attain an MA in a special field or a fifth year certificate;	"	X				
	(2) 30 hours toward professional goals which must be approved by state superintendent;	" st. supt.	X		X		
	(3) 5 years successful teaching with a standard certificate as attested by superintendent or peers;	teacher st. supt.	X		X		
	(4) teacher must submit a specific statement of future plans and professional growth;	teacher	X				
	(5) local evaluation agency can renew every 10 years;	locl eval. agency	X				
	(6) teacher is required to have 15 hours in his major area.	teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/1792 (1971)	H. Local Evaluation Agency Any school district or union school can invite itself to participate by submitting a plan for evaluation.	schl. dist.				X	
	Local plan must be submitted to state department of education.	S/D/E					
	Local committee may serve as local evaluation agency or it may appoint a group so designated.	locl. schl. comtee.				X	
	State department of education reserves right to see if local evaluation is representative of all parties.	S/D/E	X		X		
17/1671	A person shall not teach in a public school without having a certificate then in force. A certificate shall not be issued to a person under 17.	teacher	X				
17/1695	Regulations of another state for certification are valid for Vermont, providing that state reciprocates with Vermont.	another state	X				
St. Board Action 2/15/72	Para-professionals shall be certified according to varying levels of training and competency as determined by Department.	para-prof.	X				lack of certification
	"One" to be assigned to work under supervision of certified teacher.		X				
Cert. Regs. I-H	4 levels, but local school district shall determine own method of evaluating competence.	locl. bd.				X	
		SDE			X		
	Level 1 -- six hours of training. Level 2 -- 1 year experience, 30 hours of training. Level 3 -- 2 years experience, 60 hours of training. Level 4 -- 3 years experience, 90 hours of training.						
	"Certifiable" from level four can enter teaching under probation.						
Vt. S.S.S. (1964)	D.2.(a) Teacher-librarians must have had 12 hours in library courses.		X				
	School librarians must have college degree and at least 30 hours in the field of library science.						
Cert. Regs. VI-26 (1971)	A teacher of vocational education must have state department of education vocational-technical division approved program of teacher education including recommendation of the dean of technical school or 24 months training in cooperation with the industry.	teacher	X X				
	Alternatively one of the following will suffice: 1) two years work experience; 2) recommendation of the superintendent; 3) approval of committee of peers; 4) acceptance by SDE technical division.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Regulations for Certification VI-20 (1971)	20. Teacher of handicapped children, speech therapist, resource consultant, are required to hold SES certificate (Special Education Services).	teacher of sp.ed	X				
	This is essentially a B.A. plus 6 hours of credit.						
	For a professional continuing certificate, then either an M.A. or 5 years is required.		X	X			
	-- For a teacher of the blind, an M.A. is required.		X				
	Professional standard certificate for handicapped are also detailed. M.A. level in competency and two years of experience are necessary.		X				
Cert. Regs. VI-20 (1971)	Comprehensive certification requirements exist for the following special fields: (1) speech therapist (2) visually handicapped (3) reading teacher (4) remedial reading teacher (5) supervisor (6) consultant (7) coordinator.		X				
Cert. Regs. (1971)	A local superintendent must have the following: (1) education: 30 graduate credits, 24 in professional education. (2) experience: 5 years teaching and administration. (3) training, knowledge and skill: must show transcripts for evidence of high scholarship; (4) references to evidence leadership.	supt.	X				
	Certificates are renewable every five years.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and other Instructional Materials

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16/3743 Chap. 129	The local board shall select and provide all textbooks, appliances and supplies required for use in the elementary and secondary schools. The selection shall be subject to approval of superintendent; board of directors shall make rules and regulations for care and custody of all textbooks, appliances, and supplies.	locl. bd.	X				
		locl. supt			X		
		bd. of	X				
16/2804	Vermont Instructional T.V. Committee is the authority for determination of all elementary and secondary in-school T.V. instruction. It shall include Commissioner and representatives from Vermont Education Association, Vermont headmasters, Vermont superintendents, Vermont elementary principals and state department of education.	Vt. instr. TV comitee					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vermont

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Chapt. 23 16/1027	High schools shall include within their courses of study in accordance with such directions and regulations as to courses, teachers, and equipment. The state board may prescribe pre-vocational or vocational courses or both, in one or more of the following subjects: agriculture, industrial, trade and industry, business or homemaking, appropriate to the needs and enviornment of the particular area in which the school is located.	h.s.	X				
		st.bd.			X	X	
	See Certification Requirements IV-26.						
	See 16/3012 Special Education Vocational Training.						

VIRGINIA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A11,12
District Organization	A13
Equal Educational Opportunity	A14
Evaluation	B1
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B2
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B3,5
*Grade Organization	B6
*Graduation Requirements	B7
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B8
*In-Service Training Programs	B9
*Libraries	B10
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B11
Objectives of School System	B12-C2
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C3
*Promotion Requirements	C4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C5
*Pupil Transportation	C6,7
Revenue	C8-10
*Safety and Health Requirements	C11
*School Calendar	C12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C13
School Plant Requirements	C14
School Size	D1
Special Education	D2,3
Staff Salary Schedules	D4
Teacher Certification	D5
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D6
*Vocational Education	D7

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Notes

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	C - Constitution S - Statute R - Regulations "county board" - includes the school boards of towns, cities and counties. See District Organization Citations appearing without a title number prefix such as § 126.1 are all part of Title 22, (22-126.1). NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING: Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load Experimental Programs						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY Accountability

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	See Objectives and accompanying Appendix for state-wide standards.						
S 126.1	See Revenue See Evaluation						
Task Force on Financing Standards of Quality for Virginia Publ. Schools (July 1973)	Through consultation with the Office of the Attorney General, the Task Force determined that the following process must be followed in establishing and funding the Standards of Quality: 1) The Board of Education establishes the Standards of Quality. 2) The General Assembly may revise the Standards established by the Board. 3) The General Assembly must establish the cost of implementing the Standards of Quality.* 4) The General Assembly must establish the fair share of this cost to be borne by the local school divisions. 5) The General Assembly must fund the remaining portion of the cost. Also, the following guidelines are implicit in the Constitution: 1) The Standards of Quality must be realistic in relation to current educational practice. 2) The estimate of the cost of the Standards of Quality must be realistic in relation to current costs for education. 3) The local share of the cost of implementing the Standards of Quality must be based on local ability to pay.						

---

* The funding procedures are to be consistent with the statutory provisions for the preparation and presentation of an Executive Budget by the Governor.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Accreditation

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-21	The State Board is authorized and required to do all things necessary to stimulate and encourage local supervisory activities and interest in improvement. The Board may provide for accreditation of elementary and secondary schools in accordance with standards prescribed by St. Bd.	St. Bd.				X	
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Virginia	Schools found to be deficient in meeting standards will be advised, warned or dropped from the list of approved schools depending upon the seriousness of the violations. Provisions exist for administration, organization, qualifications of personnel, equipment, educational materials, buildings, grounds and programs. See particular headings for details.						
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia	Contains more detailed standards on policies, curriculum, graduation requirements, guidance programs, libraries, class day, period and year, staff standards, records, sites, buildings and vocational education. See particular headings for more detailed information.						
	The accreditation of intermediate schools (7-8, 8-9, or 7-9) shall be the same as for secondary schools with the curriculum provisions noted under Curriculum.						
	Note: Accreditation is not required for state aid. There exist in Virginia unaccredited schools which receive aid.						
S 126.1	See Revenue						
R/S Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	7. Accreditation: Each school division shall develop by July 1 of the ensuing school year an acceptable plan to meet accrediting standards for any school that is unaccredited with a warning by the Board of Education.	school division	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Admission Requirements

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-218	The schools shall be free to all persons over five and under 20.	county board	X				
S 22-218.2	In areas where Kindergarten is available, the school board may, in its discretion, admit persons who have reached their 5th birthday on or before 12/31 of any year. (Effective 1975-1976).	county board				X	
S 22-218.3	The school board may in its discretion admit persons aged 20 and older under policies it shall determine. The board may charge such persons tuition.	county board				X	
S 22-220.1	Before any child is admitted for the first time to any elementary school, the child must have a comprehensive medical exam of a scope determined by the Department of Health.	Dept. of Health				X (determine scope of exam)	
S 22-275.1	Every parent or guardian of a child aged 6-17 shall send such child to a public school or make arrangements with a private school or an approved private tutor or instructor for instruction meeting the same required number of hours per day and days per year.	parent	X				
S 22-275.3 to 22-275.4:1	Exception to the above are provided for handicapped children, children living a great distance from school, those unable to profit from a public education and children whose parents object "conscientiously"						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Adult Education **VIRGINIA**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-222	The local board in any area where day schools are conducted for 8 or more months, may in its discretion, establish and conduct night schools to which may be admitted pupil regardless of age.	county board				X	
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va. p. 22	Local school authorities are responsible for evaluating and awarding credit for educational achievement other than credit earned in the regular school program. Provides specifications for credit, teacher qualifications, library facilities, administration and guidance services that closely parallel the same for secondary schools. Diplomas are available and credit may be earned in an adult night school program conducted by the local school board which meets those standards outlined in Appendix C of the Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia. Such credits earned in programs meeting those standards are transferrable. Curriculum requirements are similar to those in regular day secondary schools.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-275.1	Every parent or guardian of a child aged 6-17 shall send such child to a public school or make arrangements with a private school or an approved private tutor or instructor for instruction meeting the same required number of hours per day and days per year.	parent	X				
S 22-275.3 — 22.275.4:1	Exception to the above are provided for handicapped children, children living a great distance from school, those unable to profit from a public education, and children whose parents object "conscientiously."						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Categorical Program Funding

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Reg. of Bd of Ed of Va p. 67	See, Libraires.						
S 22-316 1946	See, Textbooks.						
R pp. 93-6	See, Guidance and Counseling.						
S 22-330	See, Vocational Education.						
S. 22-9.1:4	See, Special Education.						
S 22-9.1:2	See, Special Education.						
S 22-9.1:05	See, Special Education.						
R pp. 45-49	See, Special Education.						
S 22-9.2:1	See, Special Education.						
R. pp. 51 and 53.	See, In-Service Training.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 7.1-36	It shall be the duty of every teacher to instruct thoroughly each pupil as to the history of the flag and the principles for which it stands, including the Bill of Rights.	Teacher	X				
S 22-233	In the elementary grades of each public school the following shall be taught: spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, geography, physiology, hygiene, drawing, civil government, U.S. history and Va. history.	county bd.	X				
S 22-234	In the study of civics and history the Bd. shall require the teaching of the Declaration of Independence, and other state documents. Exams shall be required in this area.	St. Bd. county board	X X				
S 22-235	Instruction is required in accident prevention.	county bd.	X				
S 22-235.1	The state board shall establish for the public school system a driver education program. The school boards shall decide whether driver ed. is an elective or required course.	St. Bd. county bd	X			 X	
S 22-236.1	Drug education shall be provided as determined by the State Board.	State Bd. county bd.	 X			X	
S 22-237	Physical education shall be emphasized throughout school courses.	county bd.	X				
S 22-238	The entire scheme of training shall emphasize moral education through lessons and readings.	county bd.	X				
S 22-239	The school board may establish vocational education for pupils over 14.	county bd.				X	
S 22-240	Handicrafts and dom[illegible] arts departments may be established if deemed necessar[illegible] school board.	county board				X	
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Virginia	Each elementary school shall provide instruction in each of the following areas: language, arts, math, social studies science, health and fine arts.	county bd.	X				possible loss of accreditation
S/R Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	5. Reading and Mathematics Skill Development: Each school division shall provide a supplementary program in reading and mathematics skill development for low-achieving students in grades k-6 acceptable to the Board of Education.	school division St. Bd.	X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (p. 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia p. 5	A secondary school shall offer each year in grades nine - twelve a minimum of thirty-seven units which shall be distributed as follows: twenty-two units in academic subjects, eleven units in practical arts and vocational subjects, two units in fine arts, and two units in health and physical education. The minimum academic offering shall include: English - 4 units Mathematics - 4 units Science - 3 units Social Studies - 4 units Foreign Language - 3 units	sec. schl.	X				possible loss of accreditation
p. 7	Eighteen units of credit shall be required in grades nine-twelve for graduation from a secondary school. Eleven units shall be in the following: English - 4 units Mathematics - 1 unit Laboratory Science - 1 unit Va. and U.S. History - 1 unit Va. and U.S. Government - 1 unit World History and/or World Geography - 1 unit Health and Physical Education - 2 units	sec. schl.	X				"
p. 30	For those grades below 8 an intermediate school shall provide instruction in each of the following areas: Language Arts Math Social Science Science Health, P.E. Safety Fine Arts Pre-vocational	intermed. schl.	X				"
p. 30	An intermediate school shall offer each year in eighth grade a minimum of seven units of credit which shall include four units in academic subjects, one unit in health and p.e., fine arts, practical arts and/or vocational subjects. The academic offering shall include: English Math Science Elective Foreign language and reading courses should be available in eighth grade.	intermed. schl.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-42	Each local magisterial district shall, except where otherwise provided by law, constitute a separate school district for the purpose of representation. For all other school purposes, including taxation, the county shall be the unit. School affairs of the county shall be managed as if the county constituted a single district. Local districts, however, may levy taxes for the purpose of paying indebtedness.	local board				X	
S 22-58	The provisions of this chapter shall be applicable to cities and towns in like manner as to counties. "Counties" shall be taken to include "towns" and "cities".						
S 120.5	The school board formulates a budget and submits it to the county taxing body the board of supervisors. The school board does not itself levy taxes for the general maintenance of the schools; this power resides in the board of supervisors.	county board board of supervisors	X X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Equal Educational Opportunity

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C I, 15 1971	"That free government rests, as does all progress, upon the broadest possible diffusion of knowledge, and that the Commonwealth should avail itself of those talents which nature has sown so liberally among its people by issuing the opportunity for their fullest development by an effective system of education throughout the Commonwealth."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Evaluation/Standardized Testing

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R Manual for Implementing Standards of Quality and Objectives for Public Schools in Virginia 1972-1974 p. 85	Standardized tests of ability and achievement will be administered by school divisions to pupils in the grades included in the State Testing program. Provides highly detailed standards for evaluation as well as instruction for putting such standards into effect.	county board	X				
C VIII, 2	Standards of quality for the several school divisions shall be determined and prescribed from time to time by the Board of Education, subject only to revision by the General Assembly.	St. Bd.	X				
		General Assembly			X	(may revise Bd. standards)	
	See Objectives of School System and accompanying Appendix for applicable Standards of Quality and Performance Objectives.						
S 22-240.1	The Board of Education shall at least each two years provide for the testing of children in selected grades to ascertain the ability and extent to which the children have mastered the material presented to them. Local authorities shall administer the tests and send results to the State Board. Passing such test shall not be a prerequisite for promotion or graduation.	St. Bd.	X				
		county board	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
g S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Extra-Curricular Activities

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va.	Contains recommended policy regarding extra-curricular activities. Policy maintains that extra-curricular activities should not interfere with school work and should be consistent with the educational goals of the school.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Financial Records/Accounting Procedures VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 2.1-168	The Auditor of Public Accounts may upon request or upon his own discretion, examine the books and accounts of treasurers, court clerks and school boards of counties and cities and report his findings to the supervisors or other governing body. The governing body of any county is authorized to provide for the adoption and maintenance of a centralized bookkeeping and accounting system.	Auditor of Public Accounts				X	
		County governging body				X	
S 22-53	The clerk of the county or city school board shall keep a record of receipts and disbursements as prescribed by the State Board. He shall keep on file vouchers, contracts and other official papers. Such records shall be available for inspection by the division Superintendent of schools.	school board clerk	X				
		Div. Supt. of Schools				X	
1957-8 Op. Atty. Gen. 228	Any citizen is entitled to inspect records of school board during reasonable hours.	citizens				X	
R p. 31 6/73	Provides regulations for the keeping and retention of financial records by school boards. See Appendix for specifics.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

APPENDIX (Financial Records/Accounting Procedures) VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Financial Record Retention Schedule						
	The following retention schedule specifies minimum periods but local school boards may, in their discretion, retain such records for longer periods.	County Board				X	
	Disposal of records, as provided in Section 22-53.1 of the Code of Virginia must be recorded in the official minutes of the school board.	County Board	X				
	Group I						
	The following records, as provided in Section 22-53.1 of the Code of Virginia must be retained permanently in original form: Books of original entry Cash receipts and disbursements ledgers (including textbooks) Voucher registers and check registers General ledgers Journal entry vouchers	County Board	X				
	Group II						
	The following records must be retained permanently (ten years in original form after which they may be microfilmed): Annul reports and summaries (including transportation reports) Audit Reports Census summary records Deeds* FICA reports Personnel records (individual employees) Minute books (including tapes)*	County Board	X				
	Group III						
	The following records should be held for a minimum of ten years from end of fiscal year in which last entry is made, or until audited (state and/or federal), after which they may be destroyed: Cancelled checks and bank statements Duplicate deposit slips Employee earnings records Investment records Payrolls (including retirement payrolls) Reports to federal government	County Board				X	
	* If deeds and minute books are microfilmed and the school board does not wish to retain the original documents, school boards are urged to place such original documents in the Archives Division of the Virginia State Library.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

APPENDIX (Financial Records/Accounting Procedure) page 2. **VIRGINIA**

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	Group IV The following records should be kept for a period of five years from end of fiscal year in which last entry is made, or until audited (state/and or federal), after which they may be destroyed: Batch sheets Budgets, summaries and working papers Daily cash reports Inventory records and reports (including textbooks) Leave requests and personnel forms Official receipts issued by school board and other authorized personnel Purchase orders Receiving reports Requisitions for state and/or federal fund reimbursement Subsidiary ledgers: Accounts payable ledgers (closed accounts only) Accounts receivable ledgers (closed accounts only) Appropriation and expenditure ledger Revenue ledgers Time books and time cards Vouchers	County Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Grade Organization

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-8	In all localities where the number of children is sufficient preference shall be given, under suitable regulations, to the establishment of graded schools.	county bd.				X	
S/R Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	6. Kindergarten: Each school division shall provide kindergarten education for all eligible children whose parents wish them enrolled or be prepared to offer this program by September, 1976.	school division	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Graduation Requirements

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-240.1	See Evaluation						
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia p. 6	See Curriculum						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Guidance and Counselling Services

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va. p. 13	Schools shall employ guidance counselors who are qualified and prepared for their work. At least one member of the guidance staff shall be employed 11 months/year in schools of 300 or more students. A counselor included in the counselor-student ratio must meet the qualifications of the Bd. of Education and be approved by the Department of Education.	secondary schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
		St. Bd. of Education				X	
		Dept. of Education				X	
p. 18	A suitable area shall be available for guidance purposes.	sec. schls.	X				possible loss of accreditation
	A counselor's office shall be provided for the first 250 pupils and each additional 400. Such an office shall offer complete privacy.	secondary schools	X				"
p. 18	A classroom size space for groups of 30-50 students should be available.	sec. schls.	X				"
	Additional requirements exist for office space, furnishings and design.						
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va. p. 6	Provides qualifications for guidance counselors but sets no requirements for the availability of counselors. See: Professional Staff Certification						
R p. 93	Reimbursement is available on the salaries of each school psychologist employed by local schools at the rate of $6000/year. Psychologists must be approved and full time.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

In Service Training Programs

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Reg. of Bd. of Education of Va. p. 51	Local school authorities are encouraged to develop continuing in-service training programs. Such programs shall be administered in accordance with Board regulations in order to receive state aid.	county bd. St. Bd.	X			 X	loss of state aid
	The division superintendent will organize classes, arrange for instruction and select personnel to be enrolled, based upon belief that completion of training will improve the quality of instruction.						
p. 53	School divisions are eligible for reimbursement within prescribed limits. Applicants must be under contract with a Virginia school board.						
	Training programs may award college credit for the completion of course work. Non-college credit training programs may provide credit toward certificate renewal.						
p. 54	Division superintendents may submit applications for their divisions for enrollment in summer school courses designed to assist teachers to deepen and broaden their knowledge in teaching fields.	division supt.				X	
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va. p. 8	A definite program for the improvement of instruction shall be in evidence.	secondary schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
p. 9	A continuous program of professional growth activities shall be developed and implemented.	secondary schools	X				"

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Libraries

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va. 1974 p. 2	Library services shall be provided in each school. Services of a qualified librarian shall be provided as follows: part-time for schools having less than 12 teachers; full-time for schools with 12 or more teachers.	Elem. Schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
p. 6	Librarians shall hold a Collegiate Professional Certificate endorsed in library science.	elem. schls.	X				possible loss of accreditation
p. 7	Each library shall contain 10 books per child.	elem. schls.	X				"
	Each library shall have budgeted and expended at least $2.50/child for library materials.	elem. schls.	X				"
	All libraries shall contain a professional resource area for teachers.	elem. schls.	X				"
p. 27	All secondary school plant -- library: media center and -- facilities shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the minimum requirements and standards set forth in the Code of Virginia, and of the State Board of Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-53.1	The State Board of Education is authorized to promulgate rules and regulations governing the retention of pupil personnel records in public schools.	St. Bd.				X	
R Reg. of the Bd. of Ed. of Va. p. 77	An accurate and complete cumulative record on achievement and attendance shall be maintained for every child enrolled in the public schools. Cumulative records and principals' and teachers' term report shall be maintained indefinitely.	county-board	X				
Standards for the Accreditation of Elementary Schools in Va. 1971	Each school shall maintain a cumulative record of each child concerning, birth, achievement, immunizations, health and development, social adjustment and other pertinent data.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia	Accurate and complete individual, permanent, and cumulative records of each student shall be maintained in a safe place where they can be used conveniently by the school's professional staff.	secondary school	X				possible loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ____________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives of School System

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C I, 15	Qualities necessary for the preservation of a free government — "That free government rests, as does all progress, upon the broadest possible diffusion of knowledge, and that the Commonwealth should avail itself of those talents which nature has sown so liberally among its people by assuring the opportunity for their fullest development by an effective system of education throughout the Commonwealth.						
C VIII, 2	Standards of quality for the several school divisions shall be determined and prescribed from time to time by the Board of Education subject to revision only by the General Assembly.	Bd. of Ed. Gen. Assem.	X (shall be prescribed) (may revise Bd. standards)		 X	X	(may determine content of standards)
S/R Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	Provides standards of quality for school divisions in accord with above provisions. Standards revise those issued by the Board. Areas covered include objectives and standards for planning, management and performance. FIVE-YEAR SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT PLAN. Each school division shall involve the staff and community in revising and extending annually the five-year school improvement plan to be submitted to and approved by the Board of Education on July one, nineteen hundred seventy-four. This plan shall include: a. The objectives of the school division stated in terms of student performance; b. An assessment of the extent to which the objectives are being achieved, including follow-up studies of former students; and c. Strategies for achieving the objectives of the school division, including an organized program for staff improvement. See Appendix	school division	X				
C VIII, 1	"The General Assembly shall provide for a system of free public elementary and secondary schools for all children of school age throughout the Commonwealth, and shall seek to ensure that an educational program of high quality is established and continually maintained." In order to put into effect the above standards the Department of Education issues a Manual for Implementing Standards of Quality and Objectives in Virginia 1972-1974. It contains suggestions and instruction for implementing Board policy and regulations.	General Assembly	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Objectives of School System (Appendix)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

Whereas, the State Board of Education has set standards of quality for public schools in Virginia; and
Whereas, the General Assembly has revised these standards of quality; and
Whereas, it is desirable to designate certain objectives for State and local school divisions to achieve; now, therefore, be it
Resolved by the House of Delegates, the Senate concurring, That the State and local school divisions shall undertake to achieve the following objectives:

PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES

STATE

1. The average achievement level of the student population in reading and mathematics as measured by standardized achievement tests should equal or exceed the average ability level of the student population as measured by scholastic aptitude tests;

2. By June 1976 at least ninety percent of high school graduates not continuing formal education should have a job entry skill;

3. By June 1976 at least eighty percent of the 1972 ninth-grade enrollment should graduate from high school;

4. By September 1975 at least ninety thousand handicapped students should be enrolled in programs designed specifically to meet their educational needs;

5. By September 1975 kindergarten education should be offered to all eligible children by at least one hundred twenty school divisions;

6. At least ninety percent of the teachers should be assigned to teach only those subjects for which they have certificate endorsements; and

7. At least twenty-three percent of the teachers should hold advanced degrees.

SCHOOL DIVISION

1. High school graduates expressed as a percent of the first-grade enrollment twelve years earlier should increase by at least three percent each year or until a level of seventy percent is reached. Appropriate adjustments will be made for school divisions with significant increases or decreases in school population;

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Objectives of School System (Appendix)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

2. The average achievement level of the student population in reading and mathematics as measured by standardized achievement tests should equal or exceed the average ability level of the student population as measured by scholastic aptitude tests;

3. The percentage of teachers holding advanced degrees should increase by at least two percent each year or until at least twenty-three percent of the teachers hold such degrees. Work toward advanced degrees should be in the subject area to which the teacher is assigned; and

4. The percentage of attendance of pupils should not fall below the average of the last three years or ninety percent of school membership.

PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

1. INDIVIDUAL SCHOOL PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT (PRINCIPAL AND STAFF).

In accordance with local policies and regulations, the principal shall be responsible for discharging the following major duties:

a. Involving the community and his staff in the preparation and implementation of an annual school plan;

b. Developing a school handbook of policies and procedures;

c. Coordinating the services of all persons who work in the school to provide a healthful, stimulating school environment and an efficient and effective operation;

d. Assigning pupils to classes, programs, and activities that are designed to promote maximum learning. All pupils whose achievement is below a level commensurate with their scholastic aptitude should be diagnosed for learning disabilities and appropriate instruction should be prescribed;

e. Ensuring that instructional materials and equipment are used to provide learning experiences that are compatible with the educational needs of pupils;

f. With his staff, establishing methods of evaluating the progress of individual students and the effectiveness of the instructional program in each classroom and in the school as a whole;

g. Providing direct instructional supervision and assistance to teachers to help them meet the standards for classroom planning and management and utilizing available supervisory and other consultant personnel as needed to ensure an effective instructional program in the school;

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System (Appendix)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance

h. With his staff, providing for the cooperative evaluation of the teachers and other employees in his school.

2. CLASSROOM PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT (TEACHER)

In accordance with local policies and regulations, the teacher shall be responsible for discharging the following major duties:

a. Providing for the humanizing of instruction in the classroom. To accomplish this, the teacher should:
(i) Know the academic strengths and weaknesses of each child;
(ii) Know the home and community environment of each child;
(iii) Treat each child as an individual in accordance with his needs;
(iv) Understand and appreciate each child as an individual of worth; and
(v) Help each child to recognize his potential, to develop his abilities, and to assume his responsibilities as a member of the group;

b. Providing for individual differences in the classroom. To accomplish this, the teacher should:
(i) Provide different subject matter and learning experiences and have different achievement standards for individuals with different abilities and/or past achievements; and
(ii) Provide opportunities for pupils to work independently on meaningful tasks that derive from and contribute to the planned activities of the group;

c. Making use of available instructional materials and other resources that are appropriate to the needs of the pupils. To accomplish this, the teacher should supplement the textbook and make appropriate use of:
(i) Additional reading materials, such as library books and reference materials, magazines, and newspapers;
(ii) Educational television and other audio-visual aids;
(iii) Demonstrations, dramatizations, and other classroom activities;
(iv) Field trips;
(v) Resource persons and school-related youth organizations; and
(vi) Individual and group projects, in or out of school;

d. Organizing learning activities to achieve specific objectives which should include:
(i) The development of needed skills;
(ii) The understanding of specific concepts;
(iii) The solution of meaningful problems; and
(iv) The development of wholesome attitudes;

e. Providing a favorable psychological environment for learning. To accomplish this, the teacher should:

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Objectives of School System (Appendix)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	(i) Develop and use questioning techniques that require pupils to employ the higher cognitive processes as well as to demonstrate retention and comprehension; (ii) Encourage pupils to express their ideas in group discussions; and (iii) Involve pupils in planning and conducting class activities under the guidance and direction of the teacher; f. Evaluating the progress of students. To do this, the teacher should: (i) Emphasize the application of knowledge to new situations; (ii) Include achievement in all areas of instruction, habits of work, attitudes, personal traits, and group relationships; and (iii) Help each pupil to develop the ability to evaluate his own progress and to involve him in the evaluation process.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S/R Standards for Quality 7/20/73	POLICY MANUAL. Each school division shall maintain an up-to-date policy manual which shall include: a. The grievance procedure prescribed by the Board of Education; b. A system of communication between the local school board and its employees in order that views of all school employees may be received in an orderly and constructive manner in matters of concern to them; and c. A cooperatively developed procedure for personnel evaluation.	School Division	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Promotion Requirements

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-240.1	See Evaluation						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Pupil/Teacher Ratio

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va. p. 2	The average membership in kindergarten classrooms shall not exceed 20 per teacher and membership in an individual classroom shall not exceed 25.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
	The average membership in grades 1-7 shall not exceed 30 per teacher and membership in an individual class shall not exceed 35.	elem. schools	X				"
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va. p. 23	The student teacher ratio shall not exceed 25-1.	secondary schools	X				"
	No teacher shall teach over 750 student-periods per week.		X				"
S/R Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	1. Personnel: Each school division shall employ with State basic and local funds at least 48 professional instructional personnel for each 1,000 students ADM.	school division	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-276	The State Board may make all needed rules for the design and operation of school buses. The Board may issue an order prohibiting the operation of any bus not complying.	St. Bd.				X	
S 22-276.1	Provides requirements for bus operators relating to health, vision, age, character, first aid training and other types of qualifications.	county board	X				
		Supt. of Schools	X				(may not hire drivers who do not qualify)
S 22-280.2	School bus emergency drill required.	county board	X				
S 22-284	No public school unit which provides pupil transportation shall receive any state aid unless the transportation complies with all provisions of 22-285 - 22-294. All sections relate to insurance coverage.	county board	X				loss of state funds
S 22-285	Insurance required	county board	X				loss of state aid
S 22-721	County school boards may provide for the transportation of pupils, but nothing herein contained shall be constituted as requiring such transportation.	county school boards				X	
S 22-9.2:1	Any child enrolled in a special education class shall be entitled to free transportation to and from such class program. Maximum cost shall be determined by the Board; 40% to be paid by the district, 60% to be paid for by the state.	county board	X				(must provide transportation to special education pupils)
		St. Bd.				X	(determines maximum cost)
S 22-97.1	City school boards may provide transportation for pupils.	city school board				X	
S 46.1-169	Drivers must be 16 to drive a bus.	county board	X				(board may only hire drivers of specified age)
S 46.1-287	Warning lights are required on all buses.	county Board	X				
S 46.1-370	No person shall drive a school bus unless he has a reasonable amount of experience and has passed a special exam for school bus drivers. The Division of Motor Vehicles shall provide such exam.	Div. of Motor Vehicles	X				(must provide for exam)
						X	(may determine content of exam)

The Board of Education issues regulations under the title of Regulations Governing Pupil Transportation and Minimum Standards for School Buses. It is presently unavailable.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation (page 2)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 46.1-287.2	Safety Belts to be worn by certain bus operators.	bus drivers	X				
S 46.1-169.2	School buses to be routed so as to avoid necessity of pupils crossing divided highways.	county board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY :

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
C VIII, 2	The General Assembly shall determine the manner in which funds are to be provided for the cost of maintaining an educational program meeting the prescribed standards of quality, and shall provide for the apportionment of the cost of such program between the State and local units. Each local unit shall provide its portion of such cost from local taxes or other available funds.	General Assembly				X	
		board of supervis.	X				
S 22-120.3	It shall be the duty of the division superintendent to prepare with the advice of the school board estimated school expenses.	div. supt.	X				
		county board		X			
	See Districts for explanation of districts and powers of boards.						
S 22-120.4	The division superintendent of schools shall request the governing body of county, city or town to make such a levy as will provide the amount of money needed for the operation of the schools.	div. supt.	X				
	NOTE: Under § 22-42 local magisterial school districts constitute a unit for the purpose of representation, for all other purposes including taxation and management, the county shall be the unit. Local boards may levy taxes only for the purpose of paying existing indebtedness. Division superintendents are appointed by county boards.						
S 22-126.1 1971	Every county, city and town is required to raise money via a local property tax at such a rate as to ensure a sum which, together with other available funds, will provide that portion of the cost apportioned to such county, city or town by law for maintaining an approved educational program. All such funds shall be used to operate and maintain schools meeting the standards of the Board of Education.	board of supervis.	X				
S 22-127 1945	The governing body of any county, city or town, if the town be a school division, may make appropriation in addition to or in lieu of but not less than, any levy required under 22-126.1 from the funds derived from the general county, city or town levy and from any other funds available for operation, capital outlay, and/or debt service in the public schools. The amount appropriated shall be either a lump sum or a sum designating the sums appropriated under major categories prescribed by the Board of Education. Therefore, a board of supervisors may not fund or refuse to fund particular line items in a budget.	board of supervis.				X	
		board of supervis.	X				
S 22-120 amended 1971	For capital expenditures or for the payment of indebtedness or rent, the governing body of any county, city or town if the town be a separate school division, may, in addition to the levy or appropriation required under 22-126.1 or 22-127, levy a special tax on all local property at such a rate as the governing body deems necessary. Millage for capital expenditure shall not exceed 25.	board of supervis.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue (p. 2)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	Responsibility of Agency A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-130.1	In any county in which the governing body imposes district levies*for school purposes the school board may request the governing body to impose a uniform county levy for school purposes with the proceeds to be expended as provided by law.	county board				X	
	The governing body shall petition a judge of the county circuit court to fix a date for a referendum.	board of supervisors	X				
S 22-107.3 1962	The school board of any county with the approval of the governing body of the county is authorized to borrow from the literary fund for the purpose of constructing school facilities.	county school board				X	
	Taxes on property in the magisterial districts served by such facilities shall be levied by the governing body of the county and collected for loan repayment.	brd. of supervisors				X	
S 22-113	The county boards of supervisors or other governing body of any county city or town operating a school district must levy a county-wide tax to repay loans from the literary fund.	county board of supervisors				X	
15.1-234	For the payment of the principal of and the interest on any bonds, the governing body of the county is required to levy a tax over and above all other taxes authorized for whatever interest and principal shall become payable in the tax period.	board of supervisors	X				
15.1-175	Any muncipality has the power to provide for school buildings by contracting debt through the issue of negotiable bonds.	municip.				X	
	No city or town shall issue bonds which, including existing indebtedness shall exceed 18% of assessed evaluation.	"				X	
S 15.1-179	Bonds of a municipality are issued by a resolution passed by the governing body of the municipality.	county				X	
	If the interest and principal of such bonds are payable from revenues arising from the bonded project then no voter approval is necessary. Under all other circumstances voter approval is required.	voters	X				
S 15.1-185	[15.1-185 - 15.191 applies to county bonds] Any county shall have the power granted by 15.1 - 175 to cities and towns. In addition, counties governing boards may issue certain bonds without voter approval.	counties				X	
S 15.1-186	Before consideration by a county governing body of the issue of school bonds, the school board of such county shall first request such action.	school board				X	
S 15.1-190	The governing board of any unit is authorized for the issuance of refunding bonds.	counties or municip.				X	
S 15.1-200	All bonds shall be limited to 6% interest and 40 year maturity.	counties and municip.	X				

---

* refers to levies on districts within a single county, i.e., one county may have several component districts.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue (p. 3)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-117	No state money shall be used in any county until evidence is submitted to the State Board indicating that county schools have been kept in operation for a period satisfactory to the Board.	county boards	X				loss of state money
S 22-140	The Board of Education shall approve or amend the schemes of the Superintendent of Public Instruction for apportioning state money for schools among the several counties and cities of the State.	State Bd. Supt. of Public Instruction				X X	
S 22-140.1 1972	Each town school division shall receive from the county: 1) proceeds from county property tax equal to pro rata amount received from town; 2) amount from state determined by same basis of distribution used by state in making distribution to counties and cities.						
R p. 121 1973	The Superintendent shall prepare a plan for apportioning money appropriated by the state for public school purposes.	Supt. of Public Instruction				X	
S 22-137	All monies appropriated by the state for local schools, unless otherwise specified shall be used exclusively for teachers salaries.						
	According to Dr. Cochran, Assistant Superintendent for for Administration and Finance, the General Assembly, in drawing up the educational appropriations, includes provisions which serve as a foundation program. Money is allocated to districts based on need and effort and ensures a minimum of $640 for the years 74/75 and $680 for the years 75/76. The Superintendent of Public Instruction, together with the State Board, make recommendations and provide the information used by the legislature in writing the legislation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-156	Every public school shall have a fire drill weekly for the first month of school and monthly after the first month.	public school	X				
	Failure on the part of any school board to comply with the recommendations of the Superintendent authorizes the State Board to withhold, in its discretion, school funds for the non-complaint district.	St. Bd.				X	(may withhold funds from districts)
S 22-157	No public school shall be allowed in any building which is not in such condition and provided with such conveniences as are required by a due regard for decency and health.	county board	X				
S 22-158	The division superintendent may when necessary condemn any unfit schoolhouse. No school shall be held in such a building and no state funds may be used to support such a school in such a building until the Division Superintendent shall approve such building.	division supt. county board	 X			X 	
	The Board of Education issues School Building Regulations. The publication is presently unavailable.						
	(As of May 1, 1974, regulations of the Department of Labor and Industry are applicable to the public schools.)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-5	The School Board of each county and city is empowered to maintain public free schools for at least 9 month or 180 days. If the length of the school year is reduced below 180 days state aid shall be reduced in the same proportion.	county board	X				decrease in aid
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Virginia p. 3	The length of the regular elementary school day shall not be less than 5 nor more than 6 1/2 hours exclusive of the time for the mid-day intermission. A minimum 5 hour day for Kindergarten may include the intermission.* The length of a school year shall be at least 180 teaching days.	elem. schl.	X				possible loss of accreditation
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Virginia p. 10	One credit is defined as 150 hours of instruction, hence, a one credit class would average about 50 minutes per day.	sec. schl.	X				Possible loss of Accreditation
	The schedule shall provide for a minimum of 5 hours per day exclusive of lunch periods.	sec. schl.	X				"
	The school term shall provide a minimum of 180 days of instruction.	sec. schl.	X				"

* State Board Regulations permit a 3 hour day for Kindergarten children at the present time.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Construction and Equipment Standards

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-152	No public schoolhouse shall be constructed for, erected or added to until the plans and specifications have been approved by the division superintendent of schools and the Superintendent of Public Instruction.	county board	X				
		div. supt. of schools			X		
		Supt. of Public Instr.			X		
S 22-153	No plans for the erection of any public school shall be approved unless they shall provide the minimum floor and air space for each pupil to be accomodated as prescribed by State Board of Education.	div. supt. of schools	X				
		Supt. of Public Instr.	X				
		St. Bd.				X	
S 22-1662	Where school construction is to be financed in whole or in part by a state grant or loan the local board shall before entering into any contracts, hold a conference with the State Board of Education for the purpose of being advised of the services which the Board can render. The Board may supply plans for school buildings or assistance in the advertising and data on construction costs.	county board	X				
		St. Bd.				X	
S 22-166.9	Provides for the compilation of construction data by the Superintendent and distribution of such data to districts. Districts receiving any state grant or loans must consult with the Superintendent prior to entering into any contract regarding construction.	county board	X				ineligibility for state funds or loans
		Supt. of Public Instr.	X				
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va.	The design and construction of the building shall reflect consideration for the school program, topography, climate and maintenance.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
S 36-98 (1972)	The State Board of Housing is hereby directed and empowered to adopt and promulgate a uniform Statewide Building code. Such Building Code shall supercede the building codes and regulations of the counties, municipalities and State agencies [including the State Board of Education].	St. Bd. of Housing	X		X		
	School Planning Manual, provides standards for equipment. It is presently unavailable.						
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va.	The secondary school building shall be located, constructed and equipped to accommodate the educational program which will meet the needs of students and safeguard the health and safety of students.	secondary schools	X				possible loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Plant

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The Board of Education issues School Building Regulations. It is presently unavailable. See also School Planning Manual.						
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va.	Each school site shall have a developed play area and equipment to ensure a well-balanced P. E. program.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Size

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	The Board of Education issues School Building Regulations. It is presently unavailable, as is School Planning Manual.						
Standards for Accrediting Elementary Schools in Va.	Each kindergarten class shall have a minimum of 975 square feet.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
	Each primary grade classroom (1-3) shall have at least 825 square feet net area; and each upper elementary classroom (4-7) shall have at least 735 square feet net area.	schools	X				"

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Special Education

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-10.4	The Board of Education shall prepare and place in operation a program of special education to educate and train handicapped children between 2 and 21. The Board shall adopt rules necessary to ensure adequate special education. The Board shall also assist and cooperate with local school boards and the Commission for the visually handicapped.	St. Bd.	X			X	
S 22-10.5	The Board of Education jointly with each school division shall have responsibility for the education of all handicapped children of the state.	St. Bd. county bd	X X				
S 22-10.5	Each school division shall survey the education needs of handicapped shildren within its jurisdiction and shall submit to the Board a plan for the proper education and training of all handicapped children.	county bd	X				
S 22-9.1:04	It shall be the responsibility of each state institution having children in residence to provide education and training which is comparable to that provided children in public schools	State institutions	X				
S 22-10.8	Statute provides for the reimbursement of a parent who pays for the attendance of a handicapped child at a state approved private institution if the local district offers no special education facilities. There are limits of the amount of reimbursement. A district paying such reimbursement is eligible for a partial reimbursement from the state under the conditions specified. Provisions also exists for reimbursement by the state to local boards operating a preschool for handicapped children.						
S 22-10.11	Any child enrolled in special classes under 22-10.6 shall be entitled to transportation to and from school at public expense. Such cost shall not exceed an amount approved by the Board of Education. 60% of such cost shall be reimbursed by the state.	county school board	X				
		St. Bd.				X	
S 22-10.7	The Virginia Commission for the Visually Handicapped shall prepare and place in operation a program of special education services designed to meet the educational needs of blind children between birth and 21. All such programs shall be operated jointly by the local board and the Virginia Commission for the Visually Handicapped, subject to the rules and regulations of the State Board of Education.	Va. Com. for the visually handicapped.	X			X	(determines programs)
		county Bd Va. Com. St. Bd. of Ed.			X X X		

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Special Education (p. 2)

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
R p. 93 6/73	All state reimbursement to local districts from special education funds is subject to the availability of funds and compliance with Board of Education regulations and guidelines regarding proper endorsement of personnel and the establishment of special education programs in accordance with procedures specified in Services for Exceptional Children (5/70) and Administration Requirements and Guidelines for Special Education Programs (6/72).*	St. Bd.				X	
		county bd	X				cut-off of special education reimbursements
R p. 93-96	Provides detailed account of reimbursement rates and the services for which state reimbursement is available.*						
Standards for Accrediting of Secondary Schools in Va.	Home study may be approved for credit when the pupil is physically unable to attend school. Such work must be supervised by a certified teacher and meet normal educational standards.	Elementary and secondary schools	X				possible loss of accreditation
Regulation of Bd. of Ed. of Va. p. 45-49	Provides for reimbursement to parents from school boards and to school boards from the state in those cases in which a pupil requiring special education cannot obtain the education needed in the district schools or state schools or institutions. Parents may receive, according to expenditures, up to $1250 for non-residential instruction and up to $5000 for residential instruction. Local districts may be reimbursed for 60% of such costs.						
R/S Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	2. Special Education: Each school division shall provide a program of special education for handicapped children that is acceptable to the Board of Education.	School Division	X				
		State Bd.			X		
	3. Gifted and Talented: Each school division shall provide special services to enrich the educational experiences of gifted and talented students	School Division	X				

*authorized by S-22 - 9.1:2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Staff Salary Schedule

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-208.1	The Board of Education in preparation of the minimum salary schedule is directed to recognize as creditable service for all teachers any years of teaching experience.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teacher Certification

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-204	No teacher shall be regularly employed by a school board or paid from public funds unless such teacher holds a certificate in accordance with the rules laid down by the State Board of Education.	county board	X				
		St. Bd.				X	(issues certification regulations)
	Certification Regulations for Teachers is currently being rewritten. The 1968 edition requires a college degree with 48 semester hours in general education, specific education requirements and endorsement in a specific area of teaching.						
Certification Regulations for Teachers p. 17	An applicant for endorsement to teach special classes of exceptional children must qualify for the Collegiate Professional Certificate. It requires a college degree and general education course work. A special education endorsement requires 27-33 additional semester hours work in a particular area of special education.						
Standards for Accrediting Secondary Schools in Va.	The supporting services staff shall be adequate to provide for an instructional program to meet the needs of the student population.	secondary schools	X				possible loss of accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Textbooks

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S 22-296	The State Board shall select textbooks and educational appliances for use in the state public schools.	St. Bd.				X	
S 22-298	The State Board shall determine the number of basal textbooks required for instruction in classes of various sizes.	St. Bd.				X	
S 22-19 22-307.1 (1972)	During a biennium, reimbursement from state funds will be available as provided by law at the rate of two dollars ($2.00) per pupil enrolled in school systems which maintain rental and/or free textbook systems.						
	In order to participate in the distribution of this fund, the locality must have established or agreed to establish a rental or free textbook system in all elementary grades (1 through 7), and/or all high school grades (8 through 12). Such aid will not be available on an individual grade basis.	local school system	X				
	In the event sufficient funds are not available to reimburse for enrollment as described above, this fund will be distributed on a prorata basis.						
S 22-318.1 1972	A school board may use texts not on the approved list, provided that the school board shall select those texts used in accordance with the regulations of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. county bd.	 X			X	
S 22-72	County school boards shall provide free texts as may be necessary for children attending public schools whose parents are unable to furnish them.	county board	X				
S 22-97	The city school board shall decide which children are eligible to receive free textbooks.	city schl. board				X	
R Reg. of Bd. of Ed. of Va p. 125	An evaluation committee shall be appointed by the school board to review and evaluate books.	county board	X				
	The committee shall be representative of the staff of the central office, administrators and teachers.	county board	X				
	Before recommending a text, not on the state approved list, the committee shall first have examined and evaluated the appropriate approved text.	evaluation committee	X				
Standards for the Accreditation of Elementary Schools in Va. (1971)	Basal textbooks shall be selected from the list approved by the State Board of Education.	elem. schools	X				possible loss of accreditation

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational Education

VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 22-319	The State Board shall act as the State Board of Vocational Education.		X				
S 22-323	All money appropriated by the General Assembly for vocational education shall be used exclusively for the promotion of vocational education in agriculture and in the trades, home economics and industries in high schools and for the preparation of teachers of vocational subjects and shall be expended under rules adopted by the State Board.	State Board				X	
S 22-324	The governing bodies in the several communities and cities are authorized to appropriate such sums of money as they deem proper for the establishment, equipment and maintenance of the Department of Vocational Education.	county board				X	
S 22-330	The Board of Education is authorized and directed to establish and maintain industrial, agricultural, household arts and commercial schools, to aid authorities to inaugurate the establishment of schools or the departments of schools or other agencies for vocational education, to inspect, and approve such schools departments and agencies and to grant money appropriated by the state to approved facilities.	State Board	X X (awards money in accord with law)		X (inspects schools)	X	(approves schools
S 22-321	The Board of Education is authorized to provide for the supervision and management of vocational education schools under their supervision.	State Board			X		
S 22-322	The Board of Education is authorized to establish out of available funds a department of vocational education whose purpose is the study of the problems of vocational education, systematizing the work in the state and supervising instruction of those subjects in the state school which relate to vocational education.	State Board	X				
S/R Standards of Quality (7/20/73)	Vocational Education: Each school division shall provide vocational education for all students planning to enter the world of work or make progress acceptable to the Board of Education toward achieving the plan submitted to the Board of Education on 6/30/73.	school division St. Bd.	X		 X		

WASHINGTON

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5,6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8-10
*Attendance Requirements	A11,12
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A13
Course or Credit Load	A14
*Curriculum	B1-3
District Organization	B4-6
Equal Educational Opportunity	B7
Evaluation	B8
Experimental Programs	B9
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B10
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	B11
*Graduation Requirements	B12
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B13,14
*In-Service Training Programs	C1
*Libraries	C2
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	C3
Objectives of School System	C4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	C5-7
*Promotion Requirements	C8
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C9,10
*Pupil Transportation	C11
Revenue	C12-D8
*Safety and Health Requirements	D9,10
*School Calendar	D11
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D12,13
School Plant Requirements	D14-E1
School Size	E2
Special Education	E3-6
Staff Salary Schedules	E7
Teacher Certification	E8-F4
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	F5
*Vocational Education	F6-10

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WASHINGTON

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	 Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accountability Categorical Programs Financial Records and Accounting Practices						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 04. 120 (4)	The state board of education to govern school accreditation.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-56-305	The state board of education establishes standards for accreditation of comprehensive secondary schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-56-30F	An accredited secondary school is one which meets all provisions for secondary schools in Washington and all requirements of the state board of education as to curriculum, personnel, building, equipment, instructional materials and other facilties; accreditation is the basis of determining in general the standard of education offered by the secondary schools of the state, is the basis for evaluation of credits earned by undergraduates in one school and presented for entrance to another, and it enables graduates of accredited secondary schools to enter, without exam, any public institution of higher learning in Washington.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-56-310	Types of accreditation 1) Standard - as discussed in 180-56-315 through 180-56-375. 2) Temporary - to secondary schools with minor deviations from the standards 3) Probationary - to secondary schools with major deviations from the standards						
WAC 180-56-330	Minimum program offerings for secondary school programs, grades 7-12, and for each secondary school organization plan.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	- music must be offered at all grade levels		X				
	- art must be offered at all grade levels		X				
	- driver education may be offered outside of school hours					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WAC 180-56-330	- homemaking must be offered						
	- practical arts (may include industrial arts, agriculture, trade and industry classes, etc.)						
	- health		X				
	- physical education (7-12 grades)		X				
	- business education (9-12)						
	- science						
	- math						
	- social studies						
	- language arts						
	Details of number of units of each required are in 180-56-330.						
WAC 180-56-380	Applications for secondary school accreditation shall be made to the state superintendent of public instruction by the appropriate officials of the school district.	st. supt. of public instr.	X				
	The state superintendent shall direct reviews as are necessary, and shall submit his findings and recommendation to the state board of education.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 58. 190	Except or otherwise provided by law, common schools shall be open to the admission of all persons between the ages of six and 21 years of age residing in that school district.	schl. dist.	X				
RCW 28A. 58. 230	Every school district shall admit tuition free all persons of school age who reside within the state and who do not reside in another school district with grades in which they are eligible to enroll.	schl. dist.	X				
RCW 28A. 58. 240	The board of directors in each school district may negotiate with other school districts for transfers or may make plans for adult education within their own school district as they see fit. A reasonable tuition will be paid by these students.	bd. of directors			X (supervised and approved by the S.P.I.)	X	
WAC 180-40-115	Readmission policy concerning pupils once expelled or suspended who reapply.	schl. dist.	X				
WAC 180-40-120 to 180-40-160	Procedure for hearings, notice, disciplinary action. Details therein. Procedural due process mandated.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 06. 010	High school extension courses are outlined by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
RCW 28A. 06. 070	Four year certificate of completion.						
28A. 58. 240	Any local board of directors can make such plans for adult education as they fee fit, subject to state board and superintendent of public instruction approval.	bd. of directors				X	
		st. bd. of education			X		
		st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
RCW 28B. 50. 030	Adult education at college level, generally.						
WAC 180-72-040	The goal of adult education is to raise the educational level of adults who have not obtained an education consistent with their ability to learn.						
	Responsibility for adult education programs lies in community colleges and common schools, and in the state board of education and state board for community college education.	communi. colleges	X				
		common schools	X				
		st. bd. of education	X				
		st. bd. of communi. college education	X				
WAC 180-72-045	Major responsibility for adult education lies in the community colleges. The latter to provide adult education programs by the common schools under arrangements between the appropriate community college and common school district, the community colleges are permitted to issue high school diplomas and provide for the administration of certain federally supported adult education programs by the superintendent of public instruction in cooperation with community colleges.	communi. colleges	X				
	The state board of education shall provide course requirements for high school completion and issue state high school certificate.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
WAC 180-72-050	"Adult Education" shall mean all education or instruction including academic, vocational education or training, and "occupational education" provided by public educational institutions, including common school districts for persons who are 18 years of age and over or who hold a high school diploma or certificate. Adult education shall not include academic education or instruction for persons under 21 years who do not hold a high school degree or diploma and who are attending a public high school for the sole purpose of obtaining a high school certificate or diploma.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
180-72-050	"Adult Education" shall not include education or instruction provided by any four year public institution of higher education and not include education or instruction provided by a vocational-technical institute.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-72-055	Discretion must be excused so that no inducement exists by means of which youth drop out of regularly established school programs.	"	X				
WAC 180-72-060 (1)	A community college district and a common school district may agree to conduct an adult education program by the common community college district when such program will not conflict with an existing program.	communi college district common school district	X			X	
	Program must meet guidelines of the state superintendent of public instruction.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
WAC 180-72-065 (1)	Minimum requirements for high school diploma program are the requirements for high school graduation as set forth below:	st. bd. of ed.	X				
(2a)	Those 18 years of age and over:						
	The appropriate district or community college official shall evaluate the students' prior educational records and shall recommend courses.	Educat. official	X	X			
(2b)	Satisfaction of high school minimum course requirements may be met by:	student	X				
	1) actual completion of courses in high school;						
	2) vocational-technical institute;						
	3) approved correspondence or extension courses;						
	4) supervised independent study;						
	5) testing in specific subject areas.						
(2c)	Accredited educational experiences in the armed services.						
(2d)	The official shall exercise reasonable judgment in appraising the education experience of the student in or out of a formal school program.	education official	X				
(3a)	Persons under 18 years of age:						
	High school principal shall evaluate the students' records.	high school principal	X				
(3b)	The student must be assigned a program supervisor.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(3c)	Satisfaction of the minimum course requirements may be met by actual completion of regular high school courses, vocational-technical institute/community college; approved correspondence or extension courses or approved supervised independent study.	pupil	X			X	
(3d)	Accredited educational experiences in the armed services.						
WAC 180-72-070	The superintendent of public instruction to administer federal monies in and to adult education programs.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
WAC 180-72-075 (1)	The purpose of the certificate of educational competence program is to provide an opportunity for persons who have not completed the regular high school program and who are unable to participate in an organized program of adult courses to obtain certification of educational attainment upon the completion of a specified testing program.	supt. of pub. instr	X				
(2)	The superintendent of public instruction to establish procedures and regulations for the above program (WAC 180-72-075(1)).						
(3)	Minimum requirements for certificate of educational competence, which may include allowance for educational experiences and other evidence as properly considered shall be administered by the state superintendent of public instruction, provided such minimum requirements are determined to be the equivalent of the minimum requirements established by the state board of education for high school graduation.	"			X		
(4)	The superintendent of public instruction may award the certificate of educational competence to those adults unable to join an organized program and in need of a certificate to qualify for employment or further education and training — provided the applicant submits to a general test. See details therein.	"				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 27. 010	A parent and guardian is required to have all children between 8-15 (children between 15-18 who are not working) attend public school or private school unless:		X				
	a) physically or mentally unable or b) reached a sufficient proficiency of educational level.	local supt.			X		
28A. 27. 070	A truant officer has authority to make and "arrest" and deliver student to parents or teachers.	truant officer			X		
RCW 28A. 27. 102	Penalty for non-observance of this duty by local superintendent, teacher, or truant officer.						misdemeanor
RCW 28A. 28. 030	Employment permit is necessary before a child age 15-18 can be excused from school for work.	child	X				
RCW 28A. 28. 100	If there exists a part-time school for children who are employed, then the child so employed must attend school four hours per week.	child					
RCW 28A. 27. 040	Attendance enforcement officers have the authority to record and report truancy.	truant officers			X		
RCW 28A. 48. 055	Private schools must report attendance to intermediate school district superintendent.	private school	X				
RCW 28A. 48. 060	Special credit for school attendance from pupils of orphan homes is authorized. Details therein.	legis.	X				
RCW 28A. 87. 020	Reporting, knowingly, fake attendance reports shall cause forfeiture of certification or subjecting it to revocation.	teacher supt.					X loss of certification
WAC 180. 40. 010	Pupils shall be [illegible]tual and regular in attendance.	pupils	X				
WAC 180-40-050	Pupils shall not be detained for more than 40 minutes after the regular hour for dismissal with due consideration for those pupils being transported in school buses.	school board of directors	X				
WAC 180-40-075	Attendance at common schools is a right and responsibility for those meeting the requirements prescribed by law.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Attendance Requirements (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
180-40-075	No pupil shall be disciplined, suspended or expelled except for sufficient cause.	school board of director	X				
WAC 180-40-080	A pupil's refusal to comply with written rules and to submit to disciplinary action is grounds for discipline and suspension.	pupil	X				
WAC 180-40-070	Discussion of expulsion, suspension, discipline. Details therein.						
180-40-085	Refusal to comply with written rules as cause for expulsion under certain conditions. Conditions therein.						
180-40-090	Disorderly conduct as grounds for disciplinary action.						
WAC 180-44-030	Teachers shall require excuses from parents or guardians in all cases of absences, tardiness or dismissal before the close of school and no excuse shall be deemed valid except that of illness and other approved cause.	teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.90.105	By the board definition of people who can get rehabilitation benefits, any disadvantage that resulted in a possible loss of profits could receive aid under rehabilitation education discussed under vocational education section. See also Vocational Education and Equal Education Opportunity in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Course or Credit Load

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name.	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-56-325 (1)	One credit unit shall represent a minimum of approximately 120 clock hours tractional units of clock hours may be given.	st. bd. of ed.	X			X	
(2)	Deviation from 120 hour unit is possible.	supt. of pub. instr.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 02. 080	Study of U.S. and Washington Constitutions is compulsory and a prerequisite to graduation.		X				
RCW 28A. 05	required courses, generally ...						
RCW 28A. 05. 010	Required courses: reading, penmanship, orthography, written and mental arithmetic, geography, grammar, physiology and hygiene, effect of alcohol and drugs; and teachers shall tress the cultivation of manners and other principles on honest life.	schools	X				
RCW A. 05. 015	schools must use English language.	schools	X				
RCW A. 05. 030	For grades 1-8, at least 20 minutes of physical education per day.	elem. schools	X				
RCW A. 05. 040	High schools must have 90 minutes per week of physical education.	high schools	X				
RCW A. 05. 050	- must teach government and history	"	X				
RCW 28. A. 06	Generally on extension courses, under the supervision of the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
RCW 18. A. 04. 120	The supervision of curricula requirements is upon the discretionary supervision of the state board of education.	"				X	
RCW 18. A. 58. 103	Every board of directors must prepare instructional materials, establish a committee to oversee their selection and to declare stated goals for those materials.	school board or director	X				
RCW 18A. 87. 060	Fine for disturbing school activities.						misdemeanor
WAC 180-16-165 2(d)(i)	Kindergarten - many diversified physical activities - speaking and listening activities - development of mathematical concepts and vocabulary - a broad exploration of science - living safely and healthfully - appreciation of literature -creative experiences with many materials - fun with songs and rhythms - imaginative play - practice in group living	kindergar.	X				
WAC 180-16-165 2(d)(ii)	Grades one thru 6:						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WAC 180-16-165 2(d)(ii)	- experiences appropriate to age, interests, and ability of the child - instruction shall include: fundamental skills of literacy and computation, building appreciations and values of that which is aesthetic, contributing to the child's social competency and developing personal adequacy.						
	This curriculum shall include reading, arithmetic, social studies (history, geography, civics and economics), physical education, music, art, science, health and the language arts (speech, spelling, penmanship, composition and literature).						
WAC 180-16-165	Secondary schools shall include offerings in language arts (composition and literature), social studies (history, geography, civics and economics), math, science, foreign language, physical education, health, music art, and the practical arts of home economics, industrial arts, and business education.	secondary schools	X				
	Curriculum for grades 9-12 must include those subjects required by the state board of education for graduation.		X				
WAC 180-50-005	Pursuant to the state board of education's authority, the state superintendent of public instruction prepares courses of study for kindergarten, elementary, junior and high school departments of the common schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
180-50-010	Washington state history for one semester is a required course for 8th grade and high school graduation.	pupil	X				
180-50-020	U.S. history and government as a one year course is required for 8th and high school graduation.	"	X				
180-50-030	High school requirement: contemporary world history, geography and problems.	"	X				
180-50-040	Study of U.S. and Washington Constitutions is required.	"	X				
WAC 180-50-050	Physical education is a required course for various levels of public education.	pupils	X				
180-50-060	National defense units program may be developed by the state superintendent of public instruction.	st, supt. of pub. instr.				X	
180-50-070	Sex Education						
	Local district level school board determines if sex education is to be taught in school.	local schl. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (page 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WAC 180.56.130 180-56-131	Credit for music courses and private music study.	st. supt. of pub. instr.				X	
WAC 180-56-230	The following minimum offerings are required of grades 9-12: Language arts 6 units Social studies 5 units Mathematics 5 units Laboratory Science 4 units Home economics 3 units Health and Physical Education (3 for girls, 3 for boys) 6 units Industrial Arts 3 units Fine Arts 4 units Foreign languages 3 units Business Education 3 units	high school	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-22-150	The purpose of statewide territorial organization of intermediate districts is to adopt to changing economic pattern and educational programs in order to provide more equal educational opportunities.						
	Requirements of intermediate school districts:	Interm. schl. dist.	X				
	- The district shall have the ability to support an administrative unit of sufficient staff to provide a program including but not limited to:						
	- leadership and consultant services in administration and finance, in-service education programs for teachers and administrators, special services for handicapped and educationally talented, planning of school facilities, counselling and guidance, instructional materials, and development of projects and proposals under various federal acts.						
WAC 180-22-150 (2)	An intermediate district should have no more than maximum area of 7,500 square miles.	"					
(3)	An intermediate district should have a potential of 15,000 students within the clearly foreseeable future.	"					
(4)	Topography and climate are factors in delineating district boundaries.	"					
180-24-010	The local school district is the unit for administration and operation of common school education; well planned improvements are essential to the school district system.	local school district					
180-24-015 (2)	Factors in planning local school districts: geographical units, interrelated social, economic, service and cultural interests; population and roads system.	"					
180-24-015 (3)	The simplest approach to improvement of school district system is through formation of new school districts, each of which comprises an existing necessary high school district, its tributary non-high school district territory and any adjacent, small, high-cost high school district or districts that could be discontinued without undue inconvenience to any appreciable number of students.						
180-24-025	Administrative Procedures for changing district organization. See details therein.						
180-24-030	Definitions (inter alia) Joint School District - any district which includes territory located in two or more counties. Unified District - a district which operates all grades of public school system (grades 1-12 or K-12).						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-24-100	Rules governing the classification of school districts as high or non-high school districts:	st. bd. of ed.			X		
(2)	4 year program required (9-12 grades) for high school district.						
(4)	The state superintendent is to administer the classifications.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
180-24-200	Numbering the school districts. Details therein.						
180-56-215	A secondary program or any new grades 9-12 may not be established in any existing non-high school district except upon prior approval by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
RCW 28A. 04. 130	The state board of education has power to classify and number school districts.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Re-organization of intermediate school districts authorized in order to establish intermediate school district offices as regional educational service agencies which will provide cooperative and informational services to local districts, to assist superintendent of public instruction and the state board of education, to make the organization of district offices more adaptable to changing economic patterns and educational programs in the state.	schl. dist. offices	X				
28A. 21. 220	Local school district's superintendents advise the intermediate school district board and superintendent.	local schl. dist. supts.		X			
28A. 21. 010	Organization of district's territories. See Equal Educational Opportunities in this compilation.						
28A. 21. 040	Every school district must be included entirely within a single intermediate school district and within a single board-member district thereof.	schl. dist.	X				
28A. 57. 050	County committees on school district organization are authorized to institute, on its own motion, proposals for changes in the organization and extent of school districts in the county.	county committs. on school district				X	
RCW 28A. 57. 150	Each incorporated city or town in the state shall be comprised in one school district.	Incorp. city	X				
28A. 57. 140	Any school district having greater than 10, 000 population shall be a school district of the first class.	schl. dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
28A. 57. 170	Procedure for petitioning for district re-organization. See details therein.						
28A. 57. 230	Any school district composed of territory lying in more than one county shall be a joint school district.	schl. dist.	X				
RCW 28A. 58. 010	A school district shall constitute a body corporate.	schl. dist.	X				
28A. 57. 057	Change of conflicting or incorrectly described school district boundaries requires approval by the state board of education after a hearing by the county committee on school organization.	county committ. on schl. organiz.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Educational Opportunity

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.04.130	The goal of intermediate school district re-organization is to provide equal educational opportunities to pupils in the state.						
28A.21.040	Every school district must be entirely included within a single intermediate school district.		X				
28A.58.101	Procedural and substantive due process guaranteed to pupils.						
	The goal is to adopt the territorial organizations of the intermediate school district to changing economic patterns and educational programs in the state, so as to provide equal educational opportunities.						
WAC 180-22-150	The goal of intermediate district organizations is equal educational opportunities. See District Organizations in this compilation.						
180-30-010	The policy of the state board of education is to equate school district efforts to provide capital funds for school plants, to equalize educational opportunities for children insofar as possible.						
180-30-040	New school construction cannot create or aggravate racial imbalance; such construction will bar eligibility for state assistance.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
180-30-225 180-30-220	Additional state aid possible to improve racial balance and equalize educational opportunity.	"				X	
180-40-095	The following are substantive rights of pupils:						
	1) No denial of equal educational opportunity; no discrimination because of national origin, race, religion, economic status or sex.						
	No pupil shall be denied equal education or discriminated against solely because of pregnancy, marital status previous arrest or previous incarceration.						
	2) Pupils have freedom of speech, press, assembly, petition for redress.						
	3) Pupils have the right to be secure, free from unreasonable searches and seizures.						
	4) No denial of equal educational opportunity without due process of law.						
	See also Objectives section in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-44-010	Teacher has the responsibility to evaluate each pupils' educational growth, and to make periodic reports to parents or guardians and the designated school administrator. Evaluation through pupil testing, see Pupil Records in this compilation in addition to this section.	teacher	X				
WAC 180-52-035	Parental permission required prior to diagnostic personality tests of children.	schl. district	X				

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-160	The state board of education recommends to boards of directors of school districts that nursery schools providing group activities for a limited part of the day and providing instruction in child care for parents should be established on an experimental basis where conditions are favorable to such programs.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
180-56-325	Experimentation in organization of unit hours is encouraged to provide for differences in pupils.						
180-68-100	The state superintendent of public instruction shall establish rules for the administration of the superior student programs.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
RCW 28A. 91. 010	The Washington State Educational television commission is created.	Legis.	X				
28A. 91. 060	The commission's duties shall be to promote the study and development of educational television in Washington and making recommendations to the superintendent of public instruction.	Ed. tele. comm.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extra-Curricular Activities

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M [illegible]

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WAC 180-20-105	School bus operation for extra-curricular use may be used only when commercial service is "not reasonably available". Cost to users to reimburse district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.35.010	District board of directors has the priority to establish free kindergartens.	dist. bd. of director				X	
RCW 28A.35.030	Costs of kindergartens shall come from the general school fund of the district. It is the duty of all school district superintendents to include children 4 years of age and over in the annual school census.						
RCW 28A.56.005	High school defined as grades 9-12 with facilities and equipment for the education thereof.						
RCW 28A.01.060	'Common Schools' means schools maintained at public expense in each school district and carrying on a program from kindergarten through 12th grade on any part there of including vocational education.						
WAC 180-16-165	An approved secondary school program shall include a grade 7-12 sequential program of studies and activities for all secondary youth regardless of grade organization.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
Art IV. Sec. 2	The legislature shall provide for a general and uniform system of public schools. The public school system shall include common schools, and such high schools, normal schools and technical schools as may hereafter be established.	legis.	X				
RCW 18A.34.010	District board of directors have the power to establish nursery schools and to provide before and after school and vacation care in connection with the common school.	district bd. of directors				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.06.070	Four years of completed high school credits will result in a certificate for graduation (intended for equivalency exams.)	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-56-030	Minimum high school graduation requirements: 1) 16 units 3 - English 1 - Math 1 - U.S. history and government 1/2 Washington history and government 1 - world problems, geography 1 - laboratory science 1 - occupational education 7 1/2 - unspecified (district requirements and electives) 2) Physical Education - 2 years required (includable in electives if so chosen) 3) Unspecified music and art requirement 4) Unspecified health education requirement						
WAC 180-56-035	Recommendation for additional graduation requirements: - 4 years of English - Physical education and health education for all boys and girls - Occupational education	st. bd. of ed.				X	
WAC 180-56-100	Correspondence courses may be accepted for credit toward high school graduation.	st. supt. of pub. instr.				X	
180-56-125	Military service credit. Details therein.						
WAC 180-56-135	Credit for physical education and health courses may be applied to credit towards graduation.	"				X	
180-56-140	Credit for work experience, supervised by the school, may be given. Details therein.	"				X	
WAC 180-68-050	Diplomas authorized to inmates of penal institutions of the state for those completing elementary and secondary courses.	"				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-165 (2c)	Elementary Grades: Adequate guidance and counselling procedures that cover the areas of achievement measurement, promotion and retention, acceleration, and individualization of instruction shall be provided.	elem. schools	X				
(3e)	Secondary Grades: Responsibility for guidance and counselling services shall be assigned to appropriately trained, certified personnel. A testing program and system of student cumulative records shall be provided.	second. schools	X				
WAC 180-22-150	Intermediate school districts must provide guidance and counselling services.	interm. school districts	X				
WAC 180-56-245	A minimum of one full-time person or equivalent shall be provided for counselling and guidance services.	schools	X				
	Personnel assigned to part-time or full-time counselling and guidance responsibilities shall have a minimum of one year of training beyond the B.A. degree including course work in various areas, i.e. testing, learning theory.	counselors	X				
WAC 180-56-345 (4)	Assigned counselors shall be at the rate of one for each 400 students.						
WAC 180-56-355	Physical facilities which provide suitable privacy for individual counselling. Recommended organization: 1) guidance committee 2) counselors job description 3) testing program 4) complete and permanent student records.						
WAC 180-84-015	Role of school psychologist is to enrich the experience and growth of all children and to recognize and deal with exceptional children; he/she serves as advisor to school	school psycholog	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Guidance and Counselling (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
180-84-015	personnel and may perform the following functions: - measuring the development of children; - diagnosing educational and personal disabilities and planning therapeutic program and re-education; - identifying and helping to plan for exceptional children; -consultant services on curriculum planning.						
WAC 180-84-050	Role of school social workers: 1) supplements the professional contribution of the teacher and other school personnel in helping children to constructively use the educational opportunities provided in the schools; interacts in a working relationship with the teacher;	school social worker	X				
	2) aim of school social worker is to help the school identify children who present social and emotional difficuluties and to give social work service which will enable these children to make satisfactory progress in the classroom. This is achieved through consultation with teachers and school personnel; individual and group help to parents and children; and liasion service in utilizing community resources for the benefit of children.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training Programs

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.71.100	Each intermediate school district superintendent must arrange each year for a teacher's institute or an in-service training exercise. In large school districts, the local superintendent can provide his own workshop.	Interm. schl. dist. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

3 S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-165 3(d)	The responsibility for library services for secondary schools shall be assigned to appropriately trained certified personnel.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-56-245	Full-time library and instructional materials services shall be provided by a librarian qualified in accordance with state board of education regulations.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC(a) 180-56-350	Learning Resources (i) Books: 2,000 minimum or 7 books per pupil (whichever is larger) (ii) Films, 16 mm: 250 titles (available rental or loan sources) (iii) Films and slide sets: 200 (iv) Newspapers: 1 local, 1 national and 2 metropolitan dailies (v) Periodicals - magazines: 35 junior high; 50 senior high (vi) Tapes and records - 200 (vii) Wide variety of teaching - learning materials - i. e. maps, dioramas.	schl. district	X				
(b)	Facilities Library room(s) seating larges class plus 10 up to 10% of enrollment	"	X				
(c)	Budget $900 minimum or $3.50 per student (whichever is greater)	"	X				
RCW 28A. 21. 090 (1)	Intermediate school district board shall pass on recommendations as to regulations concerning circulating libraries.	schl. district board	X		X		
RCW 28A. 58. 104	Every board of directors shall provide for the operation and stocking of such libraries as the board deems necessary for the proper education of the district's students or as otherwise required by law or rule or regulation of the superintendent of public instruction or the state board of education.	bd. of directors	X			X	
		supt. of pub. instr.			X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 04. 132	The state board of education shall advise and distribute to all school districts lawful and reasonable rules and regulations prescribing the substantive and procedural due process guarantees of pupils in the common schools.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
WAC 180-16-165 1(f)	Appropriated measures shall be taken to safeguard all permanent records, student and district, against loss or damage.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-44-010	Teachers duty to make periodic reports. See Evaluation in this compilation.						
WAC 180-52-015	A state board of education makes regulations concerning pupils records and tests.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
180-52-020	School districts to adopt written policies concerning testing, grades K-12.	schl. dist.	X			X	
180-52-025	School districts shall adopt written policies relating to the (a) type of pupil personnel records which are to be kept, and (b) procedures by which a parent or legal guardian may, upon written request, examine school records pertaining to his child with professionally competent personnel present to interpret and assist in the analysis of such records.	schl. dist.	X			X	
WAC 180-52-030	No tests (oral or written) or survey, etc. may be used to elicit personal beliefs or practices of a student or his parents as to sex or religion except with the written consent of parent or guardian.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution Art IX Sec. I	It is the paramount duty of the state to make ample provision for the education of all children residing within its borders, without distinction or preference on account of race, color, caste, or sex.	Legis.	X				
Sec. IV	All schools maintained or supported wholly or in part by public funds shall be forever free from sectarian control or influence.	"	X				
RCW 28A.92.010	Washington joins the compact for education, an interstate organization designed to improve state and local education systems.						
WAC 18-40-060	Objective of state schools: assure learning experience to help all children develop skills, competencies, and attitudes fundamental to achieving individual satisfaction as responsible citizens; to clarify his/her basic values within a framework of his rights and responsibilities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 02. 050	Laws against discrimination are applicable to districts' employment practices.	schl. dist.	X				
28A. 21. 105	All certified employees must be under written contract.	Legis.	X				
28A. 21. 106	Adverse changes in contract status warrants notice, probable causes, review and appeal.	Legis.	X				
28A. 21. 105	All certified employees of an intermediate school district superintendent or board of education must be employed by written contract.	all cert. employ.	X				
28A. 21. 105 28A. 21. 106	Notice required if contract is not to be renewed; appeal of superintendnet or state board of education's decision is possible.	"					
28A. 21. 130	Travelling expenses paid for superintendents and employees.						
28A. 58. 420	The board of directors may make available to students, employees and their dependents liability, life, health, health care, accident, disability and salary insurance or protection.	school board of director				X	
28A. 58. 425	Mandatory liability insurance to be carried by employees.	employ.	X				
28A. 58. 450	Procedural regulations of all certified employees who is determined to be discharged by the local board [28A. 07. 070 deals with failure to renew a contract].						
28A. 72	Negotiations between employees (teachers) and school districts (employers).						
28A. 72. 010	The purpose of this chapter is to strengthen methods of administering relations through establishment of orderly means of communications. Obeying the procedures discussed here, enables an organization closer to proposed a group of certified employees in employment negotiations, may do so before the board of directors of that district. There is no limit on the number of groups sponsoring such representation organizations, nor is there anything to limit the right of an individual to appear before the board of directors.						
28A. 58. 275	All certified employees get a reasonable lunch period (minimum: 30 minutes).						
28A. 58. 450	Appeal from adverse change in contract status of certified employee is authorized.		X				
28A. 58. 560	Authorization to provide and pay for tax deferred annuities for school employees in lieu of portion of salary/wage.	SPI, Bd. of Direc. St. Retire. System Interm. Dist. Supts.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 58. 565	Any school district shall have authority to provide for all employees pension benefits or annuity benefit.	any schl. district				X	
28A. 58. 100	Every school board of directors may not hire for more than 1 year periods and for sufficient cause, discharge all certified and non-certified employees and fix, alter, allow and order paid their salaries and compensation, shall adopt written leave policies, sick leave policies, etc.	schl. bd. of direct.	X				
28A. 66. 050	Teacher must be qualified and under contract prior to payment of salary.	teacher	X				
28A. 67. 060	Any certified employee who wilfully refuses or neglects to enforce the course of study or the rules and regulations as required, shall not be allowed by the directors any warrant for salary due until requirements are complied with.	employ.	X				withhold salary
28A. 67. 095	Payroll deductions authorized for certified employees, including savings deductions (28A. 67. 096).	any person authorized to disburse funds, salaries, wages					
28A. 71. 100	Intermediate school district board may arrange each year for the holding of teacher institutes or workshops for in-service training.	schl. dist. board				X	
28A. 67. 070	Contract for one year periods. No certified employee shall be employed except by written order of a majority of the directors of the district.	teacher &bd. of directors of schl. districts	X				
	Notice and hearing requirements if contract not renewed.		X				
28A. 58. 445	The board of directors may not discriminate against certified employees or applicants.	bd. of directors of schl. district	X				
28A. 72. 030	Representatives of an employee organization, which organization shall by secret ballot have won a majority in an election to represent the certified employees within its school district, shall have the right, after using established administrative channels, to meet, confer and negotiate with the board of directors of the school district, or committee thereof.	represen. of an employ. organiz.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 28A. 93. 010	The Interstate Agreement in Qualifications of Educational Personnel is joined by Washington State in order to take advantage of the experiences of other personnel wherever they were educated.						
WAC 180-100-020	The state board of education shall select and appoint members of the board of trustees of the Washington State teachers' retirement system. Details therein concerning rotation of members.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
RCW 28A. 87. 080	Fine provisions for anyone appropriating the money of the schools of Washington for their own purpose.						fine: double amount embezzled plus 5% interest
28A. 87. 090	Unlawful to receive anything of value as a result of the use of influence before any state/local educational group.						misdemeanor
28A. 87. 140	No teacher shall mistreat or abuse any pupil by administering an unreasonable punishment or any blow to the head.	teacher	X				
RCW 28A. 87. 010	Fine and crime to physically or mentally abuse a teacher while on official duties.		X				misdemeanor
28A. 87. 140	Physical punishment on head or any unreasonable punishment by a teacher to a pupil is a crime.	teacher	X				misdemeanor
28A. 87. 110	Any school district superintendent must not neglect his duty to enforce requirement to teach.	schl. dist. supt.	X				$100 fine

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion Requirements

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
[illegible]

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 58. 200	All students ... shall pursue the required course of studies	students	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-165 1(e)	To receive state funds, the pupil/teacher ratio is not to exceed thirty to one (student enrollment divided by the number of full-time equivalent certified personnel).	schl. dist	X				
180-56-240	There shall be not fewer than 16 qualified teachers or equivalent, not including principal, vice principal, counselor and librarian, in a four-year high school, not fewer than 20 qualified teachers, or equivalent, in a six year secondary school, not including principal, vice principal, counselor or librarian.	high school	X				
180-56-270	Exceptional cases, the state board of education will consider for special approval applications from schools with an initial enrollment of less than 400 students and fewer than 16 teachers and related personnel if in its judgment the establishment of a new high school may be desirable because of the remoteness of the area and the necessity for a program of secondary education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
180-56-345	Teaching Staff. Assigned teaching staff shall be at the rate of one for each 25 students.	schl. dist	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil/Teacher Ratio and Other Staffing Requirements (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	Responsibility of Agency			
				A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-56-245	A minimum of one full-time person or equivalent shall be provided for counselling and guidance services.	schl. dist.	X				
180-56-345	The following provisions are for the purpose of determining minimum number and time assignments of personnel. The enrollment figure is to be used in determining the minimum number of required staff members shall be the latest October 1 enrollment.	"	X				
(1)	1) Assigned administrative staff shall be at the rate of one for the first 300 students plus one for each additional 600 students or a fraction of one for any portion thereof. For schools with fewer than 300 students: Minimum administrative assignment = $\frac{E}{300}$ For schools with 300 or more students: Minimum administrative assignment = $\frac{E}{600} + \frac{1}{2}$ Administrative staff requirements in addition to two full-time credentialed administrators may be met by assignment of certified personnel at the same staff-enrollment ratio.						
(3)	Professional Library Staff Assigned library staff shall be at the rate of one for the first 400 students plus one for each additional 1200 students.						
(4)	Trained Counselors Assigned counselling staff shall be at the rate of one for each 400 students.						
(5)	Clerical Staff Paid adult clerical staff shall be provided for aid to school administrators, teachers, guidance personnel and learning resource specialists at the rate of one for each 350 students.						
(6)	School districts with under 150 enrollments in grades 7-12 must have the following minimum personnel: Administrators: 1/2 Teachers: 8 Librarian: 1/2 Counselor: 1/2 Clerks: 4/7 Total Certified Personnel: 9 1/2						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-20-105	"To and from school" means from home to an assigned school building and return to and from that building to other places for purposes of curricular activity. Regular curricular activity include transportation of teams for school athletics, music, dramatics, class field trips and similar projects. The cost for transportation is a legitimate charge against school district budget and is reimbursable to the extent that the total does not cause the district to exceed its annual approved transportation cost. Cost based on mileage of regular bus routes only.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
180-20-105	Transportation for extra-curricular activities, see Extra-curricular Activities in this compilation.						
180-20-105	Schedule for determining whether commercial service or school bus shall be used (median cost tables). See 180-20-105(2).						
180-20-210	Driver's license and school bus drivers permit required for school bus drivers.	schl. bus drivers	X				
180-20-215	Temporary school bus driver's permit may be issued.					X	
180-20-220	Continuing school bus driver's permit.						
180-20-225	Annual physical exam required of school bus drivers.	"	X				
180-20-230	The superintendent of public instruction to administer school bus driver's regulations.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
RCW 28A. 24. 055	The board of directors shall provide and pay for bus transportation under private contract or through school district buses for all children who live more than two miles from school.	bd. of directors	X				
28A. 24. 060	All children in public school (living greater than 2 miles from school) shall be allowed to use the buses.	"	X				
28A. 24. 080	Routes are recommended by intermediate school district superintendent and approved by the SPI.	SPI		X			
28A. 04. 131	The state board of education shall promulgate standards for school bus drivers.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
28A. 41. 160	Reimbursement for transportation costs shall be in addition to state assistance based upon weighted enrollment. Further details therein.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-20-105	Expenses for bus transportation. See Transportation in this compilation.						
	State assistance in providing school plant facilities: See School Construction in this compilation.						
WAC 180-30-010	The state board of education shall establish a level of state support consistent with funds available, recognizing that school districts may find it necessary to apply local funds in excess of matching funds to provide facilities commensurate with their respective educational specifications.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-30-030 (1-4)	Need for school facilities as a basis for state assistance, e. e. flood destruction, hazardous buildings, overcrowding, inadequacy, or increase in school population.						
WAC 180-30-035 (1)	No part of state funds shall go to a school district until the latter has provided funds for school building construction in amount equivalent to 2 1/2% of the value of its taxable property or such lesser amount as may be required by the state board of education. Such 2 1/2% to be met by one of the following fiscal requirements: 1) bonds 2) currently collectible authorized excess tax levies 3) combination of (1) and (2).	general assembly	X				
WAC 180-30-035 (2)	State fund allotment is subject to the availability of local funds for financing of school district's share of the project cost and only such local funds as are derived from excess tax levies and investment funds from bonds and levies shall be eligible for state matching purposes.						
WAC 180-30-100	The amount of state aid in providing school plant facilities is determined in the basis of component factors (WAC 180-30-110 - 180-30-135) relating to the number of unhoused students, space allocations, square foot cost allowances, amount of insurance, certain specified costs.						
WAC 180-30-115	Square foot cost level of state support is determined on basis of: 1) average construction costs, (b) funds available for state assistance.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-30-130	Application procedures for federal funds; furnishing evidence of availability of funds.						
180-30-135	Some costs paid from school district local funds in excess of local funds applied toward construction costs in accordance with the matching formula: i.e. site development costs, repair, fireplaces, bleachers, etc.						
WAC 180-30-200	Additional state assistance possible if the state board of education finds it is necessary to meet emergecy conditions or need.						
WAC 180-30-220	Additional state aid possible if it is necessary to achieve equalization of educational opportunities, and of tax burdens of districts.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
WAC 180-30-225	Additional state aid possible if substantial evidence exists of a need to improve racial balance.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
180-30-230	Other conditions warranting emergency state aid - (WAC 180-30-205 - 180-30-225) will recieve such aid if the state board of education finds it is needed.	"				X	
180-30-250	Additional allotments to meet school housing emergencies.						
WAC 180-30-450	High school districts and non- high districts to have equitable contributions to a fund providing secondary schools in their respective districts.	school districts	X				
WAC 180-30-465 q	Any cooperative financing effort between districts to construct school facilities must be state approved.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC 180-30-575	Prerequisites for a recommendation by the state educational agency with respect to an application by a school district for a grant from federal funds available for school construction should include: - district project to be consistent with state plans; - applicant meets state board of education requirements for application.	"			X		
WAC 180-30-715	Sequence of payments for school construction by school district and state -- initial payments from school district local funds, subsequent payments from state funds.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-30-725	Payment from local district funds to be made in accord with local board and state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local bd.			X		
RCW 28A. 21. 135	The superintendent of public instruction shall adopt budgetary procedures for intermediate school districts.	SPI	X		X		
28A. 21. 140	The superintendent of public instruction shall examine the biennial budget request of each intermediate school district and shall fix the amount to be requested in state funds.	SPI	X		X		
	In each intermediate school district there shall be a general expense fund, containing monies allocated by the superintendent of public instruction and county current expense funds, county institute funds and circulating library funds and other funds.	interm. schl. dist.	X				
RCW 28A. 21. 140	The state board of education is to examine budget of each intermediate school district and to allocate thereto from state funds.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	School district special service fund created.	SPI	X				
28A. 21. 170	District budget requires local and state board of education approval.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		local bd.			X		
RCW 28A. 21. 160	All funds under control of the office of each intermediate school district shall be combined into the intermediate school district general purpose fund and deposited in the office of the county treasurer of the county in which the office exists.	schl. dist. office	X				
	The superintendent of public instruction provides an established formula for proper distribution of monies received from the county current expense fund, the county circulating library, the county institute fund in those counties which are part of 2 or more intermediate districts.	SPI	X				
RCW 28A. 41. 053	The superintendent of public instruction shall submit to each regular session of the legislature a programmed budget request for handicapped programs.	SPI	X				
28A. 41. 055	State and county funds due and apportionable to local districts shall be apportioned according to current figures, data and statutes derived in the school year that funds are paid.	Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
28A. 41. 130	Annual distribution of state funds shall be according to weighted enrollment.	Legis.	X				
RCW 28A. 40. 010	The principal of the common school fund shall remain permanent and irreducible sources appropriations and donations by the state to the fund, donations and bequests by individuals; escheated property, etc.	Legis.	X				
28A. 40. 070	All losses to the permanent common school or any other state educational fund, which shall be occasioned by defalcation, mismanagement or fraud of the agents or officers, shall be audited by state officers. The amount so audited shall be a permanent funded debt against the state in favor of the fund sustaining the loss, upon which not less than 6% annual interest shall be paid.	st. auditors	X				
RCW 28A. 40. 100	The common school construction fund is to be used exclusively for the purpose of financing the construction of facilities for the common schools.		X				
28A. 41. 053	The superintendent of public instruction shall submit a programmed budget request for handicapped programs at eac[illegible]gular session of the legislature.	SPI	X				
	Programs operated by the local school districts shall be funded on an excess cost basis from appropriations provided by the legislature for handicapped programs and shall take account of state funds accruing through 28A. 41. 130, 28A. 41. 140, and other state and local funds, excluding special excess levies.	local schl. districts Legis.	X				
RCW 28A. 41. 055	Apportionment of state and county funds shall be apportioned in such a manner that any apportionment factors used shall utilize data and statistics derived in the school year that funds are paid.	state & county treasur.	X			X	
	The superintendent of public instruction can make use of estimates.	SPI				X	
RCW 84. 52. 050	Except as hereinafter provided, the aggregate of all tax levies upon real and personal property by state, municipal corporations, taxing districts and governmental agencies shall not exceed 21 mills on the dollar of assessed valuation, which valuation shall be 50% of t the true and fair value of such property in money. Further details therein.	taxing authorities	X				
84. 52. 052	Levy of additional taxes is not prevented, provided they are not in excess of 5 mills a year and without anticipation of delinquencies in payment of taxes, in amount equal to the interest and principal payable in the next year on general obligation bonds. Further details therein.	St. Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 84.52.063	Any taxing district authorized by law to levy taxes in excess of 40 mill limit (Constitution, Art. VII, Sec. 2, Amendment 17) or in excess of a statutory mileage limit, is authorized to levy taxes in any year in any year in excess of applicable general limit or in excess of 1/2 of such specific statutory millage limitation. Further details therein.	taxing district				X	
RCW 84.52.063	A rural library district may impose a regular tax levy in the amount equal to that which would be produced by levy of 2 mills, multiplied by an assessed valuation equal to 25% of the true and fair value of the taxable property in the rural library district. Details therein.	rural library district				X	
RCW 28A.41.020	After July 1, 1967, only revenue from sources other than: 1) proceeds from sale of timber or crop from state and school lands, other than those granted for specific purposes and 2) interest accruing on said permanent common school fund together with all rentals and other revenues derived from the fund, shall be deposited in the current state school fund.	General Assembly	X				
28A.41.030	Appropriate federal funds to be applied to the current school fund by the state treasurer.	state treasurer	X				
28A.41.040	The superintendent of public instruction to estimate the amount required to be appropriated from state general fund to the current school fund.	SPI	X				
RCW 28A.41.160	Reimbursement for transportation costs, see Transportation in this compilation.						
28A.44.050	The intermediate school district board shall certify by 5/15 of each year, to the appropriate county commissioners, the amount of each such high school district claim for the cost of educating non-resident high school pupils. Details therein.	school district board	X				
Chapter 28A 45	Excise tax on real estate sales authorized, details therein.	state legis.	X				
RCW 28A.44.040	The weighted student enrollment as computed under RCW 28A.41.140 accredited to each school district or part thereof shall be the basis upon which real estate sales tax proceeds (28A.45) and apportionments for the county current school fund shall be made.	bd. of county comm'rs.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
28A. 45. 040	It is the duty of the board of county commissioners of each county to pay to each school district a sum equal to .17/day for each weighted student enrolled, based upon a full school year of 180 days.	bd. of county comm'rs.	X				
28A. 45. 050	County commissioners of any county are authorized by ordinance to levy an excise tax upon sales of real estate not exceeding one percent of the selling price.	county comm'rs.				X	
RCW 28A. 46. 010	The State School Equalization Fund is created. All appropriations made by the legislature from the state school equalization fund shall be paid out of monies in the general fund of the state. See also Matching/ Equalization in this compilation.	Legis.	X				
28A. 47. 040	Program of state assistance to school districts in providing school plant facilities is hereby declared.	"	X				
28A. 47. 070	Basis of state aid for school plants:						
	1) Board of Directors of a district determines the projects that cost, subject to state board of education's approval.	bd. of directors				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	2) The superintendent of public instruction shall make the final approval and compute the ratio of assessed valuation to the number of educational units approved by the state board of education at an earlier date.	SPI	X		X		
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
RCW 28A. 47. 110	Federal funds available for school plant facilities to be distributed through the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
28A. 47. 600	The legislature may provide additional means for raising funds for the payment of the interest and principals of bonds.	Legis.				X	
28A. 47. 792 28A. 47. 784 28A. 47. 775 28A. 47. 760 28A. 47. 720 28A. 47. 570 28A. 47. 460 28A. 47. 420 28A. 47. 130	Limited obligation bonds authorized.	st. finance committee	X				
28A. 47. 470	Proceeds from bond sales to be deposited in the public school building construction account of the general fund.	"	X				
28A. 47. 590	Cigarette tax to be deposited in public school building bond redemption fund of 1959.	Legis.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 6)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 47. 700	The state board of education is to provide school districts with advice concerning school plant facilities planning.	st. bd. of ed.		X			
28A. 47. 777	Public school building bond redemption fund of 1965 is created; to consist of sales tax corrections.	Legis.	X				
28A. 47. 787	The common school building bond redemption fund of 1967 is created.	Legis.	X				
28A. 48. 010	The superintendent of public instruction shall apportion from the current state school fund/state general fund to the several intermediate school districts of the state the proportional share of total amount due that month.	SPI	X				
RCW 28A. 47. 440	An excise tax on cigarettes to be credited to public schools.	Dept. of Revenue	X				
28A. 47. 784	Limited obligation bonds to be sold to help in providing common school plant facilities. Sum $22 million to be gathered and disbursed according to terms of finance committee.	finance comm.			X		
28A. 47. 796	Legislature may provide additional means of revenue to pay interest and principal of bonds.	St. Legis.				X	
28A. 47. 801	Local school districts to receive no school construction funds until it has provided funds of its own through bonds or excess tax levies or both.	local school districts	X				
28A. 48. 010	The superintendent of public instruction is to distribute and apportion monies from current state school fund/ state general fund to the several intermediate school districts of the state the proportional shares of the total annual amount due and apportionable to such districts thereof. Details therein.	SPI					
28A. 48. 110	The superintendent of public instruction shall distribute proceeds of state property tax to each school district of the state operating a program approved by the state board of education. This distribution is to occur in the years the state collects a property tax for the common schools.	SPI st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
28A. 48. 030	Intermediate school district superintendent, on certification of apportionment from the superintendent of public instruction, shall promptly apportion such amounts to the schools in his district; apportionment during each of 12 months of one year.	dist. supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 7)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 48. 040	Credits for non-residence attendance.						
28A. 48. 050	Procedure for obtaining non-resident attendance.		X				
28A. 48. 090	Neglect or refusal of third class district to apportion in compliance with district superintendent's order, results in the withholding of the entire apportionment until full compliance has been made.	dist. supt.	X				withholding funds
28A. 51. 010	The board of directors of any school district may borrow money and issue negotiable coupon bonds to fund outstanding indebtedness or bonds for purchase of school sites, for erecting buildings and to carry out school district functions.	bd. of directors of schl. district				X	
28A. 51. 020	Issuance of bonds requires vote by the district population.	voters	X				
28A. 56. 010	County committee to prepare a plan for participation by non high school districts in providing capital funds to pay the cost of such school facilities as requested by the board of directors of high or non-high school districts.	county comm.	X				
28. 51. 010	The board of directors of any school district may borrow money and issue negotiable coupon bonds for lands, buildings and equipment.	bd. of directors				X	
28A. 65. 010	The board of directors of a district must annually prepare the preliminary budget for the ensuing fiscal year. The budget must, in detail, show the expenditure program and the sources of revenue from which it is to be financed.	"	X				
	Final budget to be filed with the superintendent of public instruction.						
28A. 96. 020	A Temporary Special Levy Study Commission is created in keeping with the goal of reduction of property taxes attributable to special school district levies for operation purposes and the goal of replacement of these revenues with the proceeds of a state income tax.	Temp. Special Levy Study Comm.		X			
28A. 65. 120	The board of directors or final budget review committee shall certify the final budget and the amount to be raised by taxation to the county commissioner for the levying of district taxes. A certified copy to the superintendent of public instruction.	bd. of directors or final bud. review comm.	X				
28A. 65. 150 28A. 65. 153	Emergency Expenditures Procedures.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 8)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.65.170	Non-budgeted expenditures prohibited.						
28A.65.180	The superintendent of public instruction is directed to promulgate such rules and regulations as will insure proper budgetary procedures and practices.	SPI	X				
28A.65.020	Revenue and expenditure detail shall set forth the estimated receipt of all sources of revenue for the ensuing fiscal year, the estimated receipts for the fiscal year current at the time of one preliminary budget preparation, the actual receipts for the last completed fiscal year and the probable cash on hand available for the ensuing fiscal year disbursements at the close of the said current fiscal year. Details therein.	schl. dist. bd. of directors	X				
28A.65.075 28A.65.080	Adoption and hearings for adoption of preliminary budget.	"	X				
28A.65.095 28A.65.100 28A.65.110	Final budget adoption procedures.	"					
Constitution Art. IX Section 2	The entire revenue derived from the common school fund and the state tax for common schools shall be exclusively applied to the support of the common schools.		X				
Section 3	The principal of the common school fund shall remain permanent and irreducible. The said fund shall be derived from the following named sources: appropriations and donations by the state to this fund; donations and bequests by individuals to the state or public for common schools; the proceeds of lands and other property escheated or forfeited to the state, proceeds from sale of state timber, etc.	Legis.	X				
	The legislature may make further provisions for enlarging said fund. The interest on said fund, as well as rentals and other revenues therefrom shall be exclusively applied to the current use of the common schools.		X			X	
Section 5	All losses to the permanent common schools or other state educational fund is to become state debt.	"	X				
Art. 16 Section 5	Investment of permanent school fund.						
RCW 28A.48.010	Method of Distribution: the payment of money from state and school passes through the intermediate school district and then on to the local district. The payment is in installments.	SPI	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue (page 9)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	School Finance						
RCW 28A.48.110	If there is authorized revenue from a state property tax, the state shall distribute such revenue to each district on a formula that gives to each district based on a proportion of the assessed valude of its land to the actual value of its land.	SPI					
RCW 28A.48.100	There need be no distribution of county funds raised for education. They are the responsibility of the county treasurer.	county treasurer				X	
RCW 28A.41.130	From the common school funds, the superintendent of public instruction shall provide to each school district an amount which when combined with the following revenues will constitute an equal guarentee in dollars for each weighted student enrolled.	SPI	X				
28A.41.175	Local districts can get reimbursed from state for anticipated revenue they failed to receive because of delinquent payments.	schl. dist.	X				
28A.87.170	If you use unauthorized texts or hire disqualified teachers, shall lose 25% of school fund for that year.	interm. schl. dist.	X				
28A.61.010	One of the duties of the Washington State School Director's Association is to authorize recommended accounting procedures.						
28A.66	Each county is required to follow these auditing procedures.	county level	X				
28A.87.080	Fines and penalties for mis-use of school funds.						liable for double amount withheld
RCW 28A.41.140	The factors to be weighted in determing by the superintendent of public instruction of the variable to be used in arriving at weighted student variables. e.g. each district is alloted 5 weighted students for each child in kindergarten, and 1 for each child enrolled in a culturally disadvantaged program.	SPI	X	X			
28A.41.145	The guides for low or part time student is viewed as a "weighted student."						
28A.41.150	If an emergency arises, the superintendent of public instruction can outlay additional funds to a school district for the period of three years.	SPI		X		X	
28A.41.170	All provisions of school finance are subject to regulations by the superintendent of public instruction.	SPI		X		X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(Matching/Equalization Provisions) (REVENUE) (page 10)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-30-035 (2)	Matching provisions concerning plant construction. See Revenue.						
180-30-105	The percentage of state assistance to a school district shall be determined by a state matching formula (RCW 28A.47.803). Provided that if the state assistance is less than 20% and such district is otherwise eligible for state assistantce, the percentage for such district shall be 20% of the matchable cost of the project.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
180-30-110 (1)	Space allowance for state-matching purposes - square feet per student required. See table therein.						
(2)	Enrollment projective provision as basis of state aid - determination of existing capacity. Details therein.						
180-30-315	The cost of modernization project in exess of 50% of estimated cost of replacement shall be paid from school district local funds in excess of such local funds applied toward modernization project in accord with the statutory formula.						
RCW 28A.46.010	A special state school equalization fund is created, into which shall be deposited such funds as are directed by law to be placed there. All appropriations made by the legislature from the state school equalization fund shall be paid out of monies in the general fund of the state.	general fund of state & st. schl. equaliz. fund	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 30. 010	The superintendent of public instruction is authorized to purchase, or acquire, from the U.S. government, surplus or donated food commodities for the use by any school district for their not lunch program.	SPI	X				
28A. 31. 010	No one with infectious or contagious or from homes where such prevalent diseases may be in or about any school premises.	st. bd. of health	X				
28A. 31. 020	Milk may be provided each day, free of charge.	dist. bd. of direct.				X	
28A. 31. 030 28A. 31. 040	Hearing tests for pupils. Special assistance for children with defective hearing.						
28A. 31. 060	Sight-saving equipment shall be loaned to schools to give equal educational opportunities for all children.	SPI	X				
WAC 180-41-010	Evacuation of buildings in an emergency - all pupils to have been drilled and instructed.	public schools	X				
180-41-015	Above requirement applies to private schools as well.	private schools	X				
180-41-020	Safety education programs at all grade levels should provide opportunity for each pupil to develop a sense of security in emergency exits.	schl. dist.	X				
180-41-025	Supervision of out-of-class traffic areas before school and noon (i.e. near schools, school hallways) in order to assure quick emergency exits.						
180-41-030	Periodic orientation in emergency situation responsibilities for school personnel. Review of drills.						
180-41-035	Emergency exit drills without advance notice. Emergency evacuation procedures must be posted; provisions for disabled or handicapped persons required.	schl. building administ.	X				
180-41-040	Exits alarm and recall signal systems discussed.						
WAC 180-56-245	Adequate health services shall be provided by the district.	schl. dist.	X				
WAC 180-56-360	School health services to consist of: 1) Providing help to teachers to recognize and refer students whose characteristics show deviation from those of healthy children. 2) Maintain concise records. 3) Administer hearing and vision tests.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Health and Safety Standards (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-84-075	The role of school nurses is to give help to children, parents and school personnel through an educational approach. Details therein.	schl. nurse	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 01. 025	For teacher certification or for computing experience in teaching, the school year shall consist of not fewer than 180 school days.		X				
RCW 28A. 02. 061	For listing of official holidays, see 28A. 02. 06.						
RCW 28A. 58. 180	Minimum Annual School Term: All school districts in this state shall maintain school at least one hundred eighty days each school year.		X				
RCW 28A. 01. 020	School year shall begin on the first day of July and end with the last day of June.						
RCW 28A. 01. 010	Length of school day shall be between 5-6 hours, not including lunch break. Kindergarten have between two and three hours. Grades 1-3 have between 4-6 hours.		X				
RCW 28A. 02. 070	Veterans Day Observance and program						
WAC 180-16-165	Consistent with the intent that state fund apportionment be subject to approval of school district programs by the state board of education, superintendents of school districts shall file annually a report to the superintendent of public instruction a statement that the following requirements are met:	schl. dist. supts. st. supt. of pub. instr.	X		X		
1(a)	(a) school year shall be a minimum of 180 days for grades 1-12 and for kindergarten on a half-day basis.		X				
	(b) the length of the school day shall meet requirements as establishment by law.		X				
WAC 180-16-16F	Kindergarten program approved on a 90 fall day school year basis in lieu of 180 half days is subject to conditions of need: "transportation limitations, physical facilities", climatic conditions educational needs.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-165 1(g)	The physical facilities of the district shall be adequate to the program offered.	schl. district	X				
1(h)	Each school building shall meet reasonable health and fire safety requirements.	schl. district	X				
WAC 180-30-030	Need of facilities as basis for state assistance. See Revenue in this compilation.						
180-30-035 (2)	See Revenue in this compilation concerning state matching purposes in funding school construction.						
180-24-020	Assistance to districts in providing school plant facilities must be considered in light of "the need for improvement of school administrative units and school attendance areas among or within such districts."	st. bd. of ed.	X				
180-30-010	The board of directors of a school district has statutory responsibility to determine the type of school buildings it desire to construct.	bd. of directors of schl. dist.	X			X	
	The state board of education has statutory responsiblity to enact rules and regulations governing administration, control, terms, conditions and disbursements of allotments to school districts to assist them in providing school plant facilities.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
180-30-040	New construction cannot create or aggravate racial imbalance. See Equal Educational Opportunity in this compilation.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
180-30-050	Architects must be licensed.	"	X				
180-30-055	The state board of education must approve construction site.	"	X		X		
180-30-055 (2)	Minimum site sizes: (a) Elementary - 5 acres and additional acre for each 100 pupils of projected maximum enrollment.	schl. dist.	X				
	(b) Middle, junior, senior high and four years high schools: 10 acres and additional acre for each 100 pupils of projected maximum enrollment.	"	X				
(3)	Simple title required, unless waived.	"	X				
180-30-060	Procedures for replacement of substantial facilities. Details therein.		X				
180-30-075	Cost increases and decreases in projects. Details therein. School districts advised to maintain reserve funds for increased costs.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	State support, aid, matching provisions concerning school building construction. See Revenue, Matching/Equalization Provisions in this compilation.						
180-30-210 180-30-215	Loss of building by fire, condemnation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Washington Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-30-640	Bids, contracting for plant facilities.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.47	How the state aids the local districts in building schools.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
28A.47.060	The state board of education shall administer the state aid, receive application and approve allotments.						
28A.47.070	Basis for the state aid:						
	1) local board of directors shall determine the total cost of proposed project, subject to review and approval by the state board of education.	local bd of direct.	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	2) The superintendent of public instruction shall determine the ratio of assessed value of land in the district to the total number of schools already built under state funds. This ratio will determine the % of state financing, according to the table in 47.070.	SPI	X				
RCW 28A.47.073	Suggested plans can apply for modernization of buildings or replacement, again subject to the state board's approval.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
28A.47.090	The superintendent of public instruction shall prepare a manual outlining the various plans and purposes which will be honored if requested by school districts.	SPI	X				
	The state money for its contribution to local building projects comes from individual bond issues that are separately authorized by statutory enactment. The fund is called the permanent common school fund, authorized by 28A.40.010.						
28A.60.186	For a third class school district, county superintendent must approve any plan approved by the local board of directors.	county supt.			X		
28A.04.300	In the superintendent of public instruction's office, now an organization to be created called "Washington State School Building Systems Project".	Wash. St. Schl. Bldg. Systems Project					
28A.04.310	Purposes to develop a state-wide plan for school systems, standards and goals for all district participating in the project.						
28A.47.070	All designs for state funds are approved by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
28A.58.102	Every board of directors shall cause buildings to be properly heated, ventilated, and cleaned in a sanitary condition, to be repaired and maintained.	bd. of directors	X				
A51.010	The board of directors of any school district may borrow money for maintenance of educational services.	bd. of directors	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant (page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
28A.58.135	Public procedure to be used by the board of directors when advertising for bids. Procedures can be dismissed when emergency repairs are called for.	bd. of directors	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Size

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-22-150 (3)	Intermediate school districts is to have potential of 15,000 pupils in the clearly foreseeable future.						
WAC 180-56-235	The initial enrollment for a four-year secondary school, grades 9-12, shall be at least 400, or if less than 400 initially, it shall be 400 within 3 years and that there is assurance of a relatively stable population.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	The initial enrollment for a 6 year secondary school, grades 7-12, shall be at least 500; if not, 500 within 3 years and assurance of relatively stable population.	"	X				
	Further details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 13. 005	It is the purpose of the state to ensure that all handicapped children shall have the opportunity for an appropriate education at public expense as guaranteed them by the Constitution of this state. Definitions in 28A. 13. 010.	Legis.	X				
28A. 13. 010	There is established in office of SPI a division of special education for handicapped children, to be known as the Division for Handicapped Children.	Div. for Handic. Children	X				
	Handicapped children are those children in or out of school who are temporarily or permanently retarded in normal educational processes by reason of physical or mental handicap, or by reason of emotional maladjustment, or by reason of other handicap, and those children who have specific learning and language disabilities, resulting from perceptual-motor handicaps, including problems in visual and auditory perception and integration.						
RCW 28A. 13. 010	SPI shall require each school district in the state to insure an appropriate educational opportunity for all handicapped children of common school age.	SPI schl. dist	X X				
	The superintendent of public instruction, by rule and regulation, establish for the purpose of excess cost funding, as provided in 28A. 24. 100 and 28A. 41. 053, functional definitions of the various types of handicapping conditions and eligibility criteria for handicapped programs.	SPI	X		X		
	An "appropriate education" is one defined as education directed to the unique needs, abilities, and limitations of the handicapped child.						
	No child shall be removed from the jurisdication of juvenile court for training or education under this chapter without the approval of the superior court of the county.	county superior court			X		
	This section shall not limit the powers of the local district as set forth in 28A. 13. 050.		X				
RCW 28A. 13. 030	School districts must provide education for the handicapped in regular or special school facilities in the district or shall contract for such services elsewhere.	school district	X				
RCW 28A. 13. 040	Any child unable to attend school and who is eligible for special excess cost aid programs authorized under this chapter shall be given such aid at home or at such other place as determined by the board of directors of the school district in which he resides. Such district will be granted regular apportionment of state and county school funds and, in addition, allocations from state excess funds made available for such special services.	Bd. of Dirs. of schl. dist.	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page two)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	District reimbursement if offer special services to non-resident (of that district). Details therein.						
RCW 28A. 13. 045	The board of directors of every school district shall be authorized to contract with agencies approved by the state board of education for operating handicapped programs. Approval programs for such agencies shall conform substantially with those promulgated for approval of special education aid programs in the common schools.	bd. of dirs. of schl. district				X	
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
RCW 28A. 13. 060	Appeal procedures for appeal from local school district superintendent's denial of educational program for handicapped child.	child parent or guardian				X	
	Right of appeal to SPI by parent or guardian.	Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
RCW 28A. 13. 060	Where a handicapped child is denied education by a local school district superintendent's under 28A. 27. 010 or for any other reason there shall be an affirmative showing by the school district superintendent in a writing directed to the parents or guardian of the child within 10 days of such decision that:	schl. dist. supt.	X				
	1) no agency or other school district can accomodated such child and						
	2) such child will not benefit from an attendance educational opportunity as permitted under 28A. 13. 040.	child, parent or guardian				X	
	Right of appeal to SPI.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
RCW 28A. 13. 070	The superintendent of public instruction has the duty and authority to:						
	1) assist school districts in the formation of total school programs to meet the needs of handicapped children;	SPI	X		X		
	2) develop inter-district cooperation programs for handicapped child as authorized in 28A. 58. 245.		X		X		
	3) provide, on request, to parents or guardians of handicapped children, information as to handicapped programs offered within the state.		X		X		
	4) assist, upon request, the parent or guardian in placement of the handicapped child who is eligible for but not receiving special educational aid for handicapped children.		X		X		
	5) Approve school district and agency programs as being eligible for special excess cost financial aid to handicappped children.		X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 13. 070	(6) Adjudge, on appeal, whether the decision of the local school superintendent was justified.	SPI	X		X		
	(7) Promulgate rules and regulations as are necessary to implement this chapter and to ensure educational opportunities within the common school system for all handicapped children who are not institutionalized.		X		X		
28A. 13. 080	Sanctions to districts violating the SPI rulings on appeal: withholding of any portion of state aid to such district until compliance is assured.	SPI	X				withholding state aid
RCW 28A. 13. 050	Services to handicapped pre-school children may be given. Allocations from state excess cost funds.	schl. dist.				X	
28A. 13. 060	Appelate procedure from superintendent's denial of educational program. Details therein.	child's parent or guardian				X	
28A. 13. 070	The superintendent of public instruction has the duty and authority to assist school districts and develop inter-district cooperation in providing special education services.	SPI	X		X		
28A. 14. 010	Division of Recreation established in Division of Special Education.	"	X				
28A. 14. 030	School districts to cooperate with the superintendent of public instruction for special education recreational services.	"	X				
28A. 14. 060	State aid may be given by the superintendent of public instruction for such recreational services.	"				X	
28A. 14. 040	For children and adults,(but local funds can be used only for children; state funds can be used for adults).						
28A. 14. 050	The local advisory committees should be established to handle the appropriated state money.						
RCW 28A. 41. 053	State appropriation to local school district programs for the handicapped. See Revenue in this compilation.						
RCW 28A. 58. 107	Free instruction in lip-reading for children with hearing defections, and for adults(if in the best interests of adult and district) shall be provided.	Legis.	X				
WAC 180-22-150	Intermediate school districts required to provide services for handicapped and educationally talented.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-30-205	Programs for handicapped/vocational-technical students that have housing burdens due to out-of-district, state-resident admissions, are eligible for additional state aid. Details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education (page 4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-56-245	Provisions shall be made for exceptional children including those with high ability or special talent; those who are slow learners, and those who are physically handicapped.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
WAC 180-68-010	Expenditures for pupils in schools in state institutions shall be limited to the education of children who meet criteria of educability to be established by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.	X		X		
	The criteria: a child shall be deemed educable if he possesses the potential to respond to and benefit from educational experiences in terms of such factors as social competence, emotional stability, self-care, a degree of vocational competency or intellectual growth.	"	X				
180-68-045	The state superintendent of public instruction is authorized to act for the state board of education in prescribing standards for the Maple Lane School.	st. supt. of pub. instr.			X		
WAC 180-84-015	Role of school psychologist in identifying and helping exceptional children. See Guidance in this compilation.						
	See Vocational Education in this compilation for information concerning state programs for Vocational Rehabilitation and Services for Handicapped Persons.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin g
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A.67.066	Every school district by action of its board of directors shall adopt annual salary schedules and re-produce the same by printing that schedule.	bd. of directors	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-165 1(c)	All official school administrators (superintendents, assistant superintendents, principals and assistant principals) must have the proper credentials in accordance with the rules and regulations of the state board of education, in order for that school district to receive state funds.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
		schl. adminstrators	X				
180-16-165 1(d)	All teachers shall have proper credentials and the appropriate assignments in accordance with the rules and regulations of the state board and with state law.	teachers	X				
		st. bd. of ed.				X	
WAC 180-56-240	Teachers assigned to teaching in accordance with state board of education regulations.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	All administrative personnel, superintendent of the district and principal of the proposed school, shall be qualified in accordance with state board of education regulations.	adminst. personnel	X				
WAC 180-56-245	Qualifications of guidance counselors. See Guidance and Counselling in this compilation.						
WAC 180-56-340 (1)	The Principals and Vice Principals must have appropriate credentials in accord with the State Board of Education regulations.	Principals & Vice Principals	X				
(2)	Teachers should be assigned to their proper grade level on subject area in accord with their competency based on training and experience.	schl. dist.	X				
(3)	Learning resources specialist - (library-audio visual) must complete programs of preparation appropriated to their function.	learning resource specialist	X				
	The basic reference for approval is completion of state-approved programs, rather than any specified courses or number of credits.						
	School services should be staffed by professional personnel recommended by teacher education institutions.	teacher education institutions	X				
WAC 180-56-340 (4)	Counselor						
	School supporting professional services should be staffed by professional personnel recommended by teacher education institutions.	teacher education institutions		X			
	The basic reference for approval is completion of state approved programs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-80-200 (4)	(1) No person under 18 years of age shall receive a teacher's certificate;	teacher	X				
	(2) No alien teacher may be certified unless he has declared his intention to become a citizen of the U.S.	"	X				
	(3) Each teacher shall have a valid health certificate and	"	X				
	(4) good moral character and personal fitness	"	X				
	(5) Teacher preparation course grades must show a "C" cumulative grade point average or better	"	X				
	(6) certification fee is $1.00	"	X				
	(7) No one is accounted as qualified teacher unless he holds a certificate. This applies to teachers in common schools, and substitute and part-time as well as full-time teachers.	"	X				
WAC 180-80-201	Reasonable flexibility is desirable in interpretation of teacher standards.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
180-80-202	Holders of teacher certificates must have studied Washington or Pacific Northwest history and government, which study may be completed through residence, extension or correspondence study offered by Washington state teacher education institutions or in a Washington state community college.	teachers	X			X	
WAC 180-80-205	3 phases of teacher education program:						
	1) four years of college leading to the provisional certificate;						
	2) 2 years of teaching experience under the cooperative guidance of the colleges, local school districts, and intermediate school district superintendents.						
	3) a fifth year of college study leading to the standard certificate. This study may be taken during a regular college year or during the summer sessions.						
	Beginning teachers are prepared in both elementary and secondary programs. Major emphasis may be placed on one or both levels or in a subject field, grades K-12.	teachers	X			X	
WAC 180-80-210	Graduates of programs of teacher education approved by the state board of education are eligible for the provisional certificate.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Washington

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Their recommended program: 35% Broad liberal education 35% subject matter specialization 20% professional study 10% electives						
	Provisional certificates are issued for three years and are renewable once for another three years. Renewed on: 1) completion of 12 additional quarter hours acceptable toward 5th college year program and evidence of successful teaching; 2) on application from those not teaching during first three years.	supt. of pub. instr.			X		
WAC 180-80-215	Teachers who have held provisional certificates or equivalent based on four college years, have completed 5th year program and two years of teaching are eligible for the standard certificate.						
WAC 180-80-215	Fifth college year education is to be completed following at least one year of teaching experience. (Choice of when and how to complete this 5th year, details in 2a(i) through 2b(ii)).						
180-80-215 (4)	Standard certificates are valid on a continuing basis while the teacher is in professional service and five years thereafter.						
(3)	Teaching authorization is for grades K-12.						
(5)	Standard certificates are issued on the recommendation of teacher education institutions upon the completion of 5th year standards.	teacher education institutions		X			
WAC 180-80-217	Extension of common school certification to experienced college teachers. Details therein.						
WAC 180-80-220	Vocational education certification of teachers - see Vocational Education in this compilation.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC 180-80-245	Adult education teacher certification upon recommendation of local school district and intermediate school district superintendents. They are valid for one year; may be valid on a continuing basis if teacher teaches same subject in same school district.	st. bd. of ed. schl. dist. supts.		 X	X 		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-80-250 (1)	Special Crafts Certificates authorizes teaching of crafts and more than two periods a day. Valid for one year.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
(2)	Consultant Special Certificate is limited to highly qualified people to instructional functions other than regular teaching.	st. bd. of ed.					
(3)	Thirty-day substitute certificate may go to qualified teachers whose certificate has expired or teachers who have completed the basic preparation for a certificate.				X		
WAC 180-80-256	Authorization, on an interstate basis, Washington state certification of persons of other states having qualifications comparable to Washington State Board of Education standards.	St. Supt. of Pub. Instr.			X		
WAC 180-80-256 through 180-80-265	Issuance of certificates to out-of-state candidates, interstate educational personnel contracts.						
WAC 180-80-275	Washington State Music Teachers Association is an accrediting agency for private teachers of music.						
WAC 180-80-280	Administrator's credentials shall be provisional and standard and shall be designated elementary principal, secondary principal, general principal and superintendent, respectively.						
WAC 180-80-285 (1)	Not more than 25% of the credit requirements for each of the credentials may be earned by extension. The credit hour and degree requirements for administrators' credentials are as below:	admins'r	X				
	1) Principal's credentials - elementary, secondary and general. Provisional 24 quarter hours beyond a BA, 9 hours of which must have been earned after completion of the 5th college year.						
	Standard: 12 quarter hours earned after provisional credential and as M. A.						
	Must be then at a state of Washington institution or at a recognized out-of-state institution.	"	X				
(2)	Superintendent's Credentials - must be taken at University of Washington or Washington State University; out-of-state institution credits may be accepted.	supt.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 5)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Provisional - 12 quarter hours in an approved program, and a master's or higher degree.	supt.				X	
	Standard - 12 quarter hours in approved program in addition to hours required for a provisional certificate.	"					
WAC 180-80-290	Principal's Credentials - a candidate study program for this credential is subject to prior approval by the teacher education institution. Fields of study shall include school administration, curriculum and supervision.	teacher education institution principal	 X		X 		
	Specific Studies: leadership, human relations, etc.						
	Laboratory and internship type experiences as needed are to be provided.	teacher educa. insti.	X				
WAC 180-80-295	Study Program for Superintendent's Credentials is subject to prior approval by a teacher education institution.	"			X		
	Fields of study shall include school administration, curriculum supervision.	"	X				
	Specific studies: i.e. leadership, human relations.	"	X				
	Laboratory and internship type experiences as needed are to be provided.	"	X				
WAC 180-80-300	Experience requirements for administrator's credentials.	admin'r	X				
	Elementary principals: 3 years teaching for provisional certificate, 3 years principal experience for standard.						
	Secondary principals: 3 years teaching for provisional 3 years as principal for standard.	second. principal	X				
	General principals: 3 years teaching for provisional, 3 years as principal for standard.	General principal	X				
	Superintendent's Credentials	supt.	X				
	Provisional - 4 years of administrative experience after securing a principal's degree. 50% of school day must go to administrative, supervisory or consultive responsibilities.	"					
	Administrative experience may be in elementary or senior, junior or 4 year high or specialized area of school program.	"					
	Standard - 3 years as superintendent after getting provisional certificate.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 6)

A Advisory
: S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-30-301	Teacher's certificate is a prerequisite to elementary, secondary and general principals credential and the superintendent's credential.						
WAC 180-80-302 (1)	School administrators responsible for applicants supervision are to evaluate his teaching/administrative success and to suggest other experiences.	school admin'r	X				
(2)	Teacher education institution recommends candidate for credential.	teacher education institution		X			
(3)	Superintendent of public instruction determines applicants eligibility.	supt. of public instr.			X		
WAC 180-80-303	Administrative positions authorized, i.e. elementary principal credential authorizes service as elementary school principal.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC 180-80-304	Assistant principals and assistant superintendents must hold valid principal-superintendent credentials, respectively.	assist. principals assist. supt.	X				
WAC 18--80-305	Procedure in filing for credentials.	st. supt. of pub. instr.	X				
WAC 180-80-310	Out of state applicant for administrator's credentials may receive provisional, and standard credentials 3 years later. Must meet same standards as in-state residents. Details therein.	st. bd. of ed. out-of-state applicants	 X		X 		
WAC 180-80-312	Standard administrator's credentials valid as long as certificates to teach are valid. Provisonal credentials valid not more than 4 years. Provisions regarding reinstatement of credential, therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 7)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-80-510 (2a)	States guidelines for teacher education leading to teacher's certification. Are guidelines rather than specific requirements.						
(2b)	Authorization is provided for a thorough program of state evaluation of teacher education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
(2c)	Institutions are charged with responsibility for selection, retention and recommendation of teacher education candidates.	teacher education candidates	X				
(2d)	School districts retain primary responsibility to utilize soundly the teacher personnel.	schl. dist.	X				
(2h)	Fifth year college programs must be approved by colleges and include both academic and professional studies. Details therein.	colleges	X				
	Teacher education in general. Details in WAC 180-80-520 through WAC 180-80-550.						
WAC 180-80-600 (1)	Temporary certification for teaching provisions valid for one year and non-renewable to persons holding BA and having substantially completed a teacher preparation program. Provided only that a teacher who hold regular certification is not available.						
(2)	Emergency substitute certification						
WAC 180-80-610	Educational experience acceptable for teacher certification.	teacher	X				
	A minimum of four hours of service a day for 165 days within a two-year period is required to qualify for one year of experience.						
	The following experience is acceptable for maintaining standard certification:						
	a) teaching, administration or specialized professional service in regular school programs or planned educational programs in state institutions in which there must be the equivalent of 165 full-time teaching days in the 5 year period. Full time day is 5 clock hours.						
	b) professional service in offices of county/intermediate school district superintendents, office of the superintendent of public instruction and in institutions of higher education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 8)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-80-705	3 types of certificates:						
	a) Teacher certificate authorizes service in the primary role of teaching.						
	b) The administration certificate authorizes services in primary role of general school administration, program adminstration/supervision.						
	c) The educational staff associate certificate authorizes service in roles of specialized assistance to the learner teacher, the administration/educational program.						
	(2) 3 levels of certificates for each certificate type: preparatory, initial and continuing certificate.						
	Preparatory: valid one year and renewable.						
	Initial - valid 3 years and renewable once.						
	Continuing - valid as long as holder continues in service.						
	Types and levels of certificates in further detail; out of state reciprocity. See WAC 180-80-705(3).						
WAC 180-80-720	Preparation of school professional personnel is subject to approval by the state board of education.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC 180-84-010	Standards for certification of specialized personnel should be based upon functions, standards, and qualifications for practice as recommended by the various national professional organizations.						
WAC 180-84-020	School psychologists shall hold either provisional or standard certificates valid under the same conditions as prescribed for provisional or standard certificates for teaching.	school psycholo.	X				
(1)	Provisional - MA in psychology or completion of all M. A. requirements except the thesis; completion of a minimum of 15 quarter hours of professional education courses including practice teaching or laboratory experience.	"	X				
WAC 180-84-020 (2)	Standard Fulfilling all provisional certificated requirements; M. A., 2 years experience.						
(3)	School psychologist is supervisory capacity - Ph. D. in psychology and considerable experience.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 9)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-84-025	1) Basic education areas of school psychologist - minimum of 15 quarter hours of credit in following areas:	school psychol.	X				
	a) directed laboratory experience in a school setting						
	b) education of the exceptional child						
	c) philosophy, organization and administration of the American school system.						
	2) Study in basic psychology areas.						
WAC 180-84-055	Professional education in social work is required on a post-graduate level in a school of social work accredited by Council on Social Work Education and which offers a two year post-graduate program leading to a master's degree in social science.	schl. social worker	X				
	Masters: 2 years post graduate study, laboratory experience, research project.	"	X				
WAC 180-84-060	The school social workers shall hold either provisional or standard certificates valid under the same conditions as prescribed for provisional or standard certificates for teaching.	schl. social worker	X				
WAC 180-84-060	Provisional:						
	a) M. A. or B. A. and one full year of post-graduate study and two years experience.	schl. social worker	X				
	b) 15 quarter hours of professional education courses.						
	Standard:						
	a) Fulfillment of all provisional certificate requirements	"	X				
	b) M. A.						
	c) 2 years experience as a school social worker.	"					
WAC 180-84-080	Certification requirements promote the view that nursing specialization for school nurses should be on a graduate level. Recommended work: 14-17 credits of theory; 3-6 of field or laboratory worker; individual research.	schl. nurse	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (page 10)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-84-090	School nurses shall hold provisional or standard certificates; valid on continuing basis.	schl. nurse	X				
	Provisional - registered nurse licensed in Washington; B.A., 15 quarter hours of professional education courses.		X				
	Standard - 2 year experiences under provisional certificate, M.A. and with major in school nursing or its equivalent in public health nursing. Further details therein.		X				
WAC 180-84-560	Service in educational staff roles in elementary and secondary schools shall be limited to persons who hold valid educational staff associate certification.	educatn'l staff associa.					
WAC 180-84-565	Specialized personnel certificates discontinued for school nurses, school psychologist and school social workers.						
RCW 28A. 04. 131	Certifications of school bus drivers: physical health and driving skills.	schl. bus drivers	X				
RCW 28A. 67. 010	No teacher can teach without a valid teaching certificate.	teacher	X				
28A. 67. 020	Without the superintendent of public instruction exception all teachers must be American citizens.	"	X				misdemeanor
67. 030	Must not fail to emphasize patriotism.	"	X				
67. 040	A report (if requested by district) on the results of school year must be submitted by every teacher.	"	X				no salary
67. 060	Must follow required courses of study.	"	X				no salary
67. 110	Must teach patriotism and morality.	"	X				
28A. 67. 065	Each board of directors shall have all certified employees evaluated at least once per year.	bd. of directors	X				
28A. 67. 074	New contracts needed for new duties.						
28A. 70. 005	The state board of education shall establish, publish and enforce rules for certification in state schools. Contained herein is authority to revoke and to issue these certificates.	st. bd. of ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification (page 11)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 70. 130	The certificate thus issued shall be valid for every county once registered in the county where teacher wishes to teach.						
28A. 70. 140	Good moral character is a prerequisite. If a local district refuses to register certificate there is an automatic right to appeal to both the superintendentof of public instruction and the state board of education.	S. P. I. st. bd. of ed.			X		
28A. 70. 160	Certificate may be revoked by the superintendent of public instruction if any school district official complains of the teacher of intemperance, immorality, violating contracts, violation of crime, or for any unprofessional conduct.	S. P. I.		(acts as a judge)	X	X	
28A. 70. 170	A teacher so challenged has right of appeal to the state board of education as well as a right to an initial hearing before the superintendent of public instruction.		X				
28A. 70. 180	After revocation, reinstatment can not be at least until 12 months have passed.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28.04.120	The state board of education can select; plan certain textbook materials, at its discretion.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
WAC 180-48-010	Each school district shall have a written policy outlining the process for the selection and adoption of instructional materials, print and non-print, which policy shall include provision for the challenging of such materials by a child's parent or legal guardian.	schl. dist.	X				
WAC 180-56-365	Each secondary school must have textbooks and supplementary reference materials which allow for adequate school program.	secondary school	X				
RCW 28A.58.103	School board directors shall provide free textbooks to be loaned to pupils when the best interests of the district will be served thereby.	schl. bd. of direct.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
		Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-16-180	The following rules and regulations govern determination of eligibility of vocational-technical institutes for state funds:	vocat.-technical institutes	X				
	1) approved in accordance with WAC 180-58 (later in this compilation)						
	2) certification by state board of education	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	3) post-certification courses added subject to approval of state superintendent.	st. supt.			X		
WAC 180-58-010	The state board of education establishes rules and regulations governing vocational education programs.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
WAC 180-58-015	The basic purpose is to offer vocational education programs in the elementary and secondary schools, and to provide a unified, optimum program to children and adults.						
WAC 180-58-020	Vocational education means a planned series of learning experiences, the specific objective of which is to prepare persons to enter, continue in or upgrade themselves in gainful employment in recognized areas and home-making, which are not designated as professional or requiring a baccalaureate or higher degree.						
WAC 180-58-030	An advisory committee shall mean a local committee made up equally of employers and representatives of employees engaged in trades, crafts or vocations involved in that program for which a school district is seeking authorization.	advisory comm.		X			
180-58-020 (2)	Occupational exploration shall include pre-vocational education, a series of educational experiences designed to assist the developing an appreciation of abilities of students in recognized occupations.	schl. district	X				
180-58-020 (3)	The term job market area shall mean the geographic area for recruitment and placement of job entrants.						
WAC 180-58-040	Vocational education in grades 1-8 shall function under the definition of occupational exploration programs.	schl. district	X				
180-58-045	Occupational exploration shall include guidance and counselling, practical experience, development of respect towards work, assist students in their self-fulfillment.	"	X				
180-58-045	Vocational education and occupational exploration programs shall conform to the state plan for vocational education.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-58-055	Vocational Education Programs for secondary schools (grades 9-12) Criteria for such schools must be in accord with the definition for vocational education and with the state plan for vocational education.						
WAC 180-58-055 (1)	Each school district applying for authorization of a program must present evidence that the program to be offered in the job market area is or will be needed by the industry located therein.	schl. district	X				
(3)	The program shall provide for the vocational interest of students and the need of industry for a skilled work force.	"	X				
(4b)	Instructors must be occupationally competent and vocationally certified in the area they are to teach.	"	X				
(5)	Provision shall be made for effective vocational guidance which shall include occupational information and counseling.	"	X				
(6)	The class size shall be determined by the number of training stations, safety factors, and individual instructional requirements.	"	X				
(7)	Vocational and occupational exploration programs shall be in conformity with Washington State plans.	"	X				
WAC 180-58-065	Vocational-Technical Institute Programs						
(1)	Each district applying for authorization for their program must give evidence that the program to be offered in a particular job market area is or will be needed by the industry located therein.	schl. district	X				
(3)	The program must be directly related to employment opportunities, must be determined by needs of individual students and be designed to develop skills.	"	X				
(4)	Provision shall be made for vocational guidance for youths and adults in these programs.	"	X				
(5)	Instructors shall be occupationally competent and vocationally certified.	"	X				
(6)	The class size shall be determined by the number of training stations, safety factors and individual instructional requirements.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 3)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Washington

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC 180-58-065 (7)	Programs must conform to the Washington State plan.	schl. district	X				
WAC 180-58-085 (1)	Board of Directors of a district desiring a vocational education program must submit an application to the superintendent of public instruction.	bd. of directors (schl. dist	X				
(2)	The state board of education shall review the application and submit a report to the superintendent and a recommendation to the state board of education.	st. bd. of education	X	X	X		
WAC 180-58-090	Initial approval for stated period of time, and further approval of programs based on compliance with rules and regulations.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	Vocational Education Certification Qualifications						
WAC 180-80-220 (1)	Requirements for vocational education certification shall be approved by the state board of education prior to adoption of the state plan by the coordinating council for occupational education. The certification requirements shall be prepared by the coordinating council.	st. bd. of education & Coord. Council for Occu. Education			X X		
(2)	Vocational teachers must hold certificates, the latter being administered by the state board of education.	vocat. teachers st. bd. of education	X		 X		
(3)	Provisional certificates for vocational teachers teaching other secondary school subjects.						
RCW 18A. 09. 100	Vocational education may be offered as part of the regular high school curriculum.	schl. district				X	
RCW 18A. 09. 090	Vocational schools/classes may be established as 1) all day class/classes 2) part-time classes 3) evening classes, supplementing the daily employment.	"				X	
RCW 18A. 09. 100	The state board of education has power to authorize school districts to offer vocational education programs in elementary and secondary schools.	st. bd. of education				X	
	The state board of education shall adopt rules to govern these programs.					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Washington Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
RCW 28A. 09. 120 (1)	"Vocational Education" means a planned series of learning experiences, the specific objective of which is to prepare persons to enter, continue and upgrade themselves in gainful employment in recognized occupations and home-making which are not designated as professional or requiring a B. A. or high degree.	st. bd. of ed.					
RCW 18A. 09. 120 (2)	"Occupational Exploration" includes pre-vocational education, and means a series of educational experiences designed to assist individuals in understanding their abilities and teach them respect for work and provide knowledge to assist in the choice of an occupational program.	"					
(3)	"Industrial Arts" and "Practical Arts" mean general education centered around the industrial and technical aspects of current living, offering orientation in and appreciation for production, consumption and recreation through experience.						
(4)	"Job Market Area" means the geographic recruitment and placement of job entrants.						
Chapter RCW 28A. 10	Vocational Rehabilitation and services for handicapped persons.	Dept. of Social & Health Services					
28A. 10. 005	Purposes: (1) to rehabilitate vocationally handicapped persons to enable them to engage in gainful occupations; (2) to enable them to enter more fully into the life of the community; (3) to reach their highest position; (4) to encourage the development of resources and to facilities for the handicapped.						
28A. 10. 010 (a)	Handicapped person is any one with a physical or mental disability which constitutes a substantial handicap to employment of a nature that vocational rehabilitation services may reasonably be expected to render him fit to engage in a gainful occupation consistent with his capacities and abilities. or						
(b)	anyone who, because of lack of social competence or mobility, experience, skills, training, or other factors, is in need of vocational rehabilitation services in order to become fit to engage in a gainful occupation or to attain or maintain a maximum degree of self-support or self-care; or						
(c)	For whom vocational rehabilitation service are necessary to determine rehabilitation potential.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (page 5)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

		Washington	Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
28A. 10. 080	The state agency may purchase from any source, by contract, vocational rehabilitation services for handicapped person, payments for such services to be made subject to procedures and fiscal contracts approved by the director of program planning and fiscal management.	Dept. of Social &Health Services				X	
RCW 28A. 10. 100	Further details therein to encourage and allow for the use of sheltered employment programs under supervised working conditions.						
RCW 28A. 10. 105	A disadvantaged person for this section shall be a person who is disadvantaged in his ability to work by reason of physical, mental, age, low eudcation, ethnic or cultural factors, prison or deliquency record or any such barrier to employment.						
RCW 28A. 10. 110	Any federal funds available may be used to supplement the state vocational rehabilitation programs.	Dept. of Social &Health Services				X	

WEST VIRGINIA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9,10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A12
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A13
District Organization	A14
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B2
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B3
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	B4
*Grade Organization	B5
*Graduation Requirements	B6
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	B7
*Libraries	B8
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B9
Objectives of School System	B10
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B11-C1
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	C2
Revenue	C3-9
*Safety and Health Requirements	C10,11
*School Calendar	C12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	C13
School Plant Requirements	C14
School Size	A4
Special Education	D1,2
Staff Salary Schedules	D3,4
Teacher Certification	D5,6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D7,8
*Vocational Education	D9-11

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Course or Credit Load Evaluation Guidance and Counseling Services Promotion Requirements Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	General powers and duties of county boards of education regulated by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
18-2-14	State Board of Education and State Commissioner of Public Institutions shall, as may be necessary from time to time, make a report to the auditor - stating list of employees, their salaries, the source of the salaries.	" & St. Commission of Public Instruction	X				
	Chief officer of any institution or head teacher shall make a similar report. If the two reports are identical, payment shall be made.	Chief Schl. Officer	X				
18-2-15	By the November 1st preceeding each odd - year legislative session, the State Board of Education, through the State Superintendent, shall make full report on the public schools to the governor and legislature, included in the report shall be recommendations on needed legislation.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
S(1971) 18-2-26	To consolidate existing regional educational programs and extend educational opportunities, state board of education is authorized to establish multi-county regional educational service agencies to provide educational services to county school systems. Such a board may be empowered to receiv and disburse funds - federal, gifts, etc.	St. Bd. of Education Regional Educational Systems				X	
S(1971) 18-9B-20	State Board of finance may require fiscal reports to the board.	St. Bd. of Finance				X	
18-9B-21	Board of School Finance shall report annually to governor and legislative with the board activities.	"	X				
7-13-9	Accountability of Funds: A county Board of Education, as a condition to community action program organization activities (as set forth in 7-13-8), may require the community organizer to render an accounting of the use of money, property, goods and services made available to the community by the board of education, and, at quarterly intervals, to make available a statement of receipts and disbursements for an audit by office of state tax commissioner.	County Bd. of Education				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-6	State Board of Education shall make rules and regulations for the accreditation, classification and standardization of all schools in the state, except institutions of higher education; in addition, the board will set minimum standards for granting of diplomas and the certificates of proficency, except those granted by institutions of higher education.	St. Bd. of Education	X			X	
	State Board of Education must approve right to issue diplomas by any institution of less thancollegiate or university status.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	No admission to public schools unless the child reaches 6 years of age prior to Nov. 1st of such a school year (This requirement does not include public kindergartens).	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
18-5-15	Public schools open to all who meet age requirements - provided that persons over 21 may enter only classes authorized by State Board of Education. (18-2-5)						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	Evening and continuation or part-time day schools, school extension work, etc. is under the supervision of the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
18-5-15	Authorization of public classes for those over 21 shall in no way affect or eliminate adult education classes, programs for which fees are charged.	"	X				
18-5-19	Any district board of education shall have authority to establish evening classes or night schools, continuation, or part time day schools and vocational schools and admit adults, including foreign born, but excepting children and youths required to attend day schools, school funds.	District Boards of Education				X	
18-5-19a	Special classes for war veterans						
S(1971) 18-5-19b	Tuitition may be charged for adult classes for students over 21.	St. Bd. of Educa.				X	
18-5-19c	State Superintendent of Education has authority to establish in the state department of education a division of veteran and adult education.	St. Supt. of Educa.				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	State Board of Education is responsible for attendance regulations.	St. Bd. of Educa	X				
18-5-16 18-5-16a	Transfer of pupils, generally		X				
18-8-1	Compulsory attendance begins with 7th birthday and continue to 16th. Exceptions: - instruction in private, parochial or other approved school, - instruction in home or other approved place. - physical or mental incapacity (See Special Education in this compilation). - residence more than 2 miles from school or, school bus route - hazardous conditions - high school graduation - granting work permits - destitution in the home - serious illness or death in immediate family - church ordinances; observance of such ordinances.	"	X				
S(1971) 18-8-2	Person responsible for non-attendance of student, after due notice, is guilty of misdemeanor. Fined, if convicted, not less than $3 no more than $20, along with costs of prosecution, or confined in jail, not less than 5 or more than 20 days. Each day of absence is a separate offense.	Parent or Guardian	X				
	If acquitted, costs paid by county funds by county board of education.	County Bd. of Educa.	X				
18-8-3	Appointment of county director of school attendance and assistant by county board of education. Qualifications, salary and travelling expense removal.	County Bd. of Educa	X				
18-8-4	Attendance director and his/her assistants shall promote school attendance and ascertain necessary absences. Further duties: See 18-8-4.	Attendance Director	X				
S(1971) 18-8-5	Duty of principal and teacher to report all cases of unexcused absenses to the attendance director assistant.	Teacher & Pupil	X				
18-8-6	Penalty for refusal or neglect of county attendance director and other persons to perform their duty.		X				
	Misdeamenaor and prosecution of jail not over 30 days, and definalty fined not less than $5 or more than $50 subject to removal from points.		X				Fine, possibly jailed
18-8-7	Penalty for aiding or abetting violations of compulsory attendance: misdemeanor fine between $25 & $50 and may be jailed between 10 and 30 days.						Fine, possibly jailed
18-8-8	Child suspended for failure to comply to requirements and regulations treated as unlawfully absent.		X				
S(1971) 18-8-9	Report and desposition of fines corrected		X				
18-8-10	Compulsory education of deaf and blind, who are mentally sound and over 6 years of age who cannot benefit by public school instruction - to be educated at Romney, W. Va.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements (Page - 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-8-10	Instruction for at least 36 weeks - remains until completion of course, or discharge from Romney.						
	Exemptions from attendance there at Romney: 1) private tutor or at another state approved school for set time. 2) physical incapacity for school work 3) any other reason approved by State Board of Education	St. Bd. of			X		
	Parents of guardians who violate equipment - misdemeanor and fine between $10 & $30 or an offense. Non-attendance for 1 week = offense provided travel time is not counted as time absent.	St. Bd. of	X				Fine
	Others inducing child to violate rules. Guilt of misdemeanor and fine between $20-50 for an offense.		X				Fine
	County Superintendent of Schools to report list, of those blind and deaf, between ages of 6-18, to Superintendent of State - supported school for deaf/blind.	County Spt. of Schools	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-21c 21d	State aid for textbook purchases and distribution. See textbooks in this compilation.						
18-9B-14	County Boards of Education is authorized to create special building fund. See Revenues in this compilation.	County Bds. of Ed.	X				
18-9B-15	Permanent improvement fund. See Revenue in this compilation.						
18-9C-1 thru 18-9C-5	State aid for repair and construction of school buildings. Allotted by state legislature for details see appropriate code sections. See Revenue						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) Article 22B	State Scholarship Program detailed; to encourage attendance at institutions of higher learning in West Virginia. Eligibility for scholarships criteria in detail 18-22B-5. See Special Education in this compilation						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-7	State Board of Education to prescribe minimum curriculum standard in elementary, high school, vocational and all other classes and grades maintained in whole or part by state funds.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Such courses of study, as prepared by faculty, teachers, etc., shall be approved by State Board of Education.				X		
18-2-7	The basic language of instruction in all public, private and parochial schools shall be the English language only.	Schools	X				
18-2-8	The prevention course mandatory in public, private and parochial schools.		X				
18-2-9	All public private and parochial schools: 1 year in history of West Virginia - prior to completion of 8th grade.		X				
S(1971) 18-2-9	State Board of Education prescribe courses of study (covering U.S. history, West Virginia history, civics, constitutions of U.S. and West Virginia) for public elementary and grammer schools, public high and state normal schools.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	Also mandatory courses: scientific temperance covering alcohol and narcotics, health, hygiene, biology and social sciences.	"	X				
	Violating required course schedules is a misdemeanor and fine applied not exceeding $10 for a violation, a week of a violation is a separate offense.						Fine
	If violator is in a position in connection with the public schools, he/she removed from the position and ineligible for reappointment for 1 year.		X				Dismissal
S(1971) 18-6-1	Every secondary student to have, opportunity to enroll in Drivers Education; such training available to out of school youths and adults.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
18-6-2	All secondary schools must offer Driver Education - free to those attending secondary schools.	Secondary Schools	X				
18-6-3 18-6-4	State Board of Education to establish minimum standards and rules for the course.	St. Bd. of Educa	X			X	
18-6-6	Funding of Drivers Education						
18-6-7	Automobile Liability Insurance						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-1-1	District shall mean "county school district."	General Assembly	X				
18-1-3	School district shall include all the territory in one county. Existing magisterial school districts and subdistricts and independent districts are abolished.	"	X				
Article 12, Section 6 of W. Va. Constitution	The school districts into which any county is now divided until changed in pursuance of law.		X				
Article 12, Section 10	No independent free school district, or organization shall hereafter be created, except with the consent of the school district or districts out of which the same is to be created, expressed by a majority of voters on the question.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) Article 18-19	Educational Opportunities for children of deceased soldiers, sailors and marines. Details therein - i.e. no tuitition, application for benefits.	General Assembly	X				
7-13-6 7-13-8	County Board of Education authorized to participate in community action programs. Extent of involvement discussed.						
Article 13	Participation under the provisions of Title II, and other Titles of the federal Economic Opportunity Act of 1964.						
7-13-9	Accountability of Boards of Education involved with community action programs and Economic Opportunity Act of 1964. See Accountability in this compilation.						

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 10-5-1	It is the duty of West Virginia to provide the best education and to encourage non-commercial educational radio, T.V. and related media operating and orignating from educational broadcasting, closed circuit, or related facilities serving West Virginia on a regional basis or as part of a state-wide plan. Encourage such media use at pre-school, elementary secondary and higher education and adult levels.						
10-5-2	West Virginia Educational Broadcasting Authority is continued as a public benefit corporation. Details for meetings, officers of such authority in 10-5-2.	West Va. Broadcasting Authority					
10-5-3	Powers of authority detailed in 10-5-3. Generally, to promote use of media, educationally; to operate such educational broadcasting, to acquire property for such broadcasting, hire employees, etc.	"				X	
S(1971) 10-5-4	Educational Broadcasting Authority authorized to receive funds, gifts, etc.	W. Va. Ed. Broadcasting Authority	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 10-2-1 through 10-2-5	County Board of Education may provide a system of public recreation and playgrounds. For details see Article 10-2 10-2-5	County Bd. ofEd.				X	
10-2A-2	Athletic Establishment County Board of Education is empowered to establish and maintain athletic establishments, and to issue revenue bonds to pay the cost.	County Bd. ofEd.				X	
10-2A-7a	County Board of Education may jointly, with another Board of Education, operate such athletic establishments.	"				X	
10-2A-1	Athletic Establishment shall include athletic fields, stadiums, gymnasiums, field houses and all other types of athletic establishments capable of producing revenue, a revenue which shall return the cost within 30 years.						
10-2A-3 through 10-2A-7	Expenses for such athletic establishments, acquisition of property, etc.						
10-2A-8 through 10-2A-16	Bonds for athletic establishments						
10-2A-17 through 10-2A-25	Miscellaneous statutes covering mental charges, leasing, etc.						
S(1971) 18-2-16	State Board of Education, to foster leadership, citizenship shall establish recreational activities for the Future Farmers of America, and for other youth and adult groups, a camp and conference center.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
18-2-16a	Construction of buildings and recreational facilities at state camp and conference center.	"					
18-2-25	County Boards of Education shall regulate all inter-scholastic athletic events and other extracurricular activities of public secondary schools. The county Board of Education may delegate such power to the West Virginia Secondary School. Activities Commission, herein created and described.	County Bds. of Education W. Va. Secondary Schl. Act. Commission	X			X	
	West Virginia Commission has power to regulate interscholastic athletic events and bands.	"			X		
S(1971) 18-2-25	The West Virginia Secondary School Activities Commission shall promulgate rules and regulations to control interscholastic athletic events and other extracurricular activities of such private and parochial secondary schools that delegate such control to the Commission.	W. Va. Schl Act. Commission					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-13	State Board of Education shall have authority to require that records be kept of all funds, to audit such records.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
S(1971) 18-9B-12	State Board of Finance may formulate practices of fiscal administrative requirements listed in code, and such shall be certified by secretary of the Board to the tax commissioner.	St. Bd. of Finance				X	
18-9B-13	Board of Finance may inspect and audit fiscal records of a county school district. Tax Commission to make regulations and special audits. Board of Finance may make selective audits.	Bd. of Finance Tax Commissioner		X		X	
	State Board of Education shall have access to all books and records of county Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-18	Early Childhood Education - County Boards of Education shall provide early education programs for all children reaching 5 years by November 1st.	County Bds. of Education	X				
	County boards may establish such programs for children below the age of 5.					X	
	(Certification for teachers and paraprofessionals in this program, See Certification in this compilation).						
	State Board of Education to establish guideline for early education programs.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
	State funding provided. See 18-5-18 for details.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-6	State Board of Education shall determine the minimum standards for the granting of diplomas and other certificates of proficiency, except those granted or conferred by institutions of higher education.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X			X	
	State Board of Education must approve the right to issue diplomas by any institution/association of less than collegiate or university status.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
In-Service Training

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-13	State Board of Education shall employ and provide in-servic training for teacher's aides, the training to be in accordance with rules and regulations of the state board.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 10-1-19	Provisions for use of school library in transferance to regional library system.						
10-1-1	The term public library not to include school libraries if the latter is used primarily for school purposes.						
Article 10-1A Generally	Interstate Library Compact						
S(1971) 18-5-20	County Board of Education may provide school libraries and pay costs out of school funds of the county. May employ a full-time librarian.	County Bd. of Education				X	
18-10-12	West Virginia Library Commission, as established in 10-1-12, to accept federal monies for West Virginia school library; Governor may supplement such funds.	State	X				
18-10-12	State Treasurer, on warrant of State auditor, shall disburse library money on regulations of West Virginia State Library Commission.	St. Treasurer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18A-5-6	School census of youths from birth to 20 years of age, and of mentally and physically handicapped persons of all ages, may be made by county boards of education.	County Bd. of Ed.				X	
	Teachers or others so designated will take the census.						
	State Superintendent of Schools has authority to require a statewide enumeration.	St. Spt. of Schools.					
	County Superintendents of Schools shall establish a cumulative census record system.	County Spt. of Schools	X				
S(1971) 18-17-2 18-17-6	Records concerning deaf or blind youth. See Special Education in this compilation.						
18-20-3	Records concerning exceptional children in public schools. See Special Education in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

M Mandatory

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-10C-1	Southern Regional Education Compact joined by West Virginia with an eye toward jointly owned and operated (in other states) regional educational institutions in the southern states and provide greater education advantages for all citizens.	General Assembly of W. Va.	X				
Article 10D	Compact for Education joined by West Virginia to maintain close cooperation among executing legislative, professionals and laymen on a nationwide basis at the state and local levels.	"	X				
18-100-3	West Virginia Educational Council to govern West Virginia involvement in this compact.	W. Va. Ed'l Council	X				
Article 10E S(1971)	Interstate Compact on Qualifications of Educational Personnel joined by West Virginia to facilitate movement of educational personnel among states - to cooperate to take advantage of preparation and experience of a teacher educated in another state, ease certificate and qualification requirements of teacher going from one state system to another.	General Assembly	X				
10-5-1	Provision of educational improvement through broadcasting See Experimental Programs in this compilation.						
Article 12 Section 1	The legislature shall provide by general law, for a thorough and efficient system of free schools.	W. Va. Legislative	X				
Article 12, Section 12	The legislature shall foster general school improvement and encourage moral, intellectual, scientific and agricultural improvement, it shall, where practicable, provide suitably for the blind, mute, and insane and for the organization of such institutions of learning as the best interests of general education in the State may demand.	"	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-12	State Board of Education shall have authority to grant sabbatical leave to faculty memebers, to permit them to engage in graudate study, or other activities calculated to improve their teaching ability.	St. Bd. of Education	X			X	
18-2-13c	Employees of State Board of Education, or of institutions operating under the board, shall be eligible for any group insurance, method of payment, periodic deductions from salaries.	"	X			X	
18-2-13g	Procedures for insurance contracting						
18-5-15	State Board of Education shall set teacher employment term at notless than 10 months, a month = 20 employment days time between start and closing dates not greater than 43 weeks. Employment with all or part of personnel may be for longer term.	St. Bd. of Education	X			X	
S(1971) 18-5-31	County Board of Education may employ service personnel as is necessary after 4 years of acceptable service, any employee shall be notified if he is not to be re-employed, and shall have a right to a hearing before the board.	County Bd. of Education	X			X	
18-5-32	County Board of Education may employ an assistant superintendent of schools. The county board, on recommendation of county superintendent of schools, shall have authority to comply such general and special supervisors or directors as may be deemed necessary.	County Bds. of Education				X	
"	Qualifications of above mentioned employees' to be defined by State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
S(1971) 18-5-32	Employment terms of assistant superintendent, no more than 1 assistant for each 200 teachers or major fraction thereof.	County Bd. ofEd.	X				
"	Employment of assistant superintendent on 12 month basis all others at discretion of county Board of Education.	"				X	
	Any person employed under 18-5-32 if holding a valid teachers certificate, shall be given continuing contract status as a teacher and holds such unless dismissed for statutory reasons.	"	X				
18-5-33	County Board of Education may fix special, salary schedules for superintendent, assistant superintendents, teachers and other employees as long as not conflict with Chapter 18, Article 5 of the Code.	"				X	
S(1971) 18-5-35	Group Insurance feasible once majority of full-time instructional and administrative staff of county board of education petition the board to cooperate with a chosen insurance policy.	County Bd. of Education				X	
18-7A-1	STATE TEACHER'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM Retirement allowances established. No supplement benefits to present teacher who elects to not become a member of state retirement system.	General Assembly	X				
	Employer may supplement benefit of teachers who are members of retirement system, and may provide benefits to retired teachers not eligible to benefit under state retirement plan.					X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion
M Mand

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-7A-2a	Governing board of educational institutions authorized to pay supplemental retirement benefits.	St. Bd. of Education				X	
18-7A-3	Definitions of who may take of retirement benefits.		X				
18-7A-4	Teacher's retirement Board to manage teacher's retirement system.	Teacher Retirement Boards					
18-7A-6 through 18-7A-12	Members of retirement board. Their compensation, meetings of board, records to be kept, etc.	"	X				
18-7A-12	Actuarial report and financial report by retirement board - annually.	"	X				
S(1971) 18-7A-13	Membership, cessation of membership, and payments for membership in retirement system. For detail, See 18-7A-13	Teachers Retirement Board	X				
18-7A-13a	Resumption of service by retired teachers.						
18-7A-13b	Election of certain present members to choose between state and federal retirement systems, payments of contribution to federal system.						
18-7A-14a	Election between state options.						
18-7A-14	Monthly to state retirement system: 6% of monthly earnable compensation. Further details in 18-7A-14	St. Retirement System.					
18-7A-15	Collected by employers, to be given to state, along with list of those contributing.						
S(1971) 18-7A-16	Transfer of state monies to retirement board						
18-7A-17	Statement and computation of teachers' service.						
18-7A-18	Funds created, funds transfered.						
18-7A-19	State Treasurer is custodian of all state retirement funds; disbursal only on warrant of retirement board.	State Treasure	X				
18-7A-20	Investment of funds is responsibility of and at option of retirement board.	Teachers Retirement Board					
18-7A-21	Misuse of funds is misdemeanor fine, or jail or both	"					
18-7A-22	Those eligible for prior service pensions.						
S(1971) 18-7A-23	Withdrawal and Death benefits						
18-7A-24	Disposition of accumulated contributions upon cessation of membership.						

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (Page - 3)

D Discretion

M Mandatory

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-7A-25	Eligibility for Retirement Allowance: - Any member reaching 60 years of age or who has 35 years of that service in West Virginia, regardless of age, is eligible for an amount. No new entrance nor present member eligible without at least 5 years of service.	Retirement Bond	X				
	- 55 years of age or 30 years as West Virginia service; if less than 60 years, only 90% of allowance.		X				
	- 65 years shall retire unless, permission to continue		X				
18-7A-25	Eligibility for annuity of disability for details, see 18-7A-25						
S(1971) 18-7A-26	Computation of Annuity	Retirement Bd.	X				
18-7A-26(b) through 26(f)	Supplemental benefits for certain annuitants						
18-7A-26a	Additional benefits for certain annuitants.						
18-7A-27	Interest added to all sums due and payable, except sums for paid service.	"	X				
18-7A-28	Retirement Board may offer optional plans, optional with the beneficiary.	"				X	
18-7A-29	Fine or jail to those making false statements or records	"	X				
S(1971) 18-7A-30	Retirement funds exempt from tax, garnishment and other process, unassignable except as provided.	Retirement Bd.	X				
18-7A-34	Loans to members of funds sheltered.	"	X			X	
18-7A-31	Unexpended funds						
18-7A-35	Non-teaching employees (full-time) employed by certain agencies (set forth in 18-7A-35) shall be entitled to same benefit as teachers.	"	X				
S(1971) Article 18-21	Scholarships to prospective or present high school graduates for teacher training.	State Legislature	X				
18-21-1	Authority to purchase tax annuties for teachers and employees granted to county boards of education, teachers retirement board, West Virginia Board of Education and Board of regents and their agencies.						
18A-1-1	Definitions of Personnel contained herein: School Personnel- professional, auxiliary and service personnel, teacher, principal, etc.						
S(1971) 18A-2-1	Employment of professional personnel made by the board only upon nomination and recommendation of the superintendent. Must meet certification, liscening, training and other eligibility classifications.	Ct. Bd. of Educa.	X			X	
18A-2-2	Teacher contracts with county boards of education for 1-3 years; after 3 years of employment, the teacher who holds a professional certificate, based on at least a bachelor's degree, may enter into a continuing contract with board.	Teacher					
	Teacher's released time to government or professional assignments will not jeopardize his/her contract.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (Page-4)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
S(1971) 18A-2-2	Any teacher failing to fulfill his contract, without just cause, shall be disqualified to teach in any other public school in West Virginia for a period of the next school year marriage of a teacher is not a failure to fulfill a contract.	State Dept. of Educa.	X				
18A-2-3	County Superintendent has the authority to employ and assign substitute teachers. Duties of such teachers listed in provisos.	County Superintendent				X	
18A-2-6	After 3 years of acceptable work, each auxiliary and service employee shall notifiy by May 1st if he is to be re-employed or not.						
S(1971) 18A-2-7	The superintendent of county schools shall have, subject only to approval of the board, authority to assign, transfer, promote and to recover their dismissal pursuant to detailed provisos in this section. Right to hearing if suspended.	County Spt. of Schools				X	
18A-2-8	Board of Education may suspend or dismiss any employee at any time for immorality, incompetency cruelty, insubordination, intemperance or wilful neglect of duty.	County Bd. of Education				X	
	Charges shall be in writing, opportunity for employee to be heard by the board in no less than 10 days notice, charges and notice to be served on employee within 5 days of presentation of those charges to the board.	"	X				
	Hearing may be held at next regular meeting or at special meeting. When the board is not unanimous in its decision to suspended or dismissed may appeal to the state superintendent of schools.	Employee	X			X	
	The number of pays to employees paid from school fund shall be determined by the Board of Education; provided, that the sum of such pays does not exceed the equivalent of an annual salary based upon 12 calendar months.		X				
	Adjustments for loss due to absence, or payments made in a fiscal year for work completed in an earlier year.						
	Board of Education may withhold teacher or employee salary until he has made required reports (if any) to the state Superintendent or Board of Education.	County Bd. of Education				X	
18A-4-10	Any full-time employee entitled to at least 1 1/2 days personal leave for each employment month or major fraction thereof.		X				
	Unused leave may accumulate to 60 days total, and transferrable in the State.						
	Absence of full time employee due to acident, sickness, death in immediate family: full salary paid, not to exceed total amount of leave to which he is entitled.		X				
	Absence reports, etc. covered. If funds not available to pay substitute teacher, pay from the budget of the next fiscal year.		X				
S(1971) 18A-4-11	Group Insurance provisions when majority of full-time institutional and administrative employees of county or State Board of Education, or a majority of full-time nonteaching employees of the board indicates if writing it has adopted a policy requirements in 18A-4-11						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies/Employment Practices (Page - 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18A-4-12	Tax sheltered annuities for teacher and other employees - See 18-21-1 and 18A-4-12						
18A-4-13	Any board of Education not complying with 18A provisions may be compelled to do so by mandamus.						
18A-6-1	County Board of Education shall have authority to establish teacher retirement fund for teacher and non-teaching employees subject to state Board of Education regulations.	County Bds. Of Educa	X			X	
S(1971) 18A-5-7 Article IV of W. Va. Constitution	Every West Virginia teacher shall, on signing contract, take oath supporting West Virginia and U.S. Constitution, and to honestly demean himself as a teacher. See also a Article IV of the West Virginia Constitution.						
18A-5-1	Teacher shall stand in place of parent or guardian in exercising control over the pupils. Bus driver has control during transportation.		X				
18A-5-3	Professional personnel and others actively engaged in school work must serve jury duty unless exercised by a judge. If serving, the Board of Education shall pay the server the difference between jury payment, the server's salary.						
18A-5-4	County Board of Education may approve employees attendance at educational conventions, etc. Expenses paid if representing the Board.		X			X	
61-10-15	School teachers or principal or member of Board of Education may not become primarily interested in contract or service over which such person has control, fine or jail . Employment of spouse is legal Detail see 61-10-15						Fine/Jail
23-2-1	West Virginia state and all governmental departments created by it, including county boards of education, are required to subscribe to and pay preminums into the workmans compensation fund to protect their employees. For detail see 23-2-1.						
Article 23	Rules and regulations concerning Workmens Compensation. See 23 Chapter of West Virginia						
Article 10E	Interstate compact on Qualifications of Educational Personnel See Objectives in this Compulation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 17B-2-4	No one under 18 years shall drive school buses transportin school children.						
	Traffic regulations						
17C-12-3	School buses must stop at all railroad grade crossings.						
17C-12-7	Overtaking and passing school bus, lights, and signs on bus, etc. general safety regulations, highways with separat roadways.						
17C-12-8	Special lighting equipment on school buses.						
17C-14-12	West Virginia Board of Education, with advice of the Motor Vehicle Commission, to adopt regulations to govern the design and operation of all school buses used to transport school children when owned by county or owned privately and contracted with by the Board of Education to provide school transportation.	W. Va. Bd. of Education	X		X		
S(1971) 17C-14-12	Any county employee violating the regulations is guilty of misconduct and subject to removal from office or employment. Anyone operating a school bus in violation of regulations is guilty of breach of contract and such contract shall be cancelled after hearing and notice, if found in violation.	County Bd. of Educa	X X			X X	Removal Release from job.
17C-17-4	Height and length of vehicles and loads.						
S(1971) 18-5-13	State Board of Education to provide, at public expense trans-portation for all children who live more than 2 miles from school.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
	- provide transportation for school children participating in board approved curricular and extracurricular activities.		X				
	- buses operated only by drivers regularly employed by the Board of Education.		X				
	- insurance regulations for buses. See 18-5-1-13(6)(7).						
18-5-16	Transportation for pupils transferral from one subdistrict or district to another.	"	X				
S(1971) 18-20-2	County Board of Education to provide transportation for exceptional children. See Special Education in this compilation.	County Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues and Expenditures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-15	Additional tax levies possible, with voter approval, if school extended beyond 180 construction days.	St. Bd.				X	
S(1971) 18-9-1	SCHOOL LEVIES Where majority of voters on school levy question is in favor of such levy, an annual tax will be levied in all taxable property in that district, for the maintenance of free schools therein.	County Bd. of Education	X				
	If majority opposes levy at a general election vote, county board of education may call a special selection and resubmit the question to the voters.					X	
	Further details in special and general levy election see 18-9-1.						
18-9-2	Notice provisos prior to election.	"	X				
	All levy elections to be held separated or with any other general or special election.		X			X	
S(1971) 18-9-2a	LEVIES: The board shall impose a levy for the maintenance of the school system. This levy shall be uniform in the county, and the funds distributed without regard to the locality from which they were collected.	County Bd. of Educa.	X				
	Provisions for special maintenance fund levy for a partial subdivision of the county.						
	Upon petition of 100 taxpayers of any political subdivision of a county, board of education shall call an election in that subdivision relaying special increased rates of levy on the property of that subdivision.		X				
	Bonded indebtedness incurred by former magisterial school district boards and independent district boards discussed in 18-9-2a, 18-9-2b.						
S(1971) 18-9-2b	Transfer of moneys in separate funds of magisterial districts and independent school districts to county boards of education.	County bd. of ed	X				
18-9-2c 18-9-2d	Sheriff to transfer funds which for retirement of school bonds to county boards of education, investment possibilities.						
18-9-3	Sheriff to collect and disburse all and levies and district school moneys shall keep accounts.	Sheriffs of counties	X				
18-9-3a	County Board of Education shall make financial accounting and report and records available to state tax commissioner and state superintendent of schools.	County Bd. of Educa.	X				
18-9-5	Board of School fund has power to invest such fund, powers of bond outlined.	Bd. of Schl. Fund				X	
S(1971) 18-9-7	State Superintendent of schools shall apportion supplement and to any district in which is located home for homeless children.	St. Spt. of Schls.	X				
	Per capita aid detailed in 18-9-7. See Per Pupil expenditure in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues (Page 2)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-9A-1	"West Virginia Public School Support Plan" Established in goal to assure more equitable educational opportunity for all children.						
18-9A-2	Definitions						
18-9A-3	Total state basic foundation program shall be sum of computed costs for the counties in aggregate, for the following allowances: (1) professional educators (2) other personnel (3) fixed charges (4) transportation cost (5) administrative cost (6) other current expense (7) allowance toward national average attainment						
S(1971) 18-9A-4 through 18-9A-10	Foundation allowances for each of 7 categories (as set forth in 18-9A-3) described in detail.						
18-9A-11	Computation of Local Share On basis of most recent property valuation survey in the state, completed as in all classes of property, the state board shall, for each county, compute by application of the levies for general current expense purposes, the amount of revenue which such levies would produce if levied upon 100% of the appraised value of each of the several classes of property. Details of computation and procedures in appraisal and assessment of property. See 18-9A-11.						
S(1971) 18-9A-12	Basic foundation program for each county for the fiscal year shall be the sums of the amounts computed according to 18-9A-4 through 18-9A-10. State Board of Education shall determine the program for each county.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
S(1971) 18-9A-16	General School Fund Created	General Assembly	X				
18-9A-17	West Virginia Board of Education shall carry out all provisos of article 9-B.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
18-9A-18	State Board of Education has authority to make rules and regulations for state aid for schools.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X			X	
18-9A-19	County Boards of Education to petition state board for its funds.	County Bd of Educa.	X				
	STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL FINANCE						
18-9B-2	Definitions						
18-9B-3	State Board of School Finance created						
18-9B-4	Duties of board of finance. Advise county boards of Education in financing its schools, allowing discretion to county boards of education, within limits.						
18-9B-5	Uniform system of school budgeting provided for details provided.	Bd. of Finance	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues (Page - 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-9B-6	County Board of Education shall submit its school budget to board of finance for the latters approval. A preliminary budget shall be used for tax levy estimates.	County Bd. of Education	X				
18-9B-8	Board of Finance may require a revision of the submitted budget.	Bd. of Finance				X	
18-9B-9	Board of Finance to require a uniform system of management accounting for the use of county school districts. Requirements listed.	Bd. of Finance	X				
18-9B-10	County Boards of Education shall: (1) transfer appropriations and with board of finance approval	County Bd. of Ed.	X				
	(2) plan within limits of approved budgets.	Bd. of Finance					
S(1971) 18-9B-11	Emergency and supplemental appropriations possible with board of finance approval.	Bd. of Finance			X	X	
18-9B-11a	Great changes in average daily attendance to be reflected in an allocation.	"	X				
18-9B-12	Practices of Fiscal Administration. See Financial Records in this compilation.	"					
18-9B-14a	County Board of Education may establish a special fund for county schools, the 'permanent improvement' fund. To include: - levies allocated for that purpose (building and permanent improvements) - unexpected balances of the funds. - other authorized monies	County Bd. of Education				X	
18-9B-15 18-9B-16	Permenant improvement fund. Created and treated as separate from annual county school budget.	County Bd. of Ed & St. Bd. of Finance					
18-9B-17 18-9B-18	Board of Finance to enforce all requirements of 18-9B and the county boards of education and county superintendent shall comply to them.						
18-9B-19	State Board Finance may withhold state aid from a county who violates 9B provisos.					X	Withdrawal of State aid
18-10-13	State Educational institutions authorized to participate in "National Defense Education Act of 1958".						
S(1971) 18-10-8	State Department of Education to accept, for West Virginia all federal monies allocated to West Virginia.						
	State Superintendent of Free Schools authorized to accept any funds available to State Department of Education.						
	State Board of School Finance to allocate and distribute federal funds. Details - see 18-10-8 re teachers salaries.						
18-10-10	Treasurer of West Virginia to be custodian of all monies given to West Virginia to be custodian of all monies given to West Virginia by the U.S. Congress.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues (Page 4)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 11-8-5	Classification of Property for levy purposes.						
11-8-6C	Maximum levies on each classification by county boards of education. For specifics, see 11-8-6c.						
11-8-12	Each Board of Education shall, if levy authorized by voters of the district [18-9-1], as certain the fiscal condition of the district and issue fiscal report to include required reports as cited in 11-8-12. Board is in effect, issuing a levy estimate.	County Board of Education	X				
11-8-12a	Objections to proposed levy, levy for bonded indebtedness, etc.	"	X				
S(1971) 11-8-13	Certification of levy order to tax commissioner and county superintendent, reports by superintendent of levies, extension and collection of levies.						
	Order for election to increase levies to show: (1) purpose for additional funds (2) amount for each purpose (3) total amount (4) assessed valuation of each class of taxable property (5) years in which (not more thred the levy shall apply.						
11-8-16a	A county board of education which has heretofore increased its levies pursuant to the better schools amendment (Articl 10-10 of West Virginia Constitution: See this compilation), may submit, to voter, another proposed levy to again increase the levy.	County Bd. of Ed.				X	
11-8-17	Procedures for Special levy elections	Local Levying Body	X				
S(1971) 11-8-20 11-8-21	Levy apportioned to taxing district for current expense but not needed may be used for its debt purposes or passed on to lesser taxing district for debt purposes.					X	
	Amount of levy, property not subject to levy.						
11-8-22	Supersedeas to levy order, recession or reversal.						
11-8-23	If levies not sufficient to meet requirements of existing contractual indebtedness, the levying body shall prepare a statement concerning debts, revenues, etc. provisos.						
11-8-24	Intervention, petition to review findings of tax commissioner and levy order.						
S(1971) 11-8-25	Levied funds to be expended only for purposes for which raised.		X				
11-8-26	Local fiscal body shall not expend money or incur obligations. (1) in an unauthorized manner or purpose. (2) in excess of money allocated by levy (3) in excess of funds available	Local fiscal body	X				
	No penalty for casual deficit of no more than 3% excess of approved levy estimate.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues (Page 5)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11-8-26a	Tax commissioner shall have power to revise levy estimate of county court or municipality to permit levy for purposes for which no money was appropriated or was insufficiently appropriated.	Tax Commissioner				X	
S(1971) 11-8-7	Any contracted indebtedness is void if violates sections 11-8-25/11-8-26.		X				
11-8-28	Attorney General of West Virginia or county prosecuting attorney may sue to recover unlawful expenditure or to cancel an obligation.	West Va. Attorney General or County prosecuting Attorney				X	
11-8-29 11-8-30	Official participating in unlawful expenditure is liable personally, jointly, and severally for the amount.	official	X				
11-8-31	Criminal liability of official violating other article: if misdemeanor - fined not more than $500, or jail not more than 1 year, or both, or forfeiture of office	Official	X				Jail or fine or both or forfeiture of office
Article 11A	Collection and Enforcement of Property Taxes - generally						
	PUBLIC BONDED INDEBTEDNESS						
13-1-2	No bonds issuable for providing funds for the current expenses of any body or political subdivision. Debts may be incurred and bonds issued for acquiring, enlarging, etc. any building, establishment of library or museum for public use or a building for educational purposes, or other purposes for which the political division is authorized to levy taxes or spend public money.		X			X	
S(1971) 13-1-2	Interest on bonds, etc. See 13-1-2		X				
13-1-3	No political division authorized to issue bonds may issue bonds that will incur indebtedness to an amount, including all other indebtedness, exceeding 2 1/2% of the value of the taxable property in that division. Exception to this requirement, county Board of Education, who may incure 5 percent of value.	County Bds. of Education	X X			X	
13-1-4	No bonds issued until bond issue submitted to the electors of the political divisions the issue must receive 3/5 of all votes cast. Bond issue order to contain the information set forth in 13-1-4.	Voters					
13-1-34	Every school district, through its boards of education, shall levy and collect in each year a direct annual tax on all taxable property sufficient to pay the principal and interest maturing in such a year, together with previous deficiencies within 34 years on any bonded indebtedness, nor to exceed 5% of value of taxable property for details, See 13-1-34.	Schl. Dis.	X				
Article X §5 of W. Va. Constitution	Taxation and Finance, in general Article 10, Sections 1 & 5						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues (Page 6)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Article X, §7 of W. Va. Const.	County authorities shall never assess taxes in any year, the aggregate of which shall exceed 95 cents per $100 valuation except for the support of the free schools (one of 3 exceptions).	County authorities	X				
Article X, §8 of W. Va. Const.	No school district shall become indebted in the aggregate exceeding on value of taxable property 5 per centum. Details, see Article 10, § 8 of W. Va. Constitution.		X				
Article 10, Section 10 of W. Va. Constitution	Better schools amendment The maximum rates authorized for tax levies on classes of property for school support may be increased for a period not to exceed 5 years an in an amount not to exceed 100 per cent of such maximum rates, if such increase is approved by at least 60% of voters in district, such levies may be used for current expenses. Further details concerning principal and interest on bonded indebtedness, etc. See Article 10 & 10.		X				
Article 12 Section 4	For details Existing Permanent and Invested School Fund, See Article 12, Section 4 of West Virginia Constitution. Irreducible School Fund Amendment ends the accumulative of School Fund and shall be paid into general school fund only.						
Article 12 Sec. 5 of W. Va. Const.	The legislature shall provide for the support of free schools by appropriating to the interest of the school fund, the net proceeds of all forfeitures and fines to the state and by general taxation of persons and property.	W. Va. Legislature	X				
	It shall also provide for raising in each county or district, by the authority of the people thereof, such a proportion of the amount required for the support of free schools therein as shall be prescribed by general laws.	"	X				
Article 12, Section 7	All school levies by county or distrist shall be reported to clerk of county court and collected by sheriff or other.		X				
Article 12, Section 11	No appropriation shall hereafter be made to any state normal school, or branch thereof, except to those already established and in operation, or now chartered.	St. Legislature	X				
18-9A-1 thru 20	Public School Support Plan - March 1971						
HEW 12-13-1971	Bureau of Elementary and Secondary Education - U. S. Office of Education HEW. Under Public Law 874 Title II Public Law 89-10, Title I Formula rate: 1/2 state or national average current expenditure per pupil for 1969-1970: $383.48	Dept of					

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue and Expenditures (page 7)

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-13	State Board of Education shall expend for each child an amount not to exceed the proportion of all school funds of the district that each child would be entitled to receive if all the funds were distributed equally among all the children of school age in the district upon a per capita basis.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
HEW	U.S. Office of Education. See Revenue in this compilation.						
S(1971) 18-9-7	Per capita supplemental aid for homeless children shall be equal to the product of the per capita cost of education for the preceding year and the total number of pupils from such children's homes enrolled in the public schools of the district apply for the aid. This per capita cost of education for the purpose shall be determined on the basis of the enrollment in the Elementary and high schools and the total expenditures for elementary and high school teachers and maintenance funds in such district.	St. Spt. of Schools	X				
S(1971) 18-17-3	$75/year for deaf/blind pupils clothing	County tax Levy	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
16-1-3 16-1-9	State Board of Health is responsible for medical supervision of state institutions, and citizenry.	St. Bd. of Health	X				
16-2-5	Any county board of education may contract with any local board of health, existing or organized under this chapter, for rendering services, or facilities.	County Bd. ofEd.				X	
16-3-4	All children entering school shall have been immunized against diphtharia, polio, rubeola, rubella, tetanus and whooping cough. See 16-3-4 appointment of doctors to give immunizations to children, in counties where there is no full time health officer.		X			X	
	Any parent, guardian refusing their childs immunization is guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by fine of $10 to $50.		X			X	Fine
S(1971) 16-3-4a	Compulsory testing of kindergarten and 1st grade school children, and children transferring from outside of West Virginia and school personnel for tuberculosis. Suspension from school or employment if found to have T.B. in a communicable stage.	Students and Teachers	X				
16-3-5	State board of health to purchase select vaccines and distribute free to county health officers.						
16-9-7	Smoking in school buildings is a misdeameanor and punishable by $11 to $5 fine.						
Article 17C-12 17B-12	Traffic regulations of school buses and liscensing of drivers. See Transportation in this compilation.						
S(1971) 29-3-4a	State fire marshall may adopt such regulations necessary as safety precautions in connection with schools, among others for details, see 29-3-4a.						
Article 29-3	Fire protection see article 29-3 generally.						
30-13-13	Approval of school construction by professional engineer. See Construction in this compilation.						
61-6-14	'Disturbance' of schools and other assemblies shall be a misdeameanor and fine $10-$50 and at discretion of court, jailed for not more than 30 days 'Disturbance' defined in 61-6-14. See details.	Court system	X				
61-6-17	False bomb or other explosive devices reports is a misdemeanor and fine $50 to $500, or jail for not more than 1 year or both.	Courts-circuit courts and justices of peace					Jail/fine
S(1971) 18-5-9	State Board of Education shall provide for health and cleanliness of pupils, may provide for medical and dental clinics	St. Bd. of Ed.	X			X	
18-5-22	Boards of Education of independent school districts, shall and boards of education of non-independent districts may provide medical and dental inspections of pupil.	District Bds. of Education	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety and Health Requirements (page 2)

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-5-22	School nurses						
18-5-22	District Boards of Education have authority to protect pupil health from infectious diseases, and the authority to require health certificates from all teachers.	Dist. Bds. of Education	X			X	
S(1971) 18-5-23	District Boards of Education may establish dental clinics, may provide treatment and expenses paid from maintenance building fund if the district, may provide for hygiene courses	District Bds. of Educa.				X	
S(1971) 18A-5-1	Teacher shall exclude from school any pupil known to have or suspected of having any infectious disease, or those exposed to such, shall immediately notify the proper health office. Readmittance requirements.	State Bd. of Ed. Teacher	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 8-5-39	A summer program authorized, and to be separate from full school term county boards of education may change tuition for summer school unless parents unable to pay.	County Bd. of Ed.	X				
	County Board of Education to determine summer curriculum		X			X	
	To be conducted by certified teacher		X			X	
S(1971) 18-1-2	School year begins on July 1 and ends the 30th of June, all reports, accounts, etc. respecting schools shall be made in reference to the school year.	General Assembly	X				
18-5-15	Within teacher employment term there shall be an instructional term of not less than 180 nor more than 185 instructional days. To begin no earlier than 1st Tuesday after labor day and end no later than June 8 and not cover over 278 calendar days.	Local Bd. of Ed.	X				
18-5-15	Board of Education may extend the instructional term beyond 180 instructional days if employment term is 80 extended.	"					
S(1971)	Schools shall be closed on Saturdays and legal school holidays. Special classes may be held on Saturday on a voluntary basis.						
	School may be closed for health or weather conditions.					X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-9	State Board of Education shall provide for the number of suitable school buildings and their upkeep.	St. Bd. of Ed.	X				
18-5-10	State Board of Education may require all county boards of education to submit construction plans for there approval.	"				X	
18-5-12	All construction bonded.						
Article 18-10F	Buildings under construction by whole or partial use of state, county, or municipal funds shall provide accessibility to such buildings, to the physically handicapped.	General	X				
S(1971) 18-9C-1 through 18-9C-5	State aid for repair and construction of public school buildings. Funds appropriated by legislative distributed by Board of Finance. For details, see appropriated article sections.						
S(1971) 30-13-13	Construction plans must be approved by a registered professional engineer unless cost is less than $5000.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-11	Boards of Education of 2 or more counties may jointly establish schools. Title to school is rested in county where the school is located. The boards of the separe districts shall determine the site of one school.	County Bds. of Education				X	

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	State Board of Education is responsible for rule making concerning education of the feeble-minded and physically disabled or crippled children of school age.	St. Bd. of Educa	X				
18-17-1	West Virginia for deaf and blind, located at Romney in Hampshire County shall be maintained for the youth of West Virginia. State Board of Education to manage and affix salaries for all employees.	"	X				
18-17-2	All West Virginia residents between 6-20 years (unclear if 72 amendments make is 6-18) who are deaf/blind, educable, physically capable and free from contagious disease shall be enrolled until school is filled, filled in order of application; Superintendent of Romney to keep records of pupils		X				
18-17-3	No charge for tuition and board unless otherwise provided, $75 worth of clothes per year provided, at expense of county of student's residence.	County	X				
S(1971) 18-17-4	May attend at Romney until completion of prescribed course of study, or a lesser period if pupil condition justifies it as determined by Superintendent and State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Educa.				X	
18-17-4	After all 6-17 year old applicants enrolled and if additional spaces available, the superintendent may enroll other blind deaf people who may be of suitable age to receive advantage at Romney; these shall withdraw in order of their admission to make room for new applicants between the ages prescribed.	Spt. of Romney	X			X	
18-17-5	State Board of Education to prescribe course of instruction at Romney, to extensive training in intellectual, musical, vocational and pre-vocational departments as capacity and interests of pupils may require.	St. Bd. of Educa.			X	X	
S(1971) 18-17-6	County assessor to register name of all deaf/blind persons in this county under the age of 18, with degree and course of such disability, their ages, names of parents/guardians, post office addresses and other facts pertinent to their education annual report send to Superintendent of West Virginia schools for deaf/blind. Superintendent at Romney to contact parent/guardian re-admission.	County Assessors Spt. of Romney	X X				
18-17-7	Sale of special education/and application of proceeds to that school.	General Assembly				X	
S(1971) 18-20-1	Education of Exceptional Children County Boards of Education, having 5 or more exceptional children of any one of types/classifications herein shall establish special education programs, including but not limited to, special schools, classes, home-teaching or visiting - teacher services for exceptional children who meet public school age requirements but differ from the average or normal in physical, mental or emotional characteristics, or in communicative or intellectual deviation characteristics (or in both) to the extent they cannot be educated safely or profitably in regular public schools.	County Bds. of Education	X				
	State Superintendent of Free Schools to make rules and regulations in education of exceptional children.	St. Supt. of Schools			X	X	

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-20-1	Nothing in section to limit special education programs for children 3 years of age or older.		X				
18-20-1	The general types for whom provision may be made under this article are the following areas of exceptionality.	St. Spt. of Ed.					
	Visually impaired, hearing impaired, physically or orthopoedically handicapped, epileptic, mentally retarded, speech handicapped, multiple handicapped, artistic, intellectually gifted, socially or emotionally maladjusted including the delinquent, learning disabilities both physical and psychological and any other areas of exceptionabilty which are identified and approved by the State Superintendent of Free Schools.	St. Supt. of Free Schools					
18-20-2	Board of Education of each county is responsible for suitable educational facilities, special equipment and special services, to find exceptional children, diagnose them and provide them and recommend for treatment or prosthesis as needed, special teaching, transportation, lunches & remedial therapeutic activities.	County Bd. of Education	X				
"	State Superintendent of Free Schools to set standards for facilities teachers and therapists.	St. Spt. of Free Schools	X		X		
"	Provides for home teaching/visitingteacher services if less than 5 or if children cannot be grouped together, or when for any reason, any child cannot be educated safely or profitably in special education classes.	County Bd. of Ed.				X	
S(1971) 18-20-2	County not providing exceptional children facilities, may contract in another county that does have such facilities. The sending county to pay receiving county those expenses not paid by the state.	County Bds. of Education	X			X	
18-20-3	Counties providing special education facilities, must file annual report to State Superintendent of Free Schools. Reports to include: names and ages of children; record of their school attendance; diagnostic and disability data as may be necessary; evidence of educational progress. In addition, the report shall contain information about teachers, equipment and costs of services.	County Bds. of Ed.	X				
S(1971) 18-20-4	Medical specialist/psychological to examine child prior to placement in special class, home-teaching, or visiting-teacher program.	Medical Specialist and/or psychological	X				
	Written approval of county superintendent of schools is necessary before educationally exceptional child shall be excluded or excused from attending school.	County Spt. of Schools	X		X		
18-20-5	State Superintendent of Free Schools to organize and administer exceptional children program. Duties and responsibilities itemized: assisting county boards of education in establishing special schools, classes, home-teaching and visiting-teacher services, cooperating with public and private agencies engaged to caring for exceptional children, preparing rules and regulations for teachers of exceptional children county boards of education still may use local revenue to set up systems.	State Spt. of Free Schools	X			X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

West Virginia

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 18-5-33	County Board of Education may fix teachers' salaries.	co. bd. of ed.				X	
18A-4-1	Definitions: (a) basic salaries - that paid to teachers with NO experience. (b) advanced salaries - basic salary plus an experience increment. (c) Classification by Certification means the class or type of certification issued. (d) Classification of Training means the number of collegiate or graduate hours necessary to meet the requirements. (e) Second, third, and fourth class certificates defined.		X				
18A-4-2	State Minimum Salary Schedule: Ranges from $4142/school to $10,000/school year, depending on education and experience.		X				
S (1971) 18A-4-4	State Board of Education to establish minimum teacher salaries where specialized training may be required for vocational, technical and adult education and such other authorized permits.	SBE	X				
18A-4-4	No teacher holding a professional certificate shall have his salary reduced as a result of being assigned out of his teaching field.	SBE	X				
18A-4-5	County Boards of Education may establish uniform local teacher salary schedules, treating state schedule as a minimum. Higher salaries may be paid by local districts if they are used as supplement to state mandated salaries and they do not reduce local funds allocated for instructional salaries, unless forced to do so by failure of a special levy, loss in assessed values, or state aid, or events over which it has no control.	co. B/E				X	
18A-4-6	A change of training classification of a teacher shall result in a change in salary schedule based on new classifications and allowable years of experience.		X				
18A-4-7	Substitute teacher pay based on training classification and experience and in accord with salary schedule of regular teachers in that county. Exception: if serves more than 5 consecutive days, then paid only the county's basic salary.		X				
S (1971) 18-17-1	Principals and teachers of deaf and blind -- 18A-4-2, 18A-4-3 minimum the same. See Special Education in this compilation.	SBE					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(page 2) i Staff Salary Schedules

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18A-4-3	Monthly Salary Increments for Principals in addition to present recommended salary schedules (See attached).		X				
18A-4-8	Until state minimum pay scale is established for service and auxiliary personnel the foundation allowance [18-9A-5] shall be used. See 18A-4-8 for details.						
18A-4-9	Number of payments. See Personnel Policies in this compilation.						
18A-5-2	Payment for legal holidays that fall in school days.		X				
S(1971) 18-5-20	Any full-time librarian who holds a degree in library science based on 1 full year of graduate work, and who holds certificate, shall receive a salary as proscribed by law for teacher holding a master degree.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
18-5-33	County Board of Education may fix employees' salaries.	County Bd. of Education				X	
18-17-1	Employees of schools for deaf and blind, their salaries affixed by State Board of Education. See Special Education in this compilation.	St. Bd. of Education	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-6	State Board of Education shall control the education of of teachers, the board shall through the State Superintendent of Schools, exercise supervisory control over teacher preparation programs in all institutions of higher learning in the state, in accordance in standards for program approval stated in writing by the Board of Education, to include a student teaching program in the public schools.	St. Bd. of Educa	X				
18-21-1	Scholarships for teacher training	"	X			X	
18-2-5	State Board of Education power and duties to include the issuing of certificates upon credentials.	"	X				
18-5-18	State Board of Education to govern certificate of teachers and paraprofessionals involved in early childhood education program.	St Bd. of Education	X				
S(1971) 18A-3-1	All professional Educators (as defined in 18A-1-1) in West Virginia public schools must hold valid teaching certificate licensing him to teach in the specializations and grade levels as shown on his certificate.						
	Provisions if teacher, although in good faith anticipation of certification is hired and later proved ineligible.						
	No certification unless the employee is a citizen of the United States, is of good moral character, and physically, mentally and emotionally qualified to perform duties of a teacher, and is 18 years of age by October 1st of his/her teaching year.						
	An exchange teacher from a foreign country or an alien who meets the teaching requirements and who has filed a declaration of intention to become a naturalized citizen, may be granted a permit to teach.						
S(1971) 18A-3-2	The State Superintendent of Free Schools has authority to issue certificates according to standards as approved by the State Board of Education. Certification authorized to be issued includes: (1) Professional teaching certificate - a) B.A. required b) area of specialization to be indicated on certificate (2) Professional administrative certificate a) M.A. Degree b) certificate is provisional for three years	State Spt of Free Schools St. Bd. of Education	X		X		
	(3) Other certificates, permits: a) those not qualifying for a professional certificate		X			X	
S(1971) 18A-3-3	Provisions concerning renewal of certification, until a person qualifies for a permanent certificate.	St. Spt. of Free Schools	X				
	Conversion of professional certificate into permanent " ": (1) completion of a 3rd renewal (2) 5 years in service plus (4) M.A. requirements completed or completion of 5th year in B.A. degree in library science.		X				
	Right to appeal a refusal to give a recommendation.		X				
	A person reaching 60 years and holding a renewable certificate need not present renewal credit but shall meet other renewal requirements.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
CERTIFICATION (PAGE - 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18A-3-5	Validity of certificates held by members of the armed forces.						
18A-3-6	Grounds for revocation of certificate by state superintendent after 10 days notice and proper evidence). Drunkenness, untruthfulness, immorality, or any moral, mental or physical defect rendering him unfit to perform duties, any neglect of or refusal to perform duties, or for using fraudulent, unapproved or insufficient credit, or any other cause that would have justified withholding of certificate when it was issued.						
	Duty of county superintendent to report immorality or neglect of duty to the state superintendent.	County Supt. of Schools	X				
	State Superintendent of schools may recall certificates to correct errors, oversights or misinformation.						
18A-3-7	State Board of Education to establish fees, if applicable, for issuance or renewal of certificate.						
S(1971) Article 10E	Interstate Compact on Qualification of Education Personnel - See Objectives in this Compilation.						
S(1971) 18-12-1	State Teachers College provide for in 18-12-1	General Assembly	X				
17B-2-4	Licensing of school bus drivers: See Transportation in this compilation.						

Textbooks

D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-2-5	Distribution and care of free textbooks is regulated by the State Board of Education.	St. Bd. of Education	X		X		
18-2A-1	State Board of Education to classify required elementary school subjects into 5 adoption groups. The 5 adoption groups, grouped by related subject fields, as adopted in 1972 Amendment: Group I adoption: made in 1973 for a period of 5 years Group II: 1974 for 5 years Group III: 1975 for 5 years Group IV: 1976 for 5 years Group V: 1977 for 5 years Adoption periods: 5 years each	"	X				
18-2A-2	Prior to adoption, State Board of Education to receive, textbook samples and prices on all texts required in public schools. Boards and proposals submitted by publisher.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
S(1971) 18-2A-2	State Board of Education shall establish a committee of teachers and other educational specialists which shall, prior to county adoptions, select, approve and publish a list of at least 5 books or series of books in each subject and grade in the Elementary subjects to be taught If less than 5 books in any subject or grade are offerred, the State Board of Education may list fewer than 5.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	The committee shall report their recommendations to the State Board of Education prior to Nov. 1 of year preceeding county adoption.	Textbooks Adoption Committee	X				
18-2A-4	Duty of State Board of Education to execute contracts to the publishers in 30 days of the adoption of the multiple list, prepare a list of adopted books and send such list to a county Superintendent of Education.	St. Bd. of Educa.	X				
S (1971) 18-2A-5	Textbook publishers, at county request, shall send samples of books on the multiple list to the county. County Board of Education, makes their textbook adoption and certifies this adoption list to the State Board of Education.	County Bd. ofEd. Textbook Publishers	X			X	
	County Board of Education, on recommendation of Superintendent of Education and a committee of teachers, shall select, from the State Board of Education and a committee of teachers, shall select, from the State Board of Education multiple list, one or more books or series of books, each subject to be used as exclusive basic text in that county for 5 years.	Ct. Bd. of Education Ct. Supt. of Ed. & Committee	X			X	
	County Superintendent of Education shall send county Board of Education's list to the State Board of Education.	Ct. Spt. of Educa.	X				
18-2A-6	Retail prices						
18-2A-7	Retail outlets, nothing in above sections shall restrict the use of Supplementary text.						
S(1971) 18-2A-8	State Board of Education to make rules and regulations in texts. No text used in public elementary school as based text unless it is approved adoption of additional books.	St. Bd. of	X			X	
18-2A-9	Penalty for gifts and bribes to influence adoption of texts is jail; crime is a felony.	General Assembly	X				Fine

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks (Page - 2)

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-5-21A	Texts, to all pupils whose parents unable to provide the same, provided by county Board of Education.	CountyBds. of Educa.	X				
18-5-21B	Same for pupils in private schools using state-adopted texts		X			X	
18-5-21c	State Superintendent of Schools shall give legislative apportioned amount to each county for texts: Each county shall share in state aid for purchase of state-adopted texts in the ratio which its total net enrollment in grades 1-8, for the preceding year, bears to the total net enrollment of all West Virginia public schools of the preceeding year.	St. Supt. of Schls.	X				
S(1971) 18-5-21d	Each county Board of Education shall keep a free textbook account of state monies given them for text purchase. For children no receiving free texts under 21a, 21b, shall us remaining proceeds to provide textsto children according to the following priority - by grade or subject preference. For details see 18-5-21d.	County Bd. of Ed	X				
	County may supplement their free textbook account, as they desire.	County				X	
18-5-21e	State Board of Education to make rules and regulation ie textbooks. Violations of rules may result in withholding of free textbook money.	St. Bd.	X			X	Withholding of free textbook money

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971) 18-10-5	U.S. Congress, Act to promote Vocational Education (2/23/1917) - provide for cooperation between state in a guideline, trade and industries, cooperate with states in preparation of teacher of vocational subjects and appropriate monies. West Virginia to accept monies as to: - teachers salaries, supervisors and directors of agricultural subjects; - salaries of teachers of vocational and industrial subjects - $ for the training of teachers, supervisors and directors of vocational subjects.	U.S. Congress				X	
	West Virginia State Board of Education shall carry out the above provision, and full power over education in agriculture, teachers and industries, and to prepare teachers of vocational subjects.	St. Bd. of Educa	X				
Article 18-10B	Vocational Rehabilitation Facilities covered in Article 10B.						
18-10A-1	State Board of Vocational Education to cooperate in Federal Government to provide vocational education, division of vocational rehabilitation created it in State Board of Vocational Education.	St. Bd. of Voc. Education	X				
18-10A-3	Duties of director of vocational rehabilitation - staffing, money arrangements, etc.	Vocational Rehabilitation Div.	X				
18-10A-4	Department of Vocational Rehabilitation to provide services to disabled individuals, compile statistics, co-operate in other state and assist other state departments.	"	X				
18-10A-5	Board of Vocational Rehabilitation cooperate in Federal Government.	"	X				
S(1971) 18-10A-6	State Treasurer is custom of vocational education funds.	St. Trea.	X				
18-10A-7	Acceptance of gifts by Board of Vocational Rehabilitation authorized.	Bd. of Voc. Rehab.	X			X	
18-10A-8	Eligibility for Vocational Rehabilitation: anyone who is disabled and present in West Virginia at time of filing, and if capable of rehabilitation. In addition, anyone eligible under terms of agreement in federal or another state government.	Vocational Rehabilitation Board	X				
	The following Rehabilitation services provided at public cost only to disabled individuals fund to require financial assistance to respect thereto: 1) physical restoration 2) transporation 3) occaptional licenses 4) equipment 5) maintenance 6) books and material	"	X				
18-10A-9	Grievance Hearings re Division of Vocational Rehabilitation	Div. of Voc. Rehabilitation					

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (Page - 2)

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-10A-10	Misuse of vocational rehabilitation lists and records, is equal to a misdemeanor and fine $50 to $500 or imprisonment 30-90 days, or both, at the discretion of court.	Court	X			X	Jail or Fine or both.
18-10A-11	Vocational Rehabilitation program not to be used to interfer in any political or partian election.						
18-10A-12	Board of Vocational Education to cooperate to Federal Court in providing vocational evaluation and work adjustment services to disadvantaged individuals. Definitions of adjustmen services there in, as is defined of disadvantaged individuals.	Bd. of Voc. Ed.	X				
S(1971) 18-2B-1	Goal of Vocational Educational Program shall be to provide vocational training or retraining in recognized occupation.		X				
18-2B-2	State Board of Education is designated as the State Board of Vocational Education and is the sole agency responsible to administer vocational education.	St. Bd. of Voca Education	X				
"	Administration of area vocational educational programs shall be administered by the director of the division of vocational education.	Director of the Div. of Voc. Ed.	X				
18-2B-3 18-2B-4	Establishment of area vocational educational program fund and manner of expending it.						
18-2B-6	Qualifications and eligibility of applicants: 16 years old, West Virginia resident, certified that they are not gainfully employed. Persons other than those certified as unemployed shall pay a fee.						
S(1971) 18-2B-7	State Board of Vocational Education is authorized to pay transportation of any certified unemployed person to his training center.	St. Bd. of Voc. Education					
18-2B-8	Consulting Committee for each vocational area may be appointed.	Director of Voc. Ed.				X	
	JOB-PREPARATION PROGRAM FOR SCHOOL DROPOUTS						
18-2C-1	Program funded by the state, in cooperation to the counties, to lessen school dropouts, set up a program of practical job preparation and to make participation compulsory for all males 16 and 17 years of age who have dropped out with a view of later including females in the same age bracket and who have not completed high school.	St. of W. Va.	X				
S(1971) 18-2C-2	Such program shall be subject to rules of State Board of Education, and in cooperation with school officials and county boards of education.	St. Bd. of Education	X				
	The state superintendent of Education shall select a supervisor of the job-preparation program, the latter being under the division of vocational education.	St. Supt. of Ed.	X			X	
18-2C-3	The State Department of Education by and with the help of the respective counties, shall develop a practical job-preparation program for all male youth as hereinafter designated The program shall provide job training, based upon interest aptitude, and ability of said youth in such areas as the following (but not bound on limited to same): radio & TV repair,						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (Page - 3)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

M Mandatory

WEST VIRGINIA

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
18-2C-3 continued	housecleaning, restaurant work, orderly, woodcrafts (and dozens of others therein listed).						
	Program under county supervision, funded by state money, which may be supplemented by county or federal money.	St. Dept	X				
18-2C-4	Experimental pilot program discussed.						

WISCONSIN

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A6
Accreditation	A7
*Admission Requirements	A8
*Adult Education	A9
*Attendance Requirements	A10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A12
Course or Credit Load	A5
*Curriculum	A13,14
District Organization	B1,2
Equal Educational Opportunity	B3
Evaluation	B4
Experimental Programs	B5
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B6
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A5
*Grade Organization	B7
*Graduation Requirements	B8
*Guidance and Counseling Services	B9
*In-Service Training Programs	B10
*Libraries	B11
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A5
Objectives of School System	B12
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B13-C1
*Promotion Requirements	C2
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	C3-5
*Pupil Transportation	A5
Revenue	C6-12
*Safety and Health Requirements	C13,14
*School Calendar	D1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	D2
School Plant Requirements	A5
School Size	A5
Special Education	D3-7
Staff Salary Schedules	D8
Teacher Certification	D9-13
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	D14
*Vocational Education	E12

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Abbreviations						
	Spt. Superintendent						
	S Wisconsin Laws						
	C Constitution of Wisconsin						
	W. A. C. Wisconsin Administrative Code						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

✓

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Course or Credit Load Financial Records and Accounting Procedures Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Plant Requirements School Size						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 115.30 (4)	Thestate superintendent shall make annual report, to include: -conditions of all schools -abstract of public school reports made to him -his visits to educational institutions -work dine by the departments -plans for improving schools & education -summaries of receipts & disbursements of all schools.	St. Supt.	X				
Chapter 116	Rules of Co-Operative Education Service Agencies & Agency School Committees in evaluation of district & programs. See District Organzation in this compilation & Chapter 116 generally.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 38.51(7)	Minimum standards for vocational technical and adult education, governing courses, facilities, etc., see 38.51, Section 7.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Admission Requirements

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.14	No child may be admitted to 1st grade unless he is 6 years on or before December 1 of the entering year.	Child	X				
	A resident over 20 years may be admitted if he does not interfere with pupils of school age.	Resident				X	
118.145	The school board of a district operating high schools shall set the admission standards.	Dist. Sch. Bd.	X				
	Certificate or diploma or other written evidence showing completion of elementary grades or equivalent 115.31(1) is required.						
118.145	Private school criteria, see 118.145(3).						
119.24(1)	Each district shall be open to pupils in their attendance district (119.16(2)). Pupil may attend in another district with superintendent approval.	Bd. of Schl. Dirs. Cities of the 1st Class				X	
		Supt.			X		
119.24(2)	Admission to non-resident pupils upon payment of tuition as the board establishes; non-residents admitted only if facilities available.	Bd. of Sch. Dircs.	X		X	X	
Const., Art. V, Section 3	Tuition free: ages 4 to 20. See Revenues in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M	Mandatory
A	Advisory
S&M	Supervising & Monitoring
D	Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
	This is incorporated in Vocational Ed in this compilation.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.79	Compulsory attendance of physically handicapped children. See Special Education in this compilation.						
118.15 (2)	Unless child has legal excuse or has graduated from high school, any person controlling a child between 7-16 years shall cause child to attend school regularly until the end of one semester, quarter or term in which he becomes 16 years	Parent or Guardian	X				
118.15 (b)	Discussion of compulsory attendance at vocational, technical & adult education school. Ages 7-18.						
118.15 (c)	Board&parent/legal guardian may decide vocational education in lieu of high school for a child 16 or over. Details There in. Also see 118.15 2 a, b, c, d.	Bd. of Ed. Parent or Guardian				X	
118.15 (3a) 1,2,3 3(b)	This compulsory attendance section does not apply to any child having completed full 4 years high school course, or any child exempted for physical or mental reasons, physical certificate required and any child exempted for good cause by the school board.						
118.15 4	Instruction during the required period elsewhere than at school may be substituted for school attendance.						
118.15 5	Violators of this section may be fined $5 to $50 or imprisoned up to 3 mos. or both. If defendant unable to comply due to disobiedience of child, action against the child as a delinquent is possible. See Chpt. 48	Parent or Guardian				X	Fine or Jail or Both
118.15 (1d)	A student in good academic standing may, with board permission, attend his last school term, prior to high school graduation, on a part-time basis.						
118.16 (1)	Truancy is any absence of 1 or more days during which the principal or teacher has not been notified in writing of the legal cause by parent or guardian of pupil; also means intermittent attendance carried on to defeat the intent of 118.15. Legal causes discussed 118.15 (3) & (4).						
(2)	School district administrator is truant officer; except in school districts under Chpt. 119, & unless school board appoints another professional district employee. Truant Officers under Chpt. 119; See 118.16 2(b)	Truant Officer				X	
(3)	All private school teachers shall keep record of information required under 115.30 (2) & 120.18.	Private Sch. Teachers.	X				
(4)	Truant officer may visit employment places in his locality to determine if minors live there. Details There in.	Truant Officer				X	
(5)	School district administrators shall require teachers to report all daily absences to the truant officer. Details There in.	Teachers	X				
(6) (a)	Violators of this section shall forfeit $5 to $25.	Violators					$5-25 forfeiture
(6) (b)	Truant officers may apprehend without warrant, any child violating 118.15 & cause the child to be placed in some school.	Truant Officer				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 115.34	Department of Education may contract for school lunch programs & for distribution of food products provided by federal government.	Dept of Ed.				X	
	The department shall make payments to school districts for school lunches served to economically disadvantaged children.		X				
	The payment for each lunch shall be the difference between the districts average total cost of amount of federal aid received as a supplemental payment for that lunch but shall not exceed $.20 per lunch.		X				
115.53 (6)	(6) State aid to defray costs of readers for blind or deaf pupils between ages of 16-21. See Special Education in this compilation.	St. Spt.					
	State aid for costs of transportation, lodging, Etc. for special education. See Special Education in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education for Disadvantaged

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 115.34	School lunches provided for economically disadvandaged pupils For details See Categorical Program Funding in this compilation.						
118.17	Principal or teacher in charge of public school shall report to the authority administering general relief for the municipal unit, wherein the school is located, the name & address of any child in school whose parent, guardian or other person having control of child is without sufficient mean to furnish the child with food or clothing necessary to enable the child to attend school.	Principal or Teacher	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.35	Health Problems Education Program for each school to include schooling on tabacco, alcohol, mental health, etc. For details See 115.35.	Dept. of Public Instru.					
115.31	The Department of Education shall prepare course of study for public schools & the schools under its supervision, & furnish copies to the school board. To include physical training, musical education, conservation. The department shall distribute matter suitable to observe holidays.	Dept. of Public Instru.	X				
118.01	Required courses:	Loc. Sch. Bd.	X				
	Fundamental Courses: reading, writing, spelling, English grammar & composition, geography, arithmetic, elements of agriculture & conservation, history of U.S. & of Wisconsin, citizenship, & other courses as school board determine shall be taught in elementary school.						
	Physiology & Hygiene - 6th, 7th, or 8th grade, unless parent objects, to be offered in every high school.		X				
	Physical Education Prevention of Accidents Morals Animal Life Fire Prevention Cooperatives & Conservation Diary Products - vitamins, food Citizenships						
118.05	School Conservation Camps						
118.06	Flag presence & pledge of allegiance, pledge recital not compulsory.						
118.04	Any school board may elect to operate summer classes or attend those operated by another district on a tution basis if operating district will accept them. Section 118.15 & 118.16. shall not apply to summer classes. (Compulsory attendance & truancy).	Loc. Sch Bd.					
118.04 (1) (2) (3) (4)	Further regulations concerning summer classes.						
119.22 (1)	Elementary Schools Board of School directors of cities of the first class shall require courses in reading, writing, spelling, English grammar & composition, geography, arithmetic, elements of agriculture & conservation, history & civil government of U.S. & Wisconsin, physical education, sanitation, physiology & hygiene, effects of controlled substances under chapter 161, alcohol on the human system, symptons of disease, proper care of body, & other courses as board shall determine necessary in elementary schools.	Bd. of Sch. Dirt of Cities of the 1st Class	X			X	
119.22 (2)	High Schools Required courses: arithmetic, sciences, business & commerce, civics, English, languages, history, mathematics, physical training & other subjects as board shall determine.		X			X	
120.12 (14)	School board of common or union district ot certify high school course of study along with State Superintendent.	Sch. Bd.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC PI 3.20 (7)	Discussion of Driver Education & Course requirements (for regular schools, and vocational & adult education schools).						
S 121.15	Drivers Education would appear not to be mandatory. See Section 121.15, however to receive state aid for such programs, certain requirements must be met- 10 hours per week, etc.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.01 (3)	The school district is the territorial unit for school administration. School districts are classified as common school districts, union high school districts, unified school districts, city school districts & school systems organized pursuant to Chapter 119.		X				
	A joint school district is on whose territory is not wholly in one municipality.		X				
	"Basic Aid District" & "Integrated Aid District" mean school districts which meet the requirements set forth in 121.02 & refer to classification for state aid purposes only.		X				
S(1971) 115.01 (5)	Each school district shall be known by number & name of muncipality or municipalities in which it lies.						
115.01 (14)(15)(16)	Reorganization of districts discussed.						
Chapter 116 116.01	Need for a service unit between the local school district & the state superintendent. Co-Operative educational service agencies are designed to serve all Wisconsin as a convenience for school districts in co-operatively providing to teachers, students, school boards, administrations & others, special educational services, including, research, data correction, special student classes, processing and dissemination, in service programs & liason between state & local school districts.	Co-Oper. Ed. Ser. Agencies	X				
116.02 through 116.08	Board & memberships & general details concerning co-operative Education Service Agencies.						
116.08	State Aid for such agencies.						
113.51	Agency School Committees to be appointed by Co-Operative Educational Service Agency to study & evaluate existing school district structure & to determine if equal & improved educational opportunities exist for children.	Agency Sch. Comm.	X				
116.52	Meeting & Expenses of Agency School Committees.						
Chapter 117 Generally	Rules governing reorganization jurisdiction, reorganization by agency school committee, state approval board, electors roles in choosing unified school district and consolidation of school districts; change of common or union high school district to unified school district; change of unified school districts to common school districts; high school establishment in common school district. Petitioning & procedures in reorganization. Role of agency committees. See Chapter 117 generally and 117.01 through 117.10 specifically.						
119.26	Partial annexation of school district. See details therein.						
S 120 Subchapter I	Common & Union High School Districts- School boards in detail; See Chapter 120 generally. Specificaly, refer to: Tuition (120.13 (4)) Books (120.13 (5)) and Lunches (120.13 (10)						
S120 Subchapter II 120.41 (1)	City School Districts City school districts are separated districts, yet not separate legal entities; basis for joint district, details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
120.49	School Board powers of City School Districts- See 120.49 generally & specificaly. Texts 120.49 (7) Lunches 120.49 (9)						
120.50	Alternativies following district reorganization; fiscal board. Details therein.						
Chapter 120 Subchapter 3	Unified School Districts A unified school district is a corporate body with power to sue & be sued, etc.						
Constitution Article X Section 3	The legislature shall provide for establishment of district schools, which shall be as nearly uniform as practicable.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.13	Public School Pupil discrimination by religion, by nationality or color is forbidden, separate schools forbidden, school board voting for exclusion of child due to discrimination may be fined up to $100 & jailed 30 days to 6 months or both.						Fine or jail or both

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evaluation

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 115.28 (10)	Development of an educational assessment program is required of the State Superintendant.	State Spt. of Public Instruction	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Experimental Programs

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
120.13 (13) 120.49 (10	Pre-kindergarten classes may be established by school boards. See 120.13 (13) and 120.49 (10).	school boards				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Extracurricular Activities

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
121.54 (7)	Transportation to extracurricular activities may be provided for. Details therein. See also Transportation.	School Board				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.01(1)(2)	Public schools are elementary and high schools supported by public taxation.	Public Schools	X				
	Twelve grades, besides kindergarten, number #1-#12. The first 8 are elementary grades, and "elementary" includes kindergarten.						
	The last 4 grades are high school. A junior high is school with only grades 7 to 9 or grades 7 to 10.						
	A senior high is school where only grades 10 to 12 are taught.						
	Such classification shall not limit character of work taught in either elementary or secondary schools.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC PI 5	Declarations of Equivalency of High School Graduation possible; rules and regulations according to state superintendent. Minimum age: 20 Education Attainment	St. Supt.					
	At the time of application must have satisfactorily completed a minimum of 6 of the customary 16 units of high school work required for graduation. Any of the following may be considered for the required units of high school work in addition to units acquired in regular high school attendance: (1) Satisfactory completion of approved correspondence work on high school level; (2) Satisfactory completion of work in any other school approved by the State Superintendent. (3) Armed services training. Detail therein. (No credit for basic or recruit training).	Student	X			X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Guidance and Counseling

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 51.36 (4)(d)	The secretary of Wisconsin may make grants to assist local provision of mental health clinics to provide, among other things, consultive services to schools, both public and private.	Sec. of Wisconsin				X	
WAC PI 3.20 (2)	Certification for Provisional School Psychologist, see Certification in this compilation.						
(1)	See same for Senior School Social Worker						
(2)	See same for School Psychologist						
WAC PI 3.20 (10)	See same for School Counselor						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

In-Service Training

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
116.01	Co-operative Education Service Agencies to cooperate in the provisions of in-service training programs. See District Organization in this compilation.						
121.02 (2)	In service training programs for the professional staff as one basis for receiptof state aid on intergrated aid districts. Such programs may consist of summer session attendance and participation in workshops, extension classes & similiar activities.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WCA V Section 2	School Libraries to be supported by school fund. See Revenues in this compilation. Constitution, Article X Section 2.		X				
S (1971) 43.03 (3) 43.05	State Superintendent of public instruction to aid in establishment of school libraries & shall prescribe rule for their management.	St. Supt. of Public Instruction	X		X		
43.09	Certification of school librarians. See Certification in this compilation.						
43.09	Council on Public Library Certificate & Standard created.	Coun. on Pub. Lib Cert. & Standard					
43.11	Any county may appoint a county library planning committee to coordinate its public libraries.	County				X	
Chapter 43	Public Libraries generally.						
S (1971) 43.70	"Common School Fund" Each school district administrator by 10/15 of each year, shall certifiy to state superintendent a report of total numbers of children (in his school district) between the ages of 4 and 20.	Sch. Dist. Adminst.	X				
	The state superintendent shall ascertain aggregated amount of monies in the common school fund & shall apportion monies in proportion to number of children in that district.	St. Sup.	X				
43.72	School library books & other instructional material may be loaned to other school district; or public libraries.	Sch. Dist.				X	
WAC PI 3.10	Certification of Public School Librarians. See Certification in this compilation.						
WAC PI 6.03 6.05 6.06	Public librarian certification in general. Details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 48.79	Department of Education shall attempt to prevent juvenile crime & delinquency.						
48.981	Reports on abused or injured children.						
Chapter 3	Fair Employment-non discrimination. See Personnel Policies in this compilation.						
116.01	Objectives of Co-Operative Education Service Agencies & Agency.						
116.51	School Committees. See District Organization in this compilation.						
121.01	State desires equal educational opportunities for all, and assumes greater burden of school support in order to relieve somewhat the local property tax burden.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 41.02 Chapter 41 generally	Public Employees Retirement Trust Funds (except teachers)						
S Chapter 42 generally	State Teachers Retirement Fund provided for.						
Chapter 103 generally	Minimum Ages of Employment.						
Chapter 111 Sub-chapter II Fair Employment	Discrimination in employment, due to age, race, creed, color, sex, handicap, national origin or ancestry is harmful and against state policy.		X				
Chapter 111 Sub-chapter IV	Municipal Employment Relations Act--rights of employees to self-organize, join labor organizations, etc.		X				
S (1971) Chapter 101 generally	Department of Industry, Labor and Human Relations -- regulations for health and safety of employees of, inter alia, school districts. See Chapter 101 of statute, generally.	Dept. of Industry, Labor, and Human Relations				X	
101.11	Employer has duty to furnish safe employment and place of employment.	Employer	X				
101.21	Department of Industry, Labor and Human Relations to investigate and adjust controversies between employers and employees.	Dept. of Industry, Labor, and Human Relations	X				
Chapter 102 102.01 and 102.07 and 102.04	Workman's Compensation to cover school districts. Details therein.	General Assembly	X				
115.46	Interstate Agreement and Qualification of Educational Personnel to facilitate the movement of teachers and other professional educational personnel among the states who are parties to this agreement. In detail, see 115.46.						
118.23 (1)	Definition of "teacher" for purposes of 118.23, i.e., does not apply to teachers over 65, or any superintendent, etc.		X				
(2)	All teachers employed on probation, but after 3 years and the gaining of the 4th contract in the same school or system, their employment shall be permanent except as provided in section 3 of 118.23. Same for principals as for teachers. Transferring to another system or school, a	Teachers	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Personnel Policies (Page 2)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	tenured teacher shall be on probation for 2 years, he/she shall gain tenure on gaining the 3rd contract, except as in section 3 of 118.23.						
	A person tenured as a teacher shall not be deprived of tenure as teacher by reason of his employment as a principal.	Teacher	X				
118.23 (3)	No tenured teacher may be refused employment, dismissed, removed, or discharged, except for inefficiency or immorality, for willful and persistent violations of reasonable regulations, or for other good cause, upon written charges based on fact preferred by governing body or other proper officer of the school or system in which the teacher is employed.	Tenured Teacher	X				
	Notice requirements. Details in 118.23(3).		X				
	Charges heard by governing body of school system or school by which the teacher is employed.		X				
	Public hearing, if so requested by teacher.		X				
	All parties entitled to representation by counsel.		X				
	Action is final.		X				
118.23 (4)	Lay off of teachers only in the inverse order of the appointment of such teachers. Tenured teacher may seek other employment during the lay off. Reinstatement in inverse order of their being laid off; reinstatement shall not result in loss of credit.	Teacher	X X				
	No new permanent or substitute appointment may be made while there are laid-off permanent teachers available.		X				
118.235	Lunch period for teachers. Details therein.						
118.25	Health examinations of school employees. See Safety and Health in this compilation.						
118.22 (2)	Renewal of teacher contracts. Notice of renewal or refusal to renew contract must be given by the school or district board by March 15 of year in which teachers hold a contract. If no notice is given by that date, the contract shall continue for the ensuing year.	School or District Board	X				
(3)	Notice by board and right to a private conference with board is required prior to notice of refusal to renew.						
(1)	Definition of "teacher." Details therein.						
118.95	Discrimination against handicapped teachers prohibited. Details therein.						
118.20 (1)	Discrimination due to race, nationality or political or religious affiliation may not be practied in employment or assignment of teachers. No questions may be asked applicants about their race, etc.	General Assembly	X				

S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Personnel Policies (Page 3)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.20 (2)(3)(4) (5)(6)(7)	Provisions to charge discrmination, notice, etc.						
118.21 (1)	Written teachers contract to include and fix teachers' wages; may provide for travel expenses, etc; void contracts, etc.						
118.21 (2)(3)	Filing of contract.						
118.21 (4)	Compensation for educational conference attendance, etc.						
119.42 (1)(2)	Teacher tenure: after 3 years of continuous probation, permanent during efficiency and good behavior.						
(2)	Details re notice, hearing, denial of tenure.						
121.17 (2C-1)	To receive state aid, teachers contract must include 5 days of sick leave/year without salary deduction, with accumulated 30 days of unused sick leave from year to year.						
185.991	Voluntary benefit plans in schools may be organized. Details therein.						
20.515	Department of Employee Trust funds. Details therein.						
Wisconsin Administrative Code W. A. C. PI. 1.	Hearings involving state superintendent. Details concerning Service, Evidence, etc.						
W. A. C. PI. 2	Appeals.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Promotion

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.145	Promotion to high school from elementary grades requires completion of elementary grades. See Admissions in this compilation.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupil Transportation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 110.06	Administrator of Division of Motor Vehicles to make uniform rules for school bus certificate of compliances.	Adm. of Div. of Mot. Veh.	X		X		
115.52 (3) 115.82 (6)	Schools for blind & deaf may provide transportation for resident indigent pupils. See Special Education in this compilation.	Sch. for Blind & Deaf				X	
Chap. 121 SubChap. II 121.51 (1,2,3,4)	Definitions- see 121.51 (school bus, school board, private schools) "Attendance Area"- geographic area designated by private school as area from which its pupils attend & to which school board agree.						
121.52	Vehicle, operator & driver requirements- (a) rules governing design, construction, inspection & operation of school busses adopted by the administrator of division of motor vehicles under 110.06. Details therein. (b) role of school board & adminstrator of division of motor vehicles, in school transportation. (2) Contact with private/public (3) Contact with bus owners 3 (a) (b) (c) physical exam required of driver, unless exempted. (c) (4) inspection of buses						
121.53	School bus insurance-required		X				
121.54	Transportation by school districts (1) City option- Subsections (2) & (6) & 121.57 do not apply to pupils residing in cities unless the school they attend is located outside the city byt within the boundaries of the school district. When proper authorities determine to provide pupil transportation, state aid will be paid according to 121.58.	Sch. Dist.					
	State aided transportation to have reasonably uniformity for pupils- whether attending public or private schools.		X				
	(2) General Transportation (a) - Except as provided in subsection (1), every school board shall provide transportation to & from school for all pupils who reside in the school district 2 miles or more from the nearest public school they are entitled to attend. (2) (b) Except as in subsection on (1) or elsewhere, school board operating a high school district shall provide transportation for each pupil residing who attends any elementary grade, including Kindergarten, or high school grade at a private school 2 miles or more from his residence, if private school is within his "attendance area". Further details. (2) (b) (2)	School Boards	X				
	In lieu of providing (1) or paying for transportation (8) (b), an underlying elementary school district of union high district may elect to transport elementary pupils residing in underlying district & qualify for transportation under (1), in vehicle owned or contracted for by the district. Detail therein.	School Bd				X	
121.54 (2) (b) (3)	Rule of school board; provides for meetings to vote on transportation, possibilities of teacher transportation.	"					
121.54	Transportation for handicapped children required to any public or private elementary or high school, to Wisconsin school for visually handicapped or deaf, to any special education program. Test: can child walk to school in safety and comfort. Details therin.	"	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.54 (4)	Summer class transportation may be provided. Details therein	Sch. Bd				X	
121.54 (5)	Transportation to vocational schools may be provided for. Details therein.	"				X	
121.54 (6)	The school board of a district operating high school grades which, under S 121.84 (2), must permit a pupil to attend high school outside the school district shall provide transportation for such pupil if he resides 2 or more miles from the high he attends.	"					
121.54 (7)	Transportation for pupils for extracurricular activies may be provided for. Details therein.	"				X	
121.54 (8)	Costs under subsections (1) to (6) and 121.57 shall be paid for by school districts in which pupil resides; & no part may be charged to parents or guardians. Details therein.		X				
121.54 (9)	Transportation in area of unusual hazards. Details therein.						
121.55	Methods of providing transportation: school board contracts with common carrier, parent, guardian another school board, purchase of own vehicles, Etc. Details therein. (3) Contract with & payment to parent (not less than $5 times the distance in mileage). Details therein.	Sch. Bd.				X	
121.56	School bus routes. Details therein.						
121.57	Board & lodging or house rental in lieu of transportation. Details therein. (This section not apply to private school students).						
121.58	State Aid- $24 per school year per pupil who resides 2 or more miles from his/her school. $36/pupil living 5 or more miles away. $48/pupil living 8 or more miles. No state aid if district charges parents transportation or part of it.						
121.58 2(b)	State aid for transportation of handicapped children under 121.54 (3): same rate as for non handicapped children except distance may be less than 2 miles.						
121.58 (3) (4)	State aid for board & lodging. State aid for summer class transportation.						
121.58 (5)	State Superintendent approval required.						
(6)	Appropriation prorated.						
194.41	Motor vehicle transportation act. Required insurance coverage. Details therin.						
340.01	Definitions: School Bus: What it is , and is not? Details therein.						
343.06	Persons not to receive operators licenses. Details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Transportation Page III

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
343.07	Instruction permits for drivers of motor vehicles, including school permits,	Drivers of Motor					
343.12	School bus operators to obtain special license. Detail therein	Sch. Bus Operator	X				
346.48	Vehicles to stop for school buses loading or unloading children.		X				
346.52	Stopping prohibited in certain places.		X				
346.57	Speed restrictions.		X				
347.25	Special warning lamps on school buses required.		X				
347.44	Painting requirements for school buses.		X				
349.21	Local powers to regulator school bus warning lights.		X				
Constitution Art. I (1967) Sect. 23	Nothing in the Wisconsin constitution shall prohibit the legislature from providing for the safety & welfare of children by providing for transportation of children to and from any parochial or private school or institution of learning.	Gen. Ass.	X				
WAC PI 7 7.01	Physical requirements for school bus drivers. - i.e. vision, use of both hands, no coronary insufficiently Etc. Details therein.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S(1971)	Counties						
59.07 (13) (a)	The board of each county may exercise payments in lieu of tax and may appropriate each year, to a school district or municipality in which charitable institution, or penal institution, or state farm or airport exists, an amount equal to amount that would have been paid in municipal & school tax upon the land without such buildings, if such land were privately owned.	Coun. Bd.				X	
59.07 (21) (a)	Each year the board may levy a tax upon the equalized valuation of the county for the aid of elementary schools in the school district of the county that has levied a tax the previous year for schools. & that such tax shall be less than 3 mills on the equalized valuation of the district for the year previous to the year of levy for elementary schools; minimum levy for elementary and secondary schools 5 mills.		X			X	
S(1971) 60.45	Duty of town clerk to apportion monies reflected by the town for schools therein, to make partial apportionent of levies by vocational, adult & technical education district, etc.	Town Clerk	X				
	Villages						
61.34	The village board may loan money to any school district wholly or partially in its borders.	Village Board				X	
62.12	City council may loan money to any school district within (totally or partially) its boundaries.	City Council				X	
65.07	Common Council shall have power to levy annual tax upon all taxable property in the city for (inter alia) school operations fund, school construction fund, school extension fund, sinking fund for school buildings. For details see 65.07.	Common Council	X			X	
S(1971) 67.01	Definition of municipality may include common school district, union high school district, unified school district (whether any such district is joint or otherwise), or a board of Education.					X	
67.01 (8) (a)	Chapter 67 of Wisconsin Code is not applicable to the borrowing of monies belonging to the common school fund, or the normal school fund.		X				
67.03 (1) (a)(b) & 67.03 5 (a) (b)	Except as provided in 67.01 (8), municipalities may borrow money & issue obligations only for specified purposes; the aggregate indebtedness shall not exceed 5% of value of taxable property except- -city issue school bonds, an aditional 10% may be incurred. -district offering no less than grades 1-12, & if eligible for highest state aid, 10% permitted.					X	
S (1971) 67.04 2(a)(b)	Cities shall borrow money on issue bonds only as specified in the subject on & subject to general limitation of amounts. For details see 67.04 2 (a) (b).						
67.04 (6) (7)	Bonds may be issued by any vocational, technical or adult education district, common school districts, union high school district, unified school district, joint or otherwise, or any board of education, for purpose authorized. For authorized purposes, see details 67.04 (6).						
67.05	Procedure for bond referendums.						
67.06 67.07 67.09	Forms of bond, maturity & registration of bonds.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenues Page II

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
67.11	Every county, town, village, school district or vocational; technical & adult education district indebted on account of outstanding bonds shall after bond insurance, establish a sinking fund for the particular bond issue.	Sch. Dist.	X				
67.12 (8)	School board of any district may borrow money in sum necessary to meet immediate expenses.					X	
67.12 (8a)	Temporary School District loan against revenues; regarded as paid debt.						
67.12 (8m)	Temporary borrowing by Vocational, Technical and Adult Education District.						
67.12 (12)	Borrowing on Promissory Notes by school district boards.						
70.11 (2)	Property owned by school district is exempt from general property taxes.						
70.114 (1)	Exception - residential property being held for purposes of public educational institution subject to any tax levied for school purposes the same as other real estate.						
70.175	County tax assessment.						
70.62	School tax on county land.						
119.48 (1)(2) (3)	Taxes for school construction fund possible, on 2/3 vote of board on levy by city council. Details therein.	Bd. of Dist. of Cities of 1st Class				X	
119.49 (1a) 119.49	Purposes for bond. See 119.49 (1) (a). Common council shall submit bond issues to the electorate, upon communication by 2/3 of the bond.	" & Comm. Council	X				
(4)	Levy to be upon all taxable property in the district.						
(3)	Bonds may not bear over 6% interest/year & shall be payable within 20 years.		X				
(5)	Amount of bonds outstanding at any time shall not be greater than 2% of total taxable property as certified in 121.06 (2).		X				
120.10 (10)	School board of common & union high school districts may vote a sinking fund for schools.	Sch. Bd.				X	
120.12 (3) (a) 120.12 (3)(a	School board of common & union high districts shall estimate tax needed to maintain schools (a municipal clerk shall assess it at order of school district clerk) whenever the tax assesed at annual meeting is too low. See 120.12 3 (c).		X				
120.56	City school district may establish a school sinking fund.						
120.51 (1)	School board of city school district shall annually estimate & submit needed taxes to common council. Common council to then determine amount & levy the city school tax. Tax where fiscal board governs. See 120.51 (2).	Sch. Bd. of City Schs. Dist.	X				
120.52 120.53	Special tax levy: attached territory. See details therein.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues Page III

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin				
			Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.01	Goal of state is equal education, but state aid will go only to districts providing a program that meets the states standards. This chapter 121 attempts to permit the state to assume a greater proportion of the costs of public education & to relieve general property tax to an extent.						
121.02	The following classes of aid districts are created to compute state aid: (1) Basic Aid District- school district must meet the following: -all teachers & adminstrators & supervisor to be certified. -minimum teacher salaries & sick leaves. -school days to be 180, as stated in 115.01 (10). -compliance with 42.39 to 42.43; 118.01.118.02, 118.07 (2), 120.13 (14).						
121.02 (2)	Integrated Aid District -all requirements of 121.02 (1), plus -inservice training for its professional staff -health & safety facilities -proper teacher/pupil ratio -academic requirements (See 121.02 (2) (d) for details).						
121.05	Budget & Membership Report						
121.04	Application for aid district classification.						
121.07	General Provisions for State Aid Compulation: definition of terms: Details see 121.07. -Pupils Enrolled -Teachers/Pupil Ratio -Equalized Valuation of School District -Basis of Statistics Pupils enrolled on September 3rd shall be basis for computing state aid.		X				
121.07 (6)	Net Operation Costs If cost per pupil is more than 5% above average of like district, this cost is excluded incomputing state aid.		X				
121.07 (7)	School District Guaranteed Valuation: This is the amount set forth in paragraphs (a) to (e) multiplied by the number of resident pupil enrolled. (a) Basic aid districts with elementary grades: $24,500. (b) Basic aid districts that are union high districts, $55,00. (c) integrated aid districts with only elementary grades, $49,800. (d) integrated aid districts that are union high districts, $124,500. (e) integrated aid districts with elementary & high grades, $52,000.						
121.07 (8)	'Mill levy rate' is the lesser of the following: (a) The required operating levy rate' which is the quotient of the net operating cost divided by school district guaranteed valuation. (b) 'Actual levy rate' which is the quotient of the amount raised by tax levy for school purposes divided by valuation of district.						
121.08 (3)	In one-teacher unit school district with 12 or more resident pupils enrolled, it shall be paid a sum equal to the amount by which the school district equalized valuation is less than $300,00 multiplied by actual levy rate or 15 mills, whichever is less.						

1

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues Page IV

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.08 (4)	No school district may be paid less than $30/resident pupil enrolled.						
121.09	State Aid to Basic Union High School Districts If basic aid union district levies tax in a year in which state aid was paid at a rate equal to 3 mills or more on district equalization valuation, state aid as follows:						
(1)	(1) District shall be paid a sum equal to amount by which the district guaranteed valuation exceeds the district equalized valuation multiplied by the mill levy rate or 10 mills, whichever is less.						
(2)	No union high district may be paid less than $40/resident pupil enrolled.		X				
(3)	The union high school district shall be paid $40/nonresident pupil enrolled which shall be deducted from nonresident tuition claims under 121.82 (2).		X				
121.10	State Aid to Basic Districts Operating Elementary & High School Grades If basic aid elementary & high district levies tax in a year in which state aid was paid at a rate equal to 3 mills or more on school equalized valuation, state aid as follows: (1) District shall be paid a sum equal to 75% of sum payable if it were an integrated aid district and its aid were computed under 121.13 (1). (2) No district may be paid less than: (a) $30/resident elementary pupil. (b) $40/resident high school pupil. (3) The district shall be paid $40 per nonresident high school pupil which shall be deducted from nonresident high school tuition claim under 121.82 (2).						
121.11	State Aid to Integrated Districts Operating Elementary Grades An integrated aid district with only elementary grades levies a tax in the year in which state aid is paid at a rate equal to 3 mills or more on district equalized valuation, state aid as follows: (1) The district shall be paid a sum equal to the amount by which the districts guarnateed valuation exceeds the districts equalized valuation, multiplied by mill levy rate; (2) No school district under this section shall be paid less than $70/per resident pupil.						
121.12	State Aid to Integrated Union High School Districts If integrated aid union high districts levies a tax in year in which state aid is paid at rate equal to 3 mill or more on school district equalized valuation, state aid as follows:						
	(1) The district shall be paid a sum equal to amount by which the districts guaranteed valuation exceeds equalized valuation, multiplied by the mill levy rate. (2) No district may be paid less than $88/per resident pupil. (3) District shall be paid $88/nonresident pupil which shall be deducted from nonresident tuition claims under 121.82 (2).		X				
121.13	State Aid to Integrated Districts Operating Elementary & High School Grades If integrated aid districts with elementary & high grades levies a tax in year in which state aid is paid at rate of 5 mills or more on districts equalized valuation, state aid shall be paid as follows:						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues Page V

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.13	(1) District shall be paid as sum equal to amount by which district guaranteed valuation exceeds districts equalized valuation, multiplied by mill levy rate. (2) No district may be paid less than: (a) $70/resident elementary pupil (b) $88/resident high school pupil (3) District shall be paid $88/nonresident pupil, deductible from nonresident high school tuition claims under 121.82 (2).		X				
121.14	State Aid for Summer Classes - details therein.						
121.16	If county maintains institution that cares for children & if such institution maintains educational facilities required of common school districts, the county shall be paid state aid under 115.85 and 121.08 to 121.13.		X				
121.15	State Aid for Driver Education Programs. Details therein.						
121.08 (1)	State Aid to Basic Districts Operating Elementary Grades If basic district with only elementary grades which levied a tax in a year in which state aid was paid with rate equal to 3 mills or more on the districts equalized valuation, state aid shall be paid as follows:		X				
(2)	(1) district with 1 to 9 pupils, $30/students (2) If 10 or more pupils and if section #3 does not apply, a sum equal to the amount by which the district guaranteed valuation exceeds the district equalized valuation, multiplied by mills levy rate or 15 mills, whichever is less.						
121.17 (1a)	State Superintendent may withhold state aid if school districts works do not meet his approval.	St. Supt.				X	
(1b)	No state aid to district failing to meet requirements of 121.17 (2) & (3).		X				
121.17 (2)	Unless failure to meet requirements is due to extraordinary cause not arising from intention or neglect every school district except chapter 119 districts shall: (1) meet for 180 days. See 115.01 (10). (b) employ teachers qualified under 118.19. (c) provide a contract between teacher & school board to include salary & leave of absence. Details therein.		X				
(3)	Unless failure to meet requirements was caused by extraordinary cause a chapter 119 district shall employ teachers qualified under 118.19 & pay a salary not les than $10/day to each qualified continious substitute teacher.		X				
121.17 (2) (c) (2)	Teacher salary minimum in order to receive state aid. See Teacher Salary Schedule in this compilation.						
121.17 (2-c-1)	Such leave requirements. See Personnel Policies in this compilation.						
121.19	Advance payment of state aid. Details therein.						
121.20	Unused state aid; exemption from execution.						
121.21	Proration of state aid.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues Page VI

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
121.76	TUITION Definitions: details, see 121.76 'pupils on average daily memberships' 'pupils enrolled'						
121.77	Free elementary & high education to all of school age in district. If facilities available, nonresident may be admitted with tuition payments except as in 49.10.	Sch. Bd.	X				
121.78 (1)	Tuition Payments by School Districts School district of residence shall pay tuition of pupil it has approved to attend a school out of district of residence.		X			X	
(2)	Possible attendance in school outside the state, if it is 1 1/2 miles nearer the pupil's home than any state school. Details therein.		X				
121.79	Tuition Payments by State State shall pay tuition: (1) for children in childrens homes. 20.255 (1) (fb) (b) children in foster homes. 20.255 (1) (fb) (c) mentaly handicapped children, mentally retarded, emotionally disturbed & epileptic 20.255 (1) (fb). (d) children of parents residing & employed at military camps federal veterans hospitals or state charitable or penal institutions 20.255 (1) (fb). (e) children in care of social service agencies. (2) State payments in 1971-72 fiscal year for claims incurred in 1970-71 school year. (3) State aid paid in accordance with Subchapter II.	State	X				
121.80	Tuition Payment by Counties County shall pay elementary & high school tuition of all children of parent employed & residing on grounds of county institution. Details therein.	County	X				
121.81 (1)	Tuition Payments by Parents Tuition charges to parents of child attending outside his district, except if paid by Subchapter IV of Chaper 115.						
(2)	Special cases of children not yet resident, but soon to be. Details therein.						
121.82	Computation of Tuition 5 days constitute a school week. No deductions for absences, except for those of greater than 10 days. Closure due to public health ordinance.						
(2)	(2) Computation for school districts; state aid. See details therein.						
121.83	Tuition payments for summer classes-details therein.						
121.83	Exceptions to tuition-special cases in high school. Details therein.						
Constitution Article X Section II	All proceeds of land granted by the U.S. to Wisconsin for educational purpose(except lands granted heretofore for a university), and all moneys & clear proceeds of all property accurued to the state by forfeture or escheat, and all money said as an equavalent for military duty exemption, and fines collected for breach of penal laws in the several to Wisconsin for unspecified purpose, the 500,000 acres of land provided to the state by an act of congress (9/4/1841), and the 5 per	General Assembly	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenues Page VII

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Constitution Article X Section II	centum of the net proceeds of the public and entitled to by admission into the union, shall all of the above be set apart as a separate 'School Fund', to be applied exclusional to: (1) Support of common schools in each district, purchase of suitable libraries & apparatus therefore. (2) The residue to be appropriated to support academies & normal schools, & libraries & apparaties therefor.						
Cont. Art. X Sec. 3	Schools free & without tuition charge to all children between the ages of 4 & 20.	Gen. Ass.	X				
Art. X Sec 4	Each town & city shall be required to levy an annual school tax to support their common schools, a sum not less than one-half the amount received by such town or city respectively for school purposes from the income of the school fund.		X				
Art. X Sec 5	Provision shall be made by law to distribute the school fund, in some just proportion to the number of children & youth resident between the ages of 4-20; no school fund appropriated to a town or city failing to levy a school tax, or to any school district for the year in which a school shall not be maintained at least 3 months.						
Con. Art. XI Sec. 3	State legislature has interest in enforcing uniformity in the state on certain issues of state-wide concern. No school district may become indebted in an amount that exceeds an allowable percentage of the taxable property therein equalized for state purposes by the legislature. In all cases the allowable percentage shall be 5 percentum except: (1) school bond insurances (2) districts offering no less than grades 1 to 12 & if eligble for highest state aid at time of incurring debt. For details of these 2 exceptions, see Art. XI, Section 3.						
WAC PI 3.20 (7)	Driver Education aid discussed.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety & Health

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Wisconsin				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 51.36 (4) (d)	Community mental health clinic services to schools. See Guidance in this compilation.						
S (1971) 101.14 (b,c,d)	Department of Industry, Labor & Human Relations is directed to provide form of course of study in fire prevention for use in public schools; fire drills provided for.	Dept. Of Industry, Labor & Human Relations	X		X		
115.33	State Supervisors of schools shall be inspectors of public school buildings; petitions for repair, orders to repair; hearing.	State Supervisors of School	X				
115.35	A critical health problems education program is created in the department; education regarding tobacco, alcohol. mental, health. Detail in 115.35.		X				
118.01 (7)	Fire Prevention to be taught in school. See Curriculum in this compilation.						
118.07 (1)	Every school board & governing body of every private school shall provide a standard 1st Aid kit for emergencies. Fire drills to be conducted each month in public & private schools. Further criteria concerning drills 2(a) (b) 118.07	School Board	X X				
118.08	School Zone- black & yellow (school warning signs required) Public & Private schools. "Drive carefully in school zone signs."		X				
118.09	Safety Zones surrounding schools outside corporate limits of town; protection of children during loading & unloading. Applies to private & public schools.		X X				
118.10	School Safety Patrols	School Board				X	
118.11	School Fences- cost born by school district. To enclose school.						
118.12	School district employes may not act as agent or solicitor for salesmen of books, supplies, Etc.; nor promise such sales, nor may employee or district receive fee or reward for sales.	Employee	X				Fine $50 to $200; possible removal from office.
118.25 (1)	"School employee" is one who comes in contact with children or who handles food for children.	Employee					
2(a)	Physical exam, including a chest X-ray or tuberculin test required of every school employee, except in cities of the 1st class.	Employee	X				
2(b)	Such exams not required for those who say they depend upon religion to heal themselves. Details therein.						
2(c)	Reporting of exam results. Cost of exams paid from schools funds.	School District	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Safety & Health Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.25 (3)	Periodic health exams possible in counties of less than 500,000. Costs may come from school funds.						
(4)	Vision testing possible.						
(5)	Special teachers, school psychologists, school social workers, co-operative educational service agency personnel & other personnel working in public school shall have physical exams as set forth in 118.25 (2). School districts to pay costs.	Personnel	X				
		School District	X				
(6)	Employees of state superintendent who are in contact with school children or school employees shall have physical exam as in 118.25 (2).	Employees	X				
112.52 (3)	Physical exams of school bus drivers required, unless exempted.	Bus Driv.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.01 (6)	School year means July 1st through June 30.						
115.01 (7)	School term means 1st day of the school ending with last day of attendance, other than summer school.						
115.01 (8)	Session means time during a term that schools are operated for attendance of pupils.						
115.01 (9)	20 school days constitute a school month.						
115.01 (10)	School days are days actually taught do not include holidays, etc.						
113.02	Special Observance Days						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction & Equipment Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
119.48 (1) (2) (3)	Taxes for school construction fund. See Revenue in this compilation.						
119.50							
119.52							
119.54							
119.58	Building contracts generaly.						
119.60							
119.62							
119.66							
120.19	School building corporations.						
120.55 (1) (2)	Construction contracts, Etc. with school board of city school district.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 115.37	Council on The Education of The Blind shall recommend procedures & policies affecting any problems of the visually handicapped before the department; recommend educational programs.						
	State Schools & Scholarships for the Handicapped						
115.51	Definitions: "Blind" to include visually handicapped as determined by medical authorities. "Deaf" includes persons who cannot attain speech proficiency without Special Education; loss due to functional or pathological causes.						
115.52 (1) (2)	State Superintendant to maintain school for visually handicapped & a school for the deaf, to provide practical education & physical rehabilitation. School year period to be not less than 38 weeks.	State Spt. of Schools					
115.52 (3)	All blind & deaf residents of Wisconsin: between ages of 6-21 who are capable of receiving instruction shall be received at schools and taught free of charge. Provisions for Non Wisconsin pupils therein.	"	X				
	Pupils over 21 may be admitted upon fee payment & upon recommendation of secretary of health & social services, The director of vocational adult & technical education, or The Superintendant of School to which the pupil will be assigned.					X	
	All pupils shall equally enjoy the benefit of the school & use the library & books, and receive board, lodging & laundry, without discrimination.		X				
	The schools may provide transportation of resident indigint pupils.					X	
115.52 (5)	State Superintendant may grant permission for summer school for the deaf.	State Spt				X	
	There shall be a summer school each year at the school for the visually handicapped for adult visually handicapped persons.		X			X	
	There is no age limitations for summer schools.		X				
115.53	The State Superintendant may: (1) provide for education of deaf-blind children either in special class for that perpose outside the state or within the state, whenever there is a sufficient number of deaf-blind children to warrant the establishment of such class. The cost shall be charged to the appropriation in S 20.255 (1) (d).	State Spt				X	
	(2) arrange for vocational, trade or academic training for any pupil in either state school, in public or vocational school or a private business establishment in Janesville or Delavan. Public & vocational school shall be paid regular tution for full time attendance & prorata for part-time attendance from the appropriation in S 20.255 (1) (a).	"				X	
	(3) Arrrange for otological or ophthalmic exam for present or prospective pupil of the schools. Exam paid by S 20.255 (1) (a).					X	
	(4) Apply for admission, to the Wisconsin general hospital, of any pupil in state schools. Charges, for such hospitalization, is paid from state monies. See 115.53 (4) (a) (b)	"				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page II

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.53	(5) Arrange for visits to families of deaf or blind children whenever it might be advantageous.	State Spt.					
	(6) Set aside not to exceed $3000 annually from S 20.255 (1) (d) monies, to be used to defray expenses of readers for blind or deaf pupils between 16 & 21 years old enrolled in any high or vocational, adult and technical school. The aid to any one pupil shall not exceed $125 per year. This aid not available unless authorites agree that it is best for the student to attend such vocational or high school.					X	
115.54	Compulsory Education for blind or deaf children between the ages of 6-21. Count procedures.						
115.55	Circulating library for the blind.						
115.56	Scholarships for Higher Education for Blind Students who has been residents of Wisconsin for at least 5 years preceding an application. Amount of aid.						
115.57	Scholarships for Higher Education for deaf & hard of hearing students; residency requirement. Amount of aid.						
115.76	"Handicapped" means children who are crippled, cardiac handicapped, visually handicapped, auditorily handicapped, speech handicapped otherwise physically or mentally handicapped. "Division" means division for handicapped children. "Administrator" means the asminstrator of the division for handicapped children.						
115.77	The administrator of the division of handicapped children shall be responsible for service to handicapped children, appoint qualified personnel, audit expenditures.	Adm. of Division for Handicapped Children	X				
115.77 (3)	The administrator of the division is responsible for elementary & high school education for physically handicapped children under 21 years of age, for the supervision of special educational facilities provied mentally handicapped children through day classes.	"	X				
	Transportation, boarding,& lodging costs to be arranged for or approved by the division in case of physicaly handicapped child whose parents or guardian live outside the district in which the child attend classes.		X				
115.77 (4)	Division authorized to receive federal aid for special program for handicapped children.	"	X				
115.77	The division is responsible for assembling records of crippled children from birth to 21 yeare & for providing facilities for diagnosis through orthopedic field clinics & for after care for children under 21 years of age who are crippled or are suffering from conditions that lead to crippling. Application & arrangement for orthopedic hospital care when state aid is granted for any of the cost. Detail in 115.77 5 (a).	"	X				
	Such responsibility shall be for those facilities not provided through hospitals, by private physicians or through private organgations.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page III

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.77 5 (b)	(b) Submission of plans for crippled children to federal authorities. See 115.77 (5) (b).		X				
115.78	Every school district administrator shall file information to the department concerninghandicapped children ages birth to 21 years; report shall state reason for non attendance.	Sch. Dis. Adminis.	X				
115.79	Provisions of 118.15 relating to compulsory attendance apply to physically handicapped children who are eligible for attendance at a special class or school.		X				
115.80	Authorization for establishing special schools, classes, centers & services; proof of needs; qualifications of teachers, Etc...		X			X	
115.81	County Handicapped Childrens Education Board may determine & provide for special education schools, classes, treatment or instruction centers & services for one more types of handicapped children. Details therein.	County Handicapped Children Education Board				X	
115.81 (8)	County Handicapped Children Education Board may promulgate a transportation plan, at county expense, for handicapped children.	County Board				X	
115.81 (9)	The tax for maintaining special schools & transportation of handicapped shall be levied against the area of the county participating in the part of the program.		X				
115.81 (10)	The board may apply for and receive state aid under 115.85 & 121.58 (2a) for transportation, board, lodging, treatment & instruction of handicapped children.	County Board				X	
115.82 (1) (a)	Handicapped children residing outside the area served by a program established under 115.81 may be admitted to the program as non residents.					X	
115.82 1 (b)	Standards of eligibility for district residents & non residents for admission to programs shall be determined by the division; bases for enrollment- mental, physical & crippling handicaps. See datails on Admission in 115.82 1 (b).	Division	X				
	Only children mentally capable of benefiting from regular academic course or special education curriculum shall be admitted to orthopedic schools.		X				
115.82 (2) (3)	Tuition shall be charged non residents, tuition determined on basis of costs, aids & children in such part for the preceding year by adding together the total costs of items reported under 115.85 (1) & the actual cost not so reported subtracting frderal, state & county aids & then dividing this amount by the number of childrgn in average daily memberships. Detail in 115.82 (2).	"	X				
115.82 (3)	In county with less than 500,000 people, if handicapped child lives in district without special school, class, or center for children with his handicap & attends a special school, class or center outside his district or county, tuition therefor shall be chargeable under this subsection. Such tuition charges to county. See 115.82 3 (a), (b), (c).	"	X				
115.82 4 (a) (b)	In counties with over 500,000, the school district of residence shall pay tuition charges for handicapped children as provided in 115.82 4 (a) (b).	Sch. Dist. of Resid.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page IV

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
115.82 (5)	(5) If a handicapped child residing in a district maintaining a special school, class or center for children with his handicaps attends school in another district, tuition shall be charged his parent or guardian unless the transfer is approved by the department.	Parent or Guardian	X				
	If approved, the district shall pay his tuition, as they pay the tuition of children attending & residing in thei own district.	School District	X				
	(6) School district of childs residence shall provide transportation for the nonresident child, when board & lodging are not furnished. This is inaddition to 121.54 (3).	"	X				
	(7) School Board, with State Superintendant approval may arrange for & pupil to attend a special school out of state & pay transportation & tuition.	Sch. Dis & State Dis.				X	
115.83	School district providing special education programs may provide instruction or treatment for preschool handicapped children & instruction for their parents. Wisconsin school for deaf may instruct preschool deaf children & their parnets; some for visually handicapped school & children.	Sch. Dis				X	
115.84 (1)	Education through home instruction, extension courses or anyother suitable means may be provided on elementary or high school level, for physically handicapped children who are unable to attend school.	"				X	
	School district & state aid payments of tuition provisions. See 115.84 (1) See Per Pupil Expenditure in this compilation.		X				
115.84 (2)	Education through home instructor may be provided mentally handicapped children, ages 4-20, who are able to benefit from academic & non academic home instruction. State aid & school district payment of tuition provision. See 115.84 (2). See Per Pupil Expenditure in this compilation.	"					
115.85 (1)	State aid for special schools, classes, centers & other services to be a sum equal to 70% of amount expended by the county, agency, & school district during the preceeding year for salaries, transportation, board & lodging, special books & equipment & other expenses, except salaries of social workers reimbursed at 50% rate. Monie approiated under S 20.255 (1) (d).	State	X				
115.85 (2)	State shall pay 70% of transportation. Details therein. (under S 20.255 (1) (d)).	State	X				
115.85	State payment of board, lodging & transportation between school & boarding home of nonresident children. Full amount (100%) paid by state. 20.255 (1) (d).	State	X				
115.85 (4)	State shall pay full cost of academic instruction for physical handicapped children in hospitals & convalescent homes for crippled children. (under 20.255 (1) (d)). Detail therein.	"	X				
115.85 (5)	Under 20.255 (1) (d), an amount not to exceed $30,000 may be used annually to increase the reimbursement under 121.58 (2b) to school district by an amount not to exceed $.90 per day & to increase the reimbursement under 121.58 (3) by an amount not to exceed $5 per week to assure education to physicialy handicapped children.	"				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education Page V

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Wisconsin Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
115.85 (6)	Under 20.255 (1d) there shall be paid full salary & travel expenses to districts operating orthopedic schools for service by physical therapists performed outside the employing district.	State	X				
115.85 (7)	From 20.255 (1d), there shall be paid full salary & travel expenses to school districts for providing instruction outside the district of employment to handicapped children.	"	X				
121.54 (3)	Transportation for Handicapped Children required. See Transportation in this compilation.		X				
121.58 (2b)	State aid for transportation even for distances of less than 2 miles. For detail, see Transportation in this compilation.						
121.79	Tuition of special education children paid by state. See Revenue in this compilation.						
119.28 (1) (2) (3)	Special Schools The board shall maintain special schools as defined in 115.76 (1). The board shall prescribe course of study & other activities in special schools. The board may employ teachers for hospital or at home instruction. The board may provide transportation & school lunches.	Bd. Of School Directors of Cites of The 1st Class	X X			X	
119.28 (4) (5)	Details concerning overall governance by state superintendant & division of handicapped children of department of public instructional.						
WAC 3.03 11a	(11a) Requirements for license for handicapped children aide. See Certification in this compilation.						
WAC PI 3.20 (6)	Certification for Teachers of Handicapped Children. See Certification in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Staff Salary Schedule

Wisconsin

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
119.40 1 (a) (2)	Board may establish teacher schedule, not to include principals & vice-principals.	Bd. of Directors of Cities 1st Class				X	
1 (b)(2)	Board may establish one or more salary schedules for all employees not covered under 119.401(a).					X	
121.17 (2-c-z)	Salaries of teacher, in order to get state aid. $2,400/school year if certificate based on 2 years of professional training; $3000 if based on not less than 3 years, & $4000 based on 4 years of training plus a BA.		X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) 43.09	Division of library services for Wisconsin shall issue certificate for public librarians. Qualifications to be based on education, professional training and experience; set standards for librarians. See Chapter 227.	Div. of Library Services	X				
118.19 (1)	Certificate or license required to teach in public school or institution operated by county or state.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
(3)	No certificate/license granted unless applicant has B.A. including such professional training as the department has ruled. Not apply to teachers teaching 1937-1938 and years before.		X			X	
(4)	Fee for license is $5.00.						
(5)	Revocation only after written notice and opportunity for hearing. May be revoked for incompetency or immoral conduct.	State Supt.	X			X	
118.19 (6)	Certification for economics, social studies or agriculture teachers requires instruction in co-operative marketing and consumers' co-operatives.		X				
	Certificate for science or social studies require training in conservation of natural resources.		X				
(7)	Certificate to teach industrial arts require 3 years of practical experience beyond apprenticeship or 4 years of institutional training in such subjects. For salary and promotion purposes, anyone teaching industrial arts on Jan. 1, 1936, who had 5 years of practical or teaching experience, is deemed to have equivalent of B.A.						
WAC PI 3.01 (b)	All teacher permits for 1 year periods.	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
3.01 (f) 3.01	State Superintendent may issue permits at his discretion. Permit is instrument limited to 1 year of less for teacher unqualified for license.	State Supt.				X	
3.02	Special license for teachers (for 1 year or period thereof) who does not meet the legal qualifications of his position. To be renewed, 6 semester hours of college work required between 2 licenses.						
WAC PI 3.03	Licenses License is 1, 2 or 3 year instrument. State Superintendent to set standards. License certifies teacher if qualified to teach subject or grade levels endorsed on the license.						
WAC 3.03 (1)	Initial certification in education requires preparation in human relations, i.e., study of racism, economics. Details therein.		X				
(3)	Early Childhood Education Applicants with a B.A. shall have completed early childhood or elementary education program. Minimum of 26 hours in this area.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Certification (Page 2)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(4)	Elementary 2 year license to those completing 2 or 3 non-degree teacher education in approved public institution at Wisconsin schools (not out-of-state). Proficiency Exams 3 year license to graduates of 4 year degree courses - Wisconsin or out of state accredited schools. Elementary education courses. Details therein.						
WAC 3.03 (5)	High School 3 year license for graduate of college or university. License granted for subject the teacher trained in. Details therein.						
3.03 (6)	Special Subject Fields of Teaching 3 year license to degree holding graduates of colleges and universities. Special subject fields: industrial arts, home economics, business education, agriculture, music, art, and physical education. Details therein.						
WAC 3.03 (7)	Teachers in Vocational Programs 3 year non-renewable license designated business and office-vocational. 34 semester hour major in business, industrial or distributive education. 2000 hours experience over 10 year period preceding date of certification. Details therein.						
(8)	Local Vocational Education Coordinators						
(9)	Reading Teacher Mandatory certification 3 year renewable or 2 year non-renewable license. Details therein.						
(10)	Reading Specialist See details therein.						
WAC 3.03 (11)	(11) Non-Professional Fields of Service-certification not required for teachers' assistants except as required 115.29(3). (a) Handicapped Childrens Aid - 3 years college, or 3 years experience in supervising structural youth activities, or combination of, and who are at least 20 years of age.						
(12)	License Based Upon Experience 2 year license may be given one with all requirements except practice teaching; and on presentation of evidence of 5 years teaching experience. Details therein.	St. Dept. of Ed.				X	
WAC 3.03 (13)	Teachers not having taught for the past 5 years, but being academically and professionally prepared, must show evidence of 6 semester hours of refresher work. Consideration of extensive substitute teaching during those 5 years.	Teachers	X				
(14)	Term certificates for substitute teachers. Details therein.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Certification (Page 3)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
WAC PI 3.04	Certificates are Term & Life Non renewable certificate indicates length of time the holder has to reach the next level of legal certification. Programs leading to certification must meet minimum state requirements as set by the State Superintendent.	State Supt.			X		
WAC PI 3.04 (1) (2)	Details concerning 5 year non-renewable certificates discussed in PI 3.04(1), and 3.04(2) for term certificates.						
(3)	Life certificates may be granted to teachers with B.A. or equivalent. Details therein. (a) Life certificates (b) High school (c) Elementary (d) Special field teachers as described in PI 3.03(6).	Teachers				X	
PI 3.10	Librarians must hold a valid Wisconsin teaching license, or be so eligible for one, or, in case of degree holding candidate, must complete 18 semester hours of professional education, including field experience in public school library service. Details in 3.10.	Librarians	X				
3.10 (1)	Certification for (b) unlimited school librarians (c) school librarian supervisor						
PI 3.10 (2)	Driver and safety education teacher must be certified to teach driver/safety education courses.	Teacher	X				
(3)	Certification of supervisor or co-ordinator must be eligible to hold a license to teach in Wisconsin and have had at least 3 years of experience teaching. Details therein.	Sup. or Coordinat.	X				
(4)	School administrators certificates shall be issued for 3 year term, unless a renewable 1 year license is given due to deficiencies. Administrator is principal or superintendent or assistant principal or assistant superintendent. Details therein.	Sch. Adms.	X				
PI 3.10 (4)	Details concerning; (a) Elementary principal (b) junior high principal (c) high school principal (d) Superintendents (e) County Superintendent (f) Assistant Principal, principal or superintendent of the state school for visually handicapped and state school for the deaf. (9) State department superintendents, assistant superintendent, supervisors, coordinators, or specialists. (i) School business manager. For details of above, see PI 3.10 (4).						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Certification (Page 4)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
WAC PI 3.10 (5)	Conversion to elementary grades by high school teachers. Semester hours required, etc.						
(6)	Conversion to secondary teaching by elementary teachers.						
(7)	All licenses and term certificates issued for school years or less and the expiration date to be June 30 of the designated year.						
(8)	(a) Revocation of license may occur based on inefficiency or immorality.	State Supt.				X	
	(b) State Superintendent will not review the case of a person whose license was revoked in another state for inefficiency or immorality until such person has been officially reinstated in the other state.	State Supt.	X				
WAC PI 3.30 (1)	Specialized Areas (1) Senior School Social Worker (a) M.A. and 1 year field experince and 18 hours of education or its equivalent.						
	(b) M.A., 18 hours of education credit/its equivalent and 1 year experience in social agency dealing with children and youth.						
	(c) M.A. and B.A. in education.						
WAC PI 3.20 (2)	Details Therein (2) Provisional School Psychologist (a) 18 hours of professional education or its equivalent						
	(b) 36 hours of graduate credit required						
	Area requirements - details therein.						
WAC PI 3.20 (3) (4)	School Psychologist I School Psychologist II Details for certification found in (3) and (4).						
(5)	Teachers of Trades - licenses to otherwise unqualified people who have 3 years practical experience and 18 semester hours of work. Details therein.						
(6)	Teachers Handicapped Children - for details concerning life certificates, experience and course work required, see (6). Specialities 1) teachers of deaf, 2) teachers of mentally retarded, 3) orthopedic specialization, 4) speech and hearing clinican, 5) vision specialization and 6) emotionally disturbed.						
(8)	Audiovisual Director - must possess valid teacher certificate based on 4 year degree and should have at least 3 years of teaching experience.	Audio-Visual Director	X				
	Education requirements- minimum of 15 semester hours. Details therein.	Dept. of Ed.	X				

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Certification (Page 5)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
(9)	Audiovisual Building Coordinator - media specialist. 4 year degree teaching certificate plus minimum of 4 semester hours in educational requirements. Details therein.						
WAC PI 3.20 (10)	School Counselor - proper certification of all counselors spending 1/4 of school day or more as counselors. Details therein. (a) provisional school counselor certificate (b) professional school counselor certificate (c) professional school counselor life certificate. Details therein.						
(11)	School Physical Therapist - certification available but not required.						
(13)	Administrative Assistants - positions not normally involving student contact. B.A. or M.A. - 3 year renewable license.						
(14)	All life certificates obtained under 3.20 (1) through active employment; invalid if inactive for 5 or more consecutive years.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

			Wisconsin				
			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
118.03 (1) (a) (b)	School Board shall adopt all texts for schools under its charge. List to be filed with school district clerk. School board may buy the books & sell them at cost to the pupils or it may designate agents of district to sell the texts.	School Board	X			X	
118.03 (b) (c) (d)	Agents commission on selling texts.						
118.03 (2)	No book may be use that falsifies or defames the nation or which contains propaganda favorable to any foreign government. Further details therein.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Vocational, Adult & Technical Education

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S (1971) Title 6 38.001	The board of vocational, technical and adult education shall be responsible for programs with specific occupational orientations below the baccalaureate level, including terminal associate degrees, training of apprentices and adult education below the professional level.	Bd. of vocational technical and adult education	X				
38.02	Courses may be part-or full-time.					X	
38.01	Definitions -- "Vocational diploma program" is 1 or 2 years, full-time program in board-approved area.						
	"Vocational adult program" is part-time vocationally oriented program established by a district board which has not been board approved.						
	Further definitions, see 38.01, Title 6.						
S (1971) 38.94	Powers of board - for example, to accept gifts, grant scholarships, establish course requirements, instructions in agriculture.						
38.22 & 118.15	Eligibility for such program is, in lieu of high school, attained upon reaching 16 years.						
	Admission to vocational, technical or adult program: --at least 16 years --resident of the district --nonresident employed in the district --nonresident with board approval to attend --nonresident to attend courses not offered in his/her district	Student	X				
S (1971) 38.24	Annual program fee charged for this program; details see 38.24.						
	Tuition charges for nonresidents. Tuition for collegiate transfers. Review procedures for tuition charges						
38.51 (7)	Accreditation of vocational. technical, adult programs, see 38.51 (7).						
38.51	Educational Approval Board created to protect public concerning vocational, technical, adult programs, govern solicitation of students, govern correspondence schools, approve veteran education courses.	Edu. App Bd.					
S (1971) 47.05 (h)	Department shall maintain industrial training and workshop for blind(of all ages).	St. Dept. of Ed.	X				
60.45	Apportionment of levied monies to vocational, adult, technical districts. See Revenues in this compilation.						

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational, Adult & Technical Education (Page 2)

WISCONSIN

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
20.292	Board of vocational, technical and adult education created. Details therein.	Bd. of Voc., Tech., & Adult Ed.	X				
S (1971) Chapter 55	Vocational Rehabilitation, of those injured in industry or otherwise, and for their return to civil employment.						
55.01(b)	Schools to be conducted for the handicapped (physical/mental handicaps); vocational rehabilitation--generally concerning those of non-school age, see Chpt. 55 generally. For schooling and rehabilitation of school age and pre-school age, see Special Education in this compilation.						
119.30 (1)	The board may maintain schools for instruction in the trades (senior and junior trade schools).	bd. of sch. directors of cities of the first class				X	
(2)	Only 8th grade graduates may go to senior trade schools. Those at least 14 years old and having completed 6 years of school may go to junior trade schools.	Student					
(3)	Board may require pupils to pay cost. Details therein.					X	
120.57 (1)	Common council of city school district, with electorate approval, may establish technical schools.	school bd voters			 X	X	
(2)	Common council or school board may establish evening and part time college classes.	school bd				X	

WYOMING

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A4
*Admission Requirements	A5
*Adult Education	A6
*Attendance Requirements	A7-10
Categorical Programs	A11
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A12
District Organization	A13
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A14
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B1
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	B2
Revenue	B3-6
*Safety and Health Requirements	B7
*School Calendar	B8
School Construction and Equipment Standards	B9
School Plant Requirements	A4
School Size	A4
Special Education	B10,11
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	B12,13
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	B14
*Vocational Education	C1

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
(SEE BELOW)

WYOMING

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	NO PROVISIONS FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS: Accountability Accreditation Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Grade Organization Graduation Requirements Guidance and Counseling Services In-Service Training Programs Libraries Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records Objectives of School System Promotion Requirements Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements School Plant Requirements School Size Staff Salary Schedules						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. 3 Sec. 58 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-58	A) pupil may register in the first grade in the year in which his 6th birthday falls on or before September 15.	pupil				X	
	B) pupil may register in kindergarten in the year in which his 5th birthday falls on or before September 15.	pupil				X	
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-59	Sex, race, or religion shall not bar a child the right to attend the public schools of the state.	public schools	X				
S Art. III Sec. 63 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-63	The board of trustees of any school district may deny admission to any child who: a) has completed the twelfth grade, or b) has such a mental or physical disability that based upon a physician's certificate the board believes such child could not reasonably benefit from the programs available or the attendance of such child would be inimical to the health, safety or welfare of other pupils; provided that the board shall make the best possible provision for suitable and adequate education of such child in accordance with the laws of Wyoming.	school dist. bd. of trustees				X	
S Act V §68 (b)	Any district within the state shall admit pupils resident in other districts of the state, except when such admission overcrowds the classrooms. The cost of tuition shall be paid by the district that the student resides in.	receiving dist., sending dist.	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 13 Art. 1 §198(b), §199	See Vocational Education.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Education Code of 1969 Ch. 4 Art. 1	Habitual truant is defined as any child with 5 or more unexcused absences in any school year.	pupil	X				
1973 Code Sec. 21.1-47	Unexcused absence is defined by the policies of the local board of trustees when said absence is not excused to the satisfaction of the board of trustees, by the parent, guardian or other person having control over any child required to attend school.	local bd. of trustes			X		
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-48	Every parent or guardian or other person having control or charge of any child who is a resident of the state and whose seventh birthday falls on or before September 15, of any year and who has not attained his 16th birthday or completed the 8th grade, is required to send such child to, and the child must attend, school each year during the entire time that the public schools are in session in the district wherein he resides.	parent, guardian pupil	X X				
1973 Code Sec. 21.1-48	The boards of trustees of each school district may exempt any child from the compulsory education requirement for any of the following reasons:	school dists. bd. of trustees				X	
	a) when compulsory attendance in school would be detrimental to the mental or physical health of such child or other children in the school, provided the board may designate at the expense of the district a physician of its choice to guide and support it in its decision.	physician		X			
	b) when the board feels that undue hardship may result from compulsory attendance.	school dist. bd. of trustees				X	
	c) the child has been legally excluded from the regular schools pursuant to the provisions of Sect. 62.						
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-49	The board of trustees of the school districts has the primary responsibility for the enforcement of this article; and shall appoint an attendance officer or officers to carry out those provisions.	bd. of trustees	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-50 (a)	The duties of the attendance officer, subject to the policy of the board of trustees shall be to counsel with students, parents, guardians or custodians and teachers, and to investigate the causes of unexcused absences.	bd. of trustees attendnce officer	 X		X		
(b)	Further, the officer shall give written notice to the parent or guardian or custodian that the attendance of such child is required by law. If after notice has been given, the child has a second unexcused absence which is reasonably believed by the officer to be due to the wilful neglect or failure of the parent, guardian or custodian of the child, then the officer shall make and file a complaint before the justice of the peace of the county or district court, against such parent, guardian or custodian.	attendnce officer atndnce officer	X X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-51	Any parent, guardian or custodian of any child referred to in this article, who willfuly fails, neglects or refuses to comply with these provisions shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine of not less than $5.00, not more than $25, or by imprisonment of not more than 10 days in the county jail, or by both.	parent, guardian custod'n.					X misdemeanor & fine or imprisonment
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-52	Board of trustees at the beginning of each school year shall furnish each district attendance officer a list of the names of the children in that district of compulsory school age from the enumeration lists.	bd. of trustees	X				
	Person in charge of each school within the district shall promptly notify each district attendance officer in writing of all the cases of unexcused absences.	local schools	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-53	When a child is determined by the board of trustees to be an habitual truant, the board or its attendance officer shall notify the county attorney who shall initiate proceedings in the interest of the child under the Juvenile Court Act.	bd. of trustees	X				
		county attn'y	X				X
S Art. III Sec. 57 1973 Code Sec. 21.1 21.1-57	Except as otherwise provided by law, the public schools shall at all times be equally free and accessible to all children resident over 6 years of age and under the age of 21, subject to such regulations as the board of trustees may prescribe.	publ. schools	X				
			X				
S Art. III Sec. 61 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-61 (a)	The board of trustees of any school district may suspend or expel any child for any reasons enumerated by the state statutes. The administrative and supervisory personnel may be delegated the authority to suspend any child for a period not to exceed 10 school days, provided that in every case of suspension or expulsion, oral notice shall be given immediately, if possible, and in addition written notice shall be given within 24 hours to the parents, guardian or custodian of the child affected, stating the reasons for the suspension or expulsion.	school dist. bd. of trustes				X	
		admin. & supervisory personel	X		X		
S Art. III Sec. 61 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-61 (b)	No board of trustees may expel any child from school or suspend any child for more than 10 days without an opportunity for a hearing if requested, in accordance with the procedures of the Wyoming Administrative Procedures Act.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X				
(c)	Suspension or expulsion shall not be imposed as an additional punishment for offenses punishable under the laws of the state, except where the offense was committed at a school function or is of such nature that continuation of the child in school would clearly be detrimental to the welfare, safety or morals of other pupils. No suspension or expulsion shall be for longer than one school year.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance - Page 3

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. III Sec. 61 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-61 (d)	Decisions of the board shall be considered final, and are appealable to the district court of county in which the school district is located, pursuant to the Wyoming Administrative Procedures Act. The court may, on application, or its own motion, stay the decision of the board pending appeal, as the best interests of the child appear.	school dist. bd. of trustes dist. ct.			X	 X	
S Art. III Sec. 62 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-62	Grounds for suspension or expulsion of a child during the school year: a) continued willful disobedience or open and persistent defiance of the authority of school personnel b) willful destruction or defacing of school property c) any behavior in the judgment of the local board of trustees that is clearly detrimental to the welfare, safety, or morals of other pupils d) torturing, tormenting or abusing a pupil or in any way maltreating a pupil or a teacher with physical violence.						
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-63	See Transportation						
Sec. 64 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-64	Each board of trustees in each school district may adopt rules for reasonable forms of punishment and disciplinary measures for insubordination, disobediance and other misconduct.	school bd. of trustees			X	X	
S Art. IV Sect. 66 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-66	The board of trustees of each school district shall offer homebound instruction for each pupil in the district who is hospitalized or homebound for more than one week because of injury or illness.	school dist. bd of trustes	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-54	During April of every year it shall be the duty of the board of trustees to make a full enumeration of all children up to the age of 21. A separate tally shall be kept of all children 6 to 21 including any child attaining the age of 6, excluding any child who will have attained the age of 21 by the 13th day of the following April. The form may be prescribed by the state board and shall include age, sex, birth date, place of residence and may include other data pertaining to the educational needs of each child enumerated. The enumeration shall bear a certificate signed by all or a majority of the members of the board of trustees certifying the reliability of its contents.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance - Page 4

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion
M Mandatory

Wyoming

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-54 cont'd.	The clerk of the board of trustees shall file one copy with the other papers and records in his custody and shall transmit another copy to the state superintendent of public instruction by the fourth Monday in May of each year.	clerk of dist. bd. of trustes	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-55	The board of trustees may employ a suitable person or persons to make such enumerations. Before commencing, such person so employed shall take an oath in writing to the effect that he will faithfully and honestly perform his duty. The classes will be suspended for the purpose of such enumerations.	school dist. bd. of trustees				X	
		enumerator	X				
S 1973 Code Sect. 21.1-56	Any trustee of any school district, or any enumerator employed to make or assist in making the enumeration for any district who shall knowingly and willfully make any false enumeration of the children of school age in such district, or who shall certify to the correctness and truthfulness of such enumeration knowing the same to be false, incorrect and untrue, or who shall willfully fail, refuse or neglect to make such enumeration shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall be fined not less than 10 dollars nor more than 100 dollars or be imprisoned in the county jail not less than 10 nor more than 30 days, or both.	trustee of school dist. enumerator	X				X Xfine or imprisonment

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Categorical Program Funding

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-232	a) The amount included in the foundation program of a district for general operation expenses shall be determined by multiplying the number of classroom units allotted to a district by $14,600 for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1973 and $14,800 for each fiscal year thereafter. b) The amount to be included in the foundation program of a district for transportation shall be 75% of the amount expended during the previous year plus 1/6 the amount expended by the district during the previous 4 years for purchase of all school buses. c) Includes also amount expended in the previous school year by district for tuition of students who attended school in another district or state. d) Includes also 75% of amount expended in the previous school year by the district under Section 21.1-65. e) Included also amount expended for tuition during the current school year of those children mentally, physically, or psychologically handicapped or socially maladjusted in another district or state. f) The sum of a) through e).	fndtion prog. fund school dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chap. 10 Art. 1 §178	Minimum standards relating to educational programs are promulgated by the state board of education and the board of trustees shall cause the schools to adhere to same.	bd. of trustees, schools,	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
S Sect. 179	All schools supported in any manner by public funds shall give instruction in the essentials of the U. S. constitution and the Wyoming constitution, including the study of the devotion to American institutions and ideals,	public schools	X				
	and no student shall receive a certificate of graduation without previously passing a satisfactory examination on those principles of the constitutions; provided that such instruction shall be given for at least 3 years in the elementary grades and for one year in the secondary grades.	student	X				
S Sec. 180	Willful failure on the part of any school administrator or instructor to carry out these requirements shall be sufficient cause for the removal of such person from his position.	school administrator, instructor					X removal from position

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 3 §18 (1969)	Every school district in the state offering grades K or 1 through 8 only is to be an elementary school district.						
S Chpt. 3 §19	Every school district offering grades 9 through 12 is to be a high school district.						
S Chpt. 3 §20	Every school district offering an educational program in grades K or 1 through 12 is to be a unified school district.						
S Ch. 3 §21	The board of trustees of a school district shall be the governing body of the school district.	bd. of trustees	X				
S Chpt. 6 §107(a)	Organization of unified school districts means the formation of new unified school districts, through alteration of the boundaries of established school districts and dissolution and abandonment of established school districts.						
S Chpt. 6 §109(b)	The entire state shall be divided into unified school districts, excepting those elementary school districts principally located within the Wind River Indian Reservation and supporting a high school.	state	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Financial Records/Accounting Procedures

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 14 Art. 1 §216	The board of trustees of a school district may provide for an audit of the books and accounts of the district by a private auditor.	bd. of trustees (dist.)				X	
	The board shall file a report of each audit with the county clerk, the State Department of Education, and the state examiner.	bd. of trustees (dist.)	X				
S §268	A record of any bonds sold by the district shall be kept by the county treasurer in a public book.	county treasurer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel Policies

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 8 §154 1969	A continuing contract teacher shall be employed by each school district on a continuing basis from year to year without annual contract renewal at a salary determined by the board of trustees of each district.	school dist. bd. of trustees (dist.)	X 		 X		
S §158	A continuing contract teacher shall be entitled to a hearing before the board after receiving notice of a recommendation of termination by requesting a hearing.	teacher bd. of trustees (dist.)			 X	X 	
S §160	The board of trustees (of school district) may suspend or dismiss any teacher for incompetency, neglect of duty, immorality, insubordination, or any just cause.	bd. of trustees (dist.)				X	
S §161	Nothing in this article shall prohibit: a) transfer of a teacher to a position of equal or greater salary b) retirement of a teacher c) reduction of a teacher's salary as part of a general salary reduction d) termination of a teacher's contract at the end of the current school year because of a decrease in enrollment.						
S §172	The district board of trustees may provide health insurance, life insurance, and other fringe and employment benefits for teachers, administrative personnel and other school employees.	dist. bd. of trustees				X	
S §173	No discrimination in the amount of compensation for teachers shall be made on account of sex, race or religion.						
S §174	Any person who teaches or supervises in a public school and receives compensation shall hold a valid certificate.	teacher/ supvisr	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Transportation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. IV Sect. 65 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-65	The board of trustees of any school district shall provide transportation or maintenance not to exceed $75.00 per month per pupil unless a greater maximum is established by the State Board, for isolated elementary or high school pupils resident within the district, whenever it would be in the best interests of the affected children to provide such transportation or maintenance rather than to establish a school to serve such pupils. In NO case shall sums paid hereunder exceed the actual costs incurred by parents or pupils.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X				
		st. bd. of ed.			X		
	b) State Board of Education may adopt reasonable rules and regulations pertaining to resident requirements establishing eligibility under this section and for provisions for tuition and transportation or maintenance.	st. bd. of ed.			X		
	c) The rights under this section shall be enforceable by a writ of mandamus, and in such event the district shall pay all costs and legal expenses of a petitioner successful in obtaining such writ.	school dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Tax Levies - Local Financial Support

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chapt. 14 Art. 1 Sec. 214	Except as otherwise provided by law, the maximum rate of school district tax that may be levied for all school purposes, exclusive of bond interest and redemption, for any school district in any school year on each dollar of assessed valuation within the school district, is as follows:	school dist.	X				
	a) In a unified school district, 28 mills for combined elementary and high school purposes, five mills of which shall not be levied except with the approval of a majority of the voters on the proposition.	unified school dist.	X				
		voters			X		
	b) Any school district which with a levy of 23 mills and the total entitlement of the school district to state aid under the school foundation program is unable to increase its operating budget, excluding capital costs of previous year, by 5% per year for the biennium commencing July 1973 is authorized to increase its mill levy without a vote of the people, by an amount sufficient to provide the 5% increase but in NO event shall the increase exceed 2 mills.	school dist.				X	
S Chapt. 14 Art 2 Sec. 217	a) Pursuant to article 15, Sec. 17 of the Wyoming Constitution, there shall be annually levied by the county commission in each county in the state, a tax of 12 mills on the dollar of assessed valuation of the property within the county for the support and maintenance of the public schools. This tax shall be collected by the county treasurer.	county comm'r.	X				
		county treasurer	X				
	b) On or before September 1 of each year, the state Department of Education shall notify each county treasurer of the percentage proportion to be allocated to each school district in his respective county. The computation of the distribution of the county-wide 12 mill levy shall be made by the department of education on the basis of the number of classroom units for the previous year, which is converted into a percentage of the total number of classroom units for all school districts in the county. The county treasurer shall distribute the revenue according to the percentage.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
		st. dept. of ed.	X				
		county treasurer	X				
S Sec. 221	The Board of County Commissioners shall levy a general school tax on all the property within the county in an amount sufficient to raise $300 for each teacher and an amount sufficient for drivers of transportation routes who are listed on the certificates of each school district, provided that said levy shall not exceed 3 mills on the dollar. Said tax shall be collected by the county treasurer at the same time and manner as county and state taxes are collected.	bd. of county comm'rs.	X				
		county treasurer	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Tax Levies - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. 3 Sec. 226	a) There shall be assessed and levied each year a state tax of six mills on the dollar of the assessed valuation of the property within the state, in addition to any and all other authorized tax, for the support of the public schools of the state provided that b) the excess shall be placed in the foundation program fund, and c) the levy shall be reduced if balance of general fund exceeds 20% of general funds appropriations.	state	X				
S Sect. 227	The state treasurer shall keep a separate fund, "foundation program fund," and, excepting as otherwise provided by law, all monies appropriate for school purposes shall be kept in such fund.						
S Art. 7 Sec. 255 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-255	Each school district operating a one-teacher school or schools or an elementary school and a secondary school(s) shall have a limit on outstanding indebtedness of 10% of the assessed value of the taxable property therein.	school dist.	X				
	Each district operating only 1) a one-teacher school(s) or an elementary school, or 2) a secondary school(s) shall have a limit on outstanding indebtedness of 6% of the assessed value of the taxable property therein.	school dist.	X				
S Chpt. 14 Art 4 §237	The State Board of Education is designated to accept the provisions of funds and grants made by Congress providing funds for aid to education or vocational education in the state.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
S Art 7 §253	The Board of Trustees of any school district may submit to the electors of the district the question of indebtedness for erecting, enlarging and equipping of school buildings, or acquiring land.	bd. of trustees				X	
		electors			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Revenue - Bond Issue - Page 3

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S §265	If a proposed bond issue shall have been approved in an election and issuance thereof shall have been authorized by the school distribt board of trustees, the bonds shall thereafter at one time or from time to time be sold at public sale; provided however that the Board is authorized to reject any and all bids and to sell the bonds at private sale if they deem it in the best interests of the district. All costs incident to the issue and sale of bonds may be paid out of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds.	school dist. bd. of trustees				X	
	Board of trustees shall give at least one notice of sale by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the district, if any, and in some newspaper published in the state capital, of its intention to sell such bonds; which notice shall briefly describe the bonds, and the time and place where the sale thereof will take place. Publication shall be made not less than 10 days, nor more than 30 days prior to the date designated for the sale of said bonds.	bd. of trustees	X				
§271	School district board of trustees shall conduct the sale of bonds and all proceeds shall be paid to the treasury of any county in which the district is wholly or partially located to the credit of the school district upon order of the school district board of trustees.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X				
1973 Code Sec. 21.1-243	The board of trustees of each school district may create a special reserve fund of a specified amount for the purpose of purchasing or replacing specified equipment or a depreciation reserve for equipment and school building repair. This amount may be annually included in the school board budget. Said amount cannot exceed 10% of the total budget for that fiscal year.	bd. of trustees				X	

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Revenue - Equalization - page 4

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-224	On or before March 31 and September 31 every year, any money to the credit of the common school account within the permanent land income fund will be for the use of the public schools. The state superintendent will distribute the income in the account pro rata among the several counties of the state according to the number of children of school age in each.	st. supt.	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-225	The county treasurer shall distribute the money distributed under the previous section (21.1-224) among the school districts.	county treasurer	X				
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-229	There is hereby established the public school foundation program fund. The resources of said fund shall be paid into the state treasury.	fdntn prog. fund	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chpt. 10 Art. 2 §183(b)	The district's board of trustees shall purchase eye protective devices and cause them to be available free of charge to all pupils and teachers whose activities require them.	st. bd. of trustees	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. 3 §57	Each school district shall operate its schools and its classes for a minimum of 175 days each school year.	school dist.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Construction and Equipment Standards

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Senate Enrolled Act II §2	All plans for construction of public buildings for general public use shall be submitted for review and approval to the state fire marshall.	st. fire marshall			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Art. 4 §66 (1969)	The board of trustees of each school district shall offer homebound instruction for each pupil in the district who is hospitalized or homebound for more than 1 week because of injury or illness.	bd of trustees (dist.)	X				
S Chpt. 13 Art. 2 §204	The State Department of Education shall provide the services authorized by this article to handicapped individuals.	st. dept. of ed.	X				
	The State Board of Education may (a) cooperate with other departments, agencies and institutions, both public and private, in providing vocational rehabilitation services. (b) enter into reciprocal agreements with others to provide services. (c) establish and operate rehabilitation facilities and workshops (d) supervise the operation of small business conducted for the handicapped.	st. bd. of ed.				X	
S §208	Vocational rehabilitation services shall be provided to any handicapped individual residing in the state.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	Diagnostic and related services, guidance and placement shall be provided at public cost.						
S Chpt. 15 Sec. 284	Any child of school age in the state having a mental, physical or psychological handicap or social maladjustment which impairs learning shall be entitled to and shall receive a free and appropriate education in accordance with his capabilities.						
S Sec. 285	The State Board, jointly with the board of trustees of each district, shall have general supervision and responsibility for the education of all handicapped children in the state, and the State Board shall adopt reasonable rules and regulations to assure that each such child receives such education.	st. bd. of ed. school dist. Bd. of trustees	X X		X X		
S Sec. 286	Each school district having any school age handicapped children residing in the district shall subject to state board rules and regulations provide for the appropriate diagnosis, evaluation, education or training and necessary related services for such children. Wherein the school district is unable to provide those programs and services the school district shall contract with another district or agency to obtain them. Where the programs or services cannot reasonably be provided by the district or by inter-district contracts, it shall be the responsibility of the State Board to assist the local boards of trustees in arranging for the appropriate educational programs either within or without the state.	school dist. st. bd. of ed. st. bd. of ed. local bds. of trustees	X X X		 X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Special Education - Page 2

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Sec. 287	State Board of Education shall maintain and operate the school for education of the deaf, known as Wyoming School for the Deaf and shall provide adequate staff, equipment and supplies for the proper operation of the school.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
S Sec. 289	a) The State Board shall have the general supervision of the deaf and blind and all other persons with a physical disability which prevents reading in the normal manner who are residents of the state; and insofar as funds are made available, said board shall provide or cause to be provided such educational and other services as it deems necessary to help such persons help themselves to become and remain useful citizens of the community.	st. bd.	X		X		
	b) The Board may hire such personnel and purchase such books, equipment and supplies as it deems necessary to accomplish those ends.	st. bd.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Ch. 8 Sections 151-164	The general regulations that are applicable to teacher certification are drawn from two sources: the Wyoming School Laws and the policies of the State Board of Education (1969).						
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-174	Local school boards cannot legally compensate teachers for services unless they are properly certified in accordance with the state statudes and regulations of the State Board of Education.	local school bd.s.	X				
	The applicant for certification is responsible for payment of the full fees owing	teacher-applicant					
	a) First certificate - $15.00	div. of certfctn					
	b) Second (Standard) certificate - $10.00						
	c) Duplicate certificate - $3.00.						
	The fees shall be implemented with certificates issued for the school year 1973-74.		X				
	All funds thus collected shall be deposited in the School District Revolving Fund.						
	All applicants shall be citizens of the U.S. or have declared their intentions to become citizens.	teacher-applicants	X				
	Visiting teachers from other countries may be issued Limited Service Permits without declaring their intention to become citizens.	visiting teachers				X	
	All applicants shall be of good moral character and good physical health as attested to by a physician's statement. (Health certificate)	teacher-aplcnts.	X				
	All certificates issued in Wyoming shall be based on the academic preparation of the applicant.						
	Life certificates are no longer granted, and those presently in force remain valid unless the holder remains out of teaching for a continuous period of five (5) years or more. The life certificates not currently in force are declared invalid and any such holder shall meet current requirements for certification.	cert. holder	X				
	Teachers to whom certificates are issued pursuant to these regulations must be assigned only to those areas or positions for which their certificates are endorsed.	teachers	X				
	The Professional Standards Board, commissioned by the State Board of Education (January 1968), shall serve in an advisory capacity to the Division of Certification and State Board of Education.	prof. stndrds. board		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Certification - Page 2

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S 1973 Code Sec. 21.1-174 cont'd.	All candidates for certification must make application and present a birth certificate or other satisfactory evidence of date of birth.	teacher-aplcnts.	X				
	Application for initial certification of candidates who will reach the retirement age of 65 during the school year for which the certificate is requested will not be honored.						
S Sect. III (f)	Initial certification will not be issued unless the applicant signifies that he has a position in Wyoming.	teacher-applicant	X				
	[Although Section 3-b-4 states evidence of employment is not required for certification.]						
	All applicants shall present course credit in the Constitution of the U.S. and the state of Wyoming, or pass an examination in this subject.	teacher-applicant	X				
	Official transcript(s) must be on file in the State Department of Education, certifying the credits earned before a certificate can issue to the applicant.	st. dept. of ed. teacher-applicant	X X				
	Credentials on which certificates are issued must remain on file as long as the certificates issued are in effect.	st. bd. of ed.	X				
	All standard and professional certificates issued following the adoption of the January 1965 Teacher Certification Regulations are subject to renewal.	st. bd. of ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks and Other Instructional Material

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Chapt. 10 Art. 2 §181	The board of trustees of each school district shall purchase all textbooks necessary to the operation of the schools, and may purchase such supplies as it deems necessary. Such textbooks and supplies shall be held as the property of the district and shall be loaned to pupils free of any charge; provided pupils shall be held responsible for damage to, loss of, or failure to return such books and supplies, excepting those which by their nature are expended during the course of study.	school dist. bd. of trustees	X			X	
		pupils	X				
	The board may sell to any pupil or parent, at its cost, any surplus books or supplies.	bd. of trustees				X	
§182	No school trustee, officer, or employee of the district shall be interested in any way, directly or indirectly, with the sale of school supplies to the district.	school trustee, officer, or employee	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Wyoming

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
S Chapt. 13 Art. 1 Sec. 198(b)	The board of trustees of any school district maintaining a fully accredited four year high school is authorized to establish and maintain a program of vocational, terminal continuation and adult education in connection with the public school of the district. Such comprehensive program may include instruction in any occupations, and shall be open to high school pupils, out-of-school youths or adults and shall be given in regular high school grades, provided however that no school district shall establish any program of college level, academic instruction for college credit under the provisions hereof.	school dist. bd. of trustees				X	
S §199	The board of trustees may: a) fix fee and tuition rates for adult education courses; b) cooperate with the state department of education, the state board and the federal government in administering the program; and c) do all things necessary to promote the purposes of this article.	bd. of trustees				X	
S §200	For the purpose of maintaining a program of vocational terminal continuation and adult education, the board of trustees may submit for vote to the electors of the district a special school tax not to exceed 2-1/2 mill on the taxable valuation of the district. If approved it shall be in addition to the tax limitations expressed in Sec. 21.1-214.	bd. of trustees; dist. electors				X X	

GUAM

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A4
Accreditation	A5-9
*Admission Requirements	A10
*Adult Education	A4
*Attendance Requirements	A11-13
Categorical Programs	A14
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	B1,2
District Organization	B3,4
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	B5
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	B6,7
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B8
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	A4
Revenue	A4
*Safety and Health Requirements	B9
*School Calendar	B10
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	B11
School Size	A4
Special Education	B12-C1
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C2
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C3
*Vocational Education	C4-6

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11203	Director of Education shall study problems of textbooks and courses of study in the schools of the territory and may recommend to the Board the adoption of minimum standards for courses of study	Dir. of Ed.			X		
11204	Textbooks and courses of study in the public schools shall conform to such minimum standards when adopted.	Bd. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Act

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11990 1969	Short title This Chapter shall be known and may be cited as the "Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Act".		X				
G.C. § 11991 1969	Legislative finding declaration of policy It is hereby determined and declared as a matter of legislative finding: (1) That a crisis in elementary and secondary education exists in the Nation and in the territory involving (i) the new recognition of our intellectual and cultural resources as prime national assets and of the national imperative now to spur the maximum educational development of every young American's capacity; (ii) rapidly increasing costs occasioned by the rise in school population, consequent demands for more teachers and facilities, now but costly demands, in the endeavor for excelence, upon education generally' the general impact of inflation upon the economy; and the struggle of the territory, commonly with many other American communities to find sources by which to finance education, while also attempting to bear the mounting financial burden of the many other areas of modern governmental responsibility; (2) That nonpublic education in Guam today, as during past recent decades, bears the burden of educating approximately twenty percent of all elementary and secondary school pupils in the territory; that the requirements of the compulsory school attendance laws of the territory are fulfilled through nonpublic education; (3) That the elementary and secondary education of children is today recognized as a public welfare purpose; that non-public education, through providing instruction in secular subjects, makes an improtant contribution to the achieving of such public welfare purpose; that the governmental duty to support the achieving of public welfare purposes in education may be in part fulfilled through government's support of those purely secular educational objectives achieved through nonpublic education; (4) That freedom to choose nonpublic education meeting reasonable territorial standards, for a child is a fundamental parental liberty and a basic liberty and a basic right; (5) That the territory has the right and freedom, in the fulfillment of its duties, to enter into contracts for the purchase of needed services with persons or institutions whether public or nonpublic, sectarian or nonsectarian; (6) That, should a majority of parents of the present nonpublic school population desire to remove their children to the public school of Guam, an intolerable added financial burden to the public would result, as well as school stoppages and long-term derangement and impairment of education in Guam; that such hazard to the education of children may be substantially reduced and all education in the territory improved through the purchase herein provided of secular educational services from nonpublic schools in Guam.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11992 1969	Definitions The following terms, whenever used or referred to in this Chapter, shall have the following meanings, except in those instances where the context clearly indicates otherwise: (1) "Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund" shall mean the fund created by this Chapter. (2) "Secular educational service" shall mean the pro-		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Act (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	viding of instruction in a secular subject. (3) "Secular subject" shall mean any course which is presented in the curricula of the public schools of Guam and shall not include any subject matter expressing religious teaching, or the morals or forms of worship of any sect. (4) "Nonpublic school" shall mean any school, other than a public school, within Guam, wherein a resident of Guam may legally fulfill the compulsory school attendance requirements of law. (5) "Purchase secular educational service" shall mean the purchase by the Director of Education from a nonpublic school, pursuant to contract, of secular educational service at the reasonable cost thereof. (6) "Reasonable cost" shall mean the actual cost to a nonpublic school of providing a secular educational service, and shall be deemed to include solely the cost pertaining thereto of teachers' salaries, textbooks and instructional materials.						
G.C. § 11993 1969	Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Fund There is hereby created for the special purpose of this Chapter, a Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund dedicated to the particular use of purchasing secular educational service consisting of courses solely in the following subjects: mathematics, modern foreign languages, physical science, and physical education, provided, however, that as a condition for payment by the Director of Education for secular education services rendered hereunder, the Director of Education, shall establish that (i) solely textbooks and other instructional materials approved by the Department of Education shall have been employed in the instruction rendered; (ii) a satisfactory level of pupil performance in standardized tests approved by the Department of Education, shall have been attained; (iii) after five years following the effective date of this Chapter, the secular educational service for which reimbursement is sought was rendered by teachers holding certification approved by the Department of Education as equal to the standards of this territory for teachers in the public schools; provided, however, that any such service rendered by a teacher who, at the effective date of this Chapter, was a full-time teacher in a nonpublic school, shall be deemed to meet this condition.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11994 1969	Administration The administration of this Act shall be under the direction of the Director of Education, who shall establish rules and regulations pertaining thereto, make contracts of every name and number, and execute all instruments necessary or convenient for the purchase of secular educational service hereunder. All expenses incurred in connection with the administration of this Chapter shall be paid solely out of the Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund and no money raised for the support of the public schools of Guam shall be used in connection with the administration of this Chapter.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11995 1969	Moneys for Fund There is hereby authorized to be appropriated the sum of two hundred dollars as the initial contribution to the Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund.		X				
G.C. § 11996 1969	Reimbursement procedures (a) Requests for reimbursement in payment for the purchase of secular educational service hereunder shall be made on such forms and under such conditions as the Director of Education shall prescribe. Any nonpublic	Director	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Nonpublic...Act (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	school seeking such reimbursement shall maintain such accounting procedures including maintenance of separate funds and accounts pertaining to the cost of secular educational service, as to establish that it actually expended in support of such service an amount of money equal to the amount of money sought in reimbursement. Such accouts shall be subject to audit by the government of Guam. Reimbursement payments shall be made by the Director in four equal installments payable on the first day of September, December, March and June of the school term following the school term in which the secular educational service was rendered. (b) Reimbursements for any fiscal year for the purchase of secular educational service hereunder shall not exceed the total amount of the moneys which were actually paid into the Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund in that fiscal year. (c) In the event that, in any fiscal year, the total amount of moneys which were actually paid into the Nonpublic Elementary and Secondary Education Fund shall be insufficient to pay the total amount of validated requests hereunder in reimbursement for that year, reimbursements shall be made in that proportion which the total amount of such requests bears to the total amount of moneys in the Fund.						
G.C. § 11997 1969	Severability If a part of this Chapter is invalid, all valid parts that are severable from the invalid part remain in effect. If a part of this Chapter is invalid in one or more of its applications, the part remains in effect in all valid applications that are severable from the invalid applications.	Director	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Schoools, General Provisions

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Gov't Code § 11000 1952	Title This title shall be known as "The Education Law".	Director	X				
G.C. § 11001 1952	Purpose This title establishes the laws of this territory respecting the subjects to which it relates and its provisions, and all proceeding under it are to be liberally construed, with a view to effect ots objects and to promote justice.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11002 1952	Board "Board" means the territorial Board of Education	Director	X				
G.C. § 11003 1952	Director "Director" means the Director of Education of the government of Guam	Director	X				
G.C. § 11004 (am.) 1963	School "School" means any public school except the University of Guam unless otherwise specifically provided.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11005 1955	Francisco Q. Sanchez School named The existing grammar school located in the municipality of Umatac is hereby named and designated the "Francisco Q. Sanchez School".	Director	X				
G.C. § 11006 1964	John F. Kennedy High School The junior-senior high school located in the Municipality of Dededo, is hereby designated the John F. Kennedy High School.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11007 1966	Joaquin Torres Schools The public school located in the village of Santa Rita is hereby renamed "Joaquin Torres" Elementary School.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11008 1966	Baltazaar P. Carbullido Elemtary school The public school located in the Municipality of Barrigada in the Municipality of Barragada is hereby renamed "Baltazaar P. Carbullido Elementary School.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11009 1967	Merizo Martyrs' Memorial School The elemtary school heretofore known as the "Merizo Elemtary School" is hereby named "The Merizo Martyrs Memorial School" to honor the men and women of Merizo who were brutally murdered by the Japanese just prior to the liberation of Guam.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11010 1968	Pedro C. Lujan Elementary The elemtary school heretofore known as the "East Barrigada Elementary School" is hereby renamed the Pedro C. Lujan Elementary School to honor the late legislator and judge from Barrigada.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11011 1968	Maria A. Ulloa Elementary School The elementary school heretofore known as the "Dededo Elementary School" is hereby renamed "Maria A. Ulloa Elementary School" to honor the laste school teacher from Dededo.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11013 1969	Harry S. Truman Elementary The elementary school heretofore known as the Agat-Santa Rita Elementary School is hereby renamed the "Harry s. Truman Elementary School to honor President Harry S. Truman who who was responsible for so much of such great benefit to the people of Guam.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11014 1970	Carlos L. Taitano Elementary School The elementary school heretofore known as the Sinajana Elementary School is hereby renamed the "Carlos L. Taitano Elementary School" to honor the late Taitano who served so capably as a member of the Board of Education.	Director	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admissions Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11401.1	Any child whose fifth birthday falls on or before 12/31 of any year may enroll in the kindergarten of any public school in the territory he is otherwise eligible to attend.						
11402.1	Board of Education may exclude from attendance any child whose physical or mental disability would cause his attendance to be inimical to welfare of other students.	Bd. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11401	Any parent, guardian, etc. of any child between five and sixteen uears old, not otherwise exempted, shall send the child to a public or private full time day school.						
11400	Board of Education shall adopt standards regarding hours of commencement and discontinuance of classes, recesses, lunch periods.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
Organic Act of Guam, § 5(r)	"There shall be compulsory education for all children, between the ages of six and sixteen years."						
Const. of Am. Samoa, Art. I, Sec. 16	Education: The Government shall operate a system of free and nonsectarian public education. There shall be compulsory education for all children between the ages of seven and sixteen years. The Government will encourage qualified persons of good character to acquire further education, locally and abroad, both general and technical and thereafter to return to American Samoa to the end that the people there may be benefited.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupils

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11400 1952	Standards It shall be the duty of the Board to adopt and place into effect for the public schools of Guam, standards and standard practices regarding hours of commencement of schools and classes, recesses, lunch periods and hours of discontinuance of classes. Such standards and standard practices shall be adopted in accordance with sound educational practices with due regard for health, growth and general welfare of the pupils.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11401 1969	Duty to send children to school Any parent, guardian or other person having control or charge of any child between the ages of five (5) and sixteen (16) years, not exempted under the provisions of this Chapter, shall send the child to a public or private full time day school for the full time of which such schools are in session. The Board of Education, upon recommendation of the Director of Education, is authorized to establish attendance areas within the public school system. Any parent, guardian or other person having control or charge of any such child between the ages of five (5) and sixteen (16) years who fails to comply with the provisions of this section unless excused or exempted therefrom, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and, is liable for the first offense, to a fine of not more than fifty dollars, or to imprisonment for not more than fifteen days. For each subsequent offense, he is liable to a fine of not less than one hundred dollars, or more than two hundred fifty dollars, or to imprisonment for not less and thirty days, nor more than six months, or to both such fine and imprisonment.	Parent	X				
G.C. § 11401.1 1969	Children between 4 and 5 years eligible to attend Any child whose fifth birthday falls on or before December 31 of any year may in such year enroll in the Kindergarten of any public school within the territory which he is otherwise eligible to attend.	Parent	X				
G.C. § 11402 1952	Same: sick persons Children whose physical or mental condition is such as to prevent or render inadvisable attendance at school or application to study shall be exempted from the application of § 11401, the Director shall require satisfactory evidence of the condition to be furnished.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11402.1 1954	Same: exclusion for physical or mental disability The Board may excuse from attendance at regular school classes any child whose physical or mental disability is such as would cause his attendance to be inimical to the welfare of the other students; provided that unless the parents or legal guardians of a child refuse to permit his examination by a qualified physician or psychiatrist. No child may be excluded from school attendance upon such a disability unless the Board has obtained a certified statement from a qualified physician that the child is so disabled that he/she is unable to benefit from school attendance.	Board				X	
G.C. § 11403 1952	Private schools register The attendance of private school pupils shall be kept by private school authorities in a register and record of attendance shall indicate every absence of this pupil from school for half a day. Said register shall be available for inspection by the Director of such school and a copy thereof shall be sent to the Department of Education at the end of each school term.	School Authorities	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Pupils (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11404 1952	Private instruction Children not attending a private full-time day school, and who are being instructed in study and recitation for at least three (3) hours a day for 170 days each claendar year by a private tutor or other person, in the several branches of study required to be taught in the public schools of this territory and in the English language, shall be exempted from attending the public schools.	School Auths.	X				
G.C. § 11405 1952	Compliance of pupils required All pupils shall comply with the regulations adopted by the Board, pursue the required course of study and submit to the authority of the teachers of the schools.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11406 1956	Authority for suspension or expulsion of pupils The principal of any school may suspend such pupils as in his judgment is necessary. He may recommend to the Director of Education the expulsion of pupils, The Director may order suspension or may expel pupils for any reasons which in his judgment are for the welfare of the school.	Director				X	
G.C. § 11407 1952	Cause for suspension or expulsion Continued wilful disobedience, open and persistent defiance of school authorities, or habitual truancy or habitual profanity or vulgarity, or unseemly conduct on the school premises or school buses, or such behavior off the school premises which may cause his continued presence in school to be offensive to the welfare of the school constitute good cause for suspension or expulsion.	Director				X	
G.C. § 11408 1952	Liability for injury to property Any pupil who wilfully cuts, defaces, or otherwise injures in any way any property, real or personal, belonging to a school, is liable for suspension or expulsion, and the parent or guardian shall be liable for all damages so caused by the pupil. The parent or guardian of a pupil shall be liabe to the school for all property belonging to the school loaned to the pupil and not returned upon demand of an employee of the school authorized by the Director to made the demand.	Director				X	
G.C. § 11409 1956	Length of suspension The period of time of suspension shall be determined by the school authority ordering the suspension; except that the Director of Education may reduce the period of time or revoke a suspension ordered by a principal; all subject, however, to any rules and regulations existing or that may be adopted by the Board of Education. No pupil may be suspended from school for any period of time exceeding the current school year.	Director				X	
G.C. § 11410 1952	Hearing on expulsion If a pupil is expelled from school, the parent or guardian of the pupil may appeal to the Board which shall hold a hearing thereon and render its decision. The decision of the Board shall be final.	Board				X	
G.C. § 11411 1956	Free medical expenses for injured pupils If a pupil of any of the public or private schools of the territory is injured during school hours on school property, while traveling directly between his home and school property, in public school buses, while participating in or attending any regularly approved, supervised activity of the school during school hours or, after school hours; if the school activity is under direct school supervision, or while traveling in	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupils (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
§ 11411 (cont.)	public school buses to and from such school activity as a member of a group which is under the school's supervision, all medical expenses incurred as a result of such injury shall be borne by the Board, except that if the pupil is covered by health or accident insurance as will reimburse him or his parents or guardians for such medical expenses in whole or in part, then the Board shall bear only those expenses, if any, in excess of the insurance payments made or to be made by the pupil's insurance carrier on account of such injury. In providing for such payments, the Board is authorized to obtain insurance covering the same, which insurance coverage may be broadened to include compensation for accidental loss of life, sight or limbs.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Commission on Chamorro Language

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
G.C. § 11950 1966	Creation of commission There is hereby established the "Commission on the Chamorro Language", to consist of nine members, all citizens of the United States and residents of the Territory of Guam, who must be conversant in the Chamorro language and who shall be appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislature for a term of three years. Three of whom shall serve for one year, three for two years and three for three years, provided however that the five members heretofore appointed shall serve the full term of their present appointments. The Governor shall appoint one among the nine members its chairman of the commission.	Governor	X				
G.C. § 11951 1965	Duties of the commission It shall be the duty of the commission to study the antecedents, describe the grammar and prescribe good usages for the Chamorro language, and to prepare a modern and up-to-date Chamorro-English dictionary.	Comm.	X				
G.C. § 11952 1965	Facilities of Department of Education and University of Guam The commission is hereby authorized to use, and the Department of Education and the University of Guam are hereby directed to make available, the facilities of said department and said college in carrying out the duties of the commission, and shall also furnish such personal and logistic assistance as the commission shall need to carry out its fundtions.	Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bilingual Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title XII Chap. III §11200 1952	All courses of study shall be in the English language.	D of E	X				
Title XII Chap. XIII §11950 1966	Creates Commission on the Chamorro Language, 9 members appointed by Governor with advice and consent of Legislature.	Gov.	X				
§11951	Duties of Commission are to study antecedents, describe grammar and prescribe good uses for Chamorro language, and prepare a modern and up-to-date Chamorro-English dictionary.	Com.	X				
§11952	Department of Education and University of Guam are directed to make available its facilities in carrying out the duties of the Commission, and furnish personal and logistic assistance as the Commission needs.	D of E	X				
Title XII Chap. VII §11680 7/2/73	Statement of findings by Legislature: 1) There exists a need for an education program to revive and maintain the language and culture of the people of the Marianas. 2) The Department of Education has an experimental bilingual-bicultural education program funded under ESEA Titles III and VII and two Guamanian schools with 250 children are participating. 3) There is a definite need for students to learn and preserve that which is unique, beautiful, and viable within the Chamorro culture, while at same time acquiring those attitudes and skills necessary for successful competition in American life.						
§11681	Board of Education is authorized to initiate and develop a bilingual-bicultural education program emphasizing language and culture of the Chamorro people.	B of E					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Administration

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
G. C. § 11100 1952	Department of Education There is in the government of Guam a Department of education.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11101 1952	Administration of Department of Education The Department of Education shall be under the general cognizance of the Governor and shall be administered through: (a) The Territorial Board of Education which shall be the governing and policy determining body of the Department. (b) The Director of Education in whom all executive and administrative functions of the Department are vented, and who is the executive officer of the Board of Education.	overnor	X				
G.C. § 11102, 1952	Board The Board shall consist of seven members, all citizens of the United States and residents of Guam, who shall be appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislature.	Governor	X				
G.C. § 11103, 1952	Chairman The Chairman shall be elected by a majority vote of the members of the Board.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11104, 1952	Meeting Meetings of the Board shall be open and held at a regular time and place each month. Special meetings may be called by the Chairman, and may at his descretion, be open or closed.	oard	X				
G.C. § 11105, 1952	Tenure The members of teh Board shall serve for three years; provided, that of the members first appointed, two shall serve for one year and two shall serve for two years.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11106, 1966	Acts The concurrence of four members of the Board shall be necessary to the validity of any of its acts.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11107 1952	Compensation Members of the Board shall serve without pay but shall be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties as certified by the Treasurer of Guam.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11108, 1952	Rules and regulations The Board shall adopt reasonable rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the laws of the United States and this territory (a) for its own government, (b) for the government of the Department of Education, and (c) for the purpose of carrying out all other duties, powers and responsibilities herein conferred.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11109, 1952	Publication All rules and regulations adopted by the Board shall be published and distributed ot all members of the professional staff of the Department of Education.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Administration (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. 11110, 1952	Acceptance of supplies and services The Doard with written consent from teh Governor, shall have the power and duty to accept from the United States any funds, equipment and supplies as may be made available to this territory for any ;of the purposes contemplated by this Title, and to enter such contracts with the United States as may be necessary, proper and convenient, not contrary to the law of this territory.	Board	X				
G.C. 11111, 1952	Release time The Board of Education is authorized ot establish and supervise a program whereby students may be released from their regular school attendance for a period of time no greater than one hour each week for the purpose of attending religious instruction outside the property and off the grounds of the Government of Guam.	Board	X				
G.C. 11112, 1963	United States flag: duty of Board to provide The Board shall provide for each public school under its contral a suitable flag of the United States, which shall be hoisted above each school during all day sessions, weather permitting. A flag shall also be displayed in each classroom.	Board	X				
G.C. 11113, 1961	Pledge of alligence to It shall be the duty of the Board of Education to adopt and lpace into effect for the public schools of Guam, rules and regulations requiring students, at a suitable time during school sessions, to pledge allegiance to the United States flag and to the nation for which it stands.	Board	X				
G.C. 11114, 1963	Physical fitness The Board shall develop a physical fitness program for all students in the elementary and secondary schools taking into consideration the age, sex, and health conditions of student. Such program shall include periodical physical fitness achievement test, and, intermural and other athletic competition.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Scholastic Prizes

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11900 1963	Annual legislative scholastic prizes There are hereby established annyal legislative scholastic prizes for students at any public or private college in Guam. The student with the highest grade average in each class of the college is entitled annually to a prize selected by the Prize Committee and the student with the second highest grade average in each class is entitled annyally to a second prize selected by the Prize Committee. Recipients of such prizes shall have attended the college for the full academic year in which their grade average is highest or second highest as the case may be, and shall have been full time students thereat. In the event two or more students have identical high garde averages, the Prize Committee established in § 11902 shall choose the winner on the basis of aptitude, interest, health, personality and ambition.	Prize Comm.				X	
G.C. § 11901 1963	Same: students in high schools There are hereby established annual legislative scholastic prizes for students at the several public and private high schools in Guam, now or hereafter established. Each student in each of the senior, junior, sophomore and freshman classes of such high schools in the territory who achieves the highest grade average for the academic year is entitled annually to a prize selected by the Prize Committee and each student in each of the classes of such schools who achieves the second highest grade average is entitled annually to a prize selected by the Prize Committee. Recipients of such prizes shall have attended the high schools for the full academic year in which their grade average is highest or second highest as the case may be, and shall have been full time students thereat. In the event two or more students have identical high grade averages, the Prize Committee established in § 11902 shall choose the winner on the basis of aptitude, interest, health, personality and ambition.	Prize Comm.	X				
G.C. § 11902 1963	Prize committee There is hereby established the "Prize Committee" on the annual legislative scholastic prizes as established in this Chapter. Such committee shall consist of five members, including a chairman, to be appointed by the Governor. The Prize Committee shall meet annually on June 1st to determine the prizes and the recipients thereof. The Director of Education shall serve ex officio as Secretary of the Committee and, as such, shall establish the procedure whereby the students or the schools on behalf of the students, may apply for the prizes.	Governor	X				
G.C. § 11903 1963	Prize ceremony The Prize Committee shall inform the Legislature of the prize winners, and working in conjunction with the Legislature, shall annually on the 15th of June hold an appropriate ceremony for the award of such prizes at the Guam Legislature Building. Such ceremony shall include appropriate honors for the occasion and at said ceremony each prize winner shall receive, in addition to the prize awarded, a suitable prize certificate, in a form approved by the Committee.	Prize Comm. & Governor	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11875 1968	Findings and purpose The Legislature finds, that the rapid increase in the numbers of school age children in the Territory of Guam and the need for employment of additional teachers each school year results in an ever-increasing financial burden upon the government of Guam in meeting its obligation to maintain a modern system of public education; that the problem is made more acute by an increasing shortage of adequately trained local teachers with the result that it has become necessary to recruit such teachers from off-island; and that the government has thus far failed in tis efforts to induce adequate numbers of local students to seek a career in public education. Pursuant to these findings the Legislature therefore declares that it is the purpose of this Chapter to provide for an accelerated program for the training of local teachers in the University of Guam, and to thereby minimize the necessity for additional off-island recruitment.	Univ. of Guam				X	
G.C. § 11876 1968	Program (a) There is hereby established in the University of Guam a program for the selection of teacher-trainees to carry on a four (4) year course of study, including attendance during both regular semesters and summer sessions, leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Education. (b) Unmarried Trainees shall receive a monthly allowance in the amount of $75.00 during the first year, 100.00 during the second year, $125.00 during the third year, and $150.00 during the fourth year of the program. Married trainees shall receive a monthly allowance of $100.00 during the first year, $125.00 during the second year, $150.00 during the third year and $175.00 during the fourth year of the program. Registration, tuition and other fees normally assessed shall not be charged, and a credit allowance in an amount not to exceed $75.00 shall be allowed for each sex months to cover the cost of the textbooks and supplies.	Univ. of Guam	X				
G.C. § 11877 1968	Selection of trainees (a) Applicants for enrollment in the program shall be recommended to the Board of Regents by the principal of each of the public or private high schools in the Territory of Guam, in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board, which shall establish criteria for selection, including scholarships, aptitude for and interest in a teaching career. (b) Selection for admission to the program shall be made by the Board on the basis of the recommendation by the shcool principal, results of aptitude tests administered by the University, and such other criteria as the Board may establish. (c) The program shall be open to any student who has completed high school and who is a United States citizen and a resident of Guam. The number of trainees who may enroll in the program annually shall be limited only by the capacity of the University of Guam and by funds made available to it by annual appropriation.	Board of Regents	X				
G.C. § 11878 1963	Standards In order to remain in good standing, a trainee shall be required to maintain a grade point average of 2.00 for each semester of the first year, and 2.50 for each semester of the three succeeding years. A trainee who fails to maintain such average shall be place on probation for the succeeding semester, and shall be removed from the program if he is unable to achieve the required standard during such semester.	Board of Regents	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teacher Training (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11879 1963	Employment of trainees. Reimbursement (a) As a condition of selection and enrollment in the program, each trainee shall agree to accept employment as a teacher in the public school system of Guam, and to continue in such employment for a period of time equal to the period of training under the program. (b) He shall further agree that, in the event of his failure or refusal to fulfill the obligation set forth (a), he shall then repay to the government of Guam an amount equal to the total monthly allowances paid to him pursuant to § 11876(b), including actual cost to the government of textbooks and supplies.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11880 1967	In-service training for resident teachers Any non-contract teacher or professional educator employed by the Department of Education in a permanent position who is a bona fide resident of the Territory of Guam, who lacks not more than two years or their equivalent in requirements for a Baccalaureate degree in education, shall be entitled to enrollment at the University of Guam for the purpose of completing work toward such degree as an in-service training program, whereby he continues to receive his regular salary from the department, including all scheduled pay increases, so long as he maintains passing work at the college and so long as a program leading to the issuance of a baccalaureate degree in education is pursued; provided, however, that no person shall participate in such in-service program in excess of two years or their equivalent. In addition, every person who participates in such program shall be obligated to work for the govern- of Guam for a period of two years for each year of training received, failing which he shall be liable to repay the cost to the government of his training.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11881 1967	Regulations The Board of Regents shall adopt regulations to implement this Chapter, which shall become effective upon promulgation by Executive Order of the Governor.	Board of Regents	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Teaching (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11309 1952	Same: same: notice Notice of the time of hearing and a full and complete copy of the charges shall be furnished to the accused at least ten (10) days before the hearing.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11310 1952	Same: same: right of accused The accused shall be given a fair and impartial hearing and shall have the right to be represented by counsel.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11311 1952	Same: same: rules of hearing The hearing shall be governed by and conducted under the rules of the Board.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11312 1952	Same: duty Every teacher in the public schools shall enforce the course of study, the use of duly authorized textbooks, and the rules and regulations prescribed for the schools.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11313 1952	Same: maintenance of discipline Every teacher in the public schools shall hold pupils to strict account for their conduct on the school premises and during recess.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11314 1952	Same: purpose Each teacher shall endeavor to impress upon the minds of the pupils the principles of morality, truth, justice, and patriotism; to teach them to avoid idleness, profanity and falsehood; to inculcate a due and proper respect for duly constituted authority; to instruct them in the principles of a free government, and to impress upon them a true comprehension of the rights, duties, responsibilities, and dignity of American citizenship.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11315 1952	Same: abuse by parent or guardian: penalty Any parent, guardian or other person who insults or abuses any teacher of the public schools, in the presence or hearing of a pupil, is guilty of a misdemeanor.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11400	Board of Education shall place into effect standards regarding hours, recesses and lunch periods, with regard to health, growth, and welfare of pupils.	Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11500 1952	School property: rules and regulations The Board shall adopt rules and regulations for the management and control of school property consistent with government of Guam standard property regulations.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11501 1954	Same: other use of The Board of Education, upon the written application of any responsible organization or group of at least seven (7) persons, may grant permission to use any school building or school ground as a community or recreation center for the entertainment and education of the people, and for the discussion of all topics tending to the development of personal character and civil welfare, provided, however, that such use shall not seriously infringe upon the necessary uses of the property for school purposes. The Board shall prescribe such rules and regulations relating to the use of school property as it may deem necessary. The organization or group of persons using the property for the purposes herein authorized shall be responsible for any damage done over and above ordinary wear. Neither the government of Guam nor the Board of Education shall be liable for damage or injury to person or property suffered by any person resulting from a dangerous or defective condition of a school building or school ground while such person is present under permission granted by the Board as authorized herein. The Board may enforce a schdeule of charges for the use of such school property or it may provide such use free of charge, in its discretion, if it deems the use to be sufficiently in the public interest.	Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School for the Deaf and Blind

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11450 1970	Statement of Legislative findings The Legislature finds that there are within the territory a number of deaf and blind children who are mentally and physically capable of attending the schools of Guam except for their deafness and blindness; that there are no suitable facilities within the Department of Education to educate these handicapped children and that they are thereby discriminated against, through no fault of their own or of their parents; and that providing a school for such deaf and blind children will not only directly benefit them but will benefit the territory by enabling such deaf and blind students to obtain the academic or vocational background necessary for permanent employment, thereby relieving the territorial government of the necessity of providing for them.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11451 1970	Creation of school There is within the Department of Education, a school for the deaf and the blind, to which school any parent, guardian, or other person having control or charge of any deaf or blind child between teh ages of five (5) and sixteen (16) years, not exempted under the provision of Chapter V of the Title, shall send such child for the full time of which it is in session.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11452 1970	Regulations It shall be the duty of the Board to adopt and place into effect for the school of deaf and blind, standards and standard practices regarding its hours of commencement and otherwise regulating its operation. Such standards and regulations shall be adopted in accordance with sound educational practices with due regard for the health, growht and general welfare of the deaf and blind pupils.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11453 1970	Powers and duties of the Board In carrying out the provisions of this Chapter, the Board shall (1) take such action as it deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Chapter, and adopt and promulgate rules and regulations in conformity with such purposes; (2) determine and define the degree of deafness and blindness required to make a deaf or blind pupil eligible for attendance at the school for the deaf and the blind; (3) cooperate with other departments, agencies and institutions, both public and private, in providing for the rehabilitation and education of deaf and blind children, in studying the problems involved therein, and in establishing, developing and providing, in conformity with the purposes of this Chapter, such other programs, facilities and services as may be necessary or desirable.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Rehabilitation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11700 1957	Title This Chapter may be cited as the "Vocational Rehabilitation Law".		X				
G.C. § 11701 1969	Definitions For the purpose of this Chapter: (a) "Handicapped individual" means any individual who has a physical or mental disability and a substantial handicap to employment, which is of such a nature that vocational regabilitation services may reasonably be expected to render him fit to engage in a gainful occupation, including a gainful occupation which is more consistent with his capabilities and abilities. (b) "Individual who has a physical or mental disability" means a physical or mental condition which materially limits, contributes to limiting or, if not corrected, will probably result in limiting an individual's activities or functioning. It includes behavioral disorders characterized by a pattern of deviant social behavior or impaired ability to carry out normal relationships with family and community which may result from vocational, educational, cultural, social, environmental, or other factors. (c) "Gainful occupation" includes employment in the competitive labor market; practice of a profession; self-employment or homemaking; farm or family work (including work for which payment is in kind rather than in cash); sheltered employment; and home industries or other gainful homebound work. (d) "Vocational rehabilitation service" means any goods and services, including diagnostic and related services necessary to render a handicapped individual fit to engage in a gainful occupation. (e) "Workshop" means a place where any manufacture or handiwork is carried on, and which is operated for the primary purpose of providing gainful employment to severely handicapped individuals (1) as an interim step in the rehabilitation process for those who cannot be readily absorbed in the competitive labor market, or (2) during such time as employment opportunities for them in the competitive labor market do not exist, or (3) providing evaluation and work adjustment services for disadvantaged individuals. (f) "Rehabilitation facilities" means a facility which is operated for the primary purpose of providing vocational rehabilitation services to or gainful employment for handicapped individuals, or for providing evaluation and work adjustment services for disadvantaged individuals. (g) "Board" means the Board of Education, acting as the Board of Control for Vocational Rehabilitation. (h) "State" means the several states, territories and possessions of the United States.		X				
G.C. § 11702 1969	Administration The Board of Education shall act as the Board of Control for Vocational Rehabilitation and shall administer this Chapter through the Department of Education. The Director of Education shall serve as Executive Officer of the Board. The Board shall maintain a Vocational Rehabilitation Unit at such an organizational level which assures that it will be effective in the day to day operation of the Vocational Rehabilitaiton Program. The Board shall select such personnel and fix their duties under and in accordance with Title V, Government Code of Guam, as may be necessary for the purposes of this Chapter.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Rehabilitation (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11703 1969	Provision of services (a) Vocational rehabilitation services shall be provided by the state agency, or through public or private instrumentalities, to any handicapped individual living in the state who is found eligible by the state agency, or who is eligible therefore under the term of an agreement with another state or with the Federal government. Vocational rehabilitation services shall be provided without regard to sex, race, creed, color, national origin, residence, economic need, and no upper or lower age limit will be established which will in and of itself result in a finding of ineligibility to receive services. (b) In case vocational rehabilitation services cannot be provided for all eligible handicapped individuals who apply for such serivces, the Board shall provide by regulation for determining the order to be followed in selicting those to whom such services will be provided.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11704 1957	Powers and duties of the Board (a) In carrying out this Chapter, the Board shall (1) take such action as it deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Chapter, and adopt and promulgate rules and regulations in conformity with such purposes; (2) determine the eligibility of all applicants for vocational rehabilitation services under the provisions of this Chapter; (3) prepare and submit to the Governor annual reports of activites and expenditures and, prior to each regular session of the Legislature, estimates of sums required for carrying out this Chapter and estimates of the amounts to be made available for this purpose from all sources; and (4) cooperate with other departments, agencies and institutions, both public and private, in providing for vocational rehabilitation of handicapped individuals, in studying the problems involved therein, and in establishing, developing and providing, in conformity with the purposes of this Chapter, such programs, facilities and services as may be necessary or desirable. (b) In carrying out this Chapter, the Board may (1) enter into reciprocal agreements with other states to provide for the vocational rehabilitation of residents of the states concerned; (2) establish and operate rehabilitation facilities and workshops and make grants to public and other non-profit organizations for such purposes; (3) supervise the operations of vending stands and other small businesses established pursuant to this Chapter to be conducted by severely handicapped individuals; and (4) make studies, investigations, demonstrations and reports, and provide training and instruction in matters relating to vocational rehabilitation.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11705 1957	Cooperation with Federal Government (a) The Board shall cooperate with the Federal Government in carrying out the purposes of any Federal statutes pertaining to vocational rehabilitation and is authorized to adopt such methods of administration as are found by the Federal Government to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of agreements or plans for vocational rehabilitation and to comply with such conditions as may be necessary to secure the full benefits of such Federal statutes to Guam and its residents. (b) Upon designation by the Governor, the state agency may perform functions and services for the Federal Government relating to individuals under a physical or mental disability, in addition to those provided in subsection (a) hereof.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Rehabilitation (cont.)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11706 1957	Custody of funds The Treasurer of Guam is hereby designated custodian of all funds received from the Federal Government for the purpose of carrying out any Federal statutes pertaining to vocational rehabilitation or any agreements authorized by the Chapter. The Treasurer shall make disbursement from such funds and from all Guam funds available for vocational rehabilitation purposes upon certification by the Board.	Treasurer of Guam	X				
G.C. § 11707 1957	Gifts The Board is hereby authorized and empowered to accept and use gifts made unconditionally by will or otherwise for carrying out the purposes of this Chapter. Gifts made under such conditions as in the judgement of the Board are proper and consistent with the provisions of this Chapter may be so accepted and shall be held, invested, reinvested, and used in accordance with the conditions of the gift.	Board				X	
G.C. § 11708 1957	Misuse of lists and records It shall be unlawful, except for purposes directly connected with the administration of the vocational rehabilitation program, and in accordance with regulations, for any person or persons to solicit, disclose, receive, or make use of, or authorize, knowingly permit, participate in, or acquiesce in the use of any list of, or names of, or any information concerning, persons applying for or receiving the records, papers, files, or communications of the Board thereof, or acquired in the course of performance of offical duties. Any violation of this section shall be a misdemeanor.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11709 1957	Limitation on political activity No officer or employee engaged in the administration of the vocational rehabilitation program shall use his official authority to influence or permit the use of the vocational rehabilitation program for the purpose of interfering with an election or affecting the results thereof or for any partisan political purpose. No such officer or employee shall solicit or receive, nor shall any officer or employee be obliged to contribute or render, any service, assistance, subscription, assissment, or contribution for any political purpose. Any officer or employee violating this provision shall be subject to discharge or suspension.	Board				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teaching

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11300 1952	Teachers: qualifications No person shall be employed in a teaching or supervisory capacity in the public schools of Guam who is not a citizen of the United States of good moral character and who does not hold a qualifying certificate issued by the Director; provided that United States citizenship may not be required of those persons employed by the Department of Education on August 13, 1952.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11301 1952	Same: certificates The Director shall grant appropriate certificates: (a) To holders of diplomas issued by an institution of higher learning where the applicant holder has completed a teacher training course prescribed by the Board; (b) To applicants who, to the satisfaction of the Director, meet the minimum qualifications prescribed by the Board, pursuant to § 11302.	Dir.,Bd.	X				
G.C. § 11302 1952	Same: same: qualifications The Board, upon recommendation of the Director, shall prescribe by general regulation the qualifications upon which the Director may grant certificates: (a) To teach in senior high schools, four-year high schools, junior high schools, vocational schools, elementary schools, supplimentary schools for adults and kindergartens. [Amended by P.L. 7-66, effective July 1, 1963] (b) To supervise instruction and to administer schools as supervisors, principals and superintendents; (c) To act as school librarians; (d) To act as school attendance officers; (e) To supervise the physical development of pupils.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11303 1952	Same: same: content Each certificate issued shall clearly state the kind of service that it authorizes, the grades of classes, or the types of schools, in which it authorizes service, and if a teacher's certificate, the subjects it authorizes the holder to teach.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11304 1952	Same: same: exceptions Persons presently employed in a teaching or supervisory ecapcity in the public schools of Guam shall not be affected by the certification requirements of § 11300 of this Title until the expiration of the present school term.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11305 1952	Same: same: expiration Certificates shall expire at such time as the Board, by general rule and regulation, may prescribe.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11306 1952	Same: suspension and revocation of certificate Certificates granted by teh Director of Education may be revoked or suspended for immoral or unprofessional conduct, evident unfitness for teaching, persistent defiance of, and refusal to obey the laws and regulations which prescribe the duties of persons serving in the public school system.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11307 1952	Same: same: hearing No certificate shall be revoked or suspended except upon the written request of its holder, until after a hearing before the Board and then only upon the affirmative vote of at least four (4) members of the Board.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11308 1952	Same: same: charges All charges made against a person serving in the public school system which might lead to a suspension or revocation of such person's certificate, shall be presented to the Board, in writing, and shall be verified under oath.	Board	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
11203	Director of Education shall reccommend minimum standards for courses of study and recommend adoption of textbooks by Board of Education	Dir. of Ed.		X			
11204	Textbooks and courses of study shall conform to such standards.	Bd. of Ed.			X		
11205	Board shall provide textbooks without charge to all elementary and secondary students, public and private. Textbooks do not include workbooks. Damage charges may be assesed.	Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum and Texts

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11200, 1952	English language requirement All courses of study shall be taught in the English language except courses in foreign languages.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11201, 1952	Race, color, creed No instruction shall be given, texts used, nor entertainment permitted in or about the schools, which in any way casts a derogatory refliction upon any person in Guam because of his race, color or creed.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11202, 1952	No sectarian material allowed No publication of a sectarian, partisan or denominational character shall be used or distributed in any school or be made a part of any school library; nor shall any sectarian or denominational doctrine be targht in school.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11203, 1957	Minimum standards The Director shall study problems of textbooks and courses of study in the schools of the territory and may recommend to the Board the adoption of minimum standards for courses of study in the schools of Guam and shall also recommend for adoption by the Board such textbook for use in the schools as will best implement such courses of study.	Director	X				
G.C. § 11204 1958	Conformity Textbooks and courses of study in the public schools shall conform to such minimum standards when adopted. All textbooks shall be adopted by the Board for a period of not less than three years. After the first such adoption has been made, no more than 1/3 of the original list of textbooks shall be changed during any one year.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11205, (am.) 1958	Free use of textbooks The Board shall provide for the purchase of textbooks adopted for use in teh public schools of Guam, and allow use of the textbook so adopted by all students in both public and private schools of Guam without charge. Students or their guardians shall be accountable for all books loaned to them.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11206, 1963	Mandatory courses in Organic Act The Director shall establish a mandatory course on the provisions of the Organic Act, not to be less than one semester for all public high school students in their second year of study, so that they may be fully cognizant of their duties and rights as American Citizens.	Director	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Apprenticeship

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11975 1965	Committee There is hereby established an "Apprenticeship Development Committee" which shall consider problems of developing local skills in the various crafts and trades, and developing a program of apprenticeship training and apprenticeship standards in accord with standards established by, and acceptable for registration wiht, the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.	Comm.				X	
G.C. § 11976 1965	Same: composition The Committee shall be composed of three members of the Guam Contractor's Association, three members of the general business community, three members of the general public of Guam, one member of Department of Education and one member of the Department of Labor and Personnel. The members of the Committee shall be appointed by the Governor, one of whom shall be designated as Chairman.	Comm.				X	
G.C. § 11977 1965	Rules and regulations The Committee may prepare such rules and regulations as may be necessary or desirable for the implementation of this Chapter which shall be subject to approval and promulgation by Executive Order of the Governor.	Comm.				X	
G.C. § 11978 1965	Fund There is hereby established a special Apprenticeship Fund to account for necessary program expenditures, and to receive and account for moneys received from any source for purposes of the program. The Governor is authorized to transfer such amounts as may be required for instituting and conducting the program from operating appropriations of the Department of Education.	Governor				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11600 1954	Acceptance of Vocational Education Act The government of Guam hereby accepts, together with the benefits of funds appropriated thereunder, the Vocational Education Act of 1946, and any Act or Acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto, as enacted by the Congress of the United States.	Legis.	X				
G.C. § 11601 1957	Custody of funds The Treasurer of Guam is hereby designated custodian of all moneys received by the government of Guam from appropriations made pursuant to said Act or Acts of Congress and is hereby authorized and directed to receive and to provide for the proper custody of same and make disbursement thereof upon the order of the Board of Control for Vocational Education hereinafter feferred to as the Board, in the manner provided in said Act or Acts for the purposes therein specified.	Treasuer of Guam	X				
G.C. § 11602 1957	Administration The Board of Education shall serve as the Board of Control for Vocational Education and shall have full and complete authority and power to cooperate with the United States Office of Education in the administration of the provisions of said Actts of Congress and to do all things necessary to entitle the Territory of Guam to receive the benefit of funds appropriated under said Acts; to represent the government of Guam in any and all matters arising out of or connected with the administration of said Act or Acts in so far as they shall apply to Guam; to represent to the government of Guam in any and all matters with reference to the expenditure, distribution and disbursement of moneys received under said Act or Acts; to designate such schools, departments or classes as may be intitled to participate in the benefits of moneys received from the appropriation made under said Acts as in its judgment will best serve the interests of vocational education in Guam and carry out the spirit, purposes and provisions of the said Acts of Congress; and to establish and determine by regulations the qualifications to be possessed by persons teaching agriculture, trade and industry distributive education, and home economics in the schools of Guam coming under the provisions of said Acts of Congress. The Director of Education shall serve as Executive Officer of the Board in its function as Board of Control for Vocational Education.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11603 1957	Report to Governor The Board shall make an annual reprot to the Governor of Guam following the close of each fiscal year describing the conditions and progress of vocational education during the year and include therein an itemized statemetn showing the receipts and expenditures of all moneys used in connection wiht such education.	Board	X				
G.C. § 11604 1957	Expenditures The Board is hereby authorized to certify to the Treasurer for payment the necessary expenses of the Board, the salaries and necessary expenses of assistants, coordinators, consultants, supervisors, teachers, instructors, stenographers and clerks, and such other expenses, including printing, as the Board may deem necessary for the proper execution and administration of this Chapter.	Board				X	
G.C. § 11605 1957	Employees Personnel employed for the purposes of vocational education shall be employees of the gvernment of Guam notwithstanding reimbursement of a part of their salaries from Federal funds, and the conditions of their employment shall be in all respects the same as other employees of the government of Guam, Department of Education.	Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education- Electronics Training

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
G.C. § 11650 1968	Statement of findings The Legislature finds that there is at the present time a large and constantly increasing demand for craftsmen in the various phases of the electronic industry and related fields, and that these skills are in a field of endeavor for which, with present advances in technology, the demand will continue to increase in the future, that there is a great and growing number of opportunities in electronic fields and related fields in Guam not only with agencies of the Federal government but in commercial radar, communications and other related fields, that at the present time this advanced training is not available to residents of Guam but can be provided through the present organization of the Guam Trade and Technical School, that there are commercial systems to teach and train these skills that are provided by several of the States, and that utilizing these systems offers the best available solution to the need for the provision of technicians skilled in electronics and related matters.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11651 1968	Authorization The Department of Education, with the approval of the Governor, is authorized to contract wiht a responsible corporation to provide a technical training program in electronics and related fields in the Trade and Techniccal School, such contract to include the provision by the contractor of all materials, supplies, teaching aids and literature needed. Such contract shall be designed to produce a course in electronics to train local persons in the needed skills and, at the same time, to train local instructors to carry on such course.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11652 1968	Course to be self-sustaining Any contract authorized by the provisions of this Chapter shall require the training of local residents to continue teaching such a course on a self-sustaining basis after the initial contract period, which period shall not be in excess of three (3) years.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
G.C. § 11653 1968	Survey The Trade and Technical School shall conduct a survey as to the desirability and practicality of similar courses to be provided by outside contractors in the automotive and internal combustion engine fields, in the repair and maintenance of household and commercial appliances, including radios and television, in mechanical, architectural, electronic and aeronautical drafting, in the construction trades and in the various other skills and report the results with appropriate recommendations as to the institution of such courses in those fields.	Governor	X				

PUERTO RICO

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A7
*Adult Education	A8
*Attendance Requirements	A9
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A10
Course or Credit Load	A11
*Curriculum	A12,13
District Organization	A14
Equal Educational Opportunity	B1
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	B2,3
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	B4
*Graduation Requirements	B5
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	B6
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	B7
Objectives of School System	B8
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B9,10
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	B11
*Pupil Transportation	A4
Revenue	B12,13
*Safety and Health Requirements	B14
*School Calendar	C1
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	C2
School Size	A4
Special Education	A4
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	C3-6
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	C7
*Vocational Education	C8-10

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accountability

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	See Textbooks.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Accreditation

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title 3 §142 Stat. 7/25/52	Secretary of Education shall supervise education.	Sec. of Ed.	X		X		
57-4 Regs 1/16/59	Private schools may apply for accreditation. A plan must be submitted and minimum standards comparable to those in the public schools must be maintained.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Admission Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-84e Regs	No children less than six years old shall be admitted in schools.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
Title III, §141	A system of free public schools shall be maintained for children between ages of 5 and 18.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Adult Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
401 Stat 7/25/52	Division of Community Education shall be created to establish a system of adult education throughout Puerto Rico. It shall be part of the Department of Education, under the supervision of the Secretary of Education.	Div. of Comm. Ed.			X		
402 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education shall promulgate regulations to carry out 401.	Sec. of Ed.	X		X		
404 Stat 7/25/52	Director of Division of Community Education shall direct Division in accordance with instructions of the Secretary of Education.	Dir. of Div. of Comm. Ed			X		
408 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education may contract for services of public school teachers to participate in adult education program.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
411 Stat 412 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education may award prizes to public school teachers who undertake, without additional compensation, to teach illiterates. In addition, such teachers shall get $5/ illiterate taught, if more than 10 illiterates are taught.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
418 Stat 5/1/29 419 Stat 7/25/52	ABC Campaign is created as a quasi public corporation to aid by all adquate means the combating of illiteracy.	ABC Camp.		X			
427 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education may establish a night school upon application of twenty persons.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
428 Stat 5/26/19	Night schools shall be established in each section of every barrio with a population of 300 or more.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Attendance Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Art II §5 Const. 2 Stat 7/24/52	Instruction ... shall be compulsory in the elementary schools to the extent permitted by the facilities of the state.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
80a Stat	Pupils shall continue members of public schools until they have completed work of each grade, except where parents show good cause for withdrawal (in the judgment of the superintendent).	Dept. of Ed.	X				
80(e) Stat	Children between 8 and 14 shall be enrolled at any school within reasonable distance of home provided there be a school within reasonable distance.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
80(g) Stat	Any parent or guardian who willfully violates this section, after notification by Superintendent, is guilty of a misdemeanor. First offense - judicial reprimand Second offense - fine not to exceed $5 Third offense - fine not to exceed $10	Courts				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Compensatory Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title 3 §211d 1/1/69	Department of Social Services shall have jurisdiction over the Vocational Rehabilitation Division, Center of Rehabilitation for the Blind, and the public corporation "Industries for the Blind, for the Mentally Retarded and Other Disabled Persons of Puerto Rico".	Dept. of Soc. Serv.			X		
1024b Stat 6/9/59	Rehabilitation Center shall train the blind in those vocational tasks to which he seems best fitted.	Dept. of Soc. Ser			X		
1025 Stat 7/1/68	The corporation "Industries for Blind, etc." shall provide training, remmunerated employment and other services for the rehabilitation of the blind, mentally retarded, or persons with other mental or physical handicaps.	Dept. of Soc. Ser			X		
1043 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education is directed to contract with a private school for deaf mutes, for care and teaching of deaf mute children that would be entitled to attent Puerto Rico public schools.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
1050 Stat 7/25/52	Vocational Rehabilitation Division established within Board for Vocational Education, to aid the board in providing vocational rehabilitation service to disabled persons.	Dept. of Soc. Ser			X		
1054 Stat 7/25/52	Board for Vocational Education to develop and establish such programs, facilities and services as necessary.	Dept. of Soc. Ser			X		
1055 Stat 6/19/69	All residents of Puerto Rico with a disabling physical defect are eligible for vocational rehabilitation and are eligible if director determines rehab is feasible. Services of vocational training, pre-vocational training, vocational guidance, occupational adjustment and of providing means of employment, shall be provided to all eligibles free of charge. The following services are free only to those too poor to pay: physical restoration, transportation, occupational certificates, working tools and equipment, room and board and support and training books and material.	Dept. of Soc. Ser	X				
1058 Stat 5/13/47	Records of Vocational Rehabilitation Program are confidential. Unauthorized use is a mideameanor.	Dept. of Soc. Ser	X				
1061 Stat 5/13/47	Director of Vocational Rehabilitation Program is to compile statistical data on program.	Dir. of Voc. Rehab.			X		
	Program against illiteracy - see Adult Education						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Credit Load

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
46-11 Regs	High school graduation requires 16 units under 8-4 plan, 12 units under 6-3-3 plan (under examinations).	Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement		Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
				M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-85 Regs 9/28/57	Organization and programs of shcoolrooms must be approved.		Supt.	x				
31-91 Regs	Distribution of time for daily programs.		Supt. & Sec. of Ed.	x				
	First and Second Grade Interlocking							
	Activities	20 min.						
	Spanish	50						
	Problems of Community	35						
	Arithmetic	35						
	English	35						
	Physical Education (3 days)	20						
	Art (2 days)	20						
	Recess	15						
	Total Morning Session	210 min.						
	English	30						
	Spanish	40						
	Problems of Community	30						
	Arithmetic	30						
	Total Afternoon Session	130						
	Third-Sixth Grade, All Day							
	Activities	30 min.						
	Spanish	80						
	Problems of Community	50						
	Arithmetic	45						
	English	80						
	Physical Education (3 days)	40						
	Art (2 days)	40						
	Recess	15						
	Total	340 min.						
	Third-Sixth Grade, Interlocking							
	Activities	20 min.						
	Spanish	60						
	Problems of Community	50						
	Arithmetic	45						
	English	60						
	Physical Educatio[illegible]ays)	20						
	Art (2 days)	20						
	Recess	15						
	Total	270						
	Flexibility in schedules recommended. Rural schools may adopt same schedules as urban schools.							

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Curriculum (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Second Rural Units

	Grade	Minutes	Unit
English	7-8-9	90	3
Spanish (3 days)	7-8-9	90	3
Problems of Community (2 days)	7-8	90	2
Social Science (2 days)	9	90	1
Mathematics	7-8	45	2
General Science	9	90	1
Vocational Subjects	7-8-9	90	3
Physical Education (3 days)	7-8	45	
Art (1 day)	7-8	45	
Activities (1 day)	7-8	45	
Total		360	15

Junior High Schools

	Grade	Minutes	Unit	Days/Wk
English	7-8-9	80	3	5
Spanish	7-8-9	80	3	3
Social Science	7-8-9	80	3	2
Mathematics	7-8-9	80	3	3
General Science	7-8-9	80	3	2
Vocational Subjects	7-8	80	2	5
Physical Education	7-8-9	40	-	1
Hygienic Education	7-8-9	40	-	1
Art, Clubs, Assemblies, etc.	7-8-9	40	-	2
Guidance	7-8-9	40	-	1
Total			17	

Electives

	Minutes	Days/Wk
Industrial Arts III	80	5
Domestic Economy II	80	5
Manual Labors	80	5
Agriculture	80	5
Jr. Business Training	80	5
Others	40	5

If insufficient vocational education teachers are available, it shall be substituted by one of following electives: Music, Art, Corrective Teaching.

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-93 Regs	All subjects, except English, shall be taught in Spanish, in elementary schools.	Supt.	X				
41 Stat. 7/25/52	A schedule of subjects for each high school year shall be published each September.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
Title 3 §142 Stat. 7/25/52	Secretary of Education shall decide upon and make known the school curriculum.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
94 Stat. 6/29/69	Board of Education shall approve a development plan for education. (See also Graduation Requirements.)	Bd. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
District Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
71 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education, with consultation of Planning Board, divide Puerto Rico into school districts, as many as necessary, and fix territorial limits to each.	Sec. of Ed.			X	X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Equal Education Opportunity

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1, 2, & 4 Stat 7/25/52	Education shall be free in elementary and secondary schools.						
4 Stat 7/25/52	Statement of motives: "Right to education is one of natural rights of man. The right to education is one of the most fundamental rights of man, perhaps the most fundamental . . . free tuition in all the elementary and secondary schools . . . vastly increases the opportunity for our underprivileged children to get a formal education . . . ."						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Experimental Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
1111a Stat 6/15/62	Secretary of Education is authorized to organize radio and TV stations for purpose of diffusing and promoting its educational, artistic, musical and cultural programs of a general interest.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
1601 Stat 7/7/73	Government Development Bank is authorized to secure loans to establish cooperative schools.	Govt. Dev. Bank			X		
1610 Stat 7/7/73	All cooperative schools are bound to offer free of charge, tuition, monthly payments, and other related costs to poor students whose parents income is lower than average per capita income of Puerto Rico.	Govt. Dev. Bank	X				
1611 Stat 7/7/73	All cooperative schools are bound to comply with Department of Education requirements.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
1614 Stat 7/7/73	Government Development Bank may transfer school to Department of Education.	Govt. Dev. Bank				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Educational Enrichment Programs

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
991 Stat 7/25/52	Three free Schools of Music are created, to offer courses in solfaing, history of music, harmony analysis, musical composition, instruments, singing and instrumental ensemble.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
995 Stat 7/1/50	Secretary of Education shall approve study plans.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
1151 Stat 7/1/54	Theatrical Academy of Puerto Rico is established to promote interest in drama and further theatrical art, as a public corporation.	Theatri. Acad.		X			
1191 Stat	Secretary of Education is to carry out a program for commemoration of outstanding men and events in Puerto Rico history, and submit his plan to the Legislature.	Sec. of Ed.			X	X	
1195 Stat 7/25/55	Institute of Puerto Rican Culture is created as a public corporation, to promote local culture, folklore, arts and crafts, etc.	Inst. of P.R. Cul		X			
931 Stat 7/1/50	Department of Education shall be in charge of the Carnegie Library of Puerto Rico.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
937 Stat 4/15/51	University of Puerto Rico is to establish a museum of History, Anthropology and Arts.	Univ. of P.R.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Grade Organization

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-91 Regs	Elementary - grades 1 through 6 Second Rural Units - grades 7 through 9 Junior High Schools - grades 7 through 9	Dept. of Ed.	X				
31-88 Regs	Senior High Schools may be 4-year programs.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
31-92 Regs	Organization of senior high schools up to third year in rural schools is authorized. (Note: Spanish text provides for grades above third year.)	Dept. of Ed.				X	
Title 3 §141 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education is authorized to establish kindergartens and other special schools.	Sec. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Graduation Requirements

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-146 Regs	Classification and promotion of students shall be left in hands of Superintendent.	Supt.			X		
44 Stat 7/21/25	A high school diploma shall be issued to any person who shall satisfactorily pass the examinations pertaining to the four years of the high school course.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
43 Stat 7/1/53	To be admitted to an examination, a person must have an 8th grade diploma, or its equivalent.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
46-1 Regs 9/28/57	Those past legal school age without an 8th grade diploma may apply to Bureau of School Extension for equivalency examination.	Bureau of Sch. Extens.	X				
46-2 Regs 9/28/57	No person enrolled as a regular student in a public school may be a candidate for examination except in special cases.	Bureau				X	
46-11 Regs 9/28/57	Exams will be held each June and December, and shall cover these subjects: **8th and 9th Grade Requisites** English — Mathematics Spanish — General Science Social Studies **Senior High** English - 2 units — Puerto Rich History 1/2 unit Spanish - 2 units — U. S. History 1/2 unit General History - 1 unit — Algebra or Geometry - 1 unit Biology, Chemistry or Physics - 1 unit **Electives** Algebra — Spanish 12 Trigonometry — English 12 History of Spain — Civics Social and Economic Problems in Puerto Rico 6-3-3 plan: 12 units - 8 requisites, 4 electives 8-4 plan: 16 units	Bureau	X				
47 Stat 47-1 Regs	Department of Education will provide free tests for high school diploma equivalent every six months.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
47-2 Regs	Subjects of equivalency exam: English, Spanish, Mathematics, Social Studies, Natural Science.	Dept. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Libraries

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
153 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education may donate discarded textbooks to libraries.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
935 Stat 7/25/52	Board of Trustees of Carnegie Library to organize circulatory library.	Bd. of Trustees of Lib.			X	X	
969 Stat 7/1/61	Secretary of Treasury shall allot $4 for every $1 allotted by municipality for establishing a public library. If such a library already exists, a sum 4 times the value of the library shall be allotted.	Sec. of Treas.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Records

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
142 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education shall require and gather such statistics and reports ... as he may deem beneficial.	Sec. of Ed.				x	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Objectives

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

			Responsibility of Agency				
Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
93 Stat	Objectives of Department of Education: encourage eagerness for study full development of pupils personality, equality and human dignity values.	Sec. of Ed., Bd. of Ed.		X	X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnel/Employment Practices

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Source Cite Date</th><th rowspan="2">Substantive Description of Requirement</th><th rowspan="2">Agency Level & Name</th><th colspan="5">Responsibility of Agency</th></tr>
<tr><th>M</th><th>A</th><th>S&M</th><th>D</th><th>Sanctions for Non-Compliance</th></tr>
<tr><td>105 Stat 7/25/52</td><td>Appointment of Personnel shall be made by Secretary of Education, except school janitors shall be appointed by the Secretary on proposal of the mayor.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212 Stat 7/1/53</td><td>Appointment of elementary and secondary school shall be made on recommendation of school director and school superintendent with approval of Secretary of Education.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2127 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>All candidates for principal, superintendent, assistant superintendent, zone supervisor, and curriculum technician will be required to take a series of examinations - the National Teacher Examinations (administered by ETS), and personal interviews.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-10 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>Selection Committee will evaluate the reports on each candidate and recommend a candidate(s) for appointment.</td><td>Select. Comm.</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-11 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>List of requisites for positions in 212-7 Reg. above. See certification.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-53 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>Applicants to enter the teaching profession must be between 18 and 55 years old. A list of eligible teachers, and a list of provisional teachers, shall be maintained.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-55 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>Qualification table based on point system to be used to determine order of names on list.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-56 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>Minimum Requirement for Teachers:
<table>
<tr><td>Secondary School</td><td>B. A. degree</td></tr>
<tr><td>Secondary School (Science and Mathematics)</td><td>Normal School Diploma or 60 college credits and 8 specialty credits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Elementary School</td><td>High School Diploma</td></tr>
<tr><td>Home Economics and Industrial Arts</td><td>High School Diploma and 8 credits in specialty</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical Education</td><td>Normal Diploma or 60 College credits and 8 credits in specialty</td></tr>
<tr><td>Vocational Guidance</td><td>B. A. and 6 credits in specialty</td></tr>
<tr><td>Commercial Teacher</td><td>High School Diploma and 18 credits in specialty</td></tr>
</table></td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-67 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>Superintendents and School Directors shall select candidates from the lists, following the order of preference therein, and submit them to Secretary of Education.</td><td>Supers., Sch. Dir</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-68 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>1st grade teaching candidates need not be taken off list in order.</td><td>Supers., Sch. Dir</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>212-69 Regs 9/28/57</td><td>If within 4 work days vacancy is not filled, Secretary of Education shall fill it directly.</td><td>Sec. of Ed.</td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Personnal/Employment Practices (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
212-73 Regs 9/28/57	Secretary of Education may appoint directly in enumerated specialized areas.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
212-97 Regs	Secretary of Education may reject any appointment for justified reasons.	Sec. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Pupil Teacher Ratio

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-84 Regs	Minimum Registration Urban Schools, 1st and 2nd grades: 35 pupils in each session, 70 in interlocking schools.	Sec. of Ed.			X		
	Rural Schools: 35 pupils in single session, 50 in interlocking session.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
503-103 Regs 9/19/57	30 students is minimum for vocational education department.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Statewide Funds

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
101 Stat 7/25/52	All expenses and requirements of public education heretofore paid by the municipalities of Puerto Rico shall be paid by the Commonwealth Government.	Leg	X				
102 Stat 7/25/52	All school buildings and real or personal property belonging to the municipalities and devoted to school purposes are transferred to the Commonwealth Government.	Sec. of Pub. Wks.	X				
103 Stat 7/25/52	Appropriations necessary for Department of Education to cover expenses of public education heretofore paid by municipalities, shall be made annually in the general budget of the Commonwealth.	Leg.	X				
104 Stat 1/9/61	There shall be set aside allowances for expenses and needs of schools which must receive immediate local action, which shall be deposited in trust with the treasury of the respective municipalities, as authorized by the Secretary of Education. These funds are not to be used for salaries, or other uses to be defrayed directly by Commonwealth.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
104-1 Regs 9/28/57	Trust funds may be allotted for purchase of all kinds of materials for schools, offices, school establishment and dependencies, repair and upkeep of equipment, and minor repairs to school buildings. Trust funds shall be under co-administration of school director and superintendent of schools.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
104-2 Regs 9/28/57	Purchase orders shall be issued by school director and sent to and approved by Secretary of Education.	Sch. Dir Sec. of Ed.				X	
	Funds may not be used for purchase of equipment, printed material, stamps, traveling, or transportation expenses. Funds may be used for materials and goods of educational character, for materials of cleanliness, spare parts for equipment, office materials and desk supplies.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
104-3 Regs 9/28/57	Repair work must be approved by Secretary of Education.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
104-4 Regs 9/28/57	Department of Education shall pay directly the following: personnel wages, rent of houses and land, water service, telephone, gas and light, books and furniture, equipment, insurance, stamps, printed material, travel expenses, transportation of furniture and other materials, and other expenses in the discretion of the Secretary of Education.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
111 Stat 1/9/61	Municipalities may contract loans, to be used for school construction, with the approval of the Secretary of Education. Before construction starts, the building must be leased to the Commonwealth, and the Secretary of Education shall execute a lease to that effect.	Sec. of Ed.	X			X	
120 Stat 7/25/52	Cost of erecting school buildings shall be paid by the Commonwealth Treasury from the School Building Fund, with 1/2 of cost of construction to be reimbursed to the fund.	Treas.	X				
125 Stat 1/9/61	School Directors shall supply desks school furniture, bookcases, chairs and desks for teachers, clocks, proper receptacles for drinking water, supplies for janitors, and other necessary equipment for the schoolroom, except textbooks and stationary.	Sch. Dir.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Statewide Funds (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
142 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education shall supervise education and audit all disbursements.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
95 Stat 1/29/69	Board of Education shall advise Secretary of Education as to budget, and useof Federal aid.	Bd. of Ed.		X			

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Health and Safety Standards

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
33 Stat 5/9/28	Division of School Hygiene is created to carry out a program of health and physical development of pupils.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
36 Stat 7/25/52	Duties of Division shall include: 1) making a physical exam of children of schools of Puerto Rico 2) Prepare literature on best diet for children attending school lunch rooms 3) prepare a course of public hygiene 4) establish standards of weight, height, etc. 5) other duties established by Secretary of Education	Div. of Sch. Hygiene	X				
183-241 Regs 9/28/57	Safety measures in lunch room: 1) No children in kitchen 2) Children won't play with knives 3) Insecticides and rat poison won't be stored in school lunchrooms 4) No protruding nails, broken glass, etc.	Sec. of Ed.			X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Calendar

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
31-83 Regs 9/28/57	A school calendar shall be supplied to each superintendent, to be distributed to each teacher.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
77 Stat. 1/9/61	School year shall not exceed 10 months, nor be less than 8 months. School director may extend school year in his district beyond that set by Secretary up to 10 months.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
78 Stat. 1/9/61	Length of school day, vacations, etc. fixed by Secretary, and shall be as uniform as possible throughout all school districts.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
31-91 Regs	For minimum length of class day, see this section under Curriculum.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
79 Stat. 1/9/61	School month still include 20 actual teaching days.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Site and Location of Schools

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
114 Stat 1/9/61	School buildings shall be constructed on lands of the Commonwealth Government or of municipalities. The selection of lands, plans, budgets, and specifications relating to such buildings are subject to the approval of Secretary of Education.	Sec. of Ed.	X		X		
116 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education may purchase or condemn property.	Sec. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
261 Stat 6/21/55	Secretary of Education shall adopt regulations as to qualifications of teachers, subject to the approval of the Governor.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
267 Stat 6/21/55	Certificates shall be issued to those who meet the qualifications, the original certificate to issue for four years, after which it may be renewed for six years.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
268 Stat 6/21/55	Secretary of Education may issue lifetime certificates to those who have satisfactorily worked in the schools of Puerto Rico for at least 50 months, at least 30 of them in same category as certificate is to be issued.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
270 Stat 6/21/55 261-41 Regs 7/7/62	Secretary of Education may issue provisional certificates for up to 1 years to those who don't meet all the qualifications. They may be appointed whenever no persons with teacher's certificates are available to fill vacancies. Minimum requirement--high school diploma.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
272 Stat 6/21/55	Any teacher aggrieved by decision of Secretary of Education may appeal to Superior Court a decision cancelling a certificate.	Superior Court	X				
261-42 Regs 7/7/62 212-11 Regs 9/28/57	Elementary school teachers' certificates will be awarded to candidates that fulfill one of the following requirements: 1) Normal diploma 2) B.A. degree with specialization in elementary education 3) Secondary certificate with 6 credits in elementary education 4) B.A. degree plus 15 credits in education courses, at least 60 of which deal with elementary education; or a course in practice teaching. Secondary school teachers' certificates will be issued to those who fulfill one of the following requirements: 1) A B.A. in secondary education. 2) A B.A. in elementary education plus a major in any of the subjects taught in secondary school, or a method course in one of those subjects 3) B.A. plus a major in subject taught in secondary school, 15 credits in education including a method course, and a course in practice teaching. Certificates will be given for specific subjects, to include: Spanish, foreign languages, social studies, biology, physics, chemistry, mathematics and science. Teacher of English in Elementary School: Eligibility for elementary school certificate, plus 24 credits in English, plus a course in teaching English as a second language. Teacher of English in Secondary School: B.A. in secondary education, with major in English and course in teaching English as a second language, or a B.A. plus a major in English, 15 credits in education with at least 6 in secondary education and a course in practice teaching.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Other certificates issued for teachers in: Physical Education, Art, Music, Libraria (specifics omitted).						
	Elementary School Principals must have: 1) B.A. degree 2) Diploma in School Administration or its equivalent 3) Elementary teacher's certificate 4) At least 2 years teaching experience (3 years required for appointment)						
	Secondary School Principals must have: 1) B.A. degree 2) Professional diploma in school administration 3) Secondary school certificate 4) 2 years teaching experience (3 years required for appointment)						
	Social Work Technician: B.A. degree and 30 graduate credits in social work.						
	Zone Supervisor of Academic Subjects: 1) Masters degree 2) 9 credit hours in school administration and supervision 3) Teacher's certificate in field of specialization 4) 2 years teaching experience						
	Zone Supervisor of School Services: 1) Masters degree 2) 9 credits in school administration 3) 1 year teaching experience						
	Superintendent of Schools: 1) B.A. and diploma in school administration or a Masters and 15 credits in school administration 2) Regular teacher's certificate 3) 2 years experience in school supervision 4) 2 years teaching experience						
	Curriculum Technician: 1) Masters degree 2) 9 credits in subjects dealing with school curriculum 3) Either of following: a) Teacher's certificate and 2 years experience b) 3 years experience teaching at college level						
	General Supervisor of Academic Subjects: 1) Masters degree 2) 15 credits in school supervision 3) 3 years experience as college teacher or 1 year as superintendent						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	General Supervisor of School Services 1) Masters degree 2) 15 credits in school supervision 3) 3 years experience in school supervision						
261-43 Regs 7/7/62	Certificates for Vocational Education Industrial Arts 1) B. A. in secondary education with major in industrial arts or 2) B. A. plus major in industrial arts, 15 credits in education and a course in practice teaching						
	Business Education 1) B. A. with major in business education or 2) B. A. plus major in secretarial science, 15 credits in education including 6 in teaching business education, and a course in practice teaching						
	Home Economics B. A. in education with major in home economics						
	Vocational Agriculture 1) B. A. in Agricultural Sciences and 2) 12 credits in methods of teaching agriculture and a course in practice teaching						
	Vocational Trades 1) 30 credits, including at least 15 in methodology of teaching trades and 2) 3 years experience as skilled worker						
	Distributive Education 1) B. A. 2) 17 credits in distributive education courses 3) calendar year of experience in distributive occupations						
	Industrial and Vocational Coordinator 1) B. A. 2) 18 credits in methodology 3) 2 years teaching experience 4) 2 years occupational experience						
	Vocational High School Principal 1) B. A. 2) 18 credits in teaching of trades 3) 2 years teaching experience 4) 2 years occupational experience						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Certification (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	General Supervisors of Industrial Arts, Business Education, Home Economics, Vocational Agriculture and Distributive Education 1) Teacher's certificate in field 2) Masters in field 3) 15 credits in educational supervision 4) 3 years teaching experience						
	General Supervisor of Trades and Industry 1) Vocational high school principal certificate 2) 2 years experience in administration of vocational education						
	General Supervisor of Technical Courses Same as industrial arts, etc., except 18 credits of methodology required instead of masters (#2)						
	General Supervisor of Vocational Orientation Same as industrial arts, etc., except only 2 years experience as a technician required (#4)						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Textbooks

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
151 Code 7/24/52	Textbooks to be supplied free of cost to elementary and secondary schools.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
152 Code 4/18/52	Books shall be supplied to supervisors of schools, who shall distribute them to principals, school directors, etc.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
153 Code 7/25/52	Principals, school directors, and teachers are responsible for the replacement of lost books, if the amount lost exceeds 5% of the books in their dustody.	Prins., Sch. Dist. Teachs.	X				
153 Code 56 Code 5/16/57	Discarded textbooks in good condition may be donated to pupils or libraries.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
153-3(Regs 9/28/57	Teachers shall file lost textbook reports each year.	Teacher	X				
153-4 Regs 9/28/57	Books are paid at rate of 100% of cost for new books, 50% of cost for old.	Teachers	X				
153-5 Regs 9/28/57	Inventory of books shall be filed at end of year.	Supt. of Schs.	X				
154 Code 9/25/52	A textbook on propriety and good manners shall be selected.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
156 Code 7/1/05	A reading book with best passages of local literature shall be selected.	Dept. of Ed.	X				
Title 3, § 142 7/ 25/ 52	Secretary of Education shall select and purchase all schoolbooks as may be necessary.	Sec. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
491 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Education is authorized to establish and maintain at least three industrial or manual training schools.	Sec. of Ed.				X	
492 Stat 7/25/52	The first three are to be located in San Juan, Ponce, and Mayaguez.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
493 Stat 7/25/52	Courses of Instruction in industrial schools prescribed by Secretary of Education.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
498 Stat 7/1/50	School of Industrial Arts shall function as part of Department of Education.	Dept. of Ed.			X		
503 Stat 7/25/52	Board for Vocational Education, within Department of Education, is created to do all things necessary to entitle Puerto Rico to receive benefits under Smith-Hughes Act. The Board shall make an annual report to the Governor.	Bd. for Voc. Ed.			X		
501 Stat 7/25/52	Secretary of Treasury is designated custodian of Federal aid funds.	Sec. of Treas.	X				
503-3 Regs	Board for Vocational Education has authority to: 1) Prepare, adopt and submit a plan to U. S. Commissioner of Education. Plan shall include Administration and Supervision, Distributive Education, Home Economics, Trades and Industry and Vocational Guidance. 2) Approve budgets and expenditures of Federal and commonwealth funds for vocational education. 3) Select, employ and discharge all administrative and supervisory personnel.	Bd. for Voc. Ed.			X		
503-4 Regs 9/19/57	Secretary of Education is executive officer of Board of Education.	Sec. of Ed.	X				
503-5 Regs 9/19/57	Board for Vocational Education shall employ a Director for Vocational Education, who shall have general direction of all vocational services; shall be responsible for preparation of all reports to U. S. Office of Education; shall prepare the vocational education budget; He shall have a masters degree from an institution designated to train teachers of vocational education; and 5 years of administrative or teaching experience in vocational education.	Dir. for Voc. Ed.	X		X		
503-9 Regs 9/19/57	Board for Vocational Education will appoint advisory committees for Agriculture, Distributive Education, Home Economics, Trades and Industry and Guidance. At least one member of each of these shall compose the advisory committee for vocational education.	Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X				
503-10 Regs 9/19/57	Board for Vocational Education shall appoint supervisors of Agriculture, Distributive Education, Trades and Industry, Home Economics and Vocational Guidance, and other staff personnel as is necessary.	Bd. for Voc. Ed.	X				
503-12 Regs 9/19/57	Supervisors shall guide curriculum development, set up means of measuring progress, etc.	Voc. Ed. Supers.	X		X		

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
503-13 Regs thru 503-19 9/19/57	Lists specific duties of each supervisor, going to oversight of general day to day operations.	Voc. Ed Supers.	X		X		
503-51 Regs 9/19/57 505 Stat	Puerto Rico will match Federal funds dollar for dollar.	Leg.	X				
503-56 Regs 9/19/57	Not more than 60% or less than 20% of Smith-Hughes appropriations for training vocational education teachers will be spent for training in agricultural subjects, trade or industrial subjects, or home economics subjects.	Dept. of Ed, Dst. for Voc. Ed	X				
503-65 Regs 9/19/57	One third of all teacher training funds, and 1/3 of all funds for trade and industrial education, shall be spent on part-time education.	Dept. of Ed., Dis. for Voc. Ed.	X				
503-68 Regs 9/19/57	Plant and equipment shall be suitable for efficient instruction.	D. Ed., Dis.-V. Ed.	X				
503-70 Regs 9/19/57	Cost of supplementary instruction to be borne by Puerto Rico and local communities.	D. Ed., Dis.-V. Ed.	X				
	Agricultural Education						
503-103 Regs 9/19/57	Thirty students is minimum enrollment for a department.	Bd. for Voc. Ed., Sup. for Agric.	X				
503-104 Regs 9/19/57	A three year course will be offered in each department.	Bd. for Voc. Ed., Sup. for Agric.	X				
503-105 Regs 9/19/57	Minimum Time Provisions: A - Two consecutive 60 minute periods, 5 days/wk, 1st year. 1 60 minute period/5 days/wk, 2d and 3d years. B - Two 60 minute periods/twice a week. 1 60 minute period/ 3 times a week, each year for three years. C - Two 45 minute periods, 5 days/wk., each year. D - 60 minute, 5 days/wk., each year, and 72 hours/year out of school. E - 30/hours/month each year. F - 6 hours/wk. each year and 72 hours of systematic instruction /year.	Bd. for Voc. Ed., Sup. for Agric.	X				
	Distributive Education						
503-209 Regs 9/19/57	Students must be employed in a distributive occupation. They must attend school 1/2 day, with at least one regular class period devoted to vocational education. Students shall be employed not less than number of hours of class, never less than 15 hours/week.	Bd. for Voc. Ed. Sup. for D.E.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education (cont'd)

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
	Home Economics						
503-304 Regs 9/19/57	Program shall include the following major areas of instruction: food and nutrition, housing, home management, home furnishing and home equipment, clothing, family economics, child development, family and group relationships, family health, home care of the sick, first aid and safety.	Bd. for Voc. Ed. Sup. for H.E.	X				
503-308 9/19/57	Jr. High programs may be for single periods of 70-90 minutes daily, for two years. Sr. High programs may be for single periods of 50 minutes/semester.	Bd. for Voc. Ed. Sup. for H.E.	X				
503-333 9/19/57	Minimum staff of 5 members/department.						
	Trade and Industrial Education						
503-404 9/19/57	Local directors to be appointed.	Super. of T & I	X				
503-407 9/19/57	Minimum of 144 hours/instruction/year.	Bd. for Voc. Ed. Sup. for T & I	X				
	Vocational Guidance						
503-503 Regs	Provide individual vocational counseling and assistance in placement.	Bd. for Voc. Ed. Sup. for Voc. Gui	X				
	Hotel School						
510-1 Regs 510-2 9/19/57 510 Stat	Department of Education and Department of Tourism shall jointly sponsor a hotel school.	Dept. of Ed., Dept. of Tourism		X			

SAMOA

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A4
*Adult Education	A4
*Attendance Requirements	A7
Categorical Programs	A4
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A8
District Organization	A9
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	A4
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	A4
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	A4
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	A4
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	A4
Revenue	A10
*Safety and Health Requirements	A11
*School Calendar	A12
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	A13
School Size	A4
Special Education	A4
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	A14
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	A4
*Vocational Education	B1

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, *A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education*. *See also* Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, *The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation*, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY ______________________

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Complian
	Provisions not found: Admission Requirements Adult Education Categorical Programs Compensatory Education Course or Credit Load Equal Educational Opportunity Evaluation Experimental Programs Extra-Curricular Activities Financial Records and Accounting Procedures Grade Organization Graduation Requirements Guidance and Counseling Services In-Service Training Programs Libraries Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records Objectives of School System Personnel Policies and Employment Practices Promotion Requirements Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements Pupil Transportation School Construction and Equipment Standards School Size Special Education Staff Salary Schedules Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accountability

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Tit. 18, § 606, 1962	Monthly and annual reports; permanent enrollment records (a) Each private school shall submit monthly enrollment reports. (b) Each private school shall annually submit the following: (1) A calendar for the school year; (2) A list of all teachers, showing names, ages, experience and professional qualifications; (3) A certificate of health for each teacher; (4) A list of the curriculum and books to be used, by grades; (5) A schedule of classes. (c) Private school officials shall maintain permanent record cards on each pupil enrolled.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Accreditation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §601,1962	**Designation; certification; contents of application for certificate** (a) All schools carrying on regular educational work equivalent to the public school curriculum and receiving no government financial support shall be designated as private schools. (b) No private school may operate without a certificate of authorization from the department of education, which shall be issued annually based upon the inspection of the school. No school which does not maintain satisfactory standards of instruction, curriculum and physical plant as prescribed by the director of education shall be issued a certificate. (c) Each school seeking authorization by the director for the first time shall submit the following information: (1) A statement of the aims and purposes of the school; (2) The names and addresses of the sponsors and supporters of the school; (3) The ages, grades and sex of the children to be enrolled; (4) The amount of tuition to be charged; (5) The curriculum to be pursued.		X				
Tit. 18, §1, 1962	**Standards for schools** The director of education shall determine for all types of schools efficient and adequate standards for the physical plant, lighting, ventilation, sanitation, safety, equipment and supplies, instruction and teaching, curriculum, library, operation, maintenance, administration and supervision, and he may grant certificates of recognition to schools meeting such standards.	Dir. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Attendance

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, § 5, 1962	**Attendance** Attencance at a public or private school shall be required of all chilren between 6 and 18 years of age inclusive, or from grade one through grade 12, unless excused or excluded for good reason by the director of edcuation.	Dir. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 18, § 6, 1962	**Parents; responsibility** (a) Any adult person having the direct supervision of a child for school purposes shall be regarded as the parent of the child, whether the natural parent or parent by adoption, or guardian or custodian, legal, or otherwise. (b) A parent is responsible for the regular attendance of his child during the periol of legal school age.		X				
Tit. 18, §9, 1961	**Truancy; investigation and notice to parents; penalty** (a) The truant officer, when notified by any school official, shall investigate all cases of truancy or nonattendance at school. (b) If any parent fails to send any child under his control to some certified school, the truant officer shall, as soon as practicable after he is notified thereof, give notice to such person that such child shall be present at the proper public school on the day following receipt of such notice. (c) The truant officer, after giving notice to any person having control of any child not attending school, shall thereupon make complaint against such person before the district court wherein the person resides. (d) Any person having control of a child who fails to comply with an order of the truant officer shall be fined not more than $15 or confined in prison for not more than one month, or both.	Truant Officer	X				
Tit. 18, §603, 1962	**Exemption from public school attendance** Children attending authorized private schools shall not be required to attend public schools.						

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Curriculum

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, § 7, 1962	Approval of content of courses on Samoan culture Matters relative to Samoan custom, culture and traditions shall not be taught in the schools of American Samoa unless the materials to be taught have been approved by the Secretary of Samoan Affairs.	Sec. of Samoan Affairs	X				
Tit.18, §604,1962	Curriculum requirements Private school officials shall include in their curriculum such material as the director of education may require in the interest of good citizenship.	Dir. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 18, §605,1962	Religious instruction The department of education shall not interfere with any religious instruction given in private schools.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

District Organization

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §2, 1962	**Creation of board of regents; membership; meetings; function** **(a) A board of regents is hereby created to take the place of the former board of education.** **(b) The board shall consist of nine members appointed by the Governor with the concurrence of the Senate and the House of Representatives. Two of the board members shall be appointed from Manu'a, four from the eastern district and three from the western district. Appointment of board members shall be for staggered terms of two and three years, but members shall serve until successors are appointed by the Governor.** **(c) The board shall meet quarterly and at such other times as determined by majority vote of the board members or as called for by the director of education.** **(d) The board shall function as an advisory board to the director of education, who shall be an ex officio member of the board.**	**Governor**	X				
Tit. 18, §3, 1970	Transportation of board members Each member of the board shall be issued a pass by the Government of American Samoa good for one round-trip public transportation between his village and the location of board meetings. For his use in attending any meeting of the board, any member residing in Manu'a shall receive a pass from the Government of American Samoa good for one round trip between the village of his actual residence and Tutuila in addition to his daily transportation pass between the village of his residence in Tutuila and location of board meetings.	Governor					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	 A	 S&M	 D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §207, 1962	School fees; nonpayment The director of education shall collect such fees as required by regulations of the Governor for the maintenance of the public school program. Nonpayment of such fees shall be considered just cause for exclusion of a pupil from school.	Dir. of Ed.				X	

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Safety and Health

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, § 8, 1962	Health and sanitation (a) Each public and private school employee shall be examined at least once every school year by the department of medical services, and the department of medical services may proceed in any case in such manner as it deems necessary to insure the public health and safety. (b) The department of medical services may, when necessary, institute preventive measures against diseases among pupils and teachers including, but not limited to, vaccinations, inoculations and prophylactic measures. (c) It shall be the responsibility of principals, teachers and pupils to keep the school buildings and surroundings in a sanitary condition in accordance with law and such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the director of education or other proper authority.	Dept. of Medical Services	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

School Calendar

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §602,1961	**Session length requirement** Private schools must be in session the same number of days as public schools, though not necessarily between the same dates.		X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

School Plant

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, § 201, 196	**Types of public schools** **There shall be two types of public schools; consolidated schools and secondary schools.**						
Tit.18, § 202, 1968	Consolidated schools; government to provide buildings and teachers (a) Where two or more villages reach an agreement to to consolidate their resources for the purpose of forming a public school, and approval has been secured from the director of education for such consolidation, the organization shall be called a "consolidated" school. (b) It shall be the sole responsibility of the government to provide and maintain school buildings, to pay teachers' salaries and to provide qualified teaching personnel.	Dir. of Ed					

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Teacher Certification

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §1001, 1962	Classification; certification (a) Teaching personnel shall be classed as teachers, principals, supervisors, education specialists and such other classes as may be prescribed by the director of education. (b) No person shall be employed as a member of the teaching personnel who is not of good character and in good health. All members of the teaching perssonel must hold a certificate of qualification granted by the department of education.		X				
Tit. 18, §1003, 1962	Duties and responsibilities The duties and responsibilities of the teaching personnel shall be to perform the professional work necessary to carry out the official course of study of American Samoa, to abide by all the school laws, and to abide by all regulations of the director of education.	Dir. of Ed.	X				

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

Vocational Education

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 18, §4, 1970	Board of vocational education; membership; function (a) The board of regents shall act as the board of vocational education. (b) The director of education shall serve as executive officer for the board of vocational education. (c) The board of vocational education shall be responsible for the administration of a vocational education program for American Samoa.	Dir. of Ed					

VIRGIN ISLANDS

STATE INDEX

Accountability	A5
Accreditation	A6
*Admission Requirements	A4
*Adult Education	A7
*Attendance Requirements	A8,9
Categorical Programs	A10
Compensatory Education	A4
Course or Credit Load	A4
*Curriculum	A11-13
District Organization	A14
Equal Educational Opportunity	A4
Evaluation	B1
Experimental Programs	A4
*Extra-Curricular Activities	A4
Financial Records and Accounting Procedures	A4
*Grade Organization	B5
*Graduation Requirements	A4
*Guidance and Counseling Services	A4
*In-Service Training Programs	B6
*Libraries	A4
*Maintenance and Use of Pupil Records	A4
Objectives of School System	A4
*Personnel Policies and Employment Practices	B7
*Promotion Requirements	A4
*Pupil-Teacher Ratios and Other Staffing Requirements	A4
*Pupil Transportation	A4
Revenue	B8
*Safety and Health Requirements	B9
*School Calendar	B10
School Construction and Equipment Standards	A4
School Plant Requirements	A4
School Size	A4
Special Education	A4
Staff Salary Schedules	A4
Teacher Certification	B11
*Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	B12
*Vocational Education	B13-C2

*These areas are covered by comparative charts in the companion Summary Volume of this study, A Study of State Legal Standards for the Provision of Public Education. See also Hannah N. Geffert, Robert J. Harper II, Salvador Sarmiento, and Daniel McC. Schember, The Current Status of U.S. Bilingual Legislation, ERIC number: ED 107 135, for a compilation and commentary on the state legal standards for bilingual education.

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Private, Parochial and Denominational Schools

Accountability

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 193 1943	Inspection of accredited schools The Commission of Education shall inspect, at least once a year, each accredited school to ascertain whether its standards of efficiency are maintained. If the school is not, the commissioner shall give written notice to the head of the school stating violation.	Comm. of Ed.	X				

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Private, Parochial and Denominational Schools

Accreditation Page 1 of 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 192	Certificate of accreditation of parochial or private schools; display When requested, the Commissioner of Education shall issue a certificate of accreditation to a parochial or private school if he finds that the building and equipment, and the curriculum and teaching personnel are equal to that required in a public school. Any school having a certification of accreditation shall display it in a conspicuous place.						

M - Mandatory
A -Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Kindergartens; Day Care Centers

Accreditation Page 2 of 2

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, §221 1956	Establishment of Kindergartens in St. Croix The Commission of Education shall under the general supervision and direction of the Governor, establish kindergarten schools on the island of St. Croix.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 222, 1956	Facilities for St. Croix Kindergartens The Commission of Education shall, whenever possible, use for such kindergartens any available building facilities which were formerly used or could now be used for such schools.	Comm. of Ed.				X	

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Evening Schools

Adult Education

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 241, 1955	Evening courses for adults The Commissioner of Education shall establish evening courses in commercial, vocational and academic subjects as the needs of the Virgin Islands may require for adutls who have been domiciled in the Virgin Islands for a period of at least one year.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 242, 1955	Use of Department facilities; fees; rules and regulations The Commission shall use the facilities of the Department of Education for teaching the courses authorized in this chapter, and he may employ instructors in the public school system at such additional compensation as he shall fix to teach such courses. The Commissioner may with the approval of the Virgin Islands Board of Education charge fees for any courses. He shall issue rules and regulations, with the approval of the Board to implement the provisions of this chapter.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Attendance

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 82,1971	Compulsory school attendance; age of pupils; exception All children shall commence their education by attending an approved kindergarten beginning on their nearest fifth birthday, until the expiration of the school year nearest their sixteenth birthday, except (a) those who graduate before the age of sixteen (b) those found to be incapable of profiting from instructions (c) those physically or mentally incapacitated.	Parent	X				
Tit. 17, § 83,1940	Hours of daily attendance shall not exceed six hours per day					X	
Tit. 17, § 85	Attendance at private, parochial and denominational schools All students attending such schools are exempted from attending public schools						
Tit. 17, § 86	Parental responsibility; excuse of absence Parents shall be responsible for their children attending school; excuses for absence may be required; violation of this section may result in a fine of not more than $25.	Parents	X				
Tit. 17, § 87,1940	Punishment of pupils by school authorities All principals and teachers in the public schools in the Virgin Islands shall have the right to exercise the same authority, as to conduct and behavior, over pupils attending their schools during the time they are in attendance, including the time required in going to and from their houses, as parents, guardians, or persons in parental relation to such pupils.	Prin/Tea				X	
Tit. 17, § 88,1940	Penalties affecting parents and employers Parents in violation of this title shall not be fined more than $25. Employers hiring any pupil and causing absence or tardiness because of employment shall be liable to a fine of not more than $10 for the first offense and a fine of not more than $25 for each suceeding offense.					X	
Tit. 17, § 89, 1961	Apprehension of and manner of dealing wiht truant; truant Pupils may be taken into custody by any teacher, principal, attendance officer, or other school official, or by any police and held until a parent is summoned appears, and asks for his release. Such pupil may be referred to the Department of Social Welfare.	School Official				X	
Tit. 17, § 90,1940	Dismissal or transfer of pupils Pupils may be dismissed/transferred from school for (1) change of residence (2) parent/guardian request dismissal because child is beyond compulsory school age (3) when child is 15 years of age adn has completed the study of courses for elementary school and dismissal is requested by parent.						
Tit. 17, § 91, 1940	Expulsion of pupils; appeal The Commissioner of Education may authorize or order the expulsion form public school any pupil guilty of gross misconduct or persistant disobedience, or having bad habits, or being in a physical condition detrimental to the best interest of the school, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Virgin Islands Board of Education. Any parent aggrieved by such expulsion may appeal to the Board for review of such order within 30 days after the date thereof.	Comm. of Ed.				X	

M - Mandatory
A -Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Attendance (cont.)

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Titl. 17, § 92	Notice for registration of children reaching school age Once a year, the Commissioner of Education shall give public notice to parents or guardians of children who will be of school age during the year to enter the names of such children on the school list.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Title 17, § 93, 1940	Information on pupils available to Police Department Parents, guardians, and managers of landed properties shall give to the Commissioner of Education, on demand all school information in their possession regarding children under their control.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 94, 1952	Census of school children In the month of May, of each year, the Commissioner of Education shall make a list of all the children residing in each legislative district who are between the ages of five and fifteen years with the data as required for school purposes and school registers.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 95, 1961	Appointment of attendance officers The Governor may appoint persons to act as attendance officers. The persons appointed shall have the power to compel attendance in accordance with the provisions of sections 82 and 89 of this title.	Govern.				X	
Tit. 17, § 96, 1940	School information furnished to Department of Education The principal or other person or persons in charge of every public, private, denominational, parochial, or any other school at the opening of such school or schools each year and at such other time or times as the Commissioner of Education directs, shall furnish to the Department of Education, the name, age, and grade of every child who has enrolled at such school or schools and other information required by the Commissioner.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 97, 1945	Furnishing birth certificates The Commissioner of Health shall furnish without charge to the Commissioner of Education, upon request, the birht certificate of any child of compulsory school age born in the Virgin Islands.	Comm. of Health	X				
Tit. 17, § 101, 1964	Rules and regulations covering free transportation generally The Commissioner of Education, with the approval of the Governor, shall prescribe rules and regulations covering the free transportation of school children within and without the urban areas of the Virgin Islands.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 102, 1964	Manner of applying for free transportation; means of compensating, etc. The manner of applying for free transportation, the means of compensating the carrier, and the distances for which free transportation shall be furnished shall be according to rules and regulations prescribed by the Commissioner of Education.	Comm. of Ed.	X				

M - Mandatory
A -Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Lunches

Categorical Programs

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 141, 1953	Advances authorized for school lunch supplies The Commissioner of Finance is authorized to advance to the Treasurer of the United States and/or to the School Lunch Room Division of the Department of Education of the Commonwealth of Puerto Fico monies appropriated for "food supplies" in each annyal budget for the Government of the Virgin Islands and School Lunch Grant-in-Aid Funds, in said budget, upon certification of the Production and Mardeting Administration, United States Department of Agriculture. Such advances shall be vouchered with the approval of the Governor.	Comm. of Finance				X	

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Bilingual Education

Curriculum Page 1 of 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Title 17 §41(a) 7/1/72	Department of Education is authorized and directed to establish and maintain a bilingual education program with special courses and classroom in English and Spanish, in any public elementary or secondary school in which 10 or more pupils are unable to speak, understand, read and/or write English well enough to carry on normal class of grade in which he is enrolled.	D of E	X				
Title 17 §41a(b) 7/1/72	V. I. Department of Education is sole agency for administration of bilingual programs under this section and the Bilingual Education Act of Congress of 1968. It shall: 1) plan and develop programs to meet special educational needs of children of limited English-speaking ability in schools with a high concentration of such children. 2) recruit and train teachers, aides and other personnel for the program. 3) provide necessary teaching materials and equipment for program.	D of E			X		

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Automobile Driver Education and Training

Curriculum Page 2 of 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, §71,1968	Authority of the Commissioner of Education The Commissioner of Education is authorized to establis and supervise an Automobile Drivers Education and Training Program in the public high schools of the Virgin Islands and to issue such rules and regulations as are necessary to accomplish the purposes of this chapter and to implement the provisions of this chapter.	Comm. of Ed.				X	
Tit.17, §72,1968	Aims and purposes of automobile driver education and training The aims and purposes of automobile driver education shall be to develop a knowledge of this provision of the Motor Vehicle Code and other laws of the Virgin Islands relating to the operation of motor vehicles, a proper acceptance of personal responsibility in traffic, a true appreciation of the causes, seriousness and consequences of traffic accidents and the development of the knowledge, attitudes, habits and skills necessary for the safe operation of motor vehicles.						
Tit. 17, §73,1968	Agreements for the purchase or lease of dual control vehicles The Commissioner of Education is authorized to purchase or lease through theDepartment of Property and Procurement, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 23 of Title 31 of the Virgin Islands Code, dual control vehicles and such other equipment as, in the opinion of the Commissioner of Education, is necessary for the development of the Automobile Driver Education and Traning Program.	Comm. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, §74,1968	Leability insurance The Commissioner of Education is authorized to contract, through the Department of Property and Procurement, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 23 of Title 31 of the Virgin Islands Code, for insurance coverage on all vehicles to be used in the Automobile Driver Education and Training Program. This coverage shall be for the protection of the Government of the Virgin Islands, the owner-lessor, where the vehicle is leased by the Government, the instructors, and other users of the vehicle, and shall include up to 100-300 thousand dollars property damage, 100 dollars deductible collision and fire and theft comprehensive. In addition, the Commissioner is authorized to enter into a "hold harmless" agreement with an owner-lessor of a dual control vehicle leased by the Government to protect the owner-lessor against lawsuit and liability while the vehicle is under the control and in the custody of the Government.	Comm. of Ed.				X	

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Public Schools (cont.)

Curriculum Page 3 of 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 58, 1961	Instructions concerning use of alcoholic beverages and narcotics During this week, each school principal or other designated person shall instruct each class from the seventh grade upward for at least 30 minutes on 3 days concerning the risks and dangers involved in the use o alcoholic beverages and narcotics. The principal, or such other designated person, shall also have at least one assembly session during the week of not less than 45 minutes, at which time the subject of the dangerous effect of alcohol shall be presented.		X				
Tit. 17, § 59, 1961	Duty of Commissioner of Education The Commissioner of Education shall each year call to the attention of each school principal Alcohol Education Week, and shall through the Division of Education Programs provide suitable printed materials and other aids for use in the observance of the week.	Comm. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 60, 1961	Observance of alternate week Should a school find it impracticable for any reason to observe Alcohol Education Week at the time designated, the principal may ask permission of the Commissioner of Education to observe an alternate week.	Comm. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 60a, 1971	Athletic fields and recreational facilities After September 1, 1971, no new public school shall be constructed unless in conjunction with the construction of such school there is included athletic and recreational facilities adequate for the development of comprehensive physical fitness, competitive sports and recreational program for the students of the school and residents of the school districts.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Board of Education

District Organization

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			M	A	S&M	D	
Tit. 17, §21,1957	Powers and Duties of Board of Education The Board of Education has the authority to (1) establish public schools, regulations, curricula; (2) work with HEW; (3) work with Federal government; (4) administer funds; (5) determine the qualifications of employees; (6) certify teachers; (7) provide funds.		X				
Tit. 17, §21,1965	Powers and Duties of Board Children of Federal employees- provides for construction of schools for federal employees' children. Study of preschool education program-research of preschool programs so there will be no duplication with profect Head Start.						
Tit. 17, §22	Visitation of Schools Board shall visit one a year.		X				
Tit. 17, §23,1957	Hearings by Board; compulsory attendance of witness Board of Education has power to hear complaints and appeals; to issue subpoenas, summon and examine witnesses regarding school matters, compel their attendance at Board meeting; no person shall be denied the right to counsel.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Public Schools

Evaluation

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 46, 1956 am. 1966	High school equvalency program The Commissioner has power to (1) hold annual test to determine knowledge of graduating examinees (2) announce test six months in advance (3) admit to such tests, without any other prerequisite, every applicant who meets the following requirements: (a) is at least eighteen uears of age; (b) In the case of an applicant who discontinued school prior to graduation; Provided, That the class in which the applicant was enrolled at the time he discontinued school shall have graduated at the time the test is taken by the applicant; (c) possesses the moral qualification required for the granting of a high school diploma...	Comm. of Ed.				X	

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Classification of Schools

Grade Organization

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17 §1,1940	Kinds of Schools (1) Public Schools supported by Government funds (2) Private schools, supported by private funds (3) Parochial Schools supported by recognized parishes or religious communities						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Scholarships

Inservice

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 161, 1957	Special secondary The Commissioner of Education is hereby authorized to certify qualified students for said scholarships. He shall also set down ruels and regulations as may be necessary with the approval of the Virgin Islands Board of Education. Funds shall be made available in the annual appropriation act for the Department of Education for the payment of these special scholarships.						
Tit. 17, § 171	Territorial Scholarship Fund; composition and preservation; use; appropriations There shall be created the "Territorial Scholarship Fund" to be used for granting scholarships and loans. The Commissioner of Finance shall be the trustee of the fund and shall be authorized to accept for the fund any contribution thereto. Giving of scholarships shall be authorized by the Virgin Islands Board of Education. The Treasury of the Virgin Islands shall appropriate $15,000 annually to the fund.						
Tit. 17, § 172, 1967	Number, kinds and amounts of scholarships Scholarships are hereby established in the follwing enumerated fields: (1) Medicine; (2) Engineering; (3) Vocational Arts; (4) Teaching; (5) Veterinary Medicine; (6) Agriculture; and (7) either Law, Social Science, Government or Public Administration; Porvided, that not more than two scholarships in Medicine, and not more than one scholarship in each of the other fields shall be made in any year. Each scholarship granted shall be for a period of not more than four years. Scholarship grants may be of varied character according to the needs of the candidate and his program, and in such sum annually, not exceeding $1,000, as the Board of Education shall determine from year to year.						
Tit. 17, § 172A 1963	Annual medical scholarships Notwithstanding the provisions of section 172 of this title, the Virgin Islands Board of Education upon consultation wiht the Commissioner of Health, is authorized to award six special medical scholarships of $2,500 annually to applicants who meet the qualifications prescribed by section 173 of this title.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 173, 1963	Eligibility for scholarships Scholarship shall be granted out of the Territorial Scholarship Fund created by scetion 171 of this title, to applicants therefor who (1) had been bona fide residents of the Virgin Islands temporarily while pursuing a course of study.						
Tit. 17, § 174, 1959	In-service training scholarships Upon recommendation of any Department Head to the Virgin Islands Board of Education, scholarships shall be granted in meritorious cases to employees in service in the Government of the Virgin Islands, to enable such employees to pursue study and training for improvement in their fields. Scholarships shall not exceed $ 800 a year.	Dept. Head					
Tit. 17, § 175, 1972	Scholarships and leaves for teachers Scholarships and leaves with pay to teachers in active service shall be recommended to the Virgin Islands Board of Education by the Commissioner of Education for approval or disapproval by such Board under such rules and regulations as the Board may prescribe. In no event shall such scholarships or leaves be granted by the Commissioner. Leaves with pay for the pursuit of studies may be granted for a period of not to exceed two years.	Comm. of Ed.				X	

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teachers and Other Personnel ([redacted].)

Personnel Policies

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
			Responsibility of Agency				
Tit. 17, § 125, 1957	Appointments as probational All teachers and other professional personnel of the Department of Education appointed as provided in this chapter shall be subject to the provisions of section 527 of Title 3 relating to probational appointments, except that no such employee shall be removed from his or her position without the approval of the Governor.	Dept. of Ed.					
Tit. 17, § 126, 1957	Licenses to teach in schools other than public schools (a) Licenses to teach shall be required of all persons teaching in schools other than public schools, and may be obtained from the Virgin Islands Board of Education under rules and regulations prepared by the Commissioner of Education and approved by such Board and the Governor. (b) The action of teh Board in granting or refusing any such license shall be subject to review by the Governor.	Board of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 128, 1957	Leaves of absence Leaves of absence for employees in the Department of Education may be recommended by the Commissioner of Education and the Virgin Islands Board of Education, and granted by the Governor, provided that no such leave shall affect tenure.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 129, 1957	Annual rating of professional personnel In the month of April of each year, after conference with their respective principals and supervisors as to their proficiency according to standards and procedures approved by the Virgin Islands Board of Education, teachers, and other professional personnel, who have been employed during the current school year, shall be rated by their respective principals or immediate supervisors, and thereafter shall be notified of their rating by the Commissioner of Education at the close of the school year.	Board of Ed.					
Titl. 17, § 130, 1940	Authority to discipline children All principals and teachers in the public schools shall have the right to exercies the same authority, as to conduct, and behavior, over pupils attending their schools during the time they are in attendance, including the time required in going to and from their homes, as parents, guardians or persons in parental relations to such pupils.	Prin/ Teacher					

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Private, Parochial and Denominational Schools

Revenue

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 191, 1921	Subsidies for private sshools The Government may grant subsidies to other than public schools for educational purposes, but may not be granted to denominational or sectarian schools or institutions.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Health Program

Safety and Health Requirements

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 111, 1966	Establishment of school health program, medical and dental tests (a) The Commissioner of Education, with the collaboration of the Commissioner of Health as hereinafter provided, shall establish, maintain and administer a school health program in the Virgin Islands. Such program shall include; health services, health education and instruction, and healthful environment. (b) In furtherance of the program authorized by subsection (a) of this section, health services shall include regular medical and dental health appraisals including tests and measurements, and treatments, and such preventive measures as vaccinations and other immunizations, and the taking of other measures for preventing the introduction or spread of communicable diseases as in the judgement of the Commissioner of Health are required in the interests of public health.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 112, 1966	Student health records A comprehensive health record shall be maintained for each school child, which shall include the results of the tests, measurements, examinations and treatments provided for herein. These records shall be considered confidential.	Comm. of Health	X				
Tit. 17, § 113, 1966	Medical questionnaires Medical questionnaires, suitable for diagnostic purposes, furnished by the Commissioner of Health, and completed by the child's parent or guardian, at such times as the Commissioner of Education may direct, shall become a part of the child's health record.	Comm. of Health				X	
Tit. 17, § 114, 1966	Reports furnished by parents or guardians In lieu of the medical or dental tests, measurements, examinations or treatments provided for in subsection (b) of section 111 of this chapter, the parent or guardian of any school child may furnish the Department of Education wiht a report of the same made at his own expense by his family physician or dentist, on a form provided by the Commissioner of Health for this purpose. Such report shall be furnished at such time prior to the opening of school terms as the Commissioner of Education shall be regulation prescribe.	Dept. of Health					
Tit. 17, § 115, 1966	Reports and recommendations to parents or guardians The principal or other authorized official of a school shall report to a child's parent or guardian any unusual behavior, changes in physical appearance, changes in attendance habits and changes in scholastic achievement which may indicate an impairment of a child's health. Recommendations as to medical, surgical or dental care shall be sent to each parent or guardian on forms prepared or approved by the Commissioner of Health, with instructions to the parent or guardian to notify the Department of Education of the action taken with respect to the recommendations.	Principal					
Tit. 17, § 116, 1966	Rules and regulations The Commissioner of Education, jointly with the Commissioner of Health, shall issue such rules and regulations, consistent with the provisions of this chapter, as they shall deem necessary or appropriate for the purpose of effectuating and implementing the same, provided, howerver, that the content of the medical, dental, nursing and environmental health program shall be prescribed by and under the general direction of the Commissioner of Health and the administration and supervision of the educational and teaching aspects of the program shall be the responsibility of the Commissioner of Education.	Comm. of Ed. & Health	X				

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin;
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
School Year and Holidays

School Calendar

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 61, 1940	Period of school year The school year shall begin the first Tuesday after the first Monday in September and end the last Friday in June. The Board of Education may change this at its discretion.	Bd. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 62, 1940	Public School Holidays Public school holidays shall be (1) Saturdays and all legal holidays, except Franklin D. Roosevelt's Birthday, Lincoln's Birthday, and Washington's birthday (2) Christmas holidays shall be set by the Board of Education (3) Summer vacation (4) Easter holidays shall be set by the Board of Education (5) Such other holidays as the Governor may proclaim	Bd. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 63, 1940	Holidays for schools other than public, shall be provided by such schools, so long as there shall be not more than ninety days vacation in any one school year, Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excepted.						
Tit. 17, § 64, 1973	Religious holidays; pupils absence excused (a) The Commissioner, with the approval of the Board of Education, shall prescribe rules relative to absences of pupils for religious holidays, including but not limited to a list of holidays on which it shall be mandatory to excuse a pupil of the faith for which a particular religious holiday is declared. In addition, the Board of Education may, in its discretion, excuse the absence of a pupil on any other day by reason of the observance of a religious holiday. (b) Excused absences shall be recorded as such in pupils' records.	Comm. of Ed.	X				

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Teachers and Other Personnel

Teacher Certification

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 121, 1971	Qualifications; certificates; and appointments (a) Basic qualifications for teachers, supervisors, principals, librarians, and other professional personnel of the Department of Education shall be established by the administrator of the Personnel Merit System, upon recommendation of the Commissioner of Education with the concurrence of the Virgin Islands Board of Education, and subject to the approval of the Governor. Competitive examinations shall not be required. (b) The Commissioner shall prescribe rules and regulations subject to the approval of the Board and the Governor, for the certification, selection, determination of salaries (subject to Schedule II in section 551 of Title 3), and appointment of the personnel referred to in subsection (a) of this section. Certificates licensing the holders to teach in the public schools of the Virgin Islands shall be issued solely by the Board. Only persons to whom these certificates have been issued may be considered by the administrator of the Personnel Merit System for the eligible list. (c) All appointments under this section shall be subject to the approval of teh Governor, and, except as otherwise may be provided in this chapter, no person shall be appointed, employed, or permitted to teach in the public schools of the Virgin Islands unless he or she is at least 18 years of age, is a citizen of teh United States, and holds a license as provided in this section. (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Department of Education is authorized to employ auxiliary or paraprofessional personnel, including teacher's assistance, instructional aides and student teachers, for the purpose of assisting professional personnel in such duties and services described by rules and regulations issued by the Commissioner with the approval of the Board and the Governor.	Dept. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 122, 1971	Endorsement of teachers' certificates from other jurisdictions The Virgin Islands Board of Education, upon recommendation of teh Commissioner of Education may endorse state, territorial or foreign teacher certification, and the names of the persons holding such certificates so endorsed, may be placed on teh eligible list by the Administrator of the Personnel Merit System, if it shall be satisfactorily shown that the qualifications. and the courses of study pursued by such persons are equal to the requirements of the Virgin Islands.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 123, 1957	Temporary certificates and emergency appointments Temporary certificates licensing the holders to teach in the public schools of the Virgin Islands may be issued by the Virgin Islands Board of Education to all persons provisionally appointed for such purpose under section 528 of Title 3. Emergency appointments of teachers and other professional personnel of teh Department of Education shall be governed by the proveisions of section 529 of Title 3.	Bd. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, § 124, 1940	Right to appointment The holding of a license does not entitle the holder to an appointment.						

M - Mandatory
A -Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring

A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Public Schools

Textbooks

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 41, 1972	Courses of Study The Virgin Islands Board of Education upon the recommendation of the Commissioner of Education shall prescribe the courses of study for all public schools. English shall be the basic language of instruction in all public schools and it shall be the policy of the Virgin Islands Board of Educaiton to insure the mastery of Inglish by all pupils; provided that bilingual instruction may be offered in those institutions when such instruciton is educationally advantageous to the pupils.	Comm. of Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 41a 1972	Bilingual Education Program (a) The Department of Education is authorized to establish and maintain bilingual programs with special courses and classroom instruction, in English and Spanish, taught by qualified educators and teachers who are fluent in both languages, in any public school in which ten (10) or more pupils are unable to speak, understand, read and/orwrite the English language. (b) The Government of the Virgin Islands accepts the Bilingual Education Act as is, the Virgin Islands Department of Education shall be administrator of the bilingual programs.					X	
Tit. 17, § 42, 1940	Free school books; responsibility for return (a) The Department of Education shall supply, free of charge, all texts for use in public schools (b) The Commissioner of Education may require receipts from parents and parents shall be legally responsible for the return of all books delivered to pupils.	Dept. of Ed.	X				

VIRGIN ISLANDS

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

~~Apprenticeship Standards~~

Vocational Education Page 1 of 4

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, §381,1961	Definitions - "apprenticeship" shall mean a training program for a trade, the learning of which is sufficiently complex as to require a training period of at least 4000 hours of reasonably continuous employment. "apprentice" means a person of at least 16 years of age who is employed under a written agreement to work at and learn a trade. "apprentice agreement" is the contract entered into by the employer and the apprentice.						
Tit.17, §382,1961	Apprenticeship and Training Council The Governor shall appoint the nine members of the Apprenticeship and Training Council . Three shall be selected from the Dept. of Agriculture and Labor, the Dept. of Education and the V.I. Employment Service; three shall be persons known to represent the interest of workers and three shall be persons known to represent the interest of employers.	Governor	X				
Tit. 17, §383,1962	Terms of Council members (a) One management, one labor, one government representative shall be initially appointed for a term of two years. (b) Same as (a), only three years. (c) Same as (a), only four years. (d) Thereafter, all appointments shall be made for four-year terms.		X				
Tit. 17, §384,1961	Interim appointments Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occuring before the expiration of the term of his predecessor, shall be appointed for the unexpired portion of said term, and shall hold office until his successor has been appointed and has qualified.		X				
Tit. 17, §385	Administration of Council The Council shall annually elect a Chairperson and a Secretary from among its membership. The Council shall meet as frequently as considered necessary by a majority of its membership. Notification of meetings shall occur at least one week prior to the meeting. Quorum shall consist of a majority of membership and each group is represented.						
Tit.17, §386,1961	Reimbursement of Council Member Non-public officials shall receive $10 per diem and shall be reimbursed for necessary expenses incurred during his discharge of duties.						
Tit. 17, §387,1961	Removal of Council members The Governor may at any time remove any member of the Council for any cause.	Governor				X	
Tit. 17, §388	Functions and Duties of Council The council shall establish procedures and policies for the promotion of apprenticeship and training in the Virgin Islands. It shall develop such programs and agreements as may be necessary to carry out such programs; the Council shall work with other governmental agencies in any manner connected with apprenticeship in the Virgin Islands; the Council shall work with the Wage Board in determination of wages; the Council shall register individuals in the program; the Council shall do all that is necessary to carry out its functions.					X	
Tit. 17, §389,1961	Apprenticeship and Training Division Such a dision is now created in the Department of Labor and Agriculture. The governor has the power to appoint its members.	Governor					

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Apprenticeship Standards (cont.)

Vocational Education Page 2 of 3

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, §390,1961	Function of Apprenticeship and Training Division It shall administer the provisions of this chapter and acrry out the rules, policies and programs of the Council; promote such programs, provide assistance to the Council, make surveys of trends in trades, prepare reports annually to the Commissioner of Agriculture and Labor on its progress and accomplishments.					X	
Tit. 17, §391, 1961	Appropriation and expenses funds necessary for carrying out the provisions of this chapter shall be provided for by the Legislature of the Virgin Islands, out of any available funds in the Treasury of the Virgin Islands, in the annual budget for the operation of the Government of the Virgin Islands.					X	
Tit. 17, §392,1961	The Scope of this chapter and all agreements shall only be enforced if entered into voluntarialy and this chapter shall not aplly to invalidate any provision contained in any collective report, award, or working contract between employers and workmen.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitoring
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Vocational Education and Vocational Rehabilitation

Vocational Education Page 3 of 4

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency				
			M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, § 261, 1950	Acceptance of Federal benefits The Government of the Virgin Islands accepts the provision of the Act of Congress approved March 18, 1950, entitle "An Act to Extend the Benefits of the Vocational Education Act of 1946 to the Virgin Islands.						
Tit. 17, § 262, 1957	Powers and duties of Board The Virgin Islands Board of Vocational Education shall be the sole agency fro the administration of the vocational programs in the Virgin Islands under this subchapter and the Acts of Congress referred to in § 261 of this title.	Bd.of Voc. Ed.	X				
Tit. 17, § 263, 1957	Commission of Finance as custodian of funds The Commissioner of Finance of the Virgin Islands is custodian of all funds received under Acts of Congress for vocational education and all monies appropriated pursuant to this subchapter.	Comm. of Fin.	X				
Tit. 17, § 264, 1965	Authority to administer manpower development and training programs The Department of Education and the Virgin Islands Employment Security Agency are authorized to administer manpower development and training programs and to pay fraining allowances to execute on behalf of the Virgin Islands agreements with Federal agencies to further such programs.	Dept. of Ed. & Employ. Secur.	X				
Tit. 17, § 271, 1973	The Territorial Vocational Technical Education Advisory Council of the Virgin Islands of the United States Such council is hereby authorized and shall not consist of less than 12 people appointed by the Governor for three years, such members qualifications shall be such as this § requires and their powers are also enumerated in this section.	T.V.T.E. Council	X				
Tit. 17, § 272, 1973	Authority and duties The responsibilities of the Council shall include but shall not be necessarily limited to (a) promotion of interest in vocational-technical education; (b) advice to the Board of Vocational Education on policy and regulation; (c) performance of additional functions as may be required under federal programs; (d) meet once a year	Council				X	
Tit. 17, § 273, 1973	Miscellaneous Funds necessary to accomplish the mandates of the Federal Vocational Education amendments of 68 shall be provided from Federal and/or territorial sources through appropriation; members shall receive $25 per diem when carrying out such responsibilities.						

M - Mandatory
A - Advisory
S &M - Supervising & Monitoring
M Mandatory
A Advisory
S&M Supervising & Monitorin
D Discretion

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY
Career Day

Vocational Education Page 4 of 4

Source Cite Date	Substantive Description of Requirement	Agency Level & Name	Responsibility of Agency M	A	S&M	D	Sanctions for Non-Compliance
Tit. 17, §751, 1973	Career Day established The first day of May of each year shall be Career Day in the public schools of the Virgin Islands, and shall be devited to providing in-depth guidance and counseling to high school students with regard to available careers in a wide variety of professions and occupations.		X				
Tit. 17, §752, 1973	Participation by career representatives The Commissioner of Education shall each year invite participation in Career Day by representatives of the various professions and occupations and shall provide for booths, tables or rooms in the public high schools in which such career representatives shall be available to answer questions, distribute literature and otherwise furnish information regarding all aspects of the careers they have chosen.	Comm. of Ed.				X	
Tit. 17, §753,1973	Adoption of rules The Commissioner shall adopt rules and regulations pertaining to excusing students from classes in order to attend career day activities. If May first of a given year falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, the Commissioner shall designate the day upon which Career Day shall be held and observed. The Commissioner may adopt such other rules and regulations as he deems necessary or desirable in making Career Day a successful and meaningful event for the Virgin Islands young people, including inviting the participation of high school students attending the private schools of the Virgin Islands.	Comm. of Ed.				X	